

ISSN 0308-9681

# The London School of Economics and Political Science



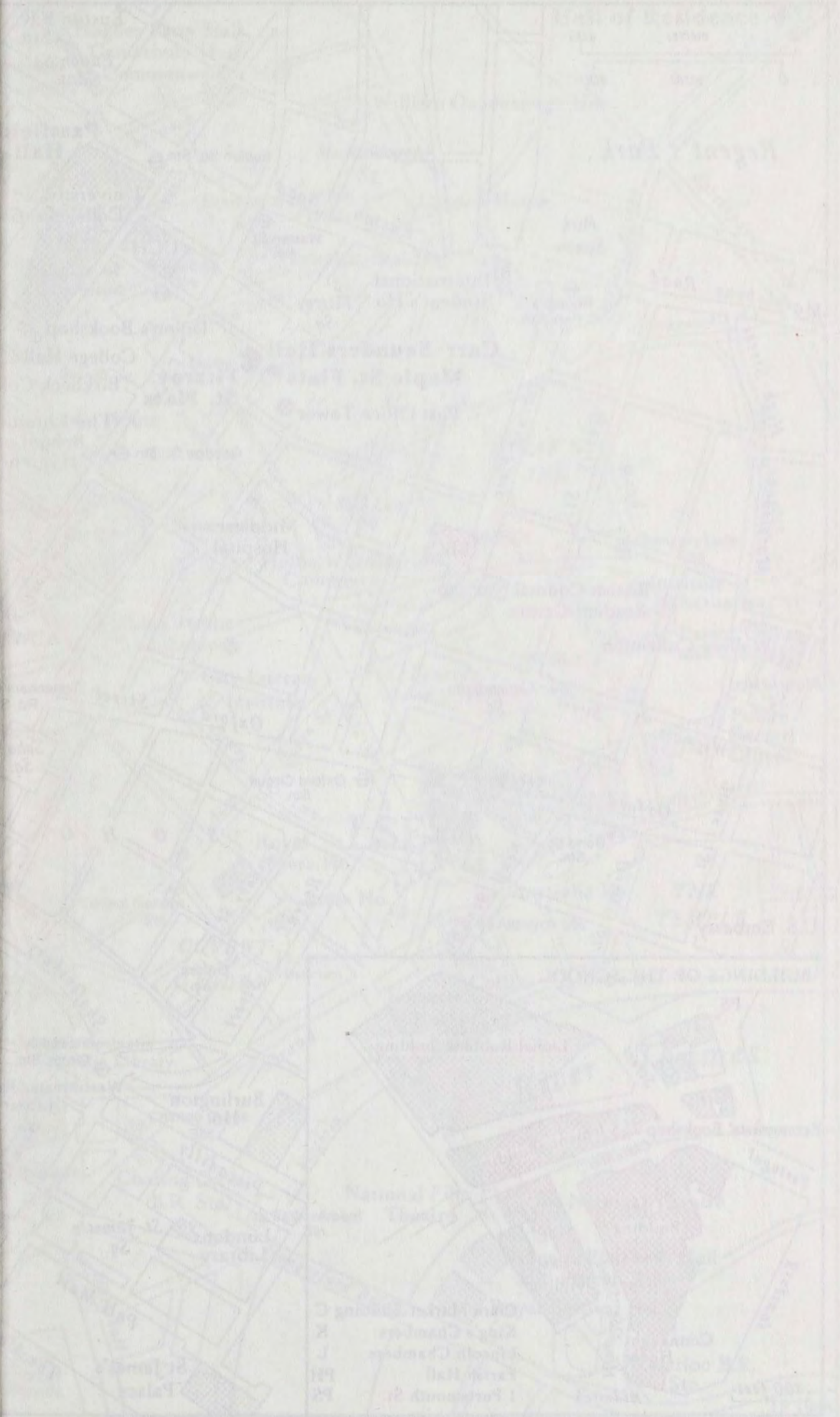
Calendar 1989-90

THE LONDON SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS AND POLITICAL SCIENCE

Calendar 1989-90



LSE/UNREGISTERED  
27/5/12











The London School of Economics and Political Science  
A School of the University of London

## Calendar 1989-90

- 101 Academic Studies
- 102 Awards by the Director of the Studies Office
- 103 Scholarships and Studentships: Academic Calendar
- 104 Fees: Academic Calendar 1989-90
- 105 The Degree Awarding Process
- 106 Student Degrees: Academic Calendar
- 107 Academic Awards by the Senate
- 108 Academic Calendar
- 109 Academic Publications of Students
- 110 Publications by Students: Academic Calendar
- 111 Official Reports: Studies Office, Academic Calendar
- 112 Students of Studies
- 113 Study Library: Academic Calendar
- 114 University Library
- 115 The Students' Society
- 116 Information Technology: Studies Office
- 117 Conditions of Study
- 118 Student Health Service
- 119 Career Advisory Service
- 120 The Chaplaincy
- 121 Students' Union: Academic Calendar
- 122 Woodgate Accommodation
- 123 Alumni Group
- 124 Regulations: Academic Calendar

Postal address: Houghton St.  
London WC2A 2AE

Telephone: 01-405 7686  
(from May 1990, 071-405 7686)

Telegrams: Poleconics, London

Telex: 24655 BLPES G (01-405 7686)

Fax: 01-242 0392

(from May 1990, 071-242 0392)



design/print Gibbons Barford Print, Wolverhampton  
Copyright© 1989 The London School of Economics and Political Science



The London School of Economics and Political Science  
A School of the University of London

# Calendar 1989-90

Post address: Houghton St  
London WC2A 5AE  
Telephone: 01-405 7686  
(from May 1990 071-405 7686)  
Telex: 24655 BLS L  
Fax: 01-582 0343  
ISSN 0308-9681 (from May 1990 071-3-1896-808)

## Table of Contents

### Part I

- endpapers Map of School Location
- page 7 Academic Officers
  - 7 Dates of Terms 1989-90, 1990-91
  - 7 Opening Times of the School Buildings
  - 8 Calendar of Events 1989-90
- 19 History of the School
- 23 Official Publications of the School
- 24 The Court of Governors
- 26 Honorary Fellows
- 30 Academic and Research Staff
- 37 Visiting Professors
- 37 Part-time Research Staff
- 38 Emeritus Professors
- 40 Academic Departments
- 45 Central Administrative Staff
- 47 Information Technology Services
- 48 Language Studies Centre Staff/  
Student Health Service Staff/Residential Accommodation
- 49 Careers Advisory Service Staff/Chaplaincy
- 50 Library Staff
- 51 Committee Members
- 62 Report by the Director on the Session 1987-88
- 82 Scholarships and Studentships Awarded in 1987-88
- 83 Prizes Awarded in 1987-88
- 86 First Degrees Awarded 1988
- 96 Higher Degrees Awarded 1988
- 105 Diplomas Awarded by the School 1988
- 108 Research
- 117 Academic Publications of the School
- 118 Publications by Members of the Staff 1987-88
- 145 Official Reports Signed by Members of Staff 1987-88
- 147 Statistics of Students
- 174 British Library of Political and Economic Science
- 179 University Library
- 179 The Economists' Bookshop
- 180 Information Technology Services
- 181 Conditions of Use
- 182 Student Health Service
- 183 Careers Advisory Service
- 184 The Chaplaincy
- 185 Students' Union and Athletic Union
- 188 Residential Accommodation
- 191 Alumni Groups
- 193 Regulations as to Honorary Fellows

### Part II

- 194 Admission of Students
- 194 First Degree Courses
- 196 General Course Students



- 197 Graduate Students  
 197 Occasional Students  
 198 Code of Practice on Free Speech  
 202 Regulations for Students  
 208 Rules Relating to Student Activities  
 209 School Policy on Disabled Students  
 210 Fees  
 212 Financial Help Available to Applicants and Students  
 214 Undergraduate Scholarships and Prizes  
 217 Postgraduate Studentships and Prizes  
 222 Awards Open to Undergraduates and Postgraduates  
 224 First-Degree Courses  
 306 Advantages and Concessions in Professional Training  
 308 The Graduate School and Regulations for Diplomas and Higher Degrees  
 375 Dates of Examinations

### Part III

- 377 Study Guides, Lecture Courses, Classes and Seminars  
 381 Accounting and Finance  
 395 Anthropology (Social)  
 411 Economics  
 450 Economic History  
 472 Geography  
 496 Government  
 540 Industrial Relations  
 550 International History  
 576 International Relations  
 605 Languages  
 613 Law  
 661 Philosophy  
 674 Population Studies  
 685 Psychology (Social)  
 701 Social Administration  
 742 Sociology  
 762 Statistical and Mathematical Sciences  
 811 Sea-Use  
 812 Subject Index for Course Guides  
 826 Teacher Index to Course Guides  
 833 General Index  
 841 Books, Journals, Economists' Bookshop

## Academic Officers

*Director:* Dr. I. G. Patel  
*Pro-Director:* Professor D. J. Bartholomew  
*Vice-Chairman of the Academic Board:* Professor D. R. Diamond  
*Vice-Chairman of the Appointments Committee:* Professor W. R. Cornish  
*Dean of Continuing Education:* Mr. P. F. Dawson  
*Dean of the Graduate School:* Dr. R. Richardson  
*Dean of Undergraduate Studies:* Mr. J. J. Thomas  
*Chairman of the Graduate School Committee:* Professor G. R. Smith  
*Chairman of the Academic Studies Committee:* Dr. P. Earle  
*Chairman of the Research Committee:* Professor R. J. Bennett  
*Chairman of the Admissions Committee:* Mr. A. J. Beattie  
*Adviser to Women Students:* Dr. M. M. Light  
*Adviser to Disabled Students:* Mr. D. B. Cornish

## Dates of Terms

### Session 1989-90

**Michaelmas Term:** Thursday, 28 September 1989 to Friday, 8 December 1989  
 (Teaching begins Monday, 2 October 1989)

**Lent Term:** Monday, 8 January 1990 to Friday, 16 March 1990

**Summer Term:** Monday, 23 April 1990 to Friday, 29 June 1990

### Session 1990-91

**Michaelmas Term:** Thursday, 27 September 1990 to Friday, 7 December 1990  
 (Teaching begins Monday, 1 October 1990)

**Lent Term:** Monday, 7 January 1991 to Friday, 15 March 1991

**Summer Term:** Monday, 22 April 1991 to Friday, 28 June 1991

## Opening Times of the School Buildings

The School buildings are normally open as follows:

In term: *Mondays to Fridays:* 8.00 a.m. to 9.30 p.m.  
 (Via main entrances ONLY after 6.30 p.m.)  
*Saturdays:* 8.00 a.m. to 5.00 p.m. (St. Clements Building only)  
 Other access via main lodge in Houghton Street

In vacation: *Mondays to Fridays:* 8.00 a.m. to 6.30 p.m.  
 (St. Clements Building is open to 8.00 p.m.)  
*Saturdays:* Access only via main lodge

NOTE: Access to Kings and Lincoln Chambers and Lionel Robbins Building is restricted after 6.30 p.m. Mondays to Fridays. Other buildings are closed at weekends.



Calendar of Events 1989-90

(University functions in Italics)

September 1989

1	F	
2	S	
3	S	
4	M	
5	T	
6	W	
7	Th	
8	F	
9	S	
10	S	
11	M	
12	T	
13	W	
14	Th	
15	F	
16	S	
17	S	
18	M	
19	T	
20	W	
21	Th	
22	F	
23	S	
24	S	
25	M	
26	T	
27	W	4.15 p.m. Investments Committee
28	Th	<b>School Michaelmas Term begins</b>
29	F	
30	S	

NOTE: Access to Kings and Lincoln Chambers and Lionel Robbins Building is restricted after 6.30 p.m. Mondays to Fridays. Other buildings are closed at weekends.

Academic Officers

1	S	
2	M	1 p.m. Meeting of the Professors of Economics
3	T	
4	W	<i>University Michaelmas Term begins</i> 2 p.m. Standing Sub-Committee of the Appointments Committee
5	Th	
6	F	
7	S	
8	S	
9	M	2 p.m. <i>Academic Council Standing Sub-Committee in Laws, Economics and Education</i>
10	T	10 a.m. Sub-Committee on Membership of the Court 2 p.m. Academic Studies Committee
11	W	2.30 p.m. <i>Board of Studies in Economics</i> 4.30 p.m. Graduate School Committee
12	Th	1 p.m. Publications Committee 8 p.m. Director's reception for academic staff
13	F	
14	S	
15	S	
16	M	5.30 p.m. Building Committee
17	T	10 a.m. Admissions Committee
18	W	9.30 a.m. Information Technology Committee of the Academic Board 2 p.m. Appointments Committee 4.30 p.m. General Purposes Committee
19	Th	2 p.m. Research Committee 4 p.m. Athletics Committee 5 p.m. External Relations Committee
20	F	
21	S	
22	S	
23	M	
24	T	10.30 a.m. Nursery Committee 1 p.m. Joint Negotiating and Consultative Committee 5.15 p.m. Standing Committee
25	W	2 p.m. Academic Board 4.30 p.m. Library Committee
26	Th	2 p.m. Committee on Administrative and Library Staffs
27	F	
28	S	
29	S	
30	M	
31	T	



November 1989

1	W	2 p.m. Standing Sub-Committee of the Appointments Committee 8 p.m. Director's reception for academic staff
2	Th	2.15 p.m. Committee on Accommodation
3	F	
4	S	
5	S	
6	M	4 p.m. Academic Council Meeting 4.15 p.m. Student Health Service Committee 5 p.m. Committee on Undergraduate Studies
7	T	2 p.m. Academic Studies Committee
8	W	10.30 a.m. Information Technology Services Users' Forum 2 p.m. General Purposes Committee 4.30 p.m. Graduate School Committee
9	Th	10.30 a.m. LSE/NALGO Joint Committee
10	F	2 p.m. Committee on the Welfare of Overseas Students
11	S	
12	S	
13	M	5 p.m. Information Technology Panel
14	T	
15	W	2 p.m. Appointments Committee
16	Th	2 p.m. Co-ordinating Committee
17	F	2 p.m. Inter-Halls Committee 2 p.m. Collegiate Committee of Examiners 5 p.m. Finance Panel
18	S	
19	S	
20	M	11 a.m. Library Panel
21	T	10 a.m. Admissions Committee 1 p.m. Joint Negotiating and Consultative Committee
22	W	11 a.m. Student Support Committee 12 noon Conference Grants Committee 2 p.m. Academic Board 2.30 p.m. Board of Studies in Economics 5.15 p.m. Joint Meeting of Standing Committee and the Student Governors
23	Th	4 p.m. Careers Advisory Service Committee
24	F	2 p.m. Safety Committee
25	S	
26	S	
27	M	1 p.m. Meeting of the Professors of Economics 2 p.m. Academic Council Standing Sub-Committee in Laws, Economics and Education
28	T	
29	W	2 p.m. College Board of Examiners 2.15 p.m. Committee on Official Publications and Student Publicity
30	Th	3 p.m. Catering Services Advisory Committee

December 1989

1	F	
2	S	
3	S	
4	M	10 a.m. Committee on Administrative and Library Staffs 5 p.m. Committee on Undergraduate Studies 5.15 p.m. Standing Committee
5	T	1 p.m. Publications Committee 2 p.m. Academic Studies Committee 5.30 p.m. School Carol Service
6	W	9.30 a.m. Information Technology Committee of the Academic Board 4.30 p.m. Graduate School Committee 4.30 p.m. Meeting of the Senate
7	Th	2 p.m. Research Committee
8	F	<b>School Michaelmas Term ends</b>
9	S	
10	S	
11	M	5 p.m. Court of Governors
12	T	
13	W	<b>University Michaelmas Term ends</b> <b>Presentation Day</b>
14	Th	
15	F	
16	S	
17	S	
18	M	
19	T	
20	W	
21	Th	
22	F	9.30 p.m. School buildings close
23	S	
24	S	
25	M	Christmas Day
26	T	Public Holiday
27	W	
28	Th	
29	F	
30	S	
31	S	



1	M	New Year's Day
2	T	9.30 a.m. School buildings re-open
3	W	
4	Th	
5	F	
6	S	
7	S	
8	M	<b>School Lent Term begins</b> 1 p.m. Meeting of the Professors of Economics
9	T	
10	W	<i>University Lent Term begins</i> 2 p.m. Standing Sub-Committee of the Appointments Committee
11	Th	
12	F	
13	S	
14	S	
15	M	2 p.m. Academic Council Standing Sub-Committee in Laws, <i>Economics and Education</i> 5.30 p.m. Building Committee
16	T	2 p.m. Academic Studies Committee
17	W	<i>Presentation Day</i> 12 noon Conference Grants Committee 2 p.m. General Purposes Committee 4.30 p.m. Graduate School Committee
18	Th	2 p.m. Research Committee
19	F	
20	S	
21	S	
22	M	5 p.m. Committee on Undergraduate Studies
23	T	5 p.m. Investments Committee
24	W	9.30 a.m. Information Technology Committee of the Academic Board 2 p.m. Appointments Committee 4.30 p.m. Library Committee
25	Th	2 p.m. Committee on Administrative and Library Staffs 4 p.m. Athletics Committee
26	F	2 p.m. Collegiate Committee of Examiners
27	S	
28	S	
29	M	
30	T	10 a.m. Admissions Committee 1 p.m. Joint Negotiating and Consultative Committee 5.15 p.m. Standing Committee
31	W	2 p.m. Standing Sub-Committee of the Appointments Committee 2.30 p.m. Board of Studies in Economics

1	Th	3 p.m. Catering Services Advisory Committee
2	F	
3	S	
4	S	
5	M	1 p.m. Meeting of the Professors of Economics 2 p.m. Student Health Service Committee
6	T	2 p.m. Academic Studies Committee
7	W	10.30 a.m. Information Technology Services Users' Forum 2 p.m. Academic Board
8	Th	
9	F	
10	S	
11	S	
12	M	4 p.m. Academic Council Meeting
13	T	
14	W	(all day) Standing Sub-Committee of the Appointments Committee 2 p.m. General Purposes Committee 2 p.m. College Board of Examiners 4.30 p.m. Graduate School Committee
15	Th	2.15 p.m. Committee on Accommodation 5 p.m. External Relations Committee
16	F	9.30 a.m. Standing Sub-Committee of the Appointments Committee 2 p.m. Committee on the Welfare of Overseas Students
17	S	
18	S	
19	M	2 p.m. Staff Research Fund Committee
20	T	5.15 p.m. Joint Meeting of the Standing Committee and the Student Governors
21	W	11 a.m. Student Support Committee
22	Th	1 p.m. Publications Committee 2 p.m. Co-ordinating Committee 2 p.m. Safety Committee
23	F	
24	S	
25	S	
26	M	
27	T	2 p.m. Academic Studies Committee
28	W	2 p.m. Appointments Committee 2.15 p.m. Committee on Official Publications and Student Publicity 4.30 p.m. Graduate School Committee



1	Th	1 p.m. Joint Negotiating and Consultative Committee
2	F	
3	S	
4	S	
5	M	1 p.m. Meeting of the Professors of Economics 5 p.m. Committee on Undergraduate Studies
6	T	5.15 p.m. Standing Committee
7	W	9.30 a.m. Information Technology Committee of the Academic Board 12 noon Conference Grants Committee 2 p.m. Academic Board 2.30 p.m. Board of Studies in Economics
8	Th	2 p.m. Research Committee 4 p.m. Athletics Committee
9	F	2 p.m. Inter-Halls Committee
10	S	
11	S	
12	M	2 p.m. Academic Council Standing Sub-Committee in Laws, Economics and Education 5.30 p.m. Building Committee
13	T	10 a.m. Admissions Committee
14	W	Presentation Day
15	Th	10.30 a.m. Nursery Committee 2 p.m. Committee on Administrative and Library Staffs 5 p.m. Court of Governors
16	F	School Lent Term ends
17	S	
18	S	
19	M	
20	T	
21	W	4.30 p.m. Meeting of the Senate University Lent Term ends
22	Th	
23	F	
24	S	
25	S	
26	M	
27	T	
28	W	
29	Th	
30	F	
31	S	

1	S	
2	M	
3	T	
4	W	
5	Th	
6	F	
7	S	
8	S	
9	M	
10	T	
11	W	9.30 p.m. School buildings close
12	Th	
13	F	Public Holiday
14	S	
15	S	Easter Sunday
16	M	Public Holiday
17	T	
18	W	
19	Th	9.30 a.m. School buildings re-open
20	F	
21	S	
22	S	
23	M	School Summer Term begins 1 p.m. Meeting of the Professors of Economics 2 p.m. Academic Council Standing Sub-Committee in Laws, Economics and Education
24	T	2 p.m. Academic Studies Committee
25	W	9.30 a.m. Information Technology Committee of the Academic Board 1 p.m. Standing Sub-Committee of the Appointments Committee University Summer Term begins 2.30 p.m. Board of Studies in Economics
26	Th	2 p.m. Co-ordinating Committee 4 p.m. Library Panel
27	F	
28	S	
29	S	
30	M	



## May 1990

1	T	3 p.m. Sub-Committee on Membership of the Court 5.15 p.m. Standing Committee
2	W	2 p.m. Standing Sub-Committee of the Appointments Committee 2 p.m. General Purposes Committee 4.30 p.m. Graduate School Committee
3	Th	10.30 a.m. Sub-Committee on Students' Union Finance 2 p.m. Research Committee 4 p.m. Athletics Committee
4	F	2 p.m. Committee on the Welfare of Overseas Students
5	S	
6	S	
7	M	May Day Public Holiday
8	T	10 a.m. Admissions Committee 2 p.m. Committee on Administrative and Library Staffs 5 p.m. Information Technology Panel 6.30 p.m. Reception for Graduates of 1989
9	W	<i>Presentation Day</i> 2 p.m. Academic Board
10	Th	4 p.m. Careers Advisory Service Committee
11	F	11.30 a.m. Inter-Halls Committee
12	S	
13	S	
14	M	4 p.m. <i>Academic Council Meeting (if required)</i> 4.15 p.m. Student Health Service Committee 5 p.m. Committee on Undergraduate Studies 5 p.m. Investments Committee
15	T	5.15 p.m. Joint Meeting of the Standing Committee and the Student Governors
16	W	10.30 a.m. Information Technology Services Users' Forum 11 a.m. Student Support Committee 2 p.m. Appointments Committee
17	Th	10.30 a.m. Nursery Committee
18	F	
19	S	
20	S	
21	M	Undergraduate Examinations begin 1 p.m. Joint Negotiating and Consultative Committee 1 p.m. Meeting of the Professors of Economics
22	T	1 p.m. Publications Committee 2 p.m. General Purposes Committee 2.15 p.m. Committee on Accommodation 5 p.m. Finance Panel
23	W	2 p.m. Academic Board 4.30 p.m. Library Committee 4.30 p.m. <i>Meeting of the Senate</i>
24	Th	
25	F	
26	S	
27	S	
28	M	Spring Bank Holiday
29	T	
30	W	2 p.m. Standing Sub-Committee of the Appointments Committee 2.30 p.m. <i>Board of Studies in Economics</i> 4.30 p.m. Graduate School Committee
31	Th	4 p.m. Athletics Committee

## June 1990

1	F	2 p.m. Safety Committee
2	S	Open Day (Sportsground)
3	S	
4	M	2 p.m. <i>Academic Council Standing Sub-Committee in Laws, Economics and Education</i> 5.30 p.m. Joint Meeting of Building Committee and Committee on Accommodation 6.30 p.m. Building Committee
5	T	1 p.m. Joint Negotiating and Consultative Committee 2.15 p.m. Committee on Official Publications and Student Publicity
6	W	9.30 a.m. Information Technology Committee of the Academic Board 12 noon Conference Grants Committee 2 p.m. Academic Board
7	Th	2 p.m. Research Committee 3 p.m. Catering Services Advisory Committee 5 p.m. External Relations Committee
8	F	Undergraduate Examinations end 10 a.m. (all day) Committee on Administrative and Library Staffs
9	S	
10	S	
11	M	
12	T	
13	W	
14	Th	
15	F	
16	S	
17	S	
18	M	
19	T	
20	W	
21	Th	
22	F	
23	S	
24	S	
25	M	1 p.m. Meeting of the Professors of Economics 2 p.m. <i>Academic Council Standing Sub-Committee in Laws, Economics and Education (if required)</i> 4 p.m. <i>Academic Council Meeting</i> 5 p.m. Information Technology Panel
26	T	
27	W	2 p.m. Appointments Committee
28	Th	
29	F	<b>School Summer Term ends</b>
30	S	



July 1990

1	S	
2	M	
3	T	2 p.m. College Board of Examiners 5.15 p.m. Standing Committee
4	W	University Summer Term ends
5	Th	5 p.m. Court of Governors
6	F	2 p.m. Collegiate Committee of Examiners
7	S	
8	S	
9	M	
10	T	
11	W	4.30 p.m. Meeting of the Senate
12	Th	
13	F	
14	S	
15	S	
16	M	
17	T	
18	W	
19	Th	
20	F	
21	S	
22	S	
23	M	
24	T	
25	W	
26	Th	
27	F	
28	S	
29	S	
30	M	
31	T	

## History of the School

The founding of the School marked the conjunction of a need with an opportunity. The need was for a centre where political and social problems could be studied as profoundly as they were being studied in universities on the continent and in America. The opportunity came when Henry Hunt Hutchinson, a member of the Fabian Society, died in 1894 leaving instructions that Sidney Webb and four other trustees were to dispose of the residue of his estate for socially progressive purposes, but otherwise more or less as they thought fit. Sidney Webb working without 'the formalities of charters and incorporations, of public subscriptions and government grants, boards of trustees and governors' collected subscriptions and started his School. Its aim was to contribute to the improvement of society by promoting the impartial study of its problems and the training of those who were to translate policy into action.

The School opened modestly in October 1895 in rooms at 9 John Street, Adelphi, moving next year to 10 Adelphi Terrace, later the home of George Bernard Shaw. It was here in November 1896 that the School's library, The British Library of Political and Economic Science, was started. From the first the School set itself to cater for older students as well as for those of normal university age, attracting them particularly from business and administration; and from the first held itself open equally to students of both sexes.

Once the University of London had reorganised itself in 1900 and established a Faculty of Economics and Political Science, the School joined the University, its three-year course providing the basis of the new B.Sc. (Econ.) degree. Since the formality of its new position required the School to regularise its constitution, it was incorporated as a limited company not trading for profit, on 18 June 1901, with Sidney Webb as Chairman of the Governors. The Memorandum of Association (Section 3 vii) authorised the School to promote 'the study and advancement of Economics or Political Economy, Political Science or Political Philosophy, Statistics, Sociology, History, Geography, and any subject cognate to any of these'. And Article 28 of the Articles of Association stated that 'no religious, political, or economic test or qualification shall be made a condition for or disqualify from receiving any of the benefits of the Corporation, or holding any office therein; and no member of the Corporation, or professor, lecturer or other officer thereof, shall be under any disability or disadvantage by reason only of any opinions that he may hold or promulgate on any subject whatsoever'. Sidney Webb may have hoped that the study of society and social problems would lead to social, economic and political developments congenial to him and other Fabians; but he firmly established the principle that the School was not to be the servant of any political or economic dogma, but only of the impartial pursuit of knowledge and understanding. This was emphasized in the adoption by the School in February 1922 of the motto from Virgil (*Felix qui potuit rerum cognoscere causas*, and of the coat of arms depicting books (for learning) and the beaver "as an industrious animal with social habits."

Much of the development of the social sciences in this country has its origins in work done at the School. Four Nobel Prizes in Economics have been awarded to former members of Staff at the School (Sir John Hicks, Sir Arthur Lewis, Professor J. E. Meade and Professor F. A. von Hayek); but, as the list of subjects in the original Articles of Association suggests, the School's work has concerned the social sciences in the widest senses of that term, both theoretical and empirical, quantitative and humanistic. Among further examples of the School's contribution may be cited the development of the Sociology department (the oldest in the country — the first lectureship was established in 1904), or of the department of Social Science and Administration, established in 1912 "for those who wish to prepare themselves to engage in the many forms of social and charitable effort" (later it offered one of the first university courses for professional social workers); Anthropology as it is currently practised owes much to the pioneering work at the School of Malinowski and others in the 1920s; in 1924, one of the first Chairs in International Relations was established at the School; in 1934, the first organized study of Criminology



began at the School. Among many distinguished former members of staff may be mentioned Sir Raymond Firth, Morris Ginsberg, Harold Laski, T. H. Marshall, Michael Oakeshott, Sir Karl Popper, Lord Robbins, R. H. Tawney and Richard Titmuss.

The extent of the School's current research and teaching may be gauged from other sections of the *Calendar*. Neither is rigidly confined within departmental or subject boundaries. At first degree level, efforts have been made to ensure through the School's principal first degree, the B.Sc.(Econ.), and through course-unit degrees, that a broad training in the social sciences is combined with an element of specialization. The more specialized offerings, at first degree or graduate level, draw on the insights of other approaches to enable students to take a broader view; and for many years advantage has been taken of the federal structure of the University of London to offer teaching on an intercollegiate basis in some subjects.

From the first it was intended that the School's work should be of service to the community. As early as 1903, members of staff were offering expert advice to a Royal Commission on Taxation, and since then many have engaged in many forms of public service, in advising and participating in commissions and enquiries, in attachments as civil servants, in consultancy work at home and abroad; some have entered public life directly (Clement Attlee, later Prime Minister, lectured at the School in the early 1920s). Research at the School has been disseminated through a series of journals, starting with *Economica*, established in 1921 and most recently, through the *LSE Quarterly*, the School has sought to make the fruits of its teaching and research available to a wider general audience. The School has also offered teaching designed to be of direct relevance to those in employment. At different times there have been special courses for specific groups such as railway staff, social workers, bankers, trades union officials, personnel managers and civil servants in many different branches of government. A B.Comm. degree was offered, combining vocational and general training for business and commercial life; and much of the apparently more academic research and teaching of the School has been of direct value to business and commerce. Many of the School's former students have held important positions in industry and commerce, in the professions and in public service in many parts of the world. Some of the world's major businesses — and many of its governments — have been led by alumni of the School. At any one time, several Governors of Central Banks, dozens of Government Ministers and several scores of Members of Parliaments may be former students — as are over 30 members of the present United Kingdom Parliament.

As the School's academic interests grew more various, so student numbers grew. In the first session, there were 300 students. Immediately after the First World War there were 2,900, and numbers remained at around that level for some years. In the early years, most students attended on an occasional basis, often at evening lectures; however, within the total number of students the patterns of study changed markedly. The proportion of students reading for degrees rose from a third in 1920 to a half in 1939, and two-thirds in 1946. The proportion of students attending evening teaching fell from a half in 1920 to a third in 1939, and to a quarter in 1946. As opportunities for full-time study expanded both in the universities and in the public sector and financial support for students increased, the composition of the School's student body came closer to the conventional pattern of primarily full-time studies for degrees and other awards (the separate organization of evening teaching for first degrees ceased in the 1960s).

However, the School is still in some important respects unusual among British universities. As the founders originally intended, the School welcomes 'mature' students — at present, about 14% of the undergraduate students are over 23. There is also a high proportion of postgraduate students (and, among them, of part-time students). From very early days, students have come to the School from many countries: in the 1920s and 1930s between 20% and 25% of students were from overseas, and in the 1960s, the proportion rose to about one-third and to 47% by 1988. Similarly, the range of countries of origin of students has been wide; in 1921 the then Director claimed that at the School one could 'survey mankind from China to Peru' and among the countries represented

were Albania and Georgia (in its brief period of independence). Nowadays, as shown in the statistics published elsewhere in the *Calendar*, over 100 countries can be represented among the School's students, and though political and economic change may affect the fortunes of students from particular countries, the overall importance of the overseas student in the School's life has not diminished.

Similarly, there are many contacts between the School and overseas organizations and academic institutions. Every year, some 100 academic visitors come from abroad to work at the School, and many eminent scholars and public figures have come to lecture and debate, or to attend seminars.

One of the recurring themes in successive *Directors' Reports* has been the pressure of numbers and shortage of space. The School's situation close to the centres of government, finance, the law, business and journalism in central London is of obvious importance for the School's work; but space has always been a problem. At the beginning of the century, the area between Holborn and the Strand east of Covent Garden (which had in Dickens's day been notorious for its criminality and was still one of the poorest in London) was undergoing a general redevelopment, with the construction of Kingsway and Aldwych. In 1902, the London County Council provided the site in Clare Market for a building which was funded by Mr. Passmore Edwards and others, but by 1913 the Passmore Edwards Hall was seriously overcrowded: in 1919/20, some teaching had to be accommodated in disused Army huts on the site now occupied by Australia House. Houghton Street was at that time a street of small houses and shops with a public house (whose name, The Three Tuns, is still used for the Students' Union Bar) and a boys' grammar school. King George V laid the foundation stone of the Main Building in 1920, and the Building was opened in 1922; it was extended and remodelled more than once (the *Director's Report* for 1924/5 refers to the remark that the School was 'an empire on which the concrete never set'). The East Building was erected in 1931 on the site of the boys' school.

In the Second World War, the School's buildings were requisitioned for Government use, and the School was evacuated, with other London colleges, to Cambridge. Teaching and residential accommodation, together with access to social and sporting facilities, were generously made available by Peterhouse, and special arrangements were made for the School in the Cambridge University Libraries. Some teaching continued to be offered in London, with the assistance of Birkbeck College.

After the return to Houghton Street, student numbers began to rise, as they did nationally. Indeed, by the late 1950s, there was extreme competition for admission to university and pressure on facilities, leading to the Government enquiry chaired by Lord Robbins which reported in 1962 and led to the policy of national expansion of University facilities of the 1960s and 1970s. The School experienced its fair share of such pressures, and continued to search for more space. The St. Clement's Building opened in 1961 after conversion following its acquisition from the St. Clement's Press, who published and printed *The Financial Times* there. In the early 1960's, new universities were being established on 'green field' sites in several parts of the country, and there was discussion of a plan to move the School to completely new premises on a site offered by the London Borough of Croydon; but a location in central London was held to outweigh the benefits of campus life in Croydon. Connaught House, where the School's administrative offices are now centred, was leased in 1966. The St. Clement's extension and Clare Market Building were opened in 1970 on the site of the former Government Laboratory and various houses previously rented by the School. One writer's view is that, as a result of piecemeal development over the years, 'the buildings bear the marks of growth by accident and accretion, connected by bridges and different levels, full of corridors that end abruptly, connections that no rational man could expect.' Other buildings have been used from time to time, notably on the 'Island Site' between Portugal Street and Sheffield Street. A little further afield, but still within walking distance of the School, are student residences (two of which were acquired through the generosity of the Anonymous Donor who has contributed so much to the wellbeing of the University of London). A new student residence



at Butler's Wharf opened in May 1989. Land at New Malden has been used for playing fields since the 1920s.

Houghton Street remains, however, the focus of the School's life; and the most dramatic relief from overcrowding came in 1978, when the British Library of Political and Economic Science moved into Strand House, the former headquarters of W. H. Smith and Son, now renamed the Lionel Robbins Building, in honour of the distinguished former member of staff and Chairman of the Governors who had led the successful appeal for funds to acquire the building. In one move, the School obtained 60% more space; at last there was reasonable room not only for teaching, but also for general amenities for staff and students. In subsequent years, much has been done to improve the appearance of Houghton Street; the local authority was persuaded to close the street to motor traffic in 1975, and in 1982, an anonymous donor enabled the stonework to be cleaned, the street to be paved over, and plants to be established, to make a pedestrian precinct at the School's centre.

Over the years, the School has owed much to the generosity of organizations and individuals. For many years, the former London County Council gave invaluable support, and as part of the University of London the School has enjoyed its share of government funding through the University Grants Committee; but private funding, much of it from overseas, has played its part. The Ratan Tata Foundation helped fund early work in Social Administration; many of the developments of the 1920s and 1930s could not have taken place without the help of the Laura Spellman Rockefeller Memorial. In recent years, the support given to research at the School by many different public and private organizations (pre-eminent amongst which is the support of Suntory Ltd. and Toyota Ltd. for the International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines), and the response to the School's Library Appeal and 1980s Fund Appeal for financial support for students, testify to the importance attached world-wide to the continuing vitality of the School's work, and to its standing as a major international institution in the Social Sciences.

### Bibliography

1. *The History of the Foundation of the London School of Economics and Political Science*, by Sir Sydney Caine, G. Bell & Sons, 1963.
2. *The London School of Economics, 1895-1945*, by F. A. von Hayek, *Economica*, N. S. xiii, February 1946.
3. *An Epic of Clare Market*, by Janet Beveridge, G. Bell & Sons, 1960.
4. *The London School of Economics & its Problems, 1919-37*, by Lord Beveridge, George Allen & Unwin, 1960.
5. *Seventy-five Years of the London School of Economics and Political Science (some personal reflections)*, by Professor D. G. MacRae, LSE External Relations Office 1971.
6. *The British Library of Political & Economic Science, A Brief History*, by Professor A. H. John, LSE, 1971.
7. *Man and the Social Sciences*, ed. William Robson, George Allen & Unwin, 1972.
8. *My LSE*, ed. Joan Abse, Robson Books, 1977.

### Directors of the School

W. A. S. HEWINS	1895-1903
SIR HALFORD J. MACKINDER	1903-1908
THE HON. PEMBER REEVES	1908-1919
SIR WILLIAM (later LORD) BEVERIDGE	1919-1937
SIR ALEXANDER M. CARR-SAUNDERS	1937-1957
SIR SYDNEY CAINE	1957-1967
SIR WALTER ADAMS	1967-1974
PROFESSOR SIR RALF G. DAHRENDORF	1974-1984
DR. INDRAPRASAD G. PATEL	1984-

## Official Publications of the School

The *Calendar* is obtainable (price £8.50 or US \$14.00, including postage) from the Mail Order Department, Economists' Bookshop, Clare Market, London WC2A 2AB. It is also available (in book form or on microfiche) in many University libraries.

The following publications are available from the Academic Registrar of the School:

*Annual Report by the Director on the Work of the School*

*Handbook of Undergraduate Courses*

*The Graduate School*

*General Course Registration (Junior Year Abroad)*

A range of leaflets describing individual academic departments, courses and subjects is also available from the Academic Registrar. Pamphlets containing administrative information for students and their tutors/supervisors, commentary on academic regulations and on School and university policy on related matters, etc., are issued every year. Separate pamphlets are available for undergraduate and graduate students; copies may be obtained from the Academic Registrar.

*LSE — Some Facts* (a brief general guide to the School's history, organisation, finances and current activities) may be obtained from the External Relations Office.

The Information Office publishes a weekly *Circular* in termtime for distribution within the School, and a biannual *LSE Magazine* (containing information of general interest to past and present members of the School) available on subscription to one of the LSE Alumnus Groups.

*Research at LSE* (an annual review of research undertaken at the School, with information on research centres) may be obtained from the Research Grants and Contracts Office.



## The Court of Governors

### Chairman:

Sir Peter Parker, L.V.O.

### Vice-Chairman:

Sir John Sparrow, B.SC.ECON., F.C.A.

### Secretary to the Court of Governors:

The Director: I. G. Patel, B.A., PH.D.

The Right Hon. Lord Alexander, Q.C.

Dr. Rosalind M. Altmann, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.

M. R. Angus, B.SC., C.B.I.M.

<sup>1</sup>R. A. Balfe, B.SC.SOC.

C. H. Barclay, F.C.A., HON.M.A. (OXON).

<sup>3</sup>Dr. E. Barker

Sir Anthony Battishill, K.C.B., B.SC.ECON.

Ms. P. Baxendale, B.A.

Sir Terence Beckett, K.B.E., B.SC.ECON.,

F.ENG., F.I.MECH.E., D.SC. (HON.),

D.SC.ECON. (HON.), C.B.I.M., F.I.M.I.

The Right Hon. Baroness Birk,

B.SC.ECON., J.P., F.R.S.A.

Mrs. V. Bottomley, B.A., M.SC., J.P., M.P.

<sup>3</sup>K. Bourne, B.A., PH.D., F.R.HIST.S., F.B.A.

The Right Hon. Sir Rhodes Boyson, B.A.,

M.A., PH.D., M.P.

Sir Gordon Brunton

<sup>2</sup>T. Bulman

Sir John Burgh, K.C.M.G., C.B., B.SC.ECON.,

M.A., HON.LL.D. (BATH), HON.M.R.C.M.,

F.R.S.A.

Sir Sydney Caine, K.C.M.G., B.SC.ECON.,

LL.D.

<sup>1</sup>J. Carr

<sup>1</sup>I. C. Clarke, B.SC.ECON., F.S.S.

<sup>4</sup>C. D. Cowan, M.A., PH.D.

The Right Hon. Lord Croham, G.C.B.,

B.SC.ECON., D.SC., C.B.I.M., F.R.S.A.

Sir Ralf Dahrendorf, K.B.E., DR.PHIL., PH.D.,

D.LITT., LITT.D., D.H.L., LL.D., D.SC.,

DR.UNIV., M.R.I.A., F.R.C.S., F.B.A., F.R.S.A.

The Right Hon. Lord Dainton, F.R.S., M.A.,

B.SC., PH.D., SC.D., D.SC., LL.D., F.R.C.P.

Mrs. J. Denton, B.SC.ECON.

<sup>4</sup>A. L. Diamond, LL.M.

F. Dobson, B.SC.ECON., M.P.

The Right Hon. Lord Donoughue, M.A.,

D.PHIL.

Miss M. Dugdale, B.SC., F.I.S.

<sup>2</sup>S. Duncan

A. F. Earle, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.

J. Edmonds, M.A.

M. H. Fisher

K. G. Fleet, B.SC.ECON.

Mrs. J. Floud, C.B.E., B.SC.ECON., M.A.,

LITT.D.

<sup>1</sup>J. Fowler

P. J. Gillam, B.A.

A. C. Gilmour

Miss M. Goldring, O.B.E., B.A.

D. J. Goldstone, LL.B.

D. Gordon, F.C.A., B.A.

<sup>2</sup>W. G. Gray

<sup>3</sup>L. Hannah, M.A., D.PHIL.

Mrs. E. M. Hattersley, B.A.

Ian Hay Davison, F.C.A.

The Right Hon. Lord Hirshfield, F.C.A.

<sup>2</sup>Ms. R. Howard

Lady Howe, J.P., B.SC.SOC.SCI.

<sup>3</sup>C. J. Hunt, B.A. M.LITT., A.L.A.

<sup>2</sup>T. Hunter

Ms. M. Hyde, B.SC.SOC., DIP.SOC.ADMIN.

J. Hyman, F.R.S.A., C.B.I.M.

B. Jordan

F. Judd, B.SC.ECON., HON.D.LITT., F.R.S.A.

D. J. Kingsley, B.SC.ECON., F.R.S.A.

Sir Arthur Knight, B.COM.

Miss K. M. Jenkins, B.A., M.SC.ECON.

S. Latsis, B.A., M.A., PH.D.

A. P. Lester, Q.C., B.A., LL.M.

The Right Hon. Lord Lever of

Manchester, P.C., LL.B.

M. Littman, Q.C., B.SC.ECON., M.A.

Professor June Lloyd, F.R.C.P.

Lady McGregor of Durris, B.A., J.P.

<sup>3</sup>K. R. Minogue, B.A., B.SC.ECON.

The Right Hon. J. E. M. Moore,

B.SC.ECON., M.P.

Sir John Morgan, K.C.M.G., B.SC.ECON.,

HON. D.SC. (POL.) (KOREA), HON.LL.D.

MEXICAN ACAD.INT.LAW, F.R.S.A., F.R.A.S.

Q. Morris, B.SC.ECON.

Sir Claus Moser, K.C.B., C.B.E., B.SC.ECON.,

D.SC., D.UNIV., F.B.A., D.SOC.SC.

<sup>5</sup>Mrs. M. Murdoch, D.S.A.

<sup>5</sup>Mrs. Maliha Najjar, D.S.A., B.SC.SOC.

<sup>3</sup>T. J. Nossiter B.A., D.PHIL. (OXON.).

Sir David Orr, M.C., LL.D., F.R.S.A.

P. G. Palumbo, M.A.

Sir Antony Part, G.C.B., M.B.E., B.A., D.SC.,

D.TECH., C.B.I.M.

Mrs. C. M. Patterson, C.B.E., B.A., D.SC.

M. Peacock, B.SC.ECON.

<sup>3</sup>M. Perlman, B.B.A., PH.D.

W. Plowden, B.A., PH.D.

<sup>1</sup>The Right Hon. Lord Ponsonby of Shulbrede

V. Raitz, B.SC.ECON.

The Right Hon. Merlyn Rees, M.P.

The Right Hon. Lord Roll of Ipsden,

K.C.M.G., C.B., B.COM., D.LITT., PH.D., D.SC.,

D.SOC.SC., LL.D.

Sir Evelyn de Rothschild

M. Saatchi

Mrs. H. Sasson, B.SC.ECON.

<sup>5</sup>J. Selier, B.COM.

A. Sheppard, F.C.M.A., F.C.I.S., A.T.I.L.,

C.B.I.M., B.SC.ECON.

Miss R. Stephen, M.B.E.

<sup>4</sup>J. R. Stewart, C.B.E., M.A., HON.LL.D.

(LONDON, WESTERN ONTARIO)

The Right Hon. Lord Tanlaw, M.A.

D. Taverne, Q.C., B.A.

Sir Charles Troughton, C.B.E., M.C., T.D.,

B.A.

Sir Mark Weinberg, B.COM., LL.B., LL.M.

Mrs. W. Weinberg, LL.B., B.SC.ECON.

The Right Hon. Lord Weinstock,

B.SC.ECON., D.SC., F.R.C.R., F.S.S., LL.D.,

D.TECH.

S. F. Wheatcroft, O.B.E., B.SC.ECON., F.C.I.T.,

F.R.A.E.S.

<sup>2</sup>S. Wilson

<sup>1</sup>Nominated by the Inner London Education Authority

<sup>2</sup>Nominated by the Students' Union

<sup>3</sup>Nominated by the Academic Board

<sup>4</sup>Nominated by The Senate of the University of London

<sup>5</sup>Nominated by the London School of Economics Society



## Honorary Fellows

- Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth The Queen Mother.  
 Her Majesty Queen Margrethe II of Denmark, HON.LL.D. (CANTAB., LONDON), HON.PH.D. (UNIV. OF ICELAND, REYKJAVIC).  
 His Excellency Shlomo Argov, B.SC., M.SC.ECON.  
 P. L. J. Bateau, O.B.E., B.COM.  
 W. J. Baumol, B.SC., PH.D., HON.LL.D. (RIDER COLLEGE), HON.DOC. (STOCKHOLM SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS, BASEL), HON.D.HUM.LETT. (KNOX COLLEGE).  
 W. T. Baxter, B.COM., PH.D., HON.D.LITT. (BUCKINGHAM, KENT, HERIOT-WATT), D.SC.ECON. (HULL), C.A.  
 Sir Kenneth Berrill, K.C.B., B.SC.ECON., M.A., HON.LL.D. (CANTAB., BATH, EAST ANGLIA, LEICESTER), D.UNIV. (OPEN), HON.D.TECH. (LOUGHBOROUGH), HON.D.SC. (ASTON).  
 R. S. Bhatt, M.A.  
 Anne M. Bohm, PH.D.  
 Sir Henry Phelps Brown, M.B.E., D.LITT. (HERIOT-WATT), HON.D.C.L. (DURHAM), M.A., F.B.A.  
 Sibyl Clement Brown, O.B.E., M.A., F. (NUFFIELD COLLEGE).  
 Sir Gordon Brunton.  
 Sir John Burgh, K.C.M.G., C.B., B.SC.ECON., M.A., HON.LL.D. (BATH), HON.M.R.N.C.M., F.R.S.A.  
 Sir Sydney Caine, K.C.M.G., B.SC.ECON., LL.D.  
 Sir Alec Cairncross, K.C.M.G., M.A., PH.D., F.B.A.  
 R. H. Coase, B.COM., D.SC.ECON., CORRESP.F.B.A.  
 The Right Hon. Lord Cockfield, P.C., B.SC.ECON., LL.B.  
 D. C. Coleman, B.SC.ECON., PH.D., LITT.D., F.B.A., F.R.HIST.S.  
 H. C. Coombs, M.A., PH.D., D.LITT., LITT.D. (WESTERN AUSTRALIA), LT.D. (MELBOURNE, SYDNEY, ANU), LL.D., F.A.A., F.A.S.S.A., F.A.A.H.  
 Ridder E. Coppeters de ter Zaele, DR.ECON., DR.JUR., M.SC.ECON., GR.OFF.O.OF.LA COURONNE, HONDURAS, ROMANIA, COMM.O.OF.LEOPOLD, ORANGE-NASSAU, LUXEMBOURG, MERITO ESPANOL, GREGORY THE GREAT.  
 The Hon. J. J. Cremona, K.M., B.A., PH.D., D.LITT. LL.D., F.R.HIST.S.  
 The Right Hon. Lord Croham, G.C.B., B.SC.ECON., HON.D.SC.  
 Sir Ralf Dahrendorf, K.B.E., F.B.A., DR.PHIL., PH.D., D.LITT. (READING, DUBLIN), LL.D. (MANCHESTER, WAGNER COLLEGE NEW YORK, YORK UNIV. ONTARIO), D.SC. (NEW UNIV. ULSTER, BATH), D.UNIV. (OPEN, SURREY), D.H.L. (KALAMAZOO, MARYLAND, JOHNS HOPKINS), HON.DR. (LOUVAIN, COLUMBIA), D.S.SC. (QUEEN'S UNIV. BELFAST), HON.M.R.I.A., HON.F.R.C.S., F.R.S.A.  
 The Right Hon. Lord Dainton, M.A., B.SC., PH.D., SC.D., HON.SC.D. (LODZ, DUBLIN), HON.D.SC. (BATH, LOUGHBOROUGH, HERIOT-WATT, WARWICK, STRATHCLYDE, EXETER, QUEEN'S UNIV. BELFAST, MANCHESTER, EAST ANGLIA, LEEDS, McMASTER, UPPSALA, LIVERPOOL, SALFORD, KENT), HON.LL.D. (NOTTINGHAM, ABERDEEN, SHEFFIELD, CANTAB., LONDON), HON.F.R.C.P., HON.F.R.S.C., F.R.S.  
 E. L. Dalemont, D.EN.D., CROIX DE GUERRE, OFF.LEG. D'HONN., COM.ORDRE NAT.DU MERITE.  
 A. K. Dasgupta, M.A., PH.D.  
 A. C. L. Day, B.A.  
 A. L. Diamond, LL.M.  
 A. L. Dias, B.A., B.SC.ECON., HON.D.PHIL.  
 D. V. Donnison, B.A., HON.D.LITT. (BRADFORD, HULL, SOUTHAMPTON, LEEDS).  
 R. P. Dore, C.B.E., B.A., F.B.A., HON.MEM. JAPAN ACAD., AMERICAN ACAD. ARTS AND SCI.  
 R. Dumas, L.EN.D., CROIX DE GUERRE, CHEV.LEG. D'HONN., CROIX DU COMBATTANT VOLONTAIRE, GRAND CROIX DE L'ORDRE D'ISABELLE LA CATHOLIQUE (ESPAGNE), HON.LL.D. (LONDON).  
 A. F. Earle, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.  
 Joan Eckstein, B.SC.ECON.  
 H. C. Edey, B.COM., HON.LL.D. (C.N.A.A.), F.C.A.

- S. N. Eisenstadt, M.A., PH.D., HON.DR.POL.SCI. (HELSINKI).  
 L. Farrer-Brown, C.B.E., B.SC.ECON., HON.LL.D. (BIRMINGHAM, WITWATERSRAND, SUSSEX), HON.D.SC. (KEELE), HON.F.D.S.R.C.S.  
 Fei Hsiao-tung, B.A., PH.D.  
 Sir Raymond Firth, M.A., PH.D., D.PH., D.HUM.LETT., LITT.D., DR.LETTERS, D.SC.ECON., LL.D., F.B.A.  
 Jean Floud, C.B.E., B.SC.ECON., M.A. (OXON., CANTAB.), HON.LITT.D. (LEEDS), HON.D.LITT. (CITY UNIV. LONDON).  
 J. Garcia Parra, M.A., M.SC.ECON.  
 E. A. Gellner, M.A., PH.D., HON.D.SC. (BRISTOL), F.B.A.  
 H. Giersch, DR.RER.POL., HON.DR.RER.POL. (ERLANGEN, BASEL), CORRESP.F.B.A., HON.FELL. SWEDISH ACAD. ENG.SCI., HON.PRES.I.E.A.  
 Goh Keng Swee, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.  
 Sir Samuel Goldman, K.C.B., M.SC.ECON.  
 C. Goustis, B.A., B.SC.ECON., M.SC., PH.D.  
 L. C. B. Gower, LL.M., HON.LL.D. (LONDON), F.B.A.  
 Margaret Gowing, C.B.E., B.SC.ECON., HON.D.LITT. (LEEDS, LEICESTER), HON.D.SC. (MANCHESTER, BATH), F.B.A., F.R.S., F.R.HIST.S.  
 E. Grebenik, C.B., M.SC.ECON.  
 W. Guth, DR.RER.POL.  
 K. J. Hancock, B.A., PH.D., F.A.S.S.A., A.O., HON.D.LIT. (FLINDERS UNIV. STH AUSTRALIA).  
 Zena Harman, B.SC.ECON.  
 Sir Frederic Harmer, C.M.G., M.A.  
 Ragnhild M. Hatton, Kt.ST.OLAV. CAND.MAG. (OSLO), PH.D., F.R.HIST.S., OFF.ORDRE DES PALMES ACADEMIQUES, HON.DR.HUM.LETT. (OHIO STATE), COM. ORDER OF NORTHERN STAR.  
 F. A. von Hayek, C.H., DR.JUR., DR.SC.POL., D.SC.ECON., HON.LL.D. (RIKKYO-TOKYO, SALZBURG, GIessen), HON.D.LIT. (DALLAS), HON.D.LITT. (MARROQUIN-GUATEMALA), HON.DR. (VALPARAISO, BUENOS AIRES), HON.MEM. AUSTRIAN ACADEMY OF SCIENCE, HON.FELLOW ACADEMIA SINICA (TAIPEI), F.B.A., NOBEL PRIZE (ECON.)  
 Sir Douglas Henley, K.C.B., B.SC.ECON., HON.LL.D. (BATH).  
 The Hon. J. E. Isaac, B.COM., B.A., PH.D., A.O., F.A.S.S.A.  
 G. Jaszi, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.  
 J. B. Joll, M.A., HON.D.LITT. (WARWICK), F.B.A.  
 The Right Hon. A. Jones, P.C., B.SC.ECON., D.SC.  
 Sir Yuet-Keung Kan, G.B.E., B.A., HON.LL.D. (HONG KONG, CHINESE UNIV. HONG KONG).  
 Clark Kerr, A.B., M.A., PH.D., HON.LL.D. (SWARTHMORE, HARVARD, PRINCETON, MICHIGAN, CHINESE UNIV. HONG KONG, ROCHESTER, UPPSALA, WITWATERSRAND, WARWICK), D.H.C. (BORDEAUX), HON.D.LITT. (STRATHCLYDE).  
 J. N. Khosla, B.A., B.SC.ECON., PH.D.  
 Kim Sang Man, K.B.E., LL.B.  
 Sir Arthur Knight, B.COM.  
 A. D. Knox, C.M.G., B.A.  
 The Hon. Sir Neil Lawson, LL.B., LL.M.  
 B. Levin, B.SC.ECON.  
 Sir Arthur Lewis, B.COM., M.A., PH.D., L.H.D., LL.D., LITT.D., D.SC., CORRESP.F.B.A., NOBEL PRIZE (ECON.).  
 H. Limann, B.SC.ECON., B.A.HIST., PH.D.  
 J. M. A. H. Luns, G.C.M.G., C.H., LL.D., D.C.L.  
 R. W. Lyman, B.A., LL.D., M.A., PH.D., L.H.D.  
 N. I. MacKenzie, B.SC.ECON., HON.D.UNIV. (OPEN), F.R.S.L.  
 The Right Hon. Lord McFadzean of Kelvinside, M.A., LL.D.  
 The Right Hon. Lord McGregor of Durris, B.SC.ECON., M.A. (OXON.), HON.LL.D. (BRISTOL).  
 The Right Hon. Ratu Sir Kamisese Mara, P.C., G.C.M.G., K.B.E., M.A., HON.LL.D. (GUAM, OTAGO, NEW DELHI, PAPUA NEW GUINEA), HON.DR.POL.SCI. (YONSEI), HON.DR.UNIV. (SOUTH PACIFIC), HON.DR. (TOKAI).



- W. R. Mead, D.SC.ECON., HON.D.PHIL. (UPPSALA, HELSINKI).  
 J. E. Meade, C.B., M.A., D.SC.ECON., HON.DR., F.B.A., NOBEL PRIZE (ECON.).  
 Datuk Mokhzani Bin Abdul Rahim, B.A., M.A., PH.D., D.P.M.P., J.M.N.  
 Sir John Morgan, K.C.M.G., B.SC.ECON., HON.D.SC.POL. (KOREA), HON.LL.D. MEXICAN  
 ACAD.INT.LAW, F.R.S.A., F.R.A.S.  
 W. H. Morris-Jones, B.SC.ECON.  
 Sir Claus Moser, K.C.B., C.B.E., B.SC.ECON., HON.D.UNIV. (SURREY, KEELE, YORK), HON.D.SC.  
 (CITY UNIV. LONDON, LEEDS, SUSSEX), HON.D.TECH. (BRUNEL), HON.D.SOC.SCI.  
 (SOUTHAMPTON), HON.F.R.A.M., COM.NAT.ORDRE DU MERITE, F.B.A.  
 The Hon. D. P. Moynihan, B.N.S., B.A., M.A., A.M., PH.D., LL.D., D.P.A., D.H.L., D.S.S.C., D.H., D.SC.  
 K. R. Narayanan, M.A., B.SC.ECON., HON.D.SC. (TOLEDO).  
 His Excellency B. K. Nehru, B.SC., B.SC.ECON., HON.LL.D., HON.LITT.D.  
 E. P. Neufeld, B.A., PH.D.  
 A. Nove, B.SC.ECON., HON.DR. (GIESSEN), F.B.A., F.R.S.E.  
 M. J. Oakshott, M.A., F.B.A.  
 A. C. Offord, D.SC., PH.D., F.R.S., F.R.S.E.  
 H. T. Parekh, B.A. (BOMBAY), B.SC.ECON.  
 Sir Antony Part, G.C.B., M.B.E., B.A., HON.D.SC. (ASTON, CRANFIELD), HON.D.TECH. (BRUNEL),  
 C.B.I.M.  
 Sir Alan Peacock, D.SC., M.A. (ST. ANDREWS), HON.D.ECON. (ZURICH), HON.D.UNIV. (STIRLING),  
 HON.D.SC. (BUCKINGHAM), F.B.A.  
 Sir Alastair Pilkington, M.A., HON.D.TECH. (LOUGHBOROUGH, CNA), HON.D.ENG. (LIVERPOOL),  
 HON.LL.D. (BRISTOL), HON.D.SC. (LONDON, EAST ANGLIA), F. (UMIST, IMPERIAL COLLEGE),  
 F.R.S., HON.F. (LANCS. POLY, POLY. OF WALES), D.ENG. (BIRMINGHAM).  
 Sir Karl Popper, C.H., M.A., PH.D., D.LIT., HON.D.SC. (LONDON), HON.LL.D. (CHICAGO, DENVER),  
 HON.LIT.D. (WARWICK, CANTERBURY N.Z.), HON.D.LITT. (SALFORD, CITY UNIV. LONDON,  
 GUELPH), DR.RER.NAT.H.C. (VIENNA), DR.PHIL.H.C. (MANNHEIM), DR.RER.POL.H.C.  
 (SALZBURG), HON.SC.D. (GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS), HON.LITT.D. (CANTAB., OXON.), MEM.DE  
 L'INST.DE FRANCE, F.B.A., F.R.S.  
 Romano Prodi, LIBERA DOCENZA.  
 K. N. Raj, M.A., PH.D., CORRESP.F.B.A.  
 Shridath S. Ramphal, O.E., A.C., Kt., C.M.G., LL.M., Q.C., F.R.S.A., HON.LL.D. (PUNJAB,  
 SOUTHAMPTON, ST. FRANCIS XAVIER, WEST INDIES, ABERDEEN, CAPE COAST, LONDON,  
 BENIN, HULL, YALE, CANTAB, WARWICK), HON.DOC. (SURREY, ESSEX), HON.D.H.L. (SIMMONS  
 COLLEGE BOSTON), HON.D.C.L. (OXON., EAST ANGLIA, DURHAM), HON.D.LITT. (BRADFORD),  
 HON.D.HUM.LITT. (DUKE), HON.D.SC. (CRANFIELD).  
 L. Rasminsky, C.C., C.B.E., B.A., LL.D., D.H.L., D.C.L.  
 The Right Hon. Lord Rayne, HON.LL.D. (LONDON), OFF.LEG.D'HONN.  
 His Excellency G. S. Reid, A.C., B.COM. (MELBOURNE), PH.D.  
 The Hon. Sir Veerasamy Ringadoo, G.C.M.G., LL.B.  
 B. C. Roberts, M.A.  
 D. Rockefeller, B.S., P.H.D., HON.LL.D., HON.D.ENG.  
 Leo Rosten, PH.B., PH.D., D.H.L.  
 Katharine F. Russell, O.B.E., SOC.SC.CERT., CHEV. (1st)O.DANNEBROG.  
 Keiyo Saji, B.SC.  
 W. H. Sales, B.SC.ECON.  
 P. A. Samuelson, M.A., PH.D., LL.D., D.LITT., D.SC., F.B.A.  
 The Right Hon. Lord Scarman, P.C., O.B.E., M.A., HON.LL.D. (EXETER, GLASGOW, LONDON,  
 KEELE, FREIBURG, WARWICK, BRISTOL, MANCHESTER, KENT), HON.D.C.L. (CITY UNIV.  
 LONDON, OXON.), HON.D.UNIV. (BRUNEL), Q.C.  
 I. Schapera, M.A., PH.D., D.SC., HON.D.LITT. (CAPE TOWN, BOTSWANA), HON.LL.D.  
 (WITWATERSRAND), F.B.A., F.R.S.S.AF.  
 T. Scitovsky, DR.JUR., M.SC.ECON.  
 The Right Hon. the Baroness Seear, P.C., B.A., SOC.SC.CERT., HON.LL.D. (LEEDS), HON.D.LETT.  
 (BATH).

- Amartya Kumar Sen, B.A., M.A., PH.D., HON.D.LITT. (SASKATCHEWAN, VISVA-BHARATI),  
 HON.D.U. (ESSEX), HON.D.SC. (BATH), F.B.A., HON.DEG. (CAEN, BOLOGNA).  
 The Right Hon. the Baroness Serota, B.SC.ECON., J.P., HON.D.LITT. (LOUGHBOROUGH).  
 Sir Eric Sharp, C.B.E., B.SC.ECON., OFF.ORDRE DU MERITE (CAMEROON), C.B.I.M.  
 E. A. Shils, M.A., LL.D. (PENNSYLVANIA), PH.D. (JERUSALEM), D.LITT. (BELFAST).  
 Sir Robert Shone, C.B.E., M.ENG., M.A.ECON.  
 Tarlok Singh, B.A., B.SC.ECON., HON.D.LITT. (PUNJAB).  
 J. R. Stewart, C.B.E., M.A., HON.LL.D. (LONDON, WESTERN ONTARIO).  
 A. Stuart, B.SC.ECON., D.SC.ECON.  
 Helen Suzman, B.COM., HON.D.C.L., HON.LL.D. (HARVARD, WITWATERSRAND, COLUMBIA, SMITH  
 COLLEGE, BRANDEIS, CAPETOWN), HON.D.H.L. (DENISON, NEW SCHOOL, CONNECTICUT,  
 JEWISH THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY OF NEW YORK), M.P.  
 R. D. Theocharis, B.SC., PH.D.  
 John Tower, A.B., A.M., HON.LL.D.  
 The Right Hon. Pierre Elliott Trudeau, P.C., C.C., C.H., Q.C., M.A., LL.L., LL.D. (ALBERTA,  
 QUEEN'S OTTAWA, DUKE, KEIO, ST. FRANCIS XAVIER, NOTRE DAME, DALHOUSIE, MCGILL),  
 LITT.D. (MONCTON), F.R.S.C.  
 S-C. Tsiang, B.SC.ECON., PH.D., D.SC. (LONDON).  
 P. Ungphakorn, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.  
 V. L. Urquidi, B.COM., COM. ORDRE DES PALMES ACADEMIQUES, GRAN CRUZ DE LA ORDEN  
 DE ALFONSO X EL SABIO, COM. LEG. D'HONN.  
 P. A. Volcker, A.B., M.A., HON.DR. (ADELPHI, NOTRE DAME, FAIRLEIGH DICKINSON, PRINCETON,  
 NEW HAMPSHIRE).  
 Takeshi Watanabe, O.SACRED TREASURE (1st)  
 Dame Veronica Wedgwood, D.B.E., O.M., HON.LL.D. (GLASGOW), HON.LITT.D. (SHEFFIELD),  
 HON.D.LITT. (SMITH COLLEGE, HARVARD, OXON., KEELE, SUSSEX, LIVERPOOL), F.R.HIST.S.,  
 F.B.A.  
 The Right Hon. Lord Weinstock, B.SC.ECON., HON.D.SC. (SALFORD, ASTON, BATH, READING,  
 ULSTER), HON.D.TECH. (LOUGHBOROUGH), HON.LL.D. (LEEDS, WALES), HON.F.R.C.R., F.S.S.  
 Sir Charles Wilson, M.A., LL.D., D.C.L., D.LITT.  
 T. Wilson, O.B.E., M.A., PH.D., HON.D.UNIV. (STIRLING), F.B.A., F.R.S.E.  
 M. J. Wise, C.B.E., M.C., B.A., PH.D., HON.D.SC. (BIRMINGHAM), HON.D.UNIV. (OPEN), F.R.S.A.,  
 F.R.G.S.  
 B. S. Yamey, C.B.E., B.COM., F.B.A.  
 The Right Hon. Lord Young of Dartington, B.SC.ECON., PH.D., LITT.D., D.UNIV.



## Academic and Research Staff

*This list includes certain former members of the regular academic staff who are visiting teachers at the School, and does not include changes notified after 10 July 1989.*

- The Director: Dr. I. G. Patel, B.A. (BOMBAY AND CANTAB.), PH.D. (CANTAB.).  
 Brian Abel-Smith, M.A., PH.D. (CANTAB.), HON. M.D. (LIMBERG); Professor of Social Administration.  
 S. Ahmad, B.A. (PUNJAB), M.A. (CANTAB.), D.PHIL. (SUSSEX); Senior Research Fellow, Development Economics Programme.  
 Jean M. Aitchison, M.A. (CANTAB.), A.M. (RADCLIFFE); Senior Lecturer in Linguistics.  
 R. F. G. Alford, B.SC.ECON.; Cassel Reader in Economics.  
 Steve Alpern, A.B. (PRINCETON), PH.D. (NEW YORK); Reader in Mathematics.  
 Ian O. Angell, B.SC. (SWANSEA), PH.D.; Professor of Information Systems.  
 G. M. Appa, B.SC., M.SC., PH.D.; Lecturer in Operational Research.  
 M. Arellano, B.SC. (BARCELONA), M.SC., PH.D.; Lecturer in Economics.  
 G. M. Austin, B.A. (CANTAB.), PH.D. (BIRMINGHAM); Lecturer in Economic History.  
 A. B. Atkinson, M.A. (CANTAB.), F.B.A.; Tooke Professor of Economic Science and Statistics.  
 A. C. Atkinson, M.A., D.I.C., PH.D.; Professor of Statistics.  
 Chrisanthi Avgerou, M.SC. (LOUGHBOROUGH); Lecturer in Information Systems.  
 C. R. Badcock, B.A., PH.D.; Reader in Sociology.  
 D. E. Baines, B.SC.ECON.; Senior Lecturer in Economic History.  
 Gordon R. Baldwin, LL.B., PH.D. (EDINBURGH); Lecturer in Law.  
 D. W. Balmer, B.SC.ECON., M.SC. (MANCHESTER), F.S.S.; Lecturer in Statistics.  
 Michael H. Banks, B.SC.ECON., M.A. (LEHIGH); Reader in International Relations.  
 S. Barclay, B.A., PH.D.; Senior Research Fellow, Decision Analysis Unit.  
 Eileen Barker, B.SC.SOC., PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Sociology.  
 Rodney Barker, B.A. (CANTAB.), PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Government.  
 A. J. L. Barnes, M.A. (CANTAB.); Lecturer in Political Science.  
 Nicholas A. Barr, M.SC.ECON., PH.D. (CALIFORNIA), Senior Lecturer in Economics.  
 Brian Barry, M.A. (OXON.), D.PHIL. (OXON.), F.B.A.; Professor of Political Science.  
 R. Barston, B.SC., M.SC. (WALES); Lecturer in Sea-Use.  
 D. J. Bartholomew, B.SC., PH.D., F.B.A.; Professor of Statistics; Pro-Director.  
 P. H. Bayliss, B.A. (OXON.); Part-time Lecturer in Actuarial and Insurance Studies.  
 C. R. Bean, M.A. (CANTAB.), PH.D. (M.I.T.); Reader in Economics.  
 A. J. Beattie, B.SC.ECON.; Senior Lecturer in Political Science; Chairman of the Admissions Committee (Undergraduate Courses).  
 Anthea Bennett, B.A. (CANTAB.); Lecturer in Government.  
 R. J. Bennett, B.A., PH.D. (CANTAB.), Professor of Geography; Chairman of the Research Committee.  
 A. Bhimani, B.SC., M.B.A. (CORNELL), C.M.A. (CANADA); Lecturer in Accounting and Finance.  
 N. L. Biggs, B.A. (CANTAB.); Professor of Mathematics.  
 D. Billis, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.; Reader in Social Service Organisation.  
 K. G. Binmore, B.SC., PH.D.; Professor of Economics.  
 M. E. F. Bloch, B.A., PH.D. (CANTAB.); Professor of Anthropology.  
 Christopher Board, B.A., M.A. (CANTAB.), PH.D. (RHODES); Senior Lecturer in Geography.  
 J. L. G. Board, B.A., PH.D. (NEWCASTLE); Lecturer in Accounting and Finance with special reference to Information Technology.  
 Elizabeth M. Boardman, B.SC., PH.D.; Lecturer in Mathematics.  
 K. Bourne, B.A. (EXETER AND LONDON), PH.D., F.R.HIST.S., F.B.A.; Professor of International History.  
 R. W. D. Boyce, B.A. (WILFRID LAURIER), M.A., PH.D.; Lecturer in International History.  
 Caroline M. Bradley, B.A., LL.M. (CANTAB.); Lecturer in Law with special reference to the Law of International Transactions.  
 D. C. Bradley, LL.B. (MANCHESTER); Lecturer in Law.

- K. N. G. Bradley, B.A., M.A., PH.D. (ESSEX); Lecturer in Industrial Relations.  
 Margaret M. Bray, B.A. (CANTAB.), M.PHIL., D.PHIL. (OXON.); Reader in Economics.  
 Gillian E. M. Bridge, B.A., DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL ADMINISTRATION, DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SOCIAL STUDIES; Field Work Organiser and Teacher in Social Work.  
 G. Brightwell, B.A., PH.D. (CANTAB.); Lecturer in Mathematics.  
 Michael Bromwich, B.SC.ECON., F.C.M.A.; Professor of Accounting and Financial Management.  
 Susannah A. Brown, M.SC. Statistical Consultant, Department of Statistical and Mathematical Sciences.  
 Martin I. A. Bulmer, B.SC.SOC., PH.D.; Reader in Social Administration.  
 M. Burleigh, B.A., PH.D., F.R.HIST.S.; Lecturer in International History.  
 M. C. Burrage, B.SC.SOC. Lecturer in Sociology.  
 J. W. Carrier, B.SC.SOC., M.PHIL., PH.D.; Lecturer in Social Administration.  
 S. H. Chant, B.A. (CANTAB.), PH.D.; Lecturer in Geography.  
 J. C. R. Charvet, M.A. (CANTAB.), B.PHIL. (OXON.); Reader in Political Science.  
 Percy S. Cohen, B.COMM. (WITWATERSRAND), B.SC.ECON., PH.D.; Professor of Sociology.  
 C. Coker, B.A., D.PHIL. (OXON.); Lecturer in International Relations.  
 J. Coleman, B.A., M.PHIL., PH.D. (YALE); Lecturer in Ancient and Mediaeval Political Thought.  
 D. T. Connolly, B.SC. (EDINBURGH); Lecturer in Combinatorial Optimisation.  
 A. Cornford, B.SC., M.SC., M.B.C.S.; Lecturer in Information Systems.  
 D. B. Cornish, B.A. (BRISTOL AND READING), CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION; Lecturer in Psychology with special reference to Social Work; Adviser to Disabled Students.  
 W. R. Cornish, LL.B. (ADELAIDE), B.C.L. (OXON.), F.B.A.; Professor of English Law; Vice-Chairman of the Appointments Committee.  
 Frank A. Cowell, M.A., PH.D. (CANTAB.); Reader in Economics.  
 J. E. H. Davidson, B.SOC.SC. (BIRMINGHAM), M.SC.; Lecturer in Economics.  
 Peter F. Dawson, M.A. (CANTAB.); Lecturer in Political Science and Public Administration.  
 Judith F. S. Day, B.SC.ECON., A.C.A.; Lecturer in Accounting.  
 Meghnad Desai, M.A. (BOMBAY), PH.D. (PENNSYLVANIA); Professor of Economics.  
 Derek R. Diamond, M.A. (OXON.), M.SC. (NORTH WESTERN); Professor of Geography with special reference to Urban and Regional Planning; Vice-Chairman of the Academic Board.  
 Julie E. Dockrell, B.SC. (STIRLING), MAPP. SCI. (GLASGOW), PH.D. (STIRLING); Lecturer in Psychology.  
 M. D. Donelan, M.A. (OXON.); Senior Lecturer in International Relations.  
 Christopher R. S. Dougherty, B.A. (CANTAB.), PH.D. (HARVARD); Senior Lecturer in Economics.  
 G. Doukidis, B.SC. (THESSALONIKI), M.SC., PH.D.; Lecturer in Computing.  
 David M. Downes, B.A. (OXON.), PH.D.; Professor of Social Administration.  
 J. R. Drewett, B.SC.; Lecturer in Geography.  
 S. S. Duncan, B.A. PH.D. (CANTAB.); Lecturer in Geography.  
 Patrick Dunleavy, B.A., D.PHIL. (OXON.); Reader in Government.  
 S. R. Dunn, B.A. (OXON.), M.SC.; Lecturer in Industrial Relations.  
 Tim Dyson, B.SC., M.SC.; Reader in Population Studies.  
 P. Earle, B.SC.ECON., PH.D., F.R.HIST.S.; Reader in Economic History; Chairman of Academic Studies Committee.  
 Moshe Efrat, B.SC., M.SC. (TEL AVIV), PH.D.; Senior Research Fellow, Department of Economics.  
 Saul Estrin, M.A. (CANTAB.), D.PHIL. (SUSSEX); Lecturer in Economics.  
 Maria Evandrou, B.SC. (SURREY), M.A. (ESSEX); Research Officer, Department of Economics.  
 G. Evans, B.A. (SUSSEX), M.PHIL., D.PHIL. (OXON.); Lecturer in Psychology.  
 G. W. Evans, B.A. (OXON.), B.A., M.A., PH.D. (CALIFORNIA); Senior Lecturer in Economics.  
 Jane Falkingham, B.SC., M.SC.; Research Officer, Department of Economics.  
 Robert M. Farr, M.A. (BELFAST), PH.D., F.B.P.S.S.; Professor of Social Psychology.  
 V. M. I. Finch, B.A., (C.N.A.A.), LL.M.; Lecturer in Law.



- Lucien P. Foldes, B.COMM., M.SC.ECON.; Professor of Economics.  
 Judith A. Freedman, M.A. (OXON.); Lecturer in Law.  
 Julian Fulbrook, LL.B. (EXETER), PH.D. (CANTAB.), LL.M. (HARVARD); Lecturer in Law.  
 C. J. Fuller, M.A., PH.D. (CANTAB.); Reader in Anthropology.  
 Eilidh M. Garreit, B.SC. (ST. ANDREWS), PH.D. (SHEFFIELD); Lecturer in Population Studies.  
 G. D. Gaskell, B.SC., PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Social Psychology.  
 A. A. F. Gell, B.A. (CANTAB.), PH.D.; Reader in Anthropology.  
 K. E. M. George, M.A. (WALES), DOCT. DE L'UNIV. (PARIS); Senior Lecturer in French.  
 M. B. Gietzmann, B.A. (NEWCASTLE), PH.D. (DURHAM); Lecturer in Accounting and Finance.  
 John B. Gillingham, B.A., B.PHIL. (OXON.); Senior Lecturer in Mediaeval History.  
 Stephen Glaister, B.A. (ESSEX), M.SC., PH.D.; Cassel Reader in Economics with special reference to Transport.  
 Howard Glennerster, B.A. (OXON.); Professor of Social Administration.  
 Joanna Gomulka, M.SC., PH.D. (WARSAW); Senior Research Officer, Department of Economics.  
 Stanislaw Gomulka, M.SC., DR.ECON. (WARSAW); Reader in Economics.  
 Anthony L. Gooch, M.A. (EDINBURGH); Senior Lecturer in Spanish.  
 C. A. E. Goodhart, B.A.ECON. (CANTAB.), PH.D. (HARVARD); Norman Sosnow Professor of Banking and Finance.  
 J. R. Gould, B.SC.ECON.; Reader in Economics.  
 T. R. Gourvish, B.A., PH.D.; Director of the Business History Unit.  
 David E. Guest, B.A. (BIRMINGHAM), PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Industrial Relations.  
 A. L. Hall, B.A., (SHEFFIELD), M.PHIL., PH.D. (GLASGOW); Lecturer in Social Planning in Developing Countries.  
 F. Halliday, B.A. (OXON.), M.SC., PH.D.; Professor of International Relations.  
 F. E. Ian Hamilton, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Economic and Social Studies of Eastern Europe (joint post with School of Slavonic and East European Studies).  
 Leslie Hannah, M.A., D.PHIL. (OXON.); Professor of Business History.  
 John H. Hardman Moore, M.A. (CANTAB.), M.SC., PH.D.; Reader in Economics.  
 C. R. Harlow, LL.B., LL.M., PH.D.; Professor of Law.  
 M. E. Harris, B.SOC.SC. (BIRMINGHAM), M.A. (BRUNEL); Lecturer in Social Science and Administration.  
 Janet M. Hartley, B.A., PH.D.; Lecturer in International History.  
 T. C. Hartley, B.A., LL.B. (CAPE TOWN), LL.M.; Reader in Law.  
 Andrew Harvey, B.A. (YORK), M.SC.; Professor of Econometrics.  
 Judith E. Harwin, B.A. (OXON.), CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION, CERTIFICATE IN QUALIFICATION IN PSYCHIATRIC SOCIAL WORK; Lecturer in Social Work.  
 J. Haslam, B.A. (SHEFFIELD) A.C.A.; Lecturer in Accounting and Finance.  
 Brigitte E. Hay, M.A.; Lecturer in German.  
 B. M. Hayes, B.A. (TORONTO), M.SC., M.B.C.S.; Research Fellow, Department of Economics.  
 Michael Hebbert, M.A. (OXON.), PH.D. (READING); Lecturer in Planning Studies.  
 Rosalyn Higgins, Q.C., M.A., LL.B. (CANTAB.), J.S.D. (YALE), HON.LL.D. (PARIS SUD); Professor of International Law.  
 C. J. Hill, B.A., D.PHIL. (OXON.); Lecturer in International Relations.  
 Stephen R. Hill, B.A. (OXON.), M.SC., PH.D.; Reader in Sociology.  
 J. R. Hills, B.A. (CANTAB.), M.SOC.SCI. (BIRMINGHAM); Senior Research Fellow in the Suntory-Toyota International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines.  
 Brian Hindley, A.B., PH.D. (CHICAGO); Senior Lecturer in Economics.  
 J. Hobcraft, B.SC.ECON.; Professor of Population Studies.  
 M. R. Hodges, M.A., CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION (CANTAB.), PH.D. (PENNSYLVANIA); Senior Lecturer in International Relations.  
 M. J. Hoffman, B.A. (MASSACHUSETTS), M.SC.; Lecturer in International Relations.  
 C. C. Hood, B.A. (YORK), B.LITT. (GLASGOW), D.LITT. (YORK); Professor of Public Administration and Public Policy.  
 Stephen Hope, B.SC., M.SC.; Research Officer, Department of Economics.

- A. G. Hopwood, B.SC.ECON., M.B.A., PH.D. (CHICAGO); Arthur Young Professor of International Accounting and Financial Management.  
 A. Horsley, B.SC. (BIRMINGHAM), M.S. (MINNESOTA), PH.D. (BIRMINGHAM), D.PHIL. (OXON.); Lecturer in Economics.  
 John Howard, M.A. (CANTAB.), M.SC. (NEWCASTLE), PH.D. (BRISTOL); Lecturer in Operational Research and Statistics.  
 A. C. Howe, B.A., D.PHIL. (OXON.); Lecturer in International History.  
 W. Howlett, B.A. (WARWICK), M.PHIL. (CANTAB.), PH.D. (STIRLING); Lecturer in Economic History.  
 C. Howson, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Logic.  
 P. C. Humphreys, B.SC., PH.D.; Reader in Social Psychology.  
 E. H. Hunt, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Economic History.  
 Janet E. Hunter, B.A., D.PHIL.; Saji Research Lecturer in Japanese Economic and Social History.  
 Christopher T. Husbands, B.A.ECON. (MANCHESTER), M.A., PH.D. (CHICAGO), A.I.L.; Reader in Sociology.  
 Doreen Irving, B.SC. (READING), DIPLOMA IN STATISTICS, M.SC.; Lecturer in Social Administration.  
 R. A. Jackman, M.A. (CANTAB.); Reader in Economics.  
 Joe M. Jacob, LL.B.; Senior Lecturer in Law.  
 B. S. Johnson, B.A., PH.D. (NOTTINGHAM); Senior Lecturer in Russian.  
 P. A. Johnson, M.A., D.PHIL. (OXON.); Lecturer in Social History.  
 A. D. Jones, M.A. (OXON.); Lecturer in Social Psychology.  
 David K. C. Jones, B.SC., F.G.S.; Reader in Geography.  
 G. W. Jones, M.A., D.PHIL. (OXON.), F.R.HIST.S.; Professor of Government.  
 Elie Kedourie, B.SC.ECON., F.B.A.; Professor of Politics.  
 John Kelly, B.SC. (SHEFFIELD), PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Industrial Relations.  
 William P. Kennedy, B.A. (RICE), PH.D. (NORTHWESTERN); Lecturer in Economic History.  
 C. J. Kent, M.A., PH.D. (ABERDEEN); Lecturer in International History.  
 D. S. King, B.A. (T.C.D.), M.A., PH.D. (NORTH WESTERN); Lecturer in Government.  
 M. A. King, M.A. (CANTAB.); Professor of Economics.  
 Ralph Kinnear, B.A. (LIVERPOOL); Visiting Research Associate, Department of Geography/Vienna Centre.  
 M. Kleinham, M.A. (OXON), PH.D.; Lecturer in Social Science and Administration.  
 M. Knott, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Statistics.  
 Edward A. Kuska, B.A. (STATE UNIVERSITY, IDAHO), PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Economics.  
 John S. Lane, B.SC. (BIRMINGHAM), PH.D. (STANFORD); Lecturer in Economics.  
 C. M. Langford, B.SC.SOC.; Senior Lecturer in Demography.  
 William Law, M.A. (BRITISH COLUMBIA); Research Officer, Department of Economics.  
 P. R. G. Layard, B.A. (CANTAB.), M.SC.ECON.; Professor of Economics.  
 J. I. Leape, A.B. (HARVARD), B.A. (OXON.), PH.D. (HARVARD); Lecturer in Economics.  
 M. Leifer, B.A. (READING), PH.D.; Professor of International Relations.  
 L. H. Leigh, B.A., LL.B. (ALBERTA), PH.D.; Professor of Law.  
 Peter Levin, B.SC., PH.D.; Lecturer in Social Administration.  
 Colin M. Lewis, B.A. (EXETER), PH.D.; Lecturer in Latin American Economic History (joint post with Institute of Latin American Studies).  
 I. M. Lewis, B.SC. (GLASGOW), B.LITT., D.PHIL. (OXON.), F.B.A.; Professor of Anthropology.  
 Jane E. Lewis, B.A. (READING), M.A. (NEWFOUNDLAND), PH.D. (WESTERN ONTARIO); Reader in Social Administration.  
 J. M. Liebenau, B.A. (ROCHESTER), M.A., PH.D. (PENNSYLVANIA); Lecturer in Information Systems.  
 D. C. B. Lieven, B.A. (CANTAB.); Senior Lecturer in Russian Government.  
 M. M. Light, B.SC. (WITWATERSRAND), B.SC., PH.D. (SURREY); Lecturer in Security Studies.  
 P. Loizos, B.A. (CANTAB.), M.A. (PENNSYLVANIA), PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Anthropology.  
 M. Luntley, B.A. (WARWICK), B.PHIL., D.PHIL. (OXON.); Lecturer in Philosophy.



- J. Patrick W. B. McAuslan, B.A., B.C.L. (OXON.); Professor of Public Law.  
 K. McGuire, LL.B. (DUNDEE); Lecturer in Law  
 Derek McKay, B.A., PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in International History.  
 E. G. McKendrick, LL.B. (EDINBURGH), B.C.L. (OXON.); Lecturer in Law.  
 David McKnight, B.A. (BISHOP'S UNIVERSITY), B.A., M.A., PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Anthropology.  
 H. Machin, B.A. (NEWCASTLE), PH.D.; Lecturer in French Government and Politics.  
 John T. S. Madeley, B.A. (MANCHESTER); Lecturer in Government.  
 Jan R. Magnus, DR.PHIL. (AMSTERDAM); Senior Lecturer in Economics.  
 S. P. Mangen, B.SC. (ULSTER), M.A. (SUSSEX), PH.D.; Lecturer in European Social Policy.  
 Alan Manning, B.A. (CANTAB.), M.PHIL., D.PHIL., (OXON); Lecturer in Economics.  
 A. Marin, M.SC.ECON.; Lecturer in Economics.  
 D. W. Marsden, B.A. (OXON.) M.A. (LEEDS), DOCT. SCIECON. (AIX-MARSEILLE II); Lecturer in Industrial Relations.  
 J. B. L. Mayall, B.A. (CANTAB.); Reader in International Relations.  
 D. Metcalf, M.A. (MANCHESTER), PH.D.; Professor of Industrial Relations.  
 P. B. Miller, B.SC. (CNA), PH.D.; Lecturer in Accounting and Finance.  
 Anne J. Mills, M.A., DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SERVICE ADMINISTRATION; Lecturer in The Financial Planning of The Health Sector (joint post with The London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine).  
 A. S. Milward, B.A., PH.D., F.B.A.; Professor of Economic History.  
 Kenneth Minogue, B.A. (SYDNEY), B.SC.ECON.; Professor of Political Science.  
 M. S. Morgan, B.SC., PH.D.; Lecturer in Economic History.  
 Roger Morgan, M.A. (CANTAB.); PH.D. (CANTAB.); Visiting Research Associate, Department of International Relations.  
 Terence P. Morris, B.SC.SOC., PH.D.; Professor of Social Institutions.  
 Caroline O. N. Moser, B.A. (DURHAM), D.PHIL. (SUSSEX); Lecturer in Social Planning of Developing Countries.  
 Nicos Mouzelis, LICENCE ES SCIENCES COMMERCIALES, LICENCE ES SOCIOLOGIE (GENEVA), PH.D.; Reader in Sociology.  
 P. T. Muchlinski, LL.B. (LONDON AND CANTAB.); Lecturer in Law.  
 M. J. Murphy, B.A. (CANTAB.), B.PHIL. (YORK); Senior Lecturer in Population Studies.  
 W. T. Murphy, M.A. (CANTAB.); Lecturer in Law.  
 Christopher J. Napier, M.A. (OXON.), M.SC., F.C.A.; Lecturer in Accounting.  
 I. H. Nish, M.A. (EDINBURGH), M.A. PH.D.; Professor of International History.  
 R. L. Nobles, LL.B. (WARWICK), LL.M. (YALE); Lecturer in Law.  
 C. W. Noke, M.A. (OXON.), M.SC., F.C.A.; Lecturer in Accounting.  
 T. J. Nossiter, B.A., D.PHIL. (OXON.); Professor of Government.  
 D. B. O'Leary, B.A. (OXON.), PH.D.; Lecturer in Public Administration.  
 C. A. O'Muircheartaigh, B.A. (NATIONAL UNIVERSITY OF IRELAND), M.SC., DIPLOMA IN SURVEY RESEARCH TECHNIQUES (MICHIGAN); Senior Lecturer in Statistics.  
 A. N. Oppenheim, B.A. (MELBOURNE), PH.D.; Reader in Social Psychology.  
 R. R. Orr, M.A. (NEW ZEALAND), PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Government.  
 A. J. Ostaszewski, B.SC., PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Mathematics.  
 A. J. Oswald, B.A. (STIRLING), M.SC. (STRATHCLYDE), D.PHIL. (OXON); Senior Research Fellow in the Centre for Labour Economics.  
 J. Overing, M.A. (CONNECTICUT), PH.D. (BRANDEIS), Senior Lecturer in Social Anthropology of Latin America (joint post with Institute of Latin American Studies).  
 Patricia Owens, M.A., M.SC., PH.D. (CANTAB.); Research Officer in the Department of Social Science and Administration.  
 J. P. Parry, B.A., PH.D. (CANTAB.); Reader in Social Anthropology.  
 Ray J. Paul, B.SC., M.SC., PH.D. (HULL); Senior Lecturer in Information Systems.  
 R. E. Peccei, B.A. (CANTAB), B.PHIL., D.PHIL. (OXON); Lecturer in Industrial Relations.  
 Mary E. Percival, M.A.; Lecturer in Law.

- M. Perlman, B.B.A. (CITY COLLEGE OF NEW YORK) PH.D. (CHICAGO); Senior Lecturer in Economics.  
 Virginie Perotin, M.B.A. (ECOLE SUPERIEURE DE COMMERCE DE PARIS), M.A. (CORNELL); Research Officer in the Department of Economics.  
 G. D. E. Philip, B.A., D.PHIL. (OXON.); Reader in Latin American Politics (joint post with Institute of Latin American Studies).  
 Celia M. Phillips, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.; Lecturer in Statistics.  
 L. D. Phillips, B.E.E. (CORNELL), PH.D. (MICHIGAN); Director of the Decision Analysis Unit.  
 David F. J. Piachaud, B.A. (OXON.), M.P.A. (MICHIGAN); Professor of Social Administration.  
 R. A. Pinker, CERTIFICATE IN SOCIAL SCIENCE AND ADMINISTRATION, B.SC.SOC., M.SC.ECON.; Professor of Social Work Studies.  
 C. A. Pissarides, M.A. (ESSEX), PH.D.; Professor of Economics.  
 G. Plant, B.A. (OXON.), PH.D.; Lecturer in Law.  
 Antony Polonsky, B.A. (WITWATERSRAND), B.A., D.PHIL. (OXON.); Reader in International History.  
 Susan Powell, B.SC., M.SC., PH.D.; Lecturer in Operational Research.  
 A. Power B.A. (MANCHESTER), M.A. (WISCONSIN); Lecturer in Social Administration.  
 M. K. Power, B.A., M.PHIL. (OXON.), PH.D.; Lecturer in Accounting and Finance.  
 S. E. Pudney, B.SC.ECON. (LEICESTER), M.SC.ECON.; Lecturer in Economics.  
 Rose Rachman, B.A. (RAND), M.SC., CERTIFICATE OF QUALIFICATION IN SOCIAL WORK; Lecturer in Social Work.  
 S. Ramon, B.A. (HEBREW UNIVERSITY), M.A. (BAR-ILAN), PH.D. (BIRMINGHAM); Senior Lecturer in Social Work.  
 R. W. Rawlings, B.A., B.C.L. (OXON.); Lecturer in Law.  
 Mike Reddin, DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL ADMINISTRATION; Lecturer in Social Administration; Senior Tutor to General Course Students.  
 Judith A. Rees, B.SC.ECON., M.PHIL., PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Geography.  
 Valerie S. Reid, B.A. (VILLANOVA), M.SC.; Research Officer on the Industrial Planning in the North Sea Project.  
 R. Reiner, B.A. (CANTAB.), M.SC., PH.D. (BRISTOL); Lecturer in Law.  
 R. Richardson, B.SC.ECON., M.A. (PITTSBURGH), PH.D.; Reader in Industrial Relations; Dean of the Graduate School.  
 Kevin W. S. Roberts, B.SC. (ESSEX), B.PHIL. (OXON.), D.PHIL. (OXON.); Professor of Economics.  
 Simon Roberts, LL.B., PH.D.; Professor of Law.  
 P. M. Robinson, B.SC., M.SC., PH.D., (AUSTRALIAN NATIONAL UNIVERSITY); Professor of Econometrics.  
 P. E. Rock, B.SC.SOC., D.PHIL. (OXON.); Professor of Social Institutions.  
 Maria-José Rodríguez-Salgado, B.A. (DUNELM), PH.D. (HULL); Lecturer in International History.  
 Ailsa Roell, B.A., M.A. (RIKSUNIVERSITEIT GRONINGEN), PH.D. (JOHNS HOPKINS); Lecturer in Economics.  
 G. Rose, M.A. (OXON.), M.A., DIPLOMA IN MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS (CANTAB.); Lecturer in Sociology.  
 Jonathan Rosenhead, M.A. (CANTAB.), M.SC.; Professor of Operational Research.  
 Ian Roxborough, B.A. (YORK), M.SC., PH.D. (WISCONSIN); Senior Lecturer in Political Sociology of Latin America (joint position with Institute of Latin American Studies).  
 D.-H. Ruben, B.A. (DARTMOUTH), PH.D. (HARVARD); Senior Lecturer in Social Philosophy.  
 Judith Rungay, B.A. (READING), M.A.; Lecturer in Social Work.  
 Sally B. Sainsbury, B.A., DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL ADMINISTRATION; Senior Lecturer in Social Administration.  
 M. Sako, B.A. (OXON.), M.SC., M.A. (JOHNS HOPKINS); Lecturer in Modern Japanese Business.  
 M. J. Sallnow, B.A. (CANTAB.), M.A.ECON. (MANCHESTER), PH.D. (MANCHESTER); Senior Lecturer in Anthropology.  
 M. Schankerman, M.A., PH.D. (HARVARD); Lecturer in Economics.  
 D. N. Schiff, LL.B. (SOUTHAMPTON); Lecturer in Law.



- George Schöpflin, M.A., LL.B. (GLASGOW); Lecturer in East European Political Institutions (joint post with School of Slavonic and East European Studies).
- Rhona G. Schuz, M.A., LL.B. (CANTAB.); Lecturer in Law.
- Helen M. Scoging, B.Sc., Ph.D.; Lecturer in Geography.
- Christopher D. Scott, B.A. (YORK), Ph.D. (EAST ANGLIA); Lecturer in Economics.
- A. E. M. Seaborne, M.Sc. (EDINBURGH), B.Sc., Ph.D.; Lecturer in Psychology.
- Michael J. P. Selby, M.Sc., Ph.D., M.B.A. (CRANFIELD), F.I.M.A., F.I.S., F.S.S.; Reader in Accounting and Finance.
- G. Sen, B.Sc., Ph.D.; Lecturer in Politics of the World Economy.
- Avner Shaked, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (HEBREW UNIVERSITY); Reader in Economics.
- N. G. Shephard, B.A. (YORK), M.Sc.; Lecturer in Statistics.
- B. G. Sherman, B.Sc. (ECON.), LL.B. (QUEENSLAND), LL.M.; Lecturer in Law.
- R. C. Simpson, LL.M.; Senior Lecturer in Law.
- Nicholas A. Sims, B.Sc.ECON.; Senior Lecturer in International Relations.
- A. Sked, M.A. (GLASGOW), D.Phil. (OXON.); Senior Lecturer in International History.
- L. A. Sklair, B.A. (LEEDS), M.A. (MCMASTER), Ph.D.; Senior Lecturer in Sociology.
- A. D. S. Smith, B.A. (OXON.), CERTIFICATE IN POLITICS (BRUGES), M.Sc., Ph.D., DIPLOMA IN HISTORY OF ART; Reader in Sociology.
- C. S. Smith, B.Sc., Ph.D.; Lecturer in Statistics.
- Gordon Smith, B.Sc.ECON., Ph.D.; Professor of Government; Chairman of the Graduate School Committee.
- S. C. Smithson, B.Sc.ECON., M.Sc.; Lecturer in Computing.
- N. A. Spence, B.Sc. (WALES), Ph.D.; Reader in Geography.
- K. E. Spitz, B.A. (CANTAB.), M.A. (OHIO); Senior Lecturer in Statistics.
- David Starkey, M.A. (CANTAB.), Ph.D.; Lecturer in History.
- G. H. Stern, B.Sc.ECON.; Lecturer in International Relations.
- N. H. Stern, B.A. (CANTAB.), D.Phil. (OXON.), M.A. (OXON.); Professor of Economics.
- M. D. Steuer, B.S. M.A. (COLUMBIA); Reader in Economics.
- D. Stevenson, M.A., Ph.D. (CANTAB.); Lecturer in International History.
- Angus W. G. Stewart, M.A. (EDINBURGH); Lecturer in Sociology.
- Janet E. Stockdale, B.Sc., Ph.D.; Senior Lecturer in Social Psychology.
- Holly Sutherland, B.A. (CANTAB.), M.Sc.; Research Officer, Department of Economics.
- John Sutton, B.Sc., M.Sc.ECON., Ph.D.; Professor of Economics.
- A. W. Swingewood, B.Sc.SOC., Ph.D.; Senior Lecturer in Sociology.
- J. D. Sylwestrowicz, M.Sc. (WARSAW), Ph.D.; Lecturer in Computing.
- E. M. Szyszczyk, LL.B. (HULL), LL.M. (EXETER); Lecturer in Law.
- P. G. Taylor, B.A., M.Sc.ECON. (WALES), Ph.D.; Senior Lecturer in International Relations.
- Steve Taylor, B.A. (LEICESTER), LL.B. (CNA), M.Phil., Ph.D. (LEICESTER); Lecturer in Medical Sociology (shared post with King's College).
- J. J. Thomas, B.Sc.ECON.; Lecturer in Economics; Dean of Undergraduate Studies.
- E. Thorp, B.Sc.ECON.; Lecturer in Political Science.
- K. E. Thurley, B.Sc.ECON.; Professor of Industrial Relations with special reference to Personnel Management.
- I. Tonks, B.A. (CNA), M.A. (WARWICK), Ph.D.; Lecturer in Accounting and Finance.
- Peter M. Urbach, B.Sc., Ph.D. (MANCHESTER), A.R.I.C.; Senior Lecturer in Philosophy.
- R. J. Vincent, B.A. (WALES), M.A. (LEICESTER), Ph.D. (A.N.U.); Montague Burton Professor of International Relations.
- S. B. Wadhvani, B.Sc.ECON., M.Sc., Ph.D.; Lecturer in the Working of Financial Markets.
- Sylvia Walby, B.A. (READING), M.A., Ph.D. (ESSEX); Lecturer in Sociology.
- E. J. Walsh, B.B.S. (DUBLIN), M.Sc.; Lecturer in Accounting and Finance.
- A. J. D. Waring, B.Sc., M.Sc.; Lecturer in Operational Research.
- A. R. Warman, B.Sc.; Lecturer in Information Systems.
- D. Cameron Watt, M.A. (OXON.), F.R.HIST.S.; Stevenson Professor of International History.
- D. C. Webb, B.A. (MANCHESTER), M.A. (MANCHESTER), Ph.D.; Lecturer in Economics.
- Lord Wedderburn of Charlton, M.A., LL.B. (CANTAB.), HON. D. GIUR. (PAVIA), F.B.A.; Cassel

- Professor of Commercial Law.
- E. A. Weinberg, A.B. (VASSAR), A.M. (HARVARD), Ph.D.; Lecturer in Sociology.
- J. F. Weiss, DR. IURIS (VIENNA), LICENCE SPECIAL (BRUSSELS), LL.B. (CANTAB.); Lecturer in Law.
- A. J. Wells, B.A. (WALES), B.Sc. (CNNA), DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER SCIENCE; Lecturer in Psychology.
- H. J. White, M.A. (CANTAB.), M.Sc.ECON.; Lecturer in Government with special reference to Russian and Soviet Contemporary Politics and Government.
- Christine M. E. Whitehead, B.Sc.ECON., Ph.D.; Senior Lecturer in Economics.
- R. Wiggins, B.A. (KENT), DIPLOMA IN STATISTICS, M.Sc.; Lecturer in Statistics.
- Hugh Wills, B.A. (CANTAB.), M.A., Ph.D. (CALIFORNIA); Lecturer in Economics.
- C. Wilson, B.A., Ph.D. (CANTAB.); Lecturer in Population Studies.
- G. G. Wilson, B.A. (CANTAB.), M.A.; Lecturer in Social Policy and the Elderly.
- P. Windsor, B.A., B.Phil. (OXON.); Reader in International Relations.
- A. D. Wisudha, B.Sc. (BRUNEL); Research Officer, Decision Analysis Unit.
- S. J. Wood, B.Sc. (BIRMINGHAM), Ph.D. (MANCHESTER); Senior Lecturer in Industrial Relations.
- J. C. Woodburn, M.A., Ph.D. (CANTAB.); Senior Lecturer in Anthropology.
- R. S. Wooler, B.A., B.Phil. (LIVERPOOL); Research Fellow, Decision Analysis Unit.
- John Worrall, B.Sc.ECON., Ph.D.; Reader in Philosophy of Science.
- A. Wrobel, B.Sc. (WARSAW), M.Sc. (WARSAW); Research Fellow, Department of Economics.
- M. B. Yahuda, B.A., M.Sc.ECON.; Reader in International Relations.
- J. W. Young, B.A. (NOTTINGHAM), Ph.D. (CANTAB.); Lecturer in International History.
- E. G. Zahar, M.A. (CANTAB.), M.Sc., Ph.D.; Reader in Logic and Scientific Method.
- Nuala Zahedieh, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.; Research Officer, Department of Economic History.
- Michael Zander, B.A., LL.B. (CANTAB.), LL.M. (HARVARD); Professor of Law.
- L. Zedner, B.A. (YORK), D.Phil. (OXON.); Lecturer in Law.

#### Visiting Professors

- J. F. Avery Jones, C.B.E., M.A., LL.M. FT.I.I.; Visiting Professor of Taxation.
- J. Bourn, B.Sc.ECON., Ph.D.; Visiting Professor of Government.
- B. Carsberg, M.Sc.ECON., HON. M.A.ECON. (MANCHESTER), F.C.A.; Visiting Professor of Accounting and Finance.
- P. R. Odell, B.A. (BIRMINGHAM), M.A. (FLETCHER SCHOOL OF LAW AND DIPLOMACY), Ph.D. (BIRMINGHAM), F.INST.PET.; Visiting Professor of Geography.
- H. W. Parris, M.A. (OXON.), M.A. (LEEDS), Ph.D. (LEICESTER); Visiting Professor of Government.
- M. F. Shutler, M.A. (OXON.), DIP. OPERATIONAL RESEARCH; Visiting Professor of Operational Research.

#### Part-time Research Staff

- D. Berkeley, B.S. (BRUNEL), Ph.D.; Research Officer, Department of Social Psychology.
- W. Cats-Baril, B.S. (WISCONSIN), M.S. (WISCONSIN), Ph.D. (WISCONSIN); Research Fellow, Department of Social Psychology.
- Sophie Day, B.A. (CANTAB.), M.A. (STANFORD); Research Officer, Department of Anthropology.



## Emeritus Professors

- M. S. Anderson, M.A., PH.D. (EDINBURGH), F.R.HIST.S.; Professor Emeritus of International History.
- T. C. Barker, M.A. (OXON.), PH.D. (MANCHESTER), F.R.HIST.S.; Professor Emeritus of Economic History.
- Lord Bauer, M.A. (CANTAB.), F.B.A.; Professor Emeritus of Economics with special reference to Underdeveloped Countries and Economic Development.
- W. T. Baxter, B.COM., PH.D., C.A.; Professor Emeritus of Accounting.
- Sir Henry Phelps Brown, M.B.E., D.LITT. (HERIOT-WATT), M.A., F.B.A.; Professor Emeritus of the Economics of Labour.
- R. Chapman, M.A. (OXON.), B.D., M.A., PH.D.; Professor Emeritus of English Studies.
- M. W. Cranston, B.LITT., M.A. (OXON.), F.R.S.L.; Professor Emeritus of Political Science.
- A. C. L. Day, B.A. (CANTAB.); Professor Emeritus of Economics.
- Susan Dev, M.SC., F.C.C.A., A.T.L.I.; Professor Emeritus of Accounting.
- A. L. Diamond, LL.M.; Professor Emeritus of Law.
- A. S. Douglas, C.B.E., M.A., PH.D. (CANTAB.), B.SC.EST.MAN, F.B.C.S., F.I.M.A., F.R.S.A.; Professor Emeritus of Computational Methods.
- J. Durbin, M.A. (CANTAB.); Professor Emeritus of Statistics.
- H. C. Edey, LL.D. (CNA) B.COM., F.C.A.; Professor Emeritus of Accounting.
- R. C. Estall, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.; Professor Emeritus of Economic Geography of North America.
- Sir Raymond Firth, M.A., PH.D., D.PH., D.HUM.LETT., LITT.D., DR.LETTERS, D.SC., LL.D., F.B.A.; Professor Emeritus of Anthropology.
- G. L. Goodwin, B.SC.ECON.; Professor Emeritus of International Relations.
- J. A. G. Griffith, HON.LL.D. (EDINBURGH AND YORK, ONT.), LL.M., F.B.A.; Professor Emeritus of Public Law.
- C. Grunfeld, M.A., LL.B. (CANTAB.); Professor Emeritus of Law.
- J. Hajnal, M.A. (OXON.), F.B.A.; Professor Emeritus of Statistics.
- J. E. Hall Williams, LL.M. (WALES), HON.LL.D. (JOHN F. KENNEDY); Professor Emeritus of Criminology with special reference to Penology.
- R. J. Harrison-Church, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.; Professor Emeritus of Geography.
- Ragnhild M. Hatton, CAND.MAG. (OSLO), PH.D., F.R.HIST.S.; Professor Emeritus of International History.
- W. H. N. Hotopf, M.A. (CANTAB.); Professor Emeritus of Psychology.
- J. B. Joll, M.A. (OXON.), F.B.A.; Professor Emeritus of International History.
- Emrys Jones, M.SC., PH.D. (WALES), D.SC. (BELFAST); Professor Emeritus of Geography.
- J. S. La Fontaine, B.A., PH.D. (CANTAB.); Professor Emeritus of Anthropology.
- Ailsa H. Land, B.SC. ECON., PH.D.; Professor Emeritus of Operational Research.
- W. Letwin, B.A., PH.D. (CHICAGO); Professor Emeritus of Political Science.
- D. G. MacRae, M.A. (GLASGOW), M.A. (OXON.); Professor Emeritus of Sociology.
- David A. Martin, B.SC.SOC., PH.D.; Professor Emeritus of Sociology.
- M. Morishima, B.A. (KYOTO), M.A. (OXON.), F.B.A.; Professor Emeritus of Economics.
- H. Myint, M.A. (OXON.), PH.D.; Professor Emeritus of Economics.
- A. A. Nevitt, B.SC.ECON.; Professor Emeritus of Social Administration.
- M. J. Oakeshott, M.A., F.B.A.; Professor Emeritus of Political Science.
- Cyril Offord, D.SC., PH.D., F.R.S., F.R.S.E.; Professor Emeritus of Mathematics.
- D. E. G. Plowman, B.A. (OXON.), M.A. (CALIFORNIA); Professor Emeritus of Social Administration.
- Sir Karl Popper, CH., M.A., PH.D., D.LIT., HON.LL.D. (CHICAGO, DENVER), HON.LIT.D. (WARWICK, CANTERBURY N.Z.), HON.D.LIT. (SALFORD, CITY UNIV. LONDON, GUELPH), DR.RER.NAT.H.C. (VIENNA), DR.PHIL.H.C. (MANNHEIM), DR.RER.POL.H.C. (FRANKFURT), DR.PHIL.H.C. (SALZBURG), HON.LITT.D. (CAMBRIDGE), MEM.DEL'INST.DE FRANCE, F.B.A., F.R.S.; Professor Emeritus of Logic and Scientific Method.
- B. C. Roberts, M.A. (OXON.); Professor Emeritus of Industrial Relations.

- J. D. Sargan, M.A. (CANTAB.), F.B.A.; Tooke Professor Emeritus of Economic Science and Statistics.
- R. S. Sayers, M.A., D.LITT., D.C.L., F.B.A.; Professor Emeritus of Economics with special reference to Money and Banking.
- I. Schapera, M.A., PH.D., D.SC., D.LITT., LL.D., F.B.A., F.R.S.S.AF.; Professor Emeritus of Anthropology.
- T. Scitovsky, D.JURIS (BUDAPEST), M.SC.ECON.; Professor Emeritus of Economics.
- Peter Self, M.A. (OXON.); Professor Emeritus of Public Administration.
- Susan Strange, B.SC. ECON.; Professor Emeritus of International Relations.
- A. Stuart, B.SC.ECON., D.SC.ECON.; Professor Emeritus of Statistics.
- John W. N. Watkins, D.S.C., M.A. (YALE), B.SC.ECON.; Professor Emeritus of Philosophy.
- P. J. D. Wiles, M.A. (OXON.); Professor Emeritus of Russian Social and Economic Studies.
- M. J. Wise, C.B.E., M.C., B.A., PH.D., HON.D.SC. (BIRMINGHAM), D.UNIV. (OPEN); Professor Emeritus of Geography.
- B. S. Yamey, C.B.E. B.COM. (CAPE TOWN), F.B.A.; Professor Emeritus of Economics.



## Academic Departments

*Regular staff only i.e. visiting teachers are not included. Changes notified after 10 July 1989 are not included.*

### Conveners of Departments for the Session 1989-90

*Accounting:* Professor A. G. Hopwood  
*Anthropology:* Professor I. M. Lewis  
*Economic History:* Professor A. B. Milward  
*Economics:* Professor M. J. Desai  
*Geography:* Professor R. J. Bennett  
*Government:* Professor K. Minogue  
*Industrial Relations:* Professor K. E. Thurley  
*International History:* Professor D. Cameron Watt  
*International Relations:* Professor R. J. Vincent  
*Law:* Professor L. H. Leigh  
*Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method:* Dr. D.-H. Ruben  
*Social Psychology:* Professor Robert M. Farr  
*Social Science and Administration:* Professor David F. J. Piachaud  
*Sociology:* Professor T. P. Morris  
*Statistical and Mathematical Sciences:* Professor A. C. Harvey

### Departmental Tutors for the Session 1989-90

*Accounting:* Ms. Judith F. S. Day  
*Anthropology:* Dr. J. P. Parry  
*Economic History:* Mr. D. E. Baines  
*Economics:* Mr. K. Klappholz  
                   Dr. Saul Estrin (First year students)  
*Geography:* Dr. S. S. Duncan  
*Government:* Mr. A. J. Beattie  
*Industrial Relations:* Mr. S. R. Dunn  
*International History:* Dr. R. W. D. Boyce (B.Sc. (Econ) students)  
                           Dr. Derek McKay (B.A. History students)  
*International Relations:* Dr. C. Coker  
*Law:* Dr. Julian Fulbrook  
*Philosophy:* Dr. John Worrall  
*Population Studies:* Dr. C. Wilson  
*Social Psychology:* Mr. A. D. Jones  
*Social Science and Administration:* Miss Sally B. Sainsbury  
*Sociology:* Dr. L. A. Sklair  
*Statistical and Mathematical Sciences:* Dr. Elizabeth M. Boardman

### Departmental Administrative Staff

#### Administrative Secretaries

*Accounting:* Katerina M. Pasternak  
*Anthropology:* Jean Canfield  
*Economic History:* Linda Sampson  
*Economics:* To be appointed  
*Geography:* Patricia L. M. Farnsworth  
*Government:* Miss Carolyn Cowey  
*Industrial Relations:* Joan Wilson  
*International History:* Patricia M. Christopher  
*International Relations:* Hilary Parker

*Law:* Angela White  
*Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method:* Virginia Watkins, M.A.  
*Population Studies (Administrative Officer):* To be appointed  
*Social Psychology:* Morag Rennie  
*Social Science and Administration:* Elizabeth Plumb, B.A.  
*Sociology:* Ann Trowles, B.A., A.I.Q.P.S.  
*Statistical and Mathematical Sciences:* Elaine M. Hartwell

*British Sociological Association:* Anne Dix  
*Business History Unit:* To be appointed  
*Centre for Labour Economics:* Marion O'Brien  
*Suntory-Toyota/International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines (Administrative Officer):* To be appointed

### Geography Department Technical Staff

Kate Lantz: *Senior Technician (Photography)*  
 Jane Pugh: *Senior Technician (Cartography)*

### Social Psychology Department Technical Staff

K. M. Holdsworth, I.ENG., M.I.E., M.I.Sc.T., REG.Sc.TECH: *Superintendent Technician*  
 R. S. Cousins: *Senior Technician*  
 S. C. Bennett: *Senior Technician (Electronics)*  
 R. A. Connett: *Senior Technician (Mechanical)*

### Journals: Principal Clerks

*British Journal of Sociology:* Jacqueline M. Gauntlett  
*Editorial Manager, Government and Opposition:* Rosalind J. Jones, B.A. (NOTTINGHAM), M.A.

### Department of Accounting and Finance

Dr. J. P. Parry  
 Mr. A. Bhimani  
 Dr. M. J. Sallnow  
 Dr. J. L. G. Board  
 Dr. J. C. Woodburn  
 Professor M. Bromwich  
 Mrs. Judith F. S. Day  
 Dr. M. B. Gietzmann  
 Mr. J. Haslam  
 Professor A. G. Hopwood  
 Dr. P. B. Miller  
 Mr. Christopher J. Napier  
 Mr. C. W. Noke  
 Dr. M. K. Power  
 Dr. M. J. P. Selby  
 Dr. I. Tonks  
 Mr. E. J. Walsh

### Department of Economic History

Dr. G. M. Austin  
 Mr. D. E. Baines  
 Dr. P. Earle  
 Professor Leslie Hannah  
 Dr. W. Howlett  
 Dr. E. H. Hunt  
 Dr. Janet E. Hunter  
 Dr. P. A. Johnson  
 Dr. William P. Kennedy  
 Dr. Colin M. Lewis  
 Professor A. S. Milward  
 Dr. M. S. Morgan

### Department of Anthropology

Professor M. E. F. Bloch  
 Dr. C. J. Fuller  
 Dr. A. A. F. Gell  
 Professor I. M. Lewis  
 Dr. P. Loizos  
 Dr. David McKnight  
 Dr. J. Overing

### Department of Economics

Mr. R. F. G. Alford  
 Dr. M. Arellano  
 Professor A. B. Atkinson  
 Dr. Nicholas A. Barr  
 Dr. C. R. Bean



Professor K. G. Binmore  
 Dr. Margaret M. Bray  
 Professor J. Y. Campbell  
 Dr. Frank A. Cowell  
 Mr. J. E. H. Davidson  
 Professor Meghnad Desai  
 Dr. Christopher R. S. Dougherty  
 Dr. S. Estrin  
 Dr. G. W. Evans  
 Professor Lucien P. Foldes  
 Dr. Stephen Glaister  
 Dr. Stanislaw Gomulka  
 Professor C. A. E. Goodhart  
 Mr. J. R. Gould  
 Dr. John H. Hardman Moore  
 Dr. Brian Hindley  
 Dr. A. Horsley  
 Mr. R. A. Jackman  
 Professor M. A. King  
 Dr. Edward A. Kuska  
 Dr. John S. Lane  
 Professor P. R. G. Layard  
 Dr. J. I. Leape  
 Dr. Jan R. Magnus  
 Dr. A. Manning  
 Mr. A. Marin  
 Dr. M. Perlman  
 Professor C. A. Pissarides  
 Dr. S. E. Pudney  
 Professor K. W. S. Roberts  
 Professor P. Robinson  
 Dr. Ailsa Roell  
 Dr. M. Schankerman  
 Dr. Christopher D. Scott  
 Dr. Avner Shaked  
 Professor N. H. Stern  
 Mr. M. D. Steuer  
 Professor John Sutton  
 Mr. J. J. Thomas  
 Dr. S. B. Wadhvani  
 Dr. D. C. Webb  
 Dr. Christine M. E. Whitehead  
 Dr. Hugh Wills

#### Department of Geography

Professor R. J. Bennett  
 Dr. Christopher Board  
 Dr. S. H. Chant  
 Professor Derek R. Diamond  
 Mr. J. R. Drewett  
 Dr. S. S. Duncan  
 Dr. F. E. Ian Hamilton  
 Dr. Michael Hebbert  
 Mr. David K. C. Jones  
 Dr. Judith A. Rees

Dr. Helen M. Scoging  
 Dr. N. A. Spence

#### Department of Government

Dr. Rodney Barker  
 Mr. A. J. L. Barnes  
 Professor Brian Barry  
 Mr. A. J. Beattie  
 Mrs. Anthea Bennett  
 Mr. J. C. R. Charvet  
 Dr. J. Coleman  
 Mr. Peter F. Dawson  
 Dr. Patrick Dunleavy  
 Professor C. C. Hood  
 Professor G. W. Jones  
 Professor Elie Kedourie  
 Dr. D. S. King  
 Mr. D. C. B. Lieven  
 Dr. H. Machin  
 Mr. John T. S. Madeley  
 Professor Kenneth R. Minogue  
 Professor T. J. Nossiter  
 Dr. D. B. O'Leary  
 Dr. R. R. Orr  
 Dr. G. D. E. Philip  
 Mr. George Schöpflin  
 Professor Gordon Smith  
 Mr. E. Thorp  
 Mr. H. J. White

#### Department of Industrial Relations

Dr. K. N. G. Bradley  
 Mr. S. R. Dunn  
 Dr. David E. Guest  
 Dr. John Kelly  
 Dr. D. W. Marsden  
 Professor D. Metcalf  
 Dr. R. E. Peccei  
 Dr. R. Richardson  
 Ms. M. Sako  
 Professor K. E. Thurley  
 Dr. S. J. Wood

#### Department of International History

Professor K. Bourne  
 Dr. R. W. D. Boyce  
 Dr. M. Burleigh  
 Mr. John B. Gillingham  
 Dr. Janet M. Hartley  
 Dr. A. C. Howe  
 Dr. Derek McKay  
 Dr. C. J. Kent  
 Professor I. H. Nish

Dr. Antony Polonsky  
 Dr. Maria-José Rodríguez-Salgado  
 Dr. A. Sked  
 Dr. David Starkey  
 Dr. D. Stevenson  
 Professor D. Cameron Watt  
 Dr. J. W. Young

#### Department of International Relations

Mr. Michael H. Banks  
 Mr. R. Barston  
 Dr. C. Coker  
 Mr. M. D. Donelan  
 Professor F. Halliday  
 Dr. C. J. Hill  
 Dr. M. R. Hodges  
 Mr. M. J. Hoffman  
 Professor M. Leifer  
 Dr. M. M. Light  
 Mr. J. B. L. Mayall  
 Dr. G. Sen  
 Mr. Nicholas A. Sims  
 Mr. G. H. Stern  
 Dr. P. G. Taylor  
 Professor R. J. Vincent  
 Mr. P. Windsor  
 Mr. M. B. Yahuda

#### Department of Law

Dr. Gordon R. Baldwin  
 Miss Caroline M. Bradley  
 Mr. D. C. Bradley  
 Professor W. R. Cornish  
 Mrs. V. H. I. Finch  
 Mrs. Judith Freedman  
 Dr. Julian Fulbrook  
 Professor C. R. Harlow  
 Mr. T. C. Hartley  
 Professor Rosalyn Higgins  
 Mr. Joe M. Jacob  
 Professor L. H. Leigh  
 Professor J. Patrick W. B. McAuslan  
 Mr. K. McGuire  
 Mr. E. G. McKendrick  
 Mr. P. T. Muchlinski  
 Mr. W. T. Murphy  
 Mr. R. L. Nobles  
 Ms. M. E. Percival  
 Dr. G. Plant  
 Mr. R. W. Rawlings  
 Dr. R. Reiner  
 Professor Simon Roberts  
 Mr. D. N. Schiff  
 Mrs. Rhona G. Schuz  
 Mr. B. G. Sherman

Mr. R. C. Simpson  
 Ms. E. M. Szyszczak  
 Professor Lord Wedderburn  
 Dr. J. F. Weiss  
 Professor Michael Zander  
 Dr. L. Zedner

#### Department of Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method

Dr. C. Howson  
 Dr. M. Luntley  
 Dr. D.-H. Ruben  
 Dr. Peter M. Urbach  
 Professor John W. N. Watkins  
 Dr. John Worrall  
 Dr. E. G. Zahar

#### Department of Social Psychology

Dr. Julie E. Dockrell  
 Dr. G. Evans  
 Professor Robert M. Farr  
 Dr. G. D. Gaskell  
 Dr. P. C. Humphreys  
 Mr. A. D. Jones  
 Dr. A. N. Oppenheim  
 Dr. A. E. M. Seaborne  
 Dr. Janet E. Stockdale  
 Mr. A. Wells

#### Department of Social Science and Administration

Professor Brian Abel-Smith  
 Dr. D. Billis  
 Mrs. Gillian E. M. Bridge  
 Dr. Martin I. A. Bulmer  
 Dr. J. W. Carrier  
 Mr. D. B. Cornish  
 Professor David M. Downes  
 Professor Howard Glennerster  
 Dr. A. L. Hall  
 Mrs. M. E. Harris  
 Mrs. Judith E. Harwin  
 Mrs. Doreen Irving  
 Dr. M. Kleinham  
 Dr. Peter Levin  
 Dr. Jane E. Lewis  
 Dr. S. P. Mangen  
 Ms. Anne J. Mills  
 Dr. Caroline O. N. Moser  
 Professor David F. J. Piachaud  
 Professor R. A. Pinker  
 Dr. A. Power  
 Mrs. Rose Rachman  
 Dr. S. Ramon  
 Mr. Mike Reddin



Mrs. Judith Rungay  
Miss Sally B. Sainsbury  
Mr. G. G. Wilson

#### Department of Sociology

Dr. C. R. Badcock  
Dr. Eileen Barker  
Mr. M. C. Burrage  
Professor Percy S. Cohen  
Dr. Stephen R. Hill  
Dr. Christopher T. Husbands  
Professor Terence P. Morris  
Dr. Nicos Mouzelis  
Professor P. E. Rock  
Mr. G. Rose  
Dr. Ian Roxborough  
Dr. L. A. Sklair  
Dr. A. D. S. Smith  
Mr. Angus W. G. Stewart  
Dr. A. W. Swingewood  
Dr. Steve Taylor  
Dr. Sylvia Walby  
Dr. E. A. Weinberg

#### Department of Statistical and Mathematical Sciences

Dr. Steve Alpern  
Professor I. O. Angell  
Dr. G. M. Appa  
Professor A. C. Atkinson  
Mrs. C. Avgerou  
Mr. D. W. Balmer

Professor D. J. Bartholomew  
Mr. P. H. Bayliss  
Professor N. L. Biggs  
Dr. Elizabeth M. Boardman  
Miss Susannah A. Brown  
Dr. G. Brightwell  
Mr. D. T. Connolly  
Mr. A. Cornford  
Dr. G. Doukidis  
Mr. Tim Dyson  
Dr. E. Garrett  
Professor Andrew Harvey  
Professor J. Hobcraft  
Dr. John Howard  
Dr. M. Knott  
Mr. C. M. Langford  
Dr. J. M. Liebenau  
Mr. M. J. Murphy  
Mr. C. A. O'Muircheartaigh  
Dr. A. J. Ostaszewski  
Dr. Ray J. Paul  
Dr. Celia M. Phillips  
Dr. Susan Powell  
Professor Jonathan Rosenhead  
Mr. N. Shephard  
Dr. C. S. Smith  
Mr. C. S. Smithson  
Mrs. K. E. Spitz  
Dr. J. D. Sylwestrowicz  
Ms. A. J. D. Waring  
Mr. A. Warman  
Mr. R. Wiggins  
Dr. C. Wilson

## Central Administrative Staff

### Director

Dr. I. G. Patel, B.A., PH.D., HON.D.LITT. (SARDAR).  
**Private Secretary:** Anne de Sayrah, B.A. (OPEN).

### Pro-Director

Professor D. J. Bartholomew, B.SC., PH.D., F.B.A.  
**Secretary:** Janet Wolfe, B.A. (OPEN)

### Secretary

Christine Challis, B.A., PH.D.  
**Secretary:** Hannah E. Cocking, B.A.

**Academic Registrar:** J. A. Bursey, B.A. (DUNELM)

**Secretary:** Rose Kenyon

**Senior Assistant Registrar:** I. L. Stephenson, B.SC., PH.D. (LEICESTER), M.R.I.C.  
**Administrative Officer (Timetables and Examinations):** Janetta Futerman  
**Senior Clerk:** Ann Lenagan, B.A.

**Assistant Registrar (Graduate School):** P. J. Wallace, B.A. (CANTAB.)  
**Administrative Officer (Graduate Office):** Joan M. Alstin

**Senior Clerk:** Helen Brodie

**Administrative Officer (Graduate Admissions):** Barbara M. Lenny  
**Principal Clerk, Graduate Admissions:**  
Frances Strong

**Assistant Registrar (Registry and Undergraduate Admissions):**  
Rosemary Nixon, B.A. (READING)

**Administrative Officer (Undergraduate Admissions):** Mary B. Whitty  
**Principal Clerk, Registry:**  
Kathleen Merryweather

**Scholarships Officer:** Jennifer M. Briggs, B.A., P.G.C.E.  
**Senior Clerk:** Claire Bogen

**Administrative Officer:** Andrew D. Webb, B.A. (KENT) M.A.  
**Editorial Assistant, Official Publications:**  
Gloria A. Henshaw  
**Senior Clerk:** Jan Ford, B.SC (SURREY)

**Finance Officer:** C. G. Torrance, F.C.M.A., M.I.P.M.

**Secretary:** Tricia Hammond, B.MUS. (WALES).

**Accountant:** E. W. Clark, F.C.A.

**Senior Assistant Finance Officer:** To be appointed

**Management Accountant:** Mark Trigg, B.SC., M.I.C.A.

**Assistant to Accountant:**

Marion E. Blakemore

**Superannuation Officer:** Eugene Kennedy

**Payroll Officer:** Sheila Weddell

**Salaries Supervisor:** Patricia L. Barham

**Supervisor of the General Section:**

Margaret Woollard

### Research Grants and Contracts Office

**Industrial Liaison Officer:** Quentin C. Maxwell-Jackson, M.A. (AUCKLAND)

**Executive Officer (Research):** A. C. Stewart

**Senior Clerk (Research):** M. J. Oliver

**Bursar:** C. A. Shorthouse, B.SC.

**Secretary:** M. Nicell



**Senior Assistant Bursar:** R. J. Smith, B.ED., M.A., DIP.M.  
**Administrative Officer:** J. N. Morris, M.A. (OXON.), D.PHIL.

**Catering Manager:** Elizabeth Thomas, M.H.C.I.M.A.  
*Deputy Catering Manager:* Gillian Passey, B.A.  
*Catering Accounts Co-ordinator:* Desmond Overend, B.SC., L.H.C.I.M.A.  
*Secretary/Functions Co-ordinator:* Pauline Inghammar  
**Unit Managers:**  
*Brunch Bowl:* Jane Sheedy, H.N.D.  
*Staff Dining Room/Functions:* Sarah Kennedy, H.N.D.  
*Robinson Room:* Matthew Roberts  
*Pizzaburger/Vending:* Angela Earl, H.N.D.  
*Bars:* Peter Coton

**Assistant Bursar:** M. G. Arthur, LL.B. A.K.C.

**Administrative Officer:** J. F. N. Avey  
*Supplies Controller:* Mike Clark  
*Central Filing Supervisor:* J. Susan Wood  
*Reprographic Services Manager:* Sylvia H. Mitchell, B.A.  
*Communications Supervisor:* K. J. Pearson  
*Post Room Supervisor:* R. Steel  
*Telephone Supervisor:* Geraldine A. Robinson  
*Head Porter:* G. Burman  
*Housekeeper:* To be appointed  
*Audio Visual Unit:* To be appointed

**School Surveyor:** G. J. Wilson, F.R.I.C.S.

*Assistant Surveyor:* W. H. Sealy, L.F.S., M.S.A.A.T., A.M.S.S.T.  
*Electrical Services Supervisor:* K. Foot  
*Mechanical Services Supervisor:* R. Crane

**Assistant Bursar (House Management/Services):**  
 To be appointed

**The Assistant Secretary:** Adrian Hall, B.A.

**Central Secretariat**

**Administrative Officer:** Catherine A. Manthorpe, B.A., PH.D. (LEEDS)  
**Administrative Officer:** N. R. Plevy, M.A. (CANTAB.)  
*Officer Assistant and Secretary to Mr. Hall:* Deirdre French  
**Publications Officer (Academic):** P. D. C. Davis, B.A., DIP.ANTH.

**Alumnus Office**

**Administrative Officer:** John P. McLoughlin, B.A., PH.D. (T.C.D.)  
*Alumnus Assistant:* Gaye Woolven

**Appeals Office**

**Acting Appeals Officer:** Dorothy I. Johnson, B.A. (BRISTOL)  
*Appeals Assistant:* Jayne Glennon, B.A. (LEEDS)  
*Information Assistant:* Helen Carling, B.A.

**Press and Information Office**

**Press Officer:** R. I. Crawford, B.SC. (ECON.)  
*Information Assistant:* Fiona Whiteman, B.A.

**Staffing Office**

**Staffing Officer:** Sheila S. McKenzie, B.A., M.I.P.M.  
**Administrative Officer:** Maureen P. Argyle, B.A.

**Administrative Officer:** Wendy Bishop, B.A., F.I.P.M.

*Principal Clerks:*

*Academic Staffing Assistant:* June M. W. Brown  
*Supervisor Personnel Records:* Margaret L. Seaward  
*Personnel Assistant:* Keren Rowlands, B.A.

## Information Technology Services

**Director of Information Technology**

Patricia S. Crocker, M.PHIL., PH.D., M.B.C.S.

**Computer Services Manager**

To be appointed

**Administrative Computing Project**

Alan Harrison, M.B.C.S.: *Manager*  
 Christopher Cobb, B.SC.: *Analyst/Programmer*  
 G. K. Vincent, B.SC.: *Analyst Programmer*

**Computer Services Secretary**

Gillian M. Newton

**User Support Group**

D. P. Dalby, B.SC.ECON., M.SC., M.B.C.S.: *Manager*  
 Rick Barns, B.SC.: *Analyst/Programmer*  
 Carol Hewlett, M.A. (OXON.), M.SC., M.B.C.S.: *Principal Analyst/Programmer*  
 Richard O'Reilly, B.SC.: *Analyst/Programmer*  
 Jeremy Skelton, B.SC.: *Analyst/Programmer*  
 Frank Srba, M.SC.: *Analyst/Programmer*  
 To be appointed: *Analyst/Programmer*  
 Craig Whitehead, B.SC. (EAST ANGLIA): *Computer Service Consultant*

**Operations Group**

Derek J. Harper: *Manager*  
 To be appointed: *Computer Operator*  
 Ian Harvey: *Supplies Officer*  
 To be appointed: *Shift Leader*  
 Penny Page: *Data Preparation Supervisor*  
 To be appointed: *Network Operator*  
 Yvonne E. Shodeke: *Information Assistant*  
 Carole Simpson: *Senior Computer Operator*  
 To be appointed: *Computer Operator*

**Word Processing/Admin. Computing Group**

Sam Thornton, M.SC. (ESSEX): *Manager*  
 Alma Gibbons: *Word Processing Advisor*  
 Chavi Yogeswaran: *Data Controller*

**Microcomputing Group**

Richard Kaczynski, B.SC., M.SC.: *Manager*  
 Mark Donovan, H.N.D.: *Microcomputer Operator*  
 Niranjani Jayasundera, B.SC.ENG.: *Microcomputer Operator*  
 Adam Lubanski, C.ED., B.SC. (BRUNEL), M.SC.: *Analyst/Programmer*  
 Richard Robertson, B.SC.: *Analyst/Programmer*



**Suntory-Toyota International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines**

B. G. Warren, B.Sc.: *Computer Support Officer*

**Language Studies Centre**

**Director of the Centre**

B. S. Johnson, B.A., PH.D. (NOTTINGHAM)

**Academic Staff**

Jean M. Aitchison, M.A. (CANTAB.), A.M. (RADCLIFFE): *Senior Lecturer in Linguistics*

K. E. M. George, M.A. (WALES), DOCT. DE L'UNIV. (PARIS): *Senior Lecturer in French, Centre Tutor*

Anthony L. Gooch, M.A. (EDINBURGH): *Senior Lecturer in Spanish*

Brigitte E. Hay, M.A.: *Lecturer in German*

Marianna Tappas, B.Sc.ECON.: *Centre Administrative Secretary*

**Student Health Service**

S. Nickless, M.B., B.S., D.A., D.R.C.O.G., D.T.M.&H., M.R.C.G.P.: *Senior Health Service Officer (Physician)*

D. C. Mathers, B.Sc., M.B., B.S., M.R.C.PSYCH.: *Health Service Officer (psychotherapist)*

J. F. Garner, B.Sc., M.B.Ch.B., M.R.C.PSYCH.: *Consultant Psychotherapist (Part-time)*

Valerie Little, B.Sc.PHYSIOL. (LONDON), M.B., B.S. (LONDON), M.R.C.S. (ENG.), L.C.R.P. (LONDON): *Gynaecological Adviser (Part-time)*

Jean White, M.A. (CANTAB.): *Psychotherapist-Counsellor (Part-time)*

A. C. Twomey, B.D.S., L.D.S.R.C.S.: *Dental Surgeon*

E. Rosemary Malbon, S.R.N., S.C.M., R.S.C.N., CERTIFICATE IN STUDENT COUNSELLING: *Sister-in-Charge/Counsellor*

Judith V. McGowan: *Senior Receptionist*

Penelope Brown: *Secretary/Receptionist*

Renée Cohen, N.N.E.B.: *Nursery Matron*

Claire Boyack, N.N.E.B.: *Senior Nursery Officer*

D. B. Cornish, B.A. (BRISTOL AND READING), CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION: *Lecturer in Psychology with special reference to Social Work; Adviser to Disabled Students.*

**Residential Accommodation**

**Carr-Saunders Hall**

Edward A. Kuska, B.A., PH.D.: *Warden*

Lesley Scarth: *Hall Bursar*

**Passfield Hall**

M. Perlman, B.B.A., PH.D.: *Warden*

Jill Martin: *Hall Bursar*

Rita Gray: *Deputy Hall Bursar*

D. B. Cullen: *Caterer*

**Rosebery Avenue**

To be appointed: *Warden*

Mary W. Zanf, M.H.C.I.M.A.: *Hall Bursar*

Janet Ellis: *Deputy Hall Bursar*

Jennifer M. Richards: *Hall Catering Manager*

Patricia A. Carter: *Deputy Hall Catering Manager*

**Butlers Wharf**

P. M. Urbach: *Warden*

To be appointed: *Residence Manager*

To be appointed: *Assistant Manager*

**Fitzroy and Maple St. Flats**

D. C. Whitehead: *Academic Resident*

To be appointed: *Academic Resident*

**Anson Road and Carleton Road Flats**

Quentin C. Maxwell-Jackson, M.A.: *Academic Resident*

**Careers Advisory Service**

**Officers of the University of London Careers Advisory Service attached to the School**

J. D. Paffley, B.A. (KEELE), A.I.P.M.

Patrice Ware, B.A. (SOUTHAMPTON)

*Administrative Assistant: Anita C. Scholz*

**The Chaplaincy**

The Reverend Stephen Williams: *Anglican*

The Reverend Kevin Swaine: *Free Church*

Father James Overton: *Roman Catholic*

Father Alexander Fostirooulos: *Orthodox Church*

Mr. David Knee: *Pastoral Assistant*

Dr. Zalman Kossowski: *Orthodox Jewish*



## British Library of Political and Economic Science

### Librarian

C. J. Hunt, B.A. (EXETER), M.LITT. (DURHAM), A.L.A.

### Sub Librarians

Mary J. Auckland, B.SC., M.SC., A.L.A.: *Administration*  
 Howard Nicholson, M.A. (SUSSEX), A.L.A.: *Head of Technical Services*  
 G. E. Angela Raspin, B.A. (DURHAM), PH.D., DIP.ARCHIVE ADMIN.: *Manuscripts and Special Collections*  
 Helen M. Workman, B.SC. (BIRMINGHAM), M.A. (SHEFFIELD), PH.D. (OPEN), A.L.A.: *Reader Services and Collection Development*

### Assistant Librarians

G. P. Camfield, B.A. (LEEDS), M.A. (SHEFFIELD): *Reader Services*  
 Patricia A. Driscoll, B.SC. (SOUTHAMPTON), A.L.A.: *Technical Services*  
 Kenneth M. Gibbons, M.A. (ST. ANDREWS), A.L.A.: *Technical Services*  
 Barbara Humphries, B.A. (SUSSEX), M.A., DIP.LIB.: *Technical Services*  
 Christine G. James, M.A. (EDINBURGH) A.L.A.: *Reader Services*  
 E. Jane Kent, B.A. (OXON.), DIP.LIB.: *Reader Services*  
 Thalia Knight, M.A. (RHODES), M.A., A.L.A.: *Technical Services*  
 Richard Leggott, M.A., DIP.LIB.: *Technical Services*  
 J. R. Pinfold, M.A. (OXON.), DIP.LIB.: *Reader Services*  
 Maureen P. Wade, B.A. DIP.LIB., A.L.A.: *Technical Services*  
 Susannah Wight, B.A.(C.N.A.A.), A.L.A.: *Reader Services*  
 Rupert J. M. Wood, B.PHIL., M.A. (OXON.), DIP.LIB.: *Reader Services*  
 Barbara A. Zolynski, B.A. (DURHAM), DIP.LIB., A.L.A.: *Technical Services*

### Principal Library Assistants

Beverly A. Brittan: *Reader Services*  
 N. L. Cadge, B.A. A.L.A.: *Technical Services*  
 Elizabeth J. Fishman: *Technical Services*  
 Alan D. Lowson, F.L.C.M., A.R.C.M., L.R.A.M., A.L.A.: *Superintendent of Shaw Library*

### Senior Library Assistants

Iain Baxter: *Technical Services*  
 Helen Best, B.A. (LEICESTER), DIP.LIB.: *Technical Services*  
 Harry Brewster: *Reader Services*  
 Anne Green, B.A. (C.N.A.A.), A.L.A.: *Technical Services*  
 Jane Ouseley: *Technical Services*  
 Catherine Sullivan, B.A. (BANGOR), DIP.LIB.: *Technical Services*  
 Richard J. Trussell, B.A. (NEWCASTLE), B.A.(OPEN), M.A., A.L.A.: *Technical Services*  
 Robert Warren: *Technical Services*

### Principal Clerks

J. Ann Davidge: *Librarian's Secretary*  
 Janet Richardson: *Supervisor of Processing*

## Committee Members

Note: These lists do not include changes notified after 7 July 1989.

### Committees of the Court of Governors

#### STANDING COMMITTEE

The Chairman of the Court of Governors (Chairman)	} <i>ex officio</i>
The Vice-Chairman of the Court of Governors	
The Director	
The Pro-Director	
Mrs. J. Floud	
Mr. D. J. Goldstone	
Mr. Ian Hay Davison	
Mr. F. Judd	
Mr. D. J. Kingsley	
Mr. Q. Morris	
Mr. S. F. Wheatcroft	
Dr. E. V. Barker	} <i>nominated by the Academic Board</i>
Professor K. Bourne	
Professor L. Hannah	
Mr. C. J. Hunt	
Professor K. R. Minogue	
Professor T. J. Nossiter	
Dr. M. Perlman	
<i>Officer Responsible: The Secretary</i>	

#### EXTERNAL RELATIONS COMMITTEE (a sub-committee of the Standing Committee)

The Chairman of the Court of Governors (Chairman)	} <i>ex officio</i>
The Vice-Chairman of the Court of Governors	
The Vice-Chairman of the Academic Board	
The Director	
The Pro-Director	
Professor B. Abel-Smith	
Dr. N. A. Barr	
Professor R. Chapman	
Mr. P. F. Dawson	
Professor C. A. E. Goodhart	
Dr. G. D. E. Philip	
Professor I. H. Nish	
Mr. D. J. Goldstone	
Lady Howe	
Mr. D. J. Kingsley	
Mr. A. D. Knox	
Sir Antony Part	
Mr. I. M. Peacock	
Mr. M. Saatchi	
Mrs. H. Sasson	
<i>Officer Responsible: Mr. A. N. P. Hall</i>	

#### FINANCE PANEL (A sub-committee of the Standing Committee)

The Vice-Chairman of the Court of Governors	} <i>ex-officio</i>
The Director	
The Pro-Director	



Mr. Ian Hay Davison (Chairman)  
 Sir Terence Beckett (Lay Governor Member)  
 Professor K. Bourne } *Academic Governor Members*  
 Professor K. Minogue }  
 Professor A. G. Hopwood } *Academic Members*  
 Dr. R. Richardson }  
*Officer Responsible:* The Finance Officer

**INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY PANEL (A sub-committee of the Standing Committee)**

The Director } *ex officio*  
 The Pro-Director }  
 (Chairman of the Information Technology }  
 Committee of the Academic Board) }  
 The Secretary of the School }  
 Mr. Q. Morris (Chairman) } *nominated by the Standing Committee*  
 Sir Anthony Battishill }  
 Mr. S. F. Wheatcroft }  
 (Vacancy) }  
 Mr. C. J. Hunt (*Academic Governor Member*) }  
 Dr. P. A. Johnson } *nominated by the Academic Board*  
 Mr. W. T. Murphy }  
 Mr. G. Castro } *External members*  
 Dr. D. F. Hartley }  
 Mr. W. Hopkins }  
*Officer Responsible:* Mr. N. R. Plevy

**LIBRARY PANEL (a sub-committee of the Standing Committee)**

The Director } *ex officio*  
 The Pro-Director }  
 The Librarian }  
 The Chairman of the Library Committee }  
 (Professor R. M. Farr) }  
 Rt. Hon. Lord Dainton (Chairman) } *nominated by the Standing Committee*  
 (Vacancy) }  
 Professor A. G. Hopwood }  
 Dr. M. Perlman } *nominated by the Academic Board*  
 Professor D. C. Watt }  
*Officer Responsible:* Dr. Catherine Manthorpe

**BUILDING COMMITTEE**

The Director } *ex officio*  
 The Pro-Director }  
 The General Secretary of the Students' Union }  
 (Mr. T. P. Bulman) }  
 The Senior Treasurer of the Students' Union }  
 (Ms. Caroline Clarke) }  
 Mr. S. F. Wheatcroft (Chairman) }  
 Mr. I. C. Clarke }  
 Mr. D. J. Goldstone }  
 Mr. J. Selier }  
 Dr. P. Crocker } *nominated by the Academic Board*  
 Mr. C. J. Hunt }  
 Mr J. M. Jacob }  
 Dr. A. E. M. Seaborne }  
 Dr. P. Urbach }

Two student members nominated by the Students' Union  
*Officer Responsible:* The Bursar

**HONORARY FELLOWS COMMITTEE**

The Chairman of the Court of Governors (Chairman) } *ex officio*  
 The Vice-Chairman of the Court of Governors }  
 The Director }  
 The Pro-Director }  
 The Vice-Chairman of the Academic Board }  
 Rt. Hon. Lord Dainton }  
 Sir Arthur Knight } *nominated by the Academic Board*  
 Professor K. Bourne }  
 Dr. D. C. B. Lieven }  
 Professor N. H. Stern }  
 Professor K. E. Thurley }  
*Officer Responsible:* Dr. J. P. McLoughlin

**INVESTMENTS COMMITTEE**

The Chairman of the Court of Governors } *ex officio*  
 The Vice-Chairman of the Court of Governors }  
 The Director }  
 The Pro-Director }  
 Dr. R. Altmann }  
 Mr. C. H. Barclay }  
 Professor K. Bourne }  
 Rt. Hon. Lord Donoughue (Chairman) }  
 Professor C. A. E. Goodhart }  
 Mr. Ian Hay Davison }  
 Mr. Q. Morris }  
 Mr. E. de Rothschild }  
*Officer Responsible:* Finance Officer

**CODE OF INVESTMENT CONDUCT COMMITTEE**

Mr. A. P. Lester (Chairman)  
 Mr. F. Judd  
 Mr. D. J. Kingsley  
 Professor K. Bourne } *Academic Governor Members*  
 Professor T. J. Nossiter }  
 The General Secretary of the Students' Union  
 Any other Student Governor  
 An Observer from the Investments Committee  
*Officer Responsible:* Dr. Catherine Manthorpe

**Committees of the Academic Board**

**GENERAL PURPOSES COMMITTEE**  
 The Director (Chairman) } *ex officio*  
 The Pro-Director }  
 Vice-Chairman of the Academic Board }  
 The Dean of the Graduate School }  
 The Dean of Undergraduate Studies }  
 The General Secretary of the Student's Union }  
 The Graduate Affairs Officer of the Student's Union Executive }



Four student members nominated by the Students' Union

- Professor I. O. Angell
  - Mr. R. P. Barston
  - Mrs. J. F. S. Day
  - Mr. A. L. Gooch
  - Professor J. Hobcraft
  - Dr. C. T. Husbands
  - Mr. C. A. O'Muircheartaigh
  - Dr. H. Scoging
  - Professor R. J. Vincent
- Officer Responsible:* Mr. N. R. Plevy

CONFERENCE GRANTS COMMITTEE

- The Director
  - The Pro-Director (Chairman) } *ex officio*
  - Dr. D. McKnight
  - Professor T. J. Nossiter
  - Mr. J. J. Thomas
- Officer Responsible:* Mr. Bryan Pearce

CO-ORDINATING COMMITTEE

- The Director (Chairman)
  - The Pro-Director
  - The Vice-Chairman of the Academic Board
  - The Vice-Chairman of the Appointments Committee
  - The Dean of the Graduate School
  - The Dean of Undergraduate Studies
  - The Chairman of the Graduate School Committee
  - The Chairman of the Academic Studies Committee
  - The Chairman of the Research Committee
  - The Chairman of the Admissions Committee
- ex officio*
- Professor M. Desai
  - Dr. M. Perlman
- nominated by the Academic Board*

The Committee may co-opt to its membership such persons and for such periods as it thinks fit.

*Officer Responsible:* Mr. Adrian Hall

ACADEMIC STUDIES COMMITTEE

- The Director
- The Pro-Director
- The Dean of Undergraduate Studies
- (Dr. C. M. Phillips) } *ex officio*
- Dr. P. Earle (Chairman)
- Dr. R. W. D. Boyce
- Mr. J. Davidson
- Dr. S. S. Duncan
- Dr. K. E. M. George
- Dr. J. E. Hunter
- Dr. J. Kelly
- Mr. P. T. Muchlinski
- Mr. C. W. Noke
- Dr. A. Ostaszewski
- Dr. J. Overing
- Miss S. Sainsbury

- Dr. A. E. M. Seaborne
  - Mr. N. A. Sims
  - Mr. A. W. G. Stewart
  - Mr. E. Thorp
  - Dr. J. Worrall
  - One vacancy
- Officer Responsible:* Dr. I. L. Stephenson

COMMITTEE ON ACCOMMODATION

- The Director
  - The Pro-Director
  - The Vice-Chairman of the Academic Board
  - The General Secretary of the Students' Union
- ex officio*
- Mr. M. H. Banks
  - Mrs. J. F. S. Day
  - Dr. P. J. Dunleavy
  - Dr. D. E. Guest
  - Dr. P. C. Humphreys
  - Dr. J. Overing
  - Professor J. Rosenhead
  - Ms. E. Szyszczak
- Four student members nominated by the Students' Union
- Officer Responsible:* Mr. M. G. Arthur

CAREERS ADVISORY SERVICE COMMITTEE

- The Director
  - The Pro-Director } *ex officio*
  - Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead (Chairman)
  - The Right Hon. Baroness Birk
  - Mrs. J. Denton
  - Miss M. Dugdale
  - Lady Howe
  - Mr. S. F. Wheatcroft
- nominated by the Court of Governors*
- Mr. R. P. Barston
  - Dr. A. C. Howe
  - Dr. J. Le Grand
  - Dr. D. S. King
  - Mr. E. McKendrick
  - Dr. T. O'Grady
  - Mr. A. Warman
  - (Two Vacancies)
  - Nine student members
- Officer Responsible:* Academic Registrar

GRADUATE SCHOOL COMMITTEE

- The Director
- The Pro-Director } *ex officio*
- Professor G. R. Smith (Chairman)
- Dr. R. Richardson (Dean)
- Mr. J. Davidson
- Dr. C. J. Fuller
- Mr. A. L. Gooch
- Dr. W. Kennedy
- Dr. M. Leifer
- Dr. J. Lewis



Mr. M. Murphy  
 Dr. A. N. Oppenheim  
 Dr. J. A. Rees (MT), Dr. N. Spence (LT & ST)  
 Mr. R. C. Simpson  
 Mr. M. Steuer  
 Professor D. C. Watt  
 Dr. E. A. Weinberg  
 Mr. L. A. Wolf-Phillips  
 Dr. S. J. Wood  
 Dr. E. G. Zahar  
*Officer Responsible:* Mr. P. J. Wallace

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY COMMITTEE OF THE ACADEMIC BOARD

The Director  
 The Pro-Director (Chairman)  
 Chairman of the Information Technology Users' Forum  
 (Dr. C. Board) } *ex officio*  
 Vice-Chairman of the Academic Board  
 Mr. C. J. Hunt (*Academic Governor Member*)  
 Professor I. O. Angell  
 Dr. J. L. G. Board  
 Dr. M. I. A. Bulmer  
 Dr. P. Dunleavy  
 Dr. P. A. Johnson  
 Dr. D. W. Marsden  
 Mr. W. T. Murphy  
 Dr. M.-J. Rodriguez-Salgado  
 Mr. G. Rose  
 (One Vacancy)  
 Dr. P. Crocker (Director of Information Technology in attendance at all meetings)  
*Officer Responsible:* Mr. N. R. Plevy

NORDIC ACADEMIC EXCHANGE FUND COMMITTEE

The Director  
 The Pro-Director  
 The Cultural Attachés of the Nordic Countries  
 Professor A. G. Hopwood (Chairman) } *ex officio*  
 Dr. R. W. D. Boyce  
 Mr. M. C. Burrage  
 Mr. J. T. S. Madeley  
 Professor D. C. Watt  
 Dr. S. J. Wood  
 (One Vacancy)  
*Officer Responsible:* Mr. N. R. Plevy

PUBLICATIONS COMMITTEE

The Director  
 The Pro-Director } *ex officio*  
 The Librarian  
 (Vacancy) (Chairman)  
 Professor N. L. Biggs  
 Dr. T. R. Gourvish  
 Dr. C. J. Hill  
 Dr. A. D. S. Smith  
*Officer Responsible:* Mr. P. D. C. Davis

STUDENT SUPPORT COMMITTEE

The Director  
 The Pro-Director  
 Mr. A. J. Beattie } *ex officio*  
 (Chairman of the Admissions Committee)  
 The Dean of the Graduate School  
 The Dean of Undergraduate Studies  
 Mr. D. T. Connolly  
 Dr. G. I. Doukidis  
 Dr. J. M. Hartley  
 Dr. M. Hebbert  
 Dr. E. H. Hunt  
 Mr. J. M. Jacob  
 Mr. W. T. Murphy  
 Mr. C. W. Noke  
 Ms. D. Waring  
 Dr. S. J. Wood  
 Dr. J. W. Young  
 The General Secretary of the Students' Union  
 Two other student members  
 (One vacancy)  
*Officer Responsible:* Miss Jenny Briggs

STUDENT HEALTH SERVICE COMMITTEE

The Director  
 The Pro-Director } *ex officio*  
 (Adviser to Disabled Students) Mr. D. B. Cornish  
 (Adviser to Women Students) Dr. M. Light  
 Dr. J. W. Carrier (Chairman)  
 Dr. D. N. Schiff  
 Dr. D. Stevenson  
 Ms. D. Waring  
 Four student members  
*Officer Responsible:* Mr. R. J. Smith

COMMITTEE ON UNDERGRADUATE STUDIES

The Director  
 The Pro-Director  
 The Dean of Undergraduate Studies (Chairman) } *ex officio*  
 Senior Tutor to General Course Students  
 The Academic Affairs Officer of the Students' Union  
 One member of the academic staff of each department in the School other than the Department of Economics  
 Two members of the academic staff of the Department of Economics  
 One student member from each department in the School other than the Department of Economics  
 Two student members from the Department of Economics  
*Officer Responsible:* Miss R. Nixon



**Appointments Committee and its Committees****APPOINTMENTS COMMITTEE**

The Appointments Committee consists of the Director, the Pro-Director, all professors, any other conveners of departments and other 'heads of departments' (including the Librarian).

**STANDING SUB-COMMITTEE OF THE APPOINTMENTS COMMITTEE**

The Director  
The Pro-Director  
The Vice-Chairman of the Appointments Committee  
(Professor W. R. Cornish) } *ex officio*  
Professor I. O. Angell  
Professor K. Bourne  
Professor M. Bloch  
Professor H. Glennerster  
Professor C. A. E. Goodhart  
Professor G. W. Jones  
Professor J. P. W. B. McAuslan  
Professor K. E. Thurley  
*Officer Responsible:* Miss S. S. McKenzie

**RESEARCH COMMITTEE**

The Director  
The Pro-Director  
The Librarian  
The Director of Information Technology  
Professor R. J. Bennett (Chairman)  
Professor M. Bromwich  
Dr. C. J. Fuller  
Professor C. R. Harlow  
Dr. J. E. Hunter  
Dr. P. C. Humphreys  
Dr. G. D. E. Philip  
Dr. J. A. Rees  
Mr. J. J. Thomas  
Professor K. E. Thurley  
*Officer Responsible:* Mr. Quentin C. Maxwell-Jackson

**Committees Advisory to the Director****ADMISSIONS COMMITTEE (Undergraduate Courses)**

The Director  
The Pro-Director } *ex officio*  
Mr. A. J. Beattie (Chairman)  
Vacancy (Deputy Chairman)  
Mr. R. F. G. Alford  
Dr. N. A. Barr  
Dr. J. W. Carrier  
Professor M. J. Desai  
Mr. M. D. Donelan  
Mr. S. R. Dunn  
Dr. F. E. I. Hamilton  
Professor M. Leifer  
Dr. P. Loizos  
Dr. D. McKay  
Professor K. R. Minogue  
Professor T. P. Morris

Mr. M. J. Murphy  
Mr. W. T. Murphy  
Professor I. H. Nish  
Professor T. J. Nossiter  
Dr. A. E. Power  
Mr. M. J. Reddin  
Professor S. A. Roberts  
Dr. D.-H. Ruben  
Mrs. K. Spitz  
Dr. J. E. Stockdale  
Mr. J. J. Thomas  
Mr. E. Thorp  
*Officer Responsible:* Miss R. Nixon

**ATHLETICS COMMITTEE**

Mr. C. A. O'Muircheartaigh (Chairman)  
Dr. E. A. Kuska (Vice-Chairman)  
The Pro-Director  
Mr. D. W. Balmer } *nominated by the Academic Board*  
Dr. J. E. Stockdale }  
Professor K. R. Minogue (*representing the Senior Common Room*)  
The President of the Athletic Union  
Internal Vice-Presidents of the Athletic Union  
The External Vice-President of the Athletic Union  
The General Secretary of the Athletic Union  
The Treasurer of the Athletic Union  
The Assistant General Secretary of the Athletic Union  
Mr. A. Macduff } (*representing the Economicals Club*)  
Mr. A. Phelps }  
*Officer Responsible:* Mr. J. F. N. Avey

**COMMITTEE ON ADMINISTRATIVE AND LIBRARY STAFFS**

The Director (Chairman)  
The Pro-Director  
The Vice-Chairman of the Academic Board (Professor D. R. Diamond)  
The Vice-Chairman of the Appointments Committee (Professor W. R. Cornish)  
The Librarian  
The Secretary  
The Director of Information Technology  
The Finance Officer  
An academic governor member (Dr. E. V. Barker)  
A member of the academic staff (Dr. M. Perlman)  
*Officer Responsible:* Mrs. W. Bishop

**LIBRARY COMMITTEE**

The Director  
The Pro-Director  
The Librarian  
The Chairman of the Library Panel (Rt. Hon. Lord Dainton)  
The Director of Information Technology  
The General Secretary of the Students' Union  
The Graduate Affairs Officer of the Students' Union Executive  
Sir Arthur Knight (*nominated by the Standing Committee*)  
Professor R. M. Farr (Chairman)  
Professor A. G. Hopwood (Vice-Chairman)



- Mr. R. E. Bird
- Mr. R. F. G. Alford
- Dr. R. W. D. Boyce
- Mr. J. C. R. Charvet
- Mr. M. D. Donelan
- Dr. G. D. Gaskell
- Mr. J. M. Jacob
- Dr. C. Wilson

} *nominated by the Academic Board*

An Academic Governor Member of the Library Panel (Dr. M. Perlman)  
 Two student members nominated by the Students' Union  
 (Up to two further outside members)  
*Officer Responsible:* The Librarian

COMMITTEE ON OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS AND STUDENT PUBLICITY

- The Pro-Director (Chairman)
- Dean of Undergraduate Studies
- Dean of the Graduate School
- Dr. N. Barr
- Mr. A. J. Beattie
- Dr. P. Earle
- Dr. G. D. Gaskell
- Mr. P. T. Muchlinski
- Mr. M. Reddin
- Mr. J. J. Thomas

Two Student members nominated  
 by the Students' Union  
*Officer Responsible:* Mr. A. D. Webb

INTER-HALLS COMMITTEE

- The Director
- The Pro-Director
- The Warden of Butlers Wharf Residence Dr. P. M. Urbach
- The Warden of Carr-Saunders Hall (Dr. E. A. Kuska) (Chairman)
- The Warden of Passfield Hall (Dr. M. Perlman)
- The Warden of Rosebery Avenue Hall (Vacancy)
- The Academic Resident of Fitzroy Street Flats (Mr. C. Whitehead)
- The Academic Resident of Maple Street Flats (Vacancy)

} *ex officio*

Four student representatives resident in the Carr-Saunders complex and comprising two students resident in the Hall and one resident in each block of flats elected by the Hall Society.  
 Two student representatives resident in Butlers Wharf Residence and elected by the Hall Society  
 Two student representatives resident in Passfield Hall and elected by the Hall Society.  
 Two student representatives resident in Rosebery Avenue Hall and elected by the Hall Society.

*Officer Responsible:* Mr. R. J. Smith

NURSERY COMMITTEE

- The Pro-Director (Chairman)
- The Chairman of the Student Health Committee (Dr. J. W. Carrier)
- The Head of the Student Health Service (Dr. S. Nickless)
- The General Secretary of the Students' Union or his nominee
- One member of the Academic Board at the Director's discretion
- One student parent
- One staff-member parent
- The School Scholarships Officer

*Officer Responsible:* Professor T. J. Nossiter

CATERING SERVICES ADVISORY COMMITTEE

- The Director
- The Pro-Director (Chairman)
- Dr. M. B. Gietzman } *representing the Senior Common Room*
- Dr. M. Perlman } *representing the Administrative Staff Common Room*
- Mrs. E. J. Fishman }
- Miss A. Trowles }
- The Senior Treasurer of the Students' Union (Mr. Phil Davis)
- Four student members

*Officer Responsible:* Mr. R. J. Smith

SAFETY COMMITTEE

- Mr. R. W. Rawlings (Chairman)
- One representative of the ASTMS
- Two representatives of the AUT
- One representative of the EETPU
- Two representatives of NALGO
- Two representatives of the TGWU
- One representative of the SOGAT
- The Bursar
- The Senior School Health Service Officer
- Associate Bursar
- The Assistant Bursar
- The Deputy Catering Manager
- The School Nurse
- The Safety Officer
- Three student members

*Officer Responsible:* Mrs. W. Bishop

COMMITTEE ON THE WELFARE OF OVERSEAS STUDENTS

- The Pro-Director
- The Welfare Officer of the Students' Union Executive
- The Dean of the Graduate School
- The Dean of Undergraduate Studies
- The Adviser to Women Students
- The Senior Tutor to General Course Students
- Dr. N. A. Barr (Chairman)
- Dr. A. L. Hall
- Professor I. H. Nish
- Professor S. A. Roberts
- (Vacancy)
- The Chairman of the Students' Union Committee on Overseas Students' Welfare
- Three other members nominated by the Students' Union

} *ex officio*

*Officer Responsible:* Miss Jenny Briggs



## Report by the Director on the Work of the School During the Session 1987-88

### I. The Winds of Change

So accustomed have British universities become of late to responding to the vagaries of government policy that it has become all too easy to forget that there is indeed life beyond what the government decrees. The temptation to forget this is all the greater in a year which has seen the enactment of a wide-ranging Education "Reform" Bill which will cast its shadow over British universities for many years to come. But it would be a pity to conclude that we are all now condemned to a largely reactive role.

On academic freedom, for example, insofar as it applies to individual academics, the danger perhaps is more often from within than from without; and the task now is for the universities, themselves, to assure their staff that the unsolicited freedom to declare redundancies for financial reasons will be so exercised as not to abridge academic freedom as we understand it. Freedom, at any rate, is always won and never assured; and the universities are not altogether helpless when it comes to managing their financial affairs in such a way as to avoid financial emergencies.

Again, it is doubtful, in the immediate future at any rate, if the innovation of "contracting" by the Universities Funding Council will extend much beyond negotiated earmarking at the margin which has already become the practice increasingly under the present UGC regime, and which is not without any rationale whatsoever in any scheme of democratic accountability. Carried much further, it will undoubtedly have far-reaching implications for the academic freedom of institutions like the LSE which set much store by their mission of being in the forefront of all social inquiry. It will certainly have serious implications for the federal structure of the University of London — a structure which is already in need, in any case, of greater *glasnost* as well as, perhaps, of another round of *perestroika*. But it is premature as of now to conclude that the Universities Funding Council will inevitably degenerate into a "Universities Contracting Council".

What is particularly galling is what has already transpired even before the coming into being of the UFC, viz., the mounting burden of imposed bureaucratic procedures of reporting and assessing on the basis of standard concepts such as performance indicators which cannot but be simplistic and misleading. There is no simple antidote to such bureaucratic nonsense except the resolve not to succumb to it in our own internal systems of governance.

At the same time, some of the governmental initiatives like those for continuing education and widening of access should have a special appeal for institutions like the LSE which have made no secret of their social concern; and others like insistence on regular procedures for staff development and assessment, while costly in time and in terms of institutional reserves of tact and mutual forbearance, are capable of a more positive and constructive slant. It is a matter of some satisfaction to report that LSE has taken at least the first steps in all these directions during 1987-88 with indeed a great deal of mutual forbearance and understanding on the part of all concerned within the School community. But much remains to be done, and the task of preserving our unique character and mission will undoubtedly become more difficult with time.

It is for this reason that the greater regret is not for what the new Act contains but for what it fails to address. Here was a great opportunity to reform British higher education so as to set it free — not absolutely, which is neither feasible nor desirable, but increasingly — from the changing whims and moods and judgements of bureaucrats and politicians of all persuasions, to make it more cost-effective while making it more accessible to all social strata and age groups and indeed to put British universities in the driving seat of higher education for the European Community as a whole as it prepares for its post-1992

future. But the opportunity was not seized for the simple reason that the Education Act was not the result of any wide-ranging and forward-looking debate and discussion among all interested and not-so-interested parties.

LSE has taken, through the contribution of its individual members and by encouraging wider debate, an active part in recent months in spurring public imagination onto a higher plane of reform by inviting the Government to consider bold new schemes for student support and for funding of higher education, not just in the United Kingdom but in a concerted manner in the Community as a whole. One can only hope that the Education Reform Act of 1988 will be the beginning and not the end of the process of reforming higher education in the United Kingdom as an integral part of the process of evolving a Common Educational Policy for a United Europe.

Ironically, LSE had also to contend during the year with some of the unanticipated consequences of Government policy — directed not so much at the universities themselves as at local government in London. The abolition of the Greater London Council and the proposed abolition of the Inner London Education Authority have made our continued occupation of much of our present site in Houghton Street a most urgent problem to resolve as the leases earlier obtained from the GLC are in danger of passing into other hands. Here again, however, the danger and the challenge can be an opportunity and we are endeavouring, with the co-operation of our University and the Department of Education and Science, to secure a firmer hold over our present site which has been a vital factor in making LSE such a valuable partner for the University of London, the City, the Inns of Court, the media and indeed for Whitehall and Westminster as well as for local authorities in the disadvantaged parts of Greater London.

The 1987-88 session also began with a sharp reminder that LSE, even more than most other academic institutions, has to contend not just with changes in government policy but with changes in the general economic climate at home and abroad as well. The rising strength of Sterling once again reminds us that like all British exporters we have reason to think of it as an ill-wind which can blight our hopes for stability, let alone growth. Earlier in the year, the stock market crash meant the end of our hope that a part of the large budget deficit which we had planned to live with would in effect be financed by the capital gains realised in the process of encashing some of our assets to meet the deficit. As the year ends, the growing fears of a revival of inflationary pressures adds a new menacing dimension to wage settlements next year. In the past, universities have had to agree to wage settlements without any prior assurance from the Government that the additional cost will be met by way of an appropriate addition to the money voted for the UGC. Repetition of this experience would be a disaster for British universities already reeling under the heavy blow of only part-funding by government of the latest increase of 24 per cent in academic salaries. Indeed, without this blow, LSE at any rate should have no financial worries now or over the next few years; and we cannot allow wage settlements unsupported by appropriate adjustments in government grants constantly to steal from under our feet the ground so patiently recovered after years of hard work, self-restraint and self-help.

The School can point to several examples of achievement and self-help in 1987-88. The target of £2m which we had set for the 1980s Fund has already been reached with two years to spare. The new student residence at Butlers Wharf is under construction and more than £1 million — against a target of £1.75 million — has already been raised by the end of the year to support this exciting project. The project for the automation of Library facilities has been completed on target; and computer facilities for staff and students alike have been greatly increased. What is perhaps most satisfying, the total number of academic staff at work during the year exceeded 300 — a level from which we had to recede some ten years ago. We can also say with confidence that this result has been achieved without any sacrifice of quality and indeed with some welcome changes in our academic profile in keeping both with student demand and our perception of academic and social relevance.



If there has been any adverse trend, it has been with reference to the age-composition of the staff in some departments where there is hardly any member younger than thirty-five. We were hoping to correct this imbalance to some extent with the help of the UGC which had announced that a part of the special funds it had obtained for restructuring would be used precisely for this purpose. To our regret, the UGC has now advised us that while they have accepted our academic plan for the purposes of early retirement, they are not in a position to consider for the moment our modest request for additional posts to improve, in particular, age-balance in some of our departments. We can only hope that the UGC will soon be able to overcome at least in part its present inhibitions in this regard.

1988 marked the twentieth anniversary of the student troubles at the LSE in the late sixties, and this fact attracted much notice in the media during the year. At the LSE itself, however, there was no attempt either on the part of the students or anyone else, to relive the past; and the one event at the School organised over a week-end with outside initiative to invoke the spirit of 1968 was hardly noticed by anyone currently at the School. Evidently we have a new generation of students and staff for whom the distant thunder of 1968 and all that it seemed to beckon is but a faint echo from an age forgotten and lost far behind. At any rate, currently, relations with the students and the Students' Union are at their constructive best.

The winds of change have not left untouched the management of the School. After the departure of Sir John Burgh to assume charge as President of Trinity College, Oxford, our Vice-Chairman, Sir John Sparrow stepped into the breach as Acting Chairman of the Court; and for nine eventful months he provided leadership to the School with unstinting devotion, admirable skill and, perhaps most important at times, infinite patience, for which we all owe him a deep debt of gratitude.

The School is indeed very fortunate that Sir Peter Parker has taken over as Chairman of the Court from 1 July 1988 and that Sir John Sparrow has agreed to continue as Vice-Chairman. Sir Peter is perhaps best known as a former Chairman of British Rail and currently as Chairman of numerous private companies. He has also taken a leading part in the promotion of education, particularly management education and the study of Oriental and African Languages — he being himself a no mean student of Japanese language and literature. Since 1970, he has been Deputy Chairman of the Court of the University of London. His services to the world of culture — to the fields of design and theatre in particular — are no less distinguished than his contribution to education. All in all, Sir Peter is one of the new breed of business leaders with an academic bent and an eye for a new vision in our society. It is most fortunate as we approach our Centenary in 1995 that we should have Sir Peter as our Chairman to lead us into a new and, I am sure, most exciting era.

It is perhaps no less appropriate that Sir Peter's first task is to help select a new Director for the School — although I feel duty bound to remind any aspirant that, God willing, he or she may have to wait in the wings till October 1990!

During the year, the Court also decided to review its membership on a regular basis so as to ensure that it reflects changing needs and opportunities as they arise while retaining the degree of stability as befits an institution whose traditions and values have stood the test of time for nearly a century now.

## II. The Financial Outlook

Last year in my report I referred to the UGC's new funding formula and the indications we had at that time of likely grant levels over the School's five year planning period. Although current indications still denote a higher than average increase for the School, our block recurrent grant for 1988-89 is somewhat below that promulgated by the Court

of the University of London in 1987. Moreover, it now appears that assumptions given by the Court in last year's planning exercise for future recurrent grants were overstated. Allocations now being indicated reflect reductions compared with expectations as follows:

	£'000
1988-89	128
1989-90	202
1990-91	352

In addition to the less favourable than expected grant income, the School has had to take a more pessimistic stance in a number of areas, notably in our expectations about the future level of pay awards and the level of support to be expected from the UGC in respect of these awards and the UGC's decision not to provide any financial support for the creation of new posts as part of its current rationalisation support exercise.

As a result of the deterioration in outlook, I had to recommend to the Finance Panel, after consultation with the Pro-Director, the Vice-Chairman of the Academic Board and the Vice-Chairman of the Appointments Committee, that the School should pause in its planned developments towards improved staff/student ratios and other areas of the School's activities while defences were drawn up against the uncertainties of the remainder of the planning period up to 1992. In this spirit the School has set about increasing systems of control over targetted areas of expenditure, generating additional income particularly from continuing education courses, remaining flexible in its response to ideas for new ways in which the School's purposes could be achieved and promoting an increased uptake of the UGC funded early retirement scheme.

As part of the programme to generate additional income, overseas student numbers will need to remain at the 1987-88 level of 1,485 FTEs up to and including 1991/92. Overseas student fees for 1988-89 have been increased by some 8.75% to £4,470. The School's increase in fees is in line with the policy established in 1985 to aim to close the gap between the economic cost per student and the fees charged. The size of the academic and academic support "pot" for 1989-90 has been set at 90%, and the scope for economies through greater efficiency is being explored in all areas of expenditure. Suggestions for economies and for raising additional revenue have been invited from the entire School community and will receive careful consideration.

The School's strategy over the next few years has to be that of avoiding any major deficits and of rebuilding the reserves which, as planned, will be drawn upon to a significant extent in the current year. Although some of our ambitions for the medium-term future may have to be postponed and jettisoned in the process, many improvements are still being implemented as major elements of our strategy. These include the important installation of the new Libertas computer system for the British Library of Political and Economic Science, the implementation of our administrative computing strategy, the upgrading of our major computer facilities and indeed continuation of some new academic initiatives even if it entails special efforts to raise resources for the purpose.

## III. Academic Developments

### (a) Appointments and Promotions

Despite the continuing financial constraints the School made seven appointments to newly established lectureships in 1987-88, in: Accounting and finance (four), International History (one), Law (one) and Social Psychology (one). In addition, three appointments were made to Chairs with effect from 1 October 1987: Professor B. Barry to the Chair of Political Science, Professor J. V. Rosenhead (previously Senior Lecturer in Operational Research) to the Chair of Operational Research and Professor K. Roberts to a Chair in Economics. It is gratifying to report that two further important Chairs will be filled in the near future. The Montague Burton Chair of International Relations will be taken up by Dr. R. J. Vincent on 1 October 1989. Although the difficulties created by the new Education Act regarding tenure remain unresolved, it is hoped that Professor C. Hood



could be persuaded to take up the Chair in Public Policy and Administration from 1 October 1989.

As part of the School's aim to preserve and promote a world class centre for research and teaching in the Social Sciences it was agreed in 1987-88 to fill three important Chairs. The Chair in Mathematics will be taken up by Mr. N. L. Biggs on 1 October 1988 on the transfer of Professor K. Binmore to a Chair of Economics. A search continues for a suitable candidate for a Chair in Accounting and Finance and disappointingly it has not been possible, so far, to attract a suitable person for the Chair of Statistics and for the Cassell Chair in Economics. It is, however, very pleasing to report that the University of London has agreed the establishment of a Chair in Philosophy from 1 October 1989 to be called the Sir Karl Popper Chair in recognition of Sir Karl's close links with the School and eminence in this subject. This will be the first established Chair of Philosophy in the School, all previous Chairs having been held on a personal basis.

The School was successful in sharing one award with the Institute of Commonwealth Studies under the University of London Academic Initiatives Scheme in 1986-87 and a further award in 1987-88. As a result a joint appointment was made for a New Initiatives Lecturer in the International History of Decolonisation from 1 October 1987. It is also hoped to make an appointment to a lectureship in the Social Care of the Elderly from 1 October 1988. Gratifyingly the new blood post in Japanese Studies was filled from 1 October 1987.

Apart from the posts mentioned above, the School was able to fill lectureships that had fallen vacant in Information Systems, Accounting and Finance, Ancient and Medieval Political Thought, Law, International Relations, Social Work, Economics and Government from 1 October 1987. From 1 October 1988 appointments to lectureships in Accounting and Finance, Economic History, Geography, Government, Industrial Relations, International History, International Relations, Law, Operational Research and Information Systems have been made.

The School has continued to follow its principle that promotion on merit is possible. In the 1987-88 session four senior lectureships were awarded; in addition, four proposals for the conferment of the title of Reader and four for the conferment of the title of Professor have received the approval of the University.

#### *(b) Academic Development and Appraisal*

Widespread and extensive discussions have taken place over the session on the introduction of a career development and academic appraisal scheme for academic staff. The introduction of such a scheme was a condition of the implementation of the Twenty-third Report on academic salaries. In meeting its obligation to implement a scheme the School has, however, tried to give it the most positive slant and to build up on what is valuable in our well established procedures for Major Review and promotion. As an additional safeguard, apart from maximum consultation within the community, the scheme evolved will have a trial run of two years during which it will be reviewed in the light of experience.

The system is being introduced throughout the School with effect from 1 October 1988. All academic staff will be appraised, including the professoriate. The core of the system is an interview between the appraiser and the appraisee which will cover the individual's teaching, research and administrative/collegiate duties. An important element in the system will be the assessment of teaching. There has been some debate on how teaching should be assessed for appraisal purposes and at this stage departments are to be given flexibility in determining how this should be done. Assessment will not rely solely or even primarily on student questionnaires. Training for the appraisal process in general and of appraisees in particular will be an essential component of the system.

It is hoped that the scheme will help members of staff develop their careers within the School by identifying individual needs and aspirations and by mobilising the resources

of the School to improve individual job satisfaction. Although it is fair to say there is still an element of apprehension about the introduction of the scheme, we can be reasonably confident that experience and our tradition of mutual confidence and forbearance will help evolve a satisfactory, and not too time-consuming, procedure before long.

#### *(c) Academic developments: reviews and new initiatives*

In the past session a combination of circumstances has required the School to reflect on several areas of its work. 1988 saw the 75th anniversary of the Department of Social Science and Administration which was established by Resolution of the Court of Governors in December 1912 combining the School of Sociology of the Charity Organisation Society with a research institute, directed by R. H. Tawney, newly established by the Ratan Tata Foundation of Bombay. The first staff appointment was C. R. Attlee, later Prime Minister from 1945 to 1951. To mark the occasion the Department held two major conferences in December in successive weeks. The first conference was on "British social work education: learning from the past in preparation for the future" and it reviewed major issues of social work education and examined its future direction. The second was a major international and interdisciplinary conference on "The goals of social policy — past and future". On the first day speakers examined the development of social policy during the 20th century, its expectations, aspirations and achievements and on the second day the emphasis shifted to the future of the academic study of social policy and a review of future directions.

This review coincided with one of the four UGC subject reviews relevant to the School: in Social Policy and Administration, Sociology, Philosophy and Accounting. At the time of writing the outcome of these reviews is still unknown, but we welcomed the opportunity to demonstrate our expertise in these fields and to stress the interdisciplinary nature of the School's work. The Accountancy review highlighted a problem, not unique to the School, of attracting sufficient good candidates to fill available academic posts in the UK, given the rival, high paying opportunities outside the universities. The successful resolution of this problem, perhaps through different funding arrangements for UK students in Accountancy, is, in our view, the key to reducing the teaching load to the desired level of 12 to 1.

Subject reviews for external purposes complement the on-going review of work to determine where changes might profitably be made. During the year, several major changes to undergraduate courses have been approved by the School, which, if endorsed by the University, will be implemented in 1989 and 1990. Substantial revisions to our Economic History courses, reflecting staff changes and the latest developments in the subject — not to mention the approach of 1992 — will take effect from October 1988. From the same date, the Trade Union Studies course will be discontinued. It had become clear to both the School and the TUC that the academic purpose of the course could be performed more appropriately by the polytechnics, while our ties with the Trade Union movement could be developed in other ways, to our ongoing mutual benefit.

Two brand new undergraduate degrees in the pipeline include a new specialist BSc in Philosophy and a joint BA in Social Anthropology and Law. It is expected that these degrees will broaden the appeal of Philosophy and Anthropology to undergraduates, further strengthening our reputations in these subjects. The association of Law with another discipline builds on the foundation offered by the new BSc (Econ) Special Subject in Government and Law which receives its first students in October 1988. In addition, five new BSc degrees are proposed to restructure our undergraduate teaching in Actuarial Science, Computing and Information Systems, Statistics, Demography and Mathematics. These will share a common structure with the BSc Management Sciences degree. These developments meet a number of needs identified in the teaching of these strongly "quantitative" subjects, and will make our graduates even more competitive in the employment market. Mention should also be made of the overhaul of our third year Social



Psychology undergraduate courses which completes the review of the teaching of the subject which has proceeded over a period of years.

On the postgraduate side, from the beginning of next session we will be introducing two new postgraduate degrees: the MSc in Voluntary Sector Organisation aimed at people working in the charities sector; and the MA in Later Modern British History which will concentrate on modern history up to the mid 1960's. I am pleased to report that in the Economic and Social Research Council's (ESRC) review of the suitability of academic departments for tenure of its postgraduate research studentships, the School fared very well indeed and has so far continued to meet the ESRC's required thesis submission rates. A further review of ESRC funding for studentships for postgraduate taught courses is in hand.

A considerable amount of time was spent during the year on the review of Language Studies in the light of changing needs and circumstances, including prospective staff retirements. It is a pleasure to report that the decisions being recommended to the Standing Committee reflect a consensus in favour of underlining the very vital service function of language instruction, including, increasingly, instruction in remedial English. It is recognised that this special function necessitates organisational innovations; at the same time, the proposed centre for Language Studies should retain some of the central functions of a department of the School. Hopefully, the new arrangements which should be in place by October 1989 will help dovetail language studies more effectively with the study of the major disciplines at the School.

Last year I mentioned the review of Continuing Education provision within the University of London and the School's response to this. From May 1989 the School will be making a significant new contribution to this development through validating institutions overseas to teach a new external Diploma in Economics. This will provide an access course for non-conventionally qualified students to the External BSc (Econ) degree. Initially two institutions in the Far East will be afforded validation to teach the External Diploma, but it is anticipated that in due course a wider network of approved institutions will be established. Also, 1987-88 saw a major feasibility study of the potential for short courses and similar activities at the School and promising opportunities have been identified. I hope to be able to report more fully on this next year.

Another development of great potential significance for the School has been the introduction of the ERASMUS programme by the European Community. This facilitates the mobility of students between universities in the Community, aiming to ensure that by 1990, 5% of students across the EC spend part of their degree course at an institution in another member state. The School is participating in seven inter-institutional programmes which have secured ERASMUS support in 1988-89, involving both undergraduate and graduate students. Although the complexities of arranging these programmes can be considerable, there is little doubt that these early pioneering projects will be the forerunners of a much wider phenomenon in the next few years.

#### *(d) Admissions and examinations*

Applications for undergraduate admission in 1986-87 rose by 12%. Despite the large increase in overseas applications the previous year, there was a further 2% increase this year and a 16% increase in home applications. Admission of low-fee students was over target, particularly in the Department of Statistical and Mathematical Sciences. There were also slight overshoots in Economics and Law; not surprising given the pressure on these courses. There was a pleasing increase in the number of high-fee students admitted, though the numbers of General Course high-fee students dropped slightly. There was a notable increase in applications from the European Community, particularly from the Republic of Ireland.

For the first time for many years the total number of formal applications for postgraduate admission fell, as did the number of offers made. The final intake was close to or over

initial targets, but the School is feeling the effects of increased recruitment activities by other institutions (both here and abroad), of varying economic factors in countries overseas and of the declining attractiveness of full time postgraduate study for UK students, given the scarcity of funding and the buoyancy of the graduate job market. Increased attention is now being given to student recruitment, especially overseas, at both undergraduate and postgraduate levels.

Undergraduate students who took their final examinations in 1988 again performed well, with the percentage of those obtaining First or Upper-Second Class Honours remaining above 50%. All students in the first cohorts for the new degrees in Social Psychology (BSc (Econ)) and International Accounting and Finance (MSc) were successful. In the 1987 calendar year over 100 research degree candidates completed their theses and were awarded their degrees (102 PhD, 1 MPhil), and the number of Taught Master's degrees awarded again exceeded 800.

#### *(e) Research and Related Developments*

Apart from the very adverse staff:student ratio in some of our departments, there has been a general increase in administrative responsibilities of the academic staff in recent years — responsibilities not just for raising revenues from private sources but also for responding to ever-increasing demands from the Government and the UGC for information, reviews, assessment and plans for the future. All this takes its inevitable toll in terms of time available for research.

This is a very serious development for the School whose international reputation rests on world class research-led teaching. Attracting funds from industry, commerce, research councils and government departments for additional research staff goes a little way towards alleviating this difficulty, although it must be said that attracting research funding carries a significant "overhead" for researchers of unproductive time spent filling out forms, attending meetings and so on.

We recently strengthened the administrative support given to researchers seeking funds for research by establishing the Research Grants and Contracts Office. I hope we will be able to increase the level of funding even more than the impressive increase over the last 8 years, during which the School doubled research income in real terms.

One side effect of a thriving funded research sector which is not often appreciated is the effect that not recovering the full costs of research has upon a university's budget. There has been a long tradition, largely brought about because of almost complete reliance on research council funding, that sponsors need only meet the direct or marginal costs of projects. The School welcomes the Committee of Vice Chancellors and Principals' recommendations on the costing of research grants and contracts, which stress the need for a more realistic assessment of the costs, direct and indirect, of undertaking research. Unfortunately, if we do not fully recover the cost of externally funded research, the inevitable consequence is that other School activities will suffer for lack of funding.

The School's ten research centres continue to produce outstanding work. The Financial Markets Group, in its first full year of operation, has demonstrated its ability to produce research results on subjects which are both topical and important, and has been able to attract excellent young researchers and international visitors. The Centre for Labour Economics, considered by the ESRC to be outstanding, has secured funding from the ESRC for a five-year programme grant, worth a total of approximately £0.75 million.

During the year, the Suntory Toyota International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines (ST/ICERD) celebrated 10 years of life at the School. It is hard to express in a few lines the impact which ST/ICERD has made on the School's research. Particular thanks are owed to Professor Michio Morishima, who retires at the end of this year, on whose initiative, and largely thanks to whom, the substantial donation (now worth £6 million) which established ST/ICERD was made by Suntory Limited and Toyota Motor



Company of Japan. Professor Morishima also provided much-needed leadership to the Centre in the earlier years and has taken an active interest in its work throughout the past decade. I am pleased that even in retirement, Professor Morishima will be retaining close links with the Centre.

In research as in teaching, the School continues to look towards the future, and this year, as in previous years, there were numerous new research initiatives, including several proposals for new research centres. Five very good proposals went forward to the Economic and Social Research Council for consideration as large scale interdisciplinary research centres. At the time of writing, one of these has been shortlisted by the ESRC. With support from the Leverhulme Trust, the Greater London Group, long-established at the School, has been able to employ a research director to raise its research profile. Discussions are continuing within the School with a view to setting up centres in Business and Management Studies, in Survey Methodology, and Information and Communication Technologies.

The School is always pleased to collaborate with good research teams and institutions in the UK and overseas. In the spirit of *glasnost*, we were very pleased to be able to sign a research collaboration agreement with the USSR Academy of Sciences for research in systems studies. We have also agreed to establish a link with the Oxford-based Institute for Polish/Jewish Studies, which publishes the journal *Polin*, edited by Dr. A. Polonsky of the Department of International History.

#### (f) China

Two years ago I wrote of the efforts made to develop academic links with China. These efforts continue and, after a long period of gestation, are beginning to bear fruit. The Development Research Programme of ST/ICERD has established links with the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences, the State Price Bureau and the Research Centre for Economic, Technological and Social Development through its collaborative research project on price reform funded by the Ford Foundation. In May of this year we were honoured to welcome to the School Professor Huan Xiang, one of China's leading economists, an adviser to the Chinese government and one of our distinguished Honorary Fellows. He delivered a public lecture on "China's view of the future world economic situation" and took part in a symposium the following day held jointly by LSE and the Great Britain-China Centre in which an invited audience had the opportunity to discuss with him some of the issues raised in his lecture.

At the same time the School was also honoured by a visit of Professor Liu Guoguang, Vice-President of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences. During their visits members of staff had separate fruitful discussions with Professor Huan and Professor Liu about the organisation of a bilateral conference with China and the establishment of an Anglo-Chinese Roundtable. The bilateral conference is intended to be an academic occasion concentrating on a discussion and analysis of issues while the Roundtable is planned to concentrate more on policy issues in the context of Sino-British and Sino-European relations with participation from the industrial, commercial and business worlds. It is our hope that the Roundtable might develop into an annual or bi-annual event of significant importance for the business world in gauging trends in China. These discussions were continued with Professor Ma Hong, Director of the Research Centre for Economic, Technological and Social Development of the State Council and one of China's most senior and distinguished economists. The Chinese Academy of Social Sciences has now confirmed that the first bilateral conference will take place in spring 1989 in Beijing, followed by the second conference and the first Anglo-Chinese Roundtable in London in 1990. A major task is now to raise funds for these important ventures.

In the past year attention has also been given to the question of training for young Chinese students. We would like to assist more Chinese students to benefit from an LSE

education in three ways. First, company scholarships with possibly the students spending some of their time in the UK gaining "hands-on" experience at a particular company. The advantages to the student are obvious, the advantages to the company are that it would gradually build up a pool of people in China knowledgeable about how British business operates which in turn will help to promote and encourage future business links. Second, the establishment of a training programme specially designed for Chinese researchers, young public officials and managers; and third, the establishment of an LSE summer school in China in collaboration with a Chinese university. Whilst we do not lack the academic expertise to take these initiatives further our first priority must be to find some core funding to be able to take these plans forward on a secure financial basis.

#### (g) Academic Visitors and Public Lectures

Once again the School was privileged in 1987-88 to play host to many distinguished academic visitors, some spending lengthy periods of time in the School and others visiting us to deliver public lectures or give seminars. This year saw the continuation of the Lakatos Award Lectures founded in 1986-87 by the Latsis Foundation: in February Professor Phillip Kitcher of the University of California in San Diego spoke on "The Animal Within: Biology and Social Sciences", and in May, Professor Michael Friedman of the University of Illinois in Chicago spoke on "Scientific Objectivity in Historical Perspective". This year's Lionel Robbins Memorial Lectures, delivered by Professor Paul Krugman of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, were entitled "An Imperfectly Integrated World". Amongst many other stimulating and well-attended public lectures at the School, inaugural lectures were delivered during the course of the session by Professors Paul Rock, Brian Barry, Christopher Pissarides, Alan Milward, David Piachaud and Patrick McAuslan.

### IV Student Activities and Welfare

#### (a) Student welfare

Despite continuing efforts to enable students, who would otherwise be financially unable to do so, to come to the School and despite the setting aside of resources to assist and help students who run into financial difficulties whilst on their courses, it is clear that more and more students are likely to encounter financial and welfare problems in the future.

The School still awaits the final outcome of the Government's lengthy review of student support systems. Preliminary signals indicate that a radical revision of the present system is likely to occur with significant implications for all UK undergraduates. It has been apparent for several years that many home undergraduates struggle to survive on full local education authority awards, and a major research project recently completed by staff at the School indicates that a significant number of students do not receive their full entitlement because of shortfalls in parental contributions. The possible effects of the supplementation or replacement of such awards by loans are now under urgent discussion.

Meanwhile, the proposal to replace domestic rates in England and Wales with the community charge system, heralds a new financial burden for both home students and those from overseas. As it is presumed that the higher cost of living in London will produce a higher charge for students studying in the city, there is considerable concern that the charge will upset the delicately balanced financial arrangements of many students at the School. It is with some trepidation that the School awaits evidence from Scotland, where the community charge will be introduced one year earlier, in 1989.

Likewise, it is already clear that the changes in the social security system in the UK which occurred in 1988 have reduced the availability of housing benefit for a body of



students who are obliged to live in and around some of the most expensive areas of the country, a fact which further exacerbates the lot of our students, and is a matter of continuing grave concern.

Thus the demand upon the School's resources for student support remains heavy. In the present year nearly 350 students have received some kind of financial assistance, award or scholarship from the School and approximately £400,000 has been expended in their support. The School has instituted a review of our present system of student support and it is hoped that revisions and amendments to present policy, in the light of the experience of the 1980's, will result in an improved and relevant system of student support for the new decade.

The Committee on the Welfare of Overseas Students has continued to struggle with the problems overseas students may face when joining the School: language difficulties, the problem of finding reasonably priced accommodation in London, and general loneliness. It was therefore with delight that I learnt of new initiatives within the Students' Union to encourage greater participation by overseas students in Union activities. The School particularly welcomes this proposal, which offers fresh impetus to the effort to integrate and support overseas students to the extent to which they are undoubtedly entitled.

#### *(b) LSE Housing Association*

A significant aspect of student welfare is the provision of decent living accommodation at prices students can afford — no easy task in Central London where the evidence suggests that housing costs account for about 45% of a London student's grant. In recent years the School has sought a variety of ways to meet this problem including the Butlers Wharf Project. The Students' Union has also given thought to how this problem might be tackled and one of its main priorities this session has been the establishment of a housing association.

Following approaches by the Students' Union to the School for assistance to set up a housing association, the Standing Committee in December established a Working Party to investigate the feasibility of the proposal for a joint School and Students' Union Housing Association. Working with great speed the Working Party reported to the Joint Meeting of the Standing Committee and the Student Governors in February and the Standing Committee subsequently agreed that, in recognition of the real problems students faced in finding suitable accommodation, an LSE Housing Association should be established as a pilot scheme for one year.

#### *(c) Relations with the Students' Union*

I am pleased to report that this session relations with the Students' Union have been particularly constructive and positive. The General Secretary, Nick Randall, made a point of putting the needs of students above the dictates of party politics, and in addition to the housing association initiative launched the LSE Students' Union/New Statesman debates. The first debate took place in a packed Old Theatre which witnessed Roy Hattersley and John Lloyd debate with Professor Ken Minogue and Bruce Anderson on the subject of the free market. As the General Secretary said, "essentially this is what the LSE should be all about". Several of the facilities run by the Students' Union such as The Cafe and the Three Tuns Bar and the Shop, have a distinctly more managerial look now which should soon be reflected in their financial outcome. In the same constructive spirit, all the problems concerning the implementation of the School's decisions on its shareholdings and South Africa were satisfactorily resolved.

## V. The British Library of Political and Economic Science

The past year has seen the most significant investment in the Library since the commissioning of the Lionel Robbins Building a decade ago. This was the purchase of the LIBERTAS Computer system. Based on a VAX processor, this system will allow over 100 simultaneous consultations of the Library's catalogue and other files from some 50 terminals within the Lionel Robbins Building, and from any terminal elsewhere in the School linked to the network connections. The multifarious activities involving record handling in the Library including ordering, cataloguing and circulation of books, will all be carried out on the system. It will lead to the more efficient and intensive use of the School's Library.

The LIBERTAS system came "on stream" on the last day of the session. The coming year will test the hopes and expectations of the many people in the Library and elsewhere in the School who have worked towards its implementation. Even at this stage the project can be claimed as a success for the University of London as a whole. The University Court has encouraged all libraries within London University to acquire the system, and has contributed directly a substantial proportion of the costs of the seven computers being purchased. The system for the BLPEs was the first to be introduced. When other libraries have followed it will be easy for users of any networked terminal in the University to find out whether a particular book is in any library in the University. The system will make possible easy consultation between libraries about the purchase of specific items, impracticable when manual methods are used, avoiding unnecessary duplication. This imaginative initiative has been realised in a year during which much attention has been paid to library policies across the University, as a result of the grim financial pressures on libraries as on every other part. Senate approved measures to protect the overall resource devoted to library provision, and to improve access by all members to all the libraries of the University. In spite of financial privation the general and specialised libraries of London University remain collectively a resource unparalleled anywhere in the world.

For the second year in succession the Library acquired over 20,000 monograph volumes, and increased the total number of periodical titles regularly received. The number of books issued and other indicators of work output also increased during the year, against a background of falling numbers of Library staff. Modernisation of procedures is bringing benefits in overall cost-effectiveness.

A small revolution in service occurred when for the first time in the history of the Library undergraduates and other coursework students were permitted to borrow on a regular basis from the main as well as from the Teaching Library stock. I am happy to report that the walls did not cave in as a consequence of this break with tradition. Students borrowed material not in high demand, for one week loan periods, with no evidence of inconvenience to others but with obvious benefit to themselves, able to take more advantage of the great Library of their own institution. Resources permitting, we soon propose to reshape the accommodation on the ground floor of the Library so as to increase significantly the space available for the Teaching Collection.

## VI. Information Technology

Our increasing dependence on, and use of, information technology was recognised this year when we were designated one of the seven computing co-ordinating centres for the University of London. This designation has brought about some financial improvement in the recurrent funding for computing provided to us by the University, but this grant still falls short of the total cost by a considerable margin. We shall continue to argue this point and hope that further progress can be made in future years.

On capital funding we have reached agreement with the University for replacement and updating of our central computing facilities to be scheduled in 1990. This we consider



an acceptable conclusion after what has been a long and unsettled period of negotiation. This timing will provide us with a comfortable period to plan and prepare ourselves for the challenges of the 1990's.

We have been pressing the University to recognise our needs for a larger annual equipment grant, particularly as a consequence of our increased use of and need for, I.T. equipment. For this year only, we were given a 'top-up' of some further 7% specifically for microcomputers. We were disappointed that this welcome departure was discontinued just after one year.

Despite our mixed financial fortunes, we have continued to make progress with our I.T. strategy of achieving one workstation for every ten students, one workstation for every two academic members of staff, and replacement of our present departmental secretarial word-processing facilities.

This year we have given greater emphasis to the local needs of academic departments, providing as a first priority for those who have demonstrated an urgent need for I.T. tools for their teaching and research programmes. There are already signs that our targets are perhaps on the conservative side and that a ratio of one workstation per academic member of staff is likely to be more in keeping with needs. Our estimates of secretarial needs are also proving to be inadequate and our targets for this group must be adjusted upwards if we are to equip them properly for the demands now placed upon them. The targets set for student workstations seem at this stage to be about right.

The demands placed on our 'public' rooms for group teaching and follow-up work by students have required us continually to monitor and improve the technical management of these facilities to keep pace with escalating use. This year has seen a noticeable expansion of Information Technology application throughout our teaching programme. It has also seen a rise in demand for workstation-connected projection facilities such as video beam projectors, providing enhanced and more flexible presentation of lecture materials, and enthusiastic experimentation in new teaching methodologies. These new developments have been both successful and exciting and have attracted research funding from a number of external sponsors.

Our workstation strategy has provided widescale opportunity for word-processing, which hitherto has been limited to a centralised facility, shared by secretarial and academic staff at designated terminals. This new approach provides a more flexible means of preparing and producing written material, and provides students with word-processing facilities which were previously inaccessible to them at the School. We have reviewed our needs, established new standards and made our selection of the most appropriate word-processing tools available. We are planning to phase out the centralised system entirely in the next 2-3 years.

The expansion of I.T. facilities has continued to place additional demands on the School's limited supply of accommodation. Some increase in space has been attained through relatively small-scale building programmes, to make more efficient use of existing allocations of accommodation. To a certain extent this has been possible in Service areas; in particular we have achieved an improved Reception and Advisory area and an extension to the central Computer room to enable us to accommodate a new computer system for the Library. This has also required us to raise the capacity of electrical and other supply services in that area and extend our data communications network to enable access to the computerised library catalogues from any part of the School.

All of these new ventures however continue to place additional workloads on I.T. Services support staff. We have made modest increases to staffing levels this year and have planned for a further increase next year. Even so we are still below the staffing level necessary to support the full complement of I.T. activities appropriate to the needs of the School.

## VII. Buildings and Amenities

The School continues its programme of improvement and refurbishment of its hard pressed accommodation, although this year the programme is somewhat more modest than last.

The second phase of the Old Building heating system was carried out during the long vacation. The work comprised pipework and radiator replacement, which inevitably involved both noise and physical disruption. It is to be hoped that the essential benefit of both a more effective and efficient heating system will be felt during the coming winter. Other works included the replacement of the boiler in the Lionel Robbins Building, the final phase of the St Clements corridor refurbishment, replacement of the East Building roof and improvement to the staircase at the eastern end of the Main Building. Treatment to the external walls of the St Clements Building was also carried out during the summer.

Consideration is being given to the physical environment. A small group of governors, academics and administrators, under the chairmanship of the Pro-Director, has been established to investigate ways in which this can be achieved, and is working closely with Design House, the design consultants. Progress is being made on a review of signposting and of the "signature" of the School, and I hope next year to be able to report the adoption of designs for progressive implementation across the School as resources allow.

During this session, the opportunity has arisen to acquire the freeholds of two of the main buildings of the School: Connaught House and the Old Building. With leases due to expire in 2018 it is crucial that every effort is made to secure the freeholds in order to preserve the central location of the School. It is prudent for us to pursue the acquisition of these freeholds now in order to protect our successors from being faced with what may be an insoluble problem in the future. The School's problem has been made known at the very highest level and it is our fervent hope that the powers that be do not allow an institution of national and international importance to be left without a substantial proportion of its home shortly after celebrating its centenary. Such a denouement would be particularly invidious in view of the government's decision to give polytechnics the freeholds of their own properties in order that they may enjoy the same independence as the universities. It is particularly gratifying to report that we have been strongly supported in our efforts by the University of London and, indeed, have the sympathetic understanding of the Department of Education and Science. I hope next year to be able to report a happy outcome to our efforts.

## VIII. External Relations

### (a) Fund-raising

#### *Butlers Wharf Student Residence Appeal*

In my report last year, I described the Butlers Wharf Residence project and I am now pleased to report that the main contractor commenced work on the site on 15 January this year, and the top (sixth) floor was constructed by September. The building, which is due for completion in May 1989, will be an elegant one, incorporating Portland Stone at ground floor level, with buff-coloured brickwork facing and balustrades to balconies above. The 48 six-person flats will be arranged in four vertical cores, which will be designated courts when the residence is completed. This high quality building will increase the number of student residential places available from 767 to 1048 and overall it will make an outstanding contribution to the life of the School as well as to the Butlers Wharf development in which it is situated.

The cost of building the residence is now estimated at £7 million. As the University Grants Committee makes no provision for capital projects to provide housing for students, the School is financing the project by a combination of loan finance, internal funding and external appeal. Approximately a quarter of the cost of the project, some £1.75 million, must be raised from private sources. Membership of the Butlers Wharf Appeal Committee has now increased to include Professor Ben Roberts, Professor Percy Cohen and four



current students. The Appeal was launched in November 1987 and, as stated earlier, at the end of this session the magnificent total of £1 million had been raised. In fact, our original target was to raise £1.1 million by October 1988, and this has already been reached.

Support has been received from Foundations, Companies, Governors, Staff, Students, Alumni and other friends of the School. Special mention must be made of the most generous donation of £460,000 from the Wolfson foundation after whom one of the four courts of the building will be named. We are now anxious to achieve our target as soon as possible. As well as pursuing other potential sources of support, I have recently invited alumni around the world to join in this great endeavour.

A programme of fund-raising activities in support of the Butlers Wharf Appeal has been organised this session, which included a Year-End Ball arranged by recent alumni at which Humphrey Bogart's "Casablanca" was recreated. Proceeds from the Friends of LSE in Hong Kong New Year Ball this year were devoted to the Appeal following a contribution of £1,600 to the LSE 1980s Fund from last year's event. In June, the 1961-65 alumni held a Black Tie Dinner at the House of Commons as part of their reunion programme. A reunion of former residents of Passfield Hall was held in January and their support is being actively canvassed. Perhaps the most ambitious activity was the School's participation in the London Symphony Orchestra's International Violin Series of concerts at the Barbican Centre in April. Her Majesty Queen Margrethe II of Denmark, an alumna and Honorary Fellow of LSE, attended a Concert featuring Pinchas Zukerman, Ralph Kirshbaum and David Shallon. The School had reserved 760 seats which were sold at a premium in aid of the Appeal. After the Concert, Her Majesty attended a dinner in the Barbican. The evening was a most enjoyable occasion for alumni and other friends of the School not only to come together but also to support the Appeal.

The Chancellor of the University of London, Her Royal Highness The Princess Royal, visited Butlers Wharf on 11 May 1988. The School had arranged for the Chancellor to travel to Butlers Wharf by Royal Barge thereby setting in context the relationship between the School and the residence. Upon arrival at Butlers Wharf Ltd, the Chancellor was greeted by Sir Terence Conran, Chairman of Butlers Wharf Limited, the developers of the area, and the chief executive Mr. Roger Fennemore who escorted Her Royal Highness through the development to the site of the residence in Gainsford Street, describing en route the key elements of the preservation and renovation of the Wharf buildings. During a brief ceremony at the site Mr. Michael Wates, Director of Wates Building Group Ltd, the contractors for the building, invited the Chancellor to pull a lever thus releasing half a ton of concrete which completed the ground floor slab of the residence, and presented her with an antique trowel. In a speech after the ceremony, the Chancellor reiterated her support for the project and commended those who had supported the Appeal thus far. At a small reception afterwards the Chancellor viewed a model of the entire development and an exhibition of the residence project before mingling informally with the guests.

#### *1980s Fund*

It was with much pleasure that I was able to report to the Court in July that the 1980s Fund had reached its £2 million target. While this is excellent news, the need for student support is ever increasing and we now have to consider where continued fund-raising for scholarships best fits into the programme leading up to the Centenary. £1,258,000 of the £2 million raised has been spent and 836 students assisted so the Fund will soon run out unless it is replenished. The chief development which led to the target being achieved this session was the establishment of two postgraduate awards per annum for students from India to cover up to 75 per cent of tuition fees. Friends of LSE in India led by Mr. R. S. Bhatt have raised £150,000 of their £200,000 target to endow these scholarships. Towards the end of the session, we received the good news that the Hong Kong Friends had decided to establish a three-year undergraduate full-tuition scholarship to be awarded annually to a student from Hong Kong.

There are other awards which will continue beyond 1989 including the Robert McKenzie Canadian Scholarship. Professor McKenzie's name has again been commemorated by the British High Commission in Ottawa offering four awards at £1,500 each from Foreign and Commonwealth Office funds for 1988-89. The American Friends of LSE intend to continue adding to the \$258,000 they have raised for the eight or so scholarships they award each year. A third Australian Graduate Studentship is being offered from funds raised by alumni in Australia. Alumni in Taiwan and in West Germany have contributed to the 1980s Fund this session.

Other notable additions to the Fund include a bequest of £5,000 by Lord Kaldor to support overseas students, preferably from Hungary. The scholarships fund in memory of Sir Huw Wheldon stands at over £31,000 including a gift of £5,000 from the Rayne Foundation. The fund for the Leonard Schapiro Graduate Studentship in Russian Studies has reached £24,750. Louis B. Odette has increased his support for a Canadian student to C\$5,000 per annum.

Towards the end of the year we received the welcome news that the British Government had decided to increase significantly its scholarships to students from nine specially selected countries which figure prominently also in our own search for high quality overseas students. With the help of the British representatives in these countries and of the local Friends of LSE, we hope to divert a fair proportion of those additional scholarships towards LSE. I am happy to say on the basis of my recent visits to Mexico and India that our chances of success are bright.

#### *(b) Alumnus Activities*

The generosity of many alumni reported above is not the only increase in involvement of alumni in the affairs of the School. As can be seen from the Appendix, there are now alumnus contacts in 92 cities and 50 countries. Austria, Indonesia, Taiwan and Tunisia have joined the list since last year. I have been very pleased to meet with alumni in Australia, India, Mexico and Norway in the course of my visits to these countries and many others from all over the world during their visit to London. Equally, many other staff of the School have enjoyed contact with alumni during their travel abroad. In the UK, a new alumnus group has been formed: the Friends of LSE in Parliament. In the process, some more MPs who had studied at LSE were identified bringing the total to 33: 18 Labour members and 15 Conservatives. There are at present 41 members of the House of Lords with some association with LSE — as students, teachers, governors or Honorary Fellows. The officers of the Friends in Parliament are equally balanced with representatives of Government and Opposition in the House of Lords and House of Commons.

The 1988 Reunion, for alumni of the period 1961-65, was the most ambitious yet. Almost 200 alumni attended one or more of the following activities in the programme: sessions in academic departments; tea with staff; a lecture by Professor McGeorge Bundy followed by a reception; dinners for alumni of each year in two restaurants owned by alumni of the period; tours of the School; and either a buffet in the Courtauld Galleries or dinner at the House of Commons. The Reunion was generally considered to have been very successful and greatly enjoyed by those who attended — some from as far afield as India and the USA. Planning the 1989 Reunion for alumni of the period 1954-60 has already started.

The External Relations Sub-Committee of the Standing Committee set up a Working Party to advise on how the School might best prepare itself to take advantage of the Centenary in 1995 with particular reference to the development of alumni relations and strategies for fund-raising. Some imaginative proposals have already emerged which we hope will be welcomed by alumni all over the world. The Working Party is now proceeding



to consult the LSE Society and other alumnus groups such as the Friends of LSE overseas and departmental and professional associations prior to a survey of all alumni. By this time next year, we hope to be launching an entirely new initiative to encompass existing activities and develop many new ones which will greatly extend not only ways in which the alumni, starting from when they are students, can be involved in the School, but what the School can offer its alumni.

*(c) Press and media*

This session, I am pleased to report that efforts to raise the profile of the School in the press and media have borne fruit. The compilation and publication of 'LSE Experts' has been of enormous value in heightening awareness of the School's excellence and relevance among various audiences. It has also resulted in an increase in the number of our academic staff asked to speak on television or radio, and to contribute to debates and newspaper articles. We have also taken a more active approach contributing to Parliamentary debates. The School played a prominent role in advising members of both Houses and all Parties on the Education Bill and LSE academics were often quoted on a wide range of issues which became topical during the Parliamentary year. The Prime Minister's Office, the Cabinet Office, various Ministries and opposition spokesmen asked for papers produced at the LSE on many subjects including: NHS funding, university funding, student grants, the Finance Bill, trades union reforms, child abuse and the televising of Parliament.

### IX. In Gratitude

The annual report is always an opportunity to reflect on those members of the School, past and present, to whom the School community as a whole, and the Director in particular, owe a deep debt of gratitude. This session, sadly, has witnessed the passing of a number of the School's most distinguished former teachers: H. L. Beales, Jack Fisher, Ivo Lapenna, Norton Medlicott, Frank Paish, Kingsley Smellie and G. S. A. (Ash) Wheatcroft. Memorial meetings in their honour, although sad occasions, were also an opportunity to reflect on the contributions former members of the School have made to the intellectual wealth of both the British and international communities. Our Honorary Fellowship was further depleted by the deaths of Maurice Allen, Sir Douglas Logan and Sir Peter Medawar. Mr. Allen was also a governor of the School for many years. Former governors who died during the session were Robert Kirton and John Parker. We mourn them all and give thanks for their service to the School.

A debt of gratitude of a different sort goes to Professor Robert Pinker, Professor Kenneth Bourne and Professor Tony Wrigley, who, at the end of this session relinquished the posts of Pro-Director, Vice-Chairman of the Academic Board and Vice-Chairman of the Appointments Committee. To them, as to all members of the School who volunteer to act in an official capacity as Chairman or office holder, I give my grateful thanks for their advice, support and assistance and for shouldering a heavy burden of responsibility during their term of office. I am pleased to report that Professor Pinker has been appointed a Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the University from next January and will be chairing the University Review of the Social Sciences.

This year, the School is losing no less than eleven of its members through retirement. Together they have given the School some 300 years of service and with their departure we will all lose old friends and colleagues. We also say farewell this year to two of our long serving governors: Mr. R. E. Bird and Mr. W. T. Rodgers.

### X. Honours

The Honorary Fellows Committee recommended six candidates for election as Honorary Fellows, but one of them, Mr. John Parker, who had been associated with the Fabian Society since the 1930s and a governor of School from 1949 to 1981, died before his nomination could be endorsed by the Court of Governors. It therefore elected the five other candidates: Sir Antony Burney, a governor of the School since 1963 and Chairman of the Investments Committee since 1972; Professor Alan Day, Emeritus Professor of Economics and a former Pro-Director; Dr. Datuk Mokhzani bin Abdul Rahim, academic and businessman and first President of the Friends of LSE in Malaysia; Professor Huan Xiang, diplomat and now Director General of the Centre of International Studies in Beijing who studied at LSE in the 1930s; and Professor Basil Yamey, Professor Emeritus of Economics. We welcome them to the Fellowship.

### XI. The Journey Ahead

Four years ago when I came to the School it was difficult for me to respond to questions regarding my aspirations for the School. Today, I have no hesitation in saying that if I have one aspiration for the School it is to enable it to say: We do not turn away any student of high academic merit from anywhere in the world for lack of ability to help him or her financially. As a weaker formulation, we should at least be able to say that the last student admitted is of a higher standard than the one just rejected. No aspiration worth its while can ever be fully realised. And institutions, like individuals, have more than one objective which have all to be reconciled. It is equally true that academic institutions cannot make up entirely for the deficiencies of the State or the Society. But can we not at least promote some steps towards our objective?

That there should be a sequel to the 1980s Fund and that we should canvass private as well as public support for more and more merit scholarships — to cover tuition as well as living expenses — for British as well as overseas students is obvious enough. But at the end of the day, the School itself must have significant resources it generates from its normal activities which it can devote to the recruitment of some of the best students around the world. This presupposes that the School has its hands free when it comes to generating resources from its normal activity of teaching — that it is free to admit, without any penalty, as many or as few home and Community or 'foreign' students as it likes and to charge them such fees as it likes. Equally, the fees charged must be the same for each student (scholarships apart) if, at the margin, a high-fee student is not to drive out a lower-fee student of higher merit. It is this line of reasoning that provides the central logic of the voucher system — the system of financing the student rather than the university — and for having a common voucher system throughout the Community. The logic is not that a voucher system will deliver us completely from government intervention. The paymaster will — and, indeed, has a responsibility to — call the tune when it comes to the larger aspects of educational policy like total student numbers, numbers in different disciplines or balance between teaching and research and the like. The logic is that by permitting competition among institutions of higher education, it will help establish a hierarchy of excellence and a richness of diversity without bureaucratic interference and assessment. Incidentally, it will also restore at least a part of the freedom which the universities have lost for quite some time.

But it cannot be emphasised too strongly that, in the aggregate, a voucher system is as good as the size (and universality) of the voucher. The crucial question is whether the voucher is large enough to permit adequate salaries for good teachers and a margin for



research as well as protection for vital but less popular disciplines. The element of freedom comes from the ability to diverge from the average. On the income side, there is only one degree of freedom (leaving out private support) which can sustain all the degrees of freedom on the expenditure side: the ability to charge higher fees than others can sustain (a) more scholarships for gifted students than most institutions offer, (b) greater attention to research, (c) greater protection to less popular but academically important subjects, and (d) greater incentives for the recruitment of better teachers from around the world. But if the "average" state provision is not good enough, the freedom to depart from it would not be of much value. And the freedom on the income side, limited as it is bound to be, cannot support all desirable objectives. If the objective of student support is paramount, as I think it is, one has to fight for an adequate State provision for other purposes in any case. A voucher system, let us recognise, can easily become the route by which an insensitive government can walk out of its legitimate obligations to higher education.

Particular caution need to be urged in regard to any significant exercise of the freedom to offer better salaries than other institutions. This is an endless track — a mine-field, in fact, which can destroy much of the internal harmony and morale of academic institutions. The highest quality of students is the best guarantee for recruiting and retaining good teachers. This is particularly true of postgraduate and research students who are becoming more difficult to attract and who are being increasingly discriminated against in all schemes of student support everywhere. That is where ability for the School to redress the balance at least to some extent by offering scholarships itself will help simultaneously the recruitment of more and better postgraduate and research students as well as better teachers.

This is not to say that innovative and even expensive avenues do not need to be explored for attracting the best teachers and researchers to the School. The Economics Department has recently taken the initiative to raise outside funds to enable some of the most promising research students in American universities to spend a few weeks at the School each year to interact with our students and teachers. It is this kind of exchange — with more visiting scholars and teachers of the highest distinction — which will have to play a greater role in enhancing the quality of our teaching staff. But equally, if we wish to share from time to time the excellence that resides elsewhere, we shall have to be more willing to permit our best teachers to interact from time to time with the best abroad. Joint appointments, short-term appointments, visiting arrangements, regular periods of leave and the like are not exceptions that must be countenanced under the most special circumstances. They may be the best insurance for retaining and recruiting real quality in an increasingly competitive market.

I have referred briefly in this report to the policy of recruitment of students and staff partly because these matters are not sufficiently discussed and in part because they will inevitably assume greater importance in the coming years. The abolition of tenure makes it necessary in any case to consider what forms of contract we should offer in future and how we should sustain the morale and quality of the staff despite the provisions of the Education Act of 1988. Similarly, questions of a wider access and continuing education including short non-degree courses have yet to receive focussed attention in the School. The challenge of 1992 — of defining our place in the new Europe — is yet to be faced squarely by British universities as well as by the British government. I hope that I shall have more to report on these matters next year.

The coming year in any case will require a great deal of discussion within the School community — including the alumni — about our aspirations in the near future and beyond as we prepare for the Centenary celebrations. Quite apart from a critical look at the past, we must define more sharply our academic and academic support aspirations for the next twenty or thirty years as an integral part of the Centenary celebrations. Such a forward look will also provide the basis for a purposive drive to raise a large enough Centenary Fund to enthuse our well-wishers all over the world and to give our efforts a coherence and a thrust without which we cannot continue to fulfil the promise of the first hundred

years. In charting the path for this journey ahead, we will inevitably have to make assumptions about the public policy environment — which, as far as I can judge, will be even more demanding than it has been in the recent past. If we can be sure about anything, it can only be about our own resolve to adjust to the inevitable while resisting that which is repugnant to our sense of our essential mission or purpose. The kind of students and teachers we manage to recruit must surely be the core of whatever mission or purpose we define for ourselves.

I. G. PATEL

October 1988



## Scholarships and Studentships Awarded in 1987-88

### (a) Awarded by the School

*Christie Exhibition*  
Eunice Sambo

#### UNDERGRADUATE AWARDS

##### *Senior Scholarships*

Brendan Charles Barnes  
Thomas Preston Bulman  
Keen Choe  
Maria Christofidou  
Neil Richard Cornelius  
Harish Meghji Gohil  
William Gavin Gray  
Isobel Anne Hunter  
Peng Keng Koh  
Yuan Siong Lee  
Richard Joseph Levy  
Mathew David Osman  
Clarke James Antony Pitts  
Rachel Elizabeth Platts  
Anuj Shah  
Peter Geoffrey Walker  
Lan Ling Wang  
Philip James Stuart Whyte  
Joseph Winer  
Teck Yong Yeo

*Institute of Chartered Secretaries and  
Administrators' Scholarship*  
Marinella Soldi

*Lillian Knowles Scholarship*  
Stuart James Allen } Joint  
Stephen George Lee } Award

##### *C. S. Mactaggart Scholarships*

Arjun Aggarwal  
Edward Jesse Bellingham  
William Gavin Gray  
Philip James Kelly  
Andrew Trotter  
Julie Anne West

##### *Undergraduate Scholarships*

Paul Christopher Ballman  
Harish Meghji Gohil  
Yuan Siong Lee  
Alvise Jack Antonio Munari  
Colin David Scott  
Jeremy Shebson  
Caroline Wilson

*Vera Anstey Award*  
Arnab Roy

#### GRADUATE AWARDS

*Eileen Power Memorial Studentship*  
David John Hancock

*Michael Postan Award*  
Pamela Sharpe

*Hutchins Studentship for Women*  
Hiroko Kawanami

*Lionel Robbins Memorial Scholarship*  
Anthony Julian Evans  
Marcelo Maria Giugale

*Graduate Studentships*  
Ana Miriam Neyra Castilla  
Andre Teodor Sidorowicz  
Hazel Anne Smith

*LSE Students' Union South African  
Scholarship*  
Bornelius Thoka Pholotho

*Malinowski Memorial Fund Research  
Awards*  
Anna Margaret Cohen  
Hiroko Kawanami  
Margaret Elizabeth Willson

*Montague Burton Studentships in  
International Relations*  
Mahvash Alerassool  
Leesa Khalid  
Mark Stanley Christopher Simpson  
Scott Michael Thomas

*Rosebery Studentship*  
Luisa Belaunde Olschewski

*Delia Ashworth Scholarship*  
Neil Fleming  
Jane Mugridge

*Imre Lakatos Scholarship*  
Helen Angela Brown

#### THE LSE 1980s FUND

*American Friends of LSE Awards*  
Charles King Armstrong  
Pamela Kim Baldinger  
Andrée Christine Dumermuth  
Susan Marie Giaimo  
Mitchell Paul Vincent Glavin  
Kathleen Mary Hamel  
Gillian Sue Martin  
Takemi Ueno

*Argov Studentships*  
Ido Ben-Shaul  
Anat Horovitz

*Baxter Edey Awards*  
Masahiro Yamamoto  
Man Ki Cheung  
Arnab Roy  
Po Keung Lewis Ip  
Kenan Maciel  
Niki Ioannou Scordi  
Ioanna Theodosiadou  
Henry Clement Hok-Wai Yau

*Chiletabacos Scholarships*  
Ivan Dagoberto Arriagada

*LSE 1980s Fund Graduate Scholarship*  
Mudiam Prithviram

*Hatton-Medlicott Awards*  
Andre Teodor Sidorowicz

*W. G. Hart Bursary Award*  
Omogbai Ikneowa Omo-Eboh

*IBM Awards for Kenyan Students*  
Kuria Patrick Ngoroge  
Avni Shard Rao

*Jordanian Scholarship*  
Guazi Salman Assaf

*Lauchlin Currie Studentship*  
Carlos Humberto Ortiz

*Leonard Schapiro Graduate Studentships*  
Sakineh Mojgan Djamarani  
Moshe Gammer  
Michael John Hughes

*LSE 1980s Fund Undergraduate  
Scholarship*  
Berhane Waldehaimanot

*Rees Jeffreys Road Fund Studentship*  
Jose Candido Carbajo

*Robert McKenzie Scholarship*  
Relinde De Greef

*Robert McKenzie Canadian Scholarship*  
Catherine Ruth Schenk

*Shell UK Studentship*  
Peter Marius Knox

*Suntory-Toyota Studentships*  
Olusola Akinrinade  
Victor Hung Tin Yau  
Ma Dolores Prada

*World Bank Scholarship*  
Brendan James Glynn

### (b) Awarded by the University

*Leonard Sainer Prize*  
Jeremy Shebson

*Sir Edward Stern Prize*  
Harish Meghji Gohil

*Loch Exhibitions*  
Tien-Lun Peng  
Andrew Spence Willis  
Karen Alison Alderson

*Madge Waley Joseph Memorial  
Scholarship*  
To be awarded

*Gerstenberg Prize in Economics*  
Caroline Wilson

## Prizes Awarded in 1987-88

*Addison-Wesley Prize in Computer Science*  
Gillian Patricia Mankowitz

*Allyn Young Prize*  
To be awarded

*Arthur Andersen Prizes*  
Rajesh Kotecha  
Arjun Aggarwal

*Bassett Memorial Prizes*  
(i) *Trade Union Studies*



Gabriella Barnard } Joint Award  
Michael Fletcher }  
(ii) Government  
Lisa Natalie Nancy Pine

Coopers and Lybrand Prizes

Ester Joyce Sau Han Li } Joint First Prize  
Martin Edward Jacob Mansson }

Deloitte Haskins + Sells Prizes

Yuk Kan Peter Fung } Joint Award  
Richard Joseph Levy }  
Martin Edward Jacob Mansson }

Ely Devons Prizes

Robert McIntosh } Joint Award  
Marco Ratti }  
James Francis Owen }

Ellicott-Hollows Memorial Prize

Linda Galpert

William Farr Prize

Harish Meghi Gohil

Morris Finer Memorial Prize in Law

Lisa Nancy Wilder } Joint Award

Maurice Freedman Prize

Josiah Robert Hincks

Goodwin Prize

Menna Francis Hornung

Gonner Prize

Leon Yehudah Kamhi

Percy Gourgey Essay Prize

Mortimer Peter Mascarenhas

Hobhouse Memorial Prizes

Edward Jesse Bellingham

Lillian Knowles Scholarship

Stuart James Allen } Joint Award  
Stephen George Lee }

Imre Lakatos Prize

Adam Justin Rieger

Jessy Mair Cup for Music

Katherine Julia Peters

Maxwell Law Prize

Samantha Jane Jones

Mostyn Lloyd Prize

Deborah Georgiou

George and Hilda Ormsby Prizes

Undergraduate  
(i) Christopher Mark Holcroft  
(ii) Matthew Robert Lee Williams

Hughes Parry Prize

Leonard Irving William Cleland

Peats Prizes

Grace Li Hwa Poh

Myles Nestel

Raynes Undergraduate Prize

Leon Yehudah Kamhi

Norman Sosnow Travel Scholarships

Belinda Josephine Brown

Fiona Amalia Samuels

Martin Weiss

Benjamin James Williams

Sandrine Bardouil } Joint Award

Yuan Siong Lee }

Foundation on Automation and Human

Development Annual Award

(i) Trade Union Studies

Roger Cox

(ii) Industrial Relations

To be awarded

Gilbert Ponsonby Prizes

Ashvin Malhotra

Joanna Malvisi

Janet Beveridge Awards

Ceri Ann Leech

Nicholas Shore

Premchand Prize

Tee Wee Loh

Robert McKenzie Prizes

Paul Robert Austin

Adam Justin Rieger

Takemi Ueno

Jigal Mauro Ami Klin

Sir Huw Wheldon Prizes

Andrew Neil Cornwell  
Philip James Stuart Whyte

William Robson Memorial Prize

Gunnar August Gunnarsson

Jim Potter Prize

Daniel Hernan Friedman

Andrea Mannu Prize

Richard William Bradley

Elizabeth Wheatley Prize

Jenny Catherine Clay



## First Degrees Awarded 1988

### B.Sc. (Economics) Final Examination

#### Honours

#### Special Subject: Economics, Analytical and Descriptive

##### FIRST CLASS

Leon Yehudah Kamhi

##### SECOND CLASS

##### (Upper Division)

Judith Ellen Chapple  
Sarah Barbara Gammage  
Macer John Gifford  
Steven Graham Kelley  
David Jonathan Knee  
Francis James Martin  
Shantanu Mitra  
Martin John Newson  
Andrew Nicholas Ryan  
Christopher George Smith  
Matthew Alexander Venvel Stiles  
David Wallace-Jones Sullivan  
Evangelos Evripidou Sykopetrites

##### SECOND CLASS

##### (Lower Division)

Andrew Peter Matthew Blakeman  
Kai Yin Chau  
Alexander Olaf Crawford  
Jeremy Dennis Finch  
Edmund Hodgeon  
Antonino Ioviero  
Daniel Ross Livingstone  
Andrew Richard Oldland  
Ujjal Saini  
Chirathep Senivongs  
Socratis Socratous  
Caryl Ann Watkin

##### THIRD CLASS

Andrew Stewart James Daffern  
Francis Anthony Power

#### Special Subject: Monetary Economics

##### FIRST CLASS

Charles Alexei Butler

Jean Marc Louis De Bolle  
Loh Tee Wee

##### SECOND CLASS

##### (Upper Division)

Klaus Alvaro Baader  
Marco Becht  
Pietro Cinquegrana  
Timothy Charles Cotton  
Graeme Anthony Howard  
Simon Nicholas Jones  
Paul Walter Lehmann  
Andrew Michael MacInnes

##### SECOND CLASS

##### (Lower Division)

Haider Abbas Ali  
John Paul Yeong Keng Chu  
Arne Groes  
Guy St. John Harden  
Michael Fritz Arthur Klein  
Anino Onogho Eyituoye Ogbemi  
David Peter Rowe  
Jonathan Simon Smith  
Adam Jonathan Smith  
Linda Wevill

##### THIRD CLASS

Marian Mei Yin Fung  
Ellen-Marie Heywood  
Paresh Kumar Dharamsi Kanani

#### Special Subject: Industry and Trade

##### FIRST CLASS

Dimitri Papadimitriou

##### SECOND CLASS

##### (Upper Division)

Stefan Benedetti  
Surbhi Bhardwaj  
Ina Carola Blohm  
Rachel Kate Geraldine Bray  
David Douglas Brewer  
Rachel Mary Chandler  
Dominic Douglas James Endicott  
Jonathan James Gamble  
Catherine Helen Gilmartin  
Koichi Hiramoto  
Stephen Peter Langmaid

Theresa Dune Yee Lo  
Sharmeen Mohamed Maladwala  
Henri Meijer  
Demetrios Nicolaidis  
Vassilios Nicolaidis  
Sanjay Jayantilal Patel  
Simon Ellis Samuels  
Rajeev Maganlal Shah  
Viral Atul Virani

##### SECOND CLASS

##### (Lower Division)

Shariq Abdullah  
Altan Richard Akbiyik  
Francisco de Paula Alfaro Brujo  
Graeme Appleby  
Man Yee Elizabeth Au  
Allen Jacob Baharav  
Giulio Corrado  
Lesley Ann Coupe  
Martin Joseph Michael Flatters  
Rodrigo Herzberg  
Kwan Yin Ho  
Tengku Ahmad Faisal Bin Tengku Ibrahim  
Roupen Aram Kalaydjian  
Denise Jane Sze Wai Lau  
Lim Soo Kiong  
Roy Julian Lindemann  
Bijal Virchand Malde  
Mohammad Nazeem Noordali  
Carlos Quintas Melero  
Carim Abdus Salam  
Guillermo Serrano  
Bijal Shah  
Mark William Simon  
Juan Carlos Solis de la Tejera  
Babs Van Gilst

##### THIRD CLASS

John William Battersby  
Chee Chong Chun  
Robert Joseph Hainsworth  
Adam Howard Harris  
George Karayiannis  
David Brian Waksman

#### Special Subject: International Trade and Development

##### SECOND CLASS

##### (Upper Division)

Riazuddin Ahmed  
David Crawford Bridges  
Andrew John Clifton  
Jonathan Louis Peter Eastick  
Paul Reuben Hainsworth  
Keith Philip Hammond

Bertrand Boudewijn Kan  
Ashvin Malhotra  
Moazzam Tufail Malik  
Joanna Malvisi  
Reshmi Mannan  
Milan Morjaria  
Himanika Narayan  
Mahmood Sultan Noorani  
Pedro Ruano  
Saba Siddiqui  
Himanshu Lalitrai Timbadia  
Jo Ann Marie Wilkinson

##### SECOND CLASS

##### (Lower Division)

Rajika Bajaj  
Vinayak Bhattacharjee  
Francesco Conte  
Jacek Dzierwa  
Christian Eigen  
Katherine Ann Faulkner  
Simon David Hulme  
Rajesh Kotecha  
Juan Fernando Lucio Lopez  
Jay Ram Moghe  
Arslan Bashir Nawaz  
Guilherme Chaves Da Nobrega  
Jane Elizabeth North  
Julia Mary Perkins  
William Andreas Richardson  
Sangeeta Sethi  
Louise Anita Versteegh

##### THIRD CLASS

Claus Dag Mansfeldt  
Arif Quraishi

#### Special Subject: Econometrics and Mathematical Economics

##### SECOND CLASS

##### (Upper Division)

Jan Duesing  
Eleftherios Orphanides  
Mayank Patel  
Sembukuttiarachilage Nirma Malaka Silva

##### SECOND CLASS

##### (Lower Division)

Lim Wai Fong  
David Stuart Yakowitz

##### THIRD CLASS



Sarah Jane Neall

PASS

Rony Mikail Khakshouri  
Calvin Raymond Liok Kay Siong

**Special Subject:  
Accounting and Finance**

FIRST CLASS

Yuk Kan Peter Fung  
Philip James Kelly  
Anthony David Levy  
Martin Eduard Jacob Mansson

SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*

Keith John Addis  
Lisa Dannielle Brookstein  
Chan Eng Pheng  
Man Ki Cheung  
Kalpana Desai  
Richard Arthur Dickson  
Rozi Fazleen Fadzil  
Luca Daniele Ferrari  
Tsan Sing Libon Fung  
Petros Galides  
Goh Hui Ping  
Andrew Peter Haigh  
Po Keung Lewis Ip  
Richard Joseph Levy  
Ester Joyse Sau Han Li  
Emily Ee Sing Ling  
Susanna Lo Man Yi  
Kenan Maciel

Jayesh Chandrakant Mehta  
Priya Mukherjee  
Marios Leandrou Neoptolemou  
Arnab Roy  
Farah Sharon Salleh Amran  
Neena Shah  
Kazi Furkan Shahabuddin  
Anthony Benjamin Reynolds Smith  
Jane Mary Snelling  
Tay Kuan Ming  
Helen Isabel Windsor

SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*

Demetrios Aletraris  
Richard John Anderson  
Rozita Ani  
Christopher John Atkinson

Sharad Badhwar  
Andrew Charles Batchelor  
Timothy Leslie Budden  
Clarence Ho Yin Chong  
Yiu Ling Raymond Chung  
Joseph Charles Cohen  
Lloyd Sean Davies  
Adrian Charles Bartley Dixon  
Jean-Pierre Gerbet  
Sachen Laxmikant Gudka  
Thong Hean Koh  
Mkuzo Kenneth Kuwani  
Wincy Lam Wing Chi  
Yewande Omolara Laseinde  
Ngai Li

Lavinia Liew  
Khim Wah Low  
Simon Paul Moore  
Kelly Moses  
Jayesh Patel  
Fergus Thien Liang Phang  
Shek Kwai Wing  
Soo Weng Fatt  
Jonathan Nigel Stoker  
Mehul Tank

THIRD CLASS

Jaffa Sany Ariffin  
Manoj Mehta  
Kaik Yong Ong  
Stella Dora Pengilly  
Anup Shah  
Benon Banya Tugumisirize

PASS

Marios Michael Hajirousos  
David Brown Pickering

**Special Subject:  
Economic History**

FIRST CLASS

James Douglas Silk

SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*

Simon Ashby  
Neil Philip Cooper  
Taymour Mohamed Ismail Ezzat  
Meredith Fuchs  
Juliette Maclean Harray  
Ian Robert Hart

William Peter Holwell  
Jeffery Arthur Tudor

SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*

Andrea Jill Leighton

**Special Subject:  
Government**

FIRST CLASS

Andrew Neil Cornwell

SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*

Lisa Britton  
Catherine Fiona Bruce  
Barbara Ann Byrne  
Michael John Dell  
Phillip Gwyn James Evans  
Gavin Peter Charles Evans  
Amanda Jane Gray  
Sarah Elisabeth Harris  
Christina McKenzie Holloway  
Barry Stephen Kaye  
Mark Joseph Kinvig  
Philip Lowery  
Laura Ellen Mary Matthews  
Laura Jean McAllister  
Eoghan O'Maolain  
Gavin James Pottinger  
Charles Richard Davies Seward  
Paul Alexander Wood

SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*

Monika Sangeeta Ahuja  
Jonathan Andrew Allen  
Susan Margaret Barber  
Robert Ian Crawford  
Natalie Ferer  
Rajani Gupta  
Jane Louise Hughes  
Robert Daniel Jayson  
Suzanne Catherine Moore  
Bozena Rosalia Nowak  
Prashant Shumshere Jung Bahadur Rana  
James Frederick Shea

**Special Subject:  
Sociology**

FIRST CLASS

Edward Jesse Bellingham  
Wendy Gaye Carr  
Sasha Roseneil

SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*

Catherine St. Leger Clarke

THIRD CLASS

Robert James Bassett  
Meeta Shah

**Special Subject:  
Statistics**

SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*

Marco Boschetti

SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*

Manjeet Bhavnani

**Special Subject:  
Computing**

FIRST CLASS

Vijal Shah

SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*

Diana Bacic  
James Lougher Harlow

THIRD CLASS

Obaidur Rehman Osmani

**Special Subject:  
International Relations**

FIRST CLASS

Mats Ragnar Berdal  
Philip James Stuart Whyte

SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*

Natasha Abbasi  
Anjali Bakhru  
Benjamin James Charles Peter Bond  
Thomas Stephen James Robert Carroll  
Christine Mary Carson



Yolanda Mellissa Yun Ling Chan  
Andrew Alexander Fields  
James Elystan Goodman  
Paul Jankel  
Andrew James Lennard  
Margaret Elizabeth Lyall  
Katherine Jane Roberta McMillan  
Nicholas Moreno  
Marven Kenneth Nathanson  
Sasu-Petri Ristimaki  
Kathryn Emma Turner

SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*  
Charles David Begley  
Diane Elizabeth Bethel  
Antje Brauch  
Andrew Bruce Carruthers  
Jeannene Cicogna  
Nevine Guirguis  
Timothy Adrian Lotherington  
Ronak Pratap Madhvani  
Robert Dermott O'Neill  
Irina Sokolov  
Ian Alexander Sproule

PASS

Jon Matti Wessel-Aas

**Special Subject:  
Social Anthropology**

SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
Clare Emmeline Harpley  
Mark Angus Jamieson  
Andrea Dawn Wilson

SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*  
Rhiannon Astrid Lloyd

**Special Subject:  
International History**

SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
Philip Victor John Cooper  
Doina Claire Cornell  
Andrew Robert Davies  
James Matthew Edward McCarthy  
Walter Hay Miller

SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*  
Stephen James Moriarty

**Special Subject:  
Environment and Planning**

SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
Angela Jain  
Jane Evelyn McKelvey  
Julia Anne West

SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*  
Akua Adumea Kwapong  
Nicholas Koster Lawrence  
Oliver James Richardson  
Daniel John Shaw  
Simon Mark Towns  
David Paul Wilkinson

THIRD CLASS

Ian Crowley

**Special Subject:  
Philosophy**

FIRST CLASS

Edward John Millar

SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*  
Shelley Rappaport

PASS

Anthony John Kenneth Owen

**Special Subject:  
Government and History**

SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
Andrew Adam Barnas  
Richard Eric Clayton  
Sivan Lewin  
Robert Vincent Lynch  
Conner Middelmann  
Lisa Natalie Nancy Pine

SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*  
Alexander Stuart Aiken  
Matthew Charles Blood  
Alison Clare Lever  
Thomas Russell Lloyd  
Catherine Louise O'Brien  
Jacqueline Ann O'Donnell  
Thomas Justin Russell  
Peter Edward Salvage  
Rosarie Wall

**Special Subject:  
Economics and Economic History**

SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
James Hedley Paget

SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*  
Christer Ivar Øle Jorgensen

**Special Subject:  
Philosophy and Economics**

SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
Katharine Julia Peters

SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*  
Markus Greimers

THIRD CLASS

Nighat Durdana Farrukh

**Special Subject:  
Russian Government,  
History and Language**

SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
Julia Emma Dawson  
Niels Henrik Hedegaard

SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*  
Emma Garlick

**Special Subject:  
Social Policy**

SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
Ruth Power  
Nicholas Shore  
Valerie Jean Small

SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*  
Sophie Elizabeth Cater  
Margaret Majella Haugh  
Alan Keith Porter

**Special Subject:  
Population Studies**

SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
Derek Thorpe

SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*  
Joanna Melanie Graham-Wilson

**Special Subject:  
Industrial Relations**

SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
Nigel Arnold Bannerman  
Nicolaus Cicutti  
Linda Flavell  
David John North  
Simon John Nudds  
Nigel Edward Robinson  
Helen Elizabeth Stevens  
Jutta Vossieg

SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*  
Christopher Neil Aikens  
Stephen Ellis Greenhalgh  
Gary Valentine Peter Kirwan  
James Stafford Vincent

**Special Subject:  
Social Psychology**

FIRST CLASS

Michele Ruth Parsons

SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
Emma Victoria Mary Mills



PASS

Kfir Yefet

**B.A. Honours in History  
Branch II**

FIRST CLASS

Frank Trentmann

SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*

Emily Anne Georgiana Eustace

Catherine Genevieve French

Jonathan Goddard

James David Edward Gopsill

Samantha Louise Heywood

Catrin Eluned Lewis

Catherine Mary Malson

Rachel Elise Rogers

SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*

Giovanni Alberici

Gaynor Allen

Robert Guy Mobolaji Brandler

Mark Terence Elliott

Hilary Elizabeth Fisher

Annie Margaret Tess Hickish

Sara Victoria Jones

Darren Luke

Alexandra Virginia Mary Marr

Andrew James Mills

Patrick Peter Bligh Nutting

Christopher Edwin Philipsborn

Alexander John Rennie Templeton

**LL.B. Final Examination**

FIRST CLASS

Colin David Scott

Jeremy Shebson

SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*

Ainee Adina Adlan

Shurouk Al-Sabbagh

John Michael Andrews

Inderjit Kaur Baria

Judith Elizabeth Brown

Lee James Burney

Adrian David Cartwright

Nicola Suzanne Colton

Nicolas Michael Copp

Vanessa Helena Cundy-Cooper

Angela Claire Davis

Alison Mary Catherine Doyle

Juliet Feld

Catherine Jane Fisher

Paul David Friedman

Michelle Carolyn Goddard

Charez Golvala

Sukhpal Grewal

Malcolm Samuel Herman

Peter David Howe

Sajid Daud Ismail

Anupama Kapila

Katell Angharad Mari Keineg

Andrew Stephen Leyland Leader

Paul Anthony Mander

Melinda Anne Marincowitz

Faith Tek Yan Mark

Mohammed Suhail Mirza

Deborah Anne Owen

Rachel Elizabeth Platts

Timothy Sean James Donovan Regan

Laura Mary Seaman

Susan Jane Searle

Elizabeth Anne Small

Katie Sparks

Ian Meiring Steyn

Carol Giok Sim Tan

Arnold Tan Kheng Lee

Teo Tsu Hoo

Michael Volikas

Paul Anthony Wakefield

Yap Bee Sian

SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*

Jacqueline Anne Elizabeth Allen

Jillian Lesley Bell

Jane Blackburn

Patricia Stephanie Carr

David Edward Chapkin

Elizabeth Irene Christopher

Eleonora Chrysanthou

Catherine Ruth Darby

Rebecca Dickson

James Stephen Dolby

Raquel Mary Emo

Nicolas Louis Michel Farah

John Michael Stewart Gisborne

Nadia Samir Hijazi

Shirley Ho Ka Po

Catherine Olive Hobby

Tauhid Ijaz

Min Tat Liew

Joseph Lopez

Iyabo Adefolake Oladunni Adeyinka

Majekodunmi

Mei Ling Mak

Ronan Joseph McHugh

Priti Mehta

Lee Cheng Guan

Clare Elizabeth Meyrick

Maidzuara Mohammed

Sarah Maria Mullins

Karen Nicholson

Asemeye Isobeye Obunge

Johanna Korkor Odonkor

Andrew Charles Osborne

Julian David Pollard

Adrian John Prest

Christopher James Prior

Paul James Roberts

Khatun Sapnara

Ali Shehryar Sarwar

Edric Aaron Selous

Sze Kuan Sim

James Bhagad Singh

Rynd Easton Smith

Caroline Norah Stack

Melanie Jane Stone

Monica Wan Yu Tse

Gail Marie Wasson

Nigel Mark Wilson

Halcyon Beverly Cherry Yorke

THIRD CLASS

John Robert Horn

Andrew Tardios

**B.Sc. Main Field  
Actuarial Science**

FIRST CLASS

Harish Meghji Gohil

Kwan Leung Li

Anuj Shah

Lan Ling Wang

SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*

Kwan Shuk Yee

Jerome Melcer

Sundeep Kantilal Raichura

Anupama Singh

SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*

Stella Ann Eastwood

THIRD CLASS

Sharifah Reha Zehran Mahmud

Bijal V. Shah

Jonathan Philip Shipstone

Tan Sek Kee

**B.Sc. Main Field  
Actuarial Science and Statistics**

SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*

Martyn Lee Smith

**B.Sc. Main Field Computing**

FIRST CLASS

Marios Angelides

Gillian Patricia Mankowitz

SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*

Rukhsana Parveen Ghouse

SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*

Fabian Borcke

Julia Jane Crossman

Martin Hakimian

THIRD CLASS

Natfali Gherston

Deborah Jane Steel

**B.Sc. Main Field Computing  
and Actuarial Science**

PASS

John Francis Claro

**B.Sc. Main Field Mathematics**

SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*

Dineli Rachel Mather

SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*

James Robert Smith

**B.Sc. Main Field Mathematics**



**and Philosophy**

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*

Philip Jeremy Atkins

**B.Sc. Main Field  
Mathematics and Statistics**

## THIRD CLASS

Sharon Deanne Goodwin

**B.Sc. Main Field Statistics**

## THIRD CLASS

Corinne Wan Ting Yue

**B.Sc. Main Field  
Statistics and Computing**

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*Henry John Spencer Mehta  
Loukia Pikis**B.A. Main Field  
Geography**

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*Elizabeth Mary Hobden  
Alison Gayle Riley

## THIRD CLASS

Timothy St. John Read

**B.Sc. Main Field  
Geography**

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*Martine Ellen Daniel  
Zoe Olivia Ellson  
Christopher Mark Holcroft  
Nicola Jayne Ranicar Isherwood  
Catherine Ann Jones  
Christene Brigitte McCauley  
John David Alastair Sinclair

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*

Christopher Stephen Barter

Erkki Gwynfor Burns  
Jayne Elinor Fiander  
Sarah Louise Gallear  
David Fitzgeorge Gregory  
Elaine Ruth Gretton  
Paul Andrew Harrington  
Robert Huw Jenkins  
Douglas George Petherham  
Samantha Louise Rose  
Jason Robert Ruff  
Helen Ann Sadaghiani  
Jeremy Taylor**B.Sc. Main Field  
Management Sciences**

## FIRST CLASS

Stewart Shum Lun Kwong  
Erik Ulvestad

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*Baljit Kaur Gill  
James Bernard McGeever  
Siu-Yu Doris Ngan  
John Thomas Rogers  
Reema Shah  
Sunil Dinker Laxmichand Shah  
Monica Tse Ming Sin  
Tam Chi Ho  
Hwa Imm Tan

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*Chan Ka Lok  
Walid Adel Eid  
Izbel Jelaeddin  
Lei Sok Fan  
Nicholas Oughtibridge  
Roberto Appio Roncarati  
Vatsal Shah

## THIRD CLASS

Bridget Nehrain Khalifa  
Adham Mackie  
Yuen Wah Wai  
Teung Shu Fan**B.A. Main Field  
Social Anthropology**

## FIRST CLASS

Malory Nye

Caroline Wilson

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*Rebecca Joan Ellis  
Fiona Amalia Samuels  
Roger Graham Smedley

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*Lola Marguerite Butterfield  
Anne Sarah Dredge**B.Sc. Main Field  
Social Anthropology**

## FIRST CLASS

Josiah Robert Hincks

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*Esther Tani Beasley  
Kay Sheila Fennell  
Amanda Marijke Hart  
Rona Margaret Mackinnon  
Henrietta Helen Malcomson  
Valentina Napolitano  
Filippo Osella

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*

Frances Roberta Delvoie

**B.Sc. Main Field  
Social Psychology**

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*Paul Christopher Ballman  
Simon Andrew Blasby  
Jane Margaret Grant  
Lynne Elizabeth Hall  
Christopher Andrew Luke  
Susanna Marie Postlethwaite  
Steven Marie Shepherd  
Penelope Anne Stanion  
Imogen Lucy Tranchell  
Anna Victoria Wilkinson  
Yip Lye Kuen

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*Gillian Marion Poland  
Peter Rackham  
Stephen John Sullivan  
Raymond Ward**B.Sc. Main Field Sociology**

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*Judith Belsham  
Geraldine Dargavel  
Therese FoxAmanda Jayne Gerrard  
Jessica Karen Inglis  
Lesley Ann Kemp  
Mark Alan Mee  
Lynn Catherine Molloy  
John Llewelyn Skilton  
Jimmy Thomas Sumpter  
Allan Charles Tagg

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*Obianuju Ellen Asika  
Sarah Li-an Choong  
Erica Mary Cowdery  
Annie Giltoft  
Gunnel Margareta Larsson  
Natasha Jane Stevenson  
Peter John Sullivan  
Elisabeth Jane Wheatley**B.Sc. Main Field  
Social Policy and  
Administration**

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*Linda Crellin  
Susan Patricia Crofton  
Sylvia Christine Prentice  
Julie Ann Roberts  
Gillian Lesley Waller  
John Douglas Watson

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*Catherine Patricia Cahill  
Margaret Dean

## THIRD CLASS

Yvette Chamberlain



## Higher Degrees Awarded 1988

*This list includes all higher degrees awarded between January 1988 and December 1988. Not all degrees to be awarded on the basis of study and examination completed in the 1987/88 academic session will have been reported in that period; and some degrees awarded in that period will relate to earlier periods of study and examination.*

### Ph.D.

Olusola Akinrinade  
 Taylor Huntley Alexander  
 Max Alter  
 Francis Adrian Atkinson  
 Orazio Pietro Attanasio  
 Stephen Laurence Bazen  
 Pamela Leslie Howie Beshoff  
 John Barrington Bishop  
 William Bloom  
 Hilarie Joy Heath Bohigas  
 Janet Frances Carsten  
 Lionel Kevin Chadwick  
 Gordon Cree  
 Christina Mary Cregan-Johnston  
 Dawn Heather Currie  
 Grace Davidson  
 Napalai Detjejaruwat  
 Zoe Dimitriadou  
 Aleksa Djilas  
 Thomas Duperre  
 Neil Thomas Duxbury  
 Alan Oliver Ebenstein  
 Nicholas Ellison  
 Patrick Christopher Flood  
 Dominique Marie Pierre Frecaut  
 James Peter Fraser Gordon  
 Peter George Gow  
 Anne Marjorie Ord Griffiths  
 Dennis Hardy  
 Paul Manrique Heywood  
 Eric Louis Hirsch  
 Ying-Kuei Huang  
 Edward Hilton Hurst  
 Rajmah Hussain  
 Abdon Rodrigo Jaeger-Calderon  
 Daphne Olive Johnson  
 George Kasoulides  
 Nigel John Kelsey  
 Mark Kleinman  
 Peter Marius Knox

Ann Jocelyn Lane  
 George Julius William Lavy  
 Kit Fun Beatrice Benedict Leung  
 Liora Lokiec  
 Ching-To Ma  
 Paolo Manasse  
 Howard Lawence Mann  
 Pedro Lincoln Carneiro Leao De Mattos  
 Amir Heshmat Mehdizadeh  
 Frances Sheilah Meikle  
 Yves Mertens  
 Henry Tai Kee Mok  
 Dhanpaul Narine  
 Paula Nicolson  
 Maria Anna Augusta Nijsmans  
 Wayne John Norman  
 Maria Ligia Norunha  
 Denis Brendan O'Leary  
 Catherine Mary Elizabeth O'Regan  
 Euthymios Papataxiarchis  
 Diana Jane Parkin  
 Xi-Zhe Peng  
 Kai Hong Phua  
 Christopher Pinney  
 Michael Quinn  
 William Geoffrey Randolph  
 Diane Josephine Henrica Maria Reyniers  
 Glenn Thomas Rhodes  
 Ali Sadeghi  
 Ralph Christian Schroeder  
 Helen Mary Scoging  
 David John Scott  
 Andrew William Sentance  
 Styliani Sofianopoulou  
 Giorgio Spriano  
 Jacob Steif  
 Michael Sinclair Stewart  
 Maila Katrin Vanessa Stevens  
 Alan John Teague  
 Jon Thorn  
 Tsun-Him Tse  
 Ioanna Tsiganou  
 William Paul Wanker  
 Guglielmo Weber  
 James Eugene Wentz

### M.Phil.

Mary-Louise Beyns  
 Lisa Beth Distelheim  
 Basirou Garba-Jahumpa  
 Hamida Kazi  
 Nayantara Palchoudhuri  
 Ursula Von Gunten  
 Alhaji Aliyu Yusufu

### M.Sc.

Corey Steven Abel  
 Leila Fuad Aboulela  
 Adewale Michael Adegbite  
 Talia Monica Ades  
 Ofa Ki Fungaamanono Afuha'Amango  
 Fernando Aguirre  
 Christian Ahlborn  
 Azlina Ahmad  
 Lutfa Ahmed  
 Sadia Bashiruddin Ahmed  
 Yang Ho Ahn  
 Osman Akbay  
 Christina Jean Alexandrou  
 Fatuma Juma Ali  
 Efimia Filothei Anastasiou  
 Jane Frances Anderson  
 Mchale Sylvanus Cornwall Andrew  
 Paul Angeli  
 Michael Abraham Kobina Ankuma  
 Javed Akbar Ansari  
 George Raymond Antonides  
 Margaret Zoe Antoniou  
 Antonios Antoniou  
 Nikolaos Antoniou  
 Gloria Appiah  
 Ferdous Nurun Ara  
 Lynne Elizabeth Archibald  
 Charles King Armstrong  
 Vincenzo Francesco Arno  
 Ivan Dagoberto Arriagada Herrera  
 Paul Joseph Ashkar  
 Paul Patrick Asker  
 \*Paul Robert Austin  
 Elizabeth Austin  
 Anthony Hillis Aylward  
 Ann Backhouse  
 Seow Koon Baet  
 Rachel Margaret Bailey  
 \*Jane Francesca Bailey  
 David Seth Baime  
 Elahe Bakhtiar-Bakhtiar  
 Manuela Maria Balderrama  
 Pamela Kim Baldinger  
 Ellen Louise Balke  
 Raphael Augustinus Josef Baltes  
 Ulrich Balz  
 Sushobhan Banerjee  
 Kewal Krishan Bangar  
 Sharon Ruth Baratz  
 Mervyn Anthony Bartlett  
 Robert Charles Bauling  
 Richard Francis Beatty  
 Jonathan Grenville Beddows

Martin Richard Beecroft  
 Sangeeta Behal  
 Jo-Anne Beliak  
 George Gordon Bellis Jr  
 Ido Ben-Shaul  
 Birgit Rita Dorit Benkhoff  
 Olivier Benrubi  
 Sophie Frances Bernal  
 Jacques Bertrand  
 Rajiv Bhargava  
 Shashi Bhushan  
 Manvinder Singh Bindra  
 David Alexander Bishop  
 Daniel Lawrence Bivins  
 Philippe Bocquier  
 \*Timothy Roger Bolderson  
 Johannes M M Boomaars  
 Stefano Ambrogio Borghi  
 Brian Boyd  
 \*David Martin Bradley  
 Richard William Bradley  
 Andrea Brandolini  
 Francisco Mauro Brasil De Holanda  
 Guy Philip Brazendale  
 Paul David Bridgen  
 David Charles Brindley  
 John Robert Brittain  
 Janet Broadbent  
 Alexander John Bryson  
 Karen Patricia Buck  
 Mignon Louise Buckingham  
 Deborah Frances Burcham  
 Robin Stuart Leslie Burgess  
 John Francis Butler  
 \*Ian Officer Cameron  
 Carlo Cammarata  
 Jeannette Johanna Capel  
 \*Margaret Attracta Rosemary Carr  
 Luiza Maria Salvi Dos Santos Carvalho  
 Dermot Fintan Casey  
 Robert Francis Cassell  
 Allen Lionel Dudley Castle  
 \*Christopher Castle  
 Patricia Castledine  
 Richard Jon Cattermole  
 Rene Cervera-Garcia  
 Mok Nei Chai  
 Wing Kin Kevin Chan  
 Robyn Wendy Chandler  
 Kanitha Changtrakul  
 Vivien Joy Charters  
 Anarkali Maimoune Checkrahamatoula  
 Jately Chen

\*Awarded with Distinction



Julia Elizabeth Chilvers  
Edward Tak Wah Chiu  
Jeong Ho Cho  
Carla Marie Christian  
Sarah Elizabeth Christmas  
Alexia Christofi  
Massimiliano Ciferri  
Pablo Diego Cima  
Erin Nicole Clancy  
Jennifer Ann Clapp  
Marianne Fiona Clark  
Tracy Marie Clark  
Volker Clausen  
\*Timothy John Claydon  
Mary Elizabeth Ann Clements  
\*Malcolm Geoffrey Clements  
Ralph Doyne Clemmer  
Annalisa Debra Cobb  
\*Andrew Peter Coleman  
David Edward Coles  
Brian Scott Coles  
Sara Jill Cooper  
Maryann Cooper  
Patrick Michel Jean-Louis Couque  
Sam Courriere  
\*Sherry Leigh Coutu  
Hugh Bryan Cress  
Gabriela Anna Culla  
Matthew Joseph Curtin  
Andre Paul Czegledy  
Elaine Marie Dalpiaz  
Richard Kenneth Dalton  
John Kevin Darlington  
Prakash Daswani  
Priti Dave  
Katrín Vaughan Davies  
Karen Jayne Davies  
\*Alan Geoffrey Davies  
Emma Aurora Davila  
Robert Gordon Day  
Charles De Bigault Du Granrut  
Olivia De Chaunac De Lanzac De Mont  
Lozi  
Mark Stephen De Ridder  
Giovanni De Virgilio  
Binoy Kumar Debnath  
Alison Winifred Dembo  
Lorraine Mary Denoris  
Hans-Martin Eckehard Dettinger-Klemm  
Michael J Devine  
Monica Dhir  
\*Jennifer Grace Dibden  
Simon Roger Dice  
Charles Rutherford Dickson  
Aminath Mohamed Didi

Diane Scherr Dietmann  
Nikolaos Dikeos  
Shelagh Ailsa Diplock  
\*Richard John Allen Doherty  
Mohamed Sirad Dolal  
\*Gillian Louise Dollamore  
Carmen Elena Dominguez  
Hugh Mark Donohoe  
Oystein Dorum  
Colette Doyle  
Caroline Drevon  
Carolyn Ann Ducker  
\*Nigel Paul Duffin  
Olivier Dufour  
Simon Nicholas Durk  
Michael Durr  
Christele Duvieusart  
Resan Duzgunoglu  
Philip Robert Eastburn  
David Ede  
\*Christian Robert Edger  
\*Rosalind Edwards  
Erin Eggerman  
Johanna Eigen  
Samir Zakaria El-Sayed  
Peter Carl Ellehoj  
Patricia Anne Ellis  
John David Emens  
Sigrid Emrich  
Wilfried Engelke  
Georgina Frances English  
Akyinba Kcfi Etsiah  
Julia Claire Evans  
Yvonne Dolores Fabara Arias  
Nthabiseng Anna Faku-Juqula  
Susan Eileen Faulkner  
Zdenka Zuzana Feachem  
Lee-Ann Fenge  
Jose Fernandez Bragado  
Herrmann Josef Fetz  
Rodrigo Maciel De Sa Fiaes  
Henning Alexander Fiedler  
Dragan Filipovich  
David Stuart Fleisher  
Antoine Leon Marie Flochel  
Ruth Ann Flumerfelt-Manshreck  
Frode Forfang  
Alexandra Louise Forman  
Barry John Francis  
Ian Douglas Fraser  
Colin Fraser  
Eyal Fuerst  
Chui Mei Fung

\*Awarded with Distinction

Cecilia Zunilda Galarreta Bazan  
George T Gale  
Sonja Gallhofer  
Jose Luis Garcia De Ancos  
John David Gardiner  
Lesley Ann Gardner  
Sarah Leslie Garson  
Deborah Ann Cordelia Gaulter  
\*Catherine Gaynor  
Haris Gazdar  
Nikolaos Georgopoulos  
Khaled Ghattas  
Rita Ghidoni  
Antonia Ghista  
\*Susan Marie Giaimo  
Alexander Gibbs  
\*Vivien Margaret Giladi  
Richard James Gilhooly  
Rehana Gill  
David Stetson Gilmore  
Andrew James Gilmour  
Shelley Elizabeth Gimour  
Girma Azene Chere  
Mitchell Paul Vincent Glavin  
\*Brendan Glynn  
Stephan Lloyd Paul Godfrey  
Denisse Goldbarge  
\*Charles David Simon Goldberg  
Daniel Paul Goldman  
Jose Manuel Gomez Bono  
Lucia De Fatima Da Cruz Goncalves  
Wayne Joseph Gonsalves  
Fidel Gonzalez  
\*Fiona Elizabeth Good  
\*Guy William Goodwin  
Paige Abigail Gordon  
Patrick Michael Gould  
David Stephen Grant  
Rosemary Elizabeth Graydon  
Manuela Berthe Grayson  
Caroline Jane Green  
Nicholas Stephen Greenberg  
\*Louise Adele Greenfield  
Timothy Greenwood  
Jonathan Gowen Griffiths  
Jill Simone Gross  
Juliet Catherine Grove-Hills  
\*Isabelle Grunberg  
Shirley Ruth Gudgin  
Mark Gerard Guest  
Lawrence Francis Guidi Jr  
Mehtap Gur  
Maria Bernadete Gomes Pereira Sarmiento  
Gutierrez  
\*Stefano Guzzini

Kyriaki Panayote Hadjivassiliou  
Marjaneh Halati  
Chaim Marc Halbfinger  
Eleanor Harz Haller-Jorden  
\*Stephen Philip Halliday  
Georgia Haloulou  
Kathleen Mary Hamel  
Eric Waldemar Hansen  
Morten Timme Knarberg Hansen  
Mohd Kaiserul Haq  
Mehrddad Harati  
Johannes Wilhelmus Hammeijer  
Gillian Ann Harris  
Marie Elizabeth Harris  
Heike Harter  
Carl Bevan Hartill  
Akihiro Hashimoto  
Sigvald Tomin Hauge  
Robert Bernhard Heinrich Hauswald  
Amy Catherine Heft  
Gudmundur Bjorgvin Helgason  
Ann Henry  
Joseph Alexander Heslin III  
Barbara Elisabeth Hester  
Jan Cornelius Hettich  
Eve Elizabeth Hicks  
Karyn Luella Hicks  
Roberto Eduardo Hidalgo Trujillo  
Daniel Alan Himelstein  
Wai Nang Ho  
Kathryn Julie Hobson  
\*Stephen Peter Holland  
Gregory Neal Hooker  
Michael George Hope  
Alan Howson  
Shuo-Lin Huang  
Kevin John Huggins Cooper  
Roy Tyler Hughes  
\*Rupert William Hume-Kendall  
John Lewis Wood Humphreys  
Linda Margaret Hunt  
Shabbir Hussain  
Ketil Hviding  
Jude Chukwuemeka Ibe  
\*Marc Inzelstein  
Vasilis Ioannidis  
Yoshiharu Ishizaki  
Md Yusof Jaafar  
\*Philip Havard James  
Karen Louise James  
Nicola Janet Jamieson  
Mark Richard Janes  
Anna-Karin Jatko

\*Awarded with Distinction



Virendra Prakash Jauhari  
 Patricia Anne Jeal  
 Polly Jo Prail Jeffries  
 Hirbod Jenabzadeh  
 Kenneth Jobes  
 Sylvia May Jones  
 Kyle Jones  
 Christopher Glyndwr Jones  
 Ingibjorg Jonsdottir  
 Chrissanthi Kalaitzi  
 Joy Elaine Kalfopulos  
 Nnena Anne Kalu Nnana  
 Hirotaka Kamata  
 Tae Young Kang  
 Wuram Kang  
 \*Nazneen Kanji  
 \*Achal Kapila  
 Sunil Aruna Kappagoda  
 Melpomeni Karakassoglou  
 Prabhakar Dattatraya Karandikar  
 Yorgo Katsanos  
 Evangelia Katsoulou  
 Nina Louise Kaufman  
 Pamela Jennifer Kea  
 Valerie Keating  
 \*Grant Lewis Kelley  
 Marc Peter Kemerer  
 Joy Finioa Kere  
 Farhat Rubina Khan  
 Neelofar Khan  
 Piriya Khempon  
 \*Teng Seong Khoo  
 Judy Siew Hoon Khor  
 \*Stephen Charles Kiar  
 Toshiaki Kido  
 Dimitris Kilalous  
 Haralabos Kiourtsidis  
 John William Kitching  
 Judith Debra Kleinman  
 Jacob Samuel Knee  
 Lucy Charlotte Knight  
 Richard John Knight  
 Anna Koumandaraki  
 Andree Sarah Anne Koval  
 Christine Kravits  
 \*Markus Ludwig Kreuzer  
 John Bernard Krieger  
 Soh Hua Kuah  
 Astrid Theresia Kuellmann-Lee  
 Kai-Uwe Kuhn  
 Savita Kumra  
 Leonidas Kyprianou  
 Ioannis Kyriazopoulos  
 Claire Helen Lafferty  
 Abdur Raouf Lalloo

Andre Bernard Lalonde  
 Karl Lamprecht  
 Ann Marie Lantelme  
 Pitzi Hon Ping Lau  
 Steven Charles Lawrence  
 David Michael Lawton  
 Anna Gudrun Christina Leander  
 Siok Tiam Leck  
 Lee In Hee  
 Venetia Elizabeth Lees  
 Christine Leoussi  
 Charles Paul Lewis  
 Hara-Andriana Lianantonaki  
 Lim Boon Ghee  
 Zhengyu Lin  
 Danilo Villafuerte Litonjua  
 Keith Allan Lloyd  
 Rafel Llusa Torra  
 Loh Oun Hean  
 \*Siobhan Gabrielle Lohan  
 Loo Puay Fung  
 Wendy Carol Lubetkin  
 Geoffrey William Luce  
 \*Rebecca Charlotte Kate Lunn  
 Sandra Anne Lutes  
 Helen MacFarlane  
 Martin John MacPherson  
 Beshara Habib Madi  
 Dimitrios Magos  
 Ariane Florence Mahler  
 Hing Yin Mak  
 Nasreen Malik  
 Pietro Francesco Manghi  
 Victoria Mannheim  
 Joshua Margulies  
 Mounir Marhaba  
 Anne Marie Markey  
 Filippo Mario Masci  
 Giuseppe Piero Mascoli  
 Pawan Raj Maskey  
 Sarah Clay Mavrinac  
 Georgina Anne Maxse  
 Sean Malone McAvoy  
 Elizabeth Mary McCarthy  
 Patricia Anne McCartney  
 Anthony Damien McCawley  
 Patricia Lyn McCullagh  
 Heather Lynn McCulloch  
 Mary Patricia McGarry  
 Teresa Dawn McGlashan  
 Martin Simon Paul McGovern  
 \*Alistair McIlgorm  
 \*Robert Fraser McIntosh  
 \*Awarded with Distinction

Mary Lise McLeod  
 Lyndall Jane McLeod  
 Christopher David McShane  
 Allison Jane McShane  
 Diana May Measham  
 Lynda Measor  
 Monica Margarita Medina-Mora  
 Rajiv Menon  
 Jean-Francois Mercier  
 \*Maarten Merkelbach  
 Lawrence Peter Merrett  
 Jesus Ignacio Mesanza  
 Vassilis Metaxas  
 Sylvia Judith Metzger  
 Rafael Dalai Micha  
 Amit Midha  
 Steven Alan Miles  
 \*Carol Ann Miller  
 Sharon Julie Miller  
 Marcia Angella Mitchell  
 Alison Louise Mobbs  
 Patrick Isidoor Christian Moermans  
 Matsela Ngoakoane Molise  
 Julia Margaret Moorman  
 Sally Frances Morris  
 Huw John Morris  
 Kathryn Lindsay Morris  
 Robert Fraser Morritt  
 Melanie Joan Morson  
 Maximilian Morton  
 Itxaso Mugarra Bidea  
 Anna Maria Henrica Mulder  
 Wilderich Klaus Dieter Muller-Wodarg  
 Caroline Esther Murphy  
 Ismail Musabegovic  
 Morgan Nabale  
 Vinay Kumar Nagpal  
 Ali Naini  
 Jayabalan Nair  
 \*Jeffery John Nankivell  
 Najy Nasri Nasser  
 \*Federico Navarrete Linares  
 Jesus Neira Basurco  
 Nikola Alexandra Newiger  
 Ana Miryam Neyra Castilla  
 Julia Louise Nicholls  
 Assimina Nomidou  
 Ourania Nomikou  
 Marina Ferreira De Noronha  
 Francesco Notarbartolo Di Villarosa  
 Sathia Nulliah  
 Lucy Anne Nuttall  
 Katharine Nuza  
 Kevin Michael O'Callaghan  
 Rosaleen Teresa O'Connell

Paul Vianney O'Connor  
 Michelle Maria O'Malley  
 Patrick Brian O'Neill  
 Michael Angus O'Neill  
 Big Jackson Ocana  
 Jens Hertur Odlander  
 Yoshihiro Ohno  
 Ibe Okezie Okezie  
 Torunn Skaltveit Olsen  
 Julius Chijioke Onwuchekwa  
 Pablo Orderica Lenero  
 \*Christophe Yann Orly  
 \*Thomas Stewart David Osborne  
 David John Osler  
 \*James Francis Owen  
 Mahesh Chandra Padalia  
 Lucinda May Palfreyman  
 \*Eric Ian Palley  
 Mira Pande  
 Adolf Man-Yin Pang  
 Eleftheria Papadimitropoulou  
 Dimitrios Papagiannopoulos  
 Nicholas John Parkhouse  
 Mariam Partovi  
 Chandra Ramanbhai Patel  
 Jagdish Patel  
 James Joganathan Pathinathan  
 Dominic James Pegler  
 Alessandra Pelloni  
 John Frederick Dale Pennington  
 Armando Pereira  
 Muthuthanthrige Alias Polwathage  
 Hemasiri Perera  
 Carlos Eduardo Pereyra Plasencia  
 Richard Thomas Perkins  
 Josef Cornel Perrez  
 \*Michael John Peters  
 Pedro Pfeffer  
 Elizabeth Philip  
 Thomas Philipp  
 Joseph Quintin Phillips  
 Bornelius Thoka Pholotho  
 \*Alessandra Piazza  
 Neil Orin Pierre  
 Thomas Michael Piesch  
 David Campbell Pigott  
 Gerard Norman Pink  
 Mari Lynn Plagge  
 Jari Pekkar Poikonen  
 Marcia da Silva Santos Poole  
 Ming Pui Poon  
 Alan Percival Porter  
 Anthony Potamianos  
 \*Awarded with Distinction



Michael Allen Potter  
 Nicholas Robert Potts  
 Lennox George Constantine Powell  
 Matthew John Powell  
 Didier Pierre Pradervand  
 Siddharth Prasad  
 Helena Mary Priest  
 Michael Probin  
 Hana Qaimary  
 Richard Ebo Fabril Quashie  
 Rebecca Margaret Racosky  
 Ali Rahman  
 Keith Andrew Ramsey  
 Thomas Michael Ramsey  
 Gumthon Ratanamangela  
 \*Marco Ratti  
 Pankaj Rawal  
 Paula Rae Rebstock  
 \*Karen Maria Reddington  
 Hamid Rehman  
 Robyn Renee Reid  
 Paul Brendan Reidy  
 Kyriakos Rerres  
 \*Fernando Restoy  
 Santiago Reyes  
 Alexander Reynolds  
 Frances Shawn Richardson  
 Susanna Ridley  
 \*Adam Justin Rieger  
 Elizabeth Anne Risk  
 Myriam Emma Letch Rivenbark  
 John Christopher Rivoir  
 Alexander Engelfield Rix  
 Janice Louisa Robinson  
 Robert Paul Robinson  
 Richard Howard Rogers  
 Michael Philip Rolnick  
 Mark John Roomans  
 Asa Rosen  
 Jeannine Ann Ross  
 \*Penelope Manuel Ayre Rowe  
 Daniel Adam Rubin  
 Robert Christopher Rubino  
 Christopher Ruddy  
 Kim Stacey Rueben  
 Esther Ruiz Ortega  
 Anne Elizabeth Rung  
 Renata Barbara Ruskiewicz  
 Julia Ruxton  
 David Joseph Rayan III  
 Hanann Riad Sabri  
 Michael Saforo Sackey  
 Joanna Sadie  
 Tahir Saeed  
 Ahmed Hassan Said

\*Reshma Saigal  
 Ashok Saikia  
 Carlos Antonio Salazar Vargas  
 Carla Ann Salisbury  
 \*Mohomed Razeen Sally  
 Mauel Sanchez-Rodriguez  
 Rocco Vincenzo Santandrea  
 Peter Royd Sarfas  
 Hamayoun Sarwar  
 Gary John Satchell  
 Rosemary Anne Sauvage  
 Savvas Savouri  
 Rolf Michael Schiffer  
 Kay Roger Michael Schmidt  
 Ulf Dettmer Schoefisch  
 Ingeborg Karen Schroeder  
 Iva Schroeder  
 Kate Ruth Scowen  
 Patricia Scullin-Cheremeteff  
 Mabel Hui Huang Seah  
 Maxine Anna Segalov  
 Dominick Donald Sekich  
 Pearl Miranda Sende  
 Sethuraman Gunasekaran  
 Xavier Seynaeve  
 Petros Sfikakis  
 Atul Keshauji Shah  
 Samar Shamoun  
 Helen Tracy Shaw  
 John Kerr Shedden  
 John Richard Sheehy  
 Mohamed Hamud Sheekh Mohamed  
 Robert James Sheffield  
 Michael Thomas Shintaku  
 Troy Joseph Sholl  
 Bohdan Alexander Shulakewych  
 Andrew Charles Kevin Siese  
 Guek Eng Michelle Sim  
 Gavin Wilson Simmonds  
 Roberta Lyn Simons  
 Joseph Simpson  
 Ian Sinclair  
 \*Ashwajit Singh  
 Alakh Niranjana Prasad Sinha  
 Kathryn Jane Skelton  
 David Edward Smith  
 Kathryn Smith  
 Emily Mackay Smith  
 Ian Francis Smith  
 Dawn Catherine Snape  
 Pek Hooi Soh  
 Kashmair Singh Sohi

\*Awarded with Distinction

Jessica Alexandra Sommar  
 Soon-Tae Song  
 Jonathan Howard Spink  
 Amanda Jane Squires  
 Bruce Walton Stanley  
 Jane Louise Steel  
 \*Philip Charles Steele  
 Ian Robert Steers  
 Anne Hedensted Steffensen  
 Mark Kevin Stein  
 Franz Hahr Stewart III  
 Arnold George Stifel II  
 Victor Richard Stockinger  
 David Andrew Straden  
 Bernhard Heinrich Straub  
 Anastasia Stylianides  
 Patricia Helen Sucher  
 Khalid Suhail  
 Maureen Sullivan  
 Alistair Gerald Summers  
 Budi Susetyo  
 Russell David Sutcliffe  
 Jens Karl Svenson  
 \*Adam Abraham Burl Bradbury Swirsky  
 Rodney James Szasz  
 Lina Antoine Takla  
 Mihoko Tamamura  
 Dinah Nga Suan Tan  
 Tan Kim Khoon  
 Ira Benjamin Tator  
 Nicholas Jeremy Taylor  
 \*Brian Dean Taylor  
 Lye Choon Daniel Teh  
 Sangita Thakkar  
 Aneurin Gareth Thomas  
 Peter David Thomas  
 Jan Tellef Thorleifsson  
 Allan Gilling Timmermann  
 Anote Tong  
 Ebenezer Kwashi Torkomoo  
 Luis Fernando Torres Torres  
 Teresa Touey  
 Konstantinos Trabakoulas  
 \*Bent Sofus Tranoy  
 Konstantinos Trabakoulas  
 \*Bent Sofus Tranoy  
 Antonella Trapletti  
 Androniki Triantafyllidi  
 Anita Shun Yan Tsang  
 Stephan Tschudi-Madsen  
 Agathoclis Tsiakkas  
 Shelagn Garrett Carlyle Turner  
 Christopher Bagambabusha Twesigye  
 \*Mehmet Ugur  
 Rosalind Emeforbe Ukoko

Taina Marianna Uljas  
 Jagadish Prasad Upadhyay  
 Daphna Uriel  
 Rocio Valdivielso Del Real  
 Sidhartha Varadarajan  
 \*Nickos Vasilonikolidakis  
 Vlassios Venner  
 Johan Vetlesen  
 Catherine Vezeridou  
 Birgit Maria Virnich  
 Vincent Chee Leong Voon  
 Theofanis Voutsaras  
 Maria Voyatzaki  
 Catherine Wanjiku Waibochi  
 Katherine Baker Walker  
 Horace Denis Walters  
 Michael Philip Anthony Ward  
 \*Trevor Robert Edward Ward  
 Mark David Waterman  
 John Waters  
 Jan Howard Watson  
 Elaine Lee Watthey  
 \*Susan Jean Way-Smith  
 Judith Mary Webb  
 Penelope Jayne Webb  
 Helen Webb  
 Margaret Grace Welch  
 Beverley Jane Wells  
 Lee Andrew Westlake  
 Helen Louise Whiteman  
 Martin John David Whittles  
 Andrew Wiener  
 Natalie Lisa Wigotsky  
 Nicholas Ross Williams  
 Andrew Spence Willis  
 Mary Glenn Willoughby  
 Jennifer Lynn Winterberg  
 Julie Alison Wisdom  
 Man-Ching Margarita Wong  
 Wong Tak Po  
 Wong Wai-Fun  
 Harold Kanchee Wong-Chee  
 Caroline Ann Woodroffe  
 Mark Worthington  
 Elizabeth Jane Wright  
 Daniel Brooks Wright  
 Xiao-Ping Wu  
 \*Fiona Caroline Yates  
 Asnake Yeheyis  
 Tak Kwan Jenny Yip  
 Ichiro Yoshino  
 Lorna Gail Young  
 Cindy Shen-Yee Yu

\*Awarded with Distinction



Edmund Yau Kong Yung  
Wai Sun Yung  
Chrysanthi Zachou  
Dusan Zivkovic  
Monika Zulauf

**LL.M.**

††Duha Mohammad Ali Abdel Khaliq  
††Peter Alexiadis  
††Renu Anand  
Susan Puay Koon Ang  
Ahmad Ghazali Mohamad Anuar  
††Tahir Arif  
Ana Atallah  
Sean Christopher Aylward  
Maria Alexandra Baquero  
††Thomas George Beck  
David Gordon Ben  
Genevieve Benard  
††Harriet Lucy Benson  
Christian Andreas Berger  
††Alistair David Betkley  
Mark Kevin Berman  
Dorthan Bruce  
William Buchsbaum  
Richard Burgos  
††Penelope Amabelle Carballo  
Maria Chadjinikolis  
††Baldev Krishan Chawla  
Chin You Chok  
Esau Elliot Laen Chulu  
Peter Constanti-Zarifi  
Elizabeth Phelan Copley  
Alain Daigle  
\*Myriam de Hemptinne  
John Kevin Fitzgerald Delaney  
††Alison Leslie Diduck  
Milton Henry Doumit Jr  
Marie-Laure Du Roux De Chevrier De  
Varenes De Bueil  
Daniel Michael William Duffin  
\*Ingrid Deborah Henrietta Durgadeen  
Kaniye Samuel Adheledhini Ebeku  
††Neville Eisenberg  
††Linda Lorraine Finnigan  
Aengus Richard Martyn Fogarty  
Anastassis Gabrieldes  
Mohammed Jafar Ghanbari Jahromi  
Maurice Frank Ginzer  
Christos Gonis  
††Susan Lee Green  
Amar Singh Grover  
Sylvie Hebert

††Martin Niall Hession  
††John Frederick Hocking  
Hishamuddin Hussein  
Tarek Mohammad Shahid Ismail  
Riitta-Maija Jouttimaki  
Thomas Malcolm Joyce  
††Bernard Anthony Kalvin  
Sivylla Kambitsi  
Sabina Keegan  
††Claire Elizabeth Therese Kennedy  
Robert George Orford Lagrange  
Stephen Derek Lane  
††Franklin Joseph Cosmo Laratta  
††Odin Thierry Larocque  
††Peter Michael Lawrence  
Ilana Levine  
††Stuart Wilson Lewis  
Joy Mui En Lim  
Jong Hoon Lim  
Siew Yen Lim  
††Loo Siat Peng  
Guy Ludovissy  
Joseph Norman Lurie  
Norman MacDonald  
Carlos Eduardo De Campos Machado  
Luis Angel Madrid Berroteran  
††Gregory Francis Maggio  
Andrew Yip Shing Mak  
Spyridon Maniatis  
Margarita Matsa  
George Matsiotas  
Petros Mavromichalis  
Bernard Stephen Morrow  
Margaret Ethel Mound  
Anne Mugisha  
Tatsuo Muto  
††Grace Mumbi Ngugi  
††Janine Merrick Nicol  
††George Maurice Justice Ntaba  
Kenneth Ikemefuna Obi  
††Peter Michael Papasavas  
Eleftherios Pavlidis  
Soterios Kyriakou Pittas  
Olivier Kodjovi Placktor  
Diana Lucero Ponce Nava Trevino  
††Dawn Marie Pottie  
Lanny Martin Proffer  
\*Jean-Paul Rabin  
Gavin Lawrence Rabinowitz  
Christopher Douglas Ram  
Pierre Rauchs

\*Awarded with Distinction  
††Awarded with Merit

††Carol Henry Rehm Jr  
Howard Asher Reichman  
††Abu Mohammad Manzur Ahsan Reza  
Lionel Micah Riley  
††Lawrence Elliot Ritchie  
††Bernard William Newton Robertson  
Bernardo Rodriguez-Ossa  
Andy Salvador  
Anna Teresa Scarafile  
Susan Helen Schleisner  
David Nathan Schumeister  
††Helen Mary Seady  
††Joy Angela Seepersad  
David Maurice Seymour  
Sakina Binti Shaik Ahmad Yusoff  
Darren Christopher Rudolph Skinner  
Mario St. Pierre  
Pamela Shirley Stein  
††Gwendolyn Joan Stewart-Palmer  
††Giovanni Antonio Stucchi  
Howard Edwards Sullivan III  
Mary Lynne Li Huang Tan  
Lai Huat Tan  
Ioannis Nikolaos Tjortjis  
Mark Trachuk  
Mark Truesdell  
Teodosio Lourenco Uate  
††Elyn Marcia Renee Underhill  
††Willem Albert Gerard Van De Voorde  
††Konstantinos Vouterakos  
Brian Christopher Manley Wallace  
Christine Walser  
Allan Richard Watson  
Peter John Watts  
††Patricia Wee Guck Sian  
Pamela Lavern Wells  
Narong Witayapaisarn  
Kwok Ying Wong  
Frank Derek Woods  
Mark Charles Wyeth  
††Pui Choi Yeung  
Seyed Mostafa Zeineddin

**M.A.**

Hakan Abaci  
Michael Philip Amitay  
Elizabeth Maria Barbaraska  
Sharon Alexis Cannon  
\*Joanne Elizabeth Laura Carder  
Elizabeth Gillian Cotterill  
Simon Gerald Ford  
\*Alison Jane Gamble  
Mark Kenyon Wever Gim  
Malory Frances Greene

Eleni Georgiou Ioannidou  
Maureen Anne Ivens  
Spiridon Kaparis  
Hee Su Kim  
Paul Korfonta  
Marcia De Melo Martins Kuyumjian  
Deborah Ann Lomonaco  
Gabrielle Suzanne Mandell  
Margaret Esther Martin  
Anna McLester McWane  
Maisie Joy Meyer  
Kathleen Paula Newman  
Eun Hae Park  
Jane Elizabeth Rimmer  
Erich Paul Sengelmann  
Mark James Simmons  
Ian Stuart Skitt  
George Spanos  
\*Gillian Mary Staerck  
\*Takemi Ueno  
Jose Luis Valdes Ugalde  
Jeremy Charles Wallis  
Michael Jonathan Willis

### DIPLOMA AWARDED BY THE UNIVERSITY OF LONDON 1988

DIPLOMA IN INTERNATIONAL LAW  
Mitsuru Hatsukawa

### DIPLOMAS AWARDED BY THE SCHOOL 1988

DIPLOMA IN ACCOUNTING AND FINANCE

†††Marco Zoilo Alberto  
Ricardo Misao Angeles Kiyohiro  
†Scott Baldrige  
††Laurence Delater  
††Claudine Andree Feuillerat  
†Thomas Mackay Hutchinson  
†Iyabode Ibikunle  
††Yong-Wuk Kim  
Michael Jay Kopper  
†Benoit Lalonde  
††Lam Khin Lee  
†Bernardo Llovera  
††Jacques Lorne  
††Abhrajit Mitra  
†Christophe Gerard Niodot

\*Awarded with Distinction  
†Awarded with Credit  
††Awarded with Merit  
†††Awarded with Distinction



††Anne Pekar  
 Elizabeth Heather Preston  
 Susan Day Putnam  
 ††Michele Russo  
 ††Emmanuel Schatz  
 †††Marie-Mathilde Suberbere  
 †Jerome Searll Swersky  
 †Barbara Jean Trebbi  
 †Bruno Michel Marie Ghislain Vignaud  
 Dupuy De Saint Florent

#### DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS STUDIES

†Alia Baig  
 †Jason Eric Blattberg  
 Andres Castaneda  
 †Stephanie Jane Chisholm  
 ††Jacqueline Anne-Marie Coyle-Shapiro  
 †Holly Gehrie  
 †Chantel Carolyne Goodman  
 ††Elisabeth Haas  
 ††David Bruce Horn  
 ††Charles Bradford Jackson Jr  
 †Clive Coningsby Jefferies  
 †Jeremy John Landau  
 ††James Joseph Loeffler Jr  
 †Iain Charles Scott Lynch  
 †Neil Westwick Macindoe  
 †Jorge Alfredo Maldonado Aviles  
 †Daniel Martinez-Villalba  
 Masako Matsuyama  
 †Kyle Stephen McManus  
 †Philip Nickles  
 Jung Soon Park  
 David Glyn Parry  
 †Timothy Benjamin Pearce  
 ††Catrin Sharp  
 †Emma Vaughan  
 †Ruth Margaret Wills  
 †Pauline William Zard

#### DIPLOMA IN CRIMINAL JUSTICE

Gladys Annette Charlton

#### DIPLOMA IN ECONOMETRICS

Ghazi Salman Assaf  
 ††Stellios Boutaris  
 ††Harry Jacob Samuel

#### DIPLOMA IN ECONOMICS

††Jill Armstrong  
 ††Geoffrey Alan Barnard  
 ††Paul Daniel Bayly  
 †Vanessa Jane Brechling  
 ††Astrid Babette Clifford  
 ††Andrew Edward Crowell

††Antonio Jose Viegas Serrao Franco  
 †John Joseph Granato III  
 ††Jens Himmelstrup  
 ††Juan Pablo Juarez  
 ††Russell Dean Kartub  
 Angelo Kiroso  
 ††Nancy Alice Lane  
 †Une Joung Lee  
 Emelda Chiedzo Musariri  
 ††Makiko Okumura  
 †Eric Penanhoat  
 †Nesakumar Ponnambalam Devadasan  
 †††Jeffrey Michael Rhodes  
 †††Paul Michael Richer  
 †Naomi Sherryl Smith  
 ††Alexander Sundakov  
 ††Ronald Grant Thompson  
 †James Craig Tobin  
 †††Frank Anton Tudor  
 ††Sadek Magdi Wahba  
 †Robert James Winter

#### DIPLOMA IN HOUSING

††John Frederick Baker  
 David George Barnes  
 Robert Ian Brigstock  
 Mary Teresa Clarke  
 Andrea Katherine Cowling  
 ††Graham Jeremy De Max  
 ††Kirsten Firth  
 †††Deborah Georgiou  
 †††Jackie Denise Hardwell  
 ††Victoria Jane Jenkins  
 ††Christine Mary Martin  
 Timothy Huw Thomas Moore  
 Gerard Martin Joseph O'Connor  
 Nicholas Romney Parker  
 ††Ivan Mark Western  
 ††John Edward Owen Williams

#### DIPLOMA IN INTERNATIONAL AND COMPARATIVE POLITICS

††Geoffrey Robert Allen  
 †††Graeme Catto Bate  
 ††Alison Jane Bradley  
 Robyn Thomsen Calisti  
 Christine Lynn Courtney  
 ††Anne Sophie Cunningham-Reid  
 †††Arnab Kumar Das  
 ††Mark John Gregory Duff  
 Christine Kay Ervin

†Awarded with Credit

††Awarded with Merit

†††Awarded with Distinction

††Sonya Renee Horowitz  
 ††Eleni Houghton  
 †††Maureen Cecelia Kattau  
 Xiaohong Liu  
 ††Joan Mary Lowden  
 ††Ian Matheson  
 Mark Allan McCullagh  
 ††David John Mourton  
 Ferial Abdul Latif Muhammad  
 John Francis Murray  
 Laurie Naismith  
 Masatomo Nomura  
 ††Joseph John Novak  
 †††Ian Harshaw Rowlands  
 ††Jasmin Schwarz  
 ††Ptolemy Hunt Taylor  
 ††Renee Denise Wessels  
 ††Caroline Bagby Whitson

#### DIPLOMA IN MANAGEMENT OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS

†††Alina Choperena  
 †Ahsan Rauf Khan

#### DIPLOMA IN MANAGEMENT SCIENCES

††Paraskevas Chrissikopoulos  
 Orthodoxia Evangelou  
 †Alexandros Halkiopoulos  
 ††Catherine Skandali

†Tang Lai Hong

#### DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL ADMINISTRATION

Martin Charles Ayton  
 †††Gillian Margaret Baxendine  
 David Bernard Dunn  
 Jeremy Peter Hill  
 Deborah Jane Hughes  
 Hilary Slade  
 Judith Caroline Smyth  
 Richard Taylor  
 Timothy Walker  
 Carmel Mary Walsh  
 Eva Whittaker

#### DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL PLANNING IN DEVELOPMENT COUNTRIES

Eunice Ayisa Sambo  
 Dhankan Syed Esmé Alam

#### DIPLOMA IN SOCIOLOGY

††Jonathan Reeves

#### DIPLOMA IN STATISTICS

Akhtar Ali Khan  
 Richard Laux  
 Stephen John Reynolds

†Awarded with Credit

††Awarded with Merit

†††Awarded with Distinction



## Research

LSE is unique in the U.K. in its concentration on the social and economic sciences. Research of the highest international quality at the frontiers of knowledge is the hallmark of research at LSE. During its 90-year history of outstanding scholarship the School has played a key role in the development of the social and economic science disciplines. To name one area, LSE has had four Nobel Prize Winners in economics — Hayek, Hicks, Lewis and Meade. Indeed, from every discipline in the School, names of international distinction can be drawn.

Although much research at LSE comes within an easily identified discipline, the intellectual link between the subjects and disciplines at LSE gives much of the School's research a strong interdisciplinary flavour, which is often most marked in research applied to problems of public concern. The training of social science research workers is an important aspect of the link between research and teaching, which is unusually close at the School; many of the students undertaking higher degrees make significant contributions to major research programmes.

While most research is conducted by individuals or by small groups of collaborating researchers, a significant proportion is organised in the form of projects or programmes, often under the umbrella of a research unit or centre employing several research staff. There are currently no less than 14 research centres and units at the School, ranging in size from large multidisciplinary centres with annual turnovers measured in hundreds of thousands of pounds (e.g. ST/ICERD) to small centres with more modest resources. Most of LSE's research centres and units are entirely financed by industry, commerce, research councils or charitable foundations. At present, the LSE's research groups are:

- Suntory Toyota International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines (ST/ICERD)
- Business History Unit
- Business Performance Group
- Centre for International Studies
- Centre for Labour Economics
- Centre for Voluntary Organisation (PORTVAC)
- Decision Analysis Unit
- Financial Markets Group
- Greater London Group
- Institute of Manpower Studies
- Joint LSE/SCPR Centre for Survey Teaching and Research
- International Resources Programme
- LSE Housing
- Population Investigation Committee

Further details are given below.

The School is successful in attracting funds, both private and public, for research purposes. In recent years LSE received a substantial endowment, currently valued at over £6 million, from Suntory Limited and the Toyota Motor Company of Japan; £250,000 to establish the Business History Unit; and over £500,000 from City sources for the LSE Financial Markets Group. In addition, the School has been successful in attracting funds for new chairs which will stimulate and strengthen research. Funds for research raised from outside sources were an approximated £3,500,000 in 1988-89.

LSE research often involves collaboration with other universities in Britain and overseas; a large number of distinguished visiting scholars contribute to and undertake research in the School each year. LSE has developed strong links with industry and commerce, and is always eager to explore new opportunities for such collaboration.

The School's **Research Committee** is responsible for fostering new research initiatives, and acts as a central research planning body within the School. It monitors the methods by which the School evaluates research performance, and makes plans to meet the needs of high quality social science research.

The School recognises the importance of individual research in the social sciences, and each year allocates from general funds a sum (approximately £110,000 for 1988-89) to the **Staff Research Fund**, which finances small research projects for which outside support is unsuitable or premature. Projects nurtured by small grants from the Staff Research Fund are often developed into proposals which go on to attract significant funding from

outside bodies. The Fund is disbursed by a School Committee of the same name to the School's Departments which are grouped together for the purpose into seven "Research Divisions." The secretaries of these Divisions are:

Economics	Dr. C. R. Bean
Geography/Anthropology	Dr. J. Overing
Government	Dr. H. Machin
International Studies	Dr. A. Polonsky
Legal	Ms. E. Szyszczak
Social	Dr. P. C. Humphreys
Statistics	Mr. D. W. Balmer

*Consultancy* is undertaken for a wide variety of clients on policy-relevant issues. Recent work has been done by LSE experts on deregulation of postal services and employee attitudes to culture change programmes. Contact Quentin Maxwell-Jackson, the School's Industrial Liaison Officer on 01-831 4262 about the School's Consultancy Services.

The **Research Grants and Contracts Office** was recently established to improve the level of administrative support for LSE's expanding funded research activities. The Office provides a comprehensive information, support and guidance service to academic staff seeking funding for their research. It is the Office's aim to maximise income for research, particularly by developing new avenues of financial support and collaborative partnerships for research and consultancy. For further information about LSE's research activities please contact Mr. Quentin Maxwell-Jackson, Industrial Liaison Officer, Tel: 01-831 4262 (direct line).

Full details of the current research interests of LSE staff are contained in the book *Research at LSE 1989-90*, published in October 1989. Copies are available free of charge to LSE staff and students and at £3.95 (including postage and packing) from Mr. Michael Oliver, Research Grants and Contracts Office, Room H.417C at the School.

### Research Centres

#### Suntory-Toyota International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines

The work of the Centre is directed by the Steering Committee consisting of: The Director, The Pro-Director, the Convener of the Economics Department, The Chairman of the School's Research Committee, and Professor A. B. Atkinson, Professor B. Barry, Professor P. S. Cohen, Professor W. R. Cornish, Professor D. Diamond, Professor R. M. Farr, Professor H. Glennerster, Professor L. Hannah, Professor A. C. Harvey, Professor J. Hobercraft, Dr. M. Leifer, Professor I. Lewis, Professor D. Metcalf, Professor M. Morishima, Professor I. Nish, Dr. T. J. Nossiter, Professor K. Roberts, Professor N. H. Stern (Chairman), and Professor K. Thurley.

The Planning Sub-Committee consisting of Professors Atkinson, Bennett, Glennerster, Harvey, Metcalf, Morishima, Nish, Roberts, Dr. Nossiter and Professor Stern, meets regularly to consider applications to the Centre for support for research, and to discuss other aspects of the Centre's work.

The Centre's Administrative Officer is Mrs. Prue Hutton, and the Computer Support Officer is Mr. Brian Warren. The following research staff are working in the Centre on various programmes: Mr. D. Coady, Ms. F. Coulter, Dr. F. Cowell, Dr. J. Dreze, Ms. M. Evandrou, Ms. J. Falkingham, Dr. J. Gomulka, Mr. B. Hayes, Mr. J. Hills, Dr. J. Hunter (Saji Research Lecturer), Dr. A. Hussain, Ms. C. L. Lam, Mr. S. Ludlow, Ms. B. Mullings, Ms. H. Sutherland, and Mr. D. Winter.

ST/ICERD finances a wide variety of research by members of the School staff, both inside and outside the Centre. Areas of research recently undertaken include work on Development Economics, directed by Professor Stern; on income distribution; on the finance of undergraduate students; and research on bargaining theory and its application to wage bargaining and unemployment. The Centre shares with the Department of Economic History the Saji Research Lectureship in Japanese Economic and Social History.

Support for postgraduate students is offered annually in the form of the Suntory-Toyota Studentships. The awards are intended to cover LSE fees, and may also include a maintenance grant. The studentships are administered by the Student Support Committee of the LSE.

The LSE Suntory-Toyota Lectures under the direction of the ST/ICERD Lectures Committee are intended to attract a wide and diverse audience from outside the School as well as LSE students and staff members.



Series of seminars are organised in a variety of fields during the year, including the Theoretical Economics Workshop, the International Studies Programme symposia, the Taxation Seminars, the Industrial Policy seminars, the Capital Markets Workshop and the Welfare State Programme discussion group and seminars.

The Centre publishes, and distributes free of charge, discussion papers relating to the following subjects: Economics, Econometrics, Development Economics, Theoretical Economics, International Economics, International Studies, Japanese Studies, Comparative Industrial Relations, and Information Technology. The Welfare State Programme also produces a discussion paper series. Thirteen Occasional Papers have been produced which are for sale from the Centre.

The Centre is host to Academic Visitors and Distinguished Visitors from all over the world, welcoming them to participate in the academic life of the School and the University.

The above activities are financed by the income arising to the Foundation for Economic Research at LSE which was established in 1978 on the basis of funds donated by Suntory Ltd., and the Toyota Motor Company Limited of Japan. In July 1984, a further donation was given to ST/ICERD by Suntory Limited, to support a five-year programme of the Welfare State, a comparative study of the roles of electronics engineers in Japan, the UK and West Germany, and research on Japanese economic and political history.

The Centre provides accommodation and facilities for research programmes supported by the Economic and Social Research Council on Taxation, Incentives and the Distribution of Income directed by Professors Atkinson, King and Stern; Development Economics, directed by Professor Stern; The Welfare State, directed by Professors Atkinson, Le Grand and Mr. John Hills; Nationalisation and Privatisation in France and the U.K., directed by Dr. S. Estrin; and research on income distribution funded by the Nuffield Foundation and directed by Dr. F. Cowell.

#### **Business History Unit** (Houghton Street, London WC2A 2AE)

Dr. Terry Gourvish, the Unit's present director, was appointed in January 1989. He is supported by an administrative secretary, Mrs. Sajini Malani. There are currently two full-time research officers: Dr. Robert Fitzgerald (Rowntree Mackintosh Confectionery Ltd. history) and Dr. Rajeswary Brown (Indian capital in S.E. Asia). New appointments are currently being made. Projects directed by scholars connected with the Unit include a study of industrial training (Dr. Howard Gospel), multinational banking (Dr. Geoffrey Jones and Dr. Frances Bostock) and wealth elites (Dr. William Kennedy and Mrs. Alison Sharp). The Unit also includes a distinguished group of associates (former staff and others engaged professionally in business history outside the School) who contribute to its work, and is also host to a number of academic visitors.

The financial management of the Unit is in the hands of a Steering Committee on which the School, Imperial College and business are represented. Its members are: Dr. I. G. Patel (Chairman), Professor T. C. Barker (LSE), Sir Michael Caine (Booker plc), Rt. Hon. E. Dell, Mr. K. H. M. Dixon (Rowntree Mackintosh Confectionery), Mr. Ian Hay-Davison (CL-Alexanders Laing Cruickshank), Sir Arthur Knight (LSE), Professor Alan Milward (LSE), Mr. Geoffrey Owen (Financial Times), Sir Peter Parker (LSE), Sir Alastair Pilkington (Pilkington Bros. plc), Professor Z. A. Silberston (Imperial College), Mr. Denis Stevenson (LSE).

Academic guidance and support is provided by an Academic Management Committee consisting of: Professor Z. A. Silberston (Chairman), Director of the Unit (*ex officio*), Professor B. W. E. Alford (Bristol University), Professor T. C. Barker (LSE), Professor M. Bromwich (LSE), Professor R. A. Church (University of East Anglia), Professor C. A. E. Goodhart (LSE), Mr. E. Green (Midland Bank plc), Sir Douglas Hague, Dr. R. J. Irving (Whitehead Mann), Sir Arthur Knight (LSE), Professor D. G. MacRae (LSE), Professor Alan Milward (LSE), Sir Alastair Pilkington (Pilkington Bros. plc), Dr. W. J. Reader (LSE), Professor A. Slaven (Glasgow University), Professor B. Supple (Cambridge University), Professor K. E. Thurley (LSE), Dr. C. Trebilcock (Cambridge University), Professor C. Wilson (Cambridge), Dr. R. G. Wilson (East Anglia).

#### **Centre for International Studies**

The Centre for International Studies was established as an enterprise in interdepartmental collaboration in 1967 with the initial aid of a five year grant from the Ford Foundation. Its prime purpose has been to encourage individual research to a large extent with a regional focus. Soviet and Chinese studies were encouraged at the outset but the range

of interests has been extended to cover a number of regions including the Middle East and Europe. The Centre assumes administrative responsibility for an interdisciplinary Masters degree in European Studies which has attracted increasing demand.

The Centre is administered by a Steering Committee on which sit members of the Departments of Economics, Law, Government, International Relations and International History. This committee assumes responsibility for recommending the appointment of up to six Visiting Fellows annually from home and abroad. Visiting Fellows are given desk space for a minimum of one term without emolument but with access to the library facilities of the School and the University of London as well as membership of the Senior Common Room. The Fellows are lodged in a majestic oak-panelled room with six alcoves which was part of the School's former library. Although no formal obligations are imposed on Visiting Fellows they are expected to play some part in the intellectual life of the School especially through guest lectures and seminars. In 1988/9 the following Visiting Fellows were appointed: Professor Lewis Alexander (University of Rhode Island); Dr. Richard Brown (Sussex University); Professor Israel Getzler (Hebrew University); Professor Robert Jackson (University of British Columbia); Dr. Alain Jeunemaitre (Ecole Polytechnique); Professor Anoush Khoshkish (Minnesota State University); Professor Charles Lipson (University of Chicago) and Dr. Y. Reddy (Coramandel Fertilizers, India).

The Centre sponsors a monograph series in the field of International Studies published by the Cambridge University Press. During recent years, the following titles have been published: Joo-Hong Nam, *America's Commitment to South Korea*; Cho-Oon Khong, *The Politics of Oil in Indonesia*; Ingrid Delupis, *The Law of War* and Selim Deringil *Turkish Foreign Policy during the Second World War*.

Associated with the Centre is the journal *Survey* which deals with East-West issues and also the Institute of Polish-Jewish Studies which publishes the journal *Polin*.

The Centre's Steering Committee consists of Dr. M. Leifer (Chairman), Pro-Director, *ex officio* (Professor D. J. Bartholomew), Dr. P. Birnie, Dr. S. Estrin, Professor F. Halliday, Professor G. Ionescu, Mr. L. Labeledz (Editor, *Survey*), Dr. D. C. B. Lieven, Dr. P. H. Lyon, Dr. H. Machin, Mr. A. Marin, Mr. J. B. L. Mayall, Professor I. H. Nish, Dr. A. B. Polonsky, Dr. A. Sked, Professor G. R. Smith, Mr. M. D. Steuer, Dr. P. G. Taylor, Professor D. C. Watt, Dr. F. Weiss and Mr. P. Windsor.

#### **Centre for Labour Economics**

The Centre for Labour Economics is a part of the Department of Economics. The Centre's work covers two main issues. The first is unemployment and inflation, and the trade-off between the two. The second is productivity. The work is organised into seven main programmes, each with its own programme director: labour market flows (Professor C. Pissarides), labour market structure and manpower policy (Mr. R. Jackman), trade unions (Dr. A. Oswald), technology and jobs (Dr. S. Wadhvani), longer historical studies (Dr. J. Symons), employee involvement (Dr. S. Estrin), macroeconomics (Dr. C. Bean). The Head of the Centre is Professor R. Layard, the Research Director is Professor C. Pissarides and the other senior members of the Centre include Professor S. Nickell, Dr. D. Blanchflower, Dr. G. Evans, Dr. S. McConnell, Professor D. Metcalf, Dr. J. Hardman Moore, Mr. A. Newell, Mr. S. Pudney and Dr. R. Richardson. Nearly all the senior members also hold teaching posts at LSE or elsewhere. They work in collaboration with a research officer and 14 research assistants, most of whom are graduate students. The Centre also has a regular stream of distinguished resident visitors, mainly from the USA.

It produces a series of discussion papers which are available on request. Last year 32 discussion papers were produced, and 45 articles and 4 books published. There is a weekly seminar on unemployment attended by civil servants and academics. The Centre organises regular conferences. Last year's conference discussed the draft of *Unemployment*, by Jackman, Layard and Nickell.

The Centre has a library on the economics of labour, and is associated with the teaching of labour economics to M.Sc. and Ph.D. students. Many research students work in the Centre, either on ESRC grants or financed by the Centre. The Centre is financed by the ESRC, the Department of Employment, the Esmee Fairbairn Charitable Trust, and the European Commission (in connection with its European Unemployment Programme, involving scholars from 12 countries).

#### **Centre for Voluntary Organisation**

The Centre for Voluntary Organisation is part of the Department of Social Science and



Administration and was established at the School during 1987-88 with the financial support of a number of charitable trusts.

The Centre's work focuses on problems and issues arising in the organisation and management of voluntary agencies and groups. The aim is to provide an integrated programme in which research findings are tested and disseminated through publications, short courses, research workshops, postgraduate teaching and applied research projects.

Current projects include a study of public accountability and the role of the database of the Charity Commission (funded by the Nuffield Foundation) and an investigation of the training needs of the voluntary sector (funded by the Home Office Voluntary Services Unit). Other recent research topics have included organisational change in volunteer-based agencies; and the characteristics of local governing bodies.

Research workshops have focused on topics such as the relationship between voluntary agencies and social services departments; the competing pulls of bureaucracy and informality in the voluntary sector; organisational structure; and the role of management committees.

The Centre publishes a series of Working Papers. Current titles are: *Voluntary Sector Management: Research and Practice*; *Self-Help and Service*; *An Extended Role for the Voluntary Sector*; *Management Committees: Roles and Tasks*; *Explaining the Voluntary Sector: Organisational Theory for Policy and Practice*; *Public Accountability and the Charity Commission's Database*; and *Management Committees in Practice: A Study of Local Voluntary Leadership*.

The Centre is Directed by Dr. David Billis, assisted by Margaret Harris. Support and advice is provided by an Advisory Group of voluntary sector Directors and representatives of major funders and intermediary bodies.

#### Decision Analysis Unit

The mission of the Decision Analysis Unit is to create usable scientific knowledge of decision making, to disseminate the knowledge and to develop the means to use it for improved effectiveness in social policy, organisational activity and individual life. Most of the Unit's work is conducted in the field; by helping organisations to improve the quality of specific decisions they are currently facing, much is learned about how real problems are dealt with by individuals and groups, and how they can be helped to do better.

Although much of the Unit's work is guided by decision theory, the scope of issues dealt with is much wider. Special areas of expertise include strategy formulation in business units and local health authorities, risk analysis in large technological projects such as nuclear power generation, problem solving in groups with an emphasis on group decision support systems, and the evaluation of options that are characterised by multiple objectives. The Unit is pursuing applications of decision analysis in education, risk analysis, R & D, strategy analysis and public policy.

The Unit is entirely self-financed, and in 1988-89 derived the bulk of its income from basic and applied research contracts. The European Science Coordination Office of the U.S. Army Research Institute for the Behavioural and Social Sciences sponsored basic research on how individuals and groups deal with complex decisions, while ICL's Executive Education Unit supported the development of decision support concepts and systems.

The Department of Education and Science with The Manpower Services Commission sponsored the development of a new decision aid, which links a data-base to an option-evaluation system, for exploring career choices. Work began in the Cambridgeshire Health Authority on an application of decision analysis for improving building utilisation, and the approach developed is being taken up by other authorities. The Admiralty Research Establishment engaged The Unit to compare different judgment-based evaluation methodologies that could be used to evaluate the effectiveness of warships. The Unit assisted Nirex in the process of reducing a list of 12 potential sites for the disposal of low- and medium-level radioactive waste to a short list of only a few sites.

The Unit's quarters on the seventh floor of Aldwych House are adjacent to the LSE POD, a comfortable multi-media room that facilitates working meetings, and which provides a dedicated facility for conducting decision conferences, a problem-solving service offered to outside organisations. The LSE POD was officially opened on 1st December 1987 by Sir John Sparrow, acting Chairman of the School's Court of Governors and is now actively used by staff in the School and by outside organisations.

The work of the Unit is guided by a Steering Committee whose members include the

Pro-Director, Professor R. Bennett, Professor R. M. Farr, Professor L. P. Foldes, Mr. Q. Morris (Court of Governors), Mr. R. Miller (Secretary General, Association of Insurance and Risk Managers in Industry and Commerce), Mr. H. Dodgson (ICL) and Dr. John Hawgood (PA Computers and Telecommunications).

#### LSE Financial Markets Group

The LSE Financial Markets Group was launched on 14 January 1987. Its principal objective is to pursue basic research into the nature of financial markets and their links with the flow of savings and investment in the domestic and international economy.

The Directors of the Group are Professors Charles Goodhart and Mervyn King of the Department of Economics at LSE. The members of the Group are drawn from staff and students of the Department of Economics together with associates from related Departments.

The work of the Group is supported by donations from a number of British, American and Japanese institutions as well as support being given by the Bank of England, Inland Revenue and smaller donations from several city firms. Funding of about half a million pounds has been raised to be spread over a period of four years. The Suntory-Toyota International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines and the Economic and Social Research Council provided additional funding for particular research projects.

The research programme of the Group is divided into seven major areas. These are:

- I The efficiency of financial markets
- II The structure of markets
- III Corporate finance
- IV Take-overs
- V Taxation
- VI Regulation
- VII Personal portfolios and savings

The research output of the Group is first published in the financial Markets Group Discussion Paper Series. The series illustrates the breadth of the Group's interests. The subjects range from empirical analyses of particular financial markets to the theory of corporate finance, and from taxation to regulation.

In addition to its normal research output, the Group produces papers from time to time that are of topical interest but do not represent the result of original research, at least in the conventional sense. A further publication in the form of a Financial Markets Review which the Group has introduced is published every four months. The *Review* is a summary of recent Conferences, Seminars and Discussion Papers in a form which is non-technical and readable. These are distributed as a Special Paper Series. Further information is available from Mrs. Anne Brown, Administrative Secretary of the Financial Markets Group.

#### Members of the Steering Committee of the financial Markets Group are:-

Mr. David Walker, Bank of England; Nicholas Baring, Barings; Donald Clarke, Investors in Industry; Roy Croft, Securities and Investments Board; Charles Goodhart, London School of Economics; Sir Christopher Hogg, Courtaulds and Reuters; Mervyn King, London School of Economics; Rachel Lomas, H.M. Treasury; Charles McVeigh III, Salomon Brothers; Patrick Mitford-Slade, Cazenove; Robert Norbury, County Nat West; Dr. I. G. Patel, London School of Economics; Andreas Prindl, Nomura International Finance plc; Sir Adam Ridley, Hambros; Sir David Scholey, Warburgs; Peter Schurung, Citibank.

#### Greater London Group

The Greater London Group consists of about 15 members of the academic staff in economics, geography, politics, law and other social sciences who share a common interest in London and its government. Its principal aim is to undertake policy relevant research by interdisciplinary collaboration. Constituted as one of the Research Centres of the School, the Group was founded in 1958 by the late William Robson, Professor of Public Administration and a world authority on problems of big city government, specifically to give impartial evidence to the Royal Commission on Local Government in Greater London. Its advocacy of a London-wide authority had some influence in the creation of the GLC in 1964, and the Group remained in existence thereafter to write the definitive account of the reorganisation of London Government and to monitor the GLC's performance in



various policy fields. Its Monday afternoon meetings became and remain well known as a forum where policy makers can speak off the record and researchers air their findings.

GLC abolition in 1986 stimulated a renewed interest in the problem of how to achieve equitable, efficient and accountable government in the metropolis. The Greater London Group, reflecting these concerns, has entered a new phase of activity. In 1985 the Group published a sector by sector forecast of the impacts of abolition as *The Future of London Government* (Greater London Paper, No. 16), and in 1988 published *The London Government Handbook* which provides a much-needed guide to the complex new institutional arrangements for the capital. This paves the way for an extensive research-based programme of analysis and evaluation. It is intended to set up a London Archive of policy papers and reports from the institutions most involved in London government.

The Group's current officers are: Chairman: Professor Derek Diamond; Secretary: Michael Hebbert; Research Director: Tony Travers; Administrative Assistant: Mrs. Eleanor Stokes.

#### PUBLICATIONS

S. K. Ruck, *London Government and the Welfare Services*, Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1963.

S. K. Ruck, *Municipal Entertainment and the Arts in Greater London*, Allen and Unwin, 1965.

Greater London Group, *Local Government in South East England*, Royal Commission on Local Government in England, Research Studies 1, H.M.S.O., 1968.

G. Rhodes, *The Government of London: The Struggle for Reform*, Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1970.

G. Rhodes (Ed.), *The New Government of London: The First Five Years*, Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1972.

E. Wistrich, *Local Government Reorganisation: The First Years of Camden*, Camden Borough Council, 1972.

M. F. Collins and T. M. Pharaoh, *Transport Organisation in a Great City: The Case of London*, Allen and Unwin, 1974.

M. Hebbert and T. Travers, *The London Government Handbook*, Cassell, 1988.

#### Greater London Papers

1. *Education in Greater London*, A. V. Judges. 2. *Theories of Local Government*, W. J. M. Mackenzie. 3. *The Greater London Boroughs*, W. A. Robson. 4. *Housing in Greater London*, J. B. Cullingworth. 5. *Health, Welfare and Democracy in Greater London*, D. V. Donnison. 6. *Transport in Greater London*, E. Davies. 7. *Town Planning in Greater London*, P. J. O. Self. 8. *A Metropolis Votes*, L. J. Sharpe. 9. *The Heart of Greater London*, W. A. Robson. 10. *Research in Local Government*, L. J. Sharpe. 11. *Policies and Politics in Secondary Education*, D. Peschek and J. Brand. 12. *Town Government in South-East England*, G. Rhodes. 13. *Some Characteristics of Motorists in Central London*, J. M. Thomson. 14. *Metropolitan Planning*, P. J. O. Self. 15. *Labour Supply and Employment Duration in London Transport*, John W. Smith. 16. *Future of London Government*. 17. *A Bibliography of the Writings of W. A. Robson*. 18. *The Future of the Inner London Education Authority*.

Papers Nos. 1, 3, 4 and 6 are out of print; the remainder are available from the Secretary of the Group.

**Institute of Manpower Studies**, Mantell Building, University of Sussex, Falmer, Brighton BN1 9RF

An agreement exists between the School and the Institute, which is an independent company limited by guarantee, registered as a charity and located at the University of Sussex.

The Institute became operational in 1970. It is a professional body which has consolidated and expanded its research, advisory and related work in the fields of manpower management, the operation of labour markets, and issues of employment and training policy. The Institute is specifically concerned with: providing informed comments on manpower issues of national importance; undertaking relevant investigations and research; raising the standards of practice of manpower management in employing organisations; creating a wider understanding of the practical issues involved.

The Institute's extensive education and training programme is concerned particularly with providing short, post-experience courses and management seminars firmly based on its research and advisory activity. It also provides limited opportunities for longer term postgraduate work and for secondments from industry and other employing organisations. Another feature of the IMS education and training programme is the provision of in-house courses designed to meet the needs of particular employing organisations. Courses are also run in other countries, and at the Institute for Overseas Students.

The Institute is also prolific among institutes as a publisher of books and reports across the full range of its work. It also advises on and markets computer models for use in manpower management.

I.M.S. expertise and resources are available to all organisations requiring guidance on the solution of manpower or labour market problems. The Institute has close contact with employers, trade unions, representative associations, and government departments and agencies. Institute staff have built up extensive working relationships throughout the United Kingdom, the EEC and in other countries.

The Institute's President is Hamish Orr-Ewing, the Executive Chairman is Mr John Skae, the Director is Mr. John Elliott, and the Deputy Director is Mr Richard Pearson. Annual reports, newsletters and lists of publications are available from the Institute.

#### International Resources Programme

Begun in 1984 this Programme is run jointly by the Departments of Economics, Geography, Government, International Relations and Law. It is designed to promote the interdisciplinary investigation of problems in the exploitation and development of the world's natural resources (a) by bringing together LSE staff and graduate students undertaking research in the area, and (b) by establishing contact between the academic community and those in industry, commerce and government who are actively engaged in resource development. The main method for achieving these aims has been the organisation of a regular series of seminars; in 1984-85 the theme was: *The International Oil Industry: an interdisciplinary perspective*, in 1985-86 the theme was: *Global Energy Prospects: Supply Side Issues*, in 1986-87 the theme was: *International Mineral Trades: Agenda for the 1990s*. The speakers, from Britain and overseas, were drawn equally from among leading academics and widely experienced practitioners.

The International Resources Programme is managed by a committee composed of Professor R. Higgins and Dr. J. A. Rees (Joint Chairmen), Dr. P. W. Birnie, Professor D. Cameron Watt, Professor M. Desai, Professor P. R. Odell, and Professor S. Strange. All enquiries should be addressed to the Secretary, including details of the Graduate Student Research Group in International Resources.

#### LSE Housing

**LSE HOUSING** was set up in January 1989 in the Department of Social Science and Administration as a centre for *research, development and consultancy* work in the areas of housing policy, housing management, housing finance, building and repairs, resident consultation and involvement, inner city housing issues and European housing. The Centre undertakes research in all the above areas. It provides consultancy advice to local authorities, government departments, tenants' organisations and cooperatives and other academic institutions and international bodies. Contracts so far undertaken include a research and evaluation project of estate-based housing management in Tower Hamlets, consultancy advice to the Welsh office and to the Priority Estates Project, research into housing management and resident involvement in France, Denmark, Germany and Eire, surveys of local authority initiatives in housing organisation and management.

LSE HOUSING has *international links* with France, Belgium, Germany, Hungary, Japan, Sweden, Denmark and Eire. Visitors to LSE HOUSING from these countries have been Government sponsored and represent publicly funded rented housing organisations.

The *advisory committee* for LSE Housing comprises Professor Brian Abel-Smith, Professor David Piachaud, Professor Howard Glennerster, Dr. Christine Whitehead, Mr. John Hills and Mr. Michael Hatchett, Bartlett School, UCL.

The Centre *publishes* research reports, teaching materials, and outstanding research papers by housing students. Current publications include *Report on local housing management in Bethnal Green, Neighbourhood, LB Tower Hamlets, The Building Studies Manual*, papers on Vietnamese refugees and their rehousing, violence towards housing



staff, tenant participation, mortgage arrears in a London borough, the growth of self-build societies in Britain, the regulation of houses in multiple occupation, a comparison of the feasibility of alternatives to temporary accommodation for the homeless in London, and a survey of Bengali council tenants in a sub-standard block of flats in East London.

LSE HOUSING is coordinated by Dr. Anne Power, Department of Social Science and Administration.

#### Population Investigation Committee

The Population Investigation Committee, which was established in 1936, is a research group concerned with the study of demographic questions and has been housed at the School since World War II. It is affiliated with the School and acts as adviser on questions of demographic research and teaching.

Since 1948, the Committee has published *Population Studies*, the first English language journal devoted to the subject and one of the world's leading demographic publications. The first editors were Professor D. V. Glass (until his death in 1978) and Mr. E. Grebenik who continues as editor with Professor J. N. Hobcraft and Dr. R. Schofield as joint editors. The journal appears three times a year and has a large circulation of over 3,000, more than 85% of which is made up of overseas subscribers.

A major investigation initiated by the Committee under the direction of Dr. J. W. B. Douglas, was the National Sample Survey of the Health and Development of Children, based on a follow-up study of an appropriately designed sample of children born in one week in 1946 in every area of Great Britain. Many papers and a number of books have resulted from this study, which was taken over by the Medical Research Council in 1962, when the M.R.C. Unit for the Study of Environmental Factors in Mental and Physical illness was set up at L.S.E. When Dr. Douglas retired in 1979, the Unit was transferred to the University of Bristol, with Professor John Colley being appointed as the new Director. The Unit returned to London in October 1986 and is now under the direction of Dr. M. J. Wadsworth at University College London.

The Committee's research programme has included studies of the changes in marriage and divorce in England and Wales over the past hundred years and investigations into fertility and birth control practice as well as research into historical demography. Publications resulting from the research include many papers and several books, notably *Birth Control Practice and Marital Fertility in Great Britain*, by C. M. Langford, *The Demography of the British Peerage*, by T. M. Hollingsworth and *Numbering the People* by D. V. Glass. The Committee also co-operated with the Scottish Mental Survey in their follow-up study of Scottish children, which resulted in the publication of many books.

In collaboration with L.S.E., the Committee organised a postgraduate training programme in demography, focused on developing countries but accepting students from developed societies. Since its establishment in 1965, over 350 students have been admitted. A book embodying the results of new methodological research undertaken in connection with the training programme, *Demographic Estimation for Developing Societies*, by N. H. Carrier and J. N. Hobcraft, was published by the Committee in 1971.

In 1981, the Committee set up a small grant scheme to encourage research work in population studies, and grants have been given to enable data to be collected in Italy, Swaziland and Malaysia, as well as in the U.K. *The Population Investigation Committee: A Concise History* by C. M. Langford was published in 1988.

The Committee has received financial support from many bodies, including the Economic and Social Research Council, the Ford Foundation, the Home Office, the International Planned Parenthood Federation, the Nuffield Foundation, the Eugenics Society, the Simon Population Trust, the Population Council and the Rockefeller Foundation. The Chairman of the Committee is Dr. E. A. Wrigley; the Vice-Chairman is Professor J. N. Hobcraft; the Honorary Treasurer is Dr. R. S. Schofield, Cambridge Group for the History of Population and Social Structure, the Research Secretary is Mr. M. Murphy, and the General Secretary is Mrs. D. Castle.

## Academic Publications of the School

From the School's foundation in October 1895, one of its objects has been to assist in the publication of research undertaken at or in connection with the School. Over the years there has been a steady and distinguished flow of papers, books and journals, some issued directly from the School and some issued for the School by selected British and American publishers.

#### Journals

Two journals are edited and published from the School: *Economica* (founded in 1921), and *Population Studies* (1947). The *British Journal of Industrial Relations* (1963), the *L.S.E. Quarterly* (1987) and the *British Journal of Sociology* (1956) are edited in the School and are published for the School by Blackwells Publishing (the first two) and Routledge. The *Journal of Transport Economics and Policy* (1967) is published jointly with the University of Bath. *Government and Opposition*, the *Journal of Public Economics* and *Millennium* (Journal of International Studies) are edited from and assisted by the School, and are published independently.

#### Books, Pamphlets and Occasional Papers

Most of the learned publications issued from the School are handled by the Publications Committee. Certain series originate from departments or research groups. Books sponsored or initiated by the Publications Committee will normally be produced with a joint imprint of the School and one or other of several cooperating publishers of scholarly books. Any present or former member of the School's staff, or any present or former student, may submit manuscripts or ideas for books to the Publications Committee. Manuscripts may be on any subject within the range of the School's teaching and research activities. They are judged on their merits and not all those submitted are accepted for publication. Authors may sign a separate contract with the publisher, and can then expect a scale of remuneration that should compare with what they might get elsewhere. Occasionally however the School finances the publication of books, published on commission through an appropriate publisher. Such books are often commercially difficult, and it may not always be possible to give authors full commercial rates of royalty.

Anyone interested should get in touch with a member of the Publications Committee, or with the Publications Officer of the School.

In addition to many individual books the following series are issued for or by the School and its departments. In brackets are given the publishers and, where appropriate, the editors at the School.

- Monographs on Social Anthropology (Athlone Press, Editor, Dr. M. J. Sallnow)
- Reprints of Scarce Works on Political Economy (*Economica* Office, L.S.E.)
- Greater London Papers (Greater London Group, L.S.E.)
- Occasional Papers on Social Administration (Gower Publishing, Editor, Dr. Jane E. Lewis)
- Discussion Papers, International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines (I.C.E.R.D., L.S.E.)
- Centre for Labour Economics Discussion Papers (Centre for Labour Economics, L.S.E.)
- Geographical Papers (Geography Department, L.S.E.)
- L.S.E. Handbooks in Economic Analysis (Philip Allan Publishers, Editor, Mr. J. J. Thomas, L.S.E.)
- Outstanding Theses from The London School of Economics and Political Science (Garland Publishing, New York)



## Publications by Members of Staff from 1 August 1987 to 31 July 1988

(This list includes publications that were not available for inclusion in the report for 1986-87.)

### Director's Publications

- 'The Adjustment Problem' in *Trade Policies for a Better Future*, The 'Leutwiler Report', the GATT and the Uruguay Round (Martinus Nijhoff, 1987)
- 'The Changing World Economy: Asia and Australia', 1988 D. H. Merry Address (Committee for Economic Development of Australia, 1988)
- 'Monetary Policy Revisited', 41st International Banking Summer School, in *Banking and Economic Development* (The Indian Institute of Bankers, 1988)

### Accounting and Finance

#### Mr. Paul Bircher

- 'Company Law Reform and the Board of Trade, 1929-1943' (*Accounting and Business Research*, Spring 1988)

#### Professor Michael Bromwich

- 'Current Accounting Theory and Practice in a Standard Setting Context in the United Kingdom' in A. G. Hopwood and Hein Schreuder (Eds.), *Accounting Research and Practice: European Perspectives* (Prentice-Hall and the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales, 1988)
- (With A. Bhimani) 'Accounting for Just-In-Time Manufacturing Systems' (*CMA, The Management Accounting Magazine*, July/August 1988)
- 'Presidential Statement' (*Management Accounting*, July/August 1988)

#### Mr. J. Haslam

- 'Towards a Marxian Theory of Accounting: A Comment' in A. Belkaoui (Ed.), *Accounting Enquiries* (Quorum Books, 1988)
- 'An Insight into Critical Accounting Studies in Japan: A Contribution to the International Discourse on Radical Accounting: A Comment' in *Proceedings of the Second Interdisciplinary Conference in Accounting* (University of Manchester, July 1988)
- (With S. Gallhofer, E. A. Lowe, D. J. Cooper, A. G. Puxty, K. Robson and H. C. Willmott, an output of the *ESRC funded Accounting Regulation Study Group*) 'Reflections on Accounting Regulation Centred on the Federal Republic of Germany and the Broader Political Dimensions of Accounting Regulation: Problematising Research in International Accounting' in *op. cit.*
- (With S. Gallhofer) 'The Aura of the Published Accounting Report in the Context of a Crisis Situation: Germany and Developments of the First World War' in *op. cit.*

#### Professor A. G. Hopwood

- Accounting Research and Accounting Practice: The Ambiguous Relationship Between the Two*, The Deloitte, Haskins & Sells Accounting Lecture (University College of Wales, Aberystwyth, 1988)
- 'Accounting and Organisational Action' in B. E. Cushing (Ed.), *Accounting and Culture* (American Accounting Association, 1987)
- (With M. Earl) 'From Management Information to Information Management' Reprinted in E. K. Somogyi and R. D. Galliers (Eds.), *Towards Strategic Information Systems* (Abacus Press, 1987)

- 'The Generality and the Specificity of the Accounting Craft: Some Observations on Grounding an Understanding of Accounting in the Contexts in which it Operates' in M. Domsch, F. Eisenführ, D. Ordelheide and M. Perlit (Eds.), *Unternehmungserfolg: Planung Ermittlung, Kontrolle* (Gabler, 1988)
- (With T. Johnson) 'Accounting History's Claim to Legitimacy' (*International Journal of Accounting Education and Research*, Vol. 21, No. 2, 1987)
- (With S. Turley) 'Future Scenarios for the Profession' (*Accountancy*, August 1987)
- (With M. Page) 'The Future of Accounting Standards' (*Accountancy*, September 1987)
- (With M. Page) 'Changing Roles on the City Stage' (*Accountancy*, June 1988)

#### Dr. P. B. Miller

- (Joint Editor with N. Rose) *The Power of Psychiatry* (Basil Blackwell/Polity Press, 1986)
- 'Psychotherapy of Work and Unemployment' in P. Miller and N. Rose (Eds.), *op. cit.*
- 'Critiques of Psychiatry and Critical Sociologies of Madness' in P. Miller and N. Rose (Eds.), *op. cit.*
- Domination of Power* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1987)
- 'Accounting for Progress: National Planning and Budgeting in France' (*Accounting Organizations and Society*, Vol. 11, No. 1, 1986)
- (With T. O'Leary) 'Accounting and the Construction of the Governable Person' (*Accounting, Organizations and Society*, Vol. 12, No. 3, 1987)
- (With N. Rose) 'The Tavistock Programme: The Government of Subjectivity and Social Life' (*Sociology*, Vol. 22, No. 2, May 1988)

### Anthropology

#### Professor M. E. F. Bloch

- 'The Political Implications of Religious Experience' in G. Aijmer (Ed.), *Symbolic Textures: Studies in Cultural Meaning* (Göteborg Studies in Social Anthropology, No. 10, Acta Universitatis Gothoburgensis, 1987)
- 'Sources of Contradiction in the Representation of Women and of Kinship' in S. Yanagisako and J. Collier (Eds.), *Gender and Kinship: towards a unified theory* (Stanford University Press, 1987)
- 'Death and the Concept of the Person' in C. Corlin (Ed.), *The Anthropology of Death* (Uppsala Studies in Cultural Anthropology, Almqvist and Wiksell International, 1988)
- (With J. Ihanus) 'Keskestelu Maurice Bloch in Kanssa' (*Suomen Antropologi*, 3, 1987)
- (With G. Hautmann) 'Anthropology Today Interview' (*Anthropology Today*, February 1988)

#### Dr. C. J. Fuller

- 'The Hindu Pantheon and the Legitimation of Hierarchy' (*Man*, (N.S.), Vol. 23, March 1988)
- 'Hinduism and Scriptural Authority in Modern Indian Law' (*Comparative Studies in Society and History*, Vol. 30, April 1988)

#### Professor I. M. Lewis

- Social Anthropology in Perspective* (Chinese Edition, 1987)
- (Joint Editor and Introduction with G. Jahoda) *Acquiring Culture Cross-Cultural Studies in Child Development* (Croom Helm, 1988)
- 'Report of the Honorary Director, International African Institute for 1987' (*Africa*, 58, 1988)
- 'Shamanism' in S. Sutherland, L. Heneden, P. Clarke and F. Hardy (Eds.), (*The World's Religions*, 1988)
- 'Anthropologists for Sale?' (*LSE Quarterly*, Spring 1988)

#### Dr. P. Loizos



- 'Anthropology at Work: Methods of Investigation' (University of Bergen, Centre for Development Studies, Occasional Papers, November 1987)  
'The Virgin Mary and Marina Warner's Feminism' (*LSE Quarterly*, Summer 1988)

**Dr. David McKnight**

- 'Peleas en supercampamento de aborígenes australianos' in Jacobo Cárdenas and Ricardo Guerrero (Eds.), in *Colección <Ciencia Hoy>* (Ediciones Pirámide, S.A., 1988)

**Dr. Joanna Overing**

- 'Personal autonomy and the Domestication of Self in Piaroa Society' in G. Jahoda and I. Lewis (Eds.), *Acquiring Culture: Cross Cultural Studies in Child Development* (Croom Helm, 1988)  
'Imágenes de Canibalismo, Muerte y dominación en una Sociedad "no violenta" in D. Riches (Ed.), *El Fenómeno de la Violencia* (Ediciones Pirámide, S.A. Madrid, 1988)

**Dr. M. J. Sallnow**

- Pilgrims of the Andes: Regional Cults in Cusco* (Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington D.C., 1987)

## Decision Analysis Unit

**Dr. L. D. Phillips**

- 'On the Adequacy of Judgmental Forecasts' in G. Wright and P. Ayton (Eds.), *Judgmental Forecasting* (John Wiley, 1987)

## Economics

**Dr. E. Ahmad**

- (With N. Stern) 'Alternative Sources of Government Revenue' in D. M. G. Newbery and N. Stern (Eds.), *The Theory of Taxation in Developing Countries* (The World Bank and Oxford University Press, 1987)  
'Trade Regimes and Export Strategies with Reference to South Asia' in P. Streeten (Ed.), *Beyond Adjustment: the Asian Experience* (International Monetary Fund, 1988)  
(With H.-M. Leung and N. Stern) 'Demand Response and the Reform of Indirect Taxes in Pakistan' (*Journal of Econometrics*, 36, 1987)  
(With S. Ludlow) 'Aggregate and Regional Demand Response Patterns in Pakistan' (*Pakistan Development Review*, Papers and Proceedings, 1987)  
(With D. Coady and N. Stern) 'A Complete Set of Shadow Prices for Pakistan' (*Pakistan Development Review*, Vol. 27, Spring 1988)

**Dr. Nicholas A. Barr**

- Cash Benefits* (Economics and Government Policy, Unit 13) (Open University Press, 1988)  
'Implications of Spending Plans for Income Distribution' in F. Terry (Ed.), *The 1988 Public Expenditure White Paper* (Public Finance Foundation, Discussion Paper No. 21, 1988)  
'Build on a Cheap and Popular NHS' (*Medeconomics*, Vol. 9, No. 5, May 1988)  
'Taking Parents out of the Equation' (*The Times Higher Education Supplement*, No. 810, 13 May 1988)  
(With A. J. L. Barnes) 'Ways Out of the Halfway House' (*The Times Higher Education Supplement*, No. 816, 24 June 1988)  
'Student Loans Made Easy' (*The Times*, 28 July 1988)

**Mr. J. E. H. Davidson**

- 'Sampling Theory with Dependent Observations, Asymptotic' in N. Johnson and S. Kotz

- (Eds.), *Encyclopaedia of the Statistical Sciences, Volume 8* (John Wiley, 1988)  
(With Jonathan Ireland) 'Buffer Stock Models of the Monetary Sector' (*National Institute Economic Review*, 121, August 1987)

**Professor Meghnad Desai**

- (Editor) *Lectures in Advanced Econometric Theory* by Denis Sargan (Blackwell, 1988)  
'Value and Price' in J. Eatwell, M. Milgate and P. Newman (Eds.), *The New Palgrave Dictionary of Economics* (Macmillan, 1987)  
'Schemes of Reproduction' in J. Eatwell, M. Milgate and P. Newman (Eds.), *op. cit.*  
'Lenin' in J. Eatwell, M. Milgate and P. Newman (Eds.), *op. cit.*  
'Profit Theory' in J. Eatwell, M. Milgate and P. Newman (Eds.), *op. cit.*  
'Money Endogenous and Exogenous' in J. Eatwell, M. Milgate and P. Newman (Eds.), *op. cit.*  
'Storytelling and Formalism in Economics: Sen on the Economics of Finance' (*International Social Science Journal*, Vol. XXXIX, No. 3, August 1987)  
(With G. Weber) 'A Keynesian Model of the UK Economy' (*Journal of Applied Econometrics*, January 1988)  
(With R. Anderton) 'Modelling Manufacturing Imports' (*National Institute Economic Review*, February 1988)  
'Riding the Serf — Hayek's Road to Thatcherism' (*New Socialist*, July 1988)

**Professor Charles Goodhart**

- 'Central Banking' in J. Eatwell, M. Milgate and P. Newman (Eds.), *The New Palgrave Dictionary of Economics* (Macmillan, 1987)  
'Disintermediation' in J. Eatwell, M. Milgate and P. Newman (Eds.), *op. cit.*  
'Monetary Base' in J. Eatwell, M. Milgate and P. Newman (Eds.), *op. cit.*  
'Le Royaume-Uni Devrait-il Adhérer au S.M.E.' Chapter 4 in J.-F. Larribau (Ed.), *Le Système Monétaire Européen en Perspective* (Economica, 1987)  
'La banca centrali e il Tesoro del Regno Unito' in D. Masciandaro and S. Ristuccia (Eds.), *L'Autonomia delle Banche Centrali* (Fondazione Adriano Olivetti, 1988)  
'The Cost of Regulation' Chapter 1 in A. Seldon (Ed.), *Financial Regulation — or Over-Regulation* (Institute of Economic Affairs, 1988)  
'Financial Regulation and Supervision: A Review of Three Books' (*National Westminster Bank Quarterly Review* (August 1987)  
'The Political Economy of Monetary Policy Decisions' (*Kredit und Kapital*, 21, 1988)

**Mr. J. R. Hills**

- (With A. B. Atkinson and J. Le Grand) 'The Welfare State' in R. Dornbusch and R. Layard (Eds.), *The Performance of the British Economy* (Oxford University Press, 1987)

**Dr. Brian Hindley**

- 'Trade in Services within the European Community' in Herbert Giersch (Ed.), *Free Trade in the World Economy* (J. C. B. Mohr (Paul Siebeck), Tübingen, 1987)  
'A European Community Precedent: Exports of VCRs from Japan' in L. B. M. Mennes and Jacob Kol (Eds.), *European Trade Policies and the Developing World* (Croom Helm, 1987)  
'Differential and More Favorable Treatment of Developing Countries — and Graduation' in J. Michael Finger and Andrej Olechowski (Eds.), *The Uruguay Round — A Handbook on the Multilateral Trade Negotiations* (World Bank, Washington D.C., 1987)  
'GATT Safeguards and Voluntary Export Restraints: What are the Interests of Developing Countries?' (*World Bank Economic Review*, September 1987)  
'Service Sector Protection: Considerations for Developing Countries' (*World Bank Economic Review*, May 1988)

**Mr. R. A. Jackman**



- 'Responsabilizzazione, controllo della spesa e riforma della finanza locale nel Regno Unito' in A. Frascini and L. Robotti (Eds.), *La Finanza Locale: Italia e Inghilterra a Confronto* (Scienze Regionali 7, Milano, 1987)
- (With B. Kan) 'Structural Unemployment: A Reply' (*Bulletin of the Oxford Institute of Economics and Statistics*, February 1988)
- 'Profit-sharing in a Unionised Economy with Imperfect Competition' (*International Journal of Industrial Organisation*, March 1988)

**Professor M. A. King**

- 'A Cash Flow Corporate Income Tax' in M. S. Feldstein (Ed.), *Taxation and Capital Formation* (Chicago University Press, 1987)
- 'Takeover Activity in the United Kingdom' in J. A. Kay and J. Fairbairn (Eds.), *Mergers and Merger Policy* (Oxford University Press, 1988)
- 'The Empirical Analysis of Tax Reforms' in T. Bewley (Ed.), *Advances in Econometrics* (Cambridge University Press, 1988)
- 'The Taxation of Financial Markets: The Debate in Finland' (*Finnish Economic Journal*, 1987)
- (With A. A. Roell) 'The Regulation of Takeovers and the Stock Market' (*National Westminster Bank Review*, 1988)
- (With A. A. Roell), 'Insider Trading' (*Economic Policy*, May 1988)

**Mr. Kurt Klappholz**

- 'Ideology' in J. Eatwell *et. al.* (Eds.), *The New Palgrave Dictionary of Economics* (Macmillan, 1987)
- 'Rent Control' in J. Eatwell *et. al.* (Eds.), *op. cit.*

**Professor P. R. G. Layard**

- (Editor with Rudiger Dornbusch) *The Performance of the British Economy* (Oxford University Press, 1987)
- (With S. J. Nickell) 'The Labour Market' in Rudiger Dornbusch and Richard Layard (Eds.), *op. cit.*
- (Editor with Lars Calmfors) *The Fight Against Unemployment* (MIT Press, 1987)
- (With A. A. Walters) *Microeconomic Theory* (Reissued as McGraw Hill International Edition, 1987)
- Strategi Mot Arbetslöshet*, translation of *How to Beat Unemployment* (Tidens Förlag, 1988)
- (With R. Jackman) 'Innovative Supply-Side Policies to Reduce Unemployment' in Patrick Minford (Ed.), *Monetarism and Macroeconomics* (IEA Readings 26, 1988)
- (With S. J. Nickell) 'An Incomes Policy to help the Unemployed' (*The Economic Review*, Vol. 5, No. 2, November 1987)

**Mr. Jonathan I. Leape**

- 'Taxes and Transaction Costs in Asset Market Equilibrium' (*Journal of Public Economics*, June 1987)
- (With A. B. Atkinson) 'The Economic Analysis of Tax Reform: Introduction' (*European Economic Review*, March 1988)
- 'Tax Cuts Do Not Work' (*Employment Institute Economic Report*, July 1988)

**Dr. Jan R. Magnus**

- (With H. Neudecker) *Matrix Differential Calculus with Applications in Statistics and Econometrics* (John Wiley and Sons, Chichester/New York, 1988)
- Linear Structures* (Griffin's Statistical Monographs and Courses, No. 42, Charles Griffin and Company and Oxford University Press, London and New York, 1988)
- (With M. S. Morgan) 'The ET Interview: Professor J. Tinbergen' (*Econometric Theory*, 3, 1987)

- 'A Representation Theorem for  $(tr Ap) 1/p$ ' (*Linear Algebra and Its Applications*, 95, 1987)
- (With A. D. Woodland) 'Inter-fuel Substitution in Dutch Manufacturing' (*Applied Economics*, 19, 1987)

**Mr. A. Marin**

- 'The Cost of Avoiding Death — Nuclear Power, Regulation and Spending on Safety' (*The Royal Bank of Scotland Review*, March 1988)

**Dr. A. J. Oswald**

- (With D. Blanchflower) *The Economic Effects of Britain's Trade Unions* (Employment Institute Report, London, 1988)
- (With D. Kidd) 'A Dynamic Model of Trade Union Behaviour' (*Economica*, August 1987)
- 'Unions and Jobs: An Introduction' (*European Economic Review*, Vol. 32, 1988)
- 'Notes on Wages and Employment in Unionised Industries: Theory and Evidence' (*FIEF Economic Studies*, Vol. 1, 1988)

**Professor C. A. Pissarides**

- 'A Critical Assessment of Some Recent Approaches to the Theory of Unemployment' in Peter J. Pedersen and Reinhard Lund (Eds.), *Unemployment: Theory, Policy and Structure* (Walter de Gruyter, 1987)
- 'Wages and Employment: A Framework for Analysis with Application to Three Policy Issues' (*Economic Record*, December 1987)
- 'The Search Equilibrium Approach to Fluctuations in Employment' (*American Economic Review*, Vol. 78, No. 2, May 1988)

**Dr. Rick van der Ploeg**

- 'Growth Cycles, Induced Technical Change and Conflict over the Distribution of Income' (*Journal of Macroeconomics*, Vol. 9, No. 1, 1987)
- 'Trade Unions, Investment and Employment: A Non-Cooperative Approach' (*European Economic Review*, Vol. 31, No. 7, 1987)
- (With A. J. de Zeeuw) 'Consistency of Conjectures and Reactions' (*Economics Letters*, Vol. 24, No. 2, 1987)
- 'Coordination of Optimal Taxation in a Two-Country Equilibrium Model' (*Economics Letters*, Vol. 24, No. 3, 1987)
- 'Rationing in Open Economy and Dynamic Macroeconomics: A Survey' (*De Economist*, Vol. 135, No. 4, 1987)
- (With O. Attanasio) 'Real Effects of Demand- and Supply-Side Policies in Interdependent Economies' (*Economic Modelling*, Vol. 5, 1988)
- (With G. Marini) 'Finite Horizons and the Non-Neutrality of Money' (*Economics Letters*, Vol. 26, 1988)
- 'Balancing Large Systems of National Accounts' (*Computer Science in Economics and Management*, Vol. 1, No. 1, 1988)

**Professor P. M. Robinson**

- 'Asymptotically Efficient Estimation in the Presence of Heteroskedasticity of Unknown Form' (*Econometrica*, Vol. 55, 1987)
- 'Time Series Residuals with Application to Probability Density Estimation' (*Journal of Time Series Analysis*, Vol. 8, 1987)
- 'Adaptive Estimation of Heteroskedastic Econometric Models' (*Revista de Econometria*, Vol. 7, 1987)
- 'Stochastic Differential Equation Models for Panel Data' (*Differential Equations and Applications*, II, 1987)
- 'Using Gaussian Estimators Robustly' (*Oxford Bulletin of Economics and Statistics*, Vol. 50, 1988)
- 'Semiparametric Econometrics: A Survey' (*Journal of Applied Econometrics*, Vol. 3, 1988)
- 'The Stochastic Difference Between Econometric Statistics' (*Econometrica*, Vol. 56, 1988)



**Professor Ariel Rubinstein**

'The Complexity of Strategies and the Resolution of Conflict: An Introduction' in Bryant and Portes (Eds.), *Global Macroeconomics: Policy Conflict and Cooperation* (Macmillan, 1987)

'A Sequential Strategic Theory of Bargaining' in T. Bewley (Ed.), *Advances in Economic Theory* (Cambridge University Press, 1987)

(With A. Wolinsky) 'Middlemen' (*Quarterly Journal of Economics*, 102, 1987)

**Professor N. H. Stern**

(With J. Dreze) 'The Theory of Cost-Benefit Analysis' in A. Auerbach and N. Feldstein (Eds.), *Handbook of Cost-Benefit Analysis* (North Holland Publishing Company, 1987)

'Optimal Taxation' in J. Eatwell, M. Milgate and P. Newman (Eds.), *The New Palgrave Dictionary of Economics* (Macmillan, 1987)

'Peasant Economy' in J. Eatwell, M. Milgate and P. Newman (Eds.), *op. cit.*

(With D. Newbery) Chapter 1 in N. H. Stern and D. Newbery (Eds.), *The Theory of Taxation for Developing Countries* (World Bank and Oxford University Press, 1987)

Chapter 2 in N. H. Stern and D. Newbery (Eds.), *op. cit.*

Chapter 3 in N. H. Stern and D. Newbery (Eds.), *op. cit.*

(With E. Ahmad) Chapter 5 in N. H. Stern and D. Newbery (Eds.), *op. cit.*

(With E. Ahmad) Chapter 11 in N. H. Stern and D. Newbery (Eds.), *op. cit.*

(With D. Newbery) Chapter 25 in N. H. Stern and D. Newbery (Eds.), *op. cit.*

(With E. Ahmad and H.-M. Leung) 'Demand Response and the Reform of Indirect Taxes in Pakistan' (*Journal of Econometrics*, September 1987)

(With E. Ahmad and D. Coady) 'A Complete Set of Shadow Prices for Pakistan' (*Pakistan Development Review*, Spring 1988)

**Professor John Sutton**

(With A. Shaked) 'Product Differentiation and Industrial Structure' (*Journal of Industrial Economics*, December 1987)

**Mr. J. J. Thomas**

*Incorporación de la Actividad Informal en un Modelo Macroeconómico* (Oficina Coordinadora de Investigación Científica, Universidad de Lima, December 1987)

(With R. G. Rossini) *Los Fundamentos de El Otro Sendero: Debate Sobre el Sector Informal en el Perú* (Fundación Friedrich Ebert, Taller de Investigación, No. 11, Lima, January 1988)

*Unemployment and the Black Economy* (Employment Institute Economic Report, Vol. 3, No. 8, June 1988)

'The Politics of the Black Economy' (*Work, Employment and Society*, 2, June 1988)

**Dr. Sushil B. Wadhvani**

'Profit-Sharing and Meade's Discriminating Labour-Capital Partnerships: A Review Article' (*Oxford Economic Papers*, September 1987)

'Are Exchange Rates "Excessively Volatile"?' (*Journal of International Economics*, 1987)

(With Stephen J. Nickell) 'Unions, Wages and Employment: Some Tests on Micro-data' (*European Economic Review, Papers and Proceedings*, 1988)

'Profit-Sharing as a Cure of Unemployment: Some Doubts' (*International Journal of Industrial Organization*, March 1988)

'On the Inefficiency of Financial Markets' (*LSE Quarterly*, March 1988)

**Dr. D. C. Webb**

'The Importance of Incomplete Information in Explaining the Existence of Costly Bankruptcy' (*Economica*, August 1987)

**Dr. Christine M. E. Whitehead**

(Editor) *Reshaping the Nationalised Industries* (Policy Journals, 1988)

'British Housing since 1979: Has the System Changed?' (*Housing Studies*, January 1988)

'Housing and Land Prices: Problems and Policies' (*The Economic Review*, June 1988)

**Geography****Professor Robert J. Bennett**

(With Gunter Krebs) *Local Business Taxes in Britain and Germany* (Nomos, Baden-Baden, 1988)

(General Editor) *Regional Studies*, Policy Review Section, 22, 1988

'Methods of Analysing Spatial Dynamic Systems' in G. Bahrenberg *et. al.* (Eds.), *Geographie des Menschen Dietrich Bartels zum Gedenken* (Bremer Beiträge zur Geographie und Raumplanung, Heft 11, 1987)

'A General Accounting Model of Intergovernmental Tax and Benefit Effects on Business' (*Environment and Planning*, A, 19, 1987)

'Tax Assignment in Multi-Level Systems of Government: A Political Economic Approach and the Case of Spain' (*Environment and Planning C: Government and Policy*, 5, 1987)

'Public Finance and Location: Recent Policy Research on Local Business Taxation' (*Veichtaer Arbeiter zur Geographie und Regionalwissenschaft*, Band 5, 1987)

'Time to Look Again at Local Income Tax?' (*Municipal Journal*, 1987)

(With Michelle Ferneough) 'The Burden of the Non-Domestic Rates on Business' (*Local Government Studies*, 13, November/December 1987)

'Local Fiscal Crisis: The Policy Imperatives' (*Regional Studies*, Policy Review Section, 22, 1988)

'Local Government Finance: The Inevitable Day of Reckoning' (*Regional Studies*, 22, 1988)

**Dr. Christopher Board**

(Editor with others) *Progress in Human Geography* (Edward Arnold, Vols. 11 and 12)

*La confection des cartes fondée sur l'utilisation des ordinateurs, un outil pour l'enseignement* (Geopoint 86, La carte pour qui? La carte pour quoi?, Groupe Dupont, Avignon, 1988)

(Compiler) *Cartographic Activities in the United Kingdom, 1984-87* (A report to the International Cartographic Association's 8th General Assembly, Morelia, Mexico, October 1987. Published in the *Cartographic Journal*, December 1987)

**Professor Derek R. Diamond**

'Concept and Practice in Regional and Urban Planning' (*Keiei Shirin*, Hosei Journal of Business, October 1987)

**Dr. S. S. Duncan**

(With M. Goodwin) *The Local State and Uneven Development: behind the Local Government Crisis* (Polity Press, 1988)

(With M. Savage, J. Barlow and P. Saunders) 'Locality Research' (*Quarterly Journal of Social Research*, Vol. 1, No. 2, 1987)

(With M. Goodwin and S. Halford) 'Politikmuster i Lokalen Staat' (*Prokla* 68, 17, 1988)

(With J. Ambrose and J. Barlow) 'Housing Provision in High-Growth Regions' (*Scandinavian Housing and Planning Research*, 4, 1988)

'Development Gains Versus Housing Provision in Britain and Sweden' (*Sussex Working Paper in Urban and Regional Studies*, 59, 1988)

(With M. Goodwin and S. Halford) 'Policy Variations on Local States: Uneven Development and Local Social Relations' (*International Journal Urban and Regional Research*, Vol. 12, No. 1, 1988)



**Dr. F. E. Ian Hamilton**

'Industrial Geography' in *La Geografía Española y Mundial en Los Años Ochenta: Homenaje a D. Manuel de Terán* (Editorial de la Universidad Complutense de Madrid, 1987)

**Dr. Michael Hebbert**

(Editor) *Planning History Bulletin*, Volume IX  
*Urban Development and Planning — The Anglo-Japanese Contrast* (Hosei University Occasional Papers No. 3, December 1987)  
 'Concepts and Cases of Geographical Change — The Open University's Course *Changing Britain, Changing World*' (*Geography*, October 1987)  
 'Regionalism: a Reform Concept and its Application to Spain' (*Government and Policy*, November 1987)

**Mr. David K. C. Jones**

(With K. S. Richards, D. Brunnsden and M. McCaig) 'Applied Fluvial Geomorphology: River Engineering Project Appraisal in its Geomorphological Context' in K. S. Richards (Ed.), *River Channels: Environment and Process* (Blackwell, 1987)  
 (With J. C. Doornkamp, D. Brunnsden, R. U. Cooke and J. Griffiths) 'Environmental Geology Mapping: An International Review' in M. G. Culshaw *et al.* (Eds.), *Planning and Engineering Geology* (Geological Society, Special Publication 4, 1987)  
 (With A. S. Goodie, A. Warren and R. U. Cooke) 'The Character and Possible Origin of the Aeolian Sediments of the Wahiba Sand Sea, Oman' (*Geographical Journal*, 2, 1987)

**Dr. Judith A. Rees**

(Editor and Contributor with P. Odell) *The International Oil Industry: An Interdisciplinary Perspective* (Macmillan, 1987)  
 (With M. Synnott) *Troubled Water: Water Services in the South East Region* (The South East Economic Development Strategy Association, 1987)  
 (With M. Synnott) 'Privatisation and Social Objectives: The Water Industry' Chapter 11 in Christine Whitehead (Ed.), *Reshaping the Nationalised Industries* (Policy Journals and Transaction Books, 1988)

**Dr. Helen Scoging**

'Water Pressure Points: Environmental Degradation due to Improved Water Supply Systems, a Case Study in N. E. Kitui, Kenya' (*Institute of British Geographer's Developing Areas Research Group Monograph*, July 1988)  
 'Faith in the City — the Edmonton Episcopal Area Parish Audit' in *The Archbishop of Canterbury's Commission on Faith in the City, Edmonton Episcopal Area Audit Analysis Group Working Paper No. 1* (June-July 1988)  
 (With S. Green and J. Morris) *West Barnet Deanery*, Working Paper No. 2 in *op. cit.*  
 (With S. Green and J. Morris) *Central Barnet Deanery*, Working Paper No. 3 in *op. cit.*  
 (With S. Green and J. Morris) *North Camden Deanery*, Working Paper No. 4 in *op. cit.*  
 (With S. Green and J. Morris) *South Camden Deanery*, Working Paper No. 5 in *op. cit.*  
 (With S. Green and J. Morris) *Enfield Deanery*, Working Paper No. 6 in *op. cit.*  
 (With S. Green and J. Morris) *East Haringey Deanery*, Working Paper No. 7 in *op. cit.*  
 (With S. Green and J. Morris) *West Haringey Deanery*, Working Paper No. 8 in *op. cit.*  
*The Edmonton Episcopal Area*, Working Paper No. 9 in *op. cit.*  
*Classification of Edmonton Area Parishes on Indices of Deprivation*, Working Paper No. 10 in *op. cit.*

**Government****Mr. A. J. L. Barnes**

(Editor with David Nicholson) *The Empire at Bay. The Diaries of L. S. Amery*, Volume II (Hutchinson, 1988)

'From Eden to Macmillan 1955-9' in P. Hennessy and A. Seldon (Ed.), *Ruling Performance* (Blackwell, 1988)  
 'Books and Journals' in A. Seldon (Ed.), *Contemporary History. Practice and Method* (Blackwell, 1988)  
 (With A. Seldon) '1951-64: 13 Wasted Years? Part I: The Argument' (*Contemporary Record*, Vol. I, No. 2, Summer 1987)  
 (With N. Barr) 'Ways out of the Halfway House' (*The Times Higher Education Supplement*, No. 816, 24 June 1988)

**Professor D. Cameron Watt**

'The Public Interest in Question: Industry as Clients and Constituents of Government Departments' (*Political Quarterly*, Vol. 59, No. 1, January-March 1988)  
 'Fall-out from Treachery: Peter Wright and Spy-Catcher' (*Political Quarterly*, Vol. 59, No. 2, April-June 1988)

**Dr. Janet Coleman**

'Property and Poverty' in J. H. Burns (Ed.), *The Cambridge History of Medieval Political Thought* (Cambridge University Press, 1988)  
 'The Two Jurisdictions: Theological and Legal Justifications of Church Property in the Thirteenth Century' (*Studies in Church History*, 23, 1987)  
 'The Owl and the Nightingale and Papal Theories of Marriage' (*The Journal of Ecclesiastical History*, 38, 1987)

**Dr. Patrick Dunleavy**

'Political Science' in V. Bogdanor (Ed.), *Blackwell Encyclopaedia of Political Institutions* (Blackwell, 1987)  
 'Urban Politics' in V. Bogdanor (Ed.), *op. cit.*  
 'Adversary Politics' in V. Bogdanor (Ed.), *op. cit.*  
 'Fiscal Crisis of the State' in V. Bogdanor (Ed.), *op. cit.*  
 (With R. A. W. Rhodes) 'Government Beyond Whitehall' in H. Drucker, P. Dunleavy, A. Gamble and G. Peele (Eds.), *Developments in British Politics 2* (Revised Edition, Macmillan, 1988)  
 'A Non-Nuclear, Non-NATO Britain: Is There an Electoral Pathway?' in G. Burt (Ed.), *Alternative Defence Policy* (Croom Helm, 1988)  
 'Group Identities and Individual Influence: Reconstructing the Theory of Groups' (*British Journal of Political Science*, January 1988)

**Professor G. W. Jones**

*Privatisation: Reflections on the British Experience* (Victoria University of Wellington, 1987)  
 'The United Kingdom' in William Plowden (Ed.), *Advising the Rulers* (Blackwell, 1987)  
 'Department of the Environment' in D. Heald and R. Rose (Eds.), *The Public Expenditure Process* (Public Finance Foundation, 1987)  
 'A Profile of Lord Donoughue' (*Contemporary Record*, Summer 1987)  
 'Crossman and Cabinet Government' (*Contemporary Record*, Summer 1987)  
 'Local Government and Field Administration: Some Models' (*Local Government Studies*, September/October 1987)  
 'Cabinet Government and Mrs. Thatcher' (*Contemporary Record*, Autumn 1987)  
 'Britain: 11th June 1987 — Some Reflections' (*Government and Opposition*, Autumn 1987)  
 'The Crisis in British Central-Local Government Relationships' (*Governance*, April 1988)

**Professor Elie Kedourie**

*England and the Middle East* (Paperback edition with new introduction, Mansell



- Publishing, London and Westview Press, Boulder, 1987)  
*Diamonds into Glass: The Government and the Universities* (Centre for Policy Studies, 1988)
- 'Judaism and Zionism in the Holy Land' in Moshe Sharon (Ed.), *Pillars of Smoke and Fire* (Southern Book Publishers, Johannesburg, 1988)
- 'Ethnicity, Majority and Minority in the Middle East' in Milton J. Esman and Itamar Rabinovich (Eds.), *Ethnicity, Pluralism and The State in the Middle East* (Cornell University Press, Ithaca, 1988)
- 'Great Britain, the Other Powers, and the Middle East before and after World War I' in Uriel Dann (Ed.), *The Great Powers in the Middle East 1919-1939* (Holmes and Meier, New York and London, 1988)
- 'One Man — One Vote' (*South Africa International*, July 1987)
- 'The Nation-State in the Middle East' (*The Jerusalem Journal of International Relations*, September 1987)
- 'Cruising for a Bruising: The U.S. in the Gulf' (*The American Spectator*, October 1987)
- 'The Religious Despots of Islam' (*Optima*, December 1987)
- 'Interfering with Universities' (*The Spectator*, 9 January 1988)
- '"Civil Politics" in the Middle East' (*The American Scholar*, Winter 1988)
- 'Anti-Shiism in Iraq under The Monarchy' (*Middle Eastern Studies*, April 1988)
- 'On Not Getting a Ph.D.' (*Encounter*, June 1988)
- 'Who is a Jew' (*Commentary*, June 1988)
- 'The Profits of Academe' (*The Spectator*, 18 June 1988)

#### Dr. D. C. B. Lieven

- 'The Security Police, Civil Rights and The Fate of the Russian Empire' in O. Crisp and L. Edmondson (Eds.), *Civil Rights in Imperial Russia* (Oxford University Press, 1988)

#### Professor Kenneth Minogue

- 'Loquocentricity and Democracy: The Communicative Theory of Modern Civil Unity' in Bhiku Parekh and Thomas Pantham (Eds.), *Political Discourse: Explorations in Indian and Western Political Thought* (Sage Publications, India, 1987)
- 'Freedom as a Skill' in Maurice Cranston and Lea Campos Boralevi (Eds.), *Culture and Politics* (European University Institute, de Gruyter, 1988)
- 'The Case for Freedom of Speech' in *Racism and Freedom of Speech on the Campus* (Commission for Racial Equality, 1988)
- 'Transcendence and the Ideological Significance of the Idea of God' (*Dialogue and Alliance*, Vol. 1, No. 4, Winter 1988)
- '1968: How the Universities Went Mad' (*The Sunday Telegraph*, 6 March 1988)
- 'Gamekeepers into Gardeners' (*The Times Literary Supplement*, 17 June 1988)
- 'The Graves of Academe' (*The Times Literary Supplement*, 24 July 1988)

#### Dr. G. D. E. Philip

- Conflict in Mexico; the Dangers of a Deteriorating Economy* (Conflict Study, 1988)
- 'The Dominant Party System in Mexico' in V. Randall (Ed.), *Political Parties in the Third World* (Sage, 1988)
- 'Mexico' in *The Latin America and Caribbean Review 1988* (World of Information, 1988)
- 'The Military Factor — Changing Political Role for the Soldiers' in *op. cit.*

## History

#### Professor K. Bourne

- (General Editor with D. Cameron Watt) *British Documents on Foreign Affairs: Reports and Papers from the Foreign Office Confidential Print: Part I, Series C, K. Bourne (Ed.), North America, 1837-1914, Vols. 9-15; Part I, Series F, D. Stevenson (Ed.), Europe, 1848-1914, Vols. 1-8* (University Publications of America, 1988)

- 'Layard in Politics' in F. M. Fales and B. J. Hickey (Eds.), *Austen Henry Layard tra l'Oriente e Venezia* ('L'erba' di Bretschneider, Rome, 1987)

#### Dr. Robert W. D. Boyce

- British Capitalism at the Crossroads, 1919-1932: A Study in Politics, Economics, and International Relations* (Cambridge University Press, 1987)

#### Professor D. Cameron Watt

- (General Editor with K. Bourne) *British Documents on Foreign Affairs: Reports and Papers from the Foreign Office Confidential Print: Part I, Series C, K. Bourne (Ed.), North America, 1837-1914, Vols. 9-15; Part I, Series F, D. Stevenson (Ed.), Europe, 1848-1914, Vols. 1-8* (University Publications of America, 1988)
- 'Appeasement' in M. A. Riff (Ed.), *Dictionary of Modern Political Ideologies* (Manchester University Press, 1987)
- 'Co-Existence' in M. A. Riff (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'The Cold War' in M. A. Riff (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'Isolationism' in M. A. Riff (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- Historical Introduction to R. J. Pritchard and Sonia Magbuane Zaide (Eds.), *The Tokyo War Crimes Trial: A Comprehensive Index and Guide, Volumes I-IV* (Garland, New York, 1987-88)
- 'The Saadabad Pact of 8 July 1937' in Uriel Dann (Ed.), *The Great Powers in the Middle East 1919-1939* (Holmes and Meier for Tel Aviv University, New York and London, 1988)
- 'What is Diplomatic History?' in Juliet Gardiner (Ed.), *Which History* (Macmillan, 1988)
- Numerous Entries in Alan Bullock (Ed.), *The Fontana Dictionary of Modern Thought* (Fontana Books, 2nd Edition, 1988)
- 'The New International History' (*International History Review*, Vol. IX, No. 4, November 1987)
- 'Intelligence Studies: the Emergence of the British School' (*Intelligence and National Security*, Vol. 3, No. 2, April 1988)

#### Professor Leslie Hannah

- (Editor) *Pension Asset Management: An International Perspective* (Richard D. Irwin, Hoemwood, Illinois, 1988)
- (With J. A. Kay and R. Cohen) *Electricity Privatisation and the Area Boards: the Case for 12* (London Economics, 1987)
- 'A Prosperous People' in Lesley M. Smith (Ed.), *The Making of Britain* (Macmillan, 1988)
- 'Management Books: How We Searched for Excellence' (*Director*, 1987)
- 'A British Industrial Turn-Around?' (*Interchange*, Winter 1988)

#### Dr. Janet M. Hartley

- Guide to Documents and Manuscripts in the United Kingdom Relating to Russia and the Soviet Union* (Mansell, 1987)
- 'Recent Soviet Publications on the Spanish Civil War' (*European History Quarterly*, Vol. 18, 1988)

#### Dr. A. C. Howe

- (With Jane Garnett) 'Churchmen and Cotton Masters in Victorian England' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *Business and Religion in Britain* (Gower 1988)

#### Dr. E. H. Hunt

- (With F. W. Botham) 'Wages in Britain during the Industrial Revolution' (*Economic History Review*, August 1987)



**Dr. Janet E. Hunter**

'Language Reform in Meiji Japan — the Views of Maejima Hisoka' in J. P. Lehmann and S. Henny (Eds.), *Themes and Theories in Modern Japanese History — Essays in Honour of Richard Storry* (Athlone, 1988)

**Dr. D. J. Jeremy**

(Editor) *Business and Religion in Modern Britain* (Gower, Aldershot, 1987)

'Big Questions about Business and Religion in Modern Britain' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*

'Chapel in a Business Career: The Case of John Mackintosh (1868-1920)' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*

'Religious Links of Individuals Listed in the *Dictionary of Business Biography*' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*

**Dr. Geoffrey Jones**

'Britain and the Origins of Gulf Banking' (*The Royal Bank of Scotland Review*, 1987)

'The Imperial Bank of Iran and Iranian Economic Development 1890-1952' (*Business and Economic History*, 1987)

'Foreign Multinational Investment in Britain before 1945: Causes and Consequences' (*Economic History Review*, 1988)

**Professor A. S. Milward**

'Belgium and Western European Interdependence in the 1950s: Some Unexplained Problems' in M. Dumoulin (Ed.), *La Belgique et les débuts de la Construction Européenne de la Guerre aux Traités de Rome* (Cieco, Louvain, 1987)

'The Origins of the Treaty of Rome' in B. Hettne (Ed.), *Development Options in Europe* (Padrigu, Gothenburg, 1988)

**Professor I. H. Nish**

(Editor) *Contemporary European Writing on Japan: Scholarly Views from Eastern and Western Europe* (Norbury Publications, 1988)

'Japan and European Brinkmanship, 1895' in I. H. Nish (Ed.), *op. cit.*

'Japan 1914-18' in Allan R. Millett and Williamson Murray (Eds.), *Military Effectiveness Volume I, The First World War* (Allen and Unwin, 1988)

'Ambassador at Large: Yoshida and his Mission to Britain, 1932-7' in Sue Henny and Jean-Pierre Lehmann (Eds.), *Themes and Theories in Modern Japanese History: Essays in Honour of Richard Storry* (Athlone, 1988)

'Yoroppa ni okeru Nihon Kenkyu' in *Sekai no naka no Nihon* (Kokusai Nihon Bunka Kenkyu Senta, 1988)

'Japan and the Soviet Union' in *Brasseys Defence Annual* (1988)

'A Spy in Manchuria — Ishimitsu Makiyo' in *Proceedings of the British Association for Japanese Studies*, Volume 10 (1987)

'Politics, Trade and Communications in East Asia: Thoughts on Anglo-Russian Relations, 1861-1907' (*Modern Asian Studies*, 21, Part 4, October 1987)

'Igirisu to Nihon' in *Transactions of the Osaka University of Economics* (1988)

'Japanese Military Intelligence on the Eve of the Manchurian Crisis' in *Proceedings of the British Association for Japanese Studies*, Volume 11 (1988)

**Dr. M. J. Rodriguez-Salgado**

*The Changing Face of Empire: Charles V, Philip II and Habsburg Authority, 1551-9* (Cambridge University Press, 1988)

(With the Staff of the National Maritime Museum) *Armada. The Official Catalogue of the National Maritime Museum Exhibition* (Penguin Books, 1988)

'The Problems of Empire: The Spanish Monarchy in the Early Modern Period' (*The Historical Journal*, Vol. 31, No. 2, 1988)

**Dr. Alan Sked**

*Britain's Decline: Problems and Perspectives* (Basil Blackwell for the Historical Association, Oxford, 1987)

(Co-Author with Chris Cook) Chinese Edition of *Post-War Britain. A Political History* (Published in Chinese in 1985 (authors informed 1987) West European Studies Institute of the Chinese Academy of the Social Sciences)

'Die britische Arbeiterbewegung und der Marshall Plan' in Othmar Nikola Haberl and Lutz Niethammer (Eds.), *Der Marshall Plan und die europäische Linke* (Europäische Verlagsanstalt, Frankfurt-am-Main, 1986)

'The Study of International Relations: a Historian's View' (*Millennium: Journal of International Studies*, Vol. 16, No. 2, Summer 1987)

**Dr. David Starkey**

(Editor) *The English Court from the Wars of the Roses to the Civil War* (Longman, 1987)

'Stewart Serendipity: a Missing Text of the *Modus Tenendi Parliamentum*' in *Fenway Court 1986* (Isabella Stewart Gardner Museum, Boston, 1987)

'Divorces and Executions: Henry VIII, Emperor in his own Kingdom' in *Royal Armada: 400 Years* (Manorial Research, 1988)

'Privy Secrets: Henry VIII and the Lords of the Council' (*History Today*, 37, August 1987)

'Points of Entry: Hampton Court Palace' (*History Today*, 37, September 1987)

**Dr. D. Stevenson**

*The First World War and International Politics* (Oxford University Press, 1988)

(Editor) *Europe, 1848-1914*, Vols. 1-8, Part I, Series F, of K. Bourne and D. Cameron Watt (General Editors), *British Documents on Foreign Affairs: Reports and Papers from the Foreign Office Confidential Print* (University Publications of America, 1988)

(Editor) *War and Society Newsletter*, Spring 1988 (Militärgeschichtliches Forschungsamt, Karlsruhe, 1988)

**Dr. John W. Young**

(Editor) *The Foreign Policy of Churchill's Peacetime Administration, 1951-5* (Leicester University Press, 1988)

'Cold War and Detente with Moscow' in J. W. Young (Ed.), *op. cit.*

'German Rearmament and the European Defence Community' in J. W. Young (Ed.), *op. cit.*

'The Schuman Plan and British Association' in J. W. Young (Ed.), *op. cit.*

'Henry V, the Quai d'Orsay and the Well-being of the Franco-British Alliance' (*Historical Journal of Film, Radio and Television*, October 1987)

'War and Cold War' (*Review of International Studies*, October 1987)

**Industrial Relations****Mr. Stephen Dunn**

'Zeitlinism' (*British Journal of Industrial Relations*, November 1987)

(With Philip Dewe and Ray Richardson) 'Employee Share Option Schemes: Why Workers are Attracted to Them' (*British Journal of Industrial Relations*, March 1988)

**Dr. David E. Guest**

'Leadership and Management' in P. Warr (Ed.), *Psychology at Work* (Penguin, 1987)

'Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations' (*Journal of Management Studies*, September 1987)

'Human Resource Management: A New Opportunity for Occupational Psychologists or another Passing Fad?' (*The Occupational Psychologist*, April 1988)



(With P. Dewe) 'Why do Workers belong to Trade Unions? A Social-Psychological Study in the UK Electronics Industry' (*British Journal of Industrial Relations*, July 1988)

#### Dr. John Kelly

*Trade Unions and Socialist Politics* (Verso, 1988)

(With S. Wood) 'Taylorism, Responsible Autonomy and Management Strategy' (reprinted from S. Wood, *The Degradation of Work?*), in R. E. Pahl, *On Work* (Basil Blackwell, 1988)

'Re-emergence of the Unions' (*Personnel Training Bulletin*, Vol. 54, October 1987)

'Communists and the Unions' (*Communist Campaign Review*, Vol. 2, No. 3, 1988)

'The Decline of Trade Unionism?' (*The Industrial Tutor*, Vol. 4, No. 7, 1988)

#### Dr. D. W. Marsden

(With Margaret Sharp and Geoffrey Shepherd) *Managing Change in British Industry* (International Labour Office, Geneva, 1987)

'Collective Bargaining and Industrial Adjustment in Britain, France, Italy, and West Germany' in F. Duchene and G. Shepherd (Eds.), *Managing Industrial Change in Western Europe* (Frances Pinter, 1987)

'Youth Pay in some OECD Countries since 1966' in P. N. Junankar (Ed.), *From School to Unemployment* (Macmillan, 1987)

'Berzesi rendszerek Nyugat-Europaban' ('Wage Payment Systems in Western Europe') in *Munka Ugyi Szemle* (Labour Review of the Hungarian Institute of Labour, 1-11, Budapest, 1987)

(With Elimane Kane) 'The Future of Trade Unionism in Industrialised Market Economies' (*Labour and Society*, Vol. 13, No. 2, April 1988)

'Short-term Wage Flexibility and Market Adaptation in Western Europe' (*Labour*, Summer 1988)

#### Professor David Metcalf

'Labour Market Flexibility and Jobs: a Survey of Evidence from OECD Countries with Special Reference to Europe' in L. Calmfors and R. Layard (Eds.), *The Fight Against Unemployment* (MIT Press, 1987)

#### Dr. Ray Richardson

(With Byung Whan Kim) *The Structure of Labor Markets in LDCs. Overview for South Korea, 1953-1984* (World Bank DRD Discussion Paper, March 1986)

(With Byung Whan Kim) *Adjustments to Policy Changes. The Case of Korea, 1960-1985* (World Bank DRD Discussion Paper, October 1986)

(With Aaron Nejad) 'Employee Share Ownership Schemes in the UK — an Evaluation' (*British Journal of Industrial Relations*, July 1986)

(With Philip Dewe and Stephen Dunn) 'Employee Share Option Schemes — Why Workers are Attracted to Them' (*British Journal of Industrial Relations*, March 1988)

#### Dr. S. J. Wood

(With P. Windolf) *Recruitment and Selection in the Labour Market* (Gower, Aldershot, 1988)

'Towards Socialist Capitalist Comparisons in Organizational Studies' in J. Child and P. Bates (Eds.), *Organization of Innovation: East-West Perspective* (De Gruyter, Berlin, 1987)

(With J. Kelly) 'Taylorism, Responsible Autonomy and Management Strategy' (Reprinted from S. Wood, *The Degradation of Work?*) in R. E. Pahl, *On Work* (Basil Blackwell, 1988)

'Between Fordism and Flexibility? The US Car Industry' in R. Hyman and W. Streeck (Eds.), *New Technology and Industrial Relations* (Basil Blackwell, 1988)

'From Braverman to Cyberman: a critique of the flexible specialization thesis' in W.

Buitelaar (Ed.), *Technology and Work* (Gower, Aldershot, 1988)

'The Japonization of the Auto Industry?' (*Hosei University Occasional Papers*, No. 5, 1988)

'Van Braverman naar Cyberman? Nieuwe technologie en arbeidsverhoudingen' (*Te Elfdier Ure*, 41, 1988)

## International Relations

#### Dr. C. Coker

*South Africa's Security Dilemmas* (Praeger, 1987)

*Less than Opulence: the Conservatives and Defence* (Institute for European Defence and Strategic Studies, 1988)

(Editor) *The United States, Western Europe and Military Intervention in the Third World* (Macmillan, 1988)

'East of Suez Revisited: the Strategic Recoupling of Western Europe and the Third World' in Christopher Coker (Ed.), *op. cit.*

'Homes Without Heroes: the Conservative Party and British Defence Policy in the 1990's' in Robert Pfaltzgraff (Ed.), *British Security Policy and the Atlantic Alliance* (Institute of Foreign Policy and Analysis, 1987)

'Britain: Psychology of Decline' in Robert Rudney and Luc Reychler (Eds.), *European Security Beyond the Year 2000* (Praeger, 1988)

'Western Europe' in Robert S. Litwak and Samuel F. Wells (Eds.), *Superpower Competition and Security in the Third World* (Ballinger, 1988)

'The Soviet Union and South Africa: Is There a Possibility of a Soviet-South African Realignment?' (*The World Today*, January 1988)

'Soviet Bloc Interests in South Africa' (*Soviet Review*, Vol. 4, No. 2, March/April 1988)

'Discriminate Deterrence and the Alliance' (*Strategic Review*, Vol. 16, No. 2, Spring 1988)

'The Myth or Reality of the Pacific Century' (*The Washington Quarterly*, Vol. 11, No. 3, Summer 1988)

#### Professor Fred Halliday

(Joint Editor with Hamza Alavi) *State and Ideology in the Middle East and Pakistan* (Macmillan, 1988)

'The Middle East, Afghanistan and the Gulf in the Soviet Perception' in James Sherr (Ed.), *Soviet Power: The Continuing Challenge* (Macmillan, 1987)

'The Middle East in International Perspective' in Ray Bush (Ed.), *The World Order* (Polity, 1987)

'The Gulf in International Affairs: Interdependence and After' in B. R. Pridham (Ed.), *The Arab Gulf and the Arab World* (Croom Helm, 1988)

'Die Kriege Afghanistans' in Klaus Jurgen Gantz (Ed.), *Krieg in der Dritten Welt* (Nomos Verlag, 1988)

'Economic Security: National and International' in *International Economic Security: Soviet and British Approaches* (Royal Institute of International Affairs, 1988)

'State and Society in International Relations: A Second Agenda' (*Millennium: Journal of International Studies*, Summer 1987)

'Gorbachev and the "Arab Syndrome"' (*World Policy Journal*, Summer 1987)

'The Struggle to Reform' (*The Times Literary Supplement*, 5-11 February 1988)

'Self-Reliance in the 1980s' (*Monthly Review*, February 1988)

'Three Concepts of Internationalism' (*International Affairs*, Spring 1988)

'Vigilantism in International Relations: Kubalkova, Cruickshank and Marxist Theory' (*Review of International Studies*, July 1988)

#### Dr. C. J. Hill

'European Foreign Policy: Power Bloc, Civilian Model — or Flop?' in Reinhardt Rummel



- (Ed.), *Die Europäische Gemeinschaft zwischen Nationaler Interessenbefriedigung und Weltweiter Mitverantwortung* (Stiftung Wissenschaft und Politik, Ebenhausen, 1987)
- 'Politisk vold over landgrænserne-status 1986' ('Transnational Political Violence in 1986') in Christian Thune (Ed.), *Konflikterns verden 1987 (The World of Conflicts 1987)* (Danish Red Cross, Copenhagen, 1987)
- 'Against Power Politics: Commentary on "Reflections on the Future of Western Europe" by Johan K. De Vree' in J. K. De Vree, P. Coffey and R. H. Lauwaars (Eds.), *Towards a European Foreign Policy: Legal, Economic and Political Dimensions* (Martinus Nijhoff, Dordrecht, 1987)
- 'The Historical Background: Past and Present in British Foreign Policy' in M. Smith, S. Smith and B. White (Eds.), *British Foreign Policy: Tradition, Change and Continuity* (Unwin Hyman, 1988)
- 'The Study of International Relations in the United Kingdom' (*Millennium: Journal of International Studies*, Vol. 16, No. 2, Summer 1987)

#### Dr. Finn Laursen

- Danmark og havretten* (Dansk udenrigspolitisk Institut, Copenhagen, 1988)
- 'Comments' in Geir Ulfstein et al. (Eds.), *The Regulation of Fisheries: Legal, Economic and Social Aspects* (Council of Europe, Division for Higher Education and Research, Strasbourg, 1987)
- 'Marine Policies of the European Community' in Michael A. Morris (Ed.), *North-South Perspectives on Marine Policy* (Westview Press, Boulder and London, 1988)
- 'Denmark and the Exclusive Economic Zone: Past and Future Considerations' (*Nordic Journal of International Law*, Vol. 51, 1987)
- 'Fællesmarkedet og skibsfarten' (*Fremtiden*, Vol. 42, 1987)

#### Dr. M. Leifer

- ASEAN's Search for Regional Order* (Lecture to Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, National University of Singapore, 1987)
- 'The Philippines in Ferment' in *Strategic Survey 1987/88* (The International Institute for Strategic Studies, 1988)
- 'The Kampuchean Conflict' in Muthiah Alagappa (Ed.), *In Search of Peace. Confidence Building and Conflict Reduction in the Pacific* (Institute of Strategic and International Studies, Malaysia, 1988)
- 'Southeast Asia' in Robert S. Litwak and Samuel F. Wells (Eds.), *Superpower Competition and Security in the Third World* (Ballinger Publishing Company, 1988)
- 'Whither ASEAN?' (*Foreign Relations Journal*, Manila, August 1987, Reprinted in *The Round Table*, 1988)

#### Mr. J. B. L. Mayall

- 'The Institutional Basis of Post-War Economic Cooperation' in Paul Taylor and John Groom (Eds.), *International Politics at Work* (Pinter Publications, 1988)
- 'The Commonwealth at Vancouver' (*The World Today*, November 1987)
- 'To Sanction or not to Sanction? Rationality and Realism in Southern African Politics' (*LSE Quarterly*, Winter 1987)

#### Mr. Nicholas A. Sims

- International Organization for Chemical Disarmament* (SIPRI Chemical and Biological Warfare Studies No. 8, Oxford University Press for the Stockholm International Peace Research Institute, 1987)

#### Mr. Geoffrey Stern

- Not So Long Ago: Series 2* (BBC, Second Revised Edition, 1988)
- 'The Soviet Union, Afghanistan and East-West Relations' in David Carlton and Herbert M. Levine (Eds.), *The Cold War Debated* (McGraw Hill, 1988)

#### Professor Susan Strange

- States and Markets: An Introduction to International Political Economy* (Frances Pinter/Basil Blackwell in US, 1988)
- Capitalismo d'Azzardo* (Laterza, 1988; Italian translation of *Casino Capitalism*, Blackwell, 1986. Also Japanese edition Iwanami, 1987)
- 'A Dissident View' in R. Bieber, R. Dehousse, J. Pinder and J. Weiber (Eds.), *1992: One European Market? A Critical Analysis of the Commission's Internal Market Strategy* (Nomos Verlagsgesellschaft, Baden-Baden for the European University Institute, Florence, 1987)
- 'Big Money, Untangling International Finance' (*Third World Quarterly*, July 1988)

### Language Studies

#### Ms. Jean Aitchison

- Linguistics* (Hodder and Stoughton, 3rd Edition, Teach Yourself, 1987)
- 'Reproductive Furniture and Extinguished Professors' in R. Steele and T. Threadgold (Eds.), *Language Topics: Essays in Honor of Michael Halliday, Volume 2* (John Benjamins, 1987)

#### Professor R. Chapman

- Intercessions at the Eucharist* (Mowbray, 1987)
- 'A Question of Style' (*Faith and Worship*, Autumn 1987)
- 'The Changing English Language' (*LSE Quarterly*, Winter 1987)
- 'Arguing about the Eastward Position: Thomas Hardy and Puseyism' (*Nineteenth-Century Literature*, December 1987)
- 'We gonna rite wot we wanna: The appeal of misspelling' (*English Today*, April 1988)

#### Dr. K. E. M. George

- (Contributor to) A. Doillon, *Dico-plus. Pour la mise à jour permanente des connaissances lexicales* (Les Mots en Liberté, ALFRAL, No. 43, Paris, May 1988)
- 'The Use of English Words in the 20th Century French Novel' (*Modern Languages*, Vol. 68, No. 4, December 1987)

#### Mr. Anthony L. Gooch

- 'Machos, Caudillos, Desperados, Vaqueros, Vigilantes and Dagos' (*LSE Quarterly*, Autumn 1987)

### Law

#### Mr. D. C. Bradley

- 'Homosexuality and Child Custody in English Law' (*International Journal of Law and the Family*, Vol. 1, 1987)

#### Professor W. R. Cornish

- Intellectual Property Casebooks: I Patents and Confidence; II Copyright and Industrial Designs; III Trade Marks and Names* (ESC Publications, 1987)
- 'The United Kingdom' in A. Latman and M. Nimmer (Eds.), *World Copyright Law and Practice* (Matthew Bender, 1988)
- 'Colour of Office: Restitution of Payments to Public Authorities', First Sultan Azlan Shah Lecture, University of Malaya (*Journal of Malaysian and Comparative Law*, July 1988)

#### Mrs. Judith A. Freedman

- 'Disclosure of Shareholdings' in Barc and Bowen (Eds.), *Tolley's Company Law* (Tolley Publishing Company, Second Edition, 1988)



'Shareholders' in Barc and Bowen (Eds.), *op. cit.*  
(With Elizabeth Hammond, Judith Masson and Nick Morris) *Property and Marriage: An Integrated Approach. Property, Tax, Pensions and Benefits in the Family* (The Institute for Fiscal Studies, IFS Report Series No. 29, 1988)

**Professor J. E. Hall-Williams**

'Standards and Safeguards Relating to Criminological Research' in *Actas Oitavo Congresso Internacional de Criminologia* (Lisboa, February 1988)  
'Synthesis' in *op. cit.*

**Mr. T. C. Hartley**

'Comity and the Use of Antisuit Injunctions in International Litigation' (*The American Journal of Comparative Law*, Vol. 35, 1987)

**Professor Rosalyn Higgins**

'Some Recent Developments in Respect of the Right to Leave in International Law' in *Essays in Honour of Georg Schwarzenberger* (Stevens, 1988)  
'The Role of Resolutions of International Organizations in the Process of Creating Norms in the International System' (*Coexistence*, 24, 1987)  
'Human Rights and Foreign Policy' (*Council of Europe*, H/Coll., 6, 1987)  
'Contending Systems of World Public Order and International Law' (*Atlantic Community Quarterly*, Summer 1987)

**Professor L. H. Leigh**

(With V. J. Joffe and D. Goldberg) *Northey and Leigh's Introduction to Company Law* (Butterworth, 1987)  
'Der Betrag im Wirtschaftsleben und seine Kontrolle in England und Wales' in Karlhans Liebl (Ed.), *Internationale Forschungsergebnisse auf dem Gebiet der Wirtschaftskriminalität* (Centaurus-Verlagsgesellschaft Pfaffenweiler, 1987)  
'Rapport sur le Droit Anglais' in Roger Errera (Ed.), *Justice Pénale Police et Presse* (Editions Cujas, 1988)  
'Territorial Jurisdiction and Fraud' (*The Criminal Law Review*, May 1988)

**Professor J. Patrick W. B. McAuslan**

'The Lesotho Highlands Water Project and Environmental Law: A Study in the Light of "Our Common Future"' (*Lesotho Law Journal*, Vol. 3, No. 2, 1987)  
'Land Policy: A Framework for Analysis and Action' (*Journal of African Law*, Vol. 31, No. 1, 1988)  
(With J. F. McEldowney) 'Public Challenge and Local Government' (*Coexistence*, No. 25, 1988)

**Mr. P. T. Muchlinski**

'Lifting the Corporate Veil on the Multinational Corporate Group' in M. Jakubowski (Ed.), *Anglo-Polish Legal Essays, Volume I* (Warsaw University Press, 1986)  
'Basic Needs and Development Theory' in Francis Snyder and Peter Slinn (Eds.), *International Law of Development: Comparative Perspectives* (Professional Books, 1987)  
'The Bhopal Case: Controlling Ultrahazardous Industrial Activities Undertaken by Foreign Investors' (*The Modern Law Review*, Vol. 50, 1987)  
'The Insurers Duties of Good Faith and Disclosure (The Good Luck)' (*Lloyds Maritime and Commercial Law Quarterly*, 1, 1988)

**Mr. R. L. Nobles**

'Who is Entitled to the Pension Fund Surplus' (*Industrial Law Journal*, September 1987)

**Professor Simon Roberts**

(With W. T. Murphy) *Understanding Property Law* (Fontana, 1987)  
(Joint Editor with W. T. Murphy) *Legal Scholarship in the Common Law World* (Special Anniversary Number, *The Modern Law Review*, October 1987)  
'Three Models of Family Mediation' in R. Dingwall and J. Eckelaar (Eds.), *Divorce Mediation and the Legal Process* (Oxford University Press, 1988)

**Mrs. Rhona G. Schuz**

'Stays in Matrimonial Proceedings' (*Family Law*, Vol. 17, No. 438, 1987)

**Mr. R. C. Simpson**

(With Roy Lewis) 'Freedom of Association: Legal Support for Collective Bargaining' (*Comparative Labour Law*, U.S.S.R. Academy of Sciences, Institute of State and Law, Moscow, 1987)  
(With Stephen Evans and Roy Lewis) 'Hiring and Dismissals — The Role of British Trade Unions' (*The International Journal of Comparative Labour Law and Industrial Relations*, Issue 3, 1987)  
'Freedom of Association and Inter-Union Competition "Note on Ridgway v. National Coal Board"' (*The Modern Law Review*, September 1987)

**Ms. Jennifer Temkin**

*Rape and the Legal Process* (Sweet & Maxwell, 1987)

**Professor Lord Wedderburn of Charlton**

(With B. Veneziani and S. Ghimpu) *Diritto del Lavoro in Europa* (Franco Angeli, 1987)  
(With S. Sciarra) 'Collective Bargaining as Agreement and as Law: Neo-Contractualist and Neo-Corporative Tendencies' in A. Pizzorusso (Ed.), *Law in the Making* (Springer-Verlag, 1988)  
'An Anniversary Preface' (*The Modern Law Review*, October 1987)  
'Freedom of Association or Right to Organise?' (*Industrial Relations Journal*, No. 4, Winter 1987)  
'Labour Law: Autonomy from the Common Law?' (*Comparative Labor Law Journal*, No. 2, Winter 1988)

**Professor Michael Zander**

*A Matter of Justice: The Legal System in Ferment* (I. B. Tauris, 1988)  
*Cases and Materials on the English Legal System* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 5th Edition, 1988)

**Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method**

**Professor Sir Karl Popper**

*Sociedade aberta — Universo aberto* (Portuguese translation by Maria Helena Rodrigues de Carvalho of *Offene Gesellschaft — Offenes Universum*, Publicações Dom Quixote [OPUS Biblioteca de Filosofia], Lisbon, 1987)  
*O Realismo e o Objectivo da Ciência* (Portuguese translation by Nuno Ferreira da Fonseca of Vol. I of the *Postscript to the Logic of Scientific Discovery*, Publicações Dom Quixote, Lisbon, 1987)  
*Jiga to Noh* (Japanese translation by Utaka Ohmura and Nobushige Sawada of *The Self and its Brain* by K. R. Popper and J. C. Eccles; Shisaki Sha Publishers, Tokyo, 1987)  
*Das Elend des Historizismus* (Sixth [revised] edition; J. C.B. Mohr [Paul Siebeck], Tübingen, 1987)  
*Ausgangspunkte: Meine intellektuelle Entwicklung* (Fourth edition; Hoffmann und Campe, Hamburg, 1987)



- Objektive Erkenntnis: Ein Evolutionärer Entwurf* (Fifth edition, Hoffmann und Campe, Hamburg, 1987)
- Li Shi Jue Ding Lun De Pin Kun* (Chinese translation by Du Ruji of *The Poverty of Historicism*, Hua Xia Press, Beijing, 1987)
- The Logic of Scientific Discovery* (Twelfth edition, Hutchinson Publishing Co. Ltd., London 1987)
- The Logic of Scientific Discovery* (Thirteenth edition, Hutchinson Publishing Co. Ltd., London, 1987)
- Kexue Zhishi Jinhualun* (Chinese translation by Shu-Li Ji of fifteen essays taken from Karl Popper's scientific works; English title in translation: *The Evolution of Scientific Knowledge*, Joint Pub. Cop., Beijing, 1987)
- Auf der Suche nach einer besseren Welt* (Second edition, Serie Piper, Piper & Co. Verlag, München, 1987)
- Ke Guan Zhi Shi* (Chinese translation by Shu Wei-gang of *Objective Knowledge*, The Shanghai Translation Publishing House, 1987)
- O Universo Aberto* (Portuguese translation by Nuno Ferreira da Fonseca of Vol. II of the *Postscript to the Logic of Scientific Discovery*, Publicações Dom Quixote, Lisbon, 1988)
- Realism and the Aim of Science* (edited by W. W. Bartley III [Vol. I of the *Postscript to the Logic of Scientific Discovery*], Hutchinson Publishing Co. Ltd., London, 1988)
- A Miséria do historicismo* (Portuguese translation by Octanny S. da Mota and Leonidas Hegenberg of *The Poverty of Historicism*, second reprint, Editora Cultrix, São Paulo, Brazil, 1988)
- Auf der Suche nach einer besseren Welt* (third edition [corrected], Piper & Co. Verlag, München, 1988)
- Miseria dello storicismo* (Italian translation of *The Poverty of Historicism* by Carlo Monteleone [reprint], Giangiacomo Feltrinelli Editore, Milan, 1987)
- 'Philosophie et physique: L'influence de la physique sur certaines spéculations métaphysiques touchant la structure de la matière' (*Revue de Métaphysique et de Morale*, No. 2, Armand Colin, Paris, 1987)
- 'Toleration and Intellectual Responsibility' in Susan Mendus and David Edwards (Eds.), *On Toleration* (Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1987)
- 'Zur Theorie der Demokratie' (*Der Spiegel*, 3 August 1987)
- 'Apuntes a la teoria de la democracia' (*El País*, 8 August 1987) (translation of 'Zur Theorie der Demokratie')
- 'Sur la théorie de la démocratie' (*Mediaspouvoir*, No. 10, April-June 1988, Bayard-Press, Paris, 1988) (French translation by Philippe Thureau-Dangin of revised version of 'Zur Theorie der Demokratie')
- 'Popper on Democracy: The Open Society and its Enemies Revisited' (*The Economist*, 23 April 1988; title not chosen by the author)

#### Dr. David Ruben

- 'A Puzzle about Posthumous Predication' (*The Philosophical Review*, Vol. XCVII, No. 2, April 1988)

#### Dr. Peter M. Urbach

- Francis Bacon's Philosophy of Science* (Open Court Publishing Company, 1987)
- 'Clinical Trial and Random Error' (*New Scientist*, 22 October 1987)
- 'What is a Law of Nature? A Human Answer' (*The British Journal for the Philosophy of Science*, June 1988)

#### Professor John W. N. Watkins

- Japanese translation of *Hobbes's System of Ideas* (Miraisha, Tokyo, 1988)
- 'Nauka moze byc racjonalna' (*Nowe Ksiazki*, 4, 1987)
- 'La Unidad del Pensamiento de Popper' (*Lecciones y Ensayos*, 48, 1987)
- 'A New View of Scientific Rationality' (*Revue de Synthèse*, 108, Juillet-Décembre 1987)

- 'Lawson on the Raven Paradox and Background Knowledge' (*British Journal for the Philosophy of Science*, 38, December 1987)
- 'The Pragmatic Problem of Induction' (*Analysis*, 48, January 1988)

#### Dr. E. G. Zahar

- 'Les Fondements des Mathématiques d'après Poincaré et Russell' (*Fundamenta Scientiae*, Vol. 8, No. 1, 1987)
- 'Paradoxes in Poincaré's Philosophy' in J. G. d'Hombres and J. P. Pier (Eds.), *Cahiers d'Histoire et de Philosophie des Sciences*, No. 23, 1987)

## Population Studies

#### Professor J. N. Hobcraft

- (Joint Editor with E. Grebenik and R. Schofield) *Population Studies*, Vols. 41/42
- 'Does Family Planning Save Children's Lives?' (Background Paper for International Conference on *Better Health for Women and Children through Family Planning*, co-sponsored by International Planned Parenthood Federation, The Population Council, United Nations Children's Fund, United Nations Development Programme, United Nations Fund for Population Activities, The World Bank, and World Health Organization at Nairobi, 5-9 October 1987. Also published in Spanish as 'La planificación familiar salva la vida de los niños?', Institute of Public Health, Mexico, 1987)
- 'The Proximate Determinants of Fertility: New Insights from WFS Data' in J. G. Cleland and C. S. Scott (Eds.), *World Fertility Survey: An Assessment of Its Contribution* (Oxford University Press, 1987)
- (With M. J. Murphy) 'Demographic Event History Analysis: A Selective Review' in R. Crouchley (Ed.), *Longitudinal Data Analysis* (Gower, 1987)
- 'Four Decades of Population Research: Mortality' (*Population Bulletin of the United Nations* Nos. 19/20, A special issue to commemorate the 40th anniversary of the Population Commission, ST/ESA/SER.N/19-20, United Nations, New York, 1987)
- 'Population Matters' (*Social Research Association Newsletter*, May 1987)

#### Mr. C. M. Langford

- The Population Investigation Committee: A Concise History to Mark Its Fiftieth Anniversary* (Population Investigation Committee, 1988)

#### Mr. M. J. Murphy

- (With J. Hobcraft) 'Demographic Event History Analysis: A Selective Review' in R. Crouchley (Ed.), *Longitudinal Data Analysis* (Gower, 1987)
- 'Measuring the Family Life Cycle' in A. Bryman, B. Bytheway, P. Allatt and T. Keil (Eds.), *Rethinking the Life Cycle* (Macmillan, 1987)
- 'Mobility by Age and Life Cycle Stage' in M. D. Uncles (Ed.), *Longitudinal Data Analysis* (Pion, 1987)
- (With O. Sullivan and A. Brown) 'Sources of Data for Modelling Household Change with Special Reference to the OPCS 1% Longitudinal Study' in N. Keilman, A. Kuijsten and A. Vossen (Eds.), *Modelling Household Formation and Dissolution* (Clarendon Press, 1988)
- 'Differential Family Formation in Great Britain' (*Journal of Biosocial Science*, Vol. 19, No. 4, 1987)
- (With O. Sullivan) 'Young Outright Owner-Occupiers in Britain' (*Housing Studies*, Vol. 2, No. 3, 1987)

#### Professor E. A. Wrigley

- 'Geography and Demography' in A. D. Treadgold (Ed.), *Geography and its Neighbours* (School of Geography Research Papers, Mackinder Readership Centenary Issue, Oxford,



- 1987)  
 'Two Kinds of Capitalism, Two Kinds of Growth' (*LSE Quarterly*, 2, 1988)

## Psychology

### Professor Robert M. Farr

- (Guest Editor) Special Issue on *Social Representations* (*The Journal for the Theory of Social Behaviour*, Vol. 17, No. 4, 1987)  
 'Représentations Sociales' in S. Moscovici (Ed.), *Manuel de Psychologie Sociale*, 2nd edition (Presses Universitaires de France, Paris, 1988)  
 'Social Representations: A French Tradition of Research' (*Journal for the Theory of Social Behaviour*, Vol. 17, No. 4, 1987)  
 'The Shaping of Modern Psychology and the Framing of Historical Accounts' (*History of the Human Sciences*, Vol. 1, No. 1, 1988)

### Dr. G. D. Gaskell

- (With B. Joerges) *Public Policies and Private Actions: A Multinational Study of Local Energy Conservation Schemes* (WZB Publications, Avebury, 1987)  
 'Violence in Society' in *Violence and the Media* (BBC Publications, 1988)

### Mr. R. Holmes

- 'The dog that did not bark. The unacknowledged influence of Marx on Piaget' (*Studies in the History of Psychology and the Social Sciences*, Proceedings of the Fifth Meeting of CHEIRON, European Society for the History of the Behavioural and Social Sciences, Varna, Bulgaria, 4-7 September, 1986, Psychologisch Instituut von de Rijksuniversiteit, Leiden, 1988)

### Dr. P. C. Humphreys

- (With J. Hawgood) *Effective Decision Support Systems* (Technical Press, Aldershot, 1987)  
 (With D. Berkeley and C. Fernstrom) 'Supporting the Process of Software Project Management' in *Proceedings of the International Society for General Systems Research Conference on Problems of Constancy and Change* (Budapest, 1987)  
 (With W. McFadden) 'Experiencias con el MAUD: Ayudas al Decisor Mediante Tecnicas de Estructuración versus Técnicas Autodirigidas' (*Estudios de Psicología*, Vol. 29, 1987)

### Mr. A. D. Jones

- 'Bhagwan Sri Rajneesh: Trick or Treat' (*Self and Society*, Vol. XV, No. 5, October 1987)  
 (With C. R. S. Dougherty) 'Obstetric Management and Outcome Related to Maternal Characteristics' (*American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynaecology*, 150, 1988)

### Dr. John McShane

- (With S. Whittaker) 'The Encoding of Tense and Aspect by Three- to Five-Year-Old Children' (*Journal of Experimental Child Psychology*, Vol. 15, No. 1, 1988)

### Dr. A. P. Sealy

- 'Vehicle Variance in Psychological Tests' in *The Analysis of Personality in Research and Assessment: A Tribute to Raymond Cattell* (Independent Assessment and Research Centre, London, 1988)

### Dr. Janet E. Stockdale

- Methodological Techniques in Leisure Research* (The Sports Council and ESRC, 1987)  
 (With R. I. A. Clark and A. J. Wells) 'Software Piracy: How is it Perceived' in 4th Congression Internazionale sul tema, *Informatica e Regolamentazioni Giuridiche* (Corte Suprema di Cassazione, Centro Elettronico di Documentazione, 1988)

- (With R. Wareing) 'Decision Making in the Promotion Interview: An Empirical Study' (*Personnel Review*, Vol. 16, No. 4, 1987)  
 'Sexual Harassment at Work' (*The Occupational Psychologist*, December 1987)

## Social Science and Administration

### Professor Brian Abel-Smith

- 'The Market Place for Medical Technology' in F. F. H. Rutten and S. J. Reiser (Eds.), *The Economics of Medical Technology* (Springer Verlag, 1987)  
 'What Crisis? Whose Crisis? Which Crisis?' (*Political Quarterly*, Vol. 58, No. 3, 1987)  
 'Funding Health for All' (*Asian News Sheet*, Vol. XVII, No. 4, December 1987)  
 'Community Financing in Developing Countries: the Potential for the Health Sector' (*Health Policy and Planning*, Vol. 3, No. 2, 1988)  
 'A New Regime' (*New Society*, 29 April 1988)  
 'A Decade at the DHSS' (*The Health Service Journal*, 30 June 1988)  
 'Events Leading Up to the Founding of the NHS' (*Update*, July 1988)

### Dr. Martin I. A. Bulmer

- The Social Basis of Community Care* (Allen and Unwin, 1987)  
 'Privacy and Confidentiality as Obstacles to Interweaving Formal and Informal Social Care: the Boundaries of the Private Realm' (*Journal of Voluntary Action Research*, Vol. 16, Nos. 1-2, 1987) Reprinted in S. Ostrander, S. Langton and J. van Til (Eds.), *Shifting the Debate: Public-Private Sector Relations in the Modern Welfare State* (Transaction Books, New Brunswick, New Jersey, 1987)  
 'Some Reflections on Research in Organisations' in A. Bryman (Ed.), *Doing Research in Organisations* (Routledge, 1988)  
 'Sociological Research and Development Policy' in A. Hall and J. Midgley (Eds.), *Development Policies: Sociological Perspectives* (Manchester University Press, 1988) (Review Article) 'The Rise of the Academic as Expert' (*Minerva*, Vol. 25, No. 3, Autumn 1987)  
 'Mischance and the Community Chest: American Research on Poverty' (*The Times Higher Educational Supplement*, 13 November 1987)  
 'Social Science Expertise and Executive-Bureaucratic Politics in Britain: Neutralism, Partisanship, Technocracy and Specialism in Uneasy Balance' (*Governance*, Vol. 1, No. 1, January 1988)  
 'Social Networks in Lay Language: The Report of the Barclay Working Party on the Roles and Tasks of Social Work in England and Wales' (*Connections: the Bulletin of the International Network for Social Network Analysis*, Vol. 11, No. 1, Spring 1988)

### Professor David M. Downes

- 'The Sociology of Crime and Social Control in Britain, 1960-1987' (*British Journal of Criminology*, Spring 1988)

### Professor Howard Glennerster

- (With P. Owens) *The Nursing Management Function After Griffiths: A Second Interim Report 1986-87* (North West Thames Regional Health Authority 1987)  
 (With N. Barr and J. Le Grand) *Reform and the National Health Service* (Welfare State Programme Discussion Paper No. 32 ST/ICERD, The London School of Economics and Political Science, 1988)  
 'Goodbye Mr. Chips' (*New Society*, 9 October 1987)  
 'A Requiem for the Social Administration Association' (*Journal of Social Policy*, Vol. 17, No. 1, 1988)

### Dr. Anthony L. Hall



(Joint Editor with J. Midgley) *Development Policies: Sociological Perspectives* (Manchester University Press, 1988)  
 'Social Analysis in Official Foreign Aid' (*Human Organisation*, Vol. 46, No. 4, Winter 1987)

**Dr. Jane E. Lewis**

(With Barbara Meredith) *Daughters Who Care* (Tavistock, 1988)  
 (Joint Editor with M. Shrimpton and M. Porter) *Women and Offshore Oil in Britain, Canada and Norway* (Macmillan, 1988)  
 (With David Piachaud) 'Women and Poverty in the Twentieth Century' in C. Glendinning and J. Millar (Eds.), *Women and Poverty in Britain* (Harvester, 1987)  
 'The Changing Face of Community Medicine' in S. Farrow (Ed.), *The Public Health Challenge* (Hutchinson, 1987)  
 'Community Medicine in Ontario, Quebec and England, 1970-1985' (*Public Health*, 101, 1987)  
 (With Barbara Meredith) 'Supporting the Supporters' (*Community Care*, 17 September 1987)

**Dr. Caroline O. N. Moser**

(Joint Editor with L. Peake) *Women, Human Settlements and Housing* (Tavistock, 1987)  
 'Introduction' in C. Moser and L. Peake (Eds.), *op. cit.*  
 'Women, Human Settlements and Housing: a Conceptual Framework for Analysis and Policymaking' in C. Moser and L. Peake (Eds.), *op. cit.*  
 'Mobilization is Women's Work: Struggles for Infrastructure in Guayaquil, Ecuador' in C. Moser and L. Peake (Eds.), *op. cit.*  
 (With L. Peake) 'Postscript: What Hope for the Future?' in C. Moser and L. Peake (Eds.), *op. cit.*

**Professor David F. J. Piachaud**

'The Distribution of Income and Work' (*Oxford Review of Economic Policy*, Vol. 3, No. 3, 1987)  
 'Poverty in Britain 1899 to 1983' (*Journal of Social Policy*, Vol. 17, Part 3, July 1988)

**Professor R. A. Pinker**

'Towards a Mixed Economy of Welfare in Health Care' in David Green (Ed.), *Acceptable Inequalities: Essays on the Pursuit of Equality in Health Care* (IEA Health Unit Paper 3, Institute of Economic Affairs, London, 1988)  
 'Thomas Humphrey Marshall (1893-1981)' in *Dictionary of National Biography Supplement 1981-1985* (Oxford University Press, 1988)  
 'Social Welfare' in *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, 1988  
 'How to Waste £40 Million' (*New Society*, 18 March 1988)

**Dr. S. Ramon**

'The Implications of Cultural Construction of Mental Distress on Psychiatric Policies in Britain' (*Journal of Social Psychiatry*, Vol. 33, No. 2, Summer 1987)  
 'Ten Years to the Italian Psychiatric Reform' (*Openmind*, 33, 1988)  
 'Mental Health Social Work' (*Social Work Today*, Vol. 19, No. 41, 1988)  
 'Leaving the Psychiatric Hospital as a Critical Event' (*Openmind*, 34, 1988)  
 'Skills for Normalisation Work' (*Practice*, 4, Summer 1988)

**Sociology**

**Dr. C. R. Badcock**

*Essential Freud, A Modern Introduction to Psychoanalysis* (Blackwell, 1988)  
 'Three Fundamental Fallacies of Modern Social Thought' (*LSE Quarterly*, Spring 1988)

**Dr. Eileen Barker**

'Moral Responsibility of the Media in the Construction and Maintenance of Conceptual Boundaries' in Henry O. Thompson (Ed.), *Global Outreach: Global Congress of the World's Religions* (G.C.W.R., New York, 1987)  
 'Bringing Them In: Some Observations on Methods of Recruitment Employed by New Religious Movements' in Allan R. Brockway and J. Paul Rajashekar (Eds.), *New Religious Movements and the Churches* (World Council of Churches, Geneva, 1987)  
 'Why Witness? Evangelism from a Unificationist Perspective' in Peter Clarke (Ed.), *The New Evangelists* (Ethnographica Publishers, 1987)  
 'Defection from the Unification Church: Some Statistics and Distinctions' in David G. Bromley (Ed.), *Falling from the Faith: The Causes, Course and Consequences of Religious Disaffiliation* (Sage, Beverly Hills and London, 1988)  
 'Freedom to Surrender with Bhagwan' (*Self and Society*, Vol. XV, No. 5, September/October 1987)  
 'Home from Home? The World of Cults' (*Foundation*, No. 11, Spring 1988)

**Dr. Stephen R. Hill**

(With N. Abercrombie and B. S. Turner) *La tesis de la ideología dominante* (Siglo XXI de España Editores, 1987)  
 (With N. Abercrombie and B. S. Turner) *The Penguin Dictionary of Sociology* (Penguin Books, Second Edition, 1988)

**Dr. Christopher T. Husbands**

*Subject Guide: Methods of Social Research* (University of London External Advisory Service, 1987)  
 'Race in Politics' in Vernon Bogdanor (Ed.), *The Blackwell Encyclopaedia of Political Institutions* (Blackwell Reference, 1987)  
 'Race and Gender' in Henry Drucker, Patrick Dunleavy, Andrew Gamble and Gillian Peele (Eds.), *Developments in British Politics 2* (Macmillan, Revised Edition, 1988)  
 'Extreme Right-wing Politics in Great Britain: The Recent Marginalisation of the National Front' (*West European Politics*, April 1988); also in Klaus von Beyme (Ed.), *Right-wing Extremism in Western Europe* (Frank Cass, 1988)  
 'The London Borough Council Elections of 8 May 1986: Results and Analysis; With an Appendix on London Borough Council By-elections between May 1982 and May 1986' (*The London Journal*, Winter 1986)  
 'The Telephone Study of Voting Intentions in the June 1987 General Election' (*Journal of the Market Research Society*, October 1987)  
 'A Project on Telephone Polling in the June 1987 General Election' (*Survey Methods Newsletter*, Spring 1988)

**Dr. Nicos Mouzelis**

'Marxism and Sectarianism: a Reply to Carlo Rossetti' (*The British Journal of Sociology*, September 1987)  
 'Sociology of Development: Reflections on the Present Crisis' (*Sociology*, February 1988)  
 'Marxism or Post-Marxism?' (*New Left Review*, February 1988)

**Professor P. E. Rock**

(Editor) *A History of British Criminology* (Oxford University Press, 1988)  
 (Editor) A special edition of the *British Journal of Criminology*, 'A History of British Criminology', Spring 1988  
 'Natural History of Research on Policy-Making' in N. Fielding (Ed.), *Actions and Structures* (Sage, July 1988)  
 'Crime Reduction Initiatives on Problem Estates' in Tim Hope and Margaret Shaw (Eds.), *Communities and Crime Reduction* (HMSO, 1988)  
 'Governments, Victims and Policies in Two Countries' (*British Journal of Criminology*,



Vol. 28, No. 1, Winter 1988)

'The Present State of British Criminology' (*British Journal of Criminology*, Vol. 28, No. 2, Spring 1988)

'The Birth of Organisations' (*LSE Quarterly*, Spring 1988)

**Dr. L. A. Sklair**

*Foreign Investment and Irish Development: A Study of the International Division of Labour in the Midwest Region of Ireland* (Pergamon Press, Oxford, 1988)

*Maquiladora: Annotated Bibliography and Research Guide on the Mexican "In-Bond" Industry* (Center for US-Mexican Studies, University of California, San Diego, 1988)

'Transcending the Impasse: Metatheory, Theory and Empirical Research in the Sociology of Development and Underdevelopment' (*World Development*, June 1988)

**Statistical and Mathematical Sciences**

**Professor D. J. Bartholomew**

'Social Statistics' in S. Kotz and N. L. Johnson (Eds.), *Encyclopaedia of Statistical Sciences, Volume 8* (John Wiley and Sons, 1988)

'Factor Analysis and Social Measurement' (*LSE Quarterly*, Winter 1987)

(With A. R. Smith) 'Manpower Planning in the United Kingdom: An Historical Review' (*Journal of the Operational Research Society*, Vol. 39, No. 3, 1988)

'Probability, Statistics and Theology' (*Statistics in Society, Journal of the Royal Statistical Society*, Series A, Vol. 151, 1988)

'God or Chance?' (*Epworth Review*, January 1988)

**Dr. G. Doukidis**

(With M. Angelidis and V. Shah) *List: from Foundations to Applications* (Chartwell-Bratt, 1988)

(With E. Whitley) *Developing Expert Systems* (Chartwell-Bratt, 1988)

(With E. Whitley) 'Developing and Running Expert Systems with PESYS' (*Future Generation Computer Systems*, Vol. 3, No. 3, 1987)

'An Anthology on the Homology of Simulation with Artificial Intelligence' (*Journal of the Operational Research Society*, Vol. 38, No. 8, August 1987)

(With Z. Giannakos) 'A Legislation Framework for Information Technology in Greece: Utopia or Reality' (in Greek) in *Proceedings of the International Symposium on "The Greek Reality and the Challenge of Information Technology"* (Greek Computer Society, September 1987)

(With F. Land and T. Cornford) 'In Search of the Expert Systems Product' in *Proceedings of the International Symposium of Information Systems* (Australian Computer Society, March 1988). Also in the *Proceedings of the IFIP TC-8 Conference on 'Information Technology Management for Productivity and Competitive Advantage'* (Singapore, March 1988)

(With V. Ceric) 'Simulation based on Artificial Intelligence Languages' in the *Proceedings of the X International Symposium on "Computer at the University"* (Dubrovnik, Yugoslavia, June 1988)

'Decision Support System Concepts in Expert Systems: an Empirical Study' (*Decision Support Systems*, Vol. 4, No. 3, June 1988)

(With J. Khan) 'PROJEVAL: an Expert System for Agricultural Project Evaluation in Developing Countries' (*Expert Systems for Information Management*, Vol. 1, No. 1, June 1988)

'Formulating Information Technology Legislation' (*The Journal of Information Technology*, Vol. 3, No. 2, June 1988)

**Dr. Haya Freedman**

Review of *Algebras, Lattices and Varieties*, Volume 1, by R. N. McKenzie, G. F. McNulty

and W. F. Taylor (*The Mathematical Gazette*, Vol. 72, June 1988)

**Professor J. Hajnal**

'The Theory of Shuffling — an Application of non-homogenous Markov Chains' in Yu. V. Prohorov and V. V. Sazanov (Eds.), *Proceedings of the 1st World Congress of the Bernoulli Society, Volume 1* (VNU Science Press, 1987)

**Dr. J. V. Howard**

'Cooperation in the Prisoner's Dilemma' (*Theory and Decision*, Vol. 24, May 1988)

**Dr. Ray J. Paul**

(With A. A. R. El Sheikh, A. S. Harding and D. W. Balmer) 'A Microcomputer Based Simulation Study of a Port' (*Journal of the Operational Research Society*, Vol. 38, No. 8, August 1987)

(With S. T. Chew) 'Simulation Modelling Using an Interactive Simulation Program Generator' (*Journal of the Operational Research Society*, Vol. 38, No. 8, August 1987)

**Mr. Frank Srba**

(With David F. Hendry and A. J. Neale) 'Econometric Analysis of Small Linear Systems Using PC-FIML' (*Journal of Econometrics*, Vol. 38, May/June 1988)

**Other Subjects**

**Ms. Mary J. Auckland**

'A New Service for Those Who Care: A Review Article' (*Journal of Librarianship*, January 1988)

**Mr. B. R. Hunter**

(Review Article) 'Romania, by Andrea and Dennis Deletant' (*Solanus*, New Series, Vol. 1, 1987)

Contributor to John Paxton (Ed.), *The Statesman's Year-Book Historical Companion* (Macmillan, 1988)

**Miss E. M. Myatt-Price**

*Ralph, Lord Cromwell 1394-1456* (The National Trust, Tattershall Castle, Information Paper 1, 1988)

*The Residents of Tattershall Castle in the Fifteenth Century* (The National Trust, Tattershall Castle, Information Paper 2, 1988)

*Lord Cromwell's Palace* (The National Trust, Tattershall Castle, Information Paper 3, 1988)

'List 2 of Theses in History and Archaeology Relating to Surrey' (*Surrey Archaeological Collections*, Vol. 78, 1987)

**Dr. Angela Raspin**

*The Transfer of Private Papers to Repositories* (Society of Archivists, Information Leaflet No. 5, 1988)

'Private Papers' in Anthony Seldon (Ed.), *Contemporary History Practice and Method* (Basil Blackwell, 1988)

'Private Papers' (*Contemporary Record*, Vol. 1, No. 4, Winter 1988)

**Official Reports**

**Professor Robert J. Bennett**

'Rate Support Grant and Local Authority Financial Resources 1974/5 — 1980/1: DOE



Source Material' in *Data Base Deposit and Report* (ESRC Data Archive, 1988)

**Dr. Nicholas A. Barr**

(With H. Glennerster and J. Le Grand) 'Improving the National Health Service' in *Resourcing the National Health Service* (House of Commons Social Services Committee, Memoranda laid before the Committee, Session 1987-88, HC 264-IV, HMSO, London, 1988)

**Professor Michael Bromwich**

(President) *1987 Annual Report of the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants* (The Chartered Institute of Management Accountants, 1987)

**Dr. J. W. Carrier**

(Signatory) *Alternative Delivery and Funding of Health Services. Final Report* (The Institute of Health Services Management, June 1988)

**Professor G. W. Jones**

(Signatory) *Against the Over-Mighty State* (Federal Trust Study Group, March 1988)

**Mr. Jonathan I. Leape**

(Signatory) *Reforming Capital Gains Tax*, Report of the Institute for Fiscal Studies Capital Taxes Group (February 1988)

**Professor M. J. Wise**

(Chairman) *Report of the Landscape Advisory Committee, 1986* (Department of Transport, August 1987)

## Statistics of Students

(Figures based on count at 31 May)

**Table A: Undergraduate and Postgraduate Students: 1984-85 to 1988-89**

	Session 1984-85	Session 1985-86	Session 1986-87	Session 1987-88	Session 1988-89
<b>1. REGULAR STUDENTS</b>					
<b>Full-time</b>					
Undergraduate Degree	1987	2076	2005	2046	2138
Other Undergraduates	222	265	233	234	241
Total: Full-Time Undergraduates	2209	2341	2238	2280	2379
Higher Degree	1235	1261	1258	1267	1327
Higher Diploma	186	164	178	162	138
Research Fee	68	76	66	86	100
Total: Full-Time Postgraduates	1489	1501	1502	1515	1565
<b>TOTAL: ALL FULL-TIME STUDENTS</b>	<b>3698</b>	<b>3842</b>	<b>3740</b>	<b>3795</b>	<b>3944</b>
<b>Part-time</b>					
Undergraduate Degree	25	19	27	27	16
Other Undergraduates	-	-	-	-	-
Total: Part-time Undergraduates	25	19	27	27	16
Higher Degree	511	526	521	494	519
Higher Diploma	19	17	34	47	65
Research Fee	18	10	16	9	7
Total: Part-Time Postgraduates	548	553	571	550	591
<b>TOTAL: ALL PART-TIME STUDENTS</b>	<b>573</b>	<b>572</b>	<b>598</b>	<b>577</b>	<b>607</b>
<b>TOTAL: ALL UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS</b>	<b>2234</b>	<b>2360</b>	<b>2265</b>	<b>2307</b>	<b>2395</b>
<b>TOTAL: ALL POSTGRADUATE STUDENTS</b>	<b>2037</b>	<b>2054</b>	<b>2073</b>	<b>2065</b>	<b>2156</b>
<b>TOTAL: ALL REGULAR STUDENTS</b>	<b>4271</b>	<b>4414</b>	<b>4338</b>	<b>4372</b>	<b>4551</b>
<b>2. OTHER STUDENTS</b>					
Occasional Students	41	41	52	54	50
Single Term Students	135	120	100	96	102
<b>TOTAL OTHER STUDENTS</b>	<b>176</b>	<b>161</b>	<b>152</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>152</b>
<b>3. TOTAL ALL STUDENTS</b>	<b>4447</b>	<b>4575</b>	<b>4490</b>	<b>4522</b>	<b>4703</b>



**Table B: Undergraduate and Postgraduate Students Domiciled Overseas: 1984-85 to 1988-89**

	Session 1984-85	Session 1985-86	Session 1986-87	Session 1987-88	Session 1988-89
<b>1. REGULAR STUDENTS</b>					
<b>Full-Time</b>					
Undergraduate Degree	513 (86)	572 (91)	566 (107)	616 (131)	708 (174)
Other Undergraduates	206 (25)	256 (29)	222 (27)	226 (37)	214 (45)
Total: Full-Time Undergraduates	719 (111)	828 (120)	788 (134)	842 (168)	922 (219)
Higher Degree	788 (170)	874 (195)	890 (238)	879 (232)	895 (252)
Higher Diploma	147 (17)	120 (16)	124 (20)	117 (21)	102 (20)
Research Fee	58 (16)	56 (17)	64 (13)	83 (24)	97 (24)
Total: Full-Time Postgraduates	993 (203)	1050 (228)	1078 (271)	1079 (277)	1094 (296)
<b>TOTAL: ALL FULL-TIME STUDENTS</b>	<b>1712 (314)</b>	<b>1878 (348)</b>	<b>1866 (405)</b>	<b>1921 (445)</b>	<b>2016 (515)</b>
<b>Part-Time</b>					
Undergraduate Degree	7	4	6	4	5
Higher Degree	110	126	119	126	140
Higher Diploma	7	7	2	2	2
Research Fee	12	1	7	4	2
Total: Part-Time Postgraduates	129	134	128	132	144
<b>TOTAL: ALL PART-TIME STUDENTS</b>	<b>136</b>	<b>138</b>	<b>134</b>	<b>136</b>	<b>149</b>
<b>TOTAL: ALL UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS</b>	<b>726 (111)</b>	<b>832 (120)</b>	<b>794 (134)</b>	<b>846 (168)</b>	<b>927 (219)</b>
<b>TOTAL: ALL POSTGRADUATE STUDENTS</b>	<b>1122 (203)</b>	<b>1184 (228)</b>	<b>1206 (271)</b>	<b>1211 (277)</b>	<b>1238 (296)</b>
<b>TOTAL: ALL REGULAR STUDENTS</b>	<b>1848 (314)</b>	<b>2016 (348)</b>	<b>2000 (405)</b>	<b>2057 (445)</b>	<b>2165 (515)</b>
<b>2. OTHER STUDENTS</b>					
Occasional Students	6	17	3	2	2
Single-Term Students	135	120	100	96	102
Total: Other Students	141	137	103	98	104
<b>3. TOTAL:</b>					
<b>ALL OVERSEAS STUDENTS</b>	<b>1989 (314)</b>	<b>2153 (348)</b>	<b>2103 (405)</b>	<b>2155 (445)</b>	<b>2269 (515)</b>

Figures in brackets indicate the number of students domiciled overseas but not paying the higher rate of fee for overseas students.

### Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1986-89

	SESSION 1986-87			SESSION 1987-88			SESSION 1988-89		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
<b>1. UNDERGRADUATES</b>									
<b>REGULAR STUDENTS</b>									
B.Sc. (Economics)	247	140	387	286	160	446	300	151	451
1st year	260	122	382	251	131	382	274	155	429
2nd year	306	150	456	263	118	381	247	136	383
Totals	813	412	1225	800	409	1209	821	442	1263
<b>COURSE-UNIT DEGREES</b>									
B.A./B.Sc. Geography									
1st year	9	8	17	18	15	33	20	17	37
2nd year	13	13	26	7	7	14	15	14	29
Final year	17	8	25	11	14	25	8	8	16
Totals	39	29	68	36	36	72	43	39	82
B.Sc. Mathematics, Statistics, Computing and Actuarial Science									
1st year	12	11	23	18	10	28	22	14	36
2nd year	17	15	32	12	11	23	18	12	30
Final year	21	5	26	15	14	29	11	10	21
Totals	50	31	81	45	35	80	51	36	87
B.Sc. Management Sciences									
1st year	17	17	34	31	20	51	26	8	34
2nd year	15	11	26	14	16	30	26	18	44
Final year	21	7	28	14	10	24	15	14	29
Totals	53	35	88	59	46	105	67	40	107



## Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1986-89 — continued

150

	SESSION 1985-86			SESSION 1986-87			SESSION 1988-89		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
<b>B.Sc. Mathematics and Philosophy</b>									
1st year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2
2nd year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Final year	1	-	1	1	-	1	1	-	1
Totals	1	-	1	1	-	1	1	2	3
<b>B.A./B.Sc. Social Anthropology</b>									
1st year	4	9	13	6	12	18	6	13	19
2nd year	2	15	17	6	9	15	6	10	16
Final year	4	14	18	4	13	17	4	9	13
Totals	10	38	48	16	34	50	16	32	48
<b>B.Sc. Social Psychology</b>									
1st year	5	16	21	10	13	23	5	14	19
2nd year	7	9	16	6	14	20	7	11	18
Final year	2	13	15	7	8	15	4	14	18
Totals	14	38	52	23	35	58	16	39	55
<b>B.Sc. Sociology</b>									
1st year	17	13	30	12	16	28	8	22	30
2nd year	6	14	20	11	10	21	7	11	18
Final year	6	15	21	5	14	19	11	9	20
Totals	29	42	71	28	40	68	26	42	68
<b>B.Sc. Chemistry and Philosophy of Science</b>									
1st year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2nd year	-	-	-	1	-	1	-	-	-
Final year	-	-	-	3	-	3	1	-	1
Totals	-	-	-	4	-	4	1	-	1

## Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1986-89 — continued

	SESSION 1986-87			SESSION 1987-88			SESSION 1988-89		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
<b>UNDERGRADUATES REGULAR STUDENTS</b>									
<b>B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration</b>									
1st year	3	16	19	8	14	22	7	14	21
2nd year	1	12	13	2	18	20	8	14	22
Final year	1	17	18	1	9	10	2	20	22
Totals	5	45	50	11	41	52	17	48	65
<b>LL.B.</b>									
1st year	48	48	96	45	50	95	53	42	95
2nd year	44	52	96	43	45	88	43	51	94
Final year	39	41	80	43	49	92	40	45	85
Totals	131	141	272	131	144	275	136	138	274
<b>LL.B. with French Law</b>									
1st year	3	6	9	3	5	8	1	6	7
2nd year	1	1	2	3	4	7	3	4	7
3rd year	2	1	3	1	1	2	3	2	5
Final year	2	2	4	2	1	3	1	1	2
Totals	8	10	18	9	11	20	8	13	21
<b>LL.B. with German Law</b>									
1st year	-	2	2	6	3	9	-	3	3
2nd year	-	2	2	-	2	2	4	3	7
3rd year	-	-	-	-	2	2	1	2	3
Final year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2
Totals	-	4	4	6	7	13	5	10	15

151



## Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1986-89 — continued

	SESSION 1986-87			SESSION 1987-88			SESSION 1988-89		
	STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
<b>UNDERGRADUATES</b>									
<b>REGULAR STUDENTS</b>									
B.A. History	8	10	18	12	13	25	16	7	23
1st year	8	9	17	12	13	25	16	7	23
2nd year	10	11	21	9	10	19	11	13	24
Final year	7	9	16	11	11	22	9	9	18
Totals	25	29	54	32	34	66	36	29	65
<b>TOTAL: UNDERGRADUATE DEGREE STUDENTS</b>									
1st year	373	295	668	455	331	786	464	313	777
2nd year	376	277	653	365	277	642	422	316	738
3rd year	2	1	3	1	3	4	4	4	8
Final year	427	281	708	380	261	641	354	277	631
Totals	1178	854	2032	1201	872	2073	1244	910	2154
<b>OTHER REGULAR STUDENTS:</b>									
General Course	118	104	222	117	105	222	128	113	241
Trade Union Studies	9	2	11	10	2	12	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL: OTHER REGULAR STUDENTS</b>	127	106	233	127	107	234	128	113	241
<b>TOTAL: REGULAR UNDERGRADUATES</b>	1305	960	2265	1328	979	2307	1372	1023	2395
<b>OTHER STUDENTS</b>									
Single Term	51	49	100	45	51	96	47	55	102
Occasional	26	26	52	31	23	54	29	21	50
<b>TOTAL: OTHER STUDENTS</b>	77	75	152	76	74	150	76	76	152
<b>TOTAL: ALL UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS</b>	1382	1035	2417	1404	1053	2457	1448	1099	2547

## Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1986-89 — continued

	SESSION 1986-87			SESSION 1987-88			SESSION 1988-89		
	STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
<b>2. POSTGRADUATES</b>									
<b>Ph.D./M.Phil. STUDENTS</b>									
<b>Accounting and Finance</b>									
1st year	7	1	8	5	-	5	3	-	3
Subsequent years	6	-	6	12	2	14	13	1	14
Totals	13	1	14	17	2	19	16	1	17
<b>Anthropology</b>									
1st year	6	10	16	5	2	7	6	7	13
Subsequent years	7	9	16	6	11	17	6	12	18
Totals	13	19	32	11	13	24	12	19	31
<b>Demography</b>									
1st year	1	-	1	1	-	1	1	-	1
Subsequent years	3	2	5	3	-	3	2	-	2
Totals	4	2	6	4	-	4	3	-	3
<b>Economics</b>									
1st year	20	6	26	15	2	17	12	3	15
Subsequent years	32	6	38	40	10	50	39	10	49
Totals	52	12	64	55	12	67	51	13	64
<b>Econometrics</b>									
1st year	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subsequent years	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-
Totals	-	1	1	-	1	1	-	-	-
<b>Economic History</b>									
1st year	7	1	8	6	5	11	5	1	6
Subsequent years	15	5	20	16	5	21	18	8	26
Totals	22	6	28	22	10	32	23	9	32



## Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1986-89 — *continued*

	SESSION 1986-87			SESSION 1987-88			SESSION 1988-89		
	STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
Geography									
1st year	6	3	9	5	1	6	2	3	5
Subsequent years	23	3	26	17	5	22	21	3	24
Totals	29	6	35	22	6	28	23	6	29
Government									
1st year	19	5	24	20	5	25	20	4	24
Subsequent years	41	21	62	46	19	65	49	21	70
Totals	60	26	86	66	24	90	69	25	94
Industrial Relations									
1st year	2	2	4	1	2	3	7	6	13
Subsequent years	8	6	14	9	5	14	10	6	16
Totals	10	8	18	10	7	17	17	12	29
International History									
1st year	9	2	11	3	9	12	5	4	9
Subsequent years	16	5	21	18	4	22	14	11	25
Totals	25	7	32	21	13	34	19	15	34
International Relations									
1st year	25	6	31	12	9	21	21	5	26
Subsequent years	37	21	58	48	17	65	40	17	57
Totals	62	27	89	60	26	86	61	22	83
Languages									
1st year	1	-	1	-	1	1	-	1	1
Subsequent years	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	1	1
Totals	1	1	2	-	1	1	-	2	2

## Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1986-89 — *continued*

	SESSION 1986-87			SESSION 1987-88			SESSION 1988-89		
	STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
Law									
1st year	5	2	7	12	1	13	3	2	5
Subsequent years	18	6	24	14	6	20	18	5	23
Totals	23	8	31	26	7	33	21	7	28
Operational Research									
1st year	2	-	2	3	1	4	1	3	4
Subsequent years	5	2	7	5	1	6	4	1	5
Totals	7	2	9	8	2	10	5	4	9
Philosophy									
1st year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subsequent years	4	3	7	3	2	5	1	1	2
Totals	4	3	7	3	2	5	1	1	2
Regional Planning									
1st year	7	-	7	-	2	2	-	-	-
Subsequent years	10	4	14	14	3	17	4	3	7
Totals	17	4	21	14	5	19	4	3	7
Sea-Use									
1st year	2	1	3	-	1	1	1	-	1
Subsequent years	3	2	5	3	1	4	2	1	3
Totals	5	3	8	3	2	5	3	1	4
Social Administration									
1st year	7	15	22	7	14	21	14	11	25
Subsequent years	23	20	43	22	19	41	19	28	47
Totals	30	35	65	29	33	62	33	39	72



Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1986-89 — continued

	SESSION 1986-87			SESSION 1987-88			SESSION 1988-89		
	STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
Social Psychology									
1st year	1	7	8	3	2	5	2	3	5
Subsequent years	3	10	13	4	12	16	5	13	18
Totals	4	17	21	7	14	21	7	16	23
Sociology									
1st year	13	8	21	14	4	18	9	12	21
Subsequent years	20	22	42	19	23	42	27	19	46
Totals	33	30	63	33	27	60	36	31	67
Statistics									
1st year	4	3	7	5	1	6	-	2	2
Subsequent years	5	1	6	5	3	8	8	3	11
Totals	9	4	13	10	4	14	8	5	13
Systems Analysis									
1st year	5	1	6	8	6	14	8	1	9
Subsequent years	10	4	14	14	4	18	14	9	23
Totals	15	5	20	22	10	32	22	10	32
TOTAL:									
Ph.D./M.Phil. STUDENTS									
1st year	149	74	223	125	68	193	120	68	188
Subsequent years	289	153	442	318	153	471	314	173	487
Totals	438	227	665	443	221	664	434	241	675

Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1986-89 — continued

	SESSION 1986-87			SESSION 1987-88			SESSION 1988-89		
	STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
TAUGHT MASTERS STUDENTS									
(Area Studies students included in the course most appropriate to their major subject)									
Accounting and Finance									
1st year	43	20	63	23	10	33	24	16	40
Subsequent years	6	2	8	5	5	10	3	-	3
Totals	49	22	71	28	15	43	27	16	43
Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems									
1st year	38	15	53	30	12	42	40	17	57
Subsequent years	1	1	2	-	1	1	-	-	-
Totals	39	16	55	30	13	43	40	17	57
Demography									
1st year	6	6	12	3	4	7	15	9	24
Subsequent years	-	1	1	-	1	1	-	-	-
Totals	6	7	13	3	5	8	15	9	24
Economics									
1st year	57	22	79	76	23	99	63	17	80
Subsequent years	20	2	22	11	2	13	11	5	16
Totals	77	24	101	87	25	112	74	22	96
Econometrics and Mathematical Economics									
1st year	6	4	10	8	1	9	8	2	10
Subsequent years	2	2	4	3	1	4	3	-	3
Totals	8	6	14	11	2	13	11	2	13



## Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1986-89 — *continued*

	SESSION 1986-87			SESSION 1987-88			SESSION 1988-89		
	STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
Economic History									
1st year	22	11	33	10	4	14	22	12	34
Subsequent years	1	2	3	2	3	5	2	1	3
Totals	23	13	36	12	7	19	24	13	37
European Studies									
1st year	18	12	30	14	17	31	23	18	41
Subsequent years	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Totals	19	12	31	14	17	31	23	18	41
Geography									
1st year	5	2	7	6	-	6	5	1	6
Subsequent years	1	-	1	-	-	-	1	-	1
Totals	6	2	8	6	-	6	6	1	7
Health Planning and Financing									
1st year	10	7	17	14	15	29	7	17	24
Subsequent years	-	-	-	-	3	3	1	3	4
Totals	10	7	17	14	18	32	8	20	28
Industrial Relations and Personnel Management									
1st year	32	41	73	26	51	77	43	36	79
Subsequent years	4	2	6	6	1	7	1	5	6
Totals	36	43	79	32	52	84	44	41	85
International Accounting and Finance									
1st year	-	-	-	8	3	11	11	1	12
Subsequent years	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Totals	-	-	-	8	3	11	11	1	12

## Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1986-89 — *continued*

	SESSION 1986-87			SESSION 1987-88			SESSION 1988-89		
	STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
International History (M.A./M.Sc.)									
1st year	10	11	21	14	14	28	16	8	24
Subsequent years	4	4	8	1	6	7	1	3	4
Totals	14	15	29	15	20	35	17	11	28
International Relations									
1st year	27	14	41	30	13	43	20	21	41
Subsequent years	-	-	-	2	1	3	2	1	3
Totals	27	14	41	32	14	46	22	22	44
Later Modern British History									
1st year	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	1	3
Subsequent years	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Totals	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	1	3
LL.M.									
1st year	125	73	198	104	62	166	113	75	188
Subsequent years	9	10	19	9	2	11	9	6	15
Totals	134	83	217	113	64	177	122	81	203
Logic and Scientific Method									
1st year	4	-	4	2	2	4	3	2	5
Subsequent years	2	-	2	3	-	3	-	-	-
Totals	6	-	6	5	2	7	3	2	5
Mathematics									
1st year	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	1	1
Subsequent years	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Totals	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	1	1



Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1986-89 — continued

	SESSION 1986-87			SESSION 1987-88			SESSION 1988-89		
	STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
Operational Research									
1st year	26	14	40	19	15	34	19	13	32
Subsequent years	1	-	1	6	1	7	4	2	6
Totals	27	14	41	25	16	41	23	15	38
Politics 1 — Political Theory									
1st year	3	5	8	2	-	2	11	6	17
Subsequent years	1	-	1	-	-	-	1	1	2
Totals	4	5	9	2	-	2	12	7	19
Politics 2 — Politics of the British Isles									
1st year	6	-	6	5	3	8	7	3	10
Subsequent years	-	1	1	2	-	2	4	-	4
Totals	6	1	7	7	3	10	11	3	14
Politics 3 — Political Sociology									
1st year	4	5	9	9	9	18	10	3	13
Subsequent years	1	-	1	-	-	-	2	1	3
Totals	5	5	10	9	9	18	12	4	16
Politics 4 — Politics and Government of Russia									
1st year	7	6	13	7	4	11	6	5	11
Subsequent years	1	-	1	-	1	1	1	2	3
Totals	8	6	14	7	5	12	7	7	14

Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1986-89 — continued

	SESSION 1986-87			SESSION 1987-88			SESSION 1988-89		
	STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
Politics 5 — Comparative Government									
1st year	4	2	6	9	2	11	6	5	11
Subsequent years	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Totals	4	2	6	9	2	11	6	5	11
Politics 6 — Public Administration and Public Policy									
1st year	7	6	13	20	4	24	10	7	17
Subsequent years	1	-	1	1	1	2	1	-	1
Totals	8	6	14	21	5	26	11	7	18
Politics 7 — Politics and Government of Western Europe									
1st year	9	3	12	14	11	25	10	6	16
Subsequent years	-	1	1	-	-	-	2	-	2
Totals	9	4	13	14	11	25	12	6	18
Politics 9 — Political Philosophy									
1st year	6	2	8	5	2	7	-	-	-
Subsequent years	1	2	3	-	-	-	-	-	-
Totals	7	4	11	5	2	7	-	-	-
Politics (Area Studies)									
1st year	1	1	2	2	2	4	4	1	5
Subsequent years	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	2
Totals	1	1	2	2	2	4	5	2	7



## Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1986-89 — continued

162

	SESSION 1986-87			SESSION 1987-88			SESSION 1988-89		
	STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
Politics of the World Economy									
1st year	29	11	40	21	15	36	30	16	46
Subsequent years	4	-	4	1	1	2	-	-	-
Totals	33	11	44	22	16	38	30	16	46
Regional and Urban Planning Studies									
1st year	13	5	18	14	6	20	9	4	13
Subsequent years	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
Totals	13	5	18	14	6	20	9	5	14
Sea-Use Law, Economics and Policy-Making									
1st year	13	2	15	16	2	18	9	2	11
Subsequent years	1	-	1	-	-	-	1	-	1
Totals	14	2	16	16	2	18	10	2	12
Social Administration and Social Work Studies:									
1. Social Policy and Planning									
1st year	9	14	23	2	15	17	7	14	21
Subsequent years	1	12	13	3	10	13	-	4	4
Totals	10	26	36	5	25	30	7	18	25
2. Social Work Studies									
1st year	3	16	19	7	17	24	6	27	33
Subsequent years	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Totals	3	16	19	7	17	24	6	27	33

## Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1986-89 — continued

	SESSION 1986-87			SESSION 1987-88			SESSION 1988-89		
	STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
3. Social Policy and Social Work Studies									
1st year	10	9	19	7	16	23	6	17	23
Subsequent years	7	12	19	10	9	19	7	16	23
Totals	17	21	38	17	25	42	13	33	46
4. Voluntary Sector Organisation									
1st year	-	-	-	-	-	-	10	8	18
Subsequent years	-	-	-	-	-	-	10	8	18
Totals	-	-	-	-	-	-	10	8	18
Social Anthropology									
1st year	3	12	15	11	5	16	5	9	14
Subsequent years	1	3	4	-	4	4	1	-	1
Totals	4	15	19	11	9	20	6	9	15
Social Philosophy									
1st year	3	-	3	2	2	4	6	-	6
Subsequent years	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Totals	4	-	4	2	2	4	6	-	6
Social Planning in Developing Countries									
1st year	12	11	23	14	14	28	10	18	28
Subsequent years	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-
Totals	12	11	23	14	15	29	10	18	28

163



## Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1986-89 — continued

	SESSION 1986-87			SESSION 1987-88			SESSION 1988-89		
	STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
<b>Social Psychology</b>									
1st year	7	10	17	4	10	14	3	11	14
Subsequent years	-	1	1	-	1	1	-	4	4
Totals	7	11	18	4	11	15	3	15	18
<b>Sociology</b>									
1st year	8	8	16	5	14	19	8	9	17
Subsequent years	5	4	9	-	4	4	-	3	3
Totals	13	12	25	5	18	23	8	12	20
<b>Statistics</b>									
1st year	5	3	8	7	4	11	3	5	8
Subsequent years	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Totals	5	3	8	7	4	11	3	5	8
<b>TOTAL:</b>									
<b>TAUGHT MASTERS STUDENTS</b>									
1st year	592	383	975	570	403	973	610	443	1053
Subsequent years	77	62	139	65	59	124	59	59	118
Totals	669	445	1114	635	462	1097	669	502	1171
<b>DIPLOMA STUDENTS</b>									
<b>a) Diplomas Awarded by the University</b>									
International Law	1	4	5	-	-	-	1	2	3
Law	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	1	1

## Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1986-89 — continued

	SESSION 1986-87			SESSION 1987-88			SESSION 1988-89		
	STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
<b>b) Diplomas Awarded by the School</b>									
<b>Accounting and Finance</b>									
1st year	18	9	27	21	11	32	8	10	18
2nd year	-	1	1	1	-	1	1	-	1
Totals	18	10	28	22	11	33	9	10	19
<b>Business Studies</b>									
1st year	16	11	27	15	14	29	16	14	30
2nd year	-	-	-	1	1	2	-	1	1
Totals	16	11	27	16	15	31	16	15	31
<b>Criminal Justice</b>									
1st year	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-
2nd year	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Totals	1	-	1	-	1	1	-	-	-
<b>Econometrics</b>									
1st year	-	-	-	3	-	3	1	1	2
2nd year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Totals	-	-	-	3	-	3	1	1	2
<b>Economics</b>									
1st year	21	9	30	22	8	30	23	12	35
2nd year	-	-	-	2	-	2	3	-	3
Totals	21	9	30	24	8	32	26	12	38



## Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1986-89 — continued

	SESSION 1986-87			SESSION 1987-88			SESSION 1988-89		
	STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
Geography									
1st year	-	1	1	-	-	-	1	-	1
2nd year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Totals	-	1	1	-	-	-	1	-	1
Housing									
1st year	9	9	18	17	21	38	16	21	37
2nd year	9	10	19	9	8	17	14	19	33
Totals	18	19	37	26	29	55	30	40	70
Management of Information Systems									
1st year	2	-	2	1	-	1	-	1	1
2nd year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Totals	2	-	2	1	-	1	-	1	1
Management Sciences									
1st year	2	2	4	5	4	9	3	6	9
2nd year	1	-	1	-	-	-	1	-	1
Totals	3	2	5	5	4	9	4	6	10
Operational Research									
1st year	5	1	6	1	2	3	1	-	1
2nd year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Totals	5	1	6	1	2	3	1	-	1
Social Planning in Developing Countries									
1st year	4	-	4	1	1	2	-	-	-
2nd year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Totals	4	-	4	1	1	2	-	-	-

## Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1986-89 — continued

	SESSION 1986-87			SESSION 1987-88			SESSION 1988-89		
	STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
Social Policy and Administration									
1st year	6	6	12	-	-	-	-	-	-
2nd year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Totals	6	6	12	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Psychology									
1st year	-	3	3	-	-	-	-	1	1
2nd year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
Totals	-	3	3	-	-	-	-	1	1
Sociology									
1st year	-	-	-	1	-	1	1	-	1
2nd year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Totals	-	-	-	1	-	1	1	-	1
Statistics									
1st year	2	1	3	4	-	4	2	-	2
2nd year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Totals	2	1	3	4	-	4	2	-	2
World Politics									
1st year	23	22	45	14	19	33	12	10	22
2nd year	2	-	2	1	-	1	-	-	-
Totals	25	22	47	15	19	34	12	10	22
<b>TOTAL: DIPLOMA STUDENTS</b>									
1st year	110	78	188	105	81	186	85	79	164
2nd year	13	11	24	14	9	23	19	20	39
Totals	123	89	212	119	90	209	104	99	203



## Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1986-89 — continued

	SESSION 1986-87			SESSION 1987-88			SESSION 1988-89		
	STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
<b>RESEARCH FEE STUDENTS</b>									
Accounting and Finance	1	-	1	6	-	6	3	1	4
Anthropology	3	1	4	2	1	3	-	3	3
Demography	1	-	1	3	2	5	5	-	5
Econometrics	-	-	-	1	-	1	-	-	-
Economics	14	2	16	17	3	20	22	6	28
Economic History	2	1	3	1	-	1	3	-	3
Geography	1	-	1	1	-	1	3	-	3
Government	12	3	15	13	1	14	13	2	15
Industrial Relations	1	1	2	1	2	3	5	-	5
International History	4	-	4	1	-	1	3	-	3
International Relations	3	-	3	4	3	7	8	3	11
Languages	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Law	11	3	14	14	3	17	13	-	13
Operational Research	1	2	3	-	1	1	-	1	1
Philosophy	-	-	-	1	-	1	2	-	2
Regional Planning	-	-	-	1	-	1	1	-	1
Sea-Use	1	1	2	1	-	1	-	-	-
Social Administration	3	5	8	4	3	7	3	1	4
Social Psychology	-	-	-	-	3	3	-	1	1
Sociology	-	-	-	1	-	1	2	1	3
Statistics	2	1	3	1	-	1	-	-	-
Systems Analysis	-	1	1	-	-	-	1	1	2
<b>TOTAL: RESEARCH FEE STUDENTS</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>82</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>95</b>	<b>87</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>107</b>
<b>TOTAL: ALL POSTGRADUATE STUDENTS</b>	<b>1291</b>	<b>782</b>	<b>2073</b>	<b>1270</b>	<b>795</b>	<b>2065</b>	<b>1294</b>	<b>862</b>	<b>2156</b>
<b>TOTAL: ALL UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS</b>	<b>1382</b>	<b>1035</b>	<b>2417</b>	<b>1404</b>	<b>1053</b>	<b>2457</b>	<b>1448</b>	<b>1099</b>	<b>2547</b>
<b>TOTAL: ALL STUDENTS</b>	<b>2673</b>	<b>1817</b>	<b>4490</b>	<b>2674</b>	<b>1848</b>	<b>4522</b>	<b>2742</b>	<b>1961</b>	<b>4703</b>

## Analysis of Overseas Students by Domicile, 1986-89

COUNTRY OF DOMICILE	1986-87			1987-88			1988-89		
	Under-graduate	Graduate	Total	Under-graduate	Graduate	Total	Under-graduate	Graduate	Total
Algeria	-	2	2	-	2	2	-	1	1
Andorra	1	-	1	1	-	1	-	-	-
Argentina	2	2	4	1	4	5	1	1	2
Australia	-	26	26	-	26	26	2	26	28
Austria	1	3	4	-	5	5	2	2	4
Bahamas	1	-	1	1	3	4	1	-	1
Bahrain	-	3	3	-	3	3	-	3	3
Bangladesh	4	8	12	3	6	9	1	6	7
Barbados	3	1	4	4	-	4	5	-	5
Belgium	11	14	25	11	9	20	16	13	29
Belize	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
Bermuda	2	3	5	3	2	5	2	1	3
Bolivia	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Botswana	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Brazil	1	28	29	4	31	35	2	30	32
Brunei	2	-	2	3	2	5	5	3	8
Cameroon	-	2	2	-	1	1	-	-	-
Canada	12	113	125	10	112	122	9	110	119
Cayman Is.	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Chile	1	6	7	-	4	4	1	6	7
China (People's Republic)	2	13	15	-	20	20	1	25	26
Colombia	1	11	12	2	16	18	1	17	18
Costa Rica	-	1	1	-	1	1	-	1	1
Cyprus	35	11	46	43	6	49	43	11	54
Denmark	7	5	12	6	5	11	6	8	14
Dominican Republic	-	-	-	1	-	1	1	-	1
Ecuador	1	2	3	-	2	2	-	-	-
Egypt	3	2	5	2	6	8	1	8	9
Eire	-	14	14	-	13	13	1	20	21
Ethiopia	-	6	6	-	5	5	-	5	5



Analysis of Overseas Students by Domicile, 1986-89 — *continued*

COUNTRY OF DOMICILE	1986-87			1987-88			1988-89		
	Under-graduate	Graduate	Total	Under-graduate	Graduate	Total	Under-graduate	Graduate	Total
Fiji	1	-	1	-	1	1	-	1	1
Finland	1	7	8	4	5	9	1	8	9
France	20	29	49	23	41	64	27	36	63
Gambia	1	1	2	-	1	1	-	1	1
Germany (West)	51	38	89	74	46	120	88	58	146
Ghana	2	8	10	3	5	8	3	4	7
Gibraltar	1	-	1	-	1	1	1	1	2
Greece	20	118	138	22	100	122	35	85	120
Grenada	-	1	1	-	1	1	-	1	1
Guatemala	-	1	1	-	1	1	-	-	-
Guyana	1	3	4	2	2	4	2	-	2
Honduras	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Hong Kong	88	32	120	94	32	126	82	41	123
Iceland	-	6	6	-	8	8	1	8	9
India	17	19	36	17	30	47	21	30	51
Indonesia	2	3	5	-	2	2	1	3	4
Iran	-	9	9	-	2	2	-	2	2
Iraq	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1
Israel	7	17	24	5	18	23	3	16	19
Italy	19	36	55	20	40	60	24	57	81
Jamaica	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	-	1
Japan	10	53	63	10	34	44	14	46	60
Jordan	2	6	8	1	11	12	2	8	10
Kenya	29	5	34	23	9	32	24	5	29
Korea (Sth)	3	15	18	3	22	25	1	24	25
Kuwait	3	-	3	4	-	4	6	1	7
Lebanon	3	4	7	3	2	5	2	1	3
Lesotho	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	1	1
Liberia	1	1	2	2	1	3	1	1	2
Luxembourg	-	2	2	1	2	3	2	2	4
Macao	1	-	1	1	-	1	-	-	-
Malawi	-	4	4	-	4	4	1	3	4

Analysis of Overseas Students by Domicile, 1986-89 — *continued*

COUNTRY OF DOMICILE	1986-87			1987-88			1988-89		
	Under-graduate	Graduate	Total	Under-graduate	Graduate	Total	Under-graduate	Graduate	Total
Malaysia	59	34	93	90	20	110	101	16	117
Maldives Islands	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-
Malta	3	1	4	-	1	1	1	3	4
Mauritius	13	1	14	12	1	13	20	-	20
Mexico	1	14	15	3	12	15	2	10	12
Morocco	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	1	1
Mozambique	-	1	1	-	3	3	-	2	2
Namibia	-	1	1	-	1	1	-	1	1
Nepal	-	2	2	-	1	1	-	2	2
Netherlands	5	11	16	6	15	21	10	26	36
New Zealand	-	8	8	-	7	7	-	2	2
Niger	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nigeria	11	24	35	7	18	25	6	16	22
Norway	9	10	19	8	9	17	10	17	27
Oman	1	-	1	1	1	2	1	-	1
Pakistan	9	5	14	20	7	27	24	4	28
Panama	-	2	2	1	2	3	-	1	1
Papua New Guinea	-	2	2	-	-	-	-	-	-
Paraguay	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
Peru	1	6	7	-	8	8	2	6	8
Philippines	-	6	6	2	2	4	3	6	9
Poland	2	2	4	1	2	3	1	4	5
Portugal	1	1	2	1	4	5	2	6	8
Puerto Rico	-	1	1	-	1	1	-	-	-
Qatar	-	2	2	-	1	1	-	1	1
St. Kitts Nevis	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
St. Lucia	-	2	2	-	-	-	-	1	1
Saudi Arabia	2	2	4	2	1	3	3	1	4
Seychelles	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sierra Leone	2	1	3	2	-	2	1	1	2
Singapore	37	17	54	39	18	57	52	8	60



### Analysis of Overseas Students by Domicile, 1986-89 — continued

COUNTRY OF DOMICILE	1986-87			1987-88			1988-89		
	Under-graduate	Graduate	Total	Under-graduate	Graduate	Total	Under-graduate	Graduate	Total
Solomon Islands	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-
Somali Republic	-	2	2	-	3	3	-	1	1
South Africa	3	16	19	-	18	18	-	14	14
Spain	7	24	31	9	28	37	11	38	49
Sri Lanka	3	4	7	4	2	6	4	1	5
Sudan	-	6	6	-	2	2	-	4	4
Swaziland	1	-	1	1	-	1	1	-	1
Sweden	8	5	13	9	4	13	8	5	13
Switzerland	9	6	15	11	8	19	11	14	25
Syria	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Taiwan	-	10	10	1	9	10	1	8	9
Tanzania	1	2	3	1	-	1	-	-	-
Thailand	6	7	13	5	9	14	5	5	10
Tonga	-	1	1	-	1	1	-	-	-
Trinidad and Tobago	7	-	7	4	7	11	3	2	5
Tunisia	-	2	2	-	-	-	-	1	1
Turkey	2	5	7	6	8	14	1	8	9
Uganda	-	4	4	-	3	3	-	2	2
United Arab Emirates	6	-	6	8	-	8	9	1	10
Uruguay	-	1	1	-	1	1	-	1	1
U.S.A.	311	237	548	280	250	530	289	245	534
U.S.S.R.	-	4	4	-	6	6	-	2	2
Venezuela	-	3	3	-	2	2	1	3	4
Yemen	-	1	1	-	2	2	-	2	2
Yugoslavia	1	1	2	3	2	5	2	1	3
Zambia	1	3	4	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zimbabwe	-	3	3	-	2	2	1	2	3
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	<b>897</b>	<b>1206</b>	<b>2103</b>	<b>944</b>	<b>1211</b>	<b>2155</b>	<b>1031</b>	<b>1238</b>	<b>2269</b>

### Analysis of Overseas Students by Domicile Group 1986-89

	SESSION 1986-87			SESSION 1987-88			SESSION 1988-89		
	Under-graduate	Post-graduate	Total	Under-graduate	Post-graduate	Total	Under-graduate	Post-graduate	Total
1. THE CONTINENTS OF:									
EUROPE	212	350	562	253	360	613	303	425	728
ASIA	269	278	547	322	278	600	344	272	616
AFRICA	69	100	169	53	76	129	59	74	133
NORTH AMERICA	338	378	716	307	393	700	313	373	686
SOUTH AMERICA	8	63	71	9	70	79	10	65	75
AUSTRALASIA	1	37	38	-	34	34	2	29	31
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>897</b>	<b>1206</b>	<b>2103</b>	<b>944</b>	<b>1211</b>	<b>2155</b>	<b>1031</b>	<b>1238</b>	<b>2269</b>
2. MEMBERSHIP OF THE COMMONWEALTH	338	342	680	367	327	694	393	299	692
3. MEMBERSHIP OF THE EUROPEAN ECONOMIC COMMUNITY	141	294	435	173	303	476	222	349	571



## British Library of Political and Economic Science

The British Library of Political and Economic Science, which is the library of the School, serves the needs of the members of the LSE and is also used as a national reference library for the social sciences. These interdependent functions have grown together: the School has given the Library wide contacts with the public and academic worlds and a standing which it could not so easily have gained as an independent institution, and the Library has in its turn assisted in attracting research workers to the School. It is freely open to members of the School and is extensively used by other scholars and researchers.

The scope of the Library is the social sciences in the widest sense of the term. It is particularly rich in economics, in transport, in statistics, in political science and public administration, in international law and in the economic, political, social and international aspects of history. As well as purchasing books which students will be required to read for their courses the Library continues to build its collections for use by research students.

The Library has very long runs of periodicals of which over 13,000 are current. Other notable features of the Library's stock are several hundred thousand controversial and other pamphlets and leaflets; rich collections of government publications from nearly all the countries of the world; depository sets of the publications of the United Nations and of its specialised organisations, and of the United States Federal Government; and many individual collections of rare books and manuscripts. The Library occupies five floors of the Lionel Robbins Building and the majority of the estimated 3 million separate items are on open shelves. In some subjects within its field, the Library is surpassed only by smaller, highly specialised libraries, and in others it is unsurpassed. It is perhaps the largest library in the world devoted exclusively to the social sciences as a whole.

The *Teaching Collection*, situated off the entrance lobby of the Library, contains additional copies of the more important books used in teaching and its stock may be borrowed by any member of the School.

All the Library's holdings are recorded in the author and subject catalogues. Until the end of 1979 the author catalogue was produced in conventional card form. Since 1980, however, it has been computerised and is now available online for searching both within the Library and from other terminals within the School. The subject catalogue is published in bound volumes under the title *A London Bibliography of the Social Sciences*.

The Library has an extensive *Reference Collection* and Reference Desk staff are always present to provide factual and bibliographic information. An online bibliographic search service is offered to staff and postgraduate students of the School. The Library also provides word processing facilities for postgraduate students.

The *Shaw Library* (established with the help of a gift from Mrs. George Bernard Shaw) is a lending collection of general literature, and also contains a substantial collection of gramophone records. It is housed in the Founders' Room on the sixth floor of the Old Building.

Guided tours of the library are provided for new students at the start of each session, and further information is available in the brochure *Guide to the Library* and various other leaflets which are available free of charge.

## Rules of the British Library of Political and Economic Science

- I (1) The Library is open for the purpose of study and research to:
- (a) Governors of the London School of Economics and Political Science (hereinafter referred to as the School)
  - (b) Honorary Fellows of the School
  - (c) Members of the staff of the School
  - (d) Regular students of the School
  - (e) Members of the London School of Economics Society and subscribing members of overseas groups of Friends of LSE
  - (f) Members of the academic staffs of the Schools and Institutions of the University of London
  - (g) Students enrolled for courses of study in the Schools and Institutions of the University of London (on such basis as is from time to time agreed)
  - (h) Fellows of the Royal Statistical Society, Members of the Royal Economic Society and of the British Institute of International and Comparative Law
  - (i) Members of the academic staffs of other universities
  - (j) Persons engaged in research which cannot be readily pursued elsewhere
  - (k) Students of other universities and polytechnics (in School vacations only)
  - (l) Members of profit-making educational, commercial and industrial organisations at the Librarian's discretion and on a fee-paying basis
  - (m) Such other persons as may, on application to the Librarian or his representatives, be granted an official authority to use the Library.
- (2) (a) All users must possess a current Library card or permit and show it on request. Admission may be refused to anyone who does not do so. Such authorisations to use the Library are not transferable.
- (b) Applicants for a Library card or permit may be required to provide evidence of status. For the user categories specified in (i), (j), (k) and (l) of Paragraph (1) of this Section, applicants should submit a letter of recommendation from a member of staff of the School or from some other suitable person.
- (c) The Library Panel will, from time to time, prescribe fees to be charged to certain categories of permit holders.
- (d) If it appears that their presence in the Library will impair use of the Library by members of the School, users specified in categories (e) to (l) inclusive in Paragraph (1) of this Section may at certain hours, at any time, be refused access to the Library or parts of the Library at the discretion of the Librarian in consultation with the Library Committee.
- (e) Users may not bring cases, large bags, overcoats, hats, umbrellas or similar impedimenta into the Library. All such articles can be deposited in the cloakrooms of the School but no responsibility is accepted for their safe custody.

### Hours of opening

- II (1) Hours of opening shall be determined from time to time by the Librarian in consultation with the Library Committee, and approved by the Library Panel.
- (2) All users must prepare to leave the Library ten minutes before closing time



and to be out of the building by closing time.

- (3) The Library will be closed:
- (a) On School holidays
  - (b) For up to one week during the summer vacation for the purpose of stock checking
  - (c) On such other occasions as the Director of the School or the Librarian may direct.

#### Loan facilities and terms of borrowing

III Subject to the terms set out in this Section, the following persons may borrow from the Library:

- (a) Those stipulated in categories (a) to (g) of Section I, Paragraph (1).
- (b) Such other persons who, on application to the Librarian, may in exceptional circumstances receive official authorisation to borrow.

#### (1) Books

(a) Books listed in the Library's catalogues are normally available for borrowing with the following exceptions:

- (i) those in the reference collections
- (ii) those in the special collections
- (iii) those designated as 'Not for loan'.

Some of these may, in special circumstances, be borrowed by arrangement with the Librarian or an authorised representative.

- (b) Books may be borrowed from the Teaching Collection subject to the terms set out in sub-paragraph (4) of this paragraph of these Rules.
- (c) Loans may be renewed if the book is not required by the Library for another user.
- (d)
  - (i) Governors, Honorary Fellows, Academic and Academic-related staff of the School may borrow up to 20 volumes of books or serials at any one time.
  - (ii) Teaching assistants, secretarial, technical, clerical and related staff of the School may borrow up to six volumes of books at any one time.
  - (iii) Research students of the School may borrow up to six volumes of books at any one time.
  - (iv) Undergraduate and postgraduate course work students of the School may borrow up to six volumes of books over a weekend period.

#### (2) Serials

- (a) Serials may normally be borrowed only by members of the academic and academic-related staff.
- (b) Serials housed in the Periodicals Display area may not be borrowed.
- (c) Certain serials and categories of serials, as determined from time to time by the Librarian in consultation with the Library Committee, may not be available for loan.

#### (3) Nonbook materials

- (a) Nonbook materials — e.g. microforms, videoforms, audio discs and tapes, computer discs and tapes — are not normally available for loan but some categories as determined from time to time may be borrowed.

#### (4) Teaching Collection

- (a) Books, serials and offprints are available in the Teaching Collection to support courses taught within the School. They may not be removed from the Collection unless issued on loan by a member of the Library staff at the designated issue desk.
- (b) Books, serials and offprints housed in the Teaching Collection are subject to special loan conditions and periods as determined from time

to time by the Librarian in consultation with the Library Committee.

- (c) Borrowing from the Teaching Collection is normally restricted to registered students of the School and to members of its academic staff.
- (5) All loans shall be authorised by a member of the Library staff at the designated issue desk. Borrowers shall present a current Library card on each occasion of borrowing.
- (6) Loan periods applicable to particular categories of material or categories of borrower shall be determined from time to time by the Librarian in consultation with the Library Committee.
- (7) Books or serials on loan to any one person may not be transferred to another. The person in whose name the loan is made is solely responsible for the safekeeping and due return of the volumes loaned.
- (8)
  - (a) Books or serials on loan may be recalled at any time if required by the Library for the use of another reader or for placing in the Teaching Collection, and the borrower must return the book within seven days of the recall notice.
  - (b) Failure to return a recalled book within the specified time may result in the imposition of a fine as provided by Paragraph (10) of this Section.
- (9)
  - (a)
    - (i) All books and serials borrowed must be returned within the stipulated loan period.
    - (ii) Failure to do so may result in the imposition of a fine as provided by Paragraph (10) of this Section.
  - (b) Where the last day for the return of a book or serial falls during vacation the Librarian or an authorised representative may, in the Librarian's discretion, decide to extend the stipulated loan period by such a period as shall appear reasonable in the circumstances.
- (10)
  - (a) Fines shall be charged at rates determined from time to time by the Librarian, in consultation with the Library Committee, and approved by the Library Panel.
  - (b) The late return of a book or serial or failure to pay a fine imposed for late return may result in the suspension of borrowing privileges.
- (11) Where an item is lost, returned damaged or not returned after a reasonable period of time, the borrower will be charged for the item at replacement cost. An item charged for as above remains the property of the Library.

#### Use of material within the Library

- IV
- (1) Library materials on open access shelves may be removed for use within the Library without reference to Library staff. After use they should be replaced in their correct position or left on the re-shelving stacks.
  - (2) Library materials not on open access may be read following application to the Library staff member on duty at the appropriate service point.
  - (3) Special rules apply to the use of rare books, manuscripts and other materials housed in the Manuscripts and Rare Books Reading Room or administered by its staff. These rules are on display in the Manuscripts and Rare Books Reading Room.
  - (4) Readers are permitted to bring their own books and papers into the Library but no responsibility is accepted for their safety.
  - (5) No book or other property of the Library may be taken from the building at any time without authority.
  - (6) Readers allocated a study room or carrel, may keep in it Library materials formally on loan to them, and recorded as such at the designated issue desk. Other Library materials left in a study room or carrel may be removed by Library staff without prior notice.

#### Use of Photocopying Machines within the Library



- V (1) No copying machine is to be used in any way that infringes the Copyright Act 1956.
- (2) No person may copy the whole or a substantial part of any copyright work unless with the consent of the holder of the copyright or with some other lawful excuse.
- (3) Photocopies of parts of books, articles, stories or other copyright works may be made only for the personal use of the person making or procuring the making of the copy and only for the purposes of research or private study.
- (4) In no circumstances may more than one copy of a part or parts of a copyright work be made.

#### Conduct within the Library

- VI (1) Noise, disturbance or unseemly behaviour is forbidden in any part of the Library.
- (2) Eating and drinking is forbidden anywhere in the public areas of the Library.
- (3) Smoking is permitted only in areas of the Library where there is a notice to that effect.
- (4) Quiet conversation is permitted in the Old Entrance Hall, foyer and catalogue areas.
- (5) No talking is permitted in the reading areas or in the book-stacks adjacent to them.
- (6) Reading areas designated for use in conjunction with specific collections, such as the reference collection, the statistics collection or the Law Reports, must generally be used for the purpose of consulting works from those collections.
- (7) Readers may not alter the arrangement of furniture, fittings or equipment or misuse them in any way.
- (8) Litter is not to be left on floors or tables but is to be placed in the bins provided.
- (9) No broad sheets, hand bills, newspapers or any material other than official notices from the Library may be distributed within the Library.
- (10) Readers may not reserve reading places. Books may be removed from a reader place vacated for more than 15 minutes and the place allocated to another reader.
- (11) Personal books and papers should not be left at reader places overnight.
- (12) Readers may not enter staff areas unless by invitation or when accompanied by a member of the Library staff.
- (13) Readers must, on leaving the Library, present for inspection by Library staff all books, newspapers and folders they are carrying and any bag large enough to contain a book.
- (14) Any damage or defacement of Library materials, by marking, erasure or mutilation is strictly forbidden. Readers must report any instances of such defacement noted.

#### Enforcement

- VII (1) Failure to observe any of the foregoing provisions may, in the first instance, be dealt with by the Librarian or an authorised representative, who may take such action or apply such penalty as shall seem fit.
- (2) Any user who is aggrieved by a decision of the Librarian may appeal to the Chairman of the Library Committee. The Chairman will nominate two members of the Committee to form with him a panel to review the case. In the case of an appeal by a student of the School one of the members of the panel shall be a student member of the Committee.
- VIII These Rules shall apply to members of the Court of Governors of the School, other than those members who are also students enrolled for courses of study at the School, as if the members are members of the academic staff of the School.

## University Library

Any member of the University, staff or student, may apply to use the University Library (entrance on the fourth floor of the Senate House). An internal student may register to read in the Library and borrow books, by completing an application form (obtainable at the University Library) and producing their bar-coded library card. Short instructional tours of the Library are arranged for new members, particularly during the first few weeks of the session.

The University Library is a large general library of over 1,250,000 volumes the main strengths being in the Humanities and Social Sciences; many of the books are loanable. Some 600 reader places are provided, in general reading rooms where there are collections of reference works and bibliographies, and in a range of subject libraries for English, History, geography, British Government publications, palaeography, philosophy, psychology, romance studies, United States and Latin American studies, and music. Some 5,000 periodicals are received currently; the Periodicals Room provides a wide selection on display. The Goldsmiths' Library houses the collection of early economic literature presented to the University Library by the Goldsmiths' Company in 1903. It has been added to throughout the years and now consists of about 65,000 volumes, mainly works published before 1850.

Self-service photocopiers and a microfilm reader-printer are provided in the Library, and the Photographic Section will also supply photocopies in addition to microfilms, slides, enlargements, etc.

#### Hours of Opening

##### Term and Easter Vacation

Monday to Thursday: 9.30 a.m. to 9 p.m.

(book-stack service 10 a.m. to 6.30 p.m.)

Friday: 9.30 a.m. to 6.30 p.m.

(book-stack service: 10 a.m. to 6 p.m.)

Saturday: 9.30 a.m. to 5.30 p.m.

(book-stack service: 10 a.m. to 12 noon, 2.30 p.m. to 4.30 p.m.)

##### Christmas and Summer Vacations

Monday to Friday: 9.30 a.m. to 5.30 p.m.

(book-stack service: 10 a.m. to 5 p.m.)

Saturday: 9.30 a.m. to 5.30 p.m.

(book-stack service: 10 a.m. to 12 noon, 2.30 p.m. to 4.30 p.m.)

## The Economists' Bookshop

The Economists' Bookshop, owned jointly by the School and The Economist Newspaper, was established in 1947 to provide a service to the staff, students and Library of the School and, through its mail order trade, to universities and institutions worldwide. The Bookshop's Board of Directors is composed equally of representatives of the School and of The Economist Newspaper. From small beginnings it has grown into a considerable bookselling enterprise with branches all over London. The main premises in Clare Market, has a stock of over 16,000 titles including many pamphlets and a wide range of paperbacks; the second-hand department sells both second-hand books and remainders, operates an out-of-print search service, buys textbooks from students and produces its own catalogue. The Bookshop also operates a mail order centre from premises in Camden Town which supplies universities and institutional customers in the U.K. and some 80 countries worldwide.



## Information Technology Services

The Information Technology Service provides advisory, educational and operational support to all members of the School. This support is provided for teaching, research and administrative computing activities, and covers a wide spectrum of facilities from wordprocessing through micros, minis, mainframes up to supercomputers, available either locally at the School or readily accessible over London, UK, and world-wide networks.

The major components of the local provision are:

1. A Digital Equipment VAX Cluster of two VAX 11/785 computers with over 2,000 Mbytes of disc store. Running VMS this system provides universal access to a high quality interactive service.
2. Over 80 publicly available workstations from the IBM PC family of microcomputers, including many top-end AT systems. Most of the IBM PC's have Enhanced Graphics with high resolution colour monitors.

In addition there is a laboratory containing Apple Macintosh's.

3. Dedicated wordprocessing facilities for staff and research students, in addition to those available on the microcomputers.

Remote computing is principally carried out on the University of London Computer Centre (ULCC) Amdahl 5890 and a Cray X-MP/28. These systems provide for large scale research activities, and for IBM mainframe-specific software. Specialist facilities are available at Queen Mary College (ICL 2988, CAFS and DAP) and Imperial College (CDC Cyber 855). A Local Area Network (LAN) provides a data communications infrastructure that enables a high degree of connectivity to be achieved between local systems. A Gateway from the LAN to the Janet Academic Network (JANET) provides access to all UK Universities, and onwards to the world-wide EARN/BITNET networks.

A wide range of software is available on all systems, spanning the whole Social Science spectrum. Of particular interest might be: SPSSX, SPSS/PC, SAS, SAS/PC, TSP, MINITAB, SCSS, GINO, SURFACE II, INGRES, SIR, LOTUS 1-2-3, dBASE, etc.

All members of the School are entitled to an allocation of computer time for teaching and academic research purposes but charges may be made for the hire of magnetic tapes or discs, and the use of some consumables. It is the policy of the University of London to charge those users in receipt of research grants with a financial provision for computing for all computer resources used.

Computer Reception and Computer Advisory are staffed during normal office hours, with occasional restriction during holiday periods. All enquiries should be addressed to Reception/Advisory in the first instance.

### Disabled Students

School Policy on Disabled Students is detailed under that heading in Part II (see page 209). The School has established the following policy with regard to Information Technology.

1. All reasonable efforts will be employed to ensure that the University's computing services and, in particular, the School's computing service will be made accessible to all students, regardless of disability, who have a legitimate reason for using them.
2. In all future proposals concerned with the provision of information technology within the School, either in general or in relation to particular courses, the general needs of disabled students will be taken into consideration and met so far as resources allow.
3. The Computer Service, in collaboration with other relevant services and departments within the School, will seek to explore the potential of information technology to assist disabled students to engage in their chosen course of studies and, in particular, to carry out any associated course requirements and academic tasks.

In furtherance of this policy the Computer Service has appointed a member of its staff to act as point of contact for disabled students in the utilisation of information technology. Enquiries should be addressed to Advisory, Room S198, in the first instance.

### Conditions of Use

The School follows the University of London's Computing Services Conditions of Use which are as follows.

1. Any facility (including software) provided at the Computer Centres is used entirely at the risk of the USER.
2. The Computer Centres will not be liable for any loss, damage or inconvenience arising directly or indirectly from the use of any facility at the centres.
3. The USER is required to respect the copyright of all materials and software made available by the Centres and third parties. This requirement is laid out in the COPYRIGHT ACT 1956 which together with the COPYRIGHT (COMPUTER SOFTWARE) AMENDMENT ACT 1985 makes it an offence for USERS to copy copyright materials including software without the permission of the owner of the copyright.
4. Whilst the Computer Centres take appropriate security measures against unauthorised access to, or alteration, disclosure or destruction of personal or other data they do not operate high security systems and cannot and do not give any warranties or undertakings to the USER about the security and confidentiality of data, personal or other. The same applies to other material submitted to or processed by the computer services or otherwise deposited or left in the computing service areas or USER areas being those areas defined from time to time in the documentation of the Centres. Any hardcopy eg printed, microfilmed, plotted of a registered Data Base is still subject to the ACT and its security provisions. The USER must make appropriate security arrangements with the relevant central or local management.
5. It is and will be the USERS' responsibility to comply in relation to confidential or other such data or material with all statutory and other provisions and regulations for the time being in force in the field of data protection and information policy.
6. Although the Centres take reasonable care to prevent the corruption of information the Centres cannot and do not give any warranties or undertakings to the USER about the integrity of information.
7. Under this application no work of a commercial nature or for reward may be performed using the facilities of the Centres.
8. The Centres reserve the right to withdraw permission to access the Centres and the facilities provided in the event of any abuse of the facilities by the USER.
9. The USER is required to familiarise him/herself with and undertake not to act in breach of any requirement of the DATA PROTECTION ACT. The ACT is "To regulate the use of automatically processed information relating to individuals and the provision of services in respect of such information". In brief all persons using computers to hold data about living individuals are, with very few exceptions, required to register that fact either directly with the Data Protection Registrar or via the institute to which they are attached. Users are required to comply with the Data Protection Principles. The USER may incur severe penalties for failure to either register to comply with the principles and may be held legally responsible for any liability arising from that failure. USERS should check to see if their computer files hold personal data and if so register it. The following requirements apply to students use of personal data.
  - i) Student USERS must not construct or maintain computer files of personal data for use in connection with their academic studies/research without the express authority of an appropriate member of staff.
  - ii) When giving such authority, the member of staff should make the student aware of the Act's requirements, inform them that they must abide by the Data Protection Principles, and of the appropriate level of security arrangements which should attach to a particular set of personal data.

The Computer Centres reserve the right to withdraw the use of their facilities for the processing of personal data that has not been appropriately registered. Please contact your institute Data Protection Officer as to how to register.



## Student Health Service

The Student Health Service provides confidential medical care for all students of the School. It has a full time General Practitioner and students who live within a certain area of London north of the Thames are encouraged to register with him. He or the nursing sister will, however, see any student on an emergency basis or for advice with problems relating to their studies.

One full time and three part time psychotherapists provide advice, psychotherapy and counselling for students with emotional problems, whether of a personal nature or relating to difficulties with their work. The nursing sister is available for certain periods of the day to advise on medical problems, and to provide a first aid and immunisation service. She is also able to give counselling for emotional difficulties. There is in addition a dental service which provides care under the National Health Service, for which standard charges are made.

The gynaecologist attends twice weekly during the term and an ophthalmologist attends fortnightly for sight testing.

Students who wish to register with the Health Service, or make appointments to see any of the doctors should contact the Health Service reception which is located on the eighth floor of Connaught House. Extension number 2016.

Overseas students on full time courses lasting six months or more are entitled to use the National Health Service on the same terms as UK residents.

A nursery for children between the ages of 6 months and 5 is provided by the School. There are places for 9 babies of students and staff between 6 months and 2 years and 15 children of students and staff between 2 and 5 years old. This nursery is open for 46 weeks of the year including all term time and further details are available on application to the Matron.

### STAFF

Stephen J. Nickless, M.B.B.S., M.R.C.G.P., D.A., D.R.C.O.G., D.T.M.&H.: *Senior Health Service Officer (Physician)*

Douglas Mathers, M.R.C.PSYCH.: *Health Service Officer (Physician)*

Jean Garner, B.Sc., M.B., Ch.B., D.P.M., M.R.C.PSYCH., ASSOCIATE MEMBER OF THE BRITISH PSYCHO-ANALYTICAL SOCIETY: *Psychotherapist and Psychiatric Adviser (Part-time)*

Valerie Little, B.Sc.PHYSIOL. (LONDON), M.B., B.S. (LONDON), M.R.C.S. (ENG.), L.R.C.P. (LONDON): *Gynaecological Adviser (Part-time)*

Jean White, M.A. (CANTAB.), MEMBER OF THE GUILD OF PSYCHOTHERAPISTS: *Psychotherapist (Part-time)*

Jana Springer, MD: *Visiting Ophthalmologist*

A. C. Twomey, B.D.S., L.D.S.R.C.S.: *Dental Surgeon*

E. Rosemary Malbon, S.R.N., S.C.M., R.S.C.N., CERTIFICATE IN STUDENT COUNSELLING: *Sister-in-Charge/Counsellor*

Judith V. McGowan: *Senior Receptionist*

Penelope Brown: *Secretary/Receptionist*

Renee Tilla, N.N.E.B.: *Nursery Matron*

Claire Boyack, N.N.E.B.: *Senior Nursery Officer*

## Careers Advisory Service

The Careers Service at L.S.E. which is part of the University of London Careers Advisory Service (U.L.C.A.S.), provides a comprehensive careers guidance and employment service for students seeking information on all areas of graduate employment in the U.K. The Service maintains an extensive careers information and reference library with staff to help students in their job search. Those who want to discuss their approach to the future, or those who are uncertain about what they could do, can talk to one of the Careers Advisers who are available for appointments throughout the year.

It is very important for students to make realistic assessments of their own capabilities, to use their imagination and initiative when establishing vocational targets and to research the background to organisations in preparation for applications and interviews.

The Service arranges careers seminars and talks usually in the Michaelmas Term, covering a wide range of topics and organises Graduate Recruitment Programmes in the Lent Term each year when many of the larger employers visit U.L.C.A.S. and the L.S.E. Careers Service, to conduct preliminary interviews with student applicants.

The possession of a degree, irrespective of subject, is only the first criterion that interests the majority of employers, although expert or specialist posts clearly demand an appropriate training.

Graduates of L.S.E. gain employment across a wide range of occupations requiring people who are well educated, broadly informed and mature in outlook. Employers recruit graduates who have developed personal as well as academic skills in extra-mural as well as academic activities. They look for people who can adapt to new environments, make decisions, exercise judgement and remain flexible in outlook. The importance of basic numeracy, the ability to present information in meetings and in written reports, a working familiarity with computers, and the ability to work in collaboration with others, in groups, cannot be over-emphasized.

The choice of career is wide, and L.S.E. graduates find employment in industrial and commercial management, enter the teaching profession, go on to undertake academic research, find expert posts as economists, lawyers, statisticians, join central and local government, or enter journalism. It would be misleading to catalogue areas of employment any further because L.S.E. graduates are found in every kind of profession and organisation.

Possession of a university degree can shorten a period of professional training considerably. Possession of the LL.B. degree leads to important exemptions from the Bar and Law Society examinations. Those who have taken Accounting and Finance as their special subject in the B.Sc. (Econ.) are given exemption from the Institute of Chartered Accountants' Conversion Course. To become a specialist economist or statistician it is usually necessary to take a Master's degree. The Bachelor's degrees in Sociology and the B.Sc. in Social Science and Administration provide basic qualifications for training in social work.

With regard to the choice of specialist or optional subjects, there is one golden rule to be followed: the subjects that students choose should be those they like and are good at. The syllabuses provided at the School are generally wide and comparatively flexible and, for this reason, students who are not firmly committed to a specific course for professional reasons ought not to allow their choice of courses to be dominated by thoughts of future careers.

Those who are in doubt about which avenue to follow should consult their tutor and a careers adviser. Students may use the Careers Service any time during their courses and also after graduation.



## The Chaplaincy

The Chaplaincy is ecumenical and aims to promote the Christian and Jewish faiths within the School by giving support and encouragement to its Christian and Jewish communities and expressing its service of the whole School community in pastoral care and spiritual direction.

The School has a full-time Anglican Chaplain, The Reverend Stephen Williams and a full-time Pastoral Assistant Mr. David Knee. The Reverend Kevin Swaine and Father Michael Roberts represent the Free Church and Roman Catholic University Chaplaincies. Father Alexander Fostiropoulos and Dr. Zalman Kossowski represent the Orthodox Church and Orthodox Jewish Community. The Chaplaincy has its office in K51 and the Chaplains are available to all members of the School staff and student bodies. There are many ways in which we try to help. We have a daily framework of prayer and silence. We have weekly celebrations of the Eucharist, and we are always available for spiritual direction, confession, or simply a chance to talk about something that is on your mind. There are also groups, seminars, workshops, bible studies, and visits open to all. We are here to help if you would like to be prepared for Christian Baptism or Confirmation. Also, information about the Jewish, Islamic, Buddhist and other religious communities at L.S.E. can be obtained from us.

The Chaplains also coordinate the arrangements for occasions when the whole School wishes to mark some special event for instance the annual Carol Service in the Shaw Library or a memorial service to honour a member of our School who has died. They also work together on regular ecumenical services throughout the year.

The work of the Chaplaincy continues to grow on both individual and group levels.

As has been said, all the Chaplains are here to be used and to provide any help they can. They can be contacted at K51, L.S.E. extension 2893 or at the following:

The Reverend Stephen Williams (Anglican) K51	L.S.E. ext. 2893
The Reverend Kevin Swaine (Free Church) 333 Essex Road, N1	226 3737
Father James Overton (Roman Catholic) 111 Gower Street, WC1	387 6370
Father Alexander Fostiropoulos (Orthodox) 17 Priory Street, Lewes, East Sussex	0273 478703
Mr. David Knee (Chaplaincy Assistant) K51	L.S.E. ext. 2893
Dr. Zalman Kossowski (Jewish) 2 Carlisle Gardens Kenton, Harrow, Middlesex	907 5688

## Students' Union and Athletic Union

### Students' Union

The objects of the Students' Union are to promote welfare, the interests and corporate life of the students of the School and their common interests with the general student community as such, in all matters except those relating to athletics which are the responsibility of the Athletic Union.

The Union General Meeting, held every Thursday lunch time in the Old Theatre, is the central decision-making organ of the Union. There are three student sabbatical officers (General Secretary, Senior Treasurer and Social and Services Secretary) who, via the Executive Committee, are responsible to the Union General Meeting. The Executive Committee of the Students' Union (10 members) is charged with carrying out decisions made by the Union General Meeting and each member has responsibility for a different aspect of Union affairs, for example, services, Academic affairs, External affairs, welfare, and most recently the Environment. There are also more than seventy societies which cover a wide range of interests. Full details of Union meetings and elections and of the Committees and Societies are obtainable from the Students' Union Reception Office and are also widely advertised in the School.

The Union runs a coffee bar, a bar and a shop. Its main focus for administration is its offices on the second floor of the East Building.

The Union employs a number of permanent staff. There are two Welfare Officers and an Accommodation Officer. The Welfare Officer works both as an advisor e.g. on welfare rights, immigration and visa concerns, and as a counsellor on personal problems. The Accommodation Officer administers an accommodation service and deals with general welfare enquiries.

The Union also provides a number of useful services in the fields of student and social welfare, entertainment and cultural and extra-mural education. Amongst these are the socials, discos and concerts organised by the Entertainments Committee and Societies. There is a free legal advice centre run by the Law Society every Monday and Thursday lunch time during term in Room E.295. N.U.S. cards, student rail cards and general information can be obtained from the Union Information Centre, Room E.297.

There is a nursery at the School with places for children between the ages of 6 months and five. Information on nursery places can be obtained from the Welfare Officer, Room E.295. Each half-term the Union pays for a qualified teacher/youth worker to run a holiday play group for school age children within the School. Enquiries about this to the Welfare Office, Room E.295.

Since a large number of students at the L.S.E. come from overseas, the Union has a special sub-committee relating to the general welfare of overseas students. Each term the Union administers a hardship fund to help British and overseas self-financing students. Applications for assistance are treated in strictest confidence and should be made to the Welfare Officer of the Union. In addition the Welfare Officer will advise students of funds available within the L.S.E. or outside. Other special Funds are available through the Welfare Office, for students with financial hardship who wish to continue or terminate their (or their partners) pregnancy, and for disabled students who incur additional expenses due to their disability. The Welfare Office also links up reading volunteers with visually handicapped students and welcomes such offers and enquiries. A free photocopying service is available to disabled students.

The Students' Union is a member of the National Union of Students and sends delegates to the biannual conference of the N.U.S. Students at the School are also members of the University of London union and are entitled to use all its premises and its services and to participate in its activities.

Through its Publications Committee the Union publishes a *Handbook for Students*, given free to all students and also a newspaper *Beaver* which is published fortnightly during term time. The editorial boards of these publications, are open to all students.



Representatives of the Union sit on various School Committees to represent the views of the students to the School.

#### Athletics Union

Athletics are the responsibility of the Athletic Union which has the status of a Society within the Students' Union and is a member of the University Athletic Union and Women's Intersarsity Athletics Board. All students are eligible to join the Athletic Union. The subscription charged for membership of each club is £1. A.U. membership is free.

The following clubs are affiliated to the Athletic Union:

Association Football, Athletics, Badminton, Basketball, Cricket, Croquet, Cross-Country, Golf, Hockey, Judo, Karate, Mountaineering, Netball, Parachuting, Riding, Rowing, Rugby Football, Sailing, Skiing, Snooker, Squash, Table Tennis, Tennis, Yoga.

Details about club activities may be obtained from the Athletic Union Office (E.65).

There are two extensive sports grounds totalling some thirty-five acres at New Malden, to which there are frequent trains from Waterloo. There are pitches for Association and Rugby football, hockey and cricket, lawn tennis courts, and running tracks. The pavilions are well appointed and include refectories and bars, a games room and very well equipped dressing room accommodation. Facilities at the School itself include a circuit room which contains a modern poly-gym multi-station weight training unit and a gymnasium suitable for basketball, table tennis, five-a-side football etc.

The Rowing Club rows from the University Boat House, Chiswick; the Squash Club uses the School court; the Table Tennis and Judo Clubs use the School gymnasium; the Cross-Country Club runs on Hampstead Heath and in Richmond Park; the Sailing Club operates at the Welsh Harp, Hendon. The Mountaineering Club meets in England and on the Continent.

There is an annual open day at New Malden, held in June.

#### Staff and Officers of the Students' Union and Athletic Union

##### STUDENT OFFICERS

General Secretary of Students' Union—Tom Bulman  
Senior Treasurer of Students' Union—Caroline Clarke  
Social and Services Secretary of Students' Union—Crispin Leyser

##### EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

Environment—Jessica Duncan  
Academic Affairs (Library)—John McLaren  
Welfare (General)—Kandy-Sue Woodfield  
Welfare (General)—Chico Ferreira  
Welfare (Equal Opportunities)—Hossain Zahir  
N.U.S. and External Affairs—Abigail Innes  
Press and Publicity/Societies—Stuart Wilkes  
Womens Officer—Kirsten Rathsmann  
Post Graduate Officer—Shan Mitra  
Overseas Students Officer—Liz van Ewijk

##### ATHLETIC UNION OFFICERS

President—Kathy Fawcett  
External Vice-President—Samantha Mason  
Internal Vice-President—Kathy Moore  
Treasurer—Matt Lonergan  
General Secretary—Maxine Tate  
Assistant General Secretary—Rosie Madders

#### OFFICE STAFF

General Manager—To be appointed  
Administrative Assistant—Mike Sabin  
Receptionist—To be appointed  
Finance Secretary—Sam Kung  
Finance Assistant—To be appointed  
Welfare Officer/Counsellor—Joanna Best  
Welfare Officer—Louise Allison  
Accommodation Officer—Phil Wood  
General Assistant/Printer—Sian Bevan

#### TRADING STAFF

Bar Manager—Jim Fagan  
Assistant Bar Manager—Andrew Biss  
Shop Manageress—Kate Slay  
Assistant Shop Manageress—Jean Stevens  
Shop Assistant—Arnold Harris  
Shop Assistant (Part-Time)—Angie Knorpel  
Café Manageress—To be appointed  
Head Chef/Assistant Manager—Jean Claude Juston  
Second Chef—Stephen Parkins  
Kitchen Assistant—Adelaide Oluwa



## Residential Accommodation

The School has three Halls of Residence as well as a substantial amount of accommodation provided in self-catering flats. In addition there is a number of University of London halls of residence open to all schools and colleges including the L.S.E. The Accommodation Office of the University of London helps students to find lodgings and flats in the private sector.

Detailed information about accommodation and application forms are sent as part of the process of admitting students to the School. Applications for places in the School's Halls of Residence and flats should be made to the Assistant Registrar (Admissions) at the School, if possible by 30 April for the following October.

### Butlers Wharf

Gainsford Street, Bermondsey, London SE1.

Telephone: number to be allocated.

Butlers Wharf accommodates 281 **men** and **women** in 46 newly built self-catering flats.

## School Halls of Residence and Flats

### Carr-Saunders Hall and Fitzroy and Maple Street Flats

Fitzroy Street, W1P 5AE.

Telephone: (Hall) 580-6338 (Fitzroy St Flats), (Maple St Flats): 637-7671

Carr-Saunders Hall accommodates 157 **men** and **women** students in 131 single and 13 double study bedrooms. In addition there are two blocks of flats, one block adjoining the Hall and the other across the road. They provide accommodation for 200 **men** and **women** students in double to quintuple furnished flats.

### Passfield Hall

Endsleigh Place, WC1H 0PW

Telephone: 387-7743

Passfield Hall accommodates 198 **men** and **women** students in single, double and triple rooms.

### Rosebery Avenue Hall

Rosebery Avenue, London EC1R 4TY

Telephone: 278-3251

This hall accommodates 193 **men** and **women** students in 161 single and 16 double study bedrooms.

### Anson Road and Carleton Road

London N.7

Telephone: 607-2032

The School has 18 furnished flatlets at the junction of Anson and Carleton Roads which are available for letting to married full-time students of graduate status.

### University Halls of Residence

Only full-time students of the University are eligible for admission. An application form will be sent to students who are made an offer of a place at the School. The completed form should be sent to the hall of first choice by the end of April for admission the following October. There are occasional vacancies in the course of the academic year.

### Canterbury Hall

Cartwright Gardens, WC1H 9EE

Telephone: 387-5526

For 227 **women** students in 217 single and five double study-bedrooms.

### College Hall

Malet Street, WC1E 7HZ

Telephone: 580-9131

244 **women** residents are accommodated in 112 single and 66 double study-bedrooms.

### Nutford House

Brown Street, off George Street. W1H 6AH

Telephone: 723-5020

Accommodation for male and female graduates and undergraduates in 148 single and 23 double rooms.

### William Goodenough House

(London House for Overseas Graduates)

Telephone: 837-8888 (London House)

Mecklenburgh Square, WC1N 2AN

William Goodenough House accommodates 116 postgraduate **women** students and families from the British Commonwealth, ex-Commonwealth, the United States of America, and the E.E.C.

### Commonwealth Hall

Cartwright Gardens, WC1H 9EB

Telephone: 387-0311

For 257 **men** and 149 **women** from the United Kingdom and overseas.

### Connaught Hall of Residence

36-45 Tavistock Square, WC1H 9EX

Telephone: 387-6181

For **men**; 197 places, mainly in single rooms.

### International Hall

Brunswick Square, WC1N 1AS

Telephone: 837-0746

For 483 **men** and **women** students. Half the rooms are reserved for students from overseas. There are 5 double rooms and 473 single rooms.

### London House

Mecklenburgh Square, WC1N 2AB

Telephone: 837-8888

London House has accommodation for 278 postgraduate **men** students and 25 married couples from the overseas countries of the Commonwealth, the United Kingdom, former member countries of the British Commonwealth, the United States of America and the EEC. It is administered by London House for Overseas Graduates.

### Hughes Parry Hall

Cartwright Gardens, WC1H 9EF

Telephone: 387-1477

Hughes Parry Hall provides accommodation for 292 **men** and **women** students. There are 284 single rooms and 4 double rooms.

### Lillian Penson Hall

Talbot Square, W2 1TT

Telephone: 262-2081

Lillian Penson Hall is an intercollegiate hall of residence for full-time, registered, internal, postgraduate students of the University of London, both **men** and **women** and married couples without children.



**Afsil Limited**

10 Endsleigh Gardens, London WC1H 0EH

Telephone: 388-7144

Afsil Limited, a charitable Housing Trust formed by five London colleges including the School, provides a number of furnished flats and flatlets for graduate students studying for the first time in London. The accommodation includes study bedrooms, self-contained bedsits for singles and couples and one- to three-bedroomed flats for couples with children.

**Alumni Groups**

There are about 50 alumni groups worldwide ranging greatly in size and range of activities. The main aims of the groups are to help alumni and other friends of LSE to keep in contact with one another and with the School, to arrange activities of interest and use to alumni and to advance the interests of LSE.

The largest alumni groups are the LSE Society, the American Friends of LSE and the Canadian Friends of LSE.

There are 'Friends of LSE' groups in Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bahrain, Bolivia, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Cyprus, Egypt, Finland, France, West Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kuwait, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Mauritius, Mexico, The Netherlands, New Zealand, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Papua New Guinea, Peru, Philippines, Portugal, Saudi Arabia, Singapore, South Africa (Johannesburg), Spain, Sweden, Switzerland (Geneva), Taiwan, Thailand, Tunisia, USA, Venezuela and Zimbabwe. Information about these and other groups which are developing elsewhere is available from the Alumnus Office at the School.

**LSE Society**

Membership of the London School of Economics Society is open to all former students who have been registered at the School, and to all members and former members of the staff of the School.

A variety of events are arranged throughout the year including an Annual Dinner and a Social Science Day.

The life subscription is £20.00 and the annual subscription is £5.00. Application forms and information relating to the Society can be obtained from the Honorary Secretary, c/o the Alumnus Office at the School.

**The American Friends of LSE**

The American Friends of LSE have established local Chapters in Atlanta, Boston, Chicago, Colorado, Connecticut, Davis/Sacramento, Downstate Illinois, Los Angeles, New York, Ohio, Philadelphia, San Francisco, Texas and Washington D.C. New Chapters are formed wherever local interest and membership warrants. All general enquiries should be made to The American Friends of LSE, 6803 Whittier Avenue, McLean, Virginia 22101. Citizens or permanent residents of the USA who have applied to come to the LSE for graduate studies may apply for a one-year award from the American Friends of LSE towards tuition fees. Normally there are eight awards of \$2,500 each. Students already at LSE and those who have spent a full academic year at LSE are *not* eligible. Preference is given to those who have not previously studied in Great Britain. The deadline for AFLSE applications for the 1990-91 academic year is March 1, 1990. Inquiries and requests for AFLSE application documents should be directed to American Friends of The London School of Economics, 733 Fifteenth Street NW, Suite 700, Washington D.C. 20005. Telephone: (202) 347-3232.

**The Canadian Friends of LSE**

The Canadian Friends of LSE, c/o Dr. A. F. Earle, 2042 Maplewood Drive, Burlington, Ontario, Canada L7R 2C6, Telephone: (416) 333-6808, have Regional Convenors in Calgary, Downsview, Edmonton, Guelph, Halifax, Kingston, Montreal, Regina, Vancouver and Winnipeg.

Membership is by annual subscription.

Members receive the *LSE Magazine* and may use the Library in certain circumstances.

**Friends' Amenities Fund of the LSE Society**

An Association of Friends of the London School of Economics was formed in July 1957. The principal object of the Association was to raise funds to provide for the School



amenities which are important to its daily life, but which it cannot afford, either because of shortages of money or because it would not be appropriate to expend public funds on their acquisition. During its existence the Association made many gifts to the School, some valuable in themselves, such as the three Persian carpets provided for the Founders' Room and others whose usefulness is far in excess of their cost, such as the furniture for the roof gardens. Later gifts included the small organ in the Founders' Room; furniture for the Common Rooms in Halls of Residence; new curtains and furniture for the platform in the Old Theatre; furniture for the Alumnus Room in the Library in the Lionel Robbins Building and a cooled drinking water fountain and seats for the courtyard there, a contribution to the refurbishing of the Vera Anstey Room and plaques identifying portraits of former Directors and eminent former teachers in the Senior Common Room. In March 1983, the Friends decided to transfer its activities to a new trust to be set up by the LSE Society and, as a parting gift, agreed to meet the cost of replacing the seating in the Founders' Room and to provide a small fund from which pictures and prints for Halls of Residence could be purchased.

The Friends' Amenities Fund of the LSE Society is now continuing the aims of the old Friends. Its first gift to the School was a contribution to the cost of acquiring for the Shaw Library a superb piano used by Dame Nellie Melba.

Anyone wishing to subscribe is invited to write to the Trustees of the Friends' Amenities Fund of the LSE Society, care of the School.

## Regulations as to Honorary Fellows

1. The Honorary Fellows Committee of the Court of Governors shall consist of the Chairman and Vice-Chairman of the Court of Governors, the Director, the Pro-Director, the Vice-Chairman of the Academic Board, and six members appointed by the Court, of whom four shall be appointed on the nomination of the Academic Board.
2. The Court may, on the recommendation of the Honorary Fellows Committee and with the concurrence of the Academic Board, elect as an Honorary Fellow of the London School of Economics and Political Science any past or present member of the School who has attained distinction in the arts, science or public life and, exceptionally, any person who has rendered outstanding services to the School or its concerns.
3. No full-time member of the staff of the School shall be elected an Honorary Fellow.
4. Elections may be made annually in the Michaelmas term. The number of persons elected shall not, save for special reasons considered adequate by the Court, exceed six.
5. Suggestions for election to Honorary Fellowships shall be invited annually by the Honorary Fellows Committee in May from:
  - (i) each member of the Court of Governors
  - (ii) each member of the Academic Board
  - (iii) each Honorary Fellow
6. Every suggestion shall be made in writing, shall be signed by the person making it and shall be received by the Secretary not later than 31 May. Unless successful or withdrawn, it shall be regarded as current for three successive years, including the year of nomination, after which it shall lapse; but a fresh suggestion of the same name can be made.
7. The file of names suggested, past and current, shall be open to inspection in confidence by those persons who are to be invited, in accordance with regulation 5, to make suggestions.
8. In each year the Honorary Fellows Committee shall, in the Michaelmas term prior to the first ordinary meeting of the Academic Board, consider the current list of names suggested, and such other names as may be proposed in the course of their deliberations; and the names of persons recommended for election shall be arranged in alphabetical order in the report of the Committee.
9. The report of the Honorary Fellows Committee shall be considered by the Academic Board at their first meeting in the Michaelmas term and shall be transmitted by the Board, with such observations as they may think fit, to the Court of Governors for consideration at their meeting held in the Michaelmas term.
10. After the report of the Honorary Fellows Committee has been considered by the Academic Board, but before its transmission to the Court, the Director shall ask those who are recommended for election to Honorary Fellowships whether they would be willing to accept election. No such enquiry shall be made by those who suggest their names.



## Part II: Regulations for Students and Courses

### Admission of Students

1. Students are classified in the following categories:

- (a) Regular students — those paying a composition fee for a degree or diploma or for any other full course and students paying a research fee.  
 (b) Occasional students — those paying a fee for one or more separate courses of lectures.

2. No student will be admitted to any course until he has paid the requisite fees. The School reserves the right at all times to withdraw or alter particular courses and course syllabuses.

#### 3. Concurrent Study

No student is allowed to register or study concurrently for more than one examination of the University of London or of the School unless he or she has previously obtained in writing the permission of the Director of the School. Students studying for an examination of the University or of the School who wish to study at the same time for an examination held by an outside body, are required to state this fact when applying for admission to the School. Students failing to disclose this fact are liable to have their registration cancelled.

#### 4. University of London Regulations

Students of the School who are reading for degrees or diplomas of the University of London are registered by the School as Internal Students of the University. As such they are bound by the Regulations of the University. The principal provisions of the Regulations, as they most commonly affect students at the School, are described in the following sections of the *Calendar*; but it is the responsibility of students to acquaint themselves with the Regulations, which are available from the Registry (for undergraduate students), the Graduate School Office (for graduate students), or from the University Senate House.

### First Degrees

#### U.C.C.A.

All applications for admission to full-time courses leading to a first degree at the School should be made through the Universities Central Council on Admissions. The Council's address is P.O. Box 28, Cheltenham, Glos., GL50 1HY, and all completed application forms should be sent there. Students at school in Britain may obtain the application form and a copy of the U.C.C.A. handbook, which contains a list of universities and degree courses and instructions on completing the form, from their head teacher. Other students may obtain the form and handbook from the Secretary of the U.C.C.A. Completed application forms must be returned to the U.C.C.A. and not to the School. The School's code is **L LSE 44**.

The earliest date at which the U.C.C.A. will receive applications for admission in October 1990 is 1 September 1989. The closing date for the receipt of applications at the U.C.C.A. is 15 December 1989. However, all students are advised to submit their applications as soon as possible after 1 September and not to leave them until the last minute.

#### Entrance Requirements

All candidates for admission to degree courses at the School must, by the date on which they hope to be admitted, be able to satisfy: (i) The *general requirements* for admission to degree courses which are laid down by the University of London, and (ii) the *course requirement* (if any) for the particular degree they wish to follow.

Candidates may satisfy the *general requirements* by:

Passes in *either* two subjects at GCE A level  
*or* one subject at GCE A level and two subjects at AS level

Evidence of broad general education may be sought by admission officers.

The following provisions must be fulfilled under any of the above schemes.

(a) The subjects offered must correspond to those approved in Appendix I.

(b) The restrictions against combination of overlapping subjects prescribed in Appendix I must be observed.

(c) A subject may be counted at only one level of examination, i.e. a qualification in the same subject in GCE A level and/or AS level and/or GCSE and/or GCE O level may be counted only as one subject for the purposes of satisfying any of the above schemes.

Holders of other qualifications and full details of the entrance requirements will be found in the pamphlet *Regulations for University Entrance*, obtainable from the Secretary, University Entrance Requirements Department, Senate House, London WC1E 7HU. Intending students are advised to obtain a copy of these regulations and to check that their qualifications are appropriate for the courses they wish to follow. The Assistant Registrar will be pleased to answer particular questions relating to the requirements.

The fact that a student has satisfied the general requirement does not mean that he or she will automatically obtain a place at the School. Candidates are usually expected to have reached a standard well above the pass mark in their qualifying examinations. Some candidates may also be asked to attend for interview or to take an entrance examination.

A person under the age of eighteen years may not be admitted as a student without the Director's special permission. A candidate who wishes to enter the School before his or her eighteenth birthday may be asked to write to state his or her reasons.

Those who hold qualifications enabling them to enter a foreign university, may be considered by the Special Entrance Board of the University of London. Such students should in the first instance apply for admission to the School throughout the U.C.C.A. If the School is willing to admit them it will forward their applications to the Special Board for consideration.

Early application from students from abroad is advised. However, where there is time to do so, students who are uncertain about their qualifications should write in the first instance to the Assistant Registrar, to check that they are eligible for consideration.

Students whose mother tongue is not English will be required to give evidence of proficiency in the language.

Candidates from overseas, whether living abroad or in the United Kingdom at the time they make application, will be required, before they are accepted, to show that they have adequate financial resources to cover the cost of the three-year full-time course of study for a first degree. They will be asked to provide a guarantee that they have available a sufficient sum to cover their maintenance in London (£4,345 for 1989/90) in addition to the fees. They may also be asked to produce a medical certificate.

Intending students from overseas should not set out for this country unless they have received a definite offer of a place at the School.

Besides the general requirements given above candidates must satisfy the *course requirements* for the degree they wish to take.

Course and Course Requirements	Description of Course Page
B.Sc. Economics	225
GCSE pass at grade 3 or better in Mathematics expected	
LL.B.	294
No course requirement	
LL.B. with French Law	298
'A' level pass in French required	
LL.B. with German Law	301
'A' level pass in German required	
B.A. Geography	271
GCSE pass at grade 3 or better in Mathematics expected	



## B.Sc. Degree

GCSE pass at grade 3 or better in Mathematics expected for:	
Geography	271
Management Sciences	283
Social Policy and Administration	276
Social Psychology	276
Sociology	278
'A' level pass in a Mathematics subject expected for:	
Mathematics/Philosophy	272
Mathematical Sciences/Statistics/Computing & Information Systems/Actuarial Science	279-290
B.A. History	304
'O' level pass in a foreign language, modern or classical required	
'A' level pass in History or Economic History preferred	

### General Course

Enrolment in this category is suitable for students who wish to follow a full-time course of undergraduate study at the School for one year only. The facilities are intended mainly for foreign students, and attendance does not count towards any degree awarded by London University. Students are fully integrated in regular undergraduate courses.

1. Applications for General Course registration will be considered from undergraduates who will have completed at least two years of study in a foreign university by the time of their enrolment at the School. Graduate students who wish to do general work in the social sciences may also apply, whereas graduates who wish to follow a more specialised course without preparing for a degree, should apply for Research Fee registration (see page 308).
2. General Course enrolment enables a student to enrol in four courses and attend lectures and classes, receive tuition at the School for one academic year only.
3. The number of students admitted each year is limited (about 250).
4. (a) The Senior Tutor to General Course students has general responsibility for the arrangements for students in this category.  
(b) Every student is allocated a tutor, who will advise in the selection of courses and act throughout the session as supervisor.  
(c) Students may attend most lecture courses.  
(d) Students have full use of the Library.
5. General Course students are required to take at least two written examinations at the end of their year at the LSE although they may take up to four. The results of examinations taken are added to the course certificate. At the end of the course each student will be given a certificate of registration. This certificate lists the four courses for which the student was registered, showing letter grade assessments of their work over the year and grades for their examination performance.

*Before committing themselves to attendance, students should, therefore, ensure that the facilities outlined above will satisfy the requirements of their home university.*

6. Application forms for General Course registration may be obtained from the Assistant Registrar of the School. An application fee (non-refundable) of £15 (or its equivalent in foreign currency) must be submitted at the time of application. The closing date for applications is 30 April in the year in which admission is sought.
7. There is also a Single Term Programme for which application must be made from the Beaver College Center for Education Abroad in the USA.

Further details can be found in the booklet *General Course Registration* available from the Assistant Registrar.

### Graduate Studies

Information on admissions criteria and procedures for higher degrees, Diplomas and other

facilities for graduate students will be found in the section "The Graduate School and Regulations for Higher Degrees and Diplomas".

### Occasional Students

1. Occasional students are entitled to select up to three lecture courses per term from those listed in the Sessional Timetable. They are normally required to enrol for a complete course or for a whole term; registration for single lectures is not permitted. Classes and seminars are not normally open to Occasional students. The fee for most courses is £2 per hour. Refunds of fees are not normally available.
2. Applicants for admission as Occasional students must normally be in full-time employment.
3. A person seeking admission as an Occasional student should obtain a form of application from the Assistant Registrar of the School and return it at least four weeks before the opening of the term in which he wishes to attend.
4. Applicants will be asked to state their qualifications for study at the School and the purpose for which they wish to study, and they may be invited to attend for interview before admission. In view of pressure on teaching resources and accommodation, only a limited number of Occasional students will be accepted. Candidates for external degrees of this University may not normally be registered as Occasional students.
5. If the application is accepted the student will, on payment of the fees receive a card of admission for the courses named thereon and must produce it on demand.
6. Occasional registration does not entitle a student to tutorial assistance. The teaching facilities are strictly limited to attendance at the courses for which the individual student is registered.
7. An Occasional student will be allowed full use of the Main Library but not of the Teaching Library.
8. At the end of their attendance students will, on request, be given a typed certificate listing the courses for which they have been registered, but this certificate will not include a detailed record of attendance.



## Code of Practice on Free Speech

### 1. Preamble

- 1.1 Since 1901, the following has been one of the most important of the clauses in the School's Memorandum and Articles of Association.

"No religious, political or economic test or qualification shall be made a condition for or disqualify from receiving any of the benefits of the Corporation, or holding any office therein; and no member of the Corporation, or professor, lecturer or other officer thereof, shall be under any disability or disadvantage by reason only of any opinions that he may hold or promulgate on any subject whatsoever."

- 1.2 In pursuance of its duties as laid down in Section 43 of the Education (No. 2) Act 1986, the School has adopted this Code with a view to taking steps to ensure that freedom of speech within the law is secured for students, employees and other members of the School (including honorary and visiting staff) and for all persons authorised to be on School premises including visiting speakers duly invited in accordance with Clause 3.3.3 of this Code.

- 1.3 The Code takes cognizance of the fact that the United Kingdom is a party to the United Nations Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and the European Convention on Human Rights and the School attaches great importance to the values described in these documents. The basic right to freedom of expression and the permitted exceptions thereto are specified in Article 19 of the UN Covenant and Article 10 of the European Convention:

#### 1.3.1 UN Covenant on Civil and Political Rights

*Article 19.* (1) Everyone shall have the right to hold opinions without interference.

(2) Everyone shall have the right to freedom of expression; this right shall include freedom to seek, receive and impart information and ideas of all kinds, regardless of frontiers, either orally, in writing or in print, in the form of art, or through any other media of his or her choice.

(3) The exercise of the rights provided for in paragraph 2 of this Article carries with it special duties and responsibilities. It may therefore be subject to certain restrictions, but these shall only be such as are provided by law and are necessary:

- (a) For respect of the rights or reputations of others;
- (b) For the protection of national security or of public order or of public health or morals.

#### 1.3.2 European Convention on Human Rights

*Article 10.* (1) Everyone has the right to freedom of expression. This right shall include freedom to hold opinions and to receive and impart information and ideas without interference by public authority and regardless of frontiers. This Article shall not prevent States from requiring the licensing of broadcasting, television or cinema enterprises.

(2) The exercise of these freedoms, since it carries with it duties and responsibilities, may be subject to such formalities, conditions, restrictions or penalties as are prescribed by law and are necessary in a democratic society, in the interests of national security, territorial integrity or public safety, for the prevention of disorder or crime, for the protection of health or morals, for the protection of the reputation or rights of others, for preventing the disclosure of information received in confidence, or for maintaining the authority and impartiality of the judiciary.

### 2. Range and Application

This Code applies to all meeting and events (including lectures, seminars, committee meetings and musical and theatrical performances) on any premises wherever situated, of which the School has title or possession, by freehold, leasehold, licence or otherwise, including halls of residence. Notwithstanding that the Secretary of the School may from time to time prescribe procedures for operation of the Code, which require formal arrangements with the School authorities for certain types of meeting or other event, the Code also applies to any lawful activities in which students, staff and other members of the School, and visitors duly invited to the School, may engage, anywhere on the School's premises as defined above.

### 3. Responsibilities of the School Authorities

- 3.1 The School authorities are responsible for upholding and maintaining the principles set out in Section 1 of this Code.

- 3.2 The School authorities will prescribe from time to time procedures for operation of the Code; these procedures will, *inter alia*, specify formal arrangements for certain types of meeting or other event.

- 3.3 The School authorities will not deny use of School premises to any individual or body of persons on any grounds connected with the beliefs or views of that individual or of any member of that body; or with the policy or objectives of that body. This is provided that:

3.3.1 The School's premises are at all times used only for lawful purposes.

3.3.2 Room bookings are made by persons whom the School authorities regard as properly responsible, in compliance with the prescribed procedures for operation of the Code and with such reasonable requirements as the School may make.

3.3.3 Visiting speakers come on the School's premises only at the invitation of authorised staff, authorised students or other authorised members of the School.

3.3.4 The School authorities have authorised by general or specific permission use of the School's premises for the purpose concerned.

3.3.5 The School authorities reserve the right to refuse or withdraw permission for a meeting, or terminate a meeting once begun, or take such lawful action about a meeting as they see fit. Among circumstances in which such action might be taken would be the following:

- (a) Where the bounds of lawful free speech are exceeded or thought likely to be exceeded such as by incitement to commit crimes or breach of the peace. In particular, the School authorities will take into account the provisions of the Public Order Act 1986 which describes circumstances in which a person presenting or directing the public performance of a play; or a person distributing, showing or playing a recording of visual images or sounds; or any other person, may be guilty of an offence if he or she intends to stir up racial hatred or if, having regard to all the circumstances, racial hatred is likely to be stirred up;
- (b) Where damage to School property or physical harm to persons or a breach of the peace is taking place or thought to be likely to take place;
- (c) Where the frequency of bookings made by an individual or organisation seems calculated to inhibit access to the School's facilities by others;
- (d) If unlawful acts, or acts which in the opinion of the School authorities may be unlawful, take place or are thought likely to take place, anywhere on School premises.



- 3.3.6 A visiting speaker may be excluded on the grounds of prior conduct engaged in with the intent by him or at his instance of denying free speech to others.
- 3.3.7 The School reserves the right of final decision about admission or exclusion of any person, including press, television and broadcasting personnel, in respect of any meetings or events covered by this Code.

#### 4. Responsibilities of the Students' Union

- 4.1 The Students' Union is responsible for compliance with this Code and all procedures for operation of the Code, as prescribed by the School authorities, which derive from it in respect of all events which:
- 4.1.1 are organised, sponsored, or booked by the Students' Union, its societies or officers.
- 4.1.2 falling into category 4.1.1., take place on School premises, as defined in Section 2 of the Code, including those which may from time to time be allocated to the Students' Union for its use.
- 4.2 Where a student society or other group of students advises the School that the Students' Union has decided not to transmit their booking application to the School, the School reserves the right to consider that application directly and make a final decision.
- 4.3 In all other respects the Students' Union has the responsibilities set out in Section 5 of the Code.

#### 5. Responsibilities of Event Organisers

- 5.1 Those who organise, sponsor or book events on School premises will, as a condition of the School authorities accepting a booking, confirm their agreement to comply with all provisions of this Code, with the prescribed procedures and with such reasonable requirements as the School may make.
- 5.2 The School authorities will require anyone wishing to book its facilities for an event or other meeting to meet such reasonable requirements as the School may make including appropriate organisational arrangements for the event, 5 working days' notice of a meeting and submission of the prescribed form. Procedures exist for arrangement of emergency meetings, with the permission of the School authorities in exceptional circumstances. These procedures are mandatory.
- 5.3 A reasonable charge may be made for use of a room on School premises and provision of services, when booked by any person or organisation.
- 5.4 Where the School refuses or withdraws permission for an event, the School will make every effort to inform the person booking the event of its decision but irrespective of the circumstances, event organisers may not proceed with their event if they know or ought to know that School permission for it is not extant at the time.

#### 6. Responsibilities of Members of the School and others Admitted to the School's Premises

- 6.1 Compliance with this Code is obligatory on all students and employees of the School; honorary and visiting staff of the School; and all persons authorised to be present on School premises, including visiting speakers.
- 6.2 All students and employees of the School; honorary and visiting staff of the School; and all persons authorised to be present on School premises, other than visiting speakers, have the responsibility under this Code to take steps consistent with their personal safety to ensure that freedom of Speech within the law is enjoyed on School premises. Visiting speakers are expected to obey all those parts of the Code applicable to the purpose of their visit, in particular clause 3.3.5(a) concerning the bounds of lawful free speech.
- 6.3 All those attending a meeting, whether members of the School or not, must, as a condition of admittance to School premises and to the meeting itself, observe good order. Good order in a meeting on School premises means that the speaker(s) can be heard clearly. Any conduct which is engaged in with a view to denying the speaker

a hearing, including interference with access to or egress from the meeting, and interference with the conduct of the meeting, is contrary to the Code.

#### 7. Sanctions

- 7.1 If any person is dissatisfied with the School authorities' exercise of their responsibilities as set out in Sections 1 and 3 of the Code or with the Students' Union's exercise of its responsibilities as set out in paragraph 4 of the Code, he or she may appeal personally or in writing to the Director; a report will be made to the Standing Committee of the Court on the action the Director then takes in response to such a complaint.
- 7.2 If event organisers fail to comply with their responsibilities as set out in paragraph 5 of the Code, the School authorities may refuse or withdraw permission for the relevant event at any time, or terminate the event once begun. In the action they take the School authorities will bear in mind whether the organisers of the meeting are or are likely to be responsible for unlawful acts or whether persons not connected with the organisers, are or are likely to be responsible for such acts.
- 7.3 Action by any member of the School or other person contrary to this Code, will be regarded as a serious disciplinary offence and, subject to the circumstances of the case, may be the subject of proceedings under the relevant disciplinary regulations, as promulgated from time to time.
- 7.4 Action by anyone who is not a member of the School, including a visiting speaker, contrary to this Code, may result in the withdrawal of his or her licence to be on School premises, resulting in future exclusion from the School's premises or action for trespass if necessary.

#### 8. Operation and Interpretation of the Code

- 8.1 The Standing Committee of the Court will be responsible for policy issues connected with interpretation of the Code, and will consider matters relevant to the Code as circumstances require. After appropriate consultation in the School the Standing Committee will review and approve the Code annually on behalf of the Court of Governors.
- 8.2 The Director will be responsible for appeals made under clause 7.1 of the Code.
- 8.3 The Secretary of the School is appointed by the Director to be responsible for the day to day operation of the Code.
- 8.4 In the event of disciplinary proceedings, interpretation of the Code will be entirely a matter for the relevant disciplinary body.

Approved by the Standing Committee on 20 June 1989.



## Regulations for Students

### Preamble

1. The School exists for the pursuit of learning. Its fundamental purpose can be achieved only if its members, and visitors to it, can work and conduct their business peacefully in conditions which permit freedom of thought and expression within a framework of respect for the rights of other persons.
2. The Regulations exist to maintain these conditions, in accordance with the purposes of the School as set out in paragraph 3(a) of its Memorandum and Articles of Association, and with the Code of Practice on Free Speech, and to protect the School from actions which would damage its reputation or the standing of the School and its members.

### Alterations and Additions

3. These Regulations shall be published annually in the Calendar. Recommendations for alterations and additions to these Regulations may be made by the Rules and Regulations Committee to the Standing Committee of the Court of Governors; and those alterations or additions which are approved by the Standing Committee shall come into effect forthwith upon publication. If at any time the Standing Committee, whose decision shall be final, does not accept a recommendation of the Rules and Regulations Committee, it shall state its reasons to that Committee in writing.

### General

4. No student of the School shall:
  - (a) Disrupt teaching, study, research or administrative work, or prevent any member of the School and its staff from carrying on his or her work, or do any act likely to cause such disruption or prevention;
  - (b) Damage or deface any property of the School, or perform any act likely to cause such damage or defacement;
  - (c) Use the School premises contrary to Regulations and Rules, or do any act reasonably likely to cause such use;
  - (d) Engage in any conduct in the School, or in relation to the School, or in relation to the activities of its members in connection with the School, which is, or is likely to be, detrimental to the School's purposes or reputation.

### Academic Matters

5. The Director may at his discretion refuse to any applicant admission to a course of study at the School and continuance in a course beyond the normal period required for its completion subject to the provisions of the School's Memorandum and Articles of Association. The Director may refuse to allow any student to renew his or her attendance at the School as from the beginning of any term, on any of the following grounds:
  - (a) the student's lack of ability or of industry, or failure in a degree examination or other examination relating to a course;
  - (b) failure, without adequate reason, to enter for an examination after completing the normal course;
  - (c) any examination offence admitted by the student or established by the University of London under the Regulations for Proceedings in respect of Examination Irregularities;
  - (d) any other good academic cause.

### The Press

6. The admission to the School of representatives of the press, radio or television shall be governed by Rules made under these Regulations.

### Public Statements

7. A student using the name or address of the School on his or her behalf, or the officers

of a student organisation using the name or address of the School on behalf of that organisation, in a public statement or communication, shall make clear his or her status as a student, or the status of any such organisation.

### Copyright in Lectures

8. The copyright in lectures delivered in the School is vested in the lecturers, and notes taken at lectures shall be used only for purposes of private study. Lectures may not be recorded without permission of the lecturers. Any recording permitted is subject to the conditions (if any) required by the lecturer.

### Data Protection

9. (a) The statutory rights of individuals concerning access to personal data about themselves on computer are contained in the Data Protection Act 1984. A student shall otherwise have access to personal data held on computer only where it is essential for the work he or she is doing. Such access shall be exercised only with the permission and under the supervision of the member of staff of the School responsible for the work being done (called in this regulation 'the supervisor').
- (b) A student using personal data held on computer must observe the requirements of the Data Protection Act 1984. He or she must observe the instructions given by the supervisor relating to the security and use of the data, and consult with the supervisor in cases of doubt over the interpretation of the Act or the use of data; consult with the supervisor before new personal data sets are created; and make available to the supervisor the means by which data can be retrieved.

### Misconduct

10. Any breach by a student of any of Regulations 4, 6, 7, 8 or 9 above constitutes misconduct and renders the student guilty of such a breach liable to penalties as laid down in these Regulations. Misconduct shall not be excused by the fact that the offender may have acted on behalf of, or on the instructions of, any other person or organisation.

11. If suspension from any or all of the School's facilities has been imposed under these Regulations, and the student upon whom it has been imposed fails during the period of suspension to comply with its terms, this failure shall itself be misconduct.

12. The fact that a student is the subject of criminal proceedings in the courts, or is convicted in relation to an act committed within the School, or immediately affecting the School, or committed in such circumstances that the continued presence of the offender within the School may be detrimental to the well-being of the School, shall not preclude the institution of disciplinary action by the School under these Regulations.

### Penalties for Breaches of Regulations

13. The following penalties may be imposed for a breach by a student of any of Regulations 4, 6, 7, 8 or 9 above.

Reprimand, which shall take the form of a written statement that a reprimand has been issued; the statement shall be placed on the student's file.

A fine not exceeding £200, which shall be paid within four weeks, or such greater time as the Director may allow, of its being notified to the student in writing. The School reserves the right to withhold, or, where appropriate to ask the University to withhold, the award of a degree or diploma to a student until a fine under this Regulation has been paid. Every five years the Rules and Regulations Committee will review the level of maximum fine.

Suspension from any or all of the facilities of the School for a specified period. Expulsion from the School.

If there is property damage, the Board of Discipline may also seek, at its discretion, appropriate compensatory payments.



In any case where a penalty is imposed (other than a reprimand) the Director or the authority imposing the penalty may suspend its coming into force conditionally upon the good behaviour of the offender during the remainder of his or her membership of the School.

#### Miscellaneous

14. The Annexes to these Regulations, and Rules and Instructions made under these Regulations or the Annexes, shall be deemed part of these Regulations.

15. An accidental defect in the constitution of a Board of Discipline shall not invalidate its procedure.

16. Any actions that these Regulations require to be carried out by the Secretary may be carried out by a person acting under the Secretary's authority. In the Secretary's absence or incapacity the Secretary's functions under these Regulations may be exercised by a person authorised by the Director, and references in these Regulations to the Secretary shall be read to include any such person.

### Regulations for Students — Annex A

#### Disciplinary Procedures

1. Where any member of the staff or any student of the School believes that a breach of Regulations for Students has been committed by a student of the School he or she may file a complaint against that student for misconduct.

2. Any such complaint shall be filed in writing with the Secretary, who shall cause the complaint to be investigated. If as a result of the investigation the Secretary is satisfied that there is a case to answer, the complaint will be referred to the Director or to another person authorised by the Director. The Director or such other person shall decide either that the complaint shall not be proceeded with, or that the complaint shall be proceeded with before a Board of Discipline. Where the decision is made to proceed:

- (a) the Director or other person authorised by the Director shall formulate the charge or cause it to be formulated, and convene the Board of Discipline;
- (b) the Secretary may, where in exceptional circumstances such as the danger of an immediate breach of public order or of physical injury to an individual it is in his or her opinion necessary to do so, recommend to the Director or other person authorised by the Director, who may so authorise, the immediate suspension of the student or students complained against from all or any specified use of School facilities. If the exceptional circumstances referred to continue any suspension under this paragraph may be reviewed and renewed at the end of three weeks. No suspension under this paragraph shall be construed as a penalty, nor shall any record of such suspension be placed on the file of a student unless such student is found to be guilty of a discipline charge laid against him or her, or found to be guilty of a criminal offence involving a breach of public order, physical injury to an individual, or damage to property belonging to the School.

3. Subject to paragraphs 5 and 6 of this Annex, a Board of Discipline shall comprise two members drawn from the Panel of Student members for Boards of Discipline constituted as described in paragraph 4 of Annex B, one member drawn from the Panel of Lay Governors for Boards of Discipline constituted as described in paragraph 6 of Annex B, and two members drawn from the Panel of Academic Members for Boards of Discipline constituted as described in paragraph 7 of Annex B. Provided it is otherwise duly constituted, a Board of Discipline shall not be constitutionally invalid if it lacks student members because there exists no duly constituted Panel of Student Members for Boards of Discipline. Selection of members of a Board of Discipline under paragraph 4 of this annex shall not be invalid only by reason of the fact that at the time of selection the number of members of the Panel is less than that specified in paragraph 4, paragraph 6 or paragraph 7 of Annex B, as the case may be. The Board, once convened from the

appropriate Panels by lot, shall choose its own Chairman from among the one lay governor member and the two academic members.

4. The members of a Board of Discipline shall be selected from the appropriate Panels by lot. No person shall be eligible for selection as a member of a Board if he or she is the subject of the case intended to be referred to that Board, or if he or she is the person who has brought the complaint, or if in the opinion of the person convening the Board, it would be unfair to the person who is the subject of the case if he or she were to be selected. The person who is the subject of the case, or his or her representative, shall have the right to challenge the membership of any member of the Board; such challenge must be submitted to the Director, who shall determine whether or not the challenge is successful, not later than 3 days after the subject of the case has been informed in writing of the date of the meeting of the Board of Discipline. If the challenge is successful, that member shall be replaced by another person selected in a like manner. For a person selected to be a member of the Board, service on the Board may only be excused by the consent of the Director.

5. If a person who has been selected as a member of a Board of Discipline, and to whom not less than 72 hours notice of its convening has been dispatched, is absent during any part of the proceedings of the Board, he or she shall thereafter take no further part in the proceedings and his or her absence shall not invalidate the proceedings unless the number of those present throughout the proceedings (including the Chairman) falls below 3.

6. A student against whom charges of misconduct are laid shall have the right, if he or she so wishes, to be heard by a Board of Discipline without student members provided it is otherwise properly constituted.

7. At least one week before a Board of Discipline meets, the student alleged to have committed a breach of these Regulations shall be informed in writing of the date of the meeting and of the nature of the breach which he or she is alleged to have committed. At the hearing of the Board of Discipline the student shall be entitled to be represented by an advocate of his or her own choice, who may be a lawyer. The student or his or her representative shall be entitled to cross-examine any witness called and to call witnesses in his or her defence. He or she shall further be entitled to give evidence and to address the Board in his or her defence. The decision of a Board of Discipline shall be by a majority. The Board of Discipline shall report confidentially its findings to the student concerned, to the student's tutor or supervisor, to the Director, and, unless the student otherwise directs, to the General Secretary of the Students Union.

8. In every case where the Board of Discipline reports that a breach of Regulations has been committed, the student concerned shall be entitled, within one week of being informed of the report and of the penalty proposed to be imposed, to appeal to an Appeals Committee of two members of the Panel of Academic Members of Boards of Discipline and one member of the Panel of Lay Governor Members of Boards of Discipline who shall not be persons concerned in the original hearing, selected in the same manner as the academic members and lay member of the Board of Discipline. The Appeals Committee shall not be obliged to rehear evidence but may at its discretion do so and may allow new and fresh evidence to be called. It shall otherwise determine its own procedure and shall report in writing its decision to the student concerned, to the student's tutor or supervisor, to the Director, and, unless the student otherwise directs, to the General Secretary of the Students' Union.

### Regulations for Students - Annex B

Rules and Regulations Committee, Panel of Student Members for Boards of Discipline, Panel of Lay Governor Members for Boards of Discipline, Panel of Academic Members for Boards of Discipline



1. There shall be a Rules and Regulations Committee. The Committee shall consist of the Director, Pro-Director, three Academic Governors and three other members of the Academic Board elected annually by the Academic Board, the General Secretary and Senior Treasurer of the Students Union, and three other student members elected annually from among the registered full-time students in accordance with paragraph 3 of this Annex.
2. The Rules and Regulations Committee may make recommendations to the Standing Committee of the Court of Governors for alterations and additions to the Regulations for Students. The Committee may also make recommendations to the Director on Rules for the Conduct of School Affairs, and the Director or any other person authorised by the Director may make and issue Rules that are not inconsistent with the Regulations for Students after consultation with the Committee. The Director or any other person authorised by the Director may also, in circumstances which in the opinion of the Director or such other person constitute an emergency, issue Instructions for the duration of the emergency.
3. The student members of the Rules and Regulations Committee shall be elected annually. The election shall be carried out by the Returning Officer of the Students' Union in accordance with the normal procedure for the election of student members of School committees.
4. The Panel of Student Members of Boards of Discipline shall consist of ten persons who are registered full-time students selected annually by lot in accordance with paragraph 5 of this Annex.
5. The annual selection of members of the Panel of Student Members for Boards of Discipline shall be made by the Secretary in the academic year preceding the year of office, using a random selection process. In making this selection the Secretary shall seek the advice of an Appointed Teacher in Statistics of the University. The Secretary shall exclude from the selection students whose courses the Secretary expects will be completed during the year of selection. The Secretary shall notify the persons selected and shall ask them to state in writing whether they agree to serve as members of the panel. If within 14 days of this notification any of the persons selected has not given his or her consent, further selections shall be made in like manner until ten persons have been selected and have agreed to serve. Any casual vacancies that arise during the year of office may be filled by further selection in like manner from the same group of persons. The General Secretary of the Students' Union shall be entitled to appoint a student to observe the conduct of the selection.
6. The Panel of Lay Governor Members for Boards of Discipline shall consist of ten Lay Governors appointed annually by the Court of Governors, provided that no Governor who is a member of the Standing Committee of the Court of Governors shall be a member of the Panel. The appointment of Lay Governors to the Panel shall take place in the year preceding the year of office. Additional appointments may be made during the year of office to fill casual vacancies.
7. The Panel of Academic Members for Boards of Discipline shall consist of ten members of the academic staff who are Appointed or Recognised Teachers of the University of London of at least two years' standing at the time of selection. They shall be selected annually by lot in accordance with paragraph 8 of this Annex, provided that no member of the Rules and Regulations Committee shall be a member of the Panel.
8. The annual selection of the Panel of Academic Members for Boards of Discipline shall be made by the Secretary in the academic year preceding the year of office using a random selection process. In making this selection the Secretary shall seek the advice of an appointed teacher in Statistics of the University. The Secretary shall exclude from the selection persons whom the Secretary expects will be absent from the School for any period in term time exceeding four weeks during the year of office for which the selection is made. The Secretary shall notify the persons selected and shall ask them to state in writing whether they agree to serve as members of the Panel. If within 14 days of this notification any of the persons selected has not given this consent, the Secretary shall make further selection in like manner until ten persons have been selected and who have

agreed to serve. Any casual vacancies that arise during the year of office may be filled by further selection in like manner from the same group of persons.

9. The year of office of members of each Panel shall commence on 1 August each year.

Approved by the Standing Committee on 2 May 1989 to come into effect on 28 September 1989



## Rules Relating to Student Activities

### 1. Preamble

These Rules deal with the use by students for extra curricular purposes of all School premises and facilities including those made available for use by the Students' Union but excluding student residential accommodation and the School's sports grounds for which separate regulations are in force. They are intended to enable students whether individually or in groups and societies, to have the fullest use of the School's facilities, while reserving to the School authorities such rights as are necessary to ensure that public and private safety are not endangered, that normal functions can be carried out, that the relevant laws are observed and that the buildings can be managed in an orderly and efficient way. The Students' Union is responsible for good order in those rooms in the East Building and the Clare Market Building which have been placed at the disposal of the Students' Union and for the exercise of reasonable care in the use of these premises and their furniture and equipment, although ultimate responsibility for security of all premises remains with the School.

### 2. Meetings and Functions

The terms and conditions applicable in respect of meetings, functions and other events are as provided for in the School's Code of Practice on Free Speech.

### 3. Times of Opening and Closing the School

The opening times of the School are those set out annually in the *Calendar*.

### 4. Responsibility for Visitors

Students are expected to take responsibility for the conduct of any visitors they may introduce into the School to attend meetings or for any other purpose.

### 5. Admission of the Press

(a) Representatives of the press, radio or television are admitted to and may remain on the premises of the School only with the consent of the School.

(b) Specific permission must be sought from the Secretary and obtained where such persons seek admission to meetings or events of any kind taking place in the School. Consent shall be deemed to be given in all other cases without prior application.

(c) Consent to the presence of any representative of the press, radio or television anywhere on the School's premises may be revoked by the School at any time. The School shall provide, on request, reasons for its decision.

### 6. Sale of Alcohol on School Premises

(a) Alcohol may only be sold in licensed areas, namely:

- (i) The restaurants and bars operated by the School's Central Catering Services;
- (ii) In the Three Tuns Bar, which is the Students' Union's responsibility, and in any other licensed premises operated by the Students' Union, provided authority has been obtained from the School.

(b) Application to sell alcohol outside normal licensing permitted hours must be made in advance to the Bursar; permission from the relevant licensing authority is also necessary.

### 7. Notice Boards

Notice boards are placed at the disposal of the Students' Union and its societies in various parts of the School. Notices placed elsewhere may be removed by School Staff.

### The Law of the Land

All activities in the School are subject to the law of the land.

**NOTE:** Implementation and general interpretation of these Rules are the responsibility, in the first instance, of the Secretary of the School.

Copies of the Administrative Notes which relate to these Rules may be consulted in the Information Office.

## School Policy on Disabled Students

The School's policy is:

1. To try to ensure that no application for a student place from a disabled person shall be rejected on grounds of disability alone. Potential applicants for graduate courses who have a physical disability or handicap are advised to write to the Assistant Registrar (Graduate School) prior to submitting an application, indicating the course, or courses in which they may be interested and the nature of their disability. Potential applicants for undergraduate courses are advised to write to the Assistant Registrar (Registry and Undergraduate Admissions). It is helpful for the School to know about the degree of disability or handicap in advance so that it may offer advice on what facilities — or special treatment where necessary — may be available.

2. So far as is practicable, reasonable and financially feasible

- (a) to ensure for disabled students safe access to, and working conditions in, the premises of the School, (including residential accommodation), and
- (b) to meet the special requirements a student may have.

3. To keep under review, through the Adviser to Disabled Students in consultation with the Student Health Service, the Students' Union Welfare Office and such disabled students organisations as may be in existence, the formulation of policy towards disabled students their needs and the provision made for them.

4. To develop a positive attitude towards disability through the Adviser to Disabled Students in consultation with other individuals and groups as necessary by furthering the awareness of non-disabled members of the School concerning the nature of various forms of disability and the needs and abilities of disabled students.

5. Through the Advisor to Disabled Students to investigate, promote and maintain contacts with other institutions concerned with the education and welfare of disabled students, both in the United Kingdom and in other countries.

6. To continue to advise disabled students on their career prospects and to develop resources to that end wherever possible.



## Fees

1 The fees stated are payable for the academic year 1989-90. They may not apply thereafter.

2 Students are normally expected to pay fees by the session and fees are due to be paid not later than the end of the first week of the Michaelmas term.

On application to the Academic Registrar, permission may be given by the School for payment to be made by instalments and in that case the following arrangements will apply:

- (i) One third fees should be paid by the end of the first week of the Michaelmas term;
- (ii) the balance of the sessional fee should be paid by the end of the first week of the Lent term;
- (iii) any student who wishes to defer completion of fee payment beyond the first week of the Lent term should again apply for permission to the Academic Registrar, who will ask for full reasons why this permission should be granted.

3 If fees are not paid when due registration will be incomplete and the student will not be entitled to use any of the School's facilities unless an extension of time to pay is applied for in writing, and allowed in writing by the School. The School reserves the right to withhold or, where appropriate, to ask the University to withhold the award of a degree or diploma to any student owing fees.

4 The fees stated are composition fees and cover registration, teaching,<sup>1</sup> first entry to examinations,<sup>2</sup> the use of the library and membership of the Students' Union. For students working under intercollegiate arrangements the fees also cover teaching and the use of student common rooms at the other colleges which they attend.

5 Separate fees are payable by students from overseas. Information on the definition of overseas students for fees purposes is available from the Academic Registrar.

6 Students who withdraw in mid-course having given notice of their intention to do so may apply for a refund of an appropriate portion of fees paid.

7 Enquiries about fee accounts should be made in the first instance to the Registry or the Graduate School Office, but all payments should be made to the Accounts Department. Fees should, as far as possible, be paid by cheque. Cheques should be made payable to the 'London School of Economics and Political Science' and should be crossed 'A/c Payee'.

<sup>1</sup>Composition fees do not include the cost of field work or practical work required to be undertaken in vacation or term time.

<sup>2</sup>The first entry to all examinations required by the regulations of a student's course is covered by the composition fee. Students needing information about re-entry fees for examinations should enquire at the Registry or Graduate School Office.

FULL-TIME STUDENTS		
Sessional Fees	Home and Ec	Overseas
All first degrees	£607	£4800
General Course	£607	£4950
M.Phil., Ph.D.	£1890	£4800
Master's degrees, diplomas, Research Fee, except as follows:	£1890	£4950
M.Sc. in Sea-Use Law, Economics and Policy-Making	£5300	£5300
M.Sc. in Health Planning and Financing	£1890	£6825
PART-TIME STUDENTS		
Sessional Fees	Home, Ec and Overseas	
First degrees (where applicable)	£153	
Postgraduates	£945	
CONTINUATION FEE		
	Home, Ec and Overseas	
	£240	

### Part-time Registration for First Degrees

The School may admit each year a small number of students to follow part-time courses for a first degree by course units. The numbers are severely restricted and the fields of study available are few in number. This form of registration is intended for persons who are unable to obtain financial support for full-time courses or for any of the School's full-time students who may be given permission to take a year of part-time study before resuming their full-time course. Further details are available from the Assistant Registrar (Undergraduate admissions). Separate arrangements apply for part-time graduate students.

### Continuation Fee

The continuation fee is payable by research degree students who have completed a year's full registration beyond completion of their minimum approved course of study, but have been permitted to continue their registration. It entitles them to receive advice from their supervising teachers and to attend one seminar, but not to attend any lecture courses. These arrangements apply to research degree students after they have been registered at L.S.E. for the M.Phil. or Ph.D. full-time for three years or part-time for four years.

### Fees for Occasional Students

Approved students are admitted on payment of appropriate fees, the amounts of which will be quoted on request. For general guidance it may be stated that the fee for most courses is £2 per hour. Thus, for example, the fee for a course of ten lectures of one hour each is £20.



## Financial Help Available to Applicants and Students

In general the School expects all students admitted to courses to make adequate arrangements for their maintenance and the payment of their fees, including making allowance for unavoidable increases.

The School is prepared, however, to consider applications for help from persons wishing to begin courses who lack the necessary funds to meet all their costs, and from students who fall into financial difficulties during a course. It uses funds from two sources: its own resources, and money donated in response to a major appeal launched in 1979 (the LSE 1980s Fund) when it was foreseen that high fees were going to cause problems for many students.

### Information in the following section covers these subjects:

Public Awards

Help offered by the School

Scholarships, Studentships and Prizes offered under Trust Deeds and administered by the School.

### Public Awards

#### (A) Undergraduates

The usual grant-awarding body for a student who lives in England, Wales or Northern Ireland is the Local Education Authority. Scottish students should enquire at the offices of the Scottish Education Department, Haymarket House, Clifton Terrace, Edinburgh.

#### (B) Postgraduates

The principal sources of public awards for postgraduates at the School are the Economic and Social Research Council, the Science and Engineering Research Council, the Natural Environment Research Council and the British Academy. For further details students should enquire at the School (Scholarships Officer).

### Assessment of Need

In assessing whether a student really needs help the School authorities take into account his income and expenditure as compared with that of students in the same category i.e. home or overseas, new student or continuing etc. It is normally assumed that students from overseas require more money for their maintenance than students whose homes are in Britain. This is because of the higher cost of covering vacation expenses or travelling to and from the home country.

Enquiries should be made to the Scholarships Officer, Room H.209.

### Types of Help offered by the School

All awards are normally open to undergraduates and postgraduates, irrespective of fee, in any year of any course.

The main forms of help that are made available are these:

#### Scholarships

Awarded only to students of outstanding academic ability who are in financial need. An award can cover fees and there may be help with maintenance costs.

#### Loans

All loans are interest-free

— Short-term — up to £50 — repayable within a few weeks.

— Medium-term — larger sums for longer periods but usually repaid within the

academic year.

— Long-term — larger sums for longer periods, normally repayable within three years of leaving the School.

#### Work Awards

Payment or reduction of fees made to students who undertake some form of work for the School in return e.g. work in the Library, statistical work, environmental improvement, as available from time to time.

#### Bursaries

Grants made to help with fees and hardship. They may be used to reduce the fees payable or form cash grants to applicants.

### Notes for Applicants

If you wish to seek help you should obtain an application form from the Registry (H.310), or the Scholarships Officer (H.209). You should ask there and then about anything which is unclear, because there is normally someone available for this purpose.

It is most important that you should set out your case clearly, giving all the information which you think might help the School to reach a decision quickly. All information supplied will be regarded as confidential and knowing this students are asked to be full and frank in their statements. It is sensible to make sure that your Tutor or Supervisor knows of your problem, because he/she might be able to write in support of your application.

When you have completed the form please leave it with the Scholarship Officer. It will be considered by the Committee appointed by the School for this purpose. You might be invited to attend for interview though this will not normally be necessary if your application is clear, full and unambiguous.

### Decisions and Appeals

After the Committee has obtained all the possible information they require on which to determine your application they will make a recommendation for or against an award. As soon as a decision on the recommendation has been made the Scholarships Officer will write to tell you, at your term-time address. If the decision is in your favour you will be told how the School is going to help you.

If you do not obtain the help you seek you may ask for a review, with or without submitting fresh material. You will normally be invited to attend for an interview to present your case at the review.

### Time for Decisions

The time taken for decisions to be reached on the different forms of help will vary considerably, according to the nature of the application. The following should be taken as a rough guide:

#### Form of Help

#### Time for Decision

Short-term loan

up to £50 either at once or within a few hours; for larger sums, within 14 days.

Long-term loan

usually within 14 days; if longer reasons will be given for the delay

Bursary

Work Award



**Scholarships, Studentships and Prizes offered under Trust Deeds and administered by the School**

(a) *Undergraduate Scholarships*

These Scholarships may be awarded annually on the basis of academic achievement at the School. Applications are not required and all candidates in the appropriate categories are considered.

Name	Value	Eligibility or Department where offered
Lillian Knowles	£300	Best results in Part I of B.Sc. (Econ.) specialising in Economic History at Part II
Harold Laski	£250	B.Sc. (Econ.) second or third year, specialising in Government
LSE 1980s Fund Undergraduate Scholarship	Fees and maintenance	For undergraduate work in the social sciences
C. S. Mactaggart Fees Scholarship	Fees only	Students intending to take B.Sc. (Econ.) degree
C. S. Mactaggart	£250	B.Sc. (Econ.) second or third year
Metcalfe	£100	B.Sc. (Econ.) second or third year women students
Norman Sosnow Travel Scholarships	£500	For travel anywhere outside the United Kingdom
School Undergraduate Scholarships	£250	LL.B. or B.Sc. course unit degrees, second or third year
Stern Scholarships in Commerce	£125	Awarded on basis of final examination, B.Sc. (Econ.) or B.Sc. by course units in Faculty of Economics for postgraduate study in a field of commercial interest

(b) *Undergraduate Prizes*

These prizes are awarded on the basis of academic performance at the School. Applications are not required.

Addison-Wesley Prize	£75	For best performance by a final year student in the B.Sc. (Econ.) Special
----------------------	-----	---

		Subject Computing or Course Unit degree in Computing and Information Systems
Allyn Young	£30	Performance in certain papers of Part I B.Sc. (Econ.)
Arthur Andersen Prizes	£60; £40	Best and second best performance in the examination Accounting and Finance I, by second year B.Sc. (Econ.) students
Barlow Lyde and Gilbert Prizes in Law	(i) £150 (ii) £75	Best and second best performance in the paper Law of Business Associations (final year students)
	(iii) £150 (iv) £75	Best and second best performance in the paper Law of Tort (second year students)
Bassett Memorial Prizes (See also Percy Gourgey Essay Prize)	(i) £30	Performance in B.Sc. (Econ.) final examination, specialising in Government or Government and History, especially government of Great Britain
	(ii) £20	Best performance in the final examination for the B.Sc. (Econ.) Special Subject Industrial Relations
Janet Beveridge Awards	(i) £50	Third year B.Sc. in Social Science and Administration
	(ii) £50	First or second year B.Sc. in Social Science and Administration
Coopers and Lybrand Prizes	£60; £40	Best and second best performance in the examination, Accounting and Finance III
Deloitte Haskins + Sells Prizes	£60; £40	Best and second best performance in the examination, Accounting and Finance II



William Farr Prize	Silver medal and books	Performance in final examination of any Special Subject of the B.Sc.(Econ.) or Course Unit degrees offered by the Department of Statistical and Mathematical Sciences
Morris Finer Memorial Prize in Law	£100	Performance at Part I of LL.B.
Maurice Freedman	£60	Best dissertation for special essay paper in Social Anthropology; third year
Geoids Book Prize in Memory of S. W. Wooldridge	about £15	Student who makes a distinctive contribution to the life of the Joint School of Geography at King's College and LSE
Gonner Prize	£15	Performance in certain special subjects of B.Sc. (Econ.) degree final examination
Goodwin Prize	£30	Best performance by a second year student specialising in International Relations in papers taken in advance for the B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II
Percy Gourgey Essay Prize	£7.50	Second best performance in the final examination for the B.Sc. (Econ.) Special Subject Industrial Relations
Hobhouse Memorial Prize	£75	Performance in final examination B.Sc. Sociology or B.Sc. (Econ.) specialising in Sociology at Part II
Hughes Parry Prize	£50	Performance in subject of Law of Contract in Intermediate examination in Laws
Andrea Mannu Prizes	£100 each	For essays of high quality submitted for paper 6 (b) or 7 (a) in the special subject of Philosophy in the B.Sc. (Econ.) degree

Maxwell Law Prize	£75	Performance in Part I of LL.B.
George and Hilda Ormsby	(i) £75	Performance in B.A./B.Sc. in Geography or B.Sc. (Econ.) specialising in Geography at Part II
	(ii) £75	Best piece of original work in Geography
Peats Prizes	£60; £40	Best and second best performance in the examination, Elements of Accounting and Finance, by first year B.Sc. (Econ.) students
Gilbert Ponsonby Memorial Prizes	£100	Performance in Part II of B.Sc. (Econ.) final examination
Jim Potter Prize	£100	Outstanding examination performance by a General Course student
Premchand Prize	£175	Performance in special subject of Monetary Economics at Part II of the B.Sc. (Econ.) examination
Raynes Undergraduate Prize	£100	Best Performance in Part II of the B.Sc. (Econ.) examination
Elizabeth Wheatley Prize	£25	Best performance by a mature student in the first year examination for B.Sc. Social Psychology
Sir Huw Wheldon Prizes	£150 each	Two prizes for outstanding performances at Part II of the B.Sc. (Econ.) final examination
S. W. Wooldridge Memorial Awards	—	To assist independent projects of field study by students registered in Joint School of Geography of King's College and LSE
(c) Postgraduate Studentships		These Studentships are normally awarded in September each year. Competition is intense.



Acworth Scholarship	£1,000	Graduate work in inland transport subjects
Delia Ashworth Scholarship	£275	Diploma course in Social Science and Administration
Carlo and Irene Brunner Scholarship	£200	Graduate work in banking and currency, or medieval history
Montague Burton Studentships in International Relations <i>(from the endowment provided by the late Sir Montague Burton and with additional funds donated by his daughter and three sons)</i>	£800 minimum	Graduate work in International Relations. Preference given to those wishing to qualify themselves for university teaching in International Relations
Morris Finer Memorial Studentships	Fees and maintenance	Research in socio-legal field on certain specified topics
Graduate Studentships	Fees and some maintenance	Graduate work in the social sciences
Hatton-Medlicott Awards	Interest-free loan or bursary up to £1,000	Research in International History
C. K. Hobson Studentships in Economics	Fees and some maintenance	Graduate work in Economics
Hutchins Studentship for Women	Maximum of £500	Research in the social sciences preferably Economic History
Rees Jeffreys Road Fund Award	Fees and maintenance	Research in the field of transport
Madge Waley Joseph Scholarship	£40	Woman student registered for one-year course in Social Science and Administration
Kahn-Freund Award	Fees and some maintenance	Graduate work in law in specified fields of interest
Jackson Lewis Scholarship	£850	Graduate work in social sciences

LSE 1980s Fund Studentship	Fees and some maintenance	Graduate work in the social sciences
Loch Exhibitions	£100	Students registered for a Diploma course in the Department of Social Science and Administration
Malinowski Memorial Studentship	£600	to assist self-financing students without access to adequate funding, with cost of writing-up after completing fieldwork
Metcalf Studentship	At least £500	Woman student for research in social sciences, especially for study of a problem bearing on the welfare of women
Robert McKenzie Canadian Scholarship	\$3,300 (Canadian)	Graduate work in the Social Sciences. Applicants should have a first degree from a Canadian university
Louis Odette Scholarship	\$5,000 (Canadian)	Graduate work in accounting, finance, economics or industrial relations. Applicants should have a first degree from a Canadian university
Gilbert Ponsonby Memorial Awards	Grants or loans	Postgraduate students from developing countries registered in Department of Economics
Eileen Power and Michael Postan Awards	up to £750	Research in Social or Economic History. Preference to candidates whose research is undertaken in some country other than the country of their usual residence. Awards may be in the form of a studentship or travel or other research expenses
Lionel Robbins Memorial Scholarship	£4,000 and tuition fees up to £2,000	Research in the fields of the Arts, Economics or Higher Education
Rosebery Studentship	£450	Graduate work in social sciences, preference given to



		those including some aspect of transport in their studies
Leonard Schapiro Graduate Studentship	£1,000	Graduate work in Russian Studies
Suntory-Toyota Studentships	Fees and some maintenance	Research work in specified fields of study for which the Suntory-Toyota International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines was established
Eileen Younghusband Memorial Fund Awards		Applications are invited for awards to support proposals which provide innovative studies and research in social work including study visits to the U.K., projects to increase capacity of institutions to provide learning opportunities for students from the Third World, and projects which enable social workers to help in disaster situations. For further information, please apply to: The Trustees of the Eileen Younghusband Memorial Fund, c/o Department of Social Science and Administration, London School of Economics and Political Science, London, WC2A 2AE.
Alfred Zauberman Awards	£1,000	Scholarships, grants or any other forms of financial aid for postgraduate study. Regard will be given to Donor's wish that preference be given to students from East European Countries and to study of Economics of East European Countries
American Friends Scholarships		Financial aid to graduate students in the form of fee awards may also be available from the American Friends of LSE (AFLSE). Applicants must be citizens or permanent residents of the United States of America and must have applied for admission to a graduate programme at LSE. Students who are already enrolled at LSE are not eligible. Selection is based on college transcripts, two letters of recommendation, a personal statement of reasons for selecting LSE and the proposed course of study, and financial need. Completed applications must reach AFLSE by 1 March of the intended year of enrolment. Enquiries about eligibility should be sent directly to the Chairman, Scholarship Committee, American Friends of

		the London School of Economics, 733 Fifteenth Street N.W., Suite 700, Washington D.C. 20005, USA. AFLSE will also receive enquiries and offer general advice to American students interested in joining the School, whether or not financial assistance is required. Enquiries to the above address or telephone number.
Australian Graduate Scholarship		For students who are graduates of Australian Universities who have been admitted to do postgraduate study or who are completing such study at L.S.E. Awarded on the basis of academic merit and financial need. Applicants must be citizens or permanent residents of Australia and must intend to return to Australia following their period of study at L.S.E. Information and application forms may also be obtained from the Registrar (Scholarships Office), University of Sydney, N.S.W. 2006, Australia.
(d) Postgraduate Prizes		These prizes are awarded on the basis of academic achievements at the School. Applications are not required.
Bowley Prize	£250	Written work in the field of economic or social statistics completed within four years prior to 1 January 1988
Ely Devons Prizes	£60	Best student registered for M.Sc. (Economics); best student for M.Sc. (Econometrics and Mathematical Economics)
Firth Awards	£225	Best paper contributed to a seminar in Department of Anthropology by a graduate student
Foundation on Automation and Human Development Annual Awards	£75 each	Three prizes for best performance in M.Sc. Industrial Relations.
Gladstone Memorial Prize	£100	Student registered for Masters degree who submits best dissertation on subject connected with History, Political Science or Economics including some aspect of British Policy



Imre Lakatos Prizes	£150	For dissertations of high quality submitted in fulfilment of the examination requirement for the M.Sc. in Logic and Scientific Method
Andrea Mannu Prizes	£150 each	For dissertations of high quality submitted in fulfilment of the examination requirement for the M.Sc. in Social Philosophy
Robert McKenzie Prizes	total of £1,000	For outstanding performance in the M.A., M.Sc., M.Phil. or Ph.D. degrees
Mostyn Lloyd Memorial Prize	£75	Performance in Diploma in Social Science and Administration
George and Hilda Ormsby Prize	£100	Graduate work in Geography
Prose Prizes	£500 each	Three prizes for highest quality of English prose in Master's degree thesis or examination.
Robson Memorial Prize	—	To help present or recent students of the School prepare for publication as articles or books work in subject area of interest to the late Professor Robson

(e) *Awards open to both Undergraduates and Postgraduates*

Vera Anstey Memorial Award	—	Regard will normally be had to Dr. Anstey's special interest in India, Pakistan, Bangladesh and Sri Lanka
S. H. Bailey Scholarship in International Studies; and School Scholarship in International Law	£100	Awards are offered in alternate years. To enable attendance at some institute of international study; or to attend a session at the Academy of International Law at the Hague
Baxter-Edey Awards	£3,000 available	Accounting and Finance: second and third year undergraduates or postgraduates

Christie Exhibition	£125 if an annual award; £250 if offered biennially	Students registered in Department of Social Science and Administration
Elphick Trust Awards	£200	For students registered in the Department of Sociology; to assist in relief of hardship
W. G. Hart Bursary Award	£800	Undergraduate or graduate work in Law
Japan Air Lines Travel Awards		Through the generosity of Japan Air Lines, air tickets are available for part or complete journeys to London on Japan Air Lines flights via Tokyo. Japan Air Lines has an extensive network of flights from South East Asia and Oceania to Tokyo with good onwards flights from Tokyo to London. Any students who need help with their fares to come to LSE and who could join one of these routes should apply to the Scholarships Officer at the School
L.S.E. Scholarship for Jordanian Students	Fees, maintenance and return air fare	For Jordanian students at either first degree or postgraduate level
Robert McKenzie Scholarship	£3,000	Preference given to students from Canada and to those wishing to study Sociology, particularly Political Sociology and other related fields which would have been of interest to the late Professor McKenzie
Margot Naylor Memorial Scholarship	at least £250	Women students; regard will be given to donor's request that preference be given to those intending a career in financial journalism.

**Scholarships and Studentships awarded by the University of London**

The University of London offers a number of awards for undergraduate and graduate students. All enquiries should be addressed to: the Scholarships Department, Senate House, Malet Street, London WC1E 7HU.



## First Degree Courses

### General Information

**General Note:** The School prepares students for degrees of the University of London. It has no power to award its own degrees.

All students should read the University Regulations for Internal Studies in the relevant faculty. They may be obtained from the University or the Registry at the School.

The School registers students for the following degrees of the University of London:

Bachelor of Sciences in Economics

B.Sc. Degree in the Faculty of Economics, with Main Fields in:

Geography,	Mathematics and Philosophy,
Actuarial Science,	Philosophy,
Computing and Information Systems,	Social Anthropology,
Demography,	Social Policy and Administration,
Management Sciences,	Social Psychology,
Mathematical Sciences,	Sociology
Statistics,	

B.A. degree in the Faculty of Arts, with Main Fields in:

Social Anthropology,  
Social Anthropology and Law,  
Geography,  
Philosophy,

Bachelor of Arts in History

Bachelor of Laws

The information printed in this Calendar concerning these degrees is correct at the time of going to press, but minor modifications may be made by the beginning of the academic year.

**The School reserves the right at all times to withdraw or alter particular courses and course syllabuses.**

Students should note that for timetabling reasons, it may not be possible to make arrangements for some combinations of papers at Part II of the B.Sc. (Econ.) degree.

The approved course of study for a first degree extends over not less than three years.<sup>1</sup>

Except by special permission of the Director, students of the School who fail at any degree examination, or whose progress has been unsatisfactory, or who have completed the normal course for an examination but, without adequate reason, have failed to enter, will not be eligible for re-registration. Students who are given this special permission will not be allowed in the year of re-registration to do any work at the School other than work for that examination in which they failed. Departures from this rule will be made only in exceptional cases and subject to such conditions as the Director may require in any particular case.

### Course Guides

In the regulations which follow a Course Guide number is printed opposite each examination paper. The Course Guides are printed in detail in Part III of the Calendar with a general explanation on page 377. Students should first read the Regulations for their particular Degree, to see the rules governing their choice of examination subjects. They should then refer to the Course Guides, which in turn refer to the lecture and seminar series listed in the Sessional Timetable (published separately).

<sup>1</sup>In certain circumstances candidates with appropriate qualifications and/or relevant professional experience be permitted to complete the course for a first degree in not less than two years. Details may be found in the General Regulations for Internal Students obtainable from the University of London, Senate House, London WC1 7HU.

## Special Regulations for the B.Sc. (Econ.) Degree

(These regulations come into effect in October 1988)

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for Internal Students published by the University of London.

### 1. Conditions of Admission

In order to be admitted to the degree a candidate must

- (i) satisfy or be exempted from the general entrance requirements of the University of London;
- (ii) be admitted to and follow an approved course of study at the London School of Economics and Political Science. The course of study for the degree normally extends over three consecutive academic years;
- (iii) pass the relevant Part I and II examinations.

### 2. Dates of Examination

Examinations will be held once in each year in the Summer Term, commencing on dates to be published in the School's *Calendar*. Candidates will be informed by the Academic Registrar of the School of the time and place of the examinations.

### 3. Entry to Examinations

Every student entering for an examination must complete and return an entry form, to be obtained from the Academic Registrar of the School.

Students in attendance at the School are not required to pay separate examination fees. A student who for medical or other reasons approved by the School does not sit an examination while in attendance at the School may be permitted to enter for such an examination on one subsequent occasion without payment of a fee, whether or not in attendance at the School. In all other cases students permitted to re-enter for an examination when not in attendance at the School will be required to pay a re-entry fee.

Details are available on enquiry at the Examinations Office.

### 4. Classification of Results

The classification for Honours will be based primarily on the candidate's performance in Part II of the examination but the marks obtained in Part I may be taken into account.

Successful candidates at the Final examination will be awarded First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (Upper Division), Second Class Honours (Lower Division), Third Class Honours, or in the case of candidates who do not qualify for Honours, a Pass Degree. The names in each class and division of the Honours List and the names on the Pass List will be in alphabetical order of surname. The Pass List will be published separately from the Honours List.

### 5. Notification of Results

A list of successful candidates will be published by the Academic Registrar of the University. The date of the award of the degree to successful candidates will be 1 August.

### 6. Issue of Diplomas

A diploma for the Degree of B.Sc. (Econ.) under the seal of the University, will be delivered to each candidate who is awarded the degree. The Diploma will state the special subject taken.

### 7. Aegrotat Provisions

A candidate who as an Internal Student has completed the course of study leading to the Part II examination and who, through illness or other cause judged sufficient by the Academic Council such as death of a near relative, has been absent from the whole or part of the examinations at the end of his or her final year, considers that his or her performance has been adversely affected by any of the above causes, may be considered for the award of an Honours or Pass degree or of an Aegrotat degree under the following Regulations.



(a) Notice of an application for consideration under these provisions must be given to the University by the School on the candidate's behalf as soon as possible and within six weeks of the last day of the B.Sc. (Econ.) examinations and must be accompanied by a medical certificate or other statement of the grounds on which the application is made and by records of the candidate's performance during the course and by assessments provided by the candidate's teachers.

(b) **Honours or Pass Degree**

If the examiners are able to determine on the basis of examination evidence that a candidate who has been present for all papers or who has been absent from one or two papers or the equivalent of one or two papers, has in the papers for which he or she was present reached the standard required for the award of a degree with Honours or Pass classification, they shall recommend the award of such a degree and shall not consider the candidate for the award of an Aegrotat Degree. The examiners shall not recommend the award of a class of degree higher than the overall level which the candidate has achieved in the work actually presented.

(c) **Aegrotat Degree**

In the case of a candidate not recommended for a classified degree under paragraph (b) the examiners, having considered the work which the candidate has submitted at the examination or in such part of the examination as he or she has attended, if any; records of the candidate's performance during the course; and assessments provided by the candidate's teachers; will determine whether evidence has been shown to their satisfaction that, had he or she completed the examination in normal circumstances the candidate would clearly have reached a standard which would have qualified him or her for the award of the degree. If they determine that evidence has been so shown, the candidate will be informed that he or she is eligible to apply for the award of an aegrotat degree and that he or she may either:

- (i) apply for the award of the Aegrotat Degree or
- (ii) not apply for the award of an Aegrotat Degree but re-enter the examination for a classified degree at a later date.

(d) A candidate upon whom an Aegrotat Degree has been conferred following application under c (i) above ceases to be eligible to apply for the award of a classified degree.

(e) A candidate who under c (ii) above re-enters the examination for a classified degree, ceases to be eligible to apply for the award of an Aegrotat degree.

(f) An Aegrotat Degree will be awarded without distinction or class.

(g) Holders of an Aegrotat Degree are not permitted to re-enter for the same examination, but may apply for permission to proceed to a second or higher degree on complying with the regulations for such degree.

**8. Course of Study**

A student shall be eligible to sit for Part I of the examination after having satisfactorily attended approved courses extending over one academic year, and Part II after having satisfactorily attended approved courses extending over two further academic years.

**9. Advanced Students**

For advanced students, the course of study for the degree may extend over two years but a student registering under the regulations for advanced students will normally be required to pass the Part I examination before entry to the School. Exceptions to this requirement may be made at the discretion of the School in the case of well-qualified candidates.

**10. Details of Examinations**

The examination is divided into two Parts, and a candidate is normally required to pass Part I before entering for his or her final Part II examination papers.

**11. Part I**

11.1 The examination for Part I consists of four papers to be chosen from at least three of the listed groups.

French, German, Russian and Spanish are the foreign languages at present taught at the School, but a candidate may select any other language approved by the Convener of the department responsible for the candidate's intended Special Subject at Part II, provided that appropriate teaching and examining arrangements can be made. No restrictions will be imposed on a candidate who wishes to select a foreign language which is his or her mother tongue.

11.2 In addition to written papers, examiners may test any candidate by means of an oral examination.

11.3 The Collegiate Committee of Examiners may also at their discretion take into consideration the assessment of a candidate's course-work.

11.4 A student may, at the discretion of the Collegiate Committee, be referred in one paper which must normally be passed before the beginning of the third year of study. A student thus referred may, on re-entry, choose to be examined in a different subject from that in which he or she was referred provided he observes the general rule in regulation 11.1 and attends a course of study in the new subject.

11.5 If a candidate is absent through illness from one paper of the Part I examination but whose performance in the remaining papers is satisfactory he or she may be permitted by the School to proceed to the Part II course but will be required to take the examination in the outstanding paper on the next occasion of examination. If the candidate then fails the paper his or her case shall be governed by regulations 11.4 and 12.6.

11.6 A list of successful candidates in the Part I examination will be published and the School will officially communicate to each student the marks he or she has obtained in the individual papers of the examination.

11.7 As a transitional arrangement, students who have begun courses under the previous regulations for the B.Sc. (Econ.) but who have, with the School's permission, temporarily withdrawn from the School, shall be eligible on re-admission to continue under the new regulations. Such students who have completed a course of study for an examination under the previous regulations shall be eligible for re-examination under these regulations. A pass in the Part I examination under the previous regulations shall be accepted as exempting from the Part I examination under these regulations.

11.8 A student who has passed courses to the value of four course-units in appropriate subjects in a Course-unit Degree of the University of London may, with the approval of the School, be permitted to transfer to the B.Sc. (Econ.) Degree with direct entry to the course of study and examination for Part II of the Degree. The marks obtained by such a student in course examination will be treated for the purpose of classification for honours as the equivalent of marks obtained in Part I of the B.Sc. (Econ.) examination.

A student of the School who has successfully completed one year of the course for a degree other than the B.Sc. (Econ.) and who wishes to transfer, but some or all of whose subjects are judged by the School to be inappropriate, may be permitted to transfer to the second year of the B.Sc. (Econ.) on condition that in Part II he or she takes such papers as the School may consider appropriate to satisfy the intent of the Part I regulations.



## Part I Subjects

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number	
I	(a) Economics A1	Ec1401	
	or (b) Economics A2	Ec1400	
	or (c) Economics B	Ec1403	
	or (d) Economics C	Ec1408	
	(e) Elements of Accounting and Finance	Ac1000	
II	(a) Basic Mathematics for Economists	Ec1415	
	or (b) Mathematics for Economists	Ec1416	
	or (c) Mathematical Methods	SM7000	
	(d) Introduction to Pure Mathematics	SM7003	
III	(a) Basic Statistics	SM7200	
	or (b) Elementary Statistical Theory	SM7201	
	or (c) Methods of Statistical Analysis	SM7215	
	(d) Introduction to Logic	Ph5200	
	or (e) Introduction to Mathematical Logic	Ph5201	
IV	(a) Modern Politics and Government, with special reference to Britain	Gv3010	
	(b) History of Political Thought I	Gv3002	
	(c) English Legal Institutions	LL5020	
	(d) The Structure of International Society	IR3600	
	(e) Public International Law	LL5131	
	(f) Problems of Philosophy and Methodology	Ph5211	
	V	(a) Class, Economy and Society since Industrialisation: Britain in Comparative Perspective	EH1603
		or (b) Britain, America and the International Economy, 1870 to the Present Day	EH1602
		(c) Political History, 1789-1941	Hy3400
		or (d) World History since 1890	Hy3403
or (e) The History of European Ideas since 1700		Hy3406	
VI	(a) Principles of Sociology	So5802	
	(b) Introduction to Individual and Social Psychology	Ps5400	
	(c) Introduction to Social Anthropology	An1200	
	(d) Geographical Perspectives on Modern Society	Gy1801	
	(e) Introduction to Social Policy	SA5600	
	(f) Population, Economy and Society	Pn7100	
VII	(a) Programming in Pascal	SM7302	
	and Data Management Systems	SM7305	
	or (b) Programming in Pascal	SM7302	
	and Data Structures	SM7303	
	or (c) Introduction to Computing	SM7304	
	and Data Management Systems	SM7305	
	(d) French	Ln3800	
	or (e) German	Ln3801	
	or (f) Russian	Ln3802	
	or (g) Spanish	Ln3803	

## 12. Part II

12.1 Part II of the examination consists of eight papers as prescribed for each special subject. Each candidate must take one paper taught outside the Department and may take two, or, if required/permitted by the Department, two or more than two. The list of special subjects appears on page 231. In special circumstances the School may permit a candidate to substitute another approved paper for one of the papers listed in the regulations for the special subject concerned.

12.2 Certain papers may be examined before the final year of the Part II course. Candidates may be permitted or required\* to take papers in advance of the final year provided that:

- Each candidate shall have the right to take two papers in advance.
- No candidate may be required to take more than two papers in advance.
- No fewer than four papers are taken in the final year of the Part II course.

Part-time candidates may be permitted to offer advance papers in any two years prior to the final year of the Part II course.

12.3 A Pass list will be published giving the results of each examination taken at the end of the first year of the Part II course, and candidates will be credited with any Part II paper passed.

12.4 Candidates who are unsuccessful in Part II examinations taken at the end of the first year of the Part II course may, at the discretion of the School, proceed to the Second year of the Part II course and be re-examined in the paper or papers in which they have failed.

12.5 Candidates who fail the examination for the degree may offer, at any subsequent re-examination, only those papers which they took in the second year of the Part II course, including any paper or papers in which they failed at the end of the first year of the Part II course referred to in regulation 12.4 above.

12.6 A candidate who has been referred by the Board of Examiners at Part I of the examination, and has not succeeded in passing the outstanding papers at the end of the first year of the Part II course, may be permitted by the School, in exceptional circumstances, to proceed to the second year of the Part II course when he or she will be required to offer the outstanding paper concurrently with his or her remaining Part II papers. If such a candidate subsequently fails the outstanding paper from Part I but satisfies the Examiners at Part II, he or she may be recommended for the award of a degree though the Collegiate Committee of Examiners for Part II will take the failure into account when considering their recommendation for the class of Honours, if any, to be awarded to the candidate.

12.7 The Regulations provide in some cases for a course to be examined by means of an essay. Where the regulations do not so provide, the School may, in exceptional circumstances, give permission for a candidate to offer an essay in lieu of an examination paper on a prescribed course†.

12.8 The examiners may test any candidate by means of an oral examination.

12.9 The number of papers available in either Part I or Part II which a student may take in Part II will normally not exceed two. The School will permit the taking of more than two such papers in Part II only in exceptional circumstances.

12.10 Where a single examination paper is offered to students taking courses available at Part I and Part II the paper will be marked to a common standard without differentiation in respect of the Part of the degree in which it is taken. It is expected, however, that common material available at Part I and Part II will normally be taught in separate courses and examined by separate papers.

\*Candidates for special subjects IX Accounting and Finance, X Government, XI Government and Law, XII Government and History, XXII Statistics, XXIII Computing and XXV Environment and Planning (Geography) are required to take papers at the end of the first year of the Part II course. Please see appropriate regulations.

†Where a candidate is allowed to offer work written outside the examination room, the work submitted must be his or her own and any quotation from the published or unpublished works of other persons must be acknowledged.



12.11 Where the Regulations permit essays and reports on practical work written during the course of study to count as part of the examination either in substitution for written papers or otherwise, such essays and reports should be submitted by 1 May preceding the final examination. At the discretion of the examiners, such essays and reports may be returned to the student as appropriate.

12.12 A student will not be permitted to offer as a specialist subject at Part II of the B.Sc. (Econ.) examination any subject which he or she has successfully taken as the main subject or field of another Honours degree examination.

12.13 The modern foreign languages available at Part II are French, German, Russian and Spanish, and candidates have permission to select any other language approved by the convener of the department responsible for the candidate's special subject at Part II, provided that appropriate teaching and examining arrangements can be made. No restrictions will be imposed upon a candidate who wishes to select a foreign language which is his or her mother tongue.

12.14 A list of successful candidates in the Part II examination will be published and the School will officially communicate to each student the marks he or she has obtained in the individual papers of the examination.

### 13. Supplementary Special Subjects

13.1 The School will consider an application for admission to a course of study and examination for a supplementary special subject from any person who has passed the B.Sc. (Econ.) examination under these Regulations.

13.2 Any student so admitted will normally be required to follow a course of study of not less than two academic years.

13.3 A supplementary special subject consists of not less than six papers, the selection of which must be approved by the School. The six papers will normally consist of the compulsory and optional papers prescribed for the special subject concerned. A candidate may be permitted by the School to be examined in up to three papers at the end of the first year of his or her two-year course.

13.4 A candidate offering a supplementary special subject may not offer a paper which he or she has previously offered and passed, unless it is a compulsory paper.

13.5 A candidate who enters and passes in a supplementary special subject shall be included on the Pass list as having satisfied the examiners in the special subject.

## List of Special Subjects for Part II

Part II of the examination consists of eight papers as prescribed for each special subject. The special subjects are as follows:

- I Economics, Analytical and Descriptive
- II Monetary Economics
- III Industrial and Business Economics
- IV International Trade and Development
- V Comparative Economic Systems
- VI Econometrics and Mathematical Economics
- VII Economics and Economic History
- VIII Economic History
- IX Accounting and Finance
- X Government
- XI Government and Law
- XII Government and History
- XIII Russian Government, History and Language
- XIV International History
- XV International Relations
- XVI Sociology
- XVII Social Anthropology
- XVIII Social Policy
- XIX Social Psychology
- XX Industrial Relations
- XXI Population Studies
- XXII Statistics
- XXIII Computing
- XXIV Mathematics and Economics
- XXV Environment and Planning (Geography)
- XXVI Philosophy
- XXVII Philosophy and Economics



**Special Subjects**

The papers prescribed for each special subject are as follows:

*B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subjects*

**I. Economics, Analytical and Descriptive**

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
<b>Second Year</b>		
*1.	(a) Economic Principles	Ec1425
	or (b) Economic Analysis	Ec1426
*2.	(a) Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics	Ec1430
	or (b) Principles of Econometrics	Ec1561
*3.	(a) Economics of Industry	Ec1451
	or (b) Labour Economics	Ec1452
*4.	An approved paper taught outside the Department of Economics <sup>1</sup>	
<b>Third Year</b>		
5.	(a) Problems of Applied Economics	Ec1500
	or (b) Topics in Quantitative Economics	Ec1579
6.	A paper from the Selection List below	
7.	Advanced Economic Analysis	Ec1506
8.	Public Finance	Ec1507

**Selection List**

**Note:** Papers marked † are approved and are normally timetabled to be available. There may be limitations on other choices because of timetabling constraints.

<b>A</b>	†Comparative Economic Systems	Ec1454
	†Economic Development	Ec1521
	†Economics of Industry	Ec1451
	Economics of Investment and Finance <sup>2</sup>	Ec1542
	†Economics of the Welfare State <sup>2</sup>	Ec1543
	†History of Political Thought	Ec1540
	†International Economics	Ec1520
	Introduction to Economic Policy	Ec1450
	†Labour Economics	Ec1452
	Monetary Systems	Ec1514
	†National Economic Planning <sup>2</sup>	Ec1527
	†Principles of Monetary Economics	Ec1513
	Selected Topics in Industrial and Business Economics	Ec1541
	Theory of Business Decisions <sup>2</sup>	Ec1453
<b>B</b>	†Economic Analysis of Law	LL5136
	Elements of Accounting and Finance	Ac1000
	Elements of Management Mathematics	SM7340
	Philosophy of Economics	Ph5320
<b>C</b>	A paper outside sections A and B of the Selection List, which is approved by the Department of Economics	

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

<sup>1</sup>See pages 266-270.

<sup>2</sup>This course will not be taught in 1989-90.

*B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subjects*

**II. Monetary Economics**

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
<b>Second Year</b>		
*1.	(a) Economic Principles	Ec1425
	or (b) Economic Analysis	Ec1426
*2.	(a) Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics	Ec1430
	or (b) Principles of Econometrics	Ec1561
*3.	Introduction to Economic Policy	
*4.	An approved paper taught outside the Department of Economics <sup>1</sup>	
<b>Third Year</b>		
5.	(a) Problems of Applied Economics	Ec1500
	or (b) Topics in Quantitative Economics	Ec1579
6.	A paper from the Selection List below	
7.	Monetary Systems	Ec1514
8.	Principles of Monetary Economics	Ec1513

**Selection List**

**Note:** Papers marked † are approved and are normally timetabled to be available. There may be limitations on other choices because of timetabling constraints.

<b>A</b>	†Advanced Economic Analysis	Ec1506
	†Comparative Economic Systems	Ec1454
	†Economic Development	Ec1521
	†Economics of Industry	Ec1451
	Economics of Investment and Finance <sup>2</sup>	Ec1542
	†Economics of the Welfare State <sup>2</sup>	Ec1543
	†History of Economic Thought	Ec1540
	†International Economics	Ec1520
	Introduction to Economic Policy	Ec1450
	†Labour Economics	Ec1452
	National Economic Planning <sup>2</sup>	Ec1527
	†Public Finance	Ec1507
	Selected Topics in Industrial and Business Economics	Ec1541
	Theory of Business Decisions <sup>2</sup>	Ec1453

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

<sup>1</sup>See pages 266-270.

<sup>2</sup>This course will not be taught in 1989-90.



## III. Industrial and Business Economics

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
<b>Second Year</b>		
*1	(a) Economic Principles	Ec1425
	or (b) Economic Analysis	Ec1426
*2	(a) Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics	Ec1430
	or (b) Principles of Econometrics	Ec1561
*3	(a) Economics of Industry	Ec1451
	or (b) Theory of Business Decisions <sup>4</sup>	Ec1453
*4	An approved paper taught outside the Department of Economics <sup>1</sup>	
<b>Third Year</b>		
5.	(a) Problems of Applied Economics	Ec1500
	or (b) Topics in Quantitative Economics	Ec1579
6.	A paper from the Selection List below	
7.	A paper from sections A or B of the Selection List below	
8.	(a) Selected Topics in Industrial and Business Economics <sup>2</sup>	Ec1541
	or (b) Economics of Investment and Finance <sup>3,4</sup>	Ec1542
	or (c) A paper under 3 above	

## Selection List

**Note:** Papers marked † are approved and are normally timetabled to be available. There may be limitations on other choices because of timetabling constraints.

A	†Advanced Economic Analysis	Ec1506
	†Comparative Economic Systems	Ec1454
	†Economic Development	Ec1521
	†Economics of Industry	Ec1451
	†Economics of Investment and Finance <sup>3,4</sup>	Ec1542
	†Economics of the Welfare State <sup>4</sup>	Ec1543
	†History of Economic Thought	Ec1540
	†International Economics	Ec1520
	Introduction to Economic Policy	Ec1450
	†Labour Economics	Ec1452
	†Monetary Systems	Ec1514
	National Economic Planning <sup>4</sup>	Ec1527
	Principles of Monetary Economics	Ec1513
	†Public Finance	Ec1507
	†Selected Topics in Industrial and Business Economics	Ec1541
	†Theory of Business Decisions <sup>4</sup>	Ec1453
B	Commercial Law	LL5060
	Financial Decision Analysis	Ac1123
	Managerial Accounting	Ac1021
	Information Systems Development	SM7323
C	A paper outside sections A and B of the Selection List, which is approved by the Department of Economics <sup>5</sup>	

<sup>4</sup>May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

<sup>1</sup>See pages 266-270.

<sup>2</sup>Available to candidates who have followed the lectures and classes for course 3(a) above.

<sup>3</sup>Available to candidates who have followed the lectures and classes for course 3(b) above.

<sup>4</sup>This course will not be given in 1989-90.

<sup>5</sup>Elements of Accounting and Finance and Elements of Management Mathematics are automatically approved.

## IV. International Trade and Development

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
<b>Second Year</b>		
*1.	(a) Economic Principles	Ec1425
	or (b) Economic Analysis	Ec1426
*2.	(a) Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics	Ec1430
	or (b) Principles of Econometrics	Ec1561
*3.	The Economic Development of Russia, Japan and India	
	EH1643	
*4.	An approved paper taught outside the Department of Economics <sup>1</sup>	
<b>Third Year</b>		
5.	(a) Problems of Applied Economics	Ec1500
	or (b) Topics in Quantitative Economics	Ec1579
6.	An approved paper from the Selection List below	
7.	International Economics	
	Ec1520	
8.	Economic Development	
	Ec1521	

## Selection List

**Note:** Papers marked † are approved and are normally timetabled to be available. There may be limitations on other choices because of timetabling constraints.

A	†Advanced Economic Analysis	Ec1506
	†Comparative Economic Systems	Ec1454
	†Economics of Industry	Ec1451
	Economics of Investment and Finance <sup>2</sup>	Ec1542
	†Economics of the Welfare State <sup>2</sup>	Ec1543
	†History of Economic Thought	Ec1540
	†Introduction to Economic Policy	Ec1450
	†Labour Economics	Ec1452
	Monetary Systems	Ec1514
	†National Economic Planning <sup>2</sup>	Ec1527
	Principles of Monetary Economics	Ec1513
	†Public Finance	Ec1507
	Selected Topics in Industrial and Business Economics	Ec1541
	Theory of Business Decisions <sup>2</sup>	Ec1453
B	†Economic Analysis of Law	LL5136
	Elements of Accounting and Finance	Ac1000
	†Elements of Management Mathematics	SM7340
	Philosophy of Economics	Ph5320
	Africa and the World Economy	EH1739
	†Economic History and Social History of Britain since 1830	EH1630
	†Latin America, the Third World and the International Economy	EH1644
	†English Society in the Early Modern Period	EH1626
	†Mathematical Methods	SM7000
	†Further Mathematical Methods	SM7020
	†Elementary Statistical Theory	SM7201
C	A paper outside sections A and B of the Selection List, which is approved by the Department of Economics	

<sup>4</sup>May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

<sup>1</sup>See pages 266-270.

<sup>2</sup>This course will not be taught in 1989-90.



## V. Comparative Economic Systems

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
<b>Second Year</b>		
*1.	(a) Economic Principles or (b) Economic Analysis	Ec1425 Ec1426
*2.	(a) Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics or (b) Principles of Econometrics	Ec1430 Ec1561
*3.	Comparative Economic Systems	Ec1454
*4.	An approved paper taught outside the Department of Economics <sup>1</sup>	
<b>Third Year</b>		
5.	(a) Problems of Applied Economics or (b) Topics in Quantitative Economics	Ec1500 Ec1579
6.	A paper from the Selection List below	
7.	One of the following: (a) Economic Development (b) Economics of the Welfare State <sup>2</sup> (c) Public Finance	Ec1521 Ec1543 Ec1507
8.	(a) The Economic Development of Russia, Japan and India or (b) National Economic Planning <sup>2</sup>	EH1643 Ec1527

## Selection List

**Note:** Papers marked † are approved and are normally timetabled to be available. There may be limitations on other choices because of timetabling constraints.

A	†Advanced Economic Development	Ec1506
	†Economic Development	Ec1521
	†Economics of Industry	Ec1451
	Economics of Investment and Finance <sup>2</sup>	Ec1542
	†Economics of the Welfare State <sup>2</sup>	Ec1543
	†History of Economic Thought	Ec1540
	†International Economics	Ec1520
	Introduction to Economic Policy	Ec1450
	†Labour Economics	Ec1452
	Monetary Systems	Ec1514
	†National Economic Planning <sup>2</sup>	Ec1527
	Principles of Monetary Economics	Ec1513
	†Public Finance	Ec1507
	Selected Topics in Industrial and Business Economics	Ec1541
	Theory of Business Decisions	Ec1453

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

<sup>1</sup>See pages 266-270.

<sup>2</sup>This course will not be taught in 1989-90.

## VI. Econometrics and Mathematical Economics

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
<b>Second Year</b>		
*1	Economic Analysis	Ec1426
*2.	Principles of Econometrics	Ec1561
*3.	(a) Mathematical Methods <sup>1</sup> or (b) Further Mathematical Methods or (c) A paper from Sections B or C of the Selection List below	SM7000 SM7020
*4.	(a) Elementary Statistical Theory <sup>2</sup> or (b) Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference or (c) A paper from sections B or C of the Selection List below	SM7201 SM7220
<b>Third Year</b>		
5.	(a) Topics in Quantitative Economics or (b) Econometric Theory or (c) Mathematical Economics <sup>3</sup>	Ec1579 Ec1575 Ec1570
6.	A paper from the Selection List below	
7.	(a) A paper from 5 above or (b) A paper from Sections A or B of the Selection List below	
8.	A Project of up to 10,000 words on an approved subject in Quantitative Economics	Ec1569

## Selection List

**Note:** Papers marked † are approved and are normally timetabled to be available. There may be limitations on other choices because of timetabling constraints.

A	†Advanced Economic Analysis	Ec1506
	†Comparative Economic Systems	Ec1454
	†Economic Development	Ec1521
	†Economics of Industry	Ec1451
	Economics of Investment and Finance <sup>4</sup>	Ec1452
	†Economics of the Welfare State <sup>4</sup>	Ec1543
	†History of Economic Thought	Ec1540
	†International Economics	Ec1520
	†Introduction to Economic Policy	Ec1450
	Labour Economics	Ec1452
	†Monetary Systems	Ec1514
	†National Economic Planning <sup>4</sup>	Ec1527
	†Principles of Monetary Economics	Ec1513
	†Public Finance	Ec1507
	Selected Topics in Industrial and Business Economics	Ec1541
	†Theory of Business Decisions <sup>4</sup>	Ec1453
B	†Economic Analysis of Law	LL5136
	Elements of Accounting and Finance	Ac1000
	Elements of Management Mathematics	SM7340
	†Game Theory	SM7025
	Philosophy of Economics	Ph5320
C	A paper outside Sections A and B of the Selection List, which is approved by the Department of Economics	

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

<sup>1</sup>Only if not taken at Part I.

<sup>2</sup>Must be taken if not taken at Part I.

<sup>3</sup>Only if Mathematical Methods or Further Mathematical Methods is taken under 3.

<sup>4</sup>This course will not be given in 1989-90.



## VII. Economics and Economic History

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
*1.	Economic Principles	Ec1425
*2.	(a) Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics	Ec1430
	or (b) Principles of Econometrics	Ec1561
*3 & *4.	Two of the following:	
	(a) English Society in the Early Modern Period	EH1626
	(b) Economic and Social History of Britain since 1830 (not available 1989-90)	EH1630
	(c) The Origins of the Modern Economy, Comparative Industrialisation in Britain and Western Europe before 1830 (taught in alternate years) (not available 1989-90)	EH1645
	(d) The Economic Development of Continental Europe 1830-1914 (taught in alternate years)	EH1646
	(e) Latin America, the Third World and the International Economy	EH1644
	(f) The Economic Development of Russia, Japan and India	EH1643
	(g) Modern Business in Historical Perspective, 1900-1980 (not available 1989-90)	EH1660
	(h) Financial Markets Investment and Economic Development in Britain, Germany and the United States after 1870	EH1738
	(i) Africa and the World Economy	EH1739
5 & 6.	Two of the following:	
	(a) Problems of Applied Economics	Ec1500
	(b) History of Economic Thought	Ec1540
	(c) Economic Development	Ec1521
	* (d) Labour Economics	Ec1452
	(e) Principles of Monetary Economics	Ec1513
	(f) International Economics	Ec1520
	* (g) Economics of Industry	Ec1451
7.	The World Economic Crisis, 1919-1945	EH1737
8.	Problems in Quantitative Economic History	EH1750

\*May be examined at the end of the first year of Part II course.

VIII. Economic History  
For candidates entering Part II in and after October 1989

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
*1 & *2.	Two of the following, one to be selected from (a) to (e) and one from (e) to (i):	
	(a) A paper in Medieval Economic History <sup>1</sup>	EH1621 or EH1622
	(b) English Society in the Early Modern Period	EH1626
	(c) Economic and Social History of Britain since 1830 (not available 1989-90)	EH1630
	(d) Modern Business in Historical Perspective 1900-1980 (not available 1989-90)	EH1660
	(e) The Origins of the Modern Economy: Comparative Industrialisation in Britain and Western Europe before 1830 (this course will be taught in alternate years) (not available 1989-90)	EH1645
	(f) The Economic Development of Continental Europe, 1830-1914 (this course will be taught in alternate years) (not available 1990-91)	EH1646
	(g) The Economic Development of Russia, India and Japan	EH1643
	(h) Latin America, the Third World and the International Economy	EH1644
	(i) Method and Quantity in Economic History	EH1647
3 & 4.	Two of the following:	
	(a) Economy and Society of London, 1600-1800	EH1726
	(b) Economy, Society and Politics in London, 1800-1914	EH1736
	(c) The World Economic Crisis, 1919-1945	EH1737
	(d) Africa and the World Economy	EH1739
	(e) Financial Markets, Investment and Economic Development in Britain, Germany and the United States after 1870	EH1738
5.	A 10,000 word essay which must be broadly related to one of the Economic History Courses chosen	EH1799
6.	Another paper from 1, 2, 3 or 4.	
*7.	(a) Another paper from 1 and 2. or (b) An approved outside option	
*8.	An approved outside option	

\*May be examined at the end of the first year of Part II course.

<sup>1</sup>Subject to timetabling constraints students may offer as 1 and 2(a) "Government and Society in 15th Century England" (taught at Queen Mary College in alternate years, available 1989-90), Course Guide EH1621, or "British Economic History to the Early 16th Century" (taught at Queen Mary College in alternate years, available 1990-91), Course Guide EH1622. Students wishing to take both these courses should offer one of them under Paper 6 or 7.



## VIII. Economic History

For candidates entering Part II in or before October 1988

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
*1. & *2.	Two of the following, <i>one</i> to be selected from (a) to (e) and <i>one</i> from (e) to (i)	
(a)	A paper in Medieval Economic History <sup>1</sup>	EH1621 or EH1622
(b)	English Society in the Early Modern Period	EH1626
(c)	Economic and Social History of Britain since 1830 (not available 1989-90)	EH1630
(d)	Modern Business in Historical Perspective, 1900-1980 (not available 1989-90)	EH1660
(e)	The Origins of the Modern Economy, Comparative Industrialisation in Britain and Western Europe before 1830 (this course will be taught in alternate years) (not available 1989-90)	EH1645
(f)	The Economic Development of Continental Europe, 1830-1914 (this course will be taught in alternate years) (not available 1990-91)	EH1646
(g)	The Economic Development of Russia, Japan and India	EH1643
(h)	Latin America, the Third World and the International Economy	EH1644
(i)	Method and Quantity in Economic History	EH1647
*3.	An approved outside option	
*4.	(a) A further approved outside option or (b) A further paper from 1 and 2	
5. & 6.	Two of the following:	
(a)	Economy and Society of London, 1600-1800	EH1726
(b)	Economy, Society and Politics in London, 1800-1914	EH1736
(c)	The World Economic Crisis, 1919-45	EH1737
(d)	Africa and the World Economy	EH1739
(e)	Financial Markets Investment and Economic Development in Britain, Germany and the United States after 1870	EH1738
7.	A 10,000 word essay which must be broadly related to one of the courses chosen 1, 2, 4(b), 5 or 6.	EH1799
8.	Another paper from 1 and 2. In exceptional circumstances another outside option may be taken with the approval of the Convener of the department.	

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

<sup>1</sup>Subject to timetabling constraints students may offer as 1 and 2( a ) "Government and Society in 15th-Century England" (taught at Queen Mary College in alternate years, available 1989-90, Course Guide EH1621) or "British Economic History to the Early 16th-Century" (taught at Queen Mary College in alternate years, available 1990-91, Course Guide EH1622). Students wishing to take both these courses should offer one of them under Paper 6 or 7.

## IX. Accounting and Finance

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
*1.	Managerial Accounting	Ac1021
2.	Financial Accounting	Ac1122
3.	Financial Decision Analysis	Ac1123
4.	Commercial Law	LL5060
*5.	(a) Economic Principles or (b) Economic Analysis	Ec1425 Ec1426
6.	One of the following:	
(a)	Auditing and Accounting Regulations	Ac1124
(b)	Economics of Industry	Ec1451
(c)	Theory of Business Decisions (not available 1989-90)	Ec1453
(d)	Monetary Systems	Ec1514
(e)	Public Finance	Ec1507
(f)	Labour Economics	Ec1452
(g)	Any other paper approved by the candidate's teachers. Such a paper should normally be available only at Part II. A paper which is also available at Part I may only be taken in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Convener of the Department of Accounting and Finance.	
*7.	Candidates who have taken Elementary Statistical Theory or Basic Statistics must choose <i>one</i> of the following:	
(a)	Operational Research Methods	SM7345
(b)	Elements of Management Mathematics	SM7340
All other candidates must take <i>one</i> of the following:		
(c)	Elementary Statistical Theory	SM7201
(d)	Basic Statistics	SM7200
(e)	Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics	Ec1430
†*8.	(a) Elements of Accounting and Finance Option (Must be taken if not taken at Part I and examined at the end of the first year of Part II)	Ac1000
or (b)	An approved paper taught outside the Department of Accounting and Finance	

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

†See pages 266-270.



## X. Government

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
%1. (a)	History of Political Thought II (if H.P.T. I not taken in Part I)	Gv3003
φ or (b)	History of Political Thought III Special Period (if H.P.T. I taken at Part I)	
	(i) Ancient	Gv3123
or	(ii) Medieval/Renaissance	Gv3124
or	(iii) Modern	Gv3125
*2. (a)	Comparative Political Analysis <sup>1</sup> (not available 1989-90)	Gv3046
or (b)	Comparative Public Policy <sup>1</sup>	Gv3048
*3. One	of the following:	
(a)	Political Ideas in the United Kingdom	Gv3026
(b)	Political Behaviour with Special Reference to the United Kingdom (not available 1989-90)	Gv3027
(c)	Cabinet Government and the National Policy Process (not available 1989-90)	Gv3028
(d)	History of British Politics in the Twentieth Century	Gv3021
(e)	History of British Politics from the Seventeenth to the late Nineteenth Century	Gv3020
(f)	British Constitutional Ideas since the 1880s	Gv3029
4. (a)	Political Thought (a selected text)	Gv3130-38
or *(b)	Political Philosophy (provided H.P.T. I or H.P.T. II have been taken in a previous year)	Gv3121
5,6&7.	Three of the following:	
(a)	One, two or three of the papers under papers 2 and 3 not already chosen	
or (b)	One or two of the following:	
	(i) An option under 4 not already chosen	
	(ii) An option, or further option, not already chosen, from 1(b) above	
	(iii) Political Thought: Special Topic	
	(i) Language and Politics	Gv3126
or	(ii) Twentieth Century Political Thought	Gv3127
	(Students may choose only one subject from (iii) Political Thought: Special Topic)	

<sup>1</sup>May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

%Candidates are required to be examined in Paper 1 at the end of the first year of Part II course.

φHistory of Political Thought III may be chosen only by those students who have been examined in H.P.T. I or H.P.T. II in a previous year.

<sup>1</sup>These courses are taught in alternate years.

## X. Government continued

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
(c)	Politics and Government of a Foreign Country or Group of Countries	
(i)	France	Gv3050
(ii)	Germany	Gv3051
(iii)	U.S.A.	Gv3053
(iv)	Russia	Gv3052
(v)	Eastern Europe	Gv3055
(vi)	Scandinavia	Gv3056
(vii)	Latin America	Gv3057
(d)	A further option from (c) above	
*(e)	Public Choice and Politics	Gv3037
†*(f)	An approved paper taught outside the Department of Government	
†8.	An approved paper taught outside the Department of Government	

## Erasmus Programme

- Students following this Special Subject who have taken, or who intend to take, two of the following papers are eligible to be considered for participation in an ERASMUS Exchange Programme in which the Department of Government is involved: 2(a), 2(b), 3(c), 3(d), 3(f), 5, 6 & 7 (c) (i), (ii), (vi), (e), Modern Politics and Government with Reference to Britain, or one other paper approved for this purpose. Students selected to participate will spend one term at another University in the exchange programme and may be granted exemption from two of the following papers in the Special Subject Regulations, with corresponding credit being given for papers taken abroad: 1(b), 2(a), one of 3(a)-(f), 4(a) or (b), one of 5, 6 & 7(a)-(f).
- Participant students will also be required to complete two courses at the School during the year in which they spend a term abroad under ERASMUS. With the approval of their tutor, such students may be permitted to submit a 10,000 word paper for assessment in place of written examination in certain courses. The assessed paper must be in response to a question set by the teacher for one of the following papers in the Special Subject regulations for which the student must have attended a specified minimum of teaching: 2(a), 2(b), 3(c), 3(d), 3(f), 5, 6 & 7(c) (i), (ii), (iii), (vi), (e).

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

†See pages 266-270.



## XI. Government and Law

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	Law and Government	Gv3128
*2.	One of the following:	
	%(a) History of Political Thought II (if H.P.T. I not taken at Part I)	Gv3003
	%(b) History of Political Thought III Special Period (if H.P.T. I taken at Part I)	
	(i) Ancient	Gv3123
	or (ii) Medieval/Renaissance	Gv3124
	or (iii) Modern	Gv3125
	(c) Political Philosophy (if H.P.T. I or H.P.T. II has been taken in a previous year. May not be taken if 3(b) is taken)	Gv3121
*3.	One of the following:- save that all candidates who have not taken Modern Politics and Government at Part I must choose option (c) - (candidates are not permitted to do both)	
	(a) Administrative Law	LL5115
	(b) Jurisprudence (may not be taken if 2(c) or 7(b) is being taken)	LL5100
	(c) Public Law: Elements of Government	LL5003
*4.	One of the following:	
	+(a) Comparative Political Analysis (not available 1989-90)	Gv3046
	+(b) Comparative Public Policy	Gv3048
	(c) Political Ideas in the United Kingdom	Gv3026
	(d) Political Behaviour with special reference to the United Kingdom (not available 1989-90)	Gv3027
	(e) Cabinet Government and the National Policy Process (not available 1989-90)	Gv3028
	(f) History of British Politics in the Twentieth Century	Gv3021
	(g) History of British Politics from the Seventeenth to the late Nineteenth Century	Gv3020
	(h) British Constitutional Ideas Since the 1880s	Gv3029
	(i) Public Choice and Politics	Gv3037
*5.	One of the following:	
	(a) Law of Contract	LL5001
	(b) Law of Tort	LL5041
	(c) Property I	LL5002
	(d) Criminal Law	LL5040

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

%(a) Candidates taking 2(a) or 2(b) are required to be examined in this paper at the end of the first year of the Part II course.

+These courses are taught in alternate years.

## XI. Government and Law continued

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
*6.	One of the following:	
	(a) Public International Law	LL5131
	(b) Land Development and Planning Law (not available 1989-90)	LL5140
	(c) Legal and Social Change since 1750 (not available 1989-90)	LL5137
	(d) Legislation (Essay)	LL5116
	(e) Women and the Law	LL5135
	(f) Local Government Law (Essay) (not available 1989-90)	LL5117
	(g) Race, Nationality and the Law	LL5177
	(h) Social Security Law I and Social Security Law II	LL5172
	(i) Elements of Labour Law	LL5173
	(j) The Law Relating to Civil Liberties in England and Wales	LL5062
	(k) International Protection of Human Rights <sup>1</sup>	LL5130
	(l) Political, Legal and Economic Anthropology	LL5132
	(m) Economic Analysis of Law	An1223
	(n) Outlines of Modern Criminology and Sentencing and Treatment of Offenders	LL5136
	(o) Sociological Theory and the Idea of Law (Essay) <sup>2</sup> (not available 1989-90)	LL5170
		LL5171
		LL5179
7.	Either one paper from 4 above if not already chosen, or one of the following:	
	(a) Political Thought (a selected text)	Gv3130-8
	* (b) Political Philosophy (may not be taken if 3(b) is taken)	Gv3121
	* (c) The Politics and Government of a Foreign Country or Group of Countries	
	(i) France	Gv3050
	(ii) Germany	Gv3051
	(iii) U.S.A.	Gv3053
	(iv) Russia	Gv3052
	(v) Eastern Europe	Gv3055
	(vi) Scandinavia	Gv3056
	(vii) Latin America	Gv3057
8.	An approved paper from the following:	
	(a) A further paper from 3(a), or 3(b), 4, 5, 6 or 7 if not already chosen	
	(b) With the permission of the Law Department a further paper from 5 if not already chosen	
	(c) Political Thought: Special Topic	
	(i) Language and Politics	Gv3126
	or (ii) Twentieth Century Political Thought	Gv3127
	(d) An option, or further option not already chosen from 2(b)	
	(e) An approved paper taught in another department	

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

<sup>1</sup>May be taken only by students who have taken Public International Law, and after consultation with the designated teacher.

<sup>2</sup>May be taken only after consultation with the designated teacher.



## XII. Government and History

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
A Government		
%1. (a)	History of Political Thought II (if H.P.T. I not taken at Part I)	Gv3003
φ or (b)	History of Political Thought III Special Period (if H.P.T. I taken at Part I)	
	(i) Ancient	Gv3123
or	(ii) Medieval/Renaissance	Gv3124
or	(iii) Modern	Gv3125
*2.	One of the following:	
(a)	Comparative Political Analysis <sup>1</sup> (not available 1989-90)	Gv3046
or (b)	Comparative Public Policy <sup>1</sup>	Gv3048
(c)	Political Ideas in the United Kingdom	Gv3026
(d)	Political Behaviour with Special Reference to the United Kingdom (not available 1989-90)	Gv3027
(e)	Cabinet Government and the National Policy Process (not available 1989-90)	Gv3028
(f)	History of British Politics in the Twentieth Century	Gv3021
(g)	History of British Politics from the Seventeenth to the late Nineteenth Century	Gv3020
(h)	British Constitutional Ideas since the 1880's	Gv3029
3.	Either one paper not already chosen from 2 or one of the following:	
(a)	Political Thought (a selected text)	Gv3130-38
* (b)	Political Philosophy (provided H.P.T. I or H.P.T. II have been taken in previous year)	Gv3121
* (c)	The Politics and Government of a Foreign Country or Group of Countries	
	(i) France	Gv3050
	(ii) Germany	Gv3051
	(iii) U.S.A.	Gv3053
	(iv) Russia	Gv3052
	(v) Eastern Europe	Gv3055
	(vi) Scandinavia	Gv3056
	(vii) Latin America	Gv3057
* (d)	Public Choice and Politics	Gv3037

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

%Candidates are required to be examined in Paper I at the end of the first year of Part I course.

φHistory of Political Thought III may be chosen only by those students who have been examined in H.P.T. I or H.P.T. II in a previous year.

<sup>1</sup>These courses are taught in alternate years.

## XII. Government and History continued

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
B History		
*4 & *5.	Two of the following:	
(a)	English History, 1399-1603 (not available 1989-90)	Hy3423
(b)	British History, 1603-1760 (cannot be taken if 2(g) above has been taken) (not available 1989-90)	Hy3429
(c)	British History, 1760-1914 (cannot be taken if 2(g) above has been taken)	Hy3432
(d)	European History c. 1600-1789	Hy3459
(e)	The History of Russia, 1682-1917	Hy3545
(f)	(i) European History, 1789-1945 (cannot be taken if Political History was taken at Part I)	Hy3462
or	(ii) World History since 1890 (if not taken at Part I)	Hy3403
6.	One of the following:	
(a)	Rebellion and International Strife: Philip II and the North c. 1559-1598 (not available 1989-90)	Hy3566
(b)	War and Society, 1600-1815	Hy3520
(c)	British-American-Russian Relations, 1815-1914	Hy3526
* (d)	International Socialism and the Problem of War, 1870-1918	Hy3532
* (e)	Fascism and National Socialism in International Politics, 1919-1945	Hy3538
(f)	The Reshaping of Europe, 1943-1957	Hy3540
7 & 8.	Two approved papers from the following:	
(a)	(i) One paper not already chosen from 2 or 3	
or	(ii) An option, or further option, not already chosen from 1(b) above	
or	(iii) Political Thought: Special Topic	
	(i) Language and Politics	Gv3126
	(ii) Twentieth Century Political Thought	Gv3127
(b)	One paper not already chosen from 6	
(c)	(i) The Habsburg Monarchy and the Revolutions of 1848	Hy3550
	(ii) The Great Powers and the Balkans, 1908-1914	Hy3556
	(iii) The Russian Revolutions and Europe, 1917-1921	Hy3567
	(iv) The Manchurian Crisis, 1931-1933	Hy3562
	(v) Munich and the Road to War, 1937-1939	Hy3568
	(vi) Henry Kissinger and the Crisis of American Foreign Policy, 1969-1976	Hy3569
† (d)	An approved paper taught in another department	

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

† See pages 266-270.



## XIII. Russian Government, History and Language

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
*1.	(a) Comparative Political Analysis (not available 1989-90)	Gv3046
	or (b) Comparative Public Policy	Gv3048
*2.	The Politics and Government of Russia	Gv3052
*3.	(a) International History, 1815-1914	Hy3503
	or (b) International History since 1914	Hy3506
4.	The History of Russia, 1682-1917	Hy3545
5.	Russian Language	Ln3940
6.	(a) Aspects of Russian Literature and Society	Ln3941
	or (b) Report on a Subject within the Field of Russian Studies	Ln3942
7 & 8.	Two of the following:	
	(a) International Communism	IR3770
	*(b) Geography of the Soviet Union	Gy1879
	(c) Soviet Economic Structure	Ec1548
	(d) British-American-Russian Relations, 1815-1914	Hy3526
	*(e) The Social Structure of the Soviet Union	So5860
	(f) The Economic Development of Russia, Japan and India	EH1643
	(g) The Russian Revolutions and Europe, 1917-1921	Hy3567
	†*(h) Any other approved subject within the B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II	

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.  
†See pages 266-270.

## XIV. International History

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
*1.	International History, 1494-1815	Hy3500
*2.	International History, 1815-1914	Hy3503
*3.	International History since 1914	Hy3506
4.	One of the following:	
	(a) The Habsburg Monarchy and the Revolutions of 1848	Hy3550
	(b) The Great Powers and the Balkans, 1908-1914	Hy3556
	(c) The Russian Revolutions and Europe, 1917-1921	Hy3567
	(d) The Manchurian Crisis, 1931-1933	Hy3562
	(e) Munich and the Road to War, 1937-1939	Hy3568
	(f) Henry Kissinger and the Crisis of American Foreign Policy, 1969-1976	Hy3569
5, 6 & 7.	Three of the following, not more than one from any one group	
I	(a) Rebellion and International Strife: Philip II and the North c. 1559-1598 (not available 1989-90)	Hy3566
	(b) War and Society, 1600-1815	Hy3520
II	(a) British-American-Russian Relations, 1815-1914	Hy3526
	(b) International Socialism and the Problem of War, 1870-1918	Hy3532
III	(a) Fascism and National Socialism in International Politics, 1919-1945	Hy3538
	(b) The Reshaping of Europe, 1943-1957	Hy3540
IV	*(a) English History, 1399-1603 (not available 1989-90)	Hy3423
	*(b) British History, 1603-1760 (not available 1989-90)	Hy3429
	*(c) British History, 1760-1914	Hy3432
	*(d) The History of British Politics in the Twentieth Century	Gv3021
	*(e) The History of Russia, 1682-1917	Hy3545
	*(f) English Society in the Early Modern Period	EH1626
	*(g) Economic and Social History of Britain since 1830 (not available 1989-90)	EH1630
	*(h) Latin America, the Third World and the International Economy	EH1644
	*(i) The Economic Development of Russia, Japan and India	EH1643
†8.	An approved paper taught outside the Department of International History <sup>1</sup> .	

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.  
†See pages 266-270.

<sup>1</sup>Under paper 8 candidates may not select as an outside option another paper from those listed under 5, 6 & 7 IV.



## XV. International Relations

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	Foreign Policy Analysis	IR3702
*2.	International History since 1914	Hy3506
3.	International Institutions	IR3703
4.	International Politics	IR3700
*5.	Public International Law (unless already passed at Part I, or being taken as paper 8; in either case a paper from (6) shall be substituted)	LL5131
6.	One of the following:	
	(a) The Ethics of War	IR3755
	(b) European Institutions	IR3771
	(c) The Politics of International Economic Relations	IR3752
	(d) Strategic Aspects of International Relations	IR3754
	* <i>(e)</i> Theories and Problems of Nationalism (not available 1989-90)	So5883
	(f) Any other subject approved by the candidate's teachers within the field of International Relations	
7.	One of the following to be chosen from those currently taught by the Department responsible:	
	(a) International History (Special Period)	
	* <i>(b)</i> The Politics and Government of a Foreign Country or Group of Countries:	
	(c) A Modern Foreign Language	
	(d) One further paper from (6) not already chosen	
	†* <i>(e)</i> An approved paper taught outside the Department of International Relations	
†*8.	An approved paper taught outside the Department of International Relations	
Essay Option:	As an alternative to any one of papers 6, 7 or 8, a candidate may submit an Essay of not more than 10,000 words to be written during the course of study on a subject to be approved by the candidate's Tutor and by the department teaching the subject concerned	IR3799

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.  
†See pages 266-270.

## XVI. Sociology

## For candidates entering Part II in and after October 1989

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
*1.	Issues and Methods of Social Research	So5801
*2.	Sociological Theory	So5821
3.	Basic Issues in Comparative Sociology	So5822
4.5 & 6.	Three of the following:	
	(a) Methods of Statistical Analysis (This paper is compulsory for candidates who have not passed in one of the three Statistics papers: IIIa, b or c at Part I, and is not available to those who have)	SM7215
	(b) Social and Moral Philosophy (not available 1990-91)	So5810
	(c) Social Philosophy	Ph5250
	(d) The Social Structure of Modern Britain	So5809
	(e) The Social Structure of the Soviet Union	So5860
	(f) The Development of Modern Japanese Society	So5861
	(g) Social Structure and Politics in Latin America (this course will be taught in alternate years) (not available 1990-91)	So5862
	(h) Crises of Social Order: Sociology of War and Revolutions (this course will be taught in alternate years) (not available 1989-90)	So5884
	(i) Political Sociology (not available 1989-90)	So5880
	(j) Political Processes and Social Change	So5881
	(k) Urban Sociology (not available 1989-90)	So5916
	(l) Sociology of Work, Management and Employment	So5923
	(m) Sociology of Religion (not available 1990-91)	So5921
	(n) Sociology of Development (not available 1990-91)	So5882
	(o) Criminology	So5919
	(p) Sociology of Deviant Behaviour (not available 1989-90)	So5920
	(q) Society and Literature	So5945
	(r) Sociology of Sex and Gender Roles: Women in Society	So5918
	(s) Race Relations and Ethnic Minority Groups (not available 1989-90)	SA5754
	(t) Theories and Problems of Nationalism (this course will be taught in alternate years) (not available 1989-90)	So5883
	(u) The Psychoanalytic Study of Society	So5960
	(v) Evolution and Social Behaviour	So5961
	(w) Sociology of Medicine	So5922
	(x) An essay of not more than 10,000 words on an approved topic (to be presented not later than 1 May in the candidate's third academic year)	So5831
†*7 & †*8.	Two approved papers taught outside the Department of Sociology	

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.  
†See pages 266-270.



## XVI. Sociology

For candidates entering Part II in or before October 1988

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
*1.	Issues and Methods of Social Research	So5801
*2	Sociological Theory	So5821
3,4,5 & 6.	Four of the following:	
*(a)	Methods of Statistical Analysis <i>(This paper is compulsory for candidates who have not passed in one of the three Statistics papers: IIIa, b or c at Part I, and is not available to those who have)</i>	SM7215
(b)	Social and Moral Philosophy <i>(not available 1990-91)</i>	So5810
(c)	Social Philosophy	Ph5250
(d)	The Social Structure of Modern Britain	So5809
(e)	The Social Structure of the Soviet Union	So5860
(f)	The Development of Modern Japanese Society	So5861
(g)	Social Structure and Politics in Latin America <i>(not available 1990-91)</i>	So5862
(h)	Crises of Social Order: Sociology of War and Revolutions <i>(not available 1989-90)</i>	So5884
(i)	Political Sociology <i>(not available 1989-90)</i>	So5880
(j)	Political Processes and Social Change <i>(not available 1990-91)</i>	So5881
(k)	Urban Sociology <i>(not available 1989-90)</i>	So5916
(l)	Sociology of Work, Management and Employment	So5923
(m)	Sociology of Religion <i>(not available 1990-91)</i>	So5921
(n)	Sociology of Development <i>(not available 1990-91)</i>	So5882
(o)	Criminology	So5919
(p)	Sociology of Deviant Behaviour <i>(not available 1989-90)</i>	So5920
(q)	Society and Literature	So5945
(r)	Sociology of Sex and Gender Roles: Women in Society	So5918
(s)	Race Relations and Ethnic Minority Groups <i>(not available 1989-90)</i>	SA5754
(t)	Theories and Problems of Nationalism <i>(this course will be taught in alternate years) (not available 1989-90)</i>	So5883
(u)	The Psychoanalytic Study of Society	So5960
(v)	Evolution and Social Behaviour	So5961
(w)	Sociology of Medicine	So5922
(x)	An essay of not more than 10,000 Words on an approved topic (to be presented not later than 1 May in the candidate's third academic year)	So5831
(y)	Basic Issues in Comparative Sociology <i>(not available to students who have taken Comparative Social Structures I or II in the first year of Part II).</i>	So5822
**7 & †*8.	Two approved papers taught outside the Department of Sociology	

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.  
†See pages 266-270.

## XVII. Social Anthropology

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
*1.	Kinship, Sex and Gender	An1220
*2.	Political, Legal and Economic Anthropology	An1223
3.	The Anthropology of Religion	An1302
4.	Advanced Theory of Social Anthropology	An1300
5.	Topics in Social Anthropology	An1334
*6.	One of the following:	
(a)	Economic Principles	Ec1425
(b)	Economics of Social Policy	Ec1420
(c)	Sociological Theory	So5821
(d)	Demographic Description and Analysis	Pn7120
(e)	Introduction to Logic <i>(unless taken at Part I)</i>	Ph5200
(f)	Problems of Philosophy and Methodology <i>(unless taken at Part I)</i>	Ph5211
(g)	An approved paper in Psychology	
(h)	Third World Demography	Pn7123
7 & 8.	Two of the following:	
(a)	An essay of not more than 10,000 words to be written during the course of study on an approved subject	An1397
(b)	Further Topics in Social Anthropology	An1335
†*(c)	Either one or two approved papers taught outside the Department of Anthropology	

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.  
†See pages 266-270.



## XVIII. Social Policy

**Note:** Candidates who have not taken Basic Statistics or Elementary Statistical Theory at Part I are required to take one of these subjects or Methods of Social Investigation under papers 7 or 8.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
*1.	Social Administration	SA5620
2.	Social Policy	SA5720
3 & 4.	Two of the following:	
*(a)	Educational Policy and Administration (not available 1989-90)	SA5730
*(b)	Personal Social Services	SA5731
*(c)	Housing and Urban Structure	SA5732
*(d)	Health Policy and Administration	SA5733
*(e)	Race Relations and Ethnic Minority Groups (not available 1989-90)	SA5754
*(f)	Sociology of Deviance and Control	SA5734
*(g)	Social Security Policy	SA5735
*(h)	The Finance of the Social Services	SA5755
*(i)	Psychology and Social Policy	SA5753
*(j)	Women, The Family and Social Policy in 20th Century Britain	SA5756
*(k)	A long essay on an approved topic. (This option may only be chosen by third year students)	SA5799
5.	One of the following:	
*(a)	The Social Structure of Modern Britain	So5809
*(b)	(i) Sociological Theory	So5821
(ii) Social and Political Theory	SA5725	
(c)	Basic Issues in Comparative Sociology	So5822
*(d)	Social Structure and Social Policy	SA5623
*6.	One of the following:	
(a)	Political Ideas in the United Kingdom	Gv3026
(b)	Political Philosophy	Gv3121
(c)	Comparative Public Policy	Gv3048
(d)	Political Behaviour with Special Reference to the United Kingdom (not available 1989-90)	Gv3027
(e)	Cabinet Government and the National Policy Process (not available 1989-90)	Gv3028

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

## XVIII. Social Policy continued

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
7.	One of the following:	
*(a)	Economics of Social Policy	Ec1420
*(b)	Economic Principles	Ec1425
*(c)	Introduction to Economic Policy	Ec1450
*(d)	Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics	Ec1430
*(e)	Class, Economy and Society since Industrialisation: Britain in Comparative Perspective (unless taken at Part I)	EH1603
*(f)	Economic and Social History of Britain since 1830 (not available 1989-90)	EH1630
*(g)	Methods of Social Investigation	SA5622
*(h)	Demographic Description and Analysis	Pn7210
(i)	Statistical Techniques and Packages	SM7240
†8.	An approved paper taught outside the Department of Social Science and Administration	

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.  
†See pages 266-270.



## XIX. Social Psychology

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
*1.	Social and Biological Processes in Behaviour	Ps5404
*2.	Social Psychology	Ps5423
*3.	Cognitive Science	Ps5424
*4.	Methods of Psychological Research II	Ps5420
5.	One paper selected from the following:	
(a)	Issues in the History of Philosophy of Psychology	Ps5503
(b)	Cognition and Social Behaviour	Ps5504
(c)	Social Psychology and Society	Ps5505
(d)	Applied Information Processing ( <i>not available 1989-90</i> )	Ps5506
	Not all the papers listed above may be offered in any one year.	
6.	One Paper = Two options selected from the following:	
(a)	Social Representations	Ps5534
(b)	Artificial Intelligence ( <i>not available 1989-90</i> )	Ps5533
(c)	Cognitive Development	Ps5521
(d)	Personality and Psychopathology ( <i>not available 1989-90</i> )	Ps5524
(e)	Psychotherapies	Ps5535
(f)	The Psychology of Economic Life	Ps5536
(g)	The Social Psychology of the Media	Ps5531
(h)	Social Psychology of Health	Ps5525
(i)	Decision Making and Decision Support Systems	Ps5537
(j)	Psychology of Gender	Ps5538
(k)	Psychological Aspects of Legal Processes ( <i>not available 1989-90</i> )	Ps5529
(l)	Issues in Social Psychology	Ps5539
	Normally <i>eight</i> options will be available in any one year.	
	Choice of options may be restricted by timetabling constraints.	
7.	(i) Another paper from 5 or 6 above	
† or	(ii) An approved paper outside the Department	
†8.	An approved paper outside the Department	

It is recommended that papers 1, 2, 3 and 4 should normally be taken in year II and papers 5, 6, 7 and 8 in year III

**Note:** In the case of candidates who are judged to lack the necessary background in quantitative methods to achieve success in Methods of Psychological Research II, the Department reserves the right to require that the candidate takes a basic course in Statistics as one of the approved papers under (7) and (8). Such candidates will normally be required to take this paper in year II and to postpone Methods of Psychological Research II to year III

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.  
†See pages 266-270.

## XX. Industrial Relations

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
*1.	Industrial Relations	Id3220
2.	Selected Topics in Industrial Relations	Id3320
*3.	Elements of Labour Law	LL5062
4.	Sociology of Work, Management and Employment	So5923
5,6,7 & 8.	Four of the following:	
*(a)	(i) Labour Economics	Ec1452
	or (ii) The Economics of the Labour Market	Id3222
*(b)	Economic Principles	Ec1425
*(c)	Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics	Ec1430
*(d)	History of British Politics in the 20th Century	Gv3021
*(e)	Political Sociology ( <i>not available 1989-90</i> )	So5880
*(f)	Organisational Theory and Behaviour	Id3221
*(g)	Economic and Social History of Britain since 1830 ( <i>not available 1989-90</i> )	EH1630
*(h)	Modern Business in Historical Perspective 1900-1980 ( <i>not available 1989-90</i> )	EH1660
(i)	Development of Modern Japanese Society	So5861
(j)	An essay of not more than 10,000 words on an approved topic (to be presented not later than 1 May in the candidate's third academic year)	Id3399
†(k & l)	Two approved papers taught outside the Department of Industrial Relations.	—

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.  
†See pages 266-270.



## XXI. Population Studies

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
*1.	(a) Demographic Description and Analysis or (b) Demographic Methods and Techniques	Pn7120 Pn7128
*2,3 & 4.	Three of the following:	
	(a) The Population History of England (not available 1989-90)	Pn7121
	(b) The Demographic Transition and the Western World Today	Pn7122
	(c) Population, Family and Health in Britain and the West	Pn7129
	(d) Third World Demography	Pn7123
	(e) Family Composition in Developed and Developing Countries	Pn7125
*5,6,7&8.	Four of the following, including one from (i) or (j) if none of these papers was taken at Part I. A candidate who has taken one of the papers under (i) at Part I may take a paper under (j) at Part II and vice versa	
	(a) One paper from 2, 3 and 4 above if not already chosen	
	(b) (i) Economics of Social Policy or (ii) Economic Principles	Ec1420 Ec1425
	(c) The Social Structure of Modern Britain	So5809
	(d) Social Policy	SA5720
	(e) Kinship, Sex and Gender	An1220
	(f) Economic and Social History of Britain since 1830 (not available 1989-90)	EH1630
	(g) Advanced Methods in Geographical Analysis	Gy1816
	(h) Introduction to Computing and Data Management Systems	SM7304 SM7305
	(i) (i) Elementary Statistical Theory or (ii) Basic Statistics	SM7201 SM7200
	(j) (i) Mathematical Methods or (ii) Mathematics for Economists or (iii) Basic Mathematics for Economists	SM7000 Ec1416 Ec1415
†(k)	One or two other approved papers	

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

†See pages 266-270.

## XXII. Statistics

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
*1.	Further Mathematical Methods	SM7020
*2.	Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference	SM7220
3.	Statistical Theory	SM7241
4.	Statistical Techniques and Packages	SM7240
5 & 6.	Two of the following:	
	(a) Actuarial Investigations — Statistical and Financial <sup>1</sup>	SM7260
	(b) Actuarial Life Contingencies	SM7261
	(c) Statistical Demography	Pn7126
	(d) Econometric Theory	Ec1575
* (e)	Any two half subjects out of the following:	
	Programming in Pascal	SM7302
	Introduction to Computing	SM7304
	Data Management Systems (if not taken at Part I)	SM7305
	(f) Numerical Computing and Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Tools	SM7332 SM7333
	(g) Operational Research Methods <sup>2</sup>	SM7345
	(h) Model Building In Operational Research	SM7347
	(i) Game Theory	SM7025
* (j)	Introduction to Pure Mathematics (if not taken at Part I)	SM7003
	(k) Further Analysis	SM7030
	(l) Topology and Convexity	SM7021
* (m)	Any two half subjects out of the following:	
	Knowledge Management Using Expert Systems	SM7324
	Data Base Systems	SM7325
	Computer Architectures	SM7326
	Networks and Distributed Systems	SM7327
	(n) Decision Analysis <sup>3</sup>	SM7216
†*7 & †*8.	Two approved papers taught outside the Department of Statistical and Mathematical Sciences.	

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

†See pages 266-270.

<sup>1</sup>Candidates are required to be familiar with the use of calculating machines and to use them at the examination of this paper.

<sup>2</sup>Normally taken in the first part of Part II by candidates who wish to take Model Building in Operational Research in the final year.

<sup>3</sup>Prerequisites for this course are Mathematical Methods and Elementary Statistical Methods.



## XXIII. Computing

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
*1.	Information Systems Development	SM7323
2.	Applications of Computers	SM7321
*3.	Knowledge Management Using Expert Systems	SM7324
	and	
	Data Base Systems	SM7325
*4.	Computer Architectures	SM7326
	and	
	Networks and Distributed Systems	SM7327
*5&6.	Two of the following:	
(a)	Software Engineering	SM7334
(b)	Two of the following:	
	Numerical Computing	SM7332
	Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Tools	SM7333
	Data Structures (if not taken at Part I)	SM7303
	Computer Graphics	SM7335
(c)	Model Building in Operational Research	SM7347
(d)	Statistical Techniques for Management Sciences	SM7230
(e)	Elements of Accounting and Finance	Ac1000
(f)	Theory of Business Decisions (not available 1989-90)	Ec1453
(g)	Economics of Industry	Ec1451
(h)	Economic Principles	Ec1425
(i)	Elementary Statistical Theory	SM7201
(j)	Mathematics for Economists (if not taken at Part I)	Ec1416
(k)	Mathematical Methods (if not taken at Part I)	SM7000
(l)	Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference	SM7220
(m)	Further Mathematical Methods	SM7020
(n)	Statistical Theory (not to be taken with 5 & 6(d))	SM7241
(o)	Statistical Techniques and Packages (not to be taken with 5 & 6(d))	SM7240
(p)	Statistical Demography	Pn7126
(q)	Econometric Theory	Ec1575
(r)	Decision Analysis <sup>1</sup>	SM7216
(s)	An approved Mathematical paper	
†*7.	(i) An approved paper taught outside the department	
	or (ii) Another paper from 5 & 6 above	
*8.	An approved paper taught outside the Department of Mathematical and Statistical Sciences	

\*May be examined at the end of the first year of Part II course.

<sup>1</sup>Prerequisites for this course are Mathematical Methods and Elementary Statistical Theory.<sup>†</sup>See pages 266-270.

## XXIV. Mathematics and Economics

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	Economic Analysis	Ec1426
2.	Topology and Convexity	SM7021
3.	One of the following:	
(a)	Further Analysis	SM7030
(b)	Introduction to Algebra (if not taken at Part I) (not available 1989-90)	SM7001
(c)	Elemental Statistical Theory (if not taken at Part I)	SM7201
(d)	Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference	SM7220
4.	One of the following:	
(a)	Labour Economics	Ec1452
(b)	Economics of Industry	Ec1451
(c)	Theory of Business Decisions <sup>1</sup> (not available 1989-90)	Ec1453
(d)	Principles of Econometrics	Ec1561
5.	Mathematical Economics	Ec1570
6.	(a) Measure, Probability and Integration <sup>1</sup>	SM7061
	or (b) Further Analysis (if not already taken)	SM7030
7 & 8.	Two of the following:	
(a)	Advanced Economic Analysis	Ec1506
(b)	Game Theory	SM7025
(c)	History of Economic Thought	Ec1540
(d)	Economics of Investment and Finance <sup>1</sup> (not available 1989-90)	Ec1542
(e)	Principles of Monetary Economics	Ec1513
(f)	Problems of Applied Economics	Ec1500
(g)	International Economics	Ec1520
†(h)	Any other approved paper	—

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

<sup>†</sup>See pages 266-270.<sup>1</sup>Only if 3(a) taken.<sup>2</sup>Students will normally be expected to have followed the lectures and classes for 4 (c).



## XXV. Environment and Planning (Geography)

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
*1.	Environment and Society	Gy1808
*2.	(a) The Location of Economic Activity	Gy1824
	or (b) Social Geography: Spatial Change and Social Process	Gy1821
*3.	Urban and Regional Planning	Gy1926
4.	One of the following:	
	(a) Resource and Environmental Management	Gy1943
	(b) The Social Geography of Urban Change	Gy1929
	(c) Comparative Studies in Spatial Policy	Gy1931
	(d) Urban Change and Regional Development	Gy1935
5 & 6.	Two of the following:	
	*(a) The Location of Economic Activity (if not taken under 2)	Gy1824
	*(b) Social Geography: Spatial Change and Social Process (if not taken under 2)	Gy1821
	(c) A further agreed paper not taken under 4 <sup>1</sup>	
	(d) Spatial Aspects of Economic Development	Gy1920
	(e) Transport: Environment and Planning	Gy1942
	(f) An approved regional course	
	(g) An Essay of not more than 7,500 words on an approved topic	Gy1998
	†(h) Another approved paper in the field of Environment and Planning	
*7 & *8.	Two of the following:	
	(a) (i) Economic Principles	Ec1425
	or (ii) Economics of Social Policy	Ec1420
	†(b) Another approved paper in Economics	
	†(c) An approved paper in Economic History	
	(d) Public Choice and Politics	Gv3037
	(e) Comparative Public Policy	Gv3048
	(f) The Social Structure of Modern Britain	So5809
	†(g) A further approved paper taught outside the Department of Geography	

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course

<sup>1</sup>Students taking 4(d) Urban Change and Regional Development cannot offer 4(b) or 4(c).

†See pages 266-270.

## XXVI. Philosophy

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	Epistemology and Metaphysics	Ph5310
*2.	History of Modern Philosophy	Ph5300
*3.	(a) Introduction to Logic (if not already taken or Introduction to Mathematical Logic taken as Part I)	Ph5200
	or (b) Logic (not available if Introduction to Mathematical Logic was taken at Part I)	Ph5220
	or (c) Philosophy of Mathematics (only if Introduction to Mathematical Logic taken at Part I)	Ph5315
4, 5, 6 & 7.	Four of the following:	
	*(a) Philosophy of Science	Ph5231
	*(b) Social Philosophy	Ph5250
	*(c) Rise of Modern Science	Ph5240
	*(d) Foundations of Probability	Ph5223
	*(e) Philosophy of the Social Sciences	Ph5251
	*(f) Philosophy of Mathematics (if not taken under 3c)	Ph5315
	(g) An Essay written during the course of study	Ph5398
	*(h) An approved paper taught outside the Department	
†*8.	An approved paper taught outside the Department	

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

†See pages 266-270.



**XXVII. Philosophy and Economics**  
**For candidates entering Part II in and after October 1989**

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
*1.	Philosophy of Science	Ph5231
2.	One of the following:	
	* <i>(a)</i> Social Philosophy	Ph5250
	* <i>(b)</i> Foundations of Probability	Ph5223
	* <i>(c)</i> History of Modern Philosophy	Ph5300
	* <i>(d)</i> Philosophy of Mathematics	Ph5315
	* <i>(e)</i> Epistemology and Metaphysics	Ph5310
	* <i>(f)</i> Rise of Modern Science	Ph5240
*3.	One of the following:	
	<i>(a)</i> Either	
	Introduction to Mathematical Logic	Ph5201
	Or	
	Introduction to Logic (if neither already taken)	Ph5200
	<i>(b)</i> A further paper from 2 (if Introduction to Mathematical Logic or Introduction to Logic already taken)	
*4.	Economic Principles	Ec1425
5.	<i>(a)</i> Problems of Applied Economics	Ec1500
	or * <i>(b)</i> Introduction to Economic Policy	Ec1450
6.	<i>(a)</i> History of Economic Thought	Ec1540
	or <i>(b)</i> with the approval of the teachers concerned, another approved paper in Economics	
*7.	Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics	Ec1430
8.	Philosophy of Economics	Ph5320

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

**XXVII. Philosophy and Economics**  
**For candidates entering Part II in or before 1988**

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	History of Modern Philosophy	Ph5300
2. & 3.	Two of the following:	
	* <i>(a)</i> Philosophy of Science	Ph5231
	* <i>(b)</i> Social Philosophy	Ph5250
	<i>(c)</i> Logic (if Introduction to Mathematical Logic not already taken)	Ph5220
	<i>(d)</i> Foundations of Probability	Ph5223
	<i>(e)</i> Philosophy of Mathematics	Ph5315
	<i>(f)</i> Epistemology and Metaphysics	Ph5300
*4.	Economic Principles	Ec1425
5.	<i>(a)</i> Problems of Applied Economics	Ec1500
	or * <i>(b)</i> Introduction to Economic Policy	Ec1450
6.	<i>(a)</i> History of Economic Thought	Ec1540
	or † <i>(b)</i> with the approval of the teachers concerned, another approved paper in Economics	
*7.	Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics	Ec1430
8.	Philosophy of Economics	Ph5320

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.



## Part II Subjects Taught "Outside the Department"

The "papers taught outside the Department" which are referred to in the regulations are listed below. The selection of papers from this list should be made by students under the guidance and with the approval of their Department.

In special circumstances, with the permission of their tutor and the teacher concerned, students may also be permitted to substitute another paper available in the B.Sc. (Econ.) for a paper listed below.

A subject taken at Part I may not be taken again in Part II.

**Unless otherwise noted, all subjects are available to second and third year students, subject to timetabling constraints.**

Title	Course Guide Number
<b>Accounting</b>	
Elements of Accounting and Finance	Ac1000
Managerial Accounting	Ac1021
Financial Decision Analysis (Prerequisite Ac1000)	Ac1123
<b>Anthropology</b>	
Introduction to Social Anthropology	An1200
Political, Legal and Economic Anthropology	An1223
Kinship, Sex and Gender	An1220
The Anthropology of Religion (3rd-year course)	An1302
<b>Economic History</b>	
Class, Economy and Society since Industrialisation: Britain in Comparative Perspective	EH1603
Britain, America and the International Economy 1870 to the Present Day	EH1602
The Economic Development of Russia, Japan and India	EH1643
English Society in the Early Modern Period	EH1626
Economic and Social History of Britain since 1830 (not available 1989-90)	EH1630
Latin America, the Third World and the International Economy	EH1644
The World Economic Crisis, 1919-1945 (3rd-year course)	EH1737
Modern Business in Historical Perspective 1900-1980 (not available 1989-90)	EH1660
The Origins of the Modern Economy, Comparative Industrialisation in Britain and Western Europe before 1830 (this course will be taught in alternate years) (not available 1988-89)	EH1645
Africa and the World Economy (3rd-year course)	EH1739
<b>Economics</b>	
Economics A1	Ec1401
Economics A2	Ec1400
Economics B	Ec1403
Economics C	Ec1408
Basic Mathematics for Economists	Ec1415
Mathematics for Economists	Ec1416
The Economics of Social Policy	Ec1420
Economic Principles	Ec1425
Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics	Ec1430
Labour Economics	Ec1452
Economic Analysis	Ec1426
History of Economic Thought (3rd-year course)	Ec1540
Economics of Industry	Ec1451
Introduction to Economic Policy	Ec1450

Title	Course Guide Number
Comparative Economic Systems	Ec1454
The Economics of the Welfare State (3rd-year course) (not available 1989-90)	Ec1543
Principles of Econometrics	Ec1561
<b>Environment and Planning (Geography)</b>	
Geographical Perspectives on Modern Society	Gy1801
Methods in Geographical Analysis	Gy1816
The Location of Economic Activity	Gy1824
Urban Geography	Gy1822
Environment and Society	Gy1808
Historical Geography of the British Isles	Gy1829
Advanced Methods in Geographical Analysis	Gy1857
An approved Regional Study:	
Post Industrial Britain	Gy1876
Soviet Union	Gy1878
North America II	Gy1887
Spatial Aspects of Economic Development (3rd-year course)	Gy1920
Social Geography: Spatial Change and Social Process	Gy1821
Resource and Environmental Management (by permission only)	Gy1943
<b>Government</b>	
Modern Politics and Government with Special Reference to Britain	Gv3010
History of Political Thought II (not available to candidates who have taken History of Political Thought I)	Gv3003
Public Choice and Politics	Gv3037
Political Thought (a selected text) (3rd-year course)	Gv3130-3138
Political Philosophy	Gv3121
History of Political Thought III Special Period:	
(i) Ancient	Gv3123
(ii) Medieval/Renaissance	Gv3124
(iii) Modern	Gv3125
<i>(History of Political Thought III Special Period may only be chosen by candidates who have been examined in History of Political Thought I or History of Political Thought II in a previous year)</i>	
Political Thought: Special Topic	
(i) Language and Politics (3rd-year course)	Gv3126
(ii) Twentieth Century Political Thought (3rd-year course)	Gv3127
Politics and Government of an approved foreign country:	
U.S.A.	Gv3053
Russia	Gv3052
Germany	Gv3051
France	Gv3050
Eastern Europe	Gv3055
Scandinavia	Gv3056
Latin America	Gv3057
History of British Politics from the 17th to the late 19th Century	Gv3020
History of British Politics in the 20th Century	Gv3021
Comparative Public Policy	Gv3048
Political Ideas in the United Kingdom	Gv3026



Title	Course Guide Number
Political Behaviour with Special Reference to the United Kingdom ( <i>not available 1989-90</i> )	Gv3027
Cabinet Government and the National Policy Process ( <i>not available 1989-90</i> )	Gv3028
Comparative Political Analysis ( <i>not available 1989-90</i> )	Gv3046
<b>Industrial Relations</b>	
Industrial Relations	Id3220
The Economics of the Labour Market ( <i>not available as an outside option to students in special subjects I-VI. May not be combined with Labour Economics Ec1452</i> )	Id3222
<b>International History</b>	
Political History 1789-1941	Hy3400
World History since 1890	Hy3403
The History of European Ideas since 1700	Hy3406
British History 1760-1914	Hy3432
International History 1494-1815	Hy3500
International History 1815-1914	Hy3503
International History since 1914	Hy3506
Fascism and National Socialism in International Politics 1919-1945	Hy3538
War and Society 1600-1815	Hy3520
Rebellion and International Strife: Philip II and the North c. 1559-1598 ( <i>not available 1989-90</i> )	Hy3566
<i>Non-specialists may choose any other paper offered by the Department, provided permission is obtained from the teacher concerned.</i>	
<b>International Relations</b>	
International Politics (two-year course)	IR3700
International Institutions	IR3703
Foreign Policy Analysis (two-year course)	IR3702
The Ethics of War (3rd-year course)	IR3755
The Politics of International Economic Relations (3rd-year course)	IR3752
Strategic Aspects of International Relations (3rd-year course)	IR3754
European Institutions	IR3771
<b>Language Studies</b>	
One of the following languages:	
French	Ln3820
German	Ln3821
Russian	Ln3822
Spanish	Ln3833
Elementary Linguistics	Ln3810
Language, Mind and Society	Ln3831
Literature and Society in Britain (i) 1830-1900 ( <i>this course may not be available 1989-90</i> )	Ln3840
Literature and Society in Britain (ii) 1900 Present Day ( <i>this course may not be available 1989-90</i> )	Ln3841
<b>Law</b>	
Public International Law	LL5131
English Legal Institutions	LL5020
Elements of Labour Law	LL5062

Title	Course Guide Number
Commercial Law	LL5060
Women and the Law	LL5135
Legislation (Essay)	LL5116
Legal and Social Change since 1750	LL5137
<b>Philosophy</b>	
Introduction to Logic	Ph5200
Problems of Philosophy and Methodology	Ph5211
The Rise of Modern Science	Ph5240
History of Modern Philosophy	Ph5301
Philosophy of Science	Ph5230
Social Philosophy	Ph5250
Introduction to Mathematical Logic	Ph5201
Philosophy of Economics (Prerequisite Ph5211)	Ph5320
Philosophy of the Social Sciences (Prerequisite Ph5211) ( <i>May not be combined with Ph5320</i> )	Ph5251
<b>Population Studies</b>	
Population, Economy and Society	Pn7100
Demographic Description and Analysis	Pn7120
The Population History of England ( <i>not available 1989-90</i> )	Pn7121
The Demographic Transition and the Western World Today	Pn7122
Third World Demography	Pn7123
Demographic Methods and Techniques ( <i>May not be combined with Pn7120 Demographic Description and Analysis or Pn7126 Statistical Demography</i> )	Pn7128
Family Composition in Developed and Developing Countries	Pn7125
Statistical Demography	Pn7126
Population, Family and Health in Britain and the West	Pn7129
<b>Social Psychology</b>	
Introduction to Individual and Social Psychology	Ps5400
Social Psychology (Prerequisite Ps5400)	Ps5423
Cognitive Science (Prerequisite Ps5400)	Ps5424
<b>Social Administration</b>	
Introduction to Social Policy	SA5600
Social Administration	SA5620
Social Policy	SA5720
Sociology of Deviance and Control	SA5734
Educational Policy and Administration ( <i>not available 1989-90</i> )	SA5730
Personal Social Services	SA5731
Housing and Urban Structure	SA5732
Health Policy and Administration	SA5733
Race Relations and Ethnic Minority Groups ( <i>not available 1989-90</i> )	SA5754
Social Security Policy	SA5735
The Finance of the Social Services	SA5755
Women, The Family and Social Policy in 20th Century Britain	SA5726
<b>Sociology</b>	
Principles of Sociology	So5802
Social and Moral Philosophy ( <i>not available 1990-91</i> )	So5810
The Social Structure of Modern Britain	So5809



Political Sociology ( <i>not available 1989-90</i> )	So5880
Sociological Theory	So5821
Sociology of Sex and Gender Roles: Women in Society	So5918
Urban Sociology ( <i>not available 1989-90</i> )	So5916
Criminology	So5919
Theories and Problems of Nationalism ( <i>not available 1989-90</i> )	So5883
Sociology of Development ( <i>not available 1990-91</i> )	So5822
Sociology of Deviant Behaviour ( <i>not available 1990-91</i> )	So5920
Sociology of Religion ( <i>not available 1990-91</i> )	So5921
Sociology of Medicine	So5922

*Non-specialists may choose any other paper offered by the Department subject to the candidate having taken the appropriate prerequisite (please see Study Guides).*

#### Statistical and Mathematical Sciences

Mathematical Methods	SM7000
Elementary Statistical Theory	SM7201
Basic Statistics	SM7200
Topology and Convexity	SM7021
Further Mathematical Methods	SM7020
Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference	SM7220
Actuarial Investigations	SM7260
Actuarial Life Contingencies	SM7261
Operational Research Methods	SM7345
Numerical Computing	SM7332
<i>and</i>	
Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Tools	SM7333
Game Theory	SM7025
Statistical Techniques for Management Sciences	SM7230
Decision Analysis	SM7216
Further Analysis	SM7030
Ideas in Mathematics and Science	SM7024
Further Algebra	SM7040
Elements of Management Mathematics	SM7340
Model Building in Operational Research (3rd-year course)	SM7347
Information Systems Development	SM7223
Any <i>two</i> half subjects out of:	
Programming in Pascal	SM7302
Introduction to Computing	SM7304
Data Management Systems	SM7305

## Course Unit Degrees

The School registers students for the B.Sc. and B.A. degrees by course units. A course unit is defined as one third of the amount of study which an adequately prepared student can reasonably be expected to complete in a year; that is to say one third of the total work load which every student who is capable of obtaining a degree at all should be able to manage. To obtain the degree candidates must complete, to the satisfaction of the School, courses valued at a minimum of nine course units and must satisfy the examiners in courses to the value of at least nine course units.

All students should read the full regulations for the degree; they may be obtained from the Registry at the School.

The following Main Fields of study within which candidates may qualify for Honours, are available:

#### B.Sc. Degree

Geography  
Mathematics and Philosophy  
Philosophy  
Social Anthropology  
Social Policy and Administration  
Social Psychology  
Sociology  
Actuarial Science  
Computing and Information Systems  
Demography  
Management Sciences  
Mathematical Sciences  
Statistics  
Mathematics, Statistics, Computing  
and Actuarial Science (1988 entry)

#### B.A. Degree

Geography  
Philosophy  
Social Anthropology  
Social Anthropology and Law

## 1 Geography

Courses are given in the Joint School of Geography at LSE and King's College and teaching is provided by both Colleges.

- 1.1 Candidates for Honours will be expected to take subjects to the value of four course-units in each of the three years of the degree course.
- 1.2 First year subjects will be included in the assessment for Honours, though they will not have weight equal to second and third year subjects.
- 1.3 A candidate is required to take the following subjects:

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
<i>Year 1</i>	Four-course units	
1.	Physical Geography	Gy1812
2.	Geographical Perspectives on Modern Society	Gy1801
3.	Methods in Geographical Analysis	Gy1816
†4.	An approved LSE course outside Geography	
<i>Year 2</i>	Four course-units, at least two must be selected from 5-11	
5.	The Location of Economic Activity	Gy1824
6.	Social Geography: Spatial Change and Social Process	Gy1821
7.	Environment and Society	Gy1808
8.	Urban and Regional Planning	Gy1926

†See pages 290-293



Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
9.	Geomorphology I	Gy1840
either 10. or 11.	Advanced Methods in Geographical Analysis Techniques in Physical Geography	Gy1857 Gy1817
12.	Historical Geography of the British Isles	Gy1829
13.	Urban Geography	Gy1822
14.	Quaternary Environment	Gy1967
15.	Soils and Biogeography ( <i>not available 1989-90</i> )	Gy1841
16.	Elements of Hydrology	Gy1844
†17.	An approved LSE subject outside Geography	
18.	An approved inter-collegiate course	
<i>Year 3</i>	Four course-units which must include number 19. Not more than two course-units may be taken from 32-37 inclusive.	
19.	Essay of not more than 7,500 words on an approved topic, to be submitted not later than the first day of the Summer Term of the Third Year	Gy1998
20.	Spatial Aspects of Economic Development	Gy1920
21.	Transport: Environment and Planning ( <i>may be taken as a 2nd-year course in 1990-91</i> )	Gy1942
22.	Resource and Environmental Planning	Gy1943
23.	Social Geography of Urban Change	Gy1929
24.	Comparative Studies in Spatial Policy	Gy1931
25.	Urban Politics: a Geographical Perspective	Gy1919
26.	Map Design and Evaluation (half-unit)	Gy1950
27.	Advanced Cartography (half-unit)	Gy1951
28.	Geomorphology II (Paleogeomorphology)	Gy1966
29.	The Third World: A Study of Social and Economic Development	Gy1888
30.	Post Industrial Britain	Gy1876
31.	Soviet Union	Gy1886
32.	Latin America I (half-unit) ( <i>not available 1989-90</i> )	Gy1882
33.	Latin America II	Gy1883
34.	North America II	Gy1887
35.	A course from second year list if not already taken (N.B. Pre-requisites for third year courses must be taken in the second year.)	
36.	Courses to the value of one unit from LSE and outside Geography	
37.	Approved intercollegiate courses to the value of one unit	

## 2 Mathematics and Philosophy

- 2.1 Candidates will normally be expected to take courses to the value of four course units in each of the three years of the course of study.
- 2.2 All students take courses 1-6, 7 or 8, 18 and 19. The remaining courses are selected under tutorial guidance from the other courses listed. At least one of 5 and 6 and at least one of 7 and 8 must be taken in the second year.

†See pages 290-293

Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
<b>First Year</b>			
1.	Introduction to Pure Mathematics	1	SM7003
2.	Mathematical Methods	1	SM7000
3.	Introduction to Mathematical Logic	1	Ph5201
4.	Problems of Philosophy and Methodology	1	Ph5211
<b>Second and Third Years</b>			
5.	Incompleteness and Undecidability ( <i>not available 1989-90</i> )	1	Ph5222
6.	Sets and Models	1	SM7031
7.	Further Analysis	1	SM7030
8.	Further Algebra	1	SM7040
9.	Topology Convexity and Fixed Point Theorems	1	SM7021
10.	Game Theory	1	SM7025
11.	Category Theory	1	SM7041
12.	Philosophy of Science	1	Ph5231
13.	The Rise of Modern Science	1	Ph5240
14.	Epistemology and Metaphysics	1	Ph5310
15.	Ideas in Mathematics and Science	1	SM7024
16.	An essay of 5,000-7,000 words written during the course of study on an approved topic in Philosophy	1	Ph5398
17.	History of Modern Philosophy, Bacon to Kant	1	Ph5300
18.	Philosophy of Mathematics	1	Ph5315
19.	Foundations of Probability	1	Ph5223

## 3 Philosophy

- 3.1 Candidates will be expected to take courses of study to the value of four course units in each of the three years of the degree course.
- 3.2 The level of Honours awarded to a candidate will be determined largely by the assessments and examinations of courses taken in the second and third years. Less weight will be given to performances in courses in the first year.
- 3.3 All candidates are required to take paper 1-9, plus at least and normally two of 10-13, from the following:

Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
<b>First Year</b>			
1.	Introduction to Logic	1	Ph5200
2.	Problems of Philosophy and Methodology	1	Ph5211
3.&4.	Courses to the value of 2 course units from the list of course units available to non-specialists	2	
<b>Second and Third Years</b>			
5.	History of Modern Philosophy	1	Ph5300
6.	Epistemology and Metaphysics	1	Ph5310
7.	Philosophy of Science	1	Ph5231
8.	Philosophy of the Social Sciences	1	Ph5251
9.	Social Philosophy	1	Ph5250
10.	Greek Philosophy	1	Ph5252
11.	Logic	1	Ph5220
12.	Philosophy of Mathematics	1	Ph5315
13.	Foundations of Probability	1	Ph5223



Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit	Course Guide Number
14.	Rise of Modern Science	1	Ph5240
15.	Essay on an approved subject in Philosophy written during the course of study	1	Ph5398
16.	An approved paper or papers to the value of one course unit from outside the Department	1	
17.	An approved paper or papers to the value of course unit from outside the Department	1	

#### 4 Social Anthropology

- 4.1 Candidates for Honours are required to take courses to the value of ten course units during three years. They will normally be taken in the following sequences: three in the first year, three in the second year and four in the third year.
- 4.2 There will be no exemption from first year courses.
- 4.3 The level of Honours awarded to a candidate will be determined largely by the assessments and examinations of courses taken in the second and third years. Less weight will be given to performance in courses in the first year.
- 4.4 A candidate is required to take the following courses:

Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
<b>First Year</b>			
1.	Introduction to Social Anthropology	1	An1200
2.	Ethnography and Theory: Selected Texts	1	An1204
3.	An approved course or courses to the value of one course-unit from the list of course units available to non-specialists in other subjects.	1	—
<b>Second Year</b>			
4.	Political, Legal and Economic Anthropology	1	An1223
5.	Kinship, Sex and Gender	1	An1220
6.	A course or courses to the value of one course-unit selected from those listed under Topics in Social Anthropology below.	1	—
<b>Third Year</b>			
7.	Advanced Theory of Social Anthropology	1	An1300
8.	The Anthropology of Religion	1	An1302
9 & 10.	Courses to the value of two course-units selected from those listed under Topics in Social Anthropology below.	2	—

#### Topics in Social Anthropology

(The courses offered under this heading will vary from year to year. The courses listed below are the courses to be offered in 1989/90. The department will announce details of courses to be taught in the following session at the end of Lent Term each year.)

Study Guide Number	Paper Title	Unit Value
An1398	Special Essay Paper in Social Anthropology	1
An1331	Anthropological Linguistics	1
An1330	Social Aspects of Political and Economic Development ( <i>not available 1989-90</i> )	1

Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value
Ln3831	Language, Mind and Society ( <i>for students who have already taken An1331 Anthropological Linguistics</i> )	1
An1345	Anthropological Theories of Exchange	½
An1346	The Anthropology of Hinduism and Indian Society ( <i>not available 1989-90</i> )	1
An1347	Advanced Ethnography, Hunters and Gatherers of Sub-Saharan Africa ( <i>not available 1989-90</i> )	½
An1348	Selected Topics in Cognition and Anthropology	½
—	A course or courses to the value of one course-unit on an approved subject.	½ or 1
An1311	Advanced Ethnography, Latin America: Lowlands ( <i>not available 1989-90</i> )	½
An1312	Advanced Ethnography, Latin America: Highlands (The Andes)	½
An1316	Advanced Ethnography, Melanesia ( <i>not available 1989-90</i> )	½
An1315	Advanced Ethnography, Australian Aborigines	½
An1342	Urban Anthropology	½
An1343	Anthropology of Death ( <i>not available 1989-90</i> )	½

#### 5 Social Anthropology and Law

- 5.1 Candidates will be expected to take courses of study to the value of four course units in each of the three years of the degree course.
- 5.2 The level of Honours awarded to a candidate will be determined largely by the assessment and examinations of courses taken in the second and third years. Less weight will be given to performances in courses in the first year.
- 5.3 A candidate is required to take the following courses:

Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
<b>First Year</b>			
1.	Introduction to Social Anthropology	1	An1200
2.	Ethnography and Theory	1	An1204
3.	Public Law	1	LL5003
4.	Contract	1	LL5001
<b>Second Year</b>			
5.	Social Anthropology and Law	1	An1224
6.	Kinship, Sex and Gender	1	An1220
7.	Property I	1	LL5002
8.	Law of Tort	1	LL5041
<b>Third Year</b>			
9.	Advanced Theory of Social Anthropology	1	An1300
10.	Anthropology of Religion	1	An1302
11.	Criminal Law	1	LL5040
12.	(a) Property II or (b) Law of Business Associations	1	LL5105 LL5111
(In special cases, students may, with the permission of their Tutor, be permitted to take another approved paper in Law)			



## 6 Social Policy and Administration

- 6.1 Candidates are required to take courses to the value of four course-units in each year. Courses will normally be examined at the end of the session in which they are taught.
- 6.2 The level of Honours awarded to a candidate will be determined largely by the assessments and examinations of courses taken in the second and third years. Less weight will be given to performance in courses in the first year.
- 6.3 A candidate is required to take the following courses:

Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
<b>First Year</b>			
1.	History of Social Policy in the 19th and 20th Centuries	1	SA5612
2.	Sociology and Social Policy	1	SA5613
3.	Social Economics	1	SA5614
4.	An approved course or courses to the value of one course-unit outside Social Administration	—	—

### Second Year

5.	Social Administration	1	SA5620
6.	Social Structure and Social Policy	1	SA5623
7.	Methods of Social Investigation	1	SA5622
8.	One of the following		
(a)	Educational Policy and Administration (not available 1989-90)	1	SA5730
(b)	Personal Social Services	1	SA5731
(c)	Housing and Urban Structure	1	SA5732
(d)	Health Policy and Administration	1	SA5733
(e)	Sociology of Deviance and Control	1	SA5734
(f)	Social Security Policy	1	SA5735
(g)	Sociology of Sex and Gender Roles	1	So5918
(h)	Women, The Family and Social Policy in 20th Century Britain	1	SA5756
(i)	Race Relations and Ethnic Minority Groups (not available 1989-90)	1	SA5754
(j)	Psychology and Social Policy	1	SA5753
(k)	The Finance of the Social Services	1	SA5755
(l)	An approved course or courses to the value of one course-unit outside Social Administration (which may be taken in either the second or third year)	—	—

### Third Year

9.	Social Policy	1	SA5720
10.	Social and Political Theory	1	SA5725
11.	A long essay on an approved topic	1	SA5799
12.	A paper listed under paper 8 not already taken	1	—

## 7 Social Psychology

- 7.1 Candidates are normally required to take courses to the value of twelve course units during the three years of study.
- 7.2 In the final year each candidate is required to carry out a research project under the supervision of a member of staff.

- 7.3 The level of Honours awarded to a candidate will be determined largely by the assessments and examinations of courses taken in the second and third years. Less weight will be given to performance in courses in the first year.
- 7.4 A candidate is required to take the following courses:

Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
<b>First Year</b>			
1.	Introduction to Individual and Social Psychology	1	Ps5400
2.	Methods of Psychological Research I: General and Statistical	1	Ps5406
3.	Social and Biological Processes in Behaviour	1	Ps5404
4.	Course outside Psychology	1	—
<b>Second Year</b>			
5.	Social Psychology	1	Ps5423
6.	Cognitive Science	1	Ps5424
7.	Methods of Psychological Research II: Social and Statistical	1	Ps5420
8.	Course outside Psychology	1	—
<b>Third Year</b>			
9 & 10. Students would select <i>two</i> full units. <i>Three</i> full units would normally be offered in any one session			
(a)	Issues in the History and Philosophy of Psychology	1	Ps5503
(b)	Cognition and Social Behaviour	1	Ps5504
(c)	Social Psychology and Society	1	Ps5505
(d)	Applied Information Processing (not available 1989-90)	1	Ps5506
11 & 12. Students would select <i>two</i> half units. <i>Eight</i> half units would normally be offered in any one session			
(a)	Social Representations	1/2	Ps5534
(b)	Artificial Intelligence (not available 1988-89)	1/2	Ps5533
(c)	Cognitive Development	1/2	Ps5521
(d)	Personality and Psychopathology (not available 1989-90)	1/2	Ps5524
(e)	Psychotherapies	1/2	Ps5535
(f)	The Psychology of Economic Life	1/2	Ps5536
(g)	The Social Psychology of the Media	1/2	Ps5531
(h)	Social Psychology of Health	1/2	Ps5525
(i)	Decision Making and Decision Support Systems	1/2	Ps5537
(j)	Psychology of Gender	1/2	Ps5538
(k)	Psychological Aspects of Legal Processes	1/2	Ps5529
(l)	Issues in Social Psychology	1/2	Ps5539
13.	Methods of Psychological Research III	1	Ps5500



## 8 Sociology

- 8.1 Candidates are required to take courses to the value of twelve course units, with a minimum of four course units each year. Courses will normally be examined at the end of the session in which they are taught.
- 8.2 To qualify for Honours in Sociology a candidate is required to complete seven course units in Sociology, including the four compulsory courses and to pass in Sociology courses to the value of five course units.
- 8.3 In addition a candidate will be required to complete the course Methods of Statistical Analysis.
- 8.4 The compulsory course unit Issues and Methods of Social Research may be taken in any one of the three years.
- 8.5 A candidate may take up to five course units in courses outside Sociology.
- 8.6 A candidate will be permitted to submit a report of not more than 10,000 words on a sociological topic to be approved by the Convener of the Department of Sociology in substitution for any optional course in Sociology. The report (Unit Essay) must be presented not later than 1 May in the academic year of submission.
- 8.7 A candidate is required to take the following courses:

Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
--------------	-------------	------------	---------------------

### First Year

1.	Principles of Sociology	1	So5802
2.	Methods of Statistical Analysis	1	SM7215
3.	A course or courses to the value of one unit from outside Sociology	1	—
4.	A course or courses to the value of one unit from inside or outside Sociology	1	—

### Second Year

1.	Sociological Theory	1	So5821
2,3 & 4.	Courses to the value of three units from inside or outside Sociology	3	—

### Third Year

1.	Basic Issues in Comparative Sociology	1	So5822
2,3 & 4.	Courses to the value of three units from inside or outside Sociology (Note: these must include Issues and Methods of Social Research unless already taken)	3	—

Courses inside Sociology — please see list below

Courses outside Sociology — please see list on pages 290-293

### Optional Courses

Courses in Sociology	Normally Taken in Year	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
Issues and methods of Social Research	1,2 or 3	1	So5801
Social and Moral Philosophy (Not available 1990-91)	1,2 or 3	1	So5810
Social Philosophy	2 or 3	1	Ph5250
The Social Structure of Modern Britain	1,2 or 3	1	So5809
The Social Structure of the Soviet Union	2 or 3	1	So5860
The Development of Modern Japanese Society	2 or 3	1	So5861

## Courses in Sociology

	Normally Taken in Year	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
Social Structure and Politics in Latin America ( <i>this course will be taught in alternate years</i> ) (not available 1990-91)	2 or 3	1	So5862
Crisis of Social Order: the Sociology of War and Revolution ( <i>this course will be taught in alternate years</i> ) (not available 1989-90)	2 or 3	1	So5884
Political Sociology (not available 1989-90)	2 or 3	1	So5880
Political Processes and Social Change (not available 1990-91)	2 or 3	1	So5881
Sociology of Work, Management and Employment	2 or 3	1	So5923
Sociology of Religion (not available 1990-91)	1,2 or 3	1	So5921
Sociology of Medicine	2 or 3	1	So5922
Urban Sociology (not available 1989-90)	2 or 3	1	So5916
Sociology of Development (not available 1990-91)	2 or 3	1	So5882
Criminology	2 or 3	1	So5919
Sociology of Deviant Behaviour (not available 1989-90)	2 or 3	1	So5920
Society and Literature	2 or 3	1	So5945
Sociology of Sex and Gender Roles: Women in Society	2 or 3	1	So5918
Race Relations and Ethnic Minority Groups (not available 1989-90)	2 or 3	1	SA5754
Theories and Problems of Nationalism ( <i>this course will be taught in alternate years</i> ) (not available 1989-90)	2 or 3	1	So5883
The Psychoanalytic Study of Society	1,2 or 3	1	So5960
Evolution and Social Behaviour	1,2 or 3	1	So5961
Unit Essay		1	So5831

Courses outside Sociology — please see list on pages 290-293

Statistical and Mathematical Sciences

## 9 Actuarial Science

For candidates beginning in and after October 1989

- 9.1 Candidates will normally be expected to take courses to the value of four course units in each of the three years of the course of study.
- 9.2 In assessing candidates for Honours, achievement in Part B will be given more weight than in Part A.
- 9.3 A candidate is required to take the following courses:

**Part A:** Five foundation courses to be completed in the first and second years.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
--------------	-------------	------------	---------------------

### First Year

1.	Elementary Statistical Theory	1	SM7201
2.	Mathematical Methods	1	SM7000



Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
3. (a)	Economics A2	1	Ec1400
or (b)	Economics B	1	Ec1403
or (c)	Economics C	1	Ec1408
4.	Elements of Accounting and Finance One paper from 5 to 10	1	Ac1000
5.	Applied Statistics Project	1	SM7248
6.	Principles of Sociology	1	So5082
7.	Introduction to Individual and Social Psychology	1	Ps5400
8. (a)	Programming in Pascal and one of:	2	SM7302
(b)	Data Structures	½	SM7203
(c)	Data Management Systems	½	SM7305
9.	Population, Economy and Society	1	Pn7100
10.	Introduction to Pure Mathematics	1	SM7003

Subject to approval by the Course Tutor, candidates may substitute for the papers 5 to 10 one other paper from those taught within the School.

**Part B:** Specialist papers to be taken in the second and third years. Candidates will normally take courses to the value of *seven* units in this part. All candidates are normally required to take papers 11-17

11.	Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference	1	SM7220
12.	Further Mathematical Methods	1	SM7020
13.	Regression and Analysis of Variance (3rd-year course)	½	SM7242
14.	Actuarial Applied Statistics (3rd-year course)	1	SM7264
15.	Actuarial Investigations (Statistical) (3rd-year course)	½	SM7262
16.	Actuarial Investigations (Financial) (3rd-year course)	½	SM7263
17.	Actuarial Life Contingencies One half-unit from:	1	SM7261
18.	Time Series and Forecasting (3rd-year course)	½	SM7244
19.	Multivariate Methods and Contingency Tables (3rd-year course)	½	SM7246
20.	Sample Survey Theory and Methods (3rd-year course)	½	SM7245
21.	Simulation Modelling and Analysis (3rd-year course)	½	SM7336
22.	Data Base Systems One paper from 23 to 29.	½	SM7325
23.	Economic Principles	1	Ec1425
24.	Principles of Econometrics	1	Ec1561
25.	Operational Research Methods	1	SM7345
26.	Theory of Business Decisions (not available 1989-90)	1	Ec1453
27.	Economics of Investment and Finance (3rd year course) (not available 1989-90)	1	Ec1542
28.	Financial Decision Analysis	1	Ac1123
29.	Statistical Demography	1	Pn7126

Candidates not taking 3(b) (Economics B) as a foundation course should note that they would need to take 23 (Economic Principles) in Part B to be eligible for exemption by the Institute of Actuaries from its examination in the corresponding subject. Subject to approval by the Course Tutor, candidates may substitute for the papers 18 to 29 up to two other papers of equivalent unit value from those taught within the school or at other Colleges of the University where practicable.

## Statistical and Mathematical Sciences

### 10 Computing and Information Systems

#### For candidates beginning in and after October 1989

10.1 Candidates will normally be expected to take courses to the value of four course units during each of the three years of study.

10.2 In assessing candidates for Honours, achievement in Part B will be given more weight than in Part A.

10.3 A candidate is required to take the following courses:

**Part A:** Five foundation courses to be completed in the first and second years.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
1.	Mathematical Methods	1	SM7000
2.	Programming in Pascal and Data Structures	½	SM7302
		½	SM7303
3.	Introduction to Computing and Data Management Systems	½	SM7304
		½	SM7305
4 & 5	Two units from:		
(a)	Elementary Statistical Theory	1	SM7201
(b)	Elements of Accounting and Finance	1	Ac1000
(c)	Economics A2 or Economics B or Economics C	1	Ec1400
		1	Ec1403
		1	Ec1408
(d)	Introduction to Pure Mathematics	1	SM7003

#### Part B:

Specialist papers to be taken in the second and third years. Candidates will normally take courses to the value of seven units in this part.

6.	Information Systems Development	1	SM7323
7.	Applications of Computers	1	SM7321
8.	Software Engineering	1	SM7334
	Courses to the value of at least two units from:		
9.	Data Base Systems	½	SM7325
10.	Numerical Computing	½	SM7332
11.	Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Tools	½	SM7333
12.	Networks and Distributed Systems	½	SM7327
13.	Computer Architectures	½	SM7326
14.	Knowledge Management using Expert Systems	½	SM7324
15.	Computer Graphics	½	SM7335
16.	Operational Research Methods	1	SM7345
17.	Model Building in Operational Research (16)	1	SM7347
18.	Statistical Computing (4a)	½	SM7247
19.	Optimisation Theory and Practice	1	SM7029
20.	Discrete Mathematics A	½	SM7004
	(may not be combined with 4 & 5 (d) Introduction to Pure Mathematics)		
21.	Theory of Graphs (20)	½	SM7064
22.	Decision Analysis	1	SM7216



Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
Courses to the value of at least one unit from:			
23.	Economic Principles	1	Ec1425
24.	Theory of Business Decisions (4c.23) (not available 1989-90)	1	Ec1453
25.	Economics of Industry (4c.23)	1	Ec1451
26.	Commercial Law	1	LL5060
27.	Managerial Accounting	1	Ac1021
28.	Organisational Theory and Behaviour	1	Id3221
29.	Financial Decision Analysis (4b)	1	Ac1123
30.	Introduction to Individual and Social Psychology	1	Ps5400

Subject to approval by the Course Tutor, and provided that at least two papers are taken from 9 to 22 and one from 23 to 30, candidates may substitute for the papers 9 to 30 one other paper from those taught within the School or at other colleges of the University where practicable.

## Statistical and Mathematical Sciences

### 11 Demography

For candidates beginning in and after October 1989

- 11.1 Candidates are expected to take courses to the value of four course units in each of the three years of the course of study.
- 11.2 In assessing candidates for Honours, achievement in Part B will be given more weight than in Part A.
- 11.3 A candidate is required to take the following courses:

**Part A:** Foundation courses to be completed in the first and second years.

Candidates take the five foundation courses below. Four of them will be taken in the first year and one in the second year. The order in which they are taken must be agreed by the candidates' teachers.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
1.	Population, Economy and Society	1	Pn7100
2.	Demographic Methods and Techniques	1	Pn7128
3.	Mathematical Methods	1	SM7000
4.	Elementary Statistical Theory	1	SM7201
5.	One of:		
(a)	Class Economy and Society since Industrialisation: Britain in Comparative Perspective	1	EH1603
(b)	Principles of Sociology	1	So5802
(c)	Economics A2	1	Ec1400
	or Economics B	1	Ec1403
	or Economics C	1	Ec1408
(d)	Introduction to Individual and Social Psychology	1	Ps5400
(e)	Introduction to Social Anthropology	1	An1200
(f)	Geographical Perspectives on Modern Society	1	Gy1801
(g)	Introduction to Social Policy	1	SA5600
(h)	Programming in Pascal and Data Management Systems	1/2	SM7302
		1/2	SM7305
(i)	Introduction to Computing and Data Management Systems	1/2	SM7304
		1/2	SM7305
(j)	Any other Part A subject, with approval of the course tutor		

**Part B:** (7 units) — Specialist courses taken second and third years.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
6-8. Three units from:			
(a)	Statistical Demography	1	Pn7126
(b)	The Population History of England (not available 1989-90)	1	Pn7121
(c)	The Demographic Transition and the Western World Today	1	Pn7122
(d)	Population, Family and Health in Britain and the West	1	Pn7129
(e)	Third World Demography	1	Ph7123
9-10. Two units from:			
(a)	Statistical Techniques for Management Sciences	1	SM7230
(b)	Stochastic Processes	1/2	SM7243
(c)	Sample Survey Theory and Methods	1/2	SM7245
(d)	Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference	1	SM7220
(e)	Regression and Analysis of Variance	1/2	SM7242
(f)	Multivariate Methods and Contingency Tables	1/2	SM7246
(g)	Time Series and Forecasting	1/2	SM7244
(h)	Actuarial Investigations (Statistical)	1/2	SM7262
(i)	Further Mathematical Methods	1	SM7020
(j)	Information Systems Development	1	SM7323
(k)	Data Base Systems	1/2	SM7325
(l)	Computer Graphics	1/2	SM7335
(m)	Operational Research Methods	1	SM7345
(n)	Simulation Modelling and Analysis	1/2	SM7336
(o)	Principles of Econometrics	1	Ec1561
(p)	Any other approved paper within the Department (maximum 1 unit)		
12-13. Two units from:			
(a)	One further unit from 6-10		
(b)	(i) Economics of Social Policy	1	Ec1420
	or (ii) Economic Principles	1	Ec1425
(c)	(i) Social Policy	1	SA5720
	or (ii) Women, the Family and Social Policy in 20th Century Britain	1	SA5726
(d)	Kinship, Sex and Gender	1	An1220
(e)	Advanced Methods in Geographic Analysis	1	Gy1857
(f)	Urban and Regional Planning	1	Gy1926
(g)	Economic and Social History of Britain since 1830 (not available 1989-90)	1	EH1630
(h)	Social Psychology	1	Ps5423
(i)	Sociology of Sex and Gender Roles: Women in Society	1	So5918
(j)	Sociology of Development	1	So5882
(k)	Any other paper approved from outside the Department	1	

## Statistical and Mathematical Sciences

### 12. Management Sciences

- 12.1 Candidates will normally be expected to take courses to the value of four course units in each of the three years of the course of study.
- 12.2 In assessing candidates for Honours, achievement in Part B will be given more weight than in Part A.
- 12.3 A candidate is required to take the following courses:



Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
1.	Programming in Pascal and Data Management Systems	1	SM7302 SM7305
2. (a)	Economics A2	1	Ec1400
or (b)	Economics B	1	Ec1403
or (c)	Economics C	1	Ec1408
3.	Elements of Accounting and Finance	1	Ac1000
4.	Mathematical Methods	1	SM7000
5.	Elementary Statistical Theory	1	SM7201

**Part B:** Seven specialist courses to be taken in the second and third years.

All candidates are normally required to take the following courses: (pre-requisites in brackets)

6.	Operational Research Methods (4,5)	1	SM7345
7.	Statistical Techniques for Management Sciences (4,5)	1	SM7230
	Papers to the value of at least one unit from:		
8.	Information Systems Development	1	SM7323
9.	Applications of Computers (8)	1	SM7321
10.	Software Engineering	1	SM7334
11.	Data Structures	½	SM7303
12.	Knowledge Management using Expert Systems	½	SM7324
13.	Data Base Systems	½	SM7325
14.	Networks and Distributed Systems	½	SM7327
15.	Computer Architectures	½	SM7326
16.	Numerical Computing	½	SM7332
17.	Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Tools	½	SM7333
18.	Computer Graphics	½	SM7335
19.	Marketing and Market Research (5)	1	SM7231
20.	Model Building in Operational Research (6)	1	SM7347
21.	Applied Management Sciences (19 or 20)	1	SM7360
22.	Decision Analysis (4,5)	1	SM7216
23.	Further Mathematical Methods (4)	1	SM7020
24.	One of:		
(a)	Game Theory I (4)	½	SM7026
or (b)	Game Theory (4)	1	SM7025
25.	Discrete Mathematics A (not to be combined with SM7003)	½	SM7004
26.	Theory of Graphs	½	SM7064
27.	Combinatorial Optimisation (normally 25)	½	SM7067
	Papers to the value of at least one unit from:		
28. (a)	Economic Principles	1	Ec1425
or (b)	Economic Analysis (2,4)	1	Ec1426
29.	Theory of Business Decisions (2,28a)	1	Ec1453
30.	Economics of Industry (2,28a)	1	Ec1451
31.	Principles of Econometrics (4,5)	1	Ec1561
32.	Financial Decision Analysis (3)	1	Ac1123
33.	Organisational Theory and Behaviour	1	Id3221
34. (a)	Elements of Labour Law	1	LL5062
or (b)	Commercial Law	1	LL5060

Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
35.	Introduction to Individual and Social Psychology	1	Ps5400
36.	Managerial Accounting	1	Ac1021

Subject to approval by the Management Sciences Course Tutor, and provided that at least one paper is taken from 8-27 and one from 28-36, candidates may substitute for the papers 8 to 36 up to two other papers from those taught within the School or at other colleges of the University if practicable.

### Statistical and Mathematical Sciences

## 13 Mathematical Sciences

For candidates beginning in and after October 1989

13.1 Candidates will normally be expected to take courses to the value of four course units in each of the three years of the course of study.

13.2 In assessing candidates for Honours, achievement in Part B will be given more weight than in Part A.

13.3 A candidate is required to take the following courses:

#### Part A:

Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
1.	Mathematical Methods	1	SM7300
2.	Introduction to Pure Mathematics	1	SM7003
3 & 4.	Two units out of:		
(a)	Elementary Statistical Theory	1	SM7201
(b)	Programming in Pascal and Data Structures	1	SM7302 SM7303
(c)	Economics A2 or Economics B or Economics C	1	Ec1400 Ec1403 Ec1408
5.	One unit from:		
(a)	Introduction to Mathematical Logic	1	Ph5201
(b)	Introduction to Computing	½	SM7302
(c)	Data Management Systems	½	SM7305
(d)	Any other course approved by the Course Tutor		

#### Part B:

Candidates will normally take courses to the value of seven units in this part. All candidates are required to take: (prerequisites in brackets)

6.	Further Analysis	1	SM7030
7.	Discrete Mathematics B (2) (not available 1989-90)	½	SM7043
8.	Advanced Linear Algebra	½	SM7044

Candidates are required to take courses to the value of at least two course units out of:

9.	Advanced Calculus	½	SM7045
10.	Algebraic Structures (7)	½	SM7046
11.	Theory of Graphs	½	SM7064
12.	Convexity and Fixed Point Theorems	½	SM7022
13.	Topology	½	SM7023
14.	Sets and Models	1	SM7031

(This course will be taught in alternate years)



Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
15.	Logic and Language (not to be taken with 5a) (not available 1990-91)	1/2	SM7065
16.	Computability (5b or 15) (not available 1990-91)	1/2	SM7066
17.	Measure Probability and Integration (not available 1990-91)	1	SM7061
18.	Measure and Integration (not to be taken with 17)	1/2	SM7062
19.	Dynamical Systems (not available 1990-91)	1/2	SM7028
20.	Optimisation: Theory and Practice (not available 1990-91)	1	SM7022
21.	Control Theory and Calculus of Variations	1/2	SM7047
22.	One of: (a) Category Theory (taught alternate years) (not available 1990-91)	1/2	SM7041
	(b) Abelian Algebra (taught alternate years)	1/2	SM7042
23.	Applied Abstract Analysis (not to be taken with 21) (this course will be taught in alternate years) (not available 1989-90)	1	SM7060
24.	Highlights in Mathematics (this course will be taught in alternate years) Candidates are required to take courses to the value of at least two course units from:	1	SM7070
25.	Operational Research Methods	1	SM7345
26.	Model Building in Operational Research (16)	1	SM7347
27.	Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference Two half-unit courses as follows:	1	SM7220
28.	(i) Stochastic Processes	1/2	SM7243
and either	(ii) Regression and Analysis of Variance	1/2	SM7242
or	(iii) Time Series and Forecasting	1/2	SM7244
29.	Numerical Computing	1/2	SM7332
30.	Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Tools	1/2	SM7333
31.	Economic Analysis	1	Ec1426
32.	Econometric Theory	1	Ec1575
33.	Game Theory I (not to be taken with 34)	1/2	SM7026
34.	Game Theory	1	SM7025

Provided a candidate has taken papers 5-8 and two units out of 9-24 and also two units out of 25-34, the candidate may also select a further one unit from courses taught within the School or at other colleges of the University with the approval of the Course Tutor and where practicable.

Advanced Mathematics courses will be available only if there is sufficient demand: some courses will be available in alternate years, as indicated.

### Statistical and Mathematical Sciences

## 14 Statistics

### For candidates beginning in and after October 1989

- 14.1 Candidates will normally be expected to take courses to the value of four course units in each of the three years of the course of study.
- 14.2 In assessing candidates for Honours, achievement in Part B will be given more weight than in Part A.

14.3 A candidate is required to take the following courses:

**Part A:** Five foundation courses to be completed in the first and second years.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
1.	Elementary Statistical Theory	1	SM7201
2.	Mathematical Methods	1	SM7000
3. (a)	Programming in Pascal	1/2	SM7302
and one of:			
(b)	Data Structures	1/2	SM7303
(c)	Data Management Systems	1/2	SM7305
One paper from 4 to 9:			
4.	One of:		
(a)	Economics A2	1	Ec1400
or (b)	Economics B	1	Ec1403
or (c)	Economics C	1	Ec1408
5.	Principles of Sociology	1	So5082
6.	Introduction to Individual and Social Psychology	1	Ps5400
7.	Elements of Accounting and Finance	1	Ac1000
8.	Population, Economy and Society	1	Pn7100
9.	Introduction to Pure Mathematics	1	SM7003
10.	Applied Statistics Project	1	SM7248

**Part B:** Specialist papers to be taken in the second and third years. Candidates will normally take courses to the value of seven course units in this part.

All candidates are normally required to take papers 11 to 17.

11.	Probability, Distribution and Inference	1	SM7220
12.	Further Mathematical Methods	1	SM7020
13.	Regression and Analysis of Variance	1/2	SM7242
14.	Stochastic Processes	1/2	SM7243
15.	Time Series and Forecasting	1/2	SM7244
16.	Multivariate Methods and Contingency Tables	1/2	SM7246
17.	Sample Survey Theory and Methods	1/2	SM7245

Papers to the value of one and a half units from 18-27

18.	Simulation Modelling and Analysis	1/2	SM7336
19.	Operational Research Methods	1	SM7345
20.	Decision Analysis	1	SM7216
21.	Game Theory	1	SM7025
22.	Principles of Econometrics	1	Ec1561
23.	Data Base Systems	1/2	SM7325
24.	Software Engineering	1	SM7334
25.	Computer Graphics	1/2	SM7335
26.	Numerical Computing	1/2	SM7332
27.	Statistical Computing	1/2	SM7247

Papers to the value of one unit from 28-36

28.	Economic Principles	1	Ec1425
29.	Theory of Business Decisions (not available 1989-90)	1	Ec1453
30.	Economics of Investment and Finance (not available 1989-90)	1	Ec1542
31.	Financial Decision Analysis	1	Ac1123
32.	The Social Structure of Modern Britain	1	So5809
33.	Social Psychology	1	Ps5423



Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
34.	Managerial Accounting	1	Ac1021
35.	Demographic Methods and Techniques	1	Pn7128
36.	Further Analysis	1	SM7030

Subject to approval by the Course Tutor, candidates may substitute for papers 18 to 36 up to two other papers from those taught within the School or at other Colleges of the University where practicable.

## 15 Mathematics, Statistics, Computing and Actuarial Science

### For candidates who entered the degree in and before 1988

2.1 Candidates will normally be expected to take courses to the value of four course units during each of the three years of study.

2.2 The field or fields in which honours are awarded depends on the courses chosen. The normal basic requirements for each field are listed below. The remaining courses are chosen under tutorial guidance.

Mathematics: Courses 1, 2, 10, 11 and two from 12-16, 21, 22.

Statistics: Courses 3, 4, 17, 30, 31, 32.

Computing: Courses 3, 5(a), 5(b), 40, 41, 48, 52 and two units from 42, 43, 45, 47, 49, 50, 51, 53

Actuarial Courses 3, 4, 6, 7(a)(ii), 17, 30, 34, 60, 61, 63.

Science: (If 6(b) is taken, 63 may be omitted.)

2.3 A student may also qualify for combined honours.

Mathematics/ Statistics: Courses 1, 2 or 3, 4, 10 or 11, 17, 30, one from 11-16, 31 or 32.

Statistics/ Computing: Courses 3, 4, 17, 30, 5(b), one unit from 31, 32, 33, 34, and two units from 5A, 40, 41, 42, 43, 49, 50, 51, 53.

Mathematics/ Computing: Courses 1 or 2, 3, 10 or 11, 17, 5(a) or 5(b) or 5(c), either 42 and 43, or 45, one unit from 40, 41, 49, 50, 51, 52, and one further course from 10-16.

Actuarial Science/ Statistics: Courses 3, 4, 6, 17, 30, 34, 63 and two from 7(a)(ii), 60, 61. (If 6(b) is taken, 63 may be omitted.)

Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
<b>First Year</b>			
1.	Introduction to Analysis and Set Theory (not available 1989-90)	1	SM7002
2.	Introduction to Algebra (not available 1989-90)	1	SM7001
3.	Mathematical Methods	1	SM7000
4.	Elementary Statistical Theory	1	SM7201
5. (a)	Programming in Pascal and Data Structures	1	SM7302 SM7303
(b)	Introduction to Computing and Data Management Systems	1	SM7304 SM7305
(c)	Programming in Pascal and Data Management Systems	1	SM7302 SM7305

Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
6.	At most <i>one</i> course from:		
(a)	Economics A2	1	Ec1400
(b)	Economics B	1	Ec1403
(c)	Economics C	1	Ec1408
7.	At most <i>one</i> course from:		
(a)	Elements of Accounting and Finance	1	Ac1000
(b)	Introduction to Mathematical Logic	1	Ph5201
(c)	Introduction to Individual and Social Psychology	1	Ps5400
(d)	A course from the list of course units available to non-specialists	1	

### Second and Third Years Mathematics

10.	Further Analysis (to follow course 1)	1	SM7030
11.	Further Algebra (to follow course 2)	1	SM7040
12.	Topology and Convexity	1	SM7021
13.	Category Theory	1	SM7041
14.	Game Theory	1	SM7025
15.	Game Theory I (may not be taken with 14)	1/2	SM7026
16.	Sets and Models (to follow course 7b)	1	SM7031
17.	Further Mathematical Methods (to follow course 3)	1	SM7020
18.	Incompleteness and Undecidability	1	Ph5222
19.	Ideas in Mathematics and Science	1	SM7024
20.	Philosophy of Mathematics	1	Ph5315
21.	Measure, Probability and Integration (to follow course 10)	1	SM7061
22.	Discrete Mathematics A (not available to B.Sc. Mathematics candidates)	1/2	SM7004
23.	Combinatorial Optimisation	1/2	SM7067
24.	Theory of Graphs	1/2	SM7064

### Statistics

30.	Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference (to follow course 4)	1	SM7220
31.	Statistical Theory (3rd-year course)	1	SM7241
32.	Statistical Techniques and Packages (3rd-year course)	1	SM7240
33.	Statistical Techniques for Management Sciences (not to be taken with 31, 32 or 34)	1	SM7230
34.	Statistical Methods for Actuarial Science (3rd-year course; not to be taken with 31 or 33)	1	SM7250
35.	Statistical Demography	1	Pn7126
36.	Econometric Theory	1	Ec1575
37.	Decision Analysis (to follow courses 3 and )	1	SM7216

### Computing and Operational Research

40.	Information Systems Development (to follow course 5)	1	SM7323
41.	Applications of Computers	1	SM7321
42.	Numerical Computing	1/2	SM7332
43.	Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Tools	1/2	SM7333
45.	Operational Research Methods	1	SM7345



Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
47.	Model Building in Operational Research (to follow course 45)	1	SM7347
48.	Software Engineering	1	SM7334
49.	Networks and Distributed Systems	½	SM7327
50.	Computer Architectures	½	SM7326
51.	Knowledge Management Using Expert Systems	½	SM7324
52.	Data Base Systems	½	SM7325
53.	Computer Graphics	½	SM7335

#### Actuarial Science and Economics

60.	Actuarial Investigations: Statistical and Financial	1	SM7260
61.	Actuarial Life Contingencies	1	SM7261
62.	Financial Decision Analysis (to follow course 7(a))	1	Ac1123
63.	(a) Economic Principles (to follow course 6)	1	Ec1425
	(b) Economic Analysis (to follow course 6)	1	Ec1426
64.	Theory of Business Decisions (to follow course 6) (not available 1989-90)	1	Ec1453
65.	Economics of Investment and Finance (to follow course 54) (not available 1988-89)	1	Ec1542
66.	Economics of Industry	1	Ec1451
67.	Topics in Quantitative Economics	1	Ec1579

#### Other Courses

Courses to the value of at most two course-units

from:

70.	A course in Social Psychology	1	
72.	A course or courses from the list of course units available to non-specialists (timetable permitting)		

Subject to departmental approval, students may also offer first year courses which they have not taken or, where practicable courses taught at other colleges of the University. (These courses sometimes occupy half a year and are valued at half a unit. Students should not offer an odd number of such half units.) Note that 13 and 14 are offered in alternate years.

List of course units available for selection by non-specialists where the regulations for the Main Field of study permit, subject to the approval of their tutors and the teaching department and to the successful completion of prerequisites where necessary.

Course	Normally Taken in Year	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
<b>Anthropology</b>			
Introduction to Social Anthropology	any	1	An1200
Ethnography and Theory: Selected Texts	any	1	An1204
Kinship, Sex and Gender	2 or 3	1	An1220
Political, Legal and Economic Anthropology	2 or 3	1	An1223
The Anthropology of Religion	3	1	An1302
<b>Economic History</b>			
Britain, America and the International Economy, 1870 to the Present Day	any	1	EH1602
Modern Business in Historical Perspective, 1900-1980 (not available 1989-90)	2 or 3	1	EH1660

Course	Normally Taken in Year	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
Economic and Social History of Britain since 1830 (not available 1989-90)	2 or 3	1	EH1630
Latin America, the Third World and the International Economy	2 or 3	1	EH1644
Economy, Society and Politics in London, 1800-1914	3		EH1736
The Origins of the Modern Economy, Comparative Industrialisation in Britain and Western Europe before 1830 (not available 1989-90)	2 or 3	1	Eh1645
English Society in the Early Modern Period	2 or 3	1	EH1626
<b>Economics</b>			
Economics A2	any	1	Ec1400
Economics of Social Policy	2 or 3	1	Ec1420
<b>Geography</b>			
Geographical Perspectives on Modern Society	any	1	Gy1801
Methods in Geographical Analysis	2 or 3	1	Gy1816
Location of Economic Activity	2 or 3	1	Gy1824
Urban and Regional Planning	2 or 3	1	Gy1926
Historical Geography of the British Isles	2 or 3	1	Gy1829
Urban Geography	2 or 3	1	Gy1822
<b>Government</b>			
Modern Politics and Government with Special Reference to Britain.	any	1	Gv3010
<b>International History</b>			
English History 1399-1603 (not available 1989-90)	any	1	Hy3423
British History 1603-1760 (not available 1989-90)	any	1	Hy3429
British History 1760-1914	any	1	Hy3432
International History 1815-1914	any	1	Hy3503
International History since 1914	2 or 3	1	Hy3506
<b>Industrial Relations</b>			
Industrial Relations	2 or 3	1	Id3220
The Economics of the Labour Market (may not be combined with Labour Economics Ec1452)	2 or 3	1	Id3222
<b>International Relations</b>			
The Structure of International Society	1	1	IR3600
International Politics	two-year	1	IR3700
<b>Language Studies</b>			
Elementary Linguistics	any	1	Ln3810
Language, Mind and Society	2 or 3	1	Ln3831
Literature and Society in Britain 1830-1900 (may not be available 1989-90)	any	1	Ln3840
Literature and Society in Britain 1900 to the present day (may not be available 1989-90)	any	1	Ln3841
French Part I	any	1	Ln3800



Course	Normally Taken in Year	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
<b>Law</b>			
English Legal Institutions	any	1	LL5020
Public International Law	any	1	LL5131
Women and the Law	2 or 3	1	LL5135
<b>Mathematics</b>			
Basic Mathematics for Economists	any	1	Ec1414
Mathematics for Economists	any	1	Ec1416
Mathematical Methods	any	1	SM7000
Introduction to Pure Mathematics	any	1	SM7003
Introduction to Computing and Data Management Systems	1,2 or 3	½	SM7304
	1,2 or 3	½	SM7305
<b>Philosophy</b>			
Problems of Philosophy and Methodology	any	1	Ph5211
Introduction to Logic	any	1	Ph5200
Social Philosophy	2 or 3	1	Ph5250
Philosophy of the Social Sciences (Prerequisite Ph5211)	2 or 3	1	Ph5251
Philosophy of Science (Prerequisite Ph5211)	2 or 3	1	Ph5231
<b>Population Studies</b>			
Population, Economy and Society	any	1	Pn7100
Demographic Description and Analysis	2 or 3	1	Pn7120
The Demographic Transition and the Western World Today	2 or 3	1	Pn7122
Third World Demography	2 or 3	1	Pn7123
Demographic Methods and Techniques (May not be combined with Pn7120 Demographic Description and Analysis or with Pn7126 Statistical Demography)	2 or 3	1	Pn7128
Family Composition in Developed and Developing Countries	2 or 3	1	Pn7125
Population, Family and Health in Britain and the West	2 or 3	1	Pn7129
<b>Social Administration</b>			
Introduction to Social Policy	any	1	SA5600
Social Administration	2 or 3	1	SA5620
Social Policy	2 or 3	1	SA5720
Sociology of Deviance and Control	2 or 3	1	SA5734
Educational Policy and Administration (not available 1989-90)	2 or 3	1	SA5730
Personal Social Services	2 or 3	1	SA5731
Housing and Urban Structure	2 or 3	1	SA5732
Health Policy and Administration	2 or 3	1	SA5733
Race Relations and Ethnic Minority Groups (not available 1989-90)	2 or 3	1	SA5754
Social Security Policy	2 or 3	1	SA5735
The Finance of the Social Services	2 or 3	1	SA5755
Women, The Family and Social Policy in 20th Century Britain	2 or 3	1	SA5756

Course	Normally Taken in Year	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
<b>Social Psychology</b>			
Introduction to Individual and Social Psychology	any	1	Ps5400
Social Psychology (Prerequisite Ps5400)	2 or 3	1	Ps5423
Cognitive Psychology (Prerequisite Ps5400)	2 or 3	1	Ps5424
<b>Sociology</b>			
Principles of Sociology	any	1	So5800
Basic Issues in Comparative Sociology	3	1	So5822
Social and Moral Philosophy (not available 1990-91)	any	1	So5810
The Social Structure of Modern Britain	any	1	So5809
Political Sociology (not available 1989-90)	2 or 3	1	So5880
Sociological Theory	2 or 3	1	So5821
Sociology of Sex and Gender Roles: Women in Society	2 or 3	1	So5918
Urban Sociology (not available 1989-90)	2 or 3	1	So5916
Issues and Methods of Social Research	2 or 3	1	So5801
Criminology	2 or 3	1	So5919
Theories and Problems of Nationalism (not available 1989-90)	2 or 3	1	So5883
Sociology of Development	2 or 3	1	So5882
Sociology of Deviant Behaviour (not available 1989-90)	2 or 3	1	So5920
Sociology of Religion (not available 1990-91)	2 or 3	1	So5921
Sociology of Work, Management and Employment	2 or 3	1	So5923
The Social Structure of the Soviet Union	2 or 3	1	So5860
The Development of Modern Japanese Society	2 or 3	1	So5861
Political Processes and Social Change (not available 1990-91)	2 or 3	1	So5881
Society and Literature	2 or 3	1	So5945
The Psychoanalytic Study of Society	any	1	So5960
Evolution and Social Behaviour	any	1	So5961
Sociology of Medicine	2 or 3	1	So5922
<b>Statistics</b>			
Elementary Statistical Theory	any	1	SM7201
Decision Analysis (Prerequisites SM7000 and SM7201)	2 or 3	1	SM7216



## Degree of Bachelor of Laws

The School provides a three-year course leading to the LL.B. degree of the University of London. The University regulations are not, however, the same for all the London colleges, and the pattern of the course is unique to students of the School. Subjects which are not exclusively legal have been introduced into the new syllabus, and an attempt has been made to break down the arbitrary boundaries between legal subjects. In addition, instruction in each subject is not always limited in length to one academic year, thus making it possible to emphasise the inter-relationship between different branches of the law.

The subjects which most L.S.E. students take are taught, both in lectures and classes, at this School, but exceptionally, arrangements will be made for students to attend other colleges of the University for instruction in subjects not taught here.

The attention of students taking the LL.B. degree is drawn to the advantages and concessions granted in professional training (see page 307).

### INTERMEDIATE EXAMINATION

A candidate is eligible to present himself for the Intermediate examination after having satisfactorily attended the prescribed course of study at the School extending over not less than one academic year. The Intermediate examination is normally held twice each year, in May or June and in September. A candidate who enters for the examination in May or June but is unable to sit for the whole or any part of that examination may be permitted by the School, *if there is good cause*, to enter for the Intermediate examination in September of the same year.

The examination consists of written papers in four subjects:

	<i>Course Guide</i>
	<i>Number</i>
Public Law	LL5003
Law of Contract	LL5001
Law of Property I	LL5002
English Legal System	LL5000

A candidate who passes three of the papers at an Intermediate examination and fails in the remaining paper will normally be referred in that paper, though he may, at the discretion of the Board of Examiners, be required to sit the whole of the Intermediate examination again. If he satisfies the examiners in a paper in which he has been referred at either of the two next following Intermediate examinations he is regarded as having passed the whole examination, otherwise he is required to take the whole of the Intermediate examination again.

In exceptional cases, with permission of the School, a candidate who fails to reach the minimum standard in two or more subjects in May or June, whether or not he has presented himself for all or part of the examination, may be permitted to re-enter for the whole examination in September of the same year.

### PART I EXAMINATION

A candidate is eligible to present himself for the Part I examination after having satisfactorily attended the prescribed course of study extending over one year subsequent to passing the Intermediate examination. The Part I examination is normally held twice each year, in May or June and in September. A candidate who enters for the examination in May or June but is unable to sit for the whole or any part of that examination may be permitted by the School, *if there is good cause*, to enter for the Part I examination in September of the same year.

A candidate is required to satisfy the examiners in the following papers:

### *Course Guide*

	<i>Number</i>
Law of Tort <i>and in</i>	LL5041
Criminal Law	LL5040
and in other courses to the value of two subjects from the following lists:	
(i)	
Property II	LL5105
Law of Evidence	LL5113
Public International Law	LL5131
Conflict of Laws	LL5114
Mercantile Law	LL5110
Labour Law	LL5112
Domestic Relations	LL5118
Law of Business Associations	LL5111
Local Government Law (Essay) ( <i>not available 1989-90</i> )	LL5117
International Protection of Human Rights	LL5132
Legislation (Essay)	LL5116
Introduction to European Law	LL5133
Legal and Social Change since 1750 ( <i>not available 1989-90</i> )	LL5137
Housing Law	LL5119
Administrative Law	LL5115
Economic Analysis of Law	LL5136
Women and the Law	LL5135
Law Relating to Civil Liberties	LL5130
Land Development and Planning Law ( <i>not available 1989-90</i> )	LL5140
Taxation	LL5141
Computers, Information and the Law	LL5142
Political, Legal and Economic Anthropology	An1223
One course from among those listed in the B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Subjects Taught "Outside the Department", (see pages 266-270), other than those offered by the Law Department. The availability of courses may also be affected by timetabling constraints.	
(ii)	
Sentencing and Treatment of Offenders	LL5171
Legal Services to the Community (Essay) ( <i>not available 1989-90</i> )	LL5176
Social Security Law I	LL5172
Social Security Law II	LL5173
Race, Nationality and the Law	LL5177
Sociological Theory and the Idea of Law (Essay) ( <i>not available 1989-90</i> )	LL5179
Outlines of Modern Criminology	LL5170
Public Law and Economic Policy ( <i>not available 1989-90</i> )	LL5178
Medical Care and the Law	LL5175

Each course in list (i) counts as one subject, while each course in list (ii) counts as one half subject. A candidate may not select more than four courses from list (ii). All the courses in lists (i) and (ii) will not necessarily be available each year.

A candidate who selects courses to the value of three and a half subjects will be required to make up the remaining half subject by writing an essay of about 6,000-8,000 words on a legal topic approved by the School.

At the discretion of the School and with the permission of the other School concerned, a candidate may be permitted to offer, as one of the two subjects required under this regulation, an LL.B. course taught at another School of the University of London and deemed to be of the value of one subject.



The Part I examination is conducted by written papers with the exception that a candidate who offers any course which is identified as being examinable by means of an essay will be required in that course to write an essay instead.

A candidate who passes courses to the value of three subjects and fails in the examination for the remaining courses may be referred in the paper(s) or essay(s) concerned: if he satisfies the examiners in the referred paper(s) or essay(s) at either of the two next following Part I examinations he is regarded as having passed the whole examination, otherwise he is required to take the whole of the Part I examination again.

A candidate who passes courses to the value of three subjects and fails in the examination for a course listed in the B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Subjects Taught "Outside the Department" may be permitted, at the discretion of the examiners, to proceed to Part II of the LL.B., and offer the outstanding paper concurrently with his Part II examination papers.

A candidate who numbers an essay or essays amongst the courses in which he is referred will be permitted to re-submit the same essay or essays, after revision, at the next Part I examination.

A candidate who fails the Part I examination, including a failure in a course or courses examinable by means of an essay, will be permitted to re-submit the same essay or essays, after revision, at the next Part I examination.

A candidate who includes amongst the courses taken at the June Part I Examination a course or courses examinable by means of an essay and satisfies the Examiners in that course or courses yet fails the Examination as a whole, will be permitted to carry forward to the next Part I Examination the mark achieved in the course or courses concerned and will be required to be re-examined in the remaining courses.

An oral examination is compulsory for any candidate who offers an essay and questions put to him in the oral examination may extend to cover the wider background aspects of the essay.

The School may permit a candidate who fails to reach the minimum standard in courses to the value of two or more subjects in June to re-enter for the whole examination in September of the same year.

#### PART II EXAMINATION

A candidate is eligible to present himself for the Part II examination after having satisfactorily attended the prescribed course of study extending over not less than one academic year subsequent to pass the Part I examination.

The Part II examination is normally held once each year in May or June. A candidate is required to satisfy the examiners in:

	<i>Course Guide Number</i>
Jurisprudence	LL5100

He is also required to satisfy the examiners in other courses to the value of three subjects selected from the following lists:

	<i>Course Guide Number</i>
(i) Property II	LL5105
Law of Evidence	LL5113
Public International Law	LL5131
Conflict of Laws	LL5114
Mercantile Law	LL5110
Labour Law	LL5112
Domestic Relations	LL5118
Law of Business Associations	LL5111
Local Government Law (Essay) ( <i>not available 1989-90</i> )	LL5117
International Protection of Human Rights	LL5132
Legislation (Essay)	LL5116

#### *Course Guide Number*

Introduction to European Law	LL5133
Legal and Social Change since 1750 ( <i>not available 1989-90</i> )	LL5137
Housing Law	LL5119
Administrative Law	LL5115
Economic Analysis of Law	LL5136
Women and the Law	LL5135
Law Relating to Civil Liberties	LL5130
Land Development and Planning Law ( <i>not available 1989-90</i> )	LL5140
Taxation	LL5141
Computers, Information and the Law	LL5142
Political, Legal and Economic Anthropology	An1223

One course from among those listed in the B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Subjects Taught "Outside the Department" other than those offered by the Law Department (see pages 266-270), provided that one such paper has not already been selected at Part I of the LL.B. examination. The availability of courses may also be affected by timetabling constraints.

(ii) Sentencing and Treatment of Offenders	LL5171
Legal Services to the Community (Essay) ( <i>not available 1989-90</i> )	LL5176
Social Security Law I	LL5172
Social Security Law II	LL5173
Race, Nationality and the Law	LL5177
Sociological Theory and the Idea of Law (Essay) ( <i>not available 1989-90</i> )	LL5179
Outlines of Modern Criminology	LL5170
Public Law and Economic Policy ( <i>not available 1989-90</i> )	LL5178
Medical Care and the Law	LL5175

Each course in list (i) counts as one subject, while each course in list (ii) counts as one half subject. A candidate may not select more than four courses from list (ii). All the courses in lists (i) and (ii) will not necessarily be available every year. A candidate may not offer a course which he has previously offered in the Part I examination.

A candidate who selects courses to the value of three and a half subjects will be required to make up the remaining half-subject by writing an essay on a legal topic approved by the School.

At the discretion of the School and with the permission of the other School concerned a candidate may be permitted to offer, as one of the three subjects required under this regulation, an LL.B. course taught at another School of the University of London and deemed to be of the value of one subject.

The Part II examination is conducted by written papers with the exception that a candidate who offers any course which is identified as being examinable by means of an essay, will be required in that course, to write an essay instead. A candidate who offers an essay will not be permitted to offer the same essay at any succeeding examination.

The Examiners may, if they think fit, require any candidate at the Part II examination to present himself for an oral examination. An oral examination is compulsory for any candidate who offers an essay and questions put to him in the oral examination may extend to cover the wider background aspects of the essay.



## Degree of Bachelor of Laws with French Law

The degree is part of a collaborative agreement between the L.S.E. and the University of Strasbourg, where the third year course is taken.

The examination for the degree consists of two parts, namely Part I and Part II. In order to qualify for admission to the course leading to the Part II examination a candidate is required to pass the examination for the Diplôme d'études juridiques de Strasbourg, hereinafter called the Diploma.

Candidates are required to enter the examinations at the School by applying to the Examinations Office of the School. Candidates who are not registered as full-time or part-time students at the School are required to pay a fee on entry or re-entry to an examination. Details are available on request from the Examinations Office.

The examiners may require any candidate at the Intermediate, Part I and Part II Examinations to present himself for an oral examination, and an oral examination shall be compulsory for any candidate offering an essay.

### INTERMEDIATE EXAMINATION

A candidate is eligible to present himself for the Intermediate Examination after having satisfactorily attended the prescribed course of study at the School extending over not less than one academic year.

The Intermediate Examination shall be held twice each year in the Summer Term and in September. A candidate who enters for the examination in May or June but is unable to sit for the whole or any part of that examination may be permitted by the School, *if there is good cause*, to enter for the Intermediate examination in September of the same year. The examination consists of four written papers in the following subjects.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	Public Law	LL5003
2.	Law of Contract	LL5001
3.	Law of Property I	LL5002
4.	English Legal System	LL5000

In addition, each candidate is required to follow the first year of an approved course of instruction in the French Language at the School.

A candidate who passes in three of the papers at an Intermediate Examination and fails in the remaining paper may be referred in that paper, though he may, at the discretion of the Board of Examiners, be required to sit the whole of the Intermediate Examination again. If he satisfies the examiners in a paper in which he has been referred at either of the two next following Intermediate Examinations he is regarded as having passed the whole examination, otherwise he is required to take the whole of the Intermediate Examination again.

In exceptional cases the School may permit a candidate who fails to reach the minimum standard in two or more subjects in the examination in the Summer Term to re-enter for the whole examination in September of the same year.

A candidate who has passed the Intermediate Examination may be permitted by the School to transfer to the LL.B. Degree.

### PART I EXAMINATION

A candidate is eligible to present himself for the Part I Examination after having satisfactorily attended the prescribed course of study extending over one year subsequent to passing the Intermediate Examination.

The Part I Examination shall be held each year, in the Summer Term and in September. A candidate who enters for the examination in May or June but is unable to sit for the

whole or any part of that examination may be permitted by the School, *if there is good cause*, to enter for the Part I examination in September of the same year. The examination shall consist of four written papers:

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	Law of Tort	LL5041
2.	Criminal Law	LL5040
3.	French Civil Law unless a candidate is given special exemption by the School, in which case he must select a further paper from those listed under 4 below.	LL5046
4.	A course to the value of one subject selected from lists (i) and (ii) under Part I of the LL.B. degree <i>or</i> An approved subject in French Government or History	

A candidate who passes in three of the papers at the Part I Examination and fails in the remaining paper may be referred in that paper; if he satisfies the examiners in the paper in which he has been referred at either of the two next following Part I Examinations he is regarded as having passed the whole examination; otherwise he is required to take the whole of the Part I Examination again.

A candidate who passes courses to the value of three subjects and fails in the examination for a course listed in the B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Subjects Taught "Outside the Department" may be permitted, at the discretion of the examiners, to proceed to Part II of the LL.B. with German Law, and offer the outstanding paper concurrently with his Part II examination papers.

The School may permit a candidate who fails to reach the minimum standard in two or more subjects in the examination in the Summer Term to re-enter for the whole examination in September of the same year.

In addition to the papers in regulation 13, each candidate will be required to follow the second year of the approved course of instruction in the French Language at the School and to achieve a satisfactory standard in the examination of the subject. A candidate who fails to achieve a satisfactory standard in the examination of French language yet passes the Part I Examination may be permitted by the School to transfer to the LL.B. degree, entering the third and final year of the course in the following session.

### DIPLOMA

A candidate is eligible to present himself for the examination of the Diploma after having satisfactorily attended the prescribed course of study at the University of Strasbourg. The examination consists of courses to the value of three and a half subjects drawn from the following lists, which may be amended from time to time. Each candidate is required to follow the Introduction à L'étude du droit à Droit Civil Personnes, Familles, Capacité), whether or not the candidate elects to take this course.

#### WHOLE SUBJECT COURSES

Introduction à L'étude du droit à Droit Civil (Personnes, Familles, Capacité)  
Droit Civil (Obligations, Biens et Propriété)  
Droit Constitutionne et Institutions et Propriété)  
Droit Administratif  
Droit Commercial

#### HALF-SUBJECT COURSES

Droit Institutionnel Communautaire (this course may not be taken by a candidate who has followed the course of Introduction to European Law in Part I)  
Histoire des Idées Politiques jusqu'en 1789  
Libertés Publiques  
Histoire du Droit (Droit Privé ou Droit de Travail, Famille, Obligations)



Droit Privé Allemand  
Introduction au Droit Comparé

A candidate who does not take or fails to pass the examination for the Diploma in circumstances certified by the authorities of the University of Strasbourg and regarded by the School as being equivalent to those which would have qualified him for the award of an Aegrotat on a degree course at the University of London, may be permitted by the School to continue his course for the LL.B. with French Law. Any other candidate who does not take or fails his examination will not be allowed to continue his course but may be permitted to transfer to the LL.B. degree and enter the final year of study and examination. In such a case the marks obtained by the candidate in the Part I Examination shall be made available to the examiners for the LL.B. degree.

#### PART II EXAMINATION

A candidate is eligible to present himself for the Part II Examination after having satisfactorily attended the prescribed course of study extending over not less than one academic year subsequent to passing the Part I Examination and the Diplôme d'Etudes. The Part II Examination is normally held once each year in May or June.

The examination consists of Jurisprudence and courses to the value of three subjects selected from the list of subjects available at Part II of the LL.B. degree, as amended from time to time. A candidate may not select more than four half-subject courses. A candidate who has followed the half-subject course Droit Institutionnel Communautaire for the Diploma may not select Introduction to European Law.

Successful candidates are awarded *either* (a) First Class Honours, *or* (b) Second Class Honours, *or* (c) Third Class Honours, *or* (d) a Pass Degree. The Second Class Honours list is divided into an Upper and a Lower Division. The names appear on the Pass List in alphabetical order in each division.

## Degree of Bachelor of Laws with German Law

The degree is part of a collaborative agreement between the L.S.E. and the University of Marburg, where the third year course is taken.

The examination for the degree consists of two parts, namely Part I and Part II. In order to qualify for admission to the course leading to the Part II examination a candidate is required to pass the certifying examination conducted by the University of Marburg (hereinafter called the Certifying Examination).

Candidates are required to enter the examinations at the School by applying to the Examinations Office of the School. Candidates who are not registered as full-time or part-time students at the School are required to pay a fee on entry or re-entry to an examination. Details are available on request from the Examinations Office.

The examiners may require any candidate at the Intermediate, Part I and Part II Examinations to present himself for an oral examination, and an oral examination shall be compulsory for any candidate offering an essay.

#### INTERMEDIATE EXAMINATION

A candidate is eligible to present himself for the Intermediate Examination after having satisfactorily attended the prescribed course of study at the School extending over not less than one academic year.

The Intermediate Examination shall be held twice each year in the Summer Term and in September. A candidate who enters for the examination in May or June but is unable to sit for the whole or any part of that examination may be permitted by the School, *if there is good cause*, to enter for the Intermediate examination in September of the same year. The examination consists of four written papers in the following subjects.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	Public Law	LL5003
2.	Law of Contract	LL5001
3.	Law of Property I	LL5002
4.	English Legal System	LL5000

In addition, each candidate is required to follow the first year of an approved course of instruction in the German Language at the School.

A candidate who passes in three of the papers at an Intermediate Examination and fails in the remaining paper may be referred in that paper, though he may, at the discretion of the Board of Examiners, be required to sit the whole of the Intermediate Examination again. If he satisfies the examiners in a paper in which he has been referred at either of the two next following Intermediate Examinations he is regarded as having passed the whole examination, otherwise he is required to take the whole of the Intermediate Examination again.

In exceptional cases the School may permit a candidate who fails to reach the minimum standard in two or more subjects in the examination in the Summer Term to re-enter for the whole examination in September of the same year.

A candidate who has passed the Intermediate Examination may be permitted by the School to transfer to the LL.B. Degree.

#### PART I EXAMINATION

A candidate is eligible to present himself for the Part I Examination after having satisfactorily attended the prescribed course of study extending over one year subsequent to passing the Intermediate Examination.

The Part I Examination shall be held each year, in the Summer Term and in September. A candidate who enters for the examination in May or June but is unable to sit for the whole or any part of that examination may be permitted by the School, *if there is good cause*, to enter for the Part I examination in September of the same year. The examination shall consist of four written papers:



Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	Law of Tort	LL5041
2.	Criminal Law	LL5040
3.	German Civil Law unless a candidate is given special exemption by the School, in which case he must select a further paper from those listed under 4 below.	LL5046
4.	A course to the value of one subject selected from lists (i) and (ii) under Part I of the LL.B. degree or An approved subject in German Government or History	

A candidate who passes in three of the papers at the Part I Examination and fails in the remaining paper may be referred in that paper; if he satisfies the examiners in the paper in which he has been referred at either of the two next following Part I Examinations he is regarded as having passed the whole examination; otherwise he is required to take the whole of the Part I Examination again.

A candidate who passes courses to the value of three subjects and fails in the examination for a course listed in the B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Subjects Taught "Outside the Department" may be permitted, at the discretion of the examiners, to proceed to Part II of the LL.B. with German Law, and offer the outstanding paper concurrently with his Part II examination papers.

The School may permit a candidate who fails to reach the minimum standard in two or more subjects in the examination in the Summer Term to re-enter for the whole examination in September of the same year.

In addition to the papers in regulation 13, each candidate will be required to follow the second year of the approved course of instruction in the German Language at the School and to achieve a satisfactory standard in the examination of the subject. A candidate who fails to achieve a satisfactory standard in the examination of German language yet passes the Part I Examination may be permitted by the School to transfer to the LL.B. degree, entering the third and final year of the course in the following session.

#### CERTIFYING EXAMINATION

A candidate will pass the Certifying Examination by presenting written work and undergoing oral examination to the required standard in the Courses and by presenting written work to the required standard in the Exercises.

In each semester the student shall take Courses and Exercises in the following lists to the value of at least 12 hours per week.

Courses	Exercises
General Part of the Civil Code	Introductory Exercises in Civil Law
Law of Obligation II	(Propädeutische Übungen in
Constitutional Law I	Bürgerlichen Rechts)
Such other courses as may be approved by the Law Faculty, University of Marburg	Civil Code Exercises (Part I)
	Essay on a subject in German Law

A candidate who does not take or fails to pass the Certifying Examination in circumstances certified by the authorities of the University of Marburg and regarded by the School as being equivalent to those which would have qualified him for the award of an Aegrotat on a degree course at the University of London, may be permitted by the School to continue his course for the LL.B. with German Law. Any other candidate who does not take or fails his examination will not be allowed to continue his course may be permitted to transfer to the LL.B. degree and enter the final year of study and examination. In such a case the marks obtained by the candidate in the Part I Examination shall be made available to the examiners for the LL.B. degree.

#### PART II EXAMINATION

A candidate is eligible to present himself for the Part II Examination after having

satisfactorily attended the prescribed course of study extending over not less than one academic year subsequent to passing the Part I Examination and the Certifying Examination. The Part II Examination is normally held once each year in May or June.

The examination consists of Jurisprudence and courses to the value of three subjects selected from the list of subjects available at Part II of the LL.B. degree, as amended from time to time. A candidate may not select more than four half-subject courses.

Successful candidates are awarded *either* (a) First Class Honours, *or* (b) Second Class Honours, *or* (c) Third Class Honours, *or* (d) a Pass Degree. The Second Class Honours list is divided into an Upper and a Lower Division. The names appear on the Pass List in alphabetical order in each division.



## B.A. Honours in History (Branch II: Mediaeval and Modern)

This is a University-based course, taught and examined inter-collegiately. School candidates for the degree belong to the Department of International History, a considerable part of whose teaching is directed towards the degree.

*The following is only a summary: full details are given in the list of Syllabuses and Courses approved by the Board of Studies in History (the White Pamphlet), a copy of which is given to each student for the degree annually.*

The examination will consist of eight papers, up to three of which may be taken in the penultimate session of the candidate's course of study with the permission of the School. Honours classes will be awarded on a range of nine marks, comprising the marks obtained in the eight papers together with the ninth mark in the form of a Departmental Assessment which will reflect the Department's estimate of a candidate's performance in the last two years of his course.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
--------------	-------------	---------------------

**1-5** Five of the following papers, to include three at least from Groups A and B, of which one shall be from Group A, one from Group B, and the third from either Group.

Groups A and B: *The School offers teaching for all of the papers*

A1.	British History down to the end of the 14th century. The paper will be divided into two sections. Candidates must answer At least one question from each section	Hy3420
A2.	British History from the beginning of the 15th century to the middle of the 18th century. Candidates may select questions from any two or from all three sections of the paper, which will be divided chronologically.	Hy3426
A3.	British History from the middle of the 18th century. Candidates may select questions from any two or from all three sections of the paper, which will be divided chronologically	Hy3435
B1.	European History from 400 to 1200	Hy3450
B2.	European History from 1200 to 1500	Hy3453
B3.	European History from 1500 to 1800	Hy3456
B4.	European History from 1800	Hy3465

Group C: *the School offers teaching for those papers indicated. Teaching for the remainder is available in other Schools and Colleges of the University*

C1.	History of Political Ideas. The paper will be divided into two sections: (i) questions related to the recommended texts; (ii) questions on the relations of European political ideas to their historical context.	Gv3150
-----	---	--------

The following papers may be selected only subject to the approval of the School:

C2.	Any one of the papers A1-A3 in Branch 1B, or of papers A1-A13 in Branch VI or an approved course-unit from the School-based syllabus in History at the School of Oriental and African Studies.	
-----	--	--

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
C3.	History of the U.S.A. since 1783	
C4.	History of Latin America since Independence (c. 1830 to the present)	
C5.	History of the British Empire and Commonwealth. The paper will be divided into three sections at 1783 and 1880. Candidates may select questions from any two or from all three sections.	
C6.	History of Europe Overseas from the early 15th century to 1900.	
C7.	World History from the end of the 19th century	
6.	An Optional Subject: <i>the School offers teaching only for those papers indicated; teaching for the remainder is available in other Schools and Colleges of the University</i>	EH1630, Hy3510, Hy3566, Gv3055 or Gv4060
7 & 8.	A Special Subject: <i>the School offers teaching only for those papers indicated; teaching for the remainder is available in other Schools and Colleges of the University</i>	Hy3580, Hy3583, Hy3586

Special subjects will be examined by one three-hour paper normally including passages for comment prescribed texts and *either* by another three-hour paper *or* by an essay not exceeding 5,000 words *or* two essays of not more than 2,500 words each. Such essays which shall refer to tests and be fully documented, are to be on a topic or topics selected by the candidate and approved by his special subject supervisor and shall be submitted through the School by the end of the *University* Lent Term in the year a candidate completes his Final examination. Such essays should normally be typewritten. The method of examination to be adopted for any particular subject in any year will be subject to approval by the University.



## Advantages and Concessions in Professional Training Granted to Holders of First Degrees

### ACCOUNTANCY

#### Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales

In order to qualify as a chartered accountant, a three-year period under a training contract with a firm of chartered accountants is necessary. Graduates who have taken an 'approved degree' are entitled also to exemption from the Institute's foundation examination. At the School, the course leading to the 'approved degree' is the course for the B.Sc. (Econ.) with the special subject Accounting and Finance (provided economics is taken at Part I). Partial exemption may be given to graduates who have taken other courses which include law, economics or statistics.

Further information may be obtained from the Secretary, Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales, P.O. Box 433, Chartered Accountants' Hall, Moorgate Place, London, EC2P 2BJ.

#### Institute of Chartered Accountants of Scotland

The exemption for the approved degree under the ICAS new scheme is not yet determined.

Further information may be obtained from the Institute of Chartered Accountants of Scotland, 27 Queen Street, Edinburgh, EH2 1LA.

#### Institute of Chartered Accountants in Ireland

Certain exemptions are granted by the Institute to graduates.

Further information may be obtained from the Director of Education of the Institute, 7 Fitzwilliam Place, Dublin 2.

#### Chartered Association of Certified Accountants

Students of the Association are not obliged to serve under a training contract, but may as an alternative obtain experience of an approved accounting nature in the finance or accounting department of a commercial or industrial company, in one of the nationalised industries, in national or local government or in the office of a practising accountant. The period of approved training for graduates is three years and may be undertaken before, after or at the same time as study for the professional examinations. Various exemptions are given from the Association's examinations to those who have taken the 'approved degree' (see above) or relevant subjects in other degrees.

Further information may be obtained from the Academic Services Department of the Association, 29 Lincoln's Inn Fields, London, WC2A 3EE.

#### The Chartered Institute of Management Accountants

Students obtain their practical training in industry and commerce. Various exemptions are given from the Institute's examinations to those who have taken the 'approved degree' (see above) or relevant subjects in other degrees.

Further information may be obtained from the Technical Director — Education and Training, The Chartered Institute of Management Accountants, 63 Portland Place, London, W1N 4AB.

#### Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy

Students obtain their practical training in public service or enterprise. Graduates may be granted various exemptions from the Institute's examinations on the basis of papers taken at degree examinations.

Further information may be obtained from the Secretary, The Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy, 3 Robert Street, London, WC2N 6BH.

Further information on all of the above is given in the pamphlet *Approved Courses for Accountancy Education*, obtainable from the Board of Accreditation of Educational Courses, 399 Silbury Blvd., Witan Gate East, Central Milton Keynes, MK9 2HL and also from the Assistant Registrar (Registry and Undergraduate Admissions) at the School.

### INVESTMENT ANALYSIS

#### The Society of Investment Analysts

Various exemptions are available to graduates who have taken the 'approved' degree or to graduates who have taken relevant subjects in other degrees.

Further details are available from the Secretary General, The Society of Investment Analysts, 211-213 High Street, Bromley, Kent BR1 1NY.

### LAW

#### The Bar

The Council of Legal Education will normally grant to a student who has obtained a second class degree in law from The London School of Economics, exemption from entering for the whole of Part I of the examination for call to the Bar. The conditions concerning such exemptions are set out in the Consolidated Regulations of the Honourable Societies of Lincoln's Inn, the Inner Temple, the Middle Temple, and Gray's Inn. A candidate seeking admission to the Bar must take the Bar Part II. A person who holds a degree in a subject other than law will have to take a one year course for the Common Professional Examination. Full details may be obtained from the Council of Legal Education, Gray's Inn Place, London, WC1R 5DX. See also the pamphlet published annually by the Law Department on prospects in the profession and elsewhere for law graduates and on methods of qualification.

#### The Profession of Solicitor

Candidates seeking to qualify as solicitors must serve under articles of clerkship to a practising solicitor and pass the Law Society's examinations. The period of articles for candidates who have taken a degree at an approved university is two years. Any first degree of the University of London qualifies for this purpose.

In most cases law graduates are wholly exempt from Part I of the Law Society's qualifying examination (now called the Common Professional Examination) and may sit for Part II of the qualifying examination (now called the New Final) before entering into articles. Holders of degrees in subjects other than law may sit for both Parts of the Law Society's qualifying examination before entering into articles. Further details may be obtained from The Law Society, 113 Chancery Lane, London, WC2A 1PL. See also the pamphlet published annually by the Law Department on prospects in the profession and elsewhere for law graduates and on methods of qualification.

### ACTUARIAL PROFESSION

The School provides teaching over the full range of topics involved in academic preparation for an actuarial career, viz. mathematics, statistics, economics, accounting and finance as well as professional actuarial subjects. Students can be in touch with the Institute of Actuaries (whose offices are only a short walk from the School) during their course and can gain the maximum number of exemptions from the examinations of the Institute by performing sufficiently well in the corresponding degree examinations.

The first six examinations of the Institute are covered by students taking the main field Actuarial Science in the B.Sc. degree. Within the B.Sc. (Econ.) complete coverage may be obtained by a suitable choice of options within the Special Subject Statistics. Further information may be obtained from the School or from the Institute of Actuaries, Staple Inn Hall, High Holborn, London, WC1V 7QJ.



## The Graduate School and Regulations for Diplomas and Higher Degrees

**General Note:** The School prepares students for degrees of the University of London. It has no power to award its own degrees.

In its inception the London School of Economics was dedicated to research and advanced studies; and throughout its existence, the Graduate School, which is one of the largest of its kind in the country, has constituted a major division of its activities.

The Statistics of Students elsewhere in the *Calendar* show the numbers of students registered for the different taught postgraduate courses (for the taught Master's degrees of the University of London and for Diplomas) and for research in different subjects, whether for a University of London research degree, or for supervised non-degree research.

A separate handbook, *The Graduate School*, issued each session, is available. It contains a fuller description of facilities at the School for graduate students.

Enquiries about admission to the Graduate School should be addressed to the Graduate School Admissions Office. Applications for admission must reach the School on the prescribed form. As preliminary correspondence is often necessary, applicants are advised to make first enquiries well in advance.

### Degrees

The degrees of the University of London for which graduate students may register at the School are as follows:

- (a) Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)
- (b) Master of Philosophy (M.Phil.)
- (c) Masters' Degrees:
  - Master of Arts (M.A.)
  - Master of Science (M.Sc.)
  - Master of Laws (LL.M.)

### Diplomas

Students are registered in the Graduate School for all Diplomas awarded by the School, and for the University of London Diplomas in Law and in International Law.

### Research Fee Registration

As indicated earlier the School accepts for registration students wishing to visit the School for short periods to undertake research or studies not leading to the award of a School or University qualification. Such students carry out their research under the guidance of a supervisor and may attend relevant lectures and seminars recommended by their supervisor. They may be allowed to take examinations, the results of which may be made available; certificates of attendance are available on request. Admission will depend upon the applicants' possessing academic qualifications which, in the opinion of the Graduate School Committee, are adequate for the course of study or research proposed; it will also depend upon places being available. Unless some other period is specified in the School's letter of acceptance, registrations under the Research Fee are valid for one session only and students so registered should apply to the Graduate School Office before the end of the session if they wish to be considered for re-registration for all or part of the following session.

### The Higher Doctorates

The School does *not* register candidates for higher doctorates. Only London graduates are eligible to apply for these doctorates and all candidates interested should communicate directly with the Academic Registrar at the University of London, Senate House, London WC1E 7HU.

### External Higher Degrees

All arrangements for external degrees are made through the External Department, Senate House, Malet Street, London WC1E 7HU. Occasionally arrangements may be made for External research degree students to register at the School under the Research Fee arrangement (see above) in the same manner as students preparing for research degrees of other universities. Candidates so accepted must conform to the appropriate School and University Regulations and, while registered at the School must pay the same tuition fees as candidates registered for internal degrees.

**The School reserves the right at all times to withdraw or alter particular courses or course syllabuses.**

## Regulations for Higher Degrees of the University of London

The principal provisions of the University's Regulations, as they most commonly affect students at the School, are described below. In general, students deal with the University through the Graduate School (except in matters to do with the detailed arrangements for examinations for the University's degrees). However, it is the responsibility of all students registered for a degree of the University of London to acquaint themselves with the relevant Regulations of the University, a copy of which may be obtained from the Graduate School Office or from the University.

## Qualifications for Admission to the Graduate School

The minimum qualifications required to establish eligibility for admission to a Diploma course are described in the Regulations for each Diploma (below).

The University of London lays down the following minimum entrance requirements for admission to its higher degrees:

- (a) A Second Class Honours degree of a UK university of the C.N.A.A. or an overseas qualification of an equivalent standard obtained after a course of study extending over not less than three years in a university (or educational institution of university rank) in a subject appropriate to that of the course to be followed; or
- (b) A professional qualification obtained by written examination and approved by the University as an appropriate entrance qualification for the Master's degree course in question.

The School may consider for registration candidates who possess a degree, or overseas qualification of equivalent standard obtained after a course of study extending over not less than three years in a University (or educational institution of University rank), in a subject appropriate to that of the course to be followed *and* who, although they do not meet the normal entry standard defined in (a) above, yet by evidence of their background and experience satisfy the School as to their fitness to follow the course. Where such candidates cannot present evidence that they possess the necessary background and experience they may be considered by the School for registration provided that the School so determines and provided also that they pursue the course for a period at least one year longer than the minimum period prescribed in the individual course regulations in order that they may, in the initial stages of that longer period attain the standard normally expected for registration.

The School may give special consideration to an applicant without the minimum qualifications who offers instead other qualifications obtained by written examination (this may be done in cases where the applicant has, for example, considerable work experience relevant to the proposed area of study).

**N.B.** There are many more applications than places available, and the School usually specifies conditions of admission over and above the minimum requirements. Possession of the minimum qualifications as defined above is not in itself accepted as evidence that



applicants possess sufficient knowledge and training to study the subject at the standard proposed. Every application is considered on its merits, and applicants may be required to attend an additional course and/or to pass a qualifying examination before or during the course.

### Registration, Attendance and Course of Study

1. It is essential that all students while pursuing a course of study as internal students should be prepared to attend personally for study at the School at such time or times as their supervising teachers may require. All graduate students are therefore required to be resident within normal daily travelling distance of central London during term time, except where M.Phil./Ph.D. students are given permission to undertake field work away from London.

2. If students do not register at the beginning of the session, serious administrative difficulties may be caused. If a candidate who has been offered admission for October fails to register at the School by 30 October, without adequate reasons and without informing the School in advance of his inability to register in time, the offer of admission will be automatically cancelled.

3. Students accepted by the School must be registered with the University as soon as they start their courses at the School. As part of this process, students must complete a registration form and return it to the Graduate School Office, where they must also show satisfactory *official* evidence of their qualifications.

4. The School must register students with the University not later than three months after the date on which the course is begun. Retrospective registration may be allowed in some circumstances, particularly where the student has already been registered in the Graduate School. There is no provision for retrospective registration for a taught Master's degree. Only in exceptional circumstances may retrospective registration towards another degree be allowed for any period spent on a taught Master's degree.

5. *Part-time registration* at the School is intended for those who, by reason of outside employment or other duties, must spread their course over a longer than normal period in order to be able to attend the relevant teaching and to complete the minimum course of study.

Before students are permitted to register part-time, they must supply adequate evidence as to the nature and hours of their employment or other outside commitments, which should normally amount to at least 15-20 hours per week in the London area, in term-time. Overseas students will usually find that, under the Government's Immigration Rules, they are required to be full-time students; it is the responsibility of individual students to ensure that their status in the School is compatible with their status under the Immigration Rules.

6. *Full-time students* may be permitted by the School, on the recommendation of their supervisors, to undertake a limited amount of *paid employment* relevant to their studies. It must be made clear, however, that continued registration at the School depends on satisfactory attendance and progress, and that full-time students should be primarily committed to their studies. If other commitments seriously affect their studies, their continued registration at the School might be jeopardized.

Grant-awarding bodies may have their own rules as to the amount of paid employment which may be undertaken by students holding their awards; the School will not permit award-holders to undertake paid employment in contravention of such rules.

7. A qualifying or preliminary examination may be imposed after registration, as a condition of being allowed to enter for the degree examination. Students upon whom such a condition has been imposed will normally be required to sit the qualifying examination at least one year before they enter for a degree examination (or submit a thesis). Students failing to pass this qualifying examination will not be permitted to re-enter for it without the permission of the School.

### Diploma Courses

The School offers tuition for a number of Diplomas, mostly awarded by the School (except those in Law and International Law, which are awarded by the University of London) for persons holding a university degree or other qualification approved by the School. School Diplomas are normally examined in June by means of formal written examination papers; these may be supplemented by essays, and examiners may test any candidates by means of oral questions. The University Diplomas in Law and International Law are examined by means of a dissertation; and the Diploma in International Law may also be examined in August/September by means of three formal written examination papers. Students will not normally be accepted for a Diploma course which is deemed to be substantially similar in content to one which they have already taken at the School.

Details of the various courses offered at the School for a Diploma are contained below and in the following pages.

#### Regulations for School Diplomas

1. A School Diploma (other than a Short-Course Diploma as defined in Regulation 4) is intended for award on the satisfactory completion, including formal examination, of a full-time course of study approved by the Academic Board of at least one academic year, or its equivalent in part-time study, by students of graduate standing whose previous qualifications do not (because of their level, or subject content) fully equip them to proceed direct to a Master's degree course.

2. The normal minimum entrance qualification for a School Diploma is a degree, or equivalent qualifications and experience.

3. The course of study for a School Diploma is one full-time year, or the equivalent in part-time study. Examinations shall consist of a number of separate elements, consisting of at least nine hours of unseen written examination papers; other examination techniques may be used in addition.

4. A Short-Course Diploma may be awarded on the satisfactory completion, including formal examination, of a course of study; details of the syllabus and mode of examination approved by the Academic Board will be incorporated in the Diploma issued to the student.

5. The examinations for Diplomas or Short-course Diplomas will be subject to Examination Instructions approved by the Academic Board.

6. A student who fails the examinations for a Diploma or Short-Course Diploma will normally be entitled to re-sit the examinations on one further occasion. Published regulations for each course may allow alternative re-examination arrangements. Exceptionally the Graduate School Committee, on the recommendation of the examiners, may permit alternative arrangements for particular candidates.

#### Examination Arrangements

##### *Entry for Examination*

The arrangements for examination entry are described in the section "Dates of Examinations". Forms for re-entry to examinations will not be issued automatically; candidates must ask for them in late January. Candidates are bound by the Regulations in force at the time of their re-entry to the examination. Candidates re-entering for examinations will be required to enter for the same examinations as they entered for previously, unless they have satisfactorily completed courses for different examinations.

##### *Withdrawal from Examination and Illness at the Examinations*

Full instructions on the procedure to be followed if a candidate wishes to withdraw, or is prevented by illness or other good cause from attending the examination, are supplied with the examination entry form. Generally speaking, candidates should, in their own interests, inform the Graduate School Office as early as possible and ask for advice as to their position.



### Notification of Results

After the examiners have reached a decision, every candidate for a School Diploma will be notified of the result. For some Diplomas, grades of Distinction, Merit and Credit are awarded. In others, the only grade awarded is a mark of Distinction to candidates showing exceptional merit in the examination. A Diploma bearing the seal of the School and indicating any grade awarded is sent to every candidate awarded a School Diploma.

N.B. The School reserves the right to withhold, or to ask the University to withhold the award of a Diploma to a candidate owing fees to the School.

### Course Guides

In the regulations which follow a Course Guide number is printed opposite each examination paper. The Course Guides are printed in detail in Part III of the Calendar, with a general explanation on page 377. Students should first read the regulations for their particular Diploma, to see the rules governing their choice of examination subjects. They should then refer to the Course Guides, which in turn refer to the lecture and seminar series listed in the Sessional Timetable (published separately). N.B. Where the Regulations for a course indicate that special permission is required for a student to take a particular subject or combination of subjects, such permission must be sought at the beginning of the course of study.

### Diploma in Accounting and Finance

The examination shall comprise the following (normally five three-hour examination papers, except as indicated otherwise):

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1	(a) Elements of Accounting and Finance or (b) Financial Accounting	Ac1000 Ac1122
2	(a) Managerial Accounting or (b) Financial Decision Analysis	Ac1021 Ac1123
3,4 & 5.	Three of the following:	
	(a) (i) Economics A ( <i>candidates will be expected to take A2</i> ) or (ii) Economic Principles or (iii) Economics of Industry or (iv) Monetary Systems	Ec1400 Ec1425 Ec1451 Ec1514
	(b) (i) Basic Statistics or (ii) Introduction to Econometric and Economic Statistics	SM7200 Ec1430
	(c) (i) Basic Mathematics for Economists or (ii) Mathematics for Economists or (iii) Elements of Management Mathematics	Ec1415 Ec1416 SM7340
	(d) Commercial Law	LL5060
	(e) (i) Industrial Relations or (ii) Organizational Theory and Behaviour	Id3220 Id3221
	(f) Two two-hour papers from the following: (i) Programming in Pascal (ii) Data Structures (iii) Introduction to Computing (iv) Data Management Systems	SM7302 SM7303 SM7304 SM7305
	(g) Modern British Business in Historical Perspective 1900-1980	EH1660
	(h) Auditing and Accounting Regulation	Ac1124
	(i) Any other paper approved by the Convener of the Department of Accounting and Finance	

The choice of options is subject to the approval of the Convener, who may also permit alternative papers to be offered where the candidate is already proficient in one or more of the above subjects.

Part-time students may take two or three papers at the end of the first year of their course and the remainder at the end of the final year of their course.

### Diploma in Business Studies

#### Examination

The examination shall consist of the following:

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
--------------	-------------	---------------------

Written examinations as follows (normally three-hour papers, except as indicated otherwise):

1. Business Policy (examined through continuous assessment, which may take the form of a project/essay of not more than 7,500 words) Id4250
- 2 & 3. Two of the following:
  - (a) (i) Elements of Accounting and Finance Ac1000  
or (ii) Managerial Accounting Ac1021  
or (iii) Financial Decision Analysis Ac1123
  - (b) (i) Economics A2 Ec1400  
or (ii) Economics of Industry Ec1451  
or (iii) Business Economics
  - (c) (i) Organizational Theory and Behaviour Id3221  
or (ii) Manpower Policy Id4223  
or (iii) Industrial Relations Id3220
- 4 & 5. Two of the following:
  - (a) Any paper from 2 & 3 above not already taken, subject to the approval of the candidate's teachers
  - (b) Commercial Law LL5060
  - (c) (i) Basic Statistics SM7200  
or (ii) Elements of Management Mathematics SM7340  
or (iii) Two two-hour papers from the following:  
Programming in Pascal SM7302  
Data Structures SM7303  
Introduction to Computing SM7304  
Data Management Systems SM7305
  - or (iv) Another approved paper from the Department of Statistical and Mathematical Sciences
  - (d) Modern British Business in Historical Perspective 1900-1980 EH1660
  - (e) Any other paper approved by the candidate's teachers

The choice of options is subject to the approval of the School, which may also permit alternative papers to be offered where the candidate is already proficient in one or more of the above subjects.

Part-time students may take one or two papers at the end of the first year of their course and the remainder at the end of the second year of the course.

### Diploma in Econometrics

The examination shall comprise four papers as listed below, options being selected with the approval of the candidate's supervisors. Candidates would normally be required to take papers 3(a) and 4(a) as listed below unless a course of study in these subjects had already been satisfactorily completed.



Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	Econometric Theory	Ec1575
2.	Topics in Quantitative Economics	Ec1579
3.	(a) Economic Analysis	Ec1426
	or (b) Any other approved paper	
4.	One of the following:	
	(a) Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference	SM7220
	(b) Further Mathematical Methods	SM7020
	(c) Any other approved paper	
	(d) With the approval of the teachers concerned, a course of study examinable by means of a project	Ec1598

Part-time students may take one or two papers at the end of the first year of their course and the remainder at the end of the second year of their course.

### Diploma in Economics

The examinations shall comprise four papers selected with the approval of the candidate's supervisor from the list below.

**Note:** Candidates who wish subsequently to be considered for the M.Sc. in Economics at the School will normally be expected to choose the following options under 2, 3 and 4 below (in addition to Paper 1): *one* of the mathematics papers listed in (a), *one* of the statistics papers listed in (b), and *one* of (c), (f), (g), (h), (i), (m) or (p). (This requirement may be waived where candidates can satisfy their supervisors that they have already reached the required standard in a particular paper or papers.)

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	(a) Economic Principles	Ec1425
	or (b) Economic Analysis	Ec1426
	or (c) Advanced Economic Analysis	Ec1506
2, 3 & 4.	Three of the following:	
	(a) (i) Basic Mathematics for Economists	Ec1415
	or (ii) Mathematics for Economists	Ec1416
	or (iii) Mathematical Methods	SM7000
	or (iv) Elements of Management Mathematics	SM7340
	(b) (i) Basic Statistics	SM7200
	or (ii) Introduction to Econometric and Economic Statistics	Ec1430
	or (iii) Elementary Statistical Theory	SM7201
	or (iv) Principles of Econometrics	Ec1561
	(c) Introduction to Economic Policy	Ec1450
	(d) Problems of Applied Economics	Ec1500
	(e) Public Finance	Ec1507
	(f) Monetary Systems	Ec1514
	(g) Principles of Monetary Economics	Ec1513
	(h) Labour Economics	Ec1452
	(i) Economics of Industry	Ec1451
	(j) Elements of Accounting and Finance	Ac1000
	(k) Theory of Business Decisions	Ec1453
	(l) History of Economic Thought	Ec1540
	(m) Economic Development	Ec1521
	(n) Comparative Economic Systems	Ec1454

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
(o)	National Economic Planning	Ec1527
(p)	International Economics	Ec1520
(q)	An approved paper in Economic History	—
(r)	Any other paper inside or outside the Department of Economics approved by the candidate's teachers	

Part-time students may take one or two papers at the end of the first year of their course and the remainder at the end of the second year of the course.

### Diplomas in Geography

The examination shall comprise papers on four subjects selected with the approval of the department from the list below. Candidates for the Diploma in Economic Geography are required to include at least *two* papers in that field (marked (E) in the list below); candidates for the Diploma in Urban and Social Geography are required to include at least *two* papers from the fields of urban and social geography (marked (U) in the list below).

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	One of the following:	
	(a) Methods in Geographical Analysis	Gy1816
	(b) Location of Economic Activity (E)	Gy1827
	(c) Urban Geography (U)	Gy1822
	(d) Social Geography: Spatial Change and Social Process (U)	Gy1821
	(e) Environment and Society (E)	Gy1808
2,3 & 4.	Three of the following:	
	(a) A further paper from (1) above	
	(b) Comparative Studies in Spatial Policy (U)	Gy1931
	(c) Social Geography of Urban Change (U)	Gy1929
	(d) Spatial Aspects of Economic Development (E)	Gy1920
	(e) Urban and Regional Planning (U)	Gy1926
	(f) Resource and Environmental Management (E)	Gy1943
	(g) Transport: Planning and Environment (E)	Gy1942
	(h) An approved regional study	Gy1875
	(i) Any other subject approved by the candidate's teachers	

Part-time students may take one or two papers at the end of the first year of the course and the remainder at the end of the second year.

### Diploma in Housing

The course shall last for two years (three years for part-time students), and shall include examinations comprising the following:

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I	At the end of the first year for <i>full-time</i> students, <i>four</i> written papers as follows:	
1	Social Policy and Social Structure	SA6771
2	Legal Framework of Housing Studies	SA6772
3	Housing Economics and Housing Finance	SA6773



Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
4	Housing Policy and Administration	SA6770
	<i>Part-time</i> students will take papers 1 and 4 above at the end of their first year, as Part IA of the examination, and papers 2 and 3 above at the end of that second year as Part IB of the examination.	
<b>II</b>	At the end of the second year for <i>full-time</i> (third year, for <i>part-time</i> students), three written papers and an essay as follows:	
5	Management Studies	SA6780
6	Building Studies	SA6781
7	Housing Planning and Urban Development	SA6782
8	An essay of not more than 5,000 words on an approved topic	SA6783
<b>and III</b>	For <i>full-time</i> students: satisfactory completion of a prescribed period of fieldwork during the first year, of a year's work as a housing trainee in an appropriate agency in the second year, and of related coursework as directed by the course tutor. For <i>part-time</i> students: satisfactory completion of work as a trainee in an appropriate agency over the three years of the part-time course, and of related coursework as directed by the course tutor.	

Candidates are normally required to pass Part I before proceeding to the final year of the course. If a *full-time* candidate fails in one Part I paper but reaches the prescribed standard in each other paper, the examiners may, at their discretion and if they do not consider the failure to be serious, declare the candidate to be referred in that paper. The candidate will carry forward the referred paper to the Part II examinations. Any *full-time* candidate who fails more than one Part I paper will be required to take all four Part I papers in the following June. A *part-time* candidate who fails both papers in Part IA may make one further attempt at both those papers (normally in the following June) and must pass them both before proceeding to Part IB. A candidate who fails both papers in Part IB may make one further attempt at those papers (normally in the following June) and must pass them both before proceeding to Part II. Candidates who fail any component of the Part II examinations may make one further attempt at the whole Part II examination.

### Diploma in International Law

The University of London awards a Diploma in International Law.

1. The course of study is open to:
  - (a) graduates of this or another university whose undergraduate courses and/or previous experience have included a substantial preliminary training in Law
  - (b) those who, although not graduates, have satisfied the University that their previous education in law qualifies them to rank on the same level as graduates admissible under the preceding paragraph.

Students are required to attend a course of study approved for the purpose by the University extending over not less than one session.

2. The examination will take place once in each year, beginning on or after 25 August. Every candidate entering for an examination must submit a completed entry form not later than 1 May.
3. A candidate may obtain the Diploma in International Law, either
  - A. by passing an examination consisting of three papers in:
    - I. Public International Law and/or Conflict of Laws
  - or II. three of the International Law subjects which, for the time being, can be offered for the Master of Laws Examination. (There shall be one paper in each subject)

- or III. with the permission of the University, one of the International Law subjects which, for the time being can be offered for the Master of Laws Examination.

or

B. by submitting a dissertation, which must be written in English and must afford evidence of serious study by the candidate and of his ability to discuss a difficult problem critically.

**Note:** The subjects referred to under A. II and A. III above are, at present, the following:

- (a) Comparative Conflict of Laws
- (b) Law of International Institutions
- (c) Law of European Institutions
- (d) Air and Space Law I
- (e) Air and Space Law II
- (f) International Law of the Sea
- (g) The International Law of Armed Conflict and the Use of Force
- (h) International Economic Law
- (i) Legal Aspects of Defence Studies
- (j) Law of Treaties
- (k) Methods and Sources of International Law
- (l) European Community Law
- (m) The International Protection of Human Rights
- (n) Comparative Immigration and Nationality Law
- (o) International Environmental Law

4. The subject of the dissertation must be submitted for the approval of the University not later than 15 April in the year in which the course of study is completed.

If the examiners consider that the dissertation submitted by the candidate, though inadequate is of sufficient merit to justify such action, they may, after examining the candidate as prescribed above, determine that he be permitted to re-present this dissertation in a revised form within one calendar year.

Candidates must forward two copies of the dissertation typewritten or printed and bound in the prescribed fashion and a short abstract (2 copies) of the dissertation comprising not more than 300 words. Candidates must submit their dissertations within one year of completing the course of study, together with an entry-form which must be duly filled in with the certificate of course of study thereon attested in accordance with the General Regulations for Approved Courses of Study.

5. Statutes and other Documents in the Examination Room: Candidates will be permitted to take into the examination room and use such statutes and other documents as may from time to time be prescribed by the Board of Examiners. The Board will prescribe:
 

- (a) the papers for which statutes and other documents may be taken in and used, and
- (b) the statutes and other documents that may be taken in and used.

Candidates should note that personal annotation on statutes or other material permitted to be taken into the examination is forbidden.

A list of candidates who have satisfied the examiners at the written examination arranged in alphabetical order, will be published by the Academic Registrar of the University on 5 November.

A candidate who does not, at the first entry, successfully complete the written examination may re-enter the examination on one occasion, normally at the next following examination.

6. A certificate to be called the 'Diploma in International Law', under the seal of the University, will be delivered to each successful candidate.



## Diplomas in Law

The University of London awards a Diploma in Law.

1. The course of study is open to:

- (a) graduates of this or another university whose undergraduate courses and/or previous experience have included substantial preliminary training in Law  
 (b) those who, although not graduates, have satisfied the School that their previous education in law qualifies them to rank on the same level as graduates admissible under the preceding paragraph.

Students are required to attend a course of study for the purpose by the University extending over not less than three terms.

2. A candidate is required to submit a dissertation, which must be written in English and must afford evidence of serious study by the candidate and of his ability to discuss a difficult problem critically.

The subject of the dissertation must be submitted for the approval of the University no later than eight months after the course of study is started.

If the examiners consider that the dissertation submitted by the candidate, though inadequate is of sufficient merit to justify such action, they may, after examining the candidate as prescribed above, determine that he be permitted to re-present this dissertation in a revised form within one calendar year.

Candidates must forward two copies of the dissertation typewritten or printed and bound in the prescribed fashion and a short abstract (2 copies) of the dissertation comprising not more than 300 words. Candidates must submit their dissertations within one year of the approval of the subject, together with an entry-form which must be duly filled in with the certificate of course of study thereon attested in accordance with the General Regulations for Approved Courses of Study.

3. A list of candidates who have satisfied the examiners, arranged in alphabetical order, will be published by the Academic Registrar of the University.

A certificate to be called the 'Diploma in Law', under the seal of the University, will be delivered to each successful candidate.

## Diploma in Logic and Scientific Method

The examination shall comprise three of the following papers. (Candidates will normally be required to take papers (a) and (b).)

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
(a)	Advanced Scientific Method	Ph6200
(b)	(i) Elements of Logic	Ph6209
	or (ii) Logic	Ph6201
	or (iii) Mathematical Logic	Ph6202
(c)	Advanced Mathematical Logic	Ph6203
(d)	History of Epistemology	Ph6204
(e)	Metaphysics and Epistemology	Ph6205
(f)	Philosophy of Mathematics	Ph6206
(g)	Growth of Modern Science	Ph6207
(h)	Philosophy of the Social Sciences	Ph6208
(i)	Foundations of Probability	Ph6210

The choice of options is subject to the approval of the School.

Part-time students may take one or two papers at the end of the first year of their course and the remainder at the end of the second year.

## Diploma in the Management of Information Systems

The examination shall comprise the following.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I. Written examinations in June as follows:		
1.	Information Systems Development	SM7323
2.	(a) Software Engineering	SM7334
	or (b) Two two-hour papers as follows:	
Either (i)	Two of	
	Introduction to Computing	SM7304
	Data Management Systems	SM7305
	Programming in Pascal	SM7302
or (ii)	Two of	
	Networks and Distributed Systems	SM7327
	Computer Architectures	SM7326
	Data Base Systems	SM7325
	Knowledge Management Using Expert Systems	SM7324
	Data Structures	SM7303
	Numerical Computing	SM7332
	Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Tools	SM7333
	Computer Graphics	SM7335
3.	Information Technology in Developing Countries	SM8306
II	A project to be submitted by the first week of the Summer Term	SM8301

## Diploma in Management Sciences

The examination shall comprise courses, selected with the approval of the candidate's supervisor. Each course, unless indicated otherwise, is examined by a three-hour written examination. Four courses are to be chosen, from at least two of the groups shown below.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
Group I		
(a)	Information Systems Development	SM7323
(b)	Software Engineering	SM7334
(c)	Two two-hour papers as follows:	
Either (i)	Two of	
	Introduction to Computing	SM7304
	Data Management Systems	SM7305
	Programming in Pascal	SM7302
or (ii)	Two of	
	Networks and Distributed Systems	SM7327
	Computer Architectures	SM7326
	Data Base Systems	SM7325
	Knowledge Management Using Expert Systems	SM7324
	Data Structures	SM7303
	Numerical Computing	SM7332
	Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Tools	SM7333
	Computer Graphics	SM7335



Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
<b>Group II</b>		
(a)	Statistical Techniques for Management Sciences	SM7230
(b)	Marketing and Market Research	SM7231
(c)	Basic Statistics	SM7200
(d)	Elementary Statistical Theory	SM7201
(e)	One of	
	(i) Basic Mathematics for Economists	Ec1415
	or (ii) Mathematics for Economists	Ec1416
	or (iii) Mathematical Methods	SM7000
	or (iv) Further Mathematical Methods	SM7020
<b>Group III</b>		
(a)	One of	
	(i) Elements of Accounting and Finance	Ac1000
	or (ii) Economics A	Ec1400
	(candidates will be expected to take A2)	
	or (iii) Economics B	Ec1403
	or (iv) Economics C	Ec1408
	or (v) Organizational Theory and Behaviour	Id3221
(b)	Operational Research Methods	SM7345
(c)	Model Building in OR	SM7347
(d)	Computer Project	SM8301
	(only to be taken if papers III(a) and (b) are also taken)	

The choice of options is subject to the approval of the Convener, who may also permit alternative papers to be offered where the candidate is already proficient in one or more of the above subjects. A candidate may not offer a paper in which he or she has been examined at first degree level or its equivalent. A candidate who wishes to go on to an M.Sc. in the Department will be expected to follow an appropriate course of study in the Diploma. For example, candidates for the M.Sc. in Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems will normally be expected to offer papers I(a), I(b) and III(d).

These conditions may be waived where the candidate's supervisor is satisfied that the candidate has already reached the required standard in a particular paper or papers.

Part-time students may take one or two papers at the end of the first year of their course and the remainder at the end of the second year of their course.

### Diploma in Operational Research

The examination shall comprise the following (normally four three-hour examinations, except as indicated otherwise):

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	Operational Research Methods	SM7345
2.	Model Building in Operational Research	SM7347
3 & 4.	Two of the following:	
	(a) (i) Elementary Statistical Theory	SM7201
	or (ii) Statistical Techniques for Management Sciences	SM7230

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
(b) (i)	Mathematical Methods	SM7000
	or (ii) Further Mathematical Methods	SM7020
(c)	Two two-hour papers as follows:	
	Either (i) Two of	
	Introduction to Computing	SM7304
	Data Management Systems	SM7305
	Programming in Pascal	SM7302
	or (ii) Two of	
	Networks and Distributed Systems	SM7327
	Computer Architectures	SM7326
	Data Base Systems	SM7325
	Knowledge Management Using Expert Systems	SM7324
	Data Structures	SM7303
	Numerical Computing	SM7332
	Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Tools	SM7333
	Computer Graphics	SM7335
(d)	Software Engineering	SM7334
(e)	Any other paper approved by the candidate's teachers	

The choice of options is subject to the approval of the Convener, who may also permit alternative papers to be offered where the candidate is already proficient in one or more of the above subjects. A candidate may not offer a paper in which he or she has been examined at first degree level or its equivalent. A candidate who wishes subsequently to be considered for the M.Sc. in Operational Research will normally be expected to include papers (a) and (b) under 3 and 4 above in his or her selection. This condition may be waived where the candidate's supervisor is satisfied that the candidate has already reached the required standard in a particular paper or papers.

Part-time students may take one or two papers at the end of the first year of their course and the remainder at the end of the second year of their course.

### Diploma in Social Philosophy

The examination shall comprise the following:

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	Social Philosophy	Ph6250
2.	Philosophy of the Social Sciences	Ph6208
3.	One of the following:	
	(a) Elements of Logic	Ph6209
	(b) Logic	Ph6201
	(c) History of Epistemology	Ph6204
	(d) Metaphysics and Epistemology	Ph6205
	(e) Advanced Scientific Method	Ph6200
	(f) Any other paper approved by the candidate's teachers	

The choice of options is subject to the approval of the School. Candidates may be permitted to substitute for paper 2 a further paper listed under 3 above.

Part-time students may take one or two papers at the end of the first year of their course and the remainder at the end of the second year.



## Diploma in Sociology

The examination shall consist of three papers, as follows:

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	Methods of Social Investigation	So6960
2.	Sociological Theory	So6961
3.	Comparative Social Structures II	So6963

Part-time students may take one or two papers at the end of the first year of their course and the remainder at the end of the second year of their course.

A candidate may, at the discretion of the examiners, substitute an essay of not more than 10,000 words, which must be submitted by 15 May, for the paper Comparative Social Structures I.

A candidate wishing to proceed to the M.Sc in Sociology will normally be expected to obtain a mark of Distinction in order to be allowed to do so.

## Diploma in Statistics

Papers for the examination (normally four three-hour papers, except as otherwise indicated) shall be selected from the following list, with the approval of the candidate's supervisor:

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
(a)	Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference	SM7220
(b)	(i) Statistical Theory	SM7241
	or (ii) Statistical Techniques	SM8258
(c)	(i) Mathematical Methods	SM7000
	or (ii) Further Mathematical Methods	SM7020
(d)	Social Statistics and Survey Methodology	SM8260
(e)	Statistical Demography	SM8190
(f)	Operational Research Methods	SM7345
(g)	(i) Econometric Theory	Ec1575
	or (ii) Principles of Econometrics	Ec1561
(h)	Two two-hour papers from Introduction to Computing	SM7304
	Data Management Systems	SM7305
	Programming in Pascal	SM7302
(i) Either	Two two-hour papers in Data Structures	SM7303
	Networks and Distributed Systems	SM7327
	Computer Architectures	SM7326
	Data Base Systems	SM7325
	Knowledge Management Using Expert Systems	SM7324
	Numerical Computing	SM7332
	Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Tools	SM7333
	Computer Graphics	SM7335
or	Software Engineering	SM7334
(j)	Any other paper approved by the candidate's teachers	

Candidates may not offer a paper in which they have been examined at first degree level or its equivalent.

Candidates will normally be expected to include papers (a) and (c) in their selection, and if they wish subsequently to be considered for the M.Sc. in Statistics at the School,

they will normally include paper (b) also. These restrictions may be waived where candidates can satisfy their supervisors that they have already reached the required standard in a particular paper or papers.

Part-time students may take one or two papers at the end of the first year of their course and the remainder at the end of the second year of their course.

## Diploma in World Politics

The examination consists of five elements as follows:

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I. Four written papers		
1.	World Politics	IR4700
2. & 3.	Two of the following:	
	(a) Foreign Policy Analysis	IR4610
	(b) International Institutions	IR4630
	(c) The Politics of International Economic Relations	IR4640
	(d) Strategic Aspects of International Relations	
4.	Any other approved subject	

and

II. An assessment of five essays written during the course of study

Part-time students may normally take two papers on completion of their first year and the remainder on completion of their final year.

## The Master's Degrees — M.Sc., LL.M., M.A.

The University of London Master's degrees are intended for award for satisfactory completion (including formal written examinations) after a course of study beyond first-degree level of at least one year full-time (or the equivalent in part-time study). In addition to written papers, students are required in some subjects to submit essays or reports on practical work written during the course of study.

### The Course of Study

The course of study for a full-time student will extend over not less than *one* academic or *one* calendar year, according to subject; but students whose initial qualifications in the field of study they wish to pursue are held by the School to be insufficient may be required to extend the course over *two* years and to pass a qualifying examination not less than one year before entering for the degree examination. If they fail to pass this qualifying examination they will not be allowed to re-enter for it without the permission of the School. No candidate will be admitted to the School to follow the course of study for a taught Master's degree except at the beginning of the session, i.e. in October.

A student who has been admitted to the School as a part-time student will be required to extend the course over *two* academic or *two* calendar years or longer if necessary.

Details of the various courses offered at the School for the University of London's Master's degrees are contained in the following pages.

A student registered for a taught Master's degree may, with the permission and recommendation of the supervisor, apply to proceed to a research degree instead. On registering for the research degree the Master's degree registration will lapse. Only in exceptional circumstances may any period of time spent on the Master's degree count towards the prescribed period of registration for the research degree.

A candidate who fails in the examination will not normally be re-admitted to the School but, under University regulations, may re-enter for the examination once more without being registered at the School.



### Examination Arrangements

#### Entry for Examination

Examination entry forms should be collected from the Graduate School Office at the appropriate time. They should be completed according to the instructions supplied and returned to the Graduate School Office promptly by 12 January for June examinations (this also applies to candidates for September examinations who are to sit papers examined in June) and by 12 April for September examinations, so that the forms can be sent on to the University by the closing date (1 February and 1 May respectively).

Entry forms for *re-entry* to examinations will not be issued to candidates no longer registered at the School unless they ask for them at the appropriate time (mid-December for June examinations, late March for September examinations). Candidates are bound by the Regulations in force at the time of their re-entry to the examination. Candidates re-entering for examinations will be required to enter for the same examinations as they entered for previously, unless they have satisfactorily completed courses for different examinations. As indicated below, results are published for the examination as a whole (or, where course regulations allow it to be taken in separate parts, for each such part of the examination); consequently, re-entry must be for all components of the failed examination (except that, at the discretion of the examiners, special arrangements may apply if one of those components is an essay/dissertation/report).

#### Withdrawal from Examinations

Students who have entered for an examination and who wish to withdraw should inform the Graduate School Office as soon as possible, and should ask for advice as to their position if they should wish at some later date to re-enter for the examination. Generally speaking, students should notify the University of withdrawal from an examination *at least a week before* it begins, if that entry is not to be counted for the purposes of calculating liability for fees on re-entry and the number of occasions on which the student may re-enter. University Regulations also require students to have satisfied the examiners within two years of completion of the course, if they are to be awarded the degree; however, this period may be extended at the School's discretion.

#### Illness at the Examination

Candidates who are prevented owing to illness or other cause judged sufficient by the Academic Council of the University (such as death of a near relative) from completing at the normal time the examination for which they have entered may

- (a) enter the examination on the next occasion when the examination is held, or at the discretion of the examiners
- (b) be set a special examination in those elements of the examination missed as soon as possible after that date and be permitted to submit any work prescribed (e.g. report) at a date to be specified by the University.

Applications on behalf of such candidates must be made by the School, be accompanied by a medical certificate and must reach the Academic Registrar at the University within seven days from the last day of the examination. Such applicants should, therefore, contact the Graduate School Office *immediately* if they are prevented from sitting any examination paper(s).

#### Notification of Results

After the examiners have reached a decision, every candidate will be notified by the Academic Registrar of the University of the result of the examination.

The result of the examination is given for the examination as a whole. A mark of Distinction may be awarded to candidates showing exceptional merit in the examination.

A Diploma under the Seal of the University shall be subsequently delivered to each candidate who has been awarded a degree.

**N.B.** The School reserves the right to ask the University to withhold the award of a degree to a candidate owing fees to the School.

In the regulations which follow a Course Guide number is printed opposite each examination paper. The Course Guides are printed in detail in Part III of the Calendar, with a general explanation on page 377. Students should first read the regulations for their particular degree course, to see the rules governing the choice of examination subjects. They should then refer to the Course Guides which in turn refer to the lecture and seminar series listed in the Sessional Timetable (published separately).

**N.B.** Only those subjects or combinations of subjects explicitly permitted by the regulations for each course may be offered for examination. Where the regulations for a course indicate that special permission is required for a student to take a particular subject or combination of subjects, such permission must be sought at the beginning of the course of study, and the Graduate School Office must be informed if permission is given. If notification is not received in the first few weeks of the Michaelmas Term, permission may be refused.

## M.Sc. in the Faculty of Economics

### Accounting and Finance

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One academic year (or one calendar year if an option examined in September is chosen).

*Part-time:* At least two academic years (or two calendar years if an option examined in September is chosen).

#### Examination

Students will be examined on four courses or three courses and an essay or report as listed below.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	(a) Corporate Finance I or (b) Corporate Finance II ( <i>by special permission only</i> )	Ac2010 Ac2040
2.	(a) Financial Accounting or (b) Managerial Accounting	Ac2020 Ac2030
3 & 4.	Two of the following selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers:	
	(a) Corporate Finance II ( <i>if not already selected under 1 above</i> )	
	(b) Corporate Finance III	Ac2041
	(c) International Accounting and Finance	Ac2050
	(d) History of Accounting	Ac2051
	(e) Security Investment Analysis	Ac2052
	(f) Public Finance	Ec2435
	(g) Economics of Industry	Ec2436
	(h) Capital Markets, the Corporation and Taxation	Ec2437
	(i) Organisational Theory and Behaviour	Id4203
	(j) Computing and Data Processing	SM8300
	(k) Systems Analysis and Design and Aspects of Informations Systems	SM8307 SM8308
	(l) Operational Research Techniques and Applications	SM8342
	(m) Advanced Mathematical Programming	SM8351
	(n) A paper from another course for the M.Sc. in the Faculty of Economics	
	(o) An essay or report of not more than 10,000 words	
	(p) The paper not selected under 2 above	



Students following the part-time course may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of the examination on two courses, taken after completion of those courses. The second part will consist of the examination on the remaining course(s) and, where appropriate the essay or report, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers June (except that a paper taken under 4(m) above will be examined at the time that course is examined).

Essay/report 1 June.

### Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One or two calendar years, depending on the candidate's entry qualifications.

*Part-time:* At least two calendar years, depending on the candidate's entry qualifications.

Students are required to be examined on courses to a total of three units and a report, as detailed below. All courses are half-units unless specified to the contrary. The examination for each half-unit will normally be by means of a two or three-hour unseen examination paper. (Courses I.2, II.5, and II.8 are examined by means of essays and project reports). In addition, coursework may also be assessed.

#### Examination

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
<b>I.</b>		
1.	Systems Analysis and Design	SM8307
2.	Aspects of Information Systems	SM8308
3.	Information Systems Management	SM8309
4.	Information Systems Development Methodologies	SM8310
<b>II.</b>	Course totalling <i>two</i> half-units selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers:	
1.	Information	SM8321
2.	Strategic Aspects of Information Technology	SM8322
3. & 4.	Information Technology in Developing Countries (1 unit)	SM8306
5.	Intelligent Knowledge Based Systems	SM8323
6.	Simulation Modelling	SM8324
7.	Topics in Applied Computing	SM8325
8.	Advanced Topics in Information Systems	SM8326
9.	One out of the following:	
	(a) Techniques of Operational Research	SM8343
	(b) Decision Analysis in Theory and Practice	SM8204
	(c) Structuring Decisions	SM8361
10. &/or		
11.	Financial Reporting and Management (1 unit)	Ac2150
12.	Introduction to Organizational Analysis	Id4204
13. &/or		
14.	Any other subject approved by the candidate's teachers	
<i>and</i>		
<b>III</b>	A report of not more than 10,000 words on a project selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers.	

Not all the courses listed in Part II will necessarily be available every year. Students who have already covered material comparable to that in I.1 will normally be required to replace it from any course listed in Part II. At least six hours of unseen written examinations must be taken.

Part-time students may with the approval of the School take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of two papers to the value of two units, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper to the value of one unit and the report and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part of the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Date of Examination

Written papers June  
Dissertation 15 September

### Criminal Justice Policy (*provisional*)

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One academic or calendar year, depending on the choice of options.

*Part-time:* Two academic or calendar years, depending on the choice of options.

#### Examination

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
<b>I.</b>	Three written papers as follows	
1.	Criminal Justice Policy	SA6625
2&3.	Two of the following (subject to the approval of the teachers concerned)	
	(a) Sociology of Deviant Behaviour	So6881
	(b) Applied Criminology	LL6122
	(c) Sentencing and the Penal Process	LL6124
	(d) Theoretical Criminology	LL6121
	(e) Law and Social Theory	LL6063
	(f) One of the following	
	(i) Social Planning	SA6631
	(ii) Social Policy and Administration	SA6630
	(iii) The Social Psychology of Conflict	Ps6421
	<i>and</i>	
	Psychological Aspects of Legal Processes	Ps6417
	(iv) Sociological Theory	So6815
	(v) Methods of Sociological Study	So6800
	(g) Introduction to English Criminal Procedure	LL6119
	(h) Regulation and Law	LL6128
<b>II.</b>	An essay of not more than 10,000 words on an approved topic.	

Students following the part-time course may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper and the dissertation, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Students following the part-time course who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.



**Date of Examination**

Written Papers	June (September for papers 2 & 3 (b), (c), (d), (e), (g) and (h))
Essay	June

**Demography****Duration of Course of Study**

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* At least two calendar years.

**Examination**

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
<b>I</b> Three written papers as follows:		
1.	Analytic and Applied Demography I	Pn8100
2.	Analytic and Applied Demography II	Pn8101
3.	Social and Economic Demography	Pn8102
	This paper will include a special study of a topic to be selected from	
(a)	Third World Demography	Pn7123
(b)	The Demographic Transition and the Modern Western World	Pn7122
(c)	The Population History of England	Pn7121
(d)	Family Composition, Kin and the Life Cycle	Pn7125
(e)	Population, Family and Health in Britain	Pn7129

and

**II** A dissertation of not more than 10,000 words on a topic approved by the candidate's teachers.

**III** An assessment of coursework in Computing and Statistics

Pn159

Students following the part-time course may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper and the dissertation, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Students following the part-time course who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

**Date of Examination**

Written papers	June
Report	15 September

**Economics****Duration of Course of Study**

*Full-time:* One academic year. *Part-time:* At least two academic years.

**Examination**

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
Four written papers as follows:		
1.	(a) Macro-Economics I	Ec2402
	or (b) Macro-Economics II	Ec2403

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
2.	(a) Micro-Economics I	Ec2404
	or (b) Micro-Economics II	Ec2405
3.	(a) Methods of Economic Investigation I	Ec2410
	or (b) Methods of Economic Investigation II	Ec2411
4.	One of the following:	
	(a) History of Economic Thought	Ec2425
	(b) International Economics	Ec2426
	(c) Economics of Investment and Finance	Ec1542
	(d) Labour Economics	Ec2429
	(e) Monetary Economics	Ec2430
	(f) Public Finance	Ec2435
	(g) Economics of Industry	Ec2436
	(h) The Economics of Less Developed Countries and of their Development	Ec2440
	(i) Theory and Implementation of Detailed Planning	Ec2442
	(j) Marx, Walras and Keynes in the Light of Contemporary Economic Analysis	Ec2455
	(k) Economic Inequality	Ec2465
	(l) The Economics of Technological Change and Long-Term Growth	Ec2470
	(m) Game Theory	SM7025
	(n) Capital Markets, the Corporation and Taxation	Ec2437
	(o) Any other field of Economics approved by the candidate's teachers	

In exceptional circumstances, a candidate may, subject to the approval of his teachers, substitute for one of the papers under 1, 2 or 3 a paper in a second subject under 4.

Students following the part-time course may, with the approval of the School take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining papers and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

**Dates of Examination**

Written papers	June
----------------	------

**Preliminary Year**

Some students may be asked to take the Preliminary Year Programme, and, before being allowed to proceed in their final year to the M.Sc. as described above, to pass in four examinations as follows:

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	Preliminary Year Macroeconomics	Ec2590
2.	Preliminary Year Microeconomics	Ec2591
3.	One of the following:	
	Basic Mathematics for Economists	Ec1415
	Mathematics for Economists	Ec1416
	Mathematical Methods	SM7000
	Elements of Management Mathematics	SM7340
4.	One of the following:	
	Basic Statistics	SM7200



Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
	Economic Statistics	Ec1430
	Elementary Statistical Theory	SM7201
	Principles of Econometrics	Ec1561

## Econometrics and Mathematical Economics

### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One academic year. *Part-time:* At least two academic years.

### Examination

Four written papers or, subject to the approval of the candidate's teachers, three written papers and an essay or report as follows:

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	(a) Advanced Quantitative Economics I or (b) Advanced Quantitative Economics II	Ec2550 Ec2551
2, 3 & 4.	Three of the following selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers:	
	(a) Advanced Quantitative Economics I (if not taken under I)	Ec2550
	(b) Advanced Quantitative Economics II (if not taken under II)	Ec2551
	(c) Advanced Econometric Theory I	Ec2560
	(d) Advanced Econometric Theory II (only available to candidates selecting paper Advanced Econometric Theory I)	Ec2561
	(e) Advanced Mathematical Economics I	Ec2570
	(f) Advanced Mathematical Economics II	Ec2571
	(g) (i) Advanced Mathematical Programming or (ii) Applied Abstract Analysis	SM8351 SM7060
	(h) Game Theory	SM7025
	(i) Microeconomics II	Ec2405
	(j) Any other subject approved by the candidate's teachers	
	(k) An essay or report of not more than 10,000 words	

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining papers, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and if on that occasion the examination is failed to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Essay/Report	1 June

### Preliminary Year

Some students may be asked to take the Preliminary Year Programme and to pass two examinations, in econometric theory and mathematical economics, before being allowed to proceed in their final year to the M.Sc. as described above. The Preliminary Year Programme will include additional studies and seminars in economic theory, mathematics, statistics, economics and econometrics. Details may be found in Course Guide numbers Ec1570 and Ec1575.

## Economic History

### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* Two calendar years.

### Option A

#### Examination

I. Three written papers selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers as follows:

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	<i>One</i> of the following:	
	(a) The Sources and Historiography in England in the Seventeenth and Early Eighteenth Centuries	EH2605
	(b) Perspectives on the Industrial Revolution: A Study in Sources and Historiography	EH2610
	(c) The Economic Analysis of North American History	EH2611
	(d) Economic History: Interpretation and Analysis	EH2616
	(e) America's Postwar International Economic Policy: The Relationship with Western Europe	EH2671
2 & 3.	<i>Two</i> of the following:	
	(a) <i>One or two</i> additional papers under 1 (above)	
	(b) The Economy and Society of London 1600-1800	EH2646
	(c) The World Economic Crisis 1919-1945	EH2657
	(d) Interpreting Modern Business: the U.S.A., Europe and Japan	EH2717
	(e) British Labour History	EH2700
	(f) Argentinian Economic Development since 1870	EH2715
	(g) The Economic History of Western Europe and the Atlantic Interdependence since 1945	EH2716
	(h) History of Economic Thought	Ec2425
	(i) The Regulation of the Economy by Government in the U.S.A.	Gv4130
	(j) Any other paper approved by the candidate's teachers	

and

II. A report of about 10,000 words on a topic approved by the candidate's teachers relating to one of the candidate's three written papers.

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper and the report and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Report	1 September

### Option B

#### Examination

I. Three written papers selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers as follows:



Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	Growth, Poverty and Policy in the Third World since 1850	EH2790
2 & 3.	Two of the following:	
(a)	Latin America: Welfare, Equity and Development since 1920	EH2780
(b)	The World Economic Crisis 1919-1945	EH2657
(c)	Economic and Social Change in East Asia in the Age of Imperialism 1840-1930	EH2656
(d)	Economic History: Interpretation and Analysis	EH2616
(e)	The Economics of Less-Developed Countries and of their Development	Ec2440
(f)	Sociology of Development	So6831
(g)	African Economic Development in Historical Perspective	EH2658

and

- II. A report of about 10,000 words on a topic approved by the candidate's teachers relating to paper 1 above

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining papers, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and if on that occasion the examination is failed to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Report	1 September

## European Studies

#### Additional Entry Qualifications

Applicants should possess a knowledge of at least one European language other than English.

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* At least two calendar years.

#### Examination

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I.	Three written papers as follows:	
1&2.	Two of the following:	
(a)	European History since 1945	Hy4540
(b)	European Institutions	IR4631
(c)	The Economic Organisation of the European Economic Community	Ec2516
3.	One of the following:	
(a)	A paper from 1 and 2 not already taken	
(b)	The Politics and Government of an Approved European Country	Gv4090, Gv4100, Gv4110
(c)	The International Politics of Western Europe	IR4750

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
(d)	The Law of European Economic and Monetary Transactions	LL6050
(e)	The Law of Western European Institutions	LL6051
(f)	European Social Policy	SA6645
(g)	Public Policy in Italy and France	Gv4165
(h)	Any other paper approved by the candidate's teachers which is offered for the M.Sc. or M.A. and examined in June	

and

- II. An essay of not more than 10,000 words on an approved topic falling within the field of one of the candidate's chosen papers.

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining papers, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and if on that occasion the examination is failed to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Essay	15 September

All students admitted for this course are required to take a test at the beginning of January to check on their progress. According to the results of this test, they may be advised, in extreme cases, to withdraw from the course, or, possibly, to take two years over the course. Candidates are not expected to 'pass' the test as if it were an end-of-course examination, but are advised to be aware of the fact that the test is regarded as an indication of progress.

## Geography

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* Two calendar years.

#### Examination

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I.	Three written papers selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers from the following:	
(a)	Geographical Methodologies and Research Techniques	Gy2802
(b)	Social Change and Urban Growth	Gy2820
(c)	Regional Policy and Planning	Gy2821
(d)	Natural Resources Management and Environmental Planning	Gy2822
(e)	Spatial Aspects of Change in Economic Activity	Gy2823
(f)	Geography of Transport Planning	Gy2824
(g)	Cartographic Communication	Gy2825
(h)	Any other subject of comparable range in the field of Geography, or one related thereto, approved by the candidate's teachers	



Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
(i)	A subject offered for an M.Sc. in a related discipline (with the approval of the department and of the teachers concerned)	

and

II. A report of not more than 10,000 words on an approved topic.

and

III. Assessment of written work submitted during the course.

Candidates will also be required to show satisfactory evidence of acquaintance with field and other practical research techniques.

Part-time students may with the approval of the School take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper and the report and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Report	15 September

### Health Planning and Financing

(This course is taught jointly with the London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine)

#### Duration of Course of Study

Full-time: One academic year. Part-time: Two academic years.

#### Examination

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	Health Planning and Financing	SA6661
2&3.	Two of the following:	
(a)	Health Economics	SA6666
(b)	Social Dimensions of Health	SA6667
(c)	Health Care and Epidemiology	SA6668
(d)	Basic Community Health	SA6660
(e)	Care of the Elderly from a Comparative Perspective	SA6665
4.	One of the following:	
(a)	A further paper from 3 above	
(b)	Any other approved subject* e.g.	
	Social Policy and Administration	SA6630
	Social Planning	SA6631
	Planning of Personal Social Services	SA6642
	Comparative Industrial Relations	Id4201
	Management Mathematics	SM8350
	Economics of Less Developed Countries and their Development	Ec2440
	Occupational Medicine	—
	Nutrition	—
	Social and Economic Demography	—

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
(c)	A report of not more than 10,000 words on a topic approved by course teachers	SA6699

\*Subject to timetabling and the requisite academic background for the particular subject.

Students following the part-time course may, with the approval of the Schools, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of an examination on two courses taken after completion of those courses. The second part will consist of the examination on the remaining course(s) and, where appropriate, the report, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the Schools to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination, and if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Report	1 June

### Industrial Relations and Personnel Management

#### Duration of Course of Study

Full-time: One calendar year. Part-time: At least two calendar years.

#### Examination

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	(a) British Industrial Relations	Id4200
	or (b) Comparative Industrial Relations	Id4201
2, 3 & 4.	Three of the following:	
(a)	1(a) or 1(b) if not taken under 1	
(b)	A report of not more than 10,000 words on an agreed subject (provided only one of 1(a) and 1(b) is taken)	
(c)	Organisational Theory and Behaviour	Id4202
(d)	Industrial Psychology	Id4220
(e)	Sociology of Employment	Id4221
(f)	Labour Law	LL6112
(g)	Labour Market Analysis	Id4224
(h)	Labour History	Id4222
(i)	Manpower Policy	Id4223
(j)	An approved paper from any other course for the M.Sc. in the Faculty of Economics	

N.B. 1(a) will be examined by means of course-work assessment  
 1(b) will be examined by means of a 'prior disclosure' examination  
 2, 3 and 4(b) must be submitted by 31st August  
 2, 3 and 4(c)-(j) will be examined by a three-hour written unseen paper

Students following the part-time course may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of two papers, and will be taken after the completion of the appropriate courses. The second part will consist of the remaining paper and the report will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.



**N.B.** Students wishing to seek exemption from the examinations of the Institute of Personnel Management are expected to take papers 1(a), 1(b) and 2 & 3(i), and a special supplementary programme of work.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers June  
Report 1 September

### Information Systems Development

(This course is taught jointly with the Civil Service College)

#### Duration of course of study

*Part-time:* Three calendar years.

#### Examination

Students are required to be examined on courses to a total of three units and a report, as detailed below. All courses are half-units unless specified to the contrary. The examination for each half-unit will normally be by means of a two or three-hour unseen examination paper. In addition, coursework may also be assessed.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
<b>I</b>		
1.	Systems Analysis and Design for Practitioners	CSC
2.	Information Systems Management	SM8309
3.	Fundamentals of Information Technology	CSC
4.	Project Management and Management Systems Strategies	CSC
5.	Information Systems Development Methodologies	SM8310
<b>II</b>		
	Courses totalling one half-unit selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers	
1.	Information	SM8321
2.	Strategic Aspects of Information Technology	SM8322
3.	Any other subject approved by the candidate's teachers	
<i>and</i>		
<b>III</b>	A report of not more than 10,000 words on a project selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers.	

Not all the courses listed in Part II will necessarily be available every year. At least six hours of unseen written examinations must be taken.

Students will take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of the first three compulsory papers and will be taken at the end of the first year of the course. The second part will consist of the remaining papers to the value of one and a half units and the report, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Date of Examination

Written papers June  
Report 15 September

### International Accounting and Finance

#### Duration of course of study

*Full-time:* One academic year (or one calendar year if an option examined in September is chosen).

*Part-time:* At least two academic years (or two calendar years if an option examined in September is chosen).

#### Examination

Students will be examined on four courses or three courses and an essay or report as listed below.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	International Accounting and Finance	Ac2050
2.	(a) Corporate Finance I	Ac2010
	or(b) Corporate Finance II (by special permission only)	Ac2040
3.	(a) Financial Accounting	Ac2020
	or(b) Managerial Accounting	Ac2030
4.	One of the following selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers:	
	(a) Corporate Finance II (if not selected under 2 above)	
	(b) The paper not selected under 3 (above)	
	(c) Corporate Finance III	Ac2041
	(d) A relevant paper from another course for the M.Sc. in the Faculty of Economics	
	(e) An essay or report of not more than 10,000 words	

Students following the part-time course may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of the papers for two courses, taken after completion of those courses. The second part will consist of the remaining paper(s) and the essay or report, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers June (except that a paper taken under 4(c) above will be examined at the time that the course is examined).

Essay/report 1 June

### International History

The regulations for this course are as for the M.A. in International History (pp.361-362).

### International Relations

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One academic year. *Part-time:* At least two academic years.

#### Examination

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	Three written papers as follows:	
1.	International Politics	IR4600
2 & 3.	Two of the following, to be chosen with the approval of the candidate's teachers:	
	(a) Foreign Policy Analysis	IR4610



Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
(b)	International Institutions	IR4630
(c)	European Institutions	IR4631
(d)	The Politics of International Economic Relations	IR4640
(e)	Women and International Relations	IR4648
(f)	Strategic Studies	IR4650
(g)	International Politics of Western Europe	IR4660
(h)	International Politics: The Communist Powers	IR4661
(i)	International Politics: Asia and the Pacific	IR4662
(j)	International Politics: Africa and the Middle East	IR4663
(k)	International Business in the International System	IR4641
(l)	Revolutions and the International System	IR4645
(m)	Concepts and Methods in International Relations	IR4621
(n)	Conflict and Peace Studies	IR4649
(o)	The Politics of Money in the World Economy	IR4642
(p)	Nationalism	So6850
(q)	Ocean Politics	IR4646
(r)	Soviet Foreign Policy	IR4651
(s)	Diplomatic Methods and External Policy Management	IR4652
(t)	Any other subject of comparable range in the field of International Relations, or one related thereto approved by the candidate's teachers	
II.	An essay of not more than 10,000 words on an approved topic.	

Students following the part-time course may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will normally consist of two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining elements of the examination, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Essay	1 June

All students admitted for this course will be required to take a test at the beginning of October, to help their tutors advise them on course work and reading, especially in International Politics.

### Logic and Scientific Method

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One academic year or one calendar year depending on the Scheme of Examination.

*Part-time:* Two academic or two calendar years depending on the Scheme of Examination.

#### Examination

- Three written papers selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers as follows (candidates are normally required to take papers (a) and (b)):

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
(a)	Advanced Scientific Method	Ph6200
(b)	(i) Logic	Ph6201
	or (ii) Mathematical Logic	Ph6202
	or (iii) Elements of Logic	Ph6209
(c)	Advanced Mathematical Logic	Ph6203
(d)	History of Epistemology	Ph6204
(e)	Metaphysics and Epistemology	Ph6205
(f)	Philosophy of Mathematics	Ph6206
(g)	Growth of Modern Science	Ph6207
(h)	Philosophy of the Social Sciences	Ph6208
(i)	Foundations of Probability	Ph6210
	and	
II.	An essay of not more than 10,000 words on a topic falling within the field of any of the papers	

Exceptionally candidates may be examined by four written papers selected with the approval of their teachers from the list given above (candidates will normally be required to take papers (a) and (b)).

Students following the part-time course may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will normally consist of up to two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining elements of the examination, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Essay	15 September

### Operational Research

#### Additional Entry Qualifications

A knowledge of mathematics and statistics to the level of Mathematical Methods and Elementary Statistical Theory in Part I or the B.Sc. (Econ.). A student who applies without previous study of one or more of these subjects may be required to pass a qualifying examination before admission.

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One academic year. *Part-time:* At least two academic years.

#### Examination

Students are required to be examined on courses to a total of four units, as detailed below. All courses are half-units unless specified to the contrary. The examination for each half-unit will normally be by means of a two-hour unseen examination paper. (Courses I.2, I.3, II.5, II.6, II.9 and II.11 are examined by means of essays and project reports.) In addition, coursework may also be assessed.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I.		
1.	Techniques of Operational Research	SM8343
2.	Operational Research in Context	SM8344



Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
3.	Computer Modelling in Operational Research	SM8345
<b>II. Courses totalling five half-units, of which at least three must be from subjects II.1 to II.13.</b>		
1.	Mathematical Programming 1	SM8354
2.	Mathematical Programming 2 (if II.1 is also taken)	SM8355
3.	Combinatorial Optimisation	SM8346
4.	Advanced Operational Research Techniques	SM8347
5.	Applied Statistics	SM8360
6.	Further Simulation	SM8348
7.	Decision Analysis in Theory and Practice	SM8204
8.	Structuring Decisions	SM8361
9.	Advanced Topics in Operational Research	SM8362
10.	Transport Models	SM8356
11.	Workshop on Urban and Transport Models	SM8358
12 & 13.	Public Policy Analysis (one unit)	SM8359
14.	Basic Time Series and Stochastic Processes	SM8203
15.	Statistical Aspects of Educational and Manpower Planning	SM8214
16.	Surveys and Market Research Methods	SM8261
17.	Game Theory I	SM8002
18.	Introduction to Organisational Analysis	Id4204
19.	Managerial Accounting for Operational Research	Ac2151
20.	Systems Analysis and Design	SM8307
21.	Information Systems Development Methodologies	SM8310
22.	Information Systems Management	SM8309
23 & 24.	Any other subject(s) approved by the student's teachers	

Not all the courses listed in Part II will necessarily be available every year. Students who have already covered material comparable to that in I.1 or in I.3 will normally be required to replace them from any courses listed in (II). A report on an agreed subject may be submitted to count as either a half-unit or as one unit. In either case, one half-unit may be counted against the required number of courses to be taken from II.1 to II.13. Whatever options are selected at least six hours of unseen written examinations are taken.

Part-time students may with the approval of the School take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of I.1, I.3 and any other paper and will be taken after the completion of courses for those subjects. The second part will consist of the remaining requirements of the examination and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination, and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Report	June

## Operational Research and Information Systems

#### Additional Entry Qualifications

A knowledge of mathematics and statistics to the level of Mathematical Methods and Elementary Statistical Theory in Part I of the B.Sc. (Econ.). A student who applies without

previous study of one or more of these subjects may be required to pass a qualifying examination before admission.

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One academic year. *Part-time:* At least two academic years.

#### Examination

Students are required to be examined on courses to a total of four units as detailed below. All courses are half units unless specified to the contrary. The examination for each half-unit will be normally by means of a two or three-hour unseen examination paper. (Courses I.2, I.3, II.3 and II.7 are examined by means of essays and project reports.) In addition coursework may also be assessed.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
<b>I.</b>		
1.	Techniques of Operational Research	SM8343
2.	Computer Modelling in Operational Research	SM8345
3.	Issues in Operational Research and Information Systems	SM8327
4.	Systems Analysis and Design	SM8307
5.	Information Systems Management	SM8309
6.	Information Systems Development Methodologies	SM8310
<b>II. Courses totalling two half-units selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers</b>		
1.	Information	SM8321
2.	Strategic Aspects of Information Technology	SM8322
3.	Intelligent Knowledge Based Systems	SM8323
4.	Topics in Applied Computing	SM8325
5.	Mathematical Programming I	SM8354
6.	Applied Statistics	SM8360
7.	Further Simulation	SM8348
8.	Decision Analysis in Theory and Practice	SM8204
9.	Structuring Decisions	SM8361
10. &/or	Any other subject approved by the candidate's teachers	
11.		

Not all the courses listed in Part II will necessarily be available every year. Students who have already covered material comparable to that in I.1 or in I.2 will normally be required to replace them with half-units from II.5 to II.9. Students who have already covered material comparable to that in I.4 will normally be required to replace it from any course listed in Part II. A report may be submitted to count as one half-unit provided it replaces a half-unit from Part II and that at least six hours of unseen written examinations are taken.

Part-time students may with the approval of the School take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of papers to the value of two units from courses listed in Part I, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining papers to the value of two units and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter the first part and to enter for the second part of the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Essay	1 June



## Politics 1 — Political Theory

### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* Two calendar years.

### Examination

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I. Three written papers chosen from		
1.	Greek Political Philosophy: the Concept of Justice	Gv4005
2.	Modern Political Philosophy: Freedom and Equality	Gv4006
3.	Modern Political Philosophy: Justice	Gv4007
4.	Critical Problems in the History of Political Thought	Gv4001
5.	Set Text (Candidates will choose <i>one</i> of a list of specified authors)	Gv4010-18
6.	Any other written paper offered for the M.Sc., LL.M. or M.A. (subject to the approval of the supervisor)	

### Dates of Examination

Written papers June

## Politics 2 — Politics of the British Isles

### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* Two calendar years.

### Examination

*Either* Four written papers  
*or* Three written papers and an essay written during the course

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1, 2 & 3. <i>Three</i> of the following:		
(a)	The State in Britain	Gv4025
(b)	The Constitution and its Critics	Gv4026
(c)	Policies, Institutions and Alignments: British Politics since the 1880s	Gv4027
(d)	Modern British Political Ideas	Gv4028
(e)	The Government and Politics of Ireland	Gv4029
4.	An essay of not more than 10,000 words, written on any approved topic during the course of study	

Candidates may, subject to the approval of their teachers, substitute any other paper which is offered for the M.Sc., LL.M., or M.A., for one of the papers listed under 1, 2 and 3 above. The substituted paper is to be taken at the time when it is normally taken by candidates offering the course under which that paper is listed.

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of up to two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper(s) and the essay, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

### Dates of Examination

Written papers June  
Essay 15 September

## Politics 3 — Political Sociology

This course is not available in 1989-90

### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* Two calendar years.

### Examination

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I. Three written papers		
1.	Theories and Concepts of Political Sociology	Gv4040
2.	Revolutions and Social Movements	Gv4041
3.	The Study of Political Behaviour	Gv4042
<i>and</i>		
II.	An essay of about 15,000 words written on an approved topic during the course of study.	

Candidates may, subject to the approval of their supervisor, substitute for one of the written papers listed above any other paper which is offered for the M.Sc., LL.M., or M.A. The substituted paper is to be taken at the time when it is normally taken by candidates offering the course under which that paper is listed.

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of up to two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper(s) and the essay and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

### Dates of Examination

Written papers September  
Essay 1 August

## Politics 4a — The Politics and Government of Russia

### Additional Entry Qualifications

An ability to read political texts in Russian. If this is lacking a two-year course, involving intensive study of the Russian language in the first year, will be necessary.

### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* At least one calendar year, depending on the student's knowledge of Russian.  
*Part-time:* At least two calendar years, depending on the student's knowledge of Russian.

### Examination

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1, 2 & 3. <i>Three</i> of the following:		
(a)	Russian Political Institutions — 1861-1917	Gv4051
(b)	Russian Political Thought — 1815-1980	Gv4052
(c)	The Development of the Soviet Polity	Gv4053
(d)	Soviet Political Institutions	Gv4054



Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
(e) Either	(i) Government and Politics of Eastern Europe or (ii) Soviet Foreign Policy	Gv4060 IR4651

and

4. An essay of not more than 10,000 words written on an approved topic during the course of study

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of up to two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper(s) and the essay will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	September
Essay	15 September

### Politics 4b — The Politics and Government of Russia (without Russian Language)

#### Curriculum

Set texts will be studied in translation

#### Duration of Course of Study

Full-time: One calendar year. Part-time: Two calendar years.

#### Examination

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1, 2 & 3.	Three of the following:	
(a)	Russian Political Institutions — 1861-1917	Gv4051
(b)	Russian Political Thought — 1815-1980	Gv4052
(c)	The Development of the Soviet Polity	Gv4053
(d)	Soviet Political Institutions	Gv4054
(e) Either	(i) Government and Politics of Eastern Europe or (ii) Soviet Foreign Policy	Gv4060 IR4651

and

4. An essay of not more than 10,000 words written on an approved topic during the course of study.

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first will consist of up to two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper(s) and the essay and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	September
Essay	15 September

### Politics 5 — Comparative Government

#### Duration of Course of Study

Full-time: One calendar year. Part-time: Two calendar years.

#### Examination

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	Three written papers	
1.	Comparative Government	Gv4065
2 & 3.	Two of the following papers:	
(a)	USSR: the Government and Politics of the Soviet Union	Gv4050
(b) One of		
(i)	The Government and Politics of France	Gv4090
(ii)	The Government and Politics of Germany	Gv4100
(iii)	Government and Politics of Scandinavia	Gv4110
(c)	Politics and Policy in the USA	Gv4143
(d)	The Government and Politics of Pakistan	Gv4144
(e)	Government and Politics of Eastern Europe	Gv4060
(f)	Government and Politics of Latin America	Gv4140
(g)	The Government and Politics of Ireland	Gv4029

and

- II. An essay of not more than 10,000 words written on an approved topic during the course of study.

Candidates may, subject to the approval of their supervisor, substitute for one of the written papers listed above any other paper which is offered for the M.Sc., LL.M., or M.A. The substituted paper is to be taken at the time when it is normally taken by candidates offering the course under which that paper is listed.

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first will consist of up to two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper(s) and the essay and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June (September for paper 2 & 3(a) above)
Essay	15 September

### Politics 6 — Public Administration and Public Policy

#### Duration of Course of Study

Full-time: One calendar year. Part-time: Two calendar years.

#### Examination



Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I.	Three written papers	
1.	Comparative Administrative Systems	Gv4160
2.	Public Policy and Planning	Gv4161
3.	One of the following:	
(a)	Comparative Local Government	Gv4162
(b)	Comparative Public Enterprise	Gv4163
(c)	Administration and Government in New and Emergent States	Gv4122
(d)	Administration in Regional and Urban Planning	Gv4164
(e)	Public Policy in Italy and France	Gv4165
(f)	European Social Policy	SA6645
(g)	Politics and Policy in the USA	Gv4143

and

- II. An essay of not more than 10,000 words written on an approved topic during the course of study

Candidates may, subject to the approval of their supervisor, substitute for one of the written papers listed in section 3 above any other paper which is offered for the M.Sc., LL.M. or M.A. The substituted paper is to be taken at the time when it is normally taken by candidates offering the course under which that paper is listed.

In exceptional circumstances, a candidate may be allowed, subject to the supervisor's approval, to substitute a second optional paper from 3 above, or from the M.Sc. in Social Policy and Planning or from any other paper which is offered for the M.Sc. in Politics, for one of the papers 1 or 2 above.

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of up to two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper(s) and the essay will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Essay	1 September

### Politics 7 — The Politics and Government of Western Europe

#### Duration of Course of Study

Full-time: One calendar year. Part-time: Two calendar years.

#### Examination

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I.	Three written papers	
1.	The Politics and Government of Western Europe	Gv4071
2.	One of the following:	
(a)	The Government and Politics of Germany	Gv4100
(b)	The Government and Politics of France	Gv4090
(c)	Government and Politics of Scandinavia	Gv4110

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
3.	Either another paper from 2 above or one of the following:	
(a)	European Multiparty Systems	Gv4072
(b)	Public Policy in Italy and France	Gv4165
(c)	European Social Policy	SA6645
(d)	European History Since 1945	Hy4540
(e)	European Institutions	IR4631
(f)	The International Politics of Western Europe	IR4750

and

- II. An essay of not more than 10,000 words written on an approved topic during the course of study

Candidates may, subject to the approval of their supervisor, substitute for one of the written papers listed in section 3 above any other paper which is offered for the M.Sc., LL.M. or M.A. The substituted paper is to be taken at the time when it is normally taken by candidates offering the course under which that paper is listed.

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of up to two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper(s) and the essay and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Essay	15 September

### Politics of the World Economy

#### Duration of Course of Study

Full-time: One academic year. Part-time: Two academic years.

#### Examination

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I.	Three written papers as follows:	
1.	International Political Economy	IR4639
2&3.	Two of the following chosen with the approval of the candidate's teachers	
(a)	Politics of Money in the World Economy	IR4642
(b)	International Business in the International System	IR4641
(c)	The Politics of International Trade	IR4643
(d)	The Economic Organization of the EEC	Ec2516
(e)	Economic Development	Ec1521
(f)	International Political Economy of Natural Resources	IR4644
(g)	Ocean Politics	IR4646
(h)	Soviet Foreign Policy	IR4651
(i)	Women and International Relations	IR4648
(j)	Any other subject of comparable range in the field of International Relations, or one related thereto approved by the candidate's teachers	



Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
--------------	-------------	---------------------

and

- II. An essay of not more than 10,000 words written on an approved topic during the course of study

Candidates may, subject to the approval of their teachers substitute for one of the papers under 2 and 3 above any other paper which is offered for the M.Sc., LL.M., or M.A.

Such candidates will sit the examination in the substituted paper at the time specified in the regulations for the particular course under which that paper is listed.

Part-time students may take the examination in two parts. The first part will normally consist of two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the elements of the examination and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

**Dates of Examination**

Written papers	June
Essay	June

**Regional and Urban Planning Studies****Duration of Course of Study**

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* Two calendar years.

**Examination**

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
--------------	-------------	---------------------

- I. Three written papers as follows:

- |  |        |
|--|--------|
| 1. The Economics of Regional and Urban Planning        | Ec2510 |
| 2. Administration in Regional and Urban Planning       | Gv4164 |
| 3. Geographical Aspects of Regional and Urban Planning | Gy2860 |

and

- II. *Either* 1. An essay of not more than 10,000 words on an approved topic  
*or* 2. A report of not more than 10,000 words on practical exercises carried out during the course

and

- III. Candidates must also satisfy the examiners that they have achieved a sufficient level of attainment in statistics

**Dates of Examination**

Written papers	June
Essay/report	15 September

**Sea-Use Law, Economics and Policy-Making****Duration of Course of Study**

*Full-time:* One calendar year.

**Examination**

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
--------------	-------------	---------------------

- I. Three written papers as follows:

1. Marine Science, Resources and Technology

- 2&3. Two papers from:

- |  |        |
|--|--------|
| (a) National and International Problems in Sea-Use Policy-Making | SU4550 |
| (b) International Law of the Sea                                 | LL6060 |
| (c) Economics  | Ec2520 |
| (d) Financial Reporting and Management                           | Ac2150 |

and

- II. An essay of not more than 10,000 words on an approved topic.

**Dates of Examination**

Written papers	June
Essay	September

All students on this course will be required to spend two weeks at the University Marine Biology Research Laboratory.

**Social Administration and Social Work Studies****1. Social Policy and Planning****Duration of Course of Study**

*Full-time:* One academic year. *Part-time:* Two academic years.

**Examination**

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
--------------	-------------	---------------------

- I. Three written papers as follows:

- |   |        |
|---|--------|
| 1. (a) Social Planning                  | SA6631 |
| or (b) Social Policy and Administration | SA6630 |

- 2&3. Two of the following:

- |   |        |
|---|--------|
| (a) A paper from 1 not already taken  |        |
| (b) Planning of Health Services   | SA6640 |
| (c) Income Maintenance and Social Security Policies   | SA6641 |
| (d) Planning of Personal Social Services  | SA6642 |
| (e) Housing and Urban Planning  | SA6643 |
| (f) Education Policies and Administration   | SA6644 |
| (g) Sociology of Deviant Behaviour  | So6881 |
| (h) European Social Policy  | SA6645 |
| (i) (With the consent of the candidate's teachers)<br>a paper from any other M.Sc. course in the Faculty of Economics |        |

and

- II. A report of not more than 10,000 words on a topic approved by the candidate's teachers

Part-time students may with the approval of the School take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper and the report and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the



examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Report	20 June

## 2. Social Work Studies

#### Additional Entry Qualifications

Field work experience in a social work agency; candidates must also satisfy the selectors as to their personal suitability for social work.

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One calendar year.

#### Examination

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I.	Three written papers as follows:	
1.	Social Work Studies	SA6700
2.	Social Problems and Social Services	SA6701
3.	Human Growth and Behaviour	SA6702

and

- II. Assessment of field work based on supervisors' report and an essay dealing with an aspect of this work approved by the candidate's teachers.

In order to be awarded the degree, a candidate must satisfy the examiners in all elements of the examination. A candidate who fails the examination and wishes to re-enter will be required to complete a further period of social work practice as required by the School, unless the examiners determine otherwise.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Completion of fieldwork requirements	Last Friday in July
Essay	1 September

## 3. Social Policy and Social Work Studies

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* Two calendar years.

#### Examination

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I.	Three written papers as follows:	
1.	Theories and Practice of Social Work	SA6680
2.	Psychology, Human Growth and Behaviour	SA6681
3.	Social Policy and Administration	SA6703

and

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
--------------	-------------	---------------------

- II. Assessment of fieldwork based on supervisors' reports and a report of not more than 10,000 words dealing with an aspect of this work approved by the candidate's teachers

In order to be awarded the degree, a candidate must satisfy the examiners in all elements of the examination. A candidate who fails the examination and wishes to re-enter will be required to complete a further period of social work practice as directed by the School, unless the examiners determine otherwise.

#### Dates of Examination

Completion of fieldwork requirements	Last Friday in June (first session)
Written papers	Last Friday in July (second session)
Report	Third week in June of the second session
	1 September of the second session

## 4. Voluntary Sector Organisation

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One academic year. *Part-time:* Two academic years.

#### Examination

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I.	Three written papers as follows:	
1.	Voluntary Sector Policy and Administration	SA6710
2.	Social Policy and Administration	SA6630
3.	One of the following:	
	(a) Organisational Theory and Behaviour	Id4203
	(b) A paper from Social Administration and Social Work Studies (Option 1) not already taken	
	(c) A paper from any other M.Sc. course in the Faculty of Economics	

and

- II. A report of not more than 10,000 words on a topic related to Paper 1 above approved by the candidate's teachers

Part-time students will take the examination in two parts. The first part will be at the end of the first academic year of study and will consist of papers 1 and 2 above. The second part will consist of the remaining paper and the report, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part of the examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Report	24 June

## 5. European Social Policy

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One academic year. *Part-time:* Two academic years.



**Examination**

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I.	Three written papers as follows:	
1.	European Social Policy	SA6645
2.	One of the following:	
	(a) European History since 1945	Hy4540
	(b) European Institutions	IR4631
	(c) Economic Organisation of the European Community	Ec2516
	(d) Public Policy in Italy and France	Gv4165
3.	One of the following:	
	(a) Social Policy and Administration	SA6630
	(b) Social Planning	SA6631
	(c) Planning of Health Services	SA6640
	(d) Income Maintenance and Social Security Policies	SA6641
	(e) Personal Social Services	SA6642
	(f) Housing and Urban Planning	SA6643
	(g) Education Policies and Administration	SA6644
	(h) Sociology of Deviant Behaviour	So6881
	(i) With the consent of the candidate's teachers, a paper from any other M.Sc. course in the Faculty of Economics	
II.	A report of not more than 10,000 words on a topic relevant to European Social Policy	

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of two papers taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper and the essay, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

**Dates of Examination**

Written papers	June
Report	20 June

**Social Anthropology****Duration of Course of Study**

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* At least two calendar years.

**Examination**

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I.	Three written papers as follows:	
1.	General Principles of Social and Cultural Anthropology	An2210
2.	Political, Legal and Economic Anthropology	An2211
3.	Anthropology of Religion	An2212

and

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
--------------	-------------	---------------------

- |     |   |  |
|-----|---|--|
| II. | An essay of not more than 10,000 words on an approved topic within one of the following fields:   |  |
| (a) | Ethnography of a Region with Special Reference to Selected Peoples (any region indicated for the B.A. degree in Anthropology examination, or Latin America, or the Mediterranean, may be offered) |  |
| (b) | Applied Social Anthropology   |  |
| (c) | Social Change in Developing Societies   |  |
| (d) | Social Anthropological Studies of Sectors of Complex Modern Societies   |  |
| (e) | Anthropological Linguistics   |  |
| (f) | Primitive Technology  |  |
| (g) | Primitive Art   |  |
| (h) | Islamic Societies and Cultures  |  |
| (i) | Any other topic approved by the candidate's teachers.   |  |

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of two papers taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper and the essay, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

**Dates of Examination**

Written papers	June
Essay	15 September

**Social Behaviour****Duration of Course of Study**

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* Two academic years.

**Examination**

Students are required to be examined on elements to a value of four units. All courses other than Contemporary Social Psychology are half-units. The examination for each half-unit, other than Principles of Social Psychological Research and the Report will be by means of a two hour unseen examination paper and an essay written during the course. Contemporary Social Psychology will be examined by means of a three hour unseen examination paper and two essays written during the course. At least six hours of unseen written papers must be taken.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I.	Three and a half units as follows:	
1.	Contemporary Social Psychology	Ps6423
2.	Principles of Social Psychological Research	Ps6498
	Two courses to a value of two units as follows:	
A.	No more than two of the following:	
(a)	Issues in the History and Philosophy of Psychology	Ps6434
(b)	Cognition and Social Behaviour	Ps6435



Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
(c)	Social Psychology and Society	Ps6436
(d)	Applied Information Processing	Ps6437
<b>B.</b>	No more than <i>three</i> of the following:	
(e)	Social Representation	Ps6424
(f)	Artificial Intelligence	Ps6430
(g)	Cognitive Development	Ps6431
(h)	Personality and Psychopathology	Ps6432
(i)	Psychotherapies	Ps6425
(j)	The Psychology of Economic Life	Ps6426
(k)	The Social Psychology of the Media	Ps6416
(l)	The Social Psychology of Health	Ps6433
(m)	Decision-Making and Decision Support Systems	Ps6419
(n)	The Psychology of Gender	Ps6428
(o)	Psychological Aspects of Legal Processes	Ps6417
(p)	Issues in Social Psychology	Ps6429
(q)	Advanced Data Analysis and Further Statistical Analysis	Ps6497
(r)	Paper(s) to the value of one unit from any other course for the M.Sc. in the Faculty of Economics	
<b>II.</b>	A report of not more than 10,000 words on a topic approved by the candidate's supervisor	Ps6499
<b>III.</b>	Assessment of coursework in Principles of Social Psychological Research	

Students following a part-time course may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will normally consist of assessment of those parts of the course work already completed, and *either* Paper I *or* two papers under II. It will be taken after completion of the appropriate courses. The second part will consist of the remaining elements of the examination, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examinations

Written papers	June
Report	30 June, or two weeks after the date of the last written paper whichever is the later.

### Social Philosophy

#### Duration of Course of Study

<i>Full-time:</i>	One academic or calendar year, depending on the Scheme of Examination.
<i>Part-time:</i>	Two academic or calendar years, depending on the Scheme of Examination.

### Examination

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I.	Three written papers selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers as follows (Papers (d), (e) and (f) under 3 below are not available to candidates who do not possess a first degree in philosophy or equivalent training in philosophy):	
1.	Philosophy of the Social Sciences	Ph6208
2. & 3.	Two of the following:	
(a)	Social Philosophy	Ph6250
(b)	Elements of Logic	Ph6209
(c)	Logic	Ph6201
(d)	Mathematical Logic	Ph6202
(e)	History of Epistemology	Ph6204
(f)	Metaphysics and Epistemology	Ph6205
(g)	Philosophy of Mathematics	Ph6206
(h)	Growth of Modern Science	Ph6207
(i)	Foundations of Probability	Ps6210
(j)	Advanced Scientific Method	Ph6200
(k)	An approved paper from any other course for the M.Sc. in the Faculty of Economics normally taken in June	

and

- II. An essay of not more than 10,000 words, normally on a topic falling within the field of papers 1 and 2

Candidates may be permitted to substitute for paper 2 a further paper listed under 3 above. Exceptionally, candidates may be permitted to substitute for the essay a further paper listed under 3 above.

Students following a part-time course may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will normally consist of up to two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining elements of the examination, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Essay	15 September

### Social Policy and Planning in Developing Countries

#### Additional Entry Qualification

Practical work experience in developing countries.

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One calendar year.



**Examination**

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I.	Three written papers as follows:	
1.	Social Policy Planning and Participation in Developing Countries	SA6760
2 & 3.	Two of the following:	
(a)	Health Planning and Finance	SA6761
(b)	Planning Welfare Services and Social Security	SA6762
(c)	Urbanisation and Social Planning	SA6763
(d)	Social Planning for Rural Development	SA6764
(e)	Education and Social Planning	SA6765
(f)	Gender, Development and Social Planning	SA6766
(g)	An approved paper from another branch of M.Sc. study	

and

II. A dissertation of not more than 10,000 words on an approved topic

and

III. Project report and advanced notice essay related to the course work for paper 1 above

**Dates of Examination**

Written papers	Third week of June
Essay	The second week in September

**Social Psychology**

Courses relevant to four papers, as given below, and a report of not more than 10,000 words on an approved topic. In addition, the curriculum will include Methods of Research in Social Psychology which will comprise two sections: (a) research assignments and designs, together with a formally assessed course on methods of research, and (b) weekly exercises in statistics and computing, together with a statistics test.

Some students will be admitted to a two-year full-time course for the degree, and before being allowed to proceed to the second year of the course, they will be required to pass examinations at the end of the first year in Methods of Psychological Research II: Social and Statistical

and *one of*

Issues in the History and Philosophy of Psychology  
Cognition and Social Behaviour  
Social Psychology and Society  
Applied Information Processing

They will also be required to follow the course Contemporary Social Psychology (Ps6423) in the first year.

**Duration of Course of Study**

*Full-time:* One academic year. *Part-time:* At least two academic years.

Ps5420

Ps6434

Ps6435

Ps6436

Ps6437

**Examination**

Students are required to be examined on elements to a total of four units, as detailed below. All elements other than "Contemporary Social Psychology" and "Methods of Research in Social Psychology" are half-units. The examination for each half-unit, other than the Report, will be by means of a two-hour unseen examination paper and an essay written during the year. Paper I, "Contemporary Social Psychology", will be examined by means of a three-hour unseen examination paper and two essays written during the year.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I	Contemporary Social Psychology	Ps6423
II	Three of the following, selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers:	
(a)	Social Representations	Ps6424
(b)	Psychotherapies	Ps6425
(c)	The Psychology of Economic Life	Ps6426
(d)	The Psychology of Gender	Ps6428
(e)	Issues in Social Psychology	Ps6429
(f)	Artificial Intelligence	Ps6430
(g)	Cognitive Development	Ps6431
(h)	The Social Psychology of Health	Ps6433
(i)	Personality and Psychopathology	Ps6432
(j)	The Social Psychology of the Media	Ps6416
(k)	Psychological Aspects of Legal Processes	Ps6417
(l)	Decision Making and Decision Support Systems	Ps6419
	Options will not all necessarily be available in any one year.	
III	A Report of not more than 10,000 words on a project approved by the candidate's teachers	Ps6499
IV	Methods of Research in Social Psychology Assessment of course work in the form of research assignments and designs, formal assessments in methods of research and in statistics, weekly exercises in statistics and computing, and a statistics test.	Ps6498

Students following a part-time course may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will normally consist of assessment of those parts of the course work already completed, and *either* Paper I *or* two papers under II. It will be taken after completion of the appropriate courses. The second part will consist of the remaining elements of the examination, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

**Dates of Examinations**

Written papers	June
Report	30 June, or two weeks after the date of the last written paper whichever is the later.



## Sociology

### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* Two calendar years.

### Examination

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I. Three papers as follows:		
1.	Methods of Sociological Study	So6800
2 & 3. Two of the following		
(a)	Social Structure of Industrial Societies	So6830
(b)	Sociology of Development	So6831
(c)	Sociology of Deviant Behaviour	So6881
(d)	Sociology of Religion	So6880
(e)	Sociology of Employment	Id4221
(f)	(i) Theories of Political Sociology	So6853
	or (ii) Political Stability and Change	So6852
(g)	Medical Sociology	So6882
(h)	Sociological Theory	So6815
(i)	Nationalism	So6850
(j)	The Political Sociology of Latin America	So6854

and

- II. An essay of not more than 10,000 words on an approved topic

In exceptional circumstances, and subject to the approval of their teachers, candidates may substitute for paper 1 a further paper from 2 and 3 above. A paper from any other course for the M.Sc. in the Faculty of Economics may, with the approval of the teachers concerned, be substituted for one paper taken under 2 and 3. The substituted paper is to be taken at the time when it is normally taken by candidates offering the course under which the paper is listed.

Students following a part-time course may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of two papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper and the essay, and will be taken in the final year of the course.

Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination, and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Essay	1 September

## Sociology and Statistics

### Additional Entry Qualifications

A candidate who wishes to take a combination of subjects for which, given the candidate's previous qualifications, one year's work is likely, in view of the teachers concerned, to be inadequate, may be permitted to take the course over two years, the first year of which would be devoted wholly or partly to preliminary courses in appropriate subjects, followed by a qualifying examination before admission to the second year.

### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One calendar year or two calendar years (see above).

*Part-time:* Two calendar years (or longer if required — see above)

### Examination

- I. Candidates will be examined on courses to the value of three whole units selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers. Unless otherwise specified, all courses in the list below have a value of one whole unit and are examined by means of a three-hour paper. Half-units are examined by means of a two-hour paper.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1 & 2. Papers to the value of two whole units selected from the following:		
(a)	Statistical Sources, Packages and Data Analysis (½ unit)	SM8254
(b)	Regression Diagnostics and Robustness (½ unit)	SM8262
(c)	Sampling Theory and Multivariate Methods (½ unit)	SM8255
(d)	Basic Time Series and Stochastic Processes (½ unit)	SM8263
(e)	Multivariate Analysis and Linear Models (½ unit)	SM8257
(f)	Survey and Market Research Methods (½ unit)	SM8261
(g)	Statistical Techniques	SM8258
(h)	In exceptional cases, a course examined by a three-hour paper from another M.Sc. course in the faculty of Economics	
3. One of the following		
(a)	Social Structure of Industrial Societies	So6830
(b)	Sociology of Development	So6831
(c)	Sociology of Deviant Behaviour	So6881
(d)	Sociology of Religion	So6880
(e)	Sociology of Employment	Id4221
(f)	(i) Theories and Concepts of Political Sociology	So6853
	or (ii) Political Stability and Change	So6852
(g)	Sociological Theory	So6815
(h)	Nationalism	So6850

and

- II. A report of not more than 10,000 words on a subject to be approved by the candidate's teachers falling within the range of options in paper 3 but excluding the field chosen for the written paper. The report must demonstrate the candidate's ability to apply quantitative methods to an appropriate field within Sociology.

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of papers to the value of two whole units, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper(s) and the report and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and enter for the second part at the same examination, and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Report	1 September



## Statistics

### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One academic year. *Part-time:* At least two academic years.

### Examination

Students are required to be examined on courses to a total of four whole units. All courses detailed below are half-units unless specified to the contrary. The examination for each half-unit will normally be by means of a two-hour unseen written examination paper. For each whole unit the examination will normally be by means of a three-hour unseen written examination. In addition course work may also be assessed.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I.		
1.	Statistical Sources, Packages and Data Analysis	SM8254
2.	Regression Diagnostics and Robustness	SM8262
3.	Sampling Theory and Multivariate Methods	SM8255
4.	Basic Time Series and Stochastic Processes	SM8263
II. Courses totalling four half-units II.1 to II.13		
1.	Multivariate Analysis and Linear Models	SM8257
2.	Further Time Series and Stochastic Processes	SM8264
3.	Survey and Market Research Methods	SM8261
4.	Statistical Aspects of Educational and Manpower Planning	SM8214
5.	Advanced Econometrics (whole unit)	Ec2562
6.	Mathematical Programming I	SM8354
7.	Computer Modelling for Operational Research	SM8349
8.	Demographic Techniques and Analysis (whole unit)	SM8110
9.	Mathematics (by special arrangement only) (whole unit)	
10.	A project on some topic approved by the student's teachers (by special arrangement only) (whole unit)	
11 & 12.	Any other subject(s) approved by the student's teachers	

Not all the courses listed in Part II will necessarily be available every year.

Part-time students will usually take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of four half-units at least two of which are from I.1 to I.4, and will be taken after the completion of the courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining requirements of the examination and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination, and if on that occasion the examination is failed to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Report	1 June

## M.Sc. in the Faculty of Science

### Mathematics

#### Additional Entry Qualifications

A candidate for registration will normally be expected to have obtained a B.Sc. with First

or Second Class honours of the University of London, or an equivalent qualification, with Mathematics (or an appropriate branch of Mathematics) as a main field of study. In certain cases, qualifications in other subjects may be acceptable, for example, a First or Second Class Honours degree in Physics or Astronomy.

### Curriculum

1. Candidates are required to follow a number of lecture courses and to work on a project. The project shall be approved by the student's Head of Department on behalf of the University. It need not be connected with any of the courses taken.
2. The combination of courses to be offered by a student for examination must be approved by the University through the student's Head of Department. The courses may not overlap in any important respect and together must form a coherent curriculum.
3. A candidate may enter for the examination only in examinable courses listed in the booklets entitled 'Advanced and Postgraduate Lectures in Pure Mathematics', and 'Advanced and Postgraduate lectures in Applied Mathematics' (a copy of which may be obtained from the University of London's Science Faculty office). The School's contribution is chiefly in the areas of Mathematical Logic and Operational Research.
4. The detailed regulations on the numbers of courses to be taken are available for inspection in the Graduate School Office.

### Duration of Course of Study

For a suitably qualified student, not less than one calendar year of full-time study or not less than two years of part-time study. If a qualifying examination is prescribed, the prescribed period of study for the M.Sc. will only commence after the student has satisfied the qualifying conditions. In some cases candidates may be registered for a course of two calendar years of full-time study with a qualifying examination of the standard described above at the end of the first year.

### Examination

Each course is examined separately and the examination is normally by a written paper. Candidates are required to submit a report based on their project. The examiners may hold an oral examination.

A student following a part-time course may either (a) on completion of his course enter for the examination or (b) enter on two occasions (at the end of appropriate academic years) for examination on any of the approved courses completed, provided that the total number of courses examined is the same as is required for the whole examination. Under (b) the first examination shall consist of at most 2 course-units, including at least 1/2 course-unit at the postgraduate level.

No candidate may submit a report until after sitting all the course examinations.

### Dates of Examination

Course examinations: the last week of May and the month of June.

Report: by 10 September.

## M.A. in the Faculty of Arts

### International History

The course will extend over one academic year, or in the case of part-time students over two academic years.

The Examination will consist of three papers and a dissertation.

Examiners may also take into account any seminar papers prepared by a candidate during the course.

Candidates will not be permitted to submit the dissertation unless they have satisfied the examiners in the three written papers.

For some courses a reading knowledge of at least one European language in addition



to English would be an advantage, and for others is essential. The requisite language or choice of languages is listed in brackets after every topic under 3.

<i>Paper Number</i>	<i>Paper Title</i>	<i>Course Guide Number</i>
1.	One of the following general periods, including a knowledge of its sources and historiography:	
	(a) 1815-1870	Hy4409
	(b) 1870-1914	Hy4412
	(c) Since 1914	Hy4415
2.	Either	
	(a) Diplomatic theory and practice in one of the following periods, to be selected with the appropriate period under Paper 1:	
	(i) 1815-1914 (with 1(a) or 1(b))	Hy4428
	(ii) Since 1914 (with 1(c))	Hy4431
or	(b) A subject from another Master's degree taught at the School (subject to the approval of the candidate's supervisor and of the teachers concerned)	
3.	A special aspect, to be studied with the appropriate period under Paper 1. Candidates will be expected to show knowledge of set printed sources and relevant monographs and articles:	
	(a) The Polish Question in International Relations, 1815-1864 (French, German or Polish required)	Hy4465
	(b) Anglo-American Relations, 1815-1872	Hy4470
	(c) The Habsburg Empire 1815-1853, with special reference to the Revolutions of 1848 (German advised)	Hy4481
	(d) The Mehemet Ali Crises, 1833-1841 (French required)	Hy4475
	(e) Cobden, Free Trade and Europe 1846-1880 (French advised)	Hy4482
	(f) The Coming of War, 1911-1914 (French or German advised)	Hy4485
	(g) The Powers and the West Pacific, 1911-1941 (French advised)	Hy4490
	(h) The Peace Settlement of 1919-1921 (French advised)	Hy4495
	(i) The Foreign Policy of the Weimar Republic, 1919-1933 (German required)	Hy4500
	(j) The Military Policies of the Great Powers, 1919-1939 (French or German advised)	Hy4505
	(k) The Comintern and its Enemies, 1919-1943 (French, German or Russian advised)	Hy4510
	(l) The Period of 'Appeasement', 1937-1939 (French, German or Italian required)	Hy4515
	(m) The European Settlement, 1944-1946 (French advised)	Hy4520
	(n) Great Britain and her Western Allies 1948-1954	Hy4483
	(o) The Suez Crisis: Origins and Impact 1943-1962	Hy4484
4.	Dissertation, of not more than 10,000 words.	

<b>Dates of Examination</b>	<i>Full-time</i>	<i>Part-time</i>
Written papers	June	June of the final year
Dissertation	By 15 September of the same year	By 15 September of the final year

### M.A. in Later Modern British History

The course will extend over one academic year, or in the case of part-time students over two academic years.

The examination will consist of three papers and a dissertation.

Examiners may also take into account any seminar papers prepared by a candidate during the course.

Candidates will not be permitted to submit the dissertation unless they have satisfied the examiners in the three written papers.

Teaching for some of the papers listed below is offered at King's College or the Institute of Commonwealth Studies.

<i>Paper Number</i>	<i>Paper Title</i>	<i>Course Guide Number</i>
1.	One of the following periods of British Political History (including a knowledge of its sources and historiography):	
	(a) 1814-1914	Hy4541
	(b) Since 1900	Hy4542
2.	One of the following:	
	(a) British Labour History, 1815-1939	EH2700
	(b) British Imperial History, 1783-1870	
	(c) British Imperial History, 1870-1918	
	(d) (i) British Imperial History, 1918 to the Present Day	} Taught at King's College
	or (ii) Decolonization: The Modern Experience	
	(e) Modern British Political Ideas	Gv4028
	(f) The Politics and Government of Ireland	Gv4029
	(g) British Foreign Policy, 1814-1914	Hy4486
	(h) British Foreign Policy since 1914	Hy4487
3.	Either (i) A Special Subject:	
	(a) Anglo-American Relations, 1815-1872	Hy4470
	(b) Cobden, Free Trade and Europe, 1846-1882	Hy4482
	(c) The World Economic Crisis, 1919-1945	EH2657
	(d) Britain and Her Western Allies, 1948-1954	Hy4483
	(e) The Constitution and its Critics	Gv4026
	(f) The Suez Crisis: Origins and Impact, 1943-1962 (Institute of Commonwealth Studies)	
	or (ii) One paper from 1 and 2 not already chosen	
4.	A dissertation not exceeding 10,000 words on a subject related to the course, to be approved by the supervisor	

### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Dissertation	Not later than 15 September

### Area Studies

The School co-operates in the teaching for certain branches of the M.A. Area Studies degree offered by the University of London.

### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One academic year for candidates offering four written papers. One calendar year for candidates offering three written papers and a dissertation.

*Part-time:* Two academic years for candidates offering four written papers. Two calendar years for candidates offering three written papers and a dissertation.

### Examination

For all programmes (1) *either* two papers *or* one paper and a dissertation of 10,000 words



on a major subject and (2) *either* two papers on a minor subject *or* one paper in each of two minor subjects. For the Africa and Far East programmes the examination will also include an assessment of course work.

Candidates registered for the part-time course will be required to pass in all written papers taken in any one year before proceeding.

All candidates who fail the written papers will normally be required to be accepted for and to complete a further course of study before re-entering the examination.

Candidates offering a dissertation will not be permitted to proceed to its submission unless they have satisfied the examiners in the three written papers.

Dates of Examination	Full-time	Part-time
Written papers	June	June of the year in which each major and minor subject has been taken
Dissertation	Before 30 September of the same year	Before 20 September of the final year

## LL.M. in the Faculty of Laws

### Additional Entry Qualifications

A first degree with a substantial law content.

### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* A period of twelve months commencing October.

*Part-time:* A period of twenty-four months commencing in October.

### Curriculum

Candidates must offer four of the full subjects (or three of the full subjects and two of the half-subjects) listed below, *or* with the leave of the School, three of the full subjects (or two of the full subjects and two of the half-subjects) listed below and an essay of not more than 15,000 words written during the course of study on an approved legal topic.

In place of one of the full subjects listed below a candidate may exceptionally be permitted (with the permission of the School) to select a complementary subject of equivalent level examined by means of written papers from any other Master's course in the University. Any subject so selected must be submitted for approval to the University, normally *early in the first term* of the session in which the candidate is first registered. Late applications will not normally be considered. The examination in the substituted subject will take place at the time specified in the regulations for the course under which that paper is listed.

### Examination

*Either* written papers on each of the subjects\* selected,  
*or* with the leave of the School

**1** a written paper on each of the three subjects (or two subjects and two half-subjects)\* selected;

*and* **2** an essay of not more than 15,000 words on a legal topic approved by the School and notified to the University. The essay must provide evidence of original work or a capacity for critical analysis. The title of the essay must be notified to the University by the last day of February in the year in which the candidate presents himself for examination. The essay must be submitted in duplicate in typescript;

*and* **3** an oral examination (unless the examiners otherwise determine).

Questions may be set on recent legislation and current proposals for law reform within the scope of the syllabus.

\*Except that an essay of 8,000 words must be submitted in addition to the formal examination in a number of subjects.

Statutes and other materials may not be brought into the examination room except in accordance with the following regulations:

candidates are permitted to take into the examination

- (1) a Queen's Printers copy of any statute which the Board of examiners for the time being has prescribed
- (2) a copy of any other materials which the Board of Examiners for the time being has prescribed.

Personal annotation on statutes and other materials permitted to be taken into the examination is forbidden.

Part-time students may take the examination in two parts; further information is available from the Graduate School Office.

Dates of Examination	Full-time	Part-time
Written	Between 25 August and 15 September	Between 25 August and 15 September
Essay	1 July	1 July of final year

### Subjects of Study

Seminars marked with an asterisk in the list below are given by teachers of the School. Those not so marked are given at other Colleges of the University. Students registered at this School must choose the equivalent of at least *two* full subjects marked with an asterisk.

Students may opt to have the title of a specialist subject grouping entered on their degree certificate, if most of their examinations fall within one of a number of subject groupings approved by the University for this purpose. Information on the subject groupings is available from the Law Department, or from the Institute of Advanced Legal Studies.

Each year, a special topic, to count as a half-subject, will also be available for that year.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	Jurisprudence and Legal Theory	
2.	Law and Social Theory*	LL6003
3.	Legal History	
4.	Modern Legal History*	LL6004
5.	Administrative Law	
6.	Public Interest Law*	LL6156
7.	Comparative Constitutional Law I*	LL6150
8.	Comparative Constitutional Law II*	LL6151
9.	The Principles of Civil Litigation*	LL6010
10.	Evidence and Proof	
11.	The Legal and Political Thought of Jeremy Bentham	
12.	The Theory and Practice of Parliament*	
13.	Regulation and Law*	LL6128
14.	Regulation and Financial Markets*	LL6129
15.	Alternative Dispute Resolution	
21.	Company Law*	LL6076
22.	Insurance	
23.	Marine Insurance*	LL6142
24.	Carriage of Goods by Sea*	LL6140
25.	Maritime Law	
28.	Taxation of Business Enterprises*	
29.	Taxation Principles and Policy*	
30.	Tax, Social Security and the Family*	



Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
31.	International Tax Law*	
32.	Law of Credit and Security	
33.	Commercial Arbitration	
34.	Legal Responsibilities of Banks ( <i>half-subject</i> )	
35.	Corporate Insolvency	
36.	Corporate Securities Regulation* ( <i>half-subject</i> )	LL6079
37.	Commercial Conflict of Laws ( <i>may not be offered with subjects 89 &amp; 90</i> )	
38.	General Principles of Insolvency Law*	LL6131
41.	Industrial and Intellectual Property*	LL6075
42.	Information Technology Law	
43.	Franchising Law ( <i>half-subject</i> )	
44.	Aspects of Technology Transfer ( <i>half-subject</i> )	
45.	Law of Management and Labour Relations*	LL6111
46.	Individual Employment Law*	LL6110
47.	Monopoly, Competition and the Law ( <i>May not be offered with the Competition Law special subject of subject 66, nor with subject 67 nor with subject 72</i> )	
48.	Economic Analysis of Law*	LL6030
49.	International and Comparative Labour Law	
50.	Compensation and the Law*	LL6130
51.	The Law of Property Development	
52.	The Law of Charities and Voluntary Organizations	
53.	The Law of Landlord and Tenant	
54.	Planning and Environmental Control	
56.	Tax and Estate Planning	
57.	Taxation of Property and Investments	
58.	The Law of Restitution*	LL6085
59.	Housing Law: Public Provision and Standards	
61.	Comparative Law of Contract in Roman and English Law	
62.	Comparative European Law ( <i>The Soviet Law option for this subject may not be offered with subject 109</i> )	
63.	Comparative Criminal Law and Procedure*	LL6120
64.	Comparative Family Law* ( <i>May not be offered with special subject (n) of subject 110, nor may option 4 of this paper be offered with subject 107</i> )	LL6018
65.	Comparative Conflict of Laws	
66.	European Community Law* ( <i>The Competition Law special subject of this paper may not be offered with subject 47, nor with subjects 67 or 72; the Social Policy special subject of this paper may not be offered with subject 68</i> )	LL6015
67.	European Community Competition Law* ( <i>This subject may not be offered with subjects 47, or 70, nor with the Competition Law special subject of subject 66</i> )	LL6031
68.	The European Internal Market ( <i>May not be offered with the Social Policy special subject (c) of subject 66</i> )	
69.	Arab Comparative Commercial Law	

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
70.	Legal Framework of East-West Trade ( <i>half-subject; may not be offered with special subject (m) of subject 110</i> )	
71.	Comparative US and EEC Antitrust Law ( <i>May not be offered with the Competition Law special subject of subject 66, nor with subject 47, nor with subject 67</i> )	
72.	Law and Urbanisation in Developing Countries*	LL6064
73.	Comparative Energy and Mineral Resources Law	
74.	Comparative Immigration and Nationality Law	
75.	History of International Law	
76.	Methods and Sources of International Law	
77.	Comparative Approaches to International Law ( <i>half-subject</i> )	
78.	Law of International Institutions*	LL6048
79.	Law of European Institutions*	LL6049
82.	International Air Law	
83.	Space Law ( <i>half-subject</i> )	
84.	Law of Carriage by Air ( <i>half-subject</i> )	
85.	International Law of the Sea*	LL6060
86.	International Economic Law*	LL6054
87.	International Law of Armed Conflict and the Use of Force	
88.	Legal Aspects of Defence Studies	
89.	International Business Transactions I: Litigation* ( <i>May not be offered with subject 33</i> )	LL6033
90.	International Business Transactions II: Substantive Law ( <i>May not be offered with subject 37</i> )	
91.	International Law of Natural Resources*	LL6057
92.	Multinational Enterprises and the Law*	LL6061
93.	Legal Aspects of International Finance*	
94.	International Environmental Law*	LL6063
95.	International Trade Law	
96.	Law of Treaties	
97.	International Protection of Human Rights*	LL6052
98.	Human Rights in the Developing World	
99.	Foreign Relations Law	
100.	Law and Development	
101.	African Law of the Family and Succession	
102.	Land Law and Policy in Sub-Saharan Africa ( <i>half-subject</i> )	
103.	Law and Society in South Asia	
104.	Law, State and Family in S.E. Asia ( <i>Also available as two half-subjects</i> )	
105.	Islamic Law of Succession	
106.	Islamic Law	
107.	Chinese Customary Law	
108.	Foreign Trade and Investment Law of East Asia ( <i>Also available as two half-subjects</i> )	
109.	The Law and Institutions of the People's Republic of China ( <i>Also available as two half-subjects</i> )	
110.	Soviet, East European and Mongolian Law* ( <i>Special Subject (n) of this subject may not be offered with subject 64. Special subject (m) of this subject may not be offered with half-subject 70. This subject may not be offered with the Soviet Law option subject 62</i> )	LL6176



Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
111.	Japanese Law ( <i>Also available as two half-subjects</i> )	
112.	Theoretical Criminology*	LL6121
113.	Applied Criminology*	LL6122
114.	Sentencing and the Penal Process*	LL6124
115.	Juvenile Justice	
116.	Child Law	

## The Degrees of M.Phil. and Ph.D.

The degrees of Master of Philosophy and Doctor of Philosophy may be conferred (in the Faculties of Economics, Arts, Laws and Science as appropriate) in every field for which the School offers teaching. These degrees are awarded on the basis of a thesis written, on a topic of the student's choice, under supervision and guidance.

### General regulations and qualifications for admission

The minimum entrance qualification required by the University of London for admission to the M.Phil. or the Ph.D. is a Second Class honours degree, but the School will normally expect candidates to have obtained Upper Second Class honours or qualifications of equivalent standard; candidates wishing to read for a Ph.D. may be expected to have obtained a Master's degree of this or another university.

Candidates whose initial qualifications in the field of study they wish to pursue are held by the School to be insufficient may be required to follow a course of study and to pass a preliminary examination not less than a year before submission of the dissertation.

The University of London requires students wishing to read for the Ph.D. to be registered for the M.Phil. in the first instance, from which they may be transferred to Ph.D. registration (with fully retrospective effect) if their work is of a suitable standard.

The University Regulations specify conditions of registration in certain subjects as follows:

#### Geography (M.Phil.)

A candidate must normally have obtained a B.A. or B.Sc. degree of the University of London with first or upper second class honours and Geography as the main field of study, or an M.Sc. degree in Geography of the University of London, or other degree accepted as equivalent to these degrees for this purpose. Other candidates may be accepted for registration, but will normally be required to pass a qualifying examination at which the standard will be at least upper second class honours.

#### History (M.Phil. and Ph.D.)

A candidate shall be required to have obtained a first or second class honours degree in History from a British university or another degree accepted as equivalent for this purpose. A candidate who does not fulfil this condition may be required to pass a qualifying examination before registration. Such candidates will be required to reach at least lower second class honours standard in each paper taken.

#### Philosophy (Ph.D.)

A candidate who does not possess the M.A. or M.Phil. degree in Philosophy must produce evidence of his competence to undertake research work of the standard required.

#### Psychology (M.Phil.)

A candidate must normally have obtained a second class honours degree of a UK university or of the CNAA, having Psychology as the main field of study or other degree accepted by the University as equivalent (including an appropriate Master's degree). Other candidates may be accepted for registration but will normally be required to pass a qualifying examination.

#### Psychology (Ph.D.)

A candidate must normally have obtained a B.A. or B.Sc. degree of the University of London with first or upper second class honours or other degree accepted by the University as equivalent. Other candidates will normally be registered in the first instance for the M.Phil. degree.

#### Social Administration and Social Work (M.Phil.)

A candidate will be required to hold a degree normally with at least upper second class honours. A candidate holding a degree of a lower classification may be considered for registration but will normally be required to pass a qualifying examination as a condition of registration. A qualifying examination may be prescribed for any candidate.

#### Statistics (Ph.D.)

A candidate who does not possess a M.Phil. degree in Statistics of the University will normally be required to register in the first instance for the M.Phil. degree.

### The course of study

The University of London requires every student to pursue a regular course of study at the School, the length to be determined by the School.

The minimum period for the course of study is not less than two academic years for full-time students, and two years for part-time students for the M.Phil. or three years for part-time students for the Ph.D. The course length will be calculated in calendar years for students registering at any time other than the beginning of the academic year. The University of London is willing to consider under certain conditions applications to reduce the required minimum period to one year for students who transfer to the School to continue research which was previously being done for a research degree elsewhere in the United Kingdom.

The School considers that full-time research students should be able to complete a satisfactory thesis within three or four years (and part-time students within five to six years); and recommends that they should initially plan their thesis research accordingly.

M.Phil. and Ph.D. students commencing their research in and after October 1989 are required

- to remain in registration, to consult their supervisors regularly about their progress and to be subject to the School's regular progress reporting system, whether in attendance at the School or not, for as long as they wish to retain the right to submit a thesis for examination
- to pay full fees at the appropriate rate up to completion of the University of London's required minimum period of registration
- to pay for the first year thereafter fees at 75% of the appropriate full rate
- to pay the Continuation Fee thereafter until the student either submits a thesis for examination or abandons the research.

Different arrangements apply for those commencing their research before 1989; information on these is supplied separately to the students affected.

Every student is required to pursue a regular course of study at the School under supervision of a Recognised Teacher or Teachers of the University. In most subjects, however, there are forms of collective assessment and review of students' progress at the departmental level including teachers other than the students' own supervisor. Students may be required to attend formal tuition (and to pass examinations) in subjects relevant to their research, and in research methods. Decisions as to whether or not to recommend their transfer to Ph.D. registration may also be a matter for such a collective decision. Students should normally expect that their progress will be reviewed annually at the departmental level, and that regular progress reports will be made and kept in central School records. Students are therefore advised to come to a clear understanding as soon as possible of what is expected of research students in their subject. In cases of difficulty the Dean of the Graduate School should be consulted.



Students registered for the following subjects are expected to attend the programme of studies indicated. Students in other subjects should ask their supervisors or departmental conveners what is required of research students in the department.

#### *Sociology*

Students registered for the M.Phil. in Sociology will normally be required by the Department of Sociology to attend the Research class for M.Phil. students during the first year of their registration. In this course they will be required to present, normally during the Summer Term, a paper of about 2,500 words on the design of their intended research project. This must be of a standard satisfactory to the Sociology Department.

In addition, students may be expected to attend up to two further courses as agreed by their supervisors and the Department during their first year of registration. They may be required to attain a standard satisfactory to the Department in either or both of these courses. If a student has an inadequate grounding in methodology, one of these courses may be Design and Analysis of Social Investigation.

#### *Economics*

A structured programme will normally be followed by students for the M.Phil./Ph.D. in Economics. The goal of the programme is to facilitate the transition from M.Sc. work to active research by incorporating an element of directed course work in the first year. In addition to course work, participation in research training is required in the first year of work towards the M.Phil./Ph.D.

The traditional M.Phil./Ph.D. essentially by thesis only is available at the discretion of the Economics Department. Typically this discretion is exercised for students who have gained professional experience and have a well-formulated research programme.

The course work in the first year has four elements, two courses and two seminars. The courses normally are Topics in Economic Analysis and one other course suited to the student's research interests to be agreed individually with the Department. The seminars are one in Research Strategy and one in which research material is presented and discussed. In order to proceed to research in subsequent years students must pass examinations in their two courses and show progress with their research.

The first examination will consist of *two* papers as follows:

<i>Paper Number</i>	<i>Paper Title</i>	<i>Course Guide Number</i>
1.	Topics in Economic Analysis	Ec2495
2.	Normally a paper from the M.Sc. in Economics to be approved by the Department	
In addition, students will be required to participate in the following:		
3.	Seminar in Research Strategy	Ec411
4.	A seminar for research students in Economics	Ec412

#### *Philosophy*

In all but exceptional circumstances, a structured course work programme will be followed in the first year by students studying for an M.Phil./Ph.D. in Philosophy. Candidates will be required, at the end of their first year, to sit three papers selected from those offered by the Department as part of either the M.Sc. in Logic and Scientific Method or the M.Sc. in the Philosophy of the Social Sciences. No one may proceed to the research stage of study without having passed these examinations. In their first year, research students are also required to attend the M.Sc./M.Phil. seminar and to give at least one presentation on the topic of their proposed research. A traditional M.Phil./Ph.D. without course work is available only at the discretion of the department.

#### **Retrospective transfer to the Ph.D.**

If, as a result of the process of assessment and review referred to in 'The course of study'

above, it is decided that a student's work is appropriate to registration for the Ph.D. degree, the student may be transferred to registration for the Ph.D. provided that the student's entrance qualifications have been approved for registration for the Ph.D. degree. The University's permission for transfer may be sought on behalf of those students whose qualifications have not been approved for Ph.D. registration. Where this is permitted, the student will normally be allowed to count all the period of registration for the M.Phil. degree towards registration for the Ph.D. degree.

#### **Leave of absence for research**

Leave of absence to pursue research away from London may be permitted if the material for the thesis exists elsewhere. A student granted leave of absence must be in attendance at the School during the period of registration for the degree for not less than three terms (six terms for part-time students for the Ph.D.).

#### **Thesis requirements**

As soon as possible after registration, students should decide with their supervisor(s) the subject of their research and inform the Graduate School Office. Subsequent changes of the field of research should also be reported to the Graduate School Office since, if they are substantial or have been made long after registration, they may need the consent of the Graduate School Committee. The final thesis title must be approved by the Committee, on the recommendation of the supervisor(s) (see the section on Examination Arrangements below).

The greater portion of the work submitted in a thesis must have been done after the registration of the student as a candidate for the M.Phil. or the Ph.D. degree.

The thesis must consist of the candidate's own account of his or her research. It may describe work done in conjunction with his or her supervisor and/or fellow research workers, provided that the candidate clearly states his or her personal share in the investigation, and that this statement is certified by the supervisor.

The candidate must indicate how far the thesis embodies the result of his or her own research or observation, and in what respects his or her investigations appear to him or her to advance the study of the subject. Work already published (including that published in joint names) may be included only if it forms an integral part of the thesis and thereby makes a relevant contribution to the main theme of the thesis. A series of publications alone is not acceptable as a thesis. All theses must include a full bibliography and references.

A candidate will not be permitted to submit a thesis which has been submitted for a degree or comparable award in this or any other university or institution, but a candidate shall not be precluded from incorporating work already submitted for a degree in this or any other university or institution in a thesis covering a wider field, provided that the candidate shall indicate on the entry form and also on the thesis any work which has been so incorporated.

An **M.Phil. thesis** shall be either a record of original work or an ordered and critical exposition of existing knowledge in any field. In the following fields the thesis or dissertation for the M.Phil. degree shall not normally exceed the number of words indicated, but a candidate wishing to exceed the prescribed limit may apply for permission to the University through the supervisor, such application being made at least six months before the presentation of the thesis or dissertation.

Fields in the Faculty of Economics: 55,000.

Geography: 40,000

History: 75,000 (inclusive of footnotes and appendices, other than documentary or statistical appendices, but exclusive of bibliography). This number of words does not apply to editions of a text or texts.

Law: 80,000, inclusive of footnotes and appendices but exclusive of bibliography and references.

Philosophy: 30,000 (nor be less than 25,000)

Social Administration: 55,000 (inclusive of footnotes and appendices, but exclusive of bibliography).



A **Ph.D. thesis** must form a distinct contribution to the knowledge of the subject and afford evidence of originality, shown either by the discovery of new facts or by the exercise of independent critical power. It must be written in English and the literary presentation must be satisfactory, and, if not already published in an approved form it must be suitable for publication either as submitted or in an abridged or modified form.

In the following fields the thesis shall not normally exceed the number of words indicated but a candidate wishing to exceed the prescribed limit may apply for permission to the University through the Graduate School Office, such application being made at least six months before the presentation of the thesis:

Anthropology: 100,000, excluding notes, bibliography and appendices.

Economics and Sociology: 100,000, inclusive of footnotes and appendices, but exclusive of bibliography; this regulation does not apply to editions of a text or texts.

Geography and Philosophy: 75,000

History: 100,000, inclusive of footnotes and appendices, other than documentary or statistical appendices, but exclusive of bibliography.

Law: 100,000, inclusive of footnotes and appendices but exclusive of bibliography and references.

Social Administration: 100,000 inclusive of footnotes and appendices, but exclusive of bibliography.

#### Use of confidential material in theses

As indicated below, access to successful M.Phil. or Ph.D. theses may be restricted, but the University will *not* allow access to be restricted if the reason given is that the thesis contains sensitive or confidential material. To satisfy the criteria for the award of a research degree, theses should be available for teaching and study purposes, and should be based on material that can be checked; the University believes that theses should not be based on evidence which cannot be substantiated or tested by other researchers or which is given under conditions which render the thesis inaccessible to other researchers.

#### Collection of material outside the School

Research students wishing to issue questionnaires or collect unpublished material outside the School must secure their supervisor's approval before doing so; if the School's address is to be used, the text of any communication must be approved by the supervisor before it is sent.

#### Examination arrangements

Research degree students are asked to discuss with their supervisor(s) arrangements for the submission of their theses at least a year before their proposed date of submission, so as to avoid administrative difficulties.

#### Thesis Title and Requirements

The final thesis title should be submitted, with the supervisor's recommendation, to the Graduate School Committee through the Graduate School Office, about nine months before the proposed date of submission.

For the University's Regulations concerning the length of the thesis, see the regulation for each degree (above).

The University's detailed instructions on layout and presentation are issued to candidates with the examination entry form.

#### Entry for Examination

Examination entry forms are available from the Graduate School Office, and should be returned to the office four to six months before the proposed date of submission. With the entry form, every candidate is required to submit a signed statement authorising the University to make the thesis available for public reference, inter-library loan, photocopying, micro-filming and publication in a list and central file of abstracts; a copy of

the full text of this declaration is available from the Graduate School Office. Candidates may apply to the University to retain the sole right to grant access to the thesis for up to five years (but not on the grounds of confidentiality, see "Use of confidential material in theses" above).

Candidates are invited to submit as subsidiary matter in support of their candidature any printed contribution or contributions to the advancement of the subject which they may have published independently or conjointly. If candidates submit such subsidiary matter they will be required to state fully their own share in any conjoint work.

The thesis or dissertation may be submitted on or after the first day of the month following that in which the prescribed course is completed. A candidate who is required to pursue a course extending over a specified number of academic years will be permitted to submit the thesis or dissertation on or after 1 June of the relevant year.

A candidate who will not be ready to submit the thesis or dissertation at the end of the prescribed course may defer submission of the form of entry up to one calendar year from the completion of the course. A candidate who does not submit the form of entry within one calendar year may apply to the School for permission to enter the examination.

If a candidate has not submitted the thesis or dissertation for examination within eighteen months after submission of the form of entry for the examination the entry will be cancelled.

Every candidate who is unsuccessful at the examination will be required on re-entry to comply with the regulations in force at the time of re-entry.

Candidates are reminded that the decision to submit a dissertation or thesis in any particular form rests with the candidate alone and that the outcome of the examination is determined by two or more examiners acting jointly.

#### Examination

- (a) For the purpose of the oral, practical or written examination held in connection with a thesis or dissertation, candidates will be required to present themselves at such a place as the University may direct and upon such a day or days as shall be notified.
- (b) After the examiners have read the thesis or dissertation they may, if they think fit, and without further test, determine that the candidate has not satisfied them in the examination.
- (c) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (e), the examiners, after reading the thesis or dissertation, shall examine the candidate orally, and at their discretion, by written papers or practical examinations or by both methods, on the subject of the thesis or dissertation, and if they see fit, on subjects relevant thereto.
- (d) If a thesis or dissertation is adequate, but the candidate fails to satisfy the examiners at any practical or written examination, the examiners may determine that the candidate be exempted on re-entry from presentation of a thesis or a dissertation and permitted to submit to a further practical or written examination within a period specified by them not exceeding twelve months for the M.Phil. and eighteen months for the Ph.D. If a thesis or dissertation is adequate, but the candidate fails to satisfy the examiners at the oral examination, the examiners may determine that the candidate be permitted to re-present the same thesis or dissertation, and submit to a further oral examination within a period specified by them not exceeding twelve months for the M.Phil. and eighteen months for the Ph.D.
- (e) If the thesis or dissertation, though inadequate, shall seem of sufficient merit to justify such action, the examiners may determine that the candidate be permitted to re-present the thesis or dissertation in a revised form within twelve months for the M.Phil., or eighteen months for the Ph.D. Examiners shall not, however, make such a decision without submitting the candidate to an oral examination. The examiners may at their discretion exempt from a further oral examination on re-presentation of his thesis or dissertation a candidate who under this regulation has been permitted to re-present it in a revised form.



- (f) The examiners may require the candidate to make within one month specified amendments to their satisfaction or that of one of their number nominated by them.
- (g) If, after completion of the examination including the oral examination or re-examination for the Ph.D., the examiners determine that a candidate has not reached the standard required for the award of the degree nor for the representation of the thesis in a revised form for that degree, they may determine, if they think fit, that the candidate has reached the standard required for the award of the M.Phil. subject to any minor amendments which may be required. Following such a decision of the examiners, the following conditions and procedures will apply:
- (i) The candidate will be informed that he has been unsuccessful at the examination for the Ph.D., but that he has reached the standard required for the award of the M.Phil., and that he may be considered for the award of the M.Phil. if he indicates within two months that he wishes to be so considered.
  - (ii) A candidate who indicates that he wishes to be considered for the award of the M.Phil. under this regulation will be not required to submit the thesis or dissertation, as may be required under the regulations for the M.Phil. or to undergo an oral examination thereon, but will be required to fulfil the requirements for the M.Phil. examination in all other respects including the passing, at the next following occasion on which they are held, of any required written papers or other required tests prescribed for the M.Phil. in the relevant field.
  - (iii) If additional forms of examination are prescribed, the candidate will be informed that he must satisfy the examiners in such forms of examination, and that if he fails, re-entry will be governed by the regulations for the M.Phil. so far as applicable.
  - (iv) A candidate who applies for the award of the M.Phil. under these regulations must make any amendment that may be required by the examiners within a period of one month.
  - (v) A candidate who has reached the standard for the award of the M.Phil. who does not indicate that he wishes to be considered for the award of that degree within the period given in (a) above, will be informed that he has failed to satisfy the examiners for the Ph.D. and that he may no longer be considered for the award of the M.Phil.
- (h) Subsequent consideration of a candidate's representations regarding the assessment of his submission may be arranged under procedures approved by the Senate of the University.

#### Notification of results

Every candidate will be notified by the University of the result of his examination after the examiners have reached a decision.

A diploma under the Seal of the University shall subsequently be delivered to each candidate who has been awarded a degree.

**N.B.** The School reserves the right to ask the University to withhold the award of the degree to a candidate owing fees to the School.

## Dates of Examinations

1989-1990

### First Degrees

The main period of examination in 1990 for the following School-based degrees will be from Monday 21 May to Friday 8 June:

B.Sc. (Econ.) Parts I and II	} by course units
LL.B.	
B.Sc. Degree	
B.A. Degree	

For these degrees, the completion of the Selection of Papers form and later amendments on a Course Change form serve as a provisional examination entry. Candidates will be required to complete a *confirmation* of examination entry in Lent Term. Candidates will have to obtain the signature of their tutor on the Confirmation of Entry form. The tutor will be asked to certify that he/she is satisfied with the attendance at teaching, the work and progress of the candidate and to approve his/her entry for the examination in each paper.

The detailed examination timetable, setting out the times and places for the examination in each paper, will be published at the beginning of the Summer Term.

For the following University-based degree, a special examination entry form must be completed:

B.A. History

The closing date for entry and the examination timetable for papers in this course will be published by the University.

### General Course Examinations

The timetable and examination entry procedures for General Course candidates are in general the same as those given above. However, if a candidate is taking a graduate course and examination, the date of the examination will be determined within the timetable for the relevant graduate course.

### Diplomas

The timetable and examination entry procedures for Diploma students are in general the same as those given above. Different arrangements apply for the Diploma in Housing (students will be notified individually of the arrangements) and for the University Diplomas in Law and in International Law (arrangements are described in the course entries in the preceding pages).

### Master's Degrees

Students registered in the Graduate School should obtain their entry forms from the Graduate School Office at least one month before the closing date. The entry procedure is described in detail in the section 'Master's Degrees' in the preceding pages.

**N.B.** Although every endeavour is made to ensure accuracy in the following dates, it should be noted that the timetable for Master's degree examinations is made up each year by the University of London Examinations Department on the basis of the examination entries received. The University Examinations Department is the authoritative source of information on the timetable.

M.Sc.

Entry closes

1 February for June examination  
(including candidates for September  
courses who have chosen an optional  
paper which is examined in June)



Examination begins	1 May for September examination For courses examined in: June: Monday next before 18 June September: First Monday in September
M.A. Area Studies, History	
Entry closes	1 February
Examination begins	Monday next before 18 June
LL.M.	
Entry closes	1 May
Examination begins	25 August

## Part III: Course Guides

This part of the *Calendar* presents detailed information about the teaching provided in the School. Each teaching department has its own section. Each departmental section contains

- a) a list of lecture and seminar courses offered by the department, cross-referenced to
- b) Course Guides, setting out details of courses, reading lists, and other essential information about teaching and examinations.

At the end of this section the introductory courses of general interest for undergraduates and for M.Phil./Ph.D. students are described as an example of the layout of each departmental section.

The lecture and seminar lists and the Course Guides are in numeric sequence. Both sequences have a common departmental prefix (e.g. Ac for Accounting; Ec for Economics), but after the prefix, the number series differ.

The list of lectures and seminars in each department (which uses a three-digit number series) also appears in the *Sessional Timetable*, which is published in August, and sets out the times, places and beginning dates of the lectures and seminars in the coming session. Against each lecture/seminar is indicated the number of meetings and the term(s) in which they take place (M=Michaelmas, L=Lent, S=Summer).

Course Guides mostly relate to examinable courses identified in the regulations for degrees and/or diplomas, and they set out all the information required to help students prepare for the examination; the Core Syllabus, which defines the broad parameters and objectives of each course, the Course Content, which gives details of the teaching to be given within the boundaries of the Core Syllabus in the current session, the preliminary reading list, the relevant lectures, seminars and classes (as listed both here and in the *Sessional Timetable*.) and the details of the examination arrangements and methods of assessment. These Course Guides have a four-digit number (this is the examination subject code used in computer systems).

Course Guides with a three-digit number relate to a specific lecture or seminar in the lecture and seminar list. They contain the syllabuses and reading lists of courses which are not set out in the Course Guide for any single examinable course. They are typically courses of interest to broad groups of students. Students should carefully consider these courses and attend any which they feel will give them valuable background, even if they do not focus on elements of the syllabus for a specific examination.

To help students identify the courses and teachers dealing with particular subjects, there are subject and teacher indexes to Course Guides.

Regular students (see definition in the section "Admission of Students") are at liberty to attend any course of lectures except those where a limitation is indicated either in the Course Guide or in the lecture and seminar list (courses marked by an asterisk).

**Degree and Diploma students should first read (in Part II of the Calendar) the Regulations for their particular degree, governing the choice of examination subjects. Only those subjects or combinations of subjects explicitly permitted by the regulations for each Degree or Diploma may be offered for examination.**

**The School reserves the right at all times to withdraw or alter particular courses and syllabuses.**

Department	Prefix	Page
Accounting and Finance	Ac	381
Anthropology (Social)	An	395
Economics	Ec	411
Economic History	EH	450
Geography	Gy	472
Government	Gv	496



Industrial Relations	Id	540
International History	Hy	550
International Relations	IR	576
Language Studies Centre	Ln	605
Law	LL	613
Philosophy	Ph	661
Population Studies	Pn	674
Psychology (Social)	Ps	685
Social Science and Administration	SA	701
Sociology	So	740
Statistical and Mathematical Sciences	SM	762
Sea-Use Courses	SU	811
Subject Index to Course Guides		812
Teacher Index to Course Guides		826

## INTRODUCTORY COURSES

This section is in two parts. The first part lists lectures and seminars. The list provides a cross reference to the Course Guide(s) in which the Course Content and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Course Guides, presented in Course Guide number sequence.

### Lectures and Seminars

Lecture/ Seminar Number			Course Guide Number
GC500	Introduction to Study for the M.Phil. and Ph.D. Dr. Martin Bulmer and others	1 All Day	GC500
GC550	Drafting and Writing a Ph.D. Thesis Dr. Martin Bulmer, Dr. Patrick Dunleavy and Dr. Peter Loizos	4/M	GC550
GC551	Study Skills in the Social Sciences Dr. P. Dunleavy	4/M	GC551
GC552	Revising for Exams Dr. P. Dunleavy	3/L	GC552

### Course Guides

GC500

#### Introduction to Study for the M.Phil. and Ph.D.

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Martin Bulmer, Room A224 and others (Secretary, A244)

**Course Recommended for:** all first year research students preparing for the M.Phil. and Ph.D. degrees.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One whole day early in the Michaelmas Term. (Repeated in late October if demand warrants). Students will be notified of the day on registration.

**Course Content:** Introduction to the methods and materials of study for the M.Phil. and Ph.D. The purpose of the day is to provide a preliminary introduction (a) to practical problems likely to be encountered in working for a higher degree by thesis and (b) to resources available to assist students at the School. The day will be in eight parts dealing with:

- (1) Organising one's time;
- (2) Bibliographical tools;
- (3) Computing at the School;

- (4) Statistical Advice at the School;
- (5) The Student Health Service;
- (6) Keeping track of one's materials;
- (7) Drafting and writing;
- (8) Language proficiency.

**Reading List** E. M. Phillips & D. M. Pugh, *How to get a Ph.D.*; J. Barzun & H. Graff, *The Modern Researcher*; G. Watson, *Writing a Thesis*; J. Calnan, *Coping with Research: a complete guide for beginners*; C. J. Parsons, *Theses & Project Work: a guide to research and writing*; K. Howard & M. A. Sharp, *Management of a Student Research Project*; D. Madsen, *Successful Dissertations and Theses: a guide to graduate student research from proposal to completion*; K. Turabian, *A Manual for Writers of Research Papers, Theses and Dissertations*; H. Zeisel, *Say It With Figures*; E. R. Tufte, *The Visual Display of Quantitative Information*; C. J. Mullins, *A Guide to Writing and Publishing in the Social and Behavioural Sciences*; E. Harman & I. Montagnes (Ed.), *The Thesis and the Book*; S. Vartuli (Ed.), *The Ph.D. Experience: a woman's point of view*; D. Sternberg, *How to Complete and Survive a Doctoral Dissertation*; Howard S. Becker, *Writing for Social Scientists: How to Start and Finish Your Thesis, Book or Article*.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is non-examinable.

GC550

#### Drafting and Writing a Ph.D. Thesis

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. Martin Bulmer, Room A224 (Secretary, A244), Dr. Patrick Dunleavy, L302, and Dr. Peter Loizos, A614.

**Course Recommended for:** Students registered for the Ph.D. who have nearly completed the preliminary phases of their research, and who are starting to think about organising material with a view to drafting the thesis; or who have already begun writing their dissertation. Those wishing to attend are asked to contact one of the teachers or write a note to Dr. Bulmer's secretary in advance of the first meeting.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Four 2-hour seminars in the last four weeks of the Michaelmas Term.

**Course Content:** The aim of the seminar is to assist research students in writing their thesis. The principal focus will be upon the process of writing, not upon the substantive content of the thesis. Among the topics covered will be: Preparing to write; the writer's discipline; effective communication; English expression, style and usage; the place of technical language; examples of poor writing; statistical and diagrammatic presentation; preparing a typescript for publication; pro's and con's of electronic manuscripts. Some of the seminar work will involve the detailed analysis of short passages of students' own writing.

**Reading List:** Howard S. Becker, *Writing for Social Scientists: how to start and finish your thesis, book or article*; P. Dunleavy, *Studying for a Degree in the Humanities and Social Sciences*, ch. 5, "Writing a Dissertation"; D. Sternberg, *How to Complete and Survive a Doctoral Dissertation*, esp. ch. 5; M. Stoch, *A Practical Guide to Graduate Research*; J. Barzun, "A writer's discipline", in *On Writing, Editing and Publishing*; J. K. Galbraith, "Writing and Typing", in *Annals of an Abiding Liberal*; W. F. Ogburn "On scientific writing", *American Journal of Sociology*, 1947; H. C. Selvin & E. K. Wilson, "On sharpening sociologist's prose", *The Sociological Quarterly*, 1984; George Orwell, "Politics and the English language", in *Inside the Whale and Other Essays*; K. Turabian, *A Manual for Writers of Research Papers, Theses and Dissertations*; A. S. C. Ehrenberg, *A Primer in Data Reduction*, chs. 15-18; E. Tufte, *The Visual Display of Quantitative Information*.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is non-examinable.

GC551

#### Study Skills in the Social Sciences

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. P. Dunleavy, Room L302 (Secretary, K106) for LSE Study Counselling Centre.

**Course Recommended for:** all new B.Sc. (Econ.) students, plus any students on M.Sc. or Diploma courses who are new to the UK's educational system.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Four sessions Michaelmas Term.

**Course Content:** The course provides an introduction to study skills useful for social science students at first degree level and above. It aims to get those attending to review their own study patterns in the light of a menu of possible improvements. The course is taught in a lecture/workshop setting and advice notes are distributed at each session. Topics covered:

- Introduction: Getting Better at Reading
- Taking Better Notes
- Analysing Concepts and Brainstorming
- Writing Better Essays

**Reading List:** P. J. Dunleavy, *Studying for a Degree in the Humanities and Social Sciences*; D. Rowntree, *Learn how to Study* (1988 edition only).



**Revising for Exams**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. P. Dunleavy, Room L302 (Secretary, K106) for LSE Study Counselling Centre.

**Course Recommended for:** any students taking exams.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Three sessions Lent Term, one repeat session Summer Term.

**Course Content:** This course provides suggestions and advice on:

- Getting Started on Revision
- Active Revision: Doing Revision Answers
- Taking Exams

Advice notes are distributed at each session, which take the form of a lecture/workshop.

**Reading List:** P. J. Dunleavy, *Studying for a Degree in the Humanities and Social Sciences*.

**ACCOUNTING AND FINANCE**

This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Course Guide(s) in which the course content and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Course Guides, presented in Course Guide number sequence.

**Lectures and Seminars**

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
Ac100	<b>Elements of Accounting and Finance</b> Ms. J. F. S. Day, Dr. P. B. Miller and Dr. E. J. Walsh	40/ML Ac1000
Ac104	<b>Managerial Accounting; Accounting for Management Decisions; Accounting Information Systems</b> Mr. A. Bhimani, Dr. M. B. Gietzmann and Dr. J. L. G. Board	22/MLS Ac1021; Ac2151
Ac106	<b>Financial Accounting</b> Mr. C. W. Noke and Mr. C. J. Napier	30/MLS Ac1122
Ac107	<b>Financial Decision Analysis</b> Dr. J. L. G. Board and Dr. E. J. Walsh	22/MLS Ac1123; SM8344
Ac109	<b>Auditing and Accounting Regulation</b> Dr. M. K. Power and others	20/ML Ac1124
Ac155	<b>Corporate Finance I</b> Dr. J. L. G. Board and Dr. I. Tonks	30/MLS Ac2010
Ac156	<b>Financial Accounting</b> Professor M. Bromwich, Professor B. Carsberg, Professor H. C. Edey, Professor W. T. Baxter and Mr. C. W. Noke	20/ML Ac2020
Ac157	<b>Managerial Accounting</b> Professor M. Bromwich, Professor A. Hopwood and Dr. P. B. Miller	20/ML Ac2030
Ac158	<b>Seminar on Current Developments in Accounting Research</b> Dr. P. B. Miller, Dr. E. J. Walsh and others	30/MLS
Ac159	<b>Security Investment Analysis</b> Mr. J. Haslam and Dr. M. J. P. Selby	22/ML Ac2052
Ac160	<b>Seminar for Research Method</b> Dr. P. B. Miller and Dr. E. J. Walsh	30/MLS
Ac161	<b>International Accounting and Finance</b> Professor A. Hopwood and Dr. E. J. Walsh	20/ML Ac2050



Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
Ac162	<b>Research Topics in Accounting and Finance</b> Professor M. Bromwich, Dr. P. B. Miller and others	20/MLS
Ac163	<b>Corporate Finance II</b> Dr. M. J. P. Selby	30/ML Ac2040
Ac164	<b>History of Accounting</b> Mr. C. J. Napier, Mr. C. W. Noke and Mr. C. P. Bircher	22/MLS Ac2051
Ac165	<b>Corporate Finance III</b> Dr. I. Tonks and Dr. J. L. G. Board	15/ML Ac2041
Ac170	<b>Financial Reporting and Management</b> Ms. J. F. S. Day and Dr. I. Tonks	15/MLS Ac2150

## Course Guides

**Ac158**  
**Seminar on Current Developments in Accounting Research**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. P. B. Miller, Room E310 and Dr. E. J. Walsh, Room A309 (Secretary, Ita McDonnell, A315) and others.

**Course Intended Primarily for** research students in the Department of Accounting and Finance.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 30 meetings arranged by the Department.

**Ac160**  
**Seminar in Accounting Research Methods**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. P. B. Miller, Room E310 and Dr. E. J. Walsh, Room A309 (Secretary, Ita McDonnell, A315).

**Course Intended Primarily for** research students in the Department of Accounting and Finance.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 30 meetings arranged by the Department.

**Ac162**  
**Research Topics in Accounting and Finance**

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor Michael Bromwich, Room A384 (Secretary, Katerina Pasternak, A383) Dr. P. B. Miller, Room E310 (Secretary, Ita McDonnell, A315) and others.

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. and research students.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 meetings (Ac162), Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Ac1000**  
**Elements of Accounting and Finance**

**Teacher Responsible:** Ms. Judith F. S. Day, Room A312 (Secretary, Ann Cratchley, A385)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I (e).

B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II IV Industry and Trade 6 & 7 (i) 2nd or 3rd year, IX Accounting and Finance 8 (b) 2nd year (if not taken at Part I), XIII Computing 5 & 6 (e) 2nd or 3rd year, Non-specialist students (approved outside option).

B.Sc. (Maths/Stats/Comp/Actuarial Science), (Management Sciences) Course Unit 340/1000 1st year.

Diploma in Accounting and Finance 1 (a)

Diploma in Business Studies 1, 2 and 3 (a)

Diploma in Economics 2, 3 and 4 (j)

Diploma in Management Sciences V (a)

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the preparation, uses and limitations of accounting information and to the problems of finance and investment.

**Course Content:** Balance sheets, funds statements, income accounts and other accounting statements relating to past events and planned activities: their construction, use and interpretation.

Accounting conventions: their nature, purposes and limitations. Standard accounting practices. Legal and

economic considerations, including elements of taxation. Accounting for inflation and changing price levels.

Introduction to managerial accounting and budgeting. Techniques of financial mathematics and their use in investment and financing decisions.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: Ac100

**Elements of Accounting and Finance:** 40 lectures. There will be two lectures each week during Michaelmas and Lent Terms given by Ms. J. Day, Dr. P. Miller and Dr. E. Walsh.

**Classes:** A total of 22 weekly classes commencing in the third week of Michaelmas Term. Ac100(a) for B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I students intending to specialise in Accounting and Finance at Part II, and already attached to the Department of Accounting and Finance, (their personal tutor will act as class teacher), Ac100(b) for non-specialists and Ac100(c) for Diploma and M.Sc. students. For non-specialists, class teachers may be members of the School's full-time teaching staff or be part-time teachers.

**Written Work:** Class exercise sets prepared by the lecturers will be distributed during the course. These sets include both numerical and discussion questions. Students will be expected to prepare answers to all exercises and these will be discussed in class and handed in to class teachers for scrutiny at the end of the class concerned. Detailed solution notes for each exercise will be given out by class teachers.

**Reading List:** The main reading for the course is contained in:

J. Arnold, T. Hope & A. Southworth, *Financial Accounting* (Prentice-Hall 1985) and J. Arnold & T. Hope, *Accounting for Management Decisions* (Prentice-Hall, 1983).

**Supplementary Reading:** This will be specified in the detailed Course Programmes and Reading Lists which will be distributed during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour written examination in the Summer Term. The examination paper will consist of three sections, as follows:

Section A (30% of total marks): Between 10 and 15 short questions, 6 to be answered;

Section B (30% of total marks): a computational question;

Section C (40% of total marks): 4 questions involving both computational and discussion parts, each question carrying 20% of the total marks, 2 to be answered.

**Ac1021****Managerial Accounting**

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. A. Bhimani, Room A366, Dr. M. B. Gietzmann, A309 (Secretary, Claudine Finnegan, A385) and Dr. J. L. G. Board, Room A308 (Secretary, Mandy Psaras, A383).

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, IX Accounting and Finance, 1, 2nd year.

Non-specialist students (approved outside option) 2nd or 3rd year.

B.Sc. (Maths/Stats/Comp/Actuarial Science), (Management Sciences) Course Unit (340/1021) 2nd or 3rd year.



Diploma in Accounting and Finance, 2(a).  
Diploma in Business Studies, 1, 2 and 3(a) (ii).  
M.Sc. Operational Research.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the role of management accounting in decision making and control within the enterprise. The course not only provides an insight into the technical aspects of modern management accounting systems but also emphasises the relevance of both microeconomic and organisational perspectives for appreciating the present functioning and normative design of such systems.

**Course Content: Accounting for Management Decisions** (represents about three-quarters of the course). Introduction to the historical development of management accounting and the organisational roles served by it. Economic and organisational theories of management accounting. Introduction to decision analysis, cost-behaviour patterns, costing practices and cost allocation problems, cost-volume-profit analysis, price-output decisions, budgeting and budgetary control, the control of investment centres, and transfer pricing. Decision making under uncertainty. Modern theoretical developments in management accounting, including the application of agency theory. Current trends in practice.

**Accounting Information Systems** (represents about one-quarter of the course and is fully integrated into the course). An introduction to computer based accounting systems and accounting software. Accounting spreadsheets and elements of computer based accounts. Analysis and description of accounting systems. Introduction to systems analysis, internal control and database concepts.

**Pre-Requisites: Elements of Accounting and Finance.**

**Teaching Arrangements: Accounting for Management Decisions;** 40 lectures, 21 classes.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to produce a piece of written work for each class. The work will be set by the lecturer for the course and will normally comprise an exercise requiring the application of the general principles covered in the lectures to a practical problem.

**Main Reading List:** Robert P. Magee, *Advanced Managerial Accounting* (John Wiley, 1986); C. T. Horngren & G. Foster, *Cost Accounting: A Managerial Emphasis* (Prentice-Hall, 6th edn., 1987); R. M. S. Wilson & W. F. Chua, *Managerial Accounting: Method and Meaning* (Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1988); C. Emmanuel & D. Otley, *Accounting for Management Control* (Van Nostrand Reinhold (U.K.), 1985); R. Scapens, *Management Accounting: A Review of Recent Development* (Macmillan, 1985).

**Examination Arrangements:** A three hour formal examination will take place in the Summer Term.

### Ac1122

#### Financial Accounting

**Teacher Responsible: Christopher Noke**, Room A311 (Secretary, Ann Cratchley, A385)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, IX Accounting and Finance, 2.

Diploma in Accounting and Finance, 1(b).

B.Sc. (Econ.) students will normally follow lecture course Ac106 in year 3.

**Core Syllabus:** The purpose of the course is to study the theory and practice of financial reporting. Accounting practices are examined in the light of their historical development, legal and other regulatory requirements, economic theories of income, value and capital, and other approaches to accounting theory.

**Course Content: Ac106 Financial Accounting.** Financial accounting with particular reference to company accounts. Alternative approaches to accounting theory. Regulation of financial reporting. Standardisation of practice and accounting for the effects of changing prices. The measurement of income, costs and depreciation. The valuation of assets. Current issues in financial accounting.

**Pre-Requisites:** This course is normally available only to Accounting and Finance specialists all of whom will have the requisite background.

**Teaching Arrangements: Ac106:** 30 lectures given by **Mr. Noke** and **Mr. Napier** in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Ac106(a): 20 classes will accompany the Ac106 lecture course and will be held as follows: 7 classes in Michaelmas Term; 10 classes in Lent Term; 3 classes in Summer Term.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to produce written work for each class and to submit this to their class teacher at the end of the class. The work will normally comprise an exercise requiring the application to a practical problem of the principles covered in the lectures and reading, together with a critical analysis of the underlying assumptions. Students will be required to make presentations of their work and to contribute to class discussion.

**Reading List:** W. T. Baxter, *Inflation Accounting* (Philip Allan, 1984); W. T. Baxter & S. Davidson, *Studies in Accounting* (ICAEW, 3rd edn., 1977); H. C. Edey & B. S. Yamey (Eds.), *Debits, Credits, Finance and Profits* (Sweet & Maxwell, 1974); ICAEW, *Accounting Standards* (latest edn.); T. A. Lee, *Developments in Financial Reporting* (Philip Allan, 1981); R. H. Macve, *A Conceptual Framework for Financial Accounting and Reporting* (Accounting Standards Committee, 1981); R. H. Parker, G. C. Harcourt & G. Whittington (Eds.), *Readings in the Concept and Measurement of Income* (Philip Allan, 2nd edn., 1986); D. Solomons, *Guidelines for Financial Reporting Standards* (ICAEW, 1989); G. Whittington, *Inflation Accounting: an introduction to the debate* (C.U.P., 1983).

Journal articles and readings on current issues will be specified on the detailed Course Programme and Reading List given out at the first lecture of Ac106. Books which students may wish to purchase will also be recommended then.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination will take place in the Summer Term. Normally candidates are required to answer four questions.

### Ac1123

#### Financial Decision Analysis

**Teachers Responsible: Dr. J. L. G. Board**, Room A308 (Secretary, Mandy Psaras, A383) and **Dr. E. J.**

**Walsh**, Room A307 (Secretary, Ita McDonnell, A315)  
**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II IX Accounting and Finance, 3, 3rd year.

B.Sc. (Maths/Stats/Comp/Actuarial Science), (Management Sciences) Course Unit (340/1123) 2nd or 3rd year.

Diploma in Accounting and Finance, 2(b).

Diploma in Business Studies, 1, 2 and 3(a) (iii).

M.Sc. Operational Research, I.2.

**Core Syllabus:** The course introduces the theory of financial management decision making by firms and examines the capital market context within which these decisions are made.

**Course Content:** This course examines methods of analysing the investment of financing decisions of private sector companies. Topics covered include: aspects of capital budgeting, the effect of imperfections in capital markets, risk and return, portfolio theory, asset pricing models, capital structure, dividend policy, options, leasing mergers and foreign exchange risk management.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course is designed for students who have already taken **Elements of Accounting and Finance**.

**Teaching Arrangements: Dr. J. L. G. Board**, 14 Ac107 lectures of one hour each in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms, **Dr. E. J. Walsh**, 6 Ac107 lectures of one hour each in the Lent Term. A total of 20 classes starting 3rd week of Michaelmas Term.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to produce a piece of written work for each weekly class. Some of this work may be done in groups for presentations. All students will be expected to make positive contributions to class discussions.

**Reading List:** Detailed course programmes and reading lists will be distributed at the first lecture of each section of the course.

**Main Books:**

Ross and Westerfield, *Corporate Finance*, Times Mirror; Brealey and Myers, *Principles of Corporate Finance*, McGraw Hill; Copeland & Weston, *Financial Theory and Corporate Policy*, Addison Wesley.

Students will be expected to buy one of these books. Advice will be given in the first lecture.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three hour formal examination will take place in the Summer Term.

### Ac1124

#### Auditing and Accounting Regulation

**Teacher Responsible: Dr. Michael Power**, Room A367 (Secretary, Claudine Finnegan, Room A385)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, IX Accounting and Finance, Paper 6, Diploma in Accounting and Finance, Paper 3, 4, 5 (h).

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to provide a theoretical introduction to, and assessment of, modern auditing practice.

**Course Content:** The course examines auditing as a central part of the regulatory framework of accounting. Theoretical perspectives on auditing will be developed before a review of specific aspects of auditing practice. In addition to statutory audits the course will examine the extension of audit practices and concepts to the

public sector and the operation of audit control within organisations. The social significance of auditing will be assessed and international comparisons made.

Lecture topics will include:

1. Concepts of auditing and accountability
2. The history of auditing
3. Models of the audit process
4. The regulatory environment
5. Truth and fairness
6. Audit risk and materiality
7. The auditor's operational standard and guidelines
8. Internal control
9. Audit Evidence
10. Audit Report and Qualifications
11. Current issues 1
12. Current issues 2
13. Auditing and the computer environment
14. The auditor and fraud
15. Internal auditing
16. Public Sector issues 1: Accountability
17. Public Sector issues 2: Value for Money
18. The international context
19. The social context of Auditing 1
20. The social context of Auditing 2

**Pre-Requisites:** This course is normally only available to Accounting and Finance specialists in their third year.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 lectures (Ac109) and 20 classes (Ac109a) given by **Dr. Power** in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to produce written work for each class. Some of this work may be given as presentation and all students will be expected to contribute to class discussion.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus but reading will cover the following:

D. Kent, M. Sherer & M. Turley (Eds.), *Current Issues in Auditing* (Harper and Row, 1985); A. Hopwood, M. Bromwich & J. Shaw, *Auditing Research: Issues and Opportunities*, (Pitman, 1982); ICAEW, *Auditing and Reporting*; M. J. Pratt, *Auditing* (Longman, 1983); G. Woolf, *Auditing Today* (Prentice Hall, 1986); D. Flint, *Philosophy and Principles of Auditing* (Macmillan, 1988); T. A. Lee, *Company Auditing* (Van Nostrand, 1986).

Detailed course programmes and reading lists will be distributed at the first lecture of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three hour formal examination will take place in the Summer Term.

### Ac2010

#### Corporate Finance I

**Teachers Responsible: Dr. J. L. G. Board**, Room A308 (Secretary, Mandy Psaras, A383) and **Dr. I. Tonks** (Secretary, Ita McDonnell, A315).

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Accounting and Finance and M.Sc. in International Accounting and Finance.

**Core Syllabus:** This is normally a compulsory full year course on the M.Sc. in Accounting and Finance and the M.Sc. in International Accounting and Finance and aims to provide a grounding in the investment and financing aspects of corporate finance theory.



More advanced presentations are available in **Corporate Finance II** and **Corporate Finance III**.  
**Course Content:** Topics covered include: capital budgeting techniques; the effects of tax and inflation on investment appraisal; the use of portfolio theory and the capital asset pricing model in capital budgeting; working capital management; and the role of efficient markets in project appraisal; arbitrage and asset pricing; options.

The financing decisions of the corporate finance manager which are covered include: financial markets and methods of issue; corporate debt and dividend policy; the choice of debt and equity securities; the impact of tax and inflation on financing instruments; mergers; and pensions.

**Pre-Requisites:** Anyone admitted to the M.Sc. programme has been judged to have the necessary background, subject to satisfactory completion of any required preliminary reading. Other students may be admitted to the course if they have a substantial knowledge of finance acquired at undergraduate or equivalent level.

**Written Work:** At least two pieces of work per term will be handed in for assessment.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course will consist of 9 two-hour meetings in the Michaelmas Term and 6 two-hour meetings in the Lent Term, plus 15 seminars in which case studies and journal articles will be discussed. Students will be expected to make presentations at these seminars.

**Reading List:** Students are advised to purchase the following book: Copeland & Weston, *Financial Theory and Corporate Policy* (Addison Wesley, 1979). Full details of reading will be specified in the Course Programme and Reading List which will be distributed at the first lecture.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

### Ac2020

#### Financial Accounting

**Teacher Responsible:** Christopher Noke, Room A311 (Secretary, Ann Cratchley, A385).

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Accounting and Finance and M.Sc. in International Accounting and Finance.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to provide a basis for studying, at an advanced level, important modern problems in financial reporting and to achieve a familiarity with the relevant academic literature.

**Course Content:** The course involves a study of the usefulness of financial reports to investors and other external users. Emphasis will be given to the development of conceptual foundations, including the objectives of financial reporting and the regulation of accounting information, and accounting and economic concepts of capital, income and value. Issues having topical importance in theory and practice will be discussed, including accounting for the effects of changing prices and other issues on which accounting standards have been published.

Important topics which may be considered include: The nature of conventional accounting and its usefulness.

The general nature of accounting theory. Accounting in a market environment. The need for and the limitations of regulation. The utility of a conceptual framework for accounting and the difficulties of its ascertainment. Aspects of information economics.

Advantages and disadvantages of historical cost accounting.

The measurement of income and concepts of capital maintenance — financial and physical concepts.

The measurement and valuation of depreciating assets and liabilities.

The deprival value approach.

Accounting systems which compete with or are supplementary to historical cost accounting:

— Constant purchasing power accounting

— Current cost accounting

— Comprehensive and fully stabilised systems.

Reasons for subscribing to each system — advantages and disadvantages.

The theories supporting the various systems — principles and postulates — surrogate thesis — deprival value — opportunity cost reasoning — predictive value.

**Pre-Requisites:** Anyone admitted to the M.Sc. programmes in Accounting and Finance has been judged to have the necessary background, subject to satisfactory completion of any required preliminary reading. Other students may be admitted to the course by **Mr. Noke** if they have a substantial knowledge of financial accounting acquired at undergraduate or equivalent level.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

**Ac156:** 20 lectures, Sessional, given by **Professor Bromwich, Professor Carsberg, Professor Baxter, Professor Edey, Mr. Noke, and Mr. Napier.**

**Ac156(a):** 15 classes.

**Written Work:** The lecturers will set one or two assignments — essays and case studies — each week for class discussion. A number of pieces of written work, based on assignments selected by the lecturer, will be collected for assessment but the grades will not count towards the overall course assessment.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus. Detailed Course Programmes and Reading Lists, giving recommendations week by week, will be handed out during the course. Reading will include the following:

**Basic Reading:** W. T. Baxter, *Inflation Accounting* (Philip Allan, 1984); M. Bromwich, *The Economics of Standard Setting* (Prentice Hall, 1985); E. S. Hendriksen, *Accounting Theory* (4th edition) (Irwin, 1982); G. Whittington, *Inflation Accounting: An Introduction to the Debate* (Cambridge University Press, 1983); R. H. Parker, G. C. Harcourt and G. Whittington (Eds.), *Readings in the Concept and Measurement of Income* (Philip Allan, 1986) (selected articles only); R. R. Sterling, "Decision-Oriented Financial Accounting", *Accounting and Business Research*, Summer 1972, pp 198-208; FASB, Concepts Statement No 1, *Objectives of Financial Reporting by Business Enterprises*, November 1978; R. H. Macve, *The Possibilities for Developing an Agreed Conceptual Framework for Financial*

*reporting and Accounting*, Institute of Chartered Accountants, 1981; B. V. Carsberg, J. Arnold and A. Hope, "Predictive Value: A Criterion for Choice of Accounting Method", in W. T. Baxter, and S. Davidson (Eds.) *Studies in Accounting*, Institute of Chartered Accountants, 1977; FASB, Concepts Statement No. 2, *Qualitative Characteristics of Accounting Information*, May 1980; C. T. Horngren, "How should we Interpret the Realization Concept?" *Accounting Review*, April 1965, pp 323-33; K. Most, "The Rise and Fall of the Matching Principle", *Accounting and Business Research*, Autumn 1977, pp 286-90; L. Revsine, "Technological Changes and Replacement Costs: A Beginning", *Accounting Review*, April 1979, pp 306-22; G. J. Staubus, "Measurement of Assets and Liabilities", *Accounting and Business Research*, Autumn 1973, pp 243-62; F. W. Paish, "Capital Value and Income" in W. T. Baxter and S. Davidson (Eds.), *Studies in Accounting* (ICAEW, 1977); H. C. Edey, "Deprival Value and Financial Accounting", in H. C. Edey and B. S. Yamey (Eds.), *Debits, Credits, Finance and Profits* (Sweet and Maxwell, 1974); A. L. Thomas, "Allocation: the Fallacy and the Theorists" in W. T. Baxter and S. Davidson (Eds.), *Studies in Accounting* (ICAEW, 1977); FASB, Statement No. 33, *Financial Reporting and Changing Prices*, 1979; ASC, SSAP 16, *Current Cost Accounting*, Accounting Standards Committee, 1980 in (*Accounting Standards*, published annually, ICAEW); D. P. Tweedie and G. Whittington, *Capital maintenance concepts: the choice*, (Accounting Standards Committee, 1985) (in *Accountancy*, October, November and December 1985); T. A. Lee, "A Case for Cash Flow Reporting", *The Journal of Business Finance*, Summer 1972, pp 27-36; T. A. Lee, "Cash Flow Accounting and Reporting" in T. A. Lee (Ed.), *Developments in Financial Reporting* (Philip Allan, 1981), pp 148-170; T. A. Lee, "Reporting Cash Flows and Net Realisable Values", *Accounting and Business Research*, Spring 1981, pp 163-170; ASC, SSAP 13, *Accounting for Research and Development* (1977 revised January 1989); FASB, Statement No. 2, *Accounting for Research and Development Costs* (1974); H. Bierman and R. E. Dukes, "Accounting for Research and Development Costs", *Journal of Accountancy*, April 1975, pp 48-55; A. J. B. Hope and R. H. Gray, "Power and Policy Making: the Development of an R & D Standard", *JBFA*, Winter 1982, pp 531-558; ASC, SSAP 22, *Accounting for Goodwill* (1984); T. A. Lee, "Goodwill: an Example of Will-o'-the-Wisp Accounting", *Accounting and Business Research*, Autumn 1971, pp 318-328; D. Solomons, *Guidelines for Financial Reporting* (ICAEW, 1989).

**Examination Arrangements:** The entire course assessment will be based on one three-hour formal examination in June. Students will be informed during the course about the number of questions on the paper and the number required to be answered.

### Ac2030

#### Managerial Accounting

**Teachers Responsible:** **Professor A. Hopwood**, Room A312 (Secretary, Ann Cratchley, A385), **Professor M. Bromwich**, Room A384 (Secretary,

Katerina Pasternak, A383) and **Dr. P. B. Miller**, E310 (Secretary, Ita McDonnell, Room A315)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Accounting and Finance and M.Sc. in International Accounting and Finance.

**Core Syllabus:** The course aims to provide an advanced overview of current research and practice in the area of management accounting. Particular emphasis is given to the organisational, economic and social analysis of management accounting.

**Course Content:**

**Organizational Perspective:**

The historical development of management accounting. The roles of management accounting in organizational control and decision making. The relationship between organisational design and management accounting systems. Management accounting in functional, decentralised and matrix organizations. Current issues in costing and budgeting. The politics of the budgetary and planning processes. Contingency theories of management accounting. Management accounting and organizational problems. Organizational aspects of investment decision making. Management accounting and its cultural context. The impact of social change on economic calculation in organizations. Current developments in management accounting research.

**Economic Perspective:**

Review of decision making under uncertainty in the context of the firm. The economics of organizations. The value of information to the firm and to organizational members. An introduction to the viability of organizational strategies. The role of maximising concepts and the limits to the economic viability approach to organizations. The theory of agency and its role in risk sharing and inducing goal congruence and the importance of reward functions. Performance measurement concentrating on divisional performance. ROI versus residual income. Reconciliation with economist's decision models. *Ex ante* and *ex post* budgeting — budgets for planning and control — the goal congruence aspects of control measures. The new theory of management accounting based on natural monopoly and sustainable prices. Current developments in research.

**Social Perspective:**

Social theories of management accounting. Political economy and discourse approaches to management accounting. Accounting as ritual and rationalization. Accounting professionalization.

**Pre-Requisites:** Anyone admitted to the M.Sc. programmes in Accounting and Finance, and International Accounting and Finance has been judged to have the necessary background. Other students may be admitted by **Professor Hopwood** if they have sufficient background knowledge acquired at the undergraduate or equivalent level.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 meetings of three hours sessional.

**Written Work:** A variety of types of assignments will be given for class discussion including exercises and case studies. A number of pieces of written work will be collected for assessment but the grades will not count towards the overall course assessment.



**Reading List:** M. Aoki, *The Co-operative Game Theory of the Firm* (Clarendon Press, 1984); J. Bower, *Managing the Resource Allocation Problems* (Graduate School of Business Administration, Harvard University, 1970); M. Bromwich and A. G. Hopwood (Eds.), *Essays in British Accounting Research* (Pitman, 1981); M. Bromwich and A. G. Hopwood (Eds.), *Research and Current Issues in Management Accounting* (Pitman, 1986); N. Dopuch, J. G. Birnburg and J. S. Demski, *Cost Accounting: Accounting Data for Managements' Decisions* (Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1982); J. Galbraith, *Designing Complex Organizations* (Addison-Wesley, 1973); J. Hess, *The Economics of Organization* (North Holland, 1983); J. Horowitz, *Top Management Control in Europe* (Macmillan, 1980); R. S. Kaplan, *Advanced Management Accounting* (Prentice-Hall, 1982); N. Macintosh, *The Social Software of Accounting and Information Systems* (Wiley, 1985); J. Marshak and R. Radner, *Economic Theory of Teams* (Yale University Press, 1972); R. W. Scapens, *Management Accounting, A Review of Recent Developments* (Macmillan, 1985); A. Wildavsky, *The Politics of the Budgetary Problems* (Little, Brown, 1964).

**Examination Arrangements:** The entire course assessment will be based on one three hour formal examination paper in June. Students will be informed about the number of questions on the paper and the number required to be answered.

#### Ac2040

### Corporate Finance II

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Michael J. P. Selby, Room E308 (Secretary, Claudine Finnegan, Room A385)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** M.Sc. in Accounting and Finance and M.Sc. in International Accounting and Finance.

**Core Syllabus:** Corporate Finance II provides a rigorous grounding in modern financial theory suitable for students wishing to undertake research in the area of financial economics. Its main aim is to provide a bridge into the advanced journal literature. As well as providing an advanced option for M.Sc. students, it also provides a framework of conceptual knowledge for doctoral students.

**Course Content:** The main subjects of the course will be the theories of arbitrage and equilibrium asset pricing. In both cases particular emphasis is placed on pricing within a multiperiod framework. A special feature of the course is its coverage of the modern theory of contingent claims valuation and its application to the pricing of options and corporate liabilities, as well as the term-structure of interest rates.

**Pre-Requisites:** This is an advanced course. Students will be expected to have a strong background in micro-economics, mathematics, statistics and probability theory. The course entitled Corporate Finance I is a required pre-requisite. However, students who can satisfy the Department's Convener and the course teacher that they have covered the Corporate Finance I material to a satisfactory standard, may be granted exemption from this requirement and allowed direct entry into Corporate Finance II.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Fifty-five hours of lectures, seminars and classes.

**Written Work:** Every student will be expected to submit two pieces of written work on topics which may be of their own choosing, but in general are expected to be a significant critique of a major paper or area.

#### Reading List:

No one book covers the entire syllabus, but the course is designed to enable the student to be able to read and assess the major papers on the theoretical side of financial economics. Accordingly, the principle books to whose standard we shall work are:

Peter Ritchken, *Options: Theory, Strategy and Applications* (Scott, Foresman, 1987); John Hull, *Options, Futures and other Derivative Securities* (Prentice-Hall, 1989); D. Duffie, *Security Markets - Stochastic Models* (Academic Press); Chi-fu Huang and R. H. Litzenberger, *Foundations for Financial Economics* (Elsevier, 1987); J. E. Ingersoll, *Theory of Financial Decision Making* (Rowman & Littlefield, 1987); R. A. Jarrow, *Finance Theory* (Prentice-Hall, 1988); R. A. Jarrow and A. Rudd, *Option Pricing* (Richard D. Irwin, 1983); M. I. Kamien and N. L. Schwartz, *Dynamic Optimization: The Calculus of Variations and Optimal Control in Economics and Management* (North-Holland, 1981); A. G. Malliaris and W. A. Brock, *Stochastic Methods in Economics and Finance* (North-Holland, 1982).

In addition to these books, other suitable books will be recommended when appropriate, particularly those relating to the mathematics of stochastic control theory and the solution of partial differential equations.

The course lectures will be supplemented by study of some of the seminal papers in the modern theory of contingent claims analysis and its applications, some of which are included in the following:

F. Black, "The Pricing of Commodity Contracts", *J.F.E.*, 3, 1976; F. Black & J. C. Cox, "Valuing Corporate Securities: Some Effects of Bond Indenture Provisions", *Journal of Finance*, 31, 1976; F. Black & M. Scholes, "The Pricing of Options and Corporate Liabilities", *Journal of Political Economy*, 81, 1973; D. T. Breeden, "An Intertemporal Asset Pricing Model with Stochastic Consumption and Investment Opportunities", *J.E.F.*, 7, 1979; M. J. Brennan & E. S. Schwartz, "Finite Difference Methods and Jump Processes Arising in the Pricing of Contingent Claims: A Synthesis", *J.F.Q.A.*, 1978; G. M. Constantinides, "Market Risk Adjustment in Project Valuation", *Journal of Finance*, 33, 1978; J. C. Cox, J. E. Ingersoll & S. A. Ross, "An Intertemporal General Equilibrium Model of Asset Prices", *Econometrica*, 53, 1985; J. C. Cox, J. E. Ingersoll & S. A. Ross, "A Theory of the Term Structure of Interest Rates", *Econometrica*, 53, 1985; J. C. Cox & S. A. Ross, "The Valuation of Options for Alternative Stochastic Processes", *J.F.E.*, 3, 1976; J. C. Cox, S. A. Ross & M. Rubinstein, "Option Pricing: A Simplified Approach", *J.F.E.*, 7, 1979; R. Geske, "The Valuation of Compound Options", *J.F.E.*, 7, 1979; R. Geske & H. E. Johnson, "The American Put Valued Analytically", *Journal of Finance*, 39, 1984; R. Geske & K. Shastri, "Valuation by Approximation: A Comparison of Alternative

Option Valuation Techniques", *J.F.Q.A.*, 20, 1985; J. O. Grabbe, "The Pricing of Call and Put Options on Foreign Exchange", *Journal of International Money and Finance*, 2, 1983; J. M. Harrison & D. M. Kreps, "Martingales and Arbitrage in Multiperiod Securities Markets", *Journal of Economic Theory*, 20, 1979; R. Jagannathan, "Call Options and the Risk of Underlying Securities", *J.F.E.*, 13, 1984; H. Johnson, "Options on the Maximum or the Minimum of Several Assets", *J.F.Q.A.*, 22, 1987; W. Margrabe, "The Value of an Option to Exchange One Asset for Another", *Journal of Finance*, 33, 1978; R. C. Merton, "Optimum Consumption and Portfolio Rules in a Continuous Time Model", *Journal of Economic Theory*, 3, 1971; R. C. Merton, "An Intertemporal Capital Asset Pricing Model", *Econometrica*, 41, 1973; R. C. Merton, "Theory of Rational Option Pricing", *Bell Journal of Economics and Management Science*, 4, 1973; R. C. Merton, "On The Pricing of Corporate Debt: The Risk Structure of Interest Rates", *Journal of Finance*, 29, 1974; S. F. Richard, "An Arbitrage Model of the Term Structure of Interest Rates", *J.F.E.*, 6, 1978; M. J. P. Selby & S. D. Hodges, "On the Evaluation of Compound Options", *Management Science*, 33, 1987; O. A. Vasicek, "An Equilibrium Characterisation of the Term Structure", *J.F.E.*, 5, 1977; Ludwig Arnold, *Stochastic Differential Equations: Theory and Applications* (Wiley, 1974); G. Barone-Adesi & R. E. Whaley, "Efficient Analytic Approximation of American Option Values", *Journal of Finance*, 42, 1987; A. Bensoussan, "On the Theory of Option Pricing", *Acta Applicandae Mathematicae*, 2, 1984; F. Black & M. Scholes, "The Pricing of Options and Corporate Liabilities", *Journal of Political Economy*, 81, 1973; F. Black, "The Pricing of Commodity Contracts", *Journal of Financial Economics*, 3, 1976; F. Black & J. C. Cox, "Valuing Corporate Securities: Some Effects of Bond Indenture Provisions", *Journal of Finance*, 31, 1976; D. T. Breeden, "An Intertemporal Asset Pricing Model with Stochastic Consumption and Investment Opportunities", *J.E.F.*, 7, 1979; M. J. Brennan & E. S. Schwartz, "Finite Difference Methods and Jump Processes Arising in the Pricing of Contingent Claims: A Synthesis", *J.F.Q.A.*, 1978; G. M. Constantinides, "Market Risk Adjustment in Project Valuation", *Journal of Finance*, 33, 1978; D. R. Cox & H. D. Miller, *The Theory of Stochastic Processes* (Chapman and Hall, 1965); J. C. Cox & S. A. Ross, "The Valuation of Options for Alternative Stochastic Processes", *Journal of Financial Economics*, 3, 1976; J. C. Cox, J. E. Ingersoll & S. A. Ross, "Duration and the Measurement of Basis Risk", *Journal of Business*, 52, 1979; J. C. Cox, S. A. Ross & M. Rubinstein, "Option Pricing: A Simplified Approach", *Journal of Financial Economics*, 7, 1979; J. C. Cox, J. E. Ingersoll & S. A. Ross, "A Re-examination of Traditional Hypotheses about the Term Structure of Interest Rates", *Journal of Finance*, 36, 1981; J. C. Cox, J. E. Ingersoll & S. A. Ross, "The

Relation Between Forward Prices and Futures Prices", *Journal of Financial Economics*, 9, 1985; J. C. Cox, J. E. Ingersoll & S. A. Ross, "A Theory of the Term Structure of Interest Rates", *Econometrica*, 53, 1985; J. C. Cox, J. E. Ingersoll & S. A. Ross, "An Intertemporal General Equilibrium Model of Asset Prices", 53, *Econometrica*, 53, 1985; John C. Cox & Mark Rubinstein, *Options Markets* (Prentice-Hall, 1985); Paul Duchateau & David W. Zachman, *Partial Differential Equations* (Schaum's Outline Series, McGraw-Hill, 1986); D. Duffie, *Security Markets - Stochastic Models* (Academic Press, 1988); M. B. Garman & S. W. Kohlhagen, "Foreign Currency Option Values", *Journal of International Money and Finance*, 2, 1983; R. Geske, "The Valuation of Compound Options", *Journal of Financial Economics*, 7, 1979; R. Geske & H. E. Johnson, "The American Put Valued Analytically", *Journal of Finance*, 39, 1984; R. Geske & K. Shastri, "Valuation by Approximation: A Comparison of Alternative Option Valuation Techniques", *Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis*, 20, 1985; G. R. Grimmett & D. R. Stirzaker, *Probability and Random Processes* (Clarendon Press, 1982); J. O. Grabbe, "The Pricing of Call and Put Options on Foreign Exchange", *Journal of International Money and Finance*, 2, 1983; M. J. Harrison & D. M. Kreps, "Martingales and Arbitrage in Multiperiod Securities Markets", *Journal of Economic Theory*, 20, 1979; M. J. Harrison & S. R. Pliska, "Martingales and Stochastic Integrals in the Theory of Continuous Trading", *Stochastic Processes and their Applications*, 11, 1981; M. J. Harrison & S. R. Pliska, "A Stochastic Calculus Model of Continuous Trading: Complete Markets", *Stochastic Processes and their Applications*, 15, 1983; M. J. Harrison, R. Pitblado & S. M. Schaefer, "Continuous Price Processes in Frictionless Markets have Infinite Variation", *Journal of Business*, 57, 1984; Paul G. Hoel, Sidney C. Port & Charles J. Stone, *Introduction to Stochastic Processes* (Houghton Mifflin Co., Boston, 1972); Chi-fu Huang & R. H. Litzenberger, *Foundations for Financial Economics* (Elsevier, 1988); J. E. Ingersoll, *Theory of Financial Decision Making* (Rowman & Littlefield, 1987); R. Jagannathan, "Call Options and the Risk of Underlying Securities", *Journal of Financial Securities*, 13, 1984; R. A. Jarrow, *Finance Theory* (Prentice-Hall, 1988); R. A. Jarrow & G. S. Oldfield, "Forward Contracts and Futures Contracts", *Journal of Financial Economics*, 9, 1981; Robert A. Jarrow & Andrew Rudd, *Option Pricing* (Richard D. Irwin Inc., 1983); H. Johnson, "Options on the Maximum or the Minimum of Several Assets", *Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis*, 22, 1987; I. Kamien Morton & Nancy L. Schwartz, *Dynamic Optimization: The Calculus of Variations and Optimal Control in Economics and Management* (North-Holland, 1981), Ioannis Karatzas & Steven E. Shreve, *Brownian Motion and Stochastic Calculus* (Springer-Verlag, 1988); Samuel Karlin & Howard M. Taylor, *A Second Course in Stochastic Processes* (2nd edn., Academic Press, 1975); Samuel Karlin & Howard M. Taylor, *A Second Course in Stochastic Processes* (Academic Press, 1981); D. M. Kreps, "Multiperiod Securities



and the Efficient Allocation of Risk: A Comment on the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model", *U-NBER Conference on the Economics of Information and Uncertainty*, Boston, U.S.A., 1979; Harold J. Larson & Bruno O. Shubert, *Probabilistic Models in Engineering Sciences*, Vols. I & II (Wiley, 1979); L. W. MacMillan, "Analytic Approximation for the American Put Option", *Advances in Futures and Options Research*, Vol. 1, Part A, 1986; A. G. Malliaris, "Martingale Methods in Financial Decision-Making", *SIAM Review*, 23, 1981; Anastasios G. Malliaris & W. A. Brock, *Stochastic Methods in Economics and Finance* (North-Holland, 1982); A. G. Malliaris, "Ito's Calculus in Financial Decision Making", *SIAM Review*, 25, 1983; W. Margrabe, "The Value of an Option to Exchange One Asset for Another" (*Journal of Finance*, 33, 1978); R. C. Merton, "Optimum Consumption and Portfolio Rules in a Continuous Time Model", *Journal of Economic Theory*, 3, 1971; R. C. Merton, "Theory of Rational Option Pricing", *Bell Journal of Economics and Management Science*, 4, 1973; R. C. Merton, "An Intertemporal Capital Asset Pricing Model", *Econometrica*, 41, 1973; R. C. Merton, "On the Pricing of Corporate Debt: The Risk Structure of Interest Rates", *Journal of Finance*, 29, 1974; A. R. Mitchell & D. F. Griffiths, *The Finite Difference Method in Partial Differential Equations*, (Wiley, 1980); M. H. Miller, "Financial Innovation: The Last Twenty Years and the Next", *Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis*, 1986; T. J. O'Brien & M. J. P. Selby, "Option Pricing Theory and Asset Expectations: A Review and Discussion in Tribute to James Boness", *Financial Review*, 1986; E. Omberg, "Efficient Discrete Time Jump Process Models in Option Pricing", *Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis*, 23, 1988; S. F. Richard, "An Arbitrage Model of the Term Structure of Interest Rates", *Journal of Financial Economics*, 6, 1978; S. F. Richard & M. Sundaresan, "A Continuous Time Equilibrium Model of Forward Prices and Futures Prices in a Multigood Economy", *Journal of Financial Economics*, 9, 1981; P. Ritchken, *Options - Theory, Strategy and Applications* (Scott, Foresman & Co.); M. Rubinstein, "The Valuation of Uncertain Income Streams and the Pricing of Options", *The Bell Journal of Economics*, 7, 1976; Zeev Schuss, *Theory and Applications of Stochastic Differential Equations* (Wiley, 1980); M. J. P. Selby, J. R. Franks & J. P. Karki, "Loan Guarantees, Wealth Transfers and Incentives to Invest", *The Journal of Industrial Economics*, 37, 1988; M. J. P. Selby & S. D. Hodges, "On the Evaluation of Compound Options", *Management Sciences*, 33, 1987; G. D. Smith, *Numerical Solution of Partial Differential Equations* (3rd edn., Oxford Applied Mathematics and Computing Science Series, Clarendon Press, 1985); Murray R. Spiegel, *Laplace Transforms* (Schaum's Outline Series, McGraw-Hill, 1974); Murray R. Spiegel, *Fourier Analysis* (Schaum's Outline Series, McGraw-Hill, 1974); G. Stephenson, *An Introduction to Partial Differential Equations* (3rd edn., Longman, 1986); O. A. Vasicek, "An Equilibrium Characterization of the Term Structure" (*Journal of Financial Economics*, 5, 1977); Hans F. Weinberger,

*A First Course in Partial Differential Equations* (Xerox College Publishing, 1965); W. E. Williams, *Partial Differential Equations* (Oxford Applied Mathematics and Computing Series, Clarendon Press, 1980); R. M. Dudley, *Real Analysis and Probability* (Wadsworth and Brooks/Cole); Richard Durrett, *Brownian Motion and Martingales in Analysis* (Wadsworth and Brooks/Cole); S. Battacharya & G. M. Constantinides (Eds.), *Theory of Valuations: Frontiers of Modern Financial Theory*, Vol. I.

**Examination Arrangements:** The entire course assessment will be based on one three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

## Ac2041

**Corporate Finance III**

**Teachers Responsible:** Ian Tonks, Room A308 (Secretary, Ita McDonnell, A315) and John Board, Room E311 (Secretary, Mandy Psaras, A383)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Accounting and Finance and M.Sc. in International Accounting and Finance.

**Core Syllabus:** This course is designed for students who wish to investigate the applied and empirical aspects of modern financial economics. It is concerned with the application of financial models to the real world, and testing the validity of these models in financial markets.

**Course Content:** The main subjects considered are the ownership of control of firms in stock market economies; rational expectations and its implications for market efficiency; volatility, fads and speculations in stock prices; market micro-structure and the functioning of securities markets; agency theory, signalling, capital structure and dividend policy; topics in market efficiency and information processing, including the new issue market, small firm effects and seasonality; testing capital asset and arbitrage pricing models.

The course is complimentary to both **Corporate Finance I** and **Corporate Finance II**.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of statistics and mathematics.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 30 hours of lectures and 15 hours of classes.

**Reading List:** A reading list will be available at the beginning of the session.

**Examination Arrangements:** The entire course assessment will be based on one three hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

## Ac2050

**International Accounting and Finance**

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor A. Hopwood, A312 (Secretary, Ann Cratchley, A385) and Dr. E. J. Walsh, Room A309 (Secretary, Ita McDonnell, A315)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in International Accounting and Finance and M.Sc. in Accounting and Finance.

**Core Syllabus:** The course aims to provide a review of the international dimensions of accounting and finance. Both comparative and international aspects are emphasised.

**Course Content:** The impact of social and cultural variables on accounting. Comparative aspects of accounting. Accounting in Europe, the United States, Japan and the Third World. Comparative strategies for accounting policy making and regulation. The international standardization of accounting. Financial and management accounting issues in multinational companies. Comparative management accounting and organizational control systems.

The effects of foreign exchange risk, segmented capital markets and political risk on the financial decisions of the multinational company. International financial markets and instruments. The financing of the international firm. Exchange rate determination and foreign exchange risk management. Multinational working capital management and the management of international taxation. Foreign investment analysis and international capital budgeting.

**Pre-Requisites:** This is a compulsory course for the M.Sc. in International Accounting and Finance and an optional course for the M.Sc. in Accounting and Finance. Anyone admitted to those programmes has been judged to have the necessary background, subject to satisfactory completion of any required preliminary reading. Other students may be admitted to the course by Professor Hopwood if they have a substantial knowledge of accounting and finance acquired at undergraduate or equivalent level.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty meetings of two hours in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Written Work:** Every student will be expected to attempt an analysis of each week's case or paper, and must be prepared to make a personal contribution to the class discussion each week. In addition, some cases and reports must be handed in for marking. Further details will be given on the Course Programme and Reading List which will be handed out at the first lecture.

**Reading List:** J. S. Arpan and L. H. Raitebaugh, *International and Multinational Enterprises* (Warren, Gorham & Lamont, 1981); F. D. S. Choi and G. G. Mueller, *International Accounting* (Prentice-Hall, 1984); D. K. Eiteman and A. E. Stonehill, *Multinational Business Finance* (3rd edn. Addison-Wesley, 1983); S. Fox and N. G. Rueschhoff, *Principles of International Accounting* (Austin Price, 1986); S. J. Gray, L. B. McSweeney and J. C. Shaw, *Information Disclosure and the Multinational Corporation* (Wiley, 1984); H. P. Holzer (Ed.), *International Accounting*, (Harper & Row, 1984); D. Lessard, *International Financial Management* (2nd edn., Wiley, 1985); C. W. Nobes, *International Classification of Financial Reporting*, (Croom-Helm, 1984); C. W. Nobes and R. H. Parker, *Comparative International Accounting* (2nd edn., Philip Allen, 1985); J. Samuels and A. Piper, *International Accounting: A Survey* (Croom-Helm, 1985); A. Shapiro, *Multinational Financial Management* (2nd edn., Allyn & Bacon, 1986).

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three hour formal examination in the Summer term.

## Ac2051

**History of Accounting**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. Christopher J. Napier, Room A310 (Secretary, Claudine Finnegan, A385).

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Accounting and Finance and M.Sc. in International Accounting and Finance. Students taking other taught masters' programmes may take the paper if appropriate, and with the permission of the teacher responsible.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to provide a critical introduction to the historical development of accounting theory and practice, with particular reference to the United Kingdom.

**Course Content:** The sources and historiography of accounting history. Theories of accounting history. The relationship between accounting changes and social and economic trends. Accounting in the ancient and medieval worlds. The origins and development of double-entry bookkeeping. Accounting literature and practice in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. The formalisation of the historical cost convention. The development of corporate financial reporting. Accounting within the enterprise, and its relationship with the development of management theories and practices.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students should have a basic knowledge of the mechanics of bookkeeping and accounting.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be a weekly two-hour seminar (Ac164) throughout the Michaelmas and Lent Terms, continuing into the Summer Term if necessary. The seminars will be led by Mr. Napier, Mr. Noke and Mr. Bircher, but the normal form of each seminar will be for one of the students to read a paper on a pre-arranged topic and for the other students to discuss it.

**Written Work:** Every student will be expected to prepare a written submission for at least two seminars each term.

**Reading List:** Most of the reading will consist of journal articles, and detailed reading lists will be handed out during the course. In addition, students will be directed to study certain original accounting records.

A substantial part of the essential reading for the course is contained in: J. R. Edwards, *A History of Financial Accounting* (Routledge, 1989); M. Chatfield, *A History of Accounting Thought* (Krieger, 1977); A. C. Littleton & B. S. Yamey, *Studies in the History of Accounting* (Arno Press, 1978); T. A. Lee & R. H. Parker, *The Evolution of Corporate Financial Reporting* (Nelson, 1979); and the collected essays of B. S. Yamey (published in two volumes by Garland Publishing).

**Examination Arrangements:** A written three-hour examination in the Summer Term. Candidates will be expected to answer three questions from a choice of about ten.

## Ac2052

**Security Investment Analysis**

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. J. Haslam, Room E309 and Dr. M. J. P. Selby, Room E308 (Secretary, Claudine Finnegan, A385)



**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Accounting and Finance and M.Sc. in International Accounting and Finance.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of this course is to study aspects of security investment analysis. This is a dynamic sector of research in accounting and finance, covering the usage and potential of accounting information in investment analysis; market based accounting research; models of how markets work; valuation models such as those for equities, options and futures; and portfolio management techniques, for example, fixed interest portfolio immunisation. Thus, the course considers securities both individually and in the context of portfolios. The unique approach of the course is to combine the accounting and finance aspects of investment into one and to provide a comprehensive course of use to students interested in investment analysis, fund management, financial accounting and corporate finance.

**Course Content:** the following topics:

The usage of information in security analysis; technical analysis, fundamental analysis and efficient markets research, a critical appraisal of the functioning of investment analysis in society; A description of securities markets and methods of dealing and transaction costs; Alternative valuation models for financial securities; Portfolio management objectives and techniques.

All the main capital markets are considered in the course, namely money market, fixed interest, equities, options and futures.

**Lecture Topics:**

The topics to be covered in lectures may include:

**Part 1**

1. Introduction to Security Investment Analysis.
2. Use of Accounting information by investment analysts.
3. Financial statement analysis techniques; funds flow and cash flow analysis; issues in financial ratio analysis.
4. Technical and fundamental analysis.
5. An evaluation of market-based research in accounting.
6. Implications of market-based accounting research.
7. The predictive ability of security investment analysis.
8. The regulation of accounting and security investment analysis; a critical appraisal of the functioning of investment analysis in society.
9. The predictive value of information and cost-benefit analysis: some conceptual issues.

**Part 2**

10. Investor Objectives and Constraints.
11. Portfolio Management, e.g. Hedging.
12. Introduction to Capital Markets.
13. Methods of Dealing and Transaction Costs.
14. Money Market Instruments.
- 15 and 16. Fixed Interest Securities.
17. Managing a Fixed Interest Portfolio.
18. Equity Investment.
19. Types of Options and Option Valuation.
20. Use of Options in Portfolio Management.
21. Types of Futures and Valuation of Futures.
22. Use of Futures in Portfolio Management.

23. Asset Allocation.

24. Analyst Performance.

25. Performance Measurement.

**Pre-Requisites:** Anyone admitted to the M.Sc. programmes in Accounting and Finance has been judged to have the necessary background, subject to satisfactory completion of any required preliminary reading. Other students may be admitted to the course if they have a substantial knowledge of accounting and finance acquired at undergraduate or equivalent level. Students attending this course should have already completed introductory courses in corporate finance, financial accounting and stock market investment.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ten meetings of two hours duration during Michaelmas Term and ten meetings of two hours duration during Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Every student will be expected to submit two pieces of written work per term plus one class per week in both these terms.

**Reading List:**

The main text books recommended will be:

Beaver, *Financial Reporting: An Accounting Revolution* (Prentice-Hall, 1981); Cox and Rubinstein, *Options Markets* (Prentice-Hall, 1985); Dyckman, Downes and Magee, *Efficient Capital Markets and Accounting* (Prentice-Hall, 1975); Elton and Gruber, *Modern Portfolio Theory and Investment Analysis*, (2nd edn., John Wiley, 1984); Foster, *Financial Statement Analysis*, (2nd edn., Prentice-Hall, 1986); Holmes and Sugden, *Interpreting Company Reports and Accounts*, (3rd edn., Woodhead-Faulkner, 1986); Lev, *Financial Statement Analysis: A New Approach* (Prentice-Hall, 1974); Lorie and Hamilton, *The Stock Market: Theories and Evidence* (Irwin, 1973); Maginn and Tuttle, *Managing Investment Portfolios* (Warren, Gorham & Lamont, 1983); Reid and Myddleton, *The Meaning of Company Accounts*, (3rd edn., Gower, 1982); Rutterford, *Introduction to Stock Exchange Investment* (Macmillan Press, 1983); Sharpe, *Investments*, (2nd edn., Prentice-Hall, 1981); Stigum, *The Money Market: Myth, Reality and Practice* (Dow Jones Irwin, 1978); West and Tinic, *Investing in Securities: an Efficient Market Approach* (Addison-Wesley, 1979); William F. Sharpe, *Investments* (Prentice-Hall, 1985); John I. Tiner and Joe M. Conneely, *Accounting for Treasury Products* (Arthur Anderson 1987); Gerald O. Bierwag, *Duration Analysis* (Ballinger, 1987); Richard A. Brealey and Stewart C. Myers, *Principles of Corporate Finance* (McGraw-Hill, 1988); Thomas E. Copeland and J. Fred Weston, *Financial Theory and Corporate Policy* (Addison-Wesley, 1988); John C. Cox and Mark Rubinstein, *Options Markets* (Prentice-Hall, 1985); Edwin J. Elton and Martin J. Gruber, *Modern Portfolio Theory and Investment Analysis* (John Wiley, 1987); Stephen Figlewski, *Hedging with Financial Futures for Institutional Investors* (Ballinger, 1986); Jack Clark Francis, *Investments: Analysis and Management* (McGraw Hill, paperback, 1986); J. Orlin Grabbe, *International Financial Markets* (Elsevier, 1986); John Hull, *Options, Futures and Other Derivative Securities* (Prentice-Hall, 1989); Robert W. Kolb, *Understanding Futures Markets* (Scott, Foresman,

1988); Peter Ritchken, *Options: Theory, Strategy, and Applications* (Scott, Foresman, 1987); Keith P. Ambachtsheer, 'Pension Fund Asset Allocation: In Defense of a 60/40 Equity Debt Asset Mix' (*Financial Analysts Journal*, September-October 1987, pp. 14-24); Guilford C. Babcock, 'On the Linearity of Duration' (*Financial Analysts Journal*, September-October 1986, pp. 75-77); Harold Bieman Jr., 'Defining and Evaluating Portfolio Insurance Strategies' (*Financial Analysts Journal*, May-June 1988, pp. 85-87); G. O. Bierwag, 'Measures of Duration' (*Economic Inquiry*, Vol. 16, 1978, pp. 497-507); G. O. Bierwag and G. G. Kaufmann, 'Coping with the Risk of Interest-Rate Fluctuations: A Note' (*Journal of Business*, 1977, pp. 364-370); G. O. Bierwag, George G. Kaufmann, Robert Schweitzer and Alden Toevs, 'The Art of Risk Management in Bond Portfolios' (*The Journal of Portfolio Management*, Spring 1981, pp. 27-36); G. O. Bierwag, George G. Kaufmann and Alden Toevs, 'Single-Factor Duration Models in a Discrete General Equilibrium Framework' (*The Journal of Finance*, May 1982, pp. 325-358); 'How Changes in the Variables Affect Black-Scholes Option Values' in John C. Cox and Mark Rubinstein, *Options Markets*, Section 5.8 (Prentice-Hall, 1985); 'Analysis of Covered Positions' in John C. Cox and Mark Rubinstein, *Options Markets*, Section 6.3 (Prentice-Hall, 1985); Mark L. Dunets and James M. Mahoney, 'Using Duration and Convexity in the Analysis of Callable Bonds', (*Financial Analysts Journal*, May-June 1988, pp. 53-72); George Feiger and Bertrand Jacquillat, 'Currency Options Bonds, Puts and Calls on Spot Exchange and the Hedging of Contingent Foreign Earnings' (*Journal of Finance*, Vol. 34, No. 5, pp. 1129-1139); Stephen Figlewski, 'Hedging Performance and Basis Risk in Stock Index Futures' (*The Journal of Finance*, Vol. 39, No. 3, 1984, pp. 657-669); Stephen Figlewski, 'Hedging with Stock Index Futures: Theory and Application in a New Market' (*The Journal of Futures Markets*, Vol. 5, No. 2, 1985, pp. 183-199); L. Fisher and R. L. Weil, 'Coping with the Risk of Interest-Rate Fluctuations: Returns to Bondholders from Naive and Optimal Strategies' (*Journal of Business*, 1971, pp. 408-431); D. H. Goldberg, 'Trading Frictions and Futures Price Movements' (*Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis*, Vol. 23, No. 4, 1988, pp. 465-481); Gabriel Hawawini, 'On the Relationship Between Macaulay's Bond Duration and the Term to Maturity' (*Economic Letters*, 16, 1984, pp. 465-481); Joan E. Junkus and Cheng F. Lee, 'Use of Three Stock Index Futures in Hedging Decisions' (*The Journal of Futures Markets*, Vol. 5, No. 2, 1985, pp. 201-222); A. Kling, 'How the Stock Market Can Learn to Live with Index Futures and Options' (*Financial Analysts Journal*, September-October 1987, pp. 33-39); Martin Leibowitz, 'Total Portfolio Duration: A New Perspective on Asset Allocation' (*Financial Analysts Journal*, September-October 1986, pp. 18-29); Louis Margolis, 'Program Trading is Really Stock Index Futures Arbitrage' (*Investor Relations Update*, 1987, pp. 2-4); J. J. Merrick, 'Hedging with Mispriced Futures' (*Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis*, Vol. 23, No. 4, 1988, pp. 451-464); Andre F. Perold and Evan C.

Schulman, 'The Free Lunch in Currency Hedging: Implications for Investment Policy and Performance Standards' (*Financial Analysts Journal*, May-June 1988, pp. 45-50); R. Richardson Pettit and Ronald F. Singer, 'Instant Option Betas' (*Financial Analysts Journal*, September-October 1986, pp. 51-62); Mark Rubinstein, 'Tutorial on Options Pricing' (Unpublished presentation at Financial Management Association Meeting, 1985); Mark Rubinstein, 'Deprivative Assets Analysis' (*Economic Perspectives*, Vol. 1, No. 2, 1987, pp. 73-93); Mark Rubinstein and Hayne E. Leland, 'Replication Options with Positions in Stock and Cash' (*Financial Analysts Journal*, July-August, 1981, pp. 3-12); Andrew Rudd, 'Optimal Selection of Passive Portfolios' (*Financial Management*, Spring 1980, pp. 57-66); William F. Sharpe, 'Integrated Asset Allocation' (*Financial Analysts Journal*, September-October 1987, pp. 25-32); C. W. Smith, C. W. Smithson and L. Wakeman, 'The Evolving Market for Swaps' (*Midland Corporate Finance Journal*, Vol. 3, No. 4, 1988, pp. 20-32).  
**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

**Ac2150**

**Financial Reporting and Management**

**Teacher Responsible:** Ms. Judy Day, Room A312 (Secretary, Claudine Chouchan, A385)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Sea-Use Law, Economics and Policy-making, 2 and 3 (d).

M.Sc. Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems, 3(d).

M.Sc. Industrial Relations and Personnel Management, 2, 3 and 4(i).

M.Sc. Operational Research.

It is also suitable for other M.Sc. students who are not specialising in Accounting and Finance and who have not previously studied Accounting and Finance to a significant extent.

**Core Syllabus:** The course provides an introduction to accounting and financial concepts and techniques.

**Course Content:** The course covers basic accounting concepts, company accounts, discounted cash flow analysis, investment appraisal under uncertainty, accounting for inflation, and risk analysis in investment appraisal.

**Pre-Requisites:** None, but students interested in taking the course are requested to attend a meeting to be organised by early in the Michaelmas Term so that advice can be given and introductory reading specified for those who intend to take it.

**Written Work:** Students are required to attempt several exercises during the year involving the preparation of accounts, solutions to discounted cash flow case studies, together with a small amount of essay work.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ac170: The course will comprise 15 meetings of 2½ hours each. These will commence in the 6th week of the Michaelmas Term. Lectures will be given by Ms. Judy Day, A312 and Dr. Ian Tonks, Room A308. The lecture group will normally be divided into two seminar groups for classwork purposes.



**Reading List:** A detailed Course Programme and Reading List, will be handed out at the beginning of the course. The following texts are recommended for purchase: J. Arnold, T. Hope & A. Southworth, *Financial Accounting* (Prentice Hall, 1985); R. Pike & R. Dobbins, *Investment Decisions and Financial Strategy* (Philip Allen, 1986).

Other texts relevant for the course are: P. Bird, *Understanding Company Accounts* (Pitman, 1983); R. Pike, R. Dobbins & L. Chadwick, *A Student Workbook* (Philip Allen, 1986); G. Whittington, *Inflation Accounting: An Introduction to the Debate* (Cambridge University Press and SSRC, 1983).

**Examination Arrangements:** The entire course assessment will be based on one three-hour formal examination in the latter part of June. The paper has two sections: Section 1 consists of five short compulsory questions; Section 2 consists of three questions, two to be attempted.

### Ac2151

#### Managerial Accounting for Operational Research (Half unit course)

Teacher Responsible: Dr. M. B. Gietzmann, Room A309 (Secretary, Claudine Finnegan, A385)

Course Intended Primarily for M.Sc. Operational Research.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to some important aspects of the role of management accounting in decision making and control within the enterprise. The course not only provides an insight into the technical aspects of modern management accounting systems but also emphasises the relevance of both microeconomic and organisation perspectives for appreciating the present functioning and normative design of such systems.

**Course Content:** Introduction to decision analysis. Decision making under uncertainty. Agency theory and applications in management accounting.

**Pre-Requisites:** Elements of Accounting and Finance.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 14 lectures (Ac104), 7 classes (Ac104c) commencing in the sixth week of the Lent Term and continuing into the Summer Term.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to produce a piece of written work for each class. The work will normally comprise an exercise requiring the application of the general principles covered in the lectures to a practical problem.

**Main Reading List:** C. T. Horngren and G. Foster, *Cost Accounting: A Managerial Emphasis* (1987); Robert P. Magee, *Advanced Managerial Accounting* (John Wiley, 1986); 1985; R. Scapens, *Management Accounting: A Review of Recent Development* (Macmillan, 1985).

**Examination Arrangements:** A two-hour formal examination will take place in the Summer Term.

## ANTHROPOLOGY

This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Course Guide(s) in which the course content and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Course Guides, presented in Course Guide number sequence.

### Lectures and Seminars

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
An100	<b>Introduction to Social Anthropology</b> Professor I. M. Lewis	24/MLS An1200
An102	<b>Ethnography and Theory: Selected Texts</b> Dr. T. O'Grady and another member of staff	20/ML An1204
An200	<b>Kinship, Sex and Gender</b> Dr. P. Loizos and Professor M. Bloch	20/ML An1220; An2210
An201	<b>Political, Legal and Economic Anthropology</b> Professor S. Roberts, Dr. P. Loizos and another member of staff	24/MLS An1223
An300	<b>The Anthropology of Religion</b> Dr. D. McKnight and Dr. J. P. Parry	20/ML An1302; An2212
An301	<b>Advanced Ethnography: Latin-America: Lowlands</b> (Not available 1989-90) Dr. J. Overing	10/M An1311; An1334; An1335
An302	<b>Advanced Ethnography: Latin-American Highlands (The Andes)</b> Dr. M. J. Sallnow	10/L An1312; An1334; An1335
An304	<b>Advanced Ethnography: Australian Aborigines</b> Dr. D. McKnight	10/M An1315; An1334; An1335
An305	<b>Advanced Ethnography: Mediterranean</b> (Not available 1989-90) Dr. P. Loizos	An1317; An1334; An1335
An307	<b>Advanced Ethnography: Melanesia</b> (Not available 1989-90) Dr. A. A. F. Gell	10/M An1316; An1334; An1335
An308	<b>Anthropological Linguistics</b> Ms. J. M. Aitchison	22/MLS An1331; An1334 An1335
An309	<b>Advanced Theory of Social Anthropology</b> Dr. M. J. Sallnow and Dr. C. J. Fuller	20/ML An1300; An2210



Lecture Seminar Number		Course Guide Number	
An310	<b>Social Aspects of Political and Economic Development</b> (Not available 1989-90) Dr. P. Loizos and Dr. M. J. Sallnow	20/ML	An1330; An1334; An1335
An311	<b>Research Methods in Social Anthropology</b> (Not available 1989-90) Dr. P. Loizos	10/L	An1333; An1334; An1335
An312	<b>Conflict, Violence and War</b> (Not available 1989-90) Dr. D. McKnight	10/M	An1341; An1334; An1335
An313	<b>Urban Anthropology</b> Dr. C. J. Fuller	10/M	An1342; An1334; An1335
An314	<b>The Anthropology of Death</b> (Not available 1989-90) Professor M. E. F. Bloch	10/L	An1343; An1334; An1335
An315	<b>The Anthropology of Art and Communication</b> (Not available 1989-90) Dr. A. A. F. Gell	10/M	An1344; An1334; An1335
An316	<b>Anthropological Theories of Exchange</b> Dr. J. Parry	10/L	An1345; An1334; An1335
An317	<b>The Anthropology of Hinduism and Indian Society</b> (Not available 1988-89) Dr. C. J. Fuller and Dr. J. P. Parry	20/ML	An1346; An1334; An1335
An318	<b>Advanced Ethnography: Hunters and Gatherers of Sub-Saharan Africa</b> (Not available 1988-89) Dr. J. C. Woodburn	10/L	An1347; An1334; An1335
An319	<b>Selected Topics in Cognition and Anthropology</b> Professor M. Bloch	10/M	An1348; An1334; An1335
An400	<b>A Programme of Ethnographic Films</b> Members of the Department	20/ML	An400
An500	<b>Seminar on Anthropological Theory</b> Members of the Department	MLS	An500
An501	<b>Field Research Seminar</b> Members of the Department	MLS	An501
An502	<b>Teaching Seminar</b> Members of the Department	25/MLS	An502
An503	<b>Thesis Writing Seminar</b> Members of the Department	25/MLS	An503

Lecture Seminar Number		Course Guide Number	
An504	<b>Intercollegiate Seminar</b>	L	An504
An505	<b>Teaching Seminar (Part-time M.Sc.)</b> 1st year: To be arranged	13/MLS	An505
An510	<b>Production and Polity in Latin American Highland Societies</b> To be arranged	25/MLS	An510



## Course Guides

### An1200

#### Introduction to Social Anthropology

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor I. M. Lewis, Room A612 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A./B.Sc. course unit main field Social Anthropology first year; B.A. c.u. main field Social Anthropology and Law first year; B.A./B.Sc. course unit main fields Geography, Sociology, Social Psychology, B.Sc. (Econ.) Parts I and II; M.Sc.

**Core Syllabus:** The course provides a general introduction to the history, methods and achievements of Social Anthropology as the comparative study of traditional and changing Third World societies.

**Course Content:** The origins and scope of Social Anthropology and its relation to other subjects, its focus on Third World societies. Religious belief and ritual; magic and witchcraft; symbolism and myth. The organisation of pre-industrial society; environment, resources and their distribution; marriage, kinship and descent. Power and social order; custom and law; conflict and change.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An100): Twenty-four, Sessional.

Classes (An100a): Twenty-four, Sessional for specialists (An100b): Twenty-two, Sessional for non-specialists.

**Written Work:** Students taking the course for examination purposes are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:** B. Malinowski, *Argonauts of the Western Pacific*; E. E. Evans-Pritchard, *The Nuer: Witchcraft, Oracles and Magic among the Azande*; A. Kuper, *Anthropology and Anthropologists*; A. R. Radcliffe-Brown, *Structure and Function in Primitive Society*; I. M. Lewis, *Social Anthropology in Perspective*; E. Smith Bowen, *Return to Laughter*; R. Fox, *Kinship and Marriage*; S. Roberts, *Order and Dispute*; R. M. Keesing, *Kin Groups and Social Structure*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Will be provided for class work.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a 3-hour examination in the Summer Term, with 10 or more questions, 4 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

### An1204

#### Ethnography and Theory: Selected Texts

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. T. O'Grady, Room A611 and another member of staff (Departmental Secretaries, A605).

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Soc. Anth. 1st year; B.A. c.u. main field Social Anthropology and Law 1st year; B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main fields Geog., Soc. Psych.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is intended to give an introduction to anthropological theory through the study of selected ethnographic texts.

**Course Content:**

The ethnographic texts selected for discussion will include the following:

C. Geertz, *Negara*; P. H. Gulliver, *Social Control in an African Society*.

Other texts will be assigned at the beginning of the course. L. Babb, *The Divine Hierarchy*.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An102): 20, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Classes (An102a): 20, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Written Work:** Students taking the course for examination purposes are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List**

Further reading may be specified during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour examination in the Summer Term, 10 questions, 4 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

### An1220

#### Kinship, Sex and Gender

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. P. Loizos, Room A614 and Professor M. Bloch, Room A608 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd year; B.A. c.u. main field Social Anthropology and Law 2nd year; B.Sc. c.u. main fields Social Psychology 2nd year, Sociology 2nd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.

**Core Syllabus:** An examination of the cultural frameworks of kinship systems, of gender roles, and of human sexuality, analysed through ethnographic examples taken from diverse cultures; an analysis of theoretical debates concerning such core concepts as 'kinship', 'marriage', 'male', 'female', and 'the person' and a critical discussion of such notions as 'human nature' and 'natural' in so far as they relate to gender roles.

**Course Content:** The history of kinship studies in anthropology. Descent theory. Critique of the notion of 'kinship'. The controversy over alliance theory and its outcome. Regional patterns in kinship systems. Feminist theory in kinship. Gender roles. Kinship and ritual. Recent developments in the theory of kinship. Procreation beliefs and their gender implications; cross-cultural perspectives on homosexual relationships; patterns of friendship in relationship to kinship and gender systems; myths of the origins of gender differentiation.

**Pre-Requisites:** Introductory course in Social Anthropology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An200): 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Classes (An200a): 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Written Work:** Students taking the course for examination purposes are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:** M. Fortes, *Time and Social Structure and other essays: Kinship and the Social Order*; E. R. Leach, *Rethinking Anthropology*; C. Levi-Strauss, *The Elementary Structures of Kinship*; R. Needham (Ed.), *Rethinking Kinship and Marriage*; R. Fox, *Kinship and Marriage*; R. Keesing, *Kin Groups and Social Structure*; D. Schneider, *American Kinship: a Cultural Account*; E. E. Evans-Pritchard, *Kinship and Marriage among the Nuer*; J. Parry, *Caste and Kinship in Kangra*; L. Dumont, *Affinity as a Value*; C. MacCormack & M. Strathern (Eds.), *Nature, Culture and Gender*; S. Ortner & H. Whitehead (Eds.), *Sexual Meanings*; Janet Bujra & Pat Caplan, *Women United, Women Divided*; M. Bloch & J. Parry, *Death and the Regeneration of Life*; Murphy & Murphy, *Women of the Forest*; J. Goody, *Production and Reproduction*; P. Caplan, *The Cultural Construction of Sexuality*; J. Pina-Cabral, *Sons of Adam, Daughters of Eve*; D. Schneider, *A Critique of the Study of Kinship*; R. Hirschon (Ed.), *Women and Property, Women as Property*; H. Moore, *Feminism and Anthropology*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination in the Summer Term, 10 questions, 4 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

### An1223

#### Political, Legal and Economic Anthropology

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor Simon Roberts, Room K300 (Secretary, A369) Dr. P. Loizos, Room A614 and another member of staff. (Departmental Secretaries, A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; LL.B. Parts I and II.

**Core Syllabus:** The anthropological analysis of economic, political and legal institutions as revealed in relevant theoretical debates, with reference to selected ethnography.

**Course Content:** (i) **Political and Economic Anthropology:** The historical development of political and economic anthropology and its key concepts; social organisation of production and exchange; the relationship between production and politico-economic power; the traditional state and stateless societies; religion, ideology and the legitimation of power; comparative stratification systems; anthropology of development; indigenous

response to colonialism, capitalism and the anthropology of conflict and war.

(ii) **Legal Anthropology:** The historical development of an anthropology of law; theories of order and the normative domain; hierarchy and authority; dispute institutions and processes; the interaction of plural normative regimes and modes of government.

**Pre-Requisites:** An introductory course in Social Anthropology except in respect of LL.B. Parts I and II.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An201): 24 Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. Classes (An201a): 24 Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

**Reading List:** (i) **Political and Economic Anthropology:** R. Firth (Ed.), *Themes in Economic Anthropology*; E. E. Le Clair & H. K. Schneider (Eds.), *Economic Anthropology*; J. M. Potter, M. Diaz & G. M. Foster, *Peasant Society*; M. Sahlins, *Stone Age Economics*; M. Bloch (Ed.), *Marxist Analyses and Social Anthropology*; G. Dalton (Ed.), *Tribal and Peasant Economies*; S. Gudeman, *The Demise of a Rural Economy*; M. H. Fried, *The Evolution of Political Society*, 1967; J. C. Woodburn, 'Egalitarian Societies' in *Man*, Vol.17, 1982; L'Equipe ecologie et anthropologie (Ed.), *Pastoral Production and Society*, 1979; A. Strathern (Ed.), *Inequality in New Guinea Highlands Societies*, 1982; F. Barth, *Political Leadership among Swat Pathans*, 1959; E. R. Leach, *Political Systems of Highland Burma*, 1954; E. E. Evans-Pritchard, *The Divine Kingship of the Shilluk of the Nilotic Sudan*, 1948 (Reprinted in E. E. Evans-Pritchard, *Essays in Social Anthropology*, 1962); J. Beattie, *The Nyoro State*, 1971; H. J. M. Claessen & P. Skalnik (Eds.), *The Early State*, 1978.

(ii) **Legal Anthropology:** E. A. Hoebel, *The Law of Primitive Man*, 1954; L. Poppsisil, *The Anthropology of Law*, 1971; P. J. Bohannan (Ed.), *Law and Warfare*, 1967; P. Gulliver, *Social Control in an African Society*, 1963; P. Bohannan, *Justice and Judgement among the Tiv*, 1957; K. F. Koch, *War and Peace in Jalemo*, 1974; B. Malinowski, *Crime and Custom in Savage Society*, 1926; V. Turner, *Schism and Continuity in an African Society*, 1957; M. Chanock, *Law, Custom and Social Order*, 1986; J. Comaroff and S. Roberts, *Rules and Processes*, 1981.

**Supplementary Reading List:** To be recommended during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination in the Summer Term, of at least 12 questions divided into 3 sections. Four questions must be answered, at least one from each section. Classwork Assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

### An1300

#### Advanced Theory of Social Anthropology

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. M. Sallnow, Room A615 and Dr. C. Fuller, Room A601 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A./B.Sc. course unit main field Social Anthropology 3rd year; B.A.



c.u. main field Social Anthropology and Law 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to train students to look critically at the theoretical implications of anthropological approaches by examining their origins, their strengths and weaknesses.

**Course Content:** The course has two parts: 1. Themes from the history of anthropology; 2. Analysis and interpretation in modern anthropology.

**Part I** covers background; the conquest of South America and the rise of comparative ethnology; Renaissance and Enlightenment developmentalism; Rousseau; nineteenth century evolutionism; classical social theory (Marx, Weber, Durkheim); the rise of professional British and N. American anthropology; the development of fieldwork techniques and ethnographic genres.

**Part II** covers functionalism and ethnographic method; Levi-Strauss and structuralism; rationality and relativism; modern Marxist anthropology; the relation between anthropology and history; modern cultural anthropology; culture and personality theory; hierarchy and individualism.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An309): 20, Michaelmas and Lent.

Classes (An309a): 20, Michaelmas and Lent for B.A. course unit main field Social Anthropology 3rd year and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.

**Pre-Requisites:** Substantial background in social anthropology.

**Written Work:** Students taking the course for examination purposes are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:**

**Part I** 2. G. Stocking, *Race, Culture and Evolution*; I. Langham, *The Building of British Social Anthropology*; M. Hodgen, *Early Anthropology in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries*; R. Murphy, *The Dialectics of Social Life*; J. S. Slotkin, *Readings in Early Anthropology*; A. Kuper, *Anthropology and Anthropologists*; R. Bendix, *Max Weber: An Intellectual Portrait*; S. Lukes, *Emile Durkheim*; T. Bottomore and M. Rubel (Eds.), *Karl Marx: Selected Writings*; J. Fabian, *Time and the Other*.

Additional reading will be specified during the course.

**Part II** C. Levi-Strauss, *Structural Anthropology* Vol. I; E. R. Leach, *Rethinking Anthropology*; R. A. Manners & D. Kaplan (Eds.), *Theory in Anthropology*; M. Godelier, *Perspectives in Marxist Anthropology*; P. Bourdieu, *Outline of a Theory of Practice*; A. R. Radcliffe-Brown, *Structure and Function in Primitive Society*; M. Bloch, *Marxism and Anthropology*; B. Malinowski, *Argonauts of the Western Pacific*; P. Rabinow (Ed.), *The Foucault Reader*; M. Sahlins, *Culture and Practical Reason*; *Islands of History*; C. Geertz, *The Interpretation of Culture*; G. Marcus and M. Fischer, *Anthropology as Cultural Critique*; R. A. Schweder & R. A. LeVine (Eds.), *Culture Theory*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a 3-hour examination in the Summer Term, approximately 10

questions, 3 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

**An1302**

**The Anthropology of Religion**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. D. McKnight, Room A613 and Dr. J. Parry, Room A609 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Soc. Anth. 3rd year; B.A. c.u. main field Soc. Anth. & Law 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.

**Course Syllabus:** This course covers selected topics in the anthropology of religion, focusing upon relevant theoretical debates. Reference will be made to ethnographies of the ritual, symbolism and religious knowledge of non-Western societies.

**Course Content:** Various anthropological approaches to the study of religion, ritual and symbolism will be covered. Key topics will be: the religious representation of life, death, sex, morality and gender; the relation between cosmology and magical practice; typologies of thought: the religious, the aesthetic, the scientific; religion and the social construction of the emotions; the work of the symbol; myth and history; theodicy and world religions.

**Pre-Requisites:** Substantial background in social anthropology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An300) 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Classes (An300a) 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Written Work:** Students taking the course for examination purposes are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:** G. Lienhardt, *Divinity and Experience Among the Dinka*; G. Lewis, *Day of Shining Red*; D. Sperber, *Rethinking Symbolism*; N. Barley, *Symbolic Structures*; J. Overing (Ed.), *Reason and Morality*; V. Turner, *The Forest of Symbols*; M. Bloch, *From Blessing to Violence*; M. Douglas, *Purity and Danger*; A. Gell, *Metamorphosis of the Cassowaries*; S. Hugh-Jones, *The Palm and the Pleiades*; C. Levi-Strauss, *The Savage Mind*; Totemism; G. Witherspoon, *Language and Art in the Navaho Universe*; W-J Karim, *Ma'Betisek Concepts of Living Things*; D. Parkin (Ed.), *The Anthropology of Evil*; S. Howell, *Society and Cosmos*; I. M. Lewis, *Ecstatic Religion*; E. Durkheim, *The Elementary Forms of the Religious Life*; R. Hertz, *Death and the Right Hand*; S. Tambiah, *Buddhism and the Spirit Cults in North East Thailand*; J. Middleton, *Lugbara Religion*; M. Bloch, *From Blessing to Violence*; M. Douglas, *Natural Symbols*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a 3-hour examination in the Summer Term with 10 questions, 3 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A., B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

**An1311**

**Advanced Ethnography: Latin America: Lowlands**

(Not available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. Overing, Room A616 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd or 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** The course covers selected Amerindian societies of Tropical Forest lowland South America, focusing upon the inter-relationship of tropical forest cosmologies, social structures and politico-economic systems.

**Course Content:** Various anthropological approaches to the relationship in these 'egalitarian' societies between power, knowledge and social action will be considered. Key topics will be on Amerindian a) theories of personhood and evaluative discourse on gender relations; b) mythology and discourse on cannibalism and predation – the relationship between humanity, animality and the world of spirits; c) rhetoric of equality and personal autonomy; d) shamanic power within a multiple world cosmos; and finally e) comparative schemes of egalitarianism and materiality.

**Pre-Requisites:** An introductory course in Social Anthropology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An301) 10 Michaelmas Term; Classes (An301a) 10 Michaelmas Term.

**Written Work:** Students taking the course for examination purposes are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:** P. Clastres, *Society Against the State*; J. C. Crocker, *Vital Souls*; M. J. Harner, *The Jivaro*; J. Overing Kaplan, *The Piaroa*; J. Overing Kaplan (Ed.) *Social Time and Social Space in Lowland South American Societies*; D. Arhem, *Makuna Social Organization*; J. Lizot, *Tales of the Yanomani*; D. Maybury-Lewis (Ed.), *Dialectical Societies*; P. Riviere, *Individual and Society*; G. Reichel-Dolmatoff, *Amazonian Cosmos*; C. Levi-Strauss, *The Raw and the Cooked*; A. B. Colson and D. Heinen (Eds.), *Themes in Political Organization: The Caribs and Their Neighbours*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour examination in the Summer Term, with 7 questions, 2 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

**An1312**

**Advanced Ethnography: Latin-American Highlands (The Andes)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Sallnow, Room A615 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A./B.Sc. course

unit main field Social Anthropology 2nd and 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** The study of past and present social formations in the South American Andes.

**Course Content:** Historical introduction to the Andean region; ecology, ethnicity and class; patterns of peasant production, exchange and markets; ritual and ideological elaborations of fertility, production and power; fiesta systems; regional cults and pilgrimage. A number of video films will be shown during the course.

**Pre-Requisites:** An introductory course in Social Anthropology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An302) 10 Lent Term. Classes (An302a) 10 Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Students taking the course for examination purposes are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:** D. Guillet, *Agrarian Reform and Peasant Economy in Southern Peru*; B. Isbell, *To Defend Ourselves*; E. Lumberras, *The Peoples and Cultures of Ancient Peru*; J. Murra, *The Economic Organization of the Inka State*; B. Orlove, *Alpacas, Sheep and Men*; J. Steward (Ed.), *Handbook of South American Indians*, Vol. 2; P. van der Berghe & G. Primov, *Inequality in the Andes*; M. Sallnow, *Pilgrims of the Andes: Regional Cults in Cusco*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour examination in the Summer Term, with 7 questions, 2 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

**An1315**

**Advanced Ethnography: Australian Aborigines**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. McKnight, Room A613 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd or 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** This course examines the social organisation, systems of cognition and world view of the Australian Aborigines. Consideration is also given to social change resulting from colonisation.

**Course Content:** The course is concerned with systems of classification and cognition among Australian Aborigines. A number of key concepts such as time, place, space and the person are examined in the context of linguistics, ritual and art. Particular attention is given to folk categories of animals and plants.

**Pre-Requisites:** An introductory course in Social Anthropology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An304) 10 Michaelmas; Classes (An304a) 10 Michaelmas.

**Written Work:** Students taking the course for



examination purposes are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:** Nancy D. Munn, *Walbiri Iconography*; Fred L. Myers, *Pintupi Country, Pintupi Self*; Diane Bell, *Daughters of the Dreaming*; T. G. H. Strehlow, *Aranda Traditions*; L. R. Hiatt (Ed.), *Australian Aboriginal Mythology*; Carol Cooper (Ed.), *Aboriginal Australia*; Howard Morphy, *Journey to the Crocodile Nest*; J. C. Altman, *Hunter-Gatherers Today*; L. R. Hiatt (Ed.), *Australian Aboriginal Concepts*; P. Ucko (Ed.), *Form in Indigenous Art*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour examination in the Summer Term, with 7 questions, 2 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

### An1316

#### Advanced Ethnography: Melanesia

(Not available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. Gell, Room A610 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd and 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** Melanesian society. Kinship and social structure. Ceremonial exchange and life-cycle ritual. Trade and large scale exchange cycles. Gender and the concept of the person. Cults and initiation. Social change and millenarianism. Sorcery and death.

#### Course Content:

- (i) Melanesia as a cultural unit: coastal societies and hinterlands.
- (ii) Descent and alliance: changing concepts of Melanesian social structure.
- (iii) Exchange and social theory. The Kula, Moka and other large scale systems. Primitive trade in Melanesia. Melanesian economic anthropology.
- (iv) Cultural evolution in Melanesia.
- (v) Exchange, marriage and gender.
- (vi) Ritual life. Nurture and life-cycle events. Initiation cults. Ritual and hierarchy.
- (vii) The symbolic order. Constitution and dissolution of the person in Melanesia.
- (viii) The millenium and the transformation of Melanesian society.

**Pre-Requisites:** An introductory course in Social Anthropology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An307) 10 Michaelmas Term. Classes (An307a) 10 Michaelmas Term.

**Written Work:** Students taking the course for examination purposes are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:** B. Malinowski, *Argonauts of the*

*Western Pacific: Coral Gardens and their Magic*; A. Weiner, *Women of Value, Men of Renown*; M. Young, *Fighting with Food: Magicians of Manumanua*; E. Leach & J. Leach (Eds.), *The Kula*; A. Strathern, *The Rope of Moka*; M. Strathern, *Women in between, The Gender of the Gift*; C. Gregory, *Gifts and Commodities*; M. Meggitt, *The Lineage System of the Mae Enga*; A. Gell, *Metamorphosis of the Cassowaries*; L. Josephides, *The Production of Inequality*; G. Herdt (Ed.), *Rituals of Manhood*; R. Keesing, *Kwaio Religion*; G. Lewis, *Day of Shining Red*; M. Mosco, *Quadripartite Structures*; B. Gray, *Pinikindu*; R. Wagner, *The Curse of Snow*; Habu, S. Lindenbaum, *Kuru Sorcery*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour examination in the Summer Term, with 7 questions, 2 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

### An1317

#### Advanced Ethnography:

##### Mediterranean

(Not available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. P. Loizos, Room A614 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd and 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** Themes and theoretical debates appearing in the anthropological literature of some of the following countries: Portugal, Spain, France, Italy, Yugoslavia, Greece, Cyprus.

**Course Content:** Through a discussion of selected texts, issues of culture and social structure will be explored in a number of societies. Particular attention will be paid to the use of history, to capitalist transformation, to gender relations, with particular attention to the division of labour and of religious representation; to the notion of honour; to local violence and its relation to state formation.

**Pre-Requisites:** An introductory course in Social Anthropology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An305) 10 to be arranged. Classes (An305a) 10 to be arranged.

**Written Work:** Students taking the course for examination purposes are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:** J. Davis, *People of the Mediterranean*; C. Lison-Tolosana, *Belmonte de Los Caballeros: a Sociological Study of a Spanish Town*; Sydel Silverman, *Three Bells of Civilization: the Life of an Italian Hill Town*; W. Christian Jr., *Person and God in a Spanish Valley*; Vanessa Maher, *Women and Property in Morocco*; M. Gilson, *Recognising Islam: an Anthropologist's Introduction*; J. Waterbury, *North for the Trade: the biography of a Berber Merchant*; E. Gellner & J. Waterbury (Eds.),

*Patrons and Clients in Mediterranean Societies*; Caroline White, *Patrons and Partisans: A Study of Politics in Two Southern Italian Communities*; L. Danforth, *The Death Rituals of Rural Greece*; Sandra Ott, *The Circle of Mountains*; Marina Warner, *Alone of all her Sex: the Myth and Cult of the Virgin Mary*; Elaine Pagels, *The Gnostic Gospels*; E. Hammel, *Alternate Ritual Structures in the Balkans*; J. Black-Michaud, *Feud in Mediterranean and Middle Eastern Societies* (first published under the title *Cohesive Force*); A. Blok, *The Mafia of a Sicilian Village*; P. Loizos, *The Greek Gift: Politics in a Cypriot Village*; J. Schneider & P. Schneider, *Culture and Political Economy of Western Sicily*; E. Wolf & J. Cole, *The Hidden Frontier: Ecology and Ethnicity in the Alps*; S. H. Franklin, *The European Peasant: the Final Phase*; S. Brandes, *Kinship, Migration and Community*; S. Brandes, *Metaphors of Masculinity*; E. Wolf (Ed.), *Religion, Power and Protest in Local Communities: the Northern Shore of the Mediterranean*; Pat Holden (Ed.), *Women's Religious Experience*; Renée Hirschon (Ed.), *Women and Property*; Shirley Ardener (Ed.), *Woman and Space*; P. Loizos, *The Heart Grown Bitter: a Chronicle of Cypriot War Refugees*; J. K. Campbell, *Honour, Family and Patronage: a Study of Institutions and Moral Values in a Greek Mountain Community*; Fatima Mernissi, *Beyond the Veil*; Suzanne Heine, *Women and Early Christianity: are the Feminist Scholars Right?*

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour examination in the Summer Term, with 7 questions, 2 of which must be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

### An1330

#### Social Aspects of Political and Economic Development

(Not available 1989-90)

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. P. Loizos, Room A614 and Dr. M. Sallnow, Room A615 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd and 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** Anthropological approaches to current development issues.

**Course Content:** Anthropological perspectives on development and change in the Third World, with particular reference to Africa (Michaelmas Term) and Latin America (Lent Term), with explicit emphasis on issues of theory and research methods throughout.

**Pre-Requisites:** Introductory courses in social anthropology, or sociology, or history. Consult your teachers if you lack these but wish to take the course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An310): 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Classes (An310a): 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Written Work:** Students taking the course for examination purposes are expected to prepare

discussion material for presentation in the classes. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

#### Reading List:

(with special reference to Africa)

P. Richards, *Indigenous Agricultural Evolution*; A. F. Robertson, *People and the State*; G. Sorbo, *Nomads and Tenants in E. Sudan*; K. Hart, *The Political Economy of West African Agriculture*; D. P. Warwick, *Bitter Pills: Population Policies and Their Implementation in Eight Developing Countries*; Dahl and Hjort, *Having Herds*; R. Chambers, *Rural Development: Putting the Last First*; J. Harriss, *Rural Development: Theories of Peasant Economy and Agrarian Change*; B. Rogers, *The Domestication of Women: Discrimination in Developing Societies*; L. Timberlake, *Africa in Crisis: The Causes, The Cures of Environmental Bankruptcy*; A. K. Sen, *Poverty and Famines: An Essay on Entitlement*; G. Shepherd, *Responding to the Contraceptive Needs of Rural People: A Report to OXFAM on Kenya in 1984*; P. Hill, *Population, Poverty and Development: Rural Kano*; J. Goldthorpe, *Disparity and Involvement: The Sociology of the Third World*.

(with special reference to Latin America)

N. Long, *Introduction to the Sociology of Rural Development*; I. Roxborough, *Theories of Underdevelopment*; D. Lehmann (Ed.), *Agrarian Reform and Agrarian Reformism*; D. Warriner, *Land Reform in Principle and Practice*; S. Gudeman, *The Demise of a Rural Economy*; E. Wolf, *Europe and the People Without History*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination in the Summer Term, 10 questions, 3 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

### An1331

#### Anthropological Linguistics

**Teacher Responsible:** Jean Aitchison, Room C520 (Secretary, C613)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. main field course unit Soc. Anth. 2nd and 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. This course is taught in conjunction with the Department of Language Studies (see Course Ln3810).

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to linguistics which covers (a) basic linguistic concepts and methodology (b) a selection of topics of interest to anthropologists, eg. the language culture interface, pidgins and creoles. The particular topics selected vary from year to year.

**Course Content:** The scope of linguistics, characteristics of language, and the search for a universal framework. Language types. The identification of linguistic units. Sentence patterns. Transformations. Semantics, including the problems of categorisation. Pragmatics, including general principles of interaction. Language variation. Pidgins and creoles.



**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: Ln100 22 Sessional.

Classes: Ln100(a) 22 Sessional.

**Written Work:** Four pieces of work (including practical exercises) are formally marked in the course of the year.

**Reading List:** Selected sections mainly from the following books: J. Aitchison, *Linguistics*, Hodder & Stoughton, TY books, 3rd edition 1987; J. Aitchison, *The Articulate Mammal*, Hutchison, 3rd edition 1989; J. Aitchison, *Language Change*, Fontana, 1981; B. Comrie, *Language Universals and Linguistic Typology*, Blackwells, 1983; P. Trudgill, *Sociolinguistics*, Penguin, 2nd edition, 1983; J. Aitchison, *Words in the Mind*, Basil Blackwell, 1987; P. Brown & S. C. Levinson, *Politeness*, Cambridge University Press, 1987; G. Horrocks, *Generative Grammar*, Longman, 1987; G. Lakoff, *Women, Fire and Dangerous Objects*, 1987; F. Newmeyer, *Linguistics: The Cambridge Survey*, 1987.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination in the Summer Term with ten questions, three of which must be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

An1333

### Research Methods in Social Anthropology

(Not available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. P. Loizos, Room A614 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd or 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** A review of diverse research methods employed by social anthropologists; consideration will be given to the selection of appropriate techniques for specific research problems and interests.

**Course Content:** A brief introduction to methods in social anthropology, with an outline of the main types, particularly fieldwork by participant observation, the household census, the analysis of household composition, the sample survey, various approaches to asking questions and interviewing, the life history, the case history, history aspects of video, photography and sound recording as documentation media, aspects of authorship and the construction of ethnographic texts.

**Pre-Requisites:** Introductory courses in social anthropology, or sociology, or history. Consult your teachers if you lack these but wish to take the course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An311) 10 Lent Term. Classes (An311a) 10 Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Students taking the course for examination purposes are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:** N. Chagnon, *Studying the Yanomamo*; W. F. Whyte, *Street Corner Society*; A. F. Robertson, *Community of Strangers*; A. L. Epstein (Ed.), *The Craft of Social Anthropology*; U. Hannerz, *Exploring the City*; Feuerstein, *Partners in Evaluation*; M. Peit, *Social Science Research Methods: an African Handbook*; J. C. Mitchell (Ed.), *Social Networks in Urban Situations*; R. F. Ellen (Ed.), *Ethnographic Research: a Guide to General Conduct*; M. Agar, *The Professional Stranger: an Informal Introduction to Ethnography*; Janet Suskind, *To Hunt in the Morning*; M. Bulmer & D. P. Warwick, *Social Research in Developing Countries*; C. A. Moser & G. Kalton, *Survey Methods in Social Investigation*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour examination in the Summer Term with 7 questions, 2 of which must be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

An1334

An1335

### Topics in Social Anthropology Further Topics

**Course Intended for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Social Anthropology.

Candidates for each of these papers must follow the teaching for either one of the full unit options or two of the half-unit options listed under the heading "Topics in Social Anthropology" in the regulations for the B.A. main field Social Anthropology.

An1341

### Conflict, Violence and War

(Not available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. McKnight, Room A613 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd or 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of this course is to present an anthropological perspective of the socio, economic and technological dimensions of conflict, violence and war in various types of societies selected from different parts of the world.

**Course Content:** This course is concerned with a comparative study of conflict, violence and war primarily among non-industrialised societies. Some account will be taken of Western Europe and the effect of industrialisation. Particular attention will be given to how societies cope with conflict, violence and war, and what factors contribute to the incidence and degree of these phenomena.

**Pre-Requisites:** An introductory course in Social Anthropology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An312) 10 Michaelmas Term. Classes (An312a) 10 Michaelmas Term.

**Written Work:** Students taking the course for examination purposes are expected to prepare

discussion material for presentation in the classes. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:** Napoleon A. Chagnon, *Yanomamo: The Fierce People*; C. Von Clausewitz, *On War*; C. W. M. Hart & Arnold R. Pilling, *The Tiwi of North Australia*; C. R. Hallpike, *Bloodshed and Vengeance*; Karl Heider, *Grand River Dani*; John Keegan, *In Face of Battle*; Mervyn Meggitt, *Blood is their Argument*; H. H. Turney-High, *Primitive War*; D. Riches (Ed.), *The Anthropology of Violence*; M. Z. Rosaldo, *Knowledge and Passion*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour examination in the Summer Term, with 7 questions, 2 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

An1342

### Urban Anthropology

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. J. Fuller, Room A609 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd and 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** The anthropological study of urban society: theoretical approaches to the city and the urban-rural contrast; analysis of urban social structure and culture; methodology of urban anthropology.

**Course Content:** The concepts of the city and urbanism; the modern city and industrial capitalism; class in the capitalist factory; the 'Chicago School' and its critics; class, ethnicity and social relations in the modern city; methodological and theoretical issues in urban anthropology and ethnography.

**Pre-Requisites:** An introductory course in Social Anthropology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An313) 10 Michaelmas Term. Classes (An313a) 10 Michaelmas Term.

**Written Work:** Students taking the course for examination purposes are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:** H. Beynon, *Working for Ford*; A. Briggs, *Victorian Cities*; A. Cohen (Ed.), *Urban Ethnicity*; N. Dennis, F. Henriques & C. Slaughter, *Coal is Our Life*; St. C. Drake & H. Clayton, *Black Metropolis*; H. J. Dyos, *Exploring the Urban Past*; A. L. Epstein, *Politics in an Urban African Community*; U. Hannerz, *Exploring the City*; Soulside; E. Liebow, *Tally's Corner*; J. C. Mitchell, *The Kalela Dance*; P. Saunders, *Social Theory and the Urban Question*; A. W. Southall, *Urban Anthropology*; G. D. Suttles, *The Social Order of the Slum*; C. A. Valentine, *Culture and Poverty*; S. Westwood, *All Day, Every Day: Factory and Family in the Making of Women's Lives*;

W. F. Whyte, *Street Corner Society*; L. Wirth, *On Cities and Social Life*.

Additional reading will be suggested during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour examination in the Summer Term, with 7 questions, 2 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

An1343

### The Anthropology of Death

(Not available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor M. Bloch, Room A608 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd and 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** The course looks at different practices and beliefs surrounding death in different parts of the world. Special attention will be paid to the disposal of the dead, beliefs in the afterlife, concepts of the body and the symbolism of death in non-funerary rituals.

**Course Content:** The course will look at collective representations concerning death, mortuary practices and eschatology in a range of different societies; and will try to arrive at some generalisations about how these are related to social structure and to other aspects of the ideology.

**Pre-Requisites:** An introductory course in Social Anthropology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An314) 10 Lent Term. Classes (An314a) 10 Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Students taking the course for examination purposes are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:** M. Bloch, *Placing the Dead*; M. Bloch & J. Parry, *Death and the Regeneration of Life*; W. Douglass, *Death in Murelaga: Funeral Rituals in a Spanish Basque Village*; P. Aries, *Western Attitudes Toward Death*; M. Fortes, *Oedipus and Job in W. African Religion*; P. Brown & D. Tuzin, *The Ethnography of Cannibalism*; S. C. Humphreys & H. King, *Mortality and Immortality: the Anthropology and Archaeology of Death*; J. Goody, *Death, Property and the Ancestors*; R. Hertz, "A Contribution to the Study of the Collective Representation of Death" in *Death and the Right Hand* (trans. R. and C. Needham); P. Danforth, *Death Rituals of Rural Greece*; G. Lienhardt, *Divinity and Experience: the Religion of the Dinka*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour examination in the Summer Term, with 7 questions, 2 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.



### The Anthropology of Art and Communication

(Not available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. Gell, Room A610 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd and 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** The study of art and society with special reference to primitive art. Art as 'technology'. The relationship between art, power, and knowledge. Art as a means for marking social distinction in stratified and class societies.

**Course Content:** The production of works of art in their social context with particular reference to the significance of art for political and religious life. Aesthetics and the problem of cross-cultural evaluation of artistic production. The relationship between the visual arts and other media of communications. Art objects as items of exchange and commerce.

**Pre-Requisites:** An introductory course in Social Anthropology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An315) 10 Michaelmas Term. Classes (An315a) 10 Michaelmas Term.

**Written Work:** Students taking the course for examination purposes are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:** To be announced.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour examination in the Summer Term, with 7 questions, 2 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

An1344

problematic way in which the notion of reciprocity has been used in anthropological writing, and the impact of Western-style currency on 'traditional' exchange systems.

**Pre-Requisites:** An introductory course in Social Anthropology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An309) 10 Lent; Classes (An309a) 10 Lent.

**Written Work:** Students taking the course for examination purposes are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:** A. Appadurai (Ed.), *The Social Life of Things*; P. Blau, *Exchange and Power in Social Life*; M. Bloch & J. Parry (Eds.), *Money and the Morality of Exchange*; D. Cheal, *The Gift Economy*; P. Ekeh, *Social Exchange Theory: The Two Traditions*; C. Gregory, *Gifts and Commodities*; A. Hirschman, *The Passions and the Interests: Political Arguments for Capitalism Before Its Triumph*; L. Hyde, *The Gift: Imagination and The Erotic Life of Property*; C. Levi-Strauss, *The Elementary Structures of Kinship*; B. Malinowski, *Crime and Custom in Savage Society*; M. Mauss, *The Gift: Forms and Functions of Exchange in Archaic Societies*; G. Raheja, *The Poison in The Gift*; P. Roberts & M. Stevenson, *Marx's Theory of Exchange, Alienation and Crisis*; M. Sahlins, *Stone Age Economics*; G. Simmel, *The Philosophy of Money*; M. Spiro, *Buddhism and Society*; M. Strathern, *The Gender of the Gift*; M. Taussig, *The Devil and Commodity Fetishism in South America*; R. Titmuss, *The Gift Relationship*; A. Weiner, *Women of Value, Men of Renown: New Perspectives in Trobriand Exchange*.

Additional reading will be suggested during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

An1345

### Anthropological Theories of Exchange

**Teacher responsible:** Dr. J. Parry, Room A609 (Departmental Secretaries, A604)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A./B.Sc. main field social Anthropology 2nd and 3rd years; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** Theories of the gift, reciprocity and exchange; the relationship between exchange and power; exchange and social inequality, and exchange and concepts of the person. Transactional moralities in the context of wider belief systems.

**Course Content:** The course re-examines the classic theories of exchange of such writers as Marx, Mauss, Malinowski, Levi-Strauss and Sahlins, and reviews the most significant recent developments from, and discussions of their work. It considers such themes as the opposition between gift and commodity exchange; the concept of charity in a cross-cultural perspective; the relationship between ideologies of exchange and the concept of the person; the relationship between religious values and transactionalism; the variable and

An1346

### The Anthropology of Hinduism and Indian Society

(Not available 1989-90)

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. C. Fuller, Room A601 and Dr. J. Parry, Room A609 (Departmental Secretaries, Room A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main fields Soc. Anth. 2nd and 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** The structure of Hinduism (pantheon of deities, rituals, pilgrimages, sects, religious specialists and institutions) in relation to the social structure of India.

**Course Content:** The course explores various aspects of Hinduism: the polytheistic pantheon; worship, festivals, pilgrimage and life-cycle rituals; devotionism, cults and sects; priests, ascetics and other religious specialists. It considers the relation between these aspects and the social structure of India;

in particular the hierarchical caste system, the role of the king, the urban-rural continuum, and family and kinship systems. It mainly focuses on popular, practical Hinduism, but where appropriate refers to the classical Hindu traditions.

**Pre-Requisites:** An introductory course in Social Anthropology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An317) 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Classes (An317a) 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Written Work:** Students taking the course for examination purposes are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:** L. Babb, *The Divine Pantheon*; A. Beteille, *Caste, Class and Power*; R. Burghart & A. Cantlie (Eds.), *Indian Religion*; V. Das, *Structure and Cognition: Aspects of Hindu caste and ritual*; L. Dumont, *Homo Hierarchicus: Religion, Politics and History of India*; A. South Indian Subcaste; D. Eck, *Darsan: Seeing the Divine in India*; C. Fuller, *Servants of the Goddess: the priests of a South Indian temple*; J. Heesterman, *The Inner Conflict of Tradition*; O. Lewis, *Village Life in Northern India*; M. Marriott (Ed.), *Village India*; A. Mayer, *Caste and Kinship in Central India*; W. O'Flaherty, *Asceticism and Eroticism in the mythology of Siva*; J. Parry, *Caste and Kinship in Kangra*; D. Pocock, *Mind, Body and Wealth*; M. Singer, *When a Great Tradition Modernises*; M. Singer (Ed.), *Krishna: myths, rites and attitudes*; M. Srinivas, *Religion and Society among the Coorgs; Social Change in Modern India*.

Additional reading will be suggested during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour examination in the Summer Term with 10 questions, 3 of which are to be answered. Class work assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

An1347

### Advanced Ethnography: Hunters and Gatherers of Sub-Saharan Africa

(Not available 1989-1990)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. Woodburn, Room A611 (Departmental Secretaries, Room A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd and 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.

**Core Syllabus:** A comparative analysis of ethnographic source material on the culture and social organisation of sub-Saharan African hunting and gathering societies.

**Course Content:** The course will examine a range of ethnographic data drawn from studies of such sub-Saharan hunting and gathering societies as the !Kung, G/wi, Hadza, Mbuti, Twa and Okiek in a search for comparative generalisations about their cultural and social organisation. Possible explanatory frameworks intended to account for the similarities and differences

in the culture and social organisation of these various societies will be considered.

**Pre-Requisites:** An introductory course in Social Anthropology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 10 lectures (An318) Lent Term and 10 classes (An318a) Lent Terms.

**Written Work:** Students taking the course for examination purposes are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:** L. Marshall, *The !Kung of Nyae Nyae*; R. B. Lee, *The !Kung San*; R. B. Lee, *The Dobe !Kung*; R. Katz, *Boiling Energy: Community Healing Among the Kalahari Kung*; G. B. Silberbauer, *Hunter and Habitat in the Central Kalahari Desert*; J. Tanaka, *The San Hunter-Gatherers of the Kalahari*; J. C. Woodburn, 'Egalitarian Societies' in *Man*, 1982; J. C. Woodburn, 'Minimal Politics: The Political Organisation of the Hadza of North Tanzania' in *Politics in Leadership: A Comparative Perspective* (Eds. W. A. Shack & P. S. Cohen); C. M. Turnbull, *Wayward Servants*; C. M. Turnbull, *The Mbuti Pygmies, Change and Adaptation*; R. H. Blackburn, *Honey in Okiek Personality, Culture and Society* (Ph.D. dissertation); C. A. Kratz, *The Liquors of Forest and Garden: Drinking in Okiek Life*; (M.A. dissertation); M. G. Bicchieri (Ed.), *Hunters and Gatherers Today*; R. B. Lee & I. DeVore (Eds.), *Man the Hunter*; R. B. Lee & I. DeVore (Eds.), *Kalahari Hunter-Gatherers*; C. Shrire (Ed.), *Past and Present in Hunter Gatherer Studies*; E. B. Leacock & R. B. Lee (Eds.), *Politics and History in Band Societies*. Additional reading will be suggested during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour examination in the Summer Term with 7 questions, 2 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

An1348

### Selected Topics in Cognition and Anthropology

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor M. Bloch, Room A608 (Departmental Secretaries, A604).

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd or 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** The course will re-examine the topic of the relation between individual cognitive development and cultural constructs. It will pay particular attention to theories of semantics as they relate to child cognitive development and to the interface between cognitive science and theories of culture.

**Course Content:** This course will re-examine the relation between cultural constructs and individual cognitive processes and development. The main emphasis will be placed on cognitive processes having to do with 'meaning'. Semantic processing is the focus of a large body of



psychological and psycholinguistic literature, and is at the same time a major concern of anthropologists concerned to explain the basis of cultural and sacred behaviour. Anthropology and cognitive science have numerous shared interests, both empirically and theoretically, and the aim of the course is to explore this common ground.

In the historical development of modern anthropology there has, at times, been an active transfer of ideas between psychologists and anthropologists. Among the instances of such transfers of ideas, which will be dealt with in the course, are included in the Sapir/Whorf theory of 'linguistic relativity', Piagetian 'structuralism', Searle's Speech Act Theory, and the theory of meaning proposed by Bartlett.

After dealing with the past development of the interdisciplinary relation between cognitive science and anthropology, some contemporary issues will be examined in detail. These will include i) ethnoscientific theories of taxonomy and semantic representation; ii) psychological and anthropological accounts of metaphoric expressions; iii) language acquisition in cross-cultural perspective; iv) anthropological and psychological theories of the cognition of space and time; v) the cognitive representation of 'basic' life processes (conception, birth, maturation and death); vi) theories of symbolic meaning; and vii) the Sperber/Wilson theory of 'relevance' in discourse.

**Pre-Requisites:** An introductory course in Social Anthropology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An316) 10 Michaelmas, Classes (An316a) 10 Lent.

**Written Work:** Students taking the course for examination purposes are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:** J. Aitchison, *Words in the Mind*; M. Bloch, *Ritual, History and Power: Selected Essays in Anthropology*; N. Chomsky, *Language and Mind*; M. Cole & S. Scribner, *Culture and Thought: A Psychological Introduction*; D. Holland & N. Quinn, *Cultural Models in Language and Thought*; G. Lakoff & M. Johnson, *Metaphors by which we live*; A. Luria, *Cognitive Development: Its Cultural and Social Foundations*; J. Piaget, *Structuralism*; B. Schieffelin & E. Ochs, *Language Socialisation across Cultures*; J. Searle, *Speech Acts*; D. Sperber & D. Wilson, *Relevance*; E. Wanner & L. Gleitman, *Language Acquisition: The State of the Art*; J. Wertsh, *Culture, Communication and Cognition*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

### An1397

#### Special Essay Paper

**Course Intended for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Special Subject Social Anthropology.

**Core Syllabus:** The essay may be on any topic deemed to be amenable to anthropological analysis, and agreed by the candidate's tutor. The tutor will be concerned that there is an adequate body of relevant literature available for analysis, and that the topic as defined is not unmanageably large.

**Course Content:** There is no formal course content. Candidates will be expected to draw widely on their reading from other anthropology courses.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Formal instruction is not provided, but tutors will advise candidates during their normal tutorial meetings on scope, topic, and relevant reading, as well as on general approaches. Tutors are not permitted to read or comment on drafts of the essay, and students opting for the essay should not expect additional tutorial meetings to discuss it.

**Written Work:** The essay should be not more than 10,000 words of main text, including footnotes and appendices but excluding bibliography. In students' own interests the essay should ideally be typed, double spaced, using the reference procedures of *Man (The Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute)*.

The essay must be handed in by the date announced by the School normally by May 1st, and at the Examinations Office. The student is advised to retain a copy.

**Examination Arrangements:** see written work, above.

### An1398

#### Special Essay

**Course Intended for** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 3rd year.

**Core Syllabus:** The essay(s) may be on any topic deemed to be amenable to anthropological analysis, and agreed by the candidate's tutor. The tutor will be concerned that there is an adequate body of relevant literature available for analysis, and that the topic as defined is not unmanageably large.

**Course Content:** There is no formal course content. Candidates will be expected to draw widely on their reading from other anthropology courses.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Formal instruction is not provided, but tutors will advise candidates during their normal tutorial meetings on scope, topic, and relevant reading, as well as on general approaches. Tutors are not permitted to read or comment on drafts of the essay(s), and students opting for the essay should not expect additional tutorial meetings to discuss it.

**Written Work:** The essay may not be more than 6,000 words of main text, including footnotes and appendices but excluding bibliography. The student may offer two essays, each of not more than 3,000 words of main text. In students' own interests the essay(s) should ideally be typed, double spaced, using the reference procedures of *Man (The Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute)*.

The essay(s) must be handed in by the date announced by the School, which will normally be May 1st, and at the Examinations Office. The student is advised to retain a copy.

**Examination Arrangements:** see written work, above.

### An2210

#### General Principles of Social and Cultural Anthropology

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor M. Bloch, Room A608, Dr. C. Fuller, Room A601, Dr. P. Loizos, Room A614 and Dr. M. Sallnow, Room A615 (Departmental Secretaries, A605).

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Anthropology.

**Core Syllabus:** The historical development of early and modern anthropology; classical social theory; analysis, interpretation and theory in modern social and cultural anthropology. The concept of kinship; descent; marriage and kin groups; gender and the socio-cultural position of women.

**Course Content:** Early anthropology: the conquest of South America and the rise of comparative ethnology; Renaissance and Enlightenment developmentalism; Rousseau; 19th century evolutionism; classical social theory (Marx, Weber, Durkheim); the rise of professional British and N.American anthropology; the development of fieldwork techniques and ethnographic genres. Modern anthropology: functionalism and ethnographic method; Levi-Strauss and structuralism; rationality and relativism; modern Marxist anthropology; the relation between anthropology and history; modern cultural anthropology.

The history of kinship studies in anthropology. Descent theory. Critique of the notion of 'kinship'. The controversy over alliance theory and its outcome. Regional patterns in kinship systems. Feminism theory in kinship. Gender roles. Kinship and ritual. Recent developments in the theory of kinship. Procreation beliefs and their gender implications; cross-cultural perspectives on homosexual relationships; patterns of friendship in relationship to kinship and gender systems; myths of the origins of gender differentiation.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 40 lectures (An200, An309) and as part of 25 2-hour teaching seminars.

**Reading List:** G. Stocking, *Race, Culture and Evolution*; I. Langham, *The Building of British Social Anthropology*; M. Hodgen, *Early Anthropology in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries*; R. Murphy, *The Dialectics of Social Life*; J. S. Slotkin, *Readings in Early Anthropology*; A. Kuper, *Anthropology and Anthropologists*; R. Bendix, *Max Weber: An Intellectual Portrait*; S. Lukes, *Emile Durkheim*; T. Bottomore & M. Rubel (Eds.), *Karl Marx: Selected Writings*; J. Fabian, *Time and the Other*; C. Levi-Strauss, *Structural Anthropology, Vol. I*; E. R. Leach, *Rethinking Anthropology*; R. A. Manners & D. Kaplan (Eds.), *Theory in Anthropology*; M. Godelier, *Perspectives in Marxist Anthropology*; P. Bourdieu, *Outline of a Theory of Practice*; A. R. Radcliffe-Brown, *Structure and Function in Primitive Society*; M. Bloch, *Marxism and Anthropology*; B. Malinowski, *Argonauts of the Western Pacific*; P. Rabinow, (Ed.), *The Foucault Reader*; M. Sahlins, *Culture and Practical Reason*; *Islands of History*; C. Geertz, *The Interpretation of Culture*; G. Marcus & M. Fischer, *Anthropology as Cultural Critique*; R. A. Schweder & R. A. LeVine (Eds.), *Culture Theory*; M. Fortes, *Time*

*and Social Structure and other essays: Kinship and the Social Order*; C. Levi-Strauss, *The Elementary Structures of Kinship*; R. Needham (Ed.), *Rethinking Kinship and Marriage*; R. Fox, *Kinship and Marriage*; R. Keesing, *Kin Groups and Social Structure*; D. Schneider, *American Kinship: a Cultural Account*; E. E. Evans-Pritchard, *Kinship and Marriage among the Nuer*; J. Parry, *Caste and Kinship in Kangra*; L. Dumont, *Affinity as a Value*; C. MacCormack & M. Strathern (Eds.), *Nature, Culture and Gender*; S. Ortner and H. Whitehead (Eds.), *Sexual Meanings*; Janet Bujra & Pat Caplan, *Women United, Women Divided*; M. Bloch & J. Parry, *Death and the Regeneration of Life*; Murphy & Murphy, *Women of the Forest*; J. Goody, *Production and Reproduction*; P. Caplan, *The Cultural Construction of Sexuality*; J. Pina-Cabral, *Sons of Adam, Daughters of Eve*; D. Schneider, *A Critique of the Study of Kinship*; R. Hirschon (Ed.), *Women and Property, Women as Property*; H. Moore, *Feminism and Anthropology*.

**Examination Arrangements:** For course An2210 (combining the material from **Kinship, Sex and Gender**, and **Advanced Theory of Social Anthropology**) a three-hour examination in the Summer Term of at least 12 questions, of which three are to be answered.

### An2211

#### Political, Legal and Economic Anthropology

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor Simon Roberts, Room K300 (Secretary A369), Dr. P. Loizos, Room A614 and another member of staff.

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Anthropology.

**Core Syllabus:** The anthropological analysis of economic, political and legal institutions as revealed in relevant theoretical debates, with reference to selected ethnography.

**Course Content: (i) Political and Economic Anthropology:** The historical development of political and economic anthropology and its key concepts; social organisation of production and exchange; the relationship between production and politico-economic power; the traditional state and stateless societies; religion, ideology and the legitimation of power; comparative stratification systems; anthropology of development; indigenous response to colonialism, capitalism and the anthropology of conflict and war.

**(ii) Legal Anthropology:** The historical development of an anthropology of law; theories of order and the normative domain; hierarchy and authority; dispute institutions and processes; the interaction of plural normative regimes and modes of government.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An201) 24 Michaelmas, Lent and Summer and as part of 25 2-hour teaching seminars.

**Reading List: (i) Political and Economic Anthropology:** R. Firth (Ed.), *Themes in Economic Anthropology*; E. E. Le Clair & H. K. Schneider (Eds.), *Economic Anthropology*; J. M. Potter, M. Diaz & G. M. Foster, *Peasant Society*; M. Sahlins, *Stone Age*



*Economics*: M. Bloch (Ed.), *Marxist Analyses and Social Anthropology*; G. Dalton (Ed.), *Tribal and Peasant Economics*; S. Gudeman, *The Demise of a Rural Economy*; M. H. Fried, *The Evolution of Political Society*, 1967; J. C. Woodburn, 'Egalitarian Societies' in *Man*, Vol. 17, 1982; L'Equipe ecologie et anthropologie (Ed.), *Pastoral Production and Society*, 1979; A. Strathern (Ed.), *Inequality in New Guinea Highlands Societies*, 1982; F. Barth, *Political Leadership among Swat Pathans*, 1959; E. R. Leach, *Political Systems of Highland Burma*, 1954; E. E. Evans-Pritchard, *The Divine Kinship of the Shilluk of the Nilotic Sudan*, 1948 (Reprinted in E. E. Evans-Pritchard, *Essays in Social Anthropology*, 1962); J. Beattie, *The Nyoro State*, 1971; H. J. M. Claessen & P. Skalnik (Eds.), *The Early State*, 1978.

(ii) **Legal Anthropology**: E. A. Hoebel, *The Law of Primitive Man*, 1954; L. Pospisil, *The Anthropology of Law*, 1971; P. J. Bohannan (Ed.), *Law and Warfare*, 1967; P. Gulliver, *Social Control in an African Society*, 1963; P. Bohannan, *Justice and Judgement among the Tiv*, 1957; K. F. Koch, *War and Peace in Jalemo*, 1974; B. Malinowski, *Crime and Custom in Savage Society*, 1926; V. Turner, *Schism and Continuity in an African Society*, 1957; M. Chanock, *Law, Custom and Social Order*, 1986; J. Comaroff and S. Roberts, *Rules and Processes*, 1981.

**Supplementary Reading List**: To be recommended during the course.

**Examination Arrangements**: There is a three-hour examination in the Summer Term of at least 10 questions, three of which must be answered.

## An2212

**The Anthropology of Religion**

**Teachers Responsible**: Dr. D. McKnight, Room A613 and Dr. J. Parry, Room A609 (Departmental Secretaries, Room A605).

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Anthropology.

**Core Syllabus**: This course covers selected topics in the anthropology of religion, focussing upon relevant theoretical debates. Reference will be made to ethnographies of the ritual, symbolism and religious knowledge of non-Western societies.

**Course Content**: Various anthropological approaches to the study of religion, ritual and symbolism will be covered. Key topics will be: the religious representation of life, death, sex, morality and gender; the relation between cosmology and magical practice; typologies of thought; the religious, the aesthetic, the scientific; religion and the social construction of the emotions; the work of the symbol; myth and history; theodicy and world religions.

**Pre-Requisites**: None.

**Teaching Arrangements**: 20 lectures and as part of 25 2-hour teaching seminars.

**Reading List**: G. Lienhardt, *Divinity and Experience among the Dinka*; G. Lewis, *Day of Shining Red*; D. Sperber, *Rethinking Symbolism*; N. Barley, *Symbolic Structures*; J. Overing (Ed.), *Reason and Morality*; V. Turner, *The Forest of Symbols*; M. Bloch, *From Blessing to Violence*; M. Douglas, *Purity and Danger*; A. Gell, *Metamorphosis of the Cassowaries*; S. Hugh-Jones, *The Palm and the Pleiades*; C. Levi-Strauss, *The Savage Mind: Totemism*; G. Witherspoon, *Language and Art in the Navaho Universe*; W. J. Karim, *Ma'Betisek Concepts of Living Things*; D. Parkin, (Ed.), *The Anthropology of Evil*; S. Howell, *Society and Cosmos*; I. M. Lewis, *Ecstatic Religion*; E. Durkheim, *The Elementary Forms of Religious Life*; R. Hertz, *Death and the Right Hand*; S. Tambiah, *Buddhism and the Spirit Cults in North East Thailand*; C. Levi-Strauss, *Totemism*; J. Middleton, *Lugbara Religion*; M. Douglas, *Natural Symbols*.

**Examination Arrangements**: A three-hour examination in the Summer Term of at least 10 questions, of which three are to be answered.

## ECONOMICS

*This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Course Guide(s) in which the Course Content and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Course Guides, presented in Course Guide number sequence.*

## Lectures and Seminars

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
Ec100	<b>Economics A1</b> Professor M. Desai	23/MLS Ec1401
Ec101	<b>Economics A2</b> Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead and Dr. N. A. Barr	35/MLS Ec1400
Ec102	<b>Economics B</b> Dr. S. Glaister	40/ML Ec1403
Ec103	<b>Basic Mathematics for Economists</b> To be announced	30/ML Ec1415
Ec104	<b>Economics C</b> Dr. J. S. Lane	40/ML Ec1408
Ec105	<b>Economic Aspects of British Social Services</b> (Not available 1989-90) Dr. N. A. Barr	10/M
Ec107	<b>Mathematics for Economics</b> Dr. S. Glaister and Dr. A. J. Ostaszewski	45/MLS Ec1416
Ec110	<b>Economics of Social Policy</b> Mr. M. Steuer	22/MLS Ec1420
Ec111	<b>Economic Principles</b> (i) <b>Macro-Economic Theory</b> (ii) <b>Micro-Economic Theory</b> Professor P. R. G. Layard and Professor N. H. Stern	20/L Ec1425 20/M Ec1425
Ec112	<b>Problems of Applied Economics</b> Dr. G. Evans and Dr. H. R. Wills	24/MLS Ec1500
Ec113	<b>Economic Analysis</b> (i) <b>Micro</b> Dr. F. A. Cowell (ii) <b>Macro</b> Dr. A. Manning	20/ML Ec1426 20/ML Ec1426
Ec114	<b>Mathematical Economics</b> Dr. M. Bray	25/MLS Ec1570
Ec115	<b>Principles of Econometrics</b> Dr. J. Magnus	40/ML Ec1561
Ec117	<b>Econometrics of Individual Behaviour</b> Mr. S. E. Pudney	10/L Ec1579; Ec2411



Lecture/  
Seminar  
NumberCourse Guide  
Number

Ec118	<b>Micro-Foundations of Macro-Economics</b> Dr. J. H. Hardman Moore	10/M	Ec1579
Ec119	<b>Cost-Benefit Analysis</b> Dr. S. Glaister	10/L	Ec1579
Ec120	<b>Econometric Topics in Macro-Economics</b> Mr. J. Thomas	10/L	Ec1579; Ec2411
Ec124	<b>Seminar in Quantitative Economics</b> Professor M. J. Desai	20/L	Ec1569
Ec130	<b>History of Economic Thought</b> Dr. M. Perlman	20/ML	Ec1540
Ec131	<b>Advanced Economic Analysis</b> Dr. J. Hardman Moore and Dr. A. Roell	30/ML	Ec1506
Ec132	<b>Economics of Industry</b> Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead and Dr. M. Schankerman	24/MLS	Ec1451
Ec133	<b>Selected Topics in Industrial and Business Economics</b> Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead	24/MLS	Ec1541
Ec134	<b>Theory of Business Decisions</b> (Not available 1989-90) Professor L. P. Foldes	22/MLS	Ec1453
Ec135	<b>Economics of Investment and Finance</b> (Not available 1989-90) Professor L. P. Foldes	25/MLS	Ec1542; Ec2428
Ec136	<b>Labour Economics</b> Dr. S. B. Wadhvani	25/MLS	Ec1452
Ec137	<b>The Economics of Public Finance</b> Professor A. B. Atkinson and Dr. J. Leape	10/M	Ec1507
Ec138	<b>Current Issues in Public Finance</b> (Not available 1989-90) Dr. N. A. Barr	10/M	Ec1507
Ec139	<b>Principles of Monetary Economics</b> Professor C. A. E. Goodhart and Mr. R. A. Jackman	30/ML	Ec1513
Ec141	<b>The British Monetary System</b> Mr. R. F. G. Alford	20/M	Ec1514
Ec142	<b>Monetary Systems Seminar</b> Professor C. Goodhart and Mr. R. F. G. Alford	10/ML	Ec1514
Ec143	<b>Introduction to Economic Policy</b> Professor C. Goodhart, Dr. S. B. Wadhvani and Professor M. A. King	32/ML	Ec1450

Lecture  
Seminar  
NumberCourse Guide  
Number

Ec144	<b>The Economics of the Welfare State</b> (May not be offered in 1989-90) Dr. N. A. Barr	24/MLS	Ec1543
Ec145	<b>International Economics</b> Dr. E. A. Kuska and Mr. M. Steuer	20/ML	Ec1520
Ec146	<b>Economic Development</b> Professor N. H. Stern and Dr. C. Scott	25/MLS	Ec1521
Ec147	<b>Comparative Economic Systems</b> Dr. S. Estrin, Dr. S. Gomulka and Dr. C. Scott	40/ML	Ec1454
Ec148	<b>National Economic Planning</b> (Not available 1989-90) Dr. S. Gomulka and Dr. S. Estrin	40/ML	Ec1527
Ec202	<b>Preliminary-Year Micro-Economics</b> Mr. J. R. Gould	20/ML	Ec2591
Ec203	<b>Preliminary-Year Macro-Economics</b> Dr. B. V. Hindley	20/ML	Ec2590
Ec210	<b>Final-Year Mathematics for Economics</b> E. A. Kuska	September course	Ec2410
Ec211	<b>Final-Year Statistics for Economists</b> Dr. J. Magnus	September course	Ec2410
Ec212	<b>Micro Economics I</b> Professor J. Sutton and Dr. J. H. Hardman Moore	40/ML	Ec2404
Ec213	<b>Micro Economics II</b> Professor A. B. Atkinson and Professor K. W. S. Roberts	20/ML	Ec2405
Ec214	<b>Macro Economics I</b> Dr. C. R. Bean	40/ML	Ec2402
Ec215	<b>Macro Economics II</b> Professor C. A. Pissarides	40/ML	Ec2403
Ec216	<b>Methods of Economic Investigation I</b> Dr. G. Evans and Mr. J. E. H. Davidson	48/ML	Ec2410
Ec221	<b>History of Economic Thought</b> (i) Classical Economics (ii) Seminar Dr. M. Perlman	20/ML 20/ML	Ec2425 Ec2425
Ec222	<b>Introduction to International Trade and International Monetary Economics</b> (i) Theory Dr. E. A. Kuska (ii) History and Institutions Professor A. MacBean	10/L 10/M	Ec2426 Ec2426



<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>		<i>Course Guide Number</i>	
Ec223	<b>International Trade Theory and Commercial Policy</b> Dr. B. V. Hindley	15/ML	Ec2426
Ec224	<b>International Monetary Economics</b> Dr. E. A. Kuska and Dr. R. van der Ploeg	15/ML	Ec2426
Ec226	<b>Theory of Optimal Decisions</b> (Not available 1989-90) Professor L. P. Foldes		Ec1542; Ec2428
Ec227	<b>Labour Economics</b> Professor P. R. G. Layard and Dr. S. B. Wadhvani	35/ML	Ec2429
Ec228	<b>Monetary Economics</b> Professor C. Goodhart and Dr. G. Evans	45/MLS	Ec2430
Ec229	<b>International Banking and Euro-Markets</b> Mr. R. F. G. Alford	10/L	Ec2430
Ec234	<b>Transport and Urban Economics Seminar</b> Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead, Mr. R. A. Jackman and Dr. S. Glaister	10/L	Ec2432; Ec2510
Ec236	<b>The Economics of Public Finance (Graduate Course)</b> Professor A. B. Atkinson and Dr. J. I. Leape	20/ML	Ec2435
Ec238	<b>Public Enterprise Economics</b> Professor Bös	3/L	Ec2435; Ec2436
Ec240	<b>Economics of Industry (Graduate Course)</b> Professor J. Sutton	20/ML	Ec2436
Ec242	<b>The Economics of Less Developed Countries</b> Professor N. H. Stern, Dr. C. Scott and Mr. M. Steuer	40/ML	Ec2440
Ec243	<b>Seminar on the Economics of Less Developed Countries</b> Dr. C. Scott and Professor N. H. Stern	20/ML	Ec2440
Ec246	<b>Economic Problems of the Communist World — Seminar (part of Comparative and Economic Systems — Seminar)</b> Dr. S. Estrin	13/MLS	Ec1548; Ec2441; Ec2442
Ec247	<b>Theory and Implementation of Central Indicative and Development Planning</b> (Not available 1989-90) Dr. S. Estrin and Dr. S. Gomulka	35/MLS	Ec2442
Ec248	<b>Planning and Comparative Economics — Seminar (part of Comparative and Economic Systems — Seminar)</b> Dr. S. Estrin	13/MLS	Ec2442

<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>		<i>Course Guide Number</i>	
Ec249	<b>Capital Markets</b> Professor M. A. King	25/MLS	Ec2435; Ec2437
Ec251	<b>Manpower Development Planning</b> Dr. C. R. S. Dougherty	10/M	Ec2429; Ec2440
Ec252	<b>Capital Markets and Finance</b> Professor M. A. King	12/MLS	Ec2435; Ec2437
Ec253	<b>Marx, Walras and Keynes in the Light of Contemporary Economic Analysis</b> Professor M. Desai	25/MLS	Ec2455
Ec254	<b>Marx, Walras and Keynes in the Light of Contemporary Economic Analysis — Seminar</b> Professor M. Desai	10/L	Ec2455
Ec255	<b>Economic Organisation of the European Community</b> Dr. S. Estrin, Dr. B. Hindley and Professor C. Goodhart	13/ML	Ec2516
Ec256	<b>Economic Organisation of the European Community — Seminar</b> Dr. S. Estrin and Dr. B. Hindley	15/ML	Ec2516
Ec257	<b>Basic Economic Concepts</b> To be announced	20/M	Ec2516
Ec258	<b>The Economics of Inequality</b> Professor A. B. Atkinson and Dr. F. A. Cowell	25/ML	Ec2465
Ec259	<b>Seminar on Economic Inequality</b> Professor A. B. Atkinson and Dr. F. Cowell	5/L	Ec2465
Ec260	<b>The Economics of Technological Change and Long Term Growth</b> (Not available 1989-90)		
Ec263	<b>Technological Change — Seminar</b> (Not available 1989-90) Dr. S. Gomulka	5/L	Ec2470
Ec302	<b>Graduate Seminar for Advanced Quantitative Economics</b> (i) To be announced (ii) Dr. C. Bean and Dr. S. B. Wadhvani	(i) 10/M (ii) 10/L	Ec2550 Ec2551
Ec303	<b>Advanced Quantitative Economics I &amp; II</b> (I) Mr. S. E. Pudney (II) Dr. C. Bean and Dr. S. B. Wadhvani	(I) 10/M (II) 10/L	Ec2550 Ec2551
Ec306	<b>Topics in Advanced Mathematical Economics</b> Professor K. W. S. Roberts and others	25/MLS	Ec2570
Ec314	<b>Seminar in Mathematical Economics</b> Professor K. W. S. Roberts and others	12/MLS	Ec2571



Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
Ec316	<b>Advanced Econometric Theory</b> Professor P. M. Robinson	25/MLS Ec2560
Ec317	<b>Instrumental Variables</b> Professor D. Sargan	10/M Ec2561
Ec318	<b>Qualitative Response Models</b> Mr. S. E. Pudney	10/L Ec2561
Ec319	<b>Matrix Differential Calculus</b> Dr. J. Magnus	10/M Ec2560; Ec2561
Ec320	<b>Non-Parametric and Semi-Parametric Estimation</b> Professor P. M. Robinson	10/M Ec2561
Ec321	<b>Non-Linear Techniques in Econometrics</b> Mr. J. E. H. Davidson	10/L Ec2561
Ec322	<b>Bayesian and Decision Theory Methods</b> (Not available 1989-90)	
Ec323	<b>Seminar in Econometrics</b> Professor A. C. Harvey and Professor P. Robinson	12/MLS Ec2560; Ec2561
Ec324	<b>Advanced Mathematical Economics</b> Professor K. Roberts	Ec2560; Ec2561
Ec400	<b>Topics in Urban and Regional Economics</b> Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead	18/ML Ec2510; SM8357
Ec401	<b>Seminar in Regional and Urban Economics</b> Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead and others	15/ML Ec2510
Ec410	<b>Topics in Economic Analysis</b> Professor M. A. King and others	30/ML Ec2495
Ec411	<b>Seminar in Research Strategy</b> Professor J. Sutton and Mr. M. Steuer	20/ML
Ec412	<b>Seminar for Research Students in Economics</b> Professor C. A. Pissarides and Mr. M. Steuer	30/MLS
Ec450	<b>Money and Macro-Economic Workshop</b> <b>I — Theory and Testing</b> Dr. C. Bean <b>II - Banking and Finance</b> Mr. R. A. Jackman and Mr. R. F. G. Alford	49/MLS
Ec452	<b>The Unemployment Seminar</b> Professor C. Pissarides, Professor P. R. G. Layard and Dr. S. B. Wadhani	15/MLS Ec2429; Ec2450
Ec453	<b>Econometrics Workshop</b> Professor P. M. Robinson, Mr. J. E. H. Davidson, Professor J. D. Sargan, Dr. J. R. Magnus, Mr. S. E. Pudney, Professor A. C. Harvey and Dr. H. Wills	MLS

## Course Guides

### Ec234

#### Transport and Urban Economics (Seminar)

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. S. Glaister, Room S277,  
Mr. R. Jackman, Room S376 and Dr. C. Whitehead,  
Room S377.

**Course Intended for** graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** Presentation and discussion of papers  
by research students, staff members and visitors.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars (Ec234) held in  
the Lent Term.

### Ec411

#### Seminar in Research Strategy

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor J. Sutton, Room  
S278 and Mr. M. Steuer, Room S183.

**Course Intended for** M.Phil. and Ph.D. students in  
Economics.

**Core Syllabus:** The basic purpose of the seminar is  
to present and discuss work which bears on the  
problems of selecting and defining research topics,  
and work which bears on the successful execution of  
economic research. The approach is informal.  
Presentations may be short or long depending on the  
state of progress and the issues raised. The majority  
of the papers consists of students' research work at  
the initial stage.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars (Ec411). Twenty  
hours, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

### Ec412

#### Seminar for Research Students in Economics

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor C. A. Pissarides,  
Room S678 and Mr. M. Steuer, Room S183.

**Course Intended for** M.Phil. or Ph.D. students in  
Economics in the second and later years.

**Core Syllabus:** This seminar provides a forum for  
research students in economics beyond the first year  
to present their work. Outside speakers are also invited  
from time to time.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The seminar meets weekly  
throughout the academic year.

### Ec450

#### Money and Macro Economics Workshop

##### I: Theory and Testing

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. R. A. Jackman, Room  
S376

**Workshop for** academic staff, research students,  
academic visitors and others invited to attend.

**Core Syllabus:** Theory and empirical testing in the  
fields of monetary and macro-economics.

**Meeting Arrangements:** The workshop is held  
fortnightly, alternately with **Professor King's Capital  
Markets Workshop** on Wednesdays at 5-6.30 p.m.  
and is Sessional.

## II: Banking and Finance

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor C. A. E. Goodhart,  
Room R501.

**Workshop for** academic staff, research students,  
academic visitors and others invited to attend.

**Core Syllabus:** Current problems and policy in the  
fields of money and finance, occasionally in macro-  
economics, and in banking and other capital market  
institutions, both British and international.

**Meeting Arrangements:** The workshop is held  
fortnightly on Thursdays at 5-6.30 p.m.

## INTRODUCTION TO FIRST YEAR ECONOMICS COURSES

The Economics Department provides three different  
courses of lectures, each with associated classes, from  
which first year intending specialists can choose.

The courses are:

**Economics A2**

**Economics B**

**Economics C**

Detailed course outlines will be provided by the  
lecturer at the initial lectures and students should  
consult the detailed course guide entries. Students may  
wish to attend lectures in more than one of the courses  
before making any final decision, as to which they  
wish to follow.

**Economics A2:** This is a 'conventionally' analytical  
course, similar in content to several elementary  
textbooks but including empirical and policy  
considerations. **Economics A2** does not assume any  
previous knowledge of economics and requires no  
mathematics. The course is appropriate for students  
without A-levels in Economics and Mathematics.  
Students intending to take **Economic Principles** in  
the second year should be aware that they will need  
to do additional work in the summer vacation to reach  
the standard required for this course.

**Economics B:** This is a more high-powered course,  
designed to provide a foundation for subsequent  
specialist courses in Economics. It covers many of the  
topics already considered at A-level or in the standard  
textbooks such as Lipsey or Samuelson, but  
approaches them more rigorously and from a different  
standpoint. Students will also be introduced to a  
considerable amount of entirely new material. This is  
the standard course for students with an A-level in  
Economics.

**Economics C:** This covers much of the same ground  
as **Economics A2**, but uses mathematical techniques  
of analysis. It is suitable both for those who have not  
done economics before and for those who have done  
A-level Economics but are interested in knowing how  
to re-work the material using mathematical analysis.  
Students for **Economics C** should be happy using  
mathematics and also have a knowledge of calculus  
up to about the standard of A-level mathematics.

#### Recommendations as to choice of course

Students who have already done A-level Economics  
should register for **Economics B** or **C**, depending on  
their interests and mathematical skills. If they do not  
feel confident about their A-level material, they might



benefit from listening to lectures in **Economics A2** at the same time, but they should still register for **Economics B** or **C**.

Students who have not taken A-level Economics can choose between all three courses. The mathematically inclined and qualified will opt for **Economics C**, but most students must choose between **Economics A2** and **Economics B**. They all give a thorough and systematic introduction to economic theory. Conversely students without A-levels can register for **Economics B**. They will then find that they have to read on their own some aspects of economics which are briefly reviewed in **Economics B**, rather than taught as if completely new to those attending the course. There may also be a few areas which are not dealt with in **Economics B**, though they are taught in more introductory courses which will need extra reading over the summer vacation. Whether students without A-level Economics take **A2** or **B** depends on their capacity to absorb new material and their interest in the subject. Though at an initial disadvantage in **Economics B**, the evidence suggests that by working hard, they can do at least as well as their colleagues with A-level Economics. Whichever they choose, they will find it useful to attend the lectures for the other course, though obviously they can only attend classes in the course for which they are registered.

#### Ec1400

##### **Economics A2**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr N. A. Barr, Room S578  
**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II 2nd or 3rd year; B.A./B.Sc. by Course Unit, main fields Geography, Management Sciences, Social Anthropology, Sociology, Social Psychology (Course Unit 12/340/1400), 1st, 2nd or 3rd year. Diploma in Accounting and Finance (Paper 3, 4 and 5 (a)); Diploma in Management Sciences (V (a)); M.Sc. final year. Not to be taken if Economics B has already been taken.

**Core Syllabus:** This is a course in micro and macro economic theory at an introductory level, and assumes no previous knowledge of mathematics.

**Course Content:** The course gives a foundation in economic theory, primarily to those who have done no economics before. It is suitable for those who intend to do further economics, either specialist or non-specialist. No knowledge of algebra is assumed. The course covers standard micro- and macro-economic theory and its extensions and some aspects of income distribution. Topics include demand and supply, theories of utility and cost, market structures, optimality, theories of wages and labour supply, macro-economic equilibrium in the goods and money markets, unemployment, inflation, and the balance of payments.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture course and an accompanying set of classes:

Lectures: Ec101 **Economics A2** 38 lectures (20 Michaelmas, 15 Lent and 3 Summer Term)

Classes: Ec101(a) 20 Sessional.

Ec101 **Economics A2** covers the whole of the course content described above; 20 lectures (Michaelmas Term), Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead are on

microeconomics; the remaining 18 (Lent and Summer Terms), Dr. N. A. Barr, are on macroeconomics. The course follows fairly closely standard first year textbooks such as Lipsey, Baumol and Blinder or Begg, Fischer and Dornbusch (see details below). Lecture handouts are distributed at frequent intervals; they contain the outline of the lectures, details of prescribed readings and questions for discussion in classes. Interactive software programmes are available for use on a voluntary basis.

Ec101a There are 20 classes, usually taught by part-time teachers. They deal mainly with questions arising out of the lectures and with some of the questions on the lecture handouts. They are used also to discuss students' written work.

**Written Work:** Class teachers will normally set and mark four pieces of written work from each student during the course.

**Reading List:** Students should buy one of the following: R. G. Lipsey, *An Introduction to Positive Economics* (6th edn.), Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1983; W. J. Baumol & A. S. Blinder, *Economics, Principles and Policy* (3rd edn.), Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1985; D. Begg, S. Fischer and R. Dornbusch, *Economics*, McGraw-Hill, 1984.

No one book is better than any of the others; each student should buy the book which best suits his/her personal style.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Before the start of the course students may wish to consult: P. Donaldson, *A Question of Economics*, Penguin; J. Robinson, *Economic Philosophy*, Penguin; J. K. Galbraith, *Economics and the Public Purpose*, Penguin; M. Friedman & R. Friedman, *Free to Choose*, Penguin; M. Stewart, *Keynes and After*, Penguin.

Further supplementary reading is given in the weekly handouts.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus. The assessment for the course is based entirely on the examination result. The examination contains two types of question

(a) a compulsory question consisting of eight questions requiring short answers, of which the student must answer four; and

(b) seven or eight questions requiring longer answers of which the student must answer three. Students will be expected to answer questions on both micro and macro economics.

Copies of previous years' examination papers are available.

#### Ec1401

##### **Economics A1**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor M. J. Desai, Room S87

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Parts I and II; B.Sc. c.u. main fields Anth. 2nd year, Soc., Soc. Psych., optional for Dip. Soc. Plan.

**Core Syllabus:** The course gives an account of the major approaches taken by various schools of economics to the fundamental economic questions.

**Course Content:** This course will take a political economy approach. The emphasis will not be on

teaching a box of tools, nor on convincing you that economics is a high powered social science which answers all questions. The approach is a relativistic, historical one: It will deal with theory of surplus and accumulation (Smith, Ricardo, Marx), theory of allocation and welfare (neoclassical economics), theory of money and level of output (Keynes) and other traditions (institutional and Austrian) economics.  
**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture course and an accompanying set of classes, the lectures being given by Professor Desai; the class teacher will be announced at the beginning of each session. Lectures: Ec100 **Economics A1** 30 lectures (10 Michaelmas, 20 Lent). Students are provided with outlines of main topics to be covered in the lecture course. The 22 classes are devoted to questions which may arise out of the lectures, to a consideration of discussion topics with which students are provided, and to any relevant questions raised by members.

**Written Work:** Each student is expected to write 4 essays in conjunction with the 22 classes. These essays will be marked by the class teacher and returned to the students. The topics for the essays may be chosen from the list of discussion topics or from past examination papers, or by arrangement with the class teacher. Should any student wish to write more than 4 essays, the class teacher will be glad to mark them.

**Reading List:** There is no basic textbook that covers the course. Reading lists and handouts will be provided.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, the results of which wholly determine the assessment for the course. The examination paper contains 12 essay-type questions, of which candidates are required to answer any five. Copies of past examination papers are available.

#### Ec1403

##### **Economics B**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. S. Estrin Room S375 and Dr. M. Perlman, Room S675

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Parts I and II; B.Sc. c.u. main fields, Maths., Stats., Comp., Act. Sci., Man. Sci., Dip. Man. Sci.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to give students the conceptual basis and the necessary analytical tools for understanding contemporary economics.

**Course Content:** Part A (Dr. S. Estrin) – Theory of consumer behaviour; theory of the firm; market equilibrium; imperfect competition; general equilibrium theory; welfare economics; financial markets. Part B (Dr. M. Perlman) – How aggregate demand and supply interact to determine real income, employment and the price level. The effects of international trade and financial transactions on the economy. Under what conditions can monetary and fiscal policies be used effectively.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of A-level economics is desirable, as is some knowledge of mathematics (e.g. elementary calculus). Neither is essential, but those students without this background should be prepared to do extra work.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Dr. S. Estrin will give twenty 1-hour lectures (Ec102) in the Michaelmas Term, and Dr. Perlman will give twenty 1-hour lectures (Ec102) in the Lent Term. There will also be twenty-two accompanying classes (Ec102a) through the year.

**Reading List:** M. Perlman, *Macroeconomics*; David Laidler and Saul Estrin, *Introduction to Microeconomics*.

As a background to the course students should refer to R. G. Lipsey, *An Introduction to Positive Economics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus of parts A and B of the course. There will be at least twelve questions, of which four must be answered. Students must choose at least two from each part of the course.

The assessment of the course is based exclusively on the exam paper.

#### Ec1408

##### **Economics C**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. John Lane, Room S580.  
**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I and II; B.Sc. Course Unit main fields Maths., Stats., Computing, Actuarial Science, Management Sciences, Diploma Management Sciences.

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to economic principles suitable for those intending to specialise in economics. A mathematical approach is adopted whenever it is appropriate.

**Course Content:** Supply and demand; static and dynamic properties of markets in equilibrium. The competitive producer: the production and cost functions, returns to scale; the supply function, the input demand functions, the elasticity of substitution; the firm and the industry. The theory of consumers' behaviour; preferences and utility functions, demand functions, expenditure functions and compensated demand functions; the Slutsky equation; revealed preference; labour supply. Welfare economics in competitive markets; Pareto efficiency, general equilibrium; the effect of taxes, externalities, public goods. Monopoly, oligopoly, imperfect competition and imperfect information. Macroeconomics; the multiplier, fiscal policy, simple dynamic models; investment and the rate of interest, the demand for money; full equilibrium, fiscal and monetary policy. See "Choice among first year economics courses".

**Teaching Arrangements:**

**Classes:** Eighteen weekly classes (Ec104a) in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

**Lectures:** two lectures a week are held, forty lectures (Ec104) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

There are two text books for the course, both of which are required reading. One of these is: *A Mathematical Introduction to Economics* by Alasdair Smith (Blackwell, 1982). You must buy and become thoroughly familiar with this text. As you read the book you should be sure to redraw each diagram for yourself to a much larger scale. This will greatly enhance your understanding and it will help you to remember the material. At the end of each chapter you



will find a set of exercises. You should attempt as many of these as you possibly can, even though your class teacher will only have time to discuss a small proportion of them. Take every opportunity to discuss them – and the lecture material – with your colleagues. Some exercises require a largely mathematical answer, some are best tackled using diagrams, some require a purely verbal answer, and some require combinations of these approaches. Usually it will be obvious what approach is required, but sometimes you will have to form your own judgement of the best way to tackle a question. You will undoubtedly find, especially at first, that the skill of forming such judgements is harder to acquire than the purely mathematical skills required. *An Introduction to Positive Economics* by R. G. Lipsey (Weidenfeld & Nicolson). The fifth edition is available in paperback at £8.50 but it is no handicap to use the second or third or fourth editions. Smith's book is *not* a substitute for this book: they should be used together. Specific references to Lipsey may not always be given in the lectures but it is normally easy enough to find the relevant passages.

It is very important that you should give as much attention to Lipsey as to the rather more terse mathematical book. There is a danger that a thorough understanding of the formal, mathematical manipulations will give you a false impression of understanding the underlying economics of what is being said. The economics is the important thing and so you must guard against a superficial understanding by reading Lipsey.

Occasionally you may find it helpful to refer to three other books: G. C. Archibald and R. G. Lipsey, *An Introduction to a Mathematical Treatment of Economics* and W. J. Baumol, *Economic Theory and Operations Analysis*, and E. Silberberg, *The Structure of Economics, a Mathematical Analysis* but you will not need to buy them, and again, it is not necessary to consult the latest editions.

If you do not understand something said in a lecture, *do not hesitate to ask to have the point repeated and clarified*. The chances are that other students have the same problem. I will be sticking closely to the material in Smith's book (although there will not be time to cover all of it) and so there is no necessity to take full lecture notes if you do not want to. However, many people find it much easier to understand and remember things if they write them down. And when you come to revise after a period of time, you may find notes you have written yourself easier to follow than material written by somebody else.

Classes will be every week. These will give you an opportunity to discuss your problems with the lecturers and to discuss any other matters you or your class teacher may wish.

**Reading List:** The first two titles are required reading. You should certainly buy Smith and you will need easy access to Lipsey.

M. A. M. Smith, *A Mathematical Introduction to Economics*, Blackwell; R. G. Lipsey, *An Introduction to Positive Economics*, Weidenfeld & Nicolson.

**Supplementary Reading List:** G. C. Archibald & R. G. Lipsey, *An Introduction to a Mathematical Treatment of Economics*; W. J. Baumol, *Economic*

*Theory and Operations Analysis*; E. Silberberg, *The Structure of Economics, a Mathematical Analysis*.

**Examination Arrangements:** You are strongly advised to have a look at recent past examination papers for the course (available in the Teaching Library) so as to get an idea of what is required at the end of the year. The paper requires you to answer four questions in three hours from a total of about nine. Each question carries 25% of the marks.

### Ec1415

#### Basic Mathematics for Economists

**Teacher Responsible:** To be announced

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I; Diploma in Economics.

**Core Syllabus:** Course Ec103 is designed to provide students with the elementary mathematical tools that are needed to pursue a degree in economics. Application of these techniques to a variety of economic problems is given particular emphasis.

#### Course Content:

Ec103 (Part A): Linear and quadratic functions; systems of linear equations; input-output analysis; an introduction to linear programming; geometric series; discounting and present values. Differentiation of polynomials; differential rules for products, quotients and functions of functions; marginal cost and marginal revenue; price and income elasticity; maximisation and minimisation; logarithms; the exponential function and its derivative; definite and indefinite integrals; consumer's surplus, summation of continuous flows.

Ec103 (Part B): Functions of several variables; partial differentiation; maxima and minima; properties of production functions; profit maximisation and cost minimisation; utility and demand functions; the lagrange multiplier method for maximisation and minimisation under constraints; equilibrium and stability in dynamic models.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course is designed for students with a reasonable understanding of O-level mathematics, or its equivalent. Prior knowledge of calculus is not assumed.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The 30 lectures for Ec103 are given during Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Comprehensive lecture notes are provided for the lecture course. Students will be allocated one class a week (Sessional) in connection with Ec103. A further remedial class will be arranged for those in difficulty.

**Written Work:** There are sets of problems associated with both courses that will form the basis of class discussion. The capacity to solve problems similar to those in the class exercises is the primary focus of the course. Students should make every effort to tackle the exercises, and to hand in solutions, in advance of the class discussion.

**Reading List:** There are a variety of texts that cover most of the material in Ec103 and are close substitutes. It is advisable to purchase one of the following: G. C. Archibald & R. G. Lipsey, *An Introduction to a Mathematical Treatment of Economics*; J. Colin Glass, *An Introduction to Mathematical Methods in Economics*; J. Black and J. F. Bradley, *Essential Mathematics for Economists*; Edward T. Dowling,

*Mathematics for Economists*; Archibald and Lipsey is perhaps the most comprehensive of the above, but some students may find it a little advanced. The Book by Dowling is particularly rich in worked examples. **Examination Arrangements:** The course assessment is based exclusively on a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper will include 9 questions on the material from Ec103. Students are required to answer 5 questions with some restriction on choice, and each question is given equal weight.

### Ec1416

#### Mathematics for Economists

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. S. Glaister, Room S277 and Dr. A. Ostaszewski, Room S468

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I; Diploma in Economics, Preliminary year M.Sc. (Econ.). May also be taken by suitably qualified B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, General Course and others.

**Core Syllabus:** There are three how-to-do-it mathematical courses available to B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I candidates (and one pure mathematics courses).

**Basic Mathematics for Economists** is intended for students who do *not* have A.L. Mathematics or equivalent (eg. freshman calculus). **Mathematics for Economists** is intended to develop the candidate's skill in applied mathematical techniques beyond A.L. standard and to teach the art of using mathematics in a constructive way to analyse problems in economics and other social sciences. Mathematical ideas are taught systematically but not with the rigour appropriate to a pure mathematics course. Examples from economics and elsewhere are used liberally to motivate the subject matter and to indicate which techniques are particularly fruitful. The third of the three how-to-do-it mathematical courses is called **Mathematical Methods**. This begins from the same level as **Mathematics for Economists** but gives more time to mathematical methodology and less to applications. **Mathematical Methods** is preferable for students who intend to follow the more mathematically orientated options at Part II.

**Course Content:** Elementary algebra. Summarise formulae. Sets and probability. Binomial distribution. Functions of one variable. Curve sketching. Supply and demand. Profit and cost functions.

Continuity and differentiability. Rules for differentiation. Second and higher derivatives. Optimization and marginality. Monopoly. Taxation. Implicit and inverse functions. Simple comparative statics.

Exponential and logarithm. Elasticity. Population growth curves. Sine and cosine. Business cycles. Series expansions. Interests and discounting. Taylor's theorem.

Convex sets. Convex and concave functions. Expected utility and risk aversion. More examples on maxima and minima.

Integration. Consumer surplus. Probability distributions.

Elementary linear algebra. Eigenvalues. Simple macro-economic models. Input-output model. Comparative statics in linear production models.

Functions of several variables. "Linear" demand systems. Cobb-Douglas functions. Utility functions and indifference curves.

Partial derivatives. Chain rule. Implicit functions. Marginal rate of substitution etc. Homogeneity and Euler's theorem. Income distribution. Properties of demand function.

Optimization. Saddle points. Taylor's theorem and concavity. Constrained optimization. Envelope theorem. Shadow prices. Producer and consumer theory. Expenditure, cost and profit functions.

Total differential. Comparative statics.

Differential and difference equations. Continuous compounding. Growth. Complex numbers. Simultaneous systems and second-order equations. Stability. Cobweb model. Multiplier-accelerator.

Other topics as time allows.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Two one-hour lectures a week Ec107 in the Michaelmas, Lent and early Summer terms (45 lectures in all). One class a week (25 classes in all). Much emphasis is placed on the working of exercises which are specified weekly and form the basis for class discussion.

**Reading List:** The mathematics treated in the course is largely in *Fundamental Methods of Mathematical Economics* (3rd. edn. by A. C. Chiang, McGraw-Hill). It would be wise to buy this book although the presentation is rather condensed. Books with a more relaxed style are *Mathematics for Modern Economics* by C. Birchenhall and P. Grout, Philip Allan; and *Advanced Mathematics for Economists* by P. J. Lambert, Basil Blackwell. These books do not cover all of the mathematics but are useful in respect of their treatment of economic applications. For a more thorough coverage of mathematical questions, see *Calculus* by K. G. Binmore, C.U.P. and *Elementary Linear Algebra* by H. Anton.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course assessment is based exclusively on a three-hour examination in the Summer term.

### Ec1420

#### Economics of Social Policy

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. M. Steuer, Room S183

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II (but *not* special subjects I-VII, IX, XXIV, XXVII); B.A./B.Sc. c.u. 2nd or 3rd year.

**Core Syllabus:** This is a suitable course for students who have either taken an A-level or Part I course in economics. It is intended as an end in itself rather than as a foundation for future study, such as the **Economic Principles** course, Ec1425. Economic technique is kept to a minimum. The emphasis is on economic insight into a wide range of issues, both conventional and unconventional.

**Course Content:** The nature of the economic approach is examined in depth. Effort is made to relate economic understanding to that provided by other social sciences. Topics include policies aimed at fighting inflation and unemployment, the provision of health and education services, the economics of the arts, the role of charity, the concept of economic justice, environmental issues, industrial policy and many others.



**Teaching Arrangements:** 22 lectures (Ec110) and 22 classes (Ec110a) Sessional.

**Reading List:** J. Le Grand & R. Robinson, *The Economics of Social Problems: Privatisation and the Welfare State*; R. M. Grant & G. K. Shaw, *Current Issue in Economic Policy*; J. C. Cullis & P. R. Jones, *Microeconomics and the Public Economy*; N. Barr, *The Economics of the Welfare State*; E. Helpman, *Social Policy Evaluation: An Economic Perspective*; G. Shultz & K. Durn, *Economic Policy Beyond the Headlines*; C. Pratten, *Applied Microeconomics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is examined by a three-hour written examination in the Summer Term.

### Ec1425

#### Economic Principles

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor R. Layard, Room R463 and Professor N. H. Stern, Room R428

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. c.u.; Dip. Econ.; Dip. Acc. and Fin.; Dip. Bus. Studies.

**Core Syllabus:** An intermediate course in micro-economic and macro-economic analysis.

**Course Content: Macroeconomics:** The goods market (simple Keynesian analysis); the goods and money markets (IS/LM); the demand and supply of money, aggregate supply and demand; inflation and unemployment; the financing of budget deficits; the open economy; consumption; investment; the business cycle and stabilization policy. The treatment will involve diagrammatic techniques and elementary algebra, but more severe mathematical treatment will not be required.

**Microeconomics:** The principles of the economic analysis of the market mechanism. Consumer demand, production and market structure. The determination of relative prices, the allocation of resources and the distribution of income. An introduction to the economics of policy and welfare economics. Some elementary calculus will be assumed.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course is designed to follow introductory courses in Economics based on text books such as P. A. Samuelson, *Economics*; or R. G. Lipsey, *Positive Economics*. Students who have not previously studied Economics should read either of these books before commencing **Economic Principles**. They should also revise basic calculus including the mathematical treatment of utility maximisation subject to a budget constraint.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: Ec111(i) **Micro-Economic Theory** 20 Michaelmas Term, by Professor N. Stern. Ec111(ii) **Macro-Economic Theory** 20 Lent Term, by Professor R. Layard.

Classes Ec111(a) 24 Sessional.

Classes will be largely devoted to discussion of problems designed to strengthen students' understanding of analytical methods. Students are urged to attempt the assigned problems before attending classes. At least five pieces of written work will be required and marked by class teachers.

**Reading List:** Micro: H. R. Varian, *Intermediate Microeconomics* or H. Gravelle & R. Rees,

*Microeconomics*; D. Laidler, *Introduction to Microeconomics* (2nd edn.), and/or J. Hirshleifer, *Price Theory and its Applications* (2nd edn.).

In addition: D. de Meza and M. Osborne, *Problems in Price Theory* is particularly valuable for practice in analytical methods and will be used for class teaching.

Macro: R. Dornbusch & S. Fischer, *Macro-economics*, is the recommended text. The accompanying Study Guide by R. Stantz is a useful aid. Much of the material of the course is also covered in G. Ackley, *Macroeconomics*, W. Branson, *Macroeconomics* or M. Perlman, *Macroeconomics*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** A limited amount may be recommended in the lecture courses.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The examination paper is divided into two parts, micro and macro, with six questions in each part. Candidates are required to answer two questions from each part. All questions carry equal weight. Copies of previous years' papers are available in the library.

### Ec1426

#### Economic Analysis

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. F. A. Cowell, Room R416 and Dr. D. C. Webb, Room S587

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. course unit; Diploma in Economics; Diploma in Econometrics; M.Sc. preliminary year.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to provide students with a basic grounding in microeconomic and macroeconomic analysis.

**Course Content: Microeconomics:** Standard optimisation methods are used to analyse the theory of production, the theory of the firm, the theory of consumer behaviour; the comparative statics properties of equilibrium models are analysed. An outline of general equilibrium analysis is provided. There is an elementary treatment of topics such as imperfect markets, strategic behaviour, uncertainty and welfare economics.

**Macroeconomics:** The basic macroeconomic model incorporating a goods market, asset market and labour market is set up and its comparative statics discussed. The consumption function, investment behaviour and the demand for and supply of money are discussed in greater detail. The model is extended to incorporate the government and international trade. Elementary dynamics models of output, employment and prices are analysed. Rational expectations and economic policy are examined.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of mathematics covering basic algebra, basic differential and integral calculus (including partial derivative differentiation), elementary linear algebra, simple differential and difference equations. (See *Mathematical Background*, below.) An appropriate first year economics course is an advantage but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: Ec113(i) **Microeconomics**, two a week in the Lent Term by Dr. F. Cowell. Ec113(ii) **Macroeconomics**, two a week in the Michaelmas Term by Dr. D. C. Webb. Accompanying the lectures is a set of classes (Ec113a)

which are intended for further discussion of issues raised in lectures and for discussion of problem sets issued by the lecturers.

**Written Work:** Lecturers provide regular exercises to be worked through in class. Students are strongly advised to work through all the examples.

**Reading List: Microeconomics:** The course text is F. A. Cowell, *Microeconomic Principles* (Philip Allan, 1986).

Other detailed reading will be given during the course. **Macroeconomics:** The best textbook for the course is: R. Dornbusch & S. Fischer, *Macroeconomics* (3rd edn.).

Dornbusch and Fischer make little use of mathematics. A text covering many of the topics of the course at an appropriate mathematical level is: P. Burrows & T. Hitiris, *Macroeconomic Theory: A Mathematical Introduction*.

Students with strong mathematics can find a more rigorous analysis in D. J. Ott, A. F. Ott & J. H. Yoo, *Macroeconomic Theory* and S. J. Turnovsky, *Macroeconomic Analysis and Stabilization Policy* and E. Malinvaud, *The Theory of Unemployment Reconsidered*. Many other text books cover the course syllabus (without being especially mathematical). For example: W. H. Branson & J. H. Litvack, *Macroeconomics* (2nd edn.); T. F. Dernberg & D. M. McDougall, *Macroeconomics* (5th edn.); M. Perlman, *Macroeconomics* (2nd edn.).

Detailed guidance will be given in the lectures.

#### Mathematical Background

It is assumed that students will be familiar with basic mathematics, to the level of, say, G. C. Archibald & R. G. Lipsey, *A Mathematical Treatment of Economics*; A. C. Chiang, *Fundamental Methods of Mathematical Economics*; T. Yamane, *Mathematics for Economics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus covered by the lecture courses. The paper contains 12-14 questions grouped in two or three sections. Candidates are required to answer four questions, choosing at least one from the microeconomics section and at least one from the macroeconomics section. The questions are set in such a way as to test analytical, computation and descriptive skills. Students are encouraged to check previous years' examination papers for guidance on the style of questions.

### Ec1430

#### Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. C. Dougherty, Room S183, Mr. J. Davidson, Room S584 and Dr. C. M. Phillips, Room S207.

**Courses Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, M.Sc. Economics preliminary year; Diploma in Economics.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is in two parts. Dr. Dougherty gives 22 lectures which form an introduction to econometrics. Before these lectures he gives six optional lectures which review basic

statistical concepts. Dr. Phillips and Mr. Davidson give 10 lectures on the collection and assessment of economic statistics, including national accounts statistics, sources and methods. Dr. Dougherty gives one additional lecture on the limitations of statistical techniques in economics.

**Course Content: Dr. Dougherty's lectures:** (a) optional review lectures: random variables; expected values; hypothesis testing and confidence intervals; covariance, variance and correlation. (b) main lectures: simple and multiple regression analysis; test statistics; problems of multicollinearity and misspecification; transformation of variables; dummy variables; proxy variables; serial correlation; heteroscedasticity; measurement errors and Friedman's Permanent Income Hypothesis; simultaneous equations bias; indirect least squares; instrumental variables; two-stage least squares; model evaluation.

**Dr. Phillips' lectures:** measurement of 'standards' of living, the UK Family Expenditure Survey. General Household Survey and Labour Force Surveys as sources of data.

**Mr. Davidson's lectures:** concepts of Gross Domestic Product and its components, and problems of measurement at current and constant prices; index numbers, including Retail Prices Index, Consumers' Price Index and Index of Industrial Production; Balance of Payments and Trade Statistics.

**Pre-Requisites:** A basic knowledge of calculus is assumed in the theoretical part of the course. Students who have not taken a basic course in statistics must attend the six preliminary review lectures.

**Teaching Arrangements: Dr. Dougherty** gives the six preliminary review lectures (SM230) in the first three weeks of the Michaelmas Term and the main lectures from the fourth week of the Michaelmas Term at 9 a.m. each Thursday. Dr. Phillips gives her lectures in the second half of the Michaelmas Term each Thursday at 3 p.m. and Mr. Davidson's lectures are given at the same time in the Lent Term. There is one class (SM230a) per week associated with the lectures and class group allocation takes place at the start of the Michaelmas Term. Exercises are provided each week and are discussed in the classes. Students are required to hand in written answers to the exercises for correction.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination at the beginning of June.

### Ec1450

#### Introduction to Economic Policy

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor C. A. E. Goodhart, Room S377, Dr. S. Wadhvani, Room S275 and Professor M. King, Room R510

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and Dip. Econ.

**Core Syllabus:** This course is concerned primarily with British economic policy, but also with major factors affecting the world economic outlook, using economic theory and quantitative information.

**Course Content:** The field is so large that the course concentrates upon only four areas: Macro-economic management  
Economic Policy and Capital Formation



**The Balance of Payments**

The Efficiency of Financial Markets

(This course is complementary with the main second year theory courses **Principles of Economics** and **Principles of Economics Treated Mathematically**.)

**Pre-Requisites:** Students taking the B.Sc. (Econ.) must have taken one of the first year economics courses **Economics A2** or **Economics B**. Other students must have taken at least one year of Economics at university level.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Each section of the course has its own lectures and classes:

Ec143(i) **Macro-economic Management** (8 lectures, **Professor Goodhart**, Michaelmas Term)

Ec143(i) (a) (4 classes starting in third week of Michaelmas Term).

Ec143(ii) **The Balance of Payments** (8 lectures, **Professor Goodhart**, Michaelmas Term)

Ec143(ii) (a) (4 classes starting in fourth week of Michaelmas Term)

Ec143(iii) **Economic Policy and Capital Formation** (8 lectures, **Professor King**, Lent Term)

Ec143(iii) (a) (4 classes starting fourth week Lent Term)

Ec143(iv) **The Efficiency of Financial Markets** (8 lectures, **Dr. Wadhvani**, Lent Term)

Ec143(iv) (a) (4 classes starting in fourth week of Lent Term)

**Written Work:** Written work will consist of class papers or essays which will be set by the lecturers and assessed by the class teachers.

**Reading List:** suitable preliminary reading would be: K. A. Chrystal, *Controversies in British Macroeconomics*; K. Cuthbertson, *Macroeconomic Policy*; S. Brittan, *The Role and Limits of Government* and/or *How to end the Monetarist Controversy*; A. P. Thirlwall, *Balance of Payments Theory*. In addition students need to be familiar with the basic IS/LM macro-model, and should have read through Dornbusch/Fischer, or an equivalent macro text-book. More detailed reading lists will be given out during the course. Besides the suggested reading, it is strongly recommended that students keep abreast of major current economic issues by reading the appropriate sections of newspapers, especially the *Financial Times* or journals such as *The Economist*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination in the Summer Term. The paper will contain at least four questions on each section of the course. Candidates have to answer four questions, and there may also be some short factual questions which will not count for more than 1/10th of the overall assessment.

**Ec1451****The Economics of Industry**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead, Room S579

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. e.u.; Dip. Econ.; Dip. Acc. and Fin.; Dip. Bus. Studies.

**Core Syllabus:** A second year undergraduate course in the **Economics of Industry** (or in North American terminology, Industrial organization). The aim is to

cover analytic and empirical material relating to the economics of firms, the structure of industry, the role of entry in modifying these structures and some aspects of industrial policy.

**Course Content:** The course is divided into three main sections covering the economics of firms, the structure of industry and some aspects of industrial policy. The main subjects covered include administrative versus market transactions and the role of the firm; factors determining the size of firms; vertical integration; diversification; the relationship between owners and managers; the structure, conduct, performance paradigm; measures of concentration, its determinants and implications for profitability; entry barriers and strategic pricing and investment decisions with respect to entry; the role of potential entry; welfare implications of firm and market structures; public policy with respect to merger and monopoly. The course examines both the analytic framework necessary for an understanding of problems of industrial structure and empirical tests of this framework.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students should have completed an intermediate course in economic analysis such as **Economic Principles**, or should be following that course while following this course.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: Ec132 **Economics of Industry** 25 Sessional. Taught by C. M. E. Whitehead and M. Schankerman.

Classes: Ec132a, 18 Sessional.

Classes will be largely devoted to discussion of topics designed to complement or supplement the lectures. Written work will be required and assessed by class teachers.

**Reading List:** There is no single text recommended for the whole course. The most useful reference is R. Clarke, *Industrial Economics* but much of the material is only available in journal articles. A detailed reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course and class teachers will help students seeking guidance on their reading.

Other useful references include: O. E. Williamson, *Economic Organisation: Firms, Markets and Policy Controls*; L. Putterman, *The Nature of the Firm*; K. George & O. Joll, *Industrial Organisation*; F. M. Scherer, *Industrial Market Structure and Economic Performance*. (This last is comprehensive but rather out-of-date).

References to journal articles and texts relating to specific topics will be given in the lectures.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. A compulsory question accounts for 40% of the total marks; there is a choice of five sub-questions from at least ten. The remaining 60% of the marks are assigned to three questions, to be selected from at least six.

**Ec1452****Labour Economics**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Wadhvani, Room S275

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) 2nd or 3rd year; Diploma in Economics.

**Core Syllabus:** The course seeks to introduce students

to the major theoretical principles of labour economics and to recent applied work in the area.

**Course Content:** 'Causes' of Unemployment:

- (i) Real wage rigidity
- (ii) Fiscal/Monetary policy
- (iii) Inflation
- (iv) Unemployment benefits
- (v) Union power
- (vi) Tax reform
- (vii) Technical change

The above will subsume an analysis of the aggregate demand for labour under alternative assumptions, the theory of labour/leisure choice, the theory of job search, an economic analysis of trade union behaviour, and models that purport to explain wage rigidity (e.g. efficiency wage models).

The distribution of earnings: including the human capital model, the role of the educational system, labour market discrimination and the role of genes in determining earnings.

Possible 'cures' for stagflation, including incomes policies and profit-sharing schemes.

**Pre-Requisites:** It is essential for students to have taken, or be taking, the 2nd year B.Sc. (Econ.) courses *Economic Principles* and *Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics* (of course, alternative courses which cover similar material would be equally acceptable). Also, a knowledge of elementary calculus (e.g. the level achieved in *Basic Mathematics for Economists*) is useful.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ec136 25 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Ec136a 23 Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

**Reading List:** There is no text book for the course, although students might consult Addison and Siebert, *The Market for Labor*; or Hamermesh and Rees, *The Economics of Work and Pay*. Additional reading will be suggested in the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is based wholly on a three-hour examination in the Summer Term. Usually, students are expected to answer three out of about eight questions.

**Ec1453****Theory of Business Decisions**

(Not available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor L. P. Foldes, Room S182

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. course unit main fields Maths., Stats., Act. Sci., Man. Sci.; Dip. Econ.

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to concepts of normative decision theory common to economics, statistics, operational research and related disciplines, with special emphasis on the treatment of risk and uncertainty.

Applications to business.

The formulation of problems is mathematical, but the course emphasises conceptual aspects rather than proofs of theorems or computational methods.

**Course Content:** A selection will be made from the following topics: Mathematical programming, including shadow prices and their use in schemes of decentralisation. Concepts of probability, including

discussion of objective and subjective interpretations. Expected utility. Decision rules for problems involving risk, with selected applications e.g. to insurance or investment problems. Random processes, information structures, trees and sequential decisions. Concepts of uncertainty analysis, including Bayes and minimax solutions of games against nature and zero-sum two person games. Organisations considered as games and as teams. Survey of informal organisation theory.

**Pre-Requisites:**

- (i) Elementary microeconomics – theory of the firm, indifference curves, competitive pricing, welfare.
- (ii) Mathematics – elementary set theory and calculus.
- (iii) Elementary probability – discrete probability, normal distribution.

In the case of B.Sc. (Econ.) students, experience shows that those with A-level mathematics and **Elementary Statistical Theory** at Part I have an advantage, but the course can be taken successfully by students who do not have these qualifications.

For B.Sc. (Econ.) students, prerequisites in economics do not normally present a problem. For others A-level or Part I Economics (or equivalent) is essential, and it is helpful if **Economic Principles** or an equivalent course is also taken (concurrently in the case of second-year students).

**Teaching Arrangements:** 22 one-and-a-half-hour lectures (Ec134) and 18 one-hour classes (Ec134a) in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms given by **Lucien Foldes**.

Students are encouraged to write a number of short essays in preparation for the examination and may be asked to report on literature in class.

**Reading List:** General References: W. Baumol, *Economic Theory and Operations Analysis* (4th edn.), chapters 1–8, 12, 15, 17–19 or corresponding chapters in earlier editions; H. Raiffa, *Decision Analysis – Introductory Lectures on Choices under Uncertainty*; G. Menges, *Economic Decision Making – Basic Concepts and Models*; R. D. Luce & H. Raiffa, *Games and Decisions*, chapters 1–7, 13 and 14.

There is no single text recommended for the whole course. The book by Menges, although close in outlook and inconsistencies in the level of exposition and is currently out of print. The book by Raiffa is excellent (though sometimes long-winded) on problems of risk, but does not cover the whole course. Baumol should be read as a general introduction and survey, but taken alone does not go deeply enough into some of the main topics. Luce and Raiffa is excellent and concise but often rather advanced. A more detailed reading list for topics appears below.

**Probability Background:** K. L. Chung, *Elementary Probability Theory with Stochastic Processes* (omit exercises, hard examples and starred sections, for a survey of concepts); J. G. Kemeny, A. Schleifer, J. L. Snell & G. L. Thompson, *Finite Mathematics with Business Applications* (2nd edn.), chapter 3.

**Detailed Course Outline and Further References****Lecture Outline:**

I Survey of decision theory and classification of models. Preliminary discussion of certainty problems (see VI below for a list).



II Risk – one person, one period problems without information gathering. Formulation and examples. Introduction to alternative concepts of probability. Assignment of subjective probabilities. Expected utility: theory and critique. Applications – business planning, evaluation of a single risky project, insurance and risk sharing, portfolio selection.

III Uncertainty – framework as under II. Risk versus uncertainty. Randomised decisions. Rules for uncertainty. Admissible and Bayesian decisions. Maximin and zero-sum two person game.

IV Risk and uncertainty with sequences of action and information gathering. Survey of concepts from mathematical probability. Decision trees and analysis in extensive form. Bayesian learning and the value of information. Reduction to normal form. Examples of statistical decision procedures.

V Survey of methodological controversies in probability, statistics and decision theory. Concepts of probability: mathematical, objective and subjective. Bayesian versus 'classical' methods of inference and decision. Risk versus uncertainty again. Practical implications.

VI Survey of optimisation in the case of certainty. Linear and concave programming. Optimal investment with a perfect capital market. Decentralisation through pricing systems, including transfer pricing in the firm. Duality and saddle points in programming, decision theory and games. General remarks on the treatment of time, risk and uncertainty.

VII Multi-person problems – a selection.

Teams. Panel of experts. Some problems in game theory – optimality versus equilibrium (dilemma game), coalitions. Aims of the firm. Approaches to conflict resolution in organisations, including models with bounded rationality. Agency theory.

**Class Outline:** This outline is flexible, particularly as regards order of topics.

\*Indicates items which are more advanced mathematically.

1. Introduction to concepts of decision making. Structure of the course; the relationship between lectures and classes; reading, written work.

**Reading:** W. Baumol, *Economic Theory and Operations Analysis*, chapter 1; see also heading 15 below.

2. Certainty models 1 – Linear programming; the primal and dual solutions; shadow pricing; economic interpretations of linear and concave programmes; application to decentralisation.

**Reading:** W. Baumol, chapters 5–8; R. Dorfman, P. A. Samuelson and R. Solow, *Linear Programming and Economic Analysis*, chapters 1–3, 6–8; \*G. Menges, *Economic Decision Making – Basic Concepts and Models*, chapter 4; \*R. D. Luce & H. Raiffa, *Games and Decisions*, Appendix 5 (best read after later lectures); M. Alexis and C. Z. Wilson (Eds.), *Organizational Decision Making*, chapter 4; J. R. Gould, 'Internal Pricing in Firms when there are costs of using an outside market', *Journal of Business*, 1964.

3. Certainty models 2 – Decision making over time; discounting, net present value and maximisation of utility; perfect and imperfect capital markets.

**Reading:** J. Hirshleifer, 'On the Theory of Optimal Investment Decision' (*Journal of Political Economy*,

1958); also in Carsberg and Edey; J. R. Gould, 'On Investment Criteria for Mutually Exclusive Projects' (*Economica*, February 1972); L. P. Foldes, 'Imperfect Capital Markets and the Theory of Investment' (*Review of Economic Studies*, 1961).

4. Decision making under risk: one approach, the maximisation of expected value; an example.

**Reading:** H. Raiffa, *Decision Analysis – Introductory Lectures on Choices under Uncertainty*, chapter 2; W. Baumol, chapter 25; J. Van Dantzig, 'Economic Decisions for Flood Prevention' (*Econometrica*, 1956); also summary and discussion by Gibrat and Allais, *Econometrica*, 1954.

5. Decision making under quasi-risk: an application to investment decisions.

**Reading:** D. B. Hertz, 'Risk Analysis in Capital Investment' (*Harvard Business Review*, 1964).

6. Decision trees as an approach to decision making; application of Bayes' theorem and value of information.

**Reading:** H. Raiffa, chapters 1–2; J. F. McGee, 'Decision trees for decision making' and 'How to Use Decision Trees in Capital Investment' (*Harvard Business Review*, 1964); also in M. K. Starr (Ed.), *Management of Production*, Penguin; R. D. Luce and H. Raiffa, chapter 3; R. F. Hespos & P. A. Strassmann, 'Stochastic Decision Trees for the Analysis of Investment Decisions' (*Management Science* XI, 1965, B244–259).

7. Formulation of expected utility: the axioms on von Neumann-Morgenstern utility theory; experimental evidence.

**Reading:** H. Raiffa, chapters 4–5; R. D. Luce & H. Raiffa, chapter 2; \*G. Menges, chapter 2; M. Allais & O. Hagen (Eds.), *Expected Utility and the Allais Paradox*, especially the sections 'The Arbitrage between Mathematical Expectation and the Probability of Ruin, and the St. Petersburg Paradox' and 'Appendix C: Selected Findings of the 1952 Experiment'. These are available separately as photocopies. The text of the 1952 questionnaire and a summary of Allais' theory appear in 'La Psychologie de l'Homme Rationnel devant le Risque – la Théorie et l'Expérience' (*Journal de la Société de Statistique de Paris*, 1953); D. Kahneman & A. Tversky, 'Prospect Theory: An Analysis of Decision under Risk' (*Econometrica*, 1979).

8. Expected utility applied to individual decisions: risk aversion and risk loving.

**Reading:** M. Friedman and L. J. Savage, 'The Utility Analysis of Choices Involving Risk' (*Journal of Political Economy*, 1948); Markowitz, 'The Utility of Wealth' (*Journal of Political Economy*, 1952); T. E. Copeland & J. F. Weston, *Financial Theory and Corporate Policy*, chapter 4.

9. Risk pooling and maximisation of expected value by risk averse individuals.

**Reading:** P. Dasgupta and G. Heal, *Economics and Exhaustible Resources*, chapter 13; H. Raiffa, chapter 8 part I.

10. Mean-variance analysis and its application to portfolio and project selection.

**Reading:** T. E. Copeland & J. F. Weston, *Financial Theory and Corporate Policy*, chapters 6–7.

11. The concepts of objective and subjective

probabilities and their importance for decision approaches. Assignment of subjective probabilities. Conclusions versus decisions.

**Reading:** H. Raiffa; \*G. Menges, chapter 1; H. E. Kyburg and H. E. Smokler, *Studies in Subjective Probability*, Introduction; K. R. Popper, 'The Propensity Interpretation of Probability' (*British Journal for the Philosophy of Science*, 10); B. V. Gnedenko, *The Theory of Probability*, Introduction and chapter 1; D. A. Gillies, *An Objective Theory of Probability*; D. J. Struik, 'On the Foundations of the Theory of Probabilities' (*Philosophy of Science*, I, 1937); J. von Plato, 'The Method of Arbitrary Functions' (*British Journal for the Philosophy of Science*, 34, 1983, pp. 37–47).

12. Decision making under uncertainty: decision criteria in games against nature. Relation to statistical decision theory.

**Reading:** R. D. Luce & H. Raiffa, chapter 13; W. Baumol, chapter 19; H. Raiffa; \*G. Menges, chapter 6; J. W. Tukey, 'Conclusions vs. Decisions' (*Technometrics*, I); J. Wolfowitz, 'Bayesian Inference and the Axioms of Consistent Decision' (*Econometrica*, 1962); H. Chernoff and L. E. Moses, *Elementary Decision Theory* (Wiley 1959).

13. Games against opponents: two person zero-sums games, prisoner's dilemma.

**Reading:** R. D. Luce & H. Raiffa, chapters 1–5; A. K. Sen, 'Behaviour and the Concept of Preference' (*Economica*, 1973); A. Rapaport, *Games, Fights and Debates*, Part II; G. Menges, chapter 6; M. Alexis & C. Z. Wilson, chapter 4.

14. Decisions by groups with diverse information; examples: 'panels of experts', agency theory, teams.

**Reading:** H. Raiffa, chapter 8 part 2; R. Rees, 'The Theory of Principal and Agent' Parts I and II, *Bulletin of Economic Research*, January and May 1985; J. Marschak, 'Elements for a Theory of Teams' and 'Efficient and Viable Organisational Forms', chapters 21–22 of his collected papers. The material of the latter paper also appears in J. Marschak & R. Radner, *Economic Theory of Teams*, an advanced book which contains a lot of additional material on decisions and teams.

15. Rational vs. Behavioural Theory.

**Reading:** H. A. Simon, 'Theories of Decision-making in Economics' (*American Economic Review*, 1959); 'A Behavioral Model of Rational Choice' (*Quarterly Journal of Economics*, 1955); W. Edwards and A. Tversky (Eds.), *Decision Making*, Section 1, Penguin; W. Baumol, chapter 1; M. Alexis and C. Z. Wilson (Eds.), *Organizational Decision Making*, chapter 3.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour essay style paper. Four questions to be answered, usually out of ten or more. These arrangements are subject to change at the discretion of the examiners.

#### Ec1454

#### Comparative Economic Systems

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. S. Estrin, Room S375, Dr. S. Gomulka, Room S576 and Dr. C. Scott, Room S380

**Course Intended Primarily for** Second year B.Sc.: General Course.

**Pre-Requisite:** to be at least an Economics minor at home.

**Core Syllabus:** This course compares the characteristics and behaviour of both individuals and institutions, such as firms, banks, and governments in different economic systems.

**Course Content:** Introductory: Concepts and types of property; inheritance. Profit, and other types of enterprise, and individual motivation.

Types of enterprise, including the enterprise in the command economy. The large capitalist corporation. Producers' cooperatives, especially Yugoslav; Moshavim. Communes, especially kibbutzim. Collective farms in the USSR and China. Prices and the operation of the 'visible' hand in centrally-managed economies. Measures of the impact of systemic factors on economic efficiency and growth. Economic reforms in China, the USSR and Eastern Europe.

Planning and banking: banks and inflation, investment finance.

The distribution of wealth, the managerial revolution and convergence, and institutions and growth.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are thirty lectures (Ec147) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. The lectures are accompanied by a set of fifteen classes (Ec147a) which cover supplementary and additional material. The classes are based around student presentations on particular topics.

**Written Work:** In addition to writing up essays from their presentations, students will be expected to do several essays during the year.

**Reading List:** P. Gregory and R. Stuart, *Comparative Economic Systems*; M. Bornstein, *Comparative Economic Systems, Models and Cases*; R. L. Carson, *Comparative Economic Systems*; A. Nove, *The Soviet Economic System*; B. Ward, *The Socialist Economy*; P. Wiles, *Economic Institutions Compared*; F. Stephen, *The Economic Analysis of Producer Cooperatives*. A longer list of readings is circulated.

**Examination Arrangements:** The normal three-hour, four questions out of twelve, exam.

**Note:** It is fair to expect that subjects lectured on will have questions in the examination. There will always be at least two questions on: the Soviet state sector; the Yugoslav socialist sector; collective farms and communes; peasants; convergence and the managerial revolution. Of these five subjects students are advised to read up only four. The particular questions may be about incentives, enterprise behaviour, labour behaviour, income distribution, resource allocation, inflation, etc. There will also be miscellaneous other questions.

#### Ec1500

#### Problems of Applied Economics

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. G. Evans and Dr. J. P. F. Gordon

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, special subjects Economics, Analytical and Descriptive; Monetary Economics; Industrial and Business Economics; International Trade and Development; Economic Institutions and Planning; and Diploma in Economics.



**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to demonstrate the application of economic principles to a selection of current issues.

**Course Content:** The course is a synthesis of both theoretical and empirical analysis and is in two parts.

1. **Macroeconomics** (12 lectures)

I. Rational expectations and economic policy.

II. Material inputs in macroeconomic models. Macroeconomic adjustment and policy with wage rigidities.

III. Stagflation in the OECD and European Unemployment.

2. **Microeconomics** (12 lectures)

I. Inequality and Poverty: (a) Positive and Normative measures, (b) complete and partial orderings and (c) policy issues.

II. Equity Regarding Cost Benefit Analysis: (a) the case for leaving equity out of CBA and (b) making distributional weighting operational.

III. Famines: (a) the theory of exchange entitlements, (b) general equilibrium analysis of entitlement failure, (c) assessing market performance during famines and (d) policy issues.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of economic principles of second-year standard and some knowledge of economic statistics and techniques.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are two parts to the lecture course (Ec112): Twelve lectures in the Michaelmas Term and twelve lectures in the Lent Term. There are weekly classes throughout the year (Ec112a).

**Reading List:** For macroeconomics the reading includes the book *Economics of Worldwide Stagflation* by M. Bruno and J. Sachs and about eight articles which will be specified in a separate reading list.

For microeconomics the reading list includes A. K. Sen, *On Economic Inequality*; A. J. M. Hagenaars, *The Perception of Poverty*; A. K. Sen, *Poverty and Famines* and M. Ravallion, *Markets and Famines*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination covering the entire course. Students are expected to answer four questions, two from the macroeconomics part and two from the microeconomics part.

### Ec1506

#### Advanced Economic Analysis

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. A. Roell, Room S567, and Dr. J. Hardman Moore, Room S478

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) 3rd year.

**Core Syllabus:** A series of lectures introducing recent developments in economic theory which have fundamentally changed our understanding of macroeconomic fluctuations and related issues.

**Course Content:**

I. The Neoclassical Synthesis, the Reappraisal of Keynes. Price versus Quantity Adjustment. Comparative Policy Effectiveness.

II. Labour Market Adjustment: unions, contracts, contracts with limited information, ability screening, work incentives, search, bargaining, and other topics.

III. The problem of expectations formation in macroeconomics. Mark-up pricing and the Phillips

Curve under adaptive and rational expectations. The problem of persistence. Structural effects of policy. Automatic stabilisers, price stickiness and the "revision in expectations" mechanism.

IV. Pre-negotiated labour contracts and monetary policy. Incomplete information, signal extraction and demand management. Econometric policy evaluation. Observational equivalence and empirical evidence.

V. Debt Policy and Economic Activity. Classical and Keynesian crowding-out under rational expectations. The macroeconomic implications of finite horizons.

VI. Small open economy models. Speculative behaviour and exchange rate overshooting. Collapsing Exchange Rate Regimes.

**Pre-Requisites:** Economic Principles, Basic Mathematics for Economists, Introductions to Econometrics and Economic Statistics.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a single lecture course, Ec131, with two lectures a week for most of each term. There is one class (Ec131a) each week throughout the first two terms.

**Reading:** There is no suitable textbook. Instead, the course is built round a small number of readings, mostly articles. These will be made available in lectures. Useful discussion, and lists of reference can be found in ch. 7 of P. J. N. Sinclair, *The Foundations of Macroeconomic and Monetary Theory* (1984); Chs. 2 and 3 of S.M. Sheffrin, *Rational Expectations* (1983); C. L. Attfield, D. Demery and N. Duck, *Rational Expectations in Macroeconomics* (1985); D. K. W. Begg, *The Rational Expectations Revolution* (1982).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a single three-hour examination in the Summer Term. The paper is divided into two parts; students are required to answer four questions (at least one from each part) from about twelve.

### Ec1507

#### Public Finance

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor A. B. Atkinson, Room R407 and Dr. N. A. Barr, Room S578

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) 3rd year.

**Core Syllabus:** A course in theoretical and applied public economics using intermediate economic theory. Topics include the theoretical analysis of taxation and expenditure, assessment of the tax and expenditure systems in the UK and elsewhere, and evaluation of reform proposals.

**Course Content:** The role of the state and implications of different approaches. Public choice. Impact of U.K. government budget. Effect of taxes on labour supply. The tax treatment of husband and wife. Income versus expenditure taxation. Corporation tax reform. Social security. Current topics in public finance.

The main institutional references will be to the U.K. but some attention will also be given to other countries, especially the U.S.A.

**Pre-Requisites:** Knowledge up to second year economic principles level.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: Ec137 *The Economics of Public Finance* (Professor Atkinson and J. I. Leape) 20 lectures Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Classes: Ec137(a) 20 classes, Michaelmas/Lent Terms involving written work.

**Reading List:** J. A. Kay & M. A. King, *The British Tax System* (4th edn.); A. R. Prest & N. A. Barr, *Public Finance in Theory and Practice* (7th edn.); R. A. Musgrave & P. B. Musgrave, *Public Finance in Theory and Practice* (4th edn.); A. B. Atkinson & J. E. Stiglitz, *Lectures on Public Economics*; J. E. Stiglitz, *Economics of the Public Sector*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One 3 hour paper.

### Ec1513

#### Principles of Monetary Economics

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. R. Jackman, Room S376 and Professor C. A. E. Goodhart, Room R501

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) 3rd year, special subject Monetary Economics; also available to other 3rd year B.Sc. (Econ.) students and for the Diploma in Economics.

**Core Syllabus:** The course provides an introduction to monetary theory, to the effects of monetary variables on the macroeconomic system and to the theory of balance of payments adjustment.

**Course Content:** Monetary Theory: the nature and function of money. The banking system and financial intermediation. Classical monetary theory and the Keynesian revolution. Modern theories of the demand for money. The control of the money supply, the transmission mechanism of monetary policy and the impact of money on economic activity. The monetarist counter-revolution; neutrality, inflation and rational expectations. The theory of monetary policy. The term structure of interest rates. International Monetary Theory: the concept of the balance of payments. The monetary approach, and the balance of payments adjustment under fixed and flexible exchange rates. International capital mobility and stabilisation policy.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students are expected to be familiar with intermediate economic theory. (For example, in macroeconomics, they should be familiar with a text at the level of R. Dornbusch & S. Fischer, *Macroeconomics*.) A knowledge of elementary mathematical and statistical techniques used in economics is also required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ec139, 30 lectures Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Additionally there are 18 classes (Ec139a), starting in the fourth week of the Michaelmas Term, continuing up to the beginning of the Summer Term.

**Written Work:** Students should expect to write three essays during the course, to be handed in to, and marked by, their class teacher. Setting essay topics is the responsibility of class teachers, although a list of suggested topics will be distributed in the lectures. Exercises may also be set. Students may write additional essays for their tutors.

**Reading List:** The most useful textbooks are D. G. Pierce & P. J. Tysome, *Monetary Economics: Theories, Evidence and Policy* (2nd edn.) and C. Goodhart, *Money, Information and Uncertainty* (2nd edn.).

Other recommended books include D. Laidler, *The Demand for Money* (3rd edn.); M. J. Artis & M. K.

Lewis, *Monetary Control in the United Kingdom* and S. Sheffrin, *Rational Expectations*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be one three-hour written paper. In the past the paper has contained fourteen questions of which four are to be attempted.

### Ec1514

#### Monetary Systems

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. R. F. G. Alford, Room S378

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and Dip. Econ.

**Core Syllabus:** The history, current working and future prospects of the British monetary and financial system including monetary policy and supervisory and other official activities.

Comparative material from other countries.

Aspects of the international monetary system, international banking and the international capital market.

Other relevant topics.

**Course Content:** Most of the course is concerned with the British monetary system: the development and current role of the main groups of banks and money markets; bank behaviour, banking problems and bank supervision; British monetary policy, its problems and development over recent years and its future prospects. Attention will also be given to some international monetary and banking topics.

**Pre-Requisites:** This is a third year course for students taking the B.Sc. (Econ.) and they will have taken the second year economics course *Economic Principles or Principles of Economics Treated Mathematically*. Other students should have taken two years of economics at university level.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: Ec141 *The British Monetary System* (20 lectures, Mr. Alford, Michaelmas Term)

Classes Ec141(a) (15 classes, Mr. Alford, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.)

Ec142 *Monetary Systems Seminar* 10 seminars of 1½ hours duration, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Written Work:** Written work will consist of class papers which will be set by the class teacher.

**Reading List:** suitable preliminary reading would be: K. Wilson, *British Financial Institutions*; A. R. Prest & D. J. Coppock (Eds.), *The UK Economy*, latest edn., chapter 2 excl. Section 4; Paul Temperton, *A Guide to UK Monetary Policy*; Bank of England, *The Development and Operation of Monetary Policy 1960-1983*.

A more detailed reading list will be given out during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination in the Summer Term. The paper normally contains about 14 questions, and candidates have to answer four questions.

### Ec1520

#### International Economics

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. M. Steuer, Room S183 and Dr. E. A. Kuska, Room S186

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II: Dip. Econ.



**Core Syllabus:** The aim of this course is to introduce the student to international trade theory and international monetary economics.

**Course Content:**

**International Trade Theory:** This part of the course strives to explain the pattern of trade observed in the world and to account for the prices at which goods are traded. Positive and normative aspects of international markets are examined. Use is made of the theory of comparative advantage and of rival theories of international trade. Relations between trade and domestic markets for both goods and factors are examined in terms of the theory of trade according to factor endowments.

The course studies the effect of tariffs on international trade, and also other means of influencing the international flow of goods. Among the other means are quotas, subsidies and agreements between governments. Concepts such as the optimum tariff and the effective rate of protection are examined. Economic integration between countries is studied, particularly the effects of customs unions.

Commodity schemes are examined from the point of view of stabilization of price and output, and as means of generating revenue. The role of direct foreign investment in international transactions is examined. Particular attention is paid to the effects of multinational firms on host countries.

A variety of other topics are discussed including the economics of illegal transactions in international trade, especially smuggling. And attention is given to such puzzles as intra-industry trade where countries appear to be exporting and importing the same product.

**International Monetary Economics** Balance-of-Payments Definitions: Discusses the components as well as overall measures of the balance-of-payments. Adjustment Theory: The question of the existence of an automatic mechanism in the international economy which brings about balance-of-payments equilibrium for each of the constituent economies is treated under this heading. Obstacles to the smooth functioning of such a mechanism are also considered. The modern monetary-approach to the balance of payments is considered under this topic, which otherwise considers theoretical propositions which are among the oldest in economics.

Stabilisation Policy and the Analysis of Disturbances: Here the efficacy of fiscal and monetary policies in determining levels of income and employment under combinations of fixed and flexible exchange rates, fixed and flexible prices, and quick and sluggish output response is discussed. In addition, the related investigation of the effects on the domestic economy of various external and internal disturbances is undertaken.

Asset-Market Models: This topic considers models which carefully specify the demand and supply conditions of the various assets which they include. This permits a somewhat more rigorous and complete analysis of certain questions than do either the simple monetary-approach or traditional Keynesian models. Non-Static and Rational Expectations: An introductory exposition of the alterations to the previous analysis of open-economy models which result from assuming that expectations of variables are

not invariably equal to their current values. Some implications of assuming that expectations satisfy rational-expectations criteria are also discussed.

**Flexible Exchange Rates:** The determination of exchange rates, the theoretical arguments for and against flexible exchange rates in comparison with fixed rates, and the practical success of flexible exchange rates over the period of floating are the issues dealt with under this topic.

**The International Monetary System:** This section covers the history and development of the international monetary system since the Second World War.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students are assumed to have taken the equivalent of the undergraduate course **Economic Principles**. The lectures involve little mathematics, although use is made of geometry.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: Ec145

**International Economics.** One hour a week during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms for a total of twenty hours.

**Classes:** Ec145a, one hour a week, beginning approximately in the second week of the Michaelmas Term and continuing until just after the beginning of the Summer Term for a total of twenty hours. Ec145b, six hours of revision classes given during the Summer Term by the lecturers.

**Reading List:** There are a number of text books which are suitable. A selection is: R. E. Caves and R. W. Jones, *World Trade and Payments* (3rd edn.), Little Brown, 1981; W. Ethier, *Modern International Economics*, Norton, 1983; B. Sodersten, *International Economics*, Macmillan, 1980; F. L. Rivera-Batiz, and L. Rivera-Batiz, *International Finance and Open Economy Macroeconomics*, Macmillan, 1985; J. Williamson, *The Open Economy and The World Economy*, Basic Books, 1983; C. H. Lindert, *International Economics*, (8th edn.), 1986; L. B. Yeager, *International Monetary Relations: Theory History and Policy* (2nd edn.), 1976; R. H. Heller, *International Trade: Theory and Empirical Evidence* (2nd edn.), Prentice-Hall, 1983; E. Helpman and P. R. Krugman, *Market Structure and Foreign Trade*, 1985; H. G. Johnson, *International Trade and Economic Growth*, Harvard, 1961; W. M. Corden, *The Theory of Protection*, Oxford, 1971; H. G. Grubel, *International Economics*, Irwin, 1977; B. Hindley, *Theory of International Trade*, Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1974; A.E.A., edited by R. E. Caves & H. G. Johnson, *Readings in International Economics*, Allen & Unwin, 1968. Other readings will be given during the course.

### Ec1521

#### **Economic Development**

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor N. H. Stern, Room 424A and Dr. C. Scott, Room S380

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.), Diploma in Economics.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to give a general introduction to economic development including theory, evidence and policy.

**Course Content:**

Aims of economic development (growth, poverty alleviation, reduced inequality, basic needs

fulfilment); heterogeneity of developing countries and alternative country typologies; review of recent growth performance; aggregate models of growth and development; econometric evidence of economic growth and structural transformation; economic dualism and income inequality; labour markets, rural-urban migration and urban informal sector.

Other topics to be discussed may be chosen from among the following: land tenure and land reform, green revolution, famine prevention, environmental protection and external debt.

**Pre-Requisites:** A 3rd year Course. Students must have completed the course on **Economic Principles** or possess equivalent knowledge of modern economic analysis.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ec146. 25 lectures Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms, 20 classes (Ec146a) Michaelmas and 5 revision classes (Ec146b) Summer Term.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus. An elementary introduction is provided by M. P. Todaro, *Economic Development in the Third World*, (3rd edn.), Longmans, 1985. A more analytic treatment of the subject is given in K. Basu, *The Less Developed Economy*, Blackwell, 1984 and A. K. Sen, *Resources, Values and Development*, Blackwell, 1984. Other relevant titles include: I. M. D. Little, *Economic Development Theory, Policy and International Relations*. A Twentieth Century Book, 1982 and G. M. Meier, *Leading Issues in Economic Development*, Oxford University Press, 1976.

Students should also consult the annual *World Development Reports* of the World Bank.

In addition, a longer reading list will be provided with essay topics for the classes.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus of the lectures and tutorial classes. Students will normally be required to answer four questions out of a wide range of topics.

### Ec1527

#### **National Economic Planning**

(Not available 1989-90)

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. S.Gomulka, Room S576 and Dr. S. Estrin, Room S375

**Course Intended Primarily for** Final Year B.Sc. (Econ.) and Diploma in Economics.

**Core Syllabus:** The course covers the institutions, theory, techniques and actual practice of central planning, indicative planning, and development planning.

**Course Content:** In any one year, the course will cover a selection from: The history of ideas and practice of macroeconomic planning. The aims, institutions and instruments of command-type and indicative planning. Mathematical methods of plan preparation at the enterprise and national levels. The role of bargaining. Implementation problems. Planning under market socialism: the theory and experiments. Derivation and use of shadow prices in development planning and project appraisal. Reference will be made to the planning experience of the USSR, Hungary, Yugoslavia, China, France and India.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course is self-contained. Students find it helpful however to have the equivalent of an A level in Mathematics or have completed an introductory course in that subject at university.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture weekly in the Michaelmas Term given by Dr. S. Estrin and two lectures weekly in the Lent Term given by Dr. S. Gomulka. The 10 lectures by Dr. Estrin are concerned mainly with indicative planning of the French and Yugoslav type while the 20 lectures by Dr. Gomulka cover mainly central and development planning. Accompanying the lectures is a set of classes (Ec148a) which are intended for further discussion of the issues raised in the lectures and to delve in greater depth into the planning experiences of particular countries.

**Written Work:** There will be common weekly or bi-weekly problem sets or essay-type questions. These will be marked and discussed by the class teacher.

**Reading List:** G. M. Heal, *Theory of Economic Planning*; M. Cave & P. Hare, *Alternative Approaches to Economic Planning*; S. Estrin & P. M. Holmes, *French Planning in Theory and Practice*; A. Nove & D. M. Nuti (Eds.), *Socialist Economics*; P. Wiles, *The Political Economy of Communism*; M. Ellman, *Soviet Planning Today*; C. Blitzer et al., *Economy Wide Models and Development Planning*; S. Gomulka, *Growth, Innovation and Reform in Eastern Europe*; I. Little & J. Mirrlees, *Project Appraisal and Planning for Developing Economies*.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is examined by a three hour formal examination paper in the Summer Term. Students are expected to answer four questions.

### Ec1540

#### **History of Economic Thought**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Perlman, Room S675  
**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Economics) and Diploma in Economics.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to examine the theoretical development in some of the major problems confronting economists over the past two hundred years or so.

**Course Content:** How the problem of 'value' has been approached and 'resolved' over the past two hundred years or so; theories of wages, profits and rent and their interaction with the problem of value; international values - from absolute advantage to reciprocal demand; the development of monetary and interest rate theories and how monetary factors interact with the real economy.

**Pre-Requisites:** This is a third year subject and the student must have completed the course on **Economic Principles**, or have equivalent knowledge of modern economic analysis.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ec130. 20 lectures Michaelmas and Lent Terms and 20 classes (Ec130a) Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

The lectures will give a broad survey of the History of Economic Thought from the eighteenth to the late nineteenth century. The classes will concentrate on a reading of the texts of major classical writers, particularly Hume, Adam Smith, Ricardo and Mill.



**Reading List:** Apart from the selected original texts, the following general histories may be consulted: D. P. O'Brien, *The Classical Economists*, Oxford University Press; M. Blaug, *Economic Theory in Retrospect*; J. Viner, *Studies in the Theory of International Trade*; L. Robbins, *The Theory of Economic Policy in English Classical Political Economy*; T. W. Hutchinson, *Review of Economic Doctrines*; G. Stigler, *Production and Distribution Theories*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus covered by the lectures and classes. Students are required to answer four questions out of a wide range of choices covering the syllabus.

### Ec1541

#### Selected Topics in Industrial and Business Economics

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead, Room S377

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, Industry and Trade group, but available to other groups.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to discuss a range of topics in the industry and trade field which are currently of interest in terms of theory, empirical testing and policy.

**Course Content:** The topics selected differ from one year to another. Topics in recent years have included: oligopoly and cartel behaviour; franchising; futures trading; nationalised industries; privatisation; multinational enterprises; advertising; fisheries; monopoly, competition and product variety and quality; research and development; licensing of economic activities; industrial policy. New topics are introduced each year.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students should have completed the *Economics of Industry* (or an equivalent course in the case of General Course students).

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture course and an accompanying set of classes. Lectures: Ec133 (24 lectures, Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms). Classes: Ec133a (12 fortnightly, Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms).

**Selected Topics in the Economics of Industry and Trade**, 25 lectures, Sessional. C. Whitehead, B. S. Yamey, J. R. Gould, S. Estrin, M. Schankerman and others.

Students are expected to write four essays during the year, and contribute to the class discussion.

**Reading List:** There is no textbook suitable for the course. Detailed suggestions for reading will be given in the lectures at the beginning of each topic.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. Candidates select four questions from at least eight. All questions carry equal marks.

### Ec1542

### Ec2428

#### Economics of Investment and Finance Theory of Optimal Decisions

(See also Study Guide Ec1453)

(Not available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor L. P. Foldes, Room S182

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. Course unit 2nd and 3rd year; M.Sc. final year.

**Teaching Arrangements and Examinations:** A single course of lectures and classes, called Ec135 *Economics of Investment and Finance*, may be taken for two distinct examinations, namely *Economics of Investment and Finance* at the B.Sc. and *Theory of Optimal Decisions* at the M.Sc. A common examination will (if possible) be set, consisting of a single three-hour paper. Three or four questions are to be answered, usually in the form of essays, but these may involve mathematics. Details vary from year to year and are subject to change at the discretion of the examiners.

**Lectures and Classes:** Lucien Foldes, Sessional; three hours each week (Ec135) including a class (Ec135a).

**Core Syllabus:** Problems of risk in investment. The emphasis of the course is on probabilistic methods in both theory and applications.

**Course Content:** The mathematical treatment of risk in investment. Optimal accumulation and selection of assets. Asset pricing. Speculative prices as random processes and as equilibrium variables.

Survey of mathematical probability and random processes, including Brownian motion, jump processes, conditional expectation, martingales, semimartingales and stochastic integrals, with applications to economic and financial problems.

**Pre-Requisites:** This course was designed to follow Ec134, *Theory of Business Decision*. In the case of B.Sc. (Econ) students specialising in Industry and Trade, attendance at lectures and classes in Ec134 in the second year is a formal pre-requisite although students are not required to have taken the examination. Other categories of students should have a background in such topics as expected utility, probability, information purchase and investment appraisal of about the standard of Ec134, and naturally the pre-requisites for that course apply to this one also (see Study Guide Ec1453). Sometimes students who have not previously covered this material manage by attending parts of the lecture course for Ec134 while studying Ec135, but this involves additional work for a course which is in any case demanding. The lectures for Ec135 have substantial mathematical content, and although all special techniques are explained as part of the course a reasonable degree of familiarity with elementary calculus, set theory and probability is necessary.

**Written and Class Work:** Students may be asked to report on literature in class. They are encouraged to write a number of short essays in preparation for the examinations. In the case of M.Sc students choosing

*Theory of Optimal Decisions* as their special subject, the course teacher will normally also act as Tutor.

**Reading List:** The course does not follow any single text, but it is useful to read relevant chapters of standard works to complement the lectures. The first item on the list below covers advanced stochastic methods with economic and financial applications and

is suitable for several of the topics. The second and third items give background material on probability. The fourth and fifth deal with financial theory and the last two with relevant aspects of theories of optimal accumulation of capital.

A. G. Malliaris & W. A. Brock, *Stochastic Methods in Economics and Finance*, North-Holland; A. Renyi, *Foundations of Probability*, Holden-Day; J. Neveu, *Mathematical Foundations of the Calculus of Probabilities*, Holden-Day; T. E. Copeland & J. F. Weston, *Financial Theory and Corporate Policy*, Addison-Wesley; J. E. Ingersoll, *Theory of Financial Decision Making*, Rowan & Littlefield; K. J. Arrow & M. Kurz, *Public Investment, the Rate of Return and Optimal Fiscal Policy*, Johns Hopkins Press; L. P. Foldes, 'Optimal Saving and Risk in Continuous Time' (*Review of Economic Studies*, Feb 1978).

Further references will be given as the course proceeds.

### Ec1543

#### Economics of the Welfare State

(May not be offered in 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. N. A. Barr, Room S578  
**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ) Part II 2nd or 3rd year;

I Economics Analytical and Descriptive 5 & 6 (l)

II Mathematical Economics and Econometrics 7 (l)

III Monetary Economics 6 (j)

IV Industry and Trade 6 & 7 (o)

V International Trade Development 7 (t)

VI Economic Institutions and Planning 6

**Core Syllabus:** The course uses standard intermediate micro-economic theory to analyse social institutions, including cash benefits and benefits in kind. Topics include the objectives of the welfare state; theoretical arguments for and against state involvement; the efficiency and equity of existing institutions in the UK and elsewhere; and possibilities for reform.

**Course Content:** The course investigates economic aspects of the welfare state, interpreted broadly to include social insurance, retirement pensions, non-contributory benefits, health care, education and housing. The objectives of the welfare state are discussed, followed by analysis of instruments at the state's disposal for achieving those objectives. The focus of the course is on the underlying economic principles; institutions are not emphasised though, where appropriate, reference will be made to those of the U.K. and other countries, especially the United States.

**Pre-Requisites:** *Economic Principles* (Ec111) or an equivalent course in intermediate microeconomic theory.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture course and an accompanying set of classes. Lectures: Ec144 *The Economics of the Welfare State*, 24 lectures (10 Michaelmas Term, 10 Lent Term, 4 Summer Term). Classes: Ec144(a) 23 Sessional.

Ec144 The lectures cover the whole of the syllabus described above, about one third each on the theoretical approach, the cash side of the welfare state and benefits in kind (e.g. health care, education and housing).

A course outline and reading list is distributed at the

start of the course referring to the readings below.

Ec144(a) There are 23 classes, which amplify the lectures, deal with any questions arising from them and discuss specific issues not covered in detail by the lectures.

**Written Work:** The class teachers will normally set and mark not fewer than four pieces of written work from each student during the course.

**Reading List:** The closest to a textbook is N. A. Barr, *The Economics of the Welfare State*, Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1987. Reference is also made, *inter alia*, to the following: J. E. Stiglitz, *Economics of the Public Sector*, Norton, 1986; J. Le Grand, *The Strategy of Equality*, Allen and Unwin, 1982; J. G. Cullis & P. A. West, *The Economics of Health*, Martin Robertson, 1979; M. Blaug, *An Introduction to the Economics of Education*, Penguin, 1970; R. V. F. Robinson, *Housing Economics and Public Policy*, Macmillan, 1979.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the whole course. Students are required to answer four questions out of about ten. Assessment for the course is based entirely on the examination result.

### Ec1561

#### Principles of Econometrics

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. Magnus, Room S479

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Economics

I Economics, Analytical & Descriptive 7(b)

II Mathematical Economics & Econometrics 2(a)

III Monetary Economics 7(b)

IV Industrial and Business Economics

V International Trade & Development 6(b)

VI Economic Institutions & Planning 7(b)

VII Economics & Economic History 2(b)

XXIV Mathematics & Economics 4(d)

Diploma in Statistics (g) (ii)

Diploma in Economics 2, 3, 4(b) (iv)

**Core Syllabus:** The course is an intermediate-level introduction to the theory and practice of Econometrics.

**Course Content:** Statistical background: continuous distributions, sampling theory, estimation, hypothesis testing, asymptotic theory. Sources of data, national accounts, price indices. The Linear Model: multiple regression, t- and F-tests, dummy variables, multicollinearity, general linear restrictions, dynamic models. Time series autoregressive models, seasonal adjustment generalised least squares, serial correlation, heteroscedasticity, distributed lags, simultaneous equation systems, instrumental variables and two-stage least squares.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of linear algebra and calculus (e.g. previous attendance at *Mathematical Methods*); a knowledge of basic statistical theory (*Elementary Statistical Theory* a requirement). Although the course does involve some computing, no previous experience is required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One lecture course (Ec115) (20 Michaelmas Term, 20 Lent Term) plus 23 weekly classes (Ec115a).

**Reading List:** The most useful texts are: J. Johnston, *Econometric Methods*, McGraw-Hill; G. S. Maddala, *Econometrics*, Macmillan; J. Kmenta, *Elements of*



*Econometrics*, Macmillan; M. Stewart & K. Wallis, *Introductory Econometrics*, Blackwell, although none is completely sufficient. Other useful references are: A. C. Harvey, *The Econometric Analysis of Time Series*; P. Rao & R. Miller, *Applied Econometrics*, Wadsworth; H. Theil, *Principles of Econometrics*, North-Holland.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus. The paper contains eleven questions, of which four are to be answered.

**Ec1569****Quantitative Economics Project**

(A project of up to 10,000 words on an approved subject in Quantitative Economics)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor M. J. Desai, Room S87

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) 3rd year students specialising mainly in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics but also in other Economic options.

**Core Syllabus:** Teaching how to do research in a practical way.

**Course Content:** This seminar (Ec124) is designed to encourage independent research work and to encourage the student to take an overall view of the different specialised areas in Economics.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students must have taken **Principles of Econometrics** in the 2nd year.

**Teaching Arrangements:** the course meets twice weekly in the Lent Term for one hour. Students are expected to be pursuing research on a subject of their own choice under the supervision of a member of staff. In the seminar each student will present a preliminary outline of the results of the project for comments by fellow students and teachers.

A completed project will be required to be submitted by 1 May in the year in which the course is taken.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is no written examination in this paper. The project carries all the marks.

**Ec1570****Mathematical Economics**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Margaret Bray

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) in the special subjects XXIV Mathematics and Economics (paper 5) and VI Econometrics and Mathematical Economics (paper 5c), for B.Sc. course unit degrees and for students in the preliminary year of the M.Sc. in Econometrics and Mathematical Econometrics.

**Core Syllabus:** This course is designed for students who like using mathematical techniques as a tool in understanding economic problems. It deals with areas of economic theory where mathematical modelling is particularly helpful. The lectures will use mathematics at many points, and students will be expected to solve economic problems posed in a mathematical form. However considerable emphasis will also be given to the economic motivation and interpretation of the models discussed.

**Course Content****The Economics of Time**

Saving and investment decisions for the household and firm with perfect and imperfect capital markets. Futures markets and the treatment of time in general equilibrium theory. The theory of economic growth and natural resources.

These economic models make use of techniques from optimisation theory (the Kuhn-Tucker Theorem and Dynamic Programming) which will also be taught.

**The Economics of Uncertainty**

Choice under uncertainty, expected utility theory, insurance, household investment decisions under uncertainty (the capital-asset pricing model). The treatment of uncertainty in general equilibrium theory. Investment and financing decisions for the firm with complete capital markets.

**Oligopoly Theory**

Modelling oligopoly, Nash equilibrium. Product differentiation, spatial location model. Strategic behaviour through time, pre-commitment and entry deterrence.

**Pre-Requisites:** A good background in economics, particularly microeconomics, usually from **Economic Analysis**. Fluency in calculus, included multivariate calculus, some knowledge of differential equation theory, linear algebra and set theory. **Mathematical Methods** would be adequate background for a student who already has or is willing to acquire some additional probability theory. Students who took more abstract mathematics courses in their first and second years may find that they need to acquire some additional mathematical techniques, but should not find this difficult. Provision will be made for teaching these techniques if necessary. A highly motivated student with a less technical background (for example **Principles of Economics** and **Mathematics for Economists**) could do the course, if he or she finds handling economics mathematically comes naturally. Any such students should see **Dr. Bray** before the course starts.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught by lectures (Ec114) and classes (Ec114a). Students will have two hours of teaching per week. These meetings are devoted to classes or lectures as appropriate. Students will be given regular exercises which must be prepared in advance of the classes at which they are discussed. They may be asked to submit their answers in written form for marking and should be prepared to do so at each class.

**Reading List:** There is no text book for the course as a whole, but parts (but by no means all) of the following books will be referred to:

C. J. Bliss, *Capital Theory and the Distribution of Income*; P. S. Dasgupta and G. M. Heal, *Economic Theory and Exhaustible Resources*; P. Diamond and M. Rothschild, *Uncertainty in Economics*; A. K. Dixit, *Optimization in Economic Theory*; A. K. Dixit, *Economic Growth*; H. Raiffa, *Decision Analysis: Introductory Lectures on Choice under Uncertainty*. These references will be supplemented by lecture notes and references to other books and journal articles. A detailed reading list will be provided with the lecture course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus. The paper contains ten questions, of which students should attempt four. The examination will require students both to handle

**Ec1575****Econometric Theory**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. S. E. Pudney, Room S283  
**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Economics, Mathematical Economics and Econometrics), M.Sc. (Economics), Preliminary year for M.Sc. (Econometrics and Mathematical Economics), Diploma in Econometrics.

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to the statistical methods used for estimating and specifying econometric models.

**Course Content:** The general linear model; principles of estimation and testing; maximum likelihood; model specification; dynamic models; simultaneous equation systems.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of linear algebra, calculus and statistical theory. Students should have taken the course **Probability, Distribution Theory, and Inference** (SM206 and SM207) or its equivalent; and/or **Principles of Econometrics** (Ec1561) or its equivalent.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a lecture course, accompanied by a class.

SM232 40 lectures and classes (SM232a) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms on the remaining topics.

**Reading List:** The main text is A. C. Harvey, *The Econometric Analysis of Time Series*, Philip Allan, 1981.

Students may also wish to consult: H. Theil, *Principles of Econometrics*; J. Johnston, *Econometric Methods*; G. S. Maddala, *Econometrics*; P. C. B. Phillips & M. R. Wickens, *Exercises in Econometrics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus for both lecture courses. The paper contains ten questions, of which four are to be answered.

**Ec1579****Topics in Quantitative Economics**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor M. J. Desai, Room S87

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) 3rd year Mathematical Economics and Econometrics; Statistics, Analytical and Descriptive.

**Pre-Requisites:** **Principles of Econometrics; Economic Principles or Economic Analysis.**

**Core Syllabus:** The purpose of this course is to give students a comprehensive grounding in theoretical and econometric models currently in use in microeconomics and macroeconomics with a view to tackling economic problems.

**Course Content:** This course comprises four sets of ten lectures (Ec117-120) each on: (i) **Microfoundations of Macroeconomics;** (Dr. J.

**Hardman Moore**) (ii) **Econometrics of Individual Behaviour** (S. E. Pudney); (iii) **Cost Benefit Analysis** (Dr. S. Glaister); (iv) **Econometric Topics in Macroeconomics** (Mr. J. Thomas). Students are expected to take at least three out of these four topics. The examination is a written paper which is designed to test students' ability to answer questions arising from at least three out of four topics (usually four questions from any three sections).

There are twenty classes in the course giving five classes on each topic which will be taught during 1989-90 by the lecturers.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Michaelmas and Lent Terms, 40 lectures and 20 classes.

**Microfoundations of Macroeconomics:** These lectures deal with certain recent developments in business cycle theory. The particular focus is on general equilibrium models in which agents have less than full information. Rational expectations models and contract models are examined in some detail, then compared and contrasted.

**Reading List:** The course is centred on a number of key articles, the details of which will be given in lectures. Useful background material can be found in chapters 1, 2 and 3 of S. M. Sheffrin, *Rational Expectations* (1983).

**Econometrics of Individual Behaviour:** The need to combine sound economic theory with appropriate statistical techniques is central to the practice of econometrics. Topics will be taken from available examples in the published literature to illustrate this. Topics will include Demand Analysis and Labour Market Behaviour. These lectures are intended as an introduction to the econometric techniques (such as Logit, Probit and Tobit analysis) which are particularly useful in microeconomics.

**Reading List:** M. Desai, *Applied Econometrics*, Philip Allan, 1976. Additional reading list will be provided with the lecture course.

**Cost Benefit Analysis:** This course will outline the theoretical foundations of applied welfare economics and deal with case studies of actual application of CBA in areas such as project appraisal in developing countries, environmental preservation, transport economics, and health care provision.

**Reading List:** J. Drèze & N. Stern, "The Theory of Cost Benefit Analysis" in A. Auerbach & M. Feldstein, *Handbook of Public Economics*, 1987; R. Ray, *Cost Benefit Analysis*, Johns Hopkins, Baltimore, 1984.

**Econometric Topics in Macroeconomics:** This course will deal with the manner in which macroeconomic theory has thrown up themes for economic testing. Topics such as inflation, unemployment, monetarist models, rational expectations and the natural rate hypotheses will be treated.

**Reading List:** M. Desai, *Testing Monetarism*; R. Jackman, A. Trevithick & C. Mulvey, *The Economics of Inflation*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three hour written paper which will cover all four sections of the course and students are expected to answer relating to three out of four sections.



**Ec2402****Macroeconomics I**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. R. Bean, Room R423B  
**Course Intended Primarily for** final year M.Sc. Econ.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to give a wide-ranging survey of modern macroeconomics. While the course will require the use of mathematical methods, the overall presentation will be less rigorous than **Macroeconomics II**. The course will cover many of the same topics as **Macroeconomics II** but in less depth and less prior knowledge will be assumed.

**Course Content:** The course will cover the following topics:

**Static Aggregate Demand and Supply:** an overview of the Keynesian and Classical models and a discussion of the role of fiscal and monetary policy;

**Stock-flow dynamics:** implications of the introduction of the government budget constraint and asset accumulation for the efficacy of fiscal and monetary policy;

**Disequilibrium Macroeconomics:** fixed price models and the effects of rationing;

**New Classical Macroeconomics:** the equilibrium approach to business cycles stressing the role of imperfect information, the 'policy ineffectiveness' proposition, and empirical tests thereof;

**Macroeconomics in the open economy:** fiscal and monetary policy under fixed and flexible exchange rates and the implications of capital mobility including 'overshooting' models of exchange rate behaviour;

**Consumption:** the life-cycle permanent-income model, including empirical testing, and the effects of social security;

**Investment:** flexible accelerator, neo-classical and 'q' models;

**Financial markets:** inventory theoretic and portfolio approaches to the demand for money;

**Labour Markets:** models of the Phillips curve and implicit contract models.

**Real Business Cycles:** Equilibrium models of business cycles driven by supply stocks.

**The New Keynesian Microfoundations:** fixed costs of price adjustment and the new microfoundations of Keynesian business cycle theory.

**Pre-Requisites:** Undergraduate economics major or equivalent. A knowledge of differential calculus will also be assumed.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The basic course consists of 40 hours of lectures (Ec214) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. There will be 24 weekly one hour classes (Ec214a) in small groups.

**Written Work:** Exercises are set for each class, although only four of these will be taken in and marked.

**Reading List:** There are no texts which cover the material of the course. W. H. Branson, *Macroeconomic Theory and Policy* is useful for parts of the course, but the general level is rather more advanced. D. K. H. Begg, *The Rational Expectations Revolution in Macroeconomics* and S. M. Sheffrin, *Rational Expectations* are also useful. The primary source of reading is published articles, however, and a full list will be available at the start of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three hour exam. A quarter of the marks are given for five (out of six) short questions, and the remainder for three (out of nine) long questions. The exam will cover both terms' material.

**Ec2403****Macroeconomics II**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor C. Pissarides, Room S678

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Final year Economics. While open to any M.Sc. student, the course caters primarily for those who already have a good background in macroeconomics and plan to do post-M.Sc. research in the subject. It assumes a working knowledge of the mathematical techniques commonly used in modern macroeconomics.

**Core Syllabus:** The course does not aim to be as comprehensive in its coverage as Ec2402 (**Macroeconomics I**). Rather fewer topics will be covered at greater length with more rigour and in greater depth.

**Course Content:** The course begins with a brief treatment of balanced growth models with and without money. It derives the Golden Rule and shows how it is modified when there is money. It then moves on to consider fluctuations around the balanced growth path, including anticipated changes in monetary growth (the inflation tax); unanticipated changes in monetary growth (Lucas neutrality proposition); real business cycles; the Keynesian revival; near-rationality, small menu costs, coordination failures, sunspots and multiplicity. The models used include infinite-horizon perfect foresight models, stochastic equilibrium in discrete-time models, adjustment costs and equilibrium search. The techniques include classical optimisation, stochastic control, stochastic dynamic programming and stability of differential equations. Some lectures are devoted to techniques if this is considered appropriate.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ec215 40 Michaelmas and Lent 24 classes.

**Written Work:** Two pieces of written work are set each term.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three hour exam. A quarter of the marks are given for five (out of six) short questions, and the remainder for three (out of nine) long questions. The exam will cover both terms' material.

**Ec2404****Microeconomics I**

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor J. Sutton, Room S278 and Dr. J. Hardman Moore, Room S680

**Course Intended Primarily for** Final year M.Sc. Economics.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to develop the basic tools for analysing problems of resource allocation used by economists working in research, government and business. The course deals with positive and normative problems. It aims to include modern developments without being overly mathematical, and to develop a capacity to apply

economic concepts to real-world problems. The coverage of this course is not as wide as **Microeconomics II** and the technical requirements are lower. The depth of the analysis is, however, at an equivalent level.

**Course Content:** There are four broad headings. *Consumer Theory:* as well as the standard material this will include such topics as labour supply and incentives, first and second best, efficient pricing policy, intertemporal allocation, uncertainty. *The Competitive Firm:* as well as standard material this will cover the objectives of the firm, cost and profit functions, uncertainty, investment. *Imperfect Competition:* this will include monopoly, oligopoly, product differentiation, imperfect information, and a range of applications. *General Equilibrium, Trade and Welfare:* the two sector model of general equilibrium, the Heckscher-Ohlin paradigm, monopolistic competition and international trade.

**Pre-Requisites:** Undergraduate economics major or equivalent. A knowledge of multivariate calculus is assumed.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The basic course consists of 40 hours of lectures (Ec212) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. There will be 24 weekly 1-hour classes (Ec212a) in smallish groups.

**Written Work:** Exercises are set for each class but only 3 of these will be taken in and marked.

**Reading List:** The course will draw on a variety of texts, the main ones being: H. R. Varian, *Microeconomic Analysis* (2nd edn.), Norton; P. R. G. Layard & A. A. Walters, *Microeconomic Theory*, McGraw-Hill; H. Gravelle & R. Rees, *Microeconomics*, Longman; A. B. Atkinson & J. E. Stiglitz, *Lectures in Public Economics*, McGraw-Hill; A. Deaton & J. Muellbauer, *Economics and Consumer Behaviour*, Cambridge University Press; N. Ireland, *Product Differentiation and Non-Price Competition*. More detailed readings will be given at the beginning of the course and some notes will be provided where text book coverage is inadequate.

**Examination Arrangements:** A 3-hour exam. Half the marks given for about 8 short compulsory questions, and half for 2 other questions (chosen from about 6). The exam will be drawn roughly equally from both terms' materials.

**Ec2405****Microeconomics II**

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor K. W. S. Roberts, Room S477 (Co-ordinator), (Secretary, Ms. Nicole Buckland, S581) and Professor A. B. Atkinson, Room R407 (Secretary, Ms. Jane Dickson, R405A)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Final year M.Sc.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to provide a firm grounding in micro-economic theory. It will emphasise those areas which are of particular value in fields such as labour economics, public economics, international trade and the theory of development. It will also seek to identify areas where the present theoretical treatment is unsatisfactory and new approaches are needed.

**Course Content:** Microeconomics of the household (including consumption and labour supply) and of the

firm. General equilibrium theory. Welfare economics. Theory of information and uncertainty.

**Pre-Requisites:** Good undergraduate knowledge of economic theory. Calculus required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The basic course consists of 20 two-hour lectures (Ec213) and 20 one-hour classes (Ec213a) in small groups.

**Written Work:** Exercises are set for each class, of which 3 will be taken in and marked (Michaelmas Week 5, Lent Week 1 and Lent Week 7). There will in addition be a 1-hour mock exam at the start of the Summer Term.

**Reading List:** *General.* The course will draw on a variety of sources, including the following texts: H. R. Varian, *Microeconomic Analysis* (2nd edn.), Norton; A. B. Atkinson & J. E. Stiglitz, *Lectures on Public Economics*, McGraw-Hill; A. Deaton & J. Muellbauer, *Economics and Consumer Behaviour*, Cambridge University Press.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination, based on the material from all parts of the course.

**Ec2410****Methods of Economic Investigation I**

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. J. E. H. Davidson, Room S585 and Dr. G. Evans, Room S475

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Economics.

**Course Content:** The course aims to present and illustrate the techniques of empirical investigation in economics.

**Course Content: Main Course Outline:**

1. Regression models with fixed regressors (simple and multiple). Least squares. Goodness of fit and hypothesis testing.
2. Regression models with stochastic regressors and asymptotic theory.
3. An example of regression using experimental data estimating labour supply, the New Jersey Negative Income Tax Experiment.
4. The partitioned regression model multicollinearity, misspecification, omitted and added variables.
5. An example of the omitted variable problem. The omission of ability in the determination of the rate of return of schooling.
6. Heteroskedasticity and Generalized Least Squares.
7. Measurement Errors and Instrumental Variables.
8. The method of maximum likelihood.
9. Sample Selection Bias, an application of maximum likelihood.
10. The analysis of time series. Basic concepts; the autoregressive process asymptotic theory.
11. Regression models in time series. Distributed lags; autocorrelated disturbances; estimation methods.
12. Diagnostic tests, model selection.
13. Simultaneous equations. Structural and reduced forms; dynamic systems; exogeneity and causality.
14. Estimation of simultaneous equations; Two Stage Least Squares; identification.
15. Rational expectations - theory and econometric practice.
16. A case study; the consumption function.

**Supplementary Course Outline (optional):**

The lectures are concerned with practical econometrics



and cover the use of the standard computer packages in econometrics including practical exercises.

**Pre-Requisites:** Knowledge of calculus, linear algebra, probability and statistics are assumed to the level of the September Courses in Mathematics and Statistics. Some knowledge of elementary econometrics will obviously be useful although not absolutely essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The main course is a series of 40 one-hour lectures (Ec216), given twice a week, in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms, the optional course, eight one-hour lectures given fortnightly. There is one class a week (Ec216a) associated with the lectures.

**Written Work:** Exercises are provided each week and are discussed in the classes. In order to have any chance of completing the course successfully, these exercises must be attempted. Special test exercises will be set at three points during the year. These will be carefully marked and the results made available.

**Text Books:** Theory: The text will be J. Johnston, *Econometric Methods*. A number of theoretical topics are not adequately covered in this or indeed in any other elementary text and so supplementary notes will also be provided.

Another useful text is M. Stewart & K. Wallis, *Introductory Econometrics*.

More advanced texts are H. Theil, *Principles of Econometrics*, North Holland and A. Harvey, *The Econometric Analysis of Time Series*, Phillip Allen. Applications: Some use will be made of K. Wallis, *Topics in Applied Econometrics*, Blackwell; R. E. Lucas & T. J. Sargent (Eds.), *Rational Expectations and Econometric Practice*; M. Desai, *Applied Econometrics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The format will be the same as last year. There will be approximately ten questions. The first question (which will be compulsory and account for 50 per cent of the marks) will contain short problems.

Two other questions have to be answered and these will be similar to those in previous years.

#### Ec2411

##### Methods of Economic Investigation II

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. S. E. Pudney, Room S283  
**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Economics), as advanced alternative to **Methods of Economic Investigation I** and for M.Sc. (Econometrics and Mathematical Economics) preliminary year.

**Course Content:** The lectures for this course are drawn from advanced undergraduate options. The course segments are (i) 30 hours from **Econometric Theory** (SM232), and 20 classes, Michaelmas and Lent Terms; (ii) **Econometrics of Individual Behaviour** (Ec117), 10 lectures and 5 classes, Lent Term; (iii) **Econometric Topics in Macro-Economics** (Ec120), 10 lectures and 5 classes, Lent Term. Segments (ii) and (iii) may be regarded as alternatives and students are not expected to prepare both for examination, although they are encouraged to audit the lectures. See the relevant undergraduate

study guides for further details, under **Econometric Theory** Ec1575 and **Topics in Quantitative Economics**, Ec1579.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students should normally have completed an undergraduate course in econometrics or statistical theory. Knowledge of linear algebra, calculus and statistical theory is assumed. See Mr. Davidson if you are in any doubt about your eligibility.  
**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour examination in the Summer Term. The examination paper is in three sections, with questions on course segments (i), (ii) and (iii) respectively. Four questions must be answered, at least one on segment (i) and any three others.

*N.B.* This examination takes place at the same time as the B.Sc. Econometric Theory examination, and so may be a little earlier than the other M.Sc. papers.

#### Ec2425

##### History of Economic Thought

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Perlman, Room S675  
**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Economics), M.Sc. (Economic History).

**Core Syllabus:** The course traces the development of monetary and macroeconomic theory from about the middle of the eighteenth until the beginning of the twentieth century. It examines the recurring theoretical debates in the light of modern economic analysis and the very similar modern controversies.

**Course Content:** The major authors studied are Hume, Cantillon, Thornton, Ricardo, Fullarton, J. S. Mill, Wicksell and Marshall. Two important monetary controversies, the Bullionist and Currency Banking School controversies, will be examined in detail.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ec221. 20 lectures Michaelmas and Lent Terms; 20 seminars devoted to the analytical reading of texts.

**Reading List:** Apart from the original texts, the following general histories may be consulted: J. Schumpeter, *History of Economic Analysis*; J. Viner, *Studies in the Theory of International Trade*; L. Robbins, *Robert Torrens and the Evolution of Classical Economics*; J. R. Hicks, *Critical Essays in Monetary Theory*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus covered by the lectures and classes. Students are required to answer three questions out of a wide range of choices covering the syllabus.

#### Ec2426

##### International Economics

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. B. V. Hindley, Room S583 and Dr. E. A. Kuska, Room S186

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Economics.  
**Core Syllabus:** The sections of the course dealing with international trade and commercial policy are concerned with (i) the theory of comparative cost: that is, the determinants of international trade and investment flows in the absence of government intervention and (ii) the effects of government interventions in these flows.

The international monetary part of the course deals with the determinants of the balance of payments, exchange rates, and other macro-economic variables and the inter-relationships among them.

Both parts of the course will include consideration of the institutional framework of the international economy and its development.

**Course Content: Introduction to International Trade and International Monetary Economics. Trade Theory:** The simplest Ricardian Model of international trade followed by a development of the Heckscher-Ohlin-Samuelson model and its basic theorems.

**Monetary Theory:** An introductory survey of the development of balance-of-payments theory.

**History and Institutions:** A brief history of the international economy followed by discussions of the more important international institutions and financial markets.

**The Theory of International Trade and Commercial Policy:** The first part of the course explores the implications of relaxing the assumptions of the basic model developed in the introductory lectures. The course then turns to issues of commercial policy: on international trade and investment flows, the effects of tariffs, quotas and other non-tariff barriers.

**International Monetary Economics:** The course begins with treatments of monetary, Keynesian and asset-market models of the international macroeconomy. It continues with a coverage of more specialised topics, including macroeconomic adjustment under flexible exchange rates when domestic prices are 'sticky', the exchange rate and the current account, monetary and fiscal policy with fixed and flexible exchange rates, the efficiency of the foreign exchange market, and international interdependence and cooperation.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students are assumed to have completed a good undergraduate course in economic principles.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Ec222 **Introduction to International Trade and International Monetary Economics.** Lectures: (i) Theory, 10 hours; (ii) History and Institutions, 10 hours. No classes.

Ec223 **The Theory of International Trade and Commercial Policy.** Lectures: 15 hours.

Classes: Ec223a, 15 hours.

Ec224 **International Monetary Economics.** Lectures: 15 hours. Classes: Ec224a, 15 hours.

In Ec223a, each student is expected to present a paper applying international trade theory to some aspect of international economic relations. For Ec224a, sheets of problems and topics will be distributed and students are expected to discuss these in the classes.

**Reading List:** Complete reading lists will be distributed at the beginning of each course. R. Solomon, *The International Monetary System 1945-1981*, Harper & Row, 1982; A. I. MacBean & P. N. Snowden, *International Institutions in Trade and Finance*, George Allen & Unwin, 1981; R. E. Caves & R. W. Jones, *World Trade and Payments*, Little Brown, 1981; R. A. Brecher & G. F. Diaz-Alejandro,

'Tariffs, Foreign Capital and Immiserising Growth' (*J.I.E.*, 1977); H. G. Johnson, 'Optimal Trade Intervention in the Presence of Domestic Distortions' in R. E. Baldwin *et al* (Eds.), *Trade, Growth and the Balance of Payments*, Rand McNally, 1965; R. G. Lipsey, 'The Theory of Customs Unions' (*E.J.*, September 1960); R. Krugman, 'The Macroeconomics of Protection with a Floating Exchange Rate' (*Careqier Rochester Conference Series on Public Policy* 16, 1982); F. L. & L. Rivera-Batiz, *International Finance and Open Economy Macroeconomics*, Macmillan, 1985; R. Dornbusch, *Open Economy Macroeconomics*, Basic Books, 1980; M. Mussa, 'Macroeconomic Interdependence and the Exchange Rate Regime' in R. Dornbusch & J. Frenkel (Eds.), *International Economic Policy*, Johns Hopkins, Baltimore, 1979; W. H. Buiter & M. Miller, 'Real Exchange Rate Overshooting and the Output Cost of Bringing Down Inflation' (*European Economic Review*, May/June 1982); R. Dornbusch & S. Fischer, 'Exchange Rates and the Current Account' (*A.E.R.*, December 1980); R. W. Jones & P. B. Kenan (Eds.), *Handbook of International Economics*, Vols. I & II, 1985.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a single three hour examination in the Summer Term. All students are required to answer questions on the material in Ec222, but those on either Ec223 or Ec224 may be omitted if students prefer to specialize.

#### Ec2428

##### Theory of Optimal Decisions

See **Economics of Investment and Finance** Ec1542

#### Ec2429

##### Labour Economics

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor R. Layard, Room R463 and Dr. S. Wadhvani, Room S275

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Econ.) final year and M.Phil.

**Core Syllabus:**

The course has two sections:

- (i) Unemployment and inflation
- (ii) Labour supply and wage structure.

It aims to deploy the most up-to-date theory and then use it (together with econometric evidence) to explain recent history in Britain and the U.S.A. This then provides a framework for evaluating the available policy options.

**Course Content:**

(i) Unemployment and inflation. (Ec227, 25 lectures) Models of equilibrium unemployment, with monopolistic firms and non-market-clearing wages. Economics of unions. Efficiency wage models. Labour market search and unemployment benefits. The structure of unemployment (by occupation and region). Dual labour market models. Fluctuations of employment and the sources of wage inflexibility (nominal and real). Determinants of labour market response to shocks. Policies to reduce equilibrium unemployment (employment subsidies, training, public employment, incomes policy, profit-sharing, work-sharing).



(ii) Labour supply and wage structure. (Ec251, 10 lectures)

Hours of work. Women's labour force activity. Incentive effects of taxes and income maintenance. Human capital and earnings inequality. The supply of skilled manpower, and occupational choice. Optimal redistribution of income.

The 10 lectures will summarise the debate over manpower development planning over the past 20 years and will provide a perspective on what is now considered to be good practice. They will also include an assessment of the relative merits of enterprise-based training and institutional training.

**Pre-Requisites:** Economics degree or equivalent. Calculus required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Professor R. Layard: 25 lectures, 7 classes.

Dr. S. Wadhvani, 10 lectures, 3 classes.

**Written Work:** Students will write 4 short essays during the year. Professor Layard will supervise all students taking the course.

**Reading List:** Ec227 Mainly articles. The following books will be useful:

O. Ashenfelter & R. Layard (Eds.), *Handbook of Labour Economics*; C. Bean, R. Layard & S. Nickell, *The Rise in Unemployment*; G. Akerlof & J. Yellen (Eds.), *Efficiency Wage Models of the Labour Market*; and the following book, which will be available in draft: R. Jackman, R. Layard & S. Nickell, *Unemployment*.

A detailed reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course.

**Ec251** The course is pragmatic in nature and will mostly draw on case study material. The following may serve as background reading:

C. R. S. Dougherty, *Cost-Effectiveness of National Training Systems in Developing Countries: Issues and Experience*; C. R. S. Dougherty & J. P. Tan, *Financing Training: Issues and Options*; G. C. Psacharopoulos & M. Woodhall, *Education for Development*; B. M. Hudson, 'Comparison of Current Planning Theories: Counterparts and Contradictions', *Journal of the American Planning Association*, 45, 1979.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be one three-hour written paper, three questions to be attempted out of about seven.

### Ec2430

#### Monetary Economics

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor C. Goodhart, Room R501 and Dr. G. Evans, Room S475

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Economics and M.Sc. in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics.

**Core Syllabus:** The course aims to develop the student's ability to undertake research in monetary economics by studying a number of current issues both theoretical and applied.

**Course Content: (Professor Goodhart)** The nature and form of markets; the role of market makers; market imperfections. The historical development and role of money; the payments system; credit and financial intermeditation; the role and functions of banks.

The demand for money; inventory theoretic

approaches; money as an asset; stability of demand for money functions; money as a buffer stock. Empirical evidence on the demand for money.

Determination of the stock of money. Banking treated as an industry; credit rationing and asymmetric information. Central Bank's regulation and its lender of last resort role; deposit insurance. Arguments for and against free banking. What is different about banks; the particular nature of bank assets.

Monetary control; monetary base control versus interest rate determination. Transmission mechanism of monetary policy; interest rate effects, wealth effects. Disequilibrium money. Anticipated versus unanticipated monetary growth. Rules versus discretion. Monetary targets.

**Course Content: (Dr. Evans)** Asset pricing and the role of money in simple dynamic general equilibrium models. Topics include the consumption beta approach to asset pricing, the term structure of interest rates. Modigliani-Miller and Ricardian equivalence, the Fisher equation, price level bubbles, coordination between monetary and fiscal policy, and the risk premium in the foreign exchange markets. Models include utility of money, cash-in-advance, and overlapping generations models.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students are assumed to have done the equivalent of the undergraduate course **Economic Principles**. Mathematical background to the level of the September courses is assumed.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are forty-five hours of lectures and classes being arranged on an ad hoc basis. Students will be set regular exercises in the form of short essays and analytical problems. These exercises will be discussed in the classes and students are expected to have prepared the answers in advance. Students may also wish to attend the course Ec229, **International Banking and Euro-Markets** (10 lectures, Lent Term) given by Mr. Alford; there is no examination for this course.

**Reading List:** A reading list will be handed out by the lecturers at the beginning of their sessions. The main text for Dr. Evans Lent Term lectures will be T. Sargent, *Dynamic Macroeconomic Theory*, (1987). Students wishing to undertake some preliminary reading in advance of the course itself might read E. Fama, *Foundations of Finance* and Goodhart, *Money, Information and Uncertainty*, revised version, 1989. Useful survey articles to read include Hirshleifer and Riley, 'The Analysis of Uncertainty and Information - an Expository Approach', *JEL*, 1979; Goldfeld, 'The Demand for Money Revisited', *Brookings Papers*, 1973; Santomero, 'Modelling the Banking Firm', *JMCB*, 1984; Goodhart, 'The Conduct of Monetary Policy', *EJ*, (1989).

**Examination Arrangements:** The assessment for this course depends entirely on a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper contains ten, or more questions of which four must be answered. No credit is given for answering more than four questions.

### Ec2435

#### Public Finance

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor A. B. Atkinson,

Room R407 and Dr. J. Leape, Room S279

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Economics  
**Core Syllabus:** A course in the principles of public economics, covering both normative and positive aspects of the subject. The material covered will include theoretical and empirical studies of taxation and government spending.

**Course Content:** Theories of the state. Concepts of justice. Measurement of inequality and poverty. Distribution of income and distributional effects of taxes and public spending. General equilibrium incidence of taxation. Impact of taxes on household decisions with respect to labour supply, savings and risk-taking. Optimum taxation and the design of fiscal policy. Corporate taxation and corporate financial policy. Taxes and investment. General equilibrium models of corporate finance. Taxes and asset markets. Public enterprises.

**Pre-Requisites:** No special pre-requisites.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: Ec236 **The Economics of Public Finance** (Professor Atkinson and Dr. Leape) Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Classes organised by Dr. Leape.

Ec238 **Public Enterprise Economics** (Professor Bös) three two-hour lectures, Lent Term.

**Seminar on Public Economics** (Professor Stern and Dr. Leape).

Attention is also drawn to LL231 **Problems in Taxation Seminar** (Professor King, Dr. Barr and Mr. Avery Jones) Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms, fortnightly.

**Reading List:** A. B. Atkinson & J. E. Stiglitz, *Lectures on Public Economics*, McGraw-Hill, 1980; A. Auerbach & M. S. Feldstein (Eds.), *Handbook of Public Economics*, North-Holland, 1985; M. A. King, *Public Policy and the Corporation*, Chapman and Hall, 1977; J. A. Pechman, *Who Paid the Taxes 1966-1985?* Brookings, 1985; H. J. Aaron & J. A. Pechman (Eds.), *How Taxes Affect Economic Behaviour*, Brookings Institution, 1981; D. C. Mueller, *Public Choice*, Cambridge University Press, 1979; R. W. Boadway & N. Bruce, *Welfare Economics*, Basil Blackwell, 1984; D. Bös, *Economic Theory of Public Enterprise*, Springer.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour paper.

### Ec2436

#### The Economics of Industry

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor J. Sutton, Room S278

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Econ.) and M.Phil; Industrial Relations and Personnel Management; Accounting and Finance.

**Core Syllabus:** A graduate course in Industrial Organization, which aims to provide students with a working knowledge of current theory, and to develop the applications of that theory in the area of Competition Policy (Anti-trust).

**Course Content:** Prerequisites in Game Theory. An introduction to current developments in Oligopoly Theory. A formal analysis of conduct in concentrated industries (Cartel stability, Limit pricing, Predatory pricing, etc.), Empirical implementation of Oligopoly

models. Explaining industrial structure: some theoretical and empirical perspectives. Economies of scale, etc. R. & D. Advertising. Vertical restraints. The theoretical foundations of competition policy (anti-trust). A detailed study of selected cases, drawn from the U.K., the EEC and the U.S. (Class assignments in the Lent Term will be based on an analysis of these cases).

**Pre-Requisites:** A strong background in microeconomic theory.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty lectures, **Economics of Industry (Graduate Course)**, of one hour each, in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Weekly classes in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Students should consult S278 for details of first meeting.

**Reading List:** A full reading list will be supplied at the beginning of the course. Some of the more important items are listed here.

J. Friedman, *Game Theory with Applications to Economics*, O.U.P., 1986; E. Maskin and J. Tirole, *Oligopoly with Large Fixed Costs*; P. Milgrom and J. Roberts, 'Limit Pricing and Entry under Incomplete Information: An Equilibrium Analysis', *Econometrica*, 1982; C. d'Aspremont, A. Jacquemin, J. Gabszewicz and J. Weymark, 'On the Stability of Collusive Price Leadership', *Canadian Journal of Economics*, 1983; R. H. Porter, 'A Study of Cartel Stability: the Joint Executive Committee 1880-1886', *Bell Journal of Economics*, 1983; D. Gately, 'A Ten-Year Retrospective: OPEC and the World Oil Market', *Journal of Economic Literature*, 1984; P. Areeda and D. F. Turner, 'Predatory Pricing and Related Practices under Section 2 of the Sherman Act', *Harvard Law Review*, 1975; B. S. Yamey, 'Predatory Price Cutting: Notes and Comments', *Journal of Law and Economics*, 1972; D. M. Kreps and R. Wilson, 'Reputation and Imperfect Information', *Journal of Economic Theory*, 1982; D. S. West, 'Testing for Market Pre-emption using Sequential Location Data', *Bell Journal of Economics*, 1981; S. Nickell and D. Metcalf, 'Monopolistic Industries and Monopoly Profits, or Are Kellogg's Cornflakes Overpriced?', *Economic Journal*, 1978; J. Bain, *Barriers to New Competition*; H. J. Goldschmid, H. M. Mann and J. F. Watson, *Industrial Concentration: The New Learning*, chapter 2; N. Ireland, *Product Differentiation and Non-Price Competition*; A. Shaked and J. Sutton, 'Product Differentiation and Industrial Structure', *Journal of Industrial Economics*, 1987; W. S. Comanor and T. A. Wilson, 'Advertising, Market Structure and Performance', *Review of Economics and Statistics*, 1967; P. Dasgupta, 'The Theory of Technological Competition', in J. E. Stiglitz and G. F. Mathewson (Eds.), *New Developments in the Analysis of Market Structure*, Macmillan, 1986; L. Benham, 'The Effect of Advertising on the Price of Eyeglasses', *Journal of Law and Economics*; G. F. Mathewson and R. A. Winter, 'An Economic Theory of Vertical Restraints', *Rand Journal of Economics*, 1984; F. M. Fisher, J. J. McGowan and J. E. Greenwood, *Folded, Spindled and Mutilated: Economic Analysis and U.S. v. I.B.M.*, MIT Press, 1983; R. T. Lamarter, *Big Blue: IBM's Use and Abuse of Power*; J. Pearce and J. Sutton, *Protection and*



*Industrial Policy in Europe*, Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1985, chapter 12: 'The Grundig/Thomson-Brandt Affair: Competition Policy and the French Memorandum'; R. Schmalensee, 'On the Use of Economic Models in Anti-trust: The RealLemon Case', *University of Pennsylvania Law Review*, 1979.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal written examination in the Summer Term.

**Ec2437****Capital Markets**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor M. A. King, Room R510 (Secretary Anne Brown)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Economics or Mathematical Economics and Econometrics.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of this course is to analyse the behaviour of households and companies in the capital market, and to examine the role of financial markets in channelling household savings into corporate investment. Both theoretical and empirical issues are studied, and particular reference is made to public policy questions.

**Course Content:** A graduate course in the economics of capital markets. This course comprises the theoretical and empirical analysis of capital markets with particular reference to the effects of government policy. The optimum allocation of risks among economic agents and the extent to which this can be achieved with private markets provides a framework within which to discuss the following topics: private and public investment decisions under uncertainty; the theory of corporate finance and the behaviour of asset markets with taxes; taxes, inflation and the stock market; household savings and portfolio decisions; optimal taxation of capital income, both at the corporate and personal level; the role of pensions and public debt; public policy toward take-over and mergers; the relationship between tax policy and other forms of intervention, eg legislation and public ownership; the welfare economics of capital markets with imperfect information.

The course will examine both the theory of optimal public policy and the empirical literature on the impact of policies actually pursued.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty five lectures (Ec249) of one and a half hours each in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. Weekly classes (Ec249a).

**Examination Arrangements:** a three hour formal written examination in the Summer Term.

**Ec2440****The Economics of Less Developed Countries**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. C. Scott, Room S380 and Professor N. H. Stern, Room R428.

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. final year, and Diploma in Social Planning.

**Core Syllabus:** The course provides an advanced treatment of development economics, including theory, evidence and policy.

**Course Content:** Standard topics in development economics are treated at an advanced level.

(i) The recent growth performance of developing countries. The use of growth models and cross-country comparisons to understand growth experience and policy. The arguments for and against, and experience with, planning. The use of social cost-benefit analysis is discussed with particular attention paid to the determination of shadow prices.

(ii) Selected aspects of agricultural structure are examined prior to analysing land reform. The microeconomics of agricultural institutions are then explored, paying particular attention to the operation of rural factor markets. Topics covered usually include common property resources, share tenancy, efficiency wage theories, informal credit markets and technical change in agriculture.

(iii) The effects of the external sector on economic development with particular emphasis on balance of payments, two-gap models, commodity schemes, aid and capital movements. Problems of macroeconomic stabilisation and structural adjustment may also be treated.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students are assumed to be well qualified for an M.Sc. in Economics. They are expected to have a good grounding in micro and macro theory, a knowledge of standard empirical techniques used in economics, and some practice in applied economics. Prior training in development economics can be an advantage but certainly is not a pre-requisite.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (Ec242), a total of 40 lectures during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Classes (Ec244), ten classes, Lent and Summer Terms. (Ec251) 10 Lectures, Michaelmas Term.

The Seminar on the **Economics of Less Developed Countries** (Ec243) relates to the course.

**Reading List:** K. Basu, *The Less Developed Economy*, Blackwell, 1984; H. Barnum & L. Squire, *A Model of an Agricultural Household*; H. Chenery & R. Syrquin, *Patterns of Development 1950-1970*; R. Findlay, *International Trade and Development Theory*; P. Yotopoulos & J. Nugent, *Economics of Development*; C. J. Bliss & N. H. Stern, *Palampur: The Economy of an Indian Village*; A. K. Sen, *Resources, Values and Development*, Blackwell, 1984; A. Sen, *Poverty and Famines, An Essay on Entitlement and Deprivation*; L. Taylor, *Macro Models for Developing Countries*; M. Gersovitz, C. F. Diaz-Alejandro, G. Ranis & M. R. Rosenzweig, *The Theory and Experience of Economic Development*; L. G. Reynolds, *Agriculture in Development Theory*; R. M. Solow, *Growth Theory*; I. M. D. Little & J. A. Mirrlees, *Project Appraisal and Planning for Developing Countries*; I. M. D. Little, *Economic Development*; C. R. S. Dougherty, *Cost Effectiveness of National Training Systems in Developing Countries: Issues and Experience*; C. R. S. Dougherty & J. P. Tan, *Financing Training: Issues and Options*; G. C. Psacharopoulos & M. Woodhall, *Education for Development*; B. M. Hudson, 'Comparison of Current Planning Theories: Counterparts and Contradictions', *Journal of the American Planning Association*, 45, 1979.

Most of the specific reading for the course comes from the recent journal literature.

**Examination Arrangements:** The final grade is assigned solely on the basis of performance in a three

hour written examination held towards the end of the Summer Term. Students are asked to write on four questions from a list of twelve.

**Ec2442****Theory and Implementation of Central Indicative and Development Planning**  
(Not available 1989-90)

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. S. Gomulka, Room S576, Dr. S. Estrin, Room S375 and Professor M. Desai, Room S87

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Economics final year.

**Core Syllabus:** A comparative evaluation of planning in centrally planned and mixed economies.

**Part A** covers the theory, techniques and actual practice of macroeconomic planning; all these in reference to (mainly) centrally planned economies.

**Part B** of the course gives the background in social institutions and ownership to central planning (U.S.S.R.) and indicative planning (France). It also discusses the planner's implementation problem.

**Course Content:**

**Part A:** Aggregative planning; policy variables and alternative development strategies. Multi-sectorial planning: consistency models of the Leontief input-output type and optimal models of the programming type. Detailed planning of the Soviet type: the method of product, labour and investment balances.

Planning as a bargaining process under limited information: micro and macroeconomic implications. Macroeconomic econometric models for centrally planned economies: Sovmod and others. Market socialism of the Lange-Taylor-Brus type and market communism of the Arrow-Hurwicz-Malinvaud type.

**Part B:** A critical evaluation of the theory of indicative planning. Problems of information coordination, incentives and implementation. The experience of indicative planning in France and Japan, with empirical evaluation of the impact. The prospects for planning in the United Kingdom. "Social Planning" and workers' self-management in Yugoslavia.

**Part C:** Development policies and their relation to (i) plan implementation mechanisms; (ii) the contents of plans.

**Pre-Requisites:** Any M.Sc. Economics student should be able to follow.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

**Part A:** Ten one-hour lectures (Ec247i) by Dr. S. Estrin.

**Part B:** Twenty one-hour lectures (Ec247ii) by Dr. S. Gomulka.

**Part C:** Five one-hour lectures (Ec247iii) by Professor Desai

Seminar: **Comparative Economics and Economic Systems** meets weekly, sessional. The seminar's conveners: Dr. S. Gomulka, Dr. S. Estrin and Professor Peter Wiles. The seminar discusses topics related to the course and students are advised to attend. Students may find it useful to attend also Ec245 **Soviet Economic Development**.

**Written Work:** There are no classes, but students are expected to prepare essays for their supervisors.

**Reading List: Part A:** Blitzer-Clark-Taylor (Eds.), *Economy-Wide Models and Development Planning* especially the contributions by Taylor and by Clark, Oxford University Press, 1975; Carter-Brody, *Application in Input-Output Analysis* Vols. 1 and 2, North-Holland Publishing Company, 1970; M. Ellman, *Planning Problems in the U.S.S.R.*, Cambridge University Press; D. Green & C. Higgins, *SOVMOD I: A Macroeconomic Model of the Soviet Union*, 1977; G. Heal, *The Theory of Planning*, North-Holland Publishing Company; L. Johansen, *Lectures on Macroeconomic Planning*, Vols. 1 and 2, 1977; J. Kornai, *Mathematical Planning of Structural Decisions*, chaps. 1-3, North Holland Publishing Company; J. Kornai, *Economics of Shortage*, 1980; D. Liggins, *National Economic Planning in France*; E. Malinvaud, 'Decentralised Procedures for Planning' in E. Malinvaud & Bachardach (Eds.), *Activity Analysis in the Theory of Growth and Planning*; Nove-Nuti (Ed.), *Socialist Economics*, Part I, 1972; Articles by Lange, Brus-Laski, Dobb, Domar and Kornai. S. Gomulka, *Growth, Innovation and Reform in Eastern Europe*.

**Part B:** S. Estrin & P. M. Holmes, *French Planning in Theory and Practice*; M. Cave & P. Hare, *Theory of Economic Planning*; P. Hare, *Planning the British Economy*; J. Meade, *Theory of Indicative Planning*.

A full reading list will be distributed at the start of the course.

**Part C:** References related to national planning in LDCs, mainly in India.

Lists of journals papers and optional references are circulated.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination paper is in two sections, 1 and 2, section 1 containing questions corresponding to Part A and section 2 to Parts B and C above. Students are required to answer four questions, at least two questions from section 1 and one question from section 2. All questions have equal weight.

**Ec2455****Marx, Walras and Keynes in the Light of Contemporary Economic Analysis**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Desai, Room S87  
**Course Intended for** M.Sc. (Economics) but also available for M.Sc. (Econometrics and Mathematical Economics).

**Core Syllabus:** A critical look at the problems in economics with special reference to monetary theory.

**Course Content:** The course deals with attempts in the economic literature to construct a theory of a monetary economy. It covers the theories of Marx, Walras, Wicksell, Hayek, Myrdal and Keynes.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 25 lectures (Ec253), one each week in Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms plus a seminar (Ec254) of one and a half hours for ten weeks in which students will be expected to present papers on the course material.

**Reading List:** There are no set textbooks in this course and the reading list is updated each year to take into account new developments. Selections from the



reading lists of recent years are given below but relevant reading lists will be made available at the beginning of the course.

M. Desai, *Marxian Economics*; F. Hayek, *Prices and Production*; J. M. Keynes, *Treatise on Money*, Vol. 1, *General Theory of Employment, Interest and Money*; K. Marx, *Capital*, Vols. 1-3; G. Myrdal, *Monetary Equilibrium*; L. Walras, *Elements* Translated by Jaffe; K. Wicksell, *Interest and Prices: Lectures on Political Economy*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three hour written examination in the Summer Term along with other M.Sc. examinations.

### Ec2465

#### Economic Inequality

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor A. B. Atkinson, Room R407 and Dr. F. A. Cowell, Room S475

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Economics  
**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to show how economic analysis can be applied to the distribution of income and wealth.

**Course Content:** Principles of economic justice, Measurement of inequality, Measurement of poverty, Models of the distribution of income and wealth, Theories of the distribution of earnings.

**Pre-Requisites:** Third-year undergraduate knowledge of economic principles.

#### Teaching Arrangements:

Lectures: Ec258 by Professor Atkinson and Dr. F. A. Cowell commencing in the Michaelmas Term. Seminar on Economic Inequality (Ec259) organised by Professor Atkinson and Dr. Cowell. Classes organised by Dr. Cowell.

**Reading List:** A. B. Atkinson, *The Economics of Inequality*; A. K. Sen, *On Economic Inequality*; F. A. Cowell, *Measuring Inequality*; J. E. Meade, *The Inheritance of Inequalities*; A. B. Atkinson (Ed.), *Wealth, Income and Inequality*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination. Students are expected to answer three questions out of eight.

### Ec2470

#### The Economics of Technological Change and Long-Term Growth

(Not available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Gomulka, Room S576  
**Course Intended Primarily for** Final Year M.Sc. in Economics.

**Core Syllabus:** The course covers an integrated (microeconomic) theory of the determinants and consequences of innovation and an integrated (macroeconomic) theory of innovation, international diffusion and long-term growth. Both theoretical and empirical aspects are covered. The course should appeal especially to students in industrial organization and development.

#### Course Content:

**Microeconomics:** economic determinants of R & D, patents and their value, R & D and productivity growth, induced patterns of innovation across countries, private and social returns to R & D, interaction

between R & D and capital investment, diffusion of technology.

**Macroeconomics:** measures of innovation and measurement problems, optimal rate and direction of technological change, variation in technological levels and mechanisms of international technological transfer, models of innovation and growth in the technology-importing country, technological unemployment and cycles, a theory of international variation in innovation and productivity growth.

**Pre-Requisites:** No particular pre-requisites. The first two courses are theoretical in orientation, but their level of mathematics and economic theory is comparable to that of the main M.Sc. micro and macro courses.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: There are two sections in the course and a seminar.

(i) **Microeconomics:** Ec260 **Empirical and Theoretical Aspects of the Economics of Technological Change**. 15 lectures Michaelmas and Lent Terms given by Dr. M. Schankerman.

(ii) **Macroeconomics: Inventive Activity, Diffusion and the Dynamics of Long-Term Growth**. 12 lectures Lent Term given by Dr. S. Gomulka.

(iii) **Technological Change Workshop**. 5 meetings beginning 6th week of the Lent Term, to discuss topics related to the course. The seminar conveners: Dr. S. Gomulka and Dr. M. Schankerman.

**Written Work:** There are no classes, but students may present seminar papers and prepare essays for their supervisors.

**Reading List: Microeconomics:** Required articles — roughly fifteen papers by Griliches, Arrow, Spence, Schankerman, Pakes, Evenson and others. Relevant books include P. Stoneman, *The Economic Analysis of Technological Change*, 1983; R. Evenson & Y. Kislev, *Agricultural Research and Productivity*, 1975.

**Macroeconomics:** Required reading — some ten papers by Findly, Gomulka, Nelson-Winter, Phelps and others. Also S. Gomulka, *Inventive Activity: Diffusion and the Stages of Economic Growth*; W. D. Nordhouse, *Invention, Growth and Welfare*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination is in two sections. Four questions should be answered. No more than two questions may be answered from any section. All questions have equal weight.

### Ec2495

#### Topics in Economic Analysis

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor M. King, Room R510

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Phil. or Ph.D. students in Economics.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to cover recent developments in Economic Analysis, both theoretical and applied; with the particular aim of suggesting areas for fruitful research.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be six units, each consisting of ten hours of lectures comprising the course **Topics in Economic Analysis** (Ec410).

**Reading List:** A separate reading list will be supplied for each section at the time of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three

hour examination. The paper will be in six sections, and candidates will be expected to answer four questions, drawn from at least two sections.

### Ec2510

#### The Economics of Regional and Urban Planning

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead, Room S579

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Regional and Urban Planning Studies

**Core Syllabus:** The course examines the economic principles and techniques necessary for the analysis of regional and urban structure and uses these principles to examine regional and urban problems and to evaluate policies which have been employed to alleviate these problems. The course relates mainly to the industrialized nations of Europe and North America with some discussion of the particular problems of developing nations.

**Course Content:** Industrial and residential location decisions. The determination of urban rents and land values. The structure of the urban area. The determination of income, growth and decline of cities and regions. The possible convergence of disparities between regions. Urban and regional factor markets. The role of trade and factor mobility. The rationale of government intervention. Public goods, externalities and other causes of market failure. Methods of intervention: land use controls, regulations and standards, taxation and subsidy. Financing the public sector: grants, property taxation, other local taxes. Pricing and investment decisions in the public sector. The principles of cost benefit analysis and their application to public sector decision making. Local public finance. Urban housing and transport problems and policies. The rationale of regional policies. Instruments of regional policy.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students should normally have completed an introductory course in Economics. A higher level of attainment will enable the student to cover the material in more depth. Students without this background must attend Ec101 **Economics A2** as a pre-requisite.

#### Teaching Arrangements:

Ec400 **Topics in Urban and Regional Economics** 24 hours lectures, C. M. E. Whitehead, R. A. Jackman and others Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

Ec401 **Seminar in Regional and Urban Economics** 15 1/2 hour seminars, R. A. Jackman, C. M. E. Whitehead and others Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

Ec234 **Urban and Transport Economics** 10 1/2 hour seminars, S. Glaister, R. A. Jackman, C. M. E. Whitehead, Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to prepare seminar papers and to do regular exercises for the class.

**Reading List:** The recommended text books for Ec400 are: R. W. Vickerman, *Urban Economics*; A. Evans, *Urban Economics* and H. Armstrong & J. Taylor, *Regional Economic Policy and its Analysis*. In addition students may wish to refer to A. J. Harrison, *Economics*

of *Land Use Planning*; B. Walker, *Welfare Economics and Urban Problems*; K. Willis, *Economics of Town and Country Planning*; H. Richardson, *Elements of Regional Economics*; H. Dunkerley (Ed.), *Urban Land Policies: Issues and Opportunities*. Reading on specific topics will be provided at the lectures.

A detailed reading list for each seminar topic covered in Ec401 will be provided at the beginning of each section of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The examination paper normally contains nine questions of which three must be attempted. Students are also required to sit a short examination covering Ec101 and Ec400 at the beginning of the Lent Term.

### Ec2515

#### The Economics of European Integration

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. S. Estrin, Room S375 and Dr. B. Hindley, Room S583

**Course Intended for** M.Sc. (Econ.) in European Studies, Paper 3(e).

**Core Syllabus:** This course may be taught if there is sufficient demand by those for whom the economic analysis and content of Ec256 are too simple.

### Ec2516

#### The Economic Organisation of the European Community

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. S. Estrin, Room S375 and Dr. B. Hindley, Room S583

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Econ.) in European Studies, Paper 1 and 2(c); M.Sc. (Econ.) in Politics of the World Economy, Paper 2 and 3(d).

**Core Syllabus:** The course covers various economic aspects of the EEC. These include the gains/losses from formation of a common market, the European Monetary System, the Common Agricultural Policy, competition and regional policy, relations with non-members.

**Course Content:** The course covers various economic aspects of the EEC. It examines some areas of current policy concern from the economic viewpoint and also provides an economic analysis of the process of integration of the member states.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students who have not previously studied economics should also take Ec257 during the Michaelmas Term to acquire the necessary background.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Thirteen lectures (Ec255) will be given by Dr. Estrin and Dr. Hindley and there will be fifteen seminars (Ec256). Some of the seminars will be given by students. A mid-year examination is given to help assess students progress (see M.Sc. European Studies description).

**Reading List:** A detailed reading list will be given out at the beginning of term. Many of the topics are covered in D. Swann, *The Economics of the Common Market*; P. Robson, *The Economics of European Integration*; A. El Agra (Ed.), *The Economics of the European Community*.



**Examination Arrangements:** A written 3-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, with three questions to be answered out of ten.

**Ec2520****Economics for M.Sc. Sea-Use**

**Teacher Responsible:** To be arranged

**Course Intended Primarily for** students for M.Sc. in Sea-Use.

**Core Syllabus:** Application of economic analysis to explaining the pattern of marine resource use and to designing rational management policies.

**Course Content:** Economics of exhaustible resources; fish, offshore oil and gas, manganese nodules. Cost benefit analysis, particularly applied to port pricing and investment. Externalities as applied to pollution control.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Two meetings of two hours per week during Lent Term and also parts of Michaelmas and Summer Terms. The meetings will combine lecture and discussion.

**Written Work:** Two essays and preparation for class discussion.

**Reading List:** L. Anderson, *The Economics of Fisheries Management*; P. Dasgupta, *The Control of Resources*; R. Eckert, *The Enclosure of Ocean Resources*; E. Benathan & A. Walters, *Port Pricing*; A. Fisher, *Resource and Environmental Economics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Written 3 hour examination in Summer Term. 50% of marks for choice of six from twelve short questions, remaining marks for two from six longer questions.

**Ec2550****Advanced Quantitative Economics I**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. S. Pudney, Room S283

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Econometrics) Final Year.

**Core Syllabus:** Recent developments in econometrics and quantitative economics studied with a view to integrating economics and econometrics.

**Course Content:** The seminar explores recent journal articles covering estimation and testing of models drawn from various fields of micro economics. The lectures provide background material for the seminar.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of econometric theory and applied econometrics corresponding to the undergraduate courses at LSE. Students must be prepared to read journal articles with difficult mathematical and statistical content.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Ec302(i): Graduate Seminar for **Advanced Quantitative Economics I**: Michaelmas Term 10 two-hour seminars. All students attending the course are required to present papers and act as discussants in the seminar. The number of occasions per student depends on the number of students in the seminar but is normally three times in the term.

Ec303(i): **Advanced Quantitative Economics I**: Michaelmas Term. 10 lectures.

**Reading List:** Since this course is an attempt to cover recent research in applied econometrics, no textbook is entirely up-to-date. Background reading from

textbooks such as Deaton & Muellbauer, *Economics of Consumer Behaviour* and M. J. Desai, *Applied Econometrics* might be regarded as pre-requisites for the course. The student will not be expected to read the whole literature of the subjects covered, and might be expected to read one or two journal articles on two-thirds of the topics, but to read more widely on topics where he is presenter or discussant.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. Eight questions are based on the work of the Michaelmas Term from courses Ec302(i) and Ec303(i). Three questions are based on the first half of the course Ec304. Students are required to write three questions.

**Ec2551****Advanced Quantitative Economics II**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. C. R. Bean, Room R423B

and Dr. S. Wadhvani, Room S275

**Course Intended Primarily for** students taking the M.Sc. in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics although the lectures may be of interest to M.Phil. and Research Fee students.

**Core Syllabus:** This course aims to familiarise the student with a broad range of topics which illustrate the use of quantitative techniques in economics research. There is some emphasis on modern macro-economics, particularly in the lecture course, but in the seminars a wide variety of other subjects are dealt with.

**Course Content:**

*The lecture course* (Ec303(ii)) (10 hours Lent Term. Dr. C. R. Bean and Dr. S. Wadhvani).

This course will be concerned with an analysis of the extent to which existing theoretical and empirical work helps us to understand major movements in macro variables. Among the topics which will be considered are:

1. Models of Business Cycles.
2. Consumption.
3. Unions, wages and employment.
4. Share price models.

*The seminar series* (Ec302(ii)) (20 hours Lent Term. Dr. C. R. Bean and Dr. S. Wadhvani).

These seminars will cover a variety of topics and will be presented by the students. Furthermore, those students writing projects are invited to discuss their results in this seminar. The topics which will be discussed, the order in which they will be taken and who will do what will be decided at a meeting towards the end of the Michaelmas Term, and at the first meeting of the seminar. Students are encouraged to choose topics in which they are particularly interested. Below we have listed a selection of potential topics. Any other area of economics which comes under the broad heading of Quantitative Economics will be considered, however, although we do reserve a final right of veto.

*Possible Topics*

*Incentives*

1. The impact of taxes on the supply of labour.
2. The impact on unemployment insurance on the level of unemployment.

3. Company profitability and growth and managerial remuneration.

4. Incentives and labour turnover – why do people change jobs.

5. Efficiency wage models.

*Macroeconomic Theory and Policy*

1. Long-run effects of fiscal and monetary policy.

2. Business cycles as an equilibrium or disequilibrium phenomenon.

3. Unemployment as an equilibrium or disequilibrium phenomenon.

4. The ineffectiveness of monetary policy.

5. Implicit contracts, wage stickiness and unemployment.

6. Cost push, unemployment and monetary accommodation.

7. Time inconsistency and credibility of optimal economic policy and reputational equilibrium.

8. Coordination of national policy in the world economy. Can it be counter-productive?

9. Open economy and dynamic extensions of rationing theory.

10. Equilibrium model with Keynesian features and capital market imperfections.

*Other Topics*

1. The determinants of individual earnings – genes, environment, education, luck, etc.

2. The effect of trade unions on pay, productivity and turnover.

3. Firm behaviour under uncertainty – what do firms maximise, if anything?

4. Testing theories of exchange rate determination.

The seminar programmes for the last three years are made available to M.Sc. students at the start of the academic year.

5. Empirical tests of the efficiency of financial markets.

6. Causality and exogeneity.

7. Cointegration.

**Reading List:** There is no central text. A full reading list will be available at the beginning of the session.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination towards the end of the Summer Term. Four questions have to be answered and students have a free choice from around twelve questions on the paper. Typically four questions are based on the Lent Term lecture course and eight questions on the seminar series.

**Ec2560****Advanced Econometric Theory I**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor P. M. Robinson, Room S577 (Secretary, Sue Kirkbride, S85)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Econometrics) Final Year and M.Sc. (Statistics).

**Core Syllabus:** The courses are intended for students with a considerable background in econometric theory (either at the undergraduate level or in the preliminary year of the M.Sc. (Econometrics)) to provide (a) a general review of econometric theory at a more advanced level, and (b) an introduction to the statistical analysis of time series.

**Course Content:**

**Advanced Econometric Theory:**

1. Asymptotic statistical theory: convergence in

probability and distribution, stochastic orders of magnitude, laws of large numbers and central limit theorems for sums of independent and dependent random variables.

2. Linear simultaneous equations system; structural and reduced forms, identities, lagged endogenous variables.

3. Identifiability: observational equivalence, global and local identifiability, multicollinearity, system and equation identifiability under linear and non-linear constraints.

4. Estimation of simultaneous equations systems, subsystems and single equations: Gaussian pseudo-maximum likelihood, minimum distance, two and three stage least squares, instrumental variable and other estimators, their asymptotic statistical properties.

5. Hypothesis testing: Wald, Lagrange multiplier and likelihood ratio test statistics, their relationship and asymptotic properties, testing overidentifying constraints, testing for misspecification.

**Basic Time Series Analysis:** Basic structure of time series, stationarity, autocorrelation, ARMA models, filtering and testing, linear forecasting, regression with autocorrelated errors, tests of serial independence, Wold decomposition.

**Pre-Requisites:** A background in statistical theory and econometric theory similar to our undergraduate courses **Probability and Distribution Theory** and **Econometric Theory**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are two lecture courses, with classes associated with one of the courses, **Advanced Econometric Theory**.

Ec316 **Advanced Econometric Theory**. Professor P. M. Robinson 25 lectures: 15 in the Michaelmas Term, 10 in the Lent Term.

Ec316a Class for **Advanced Econometric Theory**. Professor P. M. Robinson, 20 classes: 5 in the Michaelmas Term (beginning 6th week), 10 in the Lent Term and 5 in the Summer Term.

SM257 **Basic Time Series Analysis**. J. Durbin and A. Harvey, 20 lectures, Michaelmas Term.

**Written Work:** Problems will be set regularly in connection with Ec316. Solutions which are handed in will be reviewed.

**Reading List:**

**Advanced Econometric Theory:** A list of books will be handed out at the start of the course. The most relevant books are perhaps C. R. Rao, *Linear Statistical Inference and its Applications*; R. J. Serfling, *Approximation Theorems of Mathematical Statistics*; E. Malinvaud, *Statistical Methods of Econometrics*; T. Amemiya, *Advanced Econometrics*; P. Schmidt, *Econometrics*; P. C. B. Phillips and M. R. Wickens, *Exercises in Econometrics* Vols. I and II.

**Basic Time Series Analysis:** E. J. Hannan, *Time Series Analysis*; A. Harvey, *Time Series Models*.

Students might be expected to buy A. Harvey.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper is divided into two parts. Part I is based on **Advanced Econometric Theory**. It contains eight questions. Part II contains four questions on the **Basic Time Series Analysis** course. Candidates are required to answer four questions, at least two questions from Part I of the paper.



**Ec2561****Advanced Econometric Theory II**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor P. M. Robinson, Room S577

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Econometrics).

**Core Syllabus:** This paper covers a set of courses given by different members of staff with interests in different special topics in econometrics and the statistical analysis of time series.

**Course Content:** The courses consist of a set of short lecture courses of 10 hours plus a rather longer course "Further Time Series" of 20 hours. The topics are as follows.

**Ec317 Instrumental Variables.** J. D. Sargan. 10 lectures, Michaelmas Term. Basic IV estimators, Multi-equation IV estimators, Measurement Error Models, Models Non-linear in Variables, Texts based on IV Estimators, IV with serially correlated errors.

**Ec318 Qualitative Response Models.** Stephen Pudney. 10 lectures, Michaelmas Term. Qualitative dependent variables, methods of estimation and applications.

**Ec320 Nonparametric and Semiparametric Estimation.** P. M. Robinson. 10 lectures, Michaelmas Term. Statistical inference on non- and semiparametric models for both time-series and cross-sectional data.

**Ec321 Non-Linear Techniques in Econometrics.** J. Davidson. 10 lectures, Lent Term. Numerical methods of non-linear optimisation, identification, maximum likelihood and minimum distance estimators, non-linear simultaneous equation models.

**SM258 Further Time Series Analysis.** A. C. Harvey. 20 lectures, Lent Term. Spectral Analysis, multivariate time series models.

**Pre-Requisites:** Intended for the student with a good general background in econometric theory and time series analysis. Normally only for the student who is also taking the paper "Advanced Econometric Theory I".

**Teaching Arrangements:** The short courses follow each other through the year using the same weekly hours and locations. A student might expect to take up to about 40 hours on these lectures to have an adequate choice in the examination. The actual course identifiers and teachers are given above. The numbers taking the courses are expected to be sufficiently small that some informal interaction and problem solving will be organised by the teacher.

**Reading List:**

**Instrumental Variables:** A list of articles will be given at the start of the course.

**Non-Linear Techniques in Econometrics:** S. M. Goldfield & R. E. Quandt, *Non-Linear Methods in Econometrics*.

**Qualitative Response Models:** G. S. Maddala, *Limited Dependent and Qualitative Variables in Econometrics*; C. Manski & D. McFadden, *Structural Analysis of Discrete Data with Econometric Applications*.

**Nonparametric and Semiparametric Estimation:** A list of articles will be given at the start of the course.

**Further Time Series Analysis:** P. Bloomfield, *Fourier Analysis of Time Series*; A. C. Harvey, *Time*

*Series Models*; G. Fishman, *Spectral Methods in Econometrics*; W. A. Fuller, *Introduction to Statistical Time Series*; C. W. J. Granger & P. Newbold, *Forecasting Economic Time Series*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper is divided up into parts corresponding to each separate course. One question is set per five hours of lecturing. Students are required to answer four questions, to be selected from at least two parts of the paper.

**Ec2563****Advanced Econometrics**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor P. M. Robinson, Room S577 (Secretary, Sue Kirkbride, S85)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Statistics)

**Core Syllabus:** The course is intended for students with a strong background in econometric theory (it provides a general review of econometric theory at an advanced level).

**Course Content:**

1. Asymptotic statistical theory: convergence in probability and distribution, stochastic orders of magnitude, laws of large numbers and central limit theorems for sums of independent and dependent random variables.

2. Linear simultaneous equations system: structural and reduced forms, identities, lagged endogenous variables.

3. Identifiability: observational equivalence, global and local identifiability, multicollinearity, system and equation identifiability under linear and nonlinear constraints.

4. Estimation of simultaneous equations systems, subsystems and single equations: Gaussian pseudo-maximum likelihood, minimum distance, two and three stage least squares, instrumental variable and other estimators, their asymptotic statistical properties.

5. Hypothesis testing: Wald, Lagrange multiplier and likelihood ratio test statistics, their relationship and asymptotic properties, testing over-identifying constraints, testing for misspecification.

**Pre-Requisites:** A background in statistical theory and econometric theory similar to our undergraduate courses, **Probability and Distribution Theory and Econometric Theory**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture course, with associated classes.

**Ec316 Advanced Econometric Theory.** Professor P. M. Robinson 25 lectures: 15 in the Michaelmas Term and 10 in the Lent Term.

**Ec316a Class for Advanced Econometric Theory.** Professor P. M. Robinson 20 classes: 5 in the Michaelmas Term (beginning 6th week), 10 in the Lent Term and 5 in the Summer Term.

**Written Work:** Problems will be set regularly in connection with Ec316. Solutions which are handed in will be reviewed.

**Reading List:**

*Advanced Econometric Theory:* A list of books will be handed out at the start of the course. The most relevant books are perhaps C. R. Rao, *Linear Statistical Inference and its Applications*; R. J.

Serfling, *Approximation Theorems of Mathematical Statistics*; E. Malinvaud, *Statistical Methods of Econometrics*; T. Amemiya, *Advanced Econometrics*; P. Schmidt, *Econometrics*; P. C. B. Phillips and M. R. Wickens, *Exercises in Econometrics Vols I and II*; A. C. Harvey, *The Econometric Analysis of Time Series*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term. Candidates are required to answer four questions out of eight. Candidates are not permitted to answer the time series questions, which make up Part II of the paper.

**Ec2570****Advanced Mathematical Economics I**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor K. W. S. Roberts  
**Courses Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics and M.Sc. in Economics.

**Core Syllabus:** These lectures introduce the student to a number of related topics in advanced economic theory which are currently the subject of research interest.

**Course Content:** The course content depends upon the lecture topics to be covered in any one year. The course will include a core component where the ideas of equilibrium, decentralization and efficiency will be developed. The non-core component changes each year and information on this is available by the start of the academic year.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students are expected to be familiar with the material covered in the undergraduate paper **Mathematical Economics**. Some of the lectures assume familiarity with calculus, linear algebra and elements of analysis.

**Teaching Arrangements:** This course consists of 3 or 4 sets of independent lectures. Students should consult the M.Sc. noticeboards opposite S86 at the beginning of the Michaelmas Term for further information.

In addition to lectures, students will be expected to attend the fortnightly seminar in **Mathematical Economics** as well as the **Theoretical Economics Workshop** at the International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines.

**Ec2590****Preliminary Year Macroeconomics**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. B. V. Hindley, Room S583

**Course Intended Primarily for** students admitted to the M.Sc. Economics Preliminary Year programme.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to provide students with a grounding in macroeconomics sufficient to proceed directly to Ec2402 or Ec2403.

**Course Content:** Analysis of the determination of the level of output, employment, the price level and its rate of change, and the exchange rate. The course initially develops the basic IS-LM model in closed and open economies, and its extension once prices are flexible. Further consideration is then given to the underlying functions and to the role of expectations.

**Pre-Requisites:** Admission to the Preliminary Year M.Sc. programme.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture course (Ec203) consisting of 20 lectures in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and 24 accompanying classes (sessional).

**Reading List:** R. Dornbusch and S. Fischer, *Macroeconomics* is the recommended text. Supplementary readings will be recommended at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** One two-hour closed-book written examination held in the Summer Term.

**Ec2591****Preliminary Year Microeconomics**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. R. Gould, Room S676

**Course Intended Primarily for** students admitted to the M.Sc. Economics Preliminary Year programme.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to provide students with a grounding in microeconomics sufficient to proceed directly to Ec2404 or Ec2405.

**Course Content:** The microeconomic analysis of the market mechanism: market behaviour of the household and of the firm; perfect and imperfectly competitive markets; general equilibrium; welfare economics and economic policy.

**Pre-Requisites:** Admission to the Preliminary Year M.Sc. programme.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture course (Ec202) consisting of 20 lectures in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and 24 accompanying classes (sessional).

**Reading List:** The textbooks for the course are J. Hirshleifer, *Price Theory and Applications*, 4th edn. or H. R. Varian, *Intermediate Microeconomics*. Further reading will be given at the beginning of the course. Those students who have had very little economics previously are strongly advised to read the relevant chapters of Lipsey, *Positive Economics* before going on to the assigned readings.

**Examination Arrangements:** One two-hour closed-book written examination held in the Summer Term.



**ECONOMIC HISTORY**

This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Course Guide(s) in which the course content and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Course Guides, presented in Course Guide number sequence.

**Lectures and Seminars**

<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>		<i>Course Guide Number</i>
EH100	<b>Britain, America and the International Economy, 1870 to the Present Day</b> Mr. D. E. Baines and Dr. M. Morgan	24/MLS EH1602
EH101	<b>Class, Economy and Society Since Industrialisation: Britain in Comparative Perspective</b> Dr. P. Johnson, Professor A. Milward and others	22/MLS EH1603
EH102	<b>English Society in the Early Modern Period</b> Dr. P. Earle	20/ML EH1626
EH103	<b>Economic and Social History of Britain since 1830</b> (Not available 1989-90) Dr. E. H. Hunt	22/MLS EH1630
EH105	<b>The Origins of the Modern Economy, Comparative Industrialisation in Britain and Western Europe before 1830</b> (Given in alternate years—not available 1989-90) Dr. P. Earle and Professor A. Milward	20/ML EH1645
EH106	<b>The Economic Development of Continental Europe, 1830-1914</b> (Given in alternate years starting 1989-90) Professor A. Milward	20/ML EH1646
EH107	<b>Modern Business in Historical Perspective, 1900-1980</b> (Not available 1989-90) To be arranged	20/ML EH1660
EH109	<b>The Economic Development of Russia, Japan and India</b> Dr. J. E. Hunter and Dr. G. Austin	22/MLS EH1643
EH110	<b>Latin America, the Third World and the International Economy</b> Dr. C. M. Lewis	24/MLS EH1644
EH111	<b>Africa and the World Economy</b> Dr. G. Austin	24/MLS EH1739
EH112	<b>Government and Society in Fifteenth Century England</b> (Given in alternate years—not available 1989-90) Mr. J. L. Bolton (QMC)	20/ML EH1621

<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>		<i>Course Guide Number</i>
EH113	<b>British Economic History to the Early Sixteenth Century</b> (Given in alternate years—available 1989-90) Mr. J. L. Bolton (QMC)	20/ML EH1622
EH114	<b>The Economy and Society of London, 1600-1800</b> Dr. P. Earle	20/ML EH1726; EH2646
EH115	<b>The World Economic Crisis, 1919-1945</b> Mr. D. E. Baines	24/MLS EH1737; EH2657
EH116	<b>Financial Markets, Investment and Economic Development in Britain, Germany and the United States after 1870</b> Dr. W. P. Kennedy	22/MLS EH1738
EH117	<b>Problems in Quantitative Economic History</b> Dr. W. P. Kennedy	12/MLS EH1750
EH118	<b>Method and Quantity in Economic History</b> Dr. W. P. Kennedy	12/MLS EH1647
EH120	<b>Economy, Society and Politics in London, 1800-1914</b> Dr. P. Johnson and Dr. D. Green	22/MLS EH1736
EH128	<b>Economic History: Interpretation and Analysis</b> Dr. M. Morgan, Dr. P. Johnson and Dr. W. P. Kennedy	24/MLS EH2616
EH129	<b>Economic and Social Change in East Asia in the Age of Imperialism</b> Dr. J. E. Hunter	22/MLS EH2656
EH130	<b>British Labour History, 1815-1939</b> (Not available 1989-90) Dr. E. H. Hunt	25/MLS EH2700; Id4222
EH133	<b>The Sources and Historiography of Social and Economic History in Early Modern England — Seminar</b> Dr. P. Earle	20/MLS EH2605
EH134	<b>Perspectives on the Industrial Revolution: A Study in Sources and Historiography — Seminar</b> Dr. W. P. Kennedy	24/MLS EH2610
EH135a	<b>Workshop in Economic History Research</b> Dr. W. P. Kennedy	10/LS EH135a
EH135b	<b>Third World Economic History Workshop</b> Dr. J. E. Hunter, Dr. G. Austin and Dr. C. M. Lewis	10/LS EH135b
EH135c	<b>Thesis Workshop in Economic History</b> Professor A. Milward	20/MLS EH135c



<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>		<i>Course Guide Number</i>	
EH136	<b>The Economic Analysis of North American History — Seminar</b> Dr. M. Morgan	20/ML	EH2611
EH137	<b>The Economic History of Western Europe and the Atlantic Interdependence Since 1945</b> Professor A. Milward	20/MLS	EH2716
EH138	<b>The Economic and Social History of Pre-Industrial England — Seminar</b> Dr. P. Earle	12/MLS	EH138
EH139	<b>Seminar on Modern Economic History</b> Professor T. C. Barker and Professor L. Hannah	10/ML	EH139
EH140	<b>Contemporary Economic History-Seminar</b> Professor A. Milward	12/ML	EH140
EH142	<b>Argentinian Economic Development Since 1870 — Seminar</b> Dr. C. M. Lewis	26/MLS	EH2715
EH143	<b>Quantitative Economic History Discussion Group</b> Mr. D. E. Baines and Dr. W. P. Kennedy	12/MLS	EH143
EH144	<b>Interpreting Modern Business: The USA, Europe and Japan</b> (Not available 1989-90) Professor L. Hannah	25/MLS	EH2717
EH145	<b>Latin America, Welfare, Equity and Development since 1970</b> Dr. C. M. Lewis	24/MLS	EH2780
EH146	<b>Growth, Poverty and Policy in the Third World Since 1850</b> Dr. C. M. Lewis and Dr. G. Austin	25/MLS	EH2790
EH147	<b>The Brazil Seminar</b> Dr. C. M. Lewis	12/MLS	EH147
	<b>Long Essay in Social or Economic History</b> All members of the Economic History Department		EH1799
EH149	<b>Modern Business History — Seminar</b> Professor L. Hannah	MLS/+ Occasional dates	EH144

## Course Guides

### EH135a Workshop in Economic History Research

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. W. P. Kennedy, Room C314 and others (Secretary, C422, Ext. 2791)  
**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Economic History (Option A).

**Teaching Arrangements:** Fortnightly seminars usually beginning in the Lent Term. The principal objective of the course is to assist students in the preparation of their dissertations. All M.Sc. (Option A) students will pre-circulate and present a brief outline of their *Report* topic. Attendance is compulsory.  
**Examination Arrangements:** This course is not examined.

### EH135b Third World Economic History Workshop

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. Janet Hunter, Room C313, Dr. Gareth Austin, Room C319 and Dr. Colin Lewis, Room C320 (Secretaries, C422, Ext. 2790 or 2791)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Economic History (Option B) and interested research students.  
**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly hourly seminars during the Lent and Summer Terms. The principal objective of the course is to assist students in the preparation of their dissertations. All M.Sc. (Option B) students will pre-circulate and present a brief outline of their *Report* topic and attendance is a compulsory requirement.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is not examined.

### EH135c Thesis Workshop in Economic History

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Alan Milward, Room C420 (Secretary, C419, Ext. 2800)

**Course Intended Primarily for** staff, Research Fee, M.Phil. and Ph.D. students. M.Sc. students may attend individual sessions in which they are particularly interested only with permission of the teachers. There is a formal attendance requirement for Ph.D. students in the Department of Economic History and for M.Phil. students in receipt of Research Council grants.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is intended to provide a comparative study of research techniques in economic history research, as they are exemplified by research currently being conducted by staff and students in the Department. Its primary purpose is research training.  
**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is not examined. It is intended to provide a forum for those writing Ph.Ds. to discuss their research.

### EH138 The Economic and Social History of Pre-Industrial England

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Peter Earle, Room C321 (Secretary, C419, Ext. 2800)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Research students.  
**Teaching Arrangements:** Fortnightly seminars (EH138), Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms, at the Institute of Historical Research.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is not examined and is not intended as preparation for any particular examination.

### EH139 Seminar on Modern Economic History

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor T. C. Barker (Secretary, C419, Ext. 2800) and Professor L. Hannah (Secretary, C422, Ext. 2791)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Research students.  
**Core Syllabus:** The course deals with the period from the Industrial Revolution to 1920.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Fortnightly seminars (EH139), in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms, at the Institute of Historical Research. Programmes are issued shortly before the beginning of the Michaelmas and Lent Terms to existing seminar members and to those who contact the secretary in Room C419.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is not examined and is not intended as preparation for any particular examination.

### EH140 Contemporary Economic History Seminar

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Alan Milward, Room C420 (Secretary, C419, Ext. 2800)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Research students at all levels.

**Core Syllabus:** The seminar is intended to serve as a forum for the discussion of research in contemporary economic history. It concentrates particularly on three areas; the evolution of modern capitalist economies since 1920, the attempts to modify the allocation of resources and the pattern of development by businesses, governments and labour, and the international consequences of these changes. It covers the period from the end of the First World War to the present day. In each academic year papers given by invited speakers are grouped around a coherent theme.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Fortnightly seminars in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms, at the Institute of Historical Research. Programmes are issued shortly before the beginning of each term to existing seminar members and to those who contact the secretary in Room C419.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is not examined and is not intended as preparation for any particular examination.



EH143

**Quantitative Economic History Discussion Group**

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. D. Baines, Room C414 (Secretary, C419, Ext. 2800), Dr. W. P. Kennedy, Room C314 (Secretary, Room C422, Ext. 2791).

**Course Intended Primarily for** interested staff and students.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Fortnightly seminars (EH143), Sessional. A programme of speakers is issued at the beginning of the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and, if necessary, at the beginning of the Summer Term.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is not examined and is not intended as preparation for any particular examination.

EH147

**Brazil Seminar**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Colin M. Lewis, Room C320 (Secretary, Mrs. Tess Truman, C422, Ext. 2790)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Research students.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Fortnightly seminars (EH147), Sessional.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is not examined and is not intended as preparation for any particular examination.

EH1602

**Britain, America and the International Economy, 1870 to the Present Day**

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. D. E. Baines, Room C414 (Secretary, C419, Ext. 2800) and Dr. Mary Morgan, Room C322 (Secretary, C422, Ext. 2791)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I but it may also be taken at Part II level. General Course.

**Core Syllabus:** The course examines the inter-relationships between the development of the international economy and the growth of national economies — particularly Great Britain and the United States — since the late nineteenth century.

**Course Content:** Development, underdevelopment and international trade in the nineteenth century. The structure of the British and American economies around 1870. Westward expansion in the United States and its effect on the British economy. The causes and effects of trans-Atlantic migration. Industrial growth in Britain, the United States and Germany. The development of the labour market in Britain and the United States. Britain's position in the international economy before 1914; the empire and the less developed countries. The effects of the first World War on the world economy and the decline of the British export industries. The world economic and financial crisis, 1929–33. Depression, recovery and government policy in Britain and Germany, 1939–45. The dollar in the international economy since the second World War. Comparative economic growth: the industrialised and the less developed countries. De-industrialisation in Britain and the U.S.A. The collapse of the Bretton Woods system and the international economy since 1973.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no formal pre-requisites for this course and no previous knowledge is assumed. It is assumed that most students will concurrently be following a course in economics.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

**Lectures:** There is one lecture course with 24 lectures in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. The lectures are shared by Mr. Baines and Dr. Morgan. A lecture programme will be circulated at the first meeting.

**Classes:** The lectures are accompanied by weekly classes. Classes are given by several different teachers. They do not necessarily deal with the same topics each week but they all cover the same ground.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to write very short weekly papers during the year and two longer essays.

**Reading List:**

The following are particularly useful:

A. G. Kenwood & A. L. Lougheed, *The Growth of the International Economy, 1820–1980*; J. Foreman-Peck, *A History of the World Economy*; J. Potter, *The American Economy Between the Wars*; A. Milward, *The Economic Effects of the World Wars on Britain*; P. Fearon, *War, Prosperity and Depression: The US Economy, 1917–45*; J. F. Wright, *Britain in the Age of Economic Management*; R. Floud & D. McCloskey (Eds.), *The Economic Britain of Britain since 1700*, Volume 2; *The Fontana Economic History of Europe*, Volume 5; W. E. Brownlee, *Dynamics of Assent: A History of the American Economy*; A. Peaker, *Economic Growth in Modern Britain*; J. R. T. Hughes, *American Economic History*.

(A fuller reading list and class topics will be given out at the first meeting).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination containing ten questions of which three have to be answered.

EH1603

**Class, Economy and Society since Industrialization: Britain in Comparative Perspective**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Paul Johnson, Room C413 (Secretary, Mrs. Tess Truman, C422, Ext. 2790)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I, Also Part II and General Course students.

**Core Syllabus:** The course examines patterns of change in British society since industrialization and compares these with similar developments in other industrialized countries.

**Course Content:** Industrialization, its nature, causes and social consequences; urbanization; demographic change and ageing; education; class and social mobility; poverty and state welfare; leisure; labour organization and protest; immigration and racism; war and social change; women, domestication and the workplace; the interwar years and mass unemployment; the postwar years, affluence, but not forever; the changing role of the state.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Approximately 22 weekly lectures and 20 weekly classes at which students will have the opportunity to discuss the lecture. Students

will be expected to complete a minimum of four pieces of written work.

**Reading List:** There is no single textbook which covers the whole course. The following general books provide a useful introduction and background to the more detailed readings which are provided for each week's class topic: T. C. Barker & M. Drake (Eds.), *Population and Society in Britain, 1850–1980* (1982); F. Bedarida, *A Social History of England, 1851–1975* (1979); A. H. Halsey, *Change in British Society* (1980); E. J. Hobsbawm, *The Age of Capital* (1975); J. Stevenson, *British Society, 1914–1945* (1984); R. Price, *A Social History of Nineteenth-Century France* (1987); E. Royle, *Modern Britain: A Social History, 1750–1985* (1987).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination in the Summer Term in which candidates will be asked to answer four questions. Some questions will require comparisons to be made between Britain and other industrialized countries and credit for international comparisons will be given throughout.

EH1621

**Government and Society in Fifteenth Century England**

(Not available 1989–90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. L. Bolton, Queen Mary College (Secretary, C419, LSE)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Economic History students in their second or third years.

**Core Syllabus:** An examination of 'bastard feudal' society, England in the fifteenth century, its government on local and national levels with special reference to the interplay of the centre and the localities, local disorder, the French and Civil Wars and their effects on society, followed by a detailed examination of the structure of the social fabric as outlined below. There are no set texts but reference will be made to printed sources such as Sir John Fortescue's *Governance of England*.

**Course Content:** Central and local government, royal and private; problems of local disorder; the French war and political society's involvement in it; the civil wars, armies, tactics, the role of London, propaganda, its nature and distribution; the aftermath of civil war and failure abroad. Noble, gentle and peasant society, with particular reference to social mobility and standards of living; urban society, distribution of wealth and the urban landscape; provision for the sick and the poor; religion and society; building, vernacular and ecclesiastical; the status of women; education and literacy.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly lectures and seminars (EH112) one hour each on Thursday mornings, 10–12.

**Written Work:** Each student is expected to write two essays per term, one of which will initially be given as a class paper. A full list of lectures and seminar papers will be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Reading List:** A full bibliography will be provided. Two good introductory works are:

J. L. Bolton, *The Medieval English Economy*; E. Miller & J. Hatcher, *Medieval England*.

A background knowledge of the political history of the period is useful though not essential. Recommended works:

M. T. Clanchy, *England and its Rulers, 1066–1272*; M. Keen, *England in the Late Middle Ages*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour formal examination. Past papers are available at Queen Mary College Library.

EH1622

**British Economic History to the Early Sixteenth Century**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. L. Bolton, Queen Mary College (Secretary, C419, LSE)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Economic History students in their second or third years.

**Core Syllabus:** This course concentrates on the economic history of the British Isles, with special reference to England, between c. 1100 and c. 1500. The contrast is drawn between the effects of rapid demographic expansion in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries and demographic decline after the advent of endemic plague in 1348 on the agrarian economy, on the development of towns and trade, local, national and international and on the bonds in society feudal and non-feudal.

**Course Content:** Patterns of settlement and society; population trends; the role of money in the economy and the consequences of changes in the money supply; the agrarian economy in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries — lords, knights and peasants. Urban development; the distribution and organization of industry; international trade. The crisis of the early fourteenth century; plague, depopulation and the consequences for countryside and town; the spread of the cloth industry; overseas trade — the Staple, the Merchant Adventurers and the aliens. Economic theory and practice. England at the end of the fifteenth century — a 'backward economy'?

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly lectures and seminars (EH113) one hour each on Thursday mornings, 10–12.

**Written Work:** Each student is expected to write two essays per term, one of which will initially be given as a class paper. A full list of lectures and seminar papers will be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Reading List:** A full bibliography will be provided. Two good introductory works are:

J. L. Bolton, *The Medieval English Economy*; E. Miller & J. Hatcher, *Medieval England*.

A background knowledge of the political history of the period is useful though not essential. Recommended works:

M. T. Clanchy, *England and its Rulers, 1066–1272*; M. Keen, *England in the Late Middle Ages*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour formal examination. Past papers are available at Queen Mary College Library.



EH1626

**English Society in the Early Modern Period****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Peter Earle, Room C321 (Secretary, C419, Ext. 2800)**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) students specialising in Economic History 2nd year; other B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, B.Sc. c.u. students as option.  
**Core Syllabus:** The course examines in outline the social history of England between the late sixteenth and early nineteenth centuries.**Course Content:** Population history; social structure, social mobility and the main social groupings; the family and the role of women in society; village life and town life; the labour market and the changing organisation of work; the standard of living; religion, education, literacy, popular culture and recreation; ideology and mentality; government, law and order, crime and social conflict.**Pre-Requisites:** None.**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: Weekly lectures (EH102 ML)

Classes: Weekly classes (EH102a ML)

Some classes are broadly linked to the lectures, some are designed to cover topics not discussed in lectures. Students are expected to do some background reading for each class and to prepare four or five papers in the course of the session.

**Reading List:** Wide reading on topics is recommended and detailed reading lists will be distributed at the beginning of the course. The best single textbook is J. A. Sharpe, *Early Modern England: A Social History, 1550-1760* (paperback, 1987). Other important textbooks and works of general coverage include:Peter Laslett, *The World We Have Lost, Further Explored* (1983); Keith Wrightson, *English Society, 1580-1680*; Christopher Clay, *Economic Expansion and Social Change: England, 1550-1700* (2 vols. 1984); M. Anderson, *Approaches to the History of the Western Family, 1500-1914*; L. Stone, *The Family, Sex and Marriage in England, 1500-1800*; Rosemary O'Day, *Education and Society, 1500-1800*; E. A. Wrigley & R. S. Schofield, *The Population History of England, 1541-1871*; Keith Thomas, *Religion and the Decline of Magic: Studies in Popular Beliefs in Sixteenth and Seventeenth-Century England*; Roy Porter, *English Society in the Eighteenth Century*; R. W. Malcolmson, *Life and Labour in England, 1700-1780*; A. Fletcher & J. Stevenson, *Order and Disorder in Early Modern England*; J. A. Sharpe, *Crime in Early Modern England, 1550-1750*; K. D. M. Snell, *Annals of the Labouring Poor: Social Change and Agrarian England, 1600-1900*; Peter Earle, *The World of Defoe; The Making of the English Middle Class: Business, Society and Family Life in London, 1660-1730*; Neil McKendrick (Ed.), *The Birth of a Consumer Society*; Geoffrey Holmes, *Augustan England: Professions, State and Society, 1680-1730*.**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

EH1630

**Economic and Social History of Britain from 1830**

(Not available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. E. H. Hunt, Room C415 (Secretary, C419, Ext. 2800)**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. c.u.; B.A. History students taking the paper British Economic History from the late Eighteenth Century.**Core Syllabus:** The course surveys the main aspects of British economic and social history since, approximately, 1830.**Course Content:** This outline course covers all of the more important topics in British economic and social history since about 1830 with some emphasis upon the reasons for Britain's economic pre-eminence up to the 1870s and the causes of economic decline over the last century. For further details see the list of lecture and class topics available from Dr. Hunt or Jenny Law.**Pre-Requisites:** This is a non-specialist survey course taken by second and third-year undergraduates, some of whom are not taking any other courses in economic history. Most of those who take the course have some prior knowledge of Britain's recent history and some acquaintance with economics, but the course has been taken successfully by students with neither.**Teaching Arrangements:** Classes (EH103a) and lectures (EH103) are held weekly and students should attend both. Class topics are generally complementary to the lecture syllabus and some classes supplement particular lectures. For times of classes and lectures, and room numbers, see the posted timetables.**Written Work:** A minimum of 4 essays or written class papers is required.**Reading List:** The course reading list is deposited in the Library and copies are available from Dr. Hunt or Jenny Law. As in most history courses, students are not expected to read deeply upon every part of the syllabus, but to read selectively, concentrating upon topics appropriate to their academic and vocational interests. For this reason there is no "minimal reading list" although the books and articles that are likely to be found especially useful are indicated on the course reading list. These indicated items should be found in the Teaching Library as well as the Main Library. Recommended general books, of interest to students who want to anticipate, or to sample, the course, are the following. These are also the books that students are most likely to find worth buying.P. Mathias, *The First Industrial Nation* (1983); D. H. Aldcroft, *The British Economy Between the Wars* (1983); E. H. Hunt, *British Labour History, 1815-1914*, (1981); L. J. Williams, *Britain and the World Economy, 1919-70* (1971); M. J. Weiner, *English Culture and the Decline of the Industrial Spirit* (1981). The booklets by Alford, Gourvish, Milward, Musson and Saul in the Macmillan *Studies in Economic and Social History* series.**Examination Arrangements:** A three hour formal examination in the Summer Term. Four questions to be selected from a wide choice of questions. Past examination papers can be obtained from C422. B.A. History students are examined separately.

EH1643

**The Economic Development of Russia, Japan and India****Teachers Responsible:** Dr. Janet Hunter, Room C319 and Dr. Gareth Austin, Room C313 (Secretaries, C422, Ext. 2790 and 2791)**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) 2nd or 3rd Year.**Core Syllabus:** The paper surveys the economic development of Russia, India and Japan over the last 150 years.**Course Content:** The course will cover the broad trends in the economic development of Russia, Japan and India during the 19th and 20th centuries. The emphasis will be comparative, and the course will concentrate on the particular problems of industrialization. Special attention will be paid to the impact of the international economy, and to the political environment in which development has taken place.**Pre-Requisites:** None.**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: There are weekly lectures (EH109) in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. These lectures are designed to provide a course outline, and attendance is strongly advised.

Classes: There are also weekly classes (EH109a), which are broadly linked to the lectures but which are designed to discuss topics in more detail than the lectures. Students normally present a paper on a specific topic, which is then followed by a general discussion. Attendance at every weekly class is expected, and students must be prepared to do background reading before the class. A list of the class topics covered in the course, and the recommended reading for each topic, will be given out at the first class of the course. The teachers may cover different topics in their classes, a procedure which helps to reduce pressure on specific reading material in any one week. The teachers are available to see students during their office hours (see notices on their doors), or at other times by appointment.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to write at least four essays for the course, which will be graded and commented on by the class teacher concerned.**Reading List:** There is no general textbook covering the whole course. However, there are a number of books providing general surveys of the economic development of the three countries (those marked with an asterisk\* are in cheap paperback editions and students may find it convenient, although not absolutely necessary to purchase their own copies).\*G. C. Allen, *A Short Economic History of Modern Japan*; \*N. Charlesworth, *British Rule and the Indian Economy, 1800-1914*; P. Chaudhuri, *The Indian Economy: Poverty and Development*; \*M. Falkus, *The Industrialisation of Russia, 1700-1914*; \*J. Hirschmeier & T. Yui, *The Development of Japanese Business* (2nd edn., 1981); W. J. MacPherson, *The Economic Development of Japan, c1868-1941*; T. Nakamura, *The Postwar Japanese Economy*; \*A. Nove, *An Economic History of the USSR*; \*R. K. Ray, *Industrialisation in India, 1914-1947*; B. R. Tomlinson, *The Political Economy of the Raj, 1914-1947*.**Supplementary Reading List:** It is important for students to note that the books on the recommended reading list are only designed to provide a general introduction to the course. In preparing class papers and essays, students will be expected to be familiar with the more specialised literature – often recent articles in journals – on specific topics. The class reading lists circulated at the beginning of the year will provide the references to this literature.**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper contains 17 questions, of which four are to be answered. About 40% of the questions are comparative, and the rest of the questions are on one of the three countries. The questions are closely related to the topics covered in the classes. Copies of previous years' papers are available from C422.

EH1644

**Latin America: The Third World and the International Economy****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Colin M. Lewis, Room C320 (Secretary, Mrs. Tess Truman, C422, Ext. 2790)**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, B.Sc. c.u.**Core Syllabus:** The course examines the nature of Latin America's evolving relationship with the international economy since the mid-nineteenth century and, where appropriate, compares and contrasts the experience of Latin American countries with that of other developing economies.**Course Content:** Locating current development problems within an historical context, the programme will test recent controversies – from the Platt/Steins dependency debate to the discussion about the new international economic order – with reference to specific issues and case-studies. The principal themes addressed include: the political economy of incorporation within the world economy – alternative development strategies; domestic structures and patterns of overseas trade; population and natural resource; urbanisation; migration and social change; agriculture – land usage and agrarian reform; industrialisation – national capital and multinational corporations; wars, depressions and crises; the state, ECLA and regional co-operation; foreign economic policy; authoritarian regimes – economic policies and performance.**Pre-Requisites:** None.**Teaching Arrangements:** Parallel programme of lectures (EH110) and class (EH110a) (one hour each per week) MLS.

Lectures: Weekly data handouts.

Classes: Weekly pre-circulated synopses of discussion topics.

**Written Work:** Four items of written work (class papers/vacation essays) to be produced during the session.**Reading List:** C. Abel & C. M. Lewis (Eds.), *Latin America: Economic Imperialism and the State*; B. Albert, *South America and the World Economy*; P. Bairoch & M. Levy-Leboyer (Eds.), *Disparities in Economic Development since the Industrial*



*Revolutions*; F. H. Cardoso & E. Faletto, *Dependency and Development in Latin America*; R. French-Davis & E. Tironi (Eds.), *Latin America and the New International Order*; E. V. K. Fitzgerald et al., *The State and Economic Development in Latin America*; C. Furtado, *Economic Development of Latin America*; S. A. Hewlett & R. S. Weinert (Eds.), *Brazil and Mexico: Patterns in Late Development*; A. Maddison, *Two Crises: Latin America and Asia, 1929-38 and 1973-83*; D. C. M. Platt & G. Di Tella (Eds.), *Argentina Australia and Canada: Studies in Comparative Development*; A. O. Hirschman, *A Bias for Hope*; L. G. Reynolds, *Economic Growth in the Third World*; R. Thorp & L. Whitehead (Eds.), *Latin American Debt and the Adjustment Crisis*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Detailed biographies will be distributed in connection with the lecture programme, and a guide to journal articles provided for classes.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour examination.

## EH1645

### The Origins of the Modern Economy: Comparative Industrialization in Britain and Western Europe Before 1830

(Given in alternate years - available 1990-91)

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. Peter Earle, Room C321 and Professor Alan Milward, Room C420 (Secretary, C419, Ext. 2800)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) students specialising in Economic History 2nd and 3rd years; other B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, B.Sc. c.u. students as option.

**Core Syllabus:** The course examines in outline comparative economic change and industrialisation in Britain and Western Europe from the late sixteenth century to about 1830.

**Course Content:** Population change and the western family system; agrarian structures and agricultural change; comparative urbanisation and its impact on economies; proto-industrialisation and urban industry before 1750; industrial developments after 1750 and the concept of the Industrial Revolution; the discovery of the world, the growth and pattern of international trade and changes in the structure of domestic and international demand; changes in transport before the railways; the impact of changes in government and the scale of warfare, with special reference to the French Revolutionary and Napoleonic Wars; the economic effects of the French Revolution; Europe's response to British industrialisation; the creation of the Zollverein.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 one-hour lectures and supporting classes taught in the Michaelmas Term by Dr. Earle and in the Lent Term by Professor Milward, the break coming at about 1750.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to prepare at least two papers each term.

**Reading List:** Detailed reading lists will be distributed at the beginning of the course. The following are some useful general works:

Jordan Goodman & Katrina Honeyman, *Gainful Pursuits: The Making of Industrial Europe, 1600-1914* (1988); E. L. Jones, *The European Miracle* (1981); C. M. Cipolla (Ed.), *The Fontana Economic History of Europe* vol. 2 (1974); Jan de Vries, *The Economy of Europe in an Age of Crisis, 1600-1750* (1976); C. T. Smith, *An Historical Geography of Western Europe before 1800* (1967); M. W. Flinn, *The European Demographic System, 1500-1820* (1981); M. W. Flinn, *Origins of the Industrial Revolution*; Peter Earle (Ed.), *Essays in European Economic History, 1500-1800* (1974); E. L. Hobsbawm, *The Age of Revolution, 1789-1848* (1962); S. Pollard, *Peaceful Conquest: The Industrialization of Europe, 1760-1970* (1981).

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

## EH1646

### The Economic Development of Continental Europe, 1830-1914

(Given in alternate years - not available 1990-91)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor A. S. Milward, Room C420 (Secretary, C419, Ext. 2800)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) students Part II in Economic History and in Economics and Economic History but other students are welcome.

**Core Syllabus:** The purpose of the course is to introduce students to the varying patterns of natural economic development in Europe before 1914, to the process of industrialisation there and its links to the wider processes of economic, social and institutional change, and to the different development models which have been derived from these changes.

**Course Content:** The course examines various case studies of economic development selecting those salient features of historical experience from which more general models of development have been derived. These case studies are selected from the history of Belgium, Denmark, France, Germany, Italy,

The Netherlands, Romania, Sweden, Switzerland and the Austro-Hungarian Empire. The course traces the patterns of economic development in most of these countries, examines the validity of the explanations given for those different patterns, and explores the possibility of deriving other explanations and general models of development from the historical evidence.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of economic analysis at the level of an introductory university course. Some knowledge of the history of European countries other than the United Kingdom is an advantage and the ability to read in a European language other than English may be an advantage.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 one-hour lectures with supporting classes. The classes will explore in greater detail the material presented in the lectures.

**Written Work:** An essay in each of the first and second terms.

**Reading List:** C. Cipolla (Ed.), *The Fontana Economic History of Europe, Vols. 3 and 4* (London, 1973-1982); D. Landes, *The Unbound Prometheus: Technological Change, 1750 to the Present*; A. S. Milward & S. B. Saul, *The Development of the*

*Economies of Continental Europe, 1850-1914* (London, 1977); D. Senghaas, *The European Experience. A Historical Critique of Development Theory* (Leamington Spa, 1985); C. Trebilcock, *The Industrialization of the Continental Powers, 1750-1914* (London, 1981).

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour examination paper.

## EH1647

### Method and Quantity in Economic History

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. W. P. Kennedy, Room C314 (Secretary, C422, Ext. 2791)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II. **Core Syllabus:** The course is intended to introduce students to the use of quantitative techniques in economic history and to encourage independent research.

**Course Content:** A general consideration of the analytical formalisation of problems in economic history followed by detailed examination of the research work of individual students.

**Pre-Requisites:** Intermediate level economic and statistical analysis.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught in conjunction with EH1750 and consists of a series of fortnightly seminars in which assigned papers are discussed, followed later in the Session by presentations by students of the results of their independent work. On alternate weeks, students are expected to attend meetings of the Quantitative Economic History Discussion Group, where invited speakers discuss their work in progress.

**Written Work:** In the Lent Term, students will be expected to circulate to other course members a preliminary draft, five to eight pages in length, of their independent research work.

**Reading List:** Each student is expected to prepare for himself or herself, in consultation with the course supervisor and other members of staff, the bibliography for his or her research project. The readings used by students during the first part of the course are as follows:

N. E. R. Crafts, "English Economic Growth in the Eighteenth Century: A Re-Examination of Deane and Cole's Estimates" *Economic History Review*, Vol. 29, May, 1976, 226-235; D. N. McCloskey, "Did Victorian Britain Fail?" *Economic History Review*, Vol. 23, December, 1970, 446-459; S. B. Webb, "Tariffs, Cartels, Technology and Growth in the German Steel Industry, 1879-1914" *Journal of Economic History*, Vol. 40, June, 1980, 309-329; J. M. Stone, "Financial Panics: Their Implications for the Mix of Domestic and Foreign Investments of Great Britain" *Quarterly Journal of Economics*, Vol. 85, May, 1971, 304-326; M. Edelstein, "Rigidity and Bias in the British Capital Market, 1870-1913" in D. N. McCloskey (Ed.), *Essays on a Mature Economy: Britain after 1840* (London: Methuen, 1971), 83-105; N. F. R. Crafts, "Gross National Product in Europe, 1870-1910: Some New Estimates" *Explorations in*

*Economic History*, Vol. 20, October, 1983, 387-401; J. Kmenta & J. G. Williamson, "Determinants of Investment Behavior: United States Railroads, 1872-1941", *Review of Economics and Statistics*, Vol. 48, (May, 1966), 172-181; L. Neal, "Investment Behavior by American Railroads: 1897-1914", *Review of Economics and Statistics*, Vol. 51, (May, 1969), 126-135; D. N. McCloskey, "Economic Writing" *Economic Inquiry*, (April, 1985), 187-222.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment for the course is based 25% on a two-hour examination in June, in which students must answer three equally weighted questions from a set of eight, and 75% on an original essay of approximately 8,000 words due on the first working day of May. The essay should not exceed 10,000 words in length and should be typewritten, double spaced, using one side of the paper only. Footnotes and bibliography are to be presented in a scholarly manner. The final choice of essay subject, after discussion with the course supervisor, is the student's responsibility. If time permits, the course supervisor may make written comments on a preliminary draft of the essay.

## EH1660

### Modern Business in Historical Perspective 1900-1980

(Not available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** To be arranged (Secretary, Room C422, Ext. 2791)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. c.u.; Dip. Acct.; Dip. Bus. Studies; others welcome.

**Core Syllabus:** The paper surveys British business history since 1900 with particular emphasis on the causes of Britain's economic decline.

**Course Content:** The course examines the structure and performance of British business in the twentieth century. The focus is on the causes of British relative economic decline, and comparisons are made with the experience of other countries, particularly with Japan and the United States. Topics include the historical background to the rise of the corporate economy; advantages and disadvantages of large scale enterprise; multinationals; technology and science in business; the role of the state; the professionalisation of management and the recruitment of business leaders; developments in labour management; and the social responsibility of business. The course includes case studies of major industries.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** EH107 weekly lectures in Michaelmas and Lent Terms. The first term focuses on Britain's economic decline and the background to British business history; subsequently more specific themes are investigated. As no textbook for this topic is available, lectures are essential.

EH107a classes related to the above, starting in the second week of the Michaelmas Term.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to write at least four essays for the course, which will be marked.

**Reading List:** A full list will be distributed at the opening lectures and classes. It is also available from the Economic History Department (C422 where there



is also a selection of the reading available).

The following are among the major recommendations: A. D. Chandler & H. Daems (Eds.), *Managerial Hierarchies*; R. Davenport-Hines & G. Jones (Eds.), *Enterprise, Management and Innovation in British Business, 1914-1960*; B. Elbawn & W. Lazonic (Eds.), *The Decline of the British Economy*; L. Hannah, *The Rise of the Corporate Economy*; G. Jones (Ed.), *British Multinationals: Origins, Management and Performance*; B. Supple (Ed.), *Essays in British Business History*; J. F. Wright, *Britain in the Age of Economic Management: An Economic History Since 1939*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour final examination in the Summer Term for the B.Sc. (Econ.). Four out of 14 questions must be answered, and the assessment for the course is based upon the examination.

EH1726  
EH2646

### The Economy and Society of London, 1600-1800

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Peter Earle, Room C321 (Secretary, C419, Ext. 2800)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) students specializing in Economic History 3rd year; M.Sc. (Economic History) Option A. Other students are welcome.

**Core Syllabus:** Social, economic and some cultural history of London in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries.

**Course Content:** Demography, immigration, health and medicine; economic growth and change, the industries of London, finance, banking and the rise of the City, inland trade and inland transport, the port and overseas trade, changes in consumption and the retail business; the rise of the professions, the merchant community, artisans and journeymen, poor relief and charity; apprenticeship, changing roles of London Livery Companies, government of the metropolis; topography, building, social structure and social geography; education and the growth of literacy; crime and police; the rise of the newspaper, entertainment and the commercialisation of leisure. Comparisons with major European cities will be made where possible.

**Pre-Requisites:** Undergraduates are expected to have taken the course *English Society in the Early Modern Period* in their second year.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Two-hour seminars (EH114) in C422. Time to be arranged at beginning of session.

**Reading List:** Very wide reading in both modern historical literature and in contemporary printed sources is necessary for success in this course. The list below is designed to provide a general background only. A. L. Beier & Roger Finley (Eds.), *The Making of the Metropolis: London, 1500-1700* (1986); N. Brett-James, *The Growth of Stuart London* (1935); J. Summerson, *Georgian London* (3rd edn., 1978); G. Rude, *Hanoverian London, 1714-1808* (1971); D. George, *London Life in the Eighteenth Century* (1925); R. Finlay, *Population and Metropolis* (1981); P. Earle,

*The World of Defoe* (1976); Peter Earle, *The Making of the English Middle Class: Business, Society and Family Life in London, 1660-1730* (1989); N. McKendrick, *The Birth of a Consumer Society* (1982); R. C. Latham & W. Matthews, *Samuel Pepy's Diary* (1970-82); D. Defoe, *A Tour Through the Whole Island of Britain* (Everyman, 2 vols., 1927); D. Defoe, *The Complete English Tradesman* (1727); R. Campbell, *The London Tradesman*, (1747).

**Supplementary Reading List:** A detailed list will be given to students at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour formal examination in which three questions are to be answered.

EH1736

### Economy, Society and Politics in London, 1800-1914

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. Paul Johnson, Room C413 (Secretary, Mrs. Tess Truman, C422, Ext. 2790) and Dr. David Green, King's College, London, Norfolk Building, Room 217.

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students specializing in Economic History 3rd year, and B.A./B.Sc. Geography 3rd year, 1 c.u.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of this third-year course is to integrate the different aspects of social, economic and urban history by studying the development of London from the early 19th century to the First World War. Social life in the capital will be looked at by reference to the physical structure of the city and the economic functions of its inhabitants.

**Course Content:** The course will begin by examining the economic foundation of London life, the labour market, focussing on casual work and the sweated trades. It will move on to study some of the social consequences of the economic environment - poverty, overcrowding and disease - making particular use of Charles Booth's major survey of social life in the capital. Responses to social distress from charitable and religious organizations will be looked at, as will some of the broader changes in sanitation, housing and suburban development. The internal dynamics of working class community life will be examined by studying the growth of pubs and music halls, and by looking at the impact of Jewish immigration into East London. The complexity of class divisions will be seen through the labour aristocracy, working class political movements, middle class involvement in local government, and the growth of the London County Council.

**Pre-Requisites:** Economic History students will normally have taken *Economic and Social History of Britain from 1815* (EH1630) in their second year. Geography students will normally have taken either *Historical Geography of the British Isles* (Gy1829) or *Social Geography* (Gy1821) in their second year. **Teaching Arrangements:** There will be ten two-hour lectures in the Michaelmas Term and ten two-hour classes in the Lent Term and two 2-hour classes in the Summer Term.

**Written Work:** Economic History students will be required to write four essays. Geography students will

be required to write four essays, one of which will be assessed and will count towards final marks. All students will be required to produce one paper for class discussion.

**Reading List:** A detailed reading list will be given to students at the beginning of the course; the books listed below will provide a good introduction:

Gareth Stedman Jones, *Outcast London* (1977); Donald J. Olsen, *The Growth of Victorian London* (1976); Anthony S. Wohl, *The Eternal Slum* (1977); Paul Thompson, *Socialists, Liberals and Labour* (1967); Asa Briggs, *Victorian Cities* (1963); H. J. Dyos, *Victorian Suburb* (1961); David Goodway, *London Chartism* (1984); H. J. Dyos & M. Wolff, *The Victorian City* (1973).

**Examination Arrangements:** Economic History students will be assessed entirely on the basis of a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. Geography students will sit this same examination, which will count towards 75% of their total marks, with 25% contributed by one assessed essay of not more than 3,000 words.

EH1737  
EH2657

### The World Economic Crisis, 1919-1945

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. D. E. Baines, Room C414 (Secretary, C419, Ext. 2800)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Special Subjects, Economic History and Economics and Economic History (normally third year). Other B.Sc. (Econ.) students may attend with permission. M.Sc. Economic History (Options A and B).

**Core Syllabus:** The course will examine the growth and breakdown of the international economy in the period. It will compare the incidence of the depression of the early 1930s, and the recovery from it, in about ten countries (to include both industrial and non-industrial economies). The course will also examine the effects of the Second World War and the development of war economies.

**Course Content:** The effects of the First World War and the world economy in the 1920s. The return of the Gold Standard and its effects. The problems of the primary producing countries. The relation between the American depression and that in other countries. The world financial crisis, 1929-31. The decline of international trade in the 1930s. Economic thought and government intervention. Case studies of Britain, France, Germany, Sweden, Hungary, U.S.A., Argentina, Australia, South Africa and Japan. The Second World War and the economies of Britain, U.S.A., Germany and the U.S.S.R. Economic warfare and its effectiveness.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no formal pre-requisites but it will be assumed that students will have taken at least one course in economic history and one in economics. Some knowledge of the political history of the period would also be desirable.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 24 seminars of two hours each in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. There will be separate seminars for B.Sc. (Econ.) (EH115), and M.Sc. (EH148) students. Written papers

will be circulated in advance.

**Written Work:** All students will be expected to produce at least FOUR presentations or essays.

**Reading List:** A detailed reading list and list of seminars will be handed out at the beginning of the course. Some important books are:

C. Feinstein (Ed.), *The Managed Economy. Essays in the British Economy and Performance since 1929* (1983); H. W. Arndt, *Economic Lessons of the 1930s* (1944); League of Nations (F. Hilgert), *Industrialisation and Foreign Trade* (1945); League of Nations (R. Nurkse & W. A. Brown), *International Currency Experience* (1944); C. P. Kindleberger, *A Financial History of Western Europe* (1984); G. Harbeler, *The World Economy and the Great Depression, 1919-39*; C. P. Kindleberger, *The World in Depression* (1973); C. St. Etienne, *The Great Depression, 1929-38* (1984); S. Glynn & J. Oxborough, *Inter-War Britain. A Social and Economic History* (1976); D. Mitrany, *The Effects of the War on S. E. Europe* (1936); L. V. Chandler, *American Monetary Policies, 1928-41* (1971); B. Schedvin, *Australia and the Great Depression* (1971); M. Kaser & E. A. Radice (Eds.), *The Economic History of E. Europe* (1984); W. Malenbaum, *The World Wheat Economy, 1885-1939* (1953); A. H. J. Latham, *The Depression and the Developing World* (1981); V. P. Timoshenko, *World Agriculture and the Depression* (1933); S. Howson, *Domestic Monetary Management in Great Britain, 1919-38* (1975); H. James, *The German Slump* (1986); G. C. Allen, *A Short Economic History of Modern Japan*; J. Jackson, *The Politics of Depression in France* (1985); L. V. Chandler, *America's Greatest Depression, 1929-41* (1970); W. Wolfe, *The French Franc between the Wars*; R. Friedman, *The Impact of Trade Destruction on National Income. A Study of Europe, 1924-38*; S. E. Harris, *Exchange Depreciation* (1936); A. Milward, *The German Economy at War* (1965); A. Milward, *War, Economy and Society, 1939-45* (1977); D. N. Chester (Ed.), *Lessons of British War Economy* (1951); R. B. Rowland (Ed.), *Balance of Power or Hegemony. The Inter War Monetary System* (1976); M. Tracey, *Agriculture in Western Europe. Crisis and Adaptation since 1880* (1964); H. V. Hodson, *Slump and Recovery, 1929-37* (1938); I. Svennilson, *Growth and Stagnation in the European Economy* (1954); H. Van der Wee (Ed.), *The Great Depression Revisited* (1973); P. Temin, *Did Monetary Factors Cause the Great Depression?* (1977); P. Fearon, *War, Prosperity and Depression: The U.S. Economy, 1917-45* (1987).

**Examination Arrangements:** B.Sc. (Econ.): There will be a three-hour formal examination in June. Four questions are to be answered. M.Sc.: A three-hour formal examination in June. Three questions are to be answered.

EH1738

### Financial Markets, Investment and Economic Development in Britain, Germany and the United States after 1870

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. W. P. Kennedy, Room



C314 (Secretary, C422, Ext. 2791)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.  
**Core Syllabus:** The course will explore in historical perspective the relationships among long-term growth, capital formation (broadly defined) and financial intermediation in Britain, Germany and the United States from the latter part of the nineteenth century until the present.

**Course Content:** The course will examine the volume, structure and financing of capital formation in each of the three countries from 1870 to the present. Particular attention will be focussed on shifts in the structure of investment among industries and between foreign and domestic activities. Trends in physical capital formation will be linked to trends in human capital formation. The means by which real capital formation has been financed will be considered and an attempt made to account for and evaluate the consequences of differences in the financial structures observed among the three countries over time.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no formal pre-requisites but some familiarity with economic and financial analysis and with the German language will be an advantage.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 22 weekly lectures and associated classes. In the classes, students will be assigned topics to present for discussion.

**Written Work:** One essay, 8–10 pages in length, will be required in both the Michaelmas and Lent Terms from each student.

**Reading List:** A full reading list/course outline will be distributed at the beginning of the course. The following readings provide some indication of the scope and nature of materials used in the course.

Simon S. Kuznets, *Modern Economic Growth: Rate Structure and Spread* (1966); Raymond W. Goldsmith, *Financial Structure and Development* (1969); R. C. O. Matthews *et al.*, *British Economic Growth, 1856–1973* (1982); Michael Edelstein, *Overseas Investment in the Age of High Imperialism: The United Kingdom, 1850–1914* (1982); P. L. Cottrell, *Industrial Finance, 1830–1914: The Finance and Organization of English Manufacturing Industry* (1980); W. A. Thomas, *The Finance of British Industry, 1918–1976* (1978); W. P. Kennedy, *Industrial Structure, Capital Markets and the Origins of British Economic Decline* (1987); Michael Collins, *Money and Banking in the U.K.: A History* (1988); Richard H. Tilly, *Financial Institutions and Industrialization in the Rhineland, 1815–1870* (1966); W. Hoffman *et al.*, *Das Wachstum der deutschen Wirtschaft seit der Mitte des 19. Jahrhunderts* (1965); Rainer Fremdling, "German National Accounts for the 19th and Early 20th Century: A Critical Assessment", *Vierteljahrsschrift für Sozial- und Wirtschaftsgeschichte*, Vol. 75, No. 3, (1988), 339–357; H. Neuberger, *German Banks and German Growth from Unification to World War I* (1977); *Bank of England Quarterly Bulletin*, "Business Finance in the United Kingdom and Germany", Vol. 24 (September, 1984) 368–375; Economists Advisory Group (E. Victor Morgan), *The British and German Banking Systems: A Comparative Study* (1981); Alfred D. Chandler, *The Visible Hand: The Managerial Revolution in American Business* (1977); Vincent P.

Carosso, *Investment Banking in America* (1970); Barrie A. Wigmore, *The Crash and Its Aftermath: A History of Securities Markets in the United States, 1929–1933* (1985); Frederic Mishkin, "The Household Balance Sheet and the Great Depression", *Journal of Economic History*, Vol. 38 (December, 1978), 918–937; B. S. Bernanke, "Nonmonetary Effects of the Financial Crisis in the Propagation of the Great Depression", *American Economic Review*, Vol. 73 (June 1983), 257–276; Edward F. Denison, *Accounting for United States Economic Growth, 1929–1969* (1974); Robert Shiller, "Do Stock Prices Move too Much to be Justified by Subsequent Changes in Dividends?", *American Economic Review*, Vol. 71 (June, 1981), 421–436; William C. Brainard *et al.*, "The Financial Valuation of the Return to Capital", *Brookings Papers on Economic Activity* (1980): 2, 453–512.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment for the course is based 50% on a three-hour formal examination in June, in which students must answer four equally weighted questions from a set of ten, and 50% on an essay of approximately 8,000 words in length, submitted to the Examination Office on the first working day of May. The final choice of subject, after discussion with the course supervisor, is the student's responsibility.

#### EH1739

##### Africa and the World Economy

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Gareth Austin, Room C319 (Secretary, C422, Ext. 2791)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) 3rd year students, but others are welcome.

**Core Syllabus:** This course examines aspects of the economic history of sub-Saharan Africa, focusing on the nature and consequences for Africa of its external relationships.

**Course Content:** Selected themes are considered in relation to case-studies drawn from West, East, Central and South Africa. Students are encouraged to concentrate upon cases from two or three regions, and to sample selected published primary sources for them. Topics: natural resources, population and technology in the precolonial period (after c.1600); the extent and significance of markets and of the use of money during the same period; the impact the Indian Ocean, the Saharan, and the Atlantic trades before c.1800, the effects of British prohibition of the slave trade, the intensification of Saharan and Indian Ocean slave trading, and the development of "legitimate" commerce; the relationship between slave exporting and slavery within Africa; the social organisation of production and trade in precolonial economies, and the economic foundations of precolonial states; the economics of the European partition of Africa; "peasant" and settler colonies; financial constraints and the policies of colonial governments; the nature and extent of foreign private enterprise during the colonial period; the cash-crop "revolution"; the development of modern mining and the nature of labour disputes on the mines; the economics of decolonisation: the state and commercial agriculture

in the era of marketing boards; changes in the composition and organisation of agricultural workforces during the twentieth century; food production and nutrition in the twentieth century; the relationship between economic and political change in South Africa; the question of the "emergence" of African capitalism.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 24 weekly lectures (EH111) and classes (EH111a).

**Written Work:** One class paper per term, to be handed in for marking after the class, plus at least two other essays during the year.

**Reading List:** A detailed list will be provided at the beginning of the course. The following will provide an introduction:

Ralph Austen, *African Economic History: Internal Development and External Dependency* (1987); Robert H. Bates, *Essays on the Political Economy of Rural Africa* (1983); Bill Freund, *The Making of Contemporary Africa: The Development of African Society since 1800* (1984); A. G. Hopkins, *An Economic History of West Africa* (1973); John Iliffe, *A Modern History of Tanganyika* (1979); John Iliffe, *The Emergence of African Capitalism* (1983); Paul E. Lovejoy, *Transformations in Slavery: A History of Slavery in Africa*, (1983); Shula Marks & Anthony Atmore (Eds.), *Economy and Society in Pre-Industrial South Africa* (1980).

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour paper in the Summer Term.

#### EH1750

##### Problems in Quantitative Economic History

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. W. P. Kennedy, Room C314 (Secretary, C422, Ext. 2791)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II – Special Subject, Economics and Economic History.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is designed to encourage independent research work and to aid students in the preparation of an essay of approximately 10,000 words on a topic of their choice within the broad field of quantitative economic history.

**Course Content:** A general consideration of the analytical formalization of problems in economic history followed by detailed examination of the research work of individual students.

**Pre-Requisites:** Intermediate level economic and statistical analysis.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught over a two-year period in a series of fortnightly seminars (EH117), each 1½ to 2 hours long. In the five seminars held in the Michaelmas Term, second-year students attempt to evaluate various analytical arguments that have been advanced to account for selected aspects of economic experience over the last two centuries and to assess the quantitative significance of the various arguments and their supporting assumptions. Beginning in the Lent Term, the fortnightly seminars are attended by both second and third-year students and are devoted to consideration of the research

projects of the third-year students. During the Michaelmas Term, third-year students will have been preparing preliminary drafts of their project and discussing their work individually with the course supervisor. The remaining seminars in each Session will be devoted to consideration of possible research topics by second-year students, enabling them to begin fruitful work sometime during the long vacation before their final year.

**Written Work:** In the Lent Term, second year students will be expected to complete several exercises, most of which will require the use of computer packages. For the final seminars of each Session, second-year students must present brief outlines (3–5 pages in length) of their proposed project, although they are not bound subsequently to adhere to that outline. Third-year students are expected to provide members of the Seminar with preliminary drafts of their projects.

**Reading List:** Each student is expected to prepare for himself or herself, in consultation with the course supervisor and other members of staff, the bibliography for his or her project. The readings used by second-year students during the Michaelmas Term are as follows:

N. F. R. Crafts, "English Economic Growth in the Eighteenth Century: A Re-Examination of Deane and Cole's Estimates" *Economic History Review*, Vol. 29, May, 1976, 226–235; D. N. McCloskey, "Did Victorian Britain Fail?" *Economic History Review*, Vol. 23, December, 1970, 446–459; S. B. Webb, "Tariffs, Cartels, Technology and Growth in the German Steel Industry, 1879–1914" *Journal of Economic History*, Vol. 40, June, 1980, 309–329; J. M. Stone, "Financial Panics: Their Implications for the Mix of Domestic and Foreign Investments of Great Britain," *Quarterly Journal of Economics*, Vol. 85, May, 1971, 304–326; M. Edelstein, "Rigidity and Bias in the British Capital Market, 1870–1913", in D. N. McCloskey (Ed.), *Essays on a Mature Economy: Britain after 1840* (London: Methuen, 1971) 83–105; N. F. R. Crafts, "Gross National Product in Europe, 1870–1910: Some New Estimates", *Explorations in Economic History*, Vol. 20, October, 1983, 387–401; J. Kmenta and J. G. Williamson, "Determinants of Investment Behaviour: United States Railroads, 1872–1941", *Review of Economics and Statistics*, Vol. 48, May, 1966, 172–181; L. Neal, "Investment Behaviour by American Railroads: 1897–1914", *Review of Economics and Statistics*, Vol. 51, May, 1969, 126–135; D. N. McCloskey, "Economical Writing", *Economical Inquiry*, April, 1985, 187–222.

**Examination Arrangements:** The assessment for the course is based entirely on an essay of approximately 10,000 words in length submitted to the Examinations Office on the first working day of May in the student's final year. The essay should not exceed 10,000 words in length and should be typewritten, double spaced, using one side of the paper only. Footnotes and bibliography are to be presented in a scholarly manner. The final choice of subject, after discussion with the course supervisor, is the student's responsibility. If time permits, the course supervisor may make written comments on a preliminary draft of the essay.



EH1799

**Long Essay in Social or Economic History**

**Teachers Responsible:** All members of the Economic History Department (Departmental Secretary, C419, Ext. 2800)

**Course Intended Primarily for** all students specializing in Economic History for B.Sc. (Econ.). Compulsory course (Paper 7 in new syllabus).

**Core Syllabus:** The subject of the Essay should relate broadly to one of the economic history courses that have been chosen.

**Selection of Title:** The title of the Essay should be approved by the candidate's tutor or the class-teacher of the relevant course and a note of the title should be given to the Departmental Secretary (C419) before the end of the Michaelmas Term in the final year.

**Arrangements for Supervision:** There is a limit to the amount of help that your tutor or class-teacher can give, but s/he is free to advise up to the writing of the first draft. After reading the first draft, s/he may draw attention to any points that are thought to require it. Subsequent work is entirely the candidate's own responsibility.

**Examination Arrangements:** The completed Essay must be handed in by 1 May in the final year. After being marked, the Essay will not be returned to the candidate who should make a copy before handing the Essay in. The Essay must not exceed 10,000 words in length and should be typewritten in double spacing on one side of the paper only. Appendices, bibliography, footnotes and tables are not included in this total, but they should be kept brief. Candidates should note that examiners will expect footnotes and bibliography to be presented in a scholarly way.

EH2605

**The Sources and Historiography of Social and Economic History in Early Modern England**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Peter Earle, Room C321 (Secretary, C419, Ext. 2800)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. students specializing in Economic History, option A.

**Core Syllabus:** The course examines the sources, methods and ideas of historians working on the social and economic history of early modern England.

**Course Content:** Reading contemporary seventeenth-century handwriting; location and nature of records in national and local archives; problems of using state papers, parliamentary papers, legal records, printed books and pamphlets; specialized study of particular records such as wills and inventories, port books, quarter session records, parish registers, hearth tax returns; specialized study of the sources used in writing on particular areas of economic history such as inland and foreign trade, demography, apprenticeship, industry; discussion of contemporary writers on economic affairs such as Mun, Petty, North, Barbon, Davenant.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students with no prior knowledge of early modern English economic history will be

expected to read widely in the subject and to prepare essays in addition to their normal course work.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be a weekly two-hour seminar (EH133) throughout the session in Dr. Earle's room (C321) at a time to be arranged. The normal form of seminar will be for one of the students to read a paper on a pre-arranged topic and for the other students to discuss it. Students are expected to take full advantage of the School's location in central London by visiting and working on original documents in archives such as the Public Record Office, Greater London Record Office, Corporation of London Records Office and the British Library.

**Reading List:** There is no detailed reading list for this course. Students are expected to prepare their own as part of their training. They should not confine themselves to the L.S.E. library and should make full use of the other central London libraries, particularly the British Library, Guildhall Library and the University Library (especially the Goldsmiths Collection). The list below is confined to a few useful books with general information on sources.

J. Thirsk & J. P. Cooper, *Seventeenth-century Economic Documents*; Giles E. Dawson & Laetitia Kennedy-Skipton, *Elizabethan Handwriting*; Godfrey Davies, *Bibliography of British History: the Stuart Period, 1603-1714*, 1982 edn.; A. Browning, *English Historical Documents*, vol. viii 1660-1714; W. B. Stephens, *Sources for English Local History*, (revised edn. 1982); W. E. Tate, *The Parish Chest*; M. S. Giuseppi, *Guide to the MSS Preserved in the Public Record Office*, (1963 edn.); Maurice F. Bond, *Guide to the Records of Parliament*; P. E. Jones & R. Smith, *A Guide to the Records in the Corporation of London Records Office and the Guildhall Library Muniments Room*; B. R. Crick & M. Alman, *A Guide to MSS Relating to America in Great Britain and Ireland*; E. L. C. Mullins, *A Guide to the Historical and Archeological Publications of Societies in England and Wales*, 2 vols.; Alan Macfarlane, *Reconstructing Historical Communities*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in June in which three questions have to be answered.

EH2610

**Perspectives on the Industrial Revolution: A Study in Sources and Historiography**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. W. Kennedy, Room C314 (Secretary, C422, Ext. 2791)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Economic History, Option A.

**Core Syllabus:** The course concentrates primarily upon the Industrial Revolution in Britain from c 1750 to c 1850 in the light of subsequent historians' interpretation of it and the growing availability of archive and other historical sources. The course includes a consideration of the general problems encountered in historical research and writing and the ways in which the particular writers whose work is examined in detail have approached these problems.

**Course Content:** Students are also introduced to the

source materials available in London for the writing of British economic history. Among the writers considered are Adam Smith, Malthus, Porter, Engels, Toynbee, the Hammonds, Cunningham, Marshall, Clapham, the Webbs, Unwin and Ashton. Each writer is assessed with regard to the preoccupations of the time in which they were writing and the historical sources available to them.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of British economic history at the level of an introductory university course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught in a sequence of twenty-four two-hour seminars (EH134), meeting once a week. Ten seminars are scheduled for each of the Michaelmas and Lent Terms, and the final four seminars are held in the Summer Term. During the sequence each student will be responsible for at least one seminar presentation, to last approximately an hour, during which the arguments and evidence of a selected author or authors will be critically examined. An important part of the course consists of visits to the Public Record Office, The House of Lords Record Office, The Midland Bank Archives and the British Library. A number of specialists on archives and particular aspects of the subject visit the seminar.

**Preliminary Reading List:**

Adam Smith, *An Inquiry into the Wealth of Nations*; T. R. Malthus, *First Essay on Population*; G. R. Porter, *Progress of the Nation*; Friedrich Engels, *The Condition of the Working Class in England*; Arnold Toynbee, *The Industrial Revolution in England*; George Unwin, *Samuel Oldknow and the Arkwrights*; J. H. Clapham, *The Economic History of Modern Britain*; T. S. Ashton, *The Industrial Revolution*; E. A. Wrigley & R. S. Schofield, *The Population History of England, 1541-1871: A Reconstruction*; Michael J. Cullen, *The Statistical Movement in Early Victorian Britain: The Foundations of Empirical Social Research*; Sidney Pollard, *The Genesis of Modern Management: A Study of the Industrial Revolution in Great Britain*; L. S. Pressnell, *Country Banking in the Industrial Revolution*; G. N. von Tunzelmann, *Steam Power and British Industrialization to 1860*; N. R. Crafts, *British Economic Growth During the Industrial Revolution*.

A detailed reading list will be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in June. The paper contains ten questions divided into two parts (sources and historiography) of which three are to be attempted, at least one from each part. One third of the possible marks are awarded to each of the questions. Copies of previous years' papers are available in the Library.

EH2611

**The Economic Analysis of North American History**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Mary Morgan, Room C322 (Secretary, C422, Ext. 2791)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** M.Sc. Economic History — Option A students and interested M.Phil. and Ph.D. students.

**Core Syllabus:** The course explores the ways in which economic ideas and methods have been used to help

understand the history of North America.

**Course Content:** The aims of this course are twofold. First, to explore the ways in which *economic ideas* have been introduced into the discussion of issues in the history of North America, and to look at the different ways in which *economic methods* have been applied to historical problems and evidence. Secondly, to consider the insights into the history of North America that have been gained from using such economic ideas and analysis.

The course material is organised on a topic basis. The first part of the course is concerned with ideas on growth and development of the economies of Canada and the U.S. in the 19th century. The second part of the course is concerned with the ways in which economic analysis has been applied to the more general economic, social and political environment. Topics may include for example, slavery, discrimination and the Civil War or a study of the Institutionalist School of American economic thought. In both sections, students will study a variety of approaches, ranging from those of economists contemporary with the events, to those of the modern cliometrics school of economic historians and current economists.

**Pre-Requisites:** A first degree with some economics content. No previous study of economic history is assumed.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 Weekly seminars of two hours.

**Reading List:** Recommended introductory surveys of the development of economic thought, and the economic history of the U.S. and Canada respectively, are given here:

D. R. Fusfield, *The Age of the Economist* (1982); A. W. Niemi, *U.S. Economic History* (1987); R. Pomfret, *Economic Development of Canada* (1981).

An introduction to the debate on approaches to economic history can be found in R. W. Fogel and G. R. Elton, *Which Road to the Past* (1983).

Students who would like to sample the cliometrics literature prior to the course are directed to

*A New Economic View of American History* by S. P. Lee and P. Passell (1979).

Detailed reading lists will be provided for each seminar.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour formal examination in June.

EH2616

**Economic History: Interpretation and Analysis**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. Mary Morgan, Room C322, Dr. Paul Johnson, Room C413, Dr. Bill Kennedy, Room C314 (Secretary, Mrs. Tess Truman, C422, Ext. 2790)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Economic History) Option A and Option B and Economic History M.Phil. students. (Other students may not attend without consent of course tutor.)

**Core Syllabus:** The course will examine the ways in which economic and social historians collect, analyse and interpret data.

**Course Content:** Students will be introduced to the problems of analysing and interpreting historical



evidence. In the Michaelmas Term the course will cover a range of measurement problems typical of the practice of economic history. Students will be expected to become conversant with both selected historiographical literature and some simple statistical techniques and inference procedures. All M.Sc. students are required to attend this course in the Michaelmas Term which will include an introduction to the use of computers in historical studies. For those M.Sc. students who wish to take the course for examination, in the Lent and Summer Terms attention will be focussed on the main statistical techniques historians have used to interpret data and to formulate and test hypotheses. Students will also be expected to evaluate the relevance of hypotheses and historical applicability of models drawn from economic and social theory.

**Pre-Requisites:** The introductory stage of the course in the Michaelmas Term, which all new graduate students in the department are required to attend, assumes no previous knowledge of statistics or econometrics. More advanced work is covered in the Lent and Summer terms. This work is within the capacity of those who successfully complete the introductory work in the Michaelmas Term, although students without prior knowledge of statistics are advised to attend the lecture course SM230 beginning in October to obtain technical background. Such students should see **Dr. Morgan** (C322) before the beginning of the Michaelmas Term.

**Teaching Arrangements:** In the Michaelmas Term there will be weekly seminars of one and a half hours, plus a one-hour technical lecture or a two-hour computer workshop each week. In the Lent Term there will be a weekly two-hour computing workshop and a one and a half hour seminar. Optional classes to match the lecture course SM230 are also available for those with no prior background — see pre-requisites above.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to complete weekly assignments: these may be technical, interpretative, data collection or computing.

**Reading List:** The following books will provide a useful introduction:

Roderick Floud, *Essays in Quantitative Economic History* (1974); Roderick Floud, *An Introduction to Quantitative Methods for Historians* (1979); R. W. Fogel and G. R. Elton, *Which Road to the Past?: Two Views of History* (1983); C. H. Lee, *The Quantitative Approach to Economic History* (1977); W. N. Parker, *Economic History and the Modern Economist* (1986).

**Examination Arrangements:** A 3,000-word technical report to be handed in by the end of the fifth week of the Summer Term, will count for 30% of the final marks. A three-hour examination in June will count for 70%. Copies of an article which students will be asked to comment on in the examination will be made available two working days before the day of examination.

EH2646

**The Economy and Society of London, 1600–1800**  
See EH1726

EH2656

### Economic and Social Change in East Asia in the Age of Imperialism, 1840–1930

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. E. Hunter, Room C313 (Secretary, Mrs. Tess Truman, C422, Ext. 2790)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Economic History Option B.

**Core Syllabus:** The course covers the major features of economic and social development in East Asia in the period 1840–1930, paying particular attention to the political environment of such change and the impact of relationships between countries in the East Asian Area and between East Asian nations and countries outside the area. China and Japan are the major areas of study, but some consideration is also given to Korea.

**Course Content:**

1. The Political Framework for Economic and Social Change in China, Japan and Korea to the mid 19th century.
2. The traditional economic and social institutions of China, Japan and Korea to the mid 19th century.
3. The development of the treaty port-system and the growth of Western trade.
4. Socioeconomic change in agriculture and the rural community.
5. Growth and change in the handicraft and the commercial sectors; gender issues.
6. Attempts to develop modern industry and the emergence of an industrial labour force.
7. The role of the state and its relationship with the private sector.
8. Trends in education.
9. Population movements, emigration and overseas communities.
10. Relations between China, Japan and Korea and the question of imperialism in East Asia.
11. Overview of the patterns of development:
  - (a) the question of political will, national unity and a capitalist ethic
  - (b) industrialization, modernization or Westernization?

**Pre-Requisites:** None other than those required to take the M.Sc. in Economic History.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Approximately 22 weekly seminars of one and a half hours will be held during the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. At these a student will normally read a paper, followed by general discussion, but all students will be expected to have done some preparatory reading.

**Written Work:** Each student to do a minimum of 3 major papers during the year.

**Preliminary Reading List:** G. C. Allen, *A Short Economic History of Modern Japan* (repr. London 1981); G. C. Allen, *The Japanese Economy* (London 1981); H.-C. Choi, *The Economic History of Korea* (Seoul, 1971); M. Elvin, *The Pattern of the Chinese Past* (Stanford, 1973); J. K. Fairbank & K.-C. Lu (Eds.), *The Cambridge History of China* (Vols. 10 & 11) (Cambridge, 1980); J. Hirschmeier & T. Yui, *The Development of Japanese Business 1600–1973* (London, 1973); C.-M. Hou & T.-S. Yu (Eds.), *Modern*

*Chinese Economic History* (Taipei, 1979); K.-H. Kim, *The Last Phase of the East Asian World Order* (Berkeley, 1980); F. H. H. King, *A Concise Economic History of Modern China, 1840–1961* (N.Y., 1968); W. W. Lockwood, *The State and Economic Enterprise in Japan* (Princeton, 1965); F. V. Moulder, *Japan, China and the Modern World Economy* (Cambridge, 1977); J. B. Palais, *Politics and Policy in Traditional Korea* (Cam., Mass., 1975); D. D. Perkins (Ed.), *China's Modern Economy in Historical Perspective* (Stanford, 1975); W. E. Willmott (Ed.), *Economic Organisation in Chinese Society* (Stanford, 1972). A full reading list covering the various topics outlined above may be obtained from **Dr. Hunter** or Mrs. Truman.

**Examination Arrangements:** Examined by a 3-hour written paper in June in which three questions have to be answered.

EH2657

### The World Economic Crisis, 1919–1945

See EH1737

EH2658

### African Economic Development in Historical Perspective

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Gareth Austin, Room C319 (Secretary, C422, Ext. 2791)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Economic History, Option B. Students taking other taught Master's programmes may take the paper where appropriate.

**Core Syllabus:** This course attempts to illuminate the present problems of economic development in sub-Saharan Africa by setting them in the context of the economic and social history of the continent. Particular emphasis is given to consideration of which kinds of models are most useful for the analysis of specific economic and political-economic problems in particular periods and contexts in African economic history, and also to placing economic events and behaviour in their social, political, and intellectual context. Selected primary sources (documentary and statistical) are used to illuminate the substantive themes of the course and to introduce students to methodological and source problems.

**Course Content:** The course is concerned with a selection of major problems of analysis and interpretation in the field. These are introduced in general terms, and examined more closely for case-studies (typically comparisons of the experience of two or three countries from different regions of Africa). The coverage relates largely, but not exclusively, to twentieth-century events. Discussion of the latter is focused on themes which are considered for the colonial and post-colonial periods together, rather than having separate sections of the course devoted to each. This is intended to highlight the senses in which earlier events do indeed provide a useful perspective on recent ones, rather than belonging to a detachable (and therefore less clearly relevant) epoch. Pre-colonial topics: The nature and dynamics of market mechanisms. Economic consequences of the

external slave trades and of their abolition. The "backwardness" or "appropriateness" of African technology.

Twentieth-century topics: The role of the state in the economy; as an instrument for the extraction, mobilisation and direction of resources, and as a force for change in economic and social structure. New spatial relationships in African economies; the effects of the transport revolution and of urbanisation. Modes of agricultural production: the economics and politics of "peasant", settler, plantation and "socialist" forms of farming (including the debates over "rationality", over "vent-for-surplus" models, and over the political and economic competition between different kinds of producer). Trends in rural labour, land and credit markets (including the transitions from slave to wage-labour, and the histories of share-cropping and moneylending). Trends in agricultural productivity: population pressure, technology transfer and indigenous change. Mining and oil in African economies: capital, technology, and external effects. The formation and development of mines labour forces, from migrant to "stabilized" labour, and the nature of industrial conflict in the mines. African primary producers and the world market. Manufacturing in Africa: constraints and opportunities. Western private enterprise in Africa, from Partition to the present (including the "capitalism and apartheid" debate in South Africa). African capitalists, foreign investment and post-colonial states: the debate over "dependent development". The perspective of the history of gender and the family. The perspective of the history of poverty, welfare, and inequality. Overview: patterns of development and under-development.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no formal pre-requisites but some knowledge of economics or of the history of economic development (not necessarily in the Third World) is needed. Prior knowledge of African history or affairs is not necessary.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly seminars (EH150) with pre-circulated papers.

**Written Work:** A minimum of two papers are to be presented during the session. In addition, three short (about 1,000 word) analyses of primary sources are to be completed. Each analysis would be of one or more short primary sources, or excerpts from longer sources, and may consist of text and/of statistics.

**Reading List:** The following provide a general introduction:

R. Austen, *African Economic History: Internal Development and External Dependency* (1987); J. Iliffe, *The Emergence of African Capitalism* (1983); A. G. Hopkins, *An Economic History of Africa* (1973); H. Myint, *The Economics of the Developing Countries* (1980 edition).

Students may gain a fuller idea of the nature of the course from:

G. Arrighi, "Labour Supplies in Historical Perspective: A Study of the Proletarianization of the African Peasantry in Rhodesia", in G. Arrighi and J. Saul, *Essays on the Political Economy of Africa* (1973); R. H. Bates, *Essays on the Political Economy of Africa* (1983), chs. 3 & 5; P. Hill, "A Plea for Indigenous Economics" in her *Studies in Rural Capitalism in West*



*Africa* (1970); C. Leys, "Capital Accumulation, Class Formation and Dependency - The Significance of the Kenyan Case" *Socialist Register* (1978); P. Richards, *Indigenous Agricultural Revolution: Ecology and Food Production in West Africa* (1985); S. Trapido, "South Africa as a Comparative Study of Industrialization", *Journal of Development Studies*, 7 (1971); World Bank, *Accelerated Development in Sub-Saharan Africa: An Agenda for Action* (1984). Students may also find it helpful to read the following novels:

Ayi Kwei Armah, *The Beautiful Ones Are Not Yet Born* (1968); Ngugi Wa Thiong'o, *Petals of Blood* (1977).

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour written examination in June, in which three questions are to be attempted. Two of these will be essays, the third an analysis of a primary source.

### EH2700 Id4222

#### British Labour History Labour History

(Not available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. E. H. Hunt, Room C315 (Secretary, C419, Ext. 2800)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Economic History; M.Sc. Industrial Relations; M.A. in Later Modern British History. Other graduate students may attend by permission.

**Core Syllabus:** The course covers the main aspects of British labour history between 1815 and 1939.

**Course Content:** The course content is determined mainly by the participants, who select particular aspects of labour history for seminar presentations and discussion. The examination, however, may include questions on any aspect of British labour history between 1815 and 1939.

**Pre-Requisites:** Most students enrolled for this course will have taken at least one paper in British 19th and 20th century history in their first degree and will have studied economics at some stage.

**Teaching Arrangements:** All students taking the course attend the seminar **British Labour History, 1815-1939** (EH130). The seminar meets weekly for one and a half hours, in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. The usual procedure is a paper by a student or teacher followed by a general discussion. Seminar programmes are available from Dr. Hunt. Students taking the M.Sc. in Industrial Relations attend, in addition, a seminar in **Labour History** (Id118) given by Professor Roberts. Students taking the M.Sc. in Economic History may attend Professor Roberts' course by permission.

For times and location of seminars and lectures see the posted time-tables.

**Written Work:** A minimum of 3 papers. Students taking the M.Sc. in Industrial Relations may be required, in addition, to present papers at Professor Roberts' seminar. Papers may be incorporated in work

submitted for course assessment towards the M.Sc. in Industrial Relations.

**Reading List:** The course reading list is in two parts (1815-1914 and 1914-1939) and is deposited in the Library. Copies are available from Dr. Hunt. As in most history courses, students are not expected to read deeply on every part of the syllabus, but to read selectively, concentrating upon topics appropriate to their academic and vocational interests. Thus there is no "minimal reading list" although items that are likely to be found especially useful are indicated on the course reading list. These indicated items should be found in the Teaching Library as well as in the Main Library. Recommended general and introductory books, of interest to students who want to anticipate the course or to sample its content, include the following. There are also the books that students are most likely to want to buy, although not all are in print. E. H. Phelps Brown, *The Growth of British Industrial Relations*, 1959; A. Bullock, *Life and Times of Ernest Bevin*, Vol I, 1960; H. A. Clegg, A. Fox & A. F. Thompson, *British Trade Unions since 1889*, 1964; E. J. Hobsbawm, *Labouring Men*, 1964; E. H. Hunt, *British Labour History, 1815-1914*, 1981; F. C. Mather, *Chartism*, 1965; A. E. Musson, *British Trade Unions, 1824-75*, 1972; H. M. Pelling, *A History of British Trade Unionism*, 1976; B. C. Roberts, *The Trade Union Congress, 1868-1921*, 1958; E. P. Thompson, *The Making of the English Working Class*, 1963.

**Examination Arrangements:** A formal, three-hour, written paper, taken in the Summer Term, in which three questions are answered from a wide choice of questions. Entries are classified as pass, fail, or distinction.

The Industrial Relations examination includes an element of course assessment (see above). Past examination papers can be consulted in the Library.

### EH2715

#### Argentinian Economic Development Since 1870

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Colin M. Lewis, Room C320 (Secretary, Mrs. Tess Truman, C422, Ext. 2790).  
**Course Intended Primarily for:** M.A. Area Studies, M.Sc. Economic History — Option A.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is concerned with factors that have shaped contemporary Argentinian society and economy, notably the determinants of alternating cycles of economic expansion and contraction and of abrupt shifts from periods of relative social harmony to sharp class conflict.

**Course Content:** Various interpretations of Argentinian growth and development will be explored with reference to concrete themes. Particular attention will be paid to the formulation of government economic policy, specifically early programme of externally-orientated growth, later industrialization strategies and subsequent neo-liberal experiments. The following subjects will be examined: migration, population growth and social differentiation; frontier movement and patterns of agrarian expansion; industry

— products, markets and corporate structures; infrastructure and services; national capital, the public sector and inflation; foreign trade and investment. These subjects will be discussed against the background of major external and internal events such as world wars, international economic and financial crises, revolutions and political decomposition.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly seminars with pre-circulated papers.

**Written Work:** Three or four items — class papers and/or presentations — during the session.

**Reading List:** J. E. Corradi, *The Fitful Republic: Economy, Society and Politics in Argentina*; R. Cortes Conde, *El progreso Argentino, 1880-1914*; C. F. Diaz Alejandro, *Essays on the Economic History of the Argentine Republic*; C. M. Lewis, *British Railways in Argentina, 1857-1914*; D. C. M. Platt and G. Di Tella (Eds.), *The Political Economy of Argentina, 1880-1946*; R. D. Mallon and J. V. Sourrouville, *Economic Policymaking in a Conflict Society*; R. Munck et al., *Argentina: from Anarchism to Peronism*; M. Murmis and J. C. Portantiero (Eds.), *Estudios sobre los orígenes del peronismo*; D. Rock, *Argentina, 1516-1982*; R. Scalabrini Ortiz, *Politica britanica en el Rio de la Plata*; G. Di Tella and R. Dornbusch (Eds.), *The Political Economy of Argentina, 1946-1983*; T. Di Tella and G. Germani (Eds.), *Argentina: sociedad de masas*; T. Di Tella and T. Halperin Donghi (Eds.), *Los fragmentos del poder*.

Detailed bibliographies relating to specific themes will be distributed in class.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour paper, unseen, sat in June.

### EH2716

#### The Economic History of Western Europe and the Atlantic Interdependence Since 1945

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Alan Milward, Room C420 (Secretary, C419, Ext. 2800)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Economic History. Students taking other taught master's programmes may take the paper where appropriate.

**Core Syllabus:** The course provides a comprehensive survey of the explanations for the successful performance of western European economies between 1945 and 1973 and for their less successful performance since then. In doing so it looks at the patterns of economic growth, of production, investment, foreign trade, labour migration, capital movements and technological change. It pays particular attention to the development of international economic organisations as well as to the machinery of political and economic interdependence as it evolved in structures such as the European Coal and Steel Community and the European Economic Community, looking both at their origins and their effects. After a comprehensive survey of these international aspects of the economic history of western Europe since 1945 the course examines the economic history of particular countries, concentrating especially on France, Germany and Italy in order to

try to elucidate reasons for the differences in their experience. Finally it considers the relationship between the state and the economy in a long-run historical perspective analysing such topics as the mixed economy and the welfare state in the light of the general economic and political history of the European nation state since 1945.

**Course Content:** National and International reconstruction after the Second World War. Theories and explanations of the great boom, 1945/73. Studies of the growth of national income, output and foreign trade. An analysis of investment and of international capital movements. Patterns of labour migration. The relationship of international cooperation and of economic and political interdependence, particularly in the European Economic Community. The reasons for inflation and the analysis of cyclical movements. Changing patterns of economic behaviour and of government policy after 1973. An analysis of national economic developments especially in France, Germany and Italy, including studies of government policy and business in those countries. Consideration of the long-run nature and implications of the welfare state and the mixed economy and of the relationship between the state and the economy in general.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some knowledge of economics or modern economic history is needed and the ability to read in a west European language other than English would be an advantage.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is by seminars in some of which students will be required to present papers as the basis of discussion.

**Written Work:** Three papers are required from all students during the course. Two of these will be presented in the seminars.

**Reading List:** No single work covers the course adequately but students are requested first to familiarise themselves with the following work:

A. Boltho (Ed.), *The European Economy. Growth and Crisis* (Oxford, 1982); A. Lamfalussy, *The United Kingdom and the Six: An Essay on Economic Growth in Western Europe* (London, 1963); A. Maddison, *Economic Growth in the West: Comparative Experience in Europe and North America* (New York, 1964); A. S. Milward, *The Reconstruction of Western Europe, 1945-52* (2nd edn., London, 1987); M. M. Postan, *An Economic History of Europe, 1945-1964* (London, 1968); A. Schonfield, *Modern Capitalism: The Changing Balance of Public and Private Power* (London, 1965); H. van der Wee, *Prosperity and Upheaval: The World Economy, 1945-1980* (London, 1986).

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour written examination in June.

### EH2717

#### Interpreting Modern Business: The USA, Europe and Japan

(Not available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Leslie Hannah, (Secretary, C422, Ext. 2791)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. students in Economic History (Syllabus A) and other M.Sc. students.

Other graduate students are welcome.



**Core Syllabus:** The course is principally concerned with interpretation of post 1945 developments in big business, with particular reference to the experience of the USA, Britain, Germany and Japan.

**Course Content:** Reasons for the growth of the modern corporation from the late 19th century developments in the USA described by Chandler, but with the principal focus on post-war developments in the major industrial countries. Reasons for the contrasting experience of corporate development in the USA, Britain, Germany and Japan; business and national industrial cultures. The relations of industry and government; antitrust and regulation; interpretation of the mixed economy; nationalisation and privatisation; the implications of multinationals for the modern state and for the international division of labour. Technological determinism and the interaction of modern technology with the corporate economy; the survival of entrepreneurship; the training of professional managers and the development of management hierarchies; industrial structure and strategic management; the growth of internal labour markets and the significance of corporate structures for modern personnel management.

**Pre-Requisites:** None. A previous acquaintance with any of industrial economics, accountancy, industrial sociology, industrial relations, business history or related subjects will be an advantage.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 25 two-hour seminars meeting weekly, ten each in the Michaelmas and Lent Term, five in the Summer. In most seminars the teacher and a designated student will each present half-hour papers, and there will be one hour for discussion with a five minute break in between. In five of the seminars a half-hour paper will be presented by a visiting businessman.

**Reading List:** A. D. Chandler, *The Visible Hand*; A. D. Chandler, *Scale and Scope*; T. McCraw, *Prophets of Regulation*; A. Shonfield, *Modern Capitalism*; C. Sabel & M. Piore, *The Second Industrial Divide*; M. Porter, *Competitive Strategy*; M. Wiener, *English Culture and the Decline of the Industrial Spirit*; R. Locke, *The End of the Practical Man*, vol. 2; I. M. Kirzner, *Discovery and the Capitalist Process*; C. Johnson, *MITI and the Japanese Miracle*; J. A. Kay, C. Mayer & D. Thompson, *Privatisation and Regulation*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour final examination at the end of the Summer Term, with ten questions of equal weight. Three questions are to be attempted, with no restriction of choice.

## EH2780

**Latin America: Welfare, Equity and Development since 1970**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Colin M. Lewis, Room C320 (Secretary, Mrs. Tess Truman, C422 Ext. 2790).  
**Course Intended Primarily for:** M.A. Area Studies, M.Sc. Economic History — Option B.

**Core Syllabus:** The course examines the pace and direction of economic change in Latin America since the First World War. Particular attention will be paid to the social consequences of distinct patterns of

growth in the Argentine, Brazil, Colombia, Cuba and Mexico and the political contexts within which social and economic policy was formulated.

**Course Content:** Focussing upon the political economy of Latin America in the twentieth century, various themes will be explored. These will include the economic and social dimensions of the region's incorporation within the world economy, the conflict between accumulation and equity, industrialization programmes, the socio-economic imperatives underlying welfare strategies; the role of the military and technocrats; transnational corporations, resource utilization and national autonomy; the growth of the informal sector. The ideological bases — liberal positivist, nationalist, Keynesian, socialist and neo-liberal — of development models will also be considered.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly seminars with pre-circulated papers.

**Written Work:** Between three and four seminar papers or presentations during the session.

**Reading List:** C. Abel and C. M. Lewis (Eds.), *Latin America, Economic Imperialism and the State*; B. Albert, *South America and the First World War*; E. P. Archetti *et al*, *Latin America*; F. H. Cardoso and E. Faletto, *Dependent Development in Latin America*; ECLAC, *External Debt in Latin America*; P. Gonzalez Casanova, *Imperialismo y liberacion en America Latina*; S. Kalmanovitz, *El desarrollo tardio del capitalismo*; Rh. O. Jenkins, *Transnational Corporations and Industrial Transformation in Latin America*; P. O'Brien and P. Cammack (Eds.), *Generals in Retreat*; C. Mesa-Lago, *Social Security in Latin America*; J. Malloy, *The Politics of Social Security in Brazil*.

Detailed bibliographies relating to specific themes will be distributed in class.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour written examination, unseen paper, in June.

## EH2790

**Growth, Poverty and Policy in the Third World Since 1850**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. Colin Lewis, Room C320 and Dr. Gareth Austin, Room C319 (Secretaries C422, Ext. 2790 and 2791)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** M.Sc. Economic History — Option B.

**Core Syllabus:** By reference to specific comparative case-studies (located in the Middle East, the Indian subcontinent, South-East Asia, the circum-Caribbean and South America), the course will explore the principal socio-economic changes that have occurred in the Third World since c. 1850, with a particular focus on post-1918 developments.

**Course Content:** (a) Theories and concepts of development.

(b) State structures, national political economy and economic performance in specific areas of the Third World.

(c) Comparative examination of Third World issues: population and growth; peasant economies and

production for the market; proletarianization; urbanization; industrialization; state planning; multinationals in manufacturing and banking; the international debt crisis.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly seminars EH146 Sessional, taught jointly by Dr. Colin Lewis and Dr. Gareth Austin.

**Written Work:** Four papers to be presented during the session.

**Preliminary Reading List:** C. Abel & C. M. Lewis, *Latin America, Economic Imperialism and the State*; I. Adelman & C. T. Morris, *Economic Growth and Social Equity in Developing Countries*; P. Bairoch, *The Economic Development of the Third World Since 1900*; J. Bharier, *Economic Development of Iran*; N. Charlesworth, *British Rule in India, 1800-1914*; C. Furtado, *The Economic Development of Latin America*; A. Gerschenkron, *Economic Backwardness in Historical Perspective*; J. D. Gould, *Economic Growth in History*; C. Issawi, *An Economic History of the Middle East*; Rh. O. Jenkins, *Transnational*

*Corporations and Industrial Transformations in Latin America*; W. A. Lewis, *Growth and Fluctuations in the International Economy*; J. F. Munro, *Africa and the International Economy*; H. Myint, *Economic Theory and the Under-Developed Economies*; P. Nunnenkamp, *The International Debt Crisis of the Third World*; R. Owen, *The Middle East in the World Economy*; R. Owen & B. Sutcliffe (Eds.), *Studies in the Theory of Imperialism*; W. W. Rostow, *The World Economy*; J. C. Scott, *The Moral Economy of the Peasant*; M. P. Todaro, *Economics for a Developing World*; I. Wallerstein, *The Modern World-System*; L. T. Wells, *Third World Multinationals*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Detailed bibliographies will be provided for specific themes.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour examination taken in June.

**Note:** The 10,000 word M.Sc. 'Report' to be written on a topic relating to this course (see M.Sc. regulations), and approved by the candidate's teachers, need not necessarily relate to those parts of the Third World studied in detail as part of this syllabus.



**GEOGRAPHY**

This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Course Guide(s) in which the course content and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Course Guides, presented in Course Guide number sequence.

**Lectures and Seminars**

<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>		<i>Course Guide Number</i>	
Gy100	<b>Geographical Perspectives on Modern Society</b> Dr. N. A. Spence, Professor R. J. Bennett, Dr. J. A. Rees, and Dr. S. Chant	25/MLS	Gy1801
Gy101	<b>Physical Geography</b> Professor D. Brunnsden and Mr. D. K. C. Jones	40/ML	Gy1812
Gy104	<b>Methods in Geographical Analysis</b> Dr. H. M. Scoging, Dr. C. Board and Dr. K. Hoggart	40/ML	Gy1816
Gy201	<b>Advanced Methods in Geographical Analysis</b> Mr. C. Whitehead, Professor R. J. Bennett, Dr. M. Frost and Dr. H. M. Scoging	40/ML	Gy1857
Gy202	<b>Hydrology and Water Resources</b> Dr. J. I. Pitman	35/ML	Gy1844
Gy203	<b>Geomorphology I</b> Dr. H. M. Scoging, Professor C. Embleton and Professor D. Brunnsden	40/MLS	Gy1840
Gy206	<b>Environment and Society</b> Mr. D. K. C. Jones and Dr. J. A. Rees	40/ML	Gy1808
Gy208	<b>The Location of Economic Activity</b> Dr. J. E. Martin, Professor R. C. Estall and Professor R. J. Bennett	42/MLS	Gy1824
Gy209	<b>Social Geography: Spatial Change and Social Process</b> Dr. S. S. Duncan and Dr. S. Chant	40/ML	Gy1821
Gy210	<b>Urban Geography: an Evolutionary Approach</b> Dr. A. M. Warnes and Dr. B. S. Morgan	40/ML	Gy1822
Gy212	<b>Historical Geography: British Isles</b> Dr. D. R. Green	46/MLS	Gy1829
Gy213	<b>Techniques in Physical Geography</b> Dr. H. M. Scoging and Dr. R. Gardner	20/ML	Gy1817
Gy215	<b>Soils and Biogeography</b> (Not available 1989-90) Dr. J. I. Pitman	20/M	Gy1841

<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>			<i>Course Guide Number</i>
Gy216	<b>Advanced Cartography</b> Mr. G. R. P. Lawrence	40/ML	Gy1951
Gy220	<b>Post Industrial Britain</b> Dr. N. A. Spence and Dr. M. Frost	45/MLS	Gy1876
Gy223	<b>North America I: Geographical Patterns of Resources and Economic Development</b> Professor R. C. Estall	20/M	Gy1880
Gy224	<b>Latin America I: Pre-Industrial Societies</b> (Not available 1989-90) Dr. L. A. Newson	22/MLS	Gy1882
Gy225	<b>The Third World: A Study of Social and Economic Development</b> Dr. S. Chant, Professor W. B. Morgan and Dr. L. A. Newson	40/MLS	Gy1888
Gy299	<b>Independent Geographical Essay</b> Professor D. R. Diamond	5/S	Gy1998
Gy300	<b>Geomorphology II - Palaeogeomorphology</b> Mr. D. K. C. Jones, Professor D. Brunnsden and Professor C. Embleton	40/ML	Gy1966
Gy303	<b>Urban Politics: A Geographical Perspective</b> Dr. K. Hoggart	40/MLS	Gy1919
Gy304	<b>Spatial Aspects of Economic Development</b> Dr. F. E. I. Hamilton and Dr. M. E. Frost	50/MLS	Gy1920
Gy307	<b>Social Geography of Urban Change</b> Dr. S. S. Duncan	20/ML	Gy1929; Gy1935
Gy309	<b>Comparative Studies in Spatial Policy</b> Professor D. R. Diamond, Professor R. J. Bennett and Mr. J. R. Drewett	20/ML	Gy1931; Gy1935; Gy2821; Gy2860
Gy310	<b>Urban and Regional Planning</b> Dr. M. Hebbert	40/ML	Gy1926
Gy311	<b>Resource and Environmental Management</b> Dr. J. A. Rees	40/ML	Gy1943; Gy2822
Gy313	<b>Transport: Environment and Planning</b> Dr. K. R. Sealy	30/ML	Gy1942; Gy2824
Gy315	<b>Map Design and Evaluation</b> Dr. C. Board	23/MLS	Gy1950
Gy316	<b>Quaternary Environments</b> Dr. R. A. M. Gardner	40/ML	Gy1967
Gy322	<b>North America II: Regional Studies of Economic Growth and Change</b> Professor R. C. Estall	25/LS	Gy1881; Gy1887



<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>		<i>Course Guide Number</i>	
Gy323	<b>Latin America II: Industrial Societies</b> Dr. L. A. Newson	20/ML	Gy1883
Gy324	<b>The Soviet Union</b> Dr. F. E. I. Hamilton	45/MLS	Gy1886
Gy400	<b>Research Methodology and Geographical Thought</b> Mr. J. R. Drewett and others	20/M	Gy2802
Gy401	<b>Geographical Thought and Research in Practice</b> Mr. J. R. Drewett, Dr. C. Board and others	10/L	Gy2802
Gy402	<b>Research Resources Design and Techniques</b> Dr. C. Board and others	10/M	Gy2802
Gy403	<b>Computerised Geographical Information Systems</b> Mr. C. Whitehead	5/L	Gy2802
Gy405	<b>Map Design Seminar</b> Dr. C. Board	10/L	Gy2802
Gy406	<b>Geographical Project Seminar</b> Dr. C. Board, Professor D. R. Diamond and Professor R. J. Bennett	24/MLS	
Gy407	<b>Geographical Research Seminar</b> Professor R. J. Bennett and Dr. S. Chant	19/ML	Gy2801
Gy410	<b>Social Change and Urban Growth</b> Dr. S. S. Duncan	19/ML	Gy2820
Gy411	<b>Techniques in Cartographic Communication</b> Dr. C. Board	5/L	Gy2825
Gy412	<b>Resource Management and Environmental Planning</b> Dr. J. A. Rees	10/L	Gy2822; Gy2860; IR4144
Gy413	<b>Spatial Aspects of Change in Economic Activity – Seminar</b> Dr. F. E. I. Hamilton	20/ML	Gy2823
Gy415	<b>Cartographic Communication</b> Dr. C. Board	15/MLS	Gy2825
Gy416	<b>Planning Techniques and Models</b> Mr. J. R. Drewett and Dr. N. A. Spence	10/L	Gy1931; Gy2821; Gy2860
Gy417	<b>Social Theory and Urban and Regional Questions – Seminar</b> Dr. S. S. Duncan	20/ML	Gy417

<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>			<i>Course Guide Number</i>
Gy450	<b>Regional and Urban Planning Problems – Seminar</b> Dr. P. J. Dunleavy, Dr. C. Whitehead, Professor D. R. Diamond, Dr. M. J. Hebbert, Mr. R. A. Jackman and Dr. N. A. Spence	8/S	Gy450
Gy451	<b>Spatial Theory in Regional and Urban Planning – Seminar</b> Dr. N. A. Spence.	14/ML	Gy2860
Gy452	<b>Microcomputing for Planners</b> Dr. N. Spence and Mr. C. Whitehead	10/L	Gy452



**Course Guides****Gy406****Geographical Project Seminar**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. C. Board, Room S413 and Professor R. J. Bennett, Room S407 (Secretary, Miss C. Gazely, S406)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Geography; M.Phil.; Research students.

**Core Syllabus:** Presentations by research students of aspects of their own research, stressing problems of methodology and/or techniques.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 25 + 1½ hour seminars (Gy406) in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is non-examinable.

**Gy407****Geographical Research Seminar**

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor R. J. Bennett, Room S407 (Secretary, Miss C. Gazely, S406) and Dr. S. H. Chant, Room S565 (Secretary, S406)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. and Ph.D. Geography; M.Sc. and Ph.D. Regional and Urban Planning Studies.

**Core Syllabus:** Presentations by speakers normally from outside the Department on aspects of their own research.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 19 × 2 hour seminars (Gy407) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is non-examinable.

**Gy417****Social Theory and the Urban and Regional Question**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. S. Duncan, Room S512 (Secretary, Miss C. Gazely, S406)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Graduate Students

**Core Syllabus:** A workshop course on the problems of current research in the urban and regional questions.

**Course Content:**  
1. Seminars on uneven development, the regional problem, the urban question, and localities.  
2. Workshops on particular issues according to the interests of graduate students.

In recent years these included: the social process of doing research; realism and explanation in social science; the labour process and spatial change; producing the built environment; sectors, classes and urban theory; monetarism, socialism and spatial policy; the production of people and domestic labour; the local state and local economic policy; radical regions.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Informal workshops with active participation by participants (Gy417).

**Reading List:** This will usually be made available before the sessions.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is not examined and is not intended as preparation for any particular examination.

**Gy450****Regional and Urban Planning Problems (Seminar)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Michael Hebbert, Room S420 (Secretary, S406)

**Other Teachers Involved:** Dr. P. Dunleavy, Professor D. R. Diamond, Dr. N. Spence, Mr. R. Jackman and Mr. C. Whitehead.

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Regional and Urban Planning Studies.

**Core Syllabus:** An interdisciplinary seminar with invited speakers on the problems of urban and regional planning.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ten seminars (2 per week), Summer Term.

**Examination Arrangements:** None.

**Gy452****Microcomputing for Planners**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. N. A. Spence, Room S564 and Mr. C. Whitehead, Room S500 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Farnsworth, S409)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Regional and Urban Planning Studies.

**Pre-Requisites:** Gy416 **Planning Techniques and Models.**

**Teaching Arrangements:** Fortnightly 2 hour classes in the Lent Term.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to provide practical experience of data handling and the application of planning techniques, using microcomputers.

**Course Content:** Several operations will be performed with the Apple Macintosh microcomputer on a sample set of demographic, economic and social data for regions and urban areas held in spreadsheets, e.g.:-

(i) descriptive statistics (ii) measures of concentration (iii) graphical display (iv) elementary correlation (v) regionalisation methods.

**Examination Arrangements:** Practical work based on the course is submitted for the M.Sc. examination in Regional and Urban Planning Studies as evidence of competency.

**Gy1801****Geographical Perspectives on Modern Society**

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor R. J. Bennett (Michaelmas Term), Room S407 (Secretary, Miss C. Gazely, S406) and Dr. N. A. Spence, (Lent and Summer Terms) Room S564 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Farnsworth, S409)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. course unit main field Geography, B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I, B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II. Other B.A./B.Sc. course unit main field subjects, General Course.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to contemporary environmental concerns examined in human geography.

**Course Content:** Human geography: its application to societal problems. Resource concepts; economic,

geopolitical and social issues raised by resource exploitation. An introduction to population, food scarcity and environmental management problems. Theories of location. Global and regional inequalities in economic development. Problems of urban growth and decline. Cities and society; the built environment; city centres; inner cities; ghettos and shanty settlements. Urban Planning.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture course accompanied by a class.

Lectures: Gy100 Sessional

Classes: Gy100(a) weekly Sessional (B.Sc. (Econ.) and others) Gy100(b) weekly Sessional (B.A./B.Sc. course unit main field Geography)

Gy100: Some four specific themes will be examined.

1. Resource and environmental management
2. Social problems and the city
3. Development dualism and regional economies
4. Regional problems and urban change

Gy100(a) and Gy100(b): Classes will be used to monitor the lecture material and examine some specific themes in depth.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus. Students may wish to review the following: J. Blunden *et al.*, *Fundamentals of Human Geography: A Reader*; P. Dicken & P. E. Lloyd, *Modern Western Society*; P. G. Hall, *Urban and Regional Planning*; P. G. Hall, *The World Cities*; K. Chapman & D. Walker, *Industrial Location: Principles and Policies*; D. M. Smith, *Where the Grass is Greener: Living in an Unequal World*; E. Ashby, *Reconciling Man with the Environment*; T. O'Riordan, *Environmentalism*; B. Ward & R. Dubois, *Only One Earth*; N. W. Holdgate, *A Perspective of Environmental Pollution*; M. Tanzer, *The Race for Resources*; J. Short, *An Introduction to Urban Geography*; R. J. Johnston, *City and Society: An Outline for Urban Geography*; H. Carter, *The Study of Urban Geography*; A. Gilbert & J. Gugler, *Cities, Poverty and Development*; H. Basset & J. Short, *Housing and Residential Structure*; World Resources Institute and IIED, *World Resources 1986*; A. G. Champion *et al.*, *Changing Places*; D. T. Herbert & C. J. Thomas, *Urban Geography: A First Approach*; B. J. L. Berry, *The Human Consequences of Urbanisation*; B. J. L. Berry, E. C. Conkling & D. M. Ray, *The Geography of Economic Systems*; Brandt Commission, *North South A Programme for Survival*; Brandt Commission, *Common Crisis, Cooperation for World Recovery*; B. E. Coates, R. J. Johnston & P. L. Knox, *Geography and Inequality*; P. Odell, *Oil and World Power*; J. Rees, *Natural Resources: Allocation Economics and Policy*; A. L. Mabogunje, *The Development Process A Spatial Perspective*; D. Massey, *Spatial Division of Labour*.

Detailed reading lists will be issued during the course appropriate to each of the main themes considered.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the syllabus. A wide choice of questions will be provided of which three are to be answered all carrying equal marks. Some 75% of the total marks will be allocated to this written unseen examination. The remaining 25% of the marks will be allocated to course work in

the form of an extended essay of not more than 4,000 words. Topics for the essay will be assigned in the Michaelmas Term and the essay should be submitted to Mrs. P. Farnsworth (Department of Geography Administrative Secretary, Room S409) on the first day of the Summer Term (23 April 1990).

**Gy1808****Environment and Society**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. D. K. C. Jones, Room S506B (Secretary, Miss Nesta Herbert, S508)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 2nd year B.A./B.Sc. course unit main field Geography and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II. Environment and Planning. Also available for other B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and B.A./B.Sc. course unit main field subjects, Diploma, General Course and single-term students.

**Core Syllabus:** An analysis of the nature, causes, and effects of, and the alternative solutions to, the key natural hazard and environmental resource problems faced by human societies.

**Course Content:**

1. An analysis of the varied two-way interactions between human societies and the physical (natural) environmental systems. This normally takes the whole of the Michaelmas Term and part of the Lent Term and is divided into two main parts. First, there will be an examination of the nature, significance and trends of natural hazard impacts (e.g. earthquakes, hurricanes, floods) and the variety of adjustments (both structural and non-structural) that can be adopted to minimize hazard losses. Second, attention will focus on the ways in which human activities can result in 'environmental' and renewable resource problems. The character, causes and significance of a range of issues will be examined including the CO<sub>2</sub> 'Greenhouse' effect, fluorocarbons and the ozone shield, desertification, accelerated soil erosion, the impact of chemical pesticides, and aspects of air and water pollution (e.g. lead, acid rain, sewage treatment).
2. The causes of environmental problems and an assessment of the commonly proposed solutions to renewable resource scarcity, depletion and environmental pollution problems.
3. The socio-economic, administrative, and political difficulties encountered in environmental management in practice. These will be considered at various spatial scales - international, national and local - and will include case material from advanced capitalist, socialist and third world countries.
4. Consideration of the main techniques for assessing the environmental damage caused by development and the benefits of control and conservation (e.g. environmental impact assessment, benefit-cost analysis, landscape evaluation).

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (Gy206): Two lectures per week in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Classes (Gy206a): Twelve classes at fortnightly intervals.

The lecturing responsibilities are normally shared by Mr. D. K. C. Jones and Dr. J. A. Rees (Room S506A) and class support is provided by adequately trained personnel.



**Reading List:** No one book or small group of books adequately covers the themes considered in the course, and separate reading lists are provided for each distinct part of the syllabus. Basic reading material includes: R. Barnet, *The Lean Years: Politics in the Age of Scarcity*, 1980; I. Burton, R. W. Kates & G. F. White, *The Environment as Hazard*, 1978; R. Carson, *Silent Spring*, 1962; F. C. Cuny, *Disasters and Development*, 1983; H. D. Foster, *Disaster Planning*, 1979; A. S. Goudie, *The Human Impact*, 1981; R. L. Heathcote, *The Arid Lands: Their Use and Abuse*, 1983; K. Hewitt, *Interpretations of Calamity*, 1983; M. W. Holdgate, *A Perspective of Environmental Pollution*, 1979; G. Mitchell, *Geography and Resource Analysis*, 1979; T. O'Riordan, *Environmentalism* (2nd edn.), 1981; A. U. Kneese & E. L. Schultze, *Pollution, Prices and Public Policy*, 1975; F. Sandbach, *Principles of Pollution Control*, 1982; B. Ward, *Progress for a Small Planet*, 1979; J. Whitlow, *Disasters*, 1980; A. Wijkman & L. Timberlake, *Natural Disaster, Acts of God or Man?*, 1984.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus. The examination paper will normally contain 8 or 9 questions from which any 3 must be answered.

### Gy1812

#### Physical Geography

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor D. Brunsten, KCL, Room 455 Norfolk Building; Mr. D. K. C. Jones, LSE, Room S506B.

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. Geography 1st year (compulsory).

**Core Syllabus:** The basic purpose of physical geography is to describe and analyse the Planet Earth as the home of human societies. Such an analysis involves consideration of the solid earth, the gaseous envelope, the hydrosphere and the biosphere and examination of how they evolve, interact and are influenced by extra-terrestrial factors.

#### Course Content:

A. Systems in Physical Geography. Nature, structure and processes of systems, concepts of equilibrium and dynamic behaviour, palaeosystems and environmental change.

B. Spaceship Earth. The nature of the earth as a planet and the solar system. The place of the solar system within the Universe. The evolution of the Earth: Extra-terrestrial influence on environmental change: The Gaia Hypothesis.

C. The Structure of the earth, crustal movements.

D. The Atmosphere. Global energy and moisture systems. Rainfall runoff systems and relationships.

E. The Ecosystem. Structure of ecosystem, function and behaviour, abiotic, biotic factors, succession, evolution, migration.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (Gy101): 40 hours Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Classes (Gy101a): 20 hours Michaelmas and Lent Terms (for LSE students).

**Reading List:** Comprehensive reading lists will be supplied by course teachers, but the following are basic texts: I. D. White, D. N. Mottershead & S. J. Harrison,

*Environmental Systems*, 1984; R. J. Chorley & B. A. Kennedy, *Physical Geography: A Systems Approach*, 1971; A. S. Goudie, *The Nature of the Environment*, 1984; C. D. Ollier, *Tectonics and Landform*, 1981; K. Simmonds, *Biogeography*; J. Moran, M. Morgan & J. Wiersma, *Introduction to Environmental Science*; R. J. Rice, *Fundamentals of Geomorphology*, 1988; M. J. Selby, *Earth's Changing Surface*, 1985; T. H. van Andeel, *New Views on an Old Planet*, 1985; G. C. Brown & A. E. Mussett, *The Inaccessible Earth*, 1981; C. J. Cross, *Cosmology*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three hour formal examination will be held in the Summer Term.

### Gy1816

#### Methods in Geographical Analysis

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. H. Scoging, Room S414 (Secretary, Miss Nesta Herbert, S508)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. Geography (compulsory first year) course unit; Diploma in Geography; Beaver College; other B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field subjects.

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to techniques of collection, description, analysis, and interpretation of geographical data and interrelationships in human and physical environments; familiarity with basic descriptive and analytic tools involving numerical, statistical, graphical and cartographical methods. Use of computer packages for statistics and mapping; use of VAX.

**Course Content:** Techniques and methodologies in Geography in relation to current paradigms.

1. **Data sources and capture.** Primary and secondary data sources; landscape, maps, imagery; texts, survey, census and archive data. Scales of measurement, discrete and continuous, point, linear, areal data, spatially referenced data. Sampling methods.

2. **Description and organisation of geographical data.** Graphical; graphs, histograms, box and dot plots, stem and leaf diagrams. Statistical: frequency distributions, statistical descriptors; measures of central tendency, dispersion and distribution shape.

3. **Cartographic design and interpretation.** Map design principles; map interpretation and map use. Generalisation and symbolisation. Analysis of topographic, geologic and thematic maps, Computer and cartography.

4. **Analytical and Inferential Methods.** Probability; probability distributions. Normal. Statistical sampling and estimation theory.

Population - sample relationships.

Confidence intervals, hypothesis tests for small and large samples. Non-parametric methods.

Correlation and regression analysis.

Course teaching will be applied in practicals through a variety of census data sets at country, county, borough and ward levels concerned with socio-economic and environmental variables.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: 40 hours - Michaelmas and Lent Terms (Gy104). Practical work (LSE Classes: two groups  $\times$  20  $\times$  1½ hours; KCL to arrange their own practicals) Michaelmas and Lent Terms (Gy104a) plus revision practicals in Summer

Term. Field work in the Easter vacation, and one day field course in cartographic interpretation.

#### Written Work:

1. **Practicals:** Presentation of ten practicals associated with lecture outline. Progress of practical work will be monitored regularly by class teachers and Graduate demonstrators. Students will be expected to submit the first term's practicals at the beginning of the Lent Term for teacher's comments. The full set of practicals must be submitted on the day of the formal examination. Data collection, description, analysis and interpretation will be stressed.

2. **Field Work:** Location to be arranged. Students will be informed of written report requirements during the year.

**Reading List:** There is no single text book covering the course. Comprehensive reading lists will be provided for each section of the course, and references supplied for individual topics by the teachers responsible.

**General background and context:** A. Holt-Jensen, *Geography, its history and concepts*; D. Gregory, *Ideology: Science and Human Geography*.

**Statistical Applications in Geography:** D. Ebdon, *Statistics in geography: a practical approach*; J. Silk, *Statistical concepts in geography*; G. B. Norcliffe, *Inferential statistics for geographers*; R. Baxter, *Statistical computing techniques for planners*.

**Graphic, Cartographic and pictorial description and analysis:** D. Unwin, *Introductory Spatial Analysis*; G. C. Dickinson, *Maps and air photographs* (2nd edn.); A. H. Robinson *et al.*, *Elements of Cartography* (3rd, 4th, 5th edns.); J. R. G. Townsend, *Terrain analysis and remote sensing*.

**Examination Arrangements:** (i) A formal 3-hour examination. 3 questions from a choice of 8-10.50%.

(ii) Presentation of practical exercises 30%. Marked on the basis of accuracy, comprehension, evaluation and presentation. Submitted on the day of the formal examination. (iii) Illustrated written report of field work projects: Presented on the day of the formal examination. 20%.

### Gy1817

#### Techniques in Physical Geography

**Teachers Responsible:** LSE, Dr. H. Scoging, Room S414 (Secretary, Miss N. Herbert, S508). KCL Advisor, Dr. R. Gardner, Room 453, Norfolk Building.

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. Geography 2nd year students 1 c.u.

**Core Syllabus:** To provide basic laboratory and field training in the techniques commonly used in physical geography.

#### Course Content:

Term 1. Lectures and practicals provide an introduction to and training in the identification of common rock types; methods in laboratory analysis of physical, chemical and mineralogical properties of materials; particle transport and sedimentation; environmental energy and water fluxes.

Term 2. Analysis of secondary data sources including topographical, geological and geomorphological maps, remote sensing; techniques of correlation and dating, computer modelling and simulation.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 1 hour (lecture (Gy213), 3 hours practicals (Gy213a)) each week during Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Attendance is also required on field courses (one or two weekends in term; or one week during Easter Vacation).

#### Written Work and Examinations:

1. Practical notebook 30%

2. Field Work report 20%

3. Formal 3-hour examination 50%

Written work to be handed in at the beginning of the Summer Term.

### Gy1821

#### Social Geography: Spatial Change and Social Process

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. S. S. Duncan, Room S512 (Secretary, Miss C. Grazly, S406), Dr. S. Chant, Room S565 (Secretary, S406).

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. 2nd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Geography.

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to the political economy of spatial change, concentrating on the urban question and the regional question in advanced capitalist societies. The first Module concentrating on Britain, covers a wide range of material and concepts in introducing modern social geography. The second Module consists of case studies of particular socio-spatial issues introduced in the first module.

#### Course Content:

##### Module 1

- The labour process and spatial change;
- The reserve army of labour and the urban question;
- Home life, patriarchy and spatial structure;
- Capital and the countryside;
- The local state and uneven development;
- The difference that space makes.

##### Module 2

- Gender and economic change in the Third World;
- Social gerontology and geographical change in the First and Third Worlds.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One lecture course (Gy209) (20 Michaelmas Term, 20 Lent Term) accompanied by fortnightly classes (Gy209a). Classes require prior preparation and active participation by students. 1 essay each term based on seminar discussion.

**Reading List:** No book or books cover **Module 1** of the course, and use of research papers etc., will be necessary (most of which are held in the Geography Department, Paper Collections, Room S502). Basic reading for **Module 1** would include:

A. Friend & A. Metcalf, *Slump City: the Politics of Mass Unemployment*, 1981; D. Massey, *Spatial Divisions of Labour*, 1984; D. Gregory & J. Urry (Eds.), *Social Relations and Spatial Structures*, 1985; J. Anderson, S. Duncan & R. Hudson, *Redundant Spaces in Cities and Regions?*, 1983; G. Stedman Jones, *Outcast London*, 1971; K. Bassett & J. Short, *Housing and Residential Structure: Alternative Approaches*, 1980; Women and Geography Study Group, *Geography and Gender*, 1984.

For **Module II** reading would include:

H. Brookfield, *Interdependent Development*, 1975; J.



Momsen & J. Townsend (Eds.), *Geography of Gender in the Third World*, 1987; C. Phillipson, *Capitalism and the Construction of Old Age*, 1985; A. M. Waines, *Human Ageing and Later Life*, 1989; A. Walker & C. Phillipson, *Ageing and Social Policy*, 1982.

**Examination Arrangements:** One 3-hour sit-down unseen paper (3 questions out of 9), 60% of marks; two extended essays, one for each module, from list provided or via authorised student choice of 3,000 words to be handed in January and mid-May 40% marks.

### Gy1822

#### Urban Geography

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. M. Warnes, KCL Room 454 Norfolk Building. (LSE Adviser: Mr. J. R. Drewett, Room S408).

**Course Intended Primarily for** 2nd Year B.A./B.Sc. Geography and B.Sc. (Econ.) students. 1 c.u.

**Core Syllabus:** Spatial aspects of urbanisation and urban structures with special reference to British, European and American cities.

**Course Content:** Concepts of urbanisation and urbanism; the pre-industrial city; social forms and residential patterns in the mercantilist city; industrialisation, economic change and urbanisation in the nineteenth century; the dynamics of the British urban system; the British housing market; the emergence of town planning and its impact on urban social geography; the dimensions of residential segregation in British, European and American cities; the bases of these dimensions and their spatial expression; the commercial and industrial structures of contemporary cities, contemporary urban problems.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of human geography is desirable.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are 40 lectures (Gy210), held twice weekly. Classes (Gy210a) are arranged at LSE and tutorial support is given at KCL.

**Reading List:** D. T. Herbert & C. J. Thomas *Urban Geography: A First Approach*, 1982; H. Carter, *The Study of Urban Geography*, 1981; P. Knox, *Urban Social Geography*, 1981; B. T. Robson, *Urban Social Areas*, 1975; R. E. Pahl, *Whose City?* 1975; K. Bassett & A. Short, *Housing and Residential Segregation*, 1980.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour paper, accounting for 80% of total marks, in which three out of 8-9 questions must be answered. One course paper to be written during the session (maximum 3,000 words each), accounting for 20% of total marks.

### Gy1824

#### The Location of Economic Activity

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. E. Martin, Room S510 (Secretary, Miss Nesta Herbert, S508)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. Geography, 2nd year. B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; Diploma. General Course and Beaver College students.

**Core Syllabus:** Neo-classical and behavioural theories of the location of economic activity. Analysis of the full range of factors influencing the location of industry and more detailed empirical study of factors in selected

industries. Industry in the metropolitan city and region.

**Course Content:** The aim is to make a thorough examination of the more important factors that influence decision-makers in the allocation of investment capital over space. Attention will be paid to theoretical and empirical explanations of the location patterns of economic activity. The assumptions of classical location theory will be reviewed and reassessed in the light of modern developments and experience. In addition to the examination of the classical influences on spatial patterns of production, attention will be given to such elements as the role of technological change and innovation, the organisational structure of firms and their decision making behaviour, the effects of market structure, environmental protection and government intervention. The study of industry in the metropolitan city and region will embrace the issue of linkages and inter-industry connections. Illustrative material will be taken principally from the manufacturing sector, while the agricultural, mining and service sectors will be of interest essentially in the context of their interrelationships with industry.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some background in economics will be assumed.

#### Teaching Arrangements:

Lectures (Gy208); 42, twice weekly in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms given by Professor R. J. Bennett (Room S407), Professor R. C. Estall (Room S509) and Dr. J. E. Martin (Room S510).

Classes (Gy208a): 10 fortnightly (Dr. Martin). Students will normally be expected to write three essays and to prepare a paper for these classes.

**Reading List:** Several books will be referred to repeatedly and can be regarded as "basic texts". These are asterisked. \*K. Chapman & D. Walker, *Industrial Location*, 1987; \*W. F. Lever (Ed.), *Industrial Change in the U.K.*, 1987; \*H. D. Watts, *Industrial Geography*, 1987; \*R. C. Estall & R. O. Buchanan, *Industrial Activity and Economic Geography* (4th edn.), 1980; \*M. Pacione (Ed.), *Progress in Industrial Geography* 1985; D. M. Smith, *Industrial Location* (2nd edn.), 1981; P. E. Lloyd & P. Dicken, *Location in Space* (2nd edn.), 1977; M. Chisholm, *Geography and Economics* (2nd edn.), 1970; G. T. Karaska & D. F. Bramhall (Eds.), *Locational Analysis for Manufacturing*, 1969; F. E. I. Hamilton (Ed.), *Spatial Perspectives on Industrial Organisation and Decision Making*, 1974; A. Markusen, *Profit Cycles, Oligopoly and Regional Development*, 1985; P. Dicken, *Global Shift*, 1986.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Additional reading lists will be provided as appropriate.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three hour formal examination in the Summer Term; three questions to be attempted from about ten set, the paper will be divided into two sections, with at least one question to be answered from each section.

### Gy1829

#### Historical Geography of the British Isles

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. R. Green, KCL, Room

217, Norfolk Building. (LSE Adviser: Professor R. C. Estall, Room S506).

**Course Intended Primarily for** 2nd Year Geography B.A./B.Sc. and B.Sc. (Econ.) students. 1 c.u.

**Core Syllabus:** The course has three principal objectives: to provide an adequate understanding of the evolution of the British landscape from the Iron Age to the late 19th century; to introduce theoretical and methodological approaches in historical geography and to furnish a working knowledge of the available source materials; to provide a training for the application of this knowledge in the field.

**Course Content:** The geography of pre-Medieval English settlement; the nature of feudalism; Medieval agriculture, industry and trade; agrarian capitalism in early-modern England; the transition from domestic production to the factory system; transport and commercial innovations in the 18th and 19th centuries; agrarian change in the 18th and 19th centuries; geography of social protest; economic, social and political structure of 19th century cities.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course (Gy212) consists of three components: a series of 36 lectures detailing the major aspects of landscape change; a series of 8-10 classes examining important sources of evidence; a field trip of approximately 5 days' duration to demonstrate historical change in a regional setting.

**Reading List:** Students will be expected to read widely. Short specialist reading lists will be provided in the course of the lectures. The following are recommended: J. Chambers & G. Mingay, *The Agricultural Revolution 1750-1880*, 1966; H. C. Darby (Ed.), *A New Historical Geography of England*, 1976; R. Dodgshon & R. Butlin (Eds.), *An Historical Geography of England & Wales*, 1978; M. Dunford & D. Perrons, *The Arena of Capital*, 1983; E. Pawson, *The Early Industrial Revolution*, 1979; M. Postan, *The Medieval Economy and Society*, 1972; R. Tawney, *The Agrarian Problem in the Sixteenth Century*, 1912.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour examination consisting of three questions and counting for 70% of the total marks. Two term essays of approximately 2,000 words each, accounting for 30% of the total assessment.

### Gy1840

#### Geomorphology I

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor D. Brunsten, KCL, Room 455, Norfolk Building. (LSE Adviser: Dr. H. Scoging, Room S414)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. Geography 2nd Year Course Unit, Human Environmental Studies (KCL), Beaver College and Civil Engineering students.

**Core Syllabus:** Students are introduced to the main processes of landform sculpture under differing climatic and structural environments, and to the techniques used in process investigations.

**Course Content:** Weathering and Mass Movements: Basic geomorphological characteristics, stress-strain relationships, climatic and geologic controls on weathering, physical, biotic and chemical weathering.

Products of weathering. Mass movements, physical principles, soil creep, block fall, landslides, debris flows. Application to engineering and human impact. (15 lectures).

Glacial and periglacial process; physical principles of ice and glacier formation. Glacial budgets, ice determination. Principles of glacial erosion and deposition, and resulting landforms. Past and present periglacial processes, solifluction, ice wedges, patterned ground. (8 lectures).

Hillslope and fluvial processes: drainage basin characteristics, hydrological cycle, infiltration, interception, throughflow, overland flow. Process form relationships under differing climatic regimes. Soil erosion - sheet, rills, gullies. Fluvial networks, principle of fluid flow, channel hydraulics. Shear stress, roughness, entrainment of sediment, transport and deposition. Meandering and braiding, flood plain and long profile development. (10 lectures). In addition lectures may be given on the following subjects according to availability of lecturers.

Aeolian processes: desert distribution, desert surfaces, wind erosion processes, abrasion, deflation, sand movement, bedforms in granular material, dune patterns (5 lectures).

Coastal processes: wave and tide energy, and distribution wave forms, erosion, structural controls, beach forms, rip currents, headland erosion, longshore drift.

**Pre-Requisites:** Most B.A./B.Sc. students are expected to have taken Gy101 *Physical Geography* in their 1st year, but there are no formal pre-requisites.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (Gy203); 40 hours Michaelmas and Lent Term.

Classes (Gy203); 10 hours for LSE students. Tutorials for KCL students. A one-week field class.

**Fieldwork:** Students are expected to attend a week's field course normally held either in the Christmas or Easter vacations as a compulsory integral part of the course. If possible one weekend of fieldwork will also be arranged.

**Written Work:** Students will be required to submit a written report of 3,000 words on their field course, particularly their group and individual project work undertaken during the field week.

**Reading List:** A comprehensive reading list is provided with lecture handouts but the following are basic texts: D. Carroll, *Rock Weathering*; C. Ollier, *Weathering*; M. A. Carson & M. J. Kirkby, *Hillslope Form and Process*; C. Embleton & J. B. Thornes, *Process in Geomorphology*; C. Embleton & C. A. M. King, *Glacial Geomorphology*; C. A. M. King, *Periglacial Geomorphology*; K. J. Gregory & D. Walling, *Drainage Basin Form and Process*; V. T. Chow, *Open Channel Hydraulics*; R. U. Cooke & A. Warren, *Geomorphology in Deserts*; A. Goudie (Ed.), *Geomorphological Techniques*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. Three questions are to be answered from a choice of 9 or 10 covering aspects from the six main process sections of the course. 80% of the total assessment of the course is based on the exam paper, the other 20% is awarded on written work from the field course.



**Soils and Biogeography**

(Not available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. Pitman KCL, Room 449, Norfolk Building. (LSE Adviser: Mr. D. K. C. Jones, Room S506B)**Course Intended Primarily for** 2nd and 3rd Year B.A./B.Sc. Geography students, also Geology and Plant Sciences (KCL). 1/2 c.u.**Gy1841****Elements of Hydrology****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. I. Pitman, KCL, Room 449, Norfolk Building (LSE Adviser: Mr. D. K. C. Jones, Room S506B)**Course Intended Primarily for** 2nd or 3rd year B.A./B.Sc. Geography students, also for Geology students. 1 c.u.

Information on the detailed content of this course will be available before the commencement of the 1989-90 academic year.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 35 lectures: Field work comprises a 4 day field course at Rogate plus 3 x 1/2 day visits to the Institute of Hydrology, Water Authority and the Meteorological Office.**Examination Arrangements:** Written paper accounting for 75% of total marks, course work 25%.**Gy1844****Gy1857****Advanced Methods in Geographical Analysis****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. H. Scoging, Room S414 (Secretary, Miss Nesta Herbert, S508)**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. Geography course unit second year; Diploma in Geography; other B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field subjects. **Core Syllabus:** The course builds on the first year Methods in Geography course, developing theoretical and applied skills in human and environmental geographical analysis. The student will be taught how to ask appropriate geographical questions and to apply problem solving methods involving data collection, handling, processing, display and analysis. This theoretical component will be developed via applications of problem solving methods.**Course Content:**

1. *Introduction:* Philosophical principles, paradigms. Systematic application of geographical techniques.
2. *Geographical Methods:* (i) Data collection and handling. Types of data collection/capture; Spatial data representation, digital terrain models; data base management. (ii) Data processing. Development of geographical hypotheses; algorithms, problem solving techniques. Statistical techniques including statistical packages (parametric methods e.g. correlation and regression, factor analysis) and analysis of nominal scaled variables; Interpretation of analytical results. (iii) Data display and communication. Computer-aided mapping, graphical display, dynamic display, spatial and temporal change.
3. *Geographical Applications:* Themes to illustrate application of techniques developed in 2. (Subject to

variation) e.g. Computer mapping and communication; Analysis of urban deprivation in London; basic spatial units; ED, Ward, Borough, Parish levels. Data capture/information systems. Journey to work patterns. Analysis of fiscal systems. 4. *Individual problem-solving projects:* Students with the guidance of class teachers, will be asked to select their own independent project, to specify the nature of their geographical enquiry, and to bring to bear the tools learnt in the first part of the course to evaluate their selected issue. The course makes use of a variety of computer hardware and software including BBC and MacIntosh micros, Vax Minitab, Mapics, Versa Term.**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (Gy201) 20 x 2 hours Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Classes (Gy201a) 20 x 2 hours Michaelmas and Lent Terms.**Practical Work:**

1. Two course themes to be submitted as practical work involving appropriate elements of applied techniques.
2. Individual problem-solving project combining essay and analytic work.

A considerable emphasis is placed on practical work, and progress will be monitored throughout the year by class teachers. (See Examinations.)

**Reading List:** Appropriate reading lists will be available for each part of the course. Basic texts include: R. J. Johnston, *Multivariate Statistical Analysis in Geography*; J. Silk, *Statistical Concepts in Geography*; P. J. Taylor, *Quantitative Methods in Geography*; R. J. Rummel, *Applied Factor Analysis*; B. H. Erickson & T. A. Nosanchuk, *Understanding Data*.**Examination Arrangements:**

1. A formal 3-hour examination 3 questions from a choice of 8-9. 40%.
  2. Two groups of practical work related to specific course themes. 40%.
  3. Individual Project 20%.
- Three sets of practicals to be examined, and submitted respectively in Weeks 1 and 6 of the Lent Term, and Week 1 of Summer Term.

**Gy1876****Post Industrial Britain****Teachers Responsible:** Dr. N. A. Spence, Room S564 and Dr. M. E. Frost (KCL), Room 450, (Secretary, Mrs. P. Farnsworth, S409)**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. Geography c.u. 2nd or 3rd year, B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.**Core Syllabus:** The course examines the recent past and contemporary economic geography of the United Kingdom in both systematic and regional dimensions. **Course Content:** The course begins by developing the thematic dimensions of the changing economic geography of the nation. Topics considered will include the demographic context, the structure of the built environment, the public infrastructure, the structure of the economy and the components of the workforce. The second part of the course develops the regional dimensions of contemporary economic change. Although an overall comprehensive coverage will be provided, some regions (defined at various

spatial scales) will be treated in more detail. The course concludes with an analysis of sub-national economic problems and the nature of the policy responses.

**Pre-Requisites:** None more than an interest in the contemporary economic fortunes of the regions of the United Kingdom. An up-to-date view as reflected through daily press coverage will be helpful.**Teaching Arrangements:** Two lectures (Gy220) per week in Michaelmas and Lent Terms.**Reading List:** No one source covers all aspects of the course. Students may wish to consult the following. Detailed reading lists will be provided to support each course component.J. B. Goddard & A. G. Champion, *The Urban and Regional Transformation of Britain*, Methuen (1983); A. G. Champion *et al.*, *Changing Places: Britain's Demographic, Economic and Social Complexion*, Arnold (1987); P. Damesick & P. A. Wood, *Regional Problems, Problem Regions and Public Policy in the U.K.*, Oxford (1987); S. Fothergill & G. Gudgin, *Unequal Growth: Urban and Regional Employment Change in the U.K.*, Heineman (1982); R. Martin & B. Rowthorn, *The Geography of De-Industrialisation*, Macmillan (1986); D. Massey, *Spatial Divisions of Labour*, Macmillan (1984); D. Massey & R. Meegan, *The Anatomy of Job Loss*, Methuen (1982); D. Massey & J. Allen, *Uneven Re Development: Cities and Regions in Transition*, Hodder and Stoughton (1988); R. Hudson & A. Williams, *The United Kingdom*, Harper and Row (1986); J. House *et al.*, *The U.K. Space*, Wiedenfeld and Nicolson (1982).**Examination Arrangements:** A written three hour unseen examination paper will be set in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus. The examination paper normally will contain 9 questions from which 3 questions must be answered.**Gy1880****North America I Geographical Patterns of Resources and Economic Development in the United States****Teacher Responsible:** Professor R. C. Estall, Room S506 (Secretary, Nesta Herbert, S508)**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. Geography 3rd Year 1/2 unit course. (1 unit course with North America II); B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II 2nd or 3rd year (with North America II); Diploma (with North America II).**Core Syllabus:** The course reviews the spatial patterns and problems of economic and social development and society in the USA and the role of government in relation to economic development and spatial change.**Course Content:** Systematic studies of population, land use, the energy and minerals industries, the farm economy, manufacturing industry, tertiary activities and the urban system. Emphasis is placed on current national issues, such as patterns of employment, environmental concerns, energy problems and the implications of federal government activities.**Pre-Requisites:** Participants should have at least an elementary background in economics and preferably, but not necessarily, in human geography.**Teaching Arrangements:** Two lectures (Gy223) per week in the Michaelmas Term, and five classes (Gy223a).**Written Work:** Will be done in association with classes. The class may opt to write a course essay of up to 2,500 words on a selected theme which would count for 25% of marks in the final examination.**Reading List:** No one text adequately covers the themes dealt with here, and much reading is from recent articles recommended as the course progresses. The course closely follows the pattern set out in: R. C. Estall, *A Modern Geography of the United States* (2nd edn.), 1976.Other basic reading will be found in: P. L. Knox, Bartels *et al.*, *The United States: A Contemporary Human Geography*, 1988; J. H. Paterson, *North America* (7th edn.), 1984, especially chapters 2 to 7; S. D. Brunn & J. O. Wheeler, (Eds.), *The American Metropolitan System*, 1980.See also: *The Oxford Regional Economic Atlas of the United States and Canada* (2nd edn.), 1975.**Examination Arrangements:****B.A./B.Sc. Geography, 1/2 unit course:** A three-hour formal examination paper is taken in the Summer Term, with three questions to be answered from about six set. This examination accounts for 100% of marks, unless the class opts for the course essay mentioned above, when the 3-hour examination counts for 75%. For the B.Sc. (Econ.) and 1 unit B.A./B.Sc. course, see North America II.**Gy1882****Latin America I: Pre-Industrial Societies**

(Not available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. L. A. Newson, KCL, Room 222, Norfolk Building. (LSE Adviser: Dr. S. Chant, Room S565).**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. Geography and B.Sc. (Econ.) 2nd or 3rd year students. 1/2 c.u.**Core Syllabus:** The course examines the origin, nature and evolution of pre-industrial societies in Latin America. Special emphasis is placed on the impact of Spanish and Portuguese colonialism.**Course Content:** The evolution of bands, tribes, chiefdoms and states, with some emphasis on the origins of agriculture, urbanism and the state. The nature of Spanish and Portuguese colonialism and changes brought about in the settlement patterns, economy, social structure and religion of Latin America. Special interest is shown in the nature of cultural and demographic changes experienced by the Indians.**Pre-Requisites:** None.**Teaching Arrangements:** Normally 25 lectures (Gy224), given once a week throughout the year. When the teacher has study leave, the lectures will be given twice a week during the one term only. Students should check the arrangements for lectures each year.**Written Work:** A course essay which counts for 25% of the marks, thus making the examination count for 75%.



**Reading List:** A full list of references will be given to students at the beginning of the course. The following books will be useful: L. Bethell (Ed.), *The Cambridge History of Latin America, Vols. 1 and 2*; H. Blakemore & C. T. Smith, *Latin America: Geographical Perspectives*; C. Wagley, *The Latin American Tradition*; R. C. West & J. P. Augelli, *Middle America: its Lands and its Peoples*; W. T. Sanders & J. Marino, *New World Prehistory*; J. H. Steward & L. C. Faron, *Native Peoples of South America*; C. R. Boxer, *The Portuguese Seaborne Empire*; B. W. Diffie, *Latin American Civilisation: the Colonial Period*; C. Gibson, *Spain in America*; C. H. Haring, *The Spanish Empire in America*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour examination paper, counting for 75% of the marks. B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students will have to submit an additional essay to raise the value of this course to the equivalent of a Part II B.Sc. (Econ.) paper.

**Gy1883****Latin America II: Industrial Societies**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. L. A. Newson, KCL, Room 222, Norfolk Building. (LSE Adviser: Dr. S. Chant, Room S565).

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. Geography and B.Sc. (Econ.) second or third year students. 1/2 c.u.

**Core Syllabus:** The course examines the origin, nature and evolution of industrial societies in Latin America. Special emphasis is placed on the economic, social and political problems associated with industrialisation.

**Course Content:** The nature of industrial society. The geographical impact of political independence in Latin America. The processes and problems of industrialisation. The nature of primary production: agriculture and mining. Land tenure, agrarian reform and colonisation. Transportation and economic integration. Demographic changes and rural-urban migration. Regional inequalities and regional planning. Development strategies and politics.

**Pre-Requisites:** Ideally *Latin America I* or *Third World* courses, but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Normally 25 lectures (Gy323), given once a week throughout the year. When the teacher has study leave, the lectures will be given twice a week during one term only. Students should check arrangements for lectures each year.

**Written Work:** A course essay which counts for 25% of the marks, thus making the examination count for 75%.

**Reading List:** A full list of references will be issued to students at the beginning of the course. The following books will be useful: H. Blakemore & C. T. Smith, *Latin America: Geographical Perspectives*; B. W. Blouet & O. M. Blouet, *Latin America: An Introductory Survey*; A. G. Frank, *Capitalism and Underdevelopment in Latin America*; A. Gilbert, *Latin American Development*; K. Griffin, *Underdevelopment in Latin America*; D. Preston & P. Odell, *Societies and Economies in Latin America*; D. Preston (Ed.), *Latin American Development*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour examination paper, counting for 75% of the marks. B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students will have to submit an additional essay to raise the value of this course to the equivalent of a Part II B.Sc. (Econ.) paper.

**Gy1886****The Soviet Union**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. F. E. I. Hamilton, Room S417 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Farnsworth, S409)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.A./B.Sc.1 c.u. main field Geography 3rd year; Dip. Geography.

**Core Syllabus:** This course focusses primarily on the locational and regional impacts of Soviet policies and planning, decisions, and their implementation since 1917.

**Course Content:** There are two main parts. The first examines mainly issues that relate to society - physical environment interrelationships; changing state attitudes to the physical environment, its use and conservation; the management of vast area; population changes, patterns and problems; agricultural reorganization and modernization; transport and inter-regional relations.

The second examines the locational and regional objectives, policies, decisions, and management problems, shaping Soviet industrialization, urbanization, and regional economies; city planning, urban form, function and social justice; tourism and recreation.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 45 lectures and classes (Gy324) Sessional.

**Reading List:** S. Balzak, F. Vasyutin & Ya Feigin, *Economic Geography of the USSR*; V. Bandera & Z. Lew Melnyk, *The Soviet Economy in Regional Perspective*; J. P. Cole & F. C. German, *A Geography of the USSR*; G. Demko & R. J. Fuchs, *Geographical Perspectives in the Soviet Union*; F. E. I. Hamilton, *The Moscow City Region*; D. J. M. Hooson, *The Soviet Union: A Regional Geography*; P. Lydolph, *A Geography of the USSR*; R. Mathieson, *The Soviet Union*; R. A. French & F. E. I. Hamilton, *The Socialist City*; F. E. I. Hamilton, *Planned Economies*; I. Koropeckyj & G. Schroeder, *Regional Economies in the Soviet Union*; M. K. Bandman, *Regional Development in the USSR*; G. Andrusz, *Housing in the USSR*; R. North, *Transport and West Siberian Development*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One 3 hour written paper equivalent to 75% and an essay equivalent to 25% of the course evaluation.

**Gy1887****North America II Regional Studies of Economic Growth and Change**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor R. C. Estall, Room S506 (Secretary, Nesta Herbert, S508)

**Course Primarily Intended for** B.A./B.Sc. Geography 3rd Year (whole unit course includes North America I see Gy1880); B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II 2nd or

3rd year (with North America I); Diploma (with North America I).

**Core Syllabus:** This course evaluates contrasts in economic structure and levels of living in major regions of USA. Special studies are made of contrasting regions and the post war regional planning policies of the federal government.

**Course Content:** A review of regional disparities in economic structure and performance and some of the theoretical explanations thereof. A detailed analysis of the evolving economic and social geography of selected regions and contrasting regional problems. An appraisal of federal programmes for area development.

**Pre-Requisites:** Participants should have at least an elementary background in economic and human geography.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 lectures Michaelmas Term (Gy223) accompanied by 5 classes and 25 lectures Lent and Summer Terms (Gy322), accompanied by 5 classes.

**Written Work:** Will be done in association with the classes. The class may also opt to write a course essay of up to 3,500 words on a selected theme, which would count for 25% of the marks in the final examination.

**Reading List:** The course requires reference to a number of books and articles. Participants would find it useful, however, to possess a regional text such as: J. H. Paterson, *North America* (7th edn.), 1984 or C. L. White, Foscue & McKnight, *Regional Geography of Anglo America* (5th edn.), 1979.

Other relevant works include: M. Bradshaw, *Regions and Regionalism in the United States*, 1988; L. Weinstein & R. E. Firestone, *Regional Growth and Decline in the United States*, 1985; G. Sternlieb & J. W. Hughes (Eds.), *Post Industrial America. Metropolitan Decline and Inter-Regional Job Shifts*, 1975; J. W. House (Ed.), *United States Public Policy: A Geographical View*, 1983; C. H. Martin & R. A. Leone, *Local Economic Development, the Federal Connection*, 1977.

**Examination Arrangements:** For all candidates (B.A./B.Sc. 1 unit; B.Sc. (Econ.); Diploma). A three hour formal examination paper is taken in the Summer Term, with 3 questions to be answered from about 10 set. The paper will be sectionalised, with answers required from each of two sections. It will count for 100% of marks, unless the class opts for the course essay mentioned above, when the 3-hour examination counts for 75%.

**Gy1888****The Third World: A Study of Social and Economic Development**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor W. B. Morgan, KCL, Room 104, Norfolk Building, (LSE Adviser: Dr. S. Chant, Room S565).

**Course Intended Primarily for** 2nd and 3rd year B.A./B.Sc. Geography. 1 c.u.; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the social and economic characteristics of the Third World and the development problems it faces. It will thus examine in general terms the

geography of the Third World, including agriculture, industry, population, urbanisation and assess the applicability of models developed in respective branches of the subject to less developed countries.

**Course Content:**

Development models and characteristics

Trade resources

The Environment

Aspects of agricultural development

Industrialisation

Population growth and demographic change

Urbanisation

Employment

Gender, poverty and household survival strategies

Shelter, health and social welfare

National, regional and community development planning

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 40 lectures and 6 classes (Gy225) Sessional.

**Reading List:** W. Armstrong & T. G. McGee, *Theatres of Accumulation* 1985; P. Bairoch, *The Economic Development of the Third World since 1900* 1975; T. Barnett, *Sociology and Development* 1988; Brandt Report, *North-South: a Programme for Survival* 1980; H. C. Brookfield, *Interdependent Development* 1975; L. Brydon & S. Chant, *Women in the Third World: Gender Issues in Rural and Urban Areas* 1989; J. P. Dickenson et al., *A Geography of the Third World* 1983; D. Drakakis-Smith, *The Third World City* 1987; A. & A. Findlay, *Population and Development in the Third World* 1987; A. Gilbert & J. Gugler, *Cities, Poverty and Development* 1983; S. Goodenough, *Values, Relevance and Ideology in the Third World* 1977; M. Hardiman & J. Midgley, *The Social Dimensions of Development* 1982; N. Long, *An Introduction to the Sociology of Rural Development* 1977; A. L. Mabogunje, *The Development Process: A Spatial Perspective* 1980; S. Macpherson & J. Midgley, *Comparative Social Policy and the Third World* 1987; J. Momsen & J. Townsend, *Geography of Gender in the Third World* 1987; I. Roxborough, *Theories of Underdevelopment* 1979; R. Skinner & M. Rodell, *People, Poverty and Shelter* 1983; World Bank (IBRD), *World Development Report* (annual). **Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour examination.

**Gy1919****Urban Politics: A Geographical Perspective**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. K. Hoggart, Room 452, Norfolk Building, KCL. Within LSE Dr. Michael Hebbert, Room S420, will be able to answer questions about the course.

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. Geography, B.Sc. (Econ.) special subject Geography, second/third year. 1 c.u.

**Core Syllabus:** The course examines how the organisation of power in society is reflected in the structure, procedure and policies of urban governments. The material considered largely comes from the USA and Britain.



**Course Content:**

1. Significance of local government: theories of the state, democracy, power.
2. Structure of local government: local government resources, central-local relations, differences between USA and English structures, contracting, special districts, the local fiscal crisis.
3. Local-government policy-making: elections, community power structures, councillors and leaders, parties and political machines, bureaucracy, reform government, pressure groups, urban riots.
4. Local government outputs: intra- and inter-authority output distribution.

**Pre-Requisites:** An interest in the subject area.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Approximately 40 lectures (Gy303).

**Reading List:** P. Dunleavy, *Urban Political Analysis*, Macmillan, London, 1980; J. Gyford, *Local Politics in Britain* (2nd edn.), Croom Helm, 1983; W. Hampton, *Local Government and Urban Politics*, Longman, 1987; J. J. Harrigan, *Political Change in the Metropolis*, Little, Brown, Boston, 1981; B. Jones, *Governing Urban America*, Little Brown, Boston, 1982; R. L. Lineberry & I. Sharkansky, *Urban Politics and Public Policy* (3rd edn.), Harper & Row, New York, 1978.

**Examination Arrangements:** Course essay plus a three hour unseen examination.

**Gy1920****Spatial Aspects of Economic Development**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. F. E. I. Hamilton, Room S417 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Farnsworth, S409)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ) Part II; B.A./B.Sc. Geography 3rd year; but also available, with permission, for General Course students 1 c.u.

**Core Syllabus:** The paper examines the objectives, processes and impacts of manufacturing and business enterprise change at the metropolitan, regional, national and global levels.

**Course Content:** Emphasis in the paper will be placed on selected topics, primarily: the role of manufacturing and business enterprise in development problems and processes at global level with reference to 'North-South', 'East-West' and the newly industrialising countries; the assessment of theories and models of economic growth and change; forces of global change; local and regional impacts of international integration and competition; processes, patterns and impacts of foreign direct investment, enterprise decision-making on plant transfer and investment; metropolitan advantage; linkage and migration.

**Pre-Requisites:** An Economics paper and/or Economic Geography in the case of B.Sc. (Econ.) and B.A./B.Sc. Geography students; suitable economics or development background in all other cases.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course comprises 40 lectures (Gy304) with 5 seminars to facilitate broad discussion of the major issues. Teaching is shared by Dr. Hamilton and Dr. Frost.

**Written Work:** Assessment of this course is by a 3 hour written examination only.

**Reading List:** \*F. E. I. Hamilton & G. J. R. Linge, *Spatial Analysis, Industry and the Industrial Environment*, Vol. 1 *Industrial Systems*, Vol. 2 *International Industrial Systems*, Vol. 3 *Regional Economies and Industrial Systems*; W. W. Rostow, *The World Economy*; N. Ginsburg, *Essays on Geography and Economic Development*; N. Ginsburg, *Atlas of Economic Development*; A. O. Hirschman, *Strategy of Economic Development*; Donella & H. Meadows, *The Limits of Growth - The Club of Rome's Views*; A. B. Mountjoy, *Industrialization & Underdeveloped Countries*; \*G. Myrdal, *Economic Theory & Underdeveloped Regions*; F. E. I. Hamilton, *Contemporary Industrialization*; \*F. E. I. Hamilton, *Industrial Change*; \*R. Vernon, *Sovereignty at Bay: The Spread of US Multi-national Enterprise*; A. R. Kuklinski, *Growth Poles and Growth Centres in Regional Planning*; A. R. Kuklinski, & R. Petrella, *Growth Poles & Regional Policies*; F. E. I. Hamilton, *Spatial Perspectives on Industrial Organisation and Decision-Making*; H. Myint, *Economic Theory and the Underdeveloped Countries: Southeast Asia's Development Policies in the 1970s*; F. E. I. Hamilton, *Industrialization in Developing and Peripheral Regions*; F. E. I. Hamilton, *Industrial Change in Advanced Economies*; C. Dixon & D. Drakakis-Smith, *Multinationals & The Third World*.

\*Essential reading.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour examination.

**Gy1926****Urban and Regional Planning**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Hebbert, Room S420 (Secretary, S406)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Geography 2nd or 3rd year; also B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II. Michaelmas and Lent Terms may also be taken as ½ c.u. by Beaver College Students.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to familiarise students with the British system of town and country planning and the policy issues surrounding it.

**Course Content:** The legal and administrative framework. How land use planning responsibilities are divided between local and central government in Britain. The planning profession. Urban sprawl and containment policy. Rural planning. Urban development and renewal. Conservation. Policies towards industry and retailing. Regional strategies and plans. Public participation and the politics of planning. British town and country planning in a comparative context.

**Pre-Requisites:** A basic knowledge of the geography of the UK will be useful but not absolutely essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 40 lectures (Gy310) accompanied by ten classes (Gy310a) and a one-day field excursion in the Summer Term.

**Written Work:** Each student is required to submit three essays during the session, one per term. These will be read and discussed in class and marked with comments by the class teacher.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus and the periodical literature is an important source of material. A separate reading list for each part of the

syllabus will be provided. Useful introductions to the course are: J. B. Cullingworth, *Town and Country Planning in Britain*, 1988; P. Hall, *Urban and Regional Planning*, 1987; A. Ravetz, *Remaking Cities*, 1980.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer term based on the full syllabus. The examination paper will contain about 8 questions from which any 3 must be chosen.

**Gy1929****The Social Geography of Urban Change**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. S. Duncan, Room S512 (Secretary, Miss C. Gazely, S406)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 3rd year B.A./B.Sc. Geography 1 c.u., also Dip. Geography.

**Core Syllabus:** In-depth analysis of the political economy of urban and locality change in advanced capitalist countries, mostly with reference to Britain but with European comparisons.

**Course Content:**

1. (L.T.) The political economy of housing provision, looking at construction, land, tenure and state policy.
2. (M.T.) Social process and locality, looking at gender, class and political relations in the context of local change and localities.

**Pre-Requisites:** Knowledge of theoretical developments and empirical work in social geography and/or urban studies would be useful. **Social Geography: Spatial Change and Social Process** (2nd year course) recommended but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One seminar (Gy307) (1½ hours) per week; 10 Michaelmas Term; 10 Lent Term. Seminars require prior presentation and active participation by students. Dr. S. S. Duncan is the teacher.

**Reading List:** No book covers the course, and extensive use will be made of research papers, interest group publications etc., most of which are held in the Geography Department Collection in Room S502. Basic material would include: M. Ball, *Economic Power and Housing Policy* (1983); P. Dickens, S. S. Duncan, M. Goodwin & F. Gray, *Housing, States and Localities* (1985); D. Massey & A. Catelano, *Capital and Land* (1978); S. Merrett, *State Housing in Britain* (1979); M. Boddy & C. Fudge (Eds.), *Local Socialism* (1984); L. Murgatroyd et al., *Localities, Class and Gender* (1985); S. S. Duncan & M. Goodwin, *The Local State and Uneven Development*, 1988.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour unseen paper (3 questions out of 9) accounts for 60% of marks. Two extended essays of 4,000 words with student choice of title account for 40% of marks. One essay to be handed in by mid-January; one by mid-May.

**Gy1931****Comparative Studies in Spatial Policy**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. R. Drewett, Room S408 (Secretary, S406)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 3rd year B.A./B.Sc. main field Geography, 1 c.u.

**Core Syllabus:** An examination of the methods and practice of urban and regional planning with special reference to Europe.

**Course Content:** An examination of contemporary trends in European urbanisation and their theoretical bases. The goals, instruments and achievements of urban and regional policy.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students will normally be expected to have taken **Urban and Regional Planning** in their second year.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Michaelmas Term 10 lectures (Gy309) (1½ hours each) by Professor D. R. Diamond, Mr. J. R. Drewett and Professor R. J. Bennett.

1. Theories of contemporary urbanisation
2. Current trends in European urbanisation
3. The policy process: formulation, implementation and evaluation. Also 10 lectures (Gy416) **Planning Techniques and Models** by Dr. N. Spence and Mr. J. R. Drewett.

Lent Term: 10 lectures and seminars (Gy309) based on case studies selected to illustrate comparative methodology applied to aspects of urban and regional planning in Europe.

**Reading List:** Comprehensive reading lists will be provided for each part of the course. The following are considered important: D. MacLennan & J. B. Parr, *Regional Policy*; N. Vanhove & L. H. Klassen, *Regional Policy: A European Approach*; J. T. Coppock & W. R. D. Sewell, *Spatial Dimensions of Public Policy*; K. R. Cox & R. J. Johnston (Eds.), *Conflict, Politics and the Urban Scene*; R. H. Williams (Ed.), *Planning in Europe*; R. Muir & R. Paddison, *Politics, Geography and Behaviour*; HMSO, *Policy for the Inner Cities*. Cmnd. 6845; HMSO, *Regional Industrial Development*. Cmnd. 9111; L. S. Bourne, *Urban Systems: Strategies for Regulation*; L. van den Berg et al., *Urban Europe: A Study of Growth and Decline*; R. J. Bennett, *The Geography of Public Finance*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Course work essay (25%) and 3 hour formal examination (75%).

**Gy1935****Urban Change and Regional Development**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. R. Drewett, Room S408 (Secretary, S406)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Environment and Planning, 3rd year, 1 c.u.

**Core Syllabus:** The role of the State in contemporary urban and regional change viewed from liberal and neo-marxist perspectives.

**Course Content:** Theory and trends in contemporary European urbanisation. The policy process as an agent of urban and regional change. The political economy of housing in advanced capitalist countries.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Michaelmas Term 10 lectures (Gy309) (1½ hours each) by Professor D. R. Diamond and Mr. J. R. Drewett. Lent Term 10 seminars (Gy307) by Dr. S. S. Duncan.

**Reading List:** See Study Guides of constituent courses Gy1929 and Gy1931.



**Examination Arrangements:** Two course work essays (30%) together with a three hour formal examination.

### Gy1942

#### Transport: Environment and Planning

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. K. R. Sealy, Room S412 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Farnsworth S409)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 2nd or 3rd year students taking the B.A./B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Environment and Planning and for graduates taking the transport options in the M.Sc. and Diploma in Geography. It is also available to other undergraduates as an intercollegiate course. 1 c.u.

**Core Syllabus:** The course introduces students to the environmental problems created by transport activities, primarily as they affect non-users of the facility and the implications for planning. The course refers mainly to road and air Transport.

#### Course Content:

1. General survey of major environmental issues in the transport sector, with reference to road and air Transport.
2. Detailed analysis of major hazards and their economic and social impacts, e.g. atmospheric, including noise, pollution; visual intrusion; road safety and accidents. Combined assessments, e.g. traffic hazards in urban areas. Environmental capacity assessment.
3. Overall impact statements including cost benefit analysis; compensation and public participation in assessment procedures.

**Pre-Requisites:** A basic knowledge of economics and/or geography is advisable but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are 30 lectures (Gy313) and approximately 5 classes (Gy313a) spread over the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** There is no single set book which covers the whole subject adequately. The following are useful as basic reading: C. Sharp & T. Jennings, *Transport and the Environment*, 1976; R. J. Slater & D. C. Rothersall, *Transport and the Environment*, 1978; P. Weiner & E. J. Deak, *Environmental Factors in Transportation Planning*, 1972; A. Lassiere, *The Environmental Evaluation of Transport Plans*, Research Report 8 (Transport), Dept. of Environment, 1976, Covers road transport. A. H. Stratford, *Airports and the Environment*, 1974; D. W. Pearce, *The Valuation of Social Cost*, 1978; Jean Morton Williams, *Road Traffic and the Environment*; Social and Community Planning Research (SCPR), 1978; Patricia Prescott-Clarke, *Public Consultation and Participation in Road Planning*, SCPR, 1975; J. Catlow & C. G. Thirlwall, *Environmental Impact Analysis*, Research Report II, Dept. of The Environment, 1976; E. de Boer (Ed.), *Transport Sociology*, 1986.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal, written examination based on the syllabus. A choice of questions will be provided of which three are to be answered, each carrying equal marks. The paper carries 75% of the total marks. The remaining 25% of the marks will be allocated to an essay or

small piece of survey work on a topic related to the course, up to a maximum of 3,000 words.

### Gy1943

#### Resource and Environmental Management

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. A. Rees, Room S506A (Secretary, Mrs. Pat Farnsworth, S409)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 3rd year, B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Environment and Planning, B.A./B.Sc. main field Geography (1 c.u.), and Diploma in Geography. Part A also taken by M.Sc. (Geography) and M.Sc. in Urban and Regional Planning.

**Core Syllabus:** An analysis of resource management theory and of the practical problems involved in formulating, implementing and evaluating mineral energy, renewable resources and environmental management systems and policies.

#### Course Content: Part A:

1. General concepts in resource management
2. Natural resource scarcity – alternative assessments and perspectives
3. Minerals and Energy Resources – the economic and political issues in the search for minerals, the distribution of production and consumption, and in trade patterns. The impact of market structure, corporate and institutional behaviour and government policies on the distribution of production and on the generation of mineral related growth and development. The efficiency, equity and security of the mineral production and consumption process.
4. The nature of renewable resource problems in both advanced and less developed countries. The need for conservation and pollution abatement strategies. Alternative management systems, techniques and policies – administration, legal regulations, market mechanisms, public participation. The political nature of decision-making and the role of interest and pressure groups.

#### Part B:

Britain will be used as a detailed case study to exemplify the practical problems involved in formulating and implementing resource use and pollution control policies.

1. Current administrative arrangements – their historical developments and present day problems.
2. Decision-making in the private and public sectors – role of the legislative and executive branches of government at the national and local levels – the influence of the media and pressure groups.
3. Planning for Minerals and Energy – minerals and energy policies in practice, – development versus conservation – planning to control the pollution and dereliction problems arising from mining, production and consumption.
4. Policy and Practice of Pollution Control – an analysis of the adequacy of current control systems for water pollution, air pollution, and solid and hazardous waste disposal.
5. Planning for water resources, wildlife conservation, landscape protection and recreation, including national park planning, coastal zone management, greenbelt policy etc.

**Pre-Requisites:** The second-year *Man and His Physical Environment* is recommended.

**Teaching Arrangements:** For the 1989–90 session when Dr. Rees is on Sabbatical leave, the course will comprise 20 lectures (Michaelmas) and 10 1/2 hours seminars. The lectures will be given by Dr Rees, the seminars by various outside speakers.

**Reading List:** No single book or even group of books covers the material adequately. Reading lists are provided for each part of the syllabus and students will need to keep up-to-date by following press coverage and government reports. Basic reading material includes: J. A. Rees, *Natural Resource: Allocation, Economics and Policy*; D. W. Pearce, *The Economics of Natural Resource Depletion*; P. Odell, *Oil and World Power* (7th edn.); R. Bosson & B. Varon, *The Mining Industry in the Developing Countries*; J. N. Bhagwati, *The New International Order: The North-South Debate*; O. R. Young, *Natural Resources and the State*; R. J. Barnett, *The Lean Years, Politics in the Age of Scarcity*; J. L. Simon & H. Kahn, *The Resourceful Earth*; P. Dasgupta, *The Control of Resources*; R. K. Turner (Ed.), *Sustainable Environmental Management*, 1988; F. Sandbach, *Environment, Ideology and Policy*; T. O'Riordan & R. K. Turner, *An Annotated Reader in Environmental Planning and Management: Royal Commission on Environmental Pollution Reports – 1 to date*; Department of the Environment, *Digest of Environmental Pollution Statistics*, 1986; E. Ashby, *Reconciling Man with the Environment*, 1978; P. Lowe et al., *Countryside Conflicts: The Politics of Farming, Forestry and Conservation*, 1986; A. Porteous et al., *Pollution, the Professional and the Public*, 1976; R. Levitt, *Implementing Public Policy*, 1980; J. Fernie & A. S. Pitkethly, *Resources, Environment and Policy*.  
**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus (Parts A and B). The examination paper normally will contain 12 questions from which 3 questions must be answered, of which one must be taken from each of Parts A and B.

### Gy1950

#### Map Design and Evaluation

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Board, Room S413 (Secretary, Miss C. Gazely, Room S406)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. Geography Third Year. 1/2 c.u.

**Core Syllabus:** This course shows those who are interested in maps and their use how maps are designed and may be assessed for their effectiveness.

**Course Content:** The essential role of maps to store and convey spatially distributed information and for way-finding. The value of theoretical models of cartographic communication. The influence of user requirements on map design. Sources of locational information and data for the content of maps and the problems associated with the form in which they exist. Choosing the graphic elements appropriate to the purpose and constraints imposed. Methods of evaluating maps in the laboratory and field.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One lecture (Gy315) a week Michaelmas and Lent Terms, supplemented by

technical visits to establishments concerned with map production. Guidance will be given on tackling course work projects.

Lectures will be copiously illustrated by maps and relevant material, which students are expected to examine closely. Reference will be made to specific articles, reports and books, and to further examples of maps which can be studied in the Map Room of the Geography Department (Room S502). One class early in the Summer Term will discuss the approach to questions from old examination papers.

**Written Work:** At the beginning of the Lent Term a course work project will be announced. This is a justified outline of a design for a map with a specified purpose. This carries 25% of the marks for the half course unit examination. It is not expected that a fully worked-out and complete design be presented, but it will be an advantage to illustrate elements of the design by showing what could be small excerpts as they would appear. Some discussion of alternative designs may be helpful. Students must bear in mind the relevance of their discussion to the problems set.

**Reading List:** Essential background reading is provided by A. H. Robinson & B. B. Petchenik, *The Nature of Maps: Essays Toward Understanding Maps and Mapping*, Chicago University Press, 1976; and J. S. Keates, *Understanding Maps*, Longman, 1982. The latter should be bought. Three further texts complement one another. They are A. H. Robinson and others, *Elements of Cartography* (4th or 5th edns.), John Wiley, New York, 1978 & 1984; and P. C. Muehrcke, *Map use: Reading Analysis and Interpretation*, J. P. Publications, Madison, 1978; B. D. Dent, *Principles of Thematic Map Design*, Addison-Wesley, Reading, Mass., 1985. Students should seriously consider buying the 5th, 4th or 3rd editions of *Elements of Cartography* if they are at all likely to continue their studies or to take any employment connected with map making and use.

Further specialised reading will be provided during the course and will include references to books and journals in the Library as well as offprints in the departmental collection.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three hour formal examination in the Summer Term with three out of normally eight unseen questions; plus one course-work project of not more than 1,500 words. Credit will be given for appropriate graphic illustration in all parts. Examination 75%; projects each 25% to be handed in by a date in May specified by the Board of Examiners.

### Gy1951

#### Advanced Cartography

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. G. R. P. Lawrence, KCL, Room 223, Norfolk Building. (LSE Adviser: Dr. C. Board, Room S413)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 3rd year B.A./B.Sc. students. 1/2 c.u.

**Core Syllabus:** This course takes students into a deeper study of the problems of map-making, data collection, presentation of information and cartographic techniques than is possible in the introductory first year course.



**Course Content:** The problems of scale, in general terms and also in relation to Symbols and Generalisation. Characteristics of topographic and thematic maps. Techniques of Cartographic Representation, isopleths, choropleths, map conventions and the use of colour. Map projections and grid systems, historical aspects of cartography from primitive maps to the present day, with special reference to national mapping organisations in Britain, Western Europe, North America and the Commonwealth. Automation in cartography and computer assisted cartography. Map design and layout, lettering and map specifications. Air photography applied to cartography; the orthophotomap and the pictomap. Interpretation aspects of aerial photographs and their use in map revision.

Map reproduction; engraving letterpress and lithographic processes. Proofing and simple procedures for short runs.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly one hour lecture (Gy216) throughout Michaelmas and Lent Terms, with practical work sessions by arrangement, normally two hours' duration weekly for up to 15 weeks. Project work also undertaken and visits arranged to cartographic establishments, e.g. Ordnance Survey. A weekend field course is also held during either the Michaelmas or Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** The basic list for the course is given below. Additional references will be quoted on specific topics during the course, and students should become familiar with a range of cartographic periodicals and journals: J. B. Harley, *Ordnance Survey Maps*, 1975; E. Imhof, *Cartographic Relief Presentation*, 1982; J. S. Keates, *Cartographic Design and Production*, 1968; J. Loxton, *Practical Map Production*, 1980; D. Maling, *Co-ordinate Systems and Map Projections*, 1973; P. C. Muehrcke, *Map Use*, 1978; A. H. Robinson *et al.*, *Elements of Cartography* (5th edn.), 1984; D. R. F. Taylor, *The Computer in Contemporary Cartography*, 1980; David J. Cuff & Mark T. Mattson, *Thematic Maps: Their Design and Production*, 1982; John P. Snyder, *Map Projections Used By The U.S. Geological Survey*, 1983.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour examination, accounting for 60% of the course assessment. Course work and project assessments make up 40% of the total marks: these are to be submitted by 1 May each year.

### Gy1966

#### Geomorphology II – Palaeogeomorphology

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor C. Embleton, KCL, Room 218, Norfolk Building and Mr. D. K. C. Jones, LSE, Room S506B

**Course Intended Primarily for** 3rd year students. 1 c.u.

**Core Syllabus:** Chronological and regional studies in geomorphology, with particular reference to the British Isles.

**Course Content:** The first part of the course deals with the main conceptual models that have been used in landscape evolution studies: uniformitarianism,

catastrophism, actualism and the models of Davis, Penck, King, Gilbert, Hack etc. The second section deals with the Quaternary, and examines the problems of correlating both landforms and deposits with reference to glacial sequences, terrace sequences and sea-level change. The third part of the course considers the geomorphological evolution of selected regions of the British Isles, principally south-east England, south-west England, Wales and Scotland.

**N.B.** Students who have not already taken, or will not be taking, **Quaternary Environments** (Gy1967) will be required to attend a section of 8-10 lectures on relative and absolute dating techniques to be given by **Professor Embleton**.

**Pre-Requisites:** **Physical Geography** (Gy1812). Preferably **Geomorphology I** (Gy1840), but not essential and **Quaternary Environments** (Gy1967).

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (Gy300) two hours a week for the Michaelmas and Lent Term, making a total of about 40 lectures. Lecturers: **Professor D. Brunnsden, Professor Embleton and Mr. D. K. C. Jones**. A 3-day field course during the Easter vacation.

**Reading List:** Only a selection of books is given here; numerous articles will also be recommended: D. Q. Bowen, *Quaternary Geology*, Pergamon, 1978; R. A. Cullingford *et al.*, *Timescales in Geomorphology*, Wiley, 1980; R. J. Chorley *et al.*, *History of the Study of Landforms*, Vols. 1-2, Methuen, 1969 & 1974; A. S. Goudie, *Environmental Change*, 1983; J. J. Lowe & M. J. C. Walker, *Reconstructing Quaternary Environments*, Longman, 1984; J. Neale & J. Fenley (Eds.), *The Quaternary in Britain*, Pergamon, 1981; F. W. Shotton (Ed.), *British Quaternary Studies: Recent Advances*, Oxford University Press, 1977; B. W. Sparks & R. G. West, *The Ice Age in Britain*, Methuen, 1972; C. Vita-Finzi, *Recent Earth History*, Macmillan, 1973; R. G. West, *Pleistocene Geology and Biology*, Longman, 1972; D. K. C. Jones (Ed.), *The Shaping of Southern England*, Academic Press, 1980; D. K. C. Jones, *South-east and Southern England*, Methuen, 1981; J. B. Sissons, *Scotland*, Methuen, 1976; J. B. Sissons, *The Evolution of Scotland's Scenery*, Oliver & Boyd, 1967; K. J. Tinkler, *A Short History of Geomorphology*, Barnes & Noble, 1985; S. W. Wooldridge & D. L. Linton, *Structure, Surface and Drainage in South-east England*, Geo Philip & Son, 1955; E. H. Brown, *The Relief and Drainage of Wales*, University of Wales Press, 1960; C. A. Lewis, *The Glaciations of Wales*, Longman, 1970.

**Examination Arrangements:** One 3-hour paper, undivided; three questions to be answered (80%); one extended essay of 2,500 words to be handed in by a specified date early in the Summer Term (20%).

### Gy1967

#### Quaternary Environments

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. A. M. Gardner, KCL, Room 453, Norfolk Building (¼ course), **Professor C. Embleton**, KCL, Room 2, Norfolk Building (¼ course). (LSE Adviser: **Mr. D. K. C. Jones**, Room S506B)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. Geography 2nd or 3rd year students. Those intending to take Palaeogeomorphology in the 3rd year should take this course in the 2nd year. 1 c.u.

**Core Syllabus:** This course examines the nature and causes of environmental change during the Quaternary, with special reference to the tropics. The evidence used in establishing the nature of change is also discussed in the course, as are the problems involved in dating the evidence.

**Course Content:** A wide spectrum of changes in the environment is considered, including climatic fluctuations and their cause, variations in sea level and their cause, soil and vegetation development, Pleistocene extinctions of mammals, and the evolution of man. Detailed discussion of these is preceded by an introduction to the chronology and subdivision of the Quaternary. The second part of the course considers the evidence used in reconstructing the changes, and the problems involved in environmental reconstruction. Most of the subject matter is highly controversial.

**Pre-Requisites:** **Geomorphology I** provides a useful background.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Forty lectures (Gy316) (two per week during Michaelmas and Lent Terms). Attendance is also required on a 4-day field trip, usually to N. Devon or N. Norfolk, during the Easter vacation. Students may approach the teacher for individual advice and are encouraged to write essays during the course.

**Written Work:** Students are required to submit a course paper (approx. 2,500 words) on environmental change in an area of their choice by the end of the Lent Term. This paper is normally presented as a short seminar during the Lent Term, and counts for 20% of the total marks. The fieldwork report, to be submitted by 1st May, counts for 10% of the total marks.

**Reading List:** Reference lists are issued during the course, for each main topic. Reading *in depth* on selected main areas of the course is advisable.

Important summary texts as follows: A. S. Goudie, *Environmental Change*, Oxford University Press; D. Q. Bowen, *Quaternary Geology*, Pergamon; J. Gribbin, *Climatic Change*, Cambridge University Press; R. S. Bradley, *Quaternary Palaeoclimatology*; J. J. Lowe & M. J. C. Walker, *Reconstructing Quaternary Environments*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, which counts for 70% of the assessment. Students have to answer 3 questions from a choice of 10-11.

### Gy1998

#### Independent Geographical Essay

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor D. R. Diamond, Room S405 (Secretary, S406)

A course intended for all third year students in B.A./B.Sc. Geography and for students taking the B.Sc. (Econ.) Environment and Planning, who choose to submit an independent essay as part of their Degree course.

**Core Syllabus:** A demonstration of geographical investigation conducted on an individual basis.

**Course Content:** (1) A series of five meetings in the Lent Term of the second year designed to help prepare students for their independent essay. An introduction to research design and research methods in the conduct of geographical investigations.

Topics include:

- Interests and fields of study; choosing a topic; time and space constraints.
- Relationship of topic to supportive courses; data and library facilities
- The presentation of essays and projects; use of tables, maps and diagrams

(2) Workshop sessions in Michaelmas and Lent Terms of the third year.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Five lecture/classes (Gy299) to be taken by 2nd year students in the Lent Term. Approximately seven hours of individual tutorials in Michaelmas and Lent Terms concerning problems encountered in geographical investigations in the field and in presentation of the findings.

**Examination Arrangements:** Essays should not exceed 7,500 words, exclusive of appendices and other supportive material. The essay must be submitted unbound to the Departmental Secretary (Mrs. P. Farnsworth) in Room S409 not later than the first day of the Summer Term of the Third Year.

### Gy2802

#### Geographical Methodologies and Research Techniques

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Board, Room S413 (Secretary, Miss C. Gazely, S406)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Geography students (for whom it is compulsory) and M.Phil. students in their first year of registration.

**Core Syllabus:** Review of the dominant research paradigms and methodological problems encountered in geographical research.

**Course Content:** An introduction to research methodology in geography. Different research paradigms and the influence of different geographical schools of thought. The use of scientific method, logical positivism, behavioural approaches; welfare, social and public policy; and materialist, radical and structuralist approaches. Resources for research in geography: sources of information and access to them; research design; theory-testing, research techniques; geographical data management and manipulation; display and dissemination of results. An examination of the links between geographical thought, the research paradigm adopted and the design, execution and presentation of the research results.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

**Core elements compulsory for all students**

- Gy400 **Research Methodology and Geographical Thought** Lecture/Seminar 10 × 2½ hours Michaelmas Term **Mr. Drewett** and others.
- Gy402 **Research Resources Design and Techniques** Lecture/Seminar 10 × 2½ hours Michaelmas Term **Dr. Board** and others.
- Gy401 **Geographical Thought and Research in Practice** 10 × 1½ hours Seminars Lent Term **Dr. Board, Mr. Drewett** and others.



**Optional elements** (depending on requirements of optional special subjects)

(d) Gy415a **Map Design**. Dr. Board 5 × 1½ hours of classes Lent Term.

(e) Gy403 **Computerised Geographical Information Systems**. C. Whitehead 5 × 1½ hours Lent Term.

(f) Gy411 **Techniques in Cartographic Communication**. 5 × 1½ hours Lent Term.

(g) Gy412a **Techniques in Resource Management** J. A. Rees 5 × 1½ hours of classes Lent Term.

All M.Sc. students in geography are expected to attend the following two seminars which are not examinable.

Gy406 **Geographical Project Seminar** 24 × 1½ hours Michaelmas Term, Lent Term and Summer Term.

Presentations by research students of aspects of their own research stressing problems of methodology and/or techniques. Dr. Board, Professor Bennett and Professor Diamond. Gy407 **Geographical Research Seminar** 19 × 1½ hours Michaelmas and Lent Terms

Presentations by speakers normally from outside the Department on aspects of their own research. Professor Bennett and Dr. N. A. Spence.

**Reading List:** D. Amedeo & R. G. Golledge, *An Introduction to Scientific Reasoning in Geography*; H. M. Blalock, *Causal Inferences in Non-Experimental Research*; F. E. Emery (Ed.), *Systems Thinking*; T. S. Kuhn, *The Structure of Scientific Revolution*; K. R. Popper, *The Logic of Scientific Discovery*; S. Toulmin, *The Philosophy of Science*; R. J. Chorley & P. Haggett (Eds.), *Models in Geography*; R. Hartshorne, *Perspective on the Nature of Geography*; S. Gale & G. Olsson (Eds.), *Philosophy in Geography*; B. J. L. Berry (Ed.), *The Nature of Change in Geographical Ideas*; D. W. Harvey, *Explanation in Geography*; R. J. Johnston, *Geography and Geographers: Anglo-American Human Geography since 1945*; D. Gregory, *Ideology, Science and Human Geography*; D. Gregory, *Social Theory and Spatial Structure*; M. E. Harvey & B. P. Holly, *Themes in Geographic Thought*. J. Madge, *The Tools of Social Science*, Longman, 1953; J. Ziman, *Public Knowledge, an Essay Concerning the Social Dimension of Science*, Cambridge University Press, 1968; R. Huggett, *Systems Analysis in Geography*; C. H. Waddington, *Tools for Thought*; W. Freeman, *The Writing of Geography*; A. D. Hodgkiss, *Maps for Books and Theses*, J. A. Barnes, *Who should know what?*, C. H. Waddington, *The Scientific Attitude*.

**Written Work:** An essay of not more than 3,000 words on research approaches in geography and a critique of a published paper to be completed by the beginning of early June. An outline of the student's Report (Paper IV) to be completed by the sixth week of the Lent Term.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour unseen written paper taken in mid-June. Paper to count for 60%. Course work 20% & 20%.

### Gy2820

#### Social Change and Urban Growth

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. S. Duncan, Room S512 (Secretary, Miss C. Gazely, S406)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Geography.

**Core Syllabus:** The social processes of localities and the development of the built environment.

**Course Content:** Industrial restructuring and urban change. The construction of the built environment, housing production and consumption, local social pressures and local policy making, the locality and the world system.

**Pre-Requisites:** Previous training in geographic, planning, economic or sociological aspects of cities.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars (Gy410) (1½ hours) as appropriate to interests of participants in Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Attention will be focussed on a few of the several topics so that they can be dealt with in depth. Students may be required to attend selected parts of related courses where appropriate.

**Reading List:** Depending on topics under discussion, but useful texts are: D. Massey, *Spatial Division of Labour*, 1984; M. Ball, *Housing Policy and Economic Poert*, 1983; P. Dickens, S. Duncan, M. Goodwin & F. Gray, *Housing States and Localities*, 1985; S. Duncan & M. Goodwin, *The Local State and Uneven Development*, 1988; P. Ambrose, *Whatever Happened to Planning*, 1987; D. Massey & A. Catelano, *Capital and Land*, 1978; R. Friedland, *Power and Crisis in the City*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three hour unseen paper accounts for 50% of marks. Two extended essays or reports account for the other 50%.

### Gy2821

#### Regional Policy & Planning

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor D. R. Diamond, Room S405 (Secretary, S406)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Geography; Option Paper.

**Core Syllabus:** An examination of the purpose, methods and impacts of regional, urban and local government policies with special reference to Europe and U.S.A.

**Course Content:** Within the context of regional growth theory and regional planning theory, the goals, instruments and achievements of urban, regional and local government policy will be assessed in a comparative manner. European and U.S. experience will be a particular focus and attention will be paid to topical issues and the role of supra-national institutions.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Michaelmas Term: 10 lectures (Gy309) 1½ hours each and two classes, by Mr. J. R. Drewett, Professor R. J. Bennett and Professor D. R. Diamond. Also 10 lectures (Gy416).

**Planning Techniques and Models.** Lent Term: 10 seminars (Gy309) based on case studies selected to illustrate comparative methodology applied to aspects of urban and regional planning in Europe. Limited competence in a foreign language will be useful.

**Reading List:** Specialised lists for each topic and area will be provided. The following are considered important: K. Allen, *Balanced National Growth*; R. J. Bennett, *Geography of Public Finance*; A. J. Brown & E. M. Burrows, *Regional Economic Problems*; J. Friedmann & W. Alonso, *Regional Development & Planning*; J. Friedmann & C. Weaver, *Territory &*

*Function*; H. Folmer & J. Oosterhaven, *Spatial Inequalities and Regional Development*; D. Gillingwater & D. Hart, *The Regional Planning Process*; N. Vanhove & L. H. Klassen, *Regional Policy: a European Approach*; R. H. Williams (Ed.), *Planning in Europe*; R. Muir & R. Paddison, *Politics, Geography, and Behaviour*; HMSO, *Policy for the Inner Cities*, Cmnd. 6845; HMSO, *Regional Industrial Development*, Cmnd. 9111; L. S. Bourne, *Urban Systems: Strategies for Regulation*; P. Damesick & P. Wood, *Regional Problems, Problem Regions and Public Policy in the U.K.*

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three hour formal examination in which three questions from eight will normally be required 75%, and a course work essay (25%).

### Gy2822

#### Resource Management and Environmental Planning

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. A. Rees, Room S506A (Secretary, Mrs. Pat Farnsworth, S409)

**Course Intended Primarily for** students taking the M.Sc. (Geography) and M.Sc. in Regional and Urban Planning Studies. Other suitably qualified and interested graduate students may take or audit the course with the permission of the teacher responsible.

**Core Syllabus:** The analysis of the key issues involved in the management of natural resources, through study of resource and environmental planning theory and by the assessment of decision-making and policy formulation in practice.

**Course Content:** The course has three major components: (a) General concepts in resource management, including such issues as the nature of resources; problems of common property resources; scarcity problems, causes and nature of declining environmental quality and environmental perception. (b) Management of minerals, energy and renewable resources in the public and private sectors, the decision processes involved, and the factors influencing such decisions. (c) Management for environmental quality; aims and techniques of decision-making, administration, law, political constraints, public participation and the role of pressure groups. These issues will be considered both for advanced and less developed economies.

**Pre-Requisites:** None. A knowledge of elementary economic theory would be an advantage but is not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Michaelmas Term: 20 lectures (Gy311) Lent Term: 10 Seminars/Classes (Gy412) (1½ hours duration). M.Sc. Geography students will also be required to take 5 classes in **Techniques in Resource Management**. These classes will not be given in session 1989-90.

**Reading List:** No single book or even a small group of books covers the material adequately. Reading lists are provided for each distinct part of the syllabus and for each seminar topic. Basic reading material includes: J. A. Rees, *Natural Resources: Allocation, Economics and Policy*; T. O'Riordan, *Environmentalism*; T. O'Riordan & R. K. Turner, *An Annotated Reader in Environmental Planning and*

*Management*; F. Sandbach, *Environment, Ideology and Policy*; T. O'Riordan et al., *Progress in Resource Management and Environmental Planning*, Vols. 1, 2 and 3; R. H. Haveman & A. V. Kneese, *The Economics of Environmental Policy*; M. Common, *Environmental and Resource Economics*; R. Levitt, *Implementing Public Policy*; J. A. Butlin, *Economics and Resources Policy*; V. K. Smith (Ed.), *Scarcity and Growth Reconsidered*; J. E. Tilton, *The Future of Non-Fuel Minerals*; C. W. Howe, *Natural Resource Economics, Issues Analysis and Policy*; P. Dasgupta, *The Control of Resources*; J. H. Cobbe, *Governments and Mining Companies in Developing Countries*; R. K. Turner, *Sustainable Environmental Management*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination paper.

### Gy2823

#### Spatial Aspects of Change in Economic Activity

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. F. E. I. Hamilton, Room S417 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Farnsworth, S409)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Geography.

**Core Syllabus:** To examine spatial aspects of change in economic activity with special reference to manufacturing industry.

**Course Content:** Spatial change at the scale of the enterprise: decision making on plant transfer and investment; research problems in empirical study of location and relocation. Change at the city scale; metropolitan economic advantage; linkage and migration. Forces in evolving regional advantage; process of locational shift. Change at global scale. Emphasis in the paper will be placed on selected topics, primarily: the role of manufacturing and business enterprises in development problems and processes at global level with reference to 'North-South', 'East-West' and the newly-industrialising countries; the assessment of theories and models of economic growth and change; forces of global change; local and regional impacts of international integration and competition; processes, patterns and impacts of foreign direct investment.

**Pre-Requisites:** Economics and geography at First Degree level.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 Seminars (Gy413) usually of 1½ hours duration, weekly in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms taken by Dr. F. E. I. Hamilton (Room S417) and Dr. J. E. Martin (Room S510).

**Reading List:** R. D. Dean, W. H. Leahy & D. L. McKee (Eds.), *Spatial Economic Theory*; F. E. I. Hamilton (Ed.), *Spatial Perspectives on Industrial Organisation & Decision Making*; L. Collins & D. F. Walker (Eds.), *Locational Dynamics of Manufacturing Activity*; M. Pacione (Ed.), *Progress in Industrial Geography*; H. D. Watts, *The Large Industrial Enterprise*; R. Oakey, *High Technology Industry & Industrial Location*; R. Leigh, D. North, et al., *Monitoring Manufacturing Employment Change in London, 1976-1981*; B. & J. Klebaner (Eds.), *New York City's Changing Economic Base*; F. E. I. Hamilton & G. J. R. Linge (Eds.), *Spatial Analysis*.



*Industry and the Industrial Environment*, Vols. 1, 2 and 3.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour paper at the end of the academic year.

## Gy2825

**Cartographic Communication**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Board, Room S413 (Secretary, Miss C. Gazely, Room S406)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Geography and M.Phil/Ph.D. students, M.Sc. Geography 3(f)

**Core Syllabus:** The course embraces both the theoretical and abstract aspects of communicating geographical information through the medium of maps.

**Course Content:** The process of communicating geographical information by means of maps. The map designer's perception of the real world; map design for particular purposes; how information is obtained from maps. Evaluating the quantity and quality of information derived from maps. Assessing performance in map use.

**Pre-Requisites:** Candidates whose first degree courses did not include the treatment of analytic map design in relation to map use will be required to attend **Map Design and Evaluation** (Gy1950).

**Teaching Arrangements:** 15 fortnightly seminars (Gy415) 1½ hours Sessional. Topics for discussion include recently published papers; outlines of research projects; reports on research given by visiting experts; critical reviews of prototypes, proof copies and newly published maps and atlases. Visits to map producing agencies are usually arranged during the course. M.Sc. Geography students will also be required to take 5 classes in **Techniques in Cartographic Communication** (Gy411).

**Written Work:** Each member is expected to write at least one paper a year on a topic covered by the syllabus. Those following Gy1950 above will naturally complete the course work for that course. M.Sc. candidates opting to follow this course for paper 3 will be given regular essays by the teacher responsible, who will provide further reading.

**Reading List:** J. S. Keates, *Understanding Maps*, Longman; A. H. Robinson, *The Look of Maps*, Wisconsin; A. H. Robinson & B. Petchenik, *The Nature of Maps*, Chicago; L. Guelke (Ed.), *Maps in Modern Geography*, Toronto; D. R. F. Taylor (Ed.), *Graphic Communication and Design in Contemporary Cartography*, Wiley; C. Board (Ed.), *New Insights in Cartographic Communication*, Cartographica, Volume 21, No.1, Toronto; M. S. Monmonier, *Technological Transition in Cartography*, Madison, Wisconsin.

**Examination Arrangements:** For M.Sc. candidates only, one essay type paper with three from a choice of seven or eight unseen questions. These may include questions on specific maps which will be made available for the examination in question.

A coursework project limited to a maximum of 1,500 words. A justified outline of a design for a map with a specified purpose.

## Gy2860

**Geographical Aspects of Regional and Urban Planning**

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor D. R. Diamond (Michaelmas Term) Room S405 (Secretary, S406) and Dr. N. A. Spence, (Lent and Summer Terms) Room S564 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Farnsworth, S409)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Regional & Urban Planning Studies.

**Core Syllabus:** The contribution of geographical analysis to issues in urban and regional planning.

**Course Content:** The application of locational and spatial concepts to problems of urban and regional planning; urban land use; location theory, urban and regional spatial structure, national settlement systems; and public policy impact assessment.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 10 lectures in the Michaelmas Term by Mr. Drewett and Professor Bennett under the title of **Comparative Studies in Spatial Policy** (Gy309) and 10 lectures under the title **Planning Techniques and Models** Gy416, including some practical work in **Microcomputers for Planners** (Gy452) together with 14 seminars by Professor Diamond and Dr. Spence under the title of **Spatial Theory in Regional and Urban Planning** (Gy451). Students will also be expected to attend the majority of the meetings of the **Geographical Research Seminar** (Gy407), and they may also be directed to relevant portions of other selected courses. Students who wish to substitute the following courses for Gy309 and Gy451 may be permitted to do so on application to Dr. Hebbert, **Resource Management and Environmental Planning**, 10 Seminars in Lent Term (Gy412), and **Resource and Environmental Management**, 20 lectures in Michaelmas Term (Gy311).

**Reading List:** Extensive reading lists are circulated for each of the main topics. The following are considered an essential basis: B. J. L. Berry, *The Human Consequences of Urbanisation*; B. J. L. Berry & F. E. Horton, *Geographic Perspectives on Urban Systems*; L. S. Bourne, *Urban Systems: Strategies for Regulation*; L. S. Bourne, *Internal Structure of the City*; L. S. Bourne & J. W. Symmons, *Systems of Cities*; F. S. Chapin & E. J. Kaiser, *Urban Land Use Planning*; D. R. Diamond & N. A. Spence, *Regional Policy Evaluation*; D. V. Donnison & P. Soto, *The Good City*; A. J. Fielding, *Counterurbanisation in W. Europe*; J. Friedman & W. Alonso, *Regional Development and Planning*; J. Friedman & C. Weaver, *Territory and Function*; P. Hall, *Theory & Practice of Urban & Regional Planning*; D. Massey & R. Meegan, *Politics and Method: Contrasting Studies in Industrial Geography*; K. Chapman & D. Walker, *Industrial Location: Principles and Policies*; N. Hansen, *Human Settlement Systems*; J. B. McLoughlin, *Urban and Regional Planning - A Systems Approach*; M. J. Moseley, *Growth Centres in Spatial Planning*; A. Pred, *City Systems in Advanced Economies*; R. Rhoda, *Urban and Regional Analysis*; N. A. Spence et al., *British Cities: An Analysis of Urban Change*; F. J. B. Stillwell, *Economic Crisis, Cities and Regions*; D. Massey & R. Meegan, *The Anatomy of Job Loss*; D. Massey, *Spatial Divisions*

*of Labour*; C. Gore., *Regions in Question*; H. Armstrong & J. Taylor, *Regional Economic Policy and its Analysis*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in June based on the entire syllabus. Normally candidates will answer three

questions from a choice of eight. Copies of previous years' papers are available for consultation. In addition candidates are required to show competence in the use of quantitative methods employed in planning by submitting a small project set in the practical course on microcomputers and planning course.



**GOVERNMENT**

This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Course Guide(s) in which the course content and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Course Guides, presented in Course Guide number sequence.

**Lectures and Seminars**

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
Gv100	<b>History of Political Thought I</b> Professor K. R. Minogue	20/ML Gv3002
Gv101	<b>History of Political Thought II</b> Professor K. R. Minogue	20/ML Gv3003; Gv3150
Gv102	<b>History of Political Thought III: Ancient Political Thought</b> Dr. J. Coleman	22/MLS Gv3123
Gv103	<b>History of Political Thought III: Medieval and Renaissance Political Thought</b> Dr. J. Coleman	22/MLS Gv3124
Gv104	<b>History of Political Thought III: Modern Political Thought</b> Mr. E. Thorp	20/ML Gv3125
Gv105	<b>Political Thought (A Selected Text)</b>	20/ML Gv3130-3138; Gv4010-4018
Gv106	<b>French Political Thought</b> Professor M. W. Cranston	15/ML Gv106
Gv107	<b>Political Philosophy</b> Mr. J. C. R. Charvet and Dr. R. R. Orr	20/ML Gv3121
Gv108	<b>Political Thought (Special Topic) — Language and Politics</b> Professor K. R. Minogue	20/ML Gv3126
Gv109	<b>Political Thought (Special Topic) — Twentieth Century Political Thought</b> Dr. R. R. Orr	20/ML Gv3127
Gv110	<b>Law and Government</b> Professor C. Harlow and Dr. R. S. Barker	20/ML Gv3128
Gv111	<b>The Political Thought of Hegel and Marx</b> (Not available 1989-90) Professor E. Kedourie	15/ML Gv110
Gv150	<b>Modern Politics and Government with special reference to Britain</b> Dr. R. Barker, Dr. P. J. Dunleavy, Professor G. W. Jones and Dr. D. B. O'Leary	23/MLS Gv3010
Gv151	<b>History of British Politics from the 17th to the late 19th Century</b> Mrs. A. Bennett	25/MLS Gv3020

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
Gv152	<b>History of British Politics in the 20th Century</b> Mr. A. J. Beattie	26/ML Gv3021; Gv4027
Gv156	<b>British Government and Bureaucracy</b> Professor G. W. Jones	10/M Gv4160
Gv157	<b>Aspects of Comparative Local Government</b> Professor G. W. Jones	10/M Gv4162
Gv158	<b>Aspects of Comparative Local Government — Seminar</b> Professor G. W. Jones	10/L Gv4162; Gv4164
Gv159	<b>Urban Politics</b> Dr. P. J. Dunleavy and Dr. D. King	10/M Gv4161; Gv4162; Gv4164
Gv160	<b>Comparative Political Analysis</b> (Not available 1989-90) Professor G. Smith, Dr. G. D. E. Philip, Mr. G. Schöpflin, Dr. D. B. O'Leary, Mr. J. T. S. Madeley, Dr. D. C. B. Lieven and Mr. H. White	20/ML Gv3046
Gv161	<b>Comparative Public Policy</b> Dr. H. Machin, Professor C. Hood, Dr. P. J. Dunleavy and Dr. D. King	20/ML Gv3048
Gv163	<b>The Politics and Government of France</b> Dr. H. Machin	22/MLS Gv3050; Gv4090; Gv4165
Gv164	<b>The Politics and Government of the U.S.A.</b> Dr. D. King	23/ML Gv3053
Gv165	<b>The Politics and Government of Russia/USSR</b> Dr. D. C. B. Lieven and Mr. H. J. White	30/ML Gv3052; Gv4051; Gv4052; Gv4053; Gv4054; Gv4050
Gv167	<b>The Politics and Government of Germany</b> Professor G. Smith	25/MLS Gv3051; Gv4100
Gv168	<b>The Politics and Government of Scandinavia</b> Mr. J. T. S. Madeley	22/MLS Gv3056; Gv4110
Gv169	<b>Communism and Nationalism in Eastern Europe since 1944</b> Mr. G. Schöpflin	23/MLS Gv3055; Gv4060
Gv170	<b>An Introduction to Latin American Politics</b> Dr. G. D. E. Philip and Dr. N. Miller	15/ML Gv3057; Gv4140
Gv171	<b>Public Choice and Politics</b> Professor B. Barry, Dr. D. King and Dr. P. J. Dunleavy	20/ML Gv3037



<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>		<i>Course Guide Number</i>	
Gv172	<b>Political Ideas in the United Kingdom</b> Dr. R. S. Barker	25/ML	Gv3026
Gv173	<b>Political Behaviour with special reference to the United Kingdom</b> Professor T. J. Nossiter	20/ML	Gv3027; Gv4041
Gv174	<b>Cabinet Government and the National Policy Process</b> <i>(Not available 1989-90)</i> Mr. A. J. L. Barnes and Mrs. A. Bennett	22/MLS	Gv3028
Gv175	<b>British Constitutional Ideas since the 1880s</b> Mr. A. J. Beattie	25/MLS	Gv3029; Gv4026
Gv200	<b>Critical Problems in the History of Political Thought — Seminar</b> Professor K. Minogue, Dr. R. R. Orr and Mr. E. Thorp	20/ML	Gv4000; Gv4001
Gv201	<b>Political Philosophy — Seminar</b> Professor M. W. Cranston, Mr. J. C. R. Charvet, and Dr. R. R. Orr	15/MLS	Gv201
Gv202	<b>Modern Political Philosophy: Justice — Seminar</b> Professor B. Barry	25/MLS	Gv4007
Gv203	<b>Greek Political Philosophy: the Concept of Justice — Seminar</b> Dr. J. Coleman	15/MLS	Gv4005
Gv204	<b>Modern Political Philosophy: Freedom and Equality — Seminar</b> Mr. J. C. R. Charvet	15/MLS	Gv4006
Gv205	<b>The Constitution and its Critics — Seminar</b> Mr. A. J. Beattie	20/ML	Gv4026
Gv206	<b>The State in the United Kingdom — Seminars</b> Dr. R. S. Barker	20/ML	Gv4025
Gv207	<b>Research Methods — Doctoral Seminar</b> Mr. A. J. Beattie, Dr. P. J. Dunleavy and others	12/MLS	Gv207
Gv208	<b>Policies, Institutions and Alignments: The History of British Politics since the 1880's — Seminar</b> Mr. A. J. Beattie	20/MLS	Gv4027
Gv209	<b>Comparative Government Seminar</b> Dr. G. D. E. Philip	20/ML	Gv4065
Gv210	<b>Political Sociology — Seminars</b> <i>(Not available 1989-90)</i> Professor T. J. Nossiter	MLS	Gv4040; Gv4041; Gv4042
Gv211	<b>Public Policy and Planning</b> Dr. P. J. Dunleavy	10/M	Gv4161; Gv4164

<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>			<i>Course Guide Number</i>
Gv213	<b>Public Policy Formulation — Seminar</b> Dr. P. J. Dunleavy and Professor C. Hood	10/M	Gv4161
Gv214	<b>Policy Analysis Seminar</b> Dr. P. J. Dunleavy, Professor C. Hood and Professor B. Barry	10/L	Gv4161
Gv215	<b>Data Analysis for Political Science and Public Policy — Seminar</b> <i>(Not available 1989-90)</i> Dr. P. J. Dunleavy	18/ML	Gv215; Gv4161
Gv216	<b>Administrative Theories</b> Dr. D. B. O'Leary and Professor C. Hood	10/L	Gv4160
Gv217	<b>Urban and Regional Planning: Politics and Administration</b> Dr. M. Hebbert	10/M	Gv4162; Gv4164
Gv218	<b>Urban and Regional Planning: Politics and Administration — Seminar</b> Dr. P. J. Dunleavy, Dr. M. Hebbert and Professor L. J. Sharpe	20/ML	Gv4162; Gv4164
Gv219	<b>Modern British Political Ideas</b> Dr. R. S. Barker	21/MLS	Gv4028
Gv220	<b>Comparative Public Enterprise</b> Professor H. W. Parris	10/M	Gv4163
Gv221	<b>Problems of Public Enterprise — Seminar</b> Professor H. W. Parris	10/L	Gv4163
Gv222	<b>Public Administration — Seminar</b> Professor G. W. Jones, Professor C. Hood and Dr. D. B. O'Leary	20/ML	Gv4160
Gv224	<b>The British Civil Service — Seminar</b> Professor G. W. Jones and Mr. P. F. Dawson	10/L	Gv4160
Gv225	<b>French Government Seminar</b> Dr. H. Machin	22/MLS	Gv4090
Gv226	<b>West-European Research — Seminar (Interdepartmental)</b> Dr. H. Machin, Professor G. Smith, Mr. J. T. S. Madeley, Dr. A. Sked and Dr. P. G. Taylor	20/ML	Gv226; Gv4071
Gv227	<b>Soviet and East European Politics — Seminar</b> Mr. G. Schöpflin, Dr. D. C. B. Lieven and Mr. H. J. White	25/MLS	Gv4050; Gv4051- Gv4054; Gv4060
Gv228	<b>Russian and Soviet Politics and Political Thought — Seminar</b> Dr. D. C. B. Lieven and Mr. H. J. White	30/MLS	Gv4050; Gv4051- Gv4054



<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>		<i>Course Guide Number</i>	
Gv229	<b>Politics and Government of the Middle East</b> <i>(Not available 1989-90)</i> Professor E. Kedourie	10/L	Gv229
Gv230	<b>Government and Administration in New and Emergent States</b> Mr. P. F. Dawson	10/L	Gv4120; Gv4121; Gv4122
Gv231	<b>Government and Administration in New and Emergent States — Seminar</b> Mr. P. F. Dawson	6/S	Gv4120; Gv4121; Gv4122
Gv232	<b>Politics and Policy in the U.S.A. — Seminar</b> Dr. D. King	20/ML	Gv4143
Gv234	<b>European Multi-Party Systems — Seminar</b> Professor G. Smith	22/MLS	Gv4072
Gv235	<b>The Politics and Government of Germany — Seminar</b> Professor G. Smith	25/MLS	Gv4100
Gv237	<b>The Politics and Government of Western Europe — Seminar</b> Professor G. Smith, Dr. H. Machin and Mr. J. T. S. Madeley	23/MLS	Gv4071
Gv238	<b>Latin American Studies Seminar: Latin American Policies</b> Dr. G. D. E. Philip	15/ML	Gv4140
Gv241	<b>The Politics and Government of Italy</b> Dr. H. Machin	9/M	Gv4071; Gv4165
Gv242	<b>Public Policy in Italy and France</b> <i>(Not available 1989-90)</i> Dr. H. Machin	23/MLS	Gv4165
Gv243	<b>Current Controversies in Public Administration</b> Professor C. Hood	5/L	Gv4160
Gv244	<b>Issues in Comparative Public Administration and Public Policy</b> Professor C. Hood	5/L	Gv4160; Gv4161
Gv245	<b>Policy and Administrative Skills in a Political Setting</b> Professor J. Bourn	10/L	Gv4160
Gv246	<b>Themes in Policy Analysis</b> Professor L. J. Sharpe	10/L	Gv4160; Gv4161
Gv247	<b>European Research Workshop (Interdepartmental)</b> Professor G. Smith, Dr. H. Machin and Dr. D. King	9/MLS	Gv247

<i>Seminar Number</i>		<i>Course Guide Number</i>
Gv248	<b>The Government and Politics of Ireland</b> Dr. D. B. O'Leary	15/MLS Gv4029
Gv249	<b>The Politics and Government of Pakistan</b> Mr. L. A. Wolf-Phillips and Dr. G. Philip	20/MLS Gv4144



**Course Guides****Gv106****French Political Thought****Teacher Responsible:** Professor M. W. Cranston, (Secretary, K106)**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and all interested graduate and undergraduate students.**Course Content:** Aspects of French political thought from the late Renaissance to the contemporary world.**Teaching Arrangements:** Fifteen lectures (Gv106), Michaelmas and Lent Terms.**Reading List:** J. W. Allen, *Political Thought in the Sixteenth Century* (1951); F. J. C. Hearnshaw, *Social and Political Ideas of the Renaissance and Reformation* (1925); K. Martin, *French Liberal Thought in the Eighteenth Century* (1958); C. Frankel, *The Faith of Reason* (1948); M. Cranston, *Philosophers and Pamphleteers* (1983); J. Droz, *Histoire des doctrines politiques en France* (1948); M. Leroy, *Histoires des idées sociales en France* (1947-1954); J.-J. Chevallier, *Les grandes oeuvres politiques* (1949); P. Gay, *The Enlightenment: an Interpretation* (1963); J. P. Mayer, *Political Thought in France* (1961); R. Soltau, *French Liberal Thought in the Nineteenth Century* (1931); J. Touchard, *Histoire des idées politiques* (1962); N. Hampson, *The Enlightenment* (1978).**Examination Arrangements:** None.**Gv111****The Political Thought of Hegel and Marx****(Not available 1989-90)****Teacher Responsible:** Professor E. Kedourie, Room A150 (Secretary, K105)**Course Intended Primarily for** undergraduate and graduate students.**Course Content:** The main lines of Hegel's political thought; the Hegelian tradition and its transformations. The political thought of Marx.**Teaching Arrangements:** Ten lectures (Gv111), Michaelmas Term and five in the Lent Term.**Examination Arrangements:** None.**Gv201****Political Philosophy (Seminar)****Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. Charvet, Room K207 (Secretary, K106)**Course Intended Primarily for** graduate students.**Course Content:** There is no set syllabus, but papers will be arranged on topics within the field of Political Philosophy.**Examination Arrangements:** None.**Gv207****Research Methods (Doctoral Seminar)****Teachers Responsible:** Mr. A. Beattie, Room L102, Dr. P. Dunleavy, Room L302 and others (Secretary, K106)**Course Intended Primarily for:** M.Phil. and Ph.D. students in Government.

This is the Core Course of the Governmental Doctoral Programme.

**Course Content:** This course of seminars and workshops is designed to give research students in all branches of Government an opportunity to discuss with a large number of staff participants their ways of working, common problems of thesis work in politics, research methods, methodological and practical difficulties of research.

Students will be encouraged to discuss the distinctive problems of their own topics and available solutions. All first year research students are expected to attend, but more advanced students are also very welcome.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 12 Seminars, fortnightly, Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.**Please Note:**As part of this course students are required to attend GC550 (**Drafting and Writing a Ph.D. Thesis**) in the second half of the Michaelmas Term.Students wishing to begin learning quantitative methods should also note Dr. Dunleavy's course Gv215; **Data Analysis for Political Science and Public Policy**.**Examination Arrangements:** None**Gv215****Data Analysis for Political Science and Public Policy (Seminar)****(Not available 1989-90)****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Patrick Dunleavy, Room L302 (Secretary, K106)**Course Intended Primarily for** Research students; Optional for M.Sc. students.**Course Content:** The application of methods for analysing quantitative data in political science and policy studies. Using mainly exploratory statistics and facilities available on the SCSS package, this course is intended for beginners wishing to develop their own empirical studies. Prior completion of the introductory reading below or familiarity with basic statistics is useful however.**Teaching Arrangements:** Eight workshops (Gv215), Michaelmas and Lent Terms, with a set-up session in the fourth week of Michaelmas. Teaching is conducted in a workshop form with alternate weeks dealing with the development of computing skills at the terminals and with learning relevant statistical techniques in the classroom. Each session teaches a new set of skills with cumulative effects, so that attendance at the set-up session and regularly thereafter is important.**Introductory Reading:** D. Rowntree, *Statistics Without Tears*.**Basic Texts:** B. Erickson & T. Nosanchuk, *Understanding Data*; SCSS, *Short Guide*.**Examination Arrangements:** None.**Gv226****West European Research Seminar****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. H. Machin, Room L204 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Clark, L207)

Other staff participants: A. Sked, Professor G. R. Smith, P. Taylor, J. T. S. Madeley.

**Course Intended Primarily for** staff and graduates

interested in contemporary problems of West European politics, history, economic policy, social structures and international relations.

**Core Syllabus:** This seminar aims to provide a survey of recent research (usually unpublished) on contemporary problems and policies in Western Europe. Particular attention is given both to current developments within individual states (and especially in those states which are relatively neglected in publications in English) and to relations between the member states of the European Community. Leading scholars from British and other West European Universities participate in this series.**Course Content:** A detailed syllabus is fixed at the start of each term. It varies according to the changing interest in specific topics and the availability of speakers.**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty seminars, (Michaelmas, and Lent Terms).**Reading List:** References will be provided by the Speakers each week.**Examination Arrangements:** There is no examination for this course.**Gv229****Politics and Government in the Middle East****(Not available 1989-90)****Teacher Responsible:** Professor E. Kedourie, Room A150 (Secretary, K105)**Course Intended Primarily for** graduate students and others interested in the subject.**Course Content:** Islamic political thought and traditions of government. The breakdown of the old order. The Ottoman Reform and its outcome: society and government in the Ottoman Empire and Egypt in the nineteenth century. Islamic Reform. Nationalism, Muslims and non-Muslims. The Persian Revolution, 1906 and the Young Turk Revolution, 1908-9. The destruction of the Ottoman Empire. The successor states. Constitutionalism and authoritarianism. Pan-Arabism and Zionism.**Teaching Arrangements:** Ten lectures (Gv229), Lent Term.**Reading List:** C. C. Adams, *Islam and Modernism in Egypt*; G. Antonius, *The Arab Awakening*; T. W. Arnold, *The Caliphate* (2nd edn., 1965); S. A. Arjomand, *The Crown and the Turban*; N. Berkes, *The Development of Secularism in Turkey*; M. H. Bernstein, *The Politics of Israel*; E. G. Browne, *The Persian Revolution*; R. H. Davison, *Reform in the Ottoman Empire 1856-1876*; C. N. Eliot, *Turkey in Europe*; D. Farhi, "Şariat as a Political Slogan" (*Middle Eastern Studies*, Vol. 7, No. 3, October 1971); D. Farhi, "Nizami-Cedid - Military Reform in Egypt under Mehmed Ali" (*Asian and African Studies*, Vol. 8, No. 2, 1972); H. W. G. Glidden, "Arab Unity: Ideal and Reality" in J. Kritzeck & B. Winder (Eds.), *The World of Islam*; S. G. Haim, *Arab Nationalism*; A. Hourani, *Arabic Thought in the Liberal Age, 1798-1939*; A. Hertzberg, *The Zionist Idea*; J. C. Hurewitz, *The Struggle for Palestine*; K. Karpat, *Turkey's Politics*; N. R. Keddie, *An Islamic Response to Imperialism*; *Roots of Revolution*; E. Kedourie,*England and the Middle East: The Chatham House Version*; Afghani and Abduh; *Arabic Political Memoirs*; *In the Anglo-Arab Labyrinth: Islam in the Modern World*; A. K. S. Lambton, *Islamic Society in Persia*; W. Z. Laqueur (Ed.), *The Middle East in Transition*; B. Lewis, *The Emergence of Modern Turkey*; A. H. Lybyer, *The Government of the Ottoman Empire in the time of Suleiman the Magnificent*; R. Montagne, "The Modern State in Africa and Asia" (*The Cambridge Journal*, 1952); E. E. Ramsaur, *The Young Turks*; P. Rondot, *Les Institutions Politiques du Liban*; E. I. J. Rosenthal, *Political Thought in Medieval Islam*; Kamal Salibi, *The Modern History of Lebanon*; D. de Santillana, "Law and Society" in *The Legacy of Islam* (1st edn.); S. Shaw, "The Origins of Ottoman Military Reform" (*Journal of Modern History*, Vol. 37, 1965); S. Shaw & E. K. Shaw, *The Ottoman Empire and Turkey, Vol. II, 1808-1975*; P. J. Vatikiotis, *The Modern History of Egypt*; G. E. Von Grunebaum, *Islam* (2nd edn., 1961); *Modern Islam*; D. Warriner, *Land and Poverty in the Middle East*; J. Weulersse, *Paysans de Syrie et du Proche-Orient* (Bk. I, chap. 2); V. R. Swenson, "The Military Rising in Istanbul, 1909" (*Journal of Contemporary History*, Vol. 5, No. 4, October 1970).**Examination Arrangements:** None.**Gv241****The Politics and Government of Italy****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. H. Machin, Room L204**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. and interested graduate and undergraduate students.**Teaching Arrangements:** Nine lectures Gv241, Michaelmas Term.**Examination Arrangements:** None.**Gv246****Themes in Policy Analysis****Teacher Responsible:** Professor L. J. Sharpe**Course Intended Primarily for** students interested in problems of contemporary policy analysis, especially M.Sc. in Public Administration and Public Policy.**Teaching Arrangements:** Ten seminars, Lent Term.**Examination Arrangements:** None.**Gv247****European Research Workshop (Interdepartmental)****Teachers Responsible:** Professor G. Smith, Room K102 and Dr. H. Machin, Room L204, Dr. D. King, Room L101 and other staff in the European Research Unit. (Secretary, Miss C. M. Cowey, K108)**Course Intended Primarily for** postgraduate research students preparing theses on different aspects of West European politics and policy-making.**Core Syllabus:** This seminar provides a regular forum for the discussion of methodological and comparative problems encountered by researchers. It is intended to supplement existing programmes of course work arranged with individual research supervisors.



**Teaching Arrangements:** Three seminars per term. Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. Times, dates, rooms and precise programme to be arranged.  
**Examination Arrangements:** None.

**Gv3002****History of Political Thought I**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor K. R. Minogue, Room E306, (Secretary, Claire Wilkinson, K106)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I.

**Core Syllabus:** An introductory study of the most important ideas and theories to be found in the political thought of the Ancient Greeks, the early Christians, the later Middle Ages and the modern European state. The study will pay particular attention to the ideas and beliefs which concern the nature and origin of government, the character and duties of rulers, the relation between government, religion and law. Consideration will be given to such concepts as justice, nature, liberty, consent.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

(a) Twenty lectures (Gv100) weekly starting at the beginning of Michaelmas Term.

(b) Classes (Gv100a) Twenty classes given weekly and starting in the third week of Michaelmas Term. The organisation of classes will be by the class teacher, but both general questions and the particular texts will be discussed.

**Written Work:** Essays and papers for class presentation.

**Methods of Work:** The subject requires both a knowledge of the texts, and a capacity for analyzing general ideas. It is to some extent designed to provide a map of the confusing terrain found in the study of politics, an area which may be investigated both historically and philosophically.

**Reading List:** Plato, *Republic*; Aristotle, *Politics*; Stoics and Epicureans, (selected writings); St. Augustine (selected political writings); Aquinas, (selected writings); Machiavelli, *The Prince*; Hobbes, *Leviathan* (chapters 13-20); Locke, *Second Treatise of Civil Government*; Rousseau, *The Social Contract*; Burke, *Reflections on the Revolution in France*; Mill, *On Liberty*; Marx and Engels, *Communist Manifesto*.

**Further Reading:** This will be given out at the beginning of the course. The important thing for students is to begin reading the texts.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination takes place in the Summer Term, and consists of one three-hour paper in which the student must answer four questions out of at least sixteen. The paper will be divided into two parts: The Greeks to the end of the Middle Ages, and Machiavelli and beyond. Candidates will be required to answer two questions from each part.

**Gv3003****History of Political Thought II**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor K. R. Minogue, Room E306 (Secretary, Claire Wilkinson, K106)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students special subject Government. It is compulsory

for those students of Government, or Government and History, who have not already taken **History of Political Thought I**. Other Part II students may take the paper as an option, unless they have already taken **History of Political Thought I**.

**Core Syllabus:** This is a study of the beliefs, ideas and theories about politics and government connected with the ancient Greek *polis*, the Roman *civitas*, the realms of medieval Europe, and the modern European State. The beliefs and ideas to which particular attention should be paid include the following: the character of a political society and of political activity; the relation between religion, moral and political beliefs; the law, its authority, generation and administration; the constitution and activities of governments; the office, authority and obligations of rulers; the rights and duties of subjects; justice, liberty, political deliberation and argument.

**Course Content:** The course aims to introduce students to the main currents of political thought from Ancient Greece to the modern West.

The candidate is expected to become acquainted with some of the more notable works in the literature of political reflection e.g. *Texts*: Plato, *Republic*, Aristotle, *Politics*. Stoics and Epicureans, selected writings. Cicero, *Republic*. St. Augustine, selected writings. Aquinas, Selected political writings. Dante, *The Monarchy*. Marsilius of Padua, *Defender of the Peace*. Machiavelli, selected writings. Hobbes, *Leviathan*. Locke, *Second Treatise of Civil Government*. Hume, selected writings. Rousseau, *The Social Contract*. Burke, selected writings. Mill, *On Liberty*. Marx and Engels, selected writings.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 lectures (Gv101) each week in Michaelmas and Lent Terms; 20 weekly classes (Gv101a) beginning early in Michaelmas Term. The lectures are the same as those for **History of Political Thought I**, but the classes will involve a higher level of sophistication.

**Lists of Suggested Reading** will be distributed at the beginning of the lectures. Such list can otherwise be obtained from the Secretary of the Department of Government, Room K206.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour examination in the Summer Term. The question paper will contain at least 20 questions, and will be divided into three sections: ancient, medieval and modern. Candidates will be required to answer four questions; one question to be answered from each section.

**Gv3010****Modern Politics and Government with Special Reference to Britain**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor G. W. Jones, Room L210 (Secretary, Miss Ann Boucher, K202)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Parts I and II; B.Sc. c.u.

**Core Syllabus:** This subject offers an introduction to the study of politics and government, with its main emphasis on Britain. It entails a general understanding of political concepts (such as 'legitimacy', 'pluralism', 'consensus', 'representation', 'responsibility' and 'rights') and associated political theories, as well as

the institutions and processes of government. General subjects covered are the nature of politics and government; the different forms of government in the modern world such as authoritarianism, totalitarianism, and various kinds of democracy; economic and social influences upon the political system; the relations between politics and administration; the possible meanings of public interest; and the relation of democratic theories to the methods of reaching government decisions. The principal part of the course is an examination in detail of Britain as a particular form of constitutional and democratic government, including representative institutions, parties and pressure groups, Parliament, the Cabinet, the operations of central and local government, and political culture and traditions. Modern British government is also intended to provide the principal illustrations for the general subjects covered in the course.

**Course Content:** The objective of the course is to provide an introduction to the institutions and processes of politics and government, to key concepts of politics and government, and to the study of politics and government, mainly through an examination of politics and government in modern Britain.

**Pre-Requisites and Co-Requisites:** Nil. The course is designed to be appropriate both for those who are studying politics and government and British politics and government for the first time and for those who have undertaken study of these subjects at 'A' level.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: Gv150. Twenty-three lectures will be given weekly throughout the session. **Professor G. W. Jones** will give the first seven, **Dr. D. B. O'Leary** will give the next one, **Dr. P. J. Dunleavy**, the next seven, **Dr. Rodney Barker** the next seven, while the last one will be a revision session, when the four lecturers will appear as a panel to whom students can put comments and questions. The lecturers will distribute notes and bibliographies relevant for their lectures. Students are expected to attend these lectures.

Staff rooms: **Dr. D. B. O'Leary**, Room L105

**Dr. P. J. Dunleavy**, Room L302

**Dr. R. Barker** Room K100

Classes: Gv150(a). Students will be allocated to classes during the first weeks of the session. These will meet weekly throughout the session. Attendance is compulsory. The class teacher is responsible for the class. Usually students present an essay which is then discussed by the class. The class teacher devises the programme of work, including a booklist, assigns topics to students, and generally guides the class through the syllabus.

**Written Work:** The Chapman Report on Teaching Arrangements recommends that "a student should normally produce at least one piece of written work for every five classes, or two pieces each term". There may be variations depending on the class teacher, who is responsible for marking and grading the essays.

**Methods of Work:** The syllabus is very broad. It covers a range of issues. The lectures will not be able to deal with every topic, nor will the classes. They are intended to introduce, to stimulate, and to guide. Students on this course are expected to spend a great deal of time on private reading, thinking and writing.

They cannot succeed simply by attending lectures and classes.

Since so many students take this course and since many class teachers are used, students will find that different classes are investigating different topics in different weeks. Students should not be alarmed at the lack of uniformity. There would be undue pressure if over a hundred students were seeking the same books in the same week. Different teachers will emphasize different aspects, but all will be working to the common syllabus. The final examination paper will reflect the diversity of the teaching.

**Reading:** Students receive reading lists from the lecturers and class teachers, who guide them about what are the most introductory, general, essential and relevant books to particular topics or issues. Students should not be worried at the length of such lists. Often many titles are suggested because teachers know that students may be unable to find books on a short list, given the great demand for particular works. So alternatives are listed.

**Reading List:** R. M. Punnett, *British Government and Politics*; J. Dearlove and P. Saunders, *Introduction to British Politics*; H. Drucker et al., *Developments in British Politics 2*; David Coates, *The Context of British Politics*; I. McLean, *Dealing in Votes*; P. Dunleavy and C. T. Husbands, *British Democracy at the Crossroads*; G. Poggi, *The Development of the Modern State*; C. Pateman, *Participation and Democratic Theory*; P. Singer, *Democracy and Disobedience*; R. A. Dahl, *Dilemmas of Pluralist Democracy*; S. Lukes, *Power: A Radical View*; C. Lindblom, *Politics and Markets*; P. Dunleavy & B. O'Leary, *Theories of the State*.

**Lectures in Other Departments:** If students can spare the time, they may find it helpful to attend the lecture series in the Law Department, LL100 **Public Law, Elements of Government**, which looks at many of the topics covered by our course, but through the eyes of lawyers. They often have as lecturers outside academics and other experts in the practice of government and politics. Students may also find it useful to attend lectures on related subjects: class teachers and tutors can give advice.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination takes place in the Summer Term, and consists of a single formal and unseen examination paper of around sixteen questions, of which students are expected to answer four with brief essays in three hours. The examination paper is divided into two parts, and students are expected to answer at least one question of their four from each part. Students are advised to look at old examination papers (available in the Library) to familiarise themselves with the style of the examination paper and the nature of the questions.

**Gv3020****History of British Politics from the Seventeenth to the Late Nineteenth Century**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mrs. Anthea Bennett, Room K101 (Secretary, Mrs. Marian Clark, L207)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.



**Core Syllabus:** The major theme covered centres around the changing roles of Monarch, Parliament and Cabinet throughout the period, and on the interaction between them. Particular importance will be given throughout to the development of the relationship between Parliament and the Executive. The development of the two-party system will be studied; also the associated movements towards electoral reform. Some attention will be given to popular movements, as the embodiment of political life at the opposite end of the political spectrum. 1885 sees the shattering of the Liberal hegemony, the real and significant enlargement of the franchise, the rise of Labour and the Irish problem making a real end to this period and to its style of politics.

**Course Content:** The course provides an historical and basically analytical study of the political and institutional arrangements prevailing at any given period between the Restoration of Charles II in 1660 and the end of Gladstone's second term of office in 1885. An era of politics effectively ends in 1885. The more familiar 'modern world' then has its beginnings. It is of significance that the course of study begins with a monarch and ends by focussing on the leader of the major political party at that time.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 25 lectures (Gv151) and 18 classes (Gv151a). Both lectures and classes will be given by Mrs. Anthea Bennett.

**Written Work.** Each student will be expected to present two pieces of written work (these may include class papers) each term.

**Methods of Work:** The syllabus is very broad in outline and scope; although detailed and exacting in specific areas, chosen by the student, for detailed study. Given the wide sweep of the Syllabus, the student necessarily finds him/herself specializing where especial interest directs attention. Neither the lectures nor the classes will be able to deal with every topic. The lectures are intended to introduce, to stimulate, and to guide. Students on this course are expected to spend a great deal of time on private reading, thinking and writing. They cannot succeed simply by attending lectures and classes. Private study is essential.

**Reading List:**

Recommended introductory reading is given here. A detailed and comprehensive reading list will be given to students at the beginning of the course.

J. C. D. Clark, *Revolution and Rebellion*; Geoffrey Holmes (Ed.), *Britain After the Glorious Revolution 1689-1714*; J. H. Plumb, *The Growth of Political Stability in England 1675-1725*; E. N. Williams, *The Eighteenth Century Constitution*; J. H. Plumb, *Sir Robert Walpole*; John Brooke, *King George III*; H. T. Dickinson, *Liberty and Property*; Norman Gash, *Lord Liverpool*; H. J. Hanham, *The Nineteenth Century Constitution*; M. Brock, *The Great Reform Act*; T. J. Nossiter, *Influence, Opinion and Political Idioms in Reformed England*; Dorothy Thompson, *The Chartists*; Robert Blake, *Disraeli*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper will have approximately 18 questions; students must attempt 4.

**Gv3021**

**The History of British Politics in the 20th Century**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. A. J. Beattie, Room L102 (Secretary, Claire Wilkinson, K106)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc.; Dip. Int. & Comparative Politics; M.A. Later Modern British History.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to enable students to gain a detailed, historical understanding of British political activity.

**Course Content:** A historical study of political events, issues and institutions in the present century, and the idea associated with them. Detailed coverage of the period as a whole will be accompanied by an emphasis on those issues and events of central concern to students of political activity such as the House of Lords crisis in 1910-11, the fall of the Lloyd George coalition, the 1931 political crisis, the origins of the Munich agreement, the significance of the 1945 General Election, domestic politics in war time, etc.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 26 lectures (Gv152), 15 classes (Gv152a). Classes will be taught by Mr. Beattie.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to present 2 essays each term to their class teacher.

**Reading List:** A. F. Havighurst, *Britain in Transition*, W. N. Medlicott, *Contemporary England, 1914-64*; R. T. Shannon, *The Crisis of Imperialism*; C. J. Bartlett, *A History of Postwar Britain*; D. E. Butler & A. Sloman, *British Political Facts, 1900-1979*, C. L. Mowat, *Britain Between the Wars*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** R. Bassett, *The Essentials of Parliamentary Democracy*; K. O. Morgan, *Consensus and Disunity*; R. McKibbin, *The Evolution of the Labour Party*; A. Sykes, *The Tariff Question in British Politics*; M. Cowling, *The Impact of Labour*; *The Impact of Hitler*; R. Bassett, 1931; K. Middlemas & J. Barnes, *Baldwin*; P. Addison, *The Road to 1945*.

**N.B.** A comprehensive annotated bibliography will be issued at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper will have approximately 15 questions, students must attempt 4.

**Gv3026**

**Political Ideas in the United Kingdom**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Barker, Room K100 (Secretary, Miss C. Cowey, K108)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Special Subjects:

X Government  
XIV International History  
XII Government and History  
XVIII Social Policy

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to familiarise students with the principal political arguments that have been articulated in the United Kingdom over the last 100 years.

**Course Content:** A critical and historical study of

political ideas, and political argument in the United Kingdom; liberalism, socialism, conservatism; anarchism, feminism. The rise of the modern state, the nature of politics and the character of the political community.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 25 one hour lectures (Gv172), Sessional. Classes (Gv172a) Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Students will write two essays in the Michaelmas Term, two in the Lent Term, and one in Summer Term.

**Reading List:** Rodney Barker, *Political Ideas in Modern Britain*; Raymond Williams, *Culture and Society*; L. T. Hobhouse, *Liberalism*; G. B. Shaw (Ed.), *Fabian Essays in Socialism*; Herbert Spencer, *The Man Versus The State*; Lord Hugh Cecil, *Conservatism*; Peter Kropotkin, *Fields, Factories and Workshops*; E. P. Thompson, *William Morris: from Romantic to Revolutionary* (2nd edn., 1977); Hilaire Belloc, *The Servile State*; R. H. Tawney, *The Acquisitive Society*; George Orwell, *The Lion and the Unicorn*; Anna Coote & Ben Campbell, *Sweet Freedom*; C. A. R. Crosland, *The Future of Socialism*; R. M. Titmuss, *The Gift Relationship*; Michael Oakeshott, *Rationalism in Politics*; F. A. Hayek, *The Constitution of Liberty*.

(A full reading list and lecture and class programme will be issued at the beginning of the course.)

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour unseen written examination.

**Gv3027**

**Political Behaviour With Special Reference to the United Kingdom**

(Not available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor T. J. Nossiter, Room K308 (Secretary, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Econ. (Government). It is also suitable as an outside option for B.Sc. Econ. generally. Some M.Sc. (Political Sociology) students with particular needs may find it useful as background.

**Core Syllabus:** The dynamics of the British political parties with particular reference to Labour, Conservative and Liberal - SDP Alliance Parties; politics, trade unions and business; public opinion, surveys, and their methods; elections and electoral behaviour; working class conservatism and middle class radicalism; the mass media and political communications; political culture; political socialisation; political systems theory, the 'behavioural approach' and its critics.

**Course Content:** The course aims to provide an introduction to the study of British political behaviour and focusses on the citizen's contact with, and participation in, the political process, bearing in mind the historical as well as the contemporary context. A critical investigation of the literature leads to an assessment of the contribution of behavioural research on the one hand and neo-marxist writings on the other as an aid to the understanding of mass politics in British democracy. Particular attention is paid to political communications.

**Pre-Requisites and Co-Requisites:** It is desirable to

have a basic background in British political institutions and modern British history but not absolutely essential. Past students have found the Part II Political Sociology course given in the Department of Sociology a valuable complement while some may wish to combine this course with **Cabinet Government** and/or **Ideas in British Politics** so as to provide an overview of the British political system as a whole.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures and Seminars: There will be 20 hours of lectures and seminars as follows: 20 one-hour lectures (Gv173), in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Classes: Students will be allocated to classes (Gv173a) in groups of some five to seven members and will meet weekly at mutually convenient times from approximately the fourth week of the Michaelmas Term to the end of the Lent Term with two revision classes at the beginning of the Summer Term. In the case of any one-term General Course or Beaver College students special arrangements will ordinarily be made to ensure they can receive ten classes. Classes are based on student read essays prepared from a list of previously circulated topics and the course bibliography.

**Written Work:** Students are advised to write not less than six essays for this course, normally three in Michaelmas and three in Lent Terms.

**Working Methods:** While journalism is not a substitute for reading in the Library, students may find it useful to keep a file of press cuttings drawn from one or more quality dailies, the Sunday press and the specialised weekly magazines.

**Reading List:** The following select list is arranged in order of the syllabus above.

**General:** D. Kavanagh, *Political Science and Political Behaviour*; R. Rose, *Politics in England, An Interpretation for the 1980s*; R. E. Dowse & J. Hughes, *Political Sociology* (in need of updating); R. M. Punnett, *British Government and Politics*; B. Miliband, *The State in Capitalist Society*.

**Parties:** R. T. Mackenzie, *British Political Parties*; L. Minkin, *Labour Party Conference*; S. Beer, *Modern British Politics*; O. Kogan & M. Kogan, *The Battle for the Labour Party*; D. Kavanagh (Ed.), *The Politics of the Labour Party*; P. Whiteley, *The Labour Party in Crisis*; R. Blake, *The Conservative Party*; R. Scruton, *The Meaning of Conservatism*; N. O'Sullivan, *Conservatism*; D. Marsh & W. Grant, *The CBI*; R. Taylor, *The Fifth Estate*; R. M. Martin, *The TUC*; I. Crewe & M. Havrop, *The SDP*; N. Tracy, *Origins of the Social Democratic Party*; H. Stephenson, *Claret and Chips*; J. Calder, *Liberal Party Politics in Britain*; V. Bogdanor (Ed.), *Liberal Party Politics*.

**Polls and Surveys:** C. A. Moser & G. Kalton, *Survey Methods in Social Investigation*; A. N. Oppenheim, *Questionnaire Design & Attitude Measurement*; R. M. Worcester, *Political Opinion Polling*.

**Elections:** A. Heath et al, *How Britain Votes*; D. E. Butler, *British General Election of . . .* (especially 1983); H. Himmelweit, *How Voters Decide*; B. Särilvik & I. Crewe, *Decade of Dealignment*; P. Dunleavy & C. Husbands, *British Democracy at the Crossroads*.

**Deviant Voters:** R. T. Mackenzie & Silver, *Angels in Marble*; F. Parkin, *Middle Class Radicals*; Bob



Jessop, *Traditionalism, Conservatism & British Political Culture*.

**Mass Media:** C. Seymour-Ure, *Press, Politics and the Media: Political Impact of the Media*; J. Tunstall, *Journalists at Work*; J. Curran, *The British Press*; J. Seaton & J. Curran (Eds.), *Power Without Responsibility*; A. May & K. Rowan, *Inside Information: British Government and Media*; J. G. Blumler et al. *Challenge of Election Broadcasting*; T. Burns, *The BBC*; Glasgow University Media Group, *Bad News; More Bad News*; P. Golding & P. Elliott, *Making the News*.

**Political Culture:** Almond and Verba, *Civic Culture*; *Civic Culture Revisited*; Bob Jessop, *Traditionalism, etc.*

**Political Socialisation:** B. Stacey, *Political Socialisation in Western Society*.

**Overview:** H. Eulau, *The Behavioural Persuasion*; E. Ions, *Against Behaviouralism*.

A full bibliography will be provided at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination consists of a three-hour unseen paper covering the syllabus as taught in the two preceding years. Students are required to answer four questions. Relevance is important and credit is given for knowledge and critical evaluation. Past examination papers are available in the Library and indicate the style of questions. The course teacher is always glad to mark and advise on practice papers towards the end of the course.

### Gv3028

#### Cabinet Government and the National Policy Process

(Not available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. A. J. L. Barnes, Room K309 (Secretary, Miss Ann Boucher, K202); Mrs. Anthea Bennett, Room K101 (Secretary, Mrs. Marian Clark, L207)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.  
**Core Syllabus:** The course aims to provide students with an understanding of the way policy is made in Britain.

It will centre on the British Cabinet and will analyse the process of policy-making from this perspective. The working of the Cabinet, its committees, its administrative machinery and its relationships with the Departments of State, Parliament and the party apparatuses will be covered. Special attention will be devoted to the relationship between permanent officials and politicians and to the role of the Prime Minister's personal staff.

**Pre-Requisites:** No formal requirements, but some knowledge of British Government is really essential. For those who have none, a reading of R. Rose, *Politics in England. Persistence and Change* would be a good start.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be 10 lectures (Gv174), 10 classes (Gv174a) and 12 seminars (Gv174) two of which will be for revision purposes. The lectures will be given alternately, and separate classes taught, by Mrs. Bennett and Mr. Barnes. The Lent Term seminars will for the most part have outside

speakers, but on occasion a videotape may be shown and discussed.

**Written Work:** Students will be required to present up to two essays in each of the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. They may also be called on to give class papers.

**Reading List: Introductory:** P. Gordon Walker, *The Cabinet* (Fontana edn.); J. P. Mackintosh, *The British Cabinet* (3rd edn.); A. King (Ed.), *The British Prime Minister* (2nd edn.); P. Hennessy, *Cabinet*; H. Morrison, *Government and Parliament* (3rd edn.); H. Wilson, *The Governance of Britain*; M. Rush, *The Cabinet and Policy Formation*; J. J. Richardson & A. G. Jordan, *Governing Under Pressure*; A. G. Jordan & J. J. Richardson, *British Politics and the Policy Process*.

**Essential:** B. Castle, *The Castle Diaries 1965-70, 1974-76*; R. H. S. Crossman, *Diaries of a Cabinet Minister* (3 vols.); H. Hecló & A. Wildavsky, *The Private Government of Public Money* (2nd edn.); V. Herman & J. Alt, *Cabinet Studies*.

A comprehensive reading list will be issued at the start of the course, and further guidance as to the most useful reading on any topic can be obtained from your allotted class teacher. Students should not be worried at the length of the list since many of the books recommended are alternative titles given because of the great demand for particular works. Some of the titles most in demand have been placed in the Government Department Reading Room.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. Students have to answer 4 questions out of a total of around 17.

**Methods of Work:** While the lectures will cover the more central aspects of the subject clearly they cannot cover all the ground nor will they necessarily offer adequate detail. They are intended to introduce, to stimulate and to guide. Similarly classes will be intended to provoke thought and debate. The outside speakers will on occasion deal with the themes already covered by the lectures, but they may also introduce new subjects, always from the standpoint of the practitioner rather than the academic. It is essential to realise that despite the fairly comprehensive coverage of the syllabus in lectures, seminars and classes, no student can be expected to do well simply by attending them. Knowledge of the Cabinet diaries listed above is quite essential, and the student must learn his way about them by use of the index. Time spent on reading will not be wasted, and the good student will benefit from consulting Memoirs, Biographies and certain historical monographs covering the period after 1918, and more particularly since 1945.

### Gv3029

#### British Constitutional Ideas Since the 1880s

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. A. J. Beattie, Room L102 (Secretary, Claire Wilkinson, K106)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. Politics 2.

**Core Syllabus:** British constitutional thought as a combination of the historical description of institutional practices and political theory.

The ways in which constitutional debate has responded, since the 1880s, to the development of political democracy and government growth. The course will examine, through a study of a number of prescribed texts and commentaries, two main areas:

(i) The idea of Parliamentary government, and the challenge presented to it by interpretations emphasising the role of political parties, the electorate, organised interests and the bureaucracy.

(ii) Attempts to organise modern British constitutional experience in terms of a number of general themes: representation; responsibility; sovereignty, pluralism; the separation of powers; the rule of law; the mandate, state and society; central and local government.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 25 lectures (Gv175) and 25 classes (Gv175a). Classes will be taught by Mr. Beattie.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to present 2 essays per term to their class teacher.

**Reading List:** A comprehensive bibliography of prescribed texts and commentaries will be issued at the beginning of the course.

Examples of central texts are: A. V. Dicey, *An Introduction to the Study of the Law of the Constitution*; R. Bassett, *The Essentials of Parliamentary Democracy*; V. Bogdanor, *The People and the Party System*; B. Crick, *The Reform of Parliament*.

Basic commentaries are: M. J. Vile, *Constitutionalism and the Separation of Power*; S. H. Beer, *Modern British Politics*; A. H. Birch, *Representative and Responsible Government*; G. Marshall, *Constitutional Theory*; J. Rees, *Interpreting the Constitution*; J. Jowell & D. Oliver (Eds.), *The Changing Constitution*.  
**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper will have approximately 15 questions; students must attempt 4.

### Gv3037

#### Public Choice and Politics

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor B. Barry, Room L204 (Secretary, Claire Wilkinson, K106)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students.

**Core Syllabus:** This course is concerned with public choice theory as it applies to the study of political conflicts, political issues, political institutions and policy analysis. The course falls into two parts. The first is devoted to the study of institutional public choice, the second to the theory of social choice.

**Course Content:**

PART A: INSTITUTIONAL PUBLIC CHOICE – defining features of applied public choice work; electoral competition and voting behaviour; political parties; the problems of collective action; interest groups and corporatism; log-rolling; the theory of coalitions, and the behaviour of committees, legislatures and conventions; budget-maximizing and bureau-shaping models of bureaucracy; public choice accounts of decentralized government and central-local relations; the theory of clubs; public choice and policy analysis; the influence of public choice

prescriptions for reform on practical politics; public choice and the New Right.

PART B: SOCIAL CHOICE – voting paradoxes and cycles; the Arrow problem and ways of avoiding it; Prisoners' Dilemma and 'Chicken' Games; the operation of 'tit-for-tat' strategies and the possibility of co-operation; principal-agent models; the methodology of rational choice approaches; concepts of rationality, utility and preferences; welfare criteria; normative public choice; Analytical Marxism.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no formal prerequisites. However, an introductory knowledge of some economics will be useful. The course may be taken in the second or third years of the B.Sc. (Econ.).

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty weekly 2 hour seminars (Gv171), given by Professor Barry, Dr. King and Dr. Dunleavy.

**Basic Reading List:**

INTRODUCTORY BOOKS: I. McLean, *Public Choice: An Introduction*; B. Barry and R. Hardin, *Rational Man and Irrational Society?*; G. Tullock, *The Vote Motive*; D. Mueller, *Public Choice*; B. Barry, *Sociologists, Economists and Democracy*; R. Abrams, *Foundations of Political Analysis*; B. Frey, *International Political Economics*; M. Laver, *The Politics of Private Desires*; J. Roemer, *Free to Lose: An Introduction to Marxist Economic Philosophy*.

MAJOR WORKS: K. Arrow, *Social Choice and Individual Values*; R. Axelrod, *The Evolution of Co-operation*; M. Taylor, *The Possibility of Co-operation*; J. Roemer, *A General Theory of Exploitation and Class*; A. Przeworski, *Capitalism and Social Democracy*; A. Przeworski and J. Sprague, *Paper Stones: A History of Electoral Socialism*; J. Elster and A. Hylland (Eds.), *Foundations of Social Choice Theory*; A. Sen, *Collective Choice and Social Welfare*; W. Riker, *Liberalism Versus Populism*; A. Downs, *An Economic Theory of Democracy*; M. Olson, *The Logic of Collective Action*; M. Olson, *The Rise and Decline of Nations*; A. Hirschman, *Exit, Voice and Loyalty*; A. Downs, *Inside Bureaucracy*; W. Niskanen, *Bureaucracy and Representative Government*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course will be assessed in two ways:

(i) One third (33%) of the overall mark will be assessed by a long essay of up to 5000 words. The essay must apply some aspect of public choice theory to the analysis of a political or social problem. Students must devise a question and secure approval of their topic from the course teachers by Week 1 of Lent Term. The essay itself must be submitted by Week 1 of the Summer Term.

(ii) Two thirds (67%) of the overall mark will be assessed by one three hour unseen written examination in the Summer Term. Candidates must answer three questions, at least one from Part A and one from Part B of the paper.

### Gv3046

#### Comparative Political Analysis

(Not available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Gordon Smith, Room K102 (Secretary, Miss C. Cowey, K108)



**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students, Special Subject Government (for which it is an optional paper as an alternative to **Comparative Public Policy**, Gv3048), and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students, Special Subject Government and History (for which it is an optional paper).

**Core Syllabus:** The Study of Comparative Politics: The development of various approaches to the subject: historical/descriptive, Marxist, functional/systemic behavioural. The problems of comparison and generalisation. Power and Conflict in Society. Social Cleavages and Party Systems. Policy Making and Implementation. Problems of Political Change.

**Course Content:**

**The Study of Comparative Politics:** The development of various approaches to the subject: historical/descriptive, Marxist, functional/systemic, behavioural. The problems of comparison and generalisation.

**Power and Conflict in Society:** The distribution of power and the forms of regime (liberal democratic, authoritarian totalitarian). Legitimacy, effectiveness and authority. Political conflict and its regulation; the idea of 'opposition' and its institutional expression. Political culture: uses and weaknesses of the concept.

**Social Cleavages and Party Systems:** The nature of social cleavages (language, ethnic, religious and class) and their relationship to political parties. The aggregation of interests. The concepts of 'Left' and 'Right'; the multidimensional character of party systems. The rise of new movements and parties. Party systems and party government.

**Policy Making and Implementation:** Policy-Making Structures: parties, assemblies and executives. The control of executive power. The 'decline' of legislatures. The sources and limitations of bureaucratic power. The growth of governmental intervention: economic control and welfare politics. Do parties matter? The relationship of the executive to organised interests: theories of neo-corporatism.

**Problems of Political Change:** Legitimacy in liberal democratic systems: the 'model' of the civic culture and its decline; erosion of legitimacy; overload, ungovernability, and the restructuring of political loyalties. Problems of legitimacy in single-party regimes. Legitimacy in rapidly changing societies: political development and 'modernisation'; the special features of military rule. How much do revolutions really change?

**Pre-Requisites:** Though primarily intended for Government specialists, it is suitable for General Course students who have a general background in political science.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 lectures, Gv160 weekly, in Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Ten classes, 1½ hours, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Introductory Reading:** G. Almond and S. Verba (Eds.), *The Civic Culture Revisited* (1980); G. Bingham Powell, *Contemporary Democracies* (1982); C. Lindblom, *Politics and Markets* (1977); M. Olson, *The Rise and Decline of Nations* (1982); J. Roemer (Ed.), *Analytical Marxism* (1986); P. Self, *Political Theories of Modern Government* (1984); M. Dogan and D. Pelassy, *How to Compare Nations* (1984); A. Lijphart, *Democracies: Patterns of Majoritarian and*

*Consensus Government* (1984); G. Smith, *Politics in Western Europe: A Comparative Analysis* (1984). Further reading on individual topics will be given during the course of lectures and classes.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination for this course (which can be taken in either the Second or Third year of the B.Sc. (Econ.)) will be by a written three-hour paper (three questions to be chosen from about fifteen questions).

Gv3048

### Comparative Public Policy

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. H. Machin, Room L204 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Clark, L207)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, Special Subject Government (for which it is an optional paper as an alternative to **Comparative Political Analysis**, Gv3046); also for Special Subjects Government and History and Law and Government (for which it is an optional paper).

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of this course is to introduce students to the comparative study of public policy. The approach will be entirely thematic and limited to four themes: the growth of the state, political structures and policies, comparing welfare states and industrial policy.

**Course Content:** Within the four main themes the topics covered will include: the rise of modern states in wartime and peacetime; attempts to measure the size and scale of states; the democratic legitimisation of governments; the professionalisation of government services; overloaded states; constitutional power distributions; territorial power-sharing within states; electoral systems; parties and party systems; administrative structures and personnel; different models of welfare states; the growth of public services and collective consumption; occupational welfare states; attitudes to welfare and the political process; industrial research and development; public enterprise – the size strength and nature of the public sector; protection from foreign penetration; training and technological innovation; regional policy for industrial location.

**Pre-Requisites:** None. The course may be taken in the second or third year.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 weekly lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms; 10 fortnightly seminars, 1½ hours long, taught by 2 teachers, and covering 2 topics.

**Written Work:** Each student is required to write four essays during the year, one on each of the four main themes; in addition, each student will be asked to produce a brief (1-side) introductory paper for one seminar topic within each of the four themes.

**Reading List:** P. Dunleavy & B. O'Leary, *Theories of the State* (1987); C. Hood & M. Wright, *Big Government in Hard Times* (1981); C. Hood, *The Tools of Government* (1983); R. Rose (Ed.), *Public Employment* (1985); F. F. Ridley (Ed.), *Government and Administration in Western Europe* (1979); R. Rose & E. Suleiman, *Presidents and Prime Ministers* (1982); G. R. Smith, *Politics in Western Europe* (1988); P. Flora, *Economy and Society in Europe Since 1815* (2 vols. 1985); F. Castles, *The Impact of Parties*

(1985); J. O'Connor, *The Fiscal Crisis of the State* (1982); A. Cox (Ed.), *State, Finance and Industry* (1986); P. Hall (Ed.), *Technology, Innovation and Economic Policy* (1986); P. Hall, *Governing the Economy* (1986); P. J. Katzenstein, *Small States in World Markets: Industrial Policies in Europe* (1987); S. Wilks & M. Wright (Eds.), *Comparative Government-Industry Relations in Western Europe* (1987); R. Rose (Ed.), *Challenge to Governance: Studies in Overloaded Politics* (1980).

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination for this course will be by a three hour written paper. The paper will be divided into two sections, each of 6 or 7 questions and covering two of the four course themes. Students will be required to answer two questions from each section. All the questions will be thematic.

Gv3050

### The Politics and Government of France

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. H. Machin, Room L204 (Secretary, Mrs. Marian Clark, L207)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) 2nd or 3rd year; LL.B. with French Law 4; Beaver College Single Term: either first term: Government and Society or second term; Politics and Policy Making.

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to the system of government, the political forces and specific features of public policy-making in France.

**Course Content:**

**First Term: Government and Society**

The main elements of traditional politics, 1789 to 1945; the main institutional and socio-economic developments since 1945; the semi-presidential system of government since 1962; the role of the State.

**Second Term: Politics and Policy-Making**

The main political parties and pressure groups; electoral politics and voting; attitudes and political participation; case studies in policy-making in some of these areas: foreign relations, education, agriculture, regional development, economic planning, industrial development. The Europeanisation of French policy-making.

**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge of either political science or French language is required. All students are advised to read an introductory text on modern French history; J. Macmillan, *Dreyfus to de Gaulle* before starting the course.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: Gv163 23 weekly Sessional. Classes: Gv163(a) 23 classes Sessional. 1 Essay will be required from each student each term, plus class papers.

**Reading:** Texts for purchase by all students: V. Wright, *The Government and Politics of France* (Hutchinson, 1989 edn., paperback); P. Hall, J. Hayward & H. Machin, *Developments in French Politics* (Macmillan, 1989, paperback).

Other useful texts: J. Hayward, *Governing France: The One and Indivisible French Republic* (Longmans, 1983); H. W. R. Ehrmann, *Politics in France* (Little, Brown, 1982); D. Hanley, Kerr & Waites, *Contemporary France – Politics and Society*; P. G.

Cerny & M. Schain (Eds.), *Socialism, the State and Public Policy in France* (1985); E. N. Suleiman, *Elites in French Society* (1978); *Politics, Power and Bureaucracy* (1974); V. Wright (Ed.), *Conflict and Consensus in France* (1978); J. Lagrove & V. Wright (Eds.), *Local Government in Britain and France* (1979); H. Machin, *The Prefect in French Public Administration* (1977); V. Wright (Ed.), *Continuity and Change in France* (1984); H. Machin & V. Wright (Eds.), *Economic Policy and Policy-Making under the Mitterrand Presidency 1981–1984* (1985); G. Ross, S. Hoffmann & S. Malzacher, *The Mitterrand Experience* (Polity Press, 1987, paperback).

A full list of book references will be given, together with the seminar topic list, essay subjects and lecture programme, at the start of the course.

**Articles:** For up-to-date information and analysis, students must give special attention to articles in the academic journals. A full up-to-date list of articles will be given at the start of the course.

**Note:** Students are expected to follow developments in French Politics by regular reading of *The Economist*, *The International Herald Tribune*, or *Le Monde*, *Le Point* or *Le Nouvel Observateur*.

**Examination Arrangements:** B.Sc. (Econ.) & LL.B.: one three-hour written examination in the Summer Term, four questions must be answered.

General and Beaver College Courses: special arrangements for assessment.

Gv3051

### The Politics and Government of Germany

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Gordon Smith, Room K102 (Secretary, Miss C. Cowey, K108)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) 2nd or 3rd Year.

**Core Syllabus:** Germany's political development since the beginning of the twentieth century. The Foundation of the Federal Republic and its constitutional structure. The leading political and governmental institutions. Electoral behaviour and the party system. Contemporary political issues. Foreign policy and relations with the German Democratic Republic. (N.B. A knowledge of the politics and government of the G.D.R. is not required).

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no formal pre-requisites for this course. A familiarity with Twentieth Century German history is an advantage. A reading knowledge of German is not required, but it may prove helpful.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

(a) **Lectures** (Gv167): Twenty-five lectures are given weekly throughout the session. The first ten lectures given in the Michaelmas Term provide a review of modern German history from 1918 until the foundation of the Federal Republic in 1949. Subsequent lectures in the Lent and Summer Terms are concerned with the political structure and contemporary politics of Western Germany. Notes and a detailed reading list will be distributed at the classes at the beginning of the session and attendance at classes is required of all students taking the course. The basis of the classes is the written paper/essay, presented by a student and



then discussed by members of the group. Topics/questions are allocated at the beginning of the term, and each topic is accompanied by a short list of sources.

**Written Work:** Students should expect to submit two pieces of written work in each term and, after class discussion, they will be marked and assessed by the class teacher.

**Reading List:** As mentioned above, a detailed reading list will be made available at the commencement of the course, in addition to references supplied in connection with class papers. The following books cover most aspects of the course and should be regarded as basic reading:

G. Smith, *Democracy in Western Germany* (3rd edn., Heinemann, 1986); V. Berghahn, *Modern Germany* (Cambridge U.P., 1982); K. von Beyme & M. Schmidt, *Policy and Politics in the Federal Republic of Germany* (Gower, 1985); D. Conradt, *The German Polity* (3rd edn., Longman, 1987); M. Balfour, *West Germany: A Contemporary History* (Croom Helm, 1982); S. Padgett & T. Burkett, *Parties and Elections in West Germany* (C. Hurst, 1986); W. Paterson, G. Smith & P. Merk (Eds.), *Developments in West German Politics* (Macmillan, 1989); N. Johnson, *State and Government in the Federal Republic of Germany* (Pergamon, 1983); E. Kolinsky, *Parties, Opposition and Society in West Germany* (Croom Helm, 1984); A. J. Nicholls, *Weimar and the Rise of Hitler* (Macmillan, 1976 or subsequent editions); R. Dahrendorf, *Society and Democracy in Germany* (Anchor Books, 1969); M. Broszat, *The Hitler State* (Longman, 1981).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination in the Summer Term. The examination paper will be based on the content of the lecture course as well as on the work completed in classes. Four questions are to be answered from the examination papers from a choice of ten to twelve questions. Copies of examination papers from previous years are made available. Final assessment for the course depends entirely on the examination.

### Gv3052

#### The Politics and Government of Russia/USSR

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. C. B. Lieven, Room L202 (Secretary, Mrs. Marion Osborne, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students.

**Core Syllabus:** The key principles, institutions and problems of contemporary Soviet politics and government. The fundamental issues of continuity and change in Russia and Soviet politics since the latter part of the nineteenth century.

**Course Content:** The course aims to give students a sense of the key principles underlying contemporary Soviet politics and government by looking at elements of continuity and change in Russian and Soviet politics over the last century and a quarter.

The main topics covered are:

Geopolitical, institutional, ideological, political and socio-economic explanations for the strength of the authoritarian tradition in Russian politics. The

intellectual, social and cultural origins of Bolshevism. The causes of Bolshevik success between 1917 and 1921; the nature of, and similarities and contrasts between, Leninism and Stalinism. Individual and collective leadership under Khrushchev and Brezhnev. The origins, nature and prospects of Gorbachev's reform movement.

The nature and functions of the contemporary CPSU, of the party's General Secretary, of Marxism-Leninism, and of Soviet party and state institutions (e.g. Politburo, Secretariat, ministries and Soviets). Dissent and opposition. Broader themes such as autocracy (i.e. one-man rule), authoritarian bureaucracy. The roles of Russian and minority nationalism, and political culture are also covered.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some background in history of politics is useful but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 1 lecture course (Gv165) of 30 lectures covering 2 terms given jointly by Dr. Lieven and Mr. White. 1 weekly class (Gv165a) divided into groups. At least 4 essays are expected from each student.

**Reading List:** (in rough chronological order)

Sir D. M. Wallace, *Russia on the Eve of War and Revolution*; \*R. Pipes, *Russia under the Old Regime*; \*H. Rogger, *Russia in the Age of Modernization and Revolution*; A. Walicki, *A History of Russian Political Thought*; \*L. Schapiro, *The Communist Party of the Soviet Union*; \*G. Hosking, *A History of the Soviet Union*; J. Hough & M. Fainsod, *How the Soviet Union is Governed*; Neil Harding, *Lenin's Political Thought* (2 Vols.); \*Robert Tucker (Ed.), *Stalinism*; John Armstrong, *Ideology, Politics and Government in the Soviet Union*; \*R. Hill & P. Frank, *The Soviet Communist Party*; \*S. Bialer, *Stalin's Successors: Leadership Stability and Change*; \*G. Breslauer, *Khrushchev and Brezhnev as Leaders: Building Authority in Soviet Politics*; M. Voslensky, *Nomenklatura*; \*J. Colton, *The Dilemma of Reform in the Soviet Union*; E. Hoffman & R. Laird (Eds.), *The Soviet Polity in the Modern Era*; S. Bialer & M. Mandelbaum (Eds.), *Gorbachev's Russia and American Foreign Policy*.

\*denotes paperbacks which students may wish to buy.  
**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written examination in the Summer Term based on the topics discussed in class. Assessment is based on performance in this exam.

### Gv3053

#### Politics and Government of the U.S.A.

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. King, Room L101 (Secretary, Miss Ann Boucher, K202)

**Course Intended for** students in their second or third year, or diploma students; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.

**Core Syllabus:** To lay an academic foundation for the understanding of government and politics in the USA and, secondarily, to deepen the student's general understanding of government and politics by familiarising him or her with a system different from that of Britain and which has served as a model for many others.

In order to achieve the first of these objectives, it is

necessary that the student understands the basic institutions of American government and how they evolved in the course of history, as well as the evolution of certain fundamental and durable problems of American politics. Among the institutions, some leading ones are: a written constitution, federalism, a central government with enumerated powers, separation of powers, judicial review, a bill of rights, a presidential executive, fixed terms of office, and a federalised party system. Among the durable problems of American politics are: the proper scope of government regulation, race relations, the role of ethnic groups, 'isolationism', 'the urban problem,' mistrust of 'bigness', 'states', 'rights', and a desire for direct democracy.

**Course Content:** The examination puts equal emphasis on (a) the student's understanding of how such main features of American political life developed since 1776, and (b) the student's ability to analyse current issues of American government and politics in the light of their particular histories and against the background of institutions, traditions and conventions.

Basic preparation consists, accordingly, of mastering the political history of the United States and the present organisation of government and politics, as these are treated by the general works listed below. Beyond this the student should investigate special topics in greater depth, according to his own interests and opportunities. Some important specialised works are listed below; others may be identified by referring to the bibliographies listed in the reading list below, as well as to bibliographies included in many of the books. (It should be added that the sort of familiarity with current American political events which can be achieved by reading newspapers and news-journals, though useful, is by no means a sufficient preparation for this examination.)

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: Gv164 23 Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms

Classes: Gv164(a) 23 Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

**Reading List:**

**Bibliographies and Reference Works** Congressional Quarterly, *Guide to the Congress of the U.S.*; O. Handlin et al., *Harvard Guide to American History*; Thomas H. Johnson, *Oxford Companion to American History*; R. H. Pear & MacRae, *Books on America - American Government...*

**History**

D. J. Boorstin (Ed.), *An American Primer*; Henry S. Commager (Ed.), *Documents of American History*; F. O. Gatell, Goodman & Weinstein (Eds.), *The Growth of American Politics*; G. N. Grob & Billias (Eds.), *Interpretation of American History*; Wm. Miller, *A New History of the U.S.*; Samuel E. Morison, Commager & Leuchtenburg, *A Concise History of the American Republic: The Growth of the American Republic*; R. B. Nye & Morpurgo, *A History of the U.S.A.*; Wilham Simpson, *Vision and Reality: The Evolution of American Government*.

**Politics and Government (General Works)** R. V. Denenberg, *Understanding American Politics*; John

H. Ferguson & McHenry, *The American System of Government*; E. S. Griffiths, *The American System of Government*; K. Janda, J. Berry & J. Goldman, *The Challenge of Democracy*; D. Lees, *The Political System for the U.S.*; D. McKay, *American Politics and Society*; H. Nicholas, *The Nature of American Politics*; R. H. Pear, *American Government*; Allen M. Potter, *American Government and Politics*; E. S. Redford et al., *Politics and Government in the U.S.*; M. J. C. Vile, *Politics in the U.S.A.*

**Politics and Government (Specialised Works)**

Edward C. Banfield, *Big City Politics*; Marver H. Bernstein, *Regulating Business by Independent Commissions*; K. Bradshaw & D. Pring, *Parliament and Congress*; Edward S. Corwin, *The Constitution and What It Means Today*; Paul A. Freund, *The Supreme Court of the U.S.*; Robert A. Goldwin, *A Nation of States*; Alex. Hamilton, Madison & Jay, *Federalist Papers*; Louis Hartz, *The Liberal Tradition in America*; R. Hofstadter, *The American Political Tradition*; I. Katznelson, *City Trenches*; Judson L. James, *American Political Parties*; B. Kellerman, *The Political Presidency*; V. O. Key Jr., *Politics, Parties and Pressure Groups*; Robert G. McCloskey, *The American Supreme Court*; N. W. Polsby, *Congress and the Presidency*; David Potter, *People of Plenty*; Clinton Rossiter, *The American Presidency*; F. J. Sorauf, *Party Politics in America*; A. Ware, *The Breakdown of Democratic Party Organisation*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination, given in June, includes about fifteen questions divided into two parts, one historical and the other current. The student is required to answer two questions from each part.

Gv3055

Gv4060

#### Politics and Government of Eastern Europe

**Teacher Responsible:** George Schöpflin, Room K107 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Osborne, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.A. Hist., M.Sc.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of this course is to provide a thorough analysis of post-1944 Eastern Europe and to study the political problems of post-revolutionary societies.

The nature of communist revolutions in developing societies and the problems of continuity and change in the post-revolutionary order. The legacy of the pre-communist period, the salient factors in the communist seizure of power, the Stalinist model of development and the varieties of post-Stalinist experience are fully dealt with. The crises of the system (Poland and Hungary 1956, Czechoslovakia 1968, Poland 1980-81) are likewise explored, as are the variants developed in Yugoslavia and Albania. The decay of Marxism as a living ideology, the emergence of competing ideologies, with particular emphasis on the uses of nationalism, are considered in some detail and that is followed by an analysis of the nature of leadership, bureaucracy and political communication.

**Pre-Requisites:** None. The course is taught entirely



through the use of English-language materials, although a reading knowledge of French and/or German may be helpful. Some background in politics or history or international relations or sociology is useful but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are 23 lectures (Gv169) and 10 classes (Gv169a) held over three terms. Class work follows the lectures closely and is devoted to in-depth analysis of 10 broad topics. A considerable quantity of teaching aids is distributed. M.Sc. students also attend the seminar Gv227.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to complete 5 essays over the session.

**Essential Reading:** Students are urged to use not only the LSE library, but also to familiarise themselves with the relevant holdings of the School of Slavonic and East European Studies.

François Fejto, *A History of the People's Democracies Since Stalin*; Joseph Rothschild, *A History of East-Central Europe between the Wars*; Martin McCauley (Ed.), *Communist Power in Europe 1944-1949*; Robert C. Tucker, *Stalinism: Essays in Historical Interpretation*; H. Gordon Skilling, *Czechoslovakia's Interrupted Revolution*; Dennison Rusinow, *The Yugoslav Experiment 1948-1974*; Rudolf Tokes (Ed.), *Opposition in Eastern Europe*; Peter Sugar (Ed.), *Ethnic Diversity and Conflict in Eastern Europe*; Maria Hirszowicz, *The Bureaucratic Leviathan*; Stephen White, John Gardner & George Schöpflin, *Communist Political Systems*.

Further Reading will be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Methods of Work:** The lectures are intended to provide interpretation guidelines to further reading.

**Examination Arrangements:** One 3-hour paper in the Summer Term; 4 questions out of 12 to be answered in essay form.

Gv3056  
Gv4110

### The Politics and Government of Scandinavia

**Teacher Responsible:** John Madeley, Room K304 (Secretary, Marion Osborne, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and M.Sc. students.

**Core Syllabus:** The course focuses attention on those major themes of comparative political analysis in terms of which the experience of the Scandinavian countries is held to be of particular interest. While the main emphasis is on Norway, Sweden and Denmark, copious reference is also made to the two other Nordic countries — Finland and Iceland. The examination of the politics and government of a group of countries, which share many features in common but also exhibit interesting and important contrasts, is intended to sharpen awareness of the problems and rewards of comparative politics.

**Course Content:** The course begins with a review of the historical background of the Scandinavian countries, paying particular attention to the processes of state-formation and nation-building. Next the

development of modern patterns of social cleavage and their translation into patterns of political conflict over the last century is examined. The rise and development of Scandinavian Social Democracy receives particular attention. The nature of alternative political traditions, is also covered and placed in the context of the changing party systems. Particular episodes ranging from the Norwegian Labour Party's extreme radicalisation around the time of the first world war to the emergence in the 1970s and 1980s of previously unprecedented levels of electoral volatility are studied. Modern patterns of policy-making and administration are reviewed in terms of the arguments about neo-corporatism and political culture. Particular cases, such as the debates on nuclear power and wage-earner funds in Sweden, are examined in order to provide some basis for the assessment of these arguments. Foreign policy issues — such as the different countries' stances with respect to NATO and the EEC — are treated principally in terms of their impact on the countries' domestic politics.

**Pre-Requisites:** None. The course assumes no prior knowledge of the subject or an acquaintance with the Scandinavian languages. There is a copious literature in English.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

(a) **Lectures:** Gv168, 22, MLS (one per week)

Occasional handouts will be distributed particularly in connection with the topics where similarities and contrasts between the Scandinavian countries can be readily shown in tabular form.

(b) **Classes:** Gv168a, 22, MLS (one per week)

Students choose topics at the start of each of the two first terms and present papers on these to the class for discussion. Reading appropriate to the particular questions chosen is indicated in advance. Papers marked and graded by the course teacher.

**Written Work:** In addition to class essays students will also be required to write one further essay on a topic central to the course. These papers will also be marked and graded.

**Methods of Work:** In order to make such a course manageable to students who are assumed at the start to know nothing of the subject, the course has been given a definite shape, which might be described as approximately ten related "patches" of material. This enables students to specialise on particular aspects in connection with the writing of essays and through use of the different libraries' extensive holdings (see section on Reading below). Students will be informed of individual public lectures or seminars on related subjects of interest. Attendance at these will of course be optional.

**Reading List:** Students will receive copies of the full list at the beginning of the lecture course. It includes a large number of individual journal articles as well as books enabling students with particular interests to pursue them further than is necessary for the course itself. Copies of important articles are deposited in the short-loan photocopy collection in the School library. Access to the Scandinavian Studies library at University College, London, will be arranged for students taking the course at the start of the session. Use of this second library will not be essential but has invariably in the past been found useful. The following

is the minimal reading list (a copy of the full reading list can be consulted in the library):

D. Arter, *The Nordic Parliament*; J. Fitzmaurice, *Politics in Denmark*; G. Esping-Anderson, *Politics Against Markets*; W. Korpi, *The Working Class in Welfare Capitalism*; D. A. Rustow, *The Politics of Compromise*; M. D. Hancock, *Sweden: Politics of Post-Industrial Change*; R. Huntford, *The New Totalitarians*; S. Rokkan, *Citizens, Elections, Parties*; H. Tingsten, *The Swedish Social Democrats*; K. Cerny, *Scandinavia at the Polls*; S. Berglund & U. Lindstrom, *The Scandinavian Party Systems*; E. Allardt et al. *Nordic Democracy*; N. Elder et al. *The Consensual Democracies*; F. Castles, *The Social Democratic Image of Society*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is examined in the Summer Term by means of a three-hour unseen written examination. Papers consist of approximately twelve questions (which tend to be closely related to the similar number of major themes in the course) of which any four may be chosen. Students are advised to consult previous examination papers in the library in order to familiarise themselves with the style of paper and the nature of the questions. (The course has been examined at undergraduate level since summer 1981 with the exception of 1987).

Gv3057

### The Politics and Government of Latin America

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. G. D. E. Philip, Room K205 (Secretary, Mrs. Marian Clark, L207)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and General Course students.

**Core Syllabus:** A study of Latin American politics, focusing mainly on the contemporary political history and current political structures of the main Latin American countries. Included are Brazil, Argentina, Mexico, Cuba, Central America, Peru and Chile.

**Course Content:** The course aims to give students an understanding of contemporary politics in the main Latin American countries by looking at elements of continuity and change in the main republics. In some cases it will be appropriate to consider the period since the Second World War; in others it will be more important to consider concepts such as authoritarianism, revolution or democracy.

**Pre-Requisites:** None but students will be expected to begin serious reading in October in order to be ready for the beginning of classes in January.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

**Lectures:** Gv.170. Fifteen lectures will be given weekly (Michaelmas and Lent). There will also be a revision lecture. A reading list will be circulated.

**Classes:** Gv 170(a). There will be ten classes in Lent Term and two revision classes in the Summer term. Attendance is compulsory.

**Written Work:** Students will be asked to make class presentations in order to facilitate the conduct of the classes themselves; short written synopses should be copied and circulated in the class. Additionally all students should produce two essays in the Lent term; these may, but need not necessarily, be on the same topic as class papers. General Course students not

taking examinations should produce two further essays in the Summer Term.

**Reading List:** J. Bailey, *Governing Mexico*; Latin American Bureau, *The Pinochet Decade*; J. Burns, *The Land That Lost Its Heroes*; D. Close, *Nicaragua*; J. Dominguez, *Cuba*; G. Philip, *The Military in South American Politics*; A. Stepan, *The State and Society: Peru in Comparative Perspective*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination takes place in the Summer Term and consists of a single formal and unseen examination paper. Twelve questions will be set, mostly on a country basis, of which four must be answered during three hours. Old examination papers are available in the Library and some old examination questions will be set as essay topics.

Gv3121

### Political Philosophy

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. Charvet, Room K207 (Secretary, L101)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, special subject Government. Other Part II students can take the paper as an option. General Course students should seek advice before taking this course.

**Core Syllabus:** The course covers the main problems in the philosophical study of politics; the nature of freedom, rights and law; punishment; equality; justice; the nature of the state, authority and power; political obligation; theories of democracy.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

**Lectures:** 20 lectures (Gv107) in Michaelmas and Lent Terms for 3rd year students.

**Classes:** 20 weekly classes (Gv107a) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms of the 3rd year.

**Reading List:** D. D. Raphael, *Problems of Political Philosophy*; D. D. Raphael, *Moral Philosophy*; J. D. Mabbott, *The State and the Citizen*; R. Flathman (Ed.), *Concepts in Social and Political Philosophy*; Sir I. Berlin, *Four Essays on Liberty*; J. Rawls, *A Theory of Justice*; H. L. A. Hart, *The Concept of Law*; A. J. M. Milne, *Freedom and Rights*; S. I. Benn & R. S. Peters, *Social Principles and the Democratic State*; P. Laslett (Ed.) et al., *Philosophy, Politics and Society* Series I-V.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper will have approximately 15 questions: students must attempt four.

Gv3123

### History of Political Thought III: Ancient Political Thought

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Janet Coleman, Room L300 (Secretary, K106)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students Special Subject Government, Government and History and Government and Law. Available to other Part II students as an outside option and to General Course students.

**Core Syllabus:** The course will deal with the major themes of Greek, Roman and early Christian political theory.



(1) The search for norms of political belief and action, expressed in:-

- Greek philosophical explanations of the notion of justice and the ideal of polity;
- Roman emphasis on natural and civil law and their political implications;
- Early Christian application of the criteria of an international religion to political opinion and organisation.

2. The comparative assessment of different types of governmental regime — democracy, monarchy, aristocracy, etc. The Greek *polis*, the Roman *res publica* and *imperium*. The introduction by Christian thought of the new problems of Church — State relations. The emergence of the ideas of popular sovereignty and royal divine right. A background of ethical and philosophical thought will be provided.

**Texts for Study:** Plato, *Apology, Crito, Republic and Laws*. (All in Penguin Classics). Aristotle, *Nicomachean Ethics, Politics* and *The Constitution of Athens*. (All in Penguin Classics). E. Barker, *Alexander to Constantine* (for selection of texts on Hellenistic Roman thought). S. Z. Ehler and J. B. Morrall, *Church and State through the Centuries*, chapter 1 (on early Christian political thought). H. Paolucci, *St. Augustine: the Political Writings*.

**Modern Works on the Period:** E. Barker, *Greek Political Thought: Plato and his Predecessors*; G. Klosko, *The Development of Plato's Political Theory*; E. Barker, *The Politics of Aristotle* (Introduction); W. K. C. Guthrie, *History of Greek Philosophy*, vols. III, IV and V (on the Sophists, Socrates and Plato); J. Annas, *Introduction to Plato's Republic*; A. W. Gouldner, *Enter Plato*; W. Jaeger, *Paideia*, vols. I-III; R. J. Stalley, *Introduction to Plato's Laws*; R. W. Hall, *Plato*; W. Von Leyden, *Aristotle on Equality and Justice*; J. B. Morrall, *Aristotle*; W. W. Fortenbaugh, *Aristotle on Emotion*; R. G. Mulgan, *Aristotle's Political Theory*; N. Wood, *Cicero as a Political Thinker*; J. A. Adcock, *Roman Political Theory and Practice*; L. R. Taylor, *Party Politics in the Age of Caesar*; D. Earl, *Moral and Political Ideals of Ancient Rome*; C. N. Cochrane, *Christianity and Classical Culture: a study in thought and action from Augustus to Augustine*. W. H. C. Frend, *Martyrdom in the Early Church*; H. Chadwick, *St. Augustine*; P. Brown, *Augustine of Hippo*; P. Brown, *Religion and Society in the Age of St. Augustine*; N. A. Baynes, "The Political Ideas of St. Augustine's *De Civitate Dei*" in *Byzantine Essays*; H. A. Deane, *The Political and Social Ideas of St. Augustine*; R. A. Markus, *Saeculum* (on Augustine's conceptions of history and politics); R. A. Markus, section on Augustine's political thought in *The Cambridge History of Later Greek and Early Medieval Philosophy*; F. Dvornik, *Early Christian and Byzantine Political Thought*.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students opting for this course will normally be expected to have taken either **History of Political Thought I** or **II**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 22 lectures (Gv102) will be given weekly starting at the beginning of the Michaelmas Term. 22 seminars following lectures (Gv102a).

**Written Work:** Essays and papers for class presentation.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three hour paper taken at the end of the year. Students will be required to answer two questions out of about 15. This paper will be divided into two sections, students will be required to answer at least one question from each section.

Gv3124

### History of Political Thought III: Medieval and Renaissance Political Thought

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Janet Coleman, Room L300 (Secretary, K106)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students Special Subject Government, Government and History and Government and Law. Available to other Part II students as an outside option; and to General Course students.

**Core Syllabus:** Western European thought during the Middle Ages, Renaissance and Reformation. The period covered by the course will be largely that from A.D. c. 800-1600.

The expression of political theory in terms of Christian ethical concepts defined in theology and law and incorporating the traditions of Roman Law, Aristotelian philosophy and classical humanism. The relationship between Church and State. Feudalism and its influence on political concepts. The emergence of theories of sovereign central government in the secular and ecclesiastical branches of Christian society. Theories of monarchical directive power and representative institutions. Ideas of Papal absolutism in tension with ecclesiastical representative institutions put forward by conciliar theory. The Renaissance revival of Graeco — Roman concepts of statecraft. Reformation of political theory and the rise of the early modern state.

**Texts for study: Anthologies:** E. Lewis, *Medieval Political Ideas*. R. Lerner and M. Mahdi, *Medieval Political Thought*; S. Z. Ehler and J. B. Morrall, *Church and State through the Centuries*; Brian Tierney, *The Crisis of Church and State, 1050-1300*. J. H. Burns (Ed.), *Cambridge History of Political Thought*.

**Texts:** A. P. D'Entreves (Ed.), *Aquinas: Selected Political Writings*; Aquinas, *Summa Theologiae* (Blackfriars Edn.), Selected Volumes; John of Paris, *On Royal and Papal Power* (trans. J. A. Watt); Dante, *On Monarchy* (trans. D. Nicholl); William Ockham, *Guillelmi de Ockham Opera Politica*, selected texts, 3 Vols., (trans. Coleman); *Marsilius of Padua, Defender of Peace*, Vol II, (trans. A. Gewirth); A. Hudson, *Prereformation*; Machiavelli, *The Prince and The Discourses on Livy* (Penguin); Thomas More, *Utopia* (Penguin).

**Modern works on the period:** O. Gierke, *Political Theories of the Middle Ages*; J. B. Morrall, *Political Thought in Medieval Times*; C. H. McIlwain, *The Growth of Political Thought in the West*; Section on political thought in *The Cambridge History of Medieval Philosophy*; *The Cambridge History of Medieval Political Thought*; W. Ullmann, *Principles of Medieval Government and Politics*; W. Ullmann, *The Medieval Idea of Law*; S. Chodorow, *Christian Political Theory and Church Politics in the Mid-12th*

*Century*; G. Post, *Studies in Medieval Legal History*; P. Vinogradoff, *Roman Law in Medieval Europe*; E. Kantorowicz, *The King's Two Bodies*; Anne Hudson (Ed.), *English Wycliffite Writings*; M. Wilks, *The Problem of Sovereignty in the Later Middle Ages*; A. P. D'Entreves, *The Medieval Contribution to Political Thought*; A. P. D'Entreves, *Dante as a Political Thinker*; A. Gewirth, *Marsilius of Padua*, Vol. I; B. Tierney, *Foundations of Conciliar Theory*; B. Tierney, *Religion, Law and the Growth of Constitutional Thought, 1150-1650*; J. N. Figgis, *From Gerson to Grotius*; J. B. Morrall, *Gerson and the Great Schism*; A. S. McGrade, *The Political Thought of William of Ockham*; A. C. Black, *Monarchy and Community: Political Ideas in the Later Conciliar Controversy, 1430-1450*; A. C. Black, *Guilds and Civil Society*; A. C. Black, *Council and Commune: The Conciliar Movement and the Council of Basel*; F. Oakley, *Omnipotence, Covenant and Order*; Q. Skinner, *Foundations of Modern Political Thought*, Vols. I and II; H. A. Oberman, *Masters of the Reformation*; Q. Skinner, *Machiavelli*.

Specific and detailed reading lists will be provided for each thinker and issue studied.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students opting for this course will normally be expected to have taken either **History of Political Thought I** or **II**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 22 lectures (Gv103) will be given weekly starting at the beginning of the Michaelmas Term. 22 seminars (Gv103a) following lectures.

**Written Work:** Essays and papers for class presentation.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three hour paper will be taken at the end of the year. Students will be required to answer four questions out of about 15. The paper will be divided into two sections, students will be required to answer at least one question from each section.

Gv3125

### History of Political Thought III: Modern Political Thought

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. E. Thorp, Room K305 (Secretary: Mrs. Marion Osborne, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, Special Subject, Government, Government and History, Government and Law; and as an outside option. Second and Third Year. Available to General Course students.

**Core Syllabus:** The sovereignty of the state; Bodin; natural law, natural rights, the rise and decline of contract as a political idea; the monarchomachs, Hobbes, Locke, Hume; balance of power and division of power in society and state; Montesquieu, *The Federalist*; utilitarianism and its transformations: Bentham, James Mill, John Stuart Mill; the general will and the modern European state; Rousseau, Hegel; nation and state; Fichte, Herder, Mazzini; economy, society and revolution: Marx.

**Course Content:** This course is a study of European political thought from about 1550 to 1880. It is thematic in character and will be studied by means of prescribed texts.

**Texts:** Bodin, *Six Books of the Commonwealth* (Ed., M. J. Tooley); (Anon.), *A Defence of Liberty against Tyrants*, (Ed., Laski); Hobbes, *Leviathan*; Locke, *Second Treatise of Civil Government*; Hume, *Essays; Treatise of Human Nature*, Book III, Part II, *Justice & Injustice*; Montesquieu, *The Spirit of the Laws*.

*The Federalist Papers*: Bentham, *Theory of Legislation, Principles of Morals and Legislation*; James Mill, *Essay on Government*; J. S. Mill, *Utilitarianism, On Liberty, Considerations on Representative Government*; Rousseau, *The Social Contract*; Hegel, *The Philosophy of Right*; Fichte, *Political Thought of the German Romantics*, (Ed., H. S. Reiss); *The Vocation of Man*; Herder, *Herder on Social and Political Culture*, (Ed., F. M. Barnard); Mazzini, *The Duties of Man; Faith and the Future*; Marx, *Karl Marx: Selected writings* (Ed., D. McLellan); *Karl Marx, Economy, Class and Social Revolution* (Ed., Z. A. Jordan).

**Pre-Requisites:** Students are normally required to have taken **History of Political Thought I** or **History of Political Thought II** in a previous year.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms (Gv104). Classes 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms (Gv104a).

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to write 4 essays during the period of study.

**Reading List:**

**General Works:** J. Plamenatz, *Man and Society* 2 vols; S. Wolin, *Politics and Vision* chapters 9,10; C. E. Vaughan, *Studies in Political Philosophy Before and After Rousseau* 2 vols.; Andrew Vincent, *Theories of the State*.

**Works on particular themes:**

P. King, *The Ideology of Order*; J. N. Figgis, *Studies in Political Thought from Gerson to Grotius*; Q. Skinner, *The Foundations of Modern Political Thought* Vol. II; J. W. Gough, *The Social Contract*; F. H. Hinsley, *Sovereignty*; D. G. Ritchie, *Natural Rights*; A. P. D'Entreves, *Natural Law*; C. H. McIlwain, *Constitutionalism, Ancient & Modern*; D. E. Epstein, *The Political Theory of the Federalist*; E. Kedourie, *Nationalism*; A. Quinton, *Utilitarian Ethics*; W. L. Davidson, *English Political Thought: Bentham to Mill*; Patrick Riley, *Will and Political Legitimacy*; H. Arendt, *On Revolution*; K. Kumar (Ed.), *Revolution*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a formal three-hour unseen paper in the Summer Term. Students are required to answer four out of 12 to 15 questions. The paper will be divided into two parts, candidates will be required to answer two questions from each part. The division of the syllabus will be Part A up to and including *The Federalist*, and Part B utilitarianism on.

Gv3126

### Political Thought: Special Topic (i) Language and Politics

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Kenneth Minogue, Room E306 (Secretary, Miss C. Wilkinson, Room K106)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II 3rd year students, Special Subject Government, Government and History, Government and Law.



Available with permission from the teacher responsible to other Part II students as an outside option and to General Course students.

**Core Syllabus:** The place of language in the construction of political reality. The logic of rhetoric in law, history, literature and especially politics. The process of event construction; the place of metaphor in political understanding; euphemism and its opposites; propaganda, indoctrination, ideology and totalitarianism; identification and definition; truth and politics; contestability and political concepts. These issues will be explored both generally and in terms of such modern writers as Nietzsche, Foucault and Orwell.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some knowledge of the history of political thought is essential e.g. **History of Political Thought I or II**, or equivalent.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ten lectures (Gv108) in the Michaelmas Term and ten seminars/classes (Gv108a) in the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** Aristotle, *Rhetoric*; Plato, *Gorgias* and *Phaedrus*; Michael Shapiro, *Language and Politics*; William Connolly, *The Terms of Political Discourse*; Edward P. J. Corbett, *Classical Rhetoric for the Modern Student*; George Lakoff & Mark Johnson, *Metaphors We Live By*; Robert Goodin, *Manipulative Politics*; John Pocock, *Politics, Language and Time*; George Orwell, *Nineteen Eighty-four*; Michael Foucault, *Discipline and Punishment*; Friedrich Nietzsche, *The Genealogy of Morals*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour examination in the Summer Term.

Gv3127

### Political Thought: Special Topic (ii) Twentieth Century Political Thought

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Orr, Room L100 (Secretary, Miss Ann Boucher, K202)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II 3rd year students, Special Subject Government, Government and History, Government and Law. Available with permission from the teacher responsible to other Part II students as an outside option and to General Course students.

**Core Syllabus:** Some preoccupations of Modern Political Philosophy. The course studies the moral concerns of, and the technical arguments employed by three interests in recent political philosophy. These interests are godliness, cleanliness and civility.

#### Reading List:

##### 1. Godliness – transcendental philosophy.

Eric Voegelin, *The New Science of Politics: The Occumenic Age*; Leo Strauss, *The City and Man: What is Political Philosophy?*; Dante Germino, *Political Philosophy and The Open Society*; Herbert Marcuse, *One Dimensional Man*; Max Horkheimer, *Critical Theory*.

##### 2. Cleanliness: Language-Philosophy and the New Pragmatism.

C. K. Ogden & I. A. Richards, *The Meaning of Meaning*; T. D. Weldon, *The Vocabulary of Politics*; Gilbert Ryle, *Dilemmas*; A. G. N. Flew (Ed.), *Essays*

*on Logic and Language (First Series)*; P. Laslett (Ed.), *Philosophy, Politics and Society Series I*; Richard Rorty, *Philosophy and the Mirror of Nature*; Baynes, Bohman & McCarthy (Ed.), *After Philosophy*.

**3. Civility: Civil Philosophy and Civic Humanism.** M. Oakeshott, *On Human Conduct*; M. Walzer, *Spheres of Justice*; J. Rawls, *A Theory of Justice*; R. Nozick, *Anarchy, State and Utopia*; J. G. A. Pocock, *Politics, Language and Time*; F. A. Hayek, *The Constitution of Liberty*; J. Finnis, *Natural Law and Natural Rights*.

This list is subject to amendment.

**Pre-Requisites:** *Either Political Thought I or Political Thought II*, or their equivalent.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 weekly lectures (Gv109) Michaelmas and Lent Terms. 20 weekly classes (Gv109a) Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Students will be expected to write four essays.

**Examination:** One three-hour paper. Four questions to be answered from a choice of ten.

Gv3128

### Law and Government

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor Carol Harlow, Room A463 (Secretary, Mrs. C. Bateman, A304) and Dr. Rodney Barker, Room K100 (Secretary, Miss C. Cowey, K108)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Government and Law.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is intended to draw together the study of government and law pursued by students in the special subject Law and Government. It is thus a review and synthesis, rather than a 'core' or 'foundation'. Some of the topics dealt with will already have been considered by students elsewhere, but in the subject Government and Law topics which have been looked at from the point of view of either law or political science will be presented to students from the viewpoint of both disciplines, and students will thus be brought both to reconsider areas of common interest and to reflect on the various theories and methods available to law and political science.

**Course Content:** Law and political science as distinctive and overlapping approaches towards the understanding of public life. The explanatory and normative theories employed within the two disciplines, Government and law as instruments for social order, compared with alternative instruments (market, community). Constitutional arrangements; the nature, formulation, and application of law. State and constitution. Distinctions between private and public, domestic and international law. Sovereignty, obedience, legitimacy. Property, and rights.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course is designed for students in the second year of the Part II Special Subject Government and Law.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty lecture/seminars (Gv110) Carol Harlow, Rodney Barker (with occasional additional speakers) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. At least one member of each of the Law and Government Departments will participate in the lecture/seminar throughout the year. Each lecture/seminar will last one hour and a half, and will consist

of a formal exposition, followed by prepared discussion.

The ten opening seminars are designed to compare and evaluate political and legal theory and promote understanding of the nature of and techniques used in the two disciplines. In the second term, the seminars will provide a more detailed examination of two or more concepts or subject areas and their treatment by each of the two disciplines.

Students will submit four essays during the course of the year.

**Reading List:** Suggested reading will be given at the beginning of each year, but will differ from time to time for the Lent Term's work as the precise content of the seminars changes to take account of changing staff resources. The following is an introductory list: H. Kelsen, *What is Justice?*; J. N. Shklar, *Legalism*; H. L. A. Hart, *The Concept of Law*; Brian Barry, *Sociologists, Economists, and Democracy*; Jack Hayward & Philip Norton, *The Political Science of British Politics*; D. D. Raphael, *Problems of Political Philosophy*; Kenneth Dyson, *The State Tradition in Western Europe*; Geoffrey Marshall, *Constitutional Theory*; H. W. R. Wade, *Constitutional Fundamentals*; Carol Harlow in McAuslan and McEldowney (Ed.), *Law, Legitimacy and the Constitution*; A. V. Dicey, *Law and Public Opinion in England in the 19th Century*; A. V. Dicey, *The Law of the Constitution*; W. A. Robson, *Justice and Administrative Law*; F. A. Hayek, *The Constitution of Liberty*; William Connolly (Ed.), *Legitimacy and the State*; Rodney Barker, 'Legitimacy, Obedience and the State' in Carol Harlow (Ed.), *Public Law & Politics*; Peter Singer, *Democracy and Disobedience*; Carol Pateman, *Participation and Democratic Theory*; Alan Ryan, *Property and Political Theory*; T. Murphy and S. Roberts (Eds.), *Understanding Property Law*; Maurice Cranston, *What are Human Rights?*

**Examination Arrangements:** Three hour unseen written examination.

Gv3130  
Gv4010

### Political Thought (A Selected Text): Plato

(Not available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Janet Coleman, Room L300 (Secretary, K106)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Government; Government and History, 3rd year; M.Sc. Political Theory.

**Core Syllabus:** Plato: *The Republic*.

**Course Content:** The objective of the course is to study in depth the text of Plato's *Republic* with special reference to the light it sheds on the problems of the Greek political community as Plato saw them.

It will concentrate mainly on an understanding of the sequential development of Plato's argument throughout the dialogue.

**Pre-Requisites:** It is presumed that students have already followed **History of Political Thought II** or **III** or equivalent. May not be taken with Gv405 **Greek Philosophy: The Concept of Justice**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Dr. Coleman will conduct an informal lecture-class (Gv105) once a week in Michaelmas and Lent Terms. A selected text will be offered in any given year only if a sufficient number of students opt to take it.

**Written Work:** Usually each student is required to produce two essays each term.

**Methods of Work:** A considerable amount of private reading will be necessary. For this purpose a comprehensive reading list will be distributed.

**Reading List:** F. M. Cornford, (edited and translated), *The Republic of Plato*, (recommended edition of the text); R. W. Hall, *Plato*, (Allen & Unwin "Political Thinkers" series); J. Annas, *An Introduction to Plato's Republic*; A. Sesonske, *Plato's Republic* (an anthology of selections from modern scholarly interpretations); G. Klosko, *The Development of Plato's Political Theory*; Martha Nussbaum, *The Fragility of Goodness*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination takes place in the Summer Term and consists of one paper of three hours. B.Sc. (Econ.) candidates will be asked to attempt four questions from a choice of about ten. M.Sc. candidates three questions out of about ten.

Gv3131  
Gv4011

### Political Thought (A Selected Text):

#### Aristotle

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Janet Coleman, Room L300 (Secretary, K106)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, Part II Government; Government and History, both 3rd year; M.Sc. Political Theory.

**Core Syllabus:** Aristotle: *The Politics*.

**Course Content:** The objective of the course is to study in depth the text of Aristotle's *Politics* with special reference to the light it sheds on the problems of the Greek political community as Aristotle saw them.

This will concentrate mainly on an understanding of Aristotle's objectives and methods in dealing with political themes and problems.

**Pre-Requisites:** It is presumed that students have already followed **History of Political Thought II** or **III** or equivalent. May not be taken with Gv4005 **Greek Political Philosophy: The Concept of Justice**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Dr. Coleman will conduct an informal lecture-class (Gv105) once a week in Michaelmas, Lent and the first two weeks of the Summer Term.

A selected text will be offered in any given year only if a sufficient number of students opt to take it.

**Written Work:** Usually each student is required to produce two substantial essays each term. It is marked and graded by Dr. Coleman.

**Methods of Work:** A considerable amount of private reading will be necessary. A reading list will be issued.

**Reading List:** \*T. M. Sinclair, *The Politics of Aristotle*, (Penguin Classics), (revised by T. Saunders); S. Everson (Ed.), *Aristotle: The Politics* (Cambridge Texts); D. Ross, *The Nicomachean Ethics of Aristotle*, (World's Classics series, now available in Oxford University Press paperback); E. Barker, *The Politics*



of Aristotle, (for the detailed "Introduction"); J. B. Morrall, *Aristotle*, (Allen & Unwin "Political Thinkers" series); R. G. Mulgan, *Aristotle's Political Theory* (Oxford University Press paperback); Martha Nussbaum, *The Fragility of Goodness*.

\*indicates books which should be bought by the student.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination takes place in the Summer Term and consists of one paper of three hours. B.Sc. (Econ.) candidates will be asked to attempt four questions from a choice of about ten, M.Sc. candidates three questions out of about nine. All the questions will deal with topics discussed in the *Politics*. An acquaintance with Aristotle's *Ethics* is necessary for purposes of comparison.

Gv3132  
Gv4012

### Political Thought (A Selected Text): Marsilius of Padua

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Janet Coleman, Room L300 (Secretary, K106)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, Part II Government; Government and History, both 3rd year; M.Sc. Political Theory.

**Core Syllabus:** Marsilius of Padua: *The Defender of Peace* (trans. Gewith).

**Pre-Requisites:** It is presumed that students have already followed **History of Political Thought II** or **III** or equivalent.

**Teaching Arrangements:** To be announced. A selected text will be offered in any given year only if a sufficient number of students opt to take it.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination in the Summer Term consists of one three-hour paper. B.Sc. (Econ.) candidates must attempt four questions from a choice of about ten, M.Sc. candidates three questions out of about nine.

Gv3133  
Gv4013

### Political Thought (A Selected Text): Machiavelli

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. E. Thorp, Room K305 (Secretary, Mrs. Marian Osborne, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Government; Government and History, 3rd year; M.Sc. Political Theory.

**Core Syllabus:** Machiavelli: *The Prince*; *Discourses on Livy*.

**Course Content:** Machiavelli's political writings to be studied in depth in relation to their Renaissance context and the development of the modern state.

The central requirement of the course is a thorough familiarity with Machiavelli's *Prince* and *Discourses on the First Ten Books of Livy*. Some familiarity with other political works of Machiavelli – such as *The Art of War*, and *The History of Florence*, would be beneficial.

**Pre-Requisites:** It is presumed that students have already followed **History of Political Thought II** or **III** or equivalents.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty one-hour seminars (Gv105) weekly in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms, attendance at the seminars is compulsory.

A selected text will be offered in any given year only if a sufficient number of students opt to take it.

**Written Work:** Each student should expect to do about four essays for the course. They should read the set texts carefully before the beginning of the course, that is, during the summer vacation, and engage in a continued study of them throughout the period of the course.

**Reading List:** The texts are: *The Prince* and *Discourses on the First Ten Books of Titus Livius*. The Modern Library Edition includes both, is conveniently available. Robert Ridolfi, *The Life of Niccolò Machiavelli*; J. R. Hale, *Machiavelli and Renaissance Italy*; Jacob Burckhardt, *The Civilization of the Renaissance in Italy*; F. E. Jacob (Ed.), *Italian Renaissance Studies*; Federico Chabod, *Machiavelli and the Renaissance*; Sydney Anglo, *Machiavelli: A Dissection*; Herbert Butterfield, *The Statecraft of Machiavelli*; Leo Strauss, *Thoughts on Machiavelli*; Giuseppe Prezzolini, *Machiavelli*; De Lamar Jensen (Ed.), *Machiavelli: Cynic, Patriot, or Political Scientist*; Quentin Skinner, *Machiavelli*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination in the Summer Term consists of one three-hour paper. B.Sc. (Econ.) candidates must attempt four questions from a choice of about ten, M.Sc. candidates three questions out of about nine.

Gv3134  
Gv4014

### Political Thought (A Selected Text): Hobbes

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Orr, Room L100 (Secretary, Miss Ann Boucher, K202)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, 3rd year; M.Sc. Political Theory.

**Core Syllabus:** Hobbes: *Leviathan*.

**Course Content:** Close reading and exegesis of key passages plus sustained interpretation of chief arguments in Thomas Hobbes's *Leviathan*, together with a contextual understanding and critical analysis (as well as a present-day assessment) of the main concepts employed. Knowledge of the texts of Parts I and II of *Leviathan* plus the Review and Conclusion, is essential. Though all the emphasis will be on Hobbes's political doctrines, the theological framework of his philosophical system has to be taken into account throughout.

Natural right and endeavour. Power and Liberty. The justness of natural right and the maximum and minimum of natural liberty. Right and good. Mechanism and the search for causes. The passions and reason. The state of nature. Men's equality. The condition of war.

Hobbes's views on Liberty. Necessity, impediment, compulsion, and obligation. Deliberation and Freedom. Voluntary action and freedom. The question of the consistency of Hobbes's doctrine of freedom. Freedom and determinism.

Will and consent. Covenanting. The voluntary renunciation of right. Obligation dependent on such a voluntary renunciation of right. Morality and logic. Hobbes's theism and the observance of natural law. Divine commands. Endeavouring to be obliged and being obliged to endeavour. The basis of Hobbes's concept of obligation. Authorisation. The mechanics of the political contract. The rights of sovereignty. Commonwealth by institution and acquisition. Absolute and arbitrary legislative power. Liberty of subjects. Injury and injustice. Punishment. Law. The dissolution of the commonwealth.

**Pre-Requisites:** It is presumed that students have already followed **History of Political Thought II** or **III** or equivalents.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One class per week, each 1 hour (course Gv105) Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Attendance compulsory. A selected text will be offered in any given year only if a sufficient number of students opt to take it.

**Written Work:** One essay to be read and marked by class teacher, plus one essay per student per term presented to and discussed by the class. Essay length: 1,800–2,000 words.

**Reading List:** Hobbes, *Leviathan*. Parts I and II, plus the Review and Conclusion. Any (cheap or paperback) edition will do. A copy of the book to be brought to each class meeting; R. S. Peters, *Hobbes* (Penguin edn.), (good on life and times and general philosophical background); J. W. N. Watkins, *Hobbes's System of Ideas* (solid account of Hobbes's general philosophical doctrine); W. von Leyden, *Hobbes and Locke: The Politics of Freedom and Obligation*, chs. 1–3; Brian Barry, 'Warrender and his Critics', *Philosophy*, Vol. 42, April 1868. Repr. in *Hobbes and Rousseau*, Ed. M. Cranston and R. S. Peters, (Anchor paperback). This article is indispensable. There are other interesting papers on Hobbes in the Cranston-and-Peters vol.; D. D. Raphael, *Hobbes, Morals and Politics*, (contains good accounts of the Hobbes literature of the last 50 years); J. Plamenatz, *Man and Society*, Vol. I, chapter on Hobbes (sound); H. Warrender, *The Political Philosophy of Hobbes: His Theory of Obligation*. To be used only with reference to particular topics mentioned in the index. Valuable but not generally accepted interpretation; F. C. Hood, *The Divine Politics of Thomas Hobbes*. Too much emphasis on Hobbes's theology in relation to his political theory; C. B. Macpherson, *The Political Theory of Possessive Individualism: Hobbes to Locke*, (controversial); L. Strauss, *Natural Rights and History*, (controversial on Hobbes); M. Oakshott, *Hobbes on Civil Association*. **Supplementary Reading List:** M. M. Goldsmith, *Hobbes's Science of Politics*; F. S. McNeilly, *The Anatomy of Leviathan*; D. P. Gauthier, *The Logic of Leviathan*; K. C. Brown (Ed.), *Hobbes Studies*; M. Oakshott, Introduction to his edition of *Leviathan*, (Blackwells).

Books mentioned under this heading only to be used for the preparation of essays.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination in the Summer Term consists of one three-hour paper. B.Sc. (Econ.) candidates must attempt four questions from

a choice of about ten, M.Sc. candidates three questions out of about nine.

Gv3135  
Gv4015

### Political Thought (A Selected Text): Rousseau

(Not available 1989–90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. Charvet, Room K207 (Secretary, K106)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, Special Subject X Government, 3rd year; M.Sc. Political Theory.

**Core Syllabus:** Rousseau: *Discourse on the Arts and Science*; *Discourse on the Origins of Inequality: The Social Context*.

**Course Content:** The course is a detailed study of three works by Rousseau in the field of Political Thought: *Discourse on the Arts and Sciences*, *Discourse on the Origins of Inequality* and *The Social Contract*.

(1) **Discourse on Arts and Science:** The connection between the flourishing of the arts and sciences and the corruption of society; the cause of this corruption; the role of inequality and dependence between men.

(2) **Discourse on the Origins of Inequality:** The original state of nature as one of independence, natural goodness and equality; the emergence of social relations and first beginnings of corruption; the development of private property and inequality; the creation of political society and oppression.

(3) **The Social Contract:** The basis of a just political society in a contract between free and equal men; the terms of the contract; the subordination of the private will to the general will; the realisation of the value of freedom and equality; the place of the law; the lawgiver; the executive; civil religion.

**Pre-Requisites:** It is presumed that students have already followed **History of Political Thought II** or **III** or equivalents.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course will consist of 20 weekly classes (Gv105) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms (teacher: J. Charvet). A selected text will be offered in any given year only if a sufficient number of students opt to take it.

**Written Work:** The student will be expected to write 4 essays for the course, and otherwise will be expected to introduce and participate in class discussions.

**Reading List:** Students must acquire copies of the 3 texts.

Rousseau, *The First and Second Discourses* (trs. Masters); *A Discourse on Inequality* (trs. M. Cranston); Rousseau, *The Social Contract*, (trs. M. Cranston), Penguin.

**Additional Reading:** N. Hampson, *The Enlightenment*; J. Charvet, *The Social Problem in the Philosophy of Rousseau*; J. Shklar, *Men and Citizens*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination takes place in the Summer Term and consists of a single formal and unseen three-hour paper. B.Sc. (Econ.) candidates must attempt four questions from a choice of about ten, M.Sc. candidates take three out of about nine.



Gv3136  
Gv4016**Political Thought (A Selected Text):****Hegel****Teacher Responsible:** Professor Kenneth Minogue, Room E306 (Secretary, Claire Wilkinson, K106)**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students, 2nd or 3rd year; M.Sc. Political Thought.**Core Syllabus:** Hegel: *The Philosophy of Right*.**Course Content:** The purpose of the course is to enable students to acquire a precise and detailed knowledge of Hegel's *Philosophy of Right*. The paper is designed primarily for those B.Sc. (Econ.) students who specialize in Government and for M.Sc. candidates in Political Theory. Other Part II students with an interest in the history of political thought, or in political philosophy can also take this paper. Graduate students having the same interest may find the teaching for this paper profitable.The work consists of a critical reading of, and commentary on, Hegel's *Philosophy of Right*. The work is done in twenty one-hour classes (Gv105) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. It is a co-operative enterprise between teachers and students.Every student should have a copy of Hegel's *Philosophy of Right*, trs. T. M. Knox (Oxford University Press). A paperback edition is available. A selected text will be offered in any given year only if a sufficient number of students opt to take it.**Pre-Requisites:** It is presumed that students have already followed **History of Political Thought II or III** or equivalent.**Reading List:** The following are a useful introduction to Hegel's thought: Edward Caird, *Hegel*; Walter Kaufman, *Hegel*; Charles Taylor, *Hegel*; Raymond Plant, *Hegel*; Schlouros Avineri, *Hegel's Theory of the Modern State*.**Examination Arrangements:** There is a formal three-hour unseen paper in the Summer Term. B.Sc. (Econ.) candidates are required to answer four questions out of about ten, M.Sc. candidates three questions out of about nine.Gv3137  
Gv4017**Political Thought****(A Selected Text): J. S. Mill****Teacher Responsible:** Mr. E. Thorp, Room K305 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Osborne, K105)**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Third Year; M.Sc. Political Theory.**Core Syllabus:** J. S. Mill: 1. *A System of Logic Book VI*2. *Utilitarianism*3. *On Liberty*4. *Considerations on Representative Government***Course Content:** The following works will be studied in close detail:1. *A System of Logic Book VI The Logic of the Moral Sciences*2. *Utilitarianism*3. *On Liberty*4. *Considerations on Representative Government*(Students should buy personal copies of these works, 2, 3, 4 are available in one volume in the Everyman Library. Book VI of the *Logic* is available separately in (1) Bobbs-Merrill Library of Liberal Arts; (2) R. Fletcher (Ed.), *John Stuart Mill* (The Making of Sociology, Series); (3) Older versions of the complete *System of Logic* which are often to be found quite cheaply in secondhand bookshops). (Other of J. S. Mill's works will be prescribed for reading to provide a context for these works).**Pre-Requisites:** It is presumed that students have already followed **History of Political Thought II or III** or equivalents.**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty to twenty-five classes (Gv105) in the third year. A weekly class for two terms (Michaelmas and Lent Terms) and usually some additional classes at the beginning of the Summer Term. Some of these classes, or parts of classes, are devoted to exposition of the text by the teacher but the main aim of the study is to engage students in an independent study of the text, which is to be achieved only by a cooperative and sustained effort by all the members of the class. A selected text will be offered in any given year only if a sufficient number of students opt to take it.**Written Work:** Students will be expected to write four essays during the period of study. They should read the set texts carefully before the beginning of the course, that is, during the Summer vacation, and engage in a continued study of them throughout the period of the course.**Reading List:****General Introductory Works**K. Britton, *J. S. Mill*; R. P. Anschutz, *The Philosophy of J. S. Mill*; Alan Ryan, *The Philosophy of J. S. Mill*; A. Bain, *J. S. Mill: A Criticism*; A. Quinton, *Utilitarian Ethics*; W. L. Davidson, *Political Thought in England: From Bentham to Mill*.**A Selection of Modern Critical Studies**J. B. Schneewind (Ed.), *Mill: a collection of critical essays*.**Examination Arrangements:** There is a formal three-hour unseen paper in the Summer Term. B.Sc. (Econ.) candidates are required to answer four questions out of about ten, M.Sc. candidates three questions out of nine. The questions are designed to test students' knowledge and understanding of the text, their capacity to handle the arguments which arise in it and the critical discussions which have centred around it. Students should aim at gaining a knowledge of all of these texts and should not be pre-emptively selective.Gv3138  
Gv4018**Political Thought (A Selected Text):****Locke****Teacher Responsible:** Professor M. W. Cranston, (Secretary, K106)**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II 3rd year; M.Sc. Political Theory.**Core Syllabus:** Locke: *Two Treatises of Civil Government*; *Letters on Toleration*; *Essays on the Law of Nature*.**Course Content:** Exegesis of key passages and critical interpretation of chief arguments in John Locke's *Second Treatise of Government*, and other works together with a contextual understanding and close analysis (as well as a present-day appraisal) of the main concepts employed.**Syllabus:** Natural law and the right to private ownership; issues concerning the use of money. The state of nature and the right of punishment. Three requisites of political life. The judicial power. Free consent, trust, and the limits of the legislature. Law and civil liberty. Prerogative. Umpirage, supremacy, and the principle of "floating" sovereignty. Majority-rule. Force. Obligation and consent (express or tacit). State of anarchy. Abuse of political authority. Dissolution of government "from within" (Passive and active). *The state of war and a state of war*. Rebellion and the right of popular resistance. On justifying individual freedom and state authority, lawful government and popular control. Arguments against arbitrary, absolute power. Religious toleration. Locke's defence of 1688.**Pre-Requisites:** It is presumed that students have already followed **History of Political Thought II or III** or equivalents.**Teaching Arrangements:** Fortnightly, 2-hour, class (course Gv105) beginning first week of Michaelmas Term through to Easter. Continued during Summer Term for graduates only. Attendance compulsory. A selected text will be offered in any given year only if a sufficient number of students opt to take it.**Written Work:** One essay per term to be read and marked by class teacher, plus one essay per student per term presented to and discussed by the class. Essay length: 1,800-2,000 words. Emphasis on student participation in class, in the form of critical observations and raising of questions.**Reading List:** Locke, *Second Treatise of Government*, Ed., P. Laslett, Cambridge University Press, students paperback or Mentor paperback. A copy of the book to be brought to each class meeting; Locke, *Essays on the Laws of Nature*, Ed., W. von Leyden, Oxford, Introduction, sect. VI, and Essays I-V; M. Cranston, *John Locke, A Biography* (for life and times; also for general philosophical background); W. von Leyden, *Hobbes and Locke, The Politics of Freedom and Obligation*, chs. 4-6; J. Gough, *Locke's Political Philosophy*, chapter on Trust (good); R. I. Aaron, *John Locke*, 3rd edn., chapter on political philosophy (sound); D. J. O'Connor, *John Locke*, Pelican edn., chapter on political philosophy (solid); J. D. Mabbott, *John Locke* chapter on ethics and political philosophy (reliable); M. Seliger, *The Liberal Politics of John Locke*, and G. Parry, *John Locke*, both to be used only for reference to particular topics mentioned in Index; L. Strauss, *Natural Right and History*, chapter on Locke (controversial); J. Plamenatz, *Man and Society*, Vol. 1, chapter on Locke; J. Dunn, *John Locke*.**Supplementary Reading List:** J. Tully, *A Discourse on Property, John Locke and his Adversaries*; J. P. Day, "Locke on Property", *Philosophical Quarterly*, Vol. XVI, 1966, 207-20; K. Olivecrona, "Locke's Theory of Appropriation", *Philosophical Quarterly*, Vol. XXIV, 220-34; J. Dunn, "Consent in the Political Theory of John Locke", *The Historical Journal*, Vol.X, 1967, 153-82; H. Pitkin, "Obligation and Consent", *American Political Science Review* Vol. LIX, 1965, 990-9 and Vol. LX, 1966, 39-52; W. von Leyden, "John Locke and Natural Law", *Philosophy*, Vol. XXXI, 1956, 23-25.**Examination Arrangements:** There is a formal three-hour unseen paper in the Summer Term. B.Sc. (Econ.) candidates are required to answer four questions out of about ten, M.Sc. candidates three questions out of nine.

Gv3150

**History of Political Ideas****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Janet Coleman, Room L300 (Secretary, K106)**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A. History students, paper C1.**Core Syllabus:** The course aims to introduce students to the main currents of political ideas from Ancient Greece to the modern West.**Course Content:** Students should consult 'the White Book' for the official B.A. History syllabus and the general description given in the course guide for the Course Gv101 **History of Political Thought II**.**Teaching Arrangements:** The basic teaching for this subject, **History of Political Ideas**, is provided by the Government Department. It consists of:(a) A general course of twenty lectures (Gv101) **History of Political Thought II** which students should attend in their second year. This covers the general political thought of Greece and Rome, the Medieval World, Modern Times. Students should refer to the course guide for this course.(b) **Classes:** Students should attend one of the B.Sc. (Econ.) classes in either **History of Political Thought I** or **History of Political Thought II**, in their second year.

In addition to this basic teaching students may be interested in attending other courses of lectures held at the School or University.

1. Hy102 **The History of European Ideas**2. Senate House Lecture Course on **European Political Ideas**. Mondays, 11.00 a.m., Sessional (a two-year cycle). (These courses of lectures should be taken in the second or third years).

Prospective students please see Dr. Coleman at the latest, October in their second year, to discuss the teaching arrangements for the subject and to receive advice on preliminary study.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour paper at the end of the third year, requiring four questions to be attempted. The paper is divided into two sections (see White Book page 5).**N.B.** Course numbers may vary slightly from year to year.Gv4000  
Gv4001**Critical Problems in the History of Political Thought****Teacher Responsible:** Professor K. R. Minogue, Room E306 (Secretary, K106)**The Seminar is Intended Primarily for** those taking



the one-year M.Sc. Political Theory. Other graduate students may attend by permission. It will be found especially useful by those working on any thesis in intellectual history.

**Core Syllabus:** This is a graduate seminar (Gv200) which meets weekly in Michaelmas and Lent and is concerned with method and presupposition in studying the History of Political Thought. Papers are read by both staff and students, and sometimes by visiting speakers.

**Course Content:** History as a mode of thought. Ideas and events. Varieties of political utterance and discourse: practical, scientific, historical, philosophical; political theory. The problems in the historical understanding of politics will be considered in relation both to general histories of political thought, and also to the history of specific ideas (such as natural law, totalitarianism).

**Reading List:** This varies from year to year and a list will be handed out at the first meeting of the seminar. However, the following books give some indication of the usual concerns of the seminar:

Michael Oakeshott, *On History*; R. G. Collingwood, *The Idea of History*; Quentin Skinner, *The Foundations of Modern Political Thought*; A. O. Lovejoy, *The Great Chain of Being*; J. G. A. Pocock, *The Machiavellian Movement*; Leo Strauss, *Natural Right and History*; Sheldon Wolin, *Politics and Vision*.

## Gv4005

### Greek Political Philosophy: The Concept of Justice

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Janet Coleman, Room L300 (Secretary, K106)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Politics 1.

**Core Syllabus:** The course will be concerned with the following themes: the trial and death of Socrates; the Socratic paradoxes; the Sophists; nature and convention; the concept of *techne*; punishment; freedom; myth; virtue; rationality; friendship (*philia*); law and justice; equality; and constitutions.

**Course Content:** The course is intended to explore, both historically and analytically, the theme of justice and related issues in Greek political philosophy.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 15 fortnightly 2 hour seminars (Gv203) throughout the session.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to write 4 essays for the seminar which will be discussed in this seminar.

**Reading List:** Plato, *Apology of Socrates, Crito, Protagoras, Gorgias, Republic, Laws*; Aristotle, *Nicomachean Ethics; Politics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination will take place in June and will consist of a formal and unseen 3 hour paper. The paper will contain around ten questions of which students will be required to answer 3.

## Gv4006

### Modern Political Philosophy: Freedom and Equality

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. Charvet, Room K207 (Secretary, K106)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Politics 1.

**Core Syllabus:** The course will be concerned with the following themes: The meaning and possibility of freedom; the meaning and justification of equality; the idea of individual rights; substantive theories of justice governed by principles of freedom and equality; the individualist nature of such theories; anti-individualist theories – Hegel and Marx, Sartre and Habermas.

**Course Content:** The course is intended to explore substantive problems of modern political philosophy focussing on ideas of freedom and equality.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 15 fortnightly 2 hour seminars (Gv204) throughout the session.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to write 4 essays for the seminar which will be discussed in individual tutorials.

**Reading List:** Sir I. Berlin, *Two Concepts of Liberty*; J. Charvet, *A Critique of Freedom and Equality*; R. Nozick, *Anarchy, State and Utopia*; J. Rawls, *A Theory of Justice*; J. Feinberg, *Rights, Justice and the Bounds of Liberty*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination will take place in June and will consist of a formal and unseen 3 hour paper. The paper will contain around 10 questions of which students will be required to answer 3.

## Gv4007

### Modern Political Philosophy: Justice

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor B. Barry, Room L104 (Secretary, K106)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Politics 1.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is intended to explore substantive problems of modern political philosophy focusing on the idea of justice.

**Course Content:** Since the publication in 1971 of John Rawls's *A Theory of Justice*, the subject has been at the centre of debate among political philosophers. The course will examine Rawls's ideas, as they have developed since 1971, and will also consider alternative conceptualizations of justice as impartiality. It will also take up two challenges to justice as impartiality: one from neo-Hobbesians such as Gauthier and one from communitarians such as Sandel.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 25 2-hour seminars (Gv202) in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to write four essays for the seminar which will be discussed in individual tutorials.

**Reading List:** D. Gauthier, *Morals by Agreement*; A. MacIntyre, *Whose Justice, Which Rationality?*; J. Rawls, *A Theory of Justice*; M. Sandel, *Liberalism and the Limits of Justice*; M. Walzer, *Spheres of Justice*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination will take place in June and will consist of a formal and unseen three-hour paper. The paper will contain about ten questions of which students will be required to answer three.

## Gv4010

### Political Thought (A Selected Text):

Plato

(Not available 1989-90)

See Gv3130

## Gv4011

### Political Thought (A Selected Text):

Aristotle

See Gv3131

## Gv4012

### Political Thought (A Selected Text):

Marsilius of Padua

See Gv3132

## Gv4013

### Political Thought (A Selected Text):

Machiavelli

See Gv3133

## Gv4014

### Political Thought (A Selected Text):

Hobbes

See Gv3134

## Gv4015

### Political Thought (A Selected Text):

Rousseau

(Not available 1989-90)

See Gv3135

## Gv4016

### Political Thought (A Selected Text):

Hegel

See Gv3136

## Gv4017

### Political Thought (A Selected Text):

J. S. Mill

See Gv3137

## Gv4018

### Political Thought (A Selected Text):

Locke

See Gv3138

## Gv4025

### The State in the United Kingdom

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Barker, Room K100 (Secretary, Miss C. Cowey, K108)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to familiarise students with the principal views and interpretations of the state, and with the usefulness of those views in understanding the politics and government of the United Kingdom.

**Course Content:** The growth, structure, character and powers of the modern state in the U.K., and of the various theories which seek to account for or explain these.

The growth of the modern state, and of its economic responsibilities and social services. Marxism,

pluralism, and theories of autonomous government. Legitimacy and coercion; the occupation of governing; the institutions of government.

**Pre-Requisites:** None. Students come to this course from a variety of backgrounds in the social sciences.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 10 2-hour seminars (Gv206) in each of the first two terms. Students specialising in the U.K. M.Sc. option will be allocated a personal tutor who will co-ordinate their studies in general, and who will be initially responsible for advice about the dissertation. The State in the U.K. seminars will be taught by Dr. R. Barker; Mr. A. J. L. Barnes (Room K309) and Mr. A. J. Beattie (Room L102) will also act as personal supervisors.

**Written Work:** Students will normally write two papers per term.

**Reading List:** (A full reading list and seminar programme will be issued at the beginning of the course.)

Gregor McLennan, David Held & Stuart Hall (Eds.), *The Idea of the Modern State*; James O'Connor, *The Fiscal Crisis of the State*; Ralph Miliband, *The State in Capitalist Society*; C. E. Lindblom, *Politics and Markets*; Gianfranco Poggi, *The Development of the Modern State*; Kenneth Dyson, *The State Tradition in Western Europe*; P. Stanworth & A. Giddens (Eds.), *Elites and Power in British Society*; Hugh Hecllo & Aaron Wildavsky, *The Private Government of Public Money*; Tony Bunyan, *The Political Police in Britain*; Claus Offe, *Contradictions of the Welfare State*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination in June. The number of questions varies from 8 to 12; students must attempt 3.

## Gv4026

### The Constitution and its Critics

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. A. J. Beattie, Room L102 (Secretary, Claire Wilkinson, K106)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Modern British Politics and M.A. Later Modern British History.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to a particular kind of political thinking, concerned with the distribution of authority between British political institutions rather than with substantive policy questions.

**Course Content:**

A study of the major constitutional developments since the end of the nineteenth century, and of the ideas employed to explain and assess them. The emphasis of the course is on:

(i) The vocabulary of constitutional debate (the rule of law, representation, responsibility, sovereignty etc.);

(ii) The role of Parliament and the challenge of democracy, party politics and collectivism;

(iii) Selected topics of constitutional debate. These will include: forms of governmental regulation and their implications for political and legal control of the executive; 'corporatism'; 'Adversary politics' and electoral reform; central-local relations; Britain in Europe; social structure, electoral behaviour and the constitution.



Reading for the course will be organised around a series of texts. (For example: A. V. Dicey, *Law of the Constitution*; R. Bassett, *The Essentials of Parliamentary Democracy*; V. Bogdanor, *The People and the Party System*; N. Johnson, *In Search of the Constitution*.)

**Pre-Requisites:** None. Students unfamiliar with British politics and constitutional history will be expected to undertake initial, directed reading.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Gv175 **British Constitutional Ideas since the 1880s**, 25 lectures, Sessional and 20 two-hour seminars (Gv205). Students specialising in the Modern British Politics M.Sc. will be allocated a personal tutor who will co-ordinate their studies in general, and who will be initially responsible for advice about the dissertation.

**The Constitution and its Critics** will be taught by A. J. Beattie; Dr. R. S. Barker (K100) and Dr. B. O'Leary (L105) will also act as personal supervisors.

**Written Work:** Students will normally present an average of 2 seminar papers per term. These papers will be photocopied and circulated before each seminar meeting. In addition, each student will present to Mr. Beattie a minimum of 2 essays per term.

**Reading List:** (A full reading list and seminar programme will be issued at the beginning of the course.)

A. H. Birch, *Representative and Responsible Government*; M. J. C. Vile, *Constitutionalism and the Separation of Powers*; J. Jowell & D. Oliver (Eds.), *The Changing Constitution*; G. Marshall, *Constitutional Conventions*; C. Harlow & R. Rawlings, *Law and Administration*; I. Harden & N. Lewis, *The Noble Lie*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination in June. The paper will have approximately 15 questions; students must attempt three.

#### Gv4027

### **Policies, Institutions and Alignments: The History of British Politics since the 1880's**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. A. J. Beattie, Room L102 (Secretary, Claire Wilkinson, K106)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Modern British Politics and M.A. Later Modern British History  
**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to engage students in the detailed study of 20th century British political events and the politicians associated with them, and to achieve an understanding of the character and problems of historical enquiry in this period.

#### **Course Content:**

- (i) An historical study of developments in British political practice since the 1880s. Teaching will be organised around selected central events and changes (for example: Labour, Liberals and Conservatives to 1922; the 1931 crisis; the impact of war; Britain and Europe; Prime Ministers and Cabinets; the growth of corporatism; changes in economic and social policies).
- (ii) The historical literature: the historian's contribution to the understanding of modern British politics. This historiographical study will be

undertaken through a study of individual historical works (e.g. Cowling, *The Impact of Hitler*), and of the way in which historians have treated their particular themes (e.g. party history, the history of foreign policy, biographies etc.).

**Pre-Requisites:** None. All students will benefit from attending the lecture course Gv152, and this course should be regarded as essential for students who are wholly unfamiliar with modern British History.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 two-hour seminars (Gv208) in the first two terms. Students specialising in the Modern British Politics M.Sc. will be allocated a personal tutor who will co-ordinate their studies in general, and who will be initially responsible for advice about the dissertation. **Policies, Institutions and Alignments** will be taught by Mr. Beattie, Dr. R. Barker (Room K201), and Dr. B. O'Leary (Room L105) will also act as personal tutors.

**Written Work:** Students will normally present an average of 2 seminar papers per term. These papers will be photocopied and circulated before each seminar meeting. In addition, each student will present to Mr. Beattie or Mr. Barnes a minimum of two essays per term.

**Reading List:** (A full, annotated reading list and seminar programme will be issued at the beginning of the course.)

A. Havighurst, *Britain in Transition*; M. Cowling, *The Impact of Labour*; P. Addison, *The Road to 1945*; R. Bassett, *1931: Political Crisis*; J. Ramsden, *The Age of Balfour and Baldwin*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination in June. The paper will be divided into two sections. Section A will consist of approximately six historiographical questions; Section B will have approximately 15 questions. Students must attempt three, at least one must be taken from Section A, and at least one from Section B.

#### Gv4028

### **Modern British Political Ideas**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Barker, Room K100 (Secretary, Miss C. Cowey, K108)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. and M.A. Later Modern British History.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to familiarise students with the principal political arguments that have been articulated in the United Kingdom over the last hundred years.

**Course Content:** Politics, political ideas, and political argument; argument over the rise of the modern state in the United Kingdom – liberalism, socialism, anarchism, feminism, conservatism. The debate over citizenship and over the composition of political society: nationalism, feminism, populism.

**Pre-Requisites:** None. Students come to this course from a variety of backgrounds in the social sciences.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ten 2-hour seminars (Gv219) in each of the first two terms. Students specialising in the U.K. M.Sc. option will be allocated a personal tutor who will coordinate their studies in general, and who will be initially responsible for advice about the dissertation.

The Political Ideas seminars will be taught by Dr. R. Barker.

Mr. A. J. L. Barnes (Room K309) and Mr. A. J. Beattie (Room L102) will also act as personal supervisors.

**Written Work:** Students will normally write two papers per term.

**Reading List:** (A full reading list and seminar programme will be issued at the beginning of the course.)

Rodney Barker, *Political Ideas in Modern Britain*; Raymond Williams, *Culture and Society 1780–1950*; L. T. Hobhouse, *Liberalism*; G. B. Shaw (Ed.), *Fabian Essays in Socialism*; Herbert Spencer, *The Man versus the State*; Lord Hugh Cecil, *Conservatism*; Peter Kropotkin, *Fields, Factories and Workshops*; E. P. Thompson, *William Morris: from Romantic to Revolutionary* (2nd edn., 1977); Hilaire Belloc, *The Servile State*; R. H. Tawney, *The Acquisitive Society*; George Orwell, *The Lion and the Unicorn*; Anna Coote & Ben Campbell, *Sweet Freedom*; C. A. R. Crosland, *The Future of Socialism*; R. M. Titmuss, *The Gift Relationship*; Michael Oakshott, *Rationalism in Politics*; F. A. Hayek, *The Constitution of Liberty*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination in June. The number of questions varies from 8 to 12; students must attempt 3.

#### Gv4029

### **The Government and Politics of Ireland**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. B. O'Leary, Room L105 (Secretary, Claire Wilkinson, K106)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Modern British Politics and M.A. Later Modern British History, but all M.Sc. students are welcome.

**Core Syllabus:** The course introduces the political science of 20th century Ireland, with special emphasis on the study of Nationalism and Unionism, and British-Irish relations.

Students are required (i) to familiarise themselves with 20th century Irish history, (ii) to study the government and politics of both Northern Ireland and the Republic of Ireland since 1922, and (iii) to consider critically the relevance of social science theories of modernisation, political development, nationalism, religion and political conflict to the study of Irish materials.

**Course Content:** The emergence of Irish Nationalism. The emergence of Ulster Unionism. Theories of political violence in Ireland. The Irish National Revolution, 1916–23. The creation of Northern Ireland, 1911–25. The formation and evolution of the Irish Republic; the development of the constitution and the party system. The psephology of the electorate of the Irish Republic. Church and State in the Irish Republic. The foreign policy of the Irish Republic. Anglo-Irish relations.

Devolution in Northern Ireland, 1922–72. Explanations of the conflict in Northern Ireland. The Northern Ireland party system and the psephology of Northern Ireland. The study of political violence in Northern Ireland. British Policy in Northern Ireland 1969–85.

**Pre-Requisites:** The student is expected to have read most of the introductory material recommended below before the course commences. A more specialised reading list and seminar programme will be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 15 two-hour seminars (Gv248). Students specialising in the Modern British Politics M.Sc. will be allocated a personal tutor who will co-ordinate their studies in general, and who will be initially responsible for advice about the dissertation.

**The Government and Politics of Ireland** will be taught by Dr. B. O'Leary, Mr. A. J. L. Barnes (Room K309), Dr. R. S. Barker (Room K100), and Mr. A. J. Beattie (Room L102) will also act as personal tutors.

**Written Work:** Students will normally present an average of two seminar papers per term. These papers will be photocopied and circulated before each seminar meeting. In addition, each student will present to Dr. O'Leary a minimum of two essays per term.

**Introductory Reading:** J. C. Beckett, *The Making of Modern Ireland*; F. S. L. Lyons, *Ireland Since the Famine*; R. Kee, *The Green Flag*; P. Gibbon, *The Origins of Ulster Unionism*; E. Gellner, *Nations and Nationalism*; B. Chubb, *The Government and Politics of Ireland*; J. Whyte, *Church and State in Modern Ireland*; M. Gallagher, *Political Parties in the Republic of Ireland*; P. Arthur, *The Government and Politics of Northern Ireland*; J. Darby (Ed.), *Northern Ireland: The Background to Conflict*; R. Rose, *Governing Without Consensus: An Irish Perspective*; C. Townshend, *Political Violence in Ireland*; J. Bowyer Bell, *The Secret Army: The IRA, 1916–79*; W. D. Flackes, *Northern Ireland: A Political Directory*.

**Articles:** J. Whyte, 'Ireland: Politics without Social Bases' in R. Rose (Ed.), *Electoral Behaviour: A Comparative Handbook*, 1974; J. Whyte, 'Interpretations of the Northern Ireland Problem, An Appraisal' in *Economic and Social Review*, Vol. 9, No. 4, 1978; B. O'Leary, 'Explaining Northern Ireland' in *Politics*, Vol. 5, No. 1, 1985; B. O'Leary, 'The Anglo-Irish Agreement: Folly or Statecraft?' in *West European Politics*, Vol. 10, No. 1, 1987.

**Journals:** *Economic and Social Review*; *Irish Political Studies*; *European Journal of Political Research*; *West European Politics*; *Irish Studies in International Affairs*; and *Irish Historical Studies*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination in June. The paper will have approximately 15 questions; students must attempt three.

#### Gv4040

### **Political Sociology III: Theories and Concepts of Political Sociology**

(Not available 1989–90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor T. J. Nossiter, Room K308 (Secretary, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily for** students registered for the M.Sc. **Political Sociology** but open to students on other M.Sc. courses and research students in



appropriate fields with the approval of students' supervisors and Dr. Nossiter.

**Core Syllabus:** While **Political Sociology I: Revolutions and Social Movements (Gv4040)** includes much historical material and **Political Sociology II: Political Behaviour (Gv4041)** includes much empirical material, **Political Sociology III: Theories and Concepts** deals with rival conceptualisations of the nature of the state and political life largely in logical and theoretical terms from Marx and Weber to the present. The most recent contributions to the field are evaluated.

**Course Content:** Power and authority; theories of the character and role of the State and the nature of political life from Marx and Engels to the present including Weber, Elite theories, functionalism and systems theories, neo-marxism, mass society and structuralism. Because of the international character of the seminars and the variety of student backgrounds there is some flexibility in the detailed content of this course from year to year.

**Teaching Arrangements:** As per **Political Sociology II: Political Behaviour**.

**Introductory Reading List:** Detailed reading lists will be made available at the commencement of the course or earlier on request.

T. Bottomore & R. Nisbet (Eds.), *A History of Sociological Analysis* (1978); L. Kolakowski, *Main Currents of Marxism* (3 vols.) (1978); S. Ehrlich, *Pluralism On and Off Course* (1983); G. Duncan (Ed.), *Democratic Theory & Practice* (1983); A. Giddens, *Profiles & Critiques in Social Theory* (1983); A. Nove, *The Economics of Feasible Socialism* (1983).

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour written examination in early September on the basis of the syllabus as taught in the two preceding academic sessions.

#### Gv4041

### Political Sociology I: Revolutions and Social Movements

(Not available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor T. J. Nossiter, Room K308 (Secretary, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily for** students registered for the M.Sc. **Political Sociology** but open to students on other M.Sc. courses with the approval of students' supervisors and Dr. Nossiter, and research students in related fields on the same basis.

**Core Syllabus:** A critical assessment of attempts to explain profound political change including revolutions, state formation and nation-building through a confrontation of theories, models and approaches with evidence relating to particular cases.

**Course Content:** "Natural history", functionalist and Marxist theories of revolution; nation-building, nationalism and state formation processes; theories of imperialism, dependency and underdevelopment; millenarian and other types of social movements; the peasant, working class, religious, nationalist and other factors in particular cases of revolutionary and non-revolutionary change. The range of cases treated will depend in part on the background and interests of the members of the seminar.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty two-hour seminars (Michaelmas Term). Students are also assigned an individual supervisor. Teaching occurs in connection with papers written by the students. There are no compulsory lectures but many courses of (and individual) lectures given within the Department and elsewhere in the School are germane. Advice is given in relation to individual needs and interests at the beginning of the course.

**Introductory Reading List:** Detailed reading lists will be made available at the commencement of the course or earlier on request. P. T. Bauer, *Dissent on Development* (1976); J. Barrington Moore, *Social Origins of Dictatorship and Democracy* (1969); A. Brewer, *Marxist Theories of Imperialism* (1980); C. Brinton, *Anatomy of Revolution* (1938); P. Calvert, *Revolution* (1970); A. S. Cohen, *Theories of Revolution: An Introduction* (1975); E. Hobsbawm, *Revolutionaries* (1977); G. Ionescu & E. Gellner (Eds.), *Populism* (1969); Chalmers Johnson, *Revolutionary Change* (1968); W. Kornhauser, *The Politics of Mass Society* (1960); G. Poggi, *The Development of the Modern State* (1978); T. Skocpol, *States and Social Revolutions* (1979); N. Smelser, *Theory of Collective Behaviour* (1963); Anthony Smith, *Theories of Nationalism* (1971); B. Warren, *Imperialism* (1980); A. Westoby, *Communism since World War II* (1981); P. Wilkinson, *Social Movements* (1971); E. Wolf, *Peasant Wars of the Twentieth Century* (1971).

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour written examination in early September on the basis of the syllabus as taught in the two preceding academic sessions.

#### Gv4042

### Political Sociology II: Political Behaviour

(Not available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor T. J. Nossiter, Room K308 (Secretary, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily for** students registered for the M.Sc. **Political Sociology** but open to students on other M.Sc. courses and research students in appropriate fields with the approval of students' supervisors and Dr. Nossiter.

**Core Syllabus:** The course provides a critical review of research into political behaviour with particular but not exclusive reference to British and American studies.

**Course Content:** The behavioural approach and its critics; surveys and the study of public opinion; the 'Authoritarian Personality'; political socialisation; political culture; the mass media and political communications; electoral behaviour; parties and party systems; 'Who Governs?' - the study of community power.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty two-hour seminars (Lent Term). Students are also assigned an individual supervisor. Teaching is by means of seminars based on papers prepared by students. There are no compulsory lectures. Advice is given at the beginning of the course as to which optional courses within the

Department or elsewhere in the School will best meet individual needs and interests. **Political Sociology (So5880)**, **Political Behaviour With Special Reference to the United Kingdom (Gv3027)**, **Data Analysis for Political Science and Public Policy (Gv215)**, **Media and Society: Social and Communications Policy Issues (SA133)** are relevant. **Introductory Reading List:** Detailed reading lists will be made available at the commencement of the course or earlier on request.

D. Kavanagh, *Political Science and Political Behaviour* (1983); R. E. Dowse & J. Hughes, *Political Sociology* (1973); B. Stacey, *Political Socialisation in Western Europe* (1978); G. Almond & S. Verba, *The Civic Culture* (1963); *The Civic Culture Revisited* (1980); H. Himmelweit, *How Voters Decide* (1981); B. Särilvik & I. Crewe, *Decade of Dealignment* (1983); P. Dunleavy & C. Hubands, *British Democracy at the Crossroads*; A. Seaton & J. Curran (Eds.), *Power without Responsibility* (1985); A. May & K. Rowan, *Inside Information: British government and the media* (1982); J. G. Blumler et al., *The Challenge of Election Broadcasting* (1978); Glasgow University Media Group, *Bad News* (1976) and sequels; B. Erickson & T. Nosanchuk, *Understanding Data* (1979); F. Teer & J. Spence, *Political Opinion Polls* (1973); M. Harrison, *Whose Bias?*

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour written examination in early September on the basis of the syllabus as taught in the two preceding academic sessions.

#### Gv4050

### The Government and Politics of the USSR

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Dominic Lieven, Room L202 (Secretary, Mrs. Marion Osborne, K105)

The syllabus comprises the syllabuses for papers (3) and (4) of the M.Sc. in the Politics and Government of Russia, except that there are no set texts and no language requirement. A study guide for the Russian M.Sc. is available.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Students must attend all seminars for Gv4053 and Gv4054. They will benefit from attending seminars for Gv4051 and Gv4052 as well.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students will be examined in September in a three-hour written paper. The exam gives equal weight to the syllabus of Gv4053 and Gv4054.

#### Gv4051

### Russian Political Institutions

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Dominic Lieven, Room L202 (Secretary, Mrs. Marion Osborne, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily for** students doing M.Sc. **Politics and Government of Russia** (4A and 4B) but other qualified graduate students can attend by arrangement.

**Core Syllabus:** The nature of the Russian old regime and the reasons for its failure to survive the

modernisation of Russia's society between 1861 and 1917.

**Course Content:** Theories of modernisation and their relevance. The monarchy; central and local governmental institutions; elites and counter-elites; liberal and revolutionary movements and parties; the reforms of Alexander II; the counter-reforms of Alexander III; the 1905 revolution; the 'constitutional experiment'; russification; the politics of economic development; domestic roots of foreign policy; war and revolution (1914-1917).

**Pre-Requisites:** Candidates for M.Sc. **Politics and Government of Russia** (4A) need to be able to read Russian-language works on history and politics. Candidates for 4A who have inadequate knowledge of the Russian language and candidates for 4A and 4B who have little grounding in Russian/Soviet history or politics will require 2 years for the M.Sc. so that they can take appropriate qualifying exams at the end of their first year.

**Teaching Arrangements:** (Courses Gv165, Gv227, Gv228, LL164, So169), Gv4051 (together with Gv4052) is taught by Dr. Lieven and Mr. White in weekly 2½ hour seminars in the autumn and the first half of the spring terms. Students normally write 3 essays per term, which are discussed in this seminar. Students should also attend a weekly seminar on Communist politics addressed by visiting specialists and organised by Mr. Schöpflin, Dr. Lieven and Mr. White. They may also attend relevant lecture courses given by Dr. Lieven, Mr. White, Mr. Schöpflin, and also in the departments of economics, law, history, and geography. Russian language tuition is provided by Dr. B. Johnson in classes in the language laboratory, and sometimes courses can also be attended in other parts of the university.

**Reading List:** H. Seton-Watson, *The Russian Empire 1861-1917*; H. Rogger, *Russia in the Age of Modernisation and Revolution 1881-1917*; R. Pipes, *Russia Under the Old Regime*; D. Lieven, *Russia's Rulers Under the Old Regime*; G. Hosking, *The Russian Constitutional Experiment*; E. Thaden, *Russification in the Baltic Provinces and Finland*; D. Lieven, *Russia and the Origins of the First World War*; F. Venturi, *Roots of Revolution*; J. Keep, *The Rise of Social Democracy in Russia*.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is examined by a three-hour written paper in early September.

#### Gv4052

### Russian Political Thought

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Dominic Lieven, Room L202 (Secretary, Mrs. Marion Osborne, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** See Gv4051

**Core Syllabus:** Currents in Russian political thinking and individual political thinkers from 1815 to the 1980s.

**Course Content:** Slavophiles and Westerners of the 1830s and 1840s; non-marxist socialists; 'Populists'; *Pochvenniki* and conservatives; Marxist thinkers; contemporary dissident thought; Herzen,



Chernyshevsky, Bakunin, Lavrov, Dostoyevsky, Plekhanov, Tikhomirov, Lenin, Trotsky, Bukharin, Solzhenitsyn.

**Pre-Requisites:** See Gv4051.

**Teaching Arrangements:** See Gv4051.

**Reading List:** Works by the political thinkers listed above (see Syllabus). Also F. Venturi, *Roots of Revolution*; A. Walicki, *A History of Russian Political Thought*; N. Riasanovsky, *Russia and the West in the Teaching of the Slavophiles*; R. Wortman, *The Crisis of Russian Populism*; L. Schapiro, *Rationalism and Nationalism in Russian Nineteenth-Century Political Thought*; N. Harding, *Lenin's Political Thought* (2 volumes).

**Examination Arrangements:** See Gv4051.

### Gv4053

#### The Development of the Soviet Polity

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Dominic Lieven, Room L202 (Secretary, Mrs. Marion Osborne, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** See Gv4051

**Core Syllabus:** The course studies the development of the Soviet political system by looking at key periods and issues of the last 70 years.

**Course Content:** The consolidation of Bolshevik power (November 1917–21); the rise of Stalin; collectivisation, 5 Year Plans, terror; the nature of Leninism and Stalinism; power politics 1941–1953; the rise and fall of Khrushchev; the Brezhnev era; Brezhnev's successors; Gorbachev and his programme.

**Pre-Requisites:** See Gv4051.

**Teaching Arrangements:** This course (together with Gv4054) is taught by Dr. Lieven and Mr. White in weekly 2½ hour seminars in the second half of the spring term and the summer term. For other information see Gv4051. Students taking the Soviet option for the M.Sc. in Comparative Government must attend these seminars.

**Reading List:** L. Schapiro, *Origins of the Communist Autocracy*; L. Schapiro, *The Communist Party of the Soviet Union*; T. Rigby, *Lenin's Government*; R. Tucker (Ed.), *Stalinism*; G. Urban (Ed.), *Stalinism*; M. Tatu, *Power in the Kremlin*; G. Breslauer, *Khrushchev and Brezhnev as Leaders*; S. Bialer & M. Mandelbaum (Eds.), *Gorbachev's Russia and American Foreign Policy*.

**Examination Arrangements:** See Gv4051.

### Gv4054

#### Soviet Political Institutions

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Dominic Lieven, Room L202 (Secretary, Mrs. Marion Osborne, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** See Gv4051

**Core Syllabus:** The course covers contemporary Soviet politics by looking at institutions, dilemmas facing the Soviet government, and Western interpretations of the nature of the Soviet political system.

**Course Content:** CPSU; Marxism-Leninism; Politburo; Defence Council; Central Committee;

regional CP; state apparatus; Soviets; economic administration; armed forces; KGB; mass media; churches; nationalities.

**Pre-Requisites:** See Gv4051.

**Teaching Arrangements:** See Gv4053.

**Reading List:** M. Fainsod, *How Russia is Ruled*; M. Fainsod and J. Hough, *How the Soviet Union is Governed*; R. Hill and P. Frank, *The Soviet Communist Party*; J. Armstrong, *Ideology, Politics and Government in the Soviet Union*; J. Hough, *The Soviet Prefects*; W. Taubman, *Governing Soviet Cities*; J. Azrael, *Soviet Nationality Policies and Practices*; S. Bialer, *Stalin's Successors*.

**Examination Arrangements:** See Gv4051.

### Gv4060

#### Politics and Government of Eastern Europe

See Gv3055

### Gv4065

#### Comparative Government

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. G. D. E. Philip, Room K205 (Secretary, Mrs. Marian Clark, L207)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** the M.Sc. (Politics) 5 in *Comparative Government*; a one-year course which is compulsory for those students taking the examinations for M.Sc. (Politics) 5.

**Core Syllabus:** The Comparative Government paper is the core topic of the M.Sc. of that name. It is intended to complement the study of particular areas or topics by considering concepts and conceptual frameworks which may illuminate particular cases. Roughly equal emphasis will be given to concepts relating to the developed democracies, to the Leninist countries and to Third World politics.

**Course Content:** Typologies and theories of the state; authoritarianism, totalitarianism, democracy. Theories of democracy; democratic elitism and participation. Political culture, Parties and party systems. Forms of rule; legitimacy and identity, interests and interest groups, clientelism, corporatism and its modes. Organising coercion; controlling the military and the security apparatus. Political breakdown and revolutions. Marxism in opposition and government; theories of consciousness, theories of revolution, post-revolutionary Leninism, vanguard parties and socialist economies. The politics of modernisation; demographic and cultural change, the dependency critique. Is there a dynamic of modernisation?

**Teaching Arrangements:** One two-hour seminar weekly during Michaelmas and Lent. Twenty sessions including revision and introduction.

**Preliminary Reading List:** M. Kolakowski, *Main Currents of Marxism*; A. Nove, *The Economics of Feasible Socialism*; W. Connelly (Ed.), *Legitimacy and the State*; C. Wright Mills, *The Power Elite*; J. Schumpeter, *Capitalism, Socialism and Democracy* esp. Chs. 21 and 22; G. Parry, *Political Elites*; J. Linz, "Authoritarian and Totalitarian Regimes" in F. Greenstein & N. Polsby, *Handbook of Political*

*Science*; C. Clapham & G. Philip, *Political Dilemmas of Military Regimes*; V. Randall (Ed.), *Political Parties in the Third World*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three hour written examination in June.

### Gv4071

#### The Politics and Government of Western Europe

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Gordon Smith, Room K102 (Secretary, Miss C. Cowey, K108)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** students registered for the M.Sc. Politics (7), *The Politics and Government of Western Europe*, and generally not suitable for students on other M.Sc. courses.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim is to introduce students to the comparative study of West European politics. All students should gain knowledge of a number of political systems within a framework of comparative theory and study Western Europe in relation to important themes and problems which are common to advanced industrialised societies.

**Course Content:** The syllabus for this course is based exclusively on cross-national comparison within Western Europe. The following themes will be subjected to analysis: the social bases of political systems, including religion and class, nationalism and regionalism. Theories of European society: consociational democracy and neo-corporatism. Party systems and the major European political traditions: Social Democracy, Conservatism, Christian Democracy, and Communism. New problems and forces: feminism, racialism and migrant labour, territorial identity. Post-materialism and the new politics. The tax-welfare backlash. Economic growth and the stability of liberal democracy.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Gv237, twenty-three seminars (Michaelmas, Lent and Summer terms). Students are strongly advised to attend: a) Gv241, *The Politics and Government of Italy*, and b) Gv226, *West European Studies*.

**Reading List:** Detailed reading lists will be made available at the start of each term.

**Introductory Reading:** G. Almond and S. Verba (Eds.), *The Civic Culture Revisited* (1980); S. Berger (Ed.), *Religion in West European Politics* (1982); K. von Beyme, *Political Parties in Western Democracies* (1985); N. Elder, D. Arter and A. Thomas, *The Consensual Democracies?* (1983); F. F. Ridley (Ed.), *Government and Administration in Western Europe* (1979); E. Kolinsky (Ed.), *Opposition in Western Europe* (1987); M. Kolinsky and W. Paterson (Eds.), *Social and Political Movements in Western Europe* (1976); P. Lange and S. Tarrow (Eds.), *Italy in Transition* (1980); A. Lijphart, *Democracies: Patterns of Majoritarian and Consensus Government* (1984); H. Machin (Ed.), *National Communism in Western European Party Systems* (1980); C. Offe, *Contradictions of the Welfare State* (1984); J. Lane and S. Ersson, *Politics and Society in Western Europe* (Sage, 1987); P. Schmitter and G. Lehbruch (Eds.), *Trends Towards Corporatist Intermediation* (1979); L. J. Sharpe (Ed.), *Decentralist Trends in Western*

*Democracies* (1979); J. Siltanen and M. Stanworth (Eds.), *Women and the Public Sphere* (1986); G. Smith, *Democracy in Western Germany* (1986); G. Smith, *Politics in Western Europe* (1989); E. Suleiman and R. Rose (Eds.), *Presidents and Prime Ministers* (1981); V. Wright, *The Government and Politics of France* (1988).

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour written examination in June.

### Gv4072

#### European Multi-Party Systems

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Gordon Smith, Room K102 (Secretary, Miss C. Cowey, K108)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** postgraduate students especially for M.Sc. Politics (7), *The Politics and Government of Western Europe*.

**Core Syllabus:** The course provides a comparative analysis of party systems in Western Europe. It includes a study of individual countries combining that with the application of particular theories relating to party representation, development, and competitive relationships.

**Course Content:** The major European party traditions and individual variants. An examination of a range of European party systems; the factors governing their past development and present trends. Theories of development, the 'freezing' hypothesis and Kirchheimer's transformation argument. Contemporary sources of electoral realignment and dealignment; the rise of new parties and movements. The classification of party systems. Application of Left/Centre/Right concepts; the multi-dimensional alternatives. Polarised and depolarised systems. Electoral systems and the consequences for party representation. Multi-party systems in relation to the formation and stability of government; the application of coalition theory.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Gv234 Twenty-two weekly seminars, Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

**Reading List:** K. von Beyme, *Political Parties in Western Democracies* (1985); S. Bartolini and P. Mair, *Party Politics in Contemporary Western Europe* (1984); V. Bogdanor (Ed.), *Coalition Government in Western Europe* (1983); S. Burin and K. Shell, *Selected Essays of Otto Kirchheimer* (1969); D. Butler and V. Bogdanor (Eds.), *Democracy and Elections* (1983); D. Butler et al (Eds.), *Democracy at the Polls* (1981); H. Daalder and P. Mair (Eds.), *Western European Party Systems* (1983); M. Duverger, *Political Parties* (1964); L. Epstein, *Political Parties in Western Democracies* (rev. edn., 1980); S. Finer (Ed.) *Adversary Politics and Electoral Reform* (1975); P. Mair and G. Smith (Eds.), *Understanding Party System Change in Western Europe* (1989); P. Merkl (Ed.), *Western European Party Systems* (1980); D. Rae, *The Political Consequences of Electoral Laws* (1967); G. Sartori, *Parties and Party Systems* (1976); G. Smith, *Politics in Western Europe* (5th edn. 1989); S. Wolinetz (Ed.), *Parties and Party Systems in Liberal Democracies* (1988).

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour written examination in June.



Gv4090

### The Politics and Government of France

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. H. Machin, Room L204 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Clark, L207)

**Course Intended Primarily** for postgraduate students (M.Sc. Politics 5 — Comparative Government, Politics 7 — The Politics and Government of W. Europe, M.Sc. European Studies). Other postgraduates may also be authorised to participate. **Core Syllabus:** an advanced analysis of political forces, government structures and contemporary problems in France, since 1958.

**Course Content:** The tradition of unstable parliamentary government. The foundation of the Fifth Republic. The constitution, the presidency, changing French political culture, trade unions, farmers, the media, women in politics. Local and regional politics. Political parties and elections. Legislative-executive relations. Decision-making within the Executive. Political control of the administration. The State: personnel recruitment and training; administrative structures; the public sector; central-local relations; public finance. Defending the citizen against the State. The Mitterrand presidencies. The Europeanisation of politics and policy-making.

**Pre-Requisites:** a basic knowledge of France is useful; students lacking this will be required to attend undergraduate lectures and undertake a special reading programme.

**Teaching Arrangements:** seminars: Gv225 22 weekly Michaelmas, Lent and Summer terms given by Dr. H. Machin. Optional lectures for students with little knowledge of France: Gv163 22 weekly Michaelmas, Lent and Summer terms.

**Reading List:** P. Hall, J. Hayward and H. Machin, *Developments in French Politics* (1989); H. Machin and V. Wright (Eds.), *Economic Policy and Policy-Making under the Mitterrand Presidency 1981-1984* (1985); V. Wright, *The Government and Politics of France* (1989); J. E. S. Hayward, *Governing France* (1983); J. R. Hough, *The French Economy* (1982); W. G. Andrews and S. Hoffman, *The Fifth Republic at Twenty* (1981); V. Wright (Ed.), *Continuity and Change in France* (1984).

This is an introductory list. A full syllabus with detailed bibliography will be given at the start of each term.

**Examination Arrangements:** one three-hour written paper in June: three questions.

Gv4100

### The Politics and Government of Germany

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Gordon Smith, Room K102 (Secretary, Miss C. Cowey, K108)

**Course Intended Primarily** for postgraduate students especially for those taking M.Sc. Politics (7), The Politics of Government of Western Europe, and also for M.Sc. Politics (5), Comparative Government,

the M.Sc. European Studies and the M.Sc. International Relations.

**Core Syllabus:** The main part of the course is concerned with contemporary politics of the Federal Republic. Attention is also given to the development of modern Germany since 1918. A detailed knowledge of the politics of the German Democratic Republic is not required.

**Course Content:** The major features in the development of modern Germany, with special attention to the parliamentary and party system of the Weimar Republic and the factors leading to its collapse. The consequences of post-war occupation. The Basic Law as a system of checks and balances. The development of the party system in the Federal Republic, and the determinants of coalition politics. The changing socio-economic structure of the electorate, and the impact of the 'new politics'. The structure of economic policy making. West German foreign policy and the course of inner-German relations.

**Pre-Requisites:** A background knowledge of German history is useful, and an ability to read German is desirable.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty-five lectures (Gv167) and twenty-five seminars (Gv235).

**Reading List:** The following books can usefully be read as an introduction to the course: V. Berghahn, *Modern Germany: Society, Economy and Politics in the Twentieth Century* (1982); K. von Beyme, *The Political System of the Federal Republic of Germany* (1983); K. von Beyme and M. Schmidt, *Policy and Politics in the Federal Republic of Germany* (1985); R. Dahrendorf, *Society and Democracy in Germany* (1969); H. Doering and G. Smith, *Party Government and Political Culture in Western Germany* (1982); M. & S. Greiffenhagen, *Ein schwieriges Vaterland* (1979); W. Hennis, *Die missverstandene Demokratie* (1973); P. Katzenstein, *Policy and Politics in West Germany* (1987); N. Johnson, *State and Government in the Federal Republic of Germany* (1983); H. Kaack and R. Roth (Eds.), *Handbuch des deutschen Parteiensystems*, 2 vols. (1980); W. Kohl and G. Basevi (Eds.), *West Germany: A European and Global Power* (1980); G. Lehmbuch, *Parteienwettbewerb in Bundesstaat* (1976); A. Markovits (Ed.), *The Political Economy of West Germany* (1982); A. Mintzel, *Die Volkspartei* (1983); S. Padgett and T. Burkett, *Parties and Elections in West Germany* (1986); W. Paterson, G. Smith & P. Merkl, *Developments in West German Politics* (1989); J. Raschke (Ed.), *Buerger und Parteien* (1982); M. Saeter, *The Federal Republic, Europe, and the World* (1980); G. Smith, *Democracy in Western Germany* (1986); K. Sontheimer, *Die verunsicherte Republik* (1979); D. Staritz (Ed.), *Das Parteiensystem der Bundesrepublik* (1980).

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour written examination in June.

Gv4110

### The Politics and Government of Scandinavia

See Gv3056

Gv4122

### Administration and Government in New and Emergent States

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. P. F. Dawson, Room K206 (Secretary, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily** for M.Sc. in Public Administration and Public Policy.

**Core Syllabus:** The objective of the course is to examine the context and some major characteristics of administrative processes in less developed countries, principally those of Africa, South and South East Asia and the Caribbean. While some reference may be made to Latin America and the Middle East these will not be the major areas of concern.

**Course Content:** This course is one of the optional examination subjects for the M.Sc. Politics 6 (Public Administration and Public Policy) but additionally serves the function of broadening the comparative scope of the two compulsory papers in that field. The subject may also be taken as an optional or substitute paper by students for any other M.Sc. It is of particular relevance to Politics 5 (Comparative Government). All students are welcome to attend the lectures while graduate students with the permission of the teacher in charge, may attend the seminars.

The organization and behaviour of government and administration with primary reference to Africa, the Indian subcontinent and Malaysia. The influence of indigenous and colonial political and administrative systems; the effects of political change and the role of civil services and para-statal services as agents of change; the genesis and implementation of reform proposals; the role of civil services under single party, no-party and military governments. Methods and problems of planning and of decentralization (including local government and field administration). The role of public corporations, education and training, the values and attitudes of public officials, political and public perceptions and the task of government. The concept of corruption.

**Pre-Requisites:** None, but some previous knowledge of politics and government in developing countries would be advantageous.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

(i) Ten lectures (Gv230) will be given in the Lent Term by Mr. P. F. Dawson.

(ii) A weekly seminar (Gv231) will be run in the Summer Term by Mr. Dawson at which papers written by students are discussed. Other relevant lecture courses outside the field of public administration include So132 **Industrialization and Theories of Social Change**. **Written Work:** Students participating in the seminar (Gv231) will be expected to produce at least two written essays on topics assigned to them. In addition interested students and especially those intending to be examined in the subject are urged to write other essays during their first two terms. Mr. Dawson will be happy to suggest topics and reading and will be prepared to read and discuss completed essays.

**Reading List:** A detailed and up-to-date reading list will be made available to all students attending the lectures. The following books are considered to be of a general introductory nature:

David Apter, *Rethinking Development: Modernisation, Dependency and Post-Modern Politics*, 1987; N. Caiden & A. Wildavsky, *Planning and Budgeting in Poor Countries*, 1974; C. Clapham, *Third World Politics: an introduction*, 1985; M. S. Grindle (Ed.), *Politics and Policy Implementation in the Third World*, 1980; F. Heady & S. L. Stokes (Eds.), *Papers in Comparative Public Administration*; G. A. Heeger, *The Politics of Under-development*, 1974; R. A. Higgott, *Political Development Theory: the Contemporary Debate*, 1983; S. Huntington, *Political Order in Changing Societies*, 1968; J. La Palombara (Ed.), *Bureaucracy and Political Development*, 1963; C. Leys, *Politics and Change in Developing Countries*, 1969; M. Lipton, *Why Poor People Stay Poor*, 1976; Ian Little, *Economic Development: Theory, Policy and International Relations*, 1982; R. S. Milne & K. J. Ratnam, *New States in a New Nation*, 1974 (especially Chapters 6, 7, & 8); F. W. Riggs, *Administration in Developing Countries - the Theory of Prismatic Society*, 1964; I. Roxborough, *Theories of Underdevelopment*, 1979; Dudley Seers, *The Political Economy of Nationalism*, 1983; I. Swerdlow, *The Public Administration of Economic Development*, 1975; G. Wood, *Labelling in Development Policy*, 1985; H. Wriggins, *The Rulers Imperative: Strategies for Political Survival in Asia and Africa*, 1969.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination in this subject, together with others for the M.Sc. in Public Administration, takes place in June. It comprises a single, three-hour, unseen, question paper of about 12 questions from which candidates are required to answer 3. Students are advised to look at earlier examination papers (available in the Library) to familiarise themselves with the style of the examination paper and the nature of the questions.

Gv4130

### Politics and Policy in the U.S.A.

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. S. King, Room L101 (Secretary, Miss Ann Boucher, K202)

**Course Intended Primarily** for M.Sc. candidates in Comparative Government and M.Sc. candidates in Public Administration and Public Policy. Other M.Sc. and postgraduate students are welcome to take the course.

**Core Syllabus:** The objective of this course is to provide an advanced analysis of the government and politics of the United States of America and contemporary problems of public policy there.

**Course Content:** The following institutions of the U.S.A. will be examined: the constitution, federalism, separation of powers, the presidency, the Congress, presidential-congressional relations, political parties and elections, the bureaucracy, state politics, intergovernmental relations, the Supreme Court and judicial review. Contemporary issues and problems of public policy will be studied including urban problems, regulation, the budgetary process, public welfare, the politics of economic policy, black politics and civil rights.

**Pre-Requisites:** In addition to the normal qualifications required for acceptance on M.A./M.Sc.



programmes, a basic knowledge of the political institutions of the U.S.A. and how they evolved in the course of history is useful. Students lacking this knowledge will be advised to attend undergraduate lectures and undertake appropriate additional reading.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 weekly 2-hour seminars (Gv232) given by **Dr. D. S. King**. Optional lectures for students with little knowledge of the U.S.A.: Gv164 23 weekly Michaelmas, Lent and Summer terms.

**Reading:** Students will receive an extensive reading list at the beginning of the course.

**Reading List:** T. Lowi, *The End of Liberalism: The Personal Presidency*; K. Orren and S. Skowronek (Eds.), *Studies in American Political Development*, Vols. 1 and 2; A. Ware, *The Breakdown of Democratic Party Organisation*; L. Epstein, *Political Parties in the American Mold*; B. Shafer, *The Quiet Revolution*; T. R. Gurr and D. S. King, *The State and the City*; N. W. Polsby and A. Wildavsky, *Presidential Elections*; D. S. King, *The New Right*; L. Dodd and B. Oppenheimer, *Congress Reconsidered*; I. Katznelson, *City Trenches*; G. Jacobson, *The Politics of Congressional Elections*; L. S. Maisel, *Parties and Elections in America*; R. Neustadt, *Presidential Power*; M. Weir, A. Orloff and T. Skocpol, *The Politics of Social Policy in the U.S.*; Hamilton, Madison and Jay, *The Federalist Papers*; M. Marable, *Black American Politics*; D. Stockman, *The Triumph of Politics*; C. Murray, *Losing Ground*; W. Miller, *A New History of the U.S.*; H. Nicholas, *The Nature of American Politics*; D. J. Boorstin, *The Americans*, 3 Vols; P. C. Roberts, *The Supply Side Revolution*; M. McCubbins and T. Sullivan (Eds.), *Congress: Structure and Policy*; L. Galambos (Ed.), *The New American State*; Herbert Stein, *Presidential Economics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The written examination takes place in the Summer Term and consists of a single formal and unseen examination paper of about 12 questions, of which students must answer three within a period of three hours.

#### Gv4140

##### Latin American Politics

**Teacher Responsible:** **Dr. G. Philip**, Room K205 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Clark, L207)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.A. and M.Sc. (Comparative Government) or other M.Sc. courses in the Government Department.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is concerned with Latin American politics from several different perspectives.

**Course Content:** The course covers many of the countries of Latin America. It deals with the democracies, the Marxist-Leninist systems and those countries which have had recent experience of military government. In doing so it focuses both on the historical formation of contemporary political structures in Latin America and also on general trends such as military coups, democratisation and revolutions.

**Pre-Requisites:** Only the normal qualifications required for acceptance on M.A./M.Sc. programme.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty seminars Gv238, two hours in length. Students may also attend 15 lectures given under Gv3057.

**Written Work:** For M.A., 3 essays for 'minors', 4 for 'majors'. For M.Sc., written work optional.

**Reading List:** J. Bailey, *Governing Mexico*; J. Burns, *The Land That Lost Its Heroes*; J. Dominguez, *Cuba*; J. Dunkerley, *Power in the Isthmus*; M. Morley, *Imperial State and Revolution*; G. Philip, *The Military in South American Politics*; G. Philip (Ed.), *The Mexican Economy*; A. Stepan, *The State and Society: Peru in Comparative Perspective*; A. Stepan, *Rethinking Military Politics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The written examination takes place at the end of the Summer Term. Three questions must be answered out of a total of twelve. M.A. students must also write 3 or 4 essays.

#### Gv4144

##### The Politics and Government of Pakistan

**Teacher Responsible:** **Dr. G. Philip**, Room K205 (Secretary, Mrs. Marion Clark, L207)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Comparative Government; other graduate students wishing to attend should consult **Dr. Philip** or **Mr. L. A. Wolf-Phillips**.

**Core Syllabus:** The constitutional and political history of Pakistan since its birth in 1947 with special emphasis upon the phenomenon of military rule and the role of the judiciary.

**Course Content:** The events that led to the creation of Pakistan and, subsequently, the secession of East Pakistan and the creation of Bangladesh. The constitutions of 1956 and 1973 and their abrogation following the military coups of 1958 and 1977. The 1962 constitution of General Ayub Khan. The Zia-ul-Haq period of military rule, 1977-1988. The restoration of representative government under Benazir Bhutto. The role of the judiciary in response to military rule. Prospects for democracy in Pakistan.

**Pre-Requisites:** A general knowledge of Pakistan acquired before the start of the course will be an advantage. See the reading list below.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly seminars Gv249 will be held during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms by **Mr. Wolf-Phillips**; it is intended that guest speakers will also participate from time to time.

**Reading List (Preliminary):** Judith M. Brown, *Modern India: The Origins of an Asian Democracy* (espec. Ch. VI); Philip Ziegler, *Mumtaz Ali (Part Three)*; Keith Callard, *Pakistan: A Political Study* (for the events of 1947-57); Ian Stephens, *Pakistan*; Stanley Wolpert, *Jinnah of Pakistan*; Herbert Feldman, *Revolution in Pakistan* (for the events of 1958-62); *From Crisis to Crisis: Pakistan 1962-1969*, Shahid Javed Burki, *Pakistan Under Bhutto 1971-1977* (2nd edn.).

A comprehensive bibliography will be made available for all participants in the seminar.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour written paper in June.

#### Gv4160

##### Comparative Administrative Systems

**Teacher Responsible:** **Professor G. W. Jones**, Room L210 (Secretary, Miss Ann Boucher, K202)

**Course Intended Primarily for** postgraduate students, mainly as a compulsory paper for those reading for the degree M.Sc. Politics 6, Public Administration and Public Policy. Other M.Sc. students are welcome to take the course, and other postgraduates and interested undergraduates may attend the lectures and, with the permission of the teacher in charge, any seminar.

**Core Syllabus:** The objective of the course is to provide an introduction to the structures, behaviour, and processes of public administration in a number of countries and to a range of theories about public administration and bureaucracy.

**Course Content:** The factors which influence the structure and working of public administration; historical, environmental, social, constitutional and political. The main features and principles of public service systems. The tasks of Government and their allocation to agencies; the status and functions of departments, public corporations, boards and local authorities. Administrative policy-making; delegation, and control; systems of devolution and decentralization. The social characteristics of civil servants, their recruitment, training and organization; types of civil servants and relationships between them. Central departments; coordination of governmental activities; planning and budgeting; political direction and accountability; legislative-administrative relations; administrative discretion; administrative justice; administrative reform and re-organization. Theories of administration, bureaucracy, state and organisation; scientific management, classical organisation theory, human relations, systems theory, contingency theory, Marxist and Weberian theories, public choice, radical public administration, organisational pathologies, bureaucracy, democracy, ethics and social justice.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

**Lectures:** (i) Ten lectures will be given in the Michaelmas Term by **Professor G. W. Jones** on **British Government and Bureaucracy** (Gv156).

(ii) Ten lectures will be given in the Lent Term by **Professor J. B. Bourn** on **Policy and Administrative Skills in a Policy Setting** (Gv245).

(iii) Ten lectures will be given in the Lent Term on **Administrative Theories** (Gv216) by **Dr. D. B. O'Leary** and **Professor C. Hood**.

(iv) Five lectures will be given in the Lent Term by **Professor C. Hood** on **Current Controversies in Public Administration** (Gv243).

**Seminars:** (i) Ten sessions will be given in the Michaelmas Term by **Professor G. W. Jones** and **Professor C. Hood** on **Public Administration** (Gv222). This seminar will focus on comparative administrative structures and systems.

(ii) **The Public Administration Seminar** (Gv222) in the Lent Term with **Dr. O'Leary** and **Professor C. Hood** will consist of ten sessions on **Administrative Theories**.

(iii) Ten sessions will be given in the Lent Term by

**Professor Jones** and **Mr. Dawson** on **The British Civil Service** (Gv224). In this seminar civil servants will talk about their work.

(iv) Five seminars will be given in the Lent Term by **Professor C. Hood** on **Issues in Comparative Public Administration and Public Policy** (Gv244).

**Written Work:** Students are expected to produce written essays on topics assigned to them at the seminars and to submit essays regularly to their supervisors.

(v) Ten seminars will be given in the Lent Term by **Professor L. J. Sharpe** on **Themes in Policy Analysis** (Gv246).

**Methods of Work:** The syllabus is very broad. It covers a range of issues. Lectures and seminars cannot deal with every aspect. They are selective, intended to introduce, to stimulate and guide. Students are expected to spend a great deal of time on private reading, thinking and writing. They will be guided by their supervisor.

**Reading:** Students receive extensive reading lists from the teachers, who will guide them about the most introductory, general, relevant and essential works.

**Reading List:** D. Beetham, *Bureaucracy* (Open University Press, 1987); P. Dunleavy & B. O'Leary, *Theories of the State* (Macmillan, 1987); F. Heady, *Public Administration: A Comparative Perspective* (Marcel Dekker, 3rd edn., 1984); B. G. Peters, *The Politics of Bureaucracy: A Comparative Perspective* (Longman, 2nd edn., 1984); B. G. Peters, *Comparing Public Bureaucracies* (University of Alabama, 1988); J. W. Fesler, *Public Administration: Theory and Practice* (Prentice-Hall Inc., 1980); F. F. Ridley (Ed.), *Government and Administration in Western Europe* (Martin Robertson, 1979); J. Greenwood & D. Wilson, *Public Administration in Britain* (Allen & Unwin, 1984); G. K. Fry, *The Changing Civil Service* (Allen & Unwin, 1985); H. Seidman and R. Gilmour, *Politics, Position and Power: The Dynamics of Federal Organization* (Oxford University Press, 4th edn., 1986); F. F. Ridley & J. Blondel, *Public Administration in France* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 2nd edn., 1969); H. Healy & A. Wildavsky, *The Private Government of Public Money* (Macmillan, 2nd edn., 1981); P. Self, *Administrative Theories and Politics* (Allen and Unwin, 2nd edn., 1977); and *Political Theory of Modern Government* (1985); P. M. Jackson, *The Political Economy of Bureaucracy* (Philip Allan, 1982).

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination takes place in the Summer Term and consists of a single formal and unseen examination paper of about twelve questions, of which students must answer three within a period of three hours. Students are advised to look at old examination papers (available in the Library) to familiarize themselves with the style of the examination paper and the nature of the questions.

#### Gv4161

##### Public Policy and Planning

**Teacher Responsible:** **Dr. P. J. Dunleavy**, Room L302 (Secretary, K106)

**Core Syllabus:** This course examines the public policy



formulation process and the main component influences involved. It then goes on to explore the difficulties and potentialities for improving policy making via policy analysis.

**Course Content:** Processes of public policy and implementation within the context of the character and functions of modern governments. Theories of the nature of the policy process in modern states, and of the roles of bureaucracies, professions, interest groups and private organizations in the formulation and implementation of public policies. Normative theories of policy-making and planning. Methods of policy analysis and evaluation including contributions from social sciences.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course is designed for post-graduate students, mainly as a compulsory paper for those reading for the degree M.Sc. Politics in Public Administration and Public Policy. Other M.Sc. students, research students and interested undergraduates may attend the lectures. The seminar requires permission for outside attenders, but those wishing to take the paper are welcome.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Core teaching for this paper is provided by the following required lectures and seminars:

Gv211 **Public Policy and Planning:** Lectures (Dr. P. J. Dunleavy, Michaelmas Term)

Gv213 **Public Policy Formulation:** Seminar (Dr. P. J. Dunleavy, Professor C. Hood, Michaelmas Term)

Gv214 **Policy Analysis:** (Dr. P. J. Dunleavy, Professor C. Hood and Professor B. Barry, Lent Term)

Gv244 **Issues in Comparative Public Administration and Public Policy** (Professor C. Hood, Lent Term)

A variety of other optional or introductory courses provide useful additional inputs, including:

Gv215 **Data Analysis for Public Policy and Political Science:** Seminar (Dr. P. Dunleavy, Michaelmas and Lent Terms) (Not available 1989-90)

Gv159 **Urban Politics:** 10 Lectures (Dr. P. J. Dunleavy and Dr. D. King, Michaelmas Term)

Gv246 **Themes in Policy Analysis** (Professor L. J. Sharpe, 10 seminars, Lent Term).

**Reading List:**

**Public Policy Formulation:** E. S. Savas, *Privatisation*; C. Lindblom, *Politics and Markets*; B. Frey, *Modern Political Economy*; B. Barry, *Sociologists, Economists and Democracy*; J. O'Connor, *The Fiscal Crisis of the State*; G. T. Allison, *The Essence of Decision*; P. Self, *Administrative Theories and Politics*; H. Heelo & A. Wildavsky, *The Private Government of Public Money*.

**Policy Analysis:** W. N. Dunn, *Public Policy Analysis: An Introduction*; R. Havemann & J. Margolis (Eds.), *Public Expenditure and Policy Analysis*; C. Lindblom & D. Cohen, *Useable Knowledge*; R. Goodin, *Political Theory and Public Policy*; D. Heald, *Public Expenditure*; C. Hood, *The Tools of Government*; C. Hood, *Administrative Analysis*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination takes place in the Summer Term and consists of a single formal and unseen examination paper of about twelve questions, of which students must answer three within

a period of three hours. Students are advised to look at recent past examination papers (available in the library) to familiarize themselves with the style of the examination paper and the nature of the questions.

### Gv4162

#### Comparative Local Government

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor G. W. Jones, Room L210 (Secretary, Miss Ann Boucher, K202)

**Course Intended Primarily for** postgraduate students mainly as an option for those reading for the degree M.Sc. Politics 6, Public Administration and Public Policy. Other M.Sc. students are welcome to take the course, and other post-graduates and interested undergraduates may attend the lectures and, with the permission of the teacher in charge, any seminar.

**Core Syllabus:** The objectives of the course are: (i) to provide an introduction to the structure, operations and impact of local, and other sub-national, governments throughout the world, and (ii) to discuss the causes and consequences of major cross-national variations in urban politics and policies.

**Course Content:** A study of the local government systems of a number of countries, both developed and underdeveloped. A typology of local government systems. The organisation, functions and areas of local authorities; their councils, internal arrangements, executives and administration; the politics of local government, central-local relations and the finance of local government. Metropolitan and city government. The reform of local government.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

**Lectures** (i) Ten lectures will be given in the Michaelmas Term by Professor G. W. Jones on **Aspects of Comparative Local Government** (Gv157). (ii) Ten lectures will be given in the Michaelmas Term by Dr. P. J. Dunleavy and Dr. D. King on **Urban Politics** (Gv159). (iii) Ten lectures will be given in the Lent Term by Dr. Michael Hebbert on **Urban and Regional Planning: Politics and Administration** (Gv217). The lecturers will distribute notes and bibliographies relevant for their lectures.

**Seminars:** (i) Ten sessions will be given in the Lent Term by Professor G. W. Jones on **Aspects of Comparative Local Government** (Gv158). (ii) Ten sessions will be given in the Michaelmas Term and Ten in the Lent Term by Dr. P. J. Dunleavy, Dr. M. Hebbert and Professor L. J. Sharpe on **Urban and Regional Planning: Politics and Administration** (Gv218).

Students may find useful the Geography Departments' lectures for Gy1919 **Urban Politics: A Geographical Perspective**.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to produce written essays on the issues assigned to them at the seminars. They may also submit essays to their supervisors, and Professor Jones will mark any essays from students on this course. Possible essay questions can be found on the list 'Topics to Ponder' available from Professor Jones and on recent past examination papers available from the Library. Professor Jones will also set questions on request from students.

### Gv4163

#### Comparative Public Enterprise

**Co-ordinating Staff Member – Visiting Professor:** Professor H. W. Parris, Room L200 (Secretary, K106)

**Courses Intended Primarily for:** M.Sc. Public Administration and Public Policy

**Core Syllabus: (1) General**

to contribute to the study of public administration and public policy by the examination of problems arising in a sector, namely public enterprise, situated on the border between government and business.

**(2) Particular**

(i) to identify the problems, political and administrative, inherent in public enterprise;

(ii) taking account of practice and thinking in different countries, to examine ways in which the problems of public enterprise are or might be, handled;

(iii) to work towards a general theory of public enterprise.

**Course Content:** The scope and functions of public enterprise in mixed economies. The principal forms of organisation of public enterprise notably the public corporation. The relations of public enterprises with the legislature, government, the courts, consumers, and other special interests. Why the control and accountability of public enterprises presents problems. The measurement of efficiency. Responses to these problems – corporate planning, performance criteria, efficiency and effectiveness auditing, institutional arrangements, privatisation. The experience of planned economies.

**Pre-Requisites and Co-Requisites:** The course is designed for post-graduate students, mainly as an option for those reading for the degree M.Sc. Politics 6 – Public Administration and Public Policy. Other M.Sc. students are welcome to take the course, and other postgraduates and interested undergraduates may attend lectures and, with the permission of the teacher in charge, any seminars.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures (Gv220): Ten Lectures (ten in the Michaelmas Term) will be given by Professor H. W. Parris on **Comparative Public Enterprise**.

Seminars (Gv221): There will be ten seminars in the Lent Term on **Problems of Public Enterprise**.

**Concept of the Course and Written Work:** Because the course is short, the lectures focus on general principles and problems, with illustrations from international experience. Consequently, there is no detailed presentation of the organisation, history, performance, and problems of individual public enterprises, and no detailed presentation of the public enterprise sector in any particular country. Instead examples are given from a wide range of countries at various stages of economic development. Students, however, are expected to make themselves capable of illustrating principles and problems of public enterprise by referring to the organisation or experience of individual public enterprises in at least two different countries.

The seminars focus on problems pointed to in the lectures. The aim of each seminar is to illustrate a problem in some depth by reference to a particular

**Methods of Work:** The syllabus is very broad. It covers a range of issues. The lectures and seminars will not be able to deal with every topic. They are selective, intended to introduce, to stimulate and to guide. Students are expected to spend a great deal of time on private reading, thinking and writing. Students should concentrate initially on mastering the local government systems of Britain, France and the U.S.A., and the salient features of local government in other countries. They should choose for more detailed study another country or group of countries. They should also select some of the key controversies or theoretical debates introduced in the course on which to concentrate.

**Reading:** Students receive extensive reading lists from the teachers, who will guide them about the most introductory, general, relevant and essential works.

**Reading List:**

**Comparative Local Government:** B. C. Smith, *Decentralization*; E. M. Harloff, *The Structure of Local Government in Europe*; M. Bowman and W. Hampton, *Local Democracies*; D. C. Rowat, *International Handbook on Local Government Reorganization*; K. J. Davey, *Financing Regional Government*; P. Mawhood, *Local Government in the Third World*; Committee On the Management of Local Government, Vol. IV, *Local Government Administration Abroad*; G. S. Blair, *American Local Government*; J. Lagroye & V. Wright, *Local Government in Britain and France*; A. B. Gunlicks, *Local Government in the German Federal System*; C. Ross, *Local Government in the Soviet Union*; J. Piekalkiewicz, *Communist Local Government*; W. A. Robson & D. E. Regan (Eds.), *Great Cities of the World*; A. H. Walsh, *The Urban Challenge to Government*; Layfield Committee on Local Government Finance, Appendix 5, *Report on Foreign Visits*; R. Paddison & S. Bailey, *Local Government Finance*; R. A. Dahl & E. R. Tufté, *Size and Democracy*; J. W. Fesler, *Area and Administration*; A. Maass, *Area and Power*; L. J. Sharpe (Ed.), *Decentralist Trends in Western Democracies*; Y. Mény & V. Wright (Eds.), *Centre – Periphery Relations in Western Europe*; S. Tarrow et al., *Territorial Politics in Industrial Nations*; E. C. Page & M. J. Goldsmith (Eds.), *Central and Local Government Relations*; B. Dente & F. Kjellberg (Eds.), *The Dynamics of Institutional Change*.

**Urban Politics:** M. Castells, *City, Class and Power*; P. Dunleavy, *Urban Political Analysis*; J. Nelson, *Access to Power: Politics and the Urban Poor in Developing Nations*; J. O'Connor, *The Fiscal Crisis of the State*; N. Polsby, *Community Power and Political Theory*; P. Saunders, *Urban Politics*; J. Simmie, *Citizens in Conflict*; R. C. Fried & F. F. Rabinowitz, *Comparative Urban Politics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination takes place in the Summer Term and consists of a single formal and unseen examination paper of about twelve questions, of which students must answer three within a period of three hours. Students are advised to look at recent past examination papers (available in the Library) to familiarize themselves with the style of the examination paper and the nature of the questions.



enterprise, or practice, or institution, generally, but not invariably, using the experience in the home country of the student presenting the seminar (provided the necessary information is available).

**Documentation:** An outline of the lectures and a reading list will be issued to each student who selects **Comparative Public Enterprise** as his or her optional subject. The core of the reading list appears below.

**Reading List:** Y. Aharoni, *The Evolution and Management of State Owned Enterprises* (Ballinger, Cambridge, Mass., 1986); Jean-Pierre Anastassopoulos *et al.*, *Les Multinationales Publiques* (PUF, Paris, 1985); W. J. Baumol (Ed.), *Public and Private Enterprise in a Mixed Economy* (Macmillan, 1980); Horacio Boneo, *Governmental Control over Public Enterprises in Latin America* (International Centre for Public Enterprise, Ljubljana, 1983); R. H. Floyd, C. S. Gray & R. P. Short, *Public Enterprise in Mixed Economies* (International Monetary Fund, Washington DC, 1984); Y. Ghai (Ed.), *Law in the Political Economy of the Public Enterprise: An African Perspective* (International Legal Center, New York, 1977); Brian Hindley (Ed.), *State Investment Companies in Western Europe* (Macmillan, 1983); Leroy P. Jones (Ed.), *Public Enterprise in Less-developed Countries* (Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1982); H. W. Parris *et al.*, *Public Enterprise in Western Europe*, (Croom Helm, 1986); V. V. Ramanadham (Ed.), *Public Enterprise and the Developing World* (Croom Helm, 1984); I. Sharkansky, *Whither the State? Politics and Public Enterprise in Three Countries* (Chatham House, Chatham, NJ, 1979); Raymond Vernon & Yair Aharoni (Eds.), *State-owned Enterprise in the Western Economies*, 1981.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination takes place in the Summer Term and consists of a single formal and unseen examination paper of about twelve questions of which students must answer three within a period of three hours. Students are advised to look at old examination papers (available in the Library) to familiarise themselves with the style of the examination paper and the nature of the questions.

#### Gv4164

### Administration in Regional and Urban Planning

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. P. J. Dunleavy, Room L302 (Secretary, K106)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Regional and Urban Planning, and M.Sc. Politics 6.

**Core Syllabus:** This course examines the political and policy processes involved in urban and regional planning focusing particularly on how the institutions and administrative technologies available contribute to or constrain the achievement of planning objectives. The social and political conflicts surrounding planning issues are explored.

**Course Content:** The place of urban regional planning within the policy and government processes of modern states. Planning within the structure, powers, and politics of local and regional governmental systems.

Regional and urban planning in developed and developing countries, and in Federal and unitary states. The nature of urban and regional planning, and the connexions between central and local government, and between economic and physical planning. The distinctive issues of planning in big cities and urban regions, and in poor or developing regions. The organization and politics of planning, and the role of planning professions. Pluralist, neo-Marxist, and other theories of urban and regional planning.

**Pre-Requisites:** This course is designed primarily for post-graduate students. It is an optional paper for the M.Sc. Politics in Public Administration and Public Policy, and a compulsory paper for the M.Sc. in Regional and Urban Planning. Other M.Sc. students, research students and interested undergraduates are welcome at the lectures. The seminar series Gv218 requires permission for outside attenders, but those wishing to take the paper are welcome.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The core teaching for this course is provided by the following seminar and lectures:

Gv218 **Urban and Regional Planning: Politics and Administration**, Seminar (Dr. Dunleavy, Dr. Hebbert and Professor Sharpe, Michaelmas and Lent Terms)

Gv159 **Urban Politics:** 10 lectures (Dr. Dunleavy and Dr. D. King Michaelmas Term)

Gv217 **Urban and Regional Planning: Politics and Administration** (Dr. Hebbert, Michaelmas Term)  
A number of other courses provide very valuable supplementary coverage according to area of interest including:

Gv157 **Aspects of Comparative Local Government:** Lecture (Professor Jones, Michaelmas Term)

Gv158 **Aspects of Comparative Local Government:** Seminar (Professor Jones, Lent Term)

Gy417 **Social Theory and Urban and Regional Questions:** Seminar (Dr. Duncan and others, Michaelmas and Lent Terms)

Gv211 **Public Policy and Planning:** Lecture (Dr. Dunleavy, Michaelmas Term)

Gv212 **Theories of State and Policy-Making**

#### Reading List:

**Urban Policy Making:** P. Dunleavy, *Urban Political Analysis*; P. J. O. Self, *Planning the Urban Region*; Open University, Course D202, *Urban Change and Conflict*, Blocks 4, 5, 6; H. Stretton, *Urban Planning in Rich and Poor Countries*; G. Kirk, *Planning in a Capitalist Society*.

**Regional Policy and Planning:** L. J. Sharpe, *Decentralist Trends in Western Democracies*; B. Hogwood & M. Keating, *Regional Government in England*; M. Derthick, *Between State and Nation: Regional Organization in the U.S.*; S. Tarrow *et al.*, *Territorial Politics in Industrial Nations*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination takes place in the Summer Term and consists of a single formal and unseen examination paper of about twelve questions, of which students must answer three within a period of three hours. Students are advised to look at recent past examination papers (available in the Library) to familiarize themselves with the style of the examination paper and the nature of the questions.

#### Gv4165

### Public Policy in Italy and France

(Not available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. H. Machin, Room L204 (Secretary, L207)

**Course Intended Primarily for** postgraduate students, mainly for those reading for the degree M.Sc. Politics (5), **Comparative Government**, M.Sc. Politics (7), **The Politics and Government of Western Europe**, M.Sc. Politics (6), **Public Administration and Public Policy**, and M.Sc. **European Studies**. Other postgraduates may also be authorised to participate in the seminars.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of this course is to provide an introductory comparative analysis of the structures and processes of public policy-making and implementation in France and Italy. It includes case studies of specific policy areas at both national and local government levels and a critical survey of some of the main models of analysis.

**Course Content:** International and European constraints on national public policy decisions. The experience of state development in France and Italy. Economic resources and constraints. Associations and policy processes. Interest, moral value, and professional representation. National political processes, law-making and rule-making. Regional and local government processes. Administrative structures and men. Banking and financial policy. Nationalised industry and its management. Agriculture, industrial location and regional imbalances. Two comparative case studies from the following: Education, Foreign Trade and Monetary Policy, Transport, Defence, Energy, Research and Technology, Legal and financial controls on policy. Technocratic and bureaucratic power, clientelism and corporatism.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars: Gv242, 23 weekly Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. Optional lectures for students with little knowledge of French or Italian Politics: Gv241 (Italy), 9 weekly, Michaelmas Term. Gv163 (France), 23 weekly, Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. Optional seminars also recommended: Gv226, optional lectures; Gv211, Gv212.

**Reading List:** P. A. Allum, *Italy: Republic without Government?* (1973); W. G. Andrews & S. Hoffman, (Eds.), *The Fifth Republic at Twenty* (1981); S. Berger & M. Piore, *Dualism and Discontinuity in Industrial Societies* (1980); S. Berger (Ed.), *Organising Interests in Western Europe* (1981); S. Cassese, *Il sistema amministrativo italiano* (1983); P. G. Cerny & M. Schain, *Socialism, the State and Public Policy in France* (1985); M. Dogan (Ed.), *The Mandarins of Western Europe* (1975); K. Dyson, *The State Tradition in Western Europe* (1980); J. Hayward, *Governing France: the One and Indivisible Republic* (1983); P. Lange & S. Tarrow (Eds.), *Italy, in Transition: Conflict and Consensus* (1979); H. Machin & V. Wright (Eds.), *Economic Policy and Policy-Making under the Mitterrand Presidency 1981-1984* (1985); F. F. Ridley (Ed.), *Government and Administration in Western Europe* (1979); R. Scase (Ed.), *The State in Western Europe* (1981); E. N. Suleiman & R. Rose (Eds.), *Presidents and Prime Ministers* (1981); V. Wright, *The Government and Politics of France* (1983); V. Wright (Ed.), *Continuity and Change in France* (1984).

**Examination Arrangements:** One 3-hour written paper in June: 3 questions.



**INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS**

This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Course Guide(s) in which the course content and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Course Guides, presented in Course Guide number sequence.

**Lectures and Seminars**

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
Id100	<b>Comparative Industrial Relations</b> Dr. K. N. G. Bradley, Dr. D. W. Marsden, Ms. M. Sako, Professor K. E. Thurley and Dr. S. J. Wood	30/ML Id4201
Id101	<b>Industrial Relations Theory</b> Mr. S. Dunn, Dr. J. Kelly and Dr. S. J. Wood	16/ML Id101
Id102	<b>British Industrial Relations</b> Mr. S. Dunn, Dr. J. Kelly, Professor D. Metcalf, Professor K. E. Thurley and Dr. S. J. Wood	35/MLS Id4200
Id104	<b>Industrial Relations</b> Dr. J. Kelly and Mr. S. Dunn	24/MLS Id3220; Id4203
Id105	<b>Selected Topics in Industrial Relations</b> Dr. K. N. G. Bradley and Mr. S. Dunn	24/MLS Id3320
Id106	<b>Sociology of Employment</b> Dr. K. N. G. Bradley and Dr. S. R. Hill	23/MLS Id4202; Id4221
Id107	<b>Organisational Theory and Behaviour</b> Dr. S. J. Wood	25/MLS Id3221; Id4203; Id4204
Id108	<b>Industrial Organisation: Theory and Behaviour</b> Professor K. E. Thurley, Dr. D. E. Guest and Dr. R. Peccei	50/MLS Id4202
Id109	<b>Macro-Economic Policy Making in the UK</b> Dr. R. Richardson	10/M Id109
Id111	<b>Labour Market Analysis</b> Professor D. Metcalf and Dr. D. Marsden	25/MLS Id3222; Id4224
Id112	<b>Manpower Policy</b> Dr. D. E. Guest, Dr. D. W. Marsden, Dr. R. Richardson and Dr. R. Peccei	20/MLS Id4223
Id114	<b>Industrial Psychology</b> Dr. D. E. Guest and Dr. J. Kelly	24/MLS Id4202; Id4203; Id4220
Id115	<b>Labour Law — Seminar</b> (Not available 1989–90) Mr. R. C. Simpson	25/MLS Id115

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
Id118	<b>Labour History — Seminar</b> (Not available 1989–90) Professor B. C. Roberts	10/L Id4222
Id119	<b>Industrial Relations Research Forum — Seminar</b> Professor K. E. Thurley	10/L Id119
Id153	<b>Personnel Policy and Practice</b> Dr. S. J. Wood	50/ML 45/ML 25/L Id153
Id180	<b>Business Policy</b> Dr. R. Peccei and Dr. D. E. Guest	20/ML Id180
Id181	<b>Business Economics</b> Dr. R. Richardson and Ms. M. Sako	20/ML Id181
Id120	<b>Research Design and Data Collection for Social Policy and Industrial Relations — Seminar</b>	15/L SA162



**Course Guides****Id101****Industrial Relations Theory**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. J. Kelly, Room H712, Mr. S. Dunn, Room H709 and Dr. S. Wood, Room H802

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II (Industrial Relations) and M.Sc. Industrial Relations and Personnel Management.

**Core Syllabus:** The contributions of disciplinary specialisms (economics, sociology etc) and of political theories (pluralism, Marxism) to the analysis of industrial relations.

**Course Content:** Part One of the course (Michaelmas term) looks at systems theory and the Oxford School; the contributions of economists, sociologists and Marxists to industrial relations; theories of management and the State; and the theoretical significance of new industrial relations. Part Two of the course (Lent term) looks in more detail at Marxist approaches and issues, including capitalism exploitation and workers' interests and objectives; strikes, strike waves and class consciousness; sectionalism and bureaucracy in working class organizations.

**Pre-Requisites:** Attending a course in Industrial Relations.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 8 lectures (Id101) in the Michaelmas Term and 5 lectures in the Lent Term.

**Written Work:** None.

**Reading List:** E. Batstone, *The Reform of Workplace Industrial Relations*, 1988; J. E. Cronin, *Industrial Conflict in Modern Britain*, 1979; A. Fox, *Beyond Contract*, 1974; R. Hyman, *The Political Economy of Industrial Relations*, 1989; J. Kelly, *Trade Unions and Socialist Politics*, 1988; S. Lash & J. Urry, *The End of Organized Capitalism*, 1987; M. Poole, *Theories of Trade Unionism*, 1981.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is not examined.

**Id109****Macro-Economic Policy Making in the U.K.**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Richardson, Room H711

**Course Intended Primarily for:** M.Sc. in Industrial Relations and Diploma in Business Studies.

**Course Content:** An introduction to macro economic theory and policy, with particular reference to recent UK experience.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (Id109), Michaelmas Term.

**Reading List:** C. Pratten, *Applied Macro-economics*; W. Keegan, *Mrs. Thatcher's Economic Experiment*.

**Examination Arrangements:** None.

**Id119****Industrial Relations Research Forum (Seminar)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor K. E. Thurley, Room H804

**Course Intended Primarily for:** research students in Industrial Relations.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars: (Id119), Lent Term.

**Examination Arrangements:** None.

**Id153****Personnel Policy and Practice**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. S. Wood, Room H802 and Professor K. E. Thurley, Room H804.

**Course is compulsory and only available for:** the professional stream of the M.Sc. Industrial Relations and Personnel Management.

**Core Syllabus:** To introduce students to the practice of personnel management and the development of personnel strategies.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

(a) **Skills Workshop:** Ten all day sessions, Michaelmas Term.

(b) **Case Studies in Personnel Policy and Practice:** 15 three-hour sessions, beginning week six of the Michaelmas Term, and continuing to the end of the Lent Term.

(c) **Links Programme:** During the Lent Term each student is attached to an organisation which they visit one day a week (Wednesday); this is preceded by a lecture outlining the week's issues and followed by a seminar.

**Reading List:** D. Guest & T. Kenny, *A Textbook of Techniques and Strategies in Personnel Management*; G. G. Thomason, *Human Resource Management*; K. Thurley & S. Wood (Eds.), *Industrial Relations and Management Strategy*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students have to complete a workbook based on their link experience. Satisfactory completion of this and participation in the overall course is required for those seeking membership of the Institute of Personnel Management.

**Id180****Business Policy**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Peccei, Room H714

**Course Intended for:** students taking the Diploma in Business Studies.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to define and examine some of the key external and internal policy decisions that must be taken to ensure the effective operation of an organisation. In choosing among a range of policy decisions, particular attention is given to the critical analysis of a number of ideas and approaches that are currently fashionable in the business literature.

**Course Content:** The organisation and its environment: the concept of strategy and of strategic management; the strategy formulation and implementation process; the analysis of corporate and business strategy in different contexts, including emerging and mature industries; the management of strategic change in business firms and in not-for-profit organisations.

Internal structure, systems and processes; approaches to the design of organisation structure; leadership and organisational culture; critical evaluation of Human

Resource Management; approaches to organisational effectiveness.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be 20 2-hour sessions of lectures and case studies (Id108).

**Reading List:** The following list includes some introductory reading and some central texts. A full reading list will be provided at the start of the course. J. B. Quinn, *The Strategy Process Concepts and Cases*; G. Johnson & K. Scholes, *Exploring Corporate Strategy*; A. Pettigrew, *Managing Strategic Change*; H. Mintzberg, *Structures in Fives*; T. Peters & R. Waterman, *In Search of Excellence*; E. Schein, *Organizational Culture and Leadership*; M. Beer et al., *Human Resource Management: A General Manager's Guide*; K. S. Cameron & D. A. Whetten, *Organizational Effectiveness*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course will be examined through continuous assessment which may take the form of a project/essay of not more than 7,500 words.

**Id181****Business Economics**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Ray Richardson, Room H711

**Course Intended for:** students taking the Diploma in Business Studies.

**Core Syllabus:** This course seeks to provide an introduction to how economics affects and can be applied to business enterprises.

**Course Content:** The objectives of firms. Consumer demand; basic analysis and applications, including forecasting. Costs and production decisions, including investment appraisal and decision making under risk and uncertainty. Pricing practices and marketing. Market structures and business policy. Macro economic developments.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be 25 1-hour lectures (Id181) and 25 1-hour accompanying classes (Id181a).

**Reading List:** A detailed reading list will be provided at the first lecture.

A possible text is L. Peppers & D. Bails, *Managerial Economics*, Prentice Hall, 1987.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a 3-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the whole syllabus. Students must answer four from about 12 questions. Assessment is based exclusively on the exam paper.

**Id3220****Industrial Relations**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. Kelly, Room H712

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. c.u. 2nd or 3rd year; Diploma students.

**Core Syllabus:** The course aims to help students analyse the complex relationships between workers, trade unions, management and the state in advanced industrial societies. Although the course will focus on the British situation, reference may also be made to experience in other countries.

**Course Content:** The reasons for, and the forms of, workers' collective response to managerial decisions. The goals and methods of unions; patterns of industrial conflict and their explanation; the impact of unions on pay, productivity and the means of control. State activity and the reform of industrial relations machinery.

**Pre-Requisites:** A self-contained introductory course requiring no previous knowledge or experience; social, economic and political analysis on complementary courses will prove useful. Some B.Sc. (Econ.) students will go on to specialise in Industrial Relations; Diploma and General Course students will take the course as a single option.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course comprises 25 weekly lectures (Id104) given by Dr. J. Kelly, Mr. S. Dunn and Dr. D. Marsden, Sessional. Associated weekly classes will be timetabled for different groups of students (e.g. undergraduates; General Course; Diploma students) commencing in the second week of the first term. All students are expected to join in open class discussion and to submit two pieces of written work per term for their class teachers.

**Reading List:** The lecture course does not follow a single prescribed text. Class teachers will suggest appropriate readings but useful introductory books include: W. E. J. McCarthy, *Trade Unions* (2nd edn.); C. Crouch, *The Politics of Industrial Relations*; A. Flanders, *Management and Unions*; J. MacInnes, *Thatcherism at Work*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is based on student performance in a three hour unseen examination in the Summer Term. Students will be required to answer four out of twelve questions which will be related to material covered in lectures and classes.

**Id3221****Id4203****Organisational Theory and Behaviour**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Wood, Room H802

**Course Intended Primarily for:** students of B.Sc. Management Sciences; Diploma in Management Sciences; Diploma in Business Studies; B.Sc. Econ. in Industrial Relations; M.Sc. Accounting and Finance; M.Sc. Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems; M.Sc. Voluntary Sector Organisation.

**Core Syllabus:**

(a) To introduce all students to social science theory and research into organisational problems.

(b) To discuss alternative approaches and proposed solutions to such problems.

(c) To facilitate critical evaluation of organisational policies and prescriptions through the examination of cases of attempted changes of organisation structure and behaviour.

**Course Content:** Organisation problems: work motivation; reward systems; organisational effectiveness and decision-making; management authority; management control systems; management/worker conflict; intra-organisational conflict; organisational design; resistance to change; external constraints; organisational change.

Approaches to planning change: scientific



management; human relations; self-actualisation; socio-technical organisation re-design; contingency theory; industrial relations reform; industrial democracy; Japanese management; organisational development and human resource management. Change strategies and the evaluation and assessment of organisational policies.

**Pre-Requisites:** No prior knowledge of organisation theory or practical experience is necessary.

**Teaching Arrangements:** In the first two terms the students attend one lecture course (Id107) and one seminar. In the summer term they attend a two hour session which will be case study based with outside speakers.

**Reading List:** A fuller reading list will be provided at the start of the course.

W. Bennis, *et al.*, *The Planning of Change* (3rd edn.); J. Child, *Organisations*; C. Clegg *et al.*, *Case Studies in Organizational Studies*; S. Dawson, *Analysing Institutions*; C. Handy, *Understanding Organizations*; E. Huse & T. Cummings, *Organizational Development and Change*; C. Perrow, *Complex Organizations*; D. Pugh *et al.*, *Writers on Organisation*; M. Rose, *Industrial Behaviour*; G. Salaman, *Work Organization*; V. Vroom & E. Deci, *Management and Motivation*; J. Schermerhorn, *Managing Organizational Behaviour*; T. Watson, *Management, Organisation and Employment Strategy*.

**Written Work:** In the first two terms each student will prepare two seminar papers.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour examination paper with approximately twelve questions, four questions to be answered by Undergraduates and Diploma students; three questions by M.Sc. students. Separate papers are set for undergraduate and M.Sc. students.

### Id3222

#### Economics of the Labour Market

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. D. Marsden, Room H801 and Professor D. Metcalf, Room H707

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II (Industrial Relations) and M.Sc. Industrial Relations.

**Core Syllabus:** The course emphasises those aspects of labour economics which are most relevant for students of Industrial Relations.

**Course Content:** The first part of the course deals (approximately 6 lectures) with Employment. The topics discussed include: unemployment, labour market flexibility, jobs and pay, subsidies and worksharing. The second part (approximately 6 lectures) deals with the structure of pay by occupation and industry, discrimination against women and blacks, and low pay. The third part of the course (approximately 12 lectures) is an economic analysis of trade unions including: the structure of collective bargaining, union goals, union density, closed shop, strike activity, union impact on relative pay, productivity, output, inflation and income distribution.

**Pre-Requisites:** The lectures assume some modest undergraduate training in economics and statistics, but students without such background can make up the deficiency during the course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be 25 lectures

and 25 classes. The lectures will be the same as those for the course **Labour Market Analysis** (Id111) but there will be separate classes for undergraduates.

**Reading List:** R. Layard, *How to Beat Unemployment*, Oxford University Press, 1986; G. Bain (Ed.), *Industrial Relations in Britain*, Blackwells, 1983; W. McCarthy (Ed.), *Trade Unions*, Penguin, 1985.

A detailed reading list will be given at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** One 3 hour examination paper, 4 questions to be answered from approximately 10 questions.

### Id3320

#### Selected Topics in Industrial Relations

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. K. Bradley, Room H803 and Mr. S. Dunn, Room H709

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II (Industrial Relations) 3rd year.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of this course is to explore in depth some central problems and issues in contemporary industrial relations.

**Course Content:** The selection of topics changes from year to year, depending on current research and issues. Broadly, the course examines the relationship between management, trade unions and the state in a rapidly changing economic and technological environment. This includes adding a comparative dimension to the largely British-based Id3220.

**Pre-Requisites:** A general knowledge of the social sciences including modern history. A general interest in and knowledge of institutions and processes in the contemporary British industrial relations system, through study or experience.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twelve two hour seminars (Id105). Students will be expected to read assigned texts and be prepared to discuss their significance. Each student will be expected to complete two essays over the session.

**Reading List:** R. Undy *et al.*, *Change in Trade Unions*; G. Bain (Ed.), *Industrial Relations in Britain*; S. Tolliday & J. Zeitlin (Ed.), *Shop Floor Industrial Relations and the State*; K. Bradley & A. Gelb, *Worker Capitalism: The New Industrial Relations*; P. Fosh & C. Littler, *Industrial Relations and the Law in the 1980s*; E. Batstone, *The Reform of Workplace Industrial Relations*; P. Edwards & H. Scullion, *The Social Organisation of Industrial Conflict*; B. C. Roberts (Ed.), *Towards Industrial Democracy*; *British Journal of Industrial Relations*; *Employment Gazette*; *Industrial Relations Journal*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment will be on the basis of a three hour unseen examination and written work presented during the course.

### Id4200

#### British Industrial Relations

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor D. Metcalf, Room H707, Dr. J. Kelly, Room H712, Professor K. E. Thurley, Room H804, Mr. S. Dunn, Room H709, Dr. S. Wood, Room H802

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. students.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to analyse

the institutions and processes which are crucial to the working of British industrial relations and the personnel function at the national, enterprise, and work-place levels.

**Course Content:** The first term will cover the main features of the British industrial relations system. In the second and third terms students choose one of three options:

- (i) State and Public Policy
- (ii) Labour Movements
- (iii) Personnel Management (Professional stream only).

**Pre-Requisites:** A general knowledge of the social sciences and/or experience in and knowledge of the British system of industrial relations.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ten lectures (Id102) and ten classes of one and a half hours in the Michaelmas Term. Separate courses of lectures and classes will be given in the Lent and Summer Terms for each specialisation. Attendance at the **Labour and Management Problems Seminar** is also required. Students will be expected to complete 5 essays during the course. These will decide their grade.

**Reading List:** G. Bain (Ed.), *Industrial Relations in Britain*, Blackwells, 1983.

A full reading list will be provided at the start of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** Continuous assessment.

### Id4200

#### British Industrial Relations

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor D. Metcalf, Room H707, Dr. J. Kelly, Room H712, Professor K. E. Thurley, Room H804, Mr. S. Dunn, Room H709, Dr. S. Wood, Room H802.

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. students.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to analyse the institutions and processes which are crucial to the working of British industrial relations and the personnel function at the national, enterprise, and work-place levels.

**Course Content:** The first term will cover the main features of the British industrial relations system. In the second and third terms students choose one of three options:

- (i) State and Public Policy
- (ii) Labour Movements
- (iii) Personnel Management (Professional stream only).

**Pre-Requisites:** A general knowledge of the social sciences and/or experience in and knowledge of the British system of industrial relations.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ten lectures (Id102) and ten classes of one and a half hours in the Michaelmas Term. Separate courses of lectures and classes will be given in the Lent and Summer Terms for each specialisation. Attendance at the **Labour and Management Problems Seminar** is also required. Students will be expected to complete 5 essays during the course. These will decide their grade.

**Reading List:** G. Bain (Ed.), *Industrial Relations in Britain*, Blackwells, 1983.

A full reading list will be provided at the start of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** Continuous assessment.

### Id4201

#### Comparative Industrial Relations

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. K. Bradley, Room H803, Dr. D. Marsden, Room H801 and Ms. M. Sako, Room H713, Professor K. E. Thurley, Room H804 and Dr. S. J. Wood, Room H802

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Students.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to provide an introduction to the industrial relations system of a small number of advanced industrial countries, including the UK, USA, Japan, West Germany and France. This is intended to provide the basis for a comparative analysis of industrial relations problems and processes, which is begun in the lectures on comparative systems, and taken into greater depth in seminars.

**Course Content:** The comparative element covers the development and organisation of industrial relations at the industry and plant level in the USA, Japan, Sweden, West Germany, France and Italy, and the role of the International Labour Organisation. The course deals with analysis of industrial relations systems, the development of management and trade union and government policies in industrial relations, the theory of collective bargaining and related issues in employment relations.

This course is designed with the non specialist in mind and no prior knowledge of Industrial Relations is necessary.

Students are expected to: attend lectures and seminars; play significant part in discussions; make presentations in seminar sessions; write three essays approximately 2,000 words in length during the year.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course is a core course on the M.Sc. in Industrial Relations. It is also open to Research Fee students, and where appropriate, other M.Sc. students. No previous knowledge of any particular country is required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course extends over 25 weeks. In the Michaelmas Term teaching will be three hours per week one weekly lecture (Id100) and one seminar (Id100) of two hours.

Lectures will cover such things as:

- The Current State of Industrial Relations in Britain
- The Origins of British Industrial Relations
- Factors Influencing the Development of British Labour Organisations
- Towards a New British Industrial Relations
- The Current State of Labour Relations in the United States
- Origins of American Labour Organisations
- Environmental Factors affecting the US Labour Movement
- Business Unionism; The Acceptable Face of American Unions
- The Influence of Japanese Labour Relations
- Japanese Pragmatism and its System of Industrial Relations.

The Lent Term will consist of seminars only. These will be for two hours and organised around three specialist areas: Britain and the United States; European Industrial Relations; Japan and East Asia.



During the Lent Term there is a ten-week 1½-hour seminar (**Current Developments in International Industrial Relations**) which covers countries not covered in the main part of the course. Visiting academics will present papers. (This seminar is compulsory to students taking Id100, but is available to all other M.Sc. students)

For the third term students will remain in their specialist groups. These will focus on issues raised by the comparative method in industrial relations.

**Written Work:** Students may be required to present one essay of up to 2,000 words by the end of each term. In addition, students will be expected to prepare at least one seminar paper during each term.

**Reading List:** P. B. Doeringer *et al.*, *Industrial Relations in International Perspective*; I. Kochan, *Industrial Relations and Collective Bargaining*; J. T. Dunlop, *Industrial Relations Systems*; A. Fox, *Beyond Contract*; G. Bain (Ed.), *British Industrial Relations*; C. Crouch, *Trade Unions: The Logic of Collective Action*; P. Lange *et al.*, *Unions, Change and Crisis: French and Italian Union Strategy and the Political Economy*; P. Gourevitch *et al.*, *Unions and Economic Crisis: Britain, West Germany and Sweden*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Seen 3 hour examination in Summer Term.

#### Id4202

### Industrial Organization: Theory and Behaviour

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. Guest, Room H710  
**Course Intended Primarily for** Students taking the M.Sc. in Industrial Relations and Personnel Management.

**Core Syllabus:** This is an inter-disciplinary course which aims to define and examine some of the central problems of organizations and to demonstrate how the application of the social sciences can assist in their analysis and solution. The major focus is on the issue of organizational change, and is concerned with the need for change, the content of change, methods of change and evaluation of change.

**Course Content:** Major approaches to organizational change: scientific management; human relations; socio-technical and self-actualisation approaches to the redesign of work; organization development; contingency theory; industrial relations; worker participation.

The nature of bureaucracy; problems of bureaucracy and change. Theory and methods of diagnosis in organizations; the concept of strategy; strategic planning; strategies of change; models and frameworks for analysing change; theory and methods for evaluation of change.

**Pre-Requisites:** A background in the social sciences is necessary. Previous work experience is a considerable advantage.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course lasts for 25 weeks. The teaching is highly participative and includes lectures (Id106, Id108, Id114) and classes (mainly in the first term), group working (throughout the year), and case studies (in the Lent and Summer Terms). Formal teaching occurs on Fridays 12.00–1.00 and 2.00–3.30. In practice, these hours will sometimes be extended and students are advised to

allocate the time from 12.00–4.00 to the course. Working groups may also wish to meet at other times during the week. Students are also encouraged to attend lectures on: **Industrial Sociology** (Id106) (teacher responsible, Dr. S. Hill); **Industrial Psychology** (Id114) (teacher responsible, Dr. D. Guest). The teaching is handled mainly by David Guest, Riccardo Peccei and Keith Thurley. A range of visitors from outside LSE will present cases.

**Written Work:** Students are required to write three essays during the year. Students will be expected to play an active part in group discussions, analysis of cases and presentation of feedback. The course is demanding of students and depends for its success partly upon their commitment and willingness to participate fully.

**Reading List:** The following list includes some introductory reading and some central texts. A fuller reading list will be provided at the start of the course. W. Bennis, *et al.*, *The Planning of Change* (4th edn.); M. Crozier, *The Bureaucratic Phenomenon*; W. L. French & C. H. Bell, *Organization Development*; J. Child, *Organisations*; C. Handy, *Understanding Organizations*; C. Perrow, *Complex Organizations*; T. J. Peters & R. H. Waterman, *In Search of Excellence*; T. Nichols, *The British Worker Question*; C. Sofer, *Organizations in Theory and Practice*; K. Thurley & H. Wirderius, *Supervision: A re-appraisal*; V. Vroom & E. Deci, *Management and Motivation*; T. J. Watson, *Sociology, Work and Industry*; H. Mintzberg, *The Nature of Managerial Work*; H. Mintzberg, *Structure in Fives*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term. Candidates must tackle three from a choice of twelve questions.

#### Id4203

### Industrial Organization

**See Organization Theory and Behaviour** Id3221

#### Id4204

### Introduction to Organisational Analysis

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Wood, Room H802  
**Course Intended Only for** M.Sc. Operational Research students and M.Sc. Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems.

**Core Syllabus:** To facilitate critical evaluation of organisational policies and prescriptions through the examination of approaches to planned organisational change.

**Course Content:** Approaches to planning change; Changing organisations; scientific management; human relations; self-actualisation; socio-technical organisation re-design; contingency theory; industrial relations reform; industrial democracy; Theory and Japanese management; training and organisational development. Change strategies and the evaluation and assessment of organisational policies.

**Pre-Requisites:** Prior knowledge of organisation theory or practical experience is strongly advised.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Students attend one lecture

course (Id107) and classes in the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** C. Handy, *Understanding Organizations*; E. Huse & T. Cummings, *Organizational Development and Change*; M. Rose, *Industrial Behaviour*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour examination paper with 12 questions, three questions to be answered.

#### Id4220

### Industrial Psychology

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. Guest, Room H710

**Core Syllabus:** The aims of the course are to provide a psychological framework for the analysis and understanding of the behaviour of individuals as workers and as members of work groups; to demonstrate the value of psychology and of a psychological perspective in understanding human behaviour at work; and to examine a number of topics and issues in industrial relations and organizational behaviour where psychology has a particular contribution to make.

**Course Content:** Motivation at work; job satisfaction, pay, incentives and rewards; work values, power and the need for achievement. Stress, boredom and monotony at work; absenteeism and labour turnover; the psychology of unemployment.

Psychology and industrial relations; trade union roles and involvement; bargaining; industrial conflict; conflict resolution. Quality of working life, working conditions and arrangements, work and non-work; job design; participation, leadership and group behaviour; organization development and change; organizational change; concepts of health and well-being.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course is designed for students on the M.Sc. in Industrial Relations and Personnel Management. Some students on the M.Sc. in Social Psychology, subject to the permission of their tutor, may also take the course. Some background in psychology is desirable. Students without such a background may take the course, but may find certain sections difficult.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught by David Guest and John Kelly.

Lectures: 24 lectures (Id114) – 9 in the Michaelmas, 10 in the Lent and 5 in the Summer Term.  
Classes: 24 classes.

Students are expected to prepare and present papers as a basis for class discussion. Other members of the class will be expected to do some specified preparatory reading each week.

**Written Work:** Three essays on a subject in the field of Industrial Psychology. These essays are set and marked by David Guest and John Kelly.

**Reading List:** The following reading list contains some of the main volumes and some easily accessible introductory volumes. A full reading list will be issued at the start of the course.

C. Cooper & R. Payne, *Stress At Work*, Wiley, (1978); L. Davis & A. Cherns, *The Quality of Working Life*, Vol. 1, Free Press (1975); M. Gruneberg & T. Wall, *Social Psychology and Organizational Behaviour*, Wiley, (1984); M. Jahoda, *Employment and*

*Unemployment: A Social-Psychological Analysis*, CUP, (1982); J. R. Hackman & G. R. Oldham, *Work Redesign*, Addison-Wesley, (1980); D. Katz & R. L. Kahn, *The Social Psychology of Organizations*, Wiley, (1978); I. Morley & G. Stephenson, *The Social Psychology of Bargaining*, George Allen & Unwin, (1977); P. B. Smith, *Groups Within Organizations*, Harper & Row, (1973); G. Stephenson & C. J. Brotherton, *Industrial Relations A Social-Psychological Approach*, Wiley, (1979); R. M. Steers & L. W. Porter, *Motivation and Work Behaviour*, McGraw-Hill, (1987); V. Vroom & E. Deci, *Management and Motivation*, Penguin, (1970); P. B. Warr, *Psychology at Work*, Penguin (1987).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a formal three-hour examination in the Summer Term. Candidates should answer three questions out of a choice of twelve.

#### Id4221

### Sociology of Employment

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. R. Hill, Room A454A (Secretary, Mrs. M. Savage, A453, Ext. 2308)

**Course Intended Primarily for** graduate students in the departments of Industrial Relations and Sociology.  
**Core Syllabus:** Coverage of recent industrial sociology at an advanced level, with an emphasis on the labour process and issues of political economy, linking with contemporary debates in Sociology and Industrial Relations.

**Course Content:** Competing interests at work. The development of the managerial function. Managerial structure and goals. Bureaucracy and organizational theory. The Japanese corporation. Self-management. Industrial democracy. Work behaviour and job satisfaction. The deskilling debate. Labour market segmentation. Women in employment. The institutionalization of industrial conflict. Trade union representativeness and effectiveness. The structure of the working and middle classes. Ideology and consciousness. The collective organization of non-manual employees. The state, political parties and the economy.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students should have a degree in Sociology or a joint degree with a sizeable component of Sociology; other students will be admitted at the discretion of the teaching staff.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be 20 lectures (Id106) given by Dr. S. R. Hill of the Sociology Department and Dr. K. Bradley of Industrial Relations, and 23 seminars supervised by the same teachers. The lectures are intended broadly to survey the relevant material on each subject while the seminars, with papers presented by students, are intended to pursue a topic or some specific aspects in more detail.

**Written Work:** Each student is expected to present at least one seminar paper and, depending on the number of people attending, may be asked to present two; seminar presentations are not normally read by the teachers and students can make their presentations from notes if they wish.

**Reading List:** The recommended textbook is S. Hill, *Competition and Control at Work*. Other books of a



general nature that cover substantial parts of the syllabus are:

H. Braverman, *Labor and Monopoly Capital*; C. Crouch, *Trade Unions: The Logic of Collective Action*; R. Edwards, *Contested Terrain*; A. Giddens & G. Mackenzie (Eds.), *Social Class and the Division of Labour*; D. M. Gordon et al., *Segmented Work, Divided Workers*; S. Wood (Ed.), *The Transformation of Work?*

The major additional references for individual topics on the syllabus, arranged chronologically by topic are: A. Fox, *Beyond Contract*, Chaps. 6 and 7; C. Littler, *The Development of the Labour Process*, J. Scott, *Corporations, Classes and Capitalism*, Chaps. 2-4; M. Crozier, *The Bureaucratic Phenomenon*, Part 3; R. Dore, *British Factory - Japanese Factory*; K. Bradley & A. Gelb, *Worker Capitalism: The New Industrial Relations*; J. Thornley, *Workers' Co-operatives*; M. Poole, *Workers' Participation in Industry*; J. Goldthorpe et al., *The Affluent Worker*, Vol. 1; A. Zimbalist, *Case Studies on the Labor Process*; I. Berg (Ed.), *Sociological Perspectives on Labor Markets*, Chaps. 4 and 5; A. Amsden (Ed.), *The Economics of Women and Work*; J. West (Ed.), *Work, Women and the Labour Market*; W. Korpi & M. Shalev, 'Strikes, industrial relations and class conflict', *British Journal of Sociology*, 1979; A. Carew, *Democracy and Government in European Trade Unions*, Chaps. 8 and 9; A. Giddens, *The Class Structure of the Advanced Societies*; N. Abercrombie et al., *The Dominant Ideology Thesis*; G. Bain, *The Growth of White-Collar Unionism*; F. Parkin, *Marxism and Class Theory*, Part 2.

A more comprehensive bibliography will be available to students taking this course.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour written examination in the Summer Term, students choosing three out of twelve questions.

Id4222

### Labour History

See British Labour History EH2700

Id4223

### Manpower Policy

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Richardson, Room H711

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Industrial Relations and Personnel Management.

**Core Syllabus:** The course considers the policies that organisations adopt in order to deal with a range of manpower problems.

**Course Content:** Problems of specifying the objectives, both underlying and operational, of manpower policies. The problems surrounding issues such as recruitment and selection, training and development, appraisal, securing commitment, control and incentive systems. Strategies of manpower policy. The role of the personnel manager. Internal labour markets and labour market segmentation. Manpower planning models, personnel information systems and human asset accounting.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are 40 lectures (Id112) given by Dr. David Guest, Dr. David

Marsden and Dr. Ray Richardson and 20 classes.

**Reading List:** There is no text book covering the range of material presented. However students might like to read R. Mowday et al., *Employee - Organization Linkages*, Academic Press.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment in the paper is determined by performance in a three hour exam in which the candidate is expected to answer three from approximately nine questions.

Id4224

### Labour Market Analysis

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor David Metcalf, Room H707 and Dr. D. Marsden, Room H801

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Industrial Relations and Personnel Management.

**Core Syllabus:** The course emphasises those aspects of labour economics which are most relevant for industrial relations.

**Course Content:** The first part of the course deals (approximately 6 lectures) with employment. The topics discussed include: unemployment, labour market flexibility, jobs and pay, subsidies and worksharing. The second part (approximately 6 lectures) deals with the structure of pay by occupation and industry, discrimination against women and blacks, and low pay. The third part of the course (approximately 12 lectures) is an economic analysis of trade unions including: the structure of collective bargaining, union goals, union density, closed shop, strike activity, union impact on relative pay, productivity, output, inflation and income distribution.

**Pre-Requisites:** Course assumes some modest familiarity with undergraduate economics and statistical methods, but this is not essential. Students are also advised to attend the lectures on **Macroeconomic Policy Making in the U.K.**

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be 25 lectures and 25 classes. Students will be expected to do 3 pieces of short written work.

**Reading List:** R. Layard, *How to Beat Unemployment*, Oxford University Press, 1986; G. Bain (Ed.), *Industrial Relations in Britain*, Blackwells, 1983; W. McCarthy (Ed.), *Trade Unions*, Penguin, 1985.

A detailed reading list will be given at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** One 3 hour examination paper, 3 questions to be answered from approximately 10 questions.

Id4399

### M.Sc. Project Report

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Wood, Room H802

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Industrial Relations and Personnel Management.

Students taking the 'professional' stream have to do a project report. For other students it is an option which can be taken instead of a fourth paper.

**Core Syllabus:** The project is to:

- (i) examine a problem or topic through the literature and provide a rigorous analysis of that problem or topic;
- and/or

- (ii) examine a problem or topic through some small scale empirical research or by using information derived from secondary sources;

- (iii) show ability to relate the specific to the general and the capacity to sustain a reasoned argument and draw conclusions.

**Selection of Topic:** Students are encouraged to identify a topic from within the broad field of industrial relations and personnel management and to discuss it in the first instance with their personal tutor. When a potentially feasible topic area has been identified, it should be registered with the course secretary, but not later than the end of the Michaelmas Term. Teams of students may work on a particular project. Students taking the 'professional' stream will be expected to undertake projects involving empirical work in organisations, and to work in teams.

**Arrangements for Supervision:** Students will be

allocated to the specialist teacher whose interests are most relevant to the topic. However account will also be taken of the need to equalise supervisory loads. Students will be allocated to supervisors at the beginning of the Lent Term. The role of the supervisor is to provide guidance in refining, focusing and ensuring the feasibility of the dissertation. Students are expected to hand in a draft of their project by the end of the Easter vacation; supervisors will give feedback by the end of the second week of the Summer Term.

**Examination Arrangements:** Two typewritten copies of the dissertation should be handed in to the course secretary, and recorded as received, not later than August 31st. The report should not exceed 10,000 words in length. The report is considered for examination purposes to be the equivalent of one examination paper.



**INTERNATIONAL HISTORY**

This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Course Guide(s) in which the course content and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Course Guides, presented in Course Guide number sequence.

**Lectures and Seminars**

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number	
Hy100	<b>The History of European Ideas since 1700</b> Dr. R. Boyce	25/MLS	Hy3406
Hy101	<b>Political History, 1789–1941</b> Dr. D. McKay	25/MLS	Hy3400
Hy101	<b>European History, 1789–1945</b> Dr. A. Sked		Hy3462
Hy102	<b>World History since 1890</b> Dr. J. Young	25/MLS	Hy3403
Hy110	<b>Introduction to British and European History</b>	6/M	
Hy111	<b>British History to the End of the 14th Century</b> Mr. J. Gillingham	28/MLS	Hy3420
Hy112	<b>British History from the Beginning of the 15th to the Middle of the 18th Century</b> Dr. D. Starkey	30/MLS	Hy3426; Hy3423; Hy3429
Hy112b	<b>English History, 1399–1603</b> (Not available 1989-90) Dr. D. Starkey		Hy3423
Hy112c	<b>British History, 1603–1760</b> (Not available 1989-90) Dr. D. Starkey		Hy3429
Hy113	<b>British History from the Middle of the 18th Century</b> Lecturer to be announced	25/MLS	Hy3435; Hy3432
Hy115	<b>European History 400–1200</b> (Not available 1989-90) Mr. J. Gillingham	28/MLS	Hy3450
Hy116	<b>European History 1200–1500</b> Mr. J. Gillingham	28/MLS	Hy3453
Hy118a	<b>European History 1500–1800</b> (Not available 1989-90) Dr. D. McKay		Hy3456
Hy118b	<b>European History c.1600–1789</b> Dr. D. McKay		Hy3459
Hy119	<b>European History since 1800</b> Dr. J. Hartley	25/MLS	Hy3465

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number	
Hy121	<b>World History from the end of the Nineteenth Century (Intercollegiate Class)</b> Dr. A. B. Polonsky	30/MLS	Hy3511
Hy125	<b>International History, 1494–1815</b> Dr. D. McKay and Dr. M. Rodriguez-Salgado	25/MLS	Hy3500; Hy3459; Hy3456
Hy126	<b>International History, 1815–1914</b> Dr. A. Sked, Dr. M. Burleigh, Dr. J. Hartley and Professor I. H. Nish	25/MLS	Hy3503
Hy128	<b>International History since 1914:</b> Dr. R. Boyce and others	35/MLS	Hy3506
Hy130	<b>Diplomatic History, 1814–1957 (Intercollegiate Class)</b> Dr. J. Hartley and Dr. M. Burleigh	25/MLS	Hy3510
Hy133	<b>The History of Russia, 1682–1917 — Class</b> Dr. J. Hartley	25/MLS	Hy3545
Hy134	<b>War and Society 1600–1815</b> Dr. D. McKay	25/MLS	Hy3520
Hy136	<b>Rebellion and International Strife: Philip II and the North c.1559–1598</b> (Not available 1989-90) Dr. M. Rodriguez-Salgado	24/MLS	Hy3566
Hy137	<b>British-American-Russian Relations, 1815–1914</b> Professor K. Bourne and Professor I. H. Nish	25/MLS	Hy3526
Hy138	<b>International Socialism and the Problem of War, 1870–1918</b> Dr. R. Boyce	20/ML	Hy3532
Hy140	<b>Fascism and National Socialism in International Politics, 1919–1945</b> Dr. A. B. Polonsky and Dr. M. Burleigh	12/ML	Hy3538
Hy142	<b>The Re-Shaping of Europe, 1943–57</b> Dr. D. Stevenson and Dr. J. Young	12/ML	Hy3540
Hy143	<b>The Habsburg Monarchy and the Revolutions of 1848</b> Dr. A. Sked	20/ML	Hy3550
Hy146	<b>The Great Powers and the Balkans 1908–1914</b> Dr. A. B. Polonsky	20/ML	Hy3556
Hy147	<b>The Russian Revolutions and Europe, 1917–1921</b> Dr. J. Hartley	20/ML	Hy3567



Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number	
Hy148	<b>The Manchurian Crisis, 1931-33</b> Professor I. H. Nish	20/MLS	Hy3562
Hy149	<b>Munich and the Road to War, 1937-1939</b> Dr. R. Boyce	20/ML	Hy3568
Hy150	<b>Henry Kissinger and the Crisis of American Foreign Policy, 1969-1975</b> Dr. J. Young	22/ML	Hy3569
Hy154	<b>Palmerston, the Cabinet and European Policy of Great Britain, 1846-51</b> (Intercollegiate Seminar) Professor K. Bourne	30/MLS	Hy3580
Hy155	<b>Japan and the Far Eastern Crisis 1930-41</b> (Intercollegiate Seminar) Professor I. H. Nish and Dr. Sims (SOAS)	30/MLS	Hy3583
Hy156	<b>The Great Powers 1945-1954</b> (Intercollegiate Seminar) Dr. A. B. Polonsky and Dr. J. Young	30/MLS	Hy3586
Hy157	<b>The Angevin Empire</b> Mr. J. Gillingham	15/MLS	Hy4408
Hy163	<b>International History 1815-1870</b> Professor K. Bourne	22/MLS	Hy4409
Hy164	<b>International History 1870-1914</b> Professor I. H. Nish	25/MLS	Hy4412
Hy165	<b>International History since 1914</b> Dr. R. Boyce, Dr. D. Stevenson and Dr. A. Polonsky	25/MLS	Hy4415
Hy166	<b>British Political History, 1814-1914</b>	20/ML	Hy4541
Hy171	<b>Diplomatic Theory and Practice 1815-1914</b> Dr. D. Stevenson	22/MLS	Hy4428
Hy172	<b>Diplomatic Theory and Practice since 1914</b> Professor D. C. Watt		Hy4431
Hy173	<b>British Foreign Policy, 1814-1914</b> Professor K. Bourne	20/ML	Hy4486
Hy174	<b>British Foreign Policy Since 1914</b> Dr. M. J. Dockrill	20/ML	Hy4487
Hy186	<b>The Polish Question in International Relations, 1815-1864</b> Dr. A. B. Polonsky	25/MLS	Hy4465
Hy187	<b>The Mehemet Ali Crises, 1833-1841</b> (Not available 1989-90)		Hy4475
Hy188	<b>Anglo-American Relations, 1815-1872</b> Professor K. Bourne	22/MLS	Hy4470

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number	
Hy189	<b>The Habsburg Monarchy, 1815-1851 With Special Reference to the Revolutions of 1848</b> Dr. A. Sked	25/MLS	Hy4481
Hy190	<b>Cobden, Free Trade and Europe, 1846-1882</b> (Not available 1989-90) Dr. A. Howe	15/LS	Hy4482
Hy193	<b>The Powers and the West Pacific, 1911-1941</b> Professor I. H. Nish	24/MLS	Hy4490
Hy194	<b>The Coming of War, 1911-1914</b> Dr. D. Stevenson	15/ML	Hy4485
Hy195	<b>The Comintern and Its Enemies, 1919-1943</b> Dr. R. Boyce	20/ML	Hy4510
Hy196	<b>The Peace Settlement of 1919-1921</b> (Not available 1989-90)		Hy4495
Hy197	<b>The Foreign Policy of the Weimar Republic, 1919-1933</b> Dr. M. Burleigh		Hy4500
Hy198	<b>The Military Policies of the Great Powers, 1919-1939</b> (Not available 1989-90) Professor D. C. Watt		Hy4505
Hy202	<b>The Period of Appeasement, 1937-1939</b> (Not available 1989-90) Professor D. C. Watt		Hy4515
Hy203	<b>The European Settlement, 1944-1946</b> Professor D. C. Watt	15/LS	Hy4520
Hy204	<b>Great Britain and Her Western Allies, 1948-1954</b> Dr. J. W. Young	25/MLS	Hy4483
Hy205	<b>The Suez Crisis: Origins and Impact, 1945-1962</b> Dr. C. J. Kent	20/ML	Hy4484
Hy225	<b>International History of East Asia from 1900</b> Professor I. H. Nish	24/MLS	Hy4525
Hy231	<b>Anarchism, Movements and Ideas from the 1860s to 1918</b> Dr. A. B. Polonsky	30/MLS	Hy4575
Hy241	<b>European History since 1945</b> Dr. A. Sked	25/MLS	Hy4540



Lecture/  
Seminar  
NumberCourse Guide  
Number

Hy250	<b>British History, 1500–1650 – Research Seminars</b> Dr. D. Starkey		Hy250
Hy251	<b>European History, 1500–1800 – Research Seminars</b> Dr. M. Rodriguez-Salgado		Hy251
Hy252	<b>Earlier Middle Ages – Research Seminars</b> Mr. J. Gillingham		Hy252
Hy254	<b>International History, 1814–1919 – Research Seminars</b> Professor K. Bourne and Dr. A. Sked	14/MLS	Hy254
Hy255	<b>International History since 1919 – Research Seminars</b> Professor D. C. Watt and Dr. A. Polonsky	14/MLS	Hy255

**Course Guides**  
For B.A. History courses,  
which are taught and  
examined on an inter-collegiate  
basis, students should also  
consult the White Pamphlet.  
The study guide entry  
indicates how the subject is  
taught at LSE.

**Hy3400****Political History 1789–1941**

Teacher Responsible: Dr. D. McKay, Room E405  
(Secretary, Mrs. P. Christopher, E403)

Course Intended Primarily for B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I;  
B.A. History and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students.

Core Syllabus: A general survey of European History  
in the period with some attention to developments  
outside Europe.

Course Content: The course begins with the origins  
of the French Revolution and proceeds through the  
Revolutionary and Napoleonic era in European  
history, to Europe in the age of Metternich, 1848  
Revolutions, the era of Bismarck and Napoleon III,  
the causes and consequences of the First World War,  
Fascism and National Socialism, the Soviet Union  
after 1917, the outbreak of the Second World War,  
and the war itself till 1941. The national histories of  
most countries in the period are covered, as is the  
history of European imperialism.

Pre-Requisites: None: this is a general, introductory  
course.

Teaching Arrangements: 25 weekly lectures  
(Hy101) Sessional; also one class (Hy101a) per week  
in conjunction with the lecture course. Students are  
expected to give at least two class papers per year and  
to participate in class discussions. They will also be  
expected to submit at least 3 essays in the course of  
the year.

Reading List: A full list will be given out at the  
beginning of the first term. Essential reading matter,  
however, would include the following: J. McManners,  
*Lectures on European History 1789–1914*; J. B. Joll,  
*Europe Since 1870*; A. Sked (Ed.), *Europe's Balance  
of Power 1815–1848*; J. Roberts, *Europe 1880–1945*;  
A. J. P. Taylor, *The Struggle for Mastery in Europe  
1848–1918*; G. Rudé, *Revolutionary Europe 1789–  
1815*.

Examination Arrangements: There is a formal three-  
hour examination at the end of the year in which  
candidates are required to answer four questions out  
of about twenty.

**Hy3403****World History Since 1890**

Teacher Responsible: Dr. J. Young, Room E492  
(Secretary, E402)

Course Intended Primarily for B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I.

Also offered at Part II.

Core Syllabus: A general introductory survey of the  
major historical developments in world politics in the  
twentieth century.

Course Content: An introductory political survey of  
the twentieth century. The origins and consequences  
of two world wars, the emergence of the United States  
as a world power, the international communist  
movement, the breakdown of the European colonial  
empires and the growth of independence movements  
in Asia and Africa will be discussed and internal and  
regional problems of newly independent as well as of  
old established states considered in the wider context  
of international relations since the beginning of the  
century.

Pre-Requisites: None.

Teaching Arrangements: 25 lectures (Hy102),  
Sessional. 24 classes (Hy102a), Sessional.

Reading List: A useful introduction is provided by:  
G. Barraclough, *An Introduction to Contemporary  
History* (1982); P. Calvocoressi, *World Politics Since  
1945* (1982); F. Gilbert, *The End of the European Era,  
1890 to the present* (1970); J. A. S. Grenville, *A World  
History of the Twentieth Century*; J. B. Joll, *Europe  
Since 1870* (1973); D. C. Watt, F. Spencer & N. Brown,  
*A History of the World in the Twentieth Century*  
(1967).

Written Work: Students will be asked to prepare  
papers for discussion in class and to write two essays  
in each of the first two terms.

Examination Arrangements: There will be a formal  
three-hour examination at the end of the Summer  
Term. Students are expected to answer four questions,  
chosen from a list of over 20 questions arranged in  
chronological order.

**Hy3406****The History of European Ideas Since  
1700**

Teacher Responsible: Dr. R. Boyce, Room E500  
(Secretary, Mrs. P. Christopher E403)

Course Intended Primarily for B.Sc. (Econ.) Parts  
I and II; B.A. History.

Core Syllabus: A survey of intellectual history from  
1700 to the present, tracing the development  
of social thought and political ideologies within the  
broad context of European history.

Course Content: Among the issues examined are the  
spread of Enlightenment ideas and their relation to  
eighteenth century government; the intellectual causes  
and consequences of the French revolution; the advent  
of modern conservatism and liberalism; sources of  
nationalism; the rise of anti-capitalist movements in  
particular socialism and anarchism; positivism and the  
challenge of the irrational towards the end of the  
nineteenth century; and the dynamic links between  
social Darwinism, racism, imperialism, revolutionary  
syndicalism and fascism in the twentieth century.  
Stress is laid upon the individuals whose intellectual  
contributions shaped the various modern movements:  
their lives, their seminal ideas, and the means by which  
their influence was exerted.

Pre-Requisites: None.



**Teaching Arrangements:** 25 lectures, by Dr. R. Boyce and others (Hy100). 25 weekly classes (Hy100a).

**Written Work:** Each student is required to write at least four essays during the year, as well as contributing occasional short oral presentations to the class.

**Reading List:** There is no specific required reading, (and no one book adequately covers the syllabus), but students will be expected to read a selection of primary and secondary literature, as recommended at the start of the year for each meeting of the class.

Among the secondary works recommended are: Norman Hampson, *The Enlightenment*; Peter Gay, *The Enlightenment: An Interpretation* (2 Vols.); Leonard Krieger, *Kings and Philosophers, 1689-1789*; M. Cranston, *Philosophers and Pamphleteers: Political Theorists of the Enlightenment*; Alfred Cobban, *Edmund Burke and the Revolt Against the Eighteenth Century*; G. L. Mosse, *The Culture of Western Europe: The Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries*; Charles Taylor, *Hegel and Modern Society*; Maurice Mandelbaum, *History, Man and Reason*; Jacob Talmon, *Romanticism and Revolt: Europe 1815-1848*; Elie Kedourie, *Nationalism*; Hans Kohn, *Prophets and Peoples: Studies in 19th Century Nationalism*; Leszek Kolakowski, *Main Currents of Marxism* (3 Vols.); Leszek Kolakowski, *Positivist Philosophy: From Hume to the Vienna Circle*; Philip Appleman (Ed.), *Darwin*; Walter Kaufmann, *Nietzsche*; Fritz Stern, *The Politics of Cultural Despair*; H. S. Hughes, *Consciousness and Society: The Reorientation of European Social Thought, 1890-1914*; James Joll, *The Anarchists: The Second International*; Michael Biddiss, *The Age of the Masses*; F. H. Hinsley, *Power and the Pursuit of Peace*; G. L. Mosse, *Toward the Final Solution: A History of European Racism*; H. S. Hughes, *The Obstructed Path*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Towards the end of the Summer Term there is a three-hour examination based on the full syllabus i.e. not merely on topics 'covered' in lectures and classes. Candidates will, however, be offered a wide choice of questions, from which they must answer four. The paper is divided into two parts, the questions in the first part being devoted to the period up to approximately 1815, the questions in the second part devoted to the subsequent period. Students must answer at least one question from each part.

### Hy3420

#### British History Down To The End of the Fourteenth Century

**Teacher Responsible:** John Gillingham, Room E494 (Secretary, E407).

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A. History, 1st, 2nd or 3rd years.

**Core Syllabus:** An outline course of mostly English History from the departure of the Romans (c. 400 A.D.) to the deposition of Richard II (1399).

**Course Content:** Stress is placed on long-term themes as well as on short-term issues. All aspects – political, social, economic, religious, cultural – are considered as well as relations between England and Wales,

Scotland, Ireland and France. The range of topics includes: kingship and the construction of a unity system of law and administration; the question of the rise and decline of 'feudalism'; the rural world of landlords and peasants; the growth of towns and overseas trade; conversion to Christianity and the resulting forms of church organization and religious outlook, from monasticism to the beginnings of nonconformity; the emergence of parliament as the vehicle of a developing sense of political community.

**Pre-Requisites:** A willingness to undertake a considerable amount of private reading and to talk about the subject.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One lecture Hy111, and one class Hy111(e) a week for 28 weeks. The introductory lecture course (Hy110) is also relevant.

**Written Work:** Each student is required to write two essays a term.

**Reading List:** No one book adequately covers the entire syllabus. Students are advised to buy:

P. H. Sawyer, *From Roman Britain to Norman England*; M. Clanchy, *England and its Rulers 1066-1272*; M. Keen, *England in the Later Middle Ages*. Detailed reading lists will be circulated at each class, but other outline books include: J. Campbell, *The Anglo-Saxons*; P. H. Blair, *An Introduction to Anglo-Saxon England*; F. W. Maitland, *Domesday Book and Beyond*; C. N. L. Brooke, *The Saxon and Norman Kings*; F. Barlow, *The Feudal Kingdom of England*; G. W. Barrow, *Feudal Britain*; E. King, *England 1175-1425*; J. L. Bolton, *The Medieval English Economy*; M. Prestwich, *The Three Edwards*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Towards the end of the Summer Term there is a three-hour formal examination based on the full syllabus, i.e. not merely on topics 'covered' in lectures and classes. Candidates will, however, be given a wide choice of questions, c.30, from which they answer *only four*. The paper is divided into two sections, the questions in Section A being markedly more general than those in Section B. Candidates must tackle *at least one* from each section.

### Hy3423

#### English History, 1399-1603

(Not available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. David Starkey, Room E506 (Secretary, E407)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Geog.

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to the 'new' political history of England in the years of the Wars of the Roses, and the Renaissance and Reformation. It draws heavily on social and cultural history and deals with the informal realities of power as much as the formal machinery of government.

**Course Content:** 'A peculiar people': England and Continental Europe; Lancastrian government and its breakdown: defeat abroad or the mismanagement of bastard feudalism at home?; York and Tudor; the restoration of government and the relationship of politics and administration; Henry VII: a one-man band; Henry VIII: great ministers, factions and the dominance of the court; the Renaissance as cultural colonization; Reformation and rebellion: popular

protest or backstairs intrigue?; the mid-Tudor years: continuity or crisis?; Parliament: 'government and opposition' or factional disputes?; Elizabethan puritanism: minority or mainstream?

**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge of the history of the period is needed. But as in all history courses extensive reading is called for.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught by both lectures and classes. There are 30 lectures (Hy112), weekly in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and twice-a-week in the first 5 weeks of the Summer Term. The lectures cover the whole period 1399-1760 so only the first half or so of the lectures is directly relevant. However students would be well advised to attend the entire course to round out their knowledge. Classes (Hy112b) are weekly, 10 each in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms, and 5 in the Summer Term. A handout is issued at the beginning of the course. This gives the main topics covered in lectures and classes; detailed bibliographies which are designed to suggest methods of approach as well as merely to list books; and suggested essay topics.

**Written Work:** 6 essays to be chosen largely but not exclusively from the topics listed in the course handout, will be required: 2 in the Michaelmas Term; 3 in the Lent Term and 1 in the Summer Term. The essays will normally be returned and discussed during tutorial hours. On the other hand, class papers as such are not usually employed; instead general participation is required and will be secured if need be by Socratic questioning!

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus but the following textbooks are useful and should be bought:

J. R. Lander, *Conflict and Stability*; S. Medcalf, *The Later Middle Ages*; C. Russell, *The Crisis of Parliaments*; G. R. Elton, *Reform and Reformation*; D. Starkey (Ed.), *The English Court*.

More detailed coverage of particular aspects will be found in: B. P. Wolfe, *Henry VI*; C. D. Ross, *Edward IV*; B. P. Wolfe, *The Crown Lands*; C. Coleman and D. Starkey (Eds.), *Revolution Reassessed*; A. Wagner, *English Genealogy*; C. D. Ross, *Richard III*; S. B. Chrimes, *Henry VII*; J. J. Scarisbrick, *Henry VIII*; D. Starkey, *The Reign of Henry VIII*; A. G. Dickens, *The English Reformation*; M. Girouard, *Life in the English Country House*; K. Charlton, *Education in Renaissance England*; A. Fletcher, *Tudor Rebellions*; J. Loach & R. Tittler, *The Mid-Tudor Polity*; P. Collinson, *The Elizabethan Puritan Movement*; C. Haigh (Ed.), *The Reign of Elizabeth I*.

It must be emphasized that this list merely illustrates something of the variety of the course, it is *NOT* a substitute for the full bibliography in the course handout.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the ground covered during the course. The examination paper normally contains 14 questions, of which 4 must be answered. It is important to answer the four questions required, since each carries one quarter of the total marks. Weight will be given to the quality of the presentation and argument shown in the answers as well as to the range of factual knowledge

displayed.

### Hy3426

#### British History from the Beginning of the Fifteenth Century to the Middle of the Eighteenth Century

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. David Starkey, Room E506 (Secretary, E407)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A. History.

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to the political history of England from the Wars of the Roses to the Whig Ascendancy. It draws heavily on social and cultural history; deals with the informal realities of power as much as the formal machinery of government, and tries to familiarize students with the full range of arguments deployed in one of the most hotly-debated areas of English history.

**Course Content:** The Wars of the Roses: bastard feudalism and foreign policy; the 'New Monarchy'; Henry VIII: court and faction; Renaissance, Reformation and rebellion; the mid-Tudor years; Parliament; Puritans and Arminians; James I: favourites and reform; localism and political consciousness; 1639-42: the breakdown of government and the outbreak of war; the new Model Army; radicalism and the Rump; the Protectorate; Restoration and religion; parties and Parliament; war and finance; corruption and political stability.

**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge of the history of the period is needed. But as in all history courses extensive reading is called for.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught by both lectures and classes. There are 30 lectures (Hy112), weekly in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and twice-a-week in the first 5 weeks of the Summer Term. Classes (Hy112a) are weekly, 10 each in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms, and 5 in the Summer Term. A handout is issued at the beginning of the course. This gives the main topics to be covered in lectures and classes; detailed bibliographies that are designed to suggest methods of approach as well as merely to list books; and suggested essay topics. There is an introductory lecture course Hy110.

**Written Work:** 6 essays, to be chosen largely from the topics listed in the course handout, will be required: 2 in the Michaelmas Term; 3 in the Lent Term and 1 in the Summer Term. The essays will normally be returned and discussed during tutorial hours. On the other hand, class papers as such are not usually employed; instead general participation is required and will be secured if need be by Socratic questioning!

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus but the following textbooks are useful and should be bought:

J. R. Lander, *Conflict and Stability*; G. R. Elton, *Reform and Reformation*; B. Coward, *The Stuart Age*. More detailed coverage of particular aspects will be found in:

J. R. Lander, *Government and Community*; C. Coleman and D. Starkey (Eds.), *Revolution Reassessed*; J. J. Scarisbrick, *Henry VIII*; D. Starkey, *The Reign of Henry VIII*; C. Cross, *Church and People*; M. Girouard, *Life in the English Country House*; A. Fletcher, *Tudor Rebellions*; K. Sharpe (Ed.), *Faction*



and Parliament; A. Fletcher, *The Outbreak of the English Civil War*; C. Hill, *The World Turned Upsidedown*; J. R. Jones, *The Restored Monarchy*; J. H. Plumb, *The Growth of Political Stability in England*; David Starkey (Ed.), *The English Court*.

It must be emphasised that this list merely illustrates something of the variety of the available reading; it is NOT a substitute for the full bibliography in the course handout.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a formal three-hour examination in the Summer Term, usually of the student's final year. The examination contains about 35 questions and is divided into three sections. Four questions must be answered, drawn from at least two sections. It is important to answer the four questions required, since each carries one quarter of the total marks. Weight will be given to the quality of the presentation and argument shown as well as to the range of factual knowledge displayed.

### Hy3429

#### British History, 1603-1760

(Not available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. David Starkey, Room E506 (Secretary, E407)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, B.Sc. c.u. main field Geog.

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to the 'new' political history of England in the years of the Civil War, the Restoration and the Whig Ascendancy. It deals with a society moving from stability to crisis and back again, and tests and debates the enormous range of explanations which have been offered.

**Course Content:** Politics under James I; the rule of favourites and the role of reform; religion: 'revolutionary' Arminians and 'conservative' Puritans; localism and political consciousness; 1639-42: the breakdown of government and the outbreak of war; the New Model Army; Radicalism and the Rump; the Protectorate; Restoration and religion; parties and Parliament; war and finance; corruption and political stability.

**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge of the history of the period is needed. But as in all history courses extensive reading is called for.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught by both lectures (Hy112) and classes (Hy112c). There are 30 lectures, weekly in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and twice-a-week in the first 5 weeks of the Summer Term. The lectures cover the whole period 1399-1760 so only the second half or so of the lectures is directly relevant. However students would be well advised to attend the entire course to round out their knowledge. Classes are weekly, 10 each in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms, and 5 in the Summer Term. Up to 1660, the classes are taken by Dr. Starkey, after 1661, by Mrs. Anthea Bennett. A handout is issued at the beginning of the course. This gives the main topics to be covered in lectures and classes; detailed bibliographies which are designed to suggest methods of approach as well as merely to list books; and suggested essay topics.

**Written Work:** 6 essays, to be chosen largely but not exclusively from the topics listed in the course handout, will be required.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus but the following textbook is useful and should be bought:

B. Coward, *The Stuart Age*.

More detailed coverage of particular aspects will be found in: G. P. V. Akrigg, *Jacobean Pageant, or the Court of James I*; K. Sharpe (Ed.), *Faction and Parliament*; A. J. Fletcher, *The Outbreak of the English Civil War*; J. B. Morrill, *The Revolt of the Provinces*; M. Kishlansky, *The Rise of the New Model Army*; C. Hill, *The World Turned Upsidedown: God's Englishman*; J. R. Jones (Ed.), *The Restored Monarchy*; P. M. G. Dickson, *The Financial Revolution*; J. H. Plumb, *The Growth of Political Stability in England*; D. Starkey (Ed.), *The English Court*.

It must be emphasized that this list merely illustrates something of the variety of the available reading; it is NOT a substitute for the full bibliography in the course handout.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the ground covered during the course. The examination paper normally contains 14 questions, of which four must be answered. It is important to answer the four questions required, since each carries one quarter of the total marks. Weight will be given to the quality of the presentation and argument shown as well as to the range of factual knowledge displayed.

### Hy3432

#### British History 1760-1914

**Teacher Responsible:** Lecturer to be announced.

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II second or third year; B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Geography; M.A. Later Modern British History.

**Core Syllabus:** The course surveys the history of the British Isles between the accession of George III and the outbreak of the First World War. Approximately half the course is concerned with the evolution of British governmental institutions, with parliamentary politics at Westminster, and with political movements in the country at large. Attention is also given, however, to economic and social change, to religion and the history of ideas, and to Britain's foreign and imperial relations.

**Course Content:** Politics in the age of George III, oligarchic and popular; movements of popular protest, radicalism and parliamentary reform; the impact of industrialisation and the origins of British economic decline; the changing social basis of political power; the development of political parties and their ideologies; the emergence of Labour; the Irish Question; Britain's imperial and foreign policy; related themes in religious, social, urban, cultural and women's history.

**Pre-Requisites:** No special qualifications are required. Students wishing to follow the course, however, are advised to acquire an outline knowledge of the period in advance by consulting the works listed in section (a) of the reading list below.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is by a combination of lectures, classes and (most important)

individual study and written work. The principal lecture course is Hy113.

Students may also wish to attend the lectures given by Dr. Hunt in the Economic History Department on the **Economic and Social History of Britain from 1815** (EH103) and by Mrs. Bennett in the Government Department on the **History of British Politics from the Seventeenth to the Twentieth Century** (Gv151).

Weekly classes (Hy113b) will be given during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and during the first five weeks of the Summer Term. Attendance at these classes is a course requirement.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to produce five essays during the year, for marking by and discussion with their class teacher. They should also be prepared to give short class papers. It should be stressed that it is primarily on this written work and on private reading that students' preparedness for the examination will depend.

**Reading List:** The following list contains recommended introductory surveys and some more specialized and interpretative works. All of these titles are available in paperback editions and are sufficiently useful to be worth buying, although students may consult them in the Library.

(a) **Introductory Surveys:** I. R. Christie, *Wars and Revolutions: Britain, 1760-1815* (Arnold); A. Briggs, *The Age of Improvement* (Longman); E. J. Feuchtwanger, *Democracy and Empire: Britain 1865-1914*; N. Gash, *Aristocracy and People: Britain, 1815-1865* (Arnold); R. T. Shannon, *The Crisis of Imperialism, 1865-1915* (Granada).

(b) **More Specialized:** M. Bentley, *The Climax of Liberal Politics* (Arnold); J. Cannon, *Parliamentary Reform, 1640-1832* (Cambridge University Press); J. C. D. Clark, *English Society, 1688-1832* (Cambridge University Press); R. Floud & D. McCloskey (Eds.), *The Economic History of Britain Since 1700* (Cambridge University Press); A. D. Gilbert, *Religion and Society in Industrial England: Church, Chapel and Social Change, 1760-1914* (Longman); B. W. Hill, *British Parliamentary Parties, 1742-1832* (George Allen & Unwin); E. J. Hobsbawm, *Industry and Empire: An Economic History of Britain Since 1750* (Pelican); E. H. Hunt, *British Labour History, 1815-1914* (Weidenfeld); P. M. Kennedy, *The Realities Behind Diplomacy: Background Influence On British External Policy, 1865-1980* (Fontana); F. S. L. Lyons, *Ireland Since the Famine* (Fontana); F. O'Gorman, *The Emergence of a Two-Party System, 1760-1832* (Arnold); H. J. Perkin, *The Origins of Modern English Society, 1780-1880* (Routledge); B. Porter, *The Lion's Share: A Short History of British Imperialism, 1850-1970* (Longman); M. Pugh, *The Making of Modern British Politics, 1867-1939* (Blackwell); E. P. Thompson, *The Making of the English Working Class* (Pelican); R. Williams, *Culture and Society, 1780-1950* (Pelican).

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is examined by a three-hour question paper in the Summer Term. Candidates are expected to answer four questions.

### Hy3435

#### British History from the Middle of the Eighteenth Century

(Lecturer to be announced)

**Teacher Responsible:** Lecturer to be announced. **Course Intended Primarily for** B.A. History.

Copies of detailed reading lists, class schedules, and past examination papers may be obtained from Room E407.

**Course Content:** Politics in the age of George III; movements of popular protest, radicalism and parliamentary reform; the impact of industrialisation and the origins of British economic decline; the changing social basis of political power; the development of political parties and their ideologies; the emergence of Labour; Anglo-Irish relations; Britain's imperial and foreign policy; the causes and consequences of British participation in two World Wars; related themes in religion, social, urban, cultural and women's history.

**Pre-Requisites:** No special qualifications are required. Students wishing to follow the course are advised, however, if they do not possess an outline knowledge of the period, to acquire one in advance by consulting the works listed in section (a) of the reading list below.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The principal lecture course is Hy113. Students may also wish to attend the following lectures given in the Economic History and the Government Departments: EH101 **Modern British Society in Historical Perspective** (Professor Barker and others) EH103 **Economic and Social History of Britain from 1815** (Dr. Hunt) Gv151 **History of British Politics from the Seventeenth to the Twentieth Century** (Mrs. Bennett).

Gv152 **History of British Politics in the Twentieth Century** (Mr. Beattie and Mr. Barnes)

Weekly classes (Hy113a) will be held during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and during the first seven weeks of the Summer Term. Attendance at these classes is a course requirement.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to produce a minimum of six essays during the year, and should also be prepared to give class papers. It should be stressed that it is primarily on this written work and on private reading that students' preparedness for the examination will depend.

**Reading List:** The following list contains recommended introductory surveys and some more specialized works. Most of these titles are available in paperback editions:

(a) **Introductory Surveys:** I. R. Christie, *Wars and Revolutions: Britain, 1760-1815* (Arnold); A. Briggs, *The Age of Improvement* (Longman); N. Gash, *Aristocracy and People: Britain 1815-1865* (Arnold); M. Bentley, *Politics without Democracy, 1815-1914* (Fontana); R. T. Shannon, *The Crisis of Imperialism, 1865-1915* (Granada); E. J. Feuchtwanger, *Democracy and Empire: Britain, 1865-1915* (Arnold); A. J. P. Taylor, *English History, 1914-1945* (Pelican); M. Beloff, *Wars and Welfare: Britain, 1914-1945* (Arnold); A. Sked & C. P. Cook, *Post-War Britain: A Political History* (Pelican); A. Marwick, *British*



*Society since 1945* (Pelican).

**(b) More Specialized:** M. Bentley, *The Climax of Liberal Politics* (Arnold); R. Blake, *The Decline of Power: Britain, 1914–1964* (Granada); J. Cannon, *Parliamentary Reform, 1640–1832* (Cambridge University Press); J. C. D. Clark, *English Society, 1688–1832* (Cambridge University Press); R. Floud & D. McCloskey (Eds.), *The Economic History of Britain Since 1700*, 2 Vols. (Cambridge University Press); A. D. Gilbert, *Religion and Society in Industrial England: Church, Chapel and Social Change, 1760–1914* (Longman); B. W. Hill, *British Parliamentary Parties, 1742–1832* (George Allen & Unwin); E. J. Hobsbawm, *Industry and Empire: An Economic History of Britain Since 1750* (Pelican); E. H. Hunt, *British Labour History, 1815–1914* (Weidenfeld); P. M. Kennedy, *The Realities Behind Diplomacy: Background Influences on British External Policy, 1865–1980* (Fontana); F. S. L. Lyons, *Ireland Since the Famine* (Fontana); W. N. Medlicott, *Contemporary England, 1914–1964* (Longman); K. Middlemas, *Politics in Industrial Society: The Experience of the British System Since 1911* (Deutsch); F. O’Gorman, *The Emergence of a Two-Party System, 1760–1832* (Arnold); H. J. Perkin, *The Origins of Modern English Society, 1780–1880* (Routledge); B. Porter, *The Lion’s Share: A Short History of British Imperialism, 1850–1970* (Longman); B. Porter, *Britain, Europe and the World, 1850–1986* (George Allen & Unwin); M. Pugh, *The Making of Modern British Politics, 1867–1939* (Blackwell); E. P. Thompson, *The Making of the English Working Class* (Pelican); R. Williams, *Culture and Society, 1780–1950* (Pelican).

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is examined by a University of London paper sat normally at the end of the third year. This is a three-hour written paper, from which candidates are expected to answer four questions, taken from at least two out of three chronological sections.

Students taking the course in their first or second year are required to take a sessional examination at the end of the year.

### Hy3450

#### European History, 400–1200 (Not available 1989–90)

**Teacher Responsible:** John Gillingham, Room E494 (Secretary, E407)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A. History, 1st, 2nd or 3rd years.

**Core Syllabus:** An outline course of European History (excluding Britain) from the decline of the Roman Empire in the West to the Crusades.

**Course Content:** This paper encompasses the history of the late Roman and Byzantine Empires, the eastern and western churches, the barbarian kingdoms and their successor states; also Islam when and where it impinges on Europe. It involves the study of religious, social, economic and cultural as well as political developments throughout the whole of the Latin and Greek world.

**Pre-Requisites:** No foreign languages are required; instead a willingness to undertake a considerable

amount of private reading and to talk about the subject.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 28 weekly lectures at Senate House given by historians drawn from all the colleges of the University. 28 weekly classes. (Hy115).

**Written Work:** Each student is required to write two essays a term.

**Reading List:** No one book adequately covers the entire syllabus. Students are advised to buy:

J. M. Wallace-Hadrill, *The Barbarian West*; C. N. L. Brooke, *Europe in the Central Middle Ages*; R. W. Southern, *Western Society and the Church in the Middle Ages*.

Detailed reading lists will be circulated at each class but other valuable surveys include: A. H. M. Jones, *The Decline of the Ancient World*; J. Dunbabin, *The Making of France*; R. W. Southern, *The Making of the Middle Ages*; J. Herrin, *The Formation of Christendom*; M. Bloch, *Feudal Society*; H. E. Mayer, *The Crusades*; G. Duby, *The Early Growth of the European Economy*; P. Anderson, *Passages from Antiquity to Feudalism*; G. Barraclough, *The Medieval Papacy*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Towards the end of the Summer Term there is a three-hour formal examination based on the full syllabus, i.e. not merely on topics ‘covered’ in lectures and classes. Candidates will, however, be given a wide choice of questions, c.30, from which they answer *only four*.

### Hy3453

#### European History, 1200–1500

**Teacher Responsible:** John Gillingham, Room E494 (Secretary, E407)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A. History, 1st, 2nd or 3rd years.

**Core Syllabus:** An outline course of European History (excluding Britain) from the capture of Constantinople (1204) to the discovery of America.

**Course Content:** The range of themes includes: the demise of the Byzantine Empire and the Crusader States; the emergence of widely different political systems in the West, particularly in France, Germany and Italy; the problems of the church-schism and heresy; the origins of universities and the Renaissance; economic crisis (Black Death) and recovery, the growth of commerce and banking; the impact of technological change – guns, clocks, printing presses and improved ship design.

**Pre-Requisites:** No foreign languages are required; instead a willingness to undertake a considerable amount of private reading and to talk about the subject.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 28 weekly lectures at Senate House given by historians drawn from all the colleges of the University. 28 weekly classes (Hy116).

**Written Work:** Each student is required to write two essays a term.

**Reading List:** No one book adequately covers the entire syllabus. Students are advised to buy:

D. Waley, *Later Medieval Europe*; J. H. Mundy, *Europe in the High Middle Ages 1150–1309*; G. Holmes, *Europe: Hierarchy and Revolt 1320–1450*; R. W. Southern, *Western Society and the Church in the Middle Ages*.

Detailed reading lists will be circulated at each class,

but other valuable surveys include: D. Hay, *Europe in the 14th and 15th Centuries*; J. R. Hale, *Renaissance Europe 1480–1520*; G. Duby, *Rural Economy and Country Life in the Medieval West*; G. Barraclough, *The Medieval Papacy*; C. Allmand, *The Hundred Years War*; J. K. Hyde, *Society and Politics in Medieval Italy*; R. Vaughan, *Valois Burgundy*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Towards the end of the Summer Term there is a 3 hour formal examination based on the full syllabus, i.e. not merely on topics ‘covered’ in lectures and classes. Candidates will, however be given a wide choice of questions, c.30, from which they answer *only four*.

### Hy3456

#### European History, 1500–1800

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Derek McKay, Room E405 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Christopher, E403)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A. History.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is intended to introduce students to the history of Europe in the early-modern period.

**Course Content:** General history of Europe, covering political, social, economic, diplomatic and cultural aspects. Students must consult past papers, because this is a course taken by all the colleges in the University and is set for all the colleges by University examiners.

**Pre-Requisites:** The requirements laid down for entry into the B.A. History course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A lecture course and class given at the School are relevant, but it must be stressed that the lecture course given at Senate House is vitally important. This lecture course is given every two years (1990–1, 1992–3).

**Lectures:** Hy125 *International History, 1494–1815*, 25 lectures, Sessional; given by Dr. D. McKay and Dr. M. Rodriguez-Salgado. These lectures are relevant to the international relations aspects of the course.

**European History, 1500–1800**, 23 lectures, Sessional (alternate years). Given by various lecturers at Senate House.

**Classes:** Hy118(a) *European History, 1500–1800*, 25 classes, Sessional; given by Dr. D. McKay and Dr. M. Rodriguez-Salgado. Students are required to prepare for seminars and to write at least 2 essays a term.

**Reading List:** The University examiners continually stress that students who limit their reading to textbooks will fail. Extensive reading lists are provided at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal university examination in the Summer Term. It can be taken in the student’s second or final year. Students not taking the formal University examination will be required to take a departmental exam in the Summer Term. The paper consists of about thirty questions, four of which are to be answered. The University examiners issue comments about the previous year’s scripts every year.

### Hy3459

#### European History, c. 1600–1789

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Derek McKay, Room E405 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Christopher, Room E403)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.A. c.u. main field French Studies 1st year.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to European history in the age of absolutism.

**Course Content:** A study of European politics in the age of absolutism. Special attention will be given to wars, revolutions, economic, social and intellectual developments, and relations between the states.

**Pre-Requisites:** None. All students admitted to School degrees should have the necessary analytical skills.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught primarily by a class, although part of a lecture course is useful:

**Lectures:** Hy125 *International History, 1494–1815*, 25 lectures, Sessional; given by Dr. D. McKay. Students will be told in class which parts of the lecture course are relevant.

**Classes:** Hy118(b) *European History, c. 1600–1789*, 25, Sessional; given by Dr. D. McKay. Students are required to present at least one (usually two) class papers during the session and to write at least two short essays a term.

**Reading List:** A full reading list will be given at the beginning of the course. As with all history courses, it must be stressed that no student can hope to pass by using text books alone, and that the following are merely introductions:

D. H. Pennington, *Seventeenth-Century Europe* (Longman); H. Kamen, *European Society, 1500–1700* (Hutchinson); W. Doyle, *The Old European Order, 1660–1800* (Oxford University Press).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus. The paper contains 16 questions, four of which are to be answered.

### Hy3462

#### European History 1789–1945

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. Sked, Room E503 (Secretary, E402)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.A. History Students.

**Core Syllabus:** A general survey of European history in the period with some attention to developments outside Europe.

**Course Content:** The course begins with the origins of the French Revolution and proceeds through the revolutionary and Napoleonic era in European history, to Europe in the age of Metternich, and the 1848 Revolutions, the era of Bismarck and Napoleon III, the causes and consequences of the First World War, Fascism and National Socialism, the Soviet Union after 1917, the outbreak of the Second World War and the War itself. The national histories of most countries in the period are covered as is the history of European imperialism.

**Pre-Requisites:** None; this is a survey course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One class per week (Hy101b) each term until half-way through the Summer Term. Students will be required to give at least two class papers and submit at least three essays.



They will also be expected to participate in class discussions and to attend the lecture course (Hy101) **Political History, 1789–1941.**

**Reading List:** A full list will be given out at the beginning of the Michaelmas Term but essential reading matter includes:

G. Rudé, *Revolutionary Europe 1787–1815*; J. McManners, *Lectures on European History 1789–1914*; M. S. Anderson, *The Ascendancy of Europe, 1815–1914*; J. B. Joll, *Europe Since 1870*; A. Sked (Ed.), *Europe's Balance of Power 1815–1848*; J. Roberts, *Europe 1880–1945*; A. J. P. Taylor, *The Struggle for Mastery in Europe 1848–1918.*

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a formal three-hour exam at the end of the year in which candidates are required to answer four questions out of about 20.

### Hy3465

#### European History Since 1800

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Janet Hartley, Room E409 (Secretary, E402)

**Core Syllabus:** An introductory and outline course of modern European history from Napoleon to the present day within the London University intercollegiate B.A. (History) degree.

**Course Content:** Principal themes of the course include the internal development of the leading continental states; the domestic and international repercussions of European industrialisation; the spread of liberal and democratic government in nineteenth-century Europe and the totalitarian challenges to it in the twentieth; and the forces making for war and peace in European international relations. Past examination papers should be consulted for the range of topics on which questions are set.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no formal pre-requisites and it is not necessarily an advantage to have studied this period of history at 'A' level. Students wishing to follow the course are advised, if they do not possess an outline knowledge of the period, to read in advance one or more of the books suggested in the reading list below.

**Teaching Arrangements: Lectures (Hy119):** Students are advised to consult the *White Pamphlet*, issued to all B.A. (History) students every year, which contains details of the arrangements of the lectures given through Livenet at several locations in the University. In addition the following lectures are available in the L.S.E.

**Political History 1789–1941 (Hy101)**

**International History 1815–1914 (Hy126)**

**International History since 1914 (Hy128 and Hy129)**

**Fascism and National Socialism in International Politics, 1919–1945 (Hy140)**

**The Reshaping of Europe, 1943–1957 (Hy142)**

**European History since 1945 (Hy241)**

**Classes:** Weekly classes begin in the third week of the Michaelmas Term and continue until the seventh week of the Summer Term. Attendance at these classes is a course requirement.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to write six essays during the year, and give class presentations as requested. It is primarily on this written work and

on private reading that the students' preparedness for the examination will depend.

**Reading List:** The only introductory work covering the period as a whole is D. Thomson, *Europe since Napoleon* (Pelican). Other general surveys available in paperback (and worth buying) include: G. Rudé, *Revolutionary Europe, 1789–1815* (Fontana); M. S. Anderson, *The Ascendancy of Europe, 1815–1914* (Longman); J. M. Roberts, *Europe 1880–1945* (Longman); J. Joll, *Europe since 1870* (Pelican); W. Laqueur, *Europe since Hitler* (Pelican). Books on more specialised themes include: C. M. Cipolla (Ed.), *The Fontana Economic History of Europe*; M. D. Biddiss, *The Age of the Masses* (Pelican); G. Lichtheim, *A Short History of Socialism* (Fontana); F. H. Hinsley, *Power and the Pursuit of Peace* (Cambridge); H. F. A. Strachan, *European Armies and the Conduct of War* (Allen and Unwin).

**Examination Arrangements:** Students taking the course in their first or second year are required to take a sessional examination at the end of the year. Second-year students are advised that essay marks and the sessional examination result contribute towards their college assessment. Second-year students may take the University finals paper in advance, in which case they will be exempted from the sessional examination. The final examination (normally taken at the end of the third year) is set by the university examiners. Candidates have three hours in which to answer any four out of a usual total of approximately 35 questions. The university examiners publish an annual report on the final examinations, which contains advice for candidates entering in future years. Copies of this report are available from the Departmental Tutor for B.A. (History) students.

### Hy3500

#### International History, 1494–1815

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Derek McKay, Room E405 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Christopher, E403)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.A. History (students taking the paper European History, 1500–1800).

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the history of the relations between the main European powers in the early-modern period.

**Course Content:** Political and diplomatic history, mainly of the European Great Powers, with some reference to the evolution of the diplomatic practice. (In effect this means the diplomatic relations and wars between the main European powers.)

**Pre-Requisites:** None. All students admitted to School degrees should have the necessary analytical skills.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a lecture course, accompanied by a class, as follows:

**Lectures:** Hy125 **International History, 1494–1815**, 25 lectures, Sessional; given by Dr. D. McKay and Dr. M. Rodriguez-Salgado.

**Classes:** Hy125(a) **International History, 1494–1815**, 25 classes, Sessional.

**Written Work:** Students are required to prepare for seminars and write at least two essays a term. The work will be set and marked by the class teacher.

**Reading List:** A full reading list will be given out at

the beginning of the course. It must be stressed that, as with all history courses, no student can hope to pass by using textbooks alone, and that the following are merely introductions:

*New Cambridge Modern History*, relevant chapters of Vols. I–IX; H. G. Koenigsberger & G. E. Mosse, *Europe in C16th* (Longman); Derek McKay & H. M. Scott, *The Rise of the Great Powers, 1648–1815* (Longman, 1983); G. Mattingly, *Renaissance Diplomacy* (Penguin); G. Parker, *Spain and the Netherlands* (Fontana); R. Hatton (Ed.), *Louis XIV and Europe* (Macmillan); D. B. Horn, *Great Britain and Europe in the 18th Century* (Oxford University Press).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus. The paper is divided into three sections:

Section A 1494–1618

Section B 1618–1720

Section C 1720–1815

Students are expected to answer four questions, one from each section and one other.

### Hy3503

#### International History, 1815–1914

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Burleigh, Room E492 (Secretary, E402)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II International History.

**Core Syllabus:** The history of international relations from the congress of Vienna to the outbreak of the First World War. The main emphasis of the course is on the policies of the great powers and the factors affecting them.

**Course Content:** The course deals mainly with the 1815 Settlement and the Congress System, the effects of the revolutions of 1830 and 1848 on international relations, the Near Eastern Question and the Crimean War, Italian and German reunification, Bismarck's diplomacy, international relations in the Far East and the origins of the First World War.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no formal pre-requisites but some background knowledge of nineteenth century European history is useful. The Part I subject **Political History 1789–1941** Hy100 is perhaps the most directly relevant.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

**Lectures:** **International History 1815–1914** Hy126.

**Dr. Sked, Dr. Hartley, Dr. Burleigh and Professor Nish.**

**Classes:** 25 classes Sessional Hy126(a)

**Course Requirements:** Students will be asked to present class papers and to submit three essays.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus. Students are advised to begin by reading:

F. R. Bridge & R. Bullen, *The Great Powers and the European State System 1815–1914* (Longmans); A. J. P. Taylor, *The Struggle for Mastery in Europe*; A. Sked (Ed.), *Europe's Balance of Power*; K. Bourne, *The Foreign Policy of Victorian England*; F. H. Hinsley, *Power and the Pursuit of Peace*.

Detailed bibliographies of books and articles are available from the teachers and Room E407. Students

taking the course are advised to read as widely as possible and are warned not to rely on one or two textbooks.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper is divided into three sections:

Section A 1815–1848

Section B 1848–1890

Section C 1890–1914

Students are expected to answer four questions, one from each section and one other. Second year students may take this paper in advance. Before they decide to do so they should consult with the class teachers and with their tutor.

### Hy3506

#### International History Since 1914

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Boyce, Room E500 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Christopher, E403)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.A. Hist.; B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Geog.; M.A. and M.Sc.

**Core Syllabus:** The history of international relations from the outbreak of the First World War. The main emphasis is on diplomatic history, especially the policies of the great powers.

**Course Content:** The first part of the course deals with the challenge to the peace settlement of 1919 and the origins of the Second World War. In the post-1941 period the focus is on topics such as the politics of the Grand Alliance, the origins of the Cold War, the Korean and Vietnam Wars, decolonization, the nuclear arms race, etc.

**Pre-Requisites:** None. Part I course **World History since 1890** might be a useful introduction.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Thirty-five lectures. Sessional (Hy128) International History since 1914. **Dr. Boyce, Professor Nish, Professor Watt, Dr. Stevenson, Dr. Young, Dr. Hartley, Dr. Kent.**

(i) 1914–1941 Michaelmas Term, 16 lectures (suitable for single-term students)

(ii) 1941–1965 Lent Term, 16 lectures (suitable for single-term students)

(iii) after 1965 Summer Term, 3 lectures.

**Classes:** 35 classes (Sessional), International History since 1914 (Hy128a).

**Written Work:** Students will be required to write a number of essays during the course. Subjects for these essays (with accompanying reading suggestions) will be handed out at the start of the course.

**Introductory Reading List:** D. Stevenson, *The First World War and International Politics*; W. A. McDougall, *France's Rhineland Diplomacy, 1914–1924*; J. Jacobson, *Locarno Diplomacy: Germany and West, 1925–1929* (1972); M. E. Howard, *The Continental Commitment: The Dilemma of British Defence in the Era of the Two World Wars*; P. M. H. Bell, *The Origins of the Second World War in Europe*; Akira Iriye, *The Origins of the Second World War in Asia and the Pacific*; A. Ulam, *Expansion and Co-existence: The History of Soviet Policy, 1917–67*; P. Calvocoressi, *World Politics since 1945*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper



is divided into three sections:

Section A covers the whole syllabus and consists of thematic questions.

Section B covers the period 1914–45.

Section C covers the period after 1945.

Students are required to answer four questions, of which at least ONE has to come from Section A and ONE from Section B.

### Hy3510

#### Diplomatic History 1814–1957

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. Janet Hartley, Room E409 and Dr. M. Burleigh, Room E492 (Secretary, E402)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A. History students Second Year. (This is a University optional subject and the classes although held at the L.S.E. are inter-collegiate.) Other L.S.E. students are admitted only with the permission of the teachers.

**Course Content:** The history of international relations from the congress of Vienna to the Suez crisis. The main emphasis of the course is on the policies of the great powers and the factors affecting them.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no formal pre-requisites but students who have already taken **Europe Since 1800** will find the background provided by that course most useful. Similarly **British History from the Middle of the Eighteenth Century** provides good background.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: **International History 1815–1914** Hy126

**International History since 1914** Hy128.

Classes: 25 classes.

**Course Requirements:** Students will be expected to present class papers and to submit essays.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus. Students are advised to begin by reading:

F. R. Bridge & R. Bullen, *The Great Powers and the European State System 1815–1914* (Longmans); M. S. Anderson, *The Ascendancy of Europe*; J. L. Talmon, *Romanticism and Revolt*; J. Joll, *Europe Since 1870*; R. A. C. Parker, *Europe 1919–1945*.

Detailed bibliographies of books and articles are available from the course teachers and from Room E407. Students taking this course are advised to read as widely as possible and not to rely upon one or two textbooks.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, the paper is divided into three sections:

Section A 1814–1870

Section B 1871–1920

Section C 1920–1957

Students are required to answer four questions, chosen from at least two sections. There will be about 16 questions in all. Second year candidates may take this as a paper in advance. Before they decide to do so they should consult with the class teachers and their college tutors.

### Hy3511

#### World History from the End of the Nineteenth Century

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Antony Polonsky, Room E604 (Secretary, E402)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A. History

**Core Syllabus:** The history of the world since the end of the nineteenth century.

**Course Content:** The students will be provided with the detailed syllabus laid down by the University Board of Studies in History at the commencement of the course.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course will be taught in a weekly one hour class (Hy121) throughout the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. In addition, there will be two weekly lectures on Mondays at 10 a.m. and 1 p.m. at S.O.A.S.

**Introductory Book List:** D. C. Watt, F. Spencer and N. Brown, *A History of the World in the Twentieth Century* (Hodder and Stoughton, 1967), also available in paperback: Part I, 1890–1918, D. C. Watt (Pan, 1970); Part II, 1918–1945; F. Spencer (Pan, 1970); Part III, 1945–1968, N. Brown (Pan, 1972); J. Roberts, *Europe 1880–1945* (Longman, 1967); J. Joll, *Europe since 1870* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1973); W. F. Knapp, *A History of War and Peace, 1939–1965* (OUP, 1967); F. Gilbert, *The End of the European Era 1890 to the Present* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1970); R. J. Sontag, *A Broken World 1919–1939* (Harper Torchbooks, 1971); G. Wright, *The Ordeal of Total War 1939–1945* (Harper Torchbooks, 1968); D. W. Unwin, *Western Europe since 1945* (Longman, 1972); P. Calvocoressi, *World Politics since 1945*, 2nd edition (Longman, 1971); J. W. Spanier, *World Politics in an Age of Revolution* (Praeger, 1967); A. B. Ulam *Expansion and Coexistence* (Secker & Warburg, 1968); E. Kedourie, *Nationalism in Asia and Africa* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1970); C. P. Fitzgerald, *A Concise History of East Asia* (Penguin, 1974); G. Barraclough, *Introduction to Contemporary History* (Penguin, 1970).

For more detailed bibliographical assistance, students should consult F. Harcourt and Francis Robinson (Eds.), *Twentieth Century World History. A Select Bibliography* (London, 1979).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a formal three-hour examination set by the University at the end of the course. Students are required to answer four questions, with at least one from a general section covering the whole course and at least one from a section dealing with more specific topics. Work submitted throughout the year will be taken into account in the final assessment.

### Hy3520

#### War and Society, 1600–1815

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Derek McKay, Room E405 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Christopher, E403)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to the history of land warfare and its relationship with society as a whole in the early-modern and revolutionary periods.

**Course Content:** A study of the main developments in strategy and organisation of armies between 1600 and 1815, of civil-military relations in their broadest sense, including the role of armed forces as instruments of domestic control, and of the impact of war at all

levels of society. (War at sea is not covered by the course.)

**Pre-Requisites:** None. All students admitted to School degrees should have the necessary analytical skills, although clearly some knowledge of European or military history would be useful.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: Students are provided with printed lecture notes covering the main aspects of the course at the beginning of the session.

Classes: **War and Society, 1600–1815**, Hy134. 12 classes. Sessional. Given by Dr. D. McKay. Students are expected to present at least one class paper during the session and to write two short essays a term.

**Reading List:** A full reading list will be given at the beginning of the course. There is no adequate introduction to the whole period but the following are useful to begin with:

G. Parker, *Spain and the Netherlands* (Fontana); M. Howard, *War in European History* (Opus); A. Corvisier, *Armies and Societies in Europe, 1494–1789* (Indiana UP); G. Best, *War and Society in Revolutionary Europe* (Fontana); J. F. C. Fuller, *The Conduct of War, 1789–1961* (Methuen).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus. The paper contains 16 questions, four of which are to be answered.

### Hy3526

#### British-American-Russian-Relations, 1815–1914

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor K. Bourne, Room E603 and others (Secretary, E407)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II International History.

**Core Syllabus:** A general study of the relations of these three great powers, mainly in North America in the Anglo-American case and in the Far East, Central Asia and Persia in the Anglo-Russian one, during the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries.

**Course Content:** Anglo-American relations relating to the Canadian and other border questions, the Caribbean and the isthmian canal question, and the slave trade. The roles played by Britain, the United States and Russia in the 'opening' of China and Japan. The American Civil War in the relations of these three powers. Anglo-Russian relations in Central Asia and Persia, with attention to the strategic and other elements involved. The Anglo-American rapprochement at the turn of the nineteenth-twentieth centuries. The impact of the Sino-Japanese and Russo-Japanese wars on international relations, and the roles of Britain, the United States and Russia in the Far East in the years before 1914.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some previous knowledge of European international relations in this period is desirable but not essential. As in all history courses extensive reading is called for.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one course of 25 lectures (Hy137). Since the number of students is normally small these are relatively informal and have something of the atmosphere of a class. The lectures

are given in the rooms of the teachers concerned.

**Written Work:** Students will be required to write a number of essays during the course. Lists of subjects for these, with accompanying suggested reading will be given out during the course.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus. As introductory surveys of large parts of it the following are useful:

H. C. Allen, *Great Britain and the United States*; C. S. Campbell, *From Revolution to Rapprochement: The United States and Great Britain, 1783–1900*; F. Michael & G. E. Taylor, *The Far East in the Modern World*; D. Gillard, *The Struggle for Asia, 1828–1914*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** More detailed studies of particular aspects of the period are: K. Bourne, *Britain and the Balance of Power in North America, 1815–1908*; T. A. Bailey, *A Diplomatic History of the American People*; P. A. Varg, *United States Foreign Relations, 1820–1860*; D. P. Crook, *The North, the South, and the Powers, 1861–1865*; W. C. Costin, *Great Britain and China, 1833–1860*; B. Perkins, *The Great Rapprochement: England and the United States, 1895–1914*; I. H. Nish, *The Anglo-Japanese Alliance; The Origins of the Russo-Japanese War*; M. E. Yapp, *Strategies of British India: Britain, Iran and Afghanistan, 1798–1850*; F. Kazemzadeh, *Russia and Britain in Persia, 1864–1914*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the ground covered during the course. The examination paper normally contains 12 questions, of which four must be answered.

### Hy3532

#### International Socialism and the Problem of War, 1870–1918

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Boyce, Room E500 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Christopher, E403)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.

**Core Syllabus:** A study of the development of socialist thought about war, national defence, nationalism and colonialism, and of the attempts at international socialist action to prevent war, including the discussions in the Second International and in the major socialist parties of Europe.

**Course Content:** A summary examination of Marx and Engels' views on war and imperialism, and of international relations in the period between the Paris Commune and the founding of the Second International in 1889; reformism and revisionism, and nationalism in the Western Social Democratic parties; anti-militarism at the time of the Dreyfus case; Central European nationalism and German, Austrian, Polish, and Russian Social Democratic approaches to the national question; Kautsky, Hilferding, Luxemburg, Lenin, and the emergence of a socialist theory of imperialism; the debates on anti-war action at the Jena Congress of 1905, the Stuttgart Congress of 1907, and the Copenhagen Congress of 1910; the German Social Democratic Party and the vote on the military budget in 1913; French Socialists, Syndicalists, and the "Three Years Law" of 1913; the first Balkans war and the Basle Congress of 1913; the International Socialist Bureau and the summer crisis of 1914; the



collapse of the Second International; Socialist parties in the neutral countries and the Zimmerwald movement, 1915-18; Lenin and the challenge from the Left; the failure of the Stockholm conference, 1917-18.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty lecture/classes of one hour weekly in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms (Hy138).

**Written Work:** Students will be required to write four essays and to present class papers.

**Select Bibliography:** Dick Geary, *European Labour Protest, 1848-1939* (London, 1981); Charles Tilly *et al.*, *The Rebellious Century, 1830-1930* (New York, 1975); James Joll, *The Second International, 1889-1914*, rev. edn. (London, 1974); Julius Braunthal, *History of the International*, vol. I, *1864 to 1914* (London 1966); David Kirby, *War, Peace and Revolution: International Socialism at the Crossroads, 1914-1918* (Aldershot, 1986); Eric Cahm and Vladimir Fisera (Eds.), *Socialism and Nationalism*, 3 Vols. (1978-80); J. M. Winter, *Socialism and the Challenge of War* (London, 1974); G. D. H. Cole, *A History of Socialist Thought*, vol. II, *Marxism and Anarchism, 1850-1890*, vol. III, *The Second International* (London, 1954, 1956); Milorad Drachkovitch, *Les socialismes français et allemands et le problème de la guerre 1870-1914* (Geneva, 1953); Leszek Kolakowski, *Main Currents of Marxism*, vol. II, *The Golden Age* (Oxford, 1978); Stewart Edwards, *The Paris Commune* (1971); Frank Jellinek, *The Paris Commune of 1871* (1937); Carl Schorske, *German Social Democracy, 1905-1914: The Development of the Great Schism* (Cambridge, MA, 1955); Douglas Newton, *British Labour, European Socialism and the Struggle for Peace, 1889-1914* (Oxford, 1985); Georges Haupt, *Socialism and the Great War: The Collapse of the Second International* (Oxford, 1972); Merle Fainsod, *International Socialism and the World War* (Cambridge MA, 1935); Adam Ulam, *Lenin and the Bolsheviks* (London, 1966); Dick Geary, *Karl Kautsky* (1987); Harvey Goldberg, *Life of Jaurès* (Madison, Wisconsin, 1962); J. P. Netti, *Rosa Luxemburg*, abridged edn. (Oxford 1969); Peter Gay, *The Dilemma of Democratic Socialism* (New York, 1952); V. R. Berghahn, *Germany and the Approach of War in 1914* (1973); Francis Carsten, *War against War: British and German Radical Movements in the First World War* (London, 1982); Richard Evans (Ed.), *Society and Politics in Wilhelmine Germany* (London, 1978); Walter Kendall, *The Revolutionary Movement in Britain, 1900-1921* (London 1969); Arthur Rosenberg, *Imperial Germany, The Birth of the German Republic, 1871-1918* (Boston, 1964); Austin van der Slice, *International Labor, Diplomacy, and Peace, 1914-1918* (Philadelphia, 1941).

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a formal three-hour examination in the Summer Term in which students will be required to answer four questions out of at least ten.

#### Hy3538

### Fascism and National Socialism in International Politics 1919-1945

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. A. Polonsky, Room E604 and Dr. M. Burleigh, Room E492 (Secretary, E402)  
**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) 2nd and 3rd years.

**Core Syllabus:** A historical account of the phenomenon of fascism in Europe in the inter-war years and during the Second World War.

**Course Content:** The intellectual roots of fascism; pre-1914 proto-fascist groups; the impact of the First World War; the rise of fascism in Italy; fascism in power in Italy; the rise of Nazism in Germany; Nazism in power in Germany; fascism in eastern Europe; fascism in the Iberian peninsula; fascism in western Europe; the impact of the Second World War.

**Pre-Requisites:** No pre-requisites are imposed, though some knowledge of twentieth century history is desirable.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: There are 12 lectures (Hy140) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Classes: There are 12 classes (Hy140a) in the Lent and Summer Terms.

**Introductory Reading List:**

Students are advised to buy as many of these books as possible:

F. L. Carsten, *The Rise of Fascism* (London, 1967); W. Z. Laqueur (Ed.), *Fascism: A Reader's Guide* (London, 1967); G. L. Mosse (Ed.), *International Fascism* (London, 1979); S. J. Woolf (Ed.), *The Nature of Fascism* (London, 1968); *European Fascism* (London, 1970); H. Rogger & E. Weber (Eds.), *The European Right* (Berkeley and L.A., 1965); E. Nolte, *Three Faces of Fascism* (paperback, New York, 1969); R. De Felice, *Interpretations of Fascism* (Cambridge, Mass., 1977); E. Weber, *Varieties of Fascism* (New York, 1964); H. A. Turner (Ed.), *Reappraisals of Fascism* (New York, 1975).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a formal three-hour examination in the Summer Term. Students will be given a wide range of questions and will be required to answer four. The paper is not divided into subsections and there are no compulsory questions.

#### Hy3540

### The Reshaping of Europe 1943-57

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. D. Stevenson, Room E508 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Bradgate, E407) and Dr. J. Young, Room E507 (Secretary, E402)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II  
**Core Syllabus:** A general survey of the relations of the Great Powers from the wartime conferences on postwar Europe to the Treaty of Rome.

**Course Content:** The major themes will be: (1) the German problem to the Paris agreements of 1954; (2) Western European integration to the Treaty of Rome, 1957; (3) the evolution of American commitments to Western Europe (the Truman doctrine and Marshall plan; NATO); (4) the formation and consolidation of the Soviet sphere of influence in Eastern Europe.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some previous knowledge of European international relations in this period is desirable, but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching will be by a

course of 12 lectures (Hy142) and 15 classes (Hy142a).  
**Written Work:** Students will be required to write a number of essays during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** the course will be assessed by a three-hour written examination in the Summer Term. Students will be expected to answer four questions.

**Reading List:** (a) *General:* E. Barker, *Britain in a Divided Europe, 1945-1970* (London, 1971); P. Calvocoressi, *World Politics since 1945* (4th edn., London, 1982); A. W. Deporte, *Europe between the Superpowers: the Enduring Balance* (New Haven, 1979); W. Laqueur, *Europe since Hitler: the Rebirth of Europe* (Harmondsworth, 1982); M. McCauley, *The Origins of the Cold War* (London, 1983); J. Wheeler-Bennett and A. Nicholls, *The Semblance of Peace: the Political Settlement after the Second World War* (London, 1972); (b) *More specific:* E. Barker, *The British between the Superpowers, 1945-1950* (London, 1983); A. Bullock, *Ernest Bevin: Foreign Secretary* (London, 1983); F. Fejtö, *A History of the People's Democracies: Eastern Europe since Stalin* (London, 1971); E. Fursdon, *The European Defence Community: A History* (London, 1980); J. L. Gaddis, *The United States and the Origins of the Cold War, 1941-1947* (New York, 1972); J. Gimbel, *The Origins of the Marshall Plan* (Stanford, 1976); A. Grosser, *Germany in our Time: a Political History of the Postwar Years* (London, 1971); N. Henderson, *The Birth of NATO* (London, 1982); J. G. Iatrides (Ed.), *Greece in the 1940s: a Nation in Crisis* (Hanover, New Hampshire, 1981); T. P. Ireland, *Creating the Entangling Alliance: the Origins of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization* (London, 1981); N. Kogan, *A Political History of Postwar Italy* (London, 1966); W. Lippens, *A History of European Integration*, Vol. I (Oxford, 1982); M. McCauley (Ed.), *Communist Power in Europe, 1944-1949* (London, 1977); V. Mastny, *Russia's Road to the Cold War: Diplomacy, Warfare and the Politics of Communism, 1941-1945* (New York, 1979); A. S. Milward, *The Reconstruction of Western Europe, 1945-1951* (London, 1984); F. S. Northedge, *Descent from Power: British Foreign Policy, 1945-1973* (London, 1974); W. W. Rostow, *Europe after Stalin: Eisenhower's Three Decisions of March 1953* (Austin, Texas, 1982); V. H. Rothwell, *Britain and the Cold War, 1941-1947* (London, 1982); J. K. Sowden, *The German Question, 1945-1973: Continuity in Change* (New York, 1975); A. B. Ulam, *Expansion and Coexistence: Soviet Foreign Policy, 1917-1973* (New York, 1974); R. Vaughan, *Twentieth-Century Europe: Paths to Unity* (London, 1979); F. R. Willis, *Italy Chooses Europe* (New York, 1971); F. R. Willis, *France, Germany and the New Europe, 1945-1967* (Stanford, 1968); D. Yergin, *Shattered Peace: the Cold War and the Origins of the National Security State* (London, 1978); J. W. Young, *Britain, France and the Unity of Europe, 1945-1951* (Leicester, 1984); J. W. Young (Ed.), *The Foreign Policy of Churchill's Peacetime Administration, 1951-55* (Leicester, 1988).

#### Hy3545

### The History of Russia, 1682-1917

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Janet Hartley, Room E409 (Secretary, E402)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, International History, Government and History, Russian Government, History and Language.

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to the history of Russia in all its major aspects from the reign of Peter I to the Bolshevik Revolution.

**Course Content:** The reforms of Peter I and Catherine II; Russian foreign relations and the expansion of the Russian Empire: social and economic problems and developments (the growth and abolition of serfdom, industrial growth etc.); the development of opposition to Tsardom; the 1905 Revolution and the collapse of the Imperial regime.

**Pre-Requisites:** None. Some knowledge of European history of the period is desirable but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one course of 25 classes (Hy133) in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

**Written Work:** Students will be required to write at least five essays, for which lists of subjects, with accompanying suggested reading, will be given out during the course. They will also be expected to take an active part in class discussions and to present papers in class on subjects indicated in advance.

**Reading List:** A useful introduction is provided by: N. V. Riasanovsky, *A History of Russia*; P. Dukes, *The Making of Russian Absolutism, 1613-1801*; H. Seton-Watson, *The Russian Empire, 1801-1917*; H. Rogger, *Russia in the Age of Modernisation and Revolution, 1881-1917*; L. Kochan, *Russia in Revolution, 1890-1918*; J. Blum, *Lord and Peasant in Russia from the Ninth to the Nineteenth Century*; M. E. Falkus, *The Industrialisation of Russia, 1700-1914*; J. Billington, *The Icon and the Axe*; M. Raeff, *Understanding Imperial Russia: State and Society in the Old Regime*; R. Pipes, *Russia under the Old Regime*; R. Pipes, *The Russian Intelligentsia*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The examination will normally contain 12 questions, of which four must be answered.

#### Hy3550

### The Habsburg Monarchy and the Revolutions of 1848

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. Sked, Room E503 (Secretary, E402)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students.

**Core Syllabus:** A detailed study of the Habsburg Monarchy and the 1848 Revolutions.

**Course Content:** The course, based on a study of relevant documents and monographs will cover the background to as well as the origins, development, diplomacy, failure and consequences of the revolutions of 1848 within the Habsburg Monarchy. It will also cover the struggle for mastery in Germany between 1848 and 1851.

**Pre-Requisites:** A good knowledge of nineteenth-century European history.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course (Hy143) will



be taught in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Students will be expected to submit at least three essays/gobbet-papers, to give at least one class paper and to participate in class discussions. The first term will, however, consist largely of lectures.

**Reading List:** (a) Prescribed Sources include:

Count Hartig, *Genesis of the Revolution in Austria*; W. H. Stiles, *Austria in 1848-49*; Helmut Bohme, *The Foundation of the German Empire* (Docs. 21-41 only); A. Sked, *The Survival of the Habsburg Empire*; Radatzky, *The Imperial Army and the Class War 1848*.

**Key books include:**

A. Sked, *The Decline and Fall of the Hapsburg Empire, 1815-1918*; I. Deak, *The Lawful Revolution, Louis Kossuth and the Hungarians*; A. Sked (Ed.), *Europe's Balance of Power 1815-1848*; R. J. Rath, *The Viennese Revolution of 1848*; C. A. Macartney, *The Habsburg Empire 1790-1918*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a formal three-hour exam at the end of the year in which students will be required to answer one gobbet question and three others out of eight questions in all in three hours.

### Hy3556

#### The Great Powers and the Balkans 1908-1914

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Antony Polonsky, Room E604 (Secretary, E402)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) third year, International History; Government and History.

**Core Syllabus:** This International History special subject involves a detailed study, based on documentary evidence and relevant monographs, of the Balkan policies of the Great Powers and of the effect of those policies on the relations between the Great Powers from the beginning of 1908 to the outbreak of war in 1914.

**Course Content:** The Macedonian Question in 1908 and the collapse of the Austro-Russian entente. The Bosnian crisis and its aftermath. The Great Powers and European Turkey, 1910-1912 - Albania and Crete. The Great Powers, the Balkan League and the Balkan Wars. The intensification of the Great Powers' struggle for influence in Turkey and the Balkan States 1913-1914. Sarajevo, the July crisis and the outbreak of war.

**Pre-Requisites:** None. A knowledge of nineteenth century diplomatic history is however, essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The Course (Hy146) consists of 15 formal lectures and 5 classes in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Prescribed Documents:** The course will be based upon selected documents from the following authorities:

G. P. Gooch & H. W. V. Temperley (Eds.), *British Documents on the Origins of the War*, Vols. V, IX, X; B. von Siebert, *Entente Diplomacy and the World War*.

**Reading List:** L. Albertini, *The Origins of the War of 1914*, 3 Vols. (London, 1952-7); M. S. Anderson, *The Eastern Question 1774-1923* (London, 1966); F. R. Bridge, *From Sadowa to Sarajevo: The Foreign Policy of Austria-Hungary, 1868-1914* (London, 1972); *Great Britain and Austria-Hungary 1906-*

*1914; A Diplomatic History* (London, 1972); R. J. Crampton, *The Hollow Détente: Anglo-German Relations in the Balkans 1911-1914* (London, 1980); V. Dedijer, *The Road to Sarajevo* (London, 1967); E. C. Helmreich, *The Diplomacy of the Balkan Wars* (Cambridge, Mass., 1938); F. C. Hinsley (Ed.), *British Foreign Policy under Sir Edward Grey* (Cambridge, 1977); C. Jelavich & B. Jelavich, *The Establishment of the Balkan National States 1804-1920* (Seattle and London, 1977); C. A. Macartney, *The Habsburg Empire 1790-1918* (London, 1969); S. J. Shaw & E. K. Shaw, *History of the Ottoman Empire and Modern Turkey*, 2 Vols., Vol. II *Reform, Revolution and Republic: The Rise of Modern Turkey 1808-1975* (Cambridge, 1977); L. S. Stavrianos, *The Balkans Since 1453* (New York, 1961); H. Seton-Watson, *The Russian Empire 1801-1917* (Oxford, 1967); E. C. Thaden, *Russia and the Balkan Alliance of 1912* (University Pub., Penn., 1965); W. S. Vucinich, *Serbia between East and West: the Events of 1903-1908* (Stanford, Ca., 1954).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a formal three-hour examination in the Summer Term. Students will be obliged to answer one compulsory question on the prescribed documents and three other questions. A wide choice is provided.

### Hy3562

#### The Manchurian Crisis 1931-1933

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor I. H. Nish, Room E502 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Bradgate, E407)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.

**Core Syllabus:** A detailed survey, based on the study of available original sources, of the international implications of the Sino-Japanese conflict from the Mukden incident (September 1931) to the conclusion of the Tangu truce (May 1933).

**Course Content:** The origin of Sino-Japanese conflict in Manchuria and the role of the various powers. The Mukden incident and its military aftermath. China's appeal to the League of Nations and the United States. The Stimson declaration and the Shanghai crisis of 1932. The findings of the Lytton Commission and of the League of Nations.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some previous knowledge of international relations in this period is desirable but not essential. An interest in the study of historical documents (on which this course is based) is essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching consists of 20 lectures (Hy148) of one hour weekly. Since the number of students is normally small, these are generally given in Room E502.

**Written Work:** Students will be required to write a number of essays during the course. Subjects for these essays (with accompanying suggested reading) will be handed out at the start of the course.

**Reading List:** The documentary sources to be consulted during the course are: *Papers Relating to the Foreign Relations of the United States, Japan: 1931-1941*, Vol. 1; *League of Nations: Report of the Commission of Inquiry: Documents on British Foreign Policy, 1919-1939*, 2nd Series, Vols. VIII and IX; S. K. Hornbeck, *The Diplomacy of Frustration*.

Other reading material will be provided during the course of the lectures.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour formal examination taken in the Summer Term based on the work of the course. The examination paper normally contains one 'gobbet' question (requiring the identification and elucidation of several quoted passages from the required documentary readings), which is compulsory, and six other questions, of which three must be answered.

### Hy3566

#### Rebellion and International Strife: Philip II and the North c. 1559-1598

(Not available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. J. Rodriguez-Salgado, Room E408 (Secretary: Mrs. M. Bradgate, Room E407).

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and B.A. History.

**Core Syllabus:** A study of the political, cultural, religious and commercial relations between Philip II of Spain, England, France and the Netherlands in the second half of the sixteenth century.

**Course Content:** The central feature is a study of the interaction between internal divisions and international policies. Attention is focused on Philip II, Elizabeth Tudor, Valois France and the Netherlands; with emphasis on the diplomatic and military contacts and conflicts. The wars in Europe and America (including the Armada), the role of exiles and spies, religious ideology and creation of the 'Black Legend' will be covered, as also the cultural and commercial interchanges. Students will have considerable scope to concentrate on specific areas or themes.

**Pre-Requisites:** None. Those without prior knowledge of the period should, however, read at least a general text before starting the course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be both lectures and seminar discussions (Hy136), with brief individual tutorials for the return of written work. Either six essays or four essays and an extended piece will be required. Reading will be assigned before seminars.

**Reading List:** Full reading lists covering both seminars and essays will be issued at the beginning of the year. No one book covers the entire syllabus but the following are essential: either J. H. Elliott, *Imperial Spain 1459-1719* or H. Kamen, *Spain 1460-1715*; P. Pierson, *Philip II of Spain*; G. Parker, *The Dutch Revolt*; D. Lamar Jensen, *Diplomacy and Dogmatism*; J. H. M. Salmon, *Society in Crisis: France in the Sixteenth Century*; N. M. Sutherland, *The Massacre of St. Bartholomew and the European Conflict*; R. B. Wernham, *Before the Armada and After the Armada*; G. Parker and C. Martin, *The Spanish Armada*; I. A. A. Thompson, *War and Government in Habsburg Spain*; A. J. Loomie, *The Spanish Elizabethans*; C. Gibson, *The Black Legend*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a formal three-hour examination in the Summer Term. Candidates will be required to answer four questions from a list of about sixteen.

### Hy3567

#### The Russian Revolutions and Europe,

### 1917-1921

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Janet Hartley, Room E409 (Secretary, E402)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students.

**Core Syllabus:** This International History Special Subject involves a detailed study, based on documentary material, of the two revolutions of 1917 and the consolidation of Bolshevism, with reference to both internal developments and foreign relations.

**Course Content:** The impact of the First World War and the February Revolution; the period of the Provisional Government including domestic policies and foreign relations; social and economic problems in the countryside and the towns in 1917 and the spread of Marxist ideas; the June offensive and the Kornilov affair; Bolshevism ideology and the Bolshevik Revolution; the Allied intervention and the Civil War; Bolshevism social and economic policies, including the treatment of the peasant problem, War Communism and the introduction of the New Economic Policy; the development of the Bolshevik Party, including treatment of opposition within and outside the Party; the theory of World Revolution, Treaty of Brest-Litovsk and the first stages of Bolshevism foreign policy; the foundation of Comintern and relations with foreign communists; Bolshevism reaction to the revolutions in central Europe; cultural experimentation; European reactions to the February and October Revolutions and to the early years of the Soviet State.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some knowledge of European or Russian history of the period is desirable but not essential. The courses Hy3545 and Gv3052 are particularly useful.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 classes (Hy147) in the Michaelmas and Lent terms.

**Written Work:** Students are required to write four essays and to present class papers.

**Prescribed Documents:** The course is based on selected documents from the following list: Martin McCauley (Ed.), *The Russian Revolution and the Soviet State 1917-1921*; W. H. Chamberlain, *The Russian Revolution, 1917-21*, Vol. 2; R. P. Browder and A. F. Kerensky (Eds.), *The Russian Provisional Government 1917*, 3 vols.; J. Bunyan, H. H. Fisher (Eds.), *The Bolshevik Revolution 1917-18: Documents and Materials*; J. Bunyan (Ed.), *Intervention, Civil War and Communism in Russia April-December 1918: Documents and Materials*; J. Degras (Ed.), *Soviet Documents on Foreign Policy*, vol. I; J. Degras (Ed.), *The Communist International 1919-43*, vol. I; J. Bunyan (Ed.), *The Origin of Forced Labour in the Soviet State, 1917-21*; N. I. Bukharin, E. A. Preobrazhensky, *The ABC of Communism*; V. I. Lenin, *State and Revolution*.

**Select Bibliography:** M. McCauley, *The Soviet Union since 1917*; G. Hosking, *A History of the Soviet Union*; G. F. Kennan, *Russia and the West under Lenin and Stalin*; S. Fitzpatrick, *The Russian Revolution, 1917-1923*; E. H. Carr, *The Bolshevik Revolution, 1917-1923*, 3 Vols.; G. Katkov, *Russia 1917: The February Revolution*; A. Wildman, *The End of the Russian Imperial Army*; R. A. Wade, *The Russian Search for*



*Peace, February to October 1917*; A. Rabinowitch, *Prelude to Revolution*; A. Rabinowitch, *The Bolsheviks Come to Power*; D. J. Gill, *Peasants and Government in the Russian Revolution*; J. Keep, *The Russian Revolution: A Study in Mass Mobilisation*; E. Mawdsley, *The Russian Civil War*; R. Service, *The Bolshevik Party in Revolution*; L. Schapiro, *The Communist Party of the Soviet Union*; W. G. Rosenberg, *Liberals in the Russian Revolution*; S. F. Cohen, *Bukharin and the Bolshevik Revolution*; A. Nove, *An Economic History of the USSR*; A. Ulam, *Expansion and Coexistence: Soviet Foreign Policy 1917-1973*; R. H. Ullman, *Anglo-Soviet Relations, 1917-1921*, 2 Vols.; J. W. Wheeler-Bennett, *Brest-Litovsk: The Forgotten Peace, March 1918*; B. Lazitch, M. M. Draskovic, *Lenin and the Comintern*; S. W. Page, *Lenin and World Revolution*; A. Gleason, P. Kenez & R. Stites (Eds.), *Bolshevik Culture*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a formal three-hour examination in the Summer Term in which students will be required to answer one gobbet question (requiring the identification and elucidation of several quoted passages from the required documentary readings), and three others out of eight questions.

### Hy3568

#### Munich and the Road to War, 1937-1939

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Boyce, Room E500 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Christopher, E403)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II. **Core Syllabus:** The course will provide a detailed examination, based on documentary material and the relevant monographs, of the international relations surrounding the Munich conference of 1938, from the 'Hossbach' conference of November, 1937, to the outbreak of the European war in September 1939.

**Course Content:** The substantive issues raised and the significance of the 'Hossbach' conference; the Ingersoll mission and other American initiatives to strengthen the Entente; the German annexation of Austria, plans for the conquest of Czechoslovakia, and the reactions of the Western powers; German opposition to Hitler; Czech and Polish foreign policies; the September crisis culminating in the Munich crisis and German seizure of Czech territory; the collapse of the Munich agreement, upon the German occupation of Prague and Memel in March, 1939; the issue of British guarantees to Poland, Roumania, Greece and Turkey; Italian initiatives leading to the 'Pact of Steel' with Germany; the use of neutral agents to revive appeasement; German and Allied efforts to secure an agreement with the Soviet Union in August 1939; last-minute diplomatic efforts to stave off a European war in September.

**Pre-Requisites:** None, although a general familiarity with international relations between the wars would be helpful.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 lecture/classes of one hour weekly (Hy149).

**Written Work:** Students will be required to write four essays and to present class papers.

**Prescribed Documents:** These will be selected from

*Documents on British Foreign Policy, 1919-1939*, third series, vols. I-VII (London, 1949-54); *Documents on German Foreign Policy, 1918-1945*, series D, vols. 1, 2, 4-7 (London, 1949-56); *Foreign Relations of the United States, Diplomatic Papers, 1938*, vol. 1, 1939. (Washington, 1955-56); Ministry for Foreign Affairs of the USSR, *Soviet Peace Efforts on the Eve of World War II*, V. M. Falin, A. A. Gromyko, A. N. Grylev, et al (Eds.), (Moscow, 1973); Ministry for Foreign Affairs of the Czechoslovak Republic, and Ministry for Foreign Affairs of the USSR, *New Documents on the History of Munich* (Prague, 1958); *Soviet Documents on Foreign Policy*, vol. III, 1933-1941, ed. Jane Degras (London, 1953); Anthony P. Adamthwaite (Ed.), *The Making of the Second World War* (London, 1977); David Dilks (Ed.), *The Diaries of Sir Alexander Cadogan* (London, 1971); John Harvey (Ed.), *The Diplomatic Diaries of Oliver Harvey, 1937-1940* (1970); Waclaw Jedrzejewicz (Ed.), *Diplomat in Berlin, 1933-1939, Papers and Memoirs of Jozef Lipski* (New York, 1968); James William Morley (Ed.), *Deterrent Diplomacy: Japan, Germany, and the USSR, 1935-1940* (New York, 1976); Ciano, Galeazzo, Count, *The Ciano Diaries, 1939-1943* (New York, 1946); *Ciano's Diplomatic Papers*, Ed. Malcolm Muggeridge (London, 1948).

**Select Bibliography:** Anthony P. Adamthwaite, *France and the Coming of the Second World War, 1936-1939* (London, 1977); Sidney Aster, *1939: The Making of the Second World War* (London, 1973); P. M. H. Bell, *The Origins of the Second World War in Europe* (London, 1986); William Carr, *Arms, Autarky and Aggression: A Study in German Foreign Policy, 1933-1939* (New York, 1973); Anna M. Cienciala, *Poland and the Western Powers, 1938-39* (London, 1968); Robert Dallek, *Franklin D. Roosevelt and American Foreign Policy, 1932-1945* (London, 1979); Wilhelm Deist, *The Wehrmacht and German Rearmament* (London, 1981); Roy Douglas (Ed.), *1939, A Retrospective Forty Years After* (London, 1983); André Françoise-Poncet, *Souvenirs d'une Ambassade à Berlin* (Paris, 1946); Jonathan Haslam, *The Soviet Union and the Struggle for Collective Security in Europe, 1933-1939* (London, 1984); Michael Howard, *The Continental Commitment: The Dilemma of British Defence Policy in the Era of Two World Wars* (London, 1972); C. J. Lowe and Frank Marzari, *Italian Foreign Policy, 1870-1940* (London, 1975); Keith Middlemas, *Diplomacy of Illusion: The British Government and Germany, 1937-39* (London, 1972); Williamson Murray, *The Change in the European Balance of Power, 1938-1939* (Princeton, 1984); Simon Newman, *The British Guarantee to Poland* (Oxford, 1976); Arnold A. Offner, *The Origins of the Second World War: American Foreign Policy and World Politics, 1917-1941* (London, 1975); Ritchie Owendale, *Appeasement and the English-Speaking World* (Cardiff, 1975); Esmonde Robertson (Ed.), *The Origins of the Second World War: Historical Interpretations*, rev. edn. (London, 1987); A. J. P. Taylor, *The Origins of the Second World War*, 2nd edn. (London, 1963); Telford Taylor, *Munich, the Price of Peace* (London, 1979); Mario Toscano, *The*

*Origins of the Pact of Steel*, 2nd edn. (Baltimore, 1967); Donald Cameron Watt, *Too Serious a Business: European Armed Forces and the Approach of the Second World War* (London, 1975); Gerhard Weinberg, *The Foreign Policy of Hitler's Germany: Starting World War Two, 1937-1939* (Chicago, 1980); Sir John Wheeler-Bennett, *Munich, Prologue to Tragedy*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a formal three-hour examination in the Summer Term. Students will be required to answer one 'gobbet' question (requiring the identification and brief elucidation of several quoted passages from the required documentary readings) and three others out of eight questions.

### Hy3569

#### Henry Kissinger and the Crisis of American Foreign Policy, 1969-76

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. John Young, Room E492 (Secretary, Room E402)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) students.

**Core Syllabus:** This course will look at the issues of war, diplomacy and foreign policy-making through the personality, ideas and policies of Henry Kissinger in his period as American National Security Adviser and Secretary of State. Particular attention will be paid, in looking at source materials, to the problems of writing 'contemporary history'.

**Course Content:** The background to American foreign policy in 1968; Kissinger's character, career and his outlook on foreign policy issues, the aims of Kissinger and Nixon in 1969 and development of the 'Nixon Doctrine', the settlement of the Vietnam War and the aftermath in South-east Asia; the policy of detente with Russia, including the Moscow summit and SALT I agreement, the Helsinki accords, and Kissinger's concept of 'linkage'; 'triangular diplomacy', the opening to China, and its effect on America's Far Eastern allies, particularly Taiwan and Japan; the Atlantic Alliance and the EEC; the Middle East and the Yom Kippur War; the Indian subcontinent and the Bangladesh crisis; Africa and the end of the Portuguese Empire; Latin America and the fall of Allende; Kissinger's relationship with Presidents Nixon and Ford, and their impact on foreign policy; the influence on foreign policy of the State Department, public opinion and the Watergate crisis; Kissinger's place in the traditions of American foreign policy, his successes and failures in retrospect.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some knowledge of American diplomatic history or American foreign policy-making would be useful, though not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be five lectures (Hy150) and 17 classes.

**Written Work:** Students are required to write four essays.

**Prescribed Documents:** The course is based on documents selected from the following sources: Henry A. Kissinger, *The White House Years* (1979) and *Years of Upheaval* (1982); Richard Nixon, *The Memoirs of Richard Nixon* (1978); Gerald R. Ford, *A Time to Heal* (1979); J. Mayall & C. Navari (Eds.), *The End of the*

*Post-War Era: Documents on Great Power Relations, 1968-75* (1980); Richard Nixon, *A New Road for American Foreign Policy: Major policy statements, 1970-1* (1972).

**Select Bibliography:** M. Bowker and P. Williams, *Superpower Detente: a reappraisal* (1988); Seymour M. Hersh, *The Price of Power: Kissinger in the Nixon White House* (1983); R. S. Litwak, *Detente and the Nixon Doctrine: American Foreign Policy and the Pursuit of Stability, 1969-76* (1984); T. W. Wolfe, *The SALT Experience* (1979); R. W. Stevenson, *The Rise and Fall of Detente: Relaxations of tension in US-Soviet relations* (1985); W. B. Quandt, *Decade of Decisions: American Policy towards the Arab-Israeli Conflict, 1967-76* (1977); J. W. Garver, *China's Decision for Rapprochement with the US, 1968-71* (1975); G. C. Herring, *America's Longest War: The US and Vietnam, 1950-75* (1979); R. B. Smith, *An International History of the Vietnam War* (2 vols., 1984 and 1985); Tad Szulc, *The Illusion of Peace: Foreign Policy in the Nixon Years* (1978); Coral Bell, *The Diplomacy of Detente: the Kissinger Era* (1977); Seymour Brown, *The Crises of Power: US Foreign Policy in the Kissinger Years* (1979); Raymond L. Garthoff, *Detente and Confrontation: American-Soviet relations from Nixon to Reagan* (1985); M. & B. Kalb, *Kissinger* (1974); C. L. Sulzberger, *The World and Richard Nixon* (1987); Henry Kissinger, *American Foreign Policy: three essays* (1969); Norman D. Palmer, *The US and India* (1984); A. Grosser, *The Western Alliance* (1980); Robert E. Osgood et al., *Retreat from Empire? The First Nixon Administration* (1973); C. V. Crabb, *The Doctrines of American Foreign Policy* (1982).

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a formal three-hour examination in the Summer Term in which students will be required to answer four questions including a compulsory 'gobbet' question (requiring the identification and brief elucidation of several quoted passages from the documentary reading) and three others.

### Hy3580

#### Palmerston, the Cabinet and the European Policy of Great Britain, 1846-1851

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor K. Bourne, Room E603 (Secretary, Mrs. M. McCormick, E407)

**Course Intended Primarily for** second and third year B.A. History students.

**Core Syllabus:** A detailed analysis, based on the study of original sources of the formulation and execution of British foreign policy while Palmerston was Foreign Secretary in the first Russell Ministry.

**Course Content:** The subject is not intended as a conventional essay in diplomatic history but as an examination of the respective roles of the Foreign Office and Diplomatic Service, the Cabinet, the Crown, the Press and Parliament during a critical period of Foreign Relations.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some previous knowledge of international relations and of British and European history in the mid-nineteenth century is desirable.



There are no foreign language requirements.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course Hy154 will be taught in weekly seminars of approximately one and a half hours each, commencing at the beginning of the Summer Term and extending over three consecutive terms.

**Written Work:** Each student must expect, according to the numbers in class, to present at least three tutorial essays or two class papers.

**Reading List:**

**Prescribed Texts and Authorities:**

Sir Henry Lytton Bulwer (Lord Dalling), *The Life of Henry John Temple, Viscount Palmerston: with Selections from his Correspondence*, Vol. III, Edited by Evelyn Ashley (London, 1874); Evelyn Ashley, *The Life of Henry John Temple, Viscount Palmerston: 1846-1865. With Selections from his Speeches and Correspondence*, 2 Vols. (London, 1876); G. P. Gooch (Ed.), *The Later Correspondence of Lord John Russell 1840-1878*, 2 Vols. (London, 1925); Arthur Christopher Benson & Viscount Esher (Eds.), *The Letters of Queen Victoria. A Selection from Her Majesty's Correspondence between the years 1837 and 1861*, 3 Vols. (London, 1907); Brian Connell, *Regina v. Palmerston. The Correspondence between Queen Victoria and her Foreign and Prime Minister 1837-1865* (London, 1962); Spencer Walpole, *The Life of Lord John Russell*, 2 Vols. (London, 1889); Lytton Strachey & Roger Fulford (Eds.), *The Greville Memoirs, 1814-1860*, 8 Vols. (London, 1938); A. H. Johnson (Ed.), *The Letters of Charles Greville and Henry Reeve 1836-1865* (London, 1924).

(A list of the relevant pages of the above texts will be supplied to students taking the course.)

**Examination Arrangements:** The method of examination is one essay of 5,000 words and one three-hour unseen question paper (requiring three answers, one on selected extracts from the prescribed texts and two on general topics).

**Hy3583**

**Japan and the Far Eastern Crisis 1930-41**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor I. H. Nish, Room E502 in association with Dr. R. L. Sims, SOAS.

**Course Intended Primarily for** second and third year B.A. History students.

**Core Syllabus:** The course consists of a detailed survey of Japan's politics and foreign policy in the broader context of international relations in the east Asian area. It runs from the Manchurian crisis though special emphasis is placed on the events leading up to the attack on Pearl Harbour.

**Course Content:** The course begins with the Manchurian Crisis of 1931-3 and the London Naval Conferences of 1930 and 1935-6. It proceeds to the Sino-Japanese War, the border clashes between Japan and Soviet Union and the Tientsin Crisis. It ends with a detailed discussion of American-Japanese diplomacy in 1940-41.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some previous knowledge of international relations in the area is desirable but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching commences in Summer Term and consists of 30 lectures (Hy155) of 2 hours weekly. Initially teaching will be done at LSE by Professor Nish in Room E502. After 12 sessions, teaching passes to Dr. Sims at SOAS.

**Written Work:** Students will be required to write at least one essay for each teacher. Subjects for these essays (with accompanying suggested reading) will be handed out.

**Reading List:** Will be provided during the course of the lectures.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course will be examined by a three-hour formal examination, including a compulsory 'gobbet' question (requiring the identification and brief elucidation of several quoted passages from the documentary readings), taken in the Summer Term and an essay not exceeding 5,000 words.

**Hy3586**

**The Great Powers 1945-54**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. Antony Polonsky, Room E604 and Dr. J. Young, Room E507 (Secretary, E402)

**Course Intended Primarily for** second and third year B.A. History students.

**Core Syllabus:** A study of the relations of the Great Powers in the period from the break-up of Allied unity from 1945 to the decisions of 1954 which led to the rearmament of the Federal Republic of Germany and its admission to the North Atlantic Treaty Organization.

**Course Content:**

**Paper I 1945-1949**

The Yalta and Potsdam conferences. The extension of Soviet influence over Eastern Europe. Greece and the Great Powers 1945-49. The Truman doctrine and the Marshall plan. The Great Powers and the Chinese revolution 1945-1949. The German question 1945-1949. The establishment of Nato in 1949. The role of Atomic weapons in international relations 1945-1949.

**Course Content:**

**Paper II 1950-1954**

The origins of the Korean War. The conflict between President Truman and General MacArthur. The effect of President Eisenhower's election on US foreign policy. The consequences of the Korean war. The impact of Stalin's death on Soviet foreign policy. The development of British foreign policy 1950-54. The reasons for the failure of the European Defence Community. The Geneva agreements of 1954. The emergence of China as a Great Power.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students intending to take this course should also take either *The History of Europe since 1800 or World History from the end of the Nineteenth Century*.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be 10 introductory lectures (Hy156) in the Summer Term. In the Michaelmas and Lent Terms there will be 20 one and a half hour classes.

**Compulsory Documents:** *The Tehran, Yalta and Potsdam Conference - Documents* (Progress Publishers, Moscow, 1969); *Great Britain: Foreign Office: Select Documents on Germany and the Question*; *U.S. Department of State: United States*

*Relations with China with special reference to the period 1944-1949* (G.P.O. Washington, 1949); *Documents on International Affairs, 1939-1946*, Vol. II (Hitler's Europe), selected and edited by Margaret Carlyle (O.U.P., 1954), Chapter IX, 5 Document ix-xii; *Documents on International Affairs 1947-1948*, selected and edited by Margaret Carlyle (O.U.P., 1952); *Documents on International Affairs, 1949-1950*, selected and edited by Margaret Carlyle (O.U.P., 1953); *Documents on International Affairs, 1951*, selected and edited by Denise Folliot (O.U.P., 1954); *Documents on International Affairs, 1952*, selected and edited by Denise Folliot (O.U.P., 1955); *Documents on International Affairs, 1953*, selected and edited by Denise Folliot (O.U.P., 1956); *Documents on International Affairs, 1954* selected and edited by Denise Folliot (O.U.P., 1957); *The Great Powers and the Polish Question*, A. Polonsky (Ed.), (London, 1976); *The American Diplomatic Revolution*, J. M. Siracusa (Ed.), (Open University, 1978); *The Origins of the Cold War 1941-1947*, Walter La Feber (Ed.), (New York, 1971); *Containment. Documents on American Policy and Strategy 1945-1950*, T. H. Etzold & J. L. Gaddis (Eds.), (New York); *The Beginnings of Communist Rule in Poland*, A. Polonsky & B. Drukier (Eds.), (London, 1980).

**Short Reading List:**

C. S. Maier (Ed.), *The Origins of Cold War and Contemporary Europe*, London, 1978; Daniel Yergin, *The Shattered Peace*, Boston, 1978; Vojtech Mastny, *Russia's Road to the Cold War*, Columbia, 1979; John L. Gaddis, *The United States and the Origins of the Cold War*, Columbia, 1972; Adam Ulam, *Expansion and Coexistence*, London, 1968; W. La Feber, *America, Russia and the Cold War*, New York, 1986; R. Divine, *Since 1945, Politics and Diplomacy in Recent American History*, New York, 1979; M. Macauley (Ed.), *Communist Power in Europe 1944-1949*, London, 1978; J. W. Young, *Britain, France and the Unity of Europe, 1945-51*, Leicester, 1984; S. E. Ambrose, *Rise to Globalism*, London, 1983; P. Lowe, *The Origins of the Korean War*, London 1986.

**Examination Arrangements:** There are two formal three-hour examinations set by the University at the end of the course. Students are required in each paper to answer one compulsory question on the prescribed documents and two others. Work submitted during the year will be taken into account in the final assessment.

**Detailed study guides are not provided for the following courses. Intending students should consult the teachers named below**

**Hy4408**

**The Angevin Empire (Seminar)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. Gillingham, Room E494

**Course Intended Primarily for:** M.A. English and European History: The Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Intercollegiate seminar (Hy157), Sessional.

**Hy4409**

**International History 1815-1870 (Seminar)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor K. Bourne, Room E603

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 1.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars (Hy163), Sessional.

**Hy4412**

**International History 1870-1914 (Seminar)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor I. H. Nish, Room E502

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 1

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars (Hy164), Sessional.

**Hy4415**

**International History since 1914 (Seminar)**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. D. Stevenson, Room E508 and Dr. A. Polonsky, Room E604

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 1

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars (Hy165), Sessional.

**Hy4428**

**Diplomatic Theory and Practice, 1815-1914**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. Stevenson, Room E508

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 2

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty-two lectures and seminars (Hy171), Sessional.

**Hy4431**

**Diplomatic Theory and Practice since 1914**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor D. C. Watt, Room E410

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 2

**Teaching Arrangements:** (Hy172).



Hy4440

**British Imperial History, 1783-1870**

Course Intended Primarily for M.A. Later Modern British History.

Teaching Arrangements: Intercollegiate Seminar (Hy175), Sessional.

Hy4441

**British Imperial History, 1870-1918**

Course Intended Primarily for M.A. Later Modern British History.

Teaching Arrangements: Intercollegiate Seminar (Hy176), Sessional.

Hy4442

**British Imperial History, 1919 to the Present Day**

Course Intended Primarily for M.A. Later Modern British History.

Teaching Arrangements: Intercollegiate Seminar (Hy177), Sessional.

Hy4443

**Decolonization: The Modern Experience**

Course Intended Primarily for M.A. Later Modern British History.

Teaching Arrangements: Intercollegiate Seminar (Hy178), Sessional.

Hy4465

**The Polish Question in International Relations, 1815-1864**

Teacher Responsible: Dr. Antony Polonsky, Room E604

Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 3

Teaching Arrangements: (Hy186).

Hy4470

**Anglo-American Relations, 1815-1872**

Teacher Responsible: Professor K. Bourne, Room E603

Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 3; M.A. Later Modern British History.

Teaching Arrangements: (Hy188).

Hy4475

**The Mehemet Ali Crises, 1833-1841**

(Not available 1989-90)

Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 3

Teaching Arrangements: (Hy187).

Hy4481

**The Habsburg Monarchy, 1815-1851, with special reference to the Revolutions of 1848**

Teacher Responsible: Dr. A. Sked, Room E503

Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc. International History.

Teaching Arrangements: (Hy189)

Hy4482

**Cobden, Free Trade and Europe, 1846-1882**

(Not available 1989-90)

Teacher Responsible: Dr. A. C. Howe, Room E507

Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc. International History; M.A. Later Modern British History.

Teaching Arrangements: (Hy190)

Hy4483

**Great Britain and her Western Allies, 1948-1954**

Teacher Responsible: Dr. J. Young, Room E507

Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 2; M.A. Later Modern British History.

Teaching Arrangements: (Hy204), Sessional.

Hy4484

**The Suez Crisis: Origins and Impact, 1945-1962**

Teacher Responsible: Dr. C. John Kent, Room E491

Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 3.

Teaching Arrangements: (Hy205)

Hy4485

**The Coming of War, 1911-1914**

Teacher Responsible: Dr. D. Stevenson, Room E508

Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 3

Teaching Arrangements: (Hy194).

Hy4486

**British Foreign Policy, 1814-1914**

Teacher Responsible: Professor K. Bourne, Room E603

Course Intended Primarily for M.A. Later Modern British History.

Teaching Arrangements: Twenty seminars (Hy173) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Hy4487

**British Foreign Policy since 1914**

Teacher Responsible: Dr. M. J. Dockrill

Course Intended Primarily for M.A. Later Modern British History.

Teaching Arrangements: (Hy174).

Hy4490

**The Powers and the West Pacific, 1911-1941**

Teacher Responsible: Professor I. H. Nish, Room E502

Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 3

Teaching Arrangements: (Hy193).

Hy4495

**The Peace Settlement of 1919-1921**

(Not available 1989-90)

Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 3.

Teaching Arrangements: (Hy196).

Hy4500

**The Foreign Policy of the Weimar Republic, 1919-1933**

Teacher Responsible: Dr. M. Burleigh, Room E492

Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 3.

Teaching Arrangements: (Hy197).

Hy4505

**The Military Policies of the Great Powers, 1919-1939**

(Not available 1989-90)

Teacher Responsible: Professor D. C. Watt, Room E410

Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc. International History.

Teaching Arrangements: Fifteen Seminars (Hy198), Lent and Summer Terms.

Hy4510

**The Comintern and its Enemies, 1919-1943**

Teacher Responsible: Dr. Robert Boyce, Room E500

Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 3

Teaching Arrangements: (Hy195).

Hy4515

**The Period of Appeasement, 1937-1939**

(Not available 1989-90)

Teacher Responsible: Professor D. C. Watt, Room E410

Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 3

Teaching Arrangements: Fifteen seminars (Hy202) Lent and Summer Terms.

Hy4520

**The European Settlement, 1944-1946**

Teacher Responsible: Professor D. C. Watt, Room E410

Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 3

Teaching Arrangements: Fifteen Seminars (Hy203) Lent and Summer Terms.

Hy4525

**International History of East Asia from 1900 (M.A. Area Studies)**

Teacher Responsible: Professor I. H. Nish, Room E502

Course Intended Primarily for M.A. in Area Studies (Far Eastern Studies)

Teaching Arrangements: (Hy225).

Hy4540

**European History since 1945**

Teacher Responsible: Dr. A. Sked, Room E503

Course Intended Primarily for M.Sc. in European Studies

Teaching Arrangements: Fifteen lectures (Hy241), Michaelmas and Lent Terms and classes (Hy241a) in the Lent Term.

Hy4541

**British Political History 1814-1914 (Seminar)**

Teacher Responsible: Dr. A. C. Howe, Room E507.

Course Intended Primarily for M.A. Later Modern British History.

Teaching Arrangements: Seminars (Hy166), Sessional.

Hy4542

**British Political History since 1900**

Course Intended Primarily for M.A. Later Modern British History

Teaching Arrangements: See Gv4027 Policies, Institutions and Alignments: The History of British Politics since the 1880's

Hy4575

**Anarchism, Movements and Ideas from the 1860s to 1918**

Teacher Responsible: Dr. Antony Polonsky, Room E604

Course Intended Primarily for M.A. in Area Studies (European Studies)

Teaching Arrangements: Intercollegiate Seminar (Hy231), Sessional.



**INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS**

This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Course Guide(s) in which the course content and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Course Guides, presented in Course Guide number sequence.

Unless otherwise stated (Seminar, Workshop, M.Sc. course etc.) these are lecture series and are open to all students. Undergraduate classes, associated with certain lecture series (e.g. IR101a, IR102a), are not included in this list.

**Lectures and Seminars**

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
IR101	<b>Structure of International Society</b> Professor M. Leifer	20/ML IR3600
IR102	<b>International Politics — Lecture</b> (undergraduate course) Professor J. Vincent and Mr. M. Hoffman	20/ML IR3700; IR4700
IR104	<b>Concepts and Methods of International Relations</b> Mr. M. H. Banks	10/M IR3700; IR4621; IR4700
IR105	<b>The Foreign Policies of the Powers</b> Dr. C. Hill, Dr. C. Coker, Dr. M. Light, Mr. G. H. Stern and others	25/LS IR3702; IR3770; IR4610; IR4661; IR4662; IR4663; IR4750
IR106	<b>Foreign Policy Analysis</b> Dr. C. J. Hill	12/ML IR3702; IR4610; IR3781
IR107	<b>Decisions in Foreign Policy</b> Dr. C. Coker	8/L IR3702; IR4610; IR3781
IR108	<b>International Institutions</b> Mr. N. A. Sims and Dr. P. Taylor	20/ML IR3703; IR4630; IR3783
IR116	<b>International Communism</b> Mr. G. H. Stern	20/ML IR3770; IR4661
IR117	<b>The External Relations of the People's Republic of China</b> Mr. M. B. Yahuda	10/L IR4662
IR118	<b>New States in World Politics</b> Dr. P. Lyon	10/ML IR3700; IR4610; IR4662; IR4663

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
IR119	<b>International Relations in Southern Asia</b> Professor M. Leifer	10/M IR4662
IR120	<b>International Politics of Africa</b> Mr. J. B. L. Mayall	10/ML IR4663; IR4755
IR121	<b>The Great Powers and the Middle East</b> (Lectures only 1989-90) Ms. F. Nasrullah	10/ML IR4663
IR122	<b>European Institutions</b> Dr. P. Taylor	10/M IR3771; IR4631; IR4751
IR123	<b>The External Relations of the European Community</b> Dr. C. Hill	5/L IR4631; IR4751; IR3771
IR124	<b>International Business in the International System</b> Dr. M. Hodges and Mr. L. Turner	20/ML IR4641
IR125	<b>Money in the International System</b> Mr. N. Dattani	15/ML IR4642
IR135	<b>The International Legal Order</b> Dr. I. Delupis	10/M IR135
IR136	<b>The Ethics of War</b> Mr. M. D. Donelan	10/M IR3755
IR137	<b>The Politics of International Economic Relations</b> Mr. M. D. Donelan and Mr. J. B. L. Mayall	10/M IR3752; IR4640; IR4641; IR3784; IR4643
IR138	<b>Strategic Aspects of International Relations</b> Dr. C. Coker and Dr. M. Light	15/ML IR3754; IR4650; IR3782
IR139	<b>Disarmament and Arms Limitation</b> Mr. N. A. Sims	15/ML IR139
IR140	<b>International Verification</b> Mr. N. A. Sims	5/L IR140
IR141	<b>Concepts and Issues in War Studies</b> (post-1945) Professor L. Freedman and others (King's College, Dept. of War Studies)	22/MLS IR141
IR142	<b>Current Issues in International Relations Seminar</b> Mr. G. H. Stern	10/L IR142
IR151	<b>International Politics — Lecture</b> (M.Sc. IR course) Mr. M. D. Donelan	10/M IR4600



Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number	
IR152	<b>International Politics — Seminar groups (M.Sc. IR course)</b> Mr. M. D. Donelan, Mr. G. H. Stern and Mr. P. Windsor	10/M	IR4600
IR153	<b>Foreign Policy Analysis — Seminar (M.Sc. IR course)</b> Dr. C. Hill	15/LS	IR4610
IR154	<b>International Political Economy Workshop</b> Dr. M. Hodges	20/ML	IR154
IR155	<b>International Politics of Western Europe — Seminar</b> Dr. C. Hill	15/LS	IR4750
IR156	<b>International Politics: the Communist Powers — Seminar</b> Mr. G. H. Stern	8/LS	IR4661
IR157	<b>Asia and the Pacific in International Relations — Seminar</b> Professor M. Leifer and Mr. M. Yahuda	16/LS	IR4662
IR158	<b>Foreign Relations of African States — Seminar</b> Mr. J. B. L. Mayall	15/LS	IR4663; IR4755
IR159	<b>International Relations of the Middle East — Seminar</b> <i>(Not available 1989–90)</i> Mr. P. Windsor and Professor F. Halliday	10/LS	IR4663
IR160	<b>International Institutions — Seminar (M.Sc. IR course)</b> Mr. N. A. Sims	13/LS	IR4630
IR161	<b>European Institutions — Seminar (M.Sc. IR course)</b> Dr. M. Hodges and Dr. P. Taylor	15/MLS	IR4631; IR4751
IR162	<b>External Relations of the European Community — Seminar</b> Dr. C. Hill	5/L	IR4631; IR4751; IR4750
IR164	<b>Concepts and Methods of International Relations — Seminar</b> Mr. M. H. Banks	15/LS	IR4621
IR166	<b>The Politics of International Economic Relations — Seminar (M.Sc. IR course)</b> <i>(Not available 1989–90)</i> Mr. M. D. Donelan and Mr. J. B. L. Mayall	10/L	IR4640
IR167	<b>Money in the International System — Seminar</b> Mr. N. Dattani and Ms. K. Newland	20/MLS	IR4642

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number	
IR168	<b>International Business in the International System — Seminar</b> Dr. M. Hodges and Mr. Louis Turner	15/ML	IR4641
IR170	<b>Strategic Studies — Seminar (M.Sc. IR course)</b> Dr. M. Light and Dr. C. Coker	15/MLS	IR4650
IR171	<b>Disarmament and Verification — Seminar</b> Mr. N. A. Sims	6/S	IR171
IR172	<b>Contemporary Strategic Issues — Seminar</b> Professor L. Freedman, Dr. B. A. Paskins, Dr. W. Mendl, and Dr. Sabin (King's College, Dept. of War Studies)	10/ML	IR172
IR174	<b>World Politics — Seminar (Diploma course)</b> Mr. G. Stern, Mr. W. Deckers and Mr. M. Hoffman	25/ML	IR4700
IR175	<b>Politics of International Trade — Seminar (M.Sc. PWE course)</b> Mr. J. B. L. Mayall and Dr. G. Sen	15/ML	IR4643
IR176	<b>International Political Economy — Lecture (M.Sc. PWE course)</b> Dr. M. Hodges, Dr. G. Sen and Professor M. Desai	25/ML	IR4639
IR177	<b>Selected Topics in International Political Economy — Seminar (M.Sc. PWE course)</b> Dr. M. Hodges and Dr. G. Sen	15/ML	IR4639
IR178	<b>Revolutions and the International System</b> <i>(Not available 1989–90)</i> Professor F. Halliday	15/LS	IR4645
IR179	<b>Revolutions and the International System — Seminar</b> <i>(Not available 1989–90)</i> Professor F. Halliday	10/L	IR4645
IR180	<b>International Relations — General Seminar</b> Professor J. Vincent	15/ML	IR180
IR181	<b>International Relations Research Methods — Seminar</b> Mr. M. B. Yahuda	10/M	IR181
IR182	<b>International Political Theory — Seminar</b> Mr. M. D. Donelan	20/ML	IR182
IR183	<b>Interacting Aspects of Security Policy Workshop</b> Dr. M. Light and others	15/MLS	IR183
IR184	<b>Political Questions in a Philosophical Context — Seminar</b> Mr. P. Windsor	20/LS	IR184



Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number	
IR185	<b>Foreign Policy Issues Workshop</b> Dr. C. Coker and Dr. C. Hill	15/MLS	IR185
IR186	<b>Formal and Quantitative Methods</b> Dr. M. Nicholson	10/L	IR186
IR187	<b>International Political Economy of Energy</b> Professor P. Odell	8/M	IR4644
IR188	<b>Ocean Politics</b> Mr. R. Barston	15/LS	IR4646
IR189	<b>Diplomatic Methods and External Policy Management</b> Mr. R. Barston	15/LS	IR4652
IR190	<b>International Organisation Research Seminar</b> Mr. N. A. Sims	8/LS	IR190
IR191	<b>Africa Research Workshop</b> Mr. J. B. L. Mayall	T.B.A.	IR191
IR192	<b>Psychological Problems in International Relations</b> Dr. W. Bloom	6/L	IR192
IR193	<b>Conflict and Peace Studies</b> Mr. M. H. Banks and Mr. M. Hoffman	10/ML	IR4649
IR193	<b>Conflict and Peace Studies — Seminar</b> Mr. M. H. Banks and Mr. M. Hoffman	15/LS	IR4649
IR194	<b>Women and International Relations — Seminar</b> Dr. M. Light and Ms. K. Newland	15/ML	IR4648
IR196	<b>Soviet Foreign Policy</b> Dr. M. Light	15/ML	IR4561
IR197	<b>Soviet Foreign Policy — Seminar</b> Dr. M. Light	10/M	IR4651

## Course Guides

### IR105

#### Foreign Policies of the Powers

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Hill, Room A232 (Secretary, A229)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 2nd year B.Sc. (Econ.) International Relations students taking **Foreign Policy Analysis** (IR3702) as a compulsory paper; Diploma in World Politics; M.Sc. International Relations students taking the **Foreign Policy Analysis** (IR4610) option; Beaver College (one-term) and other interested students.

**Core Syllabus:** The foreign policies and foreign policy processes of selected major states since 1945, depending on examination requirements and teachers available.

**Course Content:** An analysis of the foreign policies of a selected group of major States, with due regard to their respective national interests, external commitments, traditional values and other relevant factors. The role of internal group interests and electoral considerations. Constitutional machinery for the formulation of foreign policy. Diplomatic services and techniques. Illustrative material will be drawn mainly from the post-1945 period.

This year there will be lectures on Britain, the United States, the Soviet Union, France, West Germany, Indonesia, Japan and India.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A number of individuals from the International Relations and International History Departments, as well as guest lecturers, participate in the series, which takes place on Mondays and Fridays at 11 a.m. in the Lent and early Summer Terms. There will be at least twenty-eight lectures in all.

**Written Work:** See below — **Examination Arrangements**

**Reading List:**

(a) **The United States:** Michael Hunt, *Ideology and US Foreign Policy*; C. J. Bartlett, *The Rise and Fall of the Pax Americana*; Barry Hughes, *The Domestic Context of American Foreign Policy*; Roger Hilsman, *The Politics of Policy Making in Defense and Foreign Affairs*; Henry Kissinger, *The White House Years*; I. Destler, *Presidents, Bureaucrats and Foreign Policy*; Ernest R. May, *Lessons of the Past; the Use and Misuse of History in American Foreign Policy*.

(b) **The United Kingdom:** F. S. Northedge, *Descent from Power: British Foreign Policy, 1945-1973*; P. Byrd (Ed.), *British Foreign Policy under Thatcher*; M. Smith, S. Smith and B. White (Eds.), *British Foreign Policy*; F. S. Northedge, *The Troubled Giant*; A. J. Pierre, *Nuclear Politics*; S. Strange, *Sterling and British Policy*; Paul Kennedy, *The Realities behind Diplomacy. Background Influences on British External Policy, 1865-1980*; W. Wallace, *The Foreign Policy Process in Britain*; W. Wallace and C. Tugendhat, *Options for British Foreign Policy in the 1990s*; N. Henderson, *The Private Office*.

(c) **The Soviet Union:** J. Steele, *The Limits of Soviet Power*; M. Light, *The Soviet Theory of International Relations*; M. Gorbachev, *Perestroika: New Thinking*

for our Country and our World; F. Laird & E. Hoffman (Ed.), *Soviet Foreign Policy in a Changing World*.

(d) **France:** Edward A. Kolodziej, *French International Policy under de Gaulle and Pompidou*; Herbert Tint, *French Foreign Policy since the Second World War*; Philip Cerny, *The Politics of Grandeur-Ideological Aspects of de Gaulle's Foreign Policy*; W. Wallace and W. Paterson (Eds.), *Foreign Policy-Making in Western Europe*; Jack Hayward, *The One and Indivisible French Republic*; Vincent Wright, *The Government and Politics of France*; Martin Schain and Philip Cerny (Eds.), *French Politics and Public Policy*.

(e) **West Germany:** H. Speier (Ed.), *West German Leadership and Foreign Policy*; A. Grosser, *Germany in our Time*; K. Kaiser and R. Morgan (Eds.), *Great Britain and West Germany: Changing Societies and the Future of Foreign Policy*; R. Morgan, *West Germany's Foreign Policy Agenda*; K. Deutsch and L. Edinger, *Germany Rejoins the Powers*; H. Plessner, *Die verspätete Nation*.

(f) **Indonesia:** G. McT. Kahin, *Nationalism and Revolution in Indonesia*; A. M. Taylor, *Indonesian Independence and the U.N.*; L. H. Palmier, *Indonesia and the Dutch*; J. A. C. Mackie, *Konfrontasi. The Indonesia-Malaysia Dispute, 1963-1966*; Sukarno's *Indonesian Revolution*; F. B. Weinstein, *Indonesian Foreign Policy and the Dilemma of Dependence*; M. Leifer, *Indonesia's Foreign Policy*.

(g) **Japan:** E. Wilkinson, *Misunderstanding: Europe vs Japan*; D. C. Hellman, *Japan and East Asia: The New International Order*; F. C. Langdon, *Japan's Foreign Policy*; D. H. Mendel, *The Japanese People and Foreign Policy*; L. Olson, *Japan in Postwar Asia*; J. A. Stockwin, *Japan: Divided Politics in a Growth Economy*; M. E. Weinstein, *Japan's Postwar Defence Policy, 1947-1968*.

**Examination Arrangements:** This lecture course is not examinable as a course in itself. It provides specific material for Section B of the B.Sc. **Foreign Policy Analysis** course (IR3702) and the Diploma **Foreign Policy Analysis** course (IR3781) and important background information for Section A in both courses, as well as the whole of the M.Sc. **Foreign Policy Analysis** course (IR4610). It is only available as credit for General Course students as part of the **Foreign Policy Analysis** course as a whole.

Beaver (one-term) students are the only group for whom a class specific to these lectures is arranged.

### IR107

#### Decisions in Foreign Policy

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Coker, Room A119 (Secretary, A229)

**Course Intended Primarily for** all those taking Foreign Policy Analysis, whether B.Sc. (Econ.) 3rd year I.R. Specialists or students on the Diploma in World Politics, or M.Sc. in International Relations.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course of lectures is to provide case studies of six major decisions in foreign policy, with particular reference to questions of bureaucratic politics, long-range planning, and behaviour in crises.

**Course Content:** An examination, through case



studies, of decision-making in the field of foreign policy. How can we apply theories of foreign-policy making to particular contexts, pressures and procedures? Cases will be taken from: American Intervention in Grenada (1983); US Involvement in Vietnam 1956-63; The Camp David Agreement 1978-9; Britain's withdrawal from East of Suez, 1956-74; The Soviet Invasion of Czechoslovakia, 1968; US and Iranian Revolution (1978-9); US and Nicaragua (1977-9); British decision to purchase Polaris (1961-2).

**Teaching Arrangements:** a course of 7 lectures will be given in the Lent Term which will complement the foreign policy analysis lectures given in the Michaelmas Term. All students are advised to attend lecture series IR106, **Foreign Policy Analysis** and IR105, **The Foreign Policies of the Powers** (various lectures). Other relevant lectures will be announced from time to time.

**Reading List:** Z. Brzezinski, *Power and Principle*; I. Rubin, *Paved With Good Intentions*; G. Sick, *All Fall Down*; A. Payne, *The International Crisis in the Caribbean*; T. Thorndike, *Grenada: Politics, Economics and Society*; P. Windsor, *Czechoslovakia 1968*; Z. Zeman, *Prague Spring*; L. Berman, *Planning a Tragedy*; M. Charlton, *Many Reasons Why*; C. Bartlett, *The Long Retreat*; P. Darby, *British Defence Policy East of Suez*; J. Carter, *Keeping Faith*; G. Rafael, *Destination Peace*.

### IR117

#### The External Relations of the People's Republic of China

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. M. Yahuda, Room A230 (Secretary, Room A235)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc.; Dip. World Politics and other graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** China's foreign relations in domestic and international contexts.

**Course Content:** An analysis of the various explanations of the mainsprings of China's foreign policy. Interactions between domestic and external factors. Relations with the Great Powers, the Third World, neighbours and the region. Continuity and discontinuity.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Five lectures in the Lent Term (IR117).

**Reading List:** Recommended reading will be given at the beginning of the course.

### IR118

#### New States in World Politics

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Peter Lyon Institute of Commonwealth Studies (Secretary, Miss S. Jansen 01 580 5876)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, M.Sc., Dip. World Politics & other graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** This is a comparative and thematic treatment of the subject, not only of contemporary new states but also viewed historically at least since the 18th century.

**Course Content:** Comparative evaluation of the ways in which new states emerge into independence, their assets and liabilities for the conduct of their international affairs, and their roles as producers or consumers of international order. The contemporary new states in terms of: statehood and nationhood; neutralism and non-alignment; imperialism, colonialism and neo-colonialism; praetorianism and populism; autonomy and autarchy; irredentism and secessionism.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One lecture course of one lecture a week taught in the Michaelmas Term.

**Written Work:** None.

**Basic Reading:** Benedict Anderson, *Imagined Communities. Reflections on the Origin and Spread of Nationalism*; D. Apter, *The Politics of Modernisation*; C. E. Black, *The Dynamics of Modernisation*; Hedley Bull (Ed.), *The Expansion of International Society*; P. Calvocoressi, *New States and World Order*; K. W. Deutsch and W. Foltz (Eds.), *Nation-Building*; S. N. Eisenstadt, *Tradition, Change and Modernity*; S. E. Finer, *The Man on Horseback*; C. Geertz (Ed.), *Old Societies and New States*; S. Huntington, *Political Order in Changing Societies*; A. James (Ed.), *The Bases of International Order*; G. H. Jansen, *Afro-Asia and Non-alignment*; E. Kedourie, *Nationalism*; E. Kedourie, *Nationalism in Asia and Africa*; P. Lyon, *Neutralism*; R. Mortimer, *Third World Coalition in International Politics*; D. Rustow, *A World of Nations*; Dudley Seers, *The Political Economy of Nationalism*; E. Shils, *Political Development in the New States*; E. Shils, *Center and Periphery: Essays in Macrosociology*; H. Seton-Watson, *States and Nations*; P. Calvert, *Foreign Policies of New States*.

Further reading can be provided as the course proceeds.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is not intended as preparation for any particular examination.

### IR123

#### External Relations of the European Community

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Hill, (Secretary, A229)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. European Studies or International Relations students taking The Politics of West European Institutions or International Politics of Western Europe papers; also any M.Sc. IR students taking the International Politics of Western Europe, and M.Sc. and B.Sc. students taking European Institutions; and all other interested students.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be five lectures in the first five weeks of the Lent Term, followed by five seminars. These lectures and seminars (IR162) are designed to provide part of the coursework for the examination papers mentioned above, and are only examinable as part of such courses. They are not available as a self-contained course for General Course students. See also IR155.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to cover the external activities of the European Communities and their member states since 1957. This includes both

activities deriving from the Treaties and traditional, informal methods of national diplomacy, in a steadily more collaborative framework.

**Course Content:** The syllabus deals with the external ramifications of common policies in trade, agriculture, and steel, together with the evolving relations between the Community and the Third World, and the emergence of European Political Cooperation from 1970 onwards. Relations with important states or groups of states are also given close attention, namely the United States and Japan, the USSR and other socialist countries, the Euro-Arab Dialogue and the Lomé Conventions with the African, Caribbean and Pacific countries.

**Written Work:** In line with the above remarks about the subordination of these lectures and seminars to broader courses, there will be no required written work. However, students may discuss their particular needs with Dr. Edwards.

**Basic Reading List:** R. C. Hine, *The Political Economy of European Trade*, Brighton, Wheatsheaf, 1985; J. Lodge (Ed.), *Institutions and Policies of the European Community*, (Part III), London, Frances Pinter, 1983; Loukas Tsoukalis (Ed.), *The European Community: Past, Present and Future*, Basil Blackwell, 1983 (reprinted from the *Journal of Common Market Studies*); Kenneth Twitchett (Ed.), *Europe and the World: The External Relations of the Common Market*, Europa, 1976; David Allen, Reinhard, Rummel & Wolfgang Wessels, *European Political Cooperation*, London, Butterworths, 1982; Christopher Hill (Ed.), *National Foreign Policies and European Political Cooperation*, London, George Allen & Unwin, 1983; P. Ifestos, *European Political Cooperation*, Aldershot, Gower, 1987.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is no specific examination arising out of these lectures and seminars but the material is examined in parts of the courses mentioned above.

### IR135

#### The International Legal Order

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. I. Delupis, (Secretary, A139)

**Course Intended Primarily for** all interested students.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to consider the role of international law in world affairs and to evaluate current problems in international society in the light of effective rules.

**Course Content:** The distinctive nature of international law; its impact on foreign policy and on the behaviour of States; ideology in international law; unequal treaties; sanctions; the domestic origin and effect of law making by international organizations. Certain disorders: threats to the environment; terrorism, hi-jacking, espionage; law of war and armed conflict; liberation movements and guerilla warfare.

**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one course (IR135) of ten lectures in the Michaelmas Term.

**Reading List:** Detter Delupis, *The Concept of International Law* (1987); *International Law and the Independent State* (2nd edn, 1987), *The Law of War*

(1987); Henkin, *How Nations Behave*; Kaplan & Katzenbach, *The Political Foundations of International Law*; C. de Visscher, *Theory and Reality in Public International Law*; Kunz, *The Changing Law of Nations*; Detter, *Law Making by International Organizations*; Higgins, *Conflict of Interests: International Law in a Divided World*; Bin Cheng (Ed.), *International Law: Teaching & Practice*.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is not intended as preparation for any particular examination.

### IR139

#### Disarmament and Arms Limitation

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. N. A. Sims, Room A231 (Secretary, A229)

**Course Intended Primarily for** all students interested.

**Core Syllabus:** These lectures seek to identify and explore the essential problems of disarmament and arms limitation, and the patterns of diplomacy and discourse they have generated; and to show how they relate to the central concerns of International Relations.

**Course Content:** Sequences of diplomacy, functions of the United Nations and treaties in the international discourse of disarmament. Disarmament as an element in international public policy and models of common security. Changing conceptions of disarmament and arms limitation; patterns of negotiation; global and regional approaches; confidence- and security-building measures; unilateral, bilateral and multilateral modes and their interaction; the control of nuclear testing and nuclear proliferation; agreements on seabed arms control and on chemical and biological weapons. The review conference and its significance as a feature of treaty régimes. Negotiations and proposals for new treaties. Evolution and reinforcement of treaty régimes in relation to theories of the disarmament process. Public opinion and other non-governmental influences on disarmament; institutional frameworks of policy formation and international negotiation; international behavioural assumptions underlying approaches to disarmament.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 15 lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Written Work:** None.

**Reading List:** S. D. Bailey, *War and Conscience in the Nuclear Age*; L. Beaton, *The Reform of Power*; A. Beker, *Disarmament Without Order: The Politics of Disarmament at the United Nations*; C. D. Blacker and G. Duffy (Eds.) for the Stanford Arms Control Group, *International Arms Control* (2nd edn); J. Borawski, *From the Atlantic to the Urals*; H. G. Brauch & D. L. Clarke (Eds.), *Decisionmaking for Arms Limitation*; H. Bull, *The Control of the Arms Race*; R. B. Byers (Ed.), *The Denuclearisation of the Oceans*; A. Carnesale and R. Haass (Eds.), *Superpower Arms Control*; A. Carter (Ed.), *Unilateral Disarmament*; W. Epstein, *The Last Chance: Nuclear Proliferation and Arms Control*; G. Fischer, *The Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons*; J. P. G. Freeman, *Britain's Nuclear Arms Control Policy in the Context of Anglo-American Relations, 1957-68*; J. Goldblat



and D. Cox (Eds.), *Nuclear Weapon Tests: Prohibition or Limitation*; J. Goldblat (for SIPRI), *Agreements for Arms Control*; E. Luard (Ed.), *First Steps to Disarmament*; E. C. Luck (Ed.), *Arms Control: The Multilateral Alternative*; A. McKnight and K. Suter, *The Forgotten Treaties*; S. de Madariaga, *Disarmament*; M. Meselson (Ed.), *Chemical Weapons and Chemical Arms Control*; A. Myrdal, *The Game of Disarmament*; P. J. Noel-Baker, *The Arms Race*; C. E. Osgood, *An Alternative to War or Surrender*; O. Palme et al., *Common Security: A Programme for Disarmament*; A. J. Pierre, *The Global Politics of Arms Sales*; A. Roberts and R. K. Guelff, *Documents on the Laws of War* (2nd edn.); M. Sheehan, *The Arms Race*; M. Sheehan, *Arms Control: Theory and Practice*; J. Simpson, *The Independent Nuclear State* (2nd edn.); N. A. Sims, *Approaches to Disarmament* (rev. edn.); N. A. Sims, *The Diplomacy of Biological Disarmament*; K. Suter, *Peaceworking: The United Nations and Disarmament*; R. W. Terchek, *The Making of the Test Ban Treaty*; P. Wallenstein (Ed.), *Experiences in Disarmament*; Sir Michael Wright, *Disarm and Verify*; E. Young, *A Farewell to Arms Control?*; in addition certain journalistic accounts may be warmly recommended as filling gaps in the scholarly literature: good examples are S. Talbot, *Deadly Gambits: The Reagan Administration and the Deadlock in Nuclear Arms Control*; R. Harris and J. Paxman, *A Higher Form of Killing: The Secret Story of Gas and Germ Warfare*. Contextual reading is also advised, for students to derive full benefit from this course, and a longer list, with publication details of books, related articles available in the learned journals, and guidance on other materials, is included in the course literature distributed at the first lecture in this series.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is not intended as preparation for any particular examination. **Office Hour:** Mr. Sims is normally available to see students briefly without prior appointment during his regular "office hour" in A231. For longer meetings appointments may be made with his Secretary in A229.

**IR140****International Verification**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. N. A. Sims, Room A231 (Secretary, A229)

**Course Intended Primarily for** all students interested.

**Core Syllabus:** The practice and problems of the verification of compliance with international obligations, especially in relation to disarmament and arms limitation treaties, but with some attention paid to other systems of international supervision for comparison of concepts and procedures.

**Course Content:** The nature of international verification and related concepts, including control, detection, inspection, investigation, safeguards and supervision. The relationship between confidence, credibility and arrangements for verification of compliance with treaty obligations. The social and legal bases of compliance. Problems of the Domestic Analogy in International Relations, applied to the

conceptual vocabulary of verification. The changing debate over verification of disarmament and arms control agreements: certainty and probability; recent developments in complaint and consultation procedures; national and international controls. Concepts of compliance diplomacy: the adversarial and co-operative modes contrasted. Disarmament and arms control verification compared with verification arrangements in selected sectors of the United Nations system: the experience of Specialised Agencies and other inter-governmental organisations. Intrusiveness, stringency and other qualities of verification procedures. The interaction of diplomacy, law, science, politics and international organisation in different patterns of verification.

**Pre-Requisites:** This course is intended to complement the lecture series IR139, which students should attend in the Michaelmas Term and first half of the Lent Term. Some familiarity with the elements of international organisation, in particular the United Nations system, is also expected.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 5 lectures, Lent Term.

**Written Work:** None.

**Reading List:** R. J. Barnet and R. A. Falk (Eds.), *Security in Disarmament*; I. Bellamy & C. D. Blacker (Eds.), *The Verification of Arms Control Agreements*; D. A. V. Fischer & P. Szasz, *Safeguarding the Atom*; L. Freedman, *US Intelligence and the Soviet Strategic Threat* (2nd edn.); A. Karkoszka, *Strategic Disarmament, Verification, and National Security*; A. S. Krass, *Verification: How Much Is Enough?*; M. Krepon & M. Umberger (Eds.), *Verification and Compliance*; E. A. Landy, *The Effectiveness of International Supervision*; S. Melman (Ed.), *Inspection for Disarmament*; J. Perry Robinson, *Verifying a Ban on Chemical-Warfare Weapons*; W. C. Potter (Ed.), *Verification and Arms Control*; W. C. Potter (Ed.), *Verification and SALT: The Challenge of Strategic Deception*; P. Sieghart, *The Lawful Rights of Mankind*; N. A. Sims, *International Organization for Chemical Disarmament*; K. Tsipis, D. W. Hafemeister & P. Janeway (Eds.), *Arms Control Verification: the technologies that make it possible*; Sir Michael Wright, *Disarm and Verify*; O. R. Young, *Compliance and Public Authority*.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is not intended as preparation for any particular examination. **Office Hour:** See under IR139.

**IR141****Concepts and Issues in War Studies (post 1945)**

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor Freedman, Dr. Mendl, Dr. Paskins and Dr. Sabin.

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc.

**Course Content:** Basic strategic, ethical and civil-military relations concepts. Issues in the Nuremberg trials. Evolution of strategic doctrine and arms control measures in relation to international politics and civil-military relations. The military in politics. Technology and Strategy. Contemporary strategic thinking.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 42 lectures (IR141), Sessional at King's College.

**IR142****Current Issues in International Relations (Seminar)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. Geoffrey Stern, Room A140, (Secretary, A229)

**Course Intended for** M.Sc. and B.Sc. students specialising in International Relations as well as students taking the Diploma in World Politics.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to provide a weekly forum for the discussion of topics of current interest to the student of International Relations. Matters of the moment are examined and analysed in terms of their international significance and of the issues they raise for the academic study of International Relations.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students will be expected to have some familiarity with current affairs as well as some background in International Relations.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are ten weekly seminars in the Lent Term. Since the emphasis is on verbal fluency in the articulation of ideas about international relations, no class papers or other written work is involved.

**IR154****International Political Economy Workshop**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. Michael Hodges and Dr. Gautam Sen (Secretary, A235)

**Course Intended for** research students.

**IR171****Disarmament and Verification Seminar**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. N. A. Sims, Room A231 (Secretary, A229)

**Course Intended Primarily for** all students interested.

**Core Syllabus:** This seminar offers an opportunity for students to discuss with outside speakers and one another topics of particular interest in disarmament and verification. Current diplomatic problems, treaty reviews and policy issues in this field receive special emphasis. The seminar also affords research students a meeting-place and, on occasion, a chance to share the fruits of their own research; but it is by no means limited to research students.

**Pre-Requisites:** The seminar is intended to complement the lecture series IR139 and IR140.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 6 Summer Term.

**Written Work:** None.

**Reading List:** None.

**IR172****Contemporary Strategic Issues**

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor Freedman, Dr. Paskins, Dr. Mendl and Dr. Sabin.

**Course Intended Primarily for** research students.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars (IR172) fortnightly, Michaelmas and Lent Terms at King's College. Availability to L.S.E. students subject to sufficient space on the course. Students should apply

direct to the Department of War Studies, King's College.

**IR180****General International Relations Seminar**

**Staff Member Responsible:** Professor R. J. Vincent, Room A134 (Secretary, A139)

International Relations Department Staff Seminar.

**Arrangements:** 15 weeks, 5 Michaelmas Term and 10 Lent Term. Programme of discussions to be announced.

**IR181****International Relations Research Seminar**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. M. Yahuda, Room A230 (Secretary, A235)

**Course Intended Primarily for** first-year research students.

**IR182****International Political Theory**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. M. D. Donelan, Room A135 (Secretary, A229)

**Course Intended Primarily for** staff and for interested research and Master's students by invitation.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars (IR182), weekly, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**IR183****Interacting Aspects of Security Policy – Workshop**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Light, Room A39 (Secretary, A229)

**Course Intended Primarily for** research students. The workshop will meet either weekly or fortnightly by arrangement during Lent and Summer Terms, and provide for the presentation of papers on themes and issues in international security. Specific arrangements will be made between staff and interested students during the Michaelmas Term.

**IR184****Political Questions in a Philosophical Context**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. Philip Windsor, Room A120 (Secretary, A235)

**Course Intended Primarily for** members of staff and graduate students by invitation.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars in Lent and Summer Terms.

**IR185****Foreign Policy Issues Workshop**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Hill, Room A232 (Secretary, A229)

**Course Intended Primarily for** research students. All those working in the general area of foreign policy studies in the International Relations department should attend. Others who may wish to attend should contact the course organiser in person.



IR186

**Formal and Quantitative Methods in International Relations**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Michael Nicholson  
**Course Intended Primarily for** all interested students.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the lecture series is to introduce students to the body of social scientific theory in International Relations which is expressed in formal terms and statistically tested.

**Course Content:** The development of the formal tradition. The 'cataclysmic' and 'political' approach to the study of war and peace. The basic tools derived from the Theory of Games such as Prisoners' Dilemma models and Chicken models. Theories of arms races; do they cause war? Theories of alliances. Do theories of the Balance of Power stand up to tests? Patterns (if any) in the incidence of war.

IR190

**International Organisation Research Seminar**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. N. A. Sims, Room A231 (Secretary, A229)

**Course Intended Primarily for** academic staff and research students.

**Core Syllabus:** The purpose of this Research Seminar is to enable research students and staff with interests in International Organisation, whether global or regional, to share their ideas and findings and gain mutual encouragement through regular meetings.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Fortnightly meetings, five Lent Term, three Summer Term.

**Written Work:** None.

**Reading List:** None.

IR191

**Africa Research Workshop**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. Mayall, Room A234 (Secretary, A235)

**Course Intended Primarily for** all interested research students. Specific arrangements will be made between staff and students during the Michaelmas Term.

IR192

**Psychological Problems in International Relations**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. William Bloom, (Secretary, A139)

**Course Intended Primarily for** all interested students.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of this lecture series is to introduce students to the various ways in which human psychology can be interpreted as influencing and determining international relations.

**Course Content:** Theories of human nature and their related understandings of international relations, e.g. conflict versus cooperation. Mass psychology and theories of political integration. The psychological dimensions of the nation; charisma; nation-building; nationalism; patriotism; national character.

Psychological mobilisation, propaganda and foreign policy. International integration. International class stratification; national loyalty versus class loyalty. Images; diplomacy; perception and misperception; leadership; groupthink; crisis behaviour.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Six lectures in the Lent Term.

**Examination Requirements:** None.

IR3600

**The Structure of International Society**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor M. Leifer, Room A137 (Secretary, A235)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I  
**Core Syllabus:** An examination of the nature of a society of states distinctive in the absence of a common government.

**Course Content:** Justification for the use of the term 'society' to describe the collectivity of states. Sovereignty as the basis of international society. International law and diplomacy as pre-requisites for the conduct of orderly relations between states.

The significance of the concept of national interest. The nature of international politics – the balance of power; the threat and use of force in contemporary international relations. Other ways in which foreign policy is executed.

Non-Alignment as an option for states. The current importance of nationalism and imperialism. International communism. The impact of underdevelopment on international politics. Disarmament and the pacific settlement of disputes. The search for security: attempts at integration and the role of the U.N.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture course accompanied by a class.

Lectures – IR101, **The Structure of International Society**, 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Classes: IR101a beginning early Michaelmas – with members of the International Relations Department.

**Written Work:** Each student is required to write four essays of approximately 1,500 words which will be set and marked by class teachers.

**Introductory Reading List:** A fuller course description and extensive reading guide will be made available to all interested students.

Joseph Frankel, *International Relations in a Changing World*; P. A. Reynolds, *An Introduction to International Relations*; F. S. Northedge, *The International Political System*; J. W. Burton, *World Society*; P. Calvocoressi, *World Politics since 1945*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is one three-hour formal written examination in the Summer Term. The paper contains twelve questions of which four are to be answered. All questions count equally; there is no course work component. Copies of previous years papers are included in the fuller course description.

IR3700

**International Politics**

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor John Vincent, Room A134 and Mr. M. Hoffman, Room A236 (Secretary, Room A139)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II International Relations specialists; B.A./B.Sc. c.u. The lectures (IR102) are also appropriate for those M.Sc. and Diploma students who wish to strengthen their background in this field.

**Core Syllabus:** This is the core field for specialists in international relations, combining an emphasis on political aspects of the subject with a general survey of international relations as a whole.

**Course Content:** Ways of theorising international relations. The emergence and organisation of the modern system of sovereign states. The political process in the international community and contemporary thought on its character and functioning. The means of pressure and forms of political relationship between states. The dynamic aspect: revolutionary movements, the external projection of political values and the changing distribution of power and leadership. War, mechanisms for ensuring stability, and agencies for directed change.

**Pre-Requisites:** None, although B.Sc. (Econ.) specialists are encouraged to have taken **Structure of International Society** at Part I of their degree.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are twenty lectures (IR102 and IR104) given by Professor Vincent in the Michaelmas and Mr. Hoffman in the Lent Term. For B.Sc. (Econ.) and General Course students, there are also fifteen classes, beginning in the first week of the Michaelmas Term (IR102a).

**Written Work:** B.Sc. (Econ.) and General Course students will each be assigned three essays to be discussed with their class teacher. Diploma students will be assigned written work within their seminar groups.

**Readings:** M. Light & A. J. R. Groom (Eds.), *International Relations: A Handbook of Current Theory* (1985); M. Smith et al. (Eds.), *Perspectives on World Politics*; H. Bull, *The Anarchical Society*; K. J. Holsti, *International Politics* (4th edn., 1983); P. Calvocoressi, *World Politics Since 1945* (4th edn.).

**Supplementary Materials:** At the first lecture, a course package will be provided, covering detailed reading guidance, sample examination questions, suggested essay titles, topics for class discussion and topics for class discussion and topics for each lecture.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a 3-hour examination paper in late May or early June which requires that four questions be answered out of twelve.

IR3702

**Foreign Policy Analysis**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. J. Hill, Room A232 (Secretary, A229)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) 3rd Year I.R. specialists.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to analyse the perspectives and means of conduct of the main actors in the international system, towards each other.

**Course Content:** An investigation of the behaviour of the individual actors of international relations, focusing mainly, but not entirely, on states; the various influences on decision-making in foreign policy, external and internal; the importance of bureaucracy, of domestic political systems, of economic

development and the groups affected by foreign policy; the problems arising out of the formulation of goals and the choice of policy instruments; psychological elements in policy-making; transnational relations.

**Pre-Requisites:** I.R. students can only take this course in their 3rd year. General Course students do not need any special advance knowledge to choose this as an optional course, but should be aware that B.Sc. (Econ.) students normally spread the various lecture courses over two years (see below).

**Teaching Arrangements:** All students are advised to attend lecture series IR106 **Foreign Policy Analysis** and IR107 **Decisions in Foreign Policy** which are given by Dr. Hill and Dr. Coker consecutively during Michaelmas and Lent Terms. 3rd year undergraduates should have attended in their second year as many of IR105 **The Foreign Policies of the Powers** (various lectures) as possible. Other relevant lectures will be announced from time to time. Separate classes (IR106a), with around 12 students in each, will be arranged with the participation of other members of the department.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to write at least three essays directly on questions arising out of the course. In order to relieve the pressure on books at any one time, they should choose their questions from one of the past examination papers provided. The three deadlines indicated, however, should be strictly kept to. Marking arrangements are as follows: Hand in your essays on the appointed dates to your class teachers who will mark and return them. Other essays to be done either for your tutor, or class teacher, by mutual agreement.

**Reading List:** No single book is exactly coterminous with the syllabus. Students should try to buy (all are paperbacks): Roy Macridis (Ed.), *Foreign Policy in World Politics* (6th edn.), Prentice Hall, 1985; Philip Reynolds, *An Introduction to International Relations* (2nd edn.), Longmans, 1980; Lloyd Jensen, *Explaining Foreign Policy*, Prentice Hall, 1982; Michael Clarke and Brian White (Eds.), *An Introduction to Foreign Policy Analysis*, Hesketh, 1981. Also highly recommended are: Stephen Ambrose, *Rise to Globalism* (4th edn.), Penguin, 1985; Kal Holsti, *International Politics: A Framework for Analysis* (4th edn.), Prentice Hall, 1983; Michael Smith, Steve Smith & Brian White (Eds.), *British Foreign Policy*, Unwin Hyman, 1987; J. L. Noguee & R. H. Donaldson, *Soviet Foreign Policy Since World War II*, Pergamon, 1981; James Rosenau, *The Scientific Study of Foreign Policy* (2nd edn.), Frances Pinter, 1980; James Barber and Michael Smith (Eds.), *The Nature of Foreign Policy: A Reader*, Holmes MacDougall and Open University Press, 1974.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour examination will be set in the Summer Term. It will be divided into equal halves: Section A (comparative and theoretical questions) and Section B (questions on the foreign policies of the U.K., U.S.A., and U.S.S.R.). One question must be answered from each section. All students have to answer 4 questions in all. Copies of previous years' papers, together with lecture and class topics, deadlines, and further references, are provided in a separate handout.



IR3703

**International Institutions**

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. N. A. Sims, Room A231 (Secretary, A229) and Dr. Paul Taylor, Room A129 (Secretary, A229).

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, compulsory for IR Specialists, optional for others.

**Core Syllabus:** Elements of international organisation: its theory and practice studied through the experience of selected international institutions.

**Course Content:** Major theoretical and empirical aspects of the work of international institutions and the role of international organisation. Integration and interdependence; régimes; the impact of international organisation on the practice of diplomacy between states, the maintenance of international peace and security, the management of international economic relations, and the promotion of standards for states and individuals. The development of procedures within international institutions, such as the methods of work of international secretariats and intergovernmental assemblies and councils.

The course is mainly concerned with international organisation at the global level, but some attention will also be paid to regional and trans-regional arrangements.

(Note: **European Institutions** are studied as a separate course, IR3771.)

**Pre-Requisites:** IR students take this course in their third year.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lecture series (IR108). Classes (IR108a). There will be 20 lectures, throughout the Michaelmas (Mr. Sims) and Lent (Dr. Taylor) Terms and 15 classes, starting in week 6 of the Michaelmas Term and continuing to the end of the Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to write 3 essays on subjects which may be chosen from the list provided. Class teachers will set and mark the essays, and provide additional bibliography as necessary.

**Recommended Reading:** Clive Archer, *International Organizations*, Allen & Unwin, 1983; David Armstrong, *The Rise of the International Organisation: A Short History*, Macmillan, 1982; R. P. Barston, *Modern Diplomacy*, Longmans, 1988; A. LeRoy Bennett, *International Organizations: Principles and Issues* (4th edn.), Prentice-Hall, 1988; Gro Harlem Brundtland *et al.*, (The Brundtland Report), *Our Common Future: Report of the World Commission on Environment and Development*, Oxford University Press, 1987; Lawrence S. Finkelstein (Ed.), *Politics in the United Nations System*, Duke University Press, 1988; Harold K. Jacobson, *Networks of Interdependence: International Organizations and the Global Political System* (2nd edn.), Knopf, 1984; Adam Roberts & Benedict Kingsbury (Eds.), *United Nations, Divided World: The UN's Roles in International Relations*, Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1988; Paul Taylor & A. J. R. Groom (Eds.), *International Institutions at Work*, Pinter, 1988; Paul Taylor & A. J. R. Groom (Eds.), *Global Issues in the UN Framework*, Macmillan, 1989; Sir Brian Urquhart, *A Life in Peace and War*, Wiedenfeld & Nicolson, 1987; Douglas Williams, *The Specialized*

*Agencies and the United Nations: The System in Crisis*, Hurst, 1987.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour written examination in the Summer Term: four questions chosen from twelve. Copies of previous examination papers are provided in a separate handout, together with class topics and longer lists of recommended reading for each topic.

IR3752

**The Politics of International Economic Relations**

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. M. D. Donelan, Room A135 (Secretary, A229) and Mr. J. Mayall, Room A234 (Secretary, A235)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II 3rd year.

**Core Syllabus:** The economic factor in foreign policy; the development of thought about the relationship between international politics and the international economy.

**Course Content:** The course content for the course is: (i) The economic factor in foreign policy. (The economic ambitions of states. Economic causes of war. Peace-making and peace-keeping. Economic resources for foreign policy. Economic instruments.) (ii) The development of thought about the relationship between international politics and the international economy. (Mercantilism, Laissez-faire and economic nationalism. The evolution of the Bretton Woods institutions and ideas about international commercial and monetary management. The challenge from the Third World.)

**Teaching Arrangements and Written Work:** (Lectures, IR137 and Classes, IR137a). Students deliver class papers and write essays for the class teachers on topics notified at the beginning of the Session.

**Reading List:** The basic books are: J. Spero, *The Politics of International Economic Relations*; B. A. Brewer, *Marxist Theories of Imperialism*; R. L. Heilbroner, *The Worldly Philosophers*. A detailed reading list is distributed at the beginning of the Session.

**Examination Arrangements:** Summer Term, formal, three hours, four questions chosen from twelve. Past examination papers may be seen in the Teaching Library.

IR3754

IR3782

IR4650

**Strategic Aspects of International Relations****Strategic Studies**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. C. Coker, Room A119 (Secretary, A229) and Dr. M. Light, Room A39 (Secretary, A229)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) XIII International Relations 3rd Year (Papers 5 & 6 (e)). Diploma in World Politics. M.Sc. International Relations (Papers 2 & 3 (f)).

**Core Syllabus:** The place of war in international relations, and the social, political, and economic

consequences of the use of force. The greater part of the course is concerned with force in international relations since 1945.

**Course Content:** The employment of force for political ends. The contribution of Clausewitz, and criticisms of his work. Differences in the role of force in nineteenth and twentieth century patterns of international order. The impact of science and technology, and of social forces such as nationalism and imperialism, upon war. Force in international relations since 1945. The origins and development of superpower conflict. The impact of nuclear weapons on international relations, and on thought about war and peace. Doctrines of the superpowers and their allies. Ideas of deterrence, limited war, arms control, and alliance management. Ethical problems of nuclear strategy. Revolutionary-guerrilla warfare. The proliferation of armaments. The diffusion of military power. Implications for international security of the present pattern of order in East-West, North-South, and regional relationships.

**Pre-Requisites:** A working knowledge of international history since 1815 and of traditional theories of international politics is desirable.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The lecture course (IR138) (15 Michaelmas and Lent Terms) is followed by classes for B.Sc. (Econ.) 3rd year (138a), (15 Lent and Summer Terms), and by seminars for Diploma in World Politics, (17 Lent and Summer Terms) and for M.Sc. students (15 Michaelmas and Lent Terms) (IR170). Classes are taught by Drs. Light and Coker and others. The M.Sc. seminar is run jointly by Dr. Coker and Dr. Light. Topics covered in classes and seminars will vary according to the level of teaching. The scope of teaching for each examination will be coordinated among individual teachers, who will make their own arrangements for informing students at the beginning of classes or seminars. In practice the majority of taught topics will be on strategic aspects of postwar international relations and examination papers will reflect this. Related lectures and seminar courses (IR139, IR140, IR171) on **Disarmament and Arms Limitation** and on **International Verification** are run by Mr. Nicholas Sims (Room A231). Graduate students may be able to attend certain courses given by the Department of War Studies at King's College. The International Institute for Strategic Studies (IISS) and the Royal United Services Institute for Defence Studies (RUSIDS) are both nearby and students in Strategic Studies may be eligible for student membership, which gives access to certain meetings and to excellent specialised libraries.

**Written Work:** By arrangement with class and seminar teachers.

**Reading List:** The following short list comprises some of the most important and some of the best currently available books. An asterisk indicates publication in paperback edition.

H. Adomeit, *Soviet Risk Taking and Crisis Behaviour*; R. Aron, *Clausewitz: Philosopher of War; Peace and War*; G. Best, *War and Society in Revolutionary Europe*; B. Brodie, *Strategy in the Missile Age; War and Politics*; S. Brown, *Faces of Power* (2nd edn.); H. Bull (Ed.), *Intervention in World Politics*; H. Bull,

*The Control of the Arms Race*; C. M. Clausewitz, *On War* (Ed. by M. Howard & P. Paret); A. W. De Porte, *Europe between the Superpowers*; L. Freedman, *The Evolution of Nuclear Strategy*; J. L. Gaddis, *Strategies of Containment*; A. Grosser, *The Western Alliance*; M. H. Halperin, *Limited War in the Nuclear Age*; P. Hanson, *Trade and Technology in Soviet-Western Relations*; P. Hanson & K. Dawisha (Eds.), *Soviet-East European Dilemmas*; D. Holloway, *The Soviet Union and the Arms Race*; D. Holloway & J. Sharp (Eds.), *The Warsaw Pact: Alliance in Transition*; M. E. Howard, *Clausewitz; War and the Liberal Conscience*; *War in European History*; G. Kennedy, *Defense Economics*; D. Leebaert (Ed.), *Soviet Military Thinking*; W. H. McNeill, *Pursuit of Power*; F. M. Osanka, *Modern Guerrilla Warfare*; R. E. Osgood, *Limited War Revisited*; M. Pearton, *The Knowledgeable State*; A. J. Pierre, *The Global Politics of Arms Sales*; T. C. Schelling, *Arms and Influence*; \*S. Talbot, *Deadly Gambits*; A. Ulam, *Dangerous Relations*; P. Windsor, *Germany and the Management of Detente*.

**Examination Arrangements:** For all students (except General Course students, who may elect) there are three-hour formal examinations held in Summer Term. For B.Sc. (Econ.) four questions must be answered from twelve or more. For M.Sc. and Diploma in International and Comparative Politics, three questions must be answered from twelve or more. Examples of recent past examination papers will be appended to the reading list.

IR3755

**The Ethics of War**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. M. D. Donelan, Room A135 (Secretary, A229)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II 3rd year.

**Core Syllabus and Course Content:** The beginnings of the ethical tradition: the right to go to war. Conditions governing the right. The pacifist challenge to the ethics of war. The realist challenge. Political control and economy of force as a substitute for ethics. The development of rules of warfare, Geneva and the Hague. The basis of the rules: innocence and guilt, humanity and necessity. Ethical principles of warfare: discrimination, proportion, minimum force. Guerrilla warfare. The ethics of nuclear deterrence. Terrorism. The justification of the arms trade. World armaments and world poverty.

**Teaching Arrangements and Written Work:** Lectures, IR136; Classes, IR136a. Students deliver class papers and write essays for the class teacher on topics notified at the beginning of the session.

**Reading List:** The basic books are: G. Best, *Humanity in Warfare*; G. Goodwin (Ed.), *Ethics and Nuclear Deterrence*; M. Howard (Ed.), *Restraints on War*. A detailed reading list is distributed at the beginning of the Session.

**Examination Arrangements:** Summer Term, formal, three hours, four questions chosen from twelve.



IR3770  
IR4661**International Communism  
International Politics: The Communist  
Powers****Teacher Responsible:** Mr. Geoffrey Stern, Room A140 (Secretary, A229)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. students specialising in the *Communist Powers*, but it is also designed for B.Sc. students intending to take **International Communism** as an approved subject.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to examine the development of Marxist-Leninist parties, factions and fronts throughout the world. Particular attention is given to the inter-relationships of those organisations and their degree of sensitivity to changes in the domestic and foreign policy of the USSR. The main emphasis is on behaviour and on the factors which influence it. Since behaviour is influenced though not determined by theory, the course includes a brief examination of relevant theories.

**Course Content:** International implications of the Bolshevik Revolution of 1917. The development of Communist parties, factions and fronts in Europe, Asia, the Middle East, Latin America and elsewhere; their inter-relationships and their degree of sensitivity to changes in Soviet domestic and foreign policies. The institutional structure of the Comintern, Cominform, Comecon and the Warsaw Pact: the effectiveness of those organisations in the achievement of their presumed goals. The Sino-Soviet dispute and the emergence of polycentrism in the Communist world.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students will not be expected to have studied the subject before, but some familiarity with both Marxist theory and Soviet history would be an advantage.

**Teaching Arrangements and Written Work:** Students of the **Communist Powers** are advised to attend lecture series IR116 **International Communism** in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. It is also advisable to attend lectures on Soviet, Chinese and American policy in the series IR105 **The Foreign Policies of the Powers**. These start in the second half of the Michaelmas Term and continue into Lent and Summer. Additionally, students may find it useful to attend seminars on **Soviet & East European Politics** which are held throughout the Michaelmas and Lent terms on Tuesdays in Room A40. These are under the aegis of the Government Department and students may contact Anne Kennedy in Room L301 for details.

A programme of 8 seminars on the **Communist Powers** (IR156) dealing exclusively with ruling parties will be held in the Lent and Summer Terms. These will meet fortnightly in the Lent Term and weekly in the Summer Term.

No class paper or other written work is involved, but students may submit essays on relevant topics to their supervisor.

Lecture Topics:

1. *The subsystem.* 'International Communism' defined, following an analysis of what 'Communism' means in theory and how Marxist-Leninist states operate in practice.

2. *The Marxist foundation.* A brief examination of the key concepts of Marx and Engels. Diverse trends in Marxist thought and organisation prior to the first world war and their relevance to an understanding of inter-Communist relations.

3. *The Leninist edifice.* Menshevism and Bolshevism examined in context. Lenin's adaptation and transformation of Marxism in attempting to apply it to a predominantly peasant, under-capitalised society.

4. *The revolution ebbs.* The political, social and economic consequences of attempting to implement a Socialist programme in a country lacking many of the prerequisites and at a time when revolutionary hopes in Germany, Hungary, and elsewhere are fading. The notion of 'peaceful coexistence'.

5. *Socialism in one country.* The political and ideological implications of the policy. The restructuring of the Comintern including the 'bolshevisation' of the Sections. The United Front in China, Britain and elsewhere and the repercussions on international Communism of the 'class against class' policy.

6. *From 'class against class' to the Popular Front.* Implications of the Comintern's changes of line on the Communist movement in general and on the Soviet, German, Chinese, French and Spanish parties in particular.

7. *The Nazi-Soviet pact.* Analysis of the origins, aftermath and implications of the pact. Communist policy in the occupied and unoccupied territories.

8. *'Socialist patriotism'.* From Great Patriotic War – to the creation of a 'Socialist zone' in Eastern Europe and East Asia.

9. *The Cominform* and the disappearance of the short-lived concept of 'the national road to Socialism'. The notion of 'proletarian/Socialist internationalism'.

10. *The Communist monolith and the 'weak link'.* A case by case study of the economic and political impact of Stalinism in Eastern Europe and beyond. The implications of Yugoslavia's break with Moscow and of the victory of the Chinese Communist Party.

11. *Destalinisation and revolt.* The death of Stalin and its impact in Russia, Eastern Europe and the wider Communist fraternity. The process of destalinisation and the unsettling effect in Eastern Europe, China and beyond of Khrushchev's revisions of accepted doctrine. The turmoil in Poland and Hungary compared and contrasted.

12/14. *Eastern Europe since 1956.* Case studies illustrating the polycentric character of the area and the reasons for diversity.

15. *COMECON.* History, problems and prospects.

16. *The Warsaw Pact.* History, problems and prospects.

17. *Mao and the Chinese road to Socialism.* The Maoist contribution to revolutionary theory and practice 1927–1954. China 'leans to one side'. The repercussions of the Korean War.

18. *The Sino-Soviet dispute.* The multifaceted nature of the conflict – historical, territorial, geopolitical, ideological, etc. The balance of power and the American dimension. The repercussions of the dispute in Indochina, Mongolia and elsewhere.

19. *Cuba.* The rise and decline of a distinctive Socialist

model. Cuba as a centre of Afro-American and of Hispanic Marxism-Leninism. Havana's role in Africa.

20. *Marxism-Leninism. Nationalist or Internationalist?* Ruling and non-ruling parties: their priorities and preoccupations. The challenge of 'Eurocommunism' and of 'the New Left'. The absence of an agreed centre or of a universal inter-Communist organisation. Theoretical and practical problems. Prospects.

**Reading List:** A detailed list of books is provided on a separate sheet. It is a lengthy compilation, but its object is not to exhaust the student with overwork, but to indicate the range of available material for specialist and generalist work.

The following are basic texts for the course: T. Ali (Ed.), *The Stalinist Legacy*; Z. Brzezinski, *The Soviet Bloc*; K. Dawisha & P. Hanson (Eds.), *Soviet-East European Dilemmas*; K. Grzybowski, *The Socialist Commonwealth of Nations*; D. Holloway & J. Sharp (Eds.), *The Warsaw Pact: Alliance in Transition*; L. Holmes (Ed.), *Politics in the Communist World*; M. Light, *The Soviet Theory of International Relations*; M. McCauley (Ed.), *Communist Power in Europe 1944–49*; B. S. Morris, *Communism, Revolutions and American Policy*; O. Narkiewicz, *Marxism and the Reality of Power*; T. Rakowska-Harmstone (Ed.), *Communism in Eastern Europe*; H. Schwartz, *Tsars, Mandarins and Commissars*; B. Szajkowski, *Marxist Governments*; R. Tucker, *The Marxian Revolutionary Idea*.

**Examination Arrangements:** For M.Sc. students taking the **Communist Powers** option there will be a three-hour examination in the Summer Term. It will contain twelve questions of which three are to be answered and will be based on material arising out of the relevant lectures and seminars.

For B.Sc. students taking **International Communism** as an approved subject there will be a three-hour examination in the Summer Term. It will contain twelve questions of which four are to be answered and will be based on material arising out of the lecture course and seminar.

IR3771  
IR4631  
IR4751**European Institutions****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. P. Taylor, Room A129 (Secretary, A229)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. International Relations and M.Sc. European Studies; optional for Diploma in World Politics.

**Core Syllabus:** The lecture course focuses upon the progress and problems of regional integration in Western Europe since 1945.

**Course Content:** The emergence of the European Communities: the European idea; the dynamics of integration. The institutions: structure and policy-making processes (O.E.E.C.-O.E.C.D., Council of Europe, the E.E.C. and E.C.S.C.). The impact of the institutions upon state policy. Theoretical aspects: the notion of supranationality. The Federalist, the Functionalist and the intergovernmental approaches to

regional integration in Western Europe. European security and European integration. M.Sc. students should also take course IR123, **External Relations of the European Community**.

**Pre-Requisites:** IR students may take this course in their 3rd or 2nd year, depending upon timetabling constraints. There are no formal pre-requisites but, as the course deals in part with contemporary problems of economic policy in Europe, an interest in such issues and an ability to deal with them is essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** In addition to the lectures (IR122) ten classes (IR122a) for undergraduates are arranged for the Lent Term. For postgraduate students there are 15 meetings of a Seminar (IR161) for International Relations and European Studies specialists and other postgraduate students, in Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms, for which there is a separate hand-out. M.Sc. students also attend lectures and seminars (IR123) and (IR162).

**Written Work:** Three undergraduate essays are allocated in class. For postgraduate subjects substantial class presentations are allocated at the first meeting of the seminar and essays are allocated by individual tutors.

**Reading List:** No single book is exactly coterminous with the syllabus. The following are useful introductions: Paul Taylor, *The Limits of European Integration*, Croom Helm, 1983; Denis Swann, *The Economics of the Common Market*, Penguin, 1984; Hugh Arbuthnot & Geoffrey Edwards, *A Common Man's Guide to the Common Market*, Macmillan, 1978; Juliet Lodge (Ed.), *Institutions and Policies in the European Community*, Pinter, 1983; Juliet Lodge (Ed.), *The Future of Europe*, Pinter, 1989; W. Wallace, H. Wallace & Carole Webb, *Policy Making in the European Community*, Wiley, 2nd edn., 1983.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three hour written examination for undergraduates in late May or early June. The paper for postgraduates will be in June.

IR3781

**Foreign Policy Analysis****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. J. Hill, Room A232 (Secretary, A229)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in World Politics.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to analyse the perspectives and means of conduct of the main actors in the international system, towards each other.

**Course Content:** An investigation of the behaviour of the individual actors of international relations, focusing mainly, but not entirely, on states; the various influences on decision-making in foreign policy, external and internal; the importance of bureaucracy, of domestic political systems, of economic development and of the groups affected by foreign policy; the problems arising out of the formulation of goals and the choice of policy instruments; psychological elements in policy-making; transnational relations.

**Pre-Requisites:** Diploma students do not need any special advance knowledge to choose this as an optional course.



**Teaching Arrangements:** All students are advised to attend lecture series IR106 **Foreign Policy Analysis** and IR107 **Decisions in Foreign Policy** which are given by **Dr. Hill** and **Dr. Coker** consecutively during Michaelmas and Lent Terms as well as as many IR105 **The Foreign Policies of the Powers** (various lecturers) as possible. Other relevant lectures will be announced from time to time. Separate classes (IR106a), with around 12 students in each, will be arranged with the participation of other members of the department.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to write at least three essays directly on questions arising out of the course. In order to relieve the pressure on books at any one time, they should choose their questions from one of the past examination papers provided. The three deadlines indicated, however, should be strictly kept to. Students should hand in their essays to their class teacher on the set date. They will be returned and commented on individually, except where some general comment will also be provided.

**Reading List:** No single book is exactly coterminous with the syllabus. Students should try to buy (all are paperbacks): Roy Macridis (Ed.), *Foreign Policy in World Politics*, Prentice Hall, (6th edn.) 1985; Philip Reynolds, *An Introduction to International Relations*, (2nd edn.), Longmans, 1980; Lloyd Jensen, *Explaining Foreign Policy*, Prentice Hall, 1982; Michael Clarke and Brian White (Eds.), *An Introduction to Foreign Policy Analysis*, Hesketh, 1981.

Also highly recommended are Stephen Ambrose, *Rise to Globalism*, Penguin (4th edn.), 1985; Robin Edmonds, *Soviet Foreign Policy: The Brezhnev Years*, OUP, 1983; Kal Holsti, *International Politics: A Framework for Analysis*, Prentice Hall (4th edn.), 1983; Michael Smith, Steve Smith & Brian White (Eds.), *British Foreign Policy*, Unwin Hyman, 1987; James Rosenau, *The Scientific Study of Foreign Policy* (2nd edn.), Frances Pinter, 1980.

**Examination Arrangements:** A separate three-hour examination will be set in the Summer Term. It will be divided into equal halves: Section A (comparative and theoretical questions) and Section B (questions on the foreign policies of the UK, USA and USSR). One question must be answered from each section. All students have to answer three questions in all. Copies of previous years' papers, together with lecture and class topics, deadlines, and further references, are provided in a separate handout.

**IR3782****Strategic Studies**

See **Strategic Aspects of International Relations IR3754**

**IR3783****International Institutions**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. N. A. Sims, Room A231 (Secretary, A229)

**Course Intended for Diploma Students**

**Core Syllabus:** (as for IR3703)

**Course Content:** (as for IR3703)

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** (as for IR3703).

**Reading List:** (as for IR3703).

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour written examination in the Summer Term.

**IR3784****The Politics of International Economic Relations**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. M. D. Donelan, Room A135 (Secretary, A229)

**Course Intended Primarily for Diploma in World Politics.**

**Course Content:** The syllabus for the course is:

- (i) The economic factor in foreign policy. (The economic ambitions of states. Economic causes of war. Peace-making and peace-keeping. Economic resources for foreign policy. Economic instruments.)
- (ii) The development of thought about the relationship between international politics and the international economy. (Mercantilism, Laissez-faire and economic nationalism. The evolution of the Bretton Woods institutions and ideas about international commercial and monetary management. The challenge from the Third World.)

**Teaching Arrangements and Written Work:** (Lectures IR137 and Classes IR137a). Students deliver class papers and write essays for the class teachers on topics notified at the beginning of the Session.

**Reading List:** The basic books are: J. Spero, *The Politics of International Economic Relations*; D. K. Fieldhouse, *The Theory of Capitalist Imperialism*; W. Barber, *A History of Economic Thought*; R. L. Heilbroner, *The Worldly Philosophers*.

A detailed reading list is distributed at the beginning of the Session.

**Examination Arrangements:** Summer Term, formal, three hours, four questions chosen from twelve. Past examination papers may be seen in the Teaching Library.

**IR3799****Essay Option**

*B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II*

The regulations for this degree allow candidates in the special subject International Relations to offer as one of their options "an essay of not more than 10,000 words to be written during the course of study on a subject to be approved by the candidate's Tutor and by the Department teaching the subject concerned." This option is governed by the following provisions:

1. The object of the essay option is to give candidates an alternative opportunity to demonstrate the quality of their unaided work, and Examiners to assess it. The essay should be an independent examination of an issue in which the candidate already has an interest. It should constitute a coherent body of argument expressing the candidate's own understanding of a particular subject; plagiarism must be avoided. It may rely entirely on books and journal articles. No special credit will be given for original material such as unpublished documents, newspapers, files or personal interviews.

2. The essay may be submitted as an alternative to any one of papers 6, 7 and 8. It should normally be

on a subject which lies within the field of International Relations as taught at this School. Candidates must secure the approval of their Tutor for the title of their essay, but the Tutor should not be expected to suggest a subject. The Tutor will in turn seek the appropriate Department's approval and inform the candidate when this has been given or the title referred back for further consideration. **Approval should therefore be sought in good time, normally before the end of the candidate's second year, but in any case no later than the end of the first term of their final year.**

3. Examiners in assessing the essay will look not only for factual accuracy but also for evidence of skill in analysis and logical reasoning and in organisation and relevance of material. The text should be satisfactory as to literary presentation and be accurate in point of spelling, grammar and punctuation.

4. An indication of the sources used in the preparation of the essay should be provided in the form of a bibliography, but it need not be extensive.

5. The number of footnotes should normally be kept to a minimum, but they should be inserted in support of the more particularist or contentious statements. Direct quotations from any published or unpublished work must be accurately cited in the text or by means of footnotes, and normal scholarly practice should be followed in acknowledging the contribution of the ideas of other scholars.

6. The essay option is equal in value to each of the seven papers taken at Part II by the conventional examination method, and it is marked out of the same maximum (100).

7. Tutors may give the candidate general guidance only. Thus, they may discuss the broad subject of the essay at the time of its submission for approval and suggest source material. They may also give general advice on points of difficulty which arise during its preparation, including such matters as footnoting and bibliography. But Tutors and any other teachers must not read a draft of the essay or any part of it. Candidates must not, therefore, invite their Tutors or any other teachers to comment on any draft of the essay.

8. **The essay must not exceed 10,000 words in length.** It should be typed in double spacing on one side of the paper only and with a wide margin. The pages should be numbered consecutively and adequately secured. The essay must not bear the candidate's name. Instead, the candidate's number (which will be received in good time from the Examinations Office) should be inscribed on the title page together with this rubric:

B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II 1989 [or 1990] (Special Subject: International Relations). Essay submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree.

9. The essay must be handed in to the Examinations Office not later than 1 May in the candidate's *first* or *second* year of study for Part II of the B.Sc. (Econ.) degree, the latter remaining the normal expectation but the former being allowed at the discretion of candidates and their Tutors. (The essay will not be returned: the candidate is advised, therefore, to retain a duplicate copy.)

10. Candidates may be called for an oral examination

in which the Examiners may, among other things, wish to satisfy themselves that the essay is the candidate's own work. Any such examination will, of necessity, be arranged at short notice and will probably be held in the last week of June or in the first week of July. Candidates should, therefore, inform the Departmental Secretary as to where they may be contacted during that time if they will not be at the termtime address held in the Registry.

*This revised statement was approved at the Departmental Meeting held on 7 May 1982.*

Enquiries to the Chairman of Examiners in International Relations (currently **Mr. M. Donelan**, A135), who is responsible for the administration of this Essay Option on behalf of the Department.

**IR4600****International Politics**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. M. D. Donelan, Room A135 (Secretary, A235)

**Course Intended Primarily for M.Sc.**

**Course Content:** The course focuses on conflict between states. The following aspects are studied:

- (i) Contending views of the history of the modern states-system, explanations of the causes of conflict between states, and ways of handling it.

- (ii) Alliances as a custom of international society and their role in inter-state conflict.

- (iii) Intervention by states in the internal conflicts of others.

- (iv) Attitudes to war and warfare.

- (v) Conflict about the distribution of wealth in the world economy.

**Teaching Arrangements and Written Work:** (Lectures, IR151 and Seminars, IR152). Students deliver seminar papers and write essays for their supervisors on topics notified at the beginning of the Session.

**Reading List:** The basic books are: C. Beitz, *Political Theory and International Relations*; J. Mayall (Ed.), *The Community of States*; M. Smith & others, *Perspectives on World Politics*. A detailed reading list is distributed at the beginning of the Session.

**Examination Arrangements:** Summer Term, formal, three hours, three questions chosen from twelve. Past examination papers may be seen in the Teaching Library.

**IR4610****Foreign Policy Analysis**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Hill, Room A232 (Secretary, A229)

**Course Intended Primarily for M.Sc. students** (International Relations) as an option. M.Sc. students in other departments or other postgraduate students, may follow the course by special permission.

**Core Syllabus:** The M.Sc. course in Foreign Policy Analysis differs from that for the B.Sc. largely in level and approach. The emphasis is on going beyond an analysis of the basic processes of foreign policy-making, into more advanced issues such as determinism and rationality. Students are expected to combine an interest in theoretical and comparative



aspects of the subject with a fair knowledge of the major foreign policy events of the twentieth century. **Course Content:** This course deals with the ways in which international actors – primarily but not exclusively states – formulate decisions and strategies for dealing with other members of the international community. It concentrates on the interplay between domestic and external forces, on the organisation, psychology and politics of small-group decision-making, on the purposes behind foreign policy and on the instruments available to those who make it. Problems of comparison, choice, evaluation and rationality are treated extensively, as are contemporary criticisms of the concept of a separate 'foreign' policy. **Pre-Requisites:** Students need not have studied Foreign Policy Analysis before, but a basic familiarity with modern international history will be an advantage as in any International Relations course. Students wishing to familiarize themselves with the broad outline of the subject should refer to the text books on the B.Sc. (Econ.) Study Guide, IR3702.

**Teaching Arrangements:** All students are advised to attend lecture series IR106 *Foreign Policy Analysis*, and IR107 *Decisions in Foreign Policy* which are given by Dr. Hill and Dr. Coker during Michaelmas and Lent Terms and IR118 *New States in World Politics* by Dr. Lyon in the Michaelmas Term. It is also important to attend as many of the lectures in the series IR105 *The Foreign Policies of the Powers*, as possible. These start in the second half of the Michaelmas Term and continue into Lent and Summer. A seminar programme (IR153) will run from the beginning of the Lent Term until two or three weeks before the Summer examinations.

**Written Work:** Students taking this option will be able in many cases to write essays in the subject for their supervisors. Otherwise they can arrange to submit work to Dr. Hill who will be running the seminar. Each student will also be expected to introduce at least one seminar topic orally.

**Reading List:** The following books are a necessary but not sufficient reading requirement. They provide access to most of the main themes of the course as well as to a considerable amount of empirical material: Graham Allison, *Essence of Decision*, Little, Brown, 1971; Irving Janis, *Groupthink*, Houghton Mifflin, 1982; Robert Jervis, *Perception and Misperception in International Politics*, Princeton University Press, 1976; Kal Holsti, *Why Nations Realign: Foreign Policy Restructuring in the Post-War World*, Allen & Unwin, 1982; Ernest May, *'Lessons' of the Past: The Use and Misuse of History in Foreign Policy*, Oxford University Press, 1973; Jiri Valenta, *Soviet Intervention in Czechoslovakia, 1968: Anatomy of a Decision*, Johns Hopkins University Press, 1979; William Wallace, *The Foreign Policy Process in Britain*, Royal Institute of International Affairs, 1976; Paul Lauren (Ed.), *Diplomacy: New Approaches in History, Theory and Policy*, Free Press, New York, 1979; R. Ned Lebow, *Between Peace and War*, Johns Hopkins University Press, 1984; D. Baldwin, *Economic Statecraft*, Princeton University Press, 1985; R. Neustadt & E. May, *Thinking in Time: The Uses of History for Decision Makers*, Free Press, 1986;

W. Carlsnaes, *Ideology and Foreign Policy*, Blackwell, 1986.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three hour examination will be taken in the Summer Term, consisting of questions of a comparative and theoretical nature. Students will be expected to use analytical and historical knowledge of major foreign policy issues in answering these questions, of which three have to be completed in the time available. Copies of previous years' papers, together with lecture and seminar programmes are provided in a separate handout.

## IR4621

### Concepts and Methods of International Relations

**Teacher Responsible:** Michael Banks, Room A118 (Secretary, A229)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. International Relations and M.Sc. Politics of the World Economy, as an optional field for examination. The course is also designed as general background for students taking the Diploma in World Politics; and the B.Sc. (Econ.) in International Relations, 3rd year.

**Core Syllabus:** A critical examination of the nature, assumptions and implications of the contemporary literature of international relations.

**Course Content:** Evolution and characteristics of the international relations discipline and associated fields. Schools of thought: traditionalist, behaviouralist and contemporary. State-centric, pluralist and structuralist paradigms. Current trends and controversies.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course assumes an elementary knowledge of international relations.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are ten lectures (IR104) in the Michaelmas Term. A weekly seminar (IR164) for M.Sc. and Diploma candidates for examination in the subject will be held in the Lent and Summer Terms, open also to research students, and to General Course and B.Sc. (Econ.) students by specific permission.

**Written Work** will be specified as appropriate in the Lent and Summer Terms.

**Reading List:** No one text exists for this field, but the following gives an indication of the range of materials available. A detailed supplementary reading list is provided with the lectures. Edward E. Azar (Ed.), *The Theory and Practice of International Conflict Resolution*, Wheatsheaf, Brighton, 1986; Michael Banks (Ed.), *Conflict in World Society*, Wheatsheaf, Brighton, 1984; John W. Burton, *Global Conflict*, Wheatsheaf, Brighton, 1984; James E. Dougherty & Robert L. Pfaltzgraff, Jr., *Contending Theories of International Relations – A Comprehensive Survey* (2nd edn.), Harper & Row, New York & London, 1981, pb; Johan Galtung, *The True Worlds: A Transnational Perspective*, The Free Press, New York, 1980; K. J. Holsti, *The Dividing Discipline*, Allen & Unwin, London, 1985; R. O. Keohane (Ed.), *Neorealism and its Critics*, Columbia University Press, New York, 1986; Patrick M. Morgan, *Theories and Approaches to International Politics: What are We to Think?* (3rd edn.), Transaction Books,

New Brunswick, New Jersey & London, 1981; Y. H. Ferguson & R. W. Mansbach, *The Elusive Quest*, University of Southern Carolina Press, 1988; Trevor Taylor (Ed.), *Approaches and Theory in International Relations*, Longman, London, 1978, pb; John Vasquez, *The Power of Power Politics*, Frances Pinter, London, 1983.

**Examination Arrangements:** The M.Sc. examination in Concepts and Methods consists of a 3-hour paper taken in mid-June, with three questions out of twelve to be answered. Sample question papers from the previous three years are attached to the supplementary reading list which is distributed during the lectures.

## IR4630

### International Institutions

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. N. A. Sims, Room A231 (Secretary, A229)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in International Relations and cognate Master's degrees. (Course Guides IR3703 and IR3783 respectively deal with International Institutions courses for undergraduate and Diploma students.)

**Core Syllabus:** Theories regarding the nature and purposes of international institutions. Institutions as forms of multilateral diplomacy; as exercises in community building; as instruments of revolutionary change. The notion of supra-nationalism. The functional approach to political integration. Institutions as arenas and as actors.

The nineteenth century antecedents of the League of Nations and the United Nations. The genesis of the Covenant and the Charter. The theory and practice of collective security, and its relation to the balance of power. The pacific settlement of disputes in the League of Nations and the United Nations. The development of United Nations peace-keeping. The practice of the League of Nations and the United Nations regarding non-self-governing territories. The approach of regional institutions to the problems of international peace and security. The structure and functioning of alliance systems. International institutions and world economic order.

**Course Content:** The short duration of this course obliges us to be highly selective. In recent years the content of the teaching given has focussed on the following elements within the Core Syllabus: International organisation as a dimension of international relations and a higher form of conference diplomacy. Types and patterns of international organisation. The constitution, structure and experience of the League of Nations and the United Nations, with particular reference to the Covenant, the Charter and subsequent practice, as illustrating some of the major ideas and issues of international organisation.

**Pre-Requisites:** It will be an advantage to have studied international organisation within the context of a first degree in International Relations, but this is not formally required. All students taking this option need, from the start, to make themselves thoroughly conversant with the Covenant and Charter, the texts of which will be found in many reference works and books on international organisation.

**Teaching Arrangements and Written Work:** The teaching exclusive to M.Sc. students taking this option consists of a weekly seminar throughout the Lent Term and the first three weeks of the Summer Term. Students and teacher take it in turn briefly to introduce discussion on topics chosen according to a systematic programme. No "class paper" or other written work is involved in the seminar, but students may submit essays to their supervisors, by mutual agreement, on international organisation as on other subjects they are studying. In addition to the seminar, M.Sc. students should, for a broader grounding in the elements of international organisation and ideas underlying its variety of forms, attend the lectures in the series common to all (including undergraduate and Diploma students) taking an International Institutions course: IR108. The more narrowly selected seminar programme pre-supposes regular attendance at these lectures.

**Reading List:** As with LSE courses generally, private reading is most important, and the seminar work depends for maximum usefulness upon students reading themselves into a greater familiarity with the subject-matter. There is no one textbook spanning the whole syllabus. A LeRoy Bennett, *International Organizations: Principles and Issues* (4th edn.), Prentice-Hall, 1988, probably comes nearest. Newcomers to international organisation studies should also make a point of reading Inis L. Claude, *Swords into Plowshares: The Problems and Progress of International Organization* (4th edn.), Random House, 1971; and David Armstrong, *The Rise of the International Organisation: A Short History*, Macmillan, 1982. Four of the most convenient introductions to the League and UN, in addition to Bennett, Armstrong, and Claude, are Ruth B. Henig (Ed.), *The League of Nations*, Oliver & Boyd, 1973; and George Scott, *The Rise and Fall of the League of Nations*, Hutchinson, 1973; Adam Roberts & Benedict Kingsbury (Eds.), *United Nations, Divided World*, Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1988; and H. G. Nicholas, *The United Nations as a Political Institution* (5th edn.), Oxford University Press, 1975. Other books particularly recommended are Clive Archer, *International Organizations*, Allen & Unwin, 1983; R. P. Barston, *Modern Diplomacy*, Longmans, 1988; Johan Kaufmann, *Conference Diplomacy* (2nd rev. edn.), Martinus Nijhoff, 1988; M. J. Peterson, *The General Assembly in World Politics*, Allen & Unwin, 1986; Paul R. Sieghart, *The Lawful Rights of Mankind*, Oxford University Press, 1985; Richard Hoggart, *An Idea and its Servants: UNESCO from Within*, Chatto & Windus, 1978; Harold K. Jacobson, *Networks of Interdependence: International Organizations and the Global Political System* (2nd edn.), Knopf, 1984; C. Wilfred Jenks, *The World Beyond the Charter*, Allen & Unwin, 1969; William Rappard, *International Relations as Viewed from Geneva*, Yale University Press, 1925; F. P. Walters, *A History of the League of Nations*, Oxford University Press, 1952; F. S. Northedge, *The League of Nations*, Leicester University Press, 1986; Sir Alfred Zimmern, *The League of Nations and the Rule of Law* (2nd edn.), Macmillan, 1939; Evan Luard, *International Agencies*,



Macmillan, 1977; Douglas Williams, *The Specialized Agencies and the United Nations: The System in Crisis*, Hurst, 1987; General Indarjit Rikhye, *The Theory and Practice of Peacekeeping*, Hurst, 1984; Margaret P. Doxey, *International Sanctions in Contemporary Perspective*, Macmillan 1987; Alan James, *The Politics of Peacekeeping*, Chatto & Windus, 1969; Peter R. Baehr & Leon Gordenker, *The United Nations: Reality and Ideal*, Praeger, 1984; Sir Brian Urquhart, *A Life in Peace and War*, Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1987; Paul Taylor & A. J. R. Groom (Eds.), *International Institutions at Work*, Pinter, 1988; Sydney D. Bailey, *The Procedure of the UN Security Council* (2nd edn.), Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1988.

**Examination Arrangements:** **International Institutions** is examined, in common with the other options in the degree, by means of a three-hour "unseen" examination taken in June. Candidates are required to answer any three questions from a choice of twelve. Copies of the examination papers set in recent years will be issued.

**Office Hour:** Mr. Sims is normally available to see students briefly without prior appointment during his regular "office hour" in A231. For longer meetings appointments may be made with his Secretary in A229.

#### IR4631

#### European Institutions

See IR3771

#### IR4639

#### International Political Economy

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. M. Hodges and Dr. G. Sen, Room A138 (Secretary, A229)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Politics of the World Economy.

**Core Syllabus:** The evolution of international economic relations since the formation of the modern state system during the mercantilist period.

**Course Content:** The purpose of this core course for the M.Sc. (Econ.) degree in the Politics of the World Economy is to give students with a first-degree background in economics and/or economic history, and politics (including international relations) and/or international history an appraisal of the theories and history of international economic relations, and a detailed understanding of specific issues of significance during the twentieth century.

The course is therefore concerned to analyse the emergence and evolution of the international economy since the mercantilist period of inter-state relations. The key question analysed is the impact of the system of states, with its distinctive goals of military security and autonomy, on the functioning of both the international and national economies and the consequences for the relationship between them. Though the emphasis is primarily on this political impact on the operation of the market and the opportunities and constraints posed by the latter on the former, attention will also be devoted to the international economic relations of planned economies.

In seeking to investigate the relevance of the

interaction of the parameters identified above (the state and the market), the growth and location of production, and its distribution between countries will be of special interest for the course. In this context, the analysis will refer to both inter-state conflict and co-operation (including its institutional expression) in the arena of international political economy, the particular divergences between the richer and poorer countries, the role of non-state actors like multinational corporations, and the altering structure of the international order itself under the influence of economic change.

It is not a course in elementary international economics nor in the politics of international economic thought nor in the history of the world economy, although students will be expected during their course to acquire, if they do not already have, some knowledge of all these. Rather it attempts to familiarise students with the basic concepts that help them to unite theory and history. Similarly, the aim is to teach students *how* to think about international political economy, not *what* to think; and to teach them how to analyse issues of international public policy, not to tell them what policy should be. Students are expected to present papers for discussion at the individual seminars which accompany each lecture. These seminars are organised in terms of a list of questions formulated to reflect issues raised in each lecture and also encompass the subject more generally.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be a lecture course (IR176) on **International Political Economy** given by Dr. Sen, Dr. Hodges and Professor Desai. Students will be assigned to the seminar groups (IR177) which accompany the lecture series; each seminar group will be run by a teacher involved in the M.Sc. PWE programme. Dr. Sen will give a short series of lectures on **Introduction to Some Concepts in Economics**, explaining the law of comparative costs, purchasing power parity, the quantity theory of money, the balance of payments and other concepts currently used in the literature. The course is primarily intended for those with little or no background in international economics. Those with no previous academic experience in international relations are strongly advised to attend the lectures in IR164 **Concepts and Methods of International Relations**.

**Reading List:** It is advisable to absorb the less technically economic parts of the course before the lectures begin. Only such sources are quoted below. A more complete source-list is circulated at the beginning of the lectures. A small amount of technical economics is required, and taught as part of the course. Eli F. Heckscher, *Mercantilism*; Louis Baudin, *Free Trade and Peace*; J. Baechler, *The Origins of Capitalism*; F. Braudel, *Afterthoughts on Material Civilization and Capitalism*; Edmund Silberman, *The Problem of War in the 19th Century Economic Thought*; Susan Strange, (Ed.), *Paths to International Political Economy*; Robert Gilpin, *The Political Economy of International Relations*; Stephen Gill & David Law, *The Global Political Economy*; Susan Strange, *States and Markets*; Angus Maddison, *Phases of Capitalist Development*; A. Milward and Saul,

*Economic History of Europe*; P. J. Wiles, *Communist International Economics*, Chs. 16, 17, 18; Idem, *Economic Institutions Compared*, Chs. 18, 19; D. Booth (Ed.), et al., *Beyond the Sociology of Development*; G. Palma in *World Development*, Vol. 6, 1978; "T. dos Santos" in *American Economic Review*, May 1970; Smith, Ricardo, List, Keynes in Robert L. Heilbroner, *The Worldly Philosophers*, 1955 edn., Chs. 3, 4, 9 (and 6, if hitherto you have read nothing on Marx).

**Examination Arrangements:** Students will be required to sit a three-hour examination on the full syllabus of the **International Political Economy** course. Students will be asked to answer three out of twelve questions.

#### IR4640

#### The Politics of International Economic Relations

(Not available 1989-90)

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. M. D. Donelan, Room A135 and Mr. J. Mayall, Room A234 (Secretary, A235)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. International Relations.

**Course Content:** The course content for the course is: (i) The economic factor in foreign policy. The economic ambitions of states. Economic causes of war. Peace-making and peace-keeping. Economic resources for foreign policy. Economic instruments. (ii) The development of thought about the relationship between international politics and the international economy. Mercantilism, Laissez-faire and economic internationalism. The evolution of the Bretton Woods institutions and ideas about international commercial and monetary management. The challenge from the Third World.

**Teaching Arrangements and Written Work:** (Lectures IR124 and IR137 and Seminars IR166). Students deliver seminar papers and write essays for the seminar teachers or their supervisors on topics notified at the beginning of the Session.

**Reading List:** The basic books are: J. Spero, *The Politics of International Economic Relations*; D. K. Fieldhouse, *The Theory of Capitalist Imperialism*; R. L. Heilbroner, *The Worldly Philosophers*.

A detailed reading list is distributed at the beginning of the Session.

**Examination Arrangements:** Summer Term, formal, three hours, three questions chosen from twelve. Past examination papers may be seen in the Teaching Library.

#### IR4641

#### International Business in the International System

**Teachers Responsible:** Louis Turner (Royal Institute of International Affairs) (Secretary, Room A139, LSE) and Dr. Michael Hodges, Room A38 (Secretary, A235)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. International Relations; M.Sc. Politics of the World Economy and other interested students by permission.

**Core Syllabus:** The course aims at a broad introduction to the impact that multinational corporate strategies, global competition, comparative shifts in industrial policies and technological evolution have on international relations.

**Course Content:** Introduction to the debate on multinational companies, global competition and international relations theory. Relevant technological developments. Role of industrial deregulation. Multinational power. Rise of Japanese multinationals. Questions of control and regulation. Comparative industrial policies.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty lectures (IR124) will be given in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms to which any interested students are welcome. The lecture course IR137 is also relevant. A seminar (IR168) built round presentations by students taking the examination will start in the sixth week of the Michaelmas Term and continue in the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus; reading should be spread over:

James C. Abegglen & George Stalk, *Kaisha: the Japanese Corporation*, 1985; Robert H. Ballance, *International Industry and Business*, 1987; Peter Dicken, *Global Shift: Industrial Change in a Turbulent World*, 1986; John H. Dunning, *Explaining International Production*, 1988; Robert Gilpin, *The Political Economy of International Relations*, 1987; Peter Katzenstein (Ed.), *Between Power and Plenty: Foreign Economic Policies of Advanced Industrial States*, 1978; Anne G. Keatley (Ed.), *Technological Frontiers and Foreign Relations*, 1985; Robert Keohane & Joseph Nye (Eds.), *Transnational Relations and World Politics*, 1970; Stephen Krasner, *Structural Conflict*, 1985; Kenichi Omae, *Triad Power: the Coming Shape of Global Competition*, 1985; John Stopford & Louis Turner, *Britain and the Multinationals*, 1985; Raymond Vernon, *Storm over the Multinationals*, 1977; Stephen Wilks & Maurice Wright, *Comparative Government-Industry Relations*, 1987.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the lecture course and topics covered in the seminars, and requiring some familiarity with the extensive literature. The paper will contain about twelve questions, of which three are to be answered. It is important to answer all three. Copies of previous years' papers are available.

#### IR4642

#### Politics of Money in the World Economy

**Teacher Responsible:** To be arranged.

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. International Relations; M.Sc. Politics of World Economy and other graduates by permission.

**Core Syllabus:** This course is designed as an adjunct to the study of an international system in which the management and mismanagement of money are matters of increasing consequence, both for international political relations and for domestic



politics. It may also be of particular help to students specialising in the politics of international economic relations, whether graduate or undergraduate.

**Course Content:** It will deal with basic concepts regarding the use, creation and management of money in society; and second, with the central issues of monetary management in the world economy: the use of national and international reserve assets; the rules of exchange rate adjustment; the operations of banks and other institutions in international money and capital markets, and the choices of monetary policy open to developed and developing countries.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course does not assume any knowledge of monetary economics but some familiarity with political and economic history of the twentieth century especially will be helpful.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One lecture course (IR125) and one seminar course (IR167). Lectures begin in the Michaelmas Term and continue in the Lent Term. One seminar with guest speakers is held in the Lent Term. Another with student contributions is also held in the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus, but the following general works will provide a useful introduction: W. M. Clarke, *Inside the City*; B. Cohen, *Organising the World's Money*; R. Aliber, *The International Money Game*; S. Mendelsohn, *Money on the Move*; C. Coombs, *The Arena of International Finance*; R. Solomon, *The International Monetary System*; S. Strange, *International Monetary Relations*; J. Galbraith, *Money – whence it came and where it went*; B. Tew, *The Evolution of the International Monetary System*; E. Versluysen, *The Political Economy of International Finance*; G. Meier, *Problems of a World Monetary Order*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the lecture course and work covered in the seminars. The paper contains about twelve questions, of which three are to be answered.

#### IR4643

### Politics of International Trade

**Teachers Responsible:** Gautam Sen, Room A138 and James Mayall, Room A234 (Secretary, A235)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in the Politics of the World Economy.

**Core Syllabus:** An examination of the major political issues and controversies in international trade.

**Course Content:** The evolution of foreign trade policy in theory and practice. The course deals with the historical development of three major general approaches to commercial policy, mercantilism, economic liberalism and economic nationalism and with the political assumptions on which they are based. It then considers the general structure of commercial relations among industrial countries, between market and centrally planned economies and between industrial and 'developing' countries. Finally, the course examines a number of specific trade problems in contemporary international relations, e.g. economic warfare and international trade policy; GATT negotiations on tariff and non-tariff barriers; voluntary export restraint agreements; the theory and practice of

international commodity agreements and the problem of reciprocity and most-favoured nation status in East-West trade.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A series of 15 seminars (IR175) based on student presentations and talks by guest speakers beginning in the sixth week of the Michaelmas Term. Students are also advised to attend the lecture series on **The Politics of International Economic Relations** (IR137).

**Reading List:** No one book covers the syllabus but the following will provide a useful introduction. G. Myrdal, *The Political Element in the Development of Economic Theory*; Eli Heckscher, *Mercantilism*; Michael Heilperin, *Studies in Economic Nationalism*; Otto Hieronymi (Ed.), *The New Economic Nationalism*; L. N. Rangarajan, *Commodity Conflict*; G. Curzon, *International Commercial Diplomacy*; S. Pizar, *Coexistence and Commerce*; Gilbert R. Winham, *International Trade and the Tokyo Round Negotiation*.

A detailed reading list will be distributed at the beginning of the session.

**Examination Arrangements:** Summer Term formal three-hour examination, three questions to be chosen from twelve.

#### IR4644

### International Political Economy of Natural Resources

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor P. Odell (Secretary; Mrs. P. Farnsworth, Room S409)

**Course Intended Primarily for** students taking the M.Sc. in the Politics of the World Economy. Other suitably qualified and interested graduate students may take or audit the course with the permission of the teacher responsible.

**Core Syllabus:** Analysis of the key issues involved in the management of natural resources. The exploitation, processing, marketing and pricing of natural resources including oil; and the assessment of decision-making and policy formulation at the national and international levels.

**Course Content:** The course has three major components: (a) General concepts in resource management, including such issues as the nature of resources; problems of common property resources; scarcity problems, causes and nature of declining environmental quality, and environmental perception. (b) Management of productive resources in the public and private sectors, including investment appraisal and impact analysis, administrative needs and policy formulation. (c) In view of the importance of energy supply for the economic security of states, and in the relations between states whether producers or consumers, the course will consider the changes in the international market for oil, coal, gas and uranium in the post-war period, giving special attention to the role of the oil companies and of OPEC.

**Pre-Requisites:** None. A knowledge of elementary economic and political theory and of recent world history would be an advantage but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Students will follow the lectures in **Resource Management and Environmental Planning** (Gy2822) in weeks 1–6 in

the Michaelmas Term and the seminars given in weeks 1–5 of the Lent Term (Gy412) in addition eight lecture/seminars on the energy component will be given in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Students may also attend 10 seminars/classes (Gy412).

**Reading List:** As for Gy2822 and for the energy component of this course the following basic reading material will be found helpful: J. M. Blair, *The Control of Oil*, Macmillan, London, 1976; T. Hoffman and B. Johnson, *The World Energy Triangle*, Ballinger, Cambridge (Mass.), 1981; P. R. Odell, *Oil and World Power*, Penguin, Harmondsworth, 7th Edition, 1983; P. R. Odell and L. Vallenilla, *The Pressures of Oil: a Strategy for Economic Revival*, Harper and Row, London, 1978; D. Park, *Oil and Gas in Comecon Countries*, Kogan Page, London, 1979; J. Davis, *Blue Gold*; M. Ince, *Sizewell Report*, Pluto, London, 1984; T. Neff, *The International Uranium Market*, Ballinger, Cambridge (Mass.), 1984; D. Abbey and C. Kolstad, 'The Structure of International Steam Coal Markets', *Natural Resources Journal*, Vol. 23, No. 4, October 1983, pp.859–891; P. James, *The Future of Coal*, 2nd edn., Macmillan, London, 1984; J. Rees and P. R. Odell (Eds.), *The International Oil Industry*, 1987.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour unseen examination held in June.

#### IR4645

### Revolutions and the International System

(Not available 1989–90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Fred Halliday, A136 (Secretary, A139)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. International Relations

**Core Syllabus:** An examination of the relationship between social and political revolutions and the dynamics of the inter-state system.

**Course Content:** Theories and definitions of revolution in social science; conceptualisations of revolutions and the reactions of the international system (realist, pluralist, historical materialist); the contribution of international and transnational factors to revolution (socio-economic transformation, colonialism, war, nationalism); the foreign policy programmes of revolutionary states, their impact on the international system, and the response of status quo powers; case studies of France, Russia and China, and of certain contemporary examples, e.g. Iran and Nicaragua; the place of revolutions and the 'order-maintaining' response to them in the study of international relations.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Fifteen lectures (IR178) in the Lent and Summer Terms and ten seminars in the Lent Term. Students will deliver seminar papers and present essays on topics arranged at the beginning of the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** Theda Skocpol, *States and Social Revolutions*; Eric Hobsbawm, *The Age of Revolutions*; Henry Kissinger, *A World Restored*; E. H. Carr, *The Bolshevik Revolution*, Vol. 3; Franz Borkenau, *World Communism*; Walter LaFeber, *Inevitable Revolutions*; Chalmers Johnson, *Peasant Nationalism and Communist Power*; Kyung-Won Kim, *Revolution and*

*International System*; Richard Rosecrance, *Action and Reaction in World Politics*; Roy Porter and Mikulas Teich (Eds.), *Revolution in History*.

**Examination:** A three-hour examination in the Summer Term. Students have to answer three out of twelve questions.

#### IR4646

### Ocean Politics

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. Ronald Barston, Room E493 (Secretary, E402)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in International Relations and M.Sc. in Politics of the World Economy.

**Core Syllabus:** This course will explore the increasing and developing importance of the maritime sector of contemporary international relations.

**Course Content:** The course starts by putting maritime issues in the context of other dimensions of public policy. This theme is then developed through the question of how states organise the governmental and bureaucratic aspects of national and international policymaking. Against this background the course then examines:

- (1) the 1982 law of the sea convention
- (2) international oil and gas development
- (3) fisheries regimes and EEZ enforcement
- (4) international diplomacy in IMO and UNCTAD
- (5) flags of convenience
- (6) international regional cooperation
- (7) conflicts at sea
- (8) the UN and the development of the law of the sea

**Teaching Arrangements:** Students deliver seminar papers and write essays on topics notified at the beginning of the course, which is taught in the Lent Term and early part of the Summer Term.

**Reading List:** The basic books include: Francis W. Hoole, *Managing Ocean Politics*; Clyde Sanger, *Ordering the Oceans*; R. Hill, *Maritime Strategy for Medium Powers*; R. P. Barston and Patricia Birnie, *The Maritime Dimension*; Henry Degenhart (Ed.), *Maritime Affairs*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour written examination in the Summer Term. Students have to answer three out of twelve questions.

#### IR4648

### Women and International Relations

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. M. Light, Room A39 (Secretary, A229) and Ms. K. Newland

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. International Relations. Available for other graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** To study the reciprocal interaction of women's positions within specific societies and international political and economic processes, focussing on four areas (military conflict; nationalism; the international economy; international organisation and law) and the implications of these for international relations theory.

**Course Content:** Women as political and economic subjects — theoretical approaches; participation in war; women and anti-war movements; nationalism and policies on women; international organisations;



changes in international law; effects on women of colonialism, development policies, international economic change; international relations concepts and feminist theory.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Fifteen one-and-a-half hour seminars, starting in week six of the Michaelmas Term.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some familiarity with international relations theory.

**Reading List:** Ellen Bonepath, *Women, Power and Policy*, Part VI; Ester Boserup, *Women's Role in Economic Development*; Edward Crapol, *Women and American Foreign Policy*; Jean Bethke Elsthein, *Women and War*; Carol Gilligan, *Psychological Theory and Women's Development*; Kumari Jayawardena, *Feminism and Nationalism in the Third World*; Evelyn Fox Keller, *Reflections on Gender and Science*; Maria Mies, *Patriarchy and Capital Accumulation on a World Scale*; Kate Millett, *Going to Iran*; Betty Reardon, *Sexism and the War System*; Joni Seager and Ann Olson, *Women in the World*; Judith Stiehm (Ed.), *Women and Men's Wars*; Kate Young and others (Eds.), *Of Marriage and the Market*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour examination in the Summer Term.

#### IR4649

##### Conflict and Peace Studies

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. M. Banks, Room A118 (Secretary, A229) and Mr. M. Hoffman, Room A236 (Secretary, A139)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. International Relations and M.Sc. in the Politics of the World Economy; the seminar is open to others by permission.

**Core Syllabus:** This course draws upon the interdisciplinary literature on the analysis of conflict in order to examine the problems of conflict and peace in international relations.

**Course Content:** A survey of theoretical approaches to problems of conflict and violence, together with associated concepts including stability, change, order and justice. General theories, particular theories, classification schemes and debates concerning them. Interdisciplinary contributions including anthropological, legal, psychological, sociological, sociobiological and philosophical approaches. Various models for the analysis of conflict dealing with its properties, causes, dynamic processes, functions and effects. Techniques of conflict management and possible means of conflict resolution. Applications of theories of conflict to problems of international relations, including civil and interstate war, crisis behaviour and revolutions. Various theories of peace and schemes for the peaceful conduct of international relations.

**Pre-Requisites:** None, but as the course assumes familiarity with theories of international relations and is interdisciplinary in focus students are encouraged to attend the lecture series **Concepts and Methods of International Relations** (IR104).

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ten lectures, beginning in the sixth week of the Michaelmas Term, together with a seminar beginning in the Lent Term and meeting weekly for 15 weeks.

**Reading List:** A detailed reading guide will be provided at the first lecture. Useful introductory books are: Michael Banks (Ed.), *Conflict in World Society*; Kenneth Boulding, *Stable Peace and Conflict and Defence*; John Burton, *Global Conflict*; Lewis Coser, *The Functions of Social Conflict*; Ted Robert Gurr (Ed.), *Handbook of Political Conflict*; Louis B. Kriesberg, *Social Conflict*; Dean G. Pruitt and Jeffrey Z. Rubin, *Social Conflict: Escalation, Stalemate and Settlement*; Fred E. Jandt, *Win-Win Negotiation*; Paul Wehr, *Conflict Regulation*; Edward A. Azar and John W. Burton (Eds.), *International Conflict Resolution: Theory and Practice*; Ramesh Thakur (Ed.), *International Conflict Resolution*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written examination in the Summer Term, requiring three questions out of 12 to be answered.

#### IR4650

##### Strategic Studies

See **Strategic Aspects of International Relations** IR3754

#### IR4651

##### Soviet Foreign Policy

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Margot Light, Room A39 (Secretary, A229)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. International Relations. Available for other graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** The development of Soviet foreign and defence policy from 1917 to the present in relation to its ideological and historical roots. Particular attention will be paid to the similarities and differences between the relations the Soviet Union has with different kinds of states.

**Course Content:** Historical, geographic and ideological factors affecting Soviet security perceptions. Foreign policy decision-making. Marxist-Leninist theory and its influence on foreign policy. Conflict and amity in East-West relations. The cold war and detente as case-studies of conflict and amity. Socialist internationalism and relations within the socialist system. Conflict and change in relations between socialist states. Soviet-Third World relations. Soviet defence policy. The Soviet Union, international organization, international law. Perestroika, glasnost and the 'new thinking'.

**Pre-Requisites:** Familiarity with international relations theory and/or some knowledge of international history and Russian and Soviet history and government would be desirable.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 15 lectures and 10 one-and-a-half hour seminars in the Michaelmas and Lent terms.

**Written Work:** Students of international relations will usually be able to submit work to their supervisors. Other students can arrange to submit work to Dr. Light.

**Reading List:** The following list contains suggestions for reading. It is not a comprehensive bibliography for the course. A more detailed list will be distributed at the beginning of the lecture course.

Zbieniecki K. Brzezinski, *The Soviet Bloc: Unity and Conflict*, Harvard University Press, 1967; E. H. Carr,

*German-Soviet Relations between the Two World Wars*, Johns Hopkins University Press, 1951; Paul Dobb, *The Soviet Union: The Incomplete Superpower*, Macmillan for the IISS, London, 1986; Louis Fischer, *The Soviet Union in World Affairs, 1917-29* (2 vols.), Princeton University Press, 1951; M. S. Gorbachev, *Perestroika: New Thinking for Our Country and the World*, Collins, London, 1987; Fred Halliday, *The Making of the Second Cold War*, Verso, London, 1983; David Holloway, *The Soviet Union and the Arms Race* (2nd edn.), Yale University Press, London, 1984; Jerry Hough, *The Struggle for the Third World: Soviet Debates and American Options*, Brookings, Washington DC, 1986; George Kennan, *Russia and the West under Lenin and Stalin*, Little Brown, Boston, 1961; Robin F. Laird and Erik P. Hoffmann, *Soviet Foreign Policy in a Changing World*, Aldine, New York, 1986; Margot Light, *The Soviet Theory of International Relations*, Wheatsheaf, Brighton, 1988; Michael McGwire, *Military Objectives in Soviet Foreign Policy*, Brookings, Washington DC, 1987; Joseph L. Noguee & Robert H. Donaldson, *Soviet Foreign Policy since World War II* (2nd edn.), Pergamon Press, Oxford, 1984; Jonathan Steele, *The Limits of Soviet Power: The Kremlin's Foreign Policy - Brezhnev to Chernenko*, Penguin, Harmondsworth, 1985; Adam Ulam, *Expansion and Coexistence: Soviet Foreign Policy, 1917-73* (2nd edn.), Praeger, New York, 1974; Jiri Valenta & William C. Potter (Eds.), *Soviet Decisionmaking for National Security* (Allen & Unwin, London, 1984.)

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour examination in the Summer Term.

#### IR4652

##### Diplomatic Methods and Foreign Policy Management

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. Ronald Barston, Room E493 (Secretary, E402)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. International Relations.

**Core Syllabus:** The overall aim is to provide practical and analytical insights into the problems and issues to do with organisation, representation, negotiation, treaties and multilateral diplomacy of states.

**Course Content:** Modern states and other organisations face an increasingly technical and complex agenda in the course of conducting their foreign policy. This course is concerned with the different ways in which states organise their foreign policy machinery and conduct business internationally. As such the course is intended for those in, or who wish to join, foreign ministries of similar organisations with an external relations function. The course too will be of value for others seeking to join or already in corporate organisations or international institutions, as well as postgraduate students with an interest in diplomacy.

Seminars will be given on:

- (1) foreign policy organisation
- (2) trade and overseas representation
- (3) negotiation: bilateral and multilateral
- (4) treaties and other international agreements

- (5) international conference diplomacy: case studies, e.g. law of the sea; GATT; IMF; G-77.
- (6) international economic management
- (7) foreign policy problems for new states
- (8) diplomacy and international security

**Teaching Arrangements:** Students deliver seminar papers and write essays on topics notified at the beginning of the course, which is taught in the Lent and early part of the Summer Term.

**Reading List:** The basic books include: P. Calvert, *The Foreign Policy of New States*; A. Watson, *Diplomacy*; B. Korany, *Foreign Policy Making in Developing Countries*; I. William Zartman, *The Practical Negotiator*; Robert L. Rothstein, *Global Bargaining*; R. P. Barston, *Modern Diplomacy*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour written examination in the Summer Term. Students have to answer three out of twelve questions.

#### IR4661

##### International Politics: The Communist Powers

See **International Communism** IR3770

#### IR4662

##### International Politics: Asia and the Pacific

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor M. Leifer, Room A137 (Secretary, A235)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Econ.) - International Relations and M.A. Area Studies - South East Asia.

**Core Syllabus:** The international political experience of primarily post-colonial states in a region beset by recurrent conflict and external intervention.

**Course Content:** The relationship between domestic order and regional environment; the impact and legacy of the transfers of power; the interests and roles of extra-regional states; alliance and non-alignment in foreign policies; sources of intra-regional conflict; the quality of regional cooperation and the problems of regional order.

**Pre-Requisites:** Desirable to possess a first degree in politics and/or history but special interest in region of prime importance.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: The principal lecture course is **International Relations in Southern Asia** (IR119) - ten lectures, Michaelmas Term.

A seminar on **Asia and the Pacific in International Relations** (IR157) will be held in the Lent and Summer Terms.

Additional lectures on the foreign policies of some Asian states (normally Japan, China, India and Indonesia) will be given in the course. **The Foreign Policies of the Powers** (IR105), Lent and Summer Terms and **New States in World Politics** (IR118) ten lectures, Michaelmas Term is also relevant.

**Written Work:** Essays will be written for supervisors and an opportunity will be provided for short papers to be presented to the seminar. Students also have the option of writing their short dissertation on a topic selected from Asia and the Pacific.

**Basic Reading List:** (A full reading guide will be



made available to interested students). Wayne Wilcox *et al.* (Eds.), *Asia and the International System*; S. M. Burke, *Mainsprings of India's and Pakistan's Foreign Policy*; Evelyn Colbert, *Southeast Asia in International Politics*; A. Surhke & C. M. Morrison, *Strategies of Survival: The Foreign Policy Dilemmas of Smaller Asian States*; Michael Leifer (Ed.), *The Balance of Power in East Asia*; Alastair Lamb, *Asian Frontiers*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is one three-hour formal written examination in the Summer Term. The paper contains ten questions, of which three are to be answered. All questions count equally; there is no course work component. Copies of previous years' papers are readily available.

**IR4663****International Politics: Africa and the Middle East****(i) Africa**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. Mayall, Room A234 (Secretary, A235)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. International Relations and M.A. Area Studies Africa.

**Core Syllabus:** The relations of African states with one another and with the major external powers.

**Course Content:** Decolonization and Pan-Africanism. The African regional order: the formation and operation of the O.A.U. Boundary Conflicts; irredentism, secession and external intervention in African conflicts. The role of African States in the International System: The U.N., UNCTAD and the non-aligned movement. The role of the ECA. Association with the EEC. The struggle for power in Southern Africa. Relations with the West, Communist Powers and the Arab States.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

(1) A course of ten lectures (IR120) is given in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms beginning in week 6 of the Michaelmas Term. The topics are as follows:

1. The Political and Diplomatic background
2. The OAU: principles and practice
- 3 and 4. Problems of regional order:
  - (i) Irredentism and secession
  - (ii) Accommodation and confrontation in Southern Africa
5. External intervention: The great powers in Southern Africa
- 6-8. Case studies in African diplomacy:
  - (i) France and Africa
  - (ii) Afro-Arab relations
  - (iii) Chad
9. Regional Cooperation: EAC, UDEAC, ECOWAS
10. Association with the EEC.

(2) A weekly seminar (IR158) is held in the Lent and Summer Terms. Students present papers on agreed topics.

The following courses may also be of interest:

Gv162 **Politics in Africa**, IR106 **Foreign Policy Analysis**, IR118 **New States in World Politics**. Students taking the M.Sc. in International Relations will be assigned a Personal Tutor in the International Relations Department who will supervise their overall

preparation for the examination. Mr. Mayall will, however, provide guidance relating to this paper for those students who are not his personal tutees.

(N.B. M.Sc. students who take the Africa and Middle East paper may concentrate solely on Africa or on the Middle East. Alternatively, they may follow both courses and answer questions from both parts of the paper in the final examination.)

**Reading List:** This is not a subject for which there is a minimal reading list which covers the entire syllabus. Students are therefore advised to consult the supplementary reading list which will be distributed at the beginning of the Course. The following titles, however, provide a useful introduction; those marked with an asterisk are available in recent paperback edition.

I. Wallerstein, *Africa: The Politics of Unity*; Ali Mazrui, *Towards a Pax Africana*; Z. Cervenka, *The Unfinished Quest for Unity*; Saadia Touval, *The Boundary Politics of Independent Africa*; J. Mayall, *Africa: The Cold War and After*; \*A. Gavshon, *Crisis in Africa: Battleground of East and West*. Penguin, 1982; \*T. Shaw & N. Sola Ojo, *Africa and the International Political System*, University of America Press, 1982; W. T. Levine & T. W. Luke, *The Arab-African Connection: The Political and Economic Realities*; D. E. Albright (Ed.), *Africa and International Communism*; \*G. W. Carter & P. O'Meara (Eds.), *Southern Africa: The Continuing Crisis*. Indiana University Press, 1979 or 1982.

**Examination Arrangements:** Separate three hour examination papers are set for the M.Sc. African Government and Politics; M.Sc. in International Politics of Africa and the Middle East; M.A. Area Studies Africa. Candidates answer three of the questions set. In the first two of these papers the questions follow the syllabus – for examples see the annexe to the supplementary reading list. In the case of the M.A. the paper is designed to reflect the special interests of the candidates on subjects to be discussed with Mr. Mayall during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**(ii) The Middle East**

**(Lecture series, only 1989-90 non examinable)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Ms. Fida Nasrullah

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in International Relations students.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is intended to provide an analysis of the regional politics of the Middle East since 1918, and of their interaction with problems of international security, global resources and super-power policies.

**Course Content:** The contemporary significance of the Middle East in the context of great power relations; the emergence and development of the Middle Eastern states system; sources of conflict; the interplay of domestic politics, regional conflicts and international rivalries in the policies of Middle Eastern governments; the importance of oil and other economic interests; great power rivalry and the strategic position of the Middle East.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of the international political system and of the major issues in its contemporary development.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be 10 lectures, (IR121).

The lecture course IR105 **The Foreign Policies of the Powers** may also be of interest.

**Reading List:** Students are not particularly advised to purchase any book, since the more comprehensive introductions are not necessarily in print. However, they are advised to have read, before the beginning of the course: S. N. Fisher, *The Middle East: a History* and/or G. Lenczowski, *The Middle East in World Affairs*.

In addition they are recommended to consult: M. Kerr, *The Arab Cold War*; M. Khadduri, *Socialist Iraq*; H. Sh. Chubin and S. Zabih, *The Foreign Relations of Iran*; W. B. Quandt, *Decade of Decisions: American Policy Towards the Arab-Israeli Conflict*; R. Freedman, *Soviet Policy Toward the Middle East since 1970*; C. F. Doran, *Myth, Oil and Politics*; B. Lewis, *The Arabs in History*; T. Asad and R. Owen (Eds.), *The Middle East*; F. Ajami, *The Arab Predicament*; G. Sick, *All Fall Down*; B. Korany and A. Dessouki (Eds.), *The Foreign Policies of Arab States*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be no examinations during the 1989-90 Session.

**IR4700****World Politics (Seminar)**

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. G. Stern, Room A140 (Secretary, A229), Mr. M. Hoffman, Room A230 and Mr. W. Deckers (Secretary, A235)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in World Politics.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to give students a broad understanding of issues and theories in world politics.

**Course Content:**

(1) The nature of world politics. Theories of international relations. Elements of the world system. The main actors in world politics. The ends and means of foreign policy as conducted by states in international relations; intervention, alliances, economic integration and interdependence, neutrality, isolation and non-alignment.

(2) War and the search for peace; the nature of conflicts in the international system; local wars and proxy wars; peace and conflict resolution; disarmament and arms control.

(3) Poverty and the search for wealth and justice: rich nations and poor nations, and financing of world development; industry and commodity trade; energy, technology and resources. Some major global issues – population, pollution, conservation, nuclear catastrophe.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students admitted to the Diploma in International and Comparative Politics are expected to have a Second Class degree not necessarily in International Relations, from a reputable university, or equivalent professional qualifications or experience. No previous knowledge of world politics except general interest in current affairs is expected.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Two lecture courses on **International Politics** are available, and students with little or no background in international relations studies

are recommended to attend either or both. Professor Vincent and Mr. Hoffman give a 20 lecture series for B.Sc. students (IR102) and Mr. Donelan a 10 lecture series for M.Sc. students (IR151). Those interested in more advanced discussion of International Relations theory should attend Mr. Banks, **Concepts and Methods** lectures. The main teaching for the **World Politics** course will be done in small seminar groups, taken by three responsible teachers beginning in the Michaelmas Term and continuing throughout the Session.

**Reading List:** K. Holsti, *International Politics*; J. D. B. Miller, *The World of States*; J. Burton, *World Society*; P. Calvocoressi, *World Politics Since 1945*; H. Bull, *The Anarchical Society*; D. Blake & R. Walters, *Politics of the International Economy*; J. Spero, *Politics of International Economic Relations*. A detailed course outline will be provided.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students are required to write five essays at roughly four-week intervals throughout the session. Marks for these will account for 20% of the final result. The remainder will be for a three-hour examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus for the **World Politics** course. Students will be asked to answer three out of 12 questions.

**IR4750****International Politics of Western Europe**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. J. Hill, Room A232 (Secretary, A235)

**Western Europe:** Dr. C. J. Hill.

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. International Relations and M.Sc. European Studies.

**Core Syllabus:** The International relations of the major states of Western Europe, including the external relations of the European Community, and Political Co-operation.

**Course Content:** The foreign policies of the states of Western Europe, with particular reference to Britain, France, Italy and West Germany. The neutral states and the smaller states will be treated as groups. The issues of security, defence and cohesion. The roles of geography, culture and domestic policies. The nature of 'Western Europe' and its relationship to the European Community. The external relations of the Community. European interests in wider international relations.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some basic knowledge of International Relations as an academic discipline is desirable, together with some acquaintance with the general course of world politics in the twentieth century.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The **International Politics of Western Europe** is primarily a seminar course. The seminar meets during the Lent Term and for the first four or five weeks of the Summer Term. All students should also attend relevant lectures in the **Foreign Policies of the Powers** (IR105), and **The External Relations of the European Community** (IR123 and IR162).

**Reading List:** Reading lists will be provided at the first meeting of each of the seminars.



**Examination Arrangements:** Examination papers in these subjects are taken in the Summer Term. The normal length of each paper is twelve questions, of which candidates are invited to answer any three.

**International Politics of Western Europe**  
 Lecturer: Professor D. J. Hill  
 This course examines the political and social changes in Western Europe since 1945. It covers the major powers, the European Community, and the role of the United States. The course is designed for students who wish to study for a degree in International Relations or a related subject.

**International Politics of Western Europe**  
 Lecturer: Professor D. J. Hill  
 This course examines the political and social changes in Western Europe since 1945. It covers the major powers, the European Community, and the role of the United States. The course is designed for students who wish to study for a degree in International Relations or a related subject.

**International Politics of Western Europe**  
 Lecturer: Professor D. J. Hill  
 This course examines the political and social changes in Western Europe since 1945. It covers the major powers, the European Community, and the role of the United States. The course is designed for students who wish to study for a degree in International Relations or a related subject.

IR4751

**European Institutions**  
 See IR3771

**International Politics of Western Europe**  
 Lecturer: Professor D. J. Hill  
 This course examines the political and social changes in Western Europe since 1945. It covers the major powers, the European Community, and the role of the United States. The course is designed for students who wish to study for a degree in International Relations or a related subject.

**International Politics of Western Europe**  
 Lecturer: Professor D. J. Hill  
 This course examines the political and social changes in Western Europe since 1945. It covers the major powers, the European Community, and the role of the United States. The course is designed for students who wish to study for a degree in International Relations or a related subject.

**International Politics of Western Europe**  
 Lecturer: Professor D. J. Hill  
 This course examines the political and social changes in Western Europe since 1945. It covers the major powers, the European Community, and the role of the United States. The course is designed for students who wish to study for a degree in International Relations or a related subject.

**LANGUAGE STUDIES CENTRE**

This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the centre. The list provides a cross reference to the Course Guide(s) in which the course content and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Course Guides, presented in Course Guide number sequence.

**Lectures and Seminars**

Lecture/Seminar Number	Course	Course Guide Number
Ln100	<b>Elementary Linguistics</b> Ms. J. M. Aitchison	22/MLS Ln3810
Ln101	<b>Language, Mind and Society</b> Ms. J. M. Aitchison	22/MLS Ln3831
Ln103	<b>Language and Communication — Intercollegiate Seminar</b> Ms. J. M. Aitchison	MLS
Ln212	<b>French Contemporary Texts</b> Dr. K. E. M. George	25/MLS Ln3800
Ln305	<b>Spanish Contemporary Texts</b> Mr. A. L. Gooch	25/MLS
Ln306	<b>The Spanish Language in the 20th Century</b> Mr. A. L. Gooch	25/MLS
Ln600	<b>English as a Foreign Language</b> Lecturer to be announced	20/ML
Ln601	<b>English Speech</b> Lecturer to be announced	5/M
Ln602	<b>Written English</b> Lecturer to be announced	6/L
Ln603	<b>Literature and Society in Britain: 1830-1900</b> (May not be available 1989-90) Lecturer to be announced	25/MLS Ln3840
	<b>1900 to the Present Day</b> (May not be available 1989-90) Lecturer to be announced	25/MLS Ln3841

**Intercollegiate Seminar**  
 Lecturer: Ms. J. M. Aitchison  
 This seminar is designed for students from different colleges. It focuses on the relationship between language and communication in various contexts.



**Course Guides****Extra-curricular Language Courses****German Language (Beginners)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mrs. B. E. Hay, Room C614  
**Course Intended Only** for students preparing German for research.

**Core Syllabus:** A basic practical course primarily for reading purposes.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Sessional classes. This course includes Language Laboratory work.

**German Language (Intermediate)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mrs. B. E. Hay, Room C614  
**Course Intended Only** for graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** A continuation of German Language (Beginners) above. Study and translation of modern German texts.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Sessional classes. This course includes Language Laboratory work.

**Spanish Language**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. Anthony Gooch, Room C513

**Course Intended Primarily** for those proposing to carry out research in the Hispanic sphere.

**Core Syllabus:** This is an *ab initio* course. When a sufficient number of students express an interest, an intermediate course may be available.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Sessional classes beginning in October.

**Book:** H. Ramsden, *An Essential Course in Modern Spanish*, Harrap.

**French Language (Beginners)**

**Course Intended Primarily** for graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** A basic course designed particularly for reading purposes.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Sessional classes.

**French Language (Intermediate)**

**Course Intended Primarily** for graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** A continuation of French Language (Beginners) above. Study of modern French texts.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Sessional classes.

**Language and Communication — Intercollegiate Seminar**

**Teacher Responsible:** Ms. J. Aitchison, Room C520 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Middleton, C613) and others  
**Course Intended Primarily** for graduates and is held fortnightly in the Psychology Department (room 408) at University College (26 Bedford Way). Invited speakers from London and elsewhere talk about their research.

Ln103

**Russian Language (Beginners)****(Classes)**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. B. S. Johnson, Room C515 (Secretary, M. Tappas, C619) and Mrs. Chambers, Room C514

**Course Intended Primarily** for M.Sc. in Government, International Relations and other graduate students but others, undergraduates, General Course students welcome. Also for B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I Russian beginners.

**Core Syllabus:** A basic practical course of Russian grammar and syntax for reading purposes.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Classes (Ln513), Sessional. This course includes Language Laboratory work.

**Course book:** *Penguin Russian Course*.

Ln513

**Russian Language****(Intermediate) (Classes)**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. B. S. Johnson, Room C515 (Secretary, M. Tappas, C619) and Mrs. Chambers, Room C514

**Course Intended Primarily** for M.Sc. in Government, International Relations and other graduate students but others welcome.

**Core Syllabus:** A continuation of Ln513 above. Study and translation of selected nineteenth and twentieth century texts.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Classes (Ln514), Sessional. This course includes Language Laboratory work.

Ln514

**English as a Foreign Language**

**Teacher Responsible:** Lecturer to be announced, (Secretary, M. Tappas, C619)

**Course Intended Primarily** for students whose native language is not English.

**Course Content:** Development of the English Language. Verbal constructions. Nouns and modifiers. Prepositional usage. Word-formation. Structural words. Affixes and Word-order.

**Recommended Reading:** R. A. Close, *A Reference Grammar for Students of English*; O. Jespersen, *Essentials of English Grammar*; C. Leech, *A Communicative Grammar of English*; S. Potter, *Our Language*; B. Strang, *Modern English Structure*; *Collins English Dictionary*.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty lectures (Ln600), Michaelmas and Lent Terms; associated classes, Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

Ln600

**English Speech**

**Teacher Responsible:** Lecturer to be announced, (Secretary, M. Tappas, C619)

**Course Intended Primarily** for students whose native language is not English, though this course may be of value to other students.

Ln601

**Course Content:** Speech-mechanism. The basic sounds of English speech. Accent, stress and intonation. Elision and weak forms. Dialect. Modern tendencies.

**Recommended Reading:** N. C. Scott, *English Conversations*; P. A. D. MacCarthy, *English Pronunciation*; I. C. Ward, *The Phonetics of English*; A. C. Gimson, *An Introduction to the Pronunciation of English*; J. W. Lewis, *A Concise Pronouncing Dictionary of British and American English*.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Five lectures (Ln601), Michaelmas Term.

Ln602

**Written English**

**Teacher Responsible:** Lecturer to be announced, (Secretary, M. Tappas, C619)

**Course Intended Primarily** for: open to all students.  
**Course Content:** The basic structure of English. Choice of words. Meaning and association. Sentence-formation. Levels of communication. Punctuation. Preparation and presentation of material.

**Recommended Reading:** R. Chapman, *A Short Way to Better English*; Ernest Gowers, *Plain Words*; H. W. Fowler, *The King's English*; A. Quiller-Couch, *The Art of Writing*; R. Quirk, *The Use of English*; G. H. Vallins, *Good English*.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Six lectures (Ln602) Lent Term.

Ln3800

**French Part I B.Sc. (Econ.)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. K. George, Room C622 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Middleton, C613)

**Course Intended Primarily** for B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I.  
**Core Syllabus:** Study of a range of French texts drawn from the social sciences.

**Course Content:** Translation into English; Essay in French; Oral practice in French.

**Pre-Requisites:** A good A-level pass in French, or its equivalent, will normally be required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly language class (Ln212) (Sessional), supplemented by native oral tuition as available.

**Written Work:** Weekly language exercises.

**Reading List:** The course book will be: Gervais & Sanders, *Cours de français contemporain* (Cambridge University Press).

**Examination Arrangements:** One three hour written examination, which will test the ability to translate from French to English and to write an essay in French, plus a 20 minute oral examination in French.

Ln3801

**German Part I**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mrs. B. E. Hay, Room C614 (Secretary, C613)

**Course Intended Primarily** for B.A./B.Sc. c.u.; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to consolidate the student's command of written and spoken German post- 'A' level.

**Course Content:** Translation of modern texts. Discussion and essay work based on newspaper articles, short stories, recorded material etc.

**Pre-Requisites:** 'A' level German.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Two hours of class work (Ln400; Ln403) per week plus regular listening practice in the Language Lab.

**Written Work:** Weekly translations, occasional grammar exercises. Five essays.

**Reading List:** There are no 'set books'. For purposes of discussion, students are encouraged to use the stock of modern German books in the Teaching Library as well as to invest in some cheap paperback editions. The Language Laboratory provides German newspapers, periodicals, dictionaries and other reference books.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour paper: 1) translation into German, 2) translation into English, 3) a general essay. Also a 15 minute oral examination of a general, conversational nature.

Ln3802

**Russian Part I B.Sc. (Econ.)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. B. S. Johnson, Room C515 (Secretary, M. Tappas, C619)

**Course Intended Primarily** for students of B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I with specific interests in USSR and/or Eastern Europe.

**Core Syllabus:** Practical study of Russian language.  
**Course Content:** Extension of students' knowledge of Russia and Russian, translation from English into Russian and from Russian into English and oral practice in Russian.

**Pre-Requisites:** Normally an A-level pass in Russian or its equivalent. Applicants with O-level or less may be accepted but more intensive preparation will be required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is made up of the classes Ln505, Ln506 and Ln509. Any interested students should contact Dr. Johnson, Room C515, who will then make appropriate teaching arrangements with them.

**Written Work:** Weekly language exercises, preparation and practice.

**Reading List:** Borras & Christian, *Russian Syntax*, 2nd edn., Oxford University Press; I. Pulkina, *A Shorter Russian Reference Grammar*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three hour written examination comprising translation passages English-Russian and Russian-English, plus an oral examination in Russian.

Ln3803

**Spanish Part I B.Sc. (Econ.)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. Anthony Gooch, Room C513 (Secretary, C613)

**Course Intended Primarily** for students of Government, International Relations, International History, Economics, Sociology and Anthropology who have a strong, specific interest in Spain or any



Spanish-speaking country or countries.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to expand and deepen the student's knowledge of modern Spanish and Spanish affairs.

**Course Content:** The student will be presented with a wide variety of texts in Spanish and English for discussion, linguistic commentary and translation. The stress will be on material of a political and sociological nature. Specific works will be prescribed for detailed study of both content and language, and the student will be expected to read extensively as an integral part of the course.

It is essential for the student to have as basic tools a good bilingual dictionary such as those published by Larousse, Collins and Cassell and a substantial reference grammar such as Butt & Benjamin's, *A New Reference Grammar of Modern Spanish* or Ramsey & Spaulding's *A Textbook of Modern Spanish*. In addition, the series *Problemas básicos del español*, published by Ediciones Aravaca, is strongly recommended.

**Pre-Requisites:** Admission to the course will normally be granted only to applicants with a good A-level qualification. However, in exceptional circumstances, others will be considered.

**Teaching Arrangements and Written Work:** Two classes (Ln301; Ln302) per week throughout the three terms, together with tutorials for the discussion of written work arranged in accordance with individual requirements. Normally one translation or other piece of work will be set each week for the week following.

**Reading List:** The following works are recommended: R. Carr, *Spain 1808-1939*; R. Carr, *Modern Spain 1875-1980*; D. L. Shaw & G. Brown, *A Literary History of Spain - 19th and 20th Centuries*; P. Baroja, *Memorias de un hombre de acción*; A. Buero Vallejo, *Un soñador para un pueblo*; *Las meninas*; *El sueño de la razón*; S. de Madariaga, *Ingleses, franceses, españoles*; J. L. Martín Vigil, *Carta a un adolescente*; J. Ortega y Gasset, *España invertebrada*; *Meditaciones del Quijote*; *Meditación de Europa*; E. Pardo Bazán, *Los Pazos de Ulloa*; B. Pérez Galdós, *Episodios nacionales*; R. Sánchez Ferlosio, *El Jarama*; F. Umbral, *España cañí*; M. de Unamuno, *Andanzas y visiones españolas*; *En torno al casticismo*.

The student is strongly advised to read regularly a newspaper such as *El País* and/or a magazine such as *Cambio 16*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term which will consist of two passages for translation, one from Spanish into English and one from English into Spanish. At least one of the passages will be of a political or sociological nature.

### Ln3810

#### Elementary Linguistics

**Teacher Responsible:** Jean Aitchison, Room C520 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Middleton, C613)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main fields Soc. Anth. 3rd yr., Soc., Soc. Psych.; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.A. French Studies; M.Sc.

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to linguistics which covers basic concepts and methodology orientated

towards Chomsky's transformational-generative grammar.

**Course Content:** The scope of linguistics. Characteristics of language, and the search for a universal framework. Language types. The identification of basic linguistic units and sentence patterns. Chomsky's approach. Problems with Chomskyan theory. Meaning. Language use.

**Pre-Requisites:** None required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 22 one-hour lectures (Ln100) and 22 one-hour classes. Each lecture is accompanied by a linguistic puzzle, whose solution is handed out the following week. Classes 1-10: Learning the International Phonetic Alphabet, and practising transcription; 11-20: linguistic exercises; 21-22: revision.

**Written Work:** Informal exercises are set in class each week. Four pieces of written work (essay/exercise) are formally marked in the course of the year.

**Reading List:** The course is largely a practical one, relying as much on problem solving as on reading. Selected passages from the following are likely to be recommended as back-up reading for the written assignments.

(\* denotes recommended purchase):

\*J. Aitchison, *Linguistics*, Hodder & Stoughton, TY books, 3rd edn., 1987; J. Aitchison, *The Articulate Mammal*, Hutchinson, 3rd edn., 1989; \*E. K. Brown, *Linguistics Today*, Fontana, 1983; B. Comrie, *Language Universals & Linguistic Typology*, Blackwell, 1981; G. Horrocks, *Generative Grammar*, Longman, 1987; J. Hurford & B. Heasley, *Semantics: a coursebook*, Cambridge University Press, 1983; F. Newmeyer, *Linguistics: The Cambridge Survey*, Cambridge University Press, 1987; P. Roach, *English Phonetics and Phonology*, Cambridge University Press, 1983.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a 3-hour examination at the end of the year, in which there is a choice of four out of ten questions. This counts for 75% of allotted marks. The written work described above accounts for the remaining 25%.

### Ln3820

#### French Part II B.Sc. (Econ.)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. K. George, Room C622 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Middleton, C613)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.

**Core Syllabus:** The sociolinguistics of contemporary French.

**Course Content:** Sociolinguistic study of Modern France, including the following topics: standard v. non-standard usage; linguistic elitism; jargon and slang; Anglicism; the language of the media and of advertising; adolescent speech. A variety of written sources will be used.

**Pre-Requisites:** A good A-level pass in French, or its equivalent, will normally be required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly lecture/class (Ln215-216) (Sessional), plus native oral tuition as available.

**Written Work:** 3 essays per term.

**Reading List:** The following should be purchased: C. Désirat & T. Hordé, *La langue française au XXe siècle*,

Bordas; P. Guiraud, *Le français populaire*, Que sais-je?. Students should also consult: R. Etiemble, *Parlez-vous français?* Gallimard; M. Galliot, *Essai sur la langue de la réclame contemporaine*, Privat; N. Gueunier, E. Genouvrier & A. Khomsi, *Les Français devant la norme*, Champion; P. Guiraud, *L'argot*, Que sais-je? P. Trudgill, *Sociolinguistics*, Penguin.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three hour written examination, plus a 30 minute oral examination in French.

### Ln3821

#### German Part II B.Sc. (Econ.)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mrs. B. E. Hay, Room C614 (Secretary, C613)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.

**Core Syllabus:** A two-year course designed for students with a sound grasp of the language who wish to gain proficiency in the skills of writing, speaking and translating at an advanced level.

**Course Content:** Year 1: Translation of general and specialised modern texts. Analysis and discussion of selected writings by modern authors.

Year 2: Consolidation of linguistic skills. Study of either the work of one German writer or a chosen aspect of German history or society.

**Pre-Requisites:** Either Part I German or a good 'A' level pass.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Two hours of class work (Ln401-402; Ln404-405) per week plus regular listening practice in the Language Laboratory.

**Written Work:** Regular weekly translations. Preparation of reading material for discussion and occasional paper or project.

**Reading List:** There are no 'set books'. Students are encouraged to make full use of the resources of German books in the Library as well as of reference books, newspapers and periodicals in the Language Lab. In addition, each student receives a selected reading list geared to his or her chosen topic.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour paper in the Summer Term of the final year, comprising the compulsory passages for translation: 1) into German, 2) into English. There is an oral examination of about 30 minutes when candidates are given an opportunity to talk on their special topic.

### Ln3822

### Ln3940

#### Russian Part II B.Sc. (Econ.)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. B. S. Johnson, Room C515 (Secretary, M. Tappas, C619)

**Course Intended Primarily for** students of B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, option XXIII (Russian, Government and History), and others with specific interests in USSR and/or Eastern Europe.

**Core Syllabus:** Practical study of Russian language with reference to Soviet History, Government, Politics, Economy through selected texts.

**Course Content:** Advancement of students' knowledge of Russian; study of texts of general and social science orientated content. Oral practice in Russian.

**Pre-Requisites:** Normally an A-level pass in Russian

and completion of the B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I Russian course, or equivalent qualifications. Exceptionally, other applicants may be accepted but a more intensive course will be required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twice weekly language classes (Ln507-510; Ln508-511) during two sessions and weekly oral practice.

**Written Work:** Weekly language exercises, preparation and practice.

**Reading List:** Borras & Christian, *Russian Syntax* (2nd edn.) Oxford University Press; D. Ward, *Russian Today*; H. Billington, *The Icon and the Axe*; Comrie & Stone, *The Russian Language since the Revolution*, Oxford University Press; V. Klepko, *A Practical Guide to Russian Stress*, FLPH, Moscow; A. Vilgelmina, *The Russian Verb*, FLPH, Moscow; Akad, *Naibolee upotrebitel'nyye glagoly sovremennogo russkogo Yazyka*, Nauk, USSR.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three hour written examination comprising translation passages English-Russian and Russian-English, plus an oral examination.

### Ln3823

#### Spanish Part II B.Sc. (Econ.)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. Anthony Gooch, Room C513 (Secretary, C613)

**Course Intended Primarily for** students of Government, International Relations, International History, Economics, Sociology and Anthropology who have a strong, specific interest in Spain or any Spanish-speaking country or countries.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to bring the student's knowledge of Spanish to a high degree of refinement, especially in the areas of semantic discrimination and style, and to deepen his or her knowledge of Spanish affairs.

**Course Content:** The student will be presented with a wide variety of texts in Spanish and English for discussion, linguistic commentary and translation. The stress will be on material of a political and sociological nature. Specific works will be prescribed for detailed study of both content and language, and the student will be expected to read extensively as an integral part of the course.

It is essential for the student to have as basic tools a good bilingual dictionary such as those published by Larousse, Collins and Cassell and a substantial reference grammar such as Butt & Benjamin's, *A New Reference Grammar of Modern Spanish*; or Ramsey & Spaulding's *A Textbook of Modern Spanish*. In addition, the series *Problemas básicos del español*, published by Ediciones Aravaca, is strongly recommended.

The student will also find the following of considerable interest and value: R. Carnicer, *Sobre el lenguaje de hoy*; *Nuevas reflexiones sobre el lenguaje*; *Tradición y evolución en el lenguaje actual*; E. Lorenzo, *El español, lengua en ebullición*.

**Pre-Requisites:** Admission to the course will be granted only to applicants who have successfully completed Part I or who can furnish other evidence of the necessary degree of proficiency. Native speakers of Spanish who wish to take the course must furnish evidence of a satisfactory command of English.



**Teaching Arrangements and Written Work:** Two classes (Ln303; Ln304) per week throughout the three terms, together with tutorials for the discussion of written work arranged in accordance with individual requirements. Normally one translation or other piece of work will be set each week for the week following.

**Reading List:** The following works are recommended: Amando de Miguel, *El rompecabezas nacional*; J. M. de Areiliza, *Diario de un ministro de la Monarquía*; Cuadernos de la transición; R. Carr & J. P. Fusi, *Spain: Dictatorship to Democracy*; D. Gilmour, *The Transformation of Spain*; P. Preston, *The Triumph of Democracy in Spain*; J. Hooper, *The Spaniards*; B. Pollack, *The Paradox of Spanish Foreign Policy*; M. Azaña, *La velada en Benicarló*; *Memorias políticas y de guerra*; A. Buero Vallejo, *La doble historia del doctor Valmy*; *Jueces en la noche*; J. Busquets, *Pronunciamientos y golpes de Estado en España*; C. J. Cela, *San Camilo, 1936*; Leopoldo Alas/Clarín, *La Regenta*; M. Delibes, *Cinco horas con Mario*; J. Goytisolo, *Reivindicación del Conde don Julián*; L. Martín-Santos, *Tiempo de silencio*; J. Ortega y Gasset, *Vieja y nueva política: Discursos políticos*; *La rebelión de las masas*; *La caza*; B. Pérez Galdós, *Fortunata y Jacinta*; C. Rojas, *Azaña*; J. Semprún, *Autobiografía de Federico Sánchez*; F. Umbral, *Crónicas postfranquistas*; Valle-Inclán, *El ruedo ibérico*; F. Vizcaino Casas, *De "camisa vieja" a chaqueta nueva*; *Mis episodios nacionales*. The series *Espejo de España* and *Textos* (Planeta). The student is strongly advised to read regularly a newspaper such as *El País* and/or a magazine such as *Cambio 16*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination to be taken normally in the Summer Term of the student's final year, although, in special circumstances, it may be taken at the end of the second year. The examination will consist of two passages for translation, one from Spanish into English and one from English into Spanish. At least one of the passages will be of a political or sociological nature.

## Ln3831

**Language, Mind and Society**

**Teacher Responsible:** Jean Aitchison, Room C520 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Middleton, C613)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. c.u., any main field; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to psycholinguistics (language and mind) and sociolinguistics (language and society).

**Course Content:**

- (1) The biological basis of language.
- (2) Word storage and retrieval.
- (3) Speech production and speech comprehension.
- (4) Child language acquisition.
- (5) Linguistic variation and its relationship to social variables such as class, sex, age.
- (6) Language change.

**Pre-Requisites:** None required, though students who have already done **Elementary Linguistics** might have some advantage.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 22 one hour lectures (Ln101; Ln102); 22 one hour classes. In the classes,

students prepare (in rotation) papers which often involve practical work (experiments/questionnaires, etc.).

**Written Work:** Students must hand in at least three essays in the course of the year. These are normally revised versions of the papers which have been presented in class.

**Reading List:** Topic-by-topic reading lists are circulated for each section of the course. These include important papers and selected chapters from books. Sections from the following books are likely to feature prominently: (\*denotes recommended purchase): \*J. Aitchison, *Words in the Mind*, Blackwell, 1987; \*J. Aitchison, *The Articulate Mammal*, Unwin Hyman, 3rd edn., 1989; \*J. Aitchison, *Language Change: Progress or Decay?*, Fontana, 1981; P. Fletcher and M. Garman, *Language Acquisition*, C.U.P., 2nd edn., 1986; E. Matthei and T. Roeper, *Understanding and Producing Speech*, Fontana, 1983; L. Milroy, *Language & Social Networks*, Blackwell, 2nd edn., 1987; \*Trudgill, *Sociolinguistics*, Penguin, 2nd edn., 1983; R. Wardaugh, *An Introduction to Sociolinguistics*, Blackwell, 1986.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour examination in which four out of ten questions must be answered. This counts for 75% of the marks. The written assignments (outlined above) account for the remaining 25%.

## Ln3840

**Literature and Society in Britain 1830-1900**

(May not be available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Lecturer to be announced, (Secretary, M. Tappas, C619)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. c.u.; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II

**Core Syllabus:** Principal movements and authors in English literature between 1830 and 1900, studied critically and with regard to the background of contemporary history.

**Course Content:** Work of selected authors, with particular attention to specified texts as indicated on the reading-list. Consideration of general critical principles arising from the literature of the period.

**Pre-Requisites:** No formal qualifications; A-level or equivalent in English Literature useful but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The class normally follows the lecture (Ln603) and is given mainly to discussion of lecture-topics.

Lectures: 25 Classes: 25

**Written Work:** 4 or 5 essays, each on a topic selected from a short list. Students are expected to take part in class discussions.

**Reading List:** The following books are recommended for purchase and general background: D. Thomson, *England in the Nineteenth Century*, Penguin; B. Ford (Ed.), *From Dickens to Hardy*, Penguin.

For information and criticism to supplement the lectures read as many as possible of the following: R. Chapman, *The Victorian Debate*; *The Sense of the Past in Victorian Literature*; J. H. Buckley, *The Victorian Temper*; B. Willey, *Nineteenth Century Studies*; A. Briggs, *Victorian People*; P. Gregg, *A*

*Social and Economic History of Britain*; G. Kitson Clark, *The Making of Victorian England*; C. Brinton, *English Political Thought in the Nineteenth Century*; W. E. Houghton, *The Victorian Frame of Mind*; R. Robson, *Ideas and Institutions of Victorian Britain*; D. C. Somervell, *English Thought in the Nineteenth Century*; J. Evans, *The Victorians*.

There are no 'set books' but it may be useful to know that the following works will be considered in some detail and should be read with care and critical application: Disraeli, *Coningsby* and *Sybil*; Dickens, *Bleak House*; *Hard Times*; *Oliver Twist*; Morris, *News from Nowhere*; Eliot, *Middlemarch*; Butler, *The Way of All Flesh*; Hardy, *The Return of the Native* and *Jude the Obscure*; Brontë, *Wuthering Heights*; Thackeray, *Vanity Fair*; Tennyson, *Poems* (1842 volume) and *In Memoriam*; Browning, *Men and Women*.

**Examination Arrangements:** 3-hour paper in the Summer Term; 3 essay questions selected from about 15 topics.

## Ln3841

**Literature and Society in Britain 1900 - Present Day**

(May not be available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Lecturer to be announced, (Secretary, M. Tappas, C619)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. c.u.; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II

**Core Syllabus:** Principal movements and authors in English literature from 1900 to the present time, studied critically and with regard to the background of contemporary history.

**Course Content:** Work of selected authors, with particular attention to specified texts as indicated on the reading-list. Consideration of general critical principles arising from the literature of the period.

**Pre-Requisites:** No formal qualifications; A-level or equivalent in English Literature useful but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The class normally follows the lecture (Ln603) and is given mainly to discussion of lecture-topics.

Lectures: 25

Classes: 25

**Written Work:** 4 or 5 essays, each on a topic selected from a short list. Students are expected to take part in class discussions.

**Reading List: Fiction:** The following novels will be studied in connection with the wider achievement of their authors: D. H. Lawrence, *Sons and Lovers*; Virginia Woolf, *Mrs. Dalloway*; Aldous Huxley, *Brave New World*; George Orwell, *Nineteen Eighty-four*; James Joyce, *Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man*; William Golding, *Lord of the Flies*; Graham Greene, *Brighton Rock*; E. M. Forster, *A Passage to India*; Iris Murdoch, *Under the Net*; C. P. Snow, *The New Men*; John Braine, *Room at the Top*. **Poetry:** Poets of 1914-18; W. B. Yeats; T. S. Eliot; Auden and the 'New Country poets'; Dylan Thomas. **Drama:** Shaw; Beckett; Pinter; Osborne; Wesker.

**Supplementary Reading List:** \*B. Ford (Ed.), *The Modern Age*, Pelican History of English Literature; \*G. S. Fraser, *The Modern Writer and his World*; \*D.

Thomson, *England in the Twentieth Century*, Pelican History of England; P. Gregg, *A Social and Economic History of Britain 1760-1950*; C. B. Cox & A. E. Dyson (Eds.), *The Twentieth-Century Mind*, 3 Vols; A. J. P. Taylor, *English History 1914-1945*; C. Gillie, *Movements in English Literature 1900-1940*; W. Allen, *Tradition and Dream*; V. de S. Pinto, *Crisis in English Poetry*; F. R. Leavis, *New Bearings in English Poetry*; D. Daiches, *The Novel and the Modern World*; J. I. M. Stewart, *Oxford History of English Literature*, Vol. 12; W. Robson, *Modern English Literature*.

The titles asterisked are recommended for purchase and general background.

**Examination Arrangements:** 3-hour paper in the Summer Term; 3 essay-questions selected from about 15 topics.

## Ln3940

**Russian Language**  
See Ln3822

## Ln3941

**Aspects of Russian Literature and Society Part II (B.Sc. (Econ.))**

(Not available 1988-89)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. B. S. Johnson, Room C515 (Secretary, M. Tappas, C619)

**Course Intended Primarily for** students of B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, Special Subject XIII (Russian Government, History and Language).

**Core Syllabus:** Themes and problems of Russian and Soviet Society as portrayed in XIXth and XXth century Russian literature.

**Course Content:** Study of two out of four recurrent themes through selected texts:

1. The Peasant Question. From Catherine the Great to the Khrushchev era.
2. Representatives of Their Times. The attitude of the thinking individual to the events and society of his times, 1825-1930.
3. Cataclysm, War and Revolution. The effects of war and violent upheaval on successive generations, 1850-1950.
4. The Tribulations and Exploits of Soviet Man. The evolution of the Soviet 'ideal pattern' individual from 1905 to the post-Stalin era.

**Pre-Requisites:** Normally an A-level and completion of the B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I, Russian Course, plus participation in the B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Russian Course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly class (Ln512) during two sessions, plus tutorials.

**Written Work:** Fortnightly essay.

**Reading List: 1. The Peasant Question:** W. S. Vucinich, *The Peasant in Nineteenth-Century Russia*; J. Blum, *Lord and Peasant in Russia*; M. Lewin, *Russian Peasants and Soviet Power*; E. Strauss, *Soviet Agriculture in Perspective*; Radishchev, *Puteshestviye iz Peterburga v Moskvu*; Pushkin, *Derevnya*; Turgenev, *Zapiski Okhotnika* Grigorovich, *Derevnya*; Anton Goremyka; Nekrasov, *Moroz, krasnyy nos*; Hertsen, *Soroka-vorovka*; Reshetnikov, *Polipovtsy*;



Bunin, *Derevnya*; Chekhov, *Muzhiki*; Sholokhov, *Podnyataya tselina*; Stadnyuk, *Lyudi ne angely*; Panfyorov, *Otrazheniya*; Ovechkin, *Rayonnyye budni*; *Trudnaya vesna*; Soloukhin, *Vladimirskiy proselki*; Abramov, *Vokrug da okolo*; Putipereput'ya; *Prasliny*; G. Uzensky, *Vlast' zemli*; Gorky, *O russkom krest'yanstve*.

**2. Representatives of Their Times:** Pushkin, *Yevgeniy Onegin*; Lermontov, *Geroy nashego vremeni*; Goncharov, *Oblomov*; Turgenev, *Rudin*; *Otsy i deti*; *Nov'*; Chernyshevsky, *Chto delat'*; Tolstoy, *Anna Karenina*; Dostoyevsky, *Besy*; Zlatovratsky, *Osnovy*; Gorky, *Chelkash*; *Mat'*; *Ispoved'*; Zamyatin, *My*.

**3. Cataclysm, War and Revolution:** Tolstoy, *Sevastopolskiye rasskazy*; Garshin, *Chetyrye dnya*; Fedin, *Goroda i gody*; Leonov, *Barsuki*; Sholokhov, *Tikkiy Don*; A. Tolstoy, *Khozheniye po mukam*; Serafimovich, *Zheleznyy potop*; Babel, *Konarmiya*; Simonov, *Dni i nochi*; V. Nekrasov, *V okopakh Stalingrada*; Leonov, *Vztyaiye Velikoshumska*; Bek, *Volokolamskoye shosse*; Baklanov, *Yul' 1941*; Balter, *Do svidaniye, malchiki*.

**4. Tribulations of Soviet Man:** Ivanov, *Bronyepoezd 14-39*; Furmanov, *Chapayev*; Fadeev, *Razgrom*; Gladkov, *Tsement*; Leonov, *Sot'*; Ostrovsky, *Kak zakalyalas' stal'*; Platonov, *Kotlovan*; Ilf and Petrov, *Zolotoy telyonok*; Polevoi, *Povest' o nastoyashchem cheloveke*; Granin, *Iskateli*; Nekrasov, *V rodnom gorode*; Dudintsev, *Ne khlebom yedinym*; Kochetov, *Braty'a Yershovy*; Solzhenytsin, *Odin den' Ivana Denisovicha*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour written examination in the final year. Candidates will be required to answer question(s) on both their chosen themes.

### Report on a subject within the field of Russian Studies

**Course Intended for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Russian Government, History and Language.  
**Core Syllabus:** There is no formal syllabus.

**Course Content:** The Report may be on any topic within the area of Russian Studies covered by the course. The student's choice must be approved by the Tutor responsible for the course, and, where necessary, by a specialist in the field relative to the topic. The tutor must normally be satisfied that the student has special reasons, and/or qualifications for substituting the Report for paper 6(a), that there is an adequate body of relevant literature and source material available and that the topic is of manageable proportions.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are no formal teaching arrangements but tutors will advise students on scope, topic and relevant reading as well as on general approaches. Tutors are not permitted to read or comment on drafts of the Report.

**Written Work:** The Report should be not more than 15,000 words of main text, excluding bibliography. In students own interests the Report should be typed in double spacing as if prepared for publication with all relevant references and a bibliography. The Report must be handed in to the School's Examination Office by 1st May of the student's final year but work and supervision for the topic is expected to begin in the first term of the student's second year. Students are advised to retain a copy of their Report for their own reference.

**Examination Arrangements:** See written work above. The Examiners reserve the right to question the student on the Report during the Oral Examination for Paper 5.

## LAW

This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Course Guide(s) in which the course content and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Course Guides, presented in Course Guide number sequence.

### Lectures and Seminars

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
LL100	<b>Public Law: Elements of Government</b> Professor J. P. W. B. McAuslan, Dr. R. Baldwin, Mr. R. W. Rawlings, and Mr. J. M. Jacob	34/ML LL5003
LL101	<b>Law of Contract</b> Mr. P. Muchlinski and Mr. E. McKendrick	42/MLS LL5001
LL102	<b>Property I</b> Mr. W. T. Murphy, Professor S. A. Roberts, Mr. D. Bradley and Ms. C. Bradley	44/MLS LL5002
LL103	<b>The Law Making Process</b>	10/M LL5020; SA6772
LL104	<b>Introduction to Law</b> Professor S. A. Roberts, Mr. W. T. Murphy and Mr. J. Jacob	20/M LL5000
LL105	<b>Courts and Litigation</b> Mr. M. Molan	26/LS LL5000; SA6772
LL106	<b>Law of Tort</b> Dr. J. G. H. Fulbrook, Mr. R. C. Simpson and Ms. E. Szyszczak	40/MLS LL5041
LL107	<b>Criminal Law—Seminar</b> Professor L. H. Leigh and Dr. R. Baldwin	40/MLS LL5040
LL108	<b>Jurisprudence</b> Mr. R. L. Nobles, Dr. R. Reiner and Mr. B. Sherman	42/MLS LL5100
LL110	<b>Law of Property II</b> Mr. W. T. Murphy and Mr. R. L. Nobles	45/MLS LL5105
LL111	<b>Law of Evidence</b> Dr. G. R. Baldwin	20/MLS LL5113
LL112	<b>Public International Law</b> Professor R. Higgins, Dr. J. F. Weiss and Dr. P. Birnie	42/MLS LL5131
LL113	<b>Conflict of Laws</b> Mr. T. C. Hartley and Mrs. R. G. Schuz	45/MLS LL5114
LL114	<b>Mercantile Law</b> Mr. W. Birtles and Mr. K. McGuire	22/MLS LL5110



Lecture/  
Seminar  
NumberCourse Guide  
Number

LL115	<b>Labour Law</b> Professor Lord Wedderburn and Mr. R. C. Simpson	40/ML	LL5112
LL116	<b>Domestic Relations</b> Mr. D. C. Bradley, Professor S. A. Roberts and Mrs. R. G. Schuz	40/ML	LL5118
LL117	<b>Law of Business Associations</b> Ms. C. Bradley, Mr. P. Muchlinski and Ms. V. Finch	40/ML	LL5111
LL118	<b>Local Government Law</b> Professor J. P. W. B. McAuslan	6/M	LL5117
LL119	<b>International Protection of Human Rights—Class</b> Professor R. Higgins	/MLS	LL5132
LL121	<b>Legislation – Seminar</b> Mr. J. M. Jacob	10/M	LL5116
LL123	<b>Introduction to European Law — Seminar</b> Mr. T. C. Hartley	45/MLS	LL5133
LL124	<b>Legal and Social Change since 1750 – Seminar</b> (LL6004 Essay only 1989–90) (LL5137 not available 1989–90)	25/MLS	LL5137; LL6004
LL125	<b>Housing Law</b> Mr. R. L. Nobles	15/ML	LL5119
LL126	<b>Administrative Law</b> Mr. R. W. Rawlings	25/MLS	LL5115
LL127	<b>Economic Analysis of Law</b> Dr. B. Hindley and Mr. J. R. Gould	22/ML	LL5136
LL128	<b>Women and the Law – Seminar</b> Ms. E. Szyszczak and Dr. L. H. Zedner	22/MLS	LL5135
LL129	<b>The Law Relating to Civil Liberties in England and Wales</b> Professor L. H. Leigh	20/ML	LL5130
LL135	<b>Computers, Information and Law (Module 1 and 2)</b> Mr. J. Jacob and Mr. W. T. Murphy	22/M	LL5142
LL136	<b>Communication Information and Law (Module 2)</b> Mr. W. T. Murphy and Mr. J. Jacob	10/ML	LL5142
LL138	<b>Taxation</b> Mrs. R. G. Schuz	25/MLS	LL5141
LL139	<b>Land Development and Planning Law – Seminar</b> Professor J. P. W. B. McAuslan	20/ML	LL5140

Lecture/  
Seminar  
NumberCourse Guide  
Number

LL140	<b>Sentencing and Treatment of Offenders</b> Dr. L. H. Zedner and Dr. R. Reiner	10/M	LL5171
LL141	<b>Outlines of Modern Criminology</b> Dr. L. H. Zedner and Dr. R. Reiner	10/L	LL5170
LL142	<b>Medical Care and the Law</b> Mr. J. M. Jacob and others	10/L	LL5175
LL143	<b>Legal Services to the Community</b> (Not available 1989–90) Professor M. Zander	10/M	LL5176
LL144	<b>Social Security Law I</b> Dr. J. Fulbrook	10/M	LL5172
LL145	<b>Social Security Law II</b> Dr. J. Fulbrook	10/L	LL5173
LL147	<b>Race, Nationality and the Law</b> Ms. E. Szyszczak	10/M	LL5177
LL148	<b>Sociological Theory and the Idea of Law – Seminar</b> (Not available 1989–90) Mr. D. N. Schiff	10/M	LL5179
LL149	<b>Public Law and Economic Policy</b> (Not available 1989–90)	10/L	LL5178
LL160	<b>Courts and the Trial Process</b> Mr. M. Molan	14/LS	LL5020
LL161	<b>Commercial Law</b> Ms V. Finch	20/ML	LL5060
LL162	<b>Elements of Labour Law</b> Mr. R. C. Simpson and Dr. J. Fulbrook	20/ML	LL5062; LL6112
LL200	<b>Comparative Constitutional Law I</b> (Essay only 1989–90) Professor L. H. Leigh	30/MLS	LL6150
LL201	<b>Comparative Constitutional Law II</b> Professor Read, Dr. Slinn and Mr. L. A. Wolf-Phillips	45/MLS	LL6151
LL202	<b>Law and Urbanisation in Developing Countries</b> Professor J. P. W. B. McAuslan	30/MLS	LL6064
LL203	<b>Company Law</b> Professor Lord Wedderburn and Mr. B. Pettet (U.C.)	28/MLS	LL6076
LL204	<b>Taxation Principles and Policies</b> Mrs. R. Schuz	30/MLS	LL6103
LL205	<b>Taxation of Business Enterprises</b> D. Williams (QMC) and J. Price (KCL)	30/MLS	LL6104



Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number	
LL206	<b>The Law of Restitution</b> Mr. E. McKendrick	30/MLS	LL6085
LL207	<b>Tax, Social Security and the Family</b> Mrs. R. Schuz and Dr. M. Bryan (QMC)	30/MLS	LL6105
LL209	<b>The Principles of Civil Litigation</b> Professor M. Zander and Mr. Cyril Glasser	35/MLS	LL6010
LL210	<b>Comparative Criminal Law and Procedure</b> Professor L. H. Leigh	30/MLS	LL6120
LL212	<b>Comparative Family Law</b> (Not available 1989-90)	28/MLS	LL6018
LL213	<b>Law of International Institutions</b> Professor R. Higgins, Dr. P. Birnie and Dr. J. F. Weiss	28/MLS	LL6048
LL214	<b>Law of European Institutions</b> Mr. T. C. Hartley	23/MLS	LL6049
LL215	<b>European Community Law</b> Mr. T. C. Hartley	MLS	LL6015
LL216	<b>International Law of the Sea</b> Dr. P. W. Birnie and Dr. J. F. Weiss	30/MLS	LL6060
LL217	<b>The International Law of Natural Resources</b> (Not available 1989-90) Professor R. Higgins	28/MLS	LL6057
LL218	<b>International Economic Law</b> Dr. J. F. Weiss	30/MLS	LL6054
LL219	<b>International Business Transactions I: Litigation</b> Mr. T. C. Hartley	30/MLS	LL6033
LL220	<b>Industrial and Intellectual Property</b> Professor W. R. Cornish, Mr. D. Llewellyn, Mr. B. Sherman and Professor G. Dworkin (QMC)	40/MLS	LL6075
LL221	<b>Theoretical Criminology</b> Dr. R. Reiner and Dr. L. H. Zedner	30/MLS	LL6121
LL222	<b>Applied Criminology</b> Dr. R. Reiner, Dr. L. H. Zedner and Dr. Nelken (UCL)	30/MLS	LL6122
LL223	<b>Sentencing and the Penal Process</b> Professor Ashworth (KCL) and Dr. L. H. Zedner	30/MLS	LL6124
LL224	<b>Law of Management and Labour Relations</b> Professor Lord Wedderburn	28/MLS	LL6111
LL225	<b>Individual Employment Law</b> Mr. R. C. Simpson and Ms. E. Szyszczak	26/MLS	LL6110

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number	
LL226	<b>Human Rights - Seminar</b> Professor R. Higgins and Mr. Duffy (QMC)	28/MLS	LL5132; LL6052
LL227	<b>Economic Analysis of Law (Graduate Course)</b> (Not available 1989-90)	48/MLS	LL6030
LL228	<b>International Business Transactions II: Substantive Law</b> Mr. T. C. Hartley, and Mr. R. Morse (KC)	30/MLS	LL6035
LL229	<b>International Tax Law</b> D. Williams (QMC) with L.S.E. contributors	30/MLS	LL6106
LL230	<b>Problems of Civil Litigation - Seminar</b> Professor M. Zander and Mr. Cyril Glasser	MLS	LL6010
LL231	<b>Problems in Taxation - Seminar</b> Professor M. A. King and Mr. J. Avery Jones	8/MLS	LL2435
LL232	<b>Legal Aspects of International Finance</b> Ms. C. Bradley	30/MLS	LL6062
LL233	<b>Multinational (Transnational) Enterprises and the Law</b> Mr. P. T. Muchlinski	28/MLS	LL6061
LL234	<b>Marine Insurance</b> Professor A. Diamond and Mr. P. T. Muchlinski	26/MLS	LL6142
LL235	<b>Public Interest Law</b> (Not available 1989-90) Professor C. R. Harlow and Mr. R. W. Rawlings	30/MLS	LL6156
LL236	<b>Carriage of Goods by Sea</b> Professor A. L. Diamond and Dr. Dockray (KCL)	26/MLS	LL6140
LL237	<b>Planning and Environmental Control</b> Professor J. P. W. B. McAuslan	30/MLS	LL6155
LL238	<b>Law and Social Theory</b> Mr. W. T. Murphy, Professor S. A. Roberts and Mr. R. Cotterrell (QMC)	25/MLS	LL6003
LL239	<b>International Environmental Law</b> Dr. P. W. Birnie and Mr. Alan Boyle (QMC)	26/MLS	LL6063
LL240	<b>Modern Legal History</b> (Essay only 1989-90) Professor W. R. Cornish	30/MLS	LL6004
LL241	<b>Regulation and Law</b> Dr. R. Baldwin and Mr. T. Swanson (UCL)	30/MLS	LL6128
LL242	<b>Regulation of Financial Markets</b> Ms. C. Bradley	30/MLS	LL6129
LL243	<b>Compensation and the Law</b> Dr. J. Fulbrook	25/MLS	LL6130



LL244 **Insolvency Law: General Principles** 27MLS LL6131  
Ms. V. H. I. Finch and Ms. A. Clarke (UCL)

## Course Guides

### LL231

#### Problems in Taxation

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor M. A. King, Room R510 and Professor J. F. Avery Jones

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. and M.Sc.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to discuss tax problems which are of interest to lawyers, economists, accountants and government officials.

**Course Content:** The precise topics for the seminars are chosen each year from subjects of current interest. Discussion is often centred around recent official or semi-official publications.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Monthly seminars of 1½ hours each, Sessional.

**Reading List:** There is no fixed list, selections being made from year to year on the basis of topicality.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is no separate examination but the knowledge acquired may help to improve examination answers in other taxation courses.

### LL5000

#### English Legal System

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. W. T. Murphy, Room A361 (Secretary, Pam Hodges, A369)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Intermediate LL.B. and General Course.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim is to introduce students to the basic features of the legal system together with some basic concepts as to the nature of law and its connection with social science.

**Course Content:**

**Introduction to Law (LL104).**

This course provides a broad comparative introduction to the study of Law and the Social Sciences. (a) What is Law? (b) What is a legal system? (c) What is a court? (d) What is a judge? (e) What is a judgement? (f) What is interpretation? (g) What is representation? (h) What is the rule of law?

**Courts and Litigation (LL105):**

(a) The courts: their structure, organization, jurisdiction. Tribunals.

(b) Pre-trial: (1) Civil: interlocutory proceedings, pleadings, delay. (2) Criminal: investigation of crime by the police; police powers; arrest; bail; Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984.

(c) The trial: procedure in civil and criminal trials; rules of evidence. The jury. Remedies; enforcement of judgements. The appeal process. The costs of litigation; legal aid; right to counsel.

(d) The legal profession; judges, barristers and solicitors.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are two lecture courses, each accompanied by a class as follows:

Lectures:

LL104 **Introduction to Law** (20 Michaelmas).

LL105 **Courts and Litigation** (22 Lent and Summer).

Classes:

For LL.B. Intermediate

LL104a: 10 classes in the Michaelmas Term fortnightly.

LL105a: 13 classes in the Lent and Summer Terms.

**Written Work:** This depends on each class teacher.

**Reading List:** For LL104 the reading consists of materials handed out to students at the beginning of the course in mimeograph form.

For LL105 the basic text is Michael Zander, *Cases and Materials on the English Legal System*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus for both lecture courses.

### LL5001

#### Law of Contract

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. P. Muchlinski, Room L107 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Hodges, A369)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. students, first year.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the basic principles of the law of contract to their place in the law of civil obligations and in the law of remedies and critically to review the extent to which those principles meet the needs of society.

**Course Content:** The concept of contract, history of contract, contract in business. Offer and acceptance; consideration; intention to create legal relations; certainty; privity; contents of a contract; exemption clauses; duress and unconscionability; misrepresentation; mistake; frustration; illegality; remedies.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no pre-requisites for the course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught by means of two lectures (LL101) per week and one class (LL101a) per week. The lectures will be given by a number of different lecturers, but each class will have the same teacher throughout the year. The basic work is done through the classes, and the lectures are designed to introduce the topics on the syllabus.

**Written Work:** This will be set, marked and returned by each class teacher. A student will be expected to produce written work in the course of the year. The written work will consist either of an essay or of a problem.

**Reading List:** Students should follow the advice of their class teachers as to the books to be read. The set casebook is Beale, Bishop and Furmston, *Contract Cases and Materials*.

Set textbooks will be recommended by the class teachers.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus.

There is a resit examination in this paper in September.

### LL5002

#### Property I

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. W. T. Murphy, Room A361 (Secretary, Pam Hodges, A369)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Intermediate.

**Core Syllabus:** To introduce students to the



fundamental concepts of the English law of property with special reference to land law.

**Course Content:** Real and Personal Property compared; the interaction of rights and remedies; the basic concepts of real property; the conveyancing framework; the law of leases; mortgages; easements; covenants; the family home.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no pre-requisites but a knowledge of modern English social history is an advantage.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One lecture course (LL102) of between 40 and 44 lectures accompanied by a weekly class (LL102a).

**Reading List:** Murphy and Roberts, *Understanding Property Law*; Megarry (Hayton Ed.), *Manual of Real Property Law* (6th edn.); Murphy and Clark, *The Family Home*.

Students may find it useful to read John Scott, *The Upper Classes* (Macmillan 1982) before or upon commencing this course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term on which the entire assessment for the course is based.

### LL5003

#### Public Law: Elements of Government

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Patrick McAuslan, Room A455

**Course Intended Primarily for** first year LL.B. students and those studying Law and Government.

**Core Syllabus:** The course covers central and local government, Parliament, and the law relating thereto and judicial review of administrative action.

The course is in two parts; the first part is a general introduction to public law and government in the U.K. The second part consists of a series of modules lasting 8 weeks in which topics in Public Law are explored in depth. All students are required to choose two modules.

The content of the first part which lasts 12 weeks is as follows:

#### Course Content:

- (1) The characteristics of the British Constitution.
- (2) The institutions of government: (a) The Crown, The Prime Minister, the Cabinet, the central government departments, The civil service. (b) Local authorities. (c) Parliament: its composition, functions and privileges. Ministerial responsibility. (d) Representation. Elections.
- (e) The Police. (f) The judiciary and judicial review.

**PART II**  
Students will be able to choose two modules from some or all of the following:

Judicial review; local government; the legislative process; government litigation; The EEC; Commonwealth comparisons in constitutional law; emergency powers; open government; constitutional history; police powers.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (LL100): Michaelmas Term – twice weekly. Outside speakers only in Lent. Classes (LL100a): weekly. Lent Term: 2 seminars weekly. Teachers: **Carol Harlow, Joe Jacob, Richard Rawlings, Patrick McAuslan and Robert Baldwin.**

**Written Work:** will be indicated by the class tutor. At least three essays will be required to be written during Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** Texts will be recommended by individual class teachers.

**Supplementary Reading List:** A detailed study guide with a detailed further reading list including periodical literature is contained in the study guide and available in the Library or from **Professor McAuslan.**

**Examination Arrangements:** Three hour written examination.

### LL5020

#### English Legal Institutions

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor Michael Zander, Room A457 and Mr. M. Molan

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Economics) Part I and II; B.A./B.Sc. Degree in the Faculties of Arts and Economics.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim is to introduce students to the basic features of the legal system: the law making system especially through legislation and the common law; and the civil and criminal justice system.

**Course Content:** Sources of law; case law and the theory of binding precedent; legislation and statutory interpretation; custom. Reform of the law and codification. The organisation of the courts; their jurisdiction and the types of cases with which they deal. Administrative tribunals. Civil and criminal cases, including an outline of pre-trial proceedings; police powers, evidence and procedure of trial. The personnel of the law including judges, magistrates, juries, barristers and solicitors. Legal aid and advice. Appeals. Students are not expected to have any knowledge of the substantive rules of law in contract, tort, criminal law or in the other branches of the law.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are two lecture courses, each accompanied by a class, as follows:

Lectures:

LL103 **The Law Making Process** (10M)

LL160 **Courts and the Trial Process** (14LS)

Classes:

LL103b: Weekly Michaelmas

LL160a: Weekly Lent and Summer

**Written Work:** Depends on class teacher, but usually three or four pieces of written work.

**Reading List:** For LL103 the basic text (which should be bought) is Michael Zander, *The Law Making Process*.

For LL160 the basic text (which should also be bought) is Michael Zander, *Cases and Materials on the English Legal System*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus. Students must do five questions out of ten.

### LL5040

#### Criminal Law

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor L. H. Leigh, Room A451 (Co-ordinating Member of Staff) (Secretary, Mrs. S. Hunt, A304)

**Courses Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Part I students.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to provide a grounding in the general principles of criminal law and to examine the application of these principles to certain specific offences. Policy issues surrounding both principles and offences are also discussed.

**Course Content:** Mens rea; actus reus; defences to crime; strict liability; parties to crime; homicide; defences to murder; infanticide; rape; incest; theft; fraud as dealt with in the Theft Acts 1968 and 1978; handling stolen property; robbery (in outline only).

**Pre-Requisites:** The course is compulsory for LL.B. Part I students. There are no pre-requisites for it.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is by 40 lectures and 23 classes. Detailed reading lists are provided and students are expected to be fully prepared beforehand in order to be able to participate in class.

**Written Work:** This will be set by the teacher in charge of the class. A minimum of two pieces of written work will be required, usually one essay and one problem.

**Reading List:** Students will be expected to have read the relevant chapters on the topics set out above in one of the two major textbooks, viz. Glanville Williams, *Textbook of Criminal Law*, (2nd edn. 1983); J. C. Smith & B. Hogan, *Criminal Law* (6th edn. 1988). They will also be expected to read all cases and materials marked as primary on the detailed reading lists provided. Additional reading in the shape of cases and materials designated as secondary is also set out on the reading sheets.

Students may find it advantageous to purchase J. C. Smith and B. Hogan, *Criminal Law — Cases and Materials* (1986).

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour paper. Four questions to be answered out of nine.

### LL5041

#### Law of Tort

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Julian Fulbrook, Room A368 (Secretary, A502)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. students, 2nd year.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the principles of English law governing civil wrongs known as torts and critically to review the extent to which those principles meet the needs of society.

**Course Content:** *Introduction:* the interests protected by the law of tort; the bases of liability; the efficiency of the law of tort as a means of compensation for personal injuries; alternative schemes of compensation.

*Intentional torts causing personal injuries:* trespass to the person; the relationship between trespass and negligence; assault; battery; *Wilkinson v. Downton*; defences to intentional torts.

*Negligence causing personal injuries:* the rise of negligence; elements of the tort; the duty of care; the standard of care; *res ipsa loquitur*; nervous shock; remoteness of damage; occupiers' liability; contributory negligence; *volenti non fit injuria*;

principles of assessment of damages; reform generally. *Additional functions of the law of tort:* nuisance; *Rylands v. Fletcher*; fire; conspiracy; intimidation; inducing breach of contract; statements causing economic loss; deceit; injurious falsehood; negligent statements; liability for economic loss caused by negligence; false imprisonment; abuse of process and malicious prosecution; defamation.

*Other topics:* joint tortfeasors; vicarious liability; breach of statutory duty; abuse of rights; remedies for maladministration.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students must have passed the intermediate LL.B. examination.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught by means of two lectures (LL106) per week and one class (LL106a) per week. The basic work will be done through the classes. The lectures are intended to supplement rather than duplicate the classes; they will be given by a number of different lecturers, who will introduce particular topics forming part of the syllabus, with the intention of stimulating further thought.

It follows that the lectures will not cover the entire syllabus, although they will cover a substantial part of it. The classes will cover most of the syllabus, but there may be one or two minor topics which will only be covered in the lectures.

**Written Work:** This will be set by class teachers who will mark and return the work. Normally, a student will be expected to produce two pieces of written work in the first term of the course and two pieces of written work in the second term. The written work will normally consist either of an essay or of a problem.

**Reading List:** Students are strongly recommended to take the advice of their class teacher as to the books to be read. The books most commonly used are the latest editions of Winfield & Jolowicz, *Law of Tort*; and Salmond, *Law of Torts*; together with Atiyah, *Accidents, Compensation and the Law*; and Hepple and Matthews, *Tort Cases and Materials*; but each class teacher will give his students detailed guidance.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus for the course.

There is a resit examination in this paper in September.

### LL5060

#### Commercial Law

**Teacher Responsible:** Ms. V. Finch, Room A362

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Economics) Part II students. B.Sc. (Management Sciences) 2nd or 3rd year. Diploma in Accounting. Diploma in Business Studies.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of this course is to introduce non-law students to the fundamental principles and problems of contract law, company and revenue law.

#### Course Content:

(1) Contract: essentials of a valid contract; capacity; privity; content; factors of invalidation; discharge; remedies.

(2) Company Law: incorporation; constitutional documents; ultra vires doctrine; liability of the company; directors; majority rule and minority protection; maintenance of capital.



(3) Revenue Law: tax avoidance and tax evasion; income tax and corporation tax; capital gains tax and capital transfer tax.

**Pre-Requisites:** There is no pre-requisite law subject for this course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Each week for 20 weeks there is one lecture (LL161) of two hours duration, accompanied by a class (LL161a).

Lectures:

Contract – V. Finch

Company – K. McGuire

Revenue – J. Nicol

Classes: selected problems and essays will be discussed in class.

**Reading List:** G. H. Treitel, *An Outline of the Law of Contract*; Northey & Leigh, *Introduction to Company Law*; Whitehouse and Stuart-Buttle, *Revenue Law – Principles and Practice*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Anson, *The Law of Contract*; C. D. Thomas, *Company Law for Accountants*; Mayson & French, *Company Law*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus. The paper contains eleven questions, of which four are to be answered. The examination counts for 100% of the assessment of the course.

## LL5062

### Elements of Labour Law

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. R. C. Simpson, Room A461 (Secretary, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 2nd or 3rd year B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II & B.Sc. Management Sciences.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to examine the role of the law in British industrial relations. It is divided into two parts. The first covers collective labour relations between trade unions and employers. The second is concerned with the individual labour relationship between each individual worker and his or her employer.

**Course Content: Collective labour law:**

Trade unions' organisational rights: legal status of trade unions; the individual right to organise and right to dissociate – the closed shop; time off work for union activities.

Internal trade union management; admission and expulsion; members' rights; union democracy; union political activities; mergers, inter-union relations.

Collective bargaining and the law: union recognition; legal status of collective agreements; disclosure of information, "fair wages"; wages councils.

Legal regulation of strikes and other forms of industrial conflict; picketing; individual workers' rights; civil liabilities for organising industrial action; state emergency powers.

**Individual labour law:**

Legal nature of individual employment relationship; employees contrasted with self-employment; relationship of individual contract to collective agreements.

Individual rights during employment: – guarantee pay, sick pay, maternity rights including maternity pay; hours – time off work; holidays.

Discrimination in employment: sex discrimination, including equal pay, discrimination on racial grounds. Termination of employment: different types of termination; rights of dismissed employees – wrongful dismissal, unfair dismissal, redundancy.

Health and safety at work.

**Pre-Requisites:** While any previous knowledge and/or experience of the law in industrial relations is an advantage it is NOT essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: LL162 Elements of Labour Law 20 Michaelmas and Lent.

Classes: LL162a 20 Michaelmas and Lent.

The lectures and classes are complementary. The lectures will cover all the above syllabus. The classes will follow the lectures and cover the topics in the same order as the lectures. Students will be required to do one piece of written work in each term. Classes will normally be conducted on the basis of general discussion of a particular topic.

**Written Work:** See above.

**Reading List:** Students are advised to purchase the following: Wedderburn, *The Worker and the Law*; Lewis (Ed.), *Labour Law in Britain*.

They should consult the following regularly:

Kahn Freund, *Labour and the Law*; Davies & Freedland, *Labour Law, Text & Materials*; Hepple & O'Higgins, *Employment Law*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Hepple & Fredman, *Labour Law and Industrial Relations in Britain*; McMullen, *Rights at Work*. The "Donovan" Report of the Royal Commission on Trade Unions and Employers' Associations.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the syllabus above. The paper contains 10 questions of which four have to be attempted.

## LL5100

### Jurisprudence

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. R. L. Nobles, Room A539 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502), Dr. R. Reiner and Mr. B. Sherman

**Course Intended Primarily for** 3rd year LL.B. students.

**Core Syllabus:** Introduction to philosophy of law and to topics in moral and political philosophy of special interest to lawyers.

**Course Content:** Philosophy of Law: Theories of Aquinas, Austin, Hart, Fuller, Kelsen, Olivercrona, Dworkin.

Political Theory: Theories of Mill, Marx, Bentham and Rawls.

Selected issues: Role of Courts in a democracy, theories of punishment, obligation and obedience to law, limits of the criminal law.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 2 lectures (LL108) each, 1 class (LL108a) each.

**Written Work:** Students are encouraged but not required to write one essay each term.

**Reading List:** Austin, *Province of Jurisprudence Determined*; Hart, *The Concept of Law*; Kelsen, *The*

*Pure Theory of Law*; Dworkin, *Taking Rights Seriously*; Fuller, *The Morality of Law*; Mill, *On Liberty*; Bentham, *Introduction to the Principles of Morals and Legislation*; Marx, Selections in *Marx and Engels on Law*; Rawls, *A Theory of Justice*; Devlin, *The Enforcement of Morals*; Hart, *Punishment and Responsibility*.

**Examination Arrangements:** 3 hour formal examination in Summer Term.

## LL5105

### Property II

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. W. T. Murphy, Room A361 (Secretary, Pam Hodges, A369)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Part I and II.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to explore key conceptual problems and policy issues in Equity and the Law of Trusts.

**Course Content:** The general principles of the law of trusts: the formation of private and charitable trusts. Discretionary and Protective Trusts. Implied constructive and resulting trusts. The administration of a trust. Duties and discretions of trustees. Breach of trust and remedies therefor. The general nature of equitable principles and remedies. Historical and contemporary social and economic functions of the trust form: the trust and wealth accumulation; the trust and tax-avoidance; the trust and pension funds.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of land law and the distinction between law and equity is essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One lecture course (LL110) of between 40 and 44 lectures accompanied by a weekly class (LL110a).

**Reading List:** D. B. Parker & A. R. Mellows, *The Modern Law of Trusts*; R. H. Maudsley & E. H. Burn, *Cases and Materials on Trusts and Trustees*; D. J. Hayton & O. R. Marshall, *Cases and Commentary on the Law of Trusts*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term on which the entire assessment for the course is based.

## LL5110

### Mercantile Law

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. W. Birtles (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502) and Mr. K. McGuire

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. students – generally in 3rd year.

**Core Syllabus:** A study of selected commercial law topics presently, sale of goods, agency and consumer credit.

**Course Content: Sales:** all aspects of sale of goods, but particularly implied terms, consumer protection legislation, the passing of property in goods and transfer of title by non-owners, remedies.

**Agency:** the acquisition, use and loss of an agent's authority to act on behalf of a principal; rights and remedies of agents and principals between themselves and towards third parties.

**Consumer Credit:** common law background and Consumer Credit Act 1974 with particular emphasis on hire purchase and conditional sales.

**Pre-Requisites:** Knowledge of Contract essential; Tort and equity very useful.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be one two-hour seminar (LL114) a week. An outline with main topics, cases and other references is distributed at the beginning of each of the three sections. Work sheets are given out for each class.

Lectures: Rooms and times to be announced.

Classes: Rooms and times to be announced.

**Written Work:** Generally three pieces (problem and essays) in the course of the year will be set and discussed in classes.

**Reading List 1. Introductory Reading:** Ross Cranston, *Consumers and the Law* (2nd edn. 1984).

**2. Textbooks:** Sweet & Maxwell's, *Commercial Law Statutes*; Atiyah, *The Sale of Goods* (7th edn.); Friedman's, *Law of Agency* (5th edn.); Diamond, *Consumer and Commercial Credit*.

**3. Reference:** Benjamin's, *Sale of Goods* (2nd edn.); Miller & Lovell, *Product Liability*; Markesinis & Munday, *An Outline of the Law of Agency*; Bowstead on Agency (14th edn.); R. Powell, *The Law of Agency*; S. J. Stoljar, *The Law of Agency*; Goode, *The Consumer Credit Act, A Student's Guide*; *Commercial Law* (1982); Goode, *Commercial Law*.

This will be supplemented by reference to articles and other books in the lecture outline.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students have a choice of methods of assessment. They may opt either for a 3 hour examination at the end of the year; or to write 3 essays during the course of the year.

*The 3 essays:* are each of about 3,000 words and coincide with the three sections of the course. The title must be chosen from a list given out approximately 4 weeks after lectures on the relevant section commence. There is about a month between this time and the deadline for the submission of the essay. A short oral exam is held in mid-May.

*The examination:* The paper is divided into three sections, corresponding approximately to the sections of the course. Each section has both essay and problem questions. One of the three questions required must be taken from each section. Prescribed statutes can be taken into the exam.

Students wishing to write the essays must make their choice known by the beginning of November, but can change their minds and decide to take the examination up to the beginning of the Lent Term.

## LL5111

### Law of Business Associations

**Teacher Responsible:** Caroline Bradley, Room A357 (Secretary, A371)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 3rd year LL.B. Part II students.

**Core Syllabus:** The emphasis in this course is on registered Companies with reference made to Partnership Law and other forms of business association to the extent necessary to provide background to the study of Company Law. The use of the corporate structure for different types of enterprise is examined and the relationships, rights and duties of the various parties involved in the Corporation are explored.



**Course Content:**

(1) *Partnership*: The nature of partnership; relation of partners externally and *inter se*; partnership property; dissolution of partnership.

(2) *Basic Company Law*: (a) Introduction to history of company law and company law reforms; company administration extra statutory regulation. (b) Types of companies and their functions; the process of incorporation; preincorporation contracts; corporate personality. (c) Constitution; the doctrine of ultra vires; the contract in the articles; the liability of the company in contract, tort and crime; the distribution of power in a company. (d) Duties of directors, fraud on the minority, class rights. (e) Company finance – classes of securities, floating charges; maintenance of capital; regulation of public offers. (f) Reconstruction, Mergers, Winding Up and Takeovers. (g) Enforcement of Company Law, Investigations, securities regulations.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some background knowledge of contract and agency principles, as well as trust law, is desirable but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are 40 lectures (LL117), two lectures per week, each accompanied by a class (LL117a) as follows:

Lectures: C. Bradley, P. Muchlinski and V. Finch.  
Classes: C. Bradley and V. Finch

Selected essay questions and problems will be discussed in class.

**Written Work:** There will be at least three written assignments during the course.

**Reading List:** Recommended: T. Hadden, *Company Law and Capitalism*; E. Herman, *Corporate Control, Corporate Power*; Northey & Leigh's, *Introduction to Company Law*; Gower's, *Principles of Modern Company Law*; J. H. Farrar, *Company Law*; Milman & Flanagan, *Modern Partnership Law; The Company Lawyer*, (bi-monthly periodical, Oyez Longman); L. S. Sealy, *Cases and Materials on Company Law*; H. R. Hahlo, *Casebook on Company Law*; CCH, *British Companies Legislation* or Butterworths, *Company Law Handbook*. More detailed reading lists will be provided during the course. The latest edition of books should be consulted in each case.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus. Four questions must be answered. The paper counts for 100% of the assessment. Students are permitted to bring into the examination their own copies of the relevant legislation, with non verbal markings only.

**LL5112****Labour Law**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Lord Wedderburn, Room A301, (Secretary, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. students. Lectures are also suitable for students studying Labour Law in the M.Sc. (Id115). Students taking LL224 (LL.M., Law of Management in Labour Relations) who have inadequate knowledge of up-to-date British labour law, should attend lectures in this course in Michaelmas Term.

**Core Syllabus:** A basic introduction to the elements of labour law including employment and trade union law.

**Course Content:** (in outline) The contract of employment; "employees", "workers" and "atypical" work relationships. Formation and content of the contract. Statutory and common law regulation of obligations and rights of employer and employee. Discrimination in employment. Equal pay. Termination of employment – redundancy; unfair dismissal; notice; remedies. Industrial tribunals. Collective bargaining and the law. The right to organise; closed shops; recognition of unions and disclosure of information. Statutory support for collective bargaining. Collective agreements.

Trade unions, legal structure and members' rights. Industrial conflict – strikes, lock-outs etc. Trade disputes; social security; conciliation and arbitration.

**Pre-Requisites:** A good knowledge of the basic legal subjects (especially Contract, Tort, Property and Criminal Law). The option is open to LL.B. students in their second and third year, but most students find it better to study this subject in their third year.

**NOTE:** Further information is available in the Law Department's annual *Memorandum on Options available for Parts I and II of the LL.B. Degree*.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Professor Lord Wedderburn, Mr. R. C. Simpson and Dr. J. Fulbrook normally teach the course. There are normally lectures and classes as follows:

LL115: 40 lectures, two each week in Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

LL115(a): 24 classes, one each week in Michaelmas and Lent Terms and 4 in Summer Term.

**Reading List:** Students should read a basic text book for example, Lord Wedderburn, *The Worker and the Law* (3rd edn. 1986). They will also need either Butterworth's *Employment Law Handbook* (plus any statutory material later in date).

Various other works will be recommended in the course, such as O. Kahn-Freund, *Labour and the Law* (ed. P. Davies & M. Freedland); P. Davies & M. Freedland, *Labour Law, Text and Materials*; R. Lewis & R. C. Simpson, *Striking a Balance? Employment Law After the 1980 Act*; Wedderburn, R. Lewis & J. Clark (Eds.), *Labour Law and Industrial Relations*; R. Lewis (Ed.), *Labour Law in Britain* (1986).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written examination. Candidates are allowed to take with them into the examination an unmarked copy of the statutory materials specified for the relevant year. The paper is normally in two parts and candidates are asked to answer questions in both parts. When answers are required to a certain number of questions, failure to answer that number can lead to failure in the subject even if the answers offered are above the pass level.

**LL5113****Law of Evidence**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Baldwin, Room A456  
**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Part I or II (Whole Unit)

**Core Syllabus:** The nature and purposes of the rules

of evidence. What may be proved and how. Forms of evidence and the principles governing the admission and exclusion of evidence.

**Course Content:**

1. The nature of evidence. Purposes of and developments in the rules of evidence.

2. Form of trial at Common Law. Influence of relationship of judge and jury and adversary system on rules of evidence; decline of jury.

3. What may be proved: (i) Facts in issue (ii) fact probative of facts in issue; (iii) facts relevant to reliability and credibility; (iv) facts conditioning admissibility.

4. Rational basis of proof: direct and inferential proof; validity and limitation of circumstantial proof; non-permissible inferences; prejudice; evidence of character of parties and similar facts; *res gestae*.

5. Incidence of proof: burdens; presumptions and standard of proof.

6. Forms of evidence: (i) oral testimony; validity and sources of error; attendance of witnesses; competence and compellability; examination in courts; self serving and inconsistent statements; character and credit of witnesses; position of accused; corroboration (ii) documentary evidence; (iii) real evidence; (iv) technical forms of proof; tape recorders, lie detectors, medical tests and photographs etc. Importance of the expert witness.

7. Exclusion of unreliable evidence: (i) best evidence rule; (ii) opinion; (iii) hearsay and its exceptions, including further considerations of *res gestae*; (iv) Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984; (v) Criminal Justice Act 1988.

8. Exclusion of evidence on grounds other than reliability: (i) privilege; (ii) state interest; (iii) judicial control of police investigation; confessions, Codes of Practice and the Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984, illegally obtained evidence; (iv) identification evidence.

9. Facts which need not be proved: (i) judicial notice; (ii) formal admissions.

10. Facts which cannot be proved: estoppels, by record, deed and in pais.

**Pre-Requisites:** First year law training, and preferably second year as well. It is better viewed as a final year subject.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A weekly two-hour seminar (Seminar No. LL111).

**Written Work:** One essay will be required in each of the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** J. D. Heydon, *Evidence: Cases and Materials* (2nd edn.) 1984; A. Keane, *The Modern Law of Evidence* (1989).

The full reading list will be available at the beginning of the year.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be one three-hour examination.

**LL5114****Conflict of Laws**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. T. C. Hartley, Room A467 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. degree.

**Core Syllabus:** This subject concerns the legal

problems resulting from a situation which has contacts with more than one country: how does the English legal system deal with international cases of a private (not government-to-government) nature?

**Course Content**

**General:** Introduction; domicile; jurisdiction; foreign judgements; theories of choice of law; procedure and proof of foreign law; characterisation; renvoi; the incidental question; public policy.

**Contact:** Proper law doctrine; essential validity; interpretation, effects and discharge of contracts.

**Torts:** Choice of law; proper law; American doctrines; places of commission of a tort.

**Family Law:** Formal and essential validity of marriage; polygamy; divorce jurisdiction; recognition of foreign divorces; nullity jurisdiction; recognition of foreign nullity decrees.

**Property:** Movables and immovables; assignment of movables; matrimonial property.

**Succession:** Intestate succession; formal and essential validity of wills; construction; administration of estates.

**Pre-Requisites:** A good knowledge of law; students are not recommended to take this course before their third year of the LL.B. course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lecture course and seminars:

Lectures: LL113 twice weekly Sessional

Seminars: LL113a – Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** To be bought: J. H. C. Morris, *The Conflict of Laws*; Optional: J. H. C. Morris and P. M. North, *Cases and Materials on Private International Law*.

Reference: G. C. Cheshire, *Private International Law*; J. G. Collier, *Conflict of Laws*; A. J. E. Jaffey, *Introduction to the Conflict of Laws*; J. H. C. Morris, *Cases on Private International Law*; A. V. Dicey & J. H. C. Morris, *Conflict of Laws*; Sir Otto Kahn-Freund, *Principles of Private International Law*.

Full reading lists and problem sheets are provided for the seminars and students are expected to work through these in advance. Some topics dealt with in lectures and seminars are not covered in the textbooks. For this reason good attendance is important.

**Examination Arrangements:** Normal three hour written examination paper.

**LL5115****Administrative Law**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. R. Rawlings, Room A356 (Secretary, Mrs. S. Hunt, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 2nd or 3rd year LL.B. students and those studying Law and Government.

**Core Syllabus:** The course examines the law relating to public administration and, in particular, the possibilities, limitations and desirability of legal intervention.

**Course Content:** History and theories of Administrative Law; the Administrative Process and its characteristics; Administrative Tribunals; Judicial Review and the Ombudsmen. Special studies will be made of the relationship between Administrative Law and e.g. (i) Land Use Planning; (ii) Welfare Benefits; (iii) Immigration Control.



**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** (1) Seminars (LL126) held weekly. These are conducted by **Mr. R. Rawlings**. (2) Occasional seminars, conducted jointly with visiting speakers in the Lent Term.

**Written Work:** A minimum of two essays will be required.

**Reading List:** The standard text is Harlow and Rawlings, *Law and Administration* (1984) which should be bought. Further reading includes the following list. Books marked with an asterisk have two copies available in the Teaching Library. Articles will be recommended and supplied. P. Craig, *Administrative Law* (1983)\*; M. Dimock, *Law and Dynamic Administration* (1980)\*; P. Cane, *Introduction to Administrative Law* (1986); K. C. Davis, *Discretionary Justice* (1969)\*; G. Ganz, *Administrative Procedures* (1974)\*; D. Foulkes, *Administrative Law* (1972)\*; Bailey, Cross & Garner, *Cases and Materials in Administrative Law*; J. Beatson & M. H. Matthews, *Cases and Materials in Administrative Law* (1983); M. Partington & J. Jowell, *Welfare Law and Policy*; M. Adler & A. Bradley, *Justice, Discretion and Poverty*; M. Adler and R. Asquith, *Welfare Law and Discretion*; J. B. Cullingworth, *Town and Country Planning*; P. McAuslan, *Ideologies of Planning Law*; C. Jones, *Immigration and Social Policy in Britain*; L. Grant & I. Martin, *Immigration, Law and Practice*; C. Harlow, *Compensation and Government Torts* (1982); R. Gregory & P. Hutchesson, *The Parliamentary Ombudsman*; N. Lewis & B. Gateshill, *The Commission for Local Administration: A Preliminary Appraisal*; R. Wraith & P. Hutchesson, *Administrative Tribunals*; R. Wraith & G. Lamb, *Inquiries as an Instrument of Government*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three hour examination. The paper will contain nine questions of which four are to be answered.

## LL5116

### Legislation

**Teacher Responsible:** Joe Jacob, Room A469 (Secretary, Sussana Clay, A371)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Parts I and II.  
**Core Syllabus:** The examination is by extended essay on a subject of the student's choice and approved by **Joe Jacob** rather than by a written paper. It is hoped there will be a series of seminars on various aspects of the legislative process. Some of these will be given by outside speakers including, as in previous years, Ministers, former Ministers, civil servants (or officials of Parliament). These occasions give students the opportunity to hear and discuss issues with first-hand experts in their fields.

The second aspect of the teaching relates to the essay. The essay itself should throw some new light on the legislative process. This may be done either by a case study of e.g. the passage of a Bill or by examining the operation of a legislative institution. It is to be noted that some of the most rewarding case studies have been on a basis which includes looking at Departmental files at the Public Record Office.

In approving the subject of an essay, account is taken

of whether it is within the syllabus and the proposed methodology including the availability of materials.

### Course Content:

1. Sources of Legislation: Pressure Groups; Royal Commission and Committee Reports; The Law Commission; The Civil Service; Cabinet Committees.
2. Parliamentary Procedure and Scrutiny of Legislation: Standing Committees; Delegated Legislation; Private Bills; The Role of the House of Lords.
3. The Role of Private Members: (a) Government Bills and (b) Private Members Bills.
4. Ethics: Lobbying; Conflict of Interest.
5. Draftsmanship and Parliamentary Counsel.
6. Interpretation of Statutes and the Role of the Courts.
7. Statutory Instruments.
8. Access to Legislation.
9. The reform of each of the above matters.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are none beyond entry to Part I.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminar (LL121), two hours each week. See *Scope* above.

**Reading List:** The Renton Report, *The Preparation of Legislation* Cmnd. 6053 (1975); J. A. G. Griffith, *Parliamentary Scrutiny of Government Bills*; Thornton, *Legislative Drafting*; Bennion, *Statutory Interpretation*; Erskine May, *Parliamentary Practice*. Further reading will be suggested during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** The essay will be about 10,000-12,000 words in length. It is preferred that it is word processed. It must be submitted by the end of the Lent Term. There will be an oral examination soon after the beginning of the Summer Term. This will test further the student's knowledge and understanding of the subject on which he has written his essay and the syllabus in general. In assessing the final result both the essay and an oral examination will be taken into account.

## LL5117

### Local Government Law

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor J. P. W. B. McAuslan, Room A455 (Secretary, A371)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 2nd and 3rd year LL.B.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of this course is to introduce students to the law relating to local government and to enable students to examine in detail a particular topic falling within the ambit of local government.

**Course Content:** The nature of local government. The development of local government in England and Wales since 1834. The structure of local authorities. The movement for reform in Greater London and elsewhere. The financing of local government. The local government franchise. The composition of local authorities. The committee system and the position of local government officers. The administrative, legislative and judicial powers and procedures as they affect the housing, town and country planning, and education functions of local authorities. Judicial review of administrative action as it affects local authorities. The criminal, contractual and tortious liability of local authorities. The doctrine of *ultra vires*.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be a course of

six 2-hourly lectures (LL118) delivered during the first three weeks of the Session. Thereafter supervision is on a one to one basis. Teacher: **Patrick McAuslan**.  
**Reading List:** M. Loughlin, *Local Government in the Modern State*; W. O. Hart, *Introduction to the Law of Local Government and Administration* (9th edn.); R. Buxton, *Local Government* (2nd edn.); C. A. Cross, *Principles of Local Government Law* (6th edn.); K. Davies, *Local Government Law*; J. A. G. Griffith, *Central Departments and Local Authorities*; S. A. de Smith, *Judicial Review of Administrative Act* (4th edn.); H. W. R. Wade, *Administrative Law* (6th edn.); N. P. Hepworth, *The Finance of Local Government* (4th edn.); B. Keith-Lucas & P. G. Richards, *A History of Local Government in the Twentieth Century*; N. Goldsmith (Ed.), *Essays on the Future of Local Government*; A. Alexander, *The Politics of Local Government in the United Kingdom*; M. Loughlin et al (Eds.), *Half a Century of Municipal Decline 1935-1985*; K. Newton & T. J. Karran, *The Politics of Local Government*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be no examination paper. Instead, each student will be required to write an essay on one subject and to submit to an oral examination on the subject of the essay and its background. The essay will be about 10,000-12,000 words in length.

## LL5118

### Domestic Relations

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. D. Bradley, Room A362 (Secretary, A462), Professor S. A. Roberts, Room K300 (Secretary, Helen Wisener, A302) and Mrs. R. G. Schuz, Room A368 (Secretary, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. 2nd or 3rd year and LL.B. with French Law 4th year.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to examine issues of contemporary importance in the law of domestic relations and to investigate the development, and institutional significance policy of this branch of the law.

### Course Content:

- (i) The evolution of marital capacity law.
- (ii) Transsexualism.
- (iii) The code of sexual morality.
- (iv) Abortion and sexual equality.
- (v) Marriage as a financial support institution.
- (vi) Matrimonial Property.
- (vii) Domestic Violence.
- (viii) Divorce.
- (ix) Mediation.
- (x) Financial Provision on Divorce.
- (xi) Financial Provision on Death.
- (xii) Children and Divorce.
- (xiii) Child Protection and Local Authority Care.
- (xiv) Adoption.
- (xv) Unmarried Cohabitation.
- (xvi) Children of Unmarried Parents.
- (xvii) Marriage Contracts and private ordering.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture and one seminar every week.

Lectures:

LL116 Domestic Relations.

Seminar:

LL116(a)

Students should note that lectures preclude the background for seminar work. Students must be prepared to work independently for the seminars.

**Reading Lists** will be distributed.

**Written Work** will be required by seminar teachers.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three hour examination in the Summer Term.

Students may use their own copy of Sweet & Maxwell's *Family Law Statutes* or Longmans *Family and Child Law Statutes* in the examination in accordance with School and University Regulations.

## LL5119

### Housing Law

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. R. L. Nobles, Room A539 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502)

**Course Option for** Part I and II - LL.B. degree. Students taking this course also have to take LL146

**Law of Landlord and Tenant.**

**Core Syllabus:** This course will examine the legal framework surrounding the provision of housing.

### Course Content:

1. *The History of Housing Policy.*
2. *Housing Finance*  
Mortgages and tax reliefs  
Local Authority finance and housing subsidies  
Housing Benefit  
Housing Corporation funding
3. *Housing Standards*  
Building regulations; Repair Law; Public Health; Overcrowding and Multioccupancy; Clearance; Improvements.
4. *Rights of Tenure*  
Owner occupation  
Private rented sector  
Council housing.
5. *Right of Access*  
Homelessness, Squatting, Housing (Homeless Persons) Act, Racial Discrimination.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be a two-hour seminar each week throughout the Michaelmas Term, and for the first five weeks of the Lent Term. The material covered in these seminars will form the basis of an examination at the end of the year. It will also introduce the students to areas of housing law in which they can undertake a supervised research essay.

**Reading List:** M. Partington, *Landlord and Tenant*; Tiplady, *Housing Welfare Law*; Hudson, *On Building Contracts*; Enid Gouldie, *Cruel Habitations*; T. Hadden, *Housing: Repairs and Improvements*; D. Hoath, *Homelessness*; S. Merrett, *Owner-Occupation in Britain*; A. Nevitt, *Housing Taxation and Subsidies*; M. Boody, *The Building Societies*; A. Pritchard, *Squatting*; Sweet & Maxwell, *Public Health Encyclopaedias*. Specialist journals, e.g. *LAG Bulletin*, *ROOF*; statutory material; Rent Acts, Housing Acts and Public Health Acts.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination and the supervised research essay each count for 50% of the final mark. Where a research essay overlaps substantially a course topic the student will not be



allowed to answer a question on that topic in the examination.

**LL5130****The Law Relating to Civil Liberties**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor L. H. Leigh, Room A541 (Secretary, Mrs. S. Hunt, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Part I and Part II.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of this course is to discuss civil liberties in England from a domestic standpoint. It accordingly deals with the following: theories of civil liberties; public order, police powers; obscenity; terrorism; contempt of court; freedom of expression; freedom of religion and bills of right.

**Course Content:**

A. Theories of civil liberty.

B. Public order: (1) General and historical; (2) Breach of the peace; (3) Legislation relating to public order; (4) Picketing.

C. Police Powers: (1) Approaches to powers; (2) Ancillary powers; (3) Arrest; (4) Stop and search; (5) Powers on arrest; (6) Entry, search and seizure; (7) Disciplining the police; (8) Institutional position of the police.

D. State Security, including the Official Secrets Act and the legislation concerning the Security Services.

E. Terrorism.

F. Obscenity, including obscene literature, films etc.

G. Freedom of expression, including contempt of court.

H. Freedom of religion (various manifestations).

I. Bills of Rights – should we have them and if so what model?

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no pre-requisites for this course, save successful completion of the Intermediate stage.

**Teaching Arrangements:** This is a seminar course. 20 two-hour seminars (LL129) are held in Michaelmas and Lent Terms. There are no lectures. Seminars are held on Thursday afternoon between 4-6 p.m., room to be notified.

**Written Work:** Term essays will be required but these do not count towards the class degree. In general two essays per term will be required.

**Reading List:** Detailed reading lists are available from Mrs. Hunt. In general students might see the following: J. S. Mill, *On Liberty*; H. Street, *Freedom, The Individual and the Law*; G. Marshall, *Constitutional Theory*; P. O'Higgins, *Cases and Materials on Civil Liberties*; D. J. Harris & B. L. Jones, *Civil Liberties, Cases and Materials*; S. A. de Smith, *Constitutional and Administrative Law*; I. Brownlie, *Law of Public Order and National Security* (2nd edn. M. Supperstone, 1982); A. T. H. Smith, *Public Order* (1987); W. Laqueur & M. Rubin, *The Human Rights Reader* (1979); M. Zander, *The Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984* (1985); L. H. Leigh, *Police Powers in England and Wales* (2nd edn. 1985); D. Bonner, *Emergency Powers* (1985).

**Supplementary Reading List:** For this, please refer to Mrs. Hunt. The following are however of interest: I. Berlin, *Two Concepts of Liberty*; J. Childress, *Civil*

*Disobedience and Political Obligation*; J. Rawls, *A Theory of Justice*.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is examined by a three hour written examination in the Summer Term. In general ten questions are set of which four are to be answered. Any student seriously considering this course should secure the detailed reading list from Mrs. Hunt.

**LL5131****Public International Law**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor R. Higgins, Room A387 (Secretary, Mrs. Susan Hunt, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Parts I and II; B.Sc. (Econ.) Parts I and II; B.Sc. c.u.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the nature, role and content of public international law.

**Course Content:** Theoretical questions concerning the nature and basis of international law, the basis of obligation, methods of development. Sources. Relationship with national law. Participants in the international legal system: how international law affects states, governments, corporations, individuals. The concept of recognition. Title to territory. Nationality. Aliens and international law: state responsibility, duties owed to aliens; human rights. Jurisdiction: the authority to assert competence over persons, property and events. Immunity from jurisdiction. The law of treaties. International Claims; dispute settlement. The use of force: permitted and impermissible uses of force; self-defence; intervention; an introduction to the relevant provisions of the UN Charter.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: The lecture course is given by Professor Higgins, Dr. Birnie and Dr. Weiss, and consists of two hours for 10 weeks in Michaelmas and Lent Terms and for one week in the Summer Term. LL112. Classes: Students receive one hour of classes per week for 10 weeks in Michaelmas and Lent Terms; and one hour for 4 weeks in Summer Term. LL112(a). Weekly teaching of one hour in Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. LL112(b).

**Reading List:** Students are advised to buy Harris, *Cases and Materials on International Law*. LL.B. students will find it useful to refer to Brownlie, *Principle of Public International Law* (3rd edn.). All students will need Brownlie, *Basic Documents on International Law* (3rd edn.). Reading of book extracts from these and other books, along with articles and cases, is assigned on a weekly basis.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the entire syllabus. There are usually 10 questions, of which 4 are to be answered. The paper comprises both essays and problem questions. Class teachers also require essays in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**LL5132****International Protection of Human Rights**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor R. Higgins, Room A387 (Secretary, Mrs. Susan Hunt, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Parts I and II; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.

**Core Syllabus:** Introduction to the rapidly developing international law of human rights, both at a universal and regional level.

**Course Content:** *Conceptual Issues:* definitions of human rights; distinguishing features from international law generally; the individual and the state; the relevance of different cultures, stages of development, ideologies; human rights as absolute or qualified rights.

*The UN System* and human rights. Detailed examination of the various UN institutions and techniques for the protection of human rights.

*The Inter-American System and the OAU* and human rights. Also various non-institutional methods for promoting human rights, including treaty making and the question of the incorporation of international rights into domestic law. Non-Governmental Organisations. *The European Convention on Human Rights:* about one third of the course is devoted to a study of the institutions of the European Convention and the case law on particular rights (drawing in large measure on European Convention case law). Among the rights examined through the case law are freedom of expression; access to courts; fair trial; freedom from torture; and others.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students need to have already taken a course in **Public International Law** or in **Civil Liberties Law**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** This course is taught by 1½ hour weekly seminars (LL226) 10 in Michaelmas Term, 10 in Lent Term; supplemented by writing requirements and consultation on these.

**Reading List:** All students should purchase Brownlie, *Basic Documents on Human Rights*, (3rd edn.) and Van Dijk and Van Hoof, *Theory and Practice of the European Convention on Human Rights* or Fawcett, *The Application of the European Convention on Human Rights* (2nd edn.). Required reading of extracts from books, articles, journals and cases are available in the syllabus issued, and are assigned on a weekly basis.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the syllabus in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. There are usually 8 questions, of which 4 are to be answered. The paper comprises both essay and problem questions.

**LL5133****Introduction to European Law**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. T. C. Hartley, Room A467 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. degree.

**Core Syllabus:** An introductory course on the law of the E.E.C.

**Course Content:** *Introduction:* the institutions of the Community; their structure and functions.

*Constitutional and Administrative Law of the Communities:* nature and sources of Community law; Community law and the national law of Member States; preliminary rulings by the European Court; judicial remedies against Member States; judicial

review of Community action (and failure to act); contractual and non-contractual liability of the Community. *Community Law and the Business Enterprise:* Basic principles of competition law; free movement of goods and industrial property rights. *Community Law and the Individual:* Free movement of workers; freedom to provide services; freedom from discrimination.

**Pre-Requisites:** A reasonable knowledge of law. This course is recommended for second and third year LL.B. students.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are two seminars (LL123) a week, Sessional.

The seminars will be by Mr. Hartley. Reading lists and class sheets are provided and students are advised to cover the items on them: they should not rely on the textbook alone.

**Reading List:** T. C. Hartley, *The Foundations of European Community Law*; Henry G. Shermers, *Judicial Protection in the European Communities*; N. Brown & F. Jacobs, *The Court of Justice of the European Communities*; D. Lasok & J. W. Bridge, *Introduction to the Law and Institutions of the European Communities*; Lawrence Collins, *European Community Law in the U.K.*; Valentine Korah, *An Introductory Guide to EEC Competition Law and Practice*; Derrick Wyatt and Alan Dashwood, *The Substantive Law of the EEC*; T. C. Hartley, *EEC Immigration Law Legislations*; Bernard Rudden & Derrick Wyatt, *Basic Community Laws*.

Students should buy Rudden and Wyatt and Hartley's *Foundations*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Normal three-hour written examination paper. Unmarked copies of Rudden and Wyatt, *Basic Community Laws* or Sweet and Maxwell's *European Community Treaties* may be taken into the examination.

*Note:* No knowledge of a foreign language is necessary.

**LL5135****Women and the Law**

**Teachers Responsible:** E. Szyszczak, Room A363 and Dr. L. H. Zedner

**Course Intended Primarily for** 2nd and 3rd year LL.B. students.

**Core Syllabus:** The course looks at the position of women in society; discrimination and inequality; and the possibilities and limitations of legal intervention.

**Course Content:** Topics: abortion; violence against women; prostitution; pornography; women and employment – inequality at work; women and family – home and work; reproduction and sexuality; property. Not all topics will be covered each year.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One two-hour seminar (LL128) held weekly. Seminars are conducted by Ms. E. Szyszczak and Dr. L. H. Zedner.

**Written Work:** Two essays will be required.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus. Either materials or detailed reading lists are provided on all topics dealt with.

*Background reading:* J. S. Mill, *On the Subjection of Women*; Susan Brownmiller, *Against Our Will*; Susan



Griffin, *Pornography and Silence*; Hoggett and Atkins, *Women and the Law* (not a course textbook); K. O'Donovan, *Sexual Divisions and Law*; J. Temkin, *Rape and the Legal Process*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Those taking the course have a choice of being assessed either by a three-hour examination or on the basis of an essay on an approved topic, of about 12,000 words in length in conjunction with the oral examination required by the London University regulations. Students opting for assessment by examination will be required to answer three questions, one at least from each of two sections. Students opting for assessment on the basis of an essay must notify the responsible teachers of their decision by the end of the Michaelmas Term.

## LL5136

**Economic Analysis of Law**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. B. V. Hindley, Room S583 (Secretary, Miss S. M. Kirkbride, S85) and Mr. J. R. Gould, Room S676 (Secretary, Mrs. E. M. L. Gowing, S187).

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. 2nd & 3rd year, B.Sc. (Econ.) 2nd & 3rd year.

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to applications of elementary microeconomics to law.

**Course Content:** Economic theories of legal topics such as:

- (1) Property Rights – allocation and transfer of rights, pollution control.
- (2) Torts – negligence, foreseeability and risk, strict liability, products liability, medical malpractice, valuation of human life.
- (3) Contract – consideration, frustration, mistake, specific performance, damages, fraud, penalty clauses, unilateral contracts, bargaining power.
- (4) The Legal System – class action suits, reimbursement of costs, contingent fees, payment into court, legal aid, the efficiency of the common law, precedent.
- (5) Crime and Law Enforcement.
- (6) Racial and Sexual Discrimination.
- (7) Divorce and Alimony.
- (8) Rent Control.

**Pre-Requisites:** None; but students would benefit from some knowledge of elementary microeconomics.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures (LL127): 1 a week.

Classes (LL127a): 1 a week.

**Written Work:** Students are encouraged but not required to write one short paper each term.

**Reading List:** Posner, *Economic Analysis of Law* (2nd edn.); Burrows & Veljanovski (Eds.), *The Economic Approach to Law*; Ackerman (Ed.), *Economic Foundations of Property Law*; Kronman & Posner (Eds.), *Economics of Contract Law*; Rabin (Ed.), *Perspectives on Tort Law*.

Papers in the following journals: *Journal of Legal Studies*, *Journal of Law & Economics*, *International Review of Law and Economics*, *Yale Law Journal*, *Univ. of Chicago Law Review*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour formal exam, Summer Term, 12 questions, four to be attempted.

## LL5137

**Legal and Social Change Since 1750**

(Not available 1989–90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor W. R. Cornish, Room A501 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Parts I and II and B.Sc. Econ Part II.

**Core Syllabus:** The course aims to present aspects of the historical development of English law in their social, political and economic context during the period 1750–1950.

**Course Content:** The relationship of legal and social change in England from 1750 to the present day. The history of the following will be considered.

1. Changes in methods of law-making, administration of the law and dispute adjudication. The influence of ideas and of interest groups upon such changes.
2. Reforms in one or more of the following areas of substantive law: (a) Land law: settlements, inheritance and land reform; conveyancing reform; tenancies; controls over land use and housing. (b) Commercial law: theories of contract and property; credit and its legal regulation; sale of goods and consumer protection. (c) The law governing the formation of capital; the legal control of market dominance and anti-competitive combination. (d) The legal regulation of labour. (e) The prevention of, and compensation for, accidents. (f) The legal foundations of systems of social welfare and education, public and private. (g) Family law: marriage and divorce; family property; children. (h) Criminal Law: its substance enforcement, and penal consequences.

## LL5140

**Land Development and Planning Law**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Patrick McAuslan, Room A455

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Parts I and II.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of this course is to introduce students to the role of law in planning for land use, regulating land development and regulating environmental pollution.

**Course Content:**1. *Setting the Scene:*

(a) Actors and Institutions: Central and Local Government; the Courts. Planners and Lawyers.

(b) Ideas and Ideologies: market, plan; land as private property; land as a national resource; public and private.

2. *The Plan:*

The legal framework; nature; purpose; function; roles of the actors public participation and debate. The future of development plans.

3. *Land Development:*

(a) The regulation of private development: development control; the interaction of law, policy and politics; the public/private interface; enforcement; roles of central and local government.

(b) Public Development; compulsory acquisition and compensation; joint ventures; public authorities as developers; conflicts of interests.

(c) Large-scale Development; EIA; Private Bill procedures; Big Public Inquiries; Statutory Undertakers.

4. *Inner City Regeneration:*

UDCs; HATs; derelict land; urban development grants; development trusts; economic development initiatives by local authorities; EZs.

5. *Protection and Use of the Countryside:*

National Parks and development therein; AONBs; Management agreements; Mineral development; access to the countryside; regulation of agriculture; caravans; waste disposal.

6. *The European Dimension:*

The Single European Act; EIAs; the environmental programme of the EEC.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 seminars (LL139) Sessional.

**Reading List:** M. Grant, *Urban Planning Law*; P. McAuslan, *Land, Law and Planning*; M. Purdue, *Cases and Materials on Planning Law*; M. Grant, *Planning Law Handbook*; N. Roberts, *The Reform of Planning Law*; K. Davies, *Law of Compulsory Purchase and Compensation*; J. Alder, *Development Control*; P. McAuslan, *The Ideologies of Planning Law*; M. Grant (Ed.), *Encyclopaedia of Planning Law and Practice*; V. Moore, *A Practical Approach to Planning Law*; P. Morgan and S. Nott, *Development Control: Policy into Practice*; K. Davies, *Butterworth's Planning Law Handbook*; T. Broadbent, *Planning and Profit in an Urban Economy*. M. Dear and A. Scott (Eds.), *Urbanisation and Urban Planning in Capitalist Society*; P. Hall, *Urban and Regional Planning*; J. B. Cullingworth, *Town and Country Planning in Britain*; D. McKay and A. Cox, *The Politics of Urban Change*; P. Saunders, *Urban Politics*; G. Cherry, *The Politics of Town Planning*; A. Ravetz, *Remaking Cities*; J. Ratcliffe, *Land Policy*; J. Ratcliffe, *An Introduction to Urban Land Administration*; D. Massey and A. Catalano, *Capital and Land*; O. Marriott, *The Property Boom*; P. Ambrose and B. Colenutt, *The Property Machine*; D. Cadman and L. Austin-Crowe, *Property Development*; T. Brindley et al., *Remaking Planning*; E. Reade, *British Town and Country Planning*; A. Ravetz, *The Government of Space*; B. Robson, *Those Inner Cities*; Nuffield Commission of Inquiry, *Town and Country Planning*; P. Healey et al., *Land Use Planning and the Mediation of Urban Change*; P. Lawless, *Britain's Inner Cities*; P. Lowe et al., *Countryside Conflicts*; P. Cloke et al., *Rural Planning: Policy into Action?*

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination scheme is: an essay, counting for 25% of the marks; and an examination, consisting of three questions over three hours, and counting for 75% of the marks.

## LL5141

**Taxation**

**Teacher Responsible:** Rhona Schuz, Room A358 (Secretaries, A302 or A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Part I and II

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to examine the U.K. tax system against a background of tax law

principles and to study selected policy problems as they arise during the course of this examination.

**Course Content:**

1. General principles of taxation, objectives of a tax system, types of taxation, income and expenditure taxes, capital and revenue, local taxation. Structure and administration; powers of the Inland Revenue. Outline of British tax system.
2. Application and interpretation of tax legislation by the Courts; evasion and avoidance and methods of controlling them.
3. *Employment income* (Sch.E) – application of income tax and national insurance contributions.
4. *Business income* (Sch.D, Cases I, II & VI) – income taxation of profits of unincorporated businesses, national insurance contributions and value added tax.
5. *Expenditure* – examination and comparison of deductions available from income in respect of capital and revenue expenditure of different types. (Capital allowances, Sch.D Cases I & II and Sch.E deductions).
6. *Land and other property* – income tax treatment.
7. *Tax treatment of capital accretions*. Annual wealth tax and taxes on the transfer of wealth – objectives and effectiveness. Capital gains tax and inheritance tax.
8. *The individual's tax position* Personal allowances and assessment of total income, the choice of unit of taxation for income and capital taxes (taxation of the family, married couples or individuals?), relationship between tax and social security system and proposals for integration.
9. *Corporations* Reasons for taxing corporations, corporation tax, integration with taxation of individuals, distributions to shareholders, comparison between incorporated and unincorporated businesses, close companies and groups.

**Pre-Requisites:** LL.B. Intermediate.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Two meetings weekly (one 1 hour and one 1½ hour) – a combination of lectures and seminars. Sessional.

**Written Work:** Will form an integral part of the course although it will not be assessed for degree mark purposes.

**Recommended Reading:** Detailed reading lists will be distributed during the course.

**Basic Texts:** Whitehouse & Stuart-Buttle, *Revenue Law*; Butterworths, *UK Tax Guide and Policy Supplement*; Easson, *Cases and Materials*; Kay & King, *The British Tax System*.

**Legislation:** Butterworths, *Orange Tax Guide*; *Yellow Tax Guide*; Sweet & Maxwell, *Tax Statutes*; or CCH, *British Tax Legislation* (Vol. 1A and 1B).

**Reference Works** will include: Meade Committee, *The Structure and Reform of Direct Taxation*; Prest & Barr, *Public Finance*; Robinson & Sandford, *Tax Policy Making in the UK*; Sandford, Pond & Walker, *Taxation and Social Policy*; Monroe, *Intolerable Inquisition?*; *Reflections on the Law of Tax*; *Report of the Royal Commission on the Taxation of Profits and Income* (1955, Cmnd. 9474); *Report of the Committee on Taxation of Trading Profits* (1951, Cmnd. 8189); *Reports of the Royal Commission on the Distribution of Income and Wealth*; Treasury and Civil Service Committee 1982–83, *The Structure of*



*Personal Income Taxation and Income Support*; OECD, *The Treatment of Family Units*; OECD, *Company Tax Systems*; *Taxation of Husband and Wife* (Green Paper, 1980); *Proposals for a Tax-Credit System* (Green Paper 1972, Cmnd. 5116); *Corporation Tax* (Green Paper 1982); *British Tax Encyclopaedia*; Simon, *Taxes*; Whiteman & Wheatcroft, *Income Tax*; *Capital Gains Tax*; McCutcheon, *Capital Transfer Tax*; Bramwell, Ivory & Brannan, *Taxation of Companies and Company Reconstruction*; Booth, *Social Security Contributions*; Williams, *Social Security Taxation*. Inland Revenue booklets, statements of practice and consultative documents.

**Periodicals:** *British Tax Review*; *Fiscal Studies*; *Taxation*.

**Reports:** Law Reports on Tax Cases; Simon, *Tax Cases*; and non-specialist series.

**Examination Arrangements:** One 3-hour paper. Copies of any books listed under "Legislation" above may be taken into the examination room, with non-verbal markings only.

## LL5142

**Computers, Information and Law**

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. J. Jacob, Room A469 and Mr. W. T. Murphy, Room A361

**Course Intended Primarily for** Parts I and II of LL.B., LL.B (French), and LL.B (German).

**Core Syllabus:** This course provides an introduction to the use of computers in legal practice and an assessment of the effects of changing technologies on social, in particular legal, cultures.

**Pre-Requisites:** Those required for entry to the LL.B. Part I.

**Course Content:** Module 1. *Information Technology and Information Handling by Lawyers* (LL135): Computer hardware and software, information systems development and operation and application of information technology. The use of micro computers with personal databases, integrated packages and wordprocessing.

(A) The public databases (including LEXIS): an introduction to their logical structures and search strategies.

Module 2. *Communication, Technology and Legal Systems* (LL136). (A) Communication and Law: (i) Communication and Society: the storage, retrieval, and use of information. The 'legal system' as a communication network: historical perspectives.

(B) Information technology and Law.

(iii) What is technology?

(iv) What is information? Expert systems in Law.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Module 1 (LL135) will be taught by lectures and classes (LL135a) in the Michaelmas Term. The classes are used to clarify lecture material. This module will be taught together with relevant parts of **Introduction to Computing**, SM303.

Module 2 (LL136) will be taught by ten two-hour seminars.

**Reading List:** Reading for each of the modules will be supplied both before and during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be two two-hour examinations each carrying equal weight. The

first will contain questions from module 1, the second from module 2.

## LL5170

**Outlines of Modern Criminology**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. L. H. Zedner and Dr. R. Reiner

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Part I and II (Half Option).

**Core Syllabus:** This half unit course aims to give an introduction to selected aspects of Modern Criminology, lasting one term. The course is highly selective and every effort is made to hold the reading requirements within reasonable limits. It is suitable for General Course students, and a limited number may be admitted on application to Dr. Zedner.

The main theories about crime and its explanation are examined, including genetic theories, biological and anthropological theories, psychological and psycho-analytical theories, and sociological theories about crime, including the modern social deviancy theories. Also included are an evaluation of criminal statistics and the role of victims in crime and the criminal justice process and the scope of mediation procedures.

**Course Content:**

1. The history of criminological theory, the anthropological theories and their disproof. Modern efforts in the same direction, including the twin studies, the adoption studies, chromosome abnormalities, biochemical factors
2. The relevance of mental disorder and intelligence
3. Psychological and psycho-analytical explanations of crime
4. Family factors, Area and Gang studies
5. Sociological theories about crime, including the modern social deviancy theories
6. Statistics of crime, derived from official and other sources
7. The Role of the Victim in regard to (a) the crime, and (b) the criminal justice process. The scope of mediation procedures.

**Pre-Requisites:** None, but some familiarity with sociological or psychological literature would be an advantage.

**Teaching Arrangements:** LL141 10L (two hours each). Items 3 and 5 in the Syllabus are taught by visiting lecturers.

**Written Work:** Essays or past examination questions will be set from time to time.

**Reading List:** H. Prins, *Criminal Behaviour* (1982); H. Prins, *Offenders, Deviants or Patients?* (1980); M. D. Rutter, *Maternal Deprivation Reassessed* (1972); H. J. Eysenck, *Crime and Personality* (1977); I. Taylor, P. Walton & J. Young, *The New Criminology* (1973); A. K. Bottomley and C. Coleman, *Understanding Crime Rates* (1981); J. E. Hall Williams, *Criminology and Criminal Justice* (1986); D. J. West, *Delinquency, Its Roots, Careers and Prospects* (1982); N. Walker, *Crime and Criminology: A Critical Introduction* (1987); J. Shapland, *Victims in the Criminal Justice System* (1985).

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be one two-hour examination.

## LL5171

**Sentencing and Treatment of Offenders**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. L. H. Zedner and Dr. R. Reiner

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Part I or II (Half Unit Option).

**Core Syllabus:** This course, which is a half unit course for the purpose of the LL.B., lasts one term. It provides an introduction to the study of sentencing theory and practice, including a discussion of the aims of punishment, and the information received by courts in the exercise of their sentencing function. It goes on to examine the various custodial and non-custodial measures available, and their effectiveness.

**Course Content:**

1. Aims and Justifications of Punishment.
2. Sentencing Function of the Courts.
3. Custodial Methods in Dealing with Adults.
4. Custodial Methods for Offenders under 21.
5. Non-custodial Methods.

**Pre-Requisites:** Most students coming to this course will be familiar with the structure of the English courts, both at trial and appeal levels. As the course is geared to the English system it is not really suitable for General Course students though some have opted for it in the past.

**Teaching Arrangements:** LL140 10M (two hour summer seminars). In the Summer Term the students meet Dr. Zedner again for two meetings at which papers are presented which they have prepared in the intervening months. Copies of these papers are made available to other students. The choice of subjects is made after discussion with Dr. Zedner at the end of the Michaelmas Term. Students may embark on joint projects, and some original research is encouraged.

**Written Work:** None except for the above papers.

**Reading List:** Will be given at the commencement of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be one two-hour examination.

## LL5172

## LL5173

**Social Security Law I and II**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Julian Fulbrook, Room A368 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502, Ext. 2271)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. - Parts I and II

**Core Syllabus:** SS I aims to survey the basic legal theory of the subject. SS II is an advanced practical course on lawyering technique.

**Course Content:**

(1) *Social Security I:* General Introduction to National Insurance and Income Support Law. Terminology and specialist citations. Historical perspectives: the Poor Law, the 1909 Royal Commission, the 1911 Act, the 1934 'double decker' system. The Beveridge structure. Contributions. Types of benefits. Social Security Appeal Tribunals. The Commissioners. Ministers Questions. National Insurance Unemployment Benefits. Sickness and Invalidity Benefits. Income Support. Social Security and strikes.

(2) *Social Security II:* Interviewing. Audio Visual practice. Negotiating. The administrative process. Tribunal advocacy: opening submission, examination-in-chief, cross-examination and final submissions. Tribunal hearings. Appellate work and counselling.

**Pre-Requisites:** SS I is a pre-requisite for SS II.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught partly by lectures (LL144 and LL145) and partly by seminars. Lectures are used to cover a lot of ground quickly, whereas the seminars are to enable us to discuss issues and details on the basis of prior reading. The aim is to analyse the technicalities of the law but also to put the issues into context - millions of people who every year rely on social security for their basic income.

**Reading List:** Ogus & Barendt, *The Law of Social Security* (Butterworths, 1988); Tony Lynes, *Penguin Guide to Supplementary Benefits* (5th edn., 1985); Julian Fulbrook, *Law at Work: Social Security* (1980); Social Security Acts 1975 and 1980; LAG *Lawyer's Guide to S.B.*; Julian Fulbrook, *Administrative Justice and the Unemployed* (1978).

**Examination Arrangements:**

(1) SS I: There is a two-hour paper with two questions: (a) *A Legal problem* in which the student is expected to demonstrate knowledge and familiarity with the statutes and case law. (b) *A general essay* on a question which will deal with one of the following topics: (i) The historical origins of social security, (ii) The tribunal system; (iii) Social security and strikes.

(2) SS II: A two-hour paper with two questions based on a transcript of an interview, negotiation or tribunal hearing.

## LL5175

**Medical Care and the Law**

**Teacher Responsible:** Joe Jacob, Room A469 (Secretary, Kate Aitken, A371)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Parts I and II.

**Course Content:** selected topics from both sections will be taught from year to year. Each topic in both sections will be taught with reference to the medical profession ethics and administrative issues as well as the relevant law.

*Section (A)*

1. The structure of the National Health Service including the legal system and accountability of the various bodies.
2. The ethical, disciplinary and legal organisation and control of medical staff.
3. The complaints procedures including the relationship between professional, administrative and legal procedures.
4. The ethical and legal rules relating to medical confidences and the proposals for their reform.
5. The meaning and significance of the concept "clinical freedom".
6. The meaning and significance of the concept "informed consent" to medical procedures.

*Section (B)*

1. The provision of mental health services, the Mental Health Review Tribunals, and the current proposals for reform.
2. Medical research, including issues of consent.



3. Special issues relating to children, including consent, the age of consent and the rights of parents.
4. Operation and significance of the medical and legal definitions of death.
5. The legal and medical questions relating to euthanasia, including the hastening and delaying of death.
6. The ethical and legal questions relating to transplants, including the operation of the Human Tissue Act 1961.
7. Some aspects of the legal, medical and administrative questions raised by medical developments in abortion and fertility control.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are none beyond those for entry into the Part I. Students with an interest in public law and torts and how they relate to other social sciences in the medical context will find the course particularly attractive. It is hoped that some non-law students from e.g. Social Administration will attend.

**Teaching Arrangements:** This is a half-unit course (LL142) within the LL.B. The course will be taught in 1½ to 2 hour sessions once a week in the Lent Term. Lecturing will be kept to a minimum and there will be a large element of student involvement.

**Reading List:** There is no set text for this subject. The following will be found useful: J. Jacob, *Doctors and Rules. A Sociology of Professional Values*; Mason & McCall Smith, *Law and Medical Ethics*; M. Brazier, *Medicine, Patients and the Law*; R. Yezzi, *Medical Ethics: Thinking about Unavoidable Questions*; *Encyclopedia of Health Services and Medical Law*. Additional reading will be recommended during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the topics covered in the seminars. There will be a wide choice of questions giving students an opportunity to show the areas of the subject that have most strongly interested them. Students will be required to answer 2 or 3 questions. The number will be notified well in advance.

### LL5176

#### Legal Services to the Community (Not available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Michael Zander, Room A457 (Secretary, Angela White, A303)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Parts I and II. Half unit option.

**Core Syllabus:** To consider in some detail the problems of providing legal services and of the legal profession.

**Course Content:** The role of the private profession; the legal aid system; the public sector in legal services, especially law centres; costs, methods of paying for legal services, and controls on costs and fees; small claims; monopolies and restrictive practices; the unmet need for legal services, its nature and extent; the quality of legal services, negligence liability of lawyers, complaints, the role of disciplinary proceedings; management of the profession and external participation; alternatives to lawyers.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one two-hour

session (LL143) per week in the Michaelmas Term. Students will be assigned reading for each succeeding week's session. The class consists of a seminar with discussion rather than a lecture.

**Written Work:** No written work is set, but students will be expected to come to each week's session prepared to discuss the topics assigned on the basis of the readings.

**Reading List:** The main text is Michael Zander, *Legal Services for the Community* together with the *Report of the Royal Commission on Legal Services, 1979*, Cmnd. 7648. In addition reading lists will be supplied with references to other sources.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination is a short dissertation of 6,000 to 8,000 words on a topic selected by the student with advice from Professor Zander. The paper must be handed in by the last day of the Lent Term. The first draft should normally be written during the Christmas vacation and then discussed and re-written during the Lent Term.

### LL5177

#### Race, Nationality and the Law

**Teacher Responsible:** Ms. Erika Szyszczak

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. students – 2nd or 3rd year.

**Core Syllabus:** The focus will be on immigration and nationality law.

**Course Content:**

- (a) Attitudes to aliens, race and religion – early attempts to control immigration – contemporaneous social and economic problems.
- (b) Concept of nationality – consequences of citizenship – effect of Empire and Commonwealth.
- (c) International obligations – Conventions on Human Rights, Refugees, Stateless persons and Establishment.
- (d) Political and Economic background to Commonwealth immigration – legislation of 1962-65, 1968 and 1971.
- (e) Current restrictions on entering and remaining in the U.K. including special provisions for EEC nationals.
- (f) Expulsions – deportation and removal from the U.K.
- (g) Administration of control – by the Home Office and by other government agencies, the relevance of nationality and immigration status to social security and other state provided services or benefits.
- (h) Review of controls – by Immigration Appeals authorities, by the courts, by Parliament.
- (i) Legal Controls over Racism – the politics of reform and resistance.

Except as they are relevant to these topics, race discrimination and the Race Relations Act 1976 will not be given detailed treatment.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course (LL147) will be given in the Michaelmas Term. There will be 10 x 2 hour seminars. Worksheets will be distributed for each seminar.

**Reading List: Text Book:** John Evans, *Immigration Law* (1983); **Reference:** V. Bevan, *The Development of British Immigration Law* (1986); MacDonald,

*Immigration Law and Practice* (1983); MacDonald & Blake, *The New Nationality Law* (1982); Grant & Martin, *Immigration Law and Practice* (1982); Plender, *International Migration Law* (1972).

**Introductory Reading:** A. Phizacklta, *One Way Ticket: Migration and Female Labour* (1983); P. Gilroy, *There Ain't No Black in the Union Jack* (1987); Peter Fryer, *Staying Power: The History of Black People in Britain* (1984).

**Examination Arrangements:** Two-hour examination. Students may take in copies of the Immigration Act 1971, British Nationality Acts 1948 and 1981, 1988 Immigration (Carrier's Liability) Act 1987 the current Immigration Rules, and relevant EEC legislation.

### LL5178

#### Public Law and Economic Policy

(This course will not be offered in 1989-90)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Parts I and II.

**Core Syllabus:** British Governments have been dominated since the last war by a perceived need to guarantee economic "success", and towards that end a variety of institutional structures and methods have been established or extended. Yet until the last few years public lawyers have had virtually nothing to say about these topics, to such an extent that economic policy has been pursued in a legal and constitutional void. There may be good reason for this – economic problems may not be susceptible to legal or constitutional analysis or control, – alternatively, this void may allow economic policy to be framed by a benign, questionably competent and uncontrollable State. This course attempts to provide some resolution of the dichotomy above, and to do so by probing particular areas of economic policy.

**Course Content:** Section (a) will be taught every year, and selected topics from sections (b) – (h) taught from year to year.

(a) *Introduction:* The particular nature of constitutional problems and the economy; the tension between flexibility and accountability. Formal and informal methods of policy formulation and realisation. The characteristics of the possible accountability agencies and methods in the field (courts, Parliamentary Committees, the PCA, financial control, self-regulation, licensing bodies, etc). A brief history of governmental intervention in Britain, concentrating in particular on the experience of World War II and the White Paper on Employment Policy in 1944.

(b) *Governmental Regulation of the Market:* The administration (though not the legal or economic detail) of anti-trust in relation to both mergers and competition, the problem of justiciability; licensing and approved self-regulation.

(c) *The Government as Market Actor:* The economic and constitutional significance of Government contracts; the legal regime of contracting; contracting as a policy instrument and its control.

(d) *The Government as Monopolist:* The aims and methods of nationalisation. The relationship between the NIs and the Government the accountability of the

NIs to courts and Parliament. Consumers and equity shareholders and the NIs. The legal regime of employee/NI relationships. The legal regime of competition between the NIs and the private sector of industry.

(e) *The Government and Selective Intervention in the Market:* The history of intervention; support schemes to individual industries, Intervention in the 1960s; the IRC. The 1970s; the Industry Acts 1972, 1975 and 1980; the NEB. The choice of intervention agency and the accountability of paragonovernmental agencies. Disengagement. The legal problems of the public/private firm and the tension between accountability to the representatives of the public, to employees and to shareholders. The legal problems of discretionary intervention.

(f) *The Government and Finance:* The constitutional position of the central bank, with a comparison of foreign models. The Bank of England Act 1946; the relationships between the Bank and other bankers. 'Moral suasion' and formal law. The Banking Act 1979 and its administration. Governmental relations with the Stock Market, the discount houses and the institutional investors. The PSBR and the National Loans Act 1968. The constitutional basis of monetary policy and the formulation, authority and policing of monetary targets.

(g) *Budgetary and Expenditure Policy:* The constitutional basis of taxation. Parliament and the budgetary process. Judicial review of review decisions. The legal, constitutional and economic aspects of public expenditure. Formulation and control of same. Parliamentary Committees, the Exchequer and Audit Acts, the Comptroller and Auditor General.

(h) *Europe:* The influence of accession to the EEC on certain of the above topics, in particular (c), (d) and (e). The making and control of the Community Budget.

**Pre-Requisites:** A wide range of material will be recommended, but very little of it will be technical and – emphatically – no prior knowledge of economics is required. An interest in modern politics and government – and better still, economic policy, will, however be a distinct advantage.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 10, 1½-hour sessions (LL149), Lent Term, evenings from 6.30-8.00 p.m.

**Reading List:** Tivey, *Nationalism in British Industries: Nationalism in the 1960s*; Ganz, *Government and Industry*; Stevens & Yamey, *The Restrictive Practices Courts*; Daintith, *The Economic Law of the United Kingdom*; Turpin, *Government Contracts*; Young & Lowe, *Intervention in the Mixed Economy*; Chorley, (Parts of) *Modern Banking Law*; Robinson, *Parliament and Public Expenditure*.

Periodical literature will be drawn from, *inter alia*, the following journals: *Journal of Business Law*; *Modern Law Review*; *British Tax Review*; *Common Market Law Review*; *Public Law*; *British Journal of Law and Society*; *Political Studies*; *Government and Opposition*; *Parliamentary Affairs*; *The Parliamentarian* and *Public Administration*. Plus numerous official and Parliamentary papers.

**Examination Arrangements:** The assessment method for this course will be a two-hour exam worth 40% and a long paper worth 60%.



## LL5179

**Sociological Theory and the Idea of Law**

(Not available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. D. N. Schiff, Room A460 (Secretary, Pam Hodges, A369)**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Part I and II.  
**Core Syllabus:** (1) To introduce sociological theory as attempts to express knowledge about special phenomena.

(2) To introduce and evaluate ideas about law not written by those who, as lawyers have an interest in the validation of the law in some form or other, but those who, external to the workings of the legal system, have proffered significantly different and often extreme views of law in the context of their theories of society as a whole.

(3) To develop an understanding of what is meant by the social impact and the social context of law.

(4) To allow students to specialize in an area of particular interest.

This is a course in sociological theory and is not designed (i) as an applied social science course (the empirical findings of those who have studied the functioning of law will only be considered by the way) (ii) as an introduction to research methods.

**Course Content:****Areas of Study:**

1. Theory in the Sociology of Law
2. Mechanical sociology and the idea of law
3. Social behaviour and the law
4. Social control and law
5. Social change and law
6. Law as an index of social change
7. Law and development
8. Law and symbolisation
9. The limits of law
10. Socialization and law

**Teaching Arrangements:** 4 weekly two-hour seminars (LL148) will be held in the Michaelmas Term, thereafter seminars will be arranged to allow students to present papers on their individual pieces of research.**Suggested Reading:** will be given at the beginning of the course. Some use will be made of R. Cotterrell, *The Sociology of Law*; R. Tomasic, *The Sociology of Law*.**Background Reading:** R. Aron, *Main Currents in Sociological Thought I and II*; P. Winch, *The Idea of a Social Science*; P. L. Berger & T. Luckman, *The Social Construction of Reality*.**Examination Arrangements:** By dissertation of 6,000-8,000 words.

## LL5199

**Essay on an Approved Legal Topic**

The regulations for the LL.B. degree provide that where a student is taking the equivalent of three-and-a-half subjects he/she may make up the final half-subject by writing an essay on a legal topic approved by the School.

This may be done by either Second or Third Year students (subject only to the rule that no one may do

more than 25% of their examination by way of essays). Any student thinking of doing the approved legal topic essay should discuss the matter with his/her tutor.

The selection of an appropriate topic would be for the student in consultation with his or her tutor or, if the tutor is not to be the supervisor for the essay, with the supervisor. Once they have settled on a topic it must be approved by the Chairman of the Part I and Part II LL.B. Board (currently **Professor Patrick McAuslan**).

There is no rule that the topic cannot be from an area covered by a subject being taken (or having been taken) as an ordinary examination subject. But in that case the supervisor and the Chairman of the Examiners will need to consider to what extent the subject is different from what would be done in the other course. Obviously it is not possible to do an essay on a subject which simply repeats material covered elsewhere.

The length of the essay should be 6,000 to 8,000 words (excluding footnotes). In the interests of the candidate a typescript is preferred. Footnotes may be placed at the end of the text or at the bottom of the page to which they relate. The latter is preferable. The essay should include a bibliography.

The supervisor will be available to provide some guidance but basically it is intended that the student should do his own research.

The essay should be handed in to the Examinations Office not later than 1st May.

## LL6003

**Law and Social Theory****Teacher Responsible:** Mr. W. T. Murphy, Room A361 (Secretary, Pam Hodges, A369)**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M.**Core Syllabus:** This course is designed to introduce students to the study of law through the perspective of modern social theory.**Course Content:** The course consists of two unequal segments.**I. The Core Seminars****1. The Problem of Order in Social Theory**

- (a) Classical perspectives: Durkheim and Weber.
- (b) The problem of positivism in the study of society.
- (c) The perspective of modernity: traditional modern and postmodern in social theory.
- (d) Contemporary syntheses: Lukes and Giddens.
- (e) The distinctiveness of the vision of social theory.

**2. Domination and Social Theory**

- (a) Legitimation.
- (b) Ideology.
- (c) Ritual.

**3. The State in Social Theory****II Special Topic**Each student will be required to study *one* of the special topics prescribed in any given year.**Teaching Arrangements:**

I. An initial "core" segment of 25 two-hour seminars (LL238) which all students will attend.

II. One special topic in law and social theory to be chosen from those on offer in a particular session. Teaching arrangements for each topic will depend on the numbers choosing it in any particular year.

The seminars will be conducted by **Mr. Murphy, Professor Roberts, Mr. Cotterrell (QMC)** and **Dr. Nelken (UCL)**.**Examination Arrangements:**

I. The core segment is assessed by means of ONE three-hour examination. The marks obtained count for 60% of the composite mark for the course.

II. The special topic will be assessed by an essay of 5,000 words *maximum*. The marks obtained count for 40% of the composite mark for the course.

## LL6004

**Modern Legal History****Course not being taught in 1989-90. Students interested in taking the subject by Essay should consult Professor Cornish.****Teacher Responsible:** Professor W. R. Cornish, Room A501 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502)**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students.**Core Syllabus:** A survey of developments in English law in the period 1750-1950 in their social, economic and political context. Not all the specific topics listed in the syllabus will be covered in any year.**Course Content:** Sources and methods; Social change, law reform and the main movements in political and economic thought, Constitutional and administrative law; reform of Parliament and local government; Judicial review; Police and criminal law; The legal system: courts, legal profession, procedural reform; Contract: theoretical basis, commercial contracts, consumer contracts, public policy; Tort: negligence, nuisance, economic torts; Land law: settlements, married women, conveyancing; Personal status: marriage and divorce, family support, children; Associations: incorporation and other forms of business organisation; trade unions and legal regulation of labour; Social welfare law: relief of poverty, public health, environmental control, safety, education.**Pre-Requisites:** None, but some knowledge of British political and economic history in the period is desirable.**Teaching Arrangements:** One two-hour teaching session weekly throughout the year on *Mondays 10-12*. One one-hour seminar weekly (time to be arranged).**Reading List:** W. R. Cornish and G. de N. Clark, *Law and Society in England 1750-1950* (1989); A. H. Manchester, *Modern Legal History of England and Wales*. Much other reading will be given during the course.**Written Work:** No formal written work is prescribed but students will be expected to make presentations to the seminar.**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour paper, requiring 3 questions to be answered from a considerable range of choice.

## LL6010

**Principles of Civil Litigation****Teacher Responsible:** Professor Michael Zander, Room A457 (Secretary, Susan Hunt, A304) with Mr.Cyril Glasser at University College. (**Professor Zander** is partially on leave 1989-90)**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students.**Core Syllabus:** The course, as its title indicates, is concerned more with the principles than with the details of civil procedure. Its focus is the English system but reference is made throughout to other models.**Course Content:** The course will consist of selected topics chosen from the following: general principles and practice of civil litigation, including: the organisation, jurisdiction and functions of the various Courts and Tribunals and of the legal profession including in particular the Government's proposals for reform. The remedies afforded by civil proceedings (both interlocutory and final) including enforcements of judgements and orders. The procedures adopted in the High Court and in the County Court in ascertaining and dealing with disputed issues, in preparation for trial, in the trial and post-trial assessment of damages or other consequential relief; the system and right of appeal and the procedure on appeal; (knowledge of the law of evidence will not be required, except so far as it affects the general procedure). The social and economic effects and value of the present system of civil litigation.**Pre-Requisites:** None.**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture per week (LL209) on a Monday at University College at 6.15-7.45 p.m.**Written Work:** No written work is set during the year but students wishing to do essays can get them marked.**Reading List:** Students will be issued with a full reading list at the beginning of the year with reading suggested for each lecture topic. The subject does not have a single book that covers the course. Students will probably wish to buy one or two books. The most useful are: W. B. Odgers, *Pleading and Practice*; P. St. Langan & D. G. Lawrence, *Civil Procedure*; D. Barnard, *The Civil Court in Action*; D. B. Casson & I. H. Dennis, *Modern Developments in the Law of Civil Procedure*; M. Zander, *Cases and Materials on the English Legal System*; Sir Jack Jacob, *The Fabric of English Civil Litigation*; Sir Jack Jacob, *The Reform of Civil Procedural Law*.**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in September based on the syllabus and the series of lectures.

There are normally ten or eleven questions out of which the candidate is expected to answer four.

## LL6015

**European Community Law****Teacher Responsible:** Mr. T. C. Hartley, Room A467 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502)**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students and Diploma in International Law.**Core Syllabus:** This course is concerned with selected areas of substantive EEC law. Students are required to take two special subjects from a list which can be found in the University of London Regulations for internal students.**Course Content:** Freedom of movement: employees, self-employed persons, providers and receivers of



services; discrimination on grounds of nationality and residence; recognition of qualifications to practice a trade or profession; sex discrimination.

**Pre-Requisites:** Candidates offering **European Community Law** are expected to have or to acquire adequate knowledge of the institutions of the European Community. The course **Law of European Institutions** may be taken concurrently.

**Teaching Arrangements:** To be arranged.

**Reading List: Social Policy:** T. C. Hartley, *E.E.C. Immigration Law*; Derrick Wyatt & Alan Dashwood, *The Substantive Law of the E.E.C.*; H. Smit & P. Herzog, *The Law of the European Economic Community*; B. Sundberg-Weitman, *Discrimination on Grounds of Nationality*; Philippa Watson, *Social Security Law of the European Communities*; F. G. Jacobs (Ed.), *European Law and the Individual*; G. Lyon-Caen, *Droit Social International et Européen*; Bernard Rudden & Derrick Wyatt, *Basic Community Laws*.

Students should buy Rudden & Wyatt.

**Examination Arrangements:** Normal three hour written examination paper. Unmarked copies of Rudden & Wyatt (or Sweet & Maxwell's *European Community Treaties*) may be taken into the examination.

### LL6018

#### Comparative Family Law

This course will not be offered in the Session 1989-90. Anyone interested in the subject should contact Mr. D. Bradley, Room A462, LSE or his Secretary, Room A302, LSE.

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. D. Bradley, Room A462 (Co-ordinating Member of Staff) (Secretary, Miss H. Wisener, A302) and Ms. R. Schuz, Room A358 (Secretary, Room A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to examine from a comparative standpoint contemporary issues in family law.

**Course Content:** The issues to be discussed will be selected from the following: aspects of capacity; domestic violence, matrimonial property, divorce, reallocation of property on divorce, maintenance on divorce, custody of children, unmarried cohabitation, illegitimacy, adoption, children in trouble with the law. Jurisdictions discussed will include: England, Canada, Australia, West Germany, Sweden, U.S.A., U.S.S.R.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some knowledge of English family law is desirable though not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One weekly lecture or seminar (LL212) lasting from 1½-2 hours. Materials or reading lists are provided and students are expected to be fully prepared beforehand so that topics may be discussed rather than formally taught.

**Written Work:** Two full length essays on set topics must be submitted (approximate length: 10 sides of A4).

**Reading List:** Detailed reading lists are provided. General Reading: M. A. Glendon, *State, Law and Family*; J. Eekelaar, *Family Law and Social Policy*; M. A. Glendon, *The New Family and the New Property*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three hour paper. Four questions must be answered.

### LL6030

#### Economic Analysis of Law

(Not available 1989-90)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. degree.

**Core Syllabus:** First to introduce students to the economics of law and second to build from this to deal in depth with some important policy problems.

**Course Content:** Economic theories of legal topics such as:

- (1) Property Rights – allocation and transfer of rights, pollution control.
- (2) Torts – negligence, foreseeability and risk, strict liability, products liability, medical malpractice, valuation of human life.
- (3) Contract – consideration, frustration, mistake, specific performance, damages, fraud, penalty clauses, unilateral contracts, bargaining power.
- (4) The Legal System – class action suits, reimbursement of costs, contingent fees, payment into court, legal aid, the efficiency of the common law, precedent.
- (5) Crime and Law Enforcement.
- (6) Racial and Sexual Discrimination.
- (7) Divorce and Alimony.
- (8) Rent Control.

**Pre-Requisites:** None, but students would benefit from some knowledge of elementary microeconomics.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 1 Seminar (LL227) each week.

Students are advised to attend lectures in LL.B. (LL127, SG. LL5136) course as grounding in basic analysis.

**Written Work:** Students are required to present one paper each term in seminar.

**Reading List:** Posner, *Economic Analysis of Law* (2nd edn.); Burrows & Veljanovski (Eds.), *The Economic Approach to Law*; Ackerman (Ed.), *Economic Foundations of Property Law*; Kronmann & Posner (Eds.), *Economics of Contract Law*; Rabin (Ed.), *Perspectives on Tort Law*.

Papers in the following journals: *Journal of Legal Studies*, *Journal of Law & Economics*, *International Review of Law & Economics*, *Yale Law Journal*, *Univ. of Chicago Law Review*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour formal exam in September, 10 questions, four to be attempted.

### LL6031

#### European Community Competition Law

(Not available 1989-90)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students.

**Core Syllabus:** EEC Competition Law with some attention to economic analysis.

**Course Content:** The competition rules and practice of the EEC: Articles 85-90 of the Treaty of Rome, the implementing regulations and other relevant provisions. Price-fixing and market sharing agreement; boycotts and discrimination; exemptable

forms of collaboration; abuse of dominant position; free movement of goods and industrial property rights. The relationship between Community and national anti-trust laws.

**Pre-Requisites:** Candidates will be expected to have or to acquire adequate knowledge of the institutions of the European Communities.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One seminar (LL208) (three hours) each week.

**Written Work:** None.

**Reading List:** Bellamy & Child, *European Community Competition Law*; Kerse, *EEC Antitrust Procedure*; Korah, *Competition Law in Britain and the Common Market*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three hour formal exam, September. Eight questions, four to be attempted.

### LL6033

#### International Business Transactions I Litigation

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. T. C. Hartley, Room A467 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students intending to offer this subject in the examinations. Other students may attend only with the prior permission of Mr. Hartley. This course is open only to Law students. It is not available for students taking the Diploma in International Law (or other Diplomas) or M.Sc. students.

**Core Syllabus:** Litigation resulting from international business transactions.

**Course Content:** The following topics will be studied from the point of view of English, Commonwealth, American and (where relevant) European Community law:

1. Judicial jurisdiction in cases involving international business transactions, especially
  - (a) jurisdiction over companies (the "doing business" test);
  - (b) products liability actions;
  - (c) branches and agents;
  - (d) constitutional limitations on jurisdiction in the United States;
  - (e) forum-selection clauses;
  - (f) *forum non conveniens*;
  - (g) *lis alibi pendens*.
2. Obtaining evidence in transnational business litigation: extraterritorial application of the forum's own discovery rules, international judicial assistance, blocking statutes and injunctions.
3. Provisional remedies and procedural problems in transnational business litigation: Mareva injunctions, Anton Piller orders and equivalent remedies.
4. Sovereign immunity.
5. Enforcement of foreign judgments in commercial matters.
6. International commercial arbitration.
7. The problem of extraterritoriality with special reference to American antitrust law and EEC competition law.

**Pre-Requisites:** A good general knowledge of law. Knowledge of conflict of laws (private international

law) would be useful but is not essential. This course is not open to non-lawyers.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Seminars: Sessional

Teacher: Mr. Hartley. Extensive case materials are provided by the School for sale to students, these should be read before each seminar.

**Reading List:** (Students are not expected to buy any of these books): T. C. Hartley, *Civil Jurisdiction and Judgments Act 1982*; Georges R. Delaume, *Transnational Contracts: Applicable Law and Settlement of Disputes*; Ved P. Nanda & David K. Pansius, *Litigation of International Disputes in U.S. Courts*; Henry J. Steiner and Detlev F. Vagts, *Transnational Legal Problems*; Dicey & Morris, *The Conflict of Laws*; J. H. C. Morris, *The Conflict of Laws*; Cheshire & North, *Private International Law*; Robert A. Leflar, *American Conflicts Law*; Russell J. Weintraub, *Commentary on the Conflict of Law*; P. E. Nygh, *Conflict of Laws in Australia*; Eugene Scoles and Peter Hay, *Conflict of Laws*; J.-G. Castel, *Canadian Conflict of Laws*; C. Schmitthoff (Ed.), *International Commercial Arbitration*; Douglas E. Rosenthal & William M. Knighton, *National Laws and International Commerce*; A. V. Lowe, *Extraterritorial Jurisdiction*; C. Canenbley, *Enforcing Anti-Trust Against Foreign Enterprises*; Barry E. Hawk, *United States, Common Market and International Anti-Trust*; Boaz Barack, *The Application of the Competition Rules of the E.E.C. to Enterprises and Arrangements External to the Common Market*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Normal three hour written examinations.

### LL6035

#### International Business Transactions II: Substantive Law

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. T. C. Hartley, Room A467 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students intending to offer this subject in the examinations. Other students may attend only with the prior permission of Mr. Hartley. This course is open only to Law students. It is not available for students taking the Diploma in International Law (or other Diplomas) or M.Sc. students.

**Core Syllabus:** Legal problems (other than litigation) relating to international business transactions.

**Course Content:** The following topics will be studied from the point of view of English, Commonwealth, American and (where relevant) European Community Law:

1. Applicable law in international commercial contracts.
2. International sale of goods.
3. The international reach of legislation for the regulation of business and the protection of consumers and employees.
4. The private international law aspects of boycotts and embargoes.



5. The application of international conventions to international business transactions.
6. The international aspects of agency.
7. Exchange controls.
8. Financing international business transactions: documentary credits and other financial mechanisms.
9. Currency problems in international contracts.
10. The international aspects of property transactions.
11. The recognition of foreign expropriations and other governmental acts affecting property (including financial assets).

**Pre-Requisites:** A good general knowledge of law. Knowledge of conflict of laws (private international law) would be useful but is not essential. This course is not open to non-lawyers.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Seminars: Sessional

**Teachers:** Mr. Hartley and Mr. Morse (King's College). Extensive case materials are provided by the School for sale to students, these should be read before each seminar.

**Reading List:** (Students are not expected to buy any of these books).

Georges R. Delaume, *Transnational Contracts: Applicable Law and Settlement of Disputes*; Henry J. Steiner and Detlev F. Vagts, *Transnational Legal Problems*; Dicey & Morris, *The Conflict of Laws*; J. H. C. Morris, *The Conflict of Laws*; Cheshire & North, *Private International Law*; P. M. North, *Contract Conflicts*; Robert A. Leflar, *American Conflicts Law*; Russell J. Weintraub, *Commentary on the Conflict of Law*; P. E. Nygh, *Conflict of Laws in Australia*; Eugene Scoles and Peter Hay, *Conflict of Laws*; J.-G. Castel, *Canadian Conflict of Laws*; Philip Wood, *Law and Practice of International Finance*; F. A. Mann, *The Legal Aspects of Money*; William Hedley, *Bills of Exchange and Bankers' Documentary Credits*; H. C. Gutteridge and Maurice Megrah, *The Law of Bankers' Commercial Credits*; Lazar Sarna, *Letters of Credit*.

### LL6048

#### Law of International Institutions

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor R. Higgins, Room A387 (Secretary, Mrs. Susan Hunt, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. and Diploma in International Law students.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to provide an understanding of the international legal aspects of international institutions. The focus is primarily on the United Nations, which is dealt with in depth.

**Course Content:** International legal personality; the capacity to sue, treaty-making power, implied powers. The Secretariat: powers of the Secretary General, role of the international civil service, privileges and immunities. Membership, representation and credentials. Participation of non-members. Structure and voting of General Assembly of UN. Structure and voting of Security Council of UN. Functions and powers of major organs. Financial problems of UN. Securing compliance with obligations: suspension, expulsion, sanctions, UN peacekeeping and dispute settlement. Law making by international institutions.

The Economic and Social Council; the Trusteeship Council; the legal concept of self-determination. The International Court of Justice: problems of use and jurisdiction; its role in dispute settlement; its advisory function. The International Labour Organization.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some knowledge of public international law.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is by seminar (LL213), given by Professor Higgins and Dr. Birnie with 1½ hours per week being offered for ten weeks in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and for six weeks in the Summer Term, LL213.

**Reading List:** Schermers, *International Institutional Law*, 2 vols; Goodrich, Hambro & Simons, *The Charter of the United Nations*; Bowett, *The Law of International Institutions*; Higgins, *The Development of International Law through the Political Organs of the United Nations*; Rosenne, *The Law and Practice of the International Court*.

Required readings of extracts from books, of articles and cases are available in the syllabus issued and are assigned on a weekly basis.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the September following the end of the course, based on the entire syllabus. There are usually nine questions, of which four are to be answered. The paper comprises both essay and problem questions.

### LL6049

#### Law of European Institutions

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. T. C. Hartley, Room A467 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. degree. Diploma in International Law.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is concerned with the law relating to the institutions of the European Community and Comecon (constitutional and administrative law).

**Course Content:**

*Part I: The European Communities*

1. The Commission, the Council, the Parliament and the Court: structure and functions.
2. Sources of Community Law: constitutive Treaties, subsidiary conventions, acts of the representatives of the Member States; Community acts: legislative powers, delegation of powers, form and procedure; general principles of law (with special reference to human rights); agreements with third countries.
3. Community Law and National Law: direct applicability, direct effect, the supremacy of Community law; problems raised by national constitutional law, especially in the United Kingdom.
4. Preliminary Rulings: references on interpretation and validity by national courts and tribunals to the European Court.
5. Actions against Member States: enforcement of Community law by means of proceedings brought in the European Court by the Commission or another Member State.
6. Judicial Review of Community Action (with special reference to the rights of individuals): actions to annul Community acts; failure to act; indirect challenge; the plea of illegality; grounds of review.
7. Community Liability: contract, quasi-contract and

tort, with special reference to liability for legislative and executive acts and the problem of concurrent remedies in the European Court and in national courts. *Part II: Comparison with Integration in Eastern Europe.*

Basic Concepts of Socialist Economic Integration and contrast with EEC - COMECON - International financial institutions - Production-Branch Organisations - Multi-national Enterprises - Association and Co-operation Agreements - Dispute Settlement - Harmonisation and Unification of Law - Comprehensive Programme for Socialist Economic Integration - Long-term Special-purpose co-operation arrangements - Relations with Third Countries, International Institutions, and the EEC.

**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge of the European Community is expected but general legal skills and some knowledge of constitutional and administrative law (in any system) are required.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

**The European Community**

Seminars (LL214) twice weekly by Mr. Hartley (Michaelmas Term only); further seminars to be arranged.

**COMECON:** (Summer Term)

Seminars at University College by Professor Butler. Materials (subject to confirmation).

**Reading List:** T. C. Hartley, *The Foundations of European Community Law*; Henry G. Schermers, *Judicial Protection in the European Communities*; N. Brown & F. Jacobs, *The Court of Justice of the European Communities*; D. Lasok & J. W. Bridge, *Introduction to the Law and Institutions of the European Communities*; Lawrence Collins, *European Community Law in the U.K.*; Bernard Rudden & Derrick Wyatt, *Basic Community Laws*.

Students should buy Rudden & Wyatt and either Hartley or Schermers.

**Examination Arrangements:** Normal three-hour written examination paper. Unmarked copies of Rudden & Wyatt, *Basic Community Laws* and Sweet & Maxwell's *European Community Treaties* may be taken into the examination.

### LL6052

#### International Protection of Human Rights

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor R. Higgins, Room A387 (Secretary, Mrs. Susan Hunt, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. and Diploma in International Law students.

**Core Syllabus:** Introduction to the rapidly developing international law of human rights, both at a universal and regional level.

**Course Content:**

*Conceptual Issues:* definitions of human rights; distinguishing features from international law generally; the individual and the state; the relevance of different cultures, stages of development, ideologies; human rights as absolute or qualified rights.

*The UN System* and human rights. Detailed examination of the various UN institutions and techniques for the protection of human rights.

*The Inter-American System and the OAU* and human rights.

Various non-institutional methods for promoting human rights, including treaty making and the question of the incorporation of international rights into domestic law. Non-Governmental organisations.

*The European Convention on Human Rights:* about half of the course is devoted to a study of the institutions of the European Convention and to case law on particular rights (drawing in large measure on European Convention case law but also on the case law of the UN Committee on Human Rights). Among the rights examined through the case law are freedom of expression; access to courts; fair trial; freedom from torture; the right to life; the right to organize and associate; freedom of religion; family life and privacy and others.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some knowledge of public international law.

**Teaching Arrangements:** This course (LL226) is taught by 1½ hour weekly seminars (10 in Michaelmas, 10 in Lent, 8 in Summer).

**Reading List:** All students should purchase Brownlie, *Basic Documents on Human Rights*, (3rd edn.) and either Van Dijk and Van Hoof, *Theory and Practice of the European Convention on Human Rights or Fawcett, The Application of the European Convention on Human Rights* (2nd edn.). Required readings of extracts from books, articles, journals, and cases are available in the syllabus issued, and are assigned on a weekly basis.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the September following the end of the course. There are usually 9 questions, of which 4 are to be answered.

### LL6054

#### International Economic Law

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. F. Weiss, Room A465 (Secretary, Susan Hunt, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students at London University.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to study in detail those aspects of public international law which are concerned with the actors of international economic relations, the principles governing the production and distribution of goods, invisible international transactions, currency and finance, related services and the structure and operations of international organisations concerned with such activities.

**Course Content:**

**I. Fundamentals.** The province, sources, history, economic foundations and sociology of international economic law. International trade theory and policy. Property and its protection.

**II. The principles of international economic law.** Economic sovereignty and the co-existence of sovereign and heterogeneous economies. Extraterritorial effects of economic legislation. Immunities from economic sovereignty. Limitations of economic sovereignty. The problem of international economic public policy.

**III. The Persons of international economic law.**



Natural, legal persons, subjects of International Law, International Organisations, Transnational enterprises, state trading Countries.

**IV. The standards of international economic law.** Function and types, including the minimum standard of international law, the most-favoured-nation standard, the standard of preferential treatment, the standard of reciprocal treatment, the standard of the open door and the standard of national treatment. The standards of international economic law on the level of international institutions, including the standard of economic good neighbourliness.

**V. International economic transactions.** General principles. Treaties of friendship, commerce and navigation. Other economic agreements, including commodity trade agreements, development aid agreements for technological co-operation.

**VI. International Trade Law and economic integration;** International Trade policy and law; the GATT, UNCTAD, UNIDO and UNCITRAL; Customs Unions, free trade areas, preferential agreements, regional and sub-regional integration agreements e.g. EEC, EFTA, LAFTA.

**VII. International Monetary Law.** History and structural elements of the International Monetary order; principles of private and public international law; the IMF, credit facilities, stand-by arrangements, SDRs; IBRD, IDA, IFC; the European Monetary System.

**VIII. International Development Law.** The NIEO, Principles of international cartel law, IEA, STABEX, SYSMIN; the debt problem.

**IX. Patterns of international economic organization.** A. On the level of partly organized international society; the representation and protection of economic interests abroad, with special reference to relevant aspects of diplomatic and consular relations. International adjudication of economic claims.

B. On higher levels of international integration; the economic framework of the United Nations. Universalist institutions (e.g. the Bretton Woods institutions and GATT). Regional institutions (e.g. the regional Economic Commissions of the United Nations). Sectional institutions (e.g. international commodity agencies). Supra-national institutions (e.g. the European Communities).

**X. The law of economic warfare.** Economic reprisals. Embargoes. Economic warfare, the position of enemy and neutral property in land and sea warfare. Economic war crimes. War indemnities, reparation and restitution. Collective economic sanctions. COCOM.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a seminar (LL218) of 1½ hours duration each week. Seminar: Sessional.

**Reading List:** Recommended: J. H. Jackson, W. J. Davey, *Legal Problems of International Economic Relations: Cases, Materials and Text* (2nd edn. 1986); K. W. Dam, *The GATT, Law and International Economic Organisations*; J. Gold, *Legal and Institutional Aspects of the International Monetary System*; J. Jackson, *World Trade and the Law of GATT*; A. Koul, *The Legal Framework of UNCTAD in World Trade*; O. de Rivero, *New Economic Order and International Development Law*; B. Tew, *The Evolution of the International Monetary System*; A.

Yusuf, *Legal Aspects of Trade Preferences for Developing States*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** G. Schwarzenberger, *Frontiers of International Law* (ch. 9); A. Rozenthal, *The Charter of Economic Rights and Duties of States in the New International Economic Order*; K. Hossain, *Legal Aspects of the New International Economic Order*; F. Atling von Geusau, *The Lome Convention and a New International Economic Order*; R. Kemper, *The Tokyo Round: Results and Implications for Developing Countries*; B. Gosovic, *UNCTAD – Conflict and Compromise*; J. Fawcett, *Law and International Resource Conflicts*; D. Shea, *The Calvo Clause*; N. Horn, *Legal Problems of Codes of Conduct for Multinational Enterprises*; G. P. Verbit, *International Monetary Reform and the Developing Countries*; G. Goodwin & J. Mayall, *A New International Commodity Regime*; A. Hazlewood, 'The End of the East African Community: What are the lessons for Regional Integration Schemes', in *Journal of Common Market Studies*, Vol. 18, No. 1, p. 40, (1979); U.N. Charter Chs IX and X (1945); Havana Charter (1948); Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties (1969); U.N. Charter on Economic Rights and Duties of States (1974).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in September, based on the full syllabus. At the moment the paper contains 10 questions, of which 4 are to be answered. The paper counts for 100% of the assessment of the course.

#### LL6057

### The International Law of Natural Resources

(Not available 1989–90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor R. Higgins, Room A387 (Secretary, Mrs. Susan Hunt, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M.

**Core Syllabus:** This course is concerned with international and transnational law relating to the protection, exploitation and allocation of natural resources. It addresses the problems of all those concerned with natural resources, whether developed or developing countries, whether capital exporting or capital importing, whether resources-rich or lacking in natural resources.

**Course Content:** The relevant law and its development: international contracts, *pacta sunt servanda*, vested rights, *restitutio in integrum*, nationalization, compensation. Pressures for change: permanent sovereignty over natural resources, the new international economic order. Codes of conduct for multinationals. New methods of investment settlement dispute. Coercion and access to natural resources. Studies of particular resources: petroleum – the UK North Sea experience, licences, controls, regulations; water – pollution, shared access; minerals; and others.

**Pre-Requisites:** A solid grounding in public international law.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is by seminar (LL217), with 1½ hours per week being offered for 10 weeks in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms; and for 8 weeks in the Summer Term.

**Reading List:** Schachter, *Sharing the World's Resources*; Hossain (Ed.), *Legal Aspects of the New International Economic Order*; Weston, Falk, & D'Amato, *International Law and World Order*; White, *Nationalization of Foreign Property*; Lillich, *The Protection of Foreign Investments*; Fawcett & Parry, *International Law and Natural Resources*; Daintith & Willoughby, *United Kingdom Oil and Gas Law* (1984).

Required readings of extracts from books, of articles and cases are available in the syllabus issued and are assigned on a weekly basis.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the September following the end of the course, based on the entire syllabus. There are usually 9 questions of which 4 are to be answered. The paper comprises both essay and problem questions.

#### LL6060

### International Law of the Sea

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. P. W. Birnie, Room A504 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. degree also for: M.Sc. Sea-Use Law, Economics and Policy-Making, Diploma in International Law.

**Core Syllabus:** Resources and Uses of the Sea, and applicable international principles, customs and treaties.

**Course Content:**

1. Sources of the Law.
2. Historical Development of Principal Concepts.
3. The regime based on the 1958 Geneva Conventions on the Law of the Sea.
  - (i) The Territorial Sea and Contiguous Zone.
  - (ii) Continental Shelf.
  - (iii) Fisheries.
  - (iv) High seas.
4. Issues covered by the 1982 Law of the Sea Convention.
  - (i) as (i)–(iv) above.
  - (ii) International Straits and Archipelagoes.
  - (iii) Deep Seabed and Ocean Floor beyond National Jurisdiction.
  - (iv) Landlocked and Geographically Disadvantaged states.
  - (v) Preservation of The Marine Environment.
  - (vi) Marine Scientific Research.
  - (vii) Settlement of Disputes.
5. Current status of The 1982 Convention: its relation to customary law.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some knowledge of basic concepts of International Law.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One seminar (LL216) of 1½ hours each week.

**Written Work:** Students, individually or in groups, may be asked to present one paper in a seminar during the session. They should have prepared the required reading for each seminar to be able to benefit from discussions.

**Reading List:** Brownlie, *Principles of Public International Law* (3rd edn. chs. 9–11) and *Basic Documents in International Law* (3rd edn.); Barston & Birnie, *The Maritime Dimension* (1980); E. D.

Brown, *The Legal Regime of Hydrospace*; Churchill & Lowe, *The Law of the Sea* (1985); McDougal & Burke, *The Public Order of the Oceans*; Churchill et al. (Eds.), *New Directions in the Law of the Sea*, Vols. I–XI; D. P. O'Connell, *The International Law of the Sea* (Ed. I. A. Shearer) Vol. I (1982), Vol. II (1984); Third U.N. Conference on the Law of the Sea, Official Records, Vols. I–XV; Law of the Sea Convention (1982).

Periodicals include: *The American Journal of International Law*; *The British Yearbook of International Law*; *The International and Comparative Law Quarterly*; *Ocean Development and International Law*; *Marine Policy*; *San Diego Law Review* (LOS issues).

A comprehensive reading list to be issued to participants.

**Examination Arrangements:** 3 hour written examination in September; 9 questions, 4 to be answered.

#### LL6061

### Multinational (Transnational) Enterprises and the Law

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. P. T. Muchlinski, Room L107 (Secretary, Mrs. Pam Hodges, A369)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students.

**Core Syllabus:** An interdisciplinary analysis of the legal control of multinational business enterprises, both in national and international law.

**Course Content:**

1. *Introduction:* The MNE and ideas of business and industrial organisation; the historical growth of the modern MNE; economic analysis of the evolution of the MNE.
2. *Structure and Organisation of the MNE:* The forms of international corporate organisation; the legal organisation of MNEs and the doctrine of incorporation; other types of international economic entities.
3. *The Problems created by the MNE:* The political and economic impact of the MNE on home and host states and upon international relations; the regulation of the MNE: policies and problems involved.
4. *The Role of Law in the Regulation of MNEs:* The relationship between different jurisdictions and the MNE, the MNE as an object of international regulation.
5. *International Regulation:* The work of the UN, UNCTAD, ILO. The World Bank Convention for the Settlement of Investment Disputes. The ICC Court of Arbitration.
6. *Regulation by the Home Country* (with emphasis on UK and US law): The control of overseas subsidiaries; the remission of overseas profits, the control of relocation and disinvestment from the home jurisdiction.
7. *Regulation by the Host Country:* Restrictions on entry and establishment, control of capital flows and transfer pricing, control through company law corporate disclosure, control through anti-trust law, labour relations, control of disinvestment (covering threats by disinvestment by the company, and the



threat of expropriation by the state); technology transfer.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some knowledge of at least one of the following subjects is preferred: Public International Law; Private International Law; Company/Commercial Law.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A one-and-a-half hour weekly seminar (LL233), (10 Michaelmas, 10 Lent and 8 Summer Term respectively).

**Reading List:** Recommended Texts: Wallace, *The Legal Control of Multinational Enterprise*; Hood and Young, *The Economics of Multinational Enterprise* (1979).

**Further Reading:** Channon and Jalland, *Multinational Strategic Planning* (1979); Robinson, *Multinationals and Political Control* (1983); Tricker, *Corporate Governance* (1984); Hadden, *The Control of Corporate Groups* (1983).

A full reading list will be supplied at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a formal three-hour paper in September after the end of the course.

### LL6062

#### Legal Aspects of International Finance

**Teacher Responsible:** Caroline Bradley, Room A357 (Secretary, Kate Aitken A371)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** LL.M.

**Core Syllabus:** The course examines the legal issues which arise as a result of the international operations of large commercial banks, merchant banks and investment banks.

**Course Content:**

1. Euro-Currency Term Loans
2. Syndicated Loans
3. Project Finance
4. Euro-Bonds
5. Guarantees
6. Performance Bonds and Bid Bonds
7. Exchange Control, Moratorium and Insulation of Financing
8. Remedies and Enforcement of Remedies in International Finance
9. Bankers' Documentary Credits and Export Finance

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a weekly seminar (LL232) of two hours' duration.

**Reading List:** Phillip Wood, *The Law and Practice of International Finance*; Rendell, *International Finance Law: Lending, Transfers and Institutions*; Goode, *Commercial Law*.

A full reading list will be distributed during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** This subject is examined by means of one three hour written paper.

### LL6063

#### International Environmental Law

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. P. W. Birnie, Room A504 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** LL.M. students.

**Core Syllabus:** The course aims at providing a good introduction to the customs, treaties and concepts of

international law relating to control or prevention of pollution and for protection and conservation of living resources.

**Course Content:**

**Introduction:**

Definition of International Environmental law; factors influencing development; applicable principles of international law preceding 1972 UN Conference on the Human Environment (UNCHE); the UNCHE and UNEP (UN Environment Programme); developments under UNEP.

**Prevention of Pollution:**

All sources; general principles; creation of standards; regulatory powers; organisational framework; principles of responsibility and liability for pollution damage; regional and international approaches; influence of developing states; relevant regional and international treaties and customary laws.

**Conservation of Living Resources:**

Emerging principles of international wildlife law concerning land-based and maritime species needing protection for survival; regulatory techniques and powers; state responsibilities; regional and international approaches; organisational framework; dispute settlement; new enforcement techniques, such as control of trade in endangered species; protection of habitats; relevant international and regional conventions and customs.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some knowledge of concepts of international law.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is by weekly 1½ hours seminars held at the IALS for 10 weeks in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and eight weeks in the Summer Term. Seminars are given by Dr. P. Birnie (LSE) and Mr. A. Boyle (QMC).

**Reading List:** J. Schneider, *World Public Order of the Environment: Towards an Ecological Law and Organization*; S. Lyster, *International Wildlife Law*; B. Ruster, R. Simma & M. Boch, *International Protection of the Environment: Treaties and Related Documents*; D. Johnston (Ed.), *The Environmental Law of the Sea*; R. McGonigle & M. Zacher, *Pollution, Politics and International Law*; A. Springer, *The International Law of Pollution: Protecting the Global Environment in a World of Sovereign States*; L. Caldwell, *International Environmental Policy*.

**Periodicals include:** *Environmental Policy and Law*; *Ocean Development and International Law Journal*; *Ecology Law Quarterly*; *Marine Policy*; relevant articles in international law journals.

**Further Reading:** Books, periodical articles, conference proceedings and other publications are included in the comprehensive syllabus issued to participants.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written examination paper in September, consisting of 9 questions, four of which must be answered.

### LL6064

#### Law and Urbanisation in Developing Countries

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor J. P. W. B. McAuslan (Secretary, A371)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** LL.M. students.

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to the phenomenon of urbanisation in developing and newly industrialising countries, the uses and limits of law and public administration in the regulation and management of land and its use in the process of urban development. The course will focus principally but not exclusively on developing countries within the Commonwealth.

**Course Content:** The phenomenon of urbanisation; Third world cities and their contexts; indigenous and colonial legacies; a diagnosis of the urban policy problem. The role of law in development and social change. The government of cities; local government central governments; the regional dimension; management and participation in urban development; alternatives to local government. Land policy and the law; land tenure in the city; conflicts between statutory and customary law; land registration; land transactions and their control; land use planning and the regulation of land development; compulsory acquisition and compensation; the institutions of planning. Urban services; paying for urban services, taxes and charges; housing, provision and financing; unauthorised urban settlements; building control; the regulation and management of water and sewerage; environmental protection and pollution control.

**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge of urbanisation or developing countries is required but some knowledge of planning law and/or administrative law is desirable.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a seminar of two hours duration each week (LL202) accompanied by classes (LL202a) as required.

**Reading List:** There is no set book that covers the course. Students will receive some handouts of materials and a detailed reading list for each topic.

S. Angel *et al.*, *Land for Housing the Poor*; R. W. Bahl, *The Taxation of Urban Property in Less Developed Countries*; H. U. Bijlani & M. K. Balachandran, *Law and Urban Land*; R. Bristow, *Land Use Planning in Hong Kong*; K. J. Davey, *Financing Regional Government*; W. A. Doebele (Ed.), *Land Readjustment: A different approach to financing urbanisation*; H. B. Dunkerley, *Urban Land Policies: Issues and Opportunities*; A. Gilbert & J. Gugler, *Cities, Poverty and Development*; Habitat, *Global Report on Human Settlements* (1986); G. W. Kanyeihamba & J. P. W. B. McAuslan, *Urban Legal Problems in Eastern Africa*; I Kato *et al.*, *Environmental Law and Policy in the Pacific Basin Area*; M. G. Kitay, *Land Acquisition in Developing Countries*; J. F. Linn, *Cities in the Developing World*; J. P. Lea & J. M. Courtney, *Cities in Conflict: Studies in the Planning and Management of Asian Cities*; S. Lowder, *Inside Third World Cities*; C. MacAndrews & C. L. Sien, *Developing Economics and the Environment*; J. P. W. B. McAuslan, *Urban Land and Shelter for the Poor*; P. Mawhood, *Local Government in the Third World*; R. A. Obudho & C. C. Mblanga, *Slums and Squatter Settlements in Sub-Saharan Africa*; C. S. Ola, *Town and Country Planning Law in Nigeria*; M. Pacione, *Problems and Planning in Third World Cities*; G. K. Payne, *Low Income Housing in the Developing World*; R. B. Potter, *Urbanisation*

*and Planning in the Third World*; W. J. M. Ricquier, *Land Law*; D. A. Rondinelli & G. S. Cheema, *Urban Services in Developing Countries*; S. R. Simpson, *Land Law and Registration Book I*; P. G. Singh, *Local Democracy in the Caribbean*; K. C. Sivaramakrishnan & L. Green, *Metropolitan Management, The Asian Experience*; J. L. Taylor & D. G. Williams, *Urban Planning Practice in Developing Countries*; A. H. Walsh, *The Urban Challenge to Government*; J. C. W. Wylie, *The Land Law of Trinidad and Tobago*; S. S. Yahya, *Compulsory Purchase Practice: Guidelines on Public Land Acquisition Methods in Africa*.

In addition, students will be referred to articles in the following journals: *Urban Law and Policy*, *Third World Planning Review*, *Public Administration and Development*, *Planning and Administration*, *Regional Development Dialogue*, *Urban Studies* and relevant articles from Commonwealth and other law journals.

**Examination Arrangements:** One two hour paper covering the course counting for 60% of the marks in which three out of not less than eight questions must be answered and one essay of between 6000-8000 words counting for 40% of the marks. The essay topic must be approved by Professor McAuslan and must be derived from the syllabus for the course.

### LL6075

#### Industrial and Intellectual Property

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor W. R. Cornish, Room A501 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** LL.M.

**Core Syllabus:** The course provides a review of the major topics in this rapidly developing field: patents, copyright, confidential information, industrial designs, trade marks and names.

**Course Content:**

**Patents:** History and economic purpose. British and European patent systems; infringements; validity; ownership; assignments and licences; compulsory licensing and Crown Use; international arrangements. **Confidential Information:** Scope of present law; relation to patents and copyright.

**Copyright:** History and objectives; types of copyright; infringement; ownership and transactions; copyright in special circumstances.

**Industrial Designs:** Artistic copyright; registered designs.

**Trade Marks and Names:** Protection at common law; passing off, injurious falsehood. Trade marks registration: relation to common law protection; entitlement to register and objections to registered marks; dealings in marks infringement. Relation to consumer protection law.

**EEC Law:** the impact of free movement and competition rules of the Common Market on intellectual property rights; integration and harmonisation of intellectual property.

**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge of the subject is required, nor is a scientific background needed for the treatment of patent law.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The main teaching is by lectures (LL220) given throughout the three terms. From the second half of the second term onwards there



are supplementary meetings. It is not essential to attend these latter. They are designed partly to broaden appreciation of particular aspects by bringing in guest speakers and partly to revise material dealt with earlier in the course.

**Reading List:** The main textbook is W. R. Cornish, *Intellectual Property; Patents, Copyright Trade Marks and Allied Rights* (Sweet & Maxwell, 1981). Materials may be found in W. R. Cornish, *Materials on Intellectual Property* (2nd edn., 1989). Other reading is recommended in a guide issued at the beginning of the course and in further detailed lists of cases and materials.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour formal examination, in which four questions must be answered. Students are entitled to take into the examination unmarked copies of the Patents Act 1977, Copyright Designs and Patents Act 1988, Trade Marks Act 1938 and either the *Treaty of Rome* or Sweet & Maxwell's *European Community Treaties*.

## LL6076

**Company Law**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Lord Wedderburn, Room A301 Ext. 390 (Secretary, A304)  
**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students.

**Core Syllabus:** The object of the course is to examine the operation of British Company law (winding-up and insolvency only in outline) in greater depth than can be attained in a first-degree course.

**Course Content:** Corporate personality and types of company. The historical development of companies. The legal capacity and constitution of companies. The concept of capital. Directors as organs and as agents. Formation and flotation of companies. Shares and debentures. The general meeting; majority and minority shareholders. Duties of directors and those in control. Enforcement of duties in company law. Reconstructions and amalgamations. Liquidation (in outline).

**Pre-Requisites:** A good knowledge of legal techniques, preferably in a common law system. But most LL.M. students who have a knowledge of any system of commercial or company law should be able to study this course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One inter-collegiate seminar (LL203) is held weekly of 1½ hours (normally Thursday 5.30 p.m.) 10 in Michaelmas, 10 in Lent; 6 to 9 in Summer. Discussions in smaller classes are arranged *ad hoc* for LSE students which are sometimes attended by other graduate students studying company law at a higher level (e.g. M.Phil. or Ph.D.)

**Reading List:** L.G.B. Gower, *Modern Company Law* (and 1988 Supplement); new edition forthcoming and J. H. Farrar, *Company Law* (1985) or A. Boyle and J. Birds, *Company Law* (1987) plus any company law statutes later in date. (Considerable further reading will be recommended in seminars.) Useful works are Butterworth's *Company Law Handbook* and L. Sealy, *Cases and Materials on Company Law*. Students who have no previous knowledge of English Company Law are recommended to read Northey & Leigh, *Introduction to Company Law* (1987).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written paper, taken in the period August-September. Normally it is in two parts, and students are asked to answer questions in both parts. Answers are required to a certain number of questions; and failure to answer that number of questions may lead to failure in the subject even if the answers offered are above the pass level. Students are allowed to take into the examination an unmarked copy of specified statutory materials.

## LL6085

**Law of Restitution**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. E. McKendrick, Room A460 (Secretary, Elizabeth Durant, Room A302)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M.

**Core Syllabus:** The course considers in detail the various elements that could properly constitute a law of restitution and the general case for such a classification of rights.

**Course Content:** The general principles of the law of restitution, including: theoretical basis; personal and proprietary claims. Acquisition of benefit from plaintiff: mistake; compulsion; necessity; ineffective transactions. Acquisition of benefit from third party: attornment; subrogation and related rights; intervention without right; improperly paid beneficiaries etc.; voidable preferences and dispositions in fraud of creditors; imperfect gifts. Acquisition of benefit through a wrongful act: waiver of tort; crime; breach of fiduciary relationship. Defences to restitutionary claims.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course assumes a knowledge of the common law of contract, tort and trusts. Students with only a civil law background have in the past taken the course successfully but only after very intensive study.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course has a weekly meeting (LL206) for two hours once a week during each of the three terms. Students are expected to have read and analysed set cases and other materials before each meeting. Discussion of these materials forms the major part of each meeting.

**Reading List:** The main textbooks are Lord Goff of Chieveley and G. H. Jones, *Law and Restitution* (3rd edn., Sweet & Maxwell, 1986) and P. B. H. Birks, *Introduction to Restitution* (1985). Further material will be found in the Course guide issued at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination in which both essay and problem questions will be set. Four questions must be answered.

## LL6103

**Taxation Principles and Policies**

**Teacher Responsible:** Rhona Schuz, Room A358 (Secretary, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. degree.

**Core Syllabus:** This course is designed to provide a theoretical survey and analysis both of general problems of taxation as well as of the United Kingdom tax system, in a way that will be suitable for the tax

specialist as well as the non-specialist. It is composed of two elements: first, an overview of policy objectives and issues and of the legal problems inherent in using taxation to realise those objectives; second, an analysis of aspects of the law of current U.K. taxation and tax administration.

**Course Content:**

**A. Policy Issues**

1. Objectives of taxation and various criteria for evaluating tax systems.
2. Introduction to basic concepts used in the economic analysis of taxation. (e.g., neutrality, vertical and horizontal equity, progressivity, etc.)
3. Economic analysis of types of taxation – direct/indirect, capital/income/expenditure.
4. Theoretical introduction to income tax and corporation tax and the problem of integration, distinctions between income and capital. Theory of capital taxation, and non-technical introduction to inheritance tax and capital gains tax. Introduction to structure of value added tax.
5. Historical background.
6. Sources of tax law.
7. Interpretation of taxing statutes and introduction to tax avoidance debate.

**B. Administration and Enforcement**

1. Structure of the Inland Revenue and Customs and Excise.
2. The Court System in relating to tax cases, including Law and Fact.
3. Assessments.
4. Enforcement and Collection (including the Black Economy).
5. Inland Revenue discretion – practice statements and extra-statutory concessions – judicial review and the Inland Revenue.

**C. Income Taxation**

1. *The Schedular System*.
2. *Personal* allowances, rates of tax, computing personal liability to taxation.
3. *Schedule D*, Cases I and II and Class 4 social security contributions.
4. *Schedule E* and Class 1 social security contributions (omitting profit-sharing schemes and profit-related pay). Including foreign element.
5. *Losses* (in outline).
6. *Capital Expenditure* (in outline).

**D. Capital Taxes**

Capital gains tax in detail – basic structure – assets; exemptions and reliefs, disposal; computation.

**E. Foreign Element**

Domicile and Residence of individuals. Relevance to UK taxation.

**F. Detailed Discussion of control of tax avoidance**

Legislative and judicial treatments.

**Proposals for Reform**

**Pre-Requisites:** The course is suitable both for those who have not studied taxation before and for those who have studied the subject in a non-theoretical context. Students intending to take other LL.M. course in U.K. taxation will be expected to take this course in addition if their knowledge of U.K. taxation is insufficient. Those who have a good grounding in U.K. tax law will be expected not to take this course.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Seminars (LL204) 30 sessional (weekly)

Classes – to be determined.

**Reading List:** F. R. Davies, *Introduction to Revenue Law*, 2nd edn., Sweet & Maxwell 1985; Pinson, *Revenue Law* 17th edn., Sweet & Maxwell; Whitehouse & Stuart-Buttle, *Revenue Law Principles and Practice*, 5th edn. Butterworths; *Butterworths U.K. Tax Guide*, current edition; *Butterworths U.K. Tax Guide Policy Supplement*, current edition; A. Easson, *Cases and Materials on Revenue Law*; Kay & King, *The British Tax System*, 4th edn., (OUP) 1987; Prest & Barr, *Public Finance in Theory and Practice*, Weidenfeld; Musgrave & Musgrave, *Public Finance in Theory and Practice*, 4th edn., McGraw Hill, 1984; Institute for Fiscal Studies, Meade Report, *The Structure and Reform of Direct Taxation*; *Butterworths U.K. Tax Guide, Policy Supplement*; Royal Commission Reports and Green and White Papers Keith Committee Report, Cmnd. 8822, 1983; Adam Smith, *Wealth of Nations*; J. S. Mill, *Principles of Political Economy*; J. Pechman, *The Rich The Poor and the Taxes They Pay*, Wheatsheaf; Barr, James, Prest, *Self-Assessment for Income Tax*, ICAEW, 1977; H. H. Monroe, *Intolerable Inquisition – Reflections of the Law of Tax*, Stevens (Hamlyn lectures); B. Sabine, *A History of Income Tax*; Law Society, *Tax Law in the Melting Pot*; Publications of the Board of Inland Revenue, e.g. *Extra Statutory Concessions*; Sumption, *Taxation of Overseas Income & Gains*; Current Legal Problems Taxation Issue; Sandford, *An Annual Wealth Tax*; C. M. Allan, *The Theory of Taxation*.

**For Reference:** *British Tax Encyclopaedia*; *Simons Taxes*; *Whiteman & Wheatcroft on Capital Gains Tax*; *Potter & Monroe, Tax Planning with Precedents*.

**Periodicals:** *British Tax Review*; *Taxation*; *Fiscal Studies*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination will be by 3-hour written paper.

Relevant legislation (to be determined) current on 1 January of the year in which the examination is held may be taken into the examination room.

## LL6104

**Taxation of Business Enterprises**

**In 1989-90 this course will be taught by teachers from KCL and QMC.**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mrs. J. Freedman, Room A540 (Secretary, A302)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. degree.

**Core Syllabus:** The course examines the principles governing United Kingdom taxation of business enterprises. It deals with companies, partnerships, individuals, and combinations of these persons.

The course deals primarily with income tax, capital gains tax, corporation tax and value added tax. It also covers stamp duty and the stamp duty reserve tax in outline. The foreign element is covered and tax planning is considered.

**Course Content:**

General structure of business taxation: income tax, capital gains tax, corporation tax, value added tax,



stamp duties and stamp duty reserve tax, inheritance tax (in outline).

2. Schedule D Cases I and II (and aspects of cases III and VI), focusing on problems of taxation of trading and professional incomes and of intellectual property. Relationship between income tax and corporation tax, and between legal provisions and accounting practice.
3. Alternative business structures and taxation: partnerships (including parallel and limited partnerships); corporations and corporate partnerships. Alternative methods of corporate taxation.
4. Corporation tax on income: Imputation system; ACT and Schedule F. Distributions. Computation of income for tax purposes. Charges on income; management expenses; losses; groups and consortia, close companies; reconstructions, mergers and demergers.
5. Special rules for partnerships.
6. Tax efficient remuneration of employees. Benefits in kind; shares, share options and incentives; profit related pay.
7. Value added tax (excluding foreign element).
8. Anti-avoidance. *Furniss v Dawson* doctrine. Specific anti-avoidance legislation, especially cancellation of tax advantages, migrations, and transactions between associated persons.
9. Foreign elements. Residence. Location of trading. Controlled foreign companies. Treatment of U.K. branches and agencies and foreign trading income of U.K. entities.
10. Capital taxation relating to businesses. CGT on the business: special provisions. The business owner and CGT. Aspects of inheritance tax.
11. Stamp duty and capital duty on companies. Stamp duty reserve tax.
12. Proposals for reform.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students will be expected to have a working knowledge of the U.K. tax system, or to be studying the Taxation Principles and Policy option.

**Reading List:**

**Textbooks:**

\**Butterworths U.K. Tax Guide* (latest edition); \**Butterworths U.K. Tax Guide Policy Supplement* (latest edition); *Pinson On Revenue Law* (latest edition); Davies, *Introduction to Revenue Law* (latest edition); Whitehouse & Stuart-Buttle, *Revenue Law, Principles and Practice* (latest edition).

Detailed references will be made throughout to the relevant Acts of Parliament and European Community Legislation.

**Journals:**

*British Tax Review; Fiscal Studies; Taxation; VAT Intelligence.*

**Reference and Readings:**

Ashton, *Anti-Avoidance Legislation*; Bramwell *Taxation of Companies and Company Reconstructions*; CCH, *British Tax Reporter*; CCH, *British VAT Reporter*; Cooke, *Effective Tax Strategies for Corporate Acquisitions*; Cooke, *Tax Aspects of Acquisition and Mergers*; Cope, *Business Taxation: Policy and Practice*; Cox, *Capital Gains Tax on Businesses*; Custom & Excise, *VAT Notices, esp. Notice 700*; Easson, *Cases and Materials in Revenue Law*; Eastway, *Tax and Financial Planning for*

*Professional Profession*; Finney, *Companies operating overseas*; Gammie & Ball, *Tax on Company Reorganisations*; Gammie, *Tax Strategy for Companies*; Gammie, *Tax Strategy for Directors, Executives and Employers*; Inland Revenue, *Capital Gains Tax*; Inland Revenue, *Corporation Tax*; Inland Revenue, *Extra statutory concessions*; Lawton & Goldberg, *Law of Partnership Taxation*; Jones, *Share Capital: Company Law & Taxation*; Mayson, *A Practical Approach to Revenue Law*; Pritchard, *Capital Gains Tax*; Pritchard, *Corporation Tax*; Pritchard, *Income Tax*; Robson Rhodes, *Transactions between Companies and their Directors*; Shock, *Capital Allowances*; Simon's *Taxes*; Sumption, *Capital Gains Tax*; Sumption, *Taxation of Overseas Income and Gains*; Tolley's, *Anti-avoidance provisions*; Tolley's, *Capital Gains Tax*; Tolley's, *Controlled Foreign Companies*; Tolley's, *Corporate Tax*; Tolley's, *Tax Cases*; Tolley's, *Tax Planning*; Tolley's, *VAT*; Tolley's, *VAT Cases*; White, *Law and Tax for Professional Partnerships*; Whiteman, *Capital Gains Tax*; Whiteman & Wheatcroft *Income Tax*.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 30 one and a half hour seminars (LL205). Sessional (weekly).

Additional classes – to be determined.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination will be by 3-hour written paper.

Candidates will be permitted to take into the examination room unannotated copies of the *Butterworth Yellow Tax Handbook* and *Butterworths Orange Handbook*, or *CCH British Tax Legislation Vols. 1a, 1b, and 2*, or any Act contained therein and any Finance Act. Legislation must be the version current on 1 January of the year in which the examination is held.

## LL6105

### Tax, Social Security and the Family

**Teacher Responsible:** Mrs. R. Schuz, Room A358 (Secretary, Catherine Pankhurst, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for LL.M.**

**Core Syllabus:** The course aims to provide an integrated study of family finance from the perspectives of both tax law and social security law.

**Course Content:**

1. *Introduction*

Purposes of the tax law and social security systems and how they interact.

2. *Introduction to the Income Tax System* (in outline only)

The schedular system; rates of tax; personal allowances; method of assessment; deduction at source. Introduction to capital taxation.

3. *The Unit of assessment*

(a) Husband and wife: taxation of spouses (including capital taxation and the impact of reforms in the Finance Act 1988); aggregation for social security; arguments for and against aggregate systems of taxation and social security disaggregation.

(b) Cohabitees: the cohabitation rule for social security; taxation of cohabitees.

(c) Dependents: increases in social security benefits;

taxation reliefs including arguments for and against deductibility of child care expenses.

4. *Social Security and the Family*

(a) Contribution rules (in outline), credits and home responsibilities provisions.

(b) State provision for the family: family credit, child benefit, one-parent benefit, maternity benefits, guardian's allowance.

(c) The impact of other welfare benefits upon the family: income support and the social fund, housing benefit.

5. *Income Replacement and the Family*

(a) The impact of "income replacement" benefits on the family: maternity benefits, unemployment benefits for sickness and disability, retirement pensions, widows pensions.

(b) Taxation of benefits and state pensions.

6. *Marriage Breakdown*

(a) Taxation effects: tax planning in relation to settlement and Court orders; impact of the reforms in the Finance Act 1988.

(b) The effect of separation/divorce on benefit entitlement. The relationship between benefit entitlement and financial provision orders in liable relative proceedings.

(c) Interaction between taxation and social security on marriage breakdown and proposals for reform.

7. *Impact of EEC Law*

The application of EEC equal treatment principles to English social security and tax law.

8. *Integration of Tax and Social Security*

(a) The Poverty and Unemployment Traps.

(b) Analysis of suggested models of integration (tax credit and negative income schemes).

**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge of tax, social security or family law is required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is by seminar (LL207) held weekly. Seminars will, for the most part, be conducted by Mrs. Schuz and Dr. Bryan (QMC).

**Reading List:** Students are advised not to buy any particular textbook before attending the seminar. The following is a list of books and other materials to which students are likely to be referred during the course.

*Butterworths Yellow Tax Handbook*; or *CCH British Tax Legislation*; *Butterworths U.K. Tax Guide* (latest edition); *Butterworths U.K. Tax Guide Policy Supplement* (latest edition); F. R. Davies, *Introduction to Revenue Law*, 1985; S. Mayson *A Practical Approach to Revenue Law*, 1987; Meade Committee, *The Structure and Reform of Direct Taxation*, 1978; Moores and Rowland, *Tax Guide* (latest edition); *Pinson on Revenue Law* (latest edition); *The Reform of Personal Taxation*, Green Paper, Cmnd 9756; *The Taxation of Husband and Wife*, Green Paper, Cmnd 8093; P. White, *Tax Planning for the Family*, 1986; White P., *Tax Planning on Marriage Breakdown*, 1986; Whitehouse & Stuart-Buttle, *Revenue Law Principles and Practice* (latest edition); Whiteman & Wheatcroft, *Capital Gains Tax*; Whiteman & Wheatcroft, *Income Tax*; Williams & Newman, *Taxation on Maintenance Payments*, 1986; O. Wylie, *Taxation of the Family* 1987; Tolleys, *Taxation of Marriage and Marriage Breakdown*; Calvert, *Social*

*Security Law*; Child Poverty Action Group/Sweet & Maxwell, Annotated Regulations

1. Mesher, *Means Tested Benefits*;

2. Bonner, *Non-Means Tested Benefits*;

Deacon & Bradshaw, *Reserved for the Poor*; Dilnot, Kay & Morris, *The Reform of Social Security*; George, *Social Security, Beveridge and After*; Kay & King, *The British Tax System*; Ogus & Barendt, *The Law of Social Security*, (latest edition); *Reform of Social Security*, Green Paper, Cmnd 9517; *Reform of Social Security*, White Paper, Cmnd 9691; Williams, *National Insurance Contributions*; Williams, *Social Security Taxation*.

Students will also be referred to reported decisions of the Social Security Commissioners and articles in the *Journal of Social Welfare Law*, *Legal Action*, *British Tax Review*, *Fiscal Studies*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is assessed entirely by way of a formal three-hour examination held in September. The examination is based on the above syllabus as covered by the course of seminars.

## LL6106

### International Tax Law

**Teacher Responsible:** D. Williams (QMC) with LSE contributors

**Course Intended Primarily for LL.M. degree.**

**Core Syllabus:** The course is designed to examine taxation law and policy from a comparative and international viewpoint. It is intended to complement the other taxation options in the LL.M. by providing an international, non-U.K. approach to taxation.

**Course Content:** The course is in two parts, though greater weight is given to the second. The first part looks at comparative tax policy and highlights those differences between various tax systems which give rise to problems in the international sphere. The second part looks at international fiscal law and policy and examines the solutions adopted by states, both unilaterally in their domestic law and by agreement with other countries, to tackle these problems. Particular emphasis is given to double taxation agreements and to the special problem of the taxation of corporations operating internationally.

Throughout the course examples will be drawn from various tax systems of different countries. Some of these examples will be drawn from the law of the U.K., but the course is not and is not intended to be a course in U.K. tax law.

**Part 1: Comparative Tax Policy:**

**A. Fiscal Systems:**

1. Types of taxes and tax systems.
2. The theory of tax structure, change during development.
3. Taxation in developing economies: tax incentives to encourage development.
4. Taxation in the developed economies.
5. Taxation in planned economies: socialist approaches to taxation.
6. Other fiscal systems: taxation and customary law; taxation and religious law; Islamic taxation.
7. Tax havens as fiscal systems: the uses of tax havens.



**B. Tax Administration**

1. Methods of assessment and collection of taxes.
2. Revenue Authorities: administrative control of revenue authorities.
3. Tax appeals and judicial control of revenue authorities.
4. Approaches to tax avoidance: measures to counter tax avoidance (in outline).

**Part 2: International Fiscal Law and Policy**

1. Taxation and public international law:
  - (a) Jurisdiction to tax: conflicts of tax jurisdiction.
  - (b) Rules of public international law governing the assessment and collection of tax.
  - (c) Introduction to international fiscal policy: outline history.
  - (d) International settlement of fiscal disputes.
2. International fiscal policy and income/profits taxation:
  - (a) Causes of international double taxation of income/profits.
  - (b) Methods of unilateral relief from international double taxation.
  - (c) Bilateral relief from international double taxation: double taxation agreements and their operation: analysis of the major model double taxation agreements (OECD Model, U.N. Model, U.S. Model): the negotiation of double taxation agreements.
  - (d) Special issues in the international taxation of corporations: multinationals and the taxation of intra-group transfers: international mergers and taxation: the taxation of international financial transactions.
3. International fiscal policy and inheritance/gift taxation:
  - (a) Causes of international double taxation of gifts and inheritance.
  - (b) Unilateral relief from international double taxation.
  - (c) Double taxation agreements, analysis of the OECD Model agreement.
4. International fiscal policy and indirect taxation:
  - (a) Causes of international double taxation of indirect taxes: origin and destination; bases of taxation.
  - (b) Unilateral relief from double taxation.
  - (c) Bilateral relief.
  - (d) GATT and its relevance to taxation.
5. Proposals for harmonisation of tax laws:
  - (a) EEC proposals and achievements.
  - (b) Other proposals: regional developments in tax harmonisation.
6. International Co-operation between tax administration:
  - (a) International co-operation by bilateral agreement: analysis of model agreements on administrative co-operation.
  - (b) Multilateral co-operation between tax administrations: regional developments on co-operation.
7. Policy issues in international tax avoidance and evasion:
  - (a) Analysis of the problem: the problem of definition.
  - (b) An outline of domestic approaches to international tax avoidance.
  - (c) Bilateral and multilateral approaches to international tax avoidance.

**Reading List:****General reading:**

Publications of: the Fiscal Committee of the OECD; the U.N. Group of Experts on Double Tax Treaties; the Bureau of International Fiscal Documentation; the International Fiscal Association; the Commission of Taxation of the International Chamber of Commerce; the Board of Inland Revenue.

**General journals:**

*The Bulletin of the Bureau of International Fiscal Documentation; Cahiers de Droit Fiscal International; European Taxation; BIFD; Tax News Service; British Tax Review; Intertax.*

**Reference works:**

R. Bird, *Bibliography on Taxation in Developing Countries* (Cambridge, Mass, 1968); Board of Inland Revenue (U.K.), *Income Taxes outside the U.K.* (8 vols.); Harvard Law School, *World Tax Series*; BIFD, *African Tax Systems* (2 vols.); BIFD, *Taxes and Investment in the Middle East* (2 vols.); BIFD, *Taxes and Investment in Asia and the Pacific* (8 vols.); BIFD, *Corporate Taxation in Latin America* (2 vols.); CBI, *Taxation in the Middle East, Africa and Asia*; CCH Australia, *International Tax Planning Manual* (2 vols.); C. Platt, *Tax Systems of Africa, Asia and the Middle East*; Diamond & Diamond, *International Tax Treaties of All Nations*.

**Works on Part 1 (Comparative Tax Policy):**

Prest & Barr, *Public Finance in Theory and Practice*; R. Musgrave, *Fiscal Systems*; R. Bird, *Readings on Taxation in Developing Countries*; A. Prest, *Public Finance in Developing Countries*; J. Toye, *Taxation and Economic Development*; R. Chelliah, *Fiscal Policy in Under-developed Countries*; M. Dominic, *Income Taxation and Foreign Investment in Developing Countries*; J. Due, *Indirect Taxation in Developing Economies*; R. Toby, *The Theory and Practice of Income Tax*; Heller & Kaufman, *Tax Incentives in Developing Countries*; M. Taylor, *Taxation for African Development*; R. Clerin-Lisans, *Tax Planning for Middle East Operations*; Askari, Cummings and Glover, *Taxation and Tax Policies in the Middle East*; B. Hansen, *Fiscal Policy in Seven Countries*; P. Jonas, *Taxation of Multinationals in Communist Countries*; F. Holzmann, *Soviet Taxation*.

**Works on Part 2 (International Fiscal Law and Policy)**

A. Knechtle, *Basic Problems in International Fiscal Law*; A. Chretien, *A La Recherche du Droit Fiscal International Commun*; J. Chown, *Taxation and Multinational Enterprise*; B. Spitz, *International Tax Planning*; M. Grundy, *The World of International Tax Planning*; Adams and Whaley, *The International Taxation of Multinational Enterprises in Developed Countries*; Gifford & Streng, *International Tax Planning*; D. Tillinghast, *Tax Aspects of International Transactions*; C. Dogart, *Tax Havens and Their Uses*; M. Wisselink, *International Tax Avoidance*; B. Bracewell-Milnes, *The Economics of International Tax Avoidance*.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 30 two-hour seminars (LL229) sessional (weekly).

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination will be by three-hour written paper.

Candidates will be permitted to take into the examination room unannotated copies of a *Butterworths Yellow Tax Handbook* and *Butterworths Orange Handbook*, or CCH *British Tax legislation vols. 1a, 1b and 2*, or any Act contained therein and any Finance Act. Legislation must be the version current on 1 January of the year in which the examination is held.

**LL6110****Individual Employment Law**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. R. C. Simpson, Room A461 (Secretary, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. degree.

**Core Syllabus:** The main aim of the course is to provide a detailed analysis of the law as it affects the relationship between each individual worker and his or her employer in Britain. Because of its common law base, this has relevance for other common law systems. International influences on British law are part of the course as are social security rights insofar as they are related to employment.

**Course Content:** The nature of the individual employment relationship; sources of rules and the significance of contract. The contract of employment: employees contrasted with the self-employed and other groups of marginal workers, continuity of employment; formation of the contract, variation of its terms; express and implied terms; incorporation of collective terms, pay – guarantee pay, sick pay and maternity rights; hours of work – time off work and holidays. Freedom of association and the right to work. Sex discrimination and equal pay; racial discrimination. Discipline; termination of employment – dismissal; rights on dismissal – unfair dismissal, redundancy. Social security benefits. Enforcement of employment rights – industrial tribunals. The international perspective.

**Pre-Requisites:** Knowledge of at least one system of labour law or industrial relations an advantage but it is NOT essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A weekly seminar (LL225) is held throughout the year. LL225 – 26 Sessional. The seminars will cover each topic of the syllabus above in detail. Detailed reading for the seminars is handed out in advance. The seminars are usually conducted on the basis of general discussion. Students are advised to write an essay during both the Christmas and the Easter vacations.

**Written Work:** See above.

**Reading List:** Students should purchase either Lewis (Ed.), *Labour Law in Britain* or Wedderburn, *The Worker and the Law*.

Students should also purchase either Butterworths, *Employment Law Handbook* or Sweet & Maxwell's, *Labour Relations Statutes and Materials*. Subject to confirmation by the examiners, candidates are allowed to take an unannotated copy of one of them into the examination.

Other important works which should be purchased if possible: Davies & Freedland, *Labour Law Text and Materials*; Kahn Freund, *Labour and the Law*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Hepple & Fredman *Labour Law and Industrial Relations in Britain*;

Hepple & O'Higgins, *Employment Law*; Lewis & Simpson, *Striking a Balance? Employment Law after the 1980 Act*; Benedictus & Bercusson, *Labour Law: Cases and Materials*; Freedland, *The Contract of Employment*; Rideout, *Principles of Labour Law*; Grunfeld, *The Law of Redundancy*; Anderman, *The Law of Unfair Dismissal*; O'Donovan & Szysyzczak, *Equality and Sex Discrimination Law*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in September based on the syllabus above. The paper normally contains 8 or 9 questions of which four are to be attempted

**LL6111****Law of Management and Labour Relations**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Lord Wedderburn, Room A301, Ext. 390 (Secretary, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M., Law Dept., and for M.Sc. students in Industrial Relations with adequate background knowledge. (LL.M. students should consider the advantages in studying this course together with LL225 *Individual Employment Law*. There is a separate course for M.Sc. students with less legal background, LL6112).

**Core Syllabus:** This course examines British legal problems arising from collective relationships at the place of work, and the context of industrial relations in which such problems arise. The aim is to study both the legal and the industrial perspectives of such problems in depth.

**Course Content:** (in outline) Management and recognition of, and consultation with unions; disclosure of information. Workers' rights and trade unions. Employers' associations. The role of state agencies. Collective bargaining and the law: Legal enforceability; "extension" procedures and collective agreements. Structure of corporate enterprise. Management and boards of directors; control and duties. "Industrial Democracy". Industrial discipline and industrial conflict: strikes, lockouts, etc. The closed shop and dismissal. Job-control; discrimination; industrial action and discipline of workers. The place of statutory and other legal regulation in industrial relations. The historical development of labour law in Britain and elsewhere. Law and the labour market: training, incomes policy and job subsidies.

**Pre-Requisites:** This is the LL.M. course on "Collective" Labour Law. It is well suited to students who have already studied British Labour Law or British industrial relations. Other graduate law students who have some knowledge of similar systems of law or labour relations may, however, find the course attractive; but they will need to catch up on background reading before the second Term. Students who have no knowledge of either English law or British industrial relations or of a comparable labour law system will find this course demanding. Students who have little up-to-date knowledge of British labour law will find it useful to attend lectures in *Labour Law*, Course LL115 in the Michaelmas Term.



**Teaching Arrangements:** There is normally one 1½ hour seminar (LL224) each week which must be attended regularly. In some years visiting speakers address the seminar. Students should be prepared to discuss the class papers distributed before each seminar. From time to time they will be asked to make a written presentation.

**Reading List:** Students should buy and read Wedderburn, *The Worker and The Law* (3rd edn. 1986) and either O. Kahn-Freund, *Labour and the Law* or P. Davies and M. Freedland, *Labour Law Text and Materials*; or R. Lewis (Ed.), *Labour Law in Britain* (1986) together with either Butterworth's *Employment Law Handbook* (plus any labour law statutes later in date).

Other books: L. C. B. Gower, *Modern Company Law*; The "Donovan Report" on *Trade Unions and Employers' Associations* (Cmd. 3623); Wedderburn, Lewis and Clark, *Labour Law and Industrial Relations* (1983); E. Herman, *Corporate Power, Corporate Control*; J. Smith and J. Wood, *Industrial Law* (1986); Wedderburn and Murphy (Eds.), *Labour Law and the Community* (1983); S. and B. Webb, *The History of Trade Unionism*; A. Fox, *History and Heritage: The Social Origins of British Industrial Relations* (1985). Other sources will be recommended in the seminar papers.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written paper, taken in the period August-September. Normally this is in two parts and students are asked to answer questions in both parts. When answers are required to a certain number of questions, failure to answer that number may lead to failure in the subject, even if the answers offered are above the pass level. Students are allowed to take into the examination unmarked copies of specified statutory materials.

### LL6112

#### Labour Law

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. R. C. Simpson, Room A461 (Secretary, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Industrial Relations and Personnel Management).

LL.M. students should take LL6111, **Law of Management and Labour Relations**.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to examine the role of the law in British industrial relations. It is concentrated primarily on collective labour relations between trade unions and employers but includes some aspects of the individual labour relationship between each worker and his or her employer. Some reference is made to the role of the law in other systems of industrial relations.

**Course Content:** The historical development of labour law. Trade unions' organisational rights: legal status of trade unions; the individual right to organise and right to dissociate – the closed shop; time off work for union activities. Internal management of trade unions: admission and expulsion; union democracy; union political activities; inter-union relations. Collective bargaining and the law: union recognition; legal status of collective agreements; disclosure of information; "fair wages"; wages councils. Industrial democracy and worker participation. Legal regulation

of strikes and other forms of industrial conflict: picketing; individual workers' rights; civil liabilities for organising industrial action. Aspects of individual employment rights: categorization of the labour force; pay; discrimination on grounds of sex and race; unfair dismissal; redundancy.

**Pre-Requisites:** While any previous knowledge and/or experience of the law in industrial relations is an advantage it is NOT essential.

#### Teaching Arrangements:

Lectures: LL162 – **Elements of Labour Law** 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Seminars: Id115 – **Labour Law** – 25 Sessional.

The lecture course is intended for students on a wide range of courses, none of which require any prior legal knowledge. It covers all the above syllabus and also some other aspects of individual employment law. Students with some previous knowledge or experience in particular may find it helpful to attend the more detailed lectures given under the heading LL115 **Labour Law** 40 Michaelmas and Lent Terms, but attendance at these lectures is not an essential part of the course.

The seminars will cover each topic of the course in detail. They form the core of the teaching of the course.

**Written Work:** Students are required to write three essays during the course. They will also normally be required to present seminar papers during the course.

**Reading List:** Students are advised to purchase the following: Lewis (Ed.), *Labour Law in Britain*; Kahn-Freund, *Labour and the Law*; Wedderburn, *The Worker and the Law*.

If possible, they should purchase, and if not they should consult regularly; Davies & Freedland, *Labour Law, Text and Materials*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Lewis & Simpson, *Striking a Balance? Employment Law after the 1980 Act*; Benedictus & Bercusson, *Labour Law: Cases and Materials*; Hepple & Fredman, *Labour Law and Industrial Relations in Britain*; Rideout, *Principles of Labour Law*; Kidner, *Trade Union Law*; Elias & Ewing, *Trade Union Democracy: Members' Rights and the Law*; Bain (Ed.), *Industrial Relations in Britain*; Fosh & Littler (Eds.), *Industrial Relations and the Law in the 1980s*; Millward & Stevens, *British Workplace Industrial Relations 1980-1984*; Clegg, *The Changing System of Industrial Relations in Great Britain*. The "Donovan" Report of the Royal Commission on *Trade Unions and Employers' Associations*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the syllabus above. The paper contains 10-12 questions of which three have to be answered.

### LL6120

#### Comparative Criminal Law and Procedure

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor L. H. Leigh, Room A541 (Secretary, Mrs. S. Hunt, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to discuss problems in the criminal process via comparative law.

**Course Content:** For the year 1989/90 it is expected that the following matters will be stressed: Theory of mens rea: Mistake; Necessity and duress; Parties to crime; problems of drink and drugs; Strict liability; Group liability; Mentally disordered offenders; murder, manslaughter, mercy killing; Self-defence, Sexual offences including rape; Violence in sport; Theft; Fraudulent trading; Fraud; Pre-trial criminal procedure; Comparative criminal procedure at trial; Plea bargaining; Double jeopardy; Committal proceedings. Aspects of the appeal systems. Territorial Jurisdiction.

**Pre-Requisites:** The only pre-requisite is admission to the LL.M. programme. The course is, however, not suitable for Diploma students who have no background in law.

**Teaching Arrangements:** This course is taught by 30 1½ hour seminars (LL210) in Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

**Written Work:** Students are not required to submit written work. It is however desirable that we do so and students are encouraged to prepare papers for seminar discussion. Verbal participation in seminars is obviously essential.

**Reading List:** The following is a minimal reading list – for a detailed list please see the annual handout for the course. Books marked with an asterisk should be purchased. The basic books are: G. L. Williams *Textbook of Criminal Law* (1983)\*; J. C. Smith, *The Law of Theft* (5th edn., 1984); L. H. Leigh, *The Control of Commercial Fraud* (1982); A. V. Sheehan, *Criminal Procedure in Scotland and France* (1976); J. Langbein, *Comparative Criminal Procedures: Germany* (1977); A. S. Goldstein, *The Passive Judiciary* (1981); L. H. Leigh & J. E. Hall Williams, *Denmark, Sweden and The Netherlands* (1982); C. Hampton, *Criminal Procedure* (3rd edn., 1982); C. J. Emmins, *Criminal Procedure* (1989)\*; M. Zander, *The Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984* (1985).

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is examined by a three hour paper in late August or early September. Ten questions are normally set of which four must be answered.

### LL6121

#### Theoretical Criminology

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. R. H. Reiner and Dr. L. Zedner

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M., also available for Diploma in Criminal Justice.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is one of two given for LL.M. students taking **Theoretical Criminology**, the alternative course being given at the I.A.L.S. Dr. Reiner is assisted by teachers from King's College and Q.M.C., who give about one third of the seminars. In the Summer Term there is room for students to present papers. Visiting speakers are invited from time to time.

**Course Content:** The origin and development of crime studies: the classical and positivist schools of criminology, and their relation to modern criminology. The contribution of anthropological studies to the explanation of crime. Genetic and other biological influences (including twin studies, chromosome

studies). Psychoanalytical explanations of criminal behaviour. Psychological theories and criminal behaviour. Mental illness, subnormality, psychopathy and crime. Sociological influences: family factors, area influences, gang studies. Cultural and subcultural theories of crime. The influence of social class and economic factors. The interactionist approach, labelling theory and the social deviance perspective. Radical criminology. Female crime. The facts about crime as derived from official sources and self-report and victim studies. Prediction studies.

**Pre-Requisites:** Since this is a postgraduate course, an LL.B. or its equivalent.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A weekly seminar lasting one and a half hours in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. In the Michaelmas Term Dr. Reiner will present an outline of the subject in the first hour, leaving time for discussion in the last half hour. In the Lent or Summer Terms 3 seminars will be given by Mr. Freeman (Kings College) on **Psychological Theories** and 6 seminars will be given on **Sociological Influences**. In the Summer Term there will be an opportunity for students to present papers: see below (written work).

Lectures: LL221 – 27 lectures Sessional beginning 13 Oct.

**Written Work:** Students will be encouraged in the second half of the course to prepare and present papers to the seminar. Copies of these papers will be supplied to the other students.

**Reading List:** J. E. Hall Williams, *Criminology and Criminal Justice* (1986); R. Hood & R. Sparks, *Key Issues in Criminology*, 1970; E. H. Sutherland & D. R. Cressey, *Criminology* (10th edn., 1978); D. J. West, *Delinquency, its Roots, Careers and Prospects* (1982); Taylor, Walton & Young, *The New Criminology* (1973); G. B. Vold, *Theoretical Criminology* (1981).

**Supplementary Reading List:** will be given during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be one three-hour examination which will count for 100 per cent of the marks.

### LL6122

#### Applied Criminology

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. R. Reiner, Dr. L. Zedner and Dr. Nelken (UCL)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M.

**Core Syllabus:** This course is taught on an inter-collegiate basis and is held at the Institute for Advanced Legal Studies, Russell Square. It deals with research methods in criminology and reviewing the research which has been done on specific crimes and aspects of crime prevention and the police. It is hoped to devote some seminars to research methods. The seminars will be conducted by different teachers in the University of London and outside speakers including some drawn from the Home Office.

#### Course Content:

1. *Research Methods in Criminology:* Hypothesis development. Data Collection. Sampling and survey techniques. Data analysis. The use of computers in criminological research. Limitations and constraints.



2. *The Criminology of Specific Offences*: The types of offence, offenders and victims, including: Homicide, Violent crime (including street crime), Crimes of Dishonesty (including shoplifting), Crimes of Damage to Property (including arson and vandalism), Sexual crime (including rape, incest and offences against children), Occupational and business crime, Political crime, Organised crime, Road traffic offences, Alcohol and drug abuse in relation to crime.

3. *The Prevention of Crime*: The police and prevention, Neighbourhood controls, Public attitudes and values, Individual protection.

**Pre-Requisites**: Since this is a post-graduate course, an LL.B. or its equivalent.

**Teaching Arrangements**: LL222 26 MLS (1½ hour seminars).

**Written Work**: Students may have an opportunity to prepare and present papers to the seminar. Copies of these papers will be supplied to the other students.

**Reading List**: will be supplied at the commencement of the course.

**Examination Arrangements**: There will be one three hour examination which will count for 100 per cent of the marks.

### LL6124

#### Sentencing and the Penal Process

**Teachers Responsible**: Professor Ashworth (KCL) and Dr. L. H. Zedner

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M., also available for Diploma in Criminal Justice.

**Core Syllabus**: This course is taught on an inter-collegiate basis, and held at the Institute of Advanced Legal Studies, Russell Square. The sentencing part reviews the aims of punishment, the work of sentencers, and the information they receive in reports. There follows a review of the penal process including custodial measures such as prison and non-custodial measures available in England and Wales. Where possible comparative references are made but this is primarily a course on the English penal system.

#### Course Content:

1. *Sentencing*. The aims of punishment for crime. The information for the sentencing court (including police antecedents reports, social inquiry reports and medical reports). Psychiatric evidence. Disparities in sentencing, the research findings. Remedies and techniques for improving the sentencing process. Training sentencers. Alternative sentencing structures. Selected issues in sentencing, including: life and long sentences; recidivism and the dangerous offender; exemplary sentences and deterrence; the mentally-disordered offender; the petty inadequate offender.

2. *The Penal Process*. History of the English prisons. Aims of the modern prison system. Organisation of prisons. The pressures on the prison system. Problems concerning accommodation, staff (including recruitment and training), classification of prisoners, and security. Employment of prisoners and pay or earnings. Education and training of prisoners. Welfare and leisure activities. Release procedures, including remission and parole. Prison disciplinary proceedings, the rights of prisoners and their protection under English law and the European Convention on Human

Rights. The "Justice" model and the "Treatment" model. Evaluation of the effectiveness of prison. The provisions concerning the custody of young adult offenders.

3. *Non-Custodial Measures*. Probation, including both "traditional" probation and new developments involving the probation and after-care service. Community service orders. Other alternatives to prison: The suspended sentence. The fine. Absolute and conditional discharges. Bind-overs. Restitution and compensation. "Diversion" schemes. Voluntary hostels and after-care schemes.

4. *Crime Prevention*. The police and public attitudes towards crime. The relation of research to criminal policy.

**Pre-Requisites**: Since this is a post-graduate course, an LL.B. or its equivalent.

**Teaching Arrangements**: LL223 26MLS (1½ hours each).

**Reading List**: R. Cross & A. Ashworth, *The English Sentencing System* (3rd edn.), 1975; N. Walker, *Sentencing in a Rational Society*, 1969; Nigel Walker, *Sentencing Theory, Law and Practice*, 1985; A. Ashworth, *Sentencing and Penal Policy*, 1983; D. A. Thomas, *Principles of Sentencing* (2nd edn.), 1979; R. Cross, *Punishment, Prison and the Public*, 1971; Baldwin & Bottomley, *Criminal Justice, Selected Readings*, 1970; A. Rutherford, *Prisons and the Process of Justice: The Reductionist Challenge*, 1983; J. E. Hall Williams, *The English Penal System in Transition*, 1970; *Changing Prisons*, 1975; *Criminology and Criminal Justice*, 1986; Home Office, *Prisons and the Prisoner*, H.M.S.O., 1977; N. Tutt (Ed.), *Alternative Strategies for Coping with Crime*, 1978; S. Stanley and M. Baginsky, *Alternatives to Custody*, 1984; The Sentence of the Court, H.M.S.O.; Powers of Criminal Courts Act, 1973; Criminal Justice Acts, 1982 & 1988; Annual Reports of the Prison Department, Home Office; Annual Reports of the Parole Board, Home Office; Home Office Research Unit Publications; Reports of the Advisory Council on the Penal System; House of Commons, Home Affairs Committee Reports.

**Supplementary Reading List**: will be given during the course.

**Examination Arrangements**: There will be one three-hour examination which will count for 100 per cent of the marks.

### LL6128

#### Regulation and Law

**Teachers Responsible**: Dr. R. Baldwin, Room A456 (Secretary, A371) and Mr. T. M. Swanson (UC)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. degree.

**Core Syllabus**: This course will look at British regulatory processes from legal, governmental and economic perspectives. It considers the rationales for regulation, the alternatives to regulation, the various means of regulation, the nature of regulators, regulatory institutions, and the constitutional questions raised by regulation. General issues will be dealt with at the start of the course but case studies of particular regulatory regimes will also be covered (e.g. civil aviation, broadcasting, health and safety at work). A

section of the course will look at the current privatisation programme and the special regulatory problems associated with it. Legal issues will be a major concern but Public Law questions will be dealt with in relation to regulatory processes only. This will minimise any overlap with Administrative Law.

#### Course Content:

##### 1. Why Regulate?

Economic justifications for refulation and political motives for regulation. The alternatives to regulation, e.g.: nationalisation of regulation in Britain and comparisons with other countries.

##### 2. Who Regulates?

Regulatory institutions and their development in Britain and elsewhere. Agencies versus departments, courts or tribunals. The place of independent agencies within government. Self-regulation and its limits. Operational pitfalls (e.g. capture; promotion versus enforcement). Accountability and expertise. The procedures appropriate to regulatory decision-making. Benchmarks for assessing agency performance. Judicial versus other controls over regulatory bodies. The Public Law issues raised by regulation.

##### 3. How to Regulate

Licensing by the "classical" method. Problems associated with standard-setting. Less restrictive methods of control, e.g.: franchising; taxation; marketable property rights; liability rules; disclosure; anti-trust. Cost-benefit analysis and the evaluation of regulations and regulatory regimes.

##### 4. Trial-type Processes and Regulation

The limits of the trial-type process. Adjudication versus rule-making in the development of regulatory policy. Alternative modes of regulatory decision-making. Appeals structures in regulation and the politics thereof. Agencies versus tribunals.

##### 5. Rules and Discretion in Regulation

The special problem of controlling regulatory discretions. The purposes and dimensions of rules. Procedures for rule-making. Different types of rule, their governmental purposes and their enforceability. The optimal precision of rules.

##### 6. Enforcement

Different enforcement strategies and their legal, economic and administrative rationales.

##### 7. Case Studies in Regulation

The case for regulation and the mode of regulation analysed in the fields, *inter alia* of civil aviation, health and safety at work and broadcasting.

##### 8. Privatisation and Deregulation

The rationales for the privatisation programme. Regulation in the wake of privatisation – the special problems. Regulating natural monopolies.

**Pre-Requisites**: This course is suitable for non-economists. It deals with broad issues in regulation and may complement other LL.M. courses with particular fields of regulation.

**Teaching Arrangements**: Seminars (LL241) – 30 sessional (weekly).

Classes – to be arranged.

#### Main Readings:

##### 1. Why Regulate?

A. Ogus & C. Veljanovski, *Readings in the Economics*

*of Law and Regulation* (1984); S. Breyer, *Regulation and Its Reform* (1982); B. Mitnick, *The Political Economy of Regulation* (1980); R. Cranston, 'Regulation and Deregulation: General Issues' *UNSW Law J.* 1, 1982; G. Stigler, 'The Theory of Economic Regulation' (*Bell J. of Economic and Man. Sci.*; 2, 1971); G. Stigler, *The Citizen and the State: Essays on Regulation* (Univ. of Chicago, 1975); G. Kolko, *Railroads and Regulation* (Princeton, 1965); S. Peltzman, 'Towards a More General Theory of Regulation' (*Journal of Law and Economics*, 19, 211, 1976); R. Posner, 'Theories of Economic Regulation' (*Bell Journal of Economic and Man. Sci.* 5, 335, 1974); T. McGraw, 'Regulation in America' (*Bus. Hist. Review*; 49, 1975); R. J. Williams, 'Politics and Regulatory Reform: Some Aspects of the American Experience' (*Public Administration* 57, 55, 1979).

##### 2. Who Regulates?

R. Baldwin & C. McCrudden, *Regulation and Public Law* (1987); R. E. Cushman, *The Independent Regulatory Commissions* (1941); J. M. Landis, *The Administrative Process* (1938); M. H. Bernstein, *Regulating Business by Independent Commission* (1975); H. J. Friendly, *The Federal Administration Agencies: The Need for Better Definition of Standards* (1962); J. O. Freedman, *Crisis and Legitimacy* (1978); R. L. Rabin (Ed.), *Perspectives on the Administrative Process* (1979); B. Schwartz & H. W. R. Wade, *Legal Control of Government* (1972); T. Prosser, *Nationalised Industries and Public Control* (1986); W. A. Robson, *Nationalised Industry and Public Ownership* (2nd edn., 1962); N. Chester, "Public Corporations and the Classification of Administrative Bodies" (*Pol. Studies* 57, 34, 1953); A. Barker, *Quangos in Britain* (1982); R. Baldwin, *Regulating the Airlines* (1985); J. A. Farmer, *Tribunals and Government* (1978); G. Ganz, "The Allocation of Decision-Making Functions" (*Public Law* 215, 1972); O. Newman, *The Challenge of Corporatism* (1981); J. T. Winkler, "Law, State and Economy: The Industry Act 1975 in Context" (*BJLS* 103, 1975).

##### 3. How to Regulate

S. Breyer, *op.cit.*; L. J. Hector, "Problems of the CAB and the Independent Regulatory Commissions" *Yale LJ*, 69, 931, 1960; N. Lewis, "Who Controls Quangos and Nationalised Industries?" in J. Jowell and D. Oliver (Eds.), *The Changing Constitution* (1985); A. C. Page, "Self-Regulation: The Constitutional Dimension" (*MLR*, 49, 141, 1986); Baldwin & McCrudden, *op.cit.*

##### 4. Trial-type Processes and Presentation

J. L. Jowell, *Law and Bureaucracy* (1975); R. Baldwin, *Regulating the Airlines* (1985); R. B. Stevens & B. S. Yamey, *The Restrictive Practices Court* (1965); L. J. Hector, "Problems of the CAB and the Independent Regulatory Commissions" *Yale L.J.*, 69, 931, 1960; L. L. Fuller, "The Forms and Limits of Adjudication" 92 *Harvard L.R.* 353 (1978); B. B. Boyer, "Alternatives to Administrative Trial Type Hearings for Resolving Complex Scientific, Economic and Social Issues" (*Mich. L.R.* 111, 1972); D. L. Shapiro, "The Choice of Rule-making or Adjudication in the Development of Agency Policy" (*Harv. L.R.* 78, 921, 1965).



5. *Rules and Discretion*

K. C. Davis, *Discretionary Justice* (1971); C. Harlow & R. Rawlings, *Law and Administration* (1984); J. L. Jowell, "The Legal Control of Administrative Discretion" (*Pub. Law* 179, 1973); R. Baldwin & K. Hawkins, "Discretionary Justice: Davis Reconsidered" (*Pub. Law* 570, 1984); D. J. Gifford, "Discretionary Decision-making in the Regulatory Agencies: A Conceptual Framework" (*S. Calif. L.R.*, 57, 101, 1983); J. L. Mashaw, *Bureaucratic Justice* (1983); R. A. Katzmann, *Regulatory Bureaucracy* (1980); C. S. Diver, "The Optimal Precision of Administrative Rules" (*Yale L.J.*, 93, 65, 1983); I. Ehrlich & R. Posner, "An Economic Analysis of Legal Rule-making" (*J. Legal Studies* 257, 1974); I. Harden & N. Lewis, *The Noble Lie* (1986).

6. *Enforcement*

K. Hawkins, *Environment and Enforcement* (1984); W. G. Carson, "White Collar Crime and the Enforcement of Factory Legislation" (*B. J. Crim.*, 10, 383, 1970); "The Conventionalisation of Early Factory Crime" (*J. Soc. Law*, 71, 37, 1979); G. Richardson *et al.*, *Policing Pollution* (1983); C. S. Diver, "A Theory of Regulatory Enforcement" (*Pub. Pol.*, 28, 257, 1980); E. Bardach, *The Implementation Game* (1977); C. McCrudden, "Law Enforcement by Regulatory Agency" (*M.L.R.*, 45, 617, 1982).

7. *Case Studies*

Various source materials.

8. *Privatisation and Deregulation*

C. G. Veljanovski, *Selling the State* (1987); J. Kay *et al.*, *Privatisation and Regulation* (1986); N. Lewis & I. Harden, "Privatisation, Deregulation and Constitutionality: Some Anglo-American Comparisons" (*N.I.L.Q.*, 207, 1983); J. Vickers & G. Yarrow, *Privatisation* (1985); D. Steel & D. Heald (Eds.), *Privatising Public Enterprises* (1984); G. Graham & T. Prosser, "Privatising Nationalised Industries: Constitutional Issues and New Legal Techniques" (*M.L.R.*, 50, 16, 1987).

**Examination Arrangements:** Three hour written paper.

## LL6129

**Regulation of Financial Markets**

**Teacher Responsible:** Caroline Bradley, Room A357 (Secretary, Kate Aitken, A371)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M.

**Core Syllabus:** This course examines the regulation of financial markets in the context of economic theory relating to such markets, focusing on various theories of how markets operate and different forms of financial market regulation.

**Course Content:**

1. Economic Theory and Financial Markets
2. Why Regulate Financial Markets?
3. The Impact of Internationalisation of Markets
4. Form and Structure of Regulation
5. Governmental Involvement in Financial Markets
6. Regulation of Business Forms
7. Regulation of Financial Markets
8. Regulation of Market Participants
9. Regulation of Marketing of Investments

10. The Ability of the Regulatory System to Adapt to New Developments

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a weekly seminar (LL242) of two hours duration.

**Reading List:** McRae and Cairncross, *Capital City*; Hamilton, *The Financial Revolution*; Posner and Scott, *Economics of Corporation Law and Securities Regulation*; Ogus and Veljanovski, *Readings in the Economics of Law and Regulation*.

A full reading list will be distributed during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** This subject is examined by means of either:

- i. One three hour written paper, or
- ii. one two hour written paper and one course essay not exceeding 8,000 words on a topic chosen in consultation with and with the approval of the teacher of the course.

## LL6130

**Compensation and the Law**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Julian Fulbrook, Room A368 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. degree.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to analyse compensation claims in torts and in the welfare state at an advanced postgraduate level. The course will also consider alternative methods of compensation in other countries and the various proposals for reform which have been suggested in Britain.

**Course Content:**

1. Introductory Topics. The inter-relationship of Torts Liability, private insurance, social security and the personal social services.

**A. Negligence Liability**

2. Elements of Personal Injuries litigation.
3. Employer's Liability. Health and Safety at Work.
4. Professional Negligence claims.
5. Medical Malpractice litigation.
6. Occupier's Liability.
7. Vicarious Liability.
8. Breach of Statutory Duty. Products Liability.
9. Trespass to the Person and the Criminal Injuries Compensation Board.
10. Causation Problems.
11. Contributory Negligence.
12. Volenti non fit injuria.
13. Damages for personal injuries and death.

**B. The Welfare State**

14. Workman's Compensation and the origins of National Insurance.
15. The Industrial Injuries system.
16. Industrial Diseases.
17. Sickness and other benefits.
18. The personal social services.

**Pre-Requisites:** Admission to the LL.M. Some knowledge of torts and welfare law will obviously be helpful, but is not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A weekly seminar (LL243) of 1½ hours. Detailed reading is handed out one week in advance. The seminars are on the basis of general discussion, but students will be asked to make a presentation from time to time.

**Written Work:** Students are advised to write an essay during both the Christmas and Easter vacations.

**Reading List:** Students should purchase a copy of *Atiyah's Accidents, Compensation and the Law* (4th edition by Dr. Peter Cane), Hepple and Matthews, *Casebook on Torts* and a torts textbook.

**Supplementary Reading List:**

*Clerk and Lindsell on Torts* (15th edn. 1982); Terence G. Ison, *The Forensic Lottery* (1967); *Accident Compensation* (1980); Ian Goldrein and Margaret de Haas, *Personal Injury Litigation* (1985); A. S. Burrows, *Remedies for Torts and Breach of Contract* (1987); David Berman, *Death on the Job* (1978); Charles B. Drake and Frank B. Wright, *Law of Health and Safety at Work* (1983); Richard Lewis, *Compensation for Industrial Injury* (1987); Michael Joseph, *Lawyers Can Seriously Damage Your Health* (1984); Ross Cranston, *Legal Foundations of the Welfare State* (1985); A. I. Ogus and E. M. Barendt, *The Law of Social Security* (1982); John Munkman, *Employer's Liability* (1985); *Damages for Personal Injuries and Death* (1980); Glanville Williams & B. A. Hepple, *Foundations of the Law of Tort* (1984); Donald Harris (Ed.), *Compensation and Support for Illness and Injury* (1984); Ian Fife & Anthony Machin, *Redgrave's Health and Safety in Factories* (1982); Barry Jacobs, *Understanding Medical Malpractice* (1986); Jane Stapleton, *Disease and the Compensation Debate* (1986); Philip Noble, Bart Hellyer & Elizabeth Fanshawe, *Disability and Compensation Claims* (1986); K. M. Stanton, *Breach of Statutory Duty in Tort* (1986); D. K. Allen, C. J. Bourn, J. H. Holyoak (Eds.), *Accident Compensation After Pearson* (1979); P. W. J. Bartrip, *Workmen's Compensation in Twentieth Century Britain* (1987).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written examination in September based on the syllabus above, with a choice of 4 questions from a total of 8.

## LL6131

**Insolvency Law: General Principles**

**Teacher Responsible:** Vanessa Finch, Room A362 (Secretary: A302)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students.

**Core Syllabus:** This course is concerned with the general principles underlying the legal treatment of insolvency. It considers how the nature of the problems raised by insolvency varies depending on the legal identity of the insolvent (whether it is an individual, a company with limited liability, any other type of legal entity or an economic unit not recognised as a legal entity), and it examines the legal responses to these problems. This involves a consideration of the procedures presently available for the enforced realisation of the assets of different types of insolvent, in the light of the justifications and objectives of such procedures. Other methods of dealing with insolvency, as alternatives to enforced realisation of assets, are also considered, and an examination is made of the impact of insolvency procedures on the rights of the individuals who become involved in the insolvency.

**Course Content:**

*Part I – Role and Objectives of Insolvency Law and Procedures*

1. Introduction: Aims and Objectives
2. Particular problems posed by different entities
3. Outline of procedures available
4. Insolvency Practitioners

*Part II – Averting Bankruptcy and Liquidation*

5. Voluntary advice and assistance schemes
6. Rescue Procedures I
7. Rescue Procedures II
8. Rescue of non-corporate businesses

*Part III – Liquidation and Bankruptcy*

9. Economic efficiency of liquidation and bankruptcy
10. Control of Procedures
11. Assets available for distribution
12. Distribution of assets

*Part IV – Repercussions of Insolvency on Individuals*

13. Company directors
14. Treatment of Individual Insolvents
15. Families and dependants
16. Employees

**Pre-requisites:** Admission to the LL.M.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly seminars (LL244) of 1½ hours duration.

**Reading List:** A full reading list and materials will be distributed during the course. Wider background reading will include some comparative law reform and other material including:

Cork Report, *Report of the Review Committee on Insolvency Law and Practice* (Cmnd. 8558, 1982); Australian Law Reform Commission, *General Insolvency*, Enquiry Discussion Paper No. 32 August 1987 (and earlier discussion papers and Reports on specific aspects of insolvency law); Tasse Report 1970, *Report of the Study Committee on Bankruptcy and Insolvency Legislation*, (Canada); T. H. Jackson, *The Logic and Limits of Bankruptcy Law*, Harvard (1986); Baird and Jackson, *Cases Problems and Materials on Bankruptcy*, (1985); Philip I. Blomberg, *The Law of Corporate Groups: Bankruptcy Law* (Little Brown and Company, 1985); Cowan, *Bankruptcy Law and Practice*, (1987).

**Examination Arrangements:** A 3 hour written examination at the end of the course.

## LL6140

**Carriage of Goods By Sea**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor A. L. Diamond, Room A459 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502) with Dr. M. Dockray (King's College)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M.

**Core Syllabus:** The law of carriage of goods by sea under bills of lading or charter-parties.

**Course Content:** Historical development of liability of carrier by sea. Commercial practice. Voyage and time charter-parties. Express and implied undertakings of the parties. Representations, conditions and warranties. Frustration. Bills of lading and their function. Carriage of Goods by Sea Act 1971. Usual clauses and implied undertakings in bills of lading. Transfer of rights and liabilities under bills of lading. Preliminary voyage. Loading discharge and delivery.



Exclusion and limitation of shipowners' liability. The Master. General Average (including York-Antwerp Rules, 1974). Demurrage. Freight. Liens. Construction of charter-parties and bills of lading.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of the law of contract is essential, of tort useful.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a weekly seminar (LL236) of one-and-a-half hours duration (10 Michaelmas, 10 Lent and up to 10 in the Summer Term).

**Reading List:** The recommended texts are Payne and Ivamy, *Carriage of Goods by Sea* (12 edn., 1985) or Martin Dockray, *Cases and Materials on the Carriage of Goods by Sea* (Professional Books, 1987).

**Other Books:** Carver, *Carriage by Sea* (British Shipping Law, 2 Vols., 13 edn., 1982); Scrutton, *Charterparties and Bills of Lading* (19th edn., 1974); Lowndes and Rudolf, *The Law of General Average and the York-Antwerp Rules* (British Shipping Laws, Vol. 7, 10th edn., 1975); Wilford, *Time Charters* (2nd edn., 1982).

A full reading list will be distributed.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written paper in the period August-September. Candidates may take an unmarked Queen's Printer copy of the *Carriage of Goods by Sea Act 1971* into the examination.

## LL6142

### Marine Insurance

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor A. L. Diamond, Room A459 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502) and Mr. P. T. Muchlinski, Room L107 (Secretary, Mrs. Pam Hodges, A369)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students.

**Core Syllabus:** A detailed analysis of the law of marine insurance, including its historical evolution and commercial context.

#### Course Content:

1. *Introductory Topics:* The evolution of marine insurance, the marine insurance business, the development of legal regulation of marine insurance transactions, the Marine Insurance Act 1906.
2. *The Principles of Marine Insurance Law:*
  - (a) *The making of the contract:* The nature of the marine insurance contract, the avoidance of wagering or gaming contracts, insurable interest, duties of a broker in effecting the policy, non-disclosure, misrepresentation, the premium.
  - (b) *The Policy:* The types of policies, form and contents, designation of subject-matter, attachment and duration of risk, perils insured against, risks covered by Protection and Indemnity Associations, exceptions, termination and cancellation, rectification and alteration, warranties, assignment, construction of the policy, the duties authority, and rights of the broker after effecting the policy.
  - (c) *Loss and Abandonment:* Type of loss, actual total loss, constructive total loss, abandonment.
  - (d) *The Measure of Indemnity:* Total loss, partial loss of ship, freight and goods, liabilities of third parties, sue and labour clause.
  - (e) *The Rights of the Insurer on Payment:* Subrogation, the right of contribution.

(f) *Reinsurance:* The relation between the original assured and the reinsurer, the relation between the reassured and the reinsurer.

#### (g) Mutual Insurance

**Pre-Requisites:** A general knowledge of the law of contract is essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a weekly seminar (LL234) of one-and-a-half hours duration (10 Michaelmas, 10 Lent and 6 in the Summer Term respectively).

**Reading List:** The recommended text is Ivamy, *Marine Insurance* (4th edn.).

**Other Books:** Chalmers, *Marine Insurance Act 1906* (9th edn., Ivamy 1983); Arnould, *The Law of Marine Insurance and Average* (16th edn., by Mustill & Gilman, 1981, Vols. 9 & 10, British Shipping Laws); Dover, *Analysis of Marine Insurance Clauses* (8th edn., 1960); Martin, *The History of Lloyds and of Marine Insurance in Great Britain* (1876); Wright & Fayle, *A History of Lloyds* (1928).

A full reading list will be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written examination in the period August-September following the course. Candidates may take unmarked copies of the Marine Insurance Act 1906 and the Institute Clauses into the examination.

## LL6150

### Comparative Constitutional Law I

(By essay only, 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor L. H. Leigh, Room A541 (Secretary, Mrs. S. Hunt, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students, but may also be taken by M.Sc. students.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to discuss problems of comparative federalism with special reference to the constitutions of the United States of America, Canada and Australia.

#### Course Content:

- I. General principles of federalism and the constitutional structures of the United States, Canada, and Australia (in outline). The influence of the imperial structure and the American example in the case of Canada and Australia.
- II. Government institutions and the federal principle. First and second chambers. Parliamentary and congressional government and the representation and rights of states and provinces. The federal executive and regional representation. The influence of conventions of the constitution.
- III. The judicial structure of the federal principle: the United States contrasted with Canada and Australia. Arguments for and against the several judicial systems.
- IV. The doctrine of the separation of powers: the United States and Australia contrasted with Canada; definition of powers; delegation of legislative powers.
- V. General principles governing the allocation of legislative powers. Doctrine of implied immunity of instrumentalities. Doctrine of inconsistency. The judicial function in constitutional cases; advisory opinions, political questions.
- VI. The regulation of trade and commerce. Freedom of trade within the three federal systems; the effect of

other specific powers in the regulation of trade and commerce.

VII. Finance. The allocation of taxing powers. The spending power of the federal governments; intergovernmental grants; the machinery of fiscal allocation in the three systems.

VIII. External affairs: the power to enter into and implement external obligations. Relations between the states and provinces and foreign governments, and between the federal government and foreign governments.

IX. Aspects of constitutional protection of fundamental rights and the rights of minorities. The effect of a Bill of rights on federal-state relationships.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course is most suitable for students who have previously studied a federal constitution.

**Teaching Arrangements:** This course is taught by 30½ seminars (LL200) in Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. Seminars are held at the Institute of Advanced Legal Studies.

**Written Work:** Students are not required to submit written work. It is however desirable that they do so and students are encouraged to prepare papers for seminar discussion. Verbal participation in seminars is obviously essential.

**Reading List:** The following represents a minimum list. Further reading is assigned on the reading lists prepared for seminars. Reference may be made to this which is distributed as a course handout. L. Tribe, *American Constitutional Law* (1978); P. W. Hogg, *Canadian Constitutional Law*; D. Lumb & K. Ryan, *The Constitution of Australia*; W. A. Wynes, *Legislative, Executive and Judicial Powers in Australia*; G. Sawyer, *Modern Federalism*; G. Gunther, *Constitutional Law, Cases and Materials* (10 edn. 1980 and Supp.); D. V. Smiley, *Canada in Question: Federalism in the Eighties* (1980).

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is examined by a three hour paper in late August or early September. Ten questions are normally set of which four must be answered.

## LL6151

### Comparative Constitutional Law II

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. L. A. Wolf-Phillips, Room K208 (Secretary, Miss C. Cowey, K206).

**Professor J. S. Read** (SOAS), and **Dr. Peter Slinn** (SOAS).

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students, but may also be taken by M.Sc. and M.A. (Area Studies) students.

**Core Syllabus:** A comparative and thematic approach to the constitutional laws of Commonwealth countries other than the United Kingdom, Australia, Canada, India and Malaysia.

**Course Content:** I. The constitutional structure of the Commonwealth and status within it; full members, special membership, associated states. Consultation and cooperation within the Commonwealth. The Commonwealth Secretariat. The classification of dependent territories (within the Commonwealth) and constitutional structure of government therein; powers of the Crown, the United Kingdom Parliament,

Governors and colonial legislatures; constitutional evolution; the attainment of internal self-government. The attainment of independence.

II. Constitutional developments in independent Commonwealth states; problems of constitutional evolution, including divided societies, and the place of elements of traditional government in modern constitutions. The concept of autochthony. Constitutionalism and constitutional breakdowns, including the role of the courts. Military government.

III. Comparative constitutional structure of Commonwealth states. The executive. Cabinet government. Presidential systems. The legislature: structure and powers; minority representation; the role of second chambers; electoral systems. Relations between the executive and the legislature. Single party systems. Procedures for constitutional amendment. Safeguards against the abuse of power; constitutional guarantees and prohibitions; Bills of Rights; constitutional safeguards, including Ombudsmen. Constitutional provisions for the protection of the judiciary, the public service, and the police, and for safeguarding the electoral system, the process of prosecution, and the auditing of public accounts. The courts and the scope and exercise of powers of judicial review of the constitutionality of legislative and executive action. Emergency powers. Federal constitutions and experiments in the Commonwealth. Regional associations or Communities. The problems of very small territories. Associated status.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course is suitable for lawyers who have a background in constitutional law, and for political science graduates with some background or interest in comparative political institutions.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught by weekly lecture-seminars (LL201) (Mondays) and fortnightly seminars (alternate Wednesdays) on a sessional basis; that is, a total of 45 seminars of 1½ hours each. All seminars are held at the Institute of Advanced Legal Studies.

**Written Work:** Students are not required to submit written work, but are encouraged to prepare papers for the Wednesday seminar meetings. Verbal participation in the seminar proceedings by all students is considered by the teachers to be an important part of the learning process. A 'mock examination' will be held during the session.

**Reading List:** Readings for each seminar topic will be distributed during the session, and the following represents a minimum list of introductory readings to important parts of the course: Sir William Dale, *The Modern Commonwealth*; S. A. de Smith, *The New Commonwealth and its Constitutions*; B. O. Nwabueze, *Constitutionalism in the Emergent States*; *Presidentialism in Commonwealth Africa*; *Judicialism in Commonwealth Africa*; D. O. Judd and P. E. Slinn, *The Evolution of the Modern Commonwealth, 1902-1980*; A. Mazrui, *The Anglo-American Commonwealth*; B. Benedict, *Problems of Smaller Territories*; S. A. de Smith, *Microstates and Micronesia*; Sir Kenneth Wheare, *Federal Government*; G. Sawyer, *Modern Federalism*; L. Wolf-Phillips, *Comparative Constitutions*; *Constitutional Legitimacy: A Study of the Doctrine of Necessity*. A.



P. Blaustein and G. Flanz, *Constitutions of the Countries of the World* (Library call-mark K3157 A3.B64) is a multi volume work which is constantly up-dated; it is the most authoritative and comprehensive reference source as to world constitutional texts together with chronological introductions and bibliographies for each country.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is examined by a three-hour paper in late August or early September.

## LL6156

**Public Interest Law**

(Not available 1989-90)

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor Carol Harlow, Room A463 and Mr. Richard Rawlings, Room A356 (Secretary, Susan Hunt, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M.

**Core Syllabus:** The emphasis is on the use of litigation and 'public advocacy' (e.g. lobbying by representation) to advance the cause of interest groups and/or 'the public interest'. We focus in particular on the procedures and institutions, both legal and political, by which access to the decision-making process may be achieved. Materials from social and political science will be used. The course will be partly comparative.

**Course Content:****A. Legal Action and the Administrative Process**

(a) Introductory: students will be expected to have an understanding of the main methods of recourse to courts, including Order 53 procedure, and the remedies available.

(b) facilitating legal action:

(i) legal aid and advice

(ii) the law centre movement;

(iii) para-legal advice (e.g. Citizens' Advice Bureaux);

(iv) tribunal representation and advocacy.

(c) substitutes for individual action:

(i) the class and representative actions;

(ii) the relator action (see below) and local authority actions;

(iii) test case strategy (with particular reference to welfare law and prisoners' rights).

**B. Access to the political system**

(a) The constituency MP: grievances and interest representation (with special reference to immigration and social assistance).

(b) The central government department; grievances and interest representation.

**C. Access to Official Information**

(a) Parliamentary techniques (questions, Select Committees, debates etc.).

(b) The ombudsman as 'a window on administration'.

(c) Litigation: discovery of documents, public interest immunity and contempt of court.

(d) 'Freedom of Information' legislation, Data Protection and the Official Secrets Acts.

**D. Public Advocacy**

(a) The office of Attorney-General and other public interest representation.

(b) Semi-autonomous agencies; extended case studies will be made of institutions such as:

(i) The Commission for Racial Equality

(ii) The Equal Opportunities Commission

(iii) United Kingdom Immigrants Advisory Service.

**E. Interest Groups**

Composition of activities; case studies will be made of areas of activity such as:

(i) environmental protection;

(ii) immigration control;

(iii) welfare and housing;

(iv) civil liberties and the legal process.

**F. Extra-Judicial Redress of Grievance**

Comparison will be made of the following complaints systems, with special reference to negotiation, conciliation and interest representation; adversarial and inquisitorial procedure; and stimulation of administrative grievance procedure e.g.,

(a) Ombudsman techniques

(i) the Parliamentary Commissioner for Administration.

(ii) The Commission for Local Administration.

(iii) The Health Service Commissioner.

(b) The Police complaints system

(c) Complaints about:

(i) the legal process;

(ii) the nationalised industries;

(iii) the National Health Service.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some knowledge of a common law system of administrative law will be helpful but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be 30 two-hour seminars meeting weekly LL235 (time and place to be arranged) and the subject will be examined by a 3-hour examination at the end of the year. There will be the opportunity to contribute papers and to develop research interests through the year.

**Reading List:** The proposed course book will be Harlow & Rawlings, *Law and Administration* (1984). Much of the reading will be from the extensive periodical and pamphlet literature. More detailed reading lists on specific topics will be issued from time to time. A study guide is filed in the LSE library.

**PHILOSOPHY, LOGIC AND SCIENTIFIC METHOD**

*This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Course Guide(s) in which the course content and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Course Guides, presented in Course Guide number sequence.*

**Lectures and Seminars**

Lecture/

Seminar

Number

Course Guide

Number

Ph100	<b>Problems of Philosophy and Methodology</b> Dr. D. Ruben and Dr. P. Urbach	25/MLS	Ph5211; Ph6200; Ph6208
Ph101	<b>Philosophical Problems in the Social Sciences</b> Dr. D. Ruben	10/M	Ph5320; Ph5251; Ph6208
Ph102	<b>Philosophy of Science</b> Dr. P. Urbach	20/ML	Ph5231; Ph6200
Ph103	<b>Social Philosophy</b> Dr. D. Ruben	25/MLS	Ph5250; Ph6250
Ph104	<b>More Philosophical Problems in the Social Sciences</b> Dr. D. Ruben	10/L	Ph5251; Ph6208
Ph105	<b>Philosophy of Economics</b> Dr. P. Urbach and Dr. M. Perlman	16/ML	Ph5320; Ph6208
Ph106	<b>History of Modern Philosophy: Bacon to Hume</b> Dr. D. Ruben, Dr. C. Howson, Dr. E. Zahar and Dr. P. Urbach	25/MLS	Ph5300; Ph6204; Ph6205
Ph107	<b>Kant</b> Dr. E. Zahar	10/M	Ph5300; Ph6204; Ph6205
Ph108	<b>History of Epistemology After Kant</b> Dr. E. Zahar	15/LS	Ph5310; Ph6204; Ph6205
Ph109	<b>The Rise of Modern Science</b> Dr. E. Zahar	25/MLS	Ph5240; Ph6200; Ph6207
Ph110	<b>Fundamental Ideas in Classical and Relativistic Physics</b> Dr. E. Zahar	15/LS	Ph5240; Ph6205; Ph6207; SM7024
Ph112	<b>Introduction to Logic</b> Dr. J. Worrall	25/MLS	Ph5200; Ph6209
Ph113	<b>Rise of Modern Science: Darwinism</b> Dr. H. Cronin	10/L	Ph5240; Ph6205; Ph6207



Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number	
Ph114	<b>Introduction to Mathematical Logic</b> Dr. C. Howson	25/MLS	Ph5201; Ph5220; Ph6201; Ph6203
Ph115	<b>Mathematical Logic</b> Dr. M. Machover (Chelsea/King's)	60/MLS	Ph6202
Ph116	<b>Philosophy of Mathematics</b> Dr. J. Worrall	20/ML	Ph5315; Ph6201; Ph6203; Ph6206
Ph117	<b>Problems of Metaphysics</b> Professor J. Watkins	20/ML	Ph5310; Ph6205
Ph118	<b>Foundations of Probability</b> (Not available 1990-91) Dr. C. Howson and Dr. D. A. Gilles (Chelsea/King's)	40/ML	Ph5223; Ph6200; Ph6210
Ph120	<b>The Philosophy Department — Seminar</b> Dr. D. Ruben, Dr. P. Urbach, Dr. J. Worrall, Dr. E. Zahar and Dr. C. Howson	23/MLS	Ph6200; Ph6250
Ph122	<b>Scientific Method — Seminar</b> Professor J. Watkins	20/ML	Ph6200
Ph123	<b>Combined M.Sc. Students — Seminar</b> Dr. D. Ruben and Dr. C. Howson	25/MLS	Ph6205; Ph6207; Ph6208; Ph6250
Ph130	<b>Epistemology and Metaphysics</b> Dr. D. Ruben	20/ML	Ph5310; Ph6205

## Course Guides

### Introduction to Logic

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. John Worrall, Room A211 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. Phil.; B.Sc. (Econ.) Parts I and II; B.Sc. c.u. main fields Soc. Psych., Soc.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to teach the student to recognise and formulate correct arguments or inferences from given assumptions.

**Course Content: A:** The importance and scope of clear, deductive reasoning. The main problem of logic: which inferences or deductions are 'correct' or valid? The related problems of which sets of assumptions are consistent and of which sentences are logically true ('true in all possible worlds'). Truth-functional logic: a restricted system in which many intuitive inferences can be formally expressed and a decision about their validity achieved via a finite decision procedure.

**B:** First-order predicate logic: a system in which the overwhelming majority of inferences both from ordinary discourse and from mathematics and science are adequately representable; rules of proof for first-order logic and proofs of validity; the method of interpretation: invalidity of inference, consistency and independence; first-order logical truth and falsity. First-order logic with identity.

**C:** Some topics concerning the role and status of logic. The match between formal and informal reasoning: how formal logic helps in the analysis of these; informal arguments; articulating 'hidden assumptions' and detecting fallacies. A brief account of some problems in the foundations of logic including the 'paradoxes' of set theory and of truth. Logic and the foundations of mathematics: the power and limitations of the axiomatic method; completeness, incompleteness and undecidability.

**Pre-Requisites:** None. Prospective students should not be afraid of symbolic reasoning but no formal mathematical background is presupposed.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be 25 lectures (Ph112) (Sessional) and weekly classes (Ph112a). Problem sheets will be handed out in the lectures and students will be expected to complete the exercises and discuss them in the class.

**Reading List:** Patrick Shaw, *Logic and its Limits*. (This is a useful introductory book but does not begin to cover the syllabus). There are various text books, which do cover sections A and B of the syllabus. The most helpful of which is: P. Suppes, *Introduction to Logic*.

**Background Reading:** R. Smullyan, *What's the Name of this Book?*; E. Nagel & J. R. Newman, *Gödel's Proof*.

A full set of lecture notes will be distributed.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination paper will contain about 12 questions arranged in three sections corresponding to the three parts of the syllabus. Section A: truth-functional logic. Section B: first order predicate logic. Section C: general questions

### Ph5200

on the foundations and applications of logic. Candidates are required to answer five questions, AT LEAST ONE question from each section and no more than two from Section A.

### Ph5201

#### Introduction to Mathematical Logic

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Howson, Room A209 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. Phil.; B.Sc. (Econ.) Parts I and II; B.Sc. c.u. main fields Maths., Stats., Comp., Act. Sci., Maths. and Phil.

**Core Syllabus:** A basic introduction to first order logic, its model theory and proof theory. Emphasis is placed on the role of mathematical induction in obtaining results about the syntactic structure of first order languages, and in establishing probability results.

**Course Content:** Propositional logic (the theory of negation, 'and', 'or', 'if . . . then' and truth-functions generally). Predicate languages of first order. Axiomatisation of first-order validity. Interpretations and models.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One one-hour lecture (Ph114), **Introduction to Mathematical Logic**, per week during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and for the first five weeks of the Summer Term, combined with one one-hour class (Ph114a) per week during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Exercises will be regularly distributed and worked through in the classes.

**Reading List:** A complete set of lecture notes will be distributed. For auxiliary reading E. Mendelson, *Introduction to Mathematical Logic*. Chapters 1 and 2 will be useful.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour paper of ten questions, of which four must be completed correctly to obtain full marks.

### Ph5211

#### Problems of Philosophy and Methodology

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. Ruben, Room A212 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. Phil.; B.Sc. (Econ.) Parts I and II; B.Sc. c.u.

**Core Syllabus:** A critical introduction to some of the central problems of modern western philosophy.

**Course Content:**

#### I Philosophical Problems concerning the Natural Sciences.

(10 lectures: Dr. P. Urbach)

What is the nature of knowledge and of scientific knowledge in particular? How is social knowledge established? The idea of closeness to the truth. Various philosophers' theories on how science progresses.

#### Required Reading:

Bertrand Russell, *The Problems of Philosophy*; I. Lakatos, 'Falsification and the Methodology of Scientific Research Programmes' in his *Methodology of Scientific Research Programmes*, Philosophical Papers, Vol. 1;



C. G. Hempel, *Philosophy of Natural Science*;

**Further Reading:**

P. Kitcher, *Abusing Science*;

A. Chalmers, *What is this thing called Science?*;

**II Philosophical Problems concerning Social Science.**

(5 lectures: **Dr. D. Ruben**)

Are human actions and social events to be explained in the same way as physical events? Is the idea that humans possess free will compatible with a scientific approach in the study of society? Are there special difficulties involved in the fact that the social scientists may themselves be members of the social group whose development they attempt to predict?

**Required Reading:**

William Dray, *Philosophy of History*;

Richard Rudner, *Philosophy of Social Sciences*;

John Hospers (Ed.), *Readings in Introductory Philosophy*, Papers 11,12.

**Further Reading:**

Karl Popper, *The Poverty of Historicism*.

**III Epistemology and Metaphysics**

(5 lectures: **Dr. D. Ruben**)

Can we really be said to *know* anything? If so, on what grounds? In what sense is a person's will free? Are there any convincing arguments for God's existence?

**Required Reading:**

Richard Taylor, *Metaphysics*,

J. W. Corman, et al, *Philosophical Problems and Arguments: An Introduction*;

Roderick Chisholm, *Theory of Knowledge*;

Jonathan Dancy, *Contemporary Epistemology*.

**Further Reading:**

G. Watson (Ed.), *Freewill*;

Basil Mitchell (Ed.), *The Philosophy of Religion*;

**IV Moral Philosophy**

(5 lectures: **Dr. D. Ruben**)

Are there moral facts or are moral judgements conventional? What role does empirical evidence play in ethics? Is the morally right action that which produces 'the greatest happiness of the greatest number'?

**Required Reading:**

F. Feldman, *Introductory Ethics*;

Smart & Williams, *Utilitarianism: For and Against*;

J. L. Mackie, *Ethics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment for all candidates is entirely based on a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

**Ph5220**

**Ph6201**

**Logic**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Howson, Room A209 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Philosophy; B.A./B.Sc. c.u. Phil.; M.Sc. Logic and Sci. Method; M.Sc. Phil. of Soc. Sci.; Dip. Logic and Sci. Method; Dip. Phil. of Soc. Sci.

**Core Syllabus:** Elementary first order logic, up to but not including the Completeness Theorem. Proofs by induction.

**Course Content:** Propositional logic (the theory of negation, 'and', 'or', 'if . . . then' and truth-functions generally). Predicate languages of first order. Axiomatisation of first-order validity. Interpretations and models.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One one-hour lecture (Ph114), **Introduction to Mathematical Logic**, per week during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and for the first five weeks of the Summer Term, combined with one one-hour class (Ph114a) per week during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Exercises will be regularly distributed and worked through in the classes. The lecture course Ph116 is also relevant for Ph6201.

**Reading List:** A complete set of lecture notes will be distributed. For auxiliary reading E. Mendelson, *Introduction to Mathematical Logic*. Chapters 1 and 2 will be useful.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour paper of about ten questions, of which four must be completed to obtain full marks. Copies of previous examination papers are available from the cupboards in the corridor outside Room A214.

**Ph5223**

**Ph6210**

**Theories of Probability**

(Not available 1990-91)

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. D. A. Gillies, Room A5, King's/College, (Chelsea Campus, Manresa Road); and Dr. C. Howson, LSE, Room A209 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. c.u. main field Maths. and Phil.; B.A./B.Sc. c.u. Philosophy; M.Sc.; Dip. Logic and Sci. Meth.

**Core Syllabus:** The various interpretations of the probability calculus which have been suggested since the eighteenth century, and which form the foundations of theories of objective and epistemic probability.

**Course Content:** The classical, logical, subjective, frequency and propensity interpretations of probability. The logic of learning from experience: Bayesian and non Bayesian approaches. Consistent degrees of belief and the Dutch Book Argument.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A course of 20 lectures (Ph118) in the Michaelmas and Lent terms. The lectures in the Michaelmas Term will be given by Dr. Gillies at King's/Chelsea (Strand Campus) and those in the Lent will be given by Dr. Howson at LSE. A weekly class (Ph118a) is attached to the course.

**Recommended Reading:** A comprehensive reading list will be distributed where appropriate.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three hour paper in the Summer Term.

**Ph5231**

**Philosophy of Science**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Peter Urbach, Room A208 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.), Part II Special Subject Philosophy, or Philosophy and Economics; B.A./B.Sc. c.u. Philosophy; B.Sc. c.u. main field Philosophy and Mathematics. It is normally taken in the second year of study. The course is also available as an outside option to students whose main subject is not one of those mentioned, and is available as an intercollegiate course.

**Core Syllabus:** The course covers various aspects of scientific reasoning, particularly in regard to explanation and confirmation..

**Course Content:** The problem of induction. Different theories of confirmation, especially probabilistic inductive theories. Testing statistical hypotheses. A critical survey of some of the standard methods of statistical inference, including significance tests. The structure of clinical trials. Various issues in the metaphysics of science.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course comprises 20 lectures in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms (Ph102) and 20 accompanying classes (Ph102a). Students would also find it helpful to attend course Ph118 **Theories of Probability**.

Students are encouraged to attend relevant intercollegiate philosophy lectures when timetables make this possible. A list of relevant lectures is posted on the philosophy notice-board.

**Reading List:**

C. Howson & P. Urbach, *Scientific Reasoning: The Bayesian Approach*; I. Lakatos & A. Musgrave (Eds.), *Criticism and the Growth of Knowledge*; I. Hacking, *The Logic of Statistical Inference*; C. Hempel, *Aspects of Scientific Explanation*; C. Hempel, *The Philosophy of Natural Science*; P. Horwich, *Probability and Evidence*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. To obtain full marks, four questions must be answered.

**Ph5240**

**The Rise of Modern Science**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. E. G. Zahar, Room A210 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.A./B.Sc. c.u. Phil. B.Sc. c.u. main fields Maths and Phil; M.Sc. Logic and Sci. Meth.; Dip. Logic and Sci. Meth.; and is available as an intercollegiate course.

**Core Syllabus:** The main object of this course is to trace the development of Mechanics and Astronomy from the early Renaissance to the beginning of the 18th Century; or equivalently, from Ptolemy to Newton. It is highly selective history, the selection being carried out in terms of philosophical relevance. In the case of certain scientists, like Kepler and Newton, a modern simplified account of their theories is given before looking into the historical origins of these theories and the way they gradually evolved.

**NOTE:** Dr. Cronin will give ten lectures on the history and foundations of Darwinian Theory. This is examinable under **The Rise of Modern Science**.

**Course Content For Ph109:** (1) The Scientific Revolution which started with Copernicus and culminated with Galileo, Kepler, Descartes and Newton.

(2) A brief account of the discovery of the Calculus. (3) The philosophical aftermath of the emergence of Newtonian science, in particular Kant's Mach's and Poincaré's respective appraisals of Newtonian dynamics.

**For Ph113:**

A critical history of selected issues:

1. Darwin's and Wallace's contributions: The problems of adaptive complexity and diversity, and how Darwinism explains them; misunderstandings of Darwinism

2. Darwinism's success: Conceptual and empirical inadequacies of rival theories (particularly Lamarckism), and why Darwinism succeeds where they fail

3. Blending versus particulate inheritance: Mendel's discoveries and their significance for Darwinism; the puzzle of why early Mendelians were anti-Darwinian

4. Darwinism old and new; Nineteenth-century Darwinism and the revolution of recent decades; genes, phenotypes and what natural selection selects on; altruism as a case-study

5. Sexual selection - Darwin's other theory: Why males are decorative and indiscriminating whereas females are drab and choosy; the chequered career of a controversial idea

**Pre-Requisites:** Ph109: Mathematics 'O' Level and some acquaintance with the Calculus would help towards an understanding of the course, but are not absolutely necessary.

**Ph113:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The basic course is Ph109 25 lectures and a weekly class (Ph109a) during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**For Ph113:** 10 lectures in the Lent Term. (**Dr. Helena Cronin**) **Rise of Modern Science: Darwinism.**

Students are encouraged to attend relevant intercollegiate philosophy lectures when timetables make this possible. A list of relevant lectures is posted on the philosophy notice-board.

**Written Work:** Students are given a list of possible topics and will be expected to present a minimum of two class papers per term.

**Reading List For Ph109:** G. Holton & D. H. D. Roller, *Foundations of Modern Physical Science*; C. Howson (Ed.), *Method and Appraisal in the Physical Sciences*; I. B. Cohen, *The Birth of a New Physics*; T. S. Kuhn, *The Copernican Revolution*; A. I. Sabra, *Theories of Light from Descartes to Newton*; S. Westfall, *Never at Rest*; R. Palter (Ed.), *The Annus Mirabilis of Sir Isaac Newton, 1666*; A. Koyre, *Newtonian Studies: From the Closed World to the Infinite Universe*; E. A. Burt, *The Metaphysical Foundations of Modern Physical Science*; A. Einstein & L. Infeld, *The Evolution of Physics*; H. Butterfield, *The Origins of Modern Science*; A. Koestler, *The Sleepwalkers*; S. Toulmin & J. Goodfield, *The Fabric of the Heavens: The Architecture of Matter: The Discovery of Time*; C. Boyer, *The Concept of the Calculus*; S. Drake (Ed.), *Discoveries and Opinions of Galileo*; Galileo, *Dialogue Concerning the Two Chief World Systems*; E. Meyerson, *Identity and Reality*; O. Toeplitz, *The Calculus*; G. Cantor, *Optics after Newton*; A. Koyré, *The Astronomical Revolution*;



A. Koyré, *Galileo Studies*; E. Mach, *Science of Mechanics*.

**For Ph113:** Peter Bowler, *Evolution: The history of an idea* chs. 1, 7, 9, 11; Charles Darwin, *On the Origin of Species*, 1st edn., chs. 3, 4, 6, 7, 13, 14 (or 6th edn., chs. 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 14, 15); Richard Dawkins, *The Blind Watchmaker*; John Maynard Smith, *On Evolution*, chs. 1, 2, 6, 7; Mark Ridley, *The Problems of Evolution*; Michael Ruse, *The Darwinian Revolution*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. About fifteen questions of which three should be answered. Copies of previous examination papers are available from the cupboards in the corridor outside Room A214.

Ph5250  
Ph6250

### Social Philosophy

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. Ruben, Room A212 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. c.u. main field Philosophy 2nd or 3rd year; B.A./B.Sc. c.u. Phil.; Dip. Phil. of Soc. Sci.; M.Sc. Phil. of Soc. Sci.

**Core Syllabus:** The main areas of normative philosophy, viz., ethics or moral philosophy and political philosophy.

**Course Content:** The foundations of ethics: naturalism and non-naturalism. Ethical relativism. Ethical egoism. Types of ethical theories: consequentialism and deontology. Theories of the good. Morality and personal ideals. Positive and negative liberty. Justice as fairness and justice as merit. Natural and human rights.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a lecture course of 25 lectures (Ph103) that covers moral and political philosophy and which is taught in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. A weekly class (Ph103a) is attached to this lecture course.

Students taking Ph6250 should attend seminars Ph120 and Ph123. All students are encouraged to attend relevant intercollegiate philosophy lectures when timetables make this possible. A list of relevant lectures is posted on the philosophy notice-board.

**Reading List: For Ph103:** Aristotle, *Nicomachean Ethics*; Kant, *Fundamental Principles of Metaphysics of Morals*; J. S. Mill, *Utilitarianism*; William Frankena, *Ethics*; Philippa Foot (Ed.), *Theories of Ethics*; Joel Feinberg, *Social Philosophy*; A. Quinton (Ed.), *Political Philosophy*; P. Laslett et al (Eds.), *Philosophy, Politics and Society*, Series 1-5; R. B. Brandt, *A Theory of the Good and the Right*; G. Harman, *The Nature of Morality*; F. Feldman, *Introductory Ethics*; D. Lyons, *Forms and Limits of Utilitarianism*; Smart & Williams, *Utilitarianism: For and Against*; J. L. Mackie, *Ethics*; T. Nagel, *The Possibility of Altruism*; S. Scheffler, *The Rejection of Consequentialism*; D. H. Regan, *Utilitarianism and Co-operation*; Ted Honderich (Ed.), *Morality and Objectivity*; K. Lee, *A New Basis for Moral Philosophy*; J. Rawls, *A Theory of Justice*; N. Daniels (Ed.), *Reading Rawls*; B. Barry, *Political Argument*;

R. Nozick, *Anarchy, State and Utopia*; J. Paul (Ed.), *Reading Nozick*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is entirely based on a three-hour formal exam in the Summer Term. Students attending relevant intercollegiate philosophy lectures will have an opportunity to answer examination questions based on them.

Ph5251  
Ph6208

### Philosophy of the Social Sciences

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. Ruben, Room A212 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. c.u. main field Philosophy 2nd or 3rd year; B.A./B.Sc. c.u. Phil.; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Philosophy 2nd or 3rd year; B.Sc. c.u. 2nd or 3rd year; Dip. Phil. of Soc. Sci.; M.Sc. Phil. of Soc. Sci.

This course is available as an outside option to students whose main subject is not Philosophy.

**Core Syllabus:** This course covers many of the central problems in the philosophy of the social sciences. Selection is made from the contents list below, depending on students' interests and fields of study.

**Course Content:** Individual and collective decision making. Social choice theory. Irrational actions. Rationality and social relativism. Egoism and altruistic theories of human nature.

Explanation in the social sciences. Cause and meaning in explaining social action. Interpretation and understanding. Functional and teleological explanations in the social sciences.

Self-fulfilling and self-defeating predictions. Self-prediction. Holism and individualism. Historicism. Social laws. Determinism and inevitability in history. Objectivity and value neutrality in the social sciences.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are two lecture courses and two associated series of classes. Ph101

**Philosophical Problems in the Social Sciences** (10 lectures, Michaelmas Term, Dr. Ruben). Ph104 **More Philosophical Problems in the Social Sciences** (10 lectures, Lent Term, Dr. Ruben).

Students taking Ph6208 should also attend Ph105 **Philosophy of Economics** (16 lectures) Michaelmas and Lent Terms, Dr. Perlman and Dr. Urbach and seminar Ph123 given by Dr. Ruben and Dr. Howson. Students are encouraged to attend relevant intercollegiate philosophy lectures when timetables make this possible. A list of relevant lectures is posted on the philosophy notice-board.

**Reading List:** K. R. Popper, *The Poverty of Historicism*; P. Winch, *The Idea of a Social Science*; Jon Elster, *Ulysses and the Sirenes*; *Sour Grapes*; *Explaining Technical Change*; John O'Neill (Ed.), *Modes of Individualism and Collectivism*; Michael Lesnoff, *The Structure of Social Science*; Richard Rudner, *The Philosophy of Social Science*; Alan Ryan (Ed.), *The Philosophy of Social Explanation*; Patrick Gardiner (Ed.), *The Philosophy of History*; G. H. von Wright, *Explanation and Understanding*; Charles Taylor, *The Explanation of Behaviour*; B. Wilson, *Rationality*; Hollis & Lukes, *Rationality and Relativism*; M. Brodbeck (Ed.), *Readings in the*

*Philosophy of the Social Sciences*; Borger & Cioffi (Eds.), *Explanation in the Behavioural Sciences*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is entirely based on a three-hour examination in the Summer Term. Students attending relevant intercollegiate philosophy lectures will have an opportunity to answer examination questions based on them. For Ph6208 the examination paper lists a wide variety of topics and requires candidates to write essays on three of them. It is left to the candidate to set himself a good question, and he should begin each essay by stating clearly the question to which he will address himself. Because the examination takes this form, a higher standard is demanded than would otherwise be the case.

Ph5252

### Greek Philosophy

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Richard Sorabji and others, Birkbeck College, Wednesdays 11.00, with optional discussion at 12.00

**Course Intended only for** B.A./B.Sc. Philosophy Course Unit degree.

**Core Syllabus:** The Presocratics, Plato and Aristotle. **Course Content:** The lectures will discuss philosophical topics, but to appreciate these you need to read a good *proportion* of the main texts. Greek Ethics, Aesthetics and Politics are not taught as a part of this course.

**Presocratics:** Fragments of Pythagoreans, Heraclitus, Parmenides, Zeno, Melissus, Empedocles, Anaxagoras, Democritus, the Sophists, as translated in Jonathan Barnes *The Presocratic Philosophers* R.K.P. (paper)\*, or Kirk, Raven and Schofield *The Presocratic Philosophers*, Cambridge University (paper).

**Plato:** *Meno, Phaedo, Symposium, Republic, Phaedrus, Timaeus, Parmenides, Theaetetus, Sophist, Philebus*, in E. Hamilton and H. Cairns, eds., *Plato Collected Dialogues*, Princeton.\*

**Aristotle:** *Physics* Books 2, 4, 6, 8; *On the Soul*; *Metaphysics* Books 7 and 12 (chapters 6 to 10); *Posterior Analytics* Book 1 (chapters 1 to 10) and Book 2, in the Random House.\* Oxford translation as excerpted by R. McKeon *The Basic Works of Aristotle*, or (more expensive) in the revised version of the Oxford translation, ed. J. Barnes, *The Works of Aristotle*, 2 vols, Oxford University Press. The *Categories* and *De Interpretatione* (chapter 9) should be read in the translation of J. L. Ackrill, Oxford University Press.

**Prerequisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A two-year course, beginning in the 2nd year. Lectures at 11.00, at Birkbeck College (Intercollegiate Philosophy Course IC6), with optional discussion at 12.00. Students should buy the three texts asterisked above, so as to have constant access to the translations, which need to be read and, if possible, brought to the relevant lectures.

**Reading List: (i) Philosophical books about the whole period:** G. E. L. Owen, *Logic Science and Dialectic*; Richard Sorabji, *Necessity, Cause and Blame* (paper); *Time, Creation and the Continuum* (paper); *Matter, Space and Motion*, all from Duckworth.

(ii) *Presocratics:* Besides Barnes and Kirk, Raven, Schofield (Listed above); W. K. C. Guthrie, *History of Greek Philosophy* esp. vol 2, C.U.P. (paper); D. J. Furley and R. E. Allen, *Studies in Presocratic Philosophy*, esp. vol 2, R.K.P.; A. P. D. Mouvelatos *The Presocratics*, Doubleday Anchor (paper).

(iii) *Plato:* Gilbert Ryle 'Plato' in Edwards *Encyclopaedia of Philosophy*; G. Vlastos ed., *Plato*, vols 1 and 2, Doubleday Anchor and Macmillan (paper); G. Vlastos, *Platonic Studies* Princeton (paper); R. E. Allan, ed., *Studies in Plato's Metaphysics* R. K. P.; R. Bamborough, ed., *Plato, Popper and Politics*; Richard Robinson, *Plato's Earlier Dialectic*, Oxford; Terence Irwin, *Plato's Moral Theory*, Oxford (paper). See also the useful commentaries on individual dialogues by M. Burnyeat on the *Theaetetus* (forthcoming), by F. M. Cornford on the *Timaeus (Plato's Cosmology)*, *Parmenides (Plato and Parmenides)*, *Theaetetus and Sophist (Plato's Theory of Knowledge)* R.K.P., and in the Clarendon Plato Series, ed. M. Woods, Oxford, for *Phaedo, Theaetetus* and *Philebus*.

(iv) *Aristotle:* Besides Owen and Sorabji (listed above), Jonathan Lear, *Aristotle and the Desire to Understand* C.U.P., (paper); J. L. Ackrill, *Aristotle* O.U.P. (paper); J. Barnes, M. Schofield, R. Sorabji (eds), *Articles on Aristotle*, vols 1 to 4, a comprehensive survey with bibliography, Duckworth (paper). See also commentaries with some Greek, but useful summaries in English by W. D. Ross for *Physics, Metaphysics, Posterior (and Prior) Analytics, On the Soul, Parva Naturalia*, Oxford and commentaries with translation in the Clarendon Aristotle Series, ed. J. L. Ackrill, including his own (listed above) for the *Categories* and *De Interpretatione*, Oxford (paper).

**Examination Arrangements:** Three hour examination in 3rd year, answering three questions or three essays of not more than 2,500 words each, pre-submitted by the prescribed date.

Ph5300

### History of Modern Philosophy: Bacon to Kant

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. P. Urbach, Room A208 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Philosophy; B.A./B.Sc. c.u. Phil.; B.Sc. Course Unit. **Core Syllabus:** A critical historical review and an introduction to some of the main problems of philosophy.

**Course Content:** The main philosophers of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries such as: Bacon, Descartes, Spinoza, Locke, Leibniz, Berkeley, Hobbes, Hume, Kant. The main problems raised by these philosophers concern, for example: the question of a method for advancing science; theories of knowledge (scepticism, rationalism, empiricism); theories about reality (dualism, idealism, monism); 'proofs' of the existence of God; the mind-body problem; free-will and determinism.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: Ph106, **History**



of **Modern Philosophy, Bacon to Hume** (Dr. Howson, Dr. Urbach, Dr. Ruben and Dr. Zahar); 1½ hour lectures, MLS Sessional.

Ph107 **Kant** (Dr. Zahar) 10 MT.

Classes: Ph106a and Ph107a.

Students are encouraged to attend relevant intercollegiate philosophy lectures when timetables make this possible. A list of relevant lectures is posted on the philosophy notice-board.

**Written Work:** Students are required to attend the class and to give papers based on a critical reading of texts.

**Reading List:** Students are advised to buy all, or most, of the following: Bacon, *Novum Organum* (Ed. F. H. Anderson); Descartes, *Philosophical Writings* edited by D. Anscombe and P. Geach (or an edition edited by J. Cottingham, R. Stoothoff & D. Murdoch); Spinoza, *Ethics* (in *The Collected Works of Spinoza*, Ed. Edwin Curley, Vol. 1); Locke, *Essay Concerning Human Understanding* (Ed. P. H. Niddich); Hobbes, *The Leviathan*, Parts I & II; Leibniz, *Monadology* (Ed. P. and A. Schrecker); *Selections* (Ed. P. P. Wiener); Berkeley, *Three Dialogues between Hylas and Philonous*; *The Principles of Human Knowledge*; Hume, *Treatise of Human Nature*, Book I (Ed. P. H. Niddich); Kant, *Prolegomena*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Richard H. Popkin, *The History of Scepticism from Erasmus to Spinoza*; E. A. Burt, *The Metaphysical Foundations of Modern Science*; R. S. Westfall, *The Construction of Modern Science*; M. Mandelbaum, *Philosophy, Science and Sense Perception*; J. Bennett, *A Study of Spinoza's Ethics*; Bertrand Russell, *The Philosophy of Leibniz*; S. Brown, *Leibniz*; A. Koyré, *From the Closed World to the Infinite Universe*; J. W. N. Watkins, *Hobbes's System of Ideas*; P. Urbach, *Francis Bacon's Philosophy of Science*; *Philosophical Writings*, Ed. Parkinson (Everyman); S. Korner, *Kant*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is based entirely on a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The examination paper consists of one question on each of the eight philosophers, of which three are to be answered. Each question is split into two (occasionally three) alternatives, only one of which may be selected. Copies of previous examination papers are available from the cupboards in the corridor outside Room A214.

### Ph5310

#### Epistemology and Metaphysics

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. Ruben, Room A212 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. c.u. main fields Maths.; B.A./B.Sc. c.u. Phil.  
**Core Syllabus:** The course deals with questions about some of the most fundamental philosophical issues, such as: scepticism, probabilism, truth; space and time; consciousness and the mind-body problem; freedom and determinism; existence of God.

#### Teaching Arrangements:

Lectures: Ph117 **Problems of Metaphysics** (Professor Watkins) 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Ph108 **History of Epistemology after Kant** (Dr. Zahar) 15 Lent and Summer Terms.

Ph130 **Epistemology and Metaphysics** (Dr. Ruben)

20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Students are encouraged to attend relevant intercollegiate philosophy lectures when timetables make this possible. A list of relevant lectures is posted on the philosophy notice-board.

**Course Content for Ph117:** Is a strong theory of human freedom compatible with a thoroughly naturalistic view of man and his place in nature? What view of the mind should naturalism adopt? An evolutionary argument for interactionism. What do genes determine? First-order and second-order strategies.

A heteronomy-autonomy state. Setting course and staying on course. Creativity and the partial transcendence of local limitations. The problems of physical determinism.

**Ph108:** Problems of demarcation: analytic *versus* synthetic, science *versus* non-science. Euclidean geometry and the problem of synthetic *a priori* truth. The epistemological status of scientific laws. The positivism and conventionalism of Mach, Duhem, Poincaré and Meyerson. The status of Conservation Laws.

**Reading List for Ph117:** C. V. Borst (Ed.), *The Mind/Brain Identity Theory*; C. D. Broad, *The Mind and its Place in Nature* (Chs. I-III); Keith Campbell, *Body and Mind*; Richard Dawkins, *The Blind Watchmaker*; Daniel C. Dennett, *Brainstorms*; Elbow Room; Konrad Lorenz, *Evolution and the Modification of Behaviour*; Thomas Nagel, *The View from Nowhere*; Wilder Penfield, *The Mystery of the Mind*; Karl R. Popper, *Objective Knowledge* (Chs. 6 and 7); *The Open Universe*; Hilary Putnam, *Philosophical Papers*, Vol. 2 (Chs. 16-20); Gilbert Ryle, *The Concept of Mind*.

**Ph108:** E. Mach, *Science of Mechanics*; P. Duhem, *Aim and Structure of Physical Theory*; H. Poincaré, *Science and Hypothesis*; E. Meyerson, *Identity and Reality*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. Copies of previous examination papers are available from the cupboards in the corridor outside Room A214.

### Ph5315

### Ph6206

#### Philosophy of Mathematics

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. John Worrall, Room A211 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. Phil.; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. c.u. main fields Maths., Stats., Comp., Act. Sci.; M.Sc. Logic and Sci. Method; M.Sc. Phil. of Soc. Sci.; Dip. Logic and Sci. Meth.; Dip. Phil. of Soc. Sci.

**Core Syllabus:** A study of the main philosophical problems arising from mathematics.

**Course Content:** Platonism (or realism) *vs* constructivism. Early 'logician' views, J. S. Mill's empiricism and some of its more recent descendants. Kant's idea of mathematics as synthetic *a priori*. The three great 20th century foundational schools; logicism (Frege and Russell), intuitionism (Brouwer), formalism (Hilbert). Some more specific problems arising from the foundational schools: the relationship between logic and set theory, the epistemological impact of Gödel's incompleteness theorem and of the

independence results in set theory; the epistemological status of logic – rivals to classical logic. Some problems concerning the *growth* of mathematical knowledge: 'proofs and refutations'.

**Pre-Requisites:** Knowledge of set theory is very helpful but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a course of 20 lectures (Ph116) (Michaelmas and Lent Terms) and an associated series of classes (Ph116a) given by Dr. K. Hossack (King's) and Dr. J. Worrall (LSE) at King's College Strand Campus.

Students are encouraged to attend relevant intercollegiate philosophy lectures when timetables make this possible. A list of relevant lectures is posted on the philosophy notice-board.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to write papers for the classes.

**Reading List:** No book covers the syllabus.

Students will need to consult: A. Fraenkel, Y. Bar-Hillel & A. Levy, *Foundations of Set Theory*; H. Putnam & P. Benacerraf (Eds.), *Philosophy of Mathematics – Selected Readings*; S. Haack, *Deviant Logic*; I. Lakatos, *Proofs and Refutations*.

**Further Reading List:** G. Polya, *Mathematics and Plausible Reasoning*; *Mathematical Discovery*; I. Lakatos (Ed.), *Problems in the Philosophy of Mathematics*; J. Hintikka (Ed.), *Philosophy of Mathematics*; J. van Heijenoort (Ed.), *From Frege to Gödel*; I. Lakatos, *Mathematics, Science and Epistemology* (*Philosophical Papers* Vol. 2); G. Frege, *The Foundations of Arithmetic: The Basic Laws of Arithmetic*; M. Dummett, *Frege: Elements of Intuitionism*; H. Putnam, *Mathematics, Method and Matter* (*Philosophical Papers* Vol. 1).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term of which four questions must be answered. Copies of previous examination papers are available from the cupboards in the corridor outside Room A214.

### Ph5320

#### Philosophy of Economics

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. P. Urbach, Room A208 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Part II students reading for the B.Sc. (Econ.) degree Special Subject XXVII, Philosophy and Economics, as well as for General Course students and others interested in the methodological and philosophical aspects of economics.

**Core Syllabus:** The course will deal with the bases of collective and individual decision making and examine some philosophical issues which arise in the social sciences, and especially in economics.

**Course Content:** A philosophical examination of the idea of rational choice, both individual and collective. The historical development of theories of individual rationality. Rationality and uncertainty. Welfare Economics. Classical utilitarianism and the social interest. Individual rights and distributive justice. See also course content for Ph6208.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students are expected to have taken, or to be taking **Economic Principles** or its equivalent elsewhere.

#### Teaching Arrangements:

Ph105, **Philosophy of Economics** (Dr. Perlman and Dr. Urbach), 16 lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms; 10 classes, Ph105a, Lent Term. Ph101, **Philosophical Problems in the Social Sciences** (Dr. D. Ruben), 10 lectures, Michaelmas Term; 10 classes, Ph101a, Michaelmas Term.

Students may take the course in their 2nd or 3rd year. Students are encouraged to attend relevant intercollegiate philosophy lectures when timetables make this possible. A list of relevant lectures is posted on the philosophy notice-board.

**Written Work:** Written work is done mainly in conjunction with the classes. Students are expected to present papers in the course of the two series of classes, on topics arranged in consultation with the class teachers.

**Reading List:** L. C. Robbins, *The Nature and Significance of Economic Science*; J. Rawls, *A Theory of Justice*; R. D. Luce & H. Raiffa, *Games and Decisions*; R. Nozick, *Anarchy, the State, and Utopia*; J. Elster, *Ulysses and the Sirens*; Ward Edwards & Amos Tversky (Eds.), *Decision-Making*; A. Sen, *Collective Choice and Social Welfare*; F. Hahn & M. Hollis (Eds.), *Philosophy and Economic Theory*; A. Rosenberg, *Micro-Economics Laws*; M. Blaug, *The Methodology of Economics*.

See also Reading List for Ph6208.

Additional reading suggestions, particularly of articles, may be made in the lectures and the classes.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination at the end of the year.

Candidates will be expected to answer four questions out of a wide choice. The assessment for the course is based wholly on the results obtained in the examination.

### Ph5398

#### Essay

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. Phil.; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Philosophy; B.Sc. c.u. main field Maths. and Phil.

**Core Syllabus:** The essay may be on any topic falling within the scope of the philosophy courses for the special subject of Philosophy.

**Selection of Topic:** Candidates should have the subject of their essay approved by their tutor.

**Arrangements for Supervision:** The essay should reflect the candidates' own views. This means that, while they may discuss its contents in a general way with their tutor, and may of course present it at seminars, they should not submit a draft to their tutor.

**Examination Arrangements:** Essays must be submitted by May 15. They should be 5,000-7,000 words, and should be typewritten.

### Ph6200

#### Advanced Scientific Method

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. P. Urbach, Room A208 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Logic and Scientific Method, M.Sc. Phil. of Soc. Sci.; M.Sc. Social Philosophy; Dip. Logic and Sci. Meth.; Dip. Phil. of Soc. Sci.



**Core Syllabus:** Live issues in contemporary philosophy of science.

**Course Content:** The aim of science and the nature of scientific progress. Corroboration versus confirmation. Paradoxes of confirmation. Probabilism. Realism and anti-realism. Scientific reductions. The empirical basis. The Duhem-Quine problem, verisimilitude. Simplicity. Science and metaphysics. The methodology of scientific research programmes. The pragmatic problem of induction.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some familiarity with the philosophy of science or with a scientific discipline.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: Ph100

**Problems of Philosophy and Methodology** (this course may be useful, especially for those who have not studied the subject before). Ph102 **Scientific Method (Dr. Urbach)** 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Ph118 **Foundations of Probability (Dr. Howson)** 40 Sessional.

Seminars: Ph120 **Philosophy and Scientific Method** (all members of the department). Ph122 **Scientific Method (Professor Watkins)** 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Alternative theories of discoveries in science. Constraints on discovery. Are discoveries rendered inevitable? Some case histories will be examined. Students are recommended to attend Ph109.

Students are encouraged to attend relevant intercollegiate philosophy lectures when timetables make this possible. A list of relevant lectures is posted on the philosophy notice-board.

**Reading List:** Rudolf Carnap, *Logical Foundations of Probability*, Chapters I to III and Appendix; Pierre Duhem, *The Aim and Structure of Physical Theory*; Carl G. Hempel, *Aspects of Scientific Explanation*; T. S. Kuhn, *The Structure of Scientific Revolutions*; Imre Lakatos, *Philosophical Papers*, Vol. I; Henri Poincaré, *Science and Hypothesis*; Karl R. Popper, *The Logic of Scientific Discovery: Conjectures and Refutations: Objective Knowledge*; W. V. O. Quine, *From a Logical Point of View*; Wesley C. Salmon, *Statistical Explanation and Statistical Relevance*; John Watkins, *Science and Scepticism*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Percy W. Bridgman, *The Logic of Modern Physics*; Bas van Fraassen, *The Scientific Image*; Jerzy Giedymin, *Science and Convention*; Clark Glymour, *Theory and Evidence*; Nelson Goodman *Fact, Fiction and Forecast*; Risto Hilpinen, *Rules of Acceptance and Inductive Logic*; Jaakko Hintikka, *Logic, Language Games and Information*; P. Horwich, *Probability and Evidence*; Richard von Mises, *Probability, Statistics and Truth*; Ernest Nagel, *The Structure of Science*, Chapter 11; Graham Oddie, *Likeness to Truth*; Israel Scheffler, *The Anatomy of Inquiry*, pp. 203f; Moritz Schlick, *Philosophical Papers*, Vol. II, Chapter 10.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is based entirely on a three-hour formal examination near the end of the Summer Term. The examination paper merely lists a wide variety of topics and requires candidates to write essays on three of them. It is left to the candidate to set himself or herself a good question within a chosen topic. Because the paper is of this form, a rather higher standard than otherwise

is expected. Copies of previous examination papers are available from the cupboards in the corridor outside room A214.

## Ph6201

**Logic**

See Ph5220

## Ph6202

**Mathematical Logic**

**Teacher Responsible:** M. Machover, Room A4, Chelsea/Kings College, Manresa Road, London SW3.  
**Course Intended Primarily for:** M.Sc. Logic and Sci. Method; Dip. Logic and Sci. Method.

**Core Syllabus:** A course in Mathematical Logic, beginning from scratch and going on to the main completeness and incompleteness results.

**Course Content:** Propositional logic. Truth-tables. Tableaux. The Propositional Calculus. Soundness and Completeness Theorems. First order logic. First order semantics. Tableaux. The Predicate Calculus. Soundness and Henkin's Paradox. Limitative results: the theorems of Tarski, Church and Gödel (Incompleteness Theorem).

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Two two-hour lecture/tutorials per week (Ph115) during the Michaelmas, and one two-hour lecture/tutorial in the Lent Term. Lectures/tutorials given at Chelsea/Kings campus. Students should be aware that the term dates at Chelsea/Kings may not be exactly the same as L.S.E. Students are encouraged to attend relevant intercollegiate philosophy lectures when timetables make this possible. A list of relevant lectures is posted on the philosophy notice-board.

**Reading List:** A complete set of lecture notes will be distributed.

**Supplementary Reading List:** J. R. Crossley, *What is Mathematical Logic?* W. Hodges, *Logic*; Bell & Machover, *A Course in Mathematical Logic*, Chs. 6 & 7.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour paper of about seven questions, of which five must be correctly completed to obtain full marks. Copies of previous examination papers are available from the cupboards in the corridor outside Room A214.

## Ph6204

**History of Epistemology**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. P. Urbach, Room A208 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** M.Sc. Logic and Scientific Method, M.Sc. Phil. of Soc. Sci.; Dip. Logic and Sci. Meth.; Dip. Phil. of Soc. Sci.

**Core Syllabus:** A critical review of philosophy of science from the early seventeenth to the late nineteenth century.

**Course Content for Ph106 & Ph107:** The main philosophers of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries such as: Bacon, Descartes, Spinoza, Locke, Hobbes, Leibniz, Berkeley, Hume, Kant. The main problems raised by these philosophers concern: the

question of a method for advancing science; theories about the status of scientific and mathematical knowledge (scepticism, inductivism, apriorism, conventionalism, instrumentalism); theories about reality (dualism, phenomenalism, transcendental idealism, monism); the mind-body problem. Causality and determinism.

**Ph108:** Problems of demarcation: analytic *versus* synthetic, science *versus* non-science. Euclidean geometry and the problem of synthetic *a priori* truth. The epistemological status of scientific laws. The positivism and conventionalism of Mach, Duhem, Poincaré and Meyerson. The status of Conservation Laws.

**Pre-Requisites:** None, but some knowledge of the seventeenth century scientific revolution is desirable.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: Ph106 **History of Modern Philosophy: Bacon to Hume (Dr. Howson, Dr. Zahar, Dr. Ruben and Dr. Urbach)**

Ph107 **Kant (Dr. Zahar)**

Ph108 **History of Epistemology after Kant (Dr. Zahar)**

**Class: Ph106a History of Modern Philosophy: Bacon to Kant.**

Students are encouraged to attend relevant intercollegiate philosophy lectures when timetables make this possible. A list of relevant lectures is posted on the philosophy notice-board.

**Written Work:** Students are required to attend the seminar and class and to give papers based on a critical reading of texts.

**Reading List:** It is important for a student to own a copy of the main works of each philosopher he or she intends to study closely.

**For Courses Ph106 and Ph107 see Ph5300.**

**Ph108:** E. Mach, *Science of Mechanics*; P. Duhem, *Aim and Structure of Physical Theory*; H. Poincaré, *Science and Hypothesis*; E. Meyerson, *Identity and Reality*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is based entirely on a three-hour formal examination near the end of the Summer Term. The examination paper merely lists the names of philosophers within the syllabus and requires candidates to write essays on three of them. It is left to the candidates to set themselves good questions, and they should begin each essay by stating clearly the question they are addressing. Because the examination has this form, a higher standard is expected than would otherwise be the case. Guidance on the selection of suitable topics for these essays and supervision in studying them will, of course, be available from Tutors. Copies of previous examination papers are available from the cupboards in the corridor outside Room A214.

## Ph6205

**Metaphysics and Epistemology**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. E. G. Zahar, Room A210 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** M.Sc. in Logic and Scientific Method, Dip. M.Sc. Phil. of Soc. Sci.; Dip. Logic and Sci. Meth.; Dip. Phil. of Soc. Sci.

**Core Syllabus:** Metaphysical problems generated by

developments in the history of science and mathematics (especially where these seem to conflict with entrenched ideas of common sense). Open problems in the theory of knowledge.

**Course Content:** There is no rigid syllabus but the following will illustrate what kinds of topics are admissible: Platonism in mathematics; the status of Euclidean geometry; the question of synthetic *a priori* truth; the Tarskian theory of truth; the nature of time; the tenability of the analytic/synthetic distinction; the foundations of probability; alternative interpretations of the probability calculus; the role of metaphysics within science; scientific realism *versus* positivism, conventionalism, etc; the nature of scientific laws; the question of determinism in the light of modern physics; theories of the mind-body relationship; the question of human freedom in the light of natural science; the quest for certainty and the challenge of scepticism.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some knowledge of the history of philosophy and/or sciences and/or mathematics.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: as for Ph5310; Ph5300 is also recommended. Ph113 and Ph110 are also relevant.

Seminars: Ph123 **Combined M.Sc. Students Seminar (Dr. Ruben, and Dr. Howson)** and Ph130 **Epistemology and Metaphysics (Dr. Ruben, 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms).**

Students are encouraged to attend relevant intercollegiate philosophy lectures when timetables make this possible. A list of relevant lectures is posted on the philosophy notice-board.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is based entirely on a three-hour formal examination near the end of the Summer Term. The examination paper lists a variety of topics and requires the candidates to write essays on three of these. Candidates should begin their answers by clearly specifying the question they are addressing.

## Ph6206

**Philosophy of Mathematics**  
See Ph5315

## Ph6207

**Growth of Modern Science**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. E. Zahar, Room A210 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** M.Sc. in Logic and Scientific Method; Dip. Logic and Sci. Meth.; M.Sc. Phil. of Soc. Sci.; Dip. Phil. of Soc. Sci.

**Core Syllabus:** The main object of this course is to trace the development of Mechanics and Astronomy from the early Renaissance to the beginning of the 18th Century; or, equivalently, from Ptolemy to Newton. It is highly selective history, the selection being carried out in terms of philosophical relevance. In the case of certain scientists like Kepler and Newton a modern simplified account of their theories is given before looking into the historical origins of these theories and the way they gradually evolved.

**NOTE:** Dr Cronin will give ten lectures on the history and foundations of Darwinian Theory. This is examinable under **The Growth of Modern Science**.



**Course Content: For Ph109:** (1) The Scientific Revolution which started with Copernicus and culminated with Galileo, Kepler, Descartes and Newton.

(2) A brief account of the discovery of the Calculus.

(3) The philosophical aftermath of the emergence of Newtonian science, in particular Kant's Mach's and Poincaré's respective appraisals of Newtonian dynamics.

**For Ph110:** Physics: Basic Notions of Newtonian Mechanics, Mass, momentum, energy. Conservation Laws. D'Alembert's Principle. Lagrange's and Hamilton's equations. Space and Time in Classical Physics. Maxwells and Lorentz's electromagnetic theories. Einstein's Special Theory of Relativity. Role of Positivism in Science. Mach's problem and the genesis of General Relativity. The Correspondence Principle: the transition from Hamilton's to Schrodinger's equations.

**For Ph113:** A critical history of selected issues:

1. Darwin's and Wallace's contributions: The problems of adaptive complexity and diversity, and how Darwinism explains them; misunderstandings of Darwinism

2. Darwinism's success: Conceptual and empirical inadequacies of rival theories (particularly Lamarckism), and why Darwinism succeeds where they fail

3. Blending versus particulate inheritance: Mendel's discoveries and their significance for Darwinism; the puzzle of why early Mendelians were anti-Darwinian

4. Darwinism old and new: Nineteenth-century Darwinism and the revolution of recent decades; genes, phenotypes and what natural selection selects on; altruism as a case-study

5. Sexual selection – Darwin's other theory: Why males are decorative and indiscriminating whereas females are drab and choosy; the chequered career of a controversial idea

**Pre-Requisites: For Ph109:** Mathematics 'O' Level and some acquaintance with the Calculus would help towards an understanding of the course, but are not absolutely necessary.

**Ph110:** A-level Mathematics (acquaintance with the differential calculus).

**Ph113:** There is no pre-requisite.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The basic course is Ph109 25 lectures and a weekly class (Ph109a) during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms, and the seminar Ph123. Ph102 is also relevant.

**For Ph110:** There are also two lecture courses (SM123; Ph110), each accompanied by a class (SM123a), as follows; Lectures: **Ideas in Mathematics and Science**, and **Fundamental Ideas in Classical and Relativistic Physics**. These are more mathematical courses.

**For Ph113:** 10 lectures and 2 classes in the Lent Term. Students are encouraged to attend relevant intercollegiate philosophy lectures when timetables make this possible. A list of relevant lectures is posted on the philosophy notice-board.

**Reading List: For Ph109:** G. Holton & D. H. D. Roller, *Foundations of Modern Physical Science*; C. Howson (Ed.), *Method and Appraisal in the Physical*

*Sciences*; I. B. Cohen, *The Birth of a New Physics*; T. S. Kuhn; *The Copernican Revolution*; S. Westfall, *Never at Rest*; A. I. Sabra, *Theories of Light from Descartes to Newton*; R. Palter (Ed.), *The Annus Mirabilis of Sir Isaac Newton, 1666*; A. Koyre, *Newtonian Studies: From the Closed World to the Infinite Universe*; E. A. Burt, *The Metaphysical Foundations of Modern Physical Science*; A. Einstein & L. Infeld, *The Evolution of Physics*; H. Butterfield, *The Origins of Modern Science*; A. Koestler, *The Sleepwalkers*; S. Toulmin & J. Goodfield, *The Fabric of the Heavens*; *The Architecture of Matter*; *The Discovery of Time*; C. Boyer, *The Concept of the Calculus*; S. Drake (Ed.), *Discoveries and Opinions of Galileo*; Galileo, *Dialogue Concerning the Two Chief World Systems*; E. Meyerson, *Identity and Reality*; O. Toeplitz, *The Calculus*; G. Cantor, *Optics after Newton*; A. Koyré, *The Astronomical Revolution*; A. Koyré, *Galileo Studies*; E. Mach., *Science of Mathematics*.

**For Ph110: For Physics:** E. Mach, *The Science of Mechanics*; A. Einstein & L. Infeld, *The Evolution of Physics*; A. Einstein, *Relativity: A Popular Approach*; M. Born, *Einstein's Theory of Relativity*; G. Holton & D. H. Roller, *Foundations of Modern Physical Science*; E. Meyerson, *The Relativistic Deduction*.

**For Ph113:** Peter Bowler, *Evolution: The history of an idea*, chs. 1, 7, 9; Charles Darwin, *On the Origin of Species*, 1st edn., chs. 3, 4, 6, 7, 13, 14 (or 6th edn., chs. 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 14, 15); Richard Dawkins, *The Blind Watchmaker*; John Maynard Smith, *On Evolution*, chs. 1, 2, 6, 7; Mark Ridley, *The Problems of Evolution*; Michael Ruse, *The Darwinian Revolution*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. About fifteen questions of which three should be answered. Copies of previous examination papers are available from the cupboards in the corridor outside Room A214.

Ph6208

### Philosophy of the Social Sciences

See Ph5251

Ph6209

### Elements of Logic

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. John Worrall, Room A211 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Logic and Sci. Meth.; M.Sc. Phil. of Soc. Sci.; Dip. Logic and Sci. Meth.; Dip. Phil. of Soc. Sci.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is intended for those with no previous training in symbolic logic. Its aim is to teach the student to recognise and formulate correct arguments or inferences from given assumptions, and to introduce them to some formal systems in which these inferences can be expressed.

**Course Content: A:** The importance and scope of clear, deductive reasoning. The main problem of logic: which inferences or deductions are "correct" or valid? The related problems of which sets of assumptions are consistent and of which sentences are logically true ("true in all possible worlds"). Truth functional

logic: a restricted system in which many intuitive inferences can be formally expressed and a decision about their validity arrived at via a finite decision procedure.

**B:** First order predicate logic: a system in which the overwhelming majority of inferences both from ordinary discourse and from mathematics and science are adequately representable; rules of proof for first order logic and proofs of validity; the method of interpretation; invalidity of inference, consistency and independence; first order logical truth and falsity. First order logic with equality.

**C:** Informal arguments: how formal logic helps in the analysis of these; articulating "hidden assumptions" and detecting fallacies. A brief account of some problems in the foundations of logic including the "paradoxes" of set theory and of truth. Logic and the foundations of mathematics; the power and limitations of the axiomatic method; completeness, incompleteness and undecidability.

**D:** A formal axiomatic system for truth functional logic and some meta-level theorems about this system – notably the deduction theorem and the completeness theorem.

**Pre-Requisites:** None. Prospective students should not be afraid of symbolic reasoning but no formal mathematical background is presupposed.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The lecturers for this course are the same as for **Introduction to Logic** (Ph112)–25 lectures (sessional). There will also be a weekly class (Ph112b). Problem sheets will be handed out in the lectures and students will be expected to complete the exercises and discuss them in the class

where some extra material arising out of the lectures will be introduced.

Students are encouraged to attend relevant intercollegiate philosophy lectures when timetables make this possible. A list of relevant lectures is posted on the philosophy notice-board.

**Reading List:** Patrick Shaw, *Logic and its Limits* (This is a useful introductory book but does not begin to cover the syllabus). There are various text books, which do cover sections A and B of the syllabus. The most helpful of which is: P. Suppes, *Introduction to Logic*. For Section D students will need to consult the early chapters of E. Mendelson, *Introduction to Mathematical Logic*.

**Background Reading:** E. Nagel & J. R. Newman, *Gödel's Proof*; R. Smullyan, *What's the Name of this Book?*

A full set of lecture notes will be distributed.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination at the end of the course. Candidates are required to answer five questions in all, two from section D and one from each of section A, B, C (theses sections corresponding to the parts of the course above).

Ph6210

### Foundations of Probability

See Ph5223

Ph6250

### Social Philosophy

See Ph5250



**POPULATION STUDIES**

This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Course Guide(s) in which the course content and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Course Guides, presented in Course Guide number sequence.

**Lectures and Seminars**

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number	
Pn100	<b>Population, Economy and Society</b> Dr. C. Wilson	24/MLS	Pn7100; Pn8102
Pn101	<b>Demographic Description and Analysis</b> Dr. C. Wilson and Mr. C. M. Langford	20/M	Pn7120
Pn102	<b>The Population History of England</b> (Not available 1989-90)	24/MLS	Pn7121; Pn8102
Pn103	<b>The Demographic Transition and the Western World Today</b> Dr. C. Wilson	24/MLS	Pn7122; Pn8102
Pn104	<b>Third World Demography</b> Mr. T. Dyson	24/MLS	Pn7123; Pn8102
Pn105	<b>Population, Family and Health in Britain and the West</b> Professor J. N. Hobcraft and Mr. M. J. Murphy	24/MLS	Pn7129; Pn8102
Pn106	<b>Family Composition in Developed and Developing Countries</b> (Not available 1989-90) Dr. P. Kreager	24/MLS	Pn7125; Pn8102
Pn107	<b>Mathematical and Statistical Demography</b> Mr. M. J. Murphy	13/LS	Pn7126
Pn108	<b>Demographic Methods and Techniques</b> Mr. M. J. Murphy and Professor J. N. Hobcraft	24/MLS	Pn7128
Pn151	<b>The Analysis of Fertility and Mortality</b> Mr. C. M. Langford and Professor J. N. Hobcraft	20/M	Pn8100; Pn8110
Pn152	<b>Population Dynamics and Projections</b> Professor J. N. Hobcraft	15/LS	Pn8101
Pn153	<b>The Collection of Demographic Data</b> Mr. T. Dyson and Mr. I. Mills	10/M	Pn8100; Pn8110
Pn154	<b>Migration</b> Mr. M. J. Murphy	5/L	Pn8100
Pn155	<b>Indirect Demographic Estimation</b> Mr. T. Dyson	10/L	Pn8101; Pn8110
Pn156	<b>The Analysis of Demographic Event Histories</b> Professor J. Hobcraft	10/L	Pn8101; Pn8110

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
Pn157	<b>Evaluation of Family Planning Programmes</b> Mr. T. Dyson	5/S Pn8100
Pn158	<b>Sources and Techniques of Historical Demography</b> To be arranged	5/S Pn8100
Pn159	<b>Computing and Statistics for Demographers</b> Mr. M. J. Murphy and Dr. C. Wilson	20/ML Pn159
Pn161	<b>Fertility and Mortality in their Socio-Economic Context — Seminar</b> Mr. C. M. Langford	19/ML Pn8102; Pn8110



**Course Guides****Computing and Statistics for Demographers**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. M. Murphy, Room A339 (Secretary, A337)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Demography.  
**Core Syllabus:** The course is a practical introduction to computing and statistics for demographic analysis. It does not presume any prior familiarity with computers. It includes: the use of micro and mainframe computers in general; input and output of data; operating systems and editors; the use of interactive statistical packages and the interpretation of results; and the use of programs for indirect demographic estimation.

**Course Content:** Types of data and their presentation; principles of sampling and estimation of standard errors; stratified and clustered designs; practical problems in demographic sampling; questionnaire design and wording; measures of association; correlation and regression; use of computers in demography; spreadsheet packages; use of statistical packages; main frame computing and systems.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Pn159 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Written Work:** Students will undertake exercises as part of the continuous assessment.

**Reading List:** C. A. Moser & G. Kalton, *Survey Methods in Social Research* (1971); P. Armitage & G. Berry, *Statistical Methods in Medical Research* (1987); C. Gilbert & L. Williams, *The ABCs of 1-2-3* (1985); M. J. Norusis, *SPSS/PC+* (1986).

**Examination Arrangements:** Continuous assessment.

Pn159

Pn7100

**Population, Economy and Society**

**Teacher Responsible:** Chris Wilson, Room A326 (Secretary, A337)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I and Course Unit degree in Demography. The paper assumes no previous knowledge of the subject. It is one of the Group VI papers in Part I of the B.Sc. (Econ.) and is a suitable general introduction to population studies. It can also be taken as an outside option in Part II of the B.Sc. (Econ.) or as a Course Unit option (in any year). The course also forms the compulsory part of course Pn8102 **Social and Economic Demography** for the M.Sc. Demography.  
**Core Syllabus:** The paper deals with the inter-relationship between the demographic characteristics of a society (its fertility, mortality and nuptiality) and the economic and social context within which the characteristics develop and are maintained. It concentrates especially on the contrasts between traditional and industrialised societies.

**Course Content:** Topics covered include: general models of population behaviour in pre-industrial and industrial societies; the relationship between population size and available resources; the nature and

relative importance of economic, social and biological influences on population growth rates; the special character of pre-industrial western Europe; pre-industrial familial forms and functions; the disappearance of old patterns in the course of industrialisation; the demographic transition; the changing balance of social and individual control of fertility; characteristics of the modern family; the interpretation of fertility fluctuations in the recent past; the causes and consequences of rapid population growth in the Third World.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Pn100 24 Sessional. Pn100a 22 Sessional.

**Written Work:** One substantial essay is required from each member of a class in each of the first two terms. Essay topics are chosen from a list handed out in class, and the essays are marked by the class teacher.

**Reading List:** Two reading lists are handed out at the beginning of the course, one dealing with books and the other with articles. Most of the articles are available in xerox form in the offprint collection and such items are asterisked on the reading list. The following are among the more important items on the book reading list:

M. Anderson, *Approaches to the History of the Western Family 1500-1914*; R. Easterlin, *Birth and Fortune*; D. V. Glass & D. E. C. Eversley (Eds.), *Population in History*; G. Hawthorn, *The Sociology of Fertility*; W. H. McNeill, *Plagues and Peoples*; E. A. Wrigley, *Population and History*; The World Bank, *Population Change and Economic Development*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour written examination in the Summer Term in which candidates will be expected to answer four questions.

Pn7120

**Demographic Description and Analysis**

**Teacher Responsible:** Chris Wilson, Room A326 (Secretary, A337)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and Course Unit. This paper assumes no previous knowledge of the subject. It is a compulsory paper for students taking the special subject in Population Studies in Part II of the B.Sc. (Econ.), but may also be taken as an outside option both by Part II non-specialists and by Course Unit students. When taken as part of Part II Population Studies it is a second year paper. Non-specialists, however, may take it in either the second or third years. The course is not particularly mathematical or statistical and students with non-mathematical backgrounds should not be at a disadvantage.

**Core Syllabus:** This paper provides an introduction to the techniques of demographic analysis and the interpretation of demographic data. The main style of presentation is to introduce and discuss techniques of analysis and then examine examples of their use to illustrate demographic concepts and trends.

**Course Content:** This course provides an introduction to the techniques of demographic analysis and the interpretation of demographic data. Topics covered include sources of information about populations;

current and cohort methods of description and analysis; the construction of lifetables; measurement of fertility, mortality and nuptiality; the determinants of age structure and the intrinsic growth rate; survey data; the interpretation of demographic statistics; tests of consistency and reliability.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Pn101 20 Michaelmas Term. Pn101a 20 Michaelmas and 5 Lent Terms.

**Written Work:** A number of practical exercises involving either computations or the interpretation of data will be set during the course and discussed in classes. In addition, a number of brief essays will be required from each student.

**Reading List:** A general reading list is circulated at the start of the course. In each lecture attention is drawn to the relevant readings. The following, however, are useful introductions: R. Woods, *Population Analysis in Geography* and R. Pressat, *The Dictionary of Demography*, edited by C. Wilson.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be one three-hour examination in the Summer Term. The examination is in three sections. Section 1 involves answering a computational question, section 2 deals with questions of data interpretation and section 3 is composed of essay questions dealing with concepts and techniques discussed in the course. Students answer one question from section 1, one from section 2 and two from section 3.

Pn7121

**The Population History of England**

(Not available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** To be arranged (Secretary, Mrs. Doreen Castle, A339)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and Course Unit degree in Demography. The paper forms part of the special subject in Population Studies in Part II of the B.Sc. (Econ.), but may also be taken as an outside option by Part II non-specialists. It may be taken in either the second or third year. When taken as an outside option by a non-specialist it is an advantage to have taken **Demographic Description and Analysis** (or to be taking it in the same session), but this is not a pre-requisite.

**Core Syllabus:** The paper covers English population history principally between the mid-sixteenth and the mid-nineteenth centuries. It covers both population history in a narrow sense (population size, population growth rate, fertility, nuptiality, mortality, etc.), and also broader issues about the links between economic, social and demographic variables.

**Course Content:** Topics covered include: the sources available and their use; recent advances in techniques of analysis; English family structure and marriage behaviour; secular and short-term demographic trends and their relationship to economic and social change in early modern England; demographic crises; urbanisation; migration patterns; the institution of service; the significance of the industrial revolution and its impact on fertility; theories and models of the relationship between demographic, economic and social change in England between c.1550 and c.1850.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Pn102 24 Sessional. Pn102a 12 Sessional.

**Written Work:** One substantial essay is required from each member of a class in each of the two first terms. Essay topics are chosen from a list handed out in class, and the essays are marked by the class teacher.

**Reading List:** Two reading lists are handed out at the beginning of the course, one dealing with books, and the other with articles. The following are among the more important items on the book reading list:

A. B. Appleby, *Famine in Tudor and Stuart England*; J. D. Chambers, *Population, Economy and Society in Pre-Industrial England*; M. W. Flinn, *British Population Growth 1700-1850*; D.V. Glass & D. F. C. Everesley (Eds.), *Population in History*; H. J. Habakkuk, *Population Growth and Economic Development since 1750*; A. S. Kussmaul, *Servants in Husbandry in Early Modern England*; P. Laslett, *Family Life and Illicit Love in Earlier Generations*; D. Levine, *Family Formation in an Age of Nascent Capitalism*; T. R. Malthus, *Essay on Population*; T. McKeown, *The Modern Rise of Population*; E. A. Wrigley & R. S. Schofield, *The Population History of England 1541-1871*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour written examination in the Summer Term in which candidates will be expected to answer four questions.

Pn7122

**The Demographic Transition and The Western World Today**

**Teacher Responsible:** Chris Wilson, Room A326 (Secretary, A337)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and Course Unit degree in Demography. The paper forms part of the special subject in Population Studies in Part II of the B.Sc. (Econ.), but may also be taken as an outside option both by Part II non-specialists and by Course Unit students. When taken as part of the Population Studies Part II it is a second year paper, but non-specialists may take it in either second or third years. The course assumes a basic familiarity with demographic terminology and measures and thus it is advantageous for non-specialists to have taken either course Pn100, **Population, Economy and Society** or course Pn101, **Demographic Description and Analysis**. However, this is not compulsory. The course is also available as an option for the M.Sc. Demography.

**Core Syllabus:** This paper deals with the demographic history of Western societies over the last two centuries. This covers the period of change from a situation characterised by high birth and death rates to one where such rates are low, and known as the demographic transition. Post-transitional demographic patterns are also examined. The paper has a principally substantive focus and is organised on a thematic rather than strictly chronological basis.

**Course Content:** The nature of pre-transitional Western societies; the acceleration of growth in the 18th century; the mechanism of growth and the social and economic changes which accompanied it. The course and characteristics of falling mortality; the control of fertility within marriage; fertility control as



innovation or diffusion. The degree of homogeneity with the Western experience; the special case of France. The limits to mortality decline; the consequences of changes for age structure, dependency and social service provision. Post-transitional fertility behaviour; changes in the form and function of marriage; the modern determinants of fertility, mortality and nuptiality; patterns of internal and international migration; changes in household size and composition.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Pn103 24 Sessional, Pn103a 12 Sessional.

**Written Work:** A number of essays will be required from students and each student will be asked to make a short presentation for discussion in class at least once.

**Reading List:** A general reading list is circulated at the start of the course. In each lecture attention is drawn to relevant readings. The following are useful introductions: A. J. Coale and S. C. Watkins, *The Decline of Fertility in Europe*; M. Anderson, *Approaches to the History of the Western Family*; E. A. Wrigley, *Population and History*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be one three-hour examination in the Summer Term. This will require the answering of four essay questions.

### Pn7123

#### Third World Demography

**Teacher Responsible:** Tim Dyson, Room A328 (Secretary, A337)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and Course Unit degree in Demography; M.Sc. Demography. The course may also be taken as an outside option by non-specialists in Part II and by Course Unit students.

**Core Syllabus:** The general aim of the course is to give students an overview of both the causes and consequences of population trends in developing countries. As such the course is interdisciplinary in scope, and is expected to have relevance for social scientists concerned with a wide variety of Third World issues.

**Course Content:** The course covers the size, distribution and growth of the populations of the main developing regions and countries; data sources; levels, trends and differentials in fertility, mortality and marriage in developing countries; the causes of mortality decline in the Third World – disease control, sanitation and water supply, economic betterment, nutrition, health service provision etc; the extent and explanation of the recent slow-down in Third World mortality improvement; synergistic interactions associated with infectious diseases and child malnutrition; the social and economic consequences of rapid population growth; possible costs and benefits of having children for peasant couples; other factors affecting fertility – child mortality, maternal education, breastfeeding patterns, the status of women, income levels and distribution. Additionally, the course will cover topics such as Aids in the Third World; the influence of climate; patterns and trends in migration and urbanization in developing countries; the populations of India and China; hunter-gatherer demography; the development of family planning

programs, and an assessment of the efficiency of population programs. Finally, the course attempts to put Third World experience in perspective: in what way does developing country experience relate to that of the historical demographic development of the west?

**Pre-Requisites:** The paper is part of a special subject in Population Studies in Part II of the B.Sc. (Econ.), but may also be taken as an *outside option* by non-specialists in Part II and by Course Unit students. When taken as part of Population Studies Part II it is a third year paper but otherwise it may be taken in either the second or third year.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Pn104 24 Sessional, Pn104a 24 Sessional.

**Reading List:** Certain readings have direct relevance for most aspects of the course. In particular: the journal, *Population and Development Review* (PDR) published quarterly since 1975 by the Population Council, New York; R. H. Cassen, *India: Population, Economy, Society*, Macmillan Press, London, 1978; R. A. Easterlin (Ed.), *Population and Economic Change in Developing Countries*, University of Chicago Press, London, 1980; R. G. Ridker (Ed.), *Population and Development, The Search for Selective Interventions*, The Johns Hopkins Press, Baltimore and London, 1976; P. Reining & I. Tinker (Eds.), *Population: Dynamics, Ethics and Policy*, A Science Compendium, 1975; United Nations, *The Determinants and Consequences of Population Change*, U.N. New York and United States National Academy of Sciences, *Rapid Population Growth, Consequences and Policy Implications*, Baltimore, 1971. It should not be necessary to buy any of the above. A possible, reasonably priced purchase however is, R. Woods, *Theoretical Population Geography*, Longman, London, 1982.

**Supplementary Reading List:** A supplementary reading list is available upon request from the secretary in Room A337.

**Examination Arrangements:** Examinations will be by a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. Students will be expected to undertake four questions.

### Pn7125

#### Family Composition in Developed and Developing Countries

(Not available 1989–90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. P. Kreager, (Secretary, A337)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, Course Unit and M.Sc. Demography. The course is both part of the Part II B.Sc. (Econ.) special subject in Population Studies and a Course Unit option. When taken as part of the Population Studies Part II it is a third year paper but Course Unit candidates and Part II candidates taking it as an outside option may take it in either the second or third year.

**Core Syllabus:** This paper is designed to give a broad, comparative perspective on the demography of family systems, especially on the ways in which the composition, size and structure of families adjust as

mechanisms of wider social and economic change. Examples are drawn both from contemporary and historical societies. The approach is inter-disciplinary, showing how the demography of the family informs development studies, anthropology and sociology.

**Course Content:** Family demography in European history. The myth of large historical family size. The emergence of regional patterns: northwestern, eastern, and southern. Peasant family demography in relation to strategies of marriage, property transmission, land tenure, kinship. Patriarchal authority and sexual behaviour. Proto-industrialisation and proletarianisation. The family and fertility decline. Recent patterns in fertility, marriage, cohabitation, age and kin composition of the family in light of its history. The family in contemporary developing countries: the "continuity-in-change" of family systems. Household and kinship organisations as mechanisms for the distribution of labour and resources. The changing balance of dependants during domestic life cycles. Adjustment of marriage preferences and family identities. Generational authority and the "rationality of high fertility". Female status and sex-selective mortality. The migration of family demographies (e.g. New Commonwealth Immigrants in Britain). Family demographies in the context of rapid development (e.g. Taiwan, Japan) and slow (e.g. Bangladesh, Central Africa).

Demographic description and analytic techniques for the study of families and households. Typologies and their limitations. Construction and interpretation of life cycle measures for the individual and the family. Marriage "markets". The role of longitudinal data and life table methods. Problems with the use of census, administrative and local sources of data. Relation of family demography to theories of the family.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course is not highly technical. Students will be expected to do some arithmetic and to interpret quantitative data.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 24 one-hour lectures (Pn106) given weekly throughout the session and 24 corresponding one-hour classes.

**Work Requirements:** Students will be expected to prepare verbal and written presentations based upon class readings.

**Reading List:** M. Anderson (Ed.), *Sociology of the Family* (2nd edn., 1980); *Approaches to the History of the Western Family 1500–1914*, 1980; Office of Population Censuses and Surveys, *The Family: British Society for Population Studies Conference*, 1983, 1983; J. C. Caldwell, *Theory of Fertility Decline*, 1982; F. Engels, *The Origin of the Family, Private Property and the State*, 1942; J.-L. Flandrin, *Families in Former Times*, 1979; R. Forster and O. Ranum (Eds.), *Family and Society*, 1976; J. Goody et al (Eds.), *Family and Inheritance*, 1976; J. Goody, *Production and Reproduction*, 1976; D. Herlihy and C. Klapisich-Zuber, *Tuscans and their Families*, 1985; P. Laslett (Ed.), *Household and Family in Past Time*, 1972; R. Netting et al (Eds.), *Households*, 1984; OECD, *Child and Family: Demographic Developments in OECD Countries*, 1979; R. M. Smith (Ed.), *Land, Kinship and Life-Cycle*, 1984; R. Wall et al (Eds.), *Family*

*Forms in Historic Europe*, 1983; A. P. Wolf and C.-S. Huang, *Marriage and Adoption in China, 1845–1945*, 1980.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term (except for M.Sc. Demography students, who should consult the corresponding guide for **Social and Economic Demography**) in which students will be expected to answer four questions.

### Pn7126

#### Statistical Demography

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. M. Murphy, Room A339 (Secretary, A337)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and B.Sc. c.u. main field Demography special subject in Population Studies. It may be taken in either the second or third year and is also available to suitable non-specialists in Part II and Course Unit candidates. The course requires no formal prior demographic training but it does assume a reasonable degree of mathematical competence covering matrix algebra (including eigenvalue theory) and calculus. In general EMM or EST would be sufficient. (It should also be noted that a degree of literacy is also useful.) The course is likely to be of particular interest to students who wish to adopt a more analytical approach to demography than, for example, Pn101, especially those with main interests in actuarial science, statistics and associated subjects.

**Core Syllabus:** The course covers the use of statistical and mathematical techniques to illuminate demographic processes. Mathematical models are applied to fertility, mortality, nuptiality, migration, reproductive and household change areas. The formal dynamics of population projection techniques. Statistical estimation of demographic parameters from empirical data is also covered.

**Course Content:** Simple models of population growth, exponential, logistic etc. Analysis of mortality using life tables; model life tables, continuous and multiple decrement formulations; statistical properties of life table estimators; Proportional hazards and multistate life tables. Stable and stationary populations and their use for estimation of demographic parameters in less developed countries. Continuous (Lotka) formulation of population dynamics equation, why a population converges to a stable form (strong and weak ergodicity); solutions of renewal equation. Discrete (Leslie) formulation of population dynamics and its use in making population projections. Prospects of change in fertility and mortality in developed countries and their implications for population growth. The existence of cycles in population growth: their analysis and interpretation in historical and current populations. Parity progression ratios. Mathematical models for fertility and mortality schedules: relational Gompertz and logit models. Quantitative models of nuptiality. Models of reproductivity and measurement of fecundability. Analytic and simulation approaches to reproductivity and household structure. Sources of demographic data.



**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: Pn107 13 Lent and Summer Terms.  
Classes: Pn107a 13 Lent and Summer Terms.

**Mr. M. Murphy** (A339) will take all lectures and classes for this course.

**Written Work:** Written work consists of weekly set exercises associated with the lectures. These are mainly of a mathematical nature.

**Reading List:** The first two volumes given here cover a substantial part of the course. Keyfitz is more comprehensive, but rather expensive. Pollard is available in paperback.

N. Keyfitz, *Introduction to the Mathematics of Population*, Addison Wesley (1977 revised edn.); J. H. Pollard, *Models for Human Populations*, Cambridge (1973); A. J. Coale, *The Growth and Structure of Human Populations: a Mathematical Investigation*, Princeton (1972); R. C. Elandt-Johnson & N. L. Johnson, *Survival Models and Data Analysis*, J. Wiley (1980).

**Examination Arrangements:** Examination is by a single three-hour examination in the Summer Term. Four questions are to be answered: one out of three in Section A, which is an essay or note-type question and three out of nine in Section B, which are generally mathematical in nature.

**Pn7128****Demographic Methods and Techniques**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. M. Murphy, Room A339 (Secretary, A337)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subjects Economics, Econometrics, Statistics, Computing, Population Studies and Mathematics and Economics, and Course Unit degrees in Demography, Mathematics, Statistics, Actuarial Science and Management Science. The course forms part of the special subject Population Studies, but may also be taken as an outside option by other students (students who take this course may not take either Pn101 **Demographic Description and Analysis** or Pn107 **Mathematical and Statistical Demography**).

No prior knowledge of demography is required but the course assumes a basic knowledge of calculus and matrix algebra. Students will normally be expected to have taken SM102, **Mathematical Methods or Mathematics for Economics**.

**Core Syllabus:** This course covers the main aspects of the measurement, use and inter-relationships of the demographic components of fertility and mortality. It also provides an arena within which to apply mathematical and statistical approaches to a 'real world' topic.

**Course Content:** Models of overall population growth, exponential, logistic etc., and their suitability for representing human population growth. Measures of mortality and their comparison: standardization. The classical life table and some of its continuous-form analogues. Logit life table models. Fertility measurement: the construction and use of parity-specific measures; proximate determinants models. Stationary and stable populations and their uses. Applications of demographic techniques for simple

population projections and indirect estimation of mortality. Sources of data and their limitations; interpretation of data.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are 24 lectures and associated classes given weekly throughout the year. Lectures and classes are given by **Professor J. Hobcraft** (A340) and **Mr. M. Murphy** (A339). Lectures Pn108. **Demographic Methods and Techniques**, 24 Sessional. Classes Pn108a, 24 Sessional.

**Work Requirements:** Students will be given weekly exercises which will be marked and discussed in class.

**Reading List:** A fuller reading list will be available, but the following items are useful general references: L. Henry, *Population: Analysis and Models*, Arnold, 1976; C. L. Chiang, *The Life Table and its Applications*, Kreager, 1984; N. Keyfitz, *Applied Mathematical Demography* (2nd edn.), Springer-Verlag, 1985; J. Bongaarts and R. Potter, *Fertility, Biology and Behavior. An Analysis of the Proximate Determinants*, Academic Press, 1983.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be one three-hour examination in the Summer Term in which candidates will be expected to answer four questions.

**Pn7129****Population, Family and Health in Britain and the West**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor John Hobcraft, Room A340 (Secretary, A337)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and Course Unit degree in Demography. The paper forms part of the special subject in Population Studies in Part II of the B.Sc. (Econ.) and of the course unit degree in Demography, but may also be taken as an outside option both by Part II non-specialists and by Course Unit students. The course assumes a basic familiarity with demographic terminology and measures and thus it is advantageous, though not essential, for non-specialists to have taken either course Pn100 **Population Economy and Society** or course Pn101 **Demographic Description and Analysis**.

**Core Syllabus:** This course provides an overview of contemporary British demography, with considerable comparison with other developed societies. Current and likely future developments are also set in the context of recent historical change. Major determinants and consequences of recent changes in population composition, distribution and size are examined. Patterns of cohabitation, marriage, divorce, and fertility and their implications for the family and for household structure are studied. The main trends in mortality and morbidity are also evaluated. This course has wide relevance to all those interested in modern developed countries.

**Course Content:** The importance of changes in population, family and health. The changing population of Britain and Europe. Population distribution, migration and the 'flight from cities'. Immigrants and guest-workers: contrasts between European societies in migration policies. Changing patterns of mortality by cause and by age.

Measures of morbidity and health. Inequalities in health. Contrasts in infant mortality and in specific diseases among developed countries.

The rise of cohabitation and illegitimacy. Trends in marriage and the upsurge in divorce. Patterns of fertility change. Consequences for the family and household structure. Economic and social explanations for differentials in fertility and family formation. Similarities and differences among developed societies. Interpretation of trends: tempo and quantum. Population estimates and projections. Use of population data for resource allocation. Consequences of changing population structure for education, housing, health and social services. Ageing in a European context.

Family and household structure: the rise of the primary individual. Existence of wider kin support networks.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are 24 lectures and associated classes given weekly throughout the year. Lectures and classes are given by **Mr. M. Murphy** (A339) and **Professor J. Hobcraft** (A340). Lectures: Pn105, 24 Sessional; Classes Pn105a, 24 Sessional.

**Work Requirements:** Students will be expected to do the reading associated with the classes and also to give presentations in these classes. In addition a number of essays will be set. In each case the appropriate lecturer will assign the work.

**Reading List:** A main reading list is handed out at the start of each term and additional material is recommended during lectures. The following items are among the more useful general works on the reading list:

Office of Population Censuses and Surveys, *The Demographic Review*, HMSO 1987; M. Alderson, *Introduction to Epidemiology*; R. Andorka, *Determinants of Fertility in Advanced Societies*, Methuen 1978; BPS, *The Family: OPCS Occasional Paper 31*, Office of Population Censuses and Surveys 1983; ECE, *Fertility and Family Planning in Europe around 1970. A Comparative Study of Twelve National Surveys*, UN Department of Economic and Social Affairs, New York, 1976; J. Ermisch, *The Political Economy of Demographic Change*, Heinemann 1983; M. Kirk (Ed.), *Demographic and Social Change in Europe: 1975-2000*, Liverpool University Press 1981; A. Smith & B. Jacobson, *The Nation's Health: A Strategy for the 1990s*, King's Fund/OUP; P. Townsend and N. Davidson (Eds.), *Inequalities in Health: The Black Report*, Penguin 1982; UN ECE, *Labour Supply and Migration in Europe: Demographic Dimensions 1950-1975 and Prospects*, ECE, Geneva, 1979; J. Vallin and A. Lopez (Eds.), *Health Policy, Social Policy and Mortality Prospects*, Ordina for IUSSP, 1986; WHO, *Health and the Family*, WHO, Geneva, 1978; WHO, *Socio-economic Differentials in Mortality*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is examined by a three-hour examination in the Summer Term. Candidates are required to answer four questions.

**Pn8100****Analytic and Applied Demography I**

**Teacher Responsible:** Tim Dyson, Room A327 (Secretary, A337)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Demography.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of this course is to introduce students to essential areas of demography. The first area is basic methods relating primarily to the analysis of fertility and mortality. The second is approaches and difficulties involved in collecting demographic data. The third area consists of migration. The fourth part covers the evaluation of family planning programmes. The final course component introduces students to sources and techniques employed in the study of historical demography.

**Course Content:** The paper covers elementary technical demography as well as several subject areas of practical concern to working demographers, especially those involved with the 'dirty' - but vitally important - jobs of gathering and evaluating demographic data.

The syllabus of this paper can best be summarised by reference to the component courses.

**Pn151 The Analysis of Fertility and Mortality** deals with measures of overall and marital fertility, nuptiality and replacement; intermediate fertility variables and models of fertility; the construction and interpretation of life tables and other measures of mortality; logit life tables and the concepts of stable and stationary population.

**Pn153 The Collection of Demographic Data**

The historical development of demographic statistics. The stages involved in planning a census. The content of census and survey schedules. Basic response errors. The structure of census organisations. Vital registration. Types of demographic sample survey. The World Fertility Survey programme.

**Pn154 Migration**

Overview of migration trends. Measurement of migration and sources of data. Techniques for estimation when explicit migration data are missing. Theories of migration.

**Pn157 Evaluation of Family Planning Programmes**

The aims of programmes; the concept of evaluation; 'internal' methods of evaluation - cost/benefit, acceptor data, coupon systems. Evaluation of programmes' demographic impact: standardization, fertility trend analysis, couple years of protection, births averted, multiple areal regression and path analysis, contraceptive prevalence surveys. Case studies.

**Pn158 Sources and Techniques of Historical Demography**

The nature of historical source material: problems of coverage and bias. Opportunities and problems presented by the data. Aggregative and nominal techniques of tabulation and analysis.

**Pre-Requisites:** The paper is primarily designed for students taking the M.Sc. in Demography. For these students it is compulsory.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching consists of 45 one-hour lectures and approximately 38 allied classes spread throughout the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. These lectures and classes are distributed by course as follows:

Lectures:  
Pn151 **The Analysis of Fertility and Mortality** 20 Michaelmas Term



Pn153 **The Collection of Demographic Data** 10 Michaelmas Term

Pn154 **Migration** 5 Lent Term

Pn157 **Evaluation of Family Planning Programmes** 5 Summer Term

Pn158 **Sources and Techniques of Historical Demography** 5 Summer Term  
Classes:

Pn151a 20 Michaelmas Term

Pn153a 10 Michaelmas Term

Pn154a 5 Lent Term

Pn157a 3 Summer Term

Pn158a 3 Summer Term

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to do the bulk of the reading associated with lectures and classes. They will be required to undertake several class practicals. Finally, each student will be responsible for approximately two class presentations.

**Reading List:** There is a separate reading list for each course. However, the following readings are particularly central:

Pn151 G. W. Barclay, *Techniques of Population Analysis*, 1958.

Pn153 H. S. Shryock & J. S. Siegel, *The Methods and Materials of Demography* (condensed version), especially chapters 2, 3 and 24.

Pn154 G. J. Demko, H. M. Rose & G. A. Schnell, *Population Geography: A Reader*.

Pn157 A. I. Hermalin & C. Chandrasekaran, 'Overview', in Chandrasekaran & Hermalin (Eds.), *Measuring the Effect of Family Planning on Fertility*, Ordina Editions, Dolhain, Belgium, 1975.

Pn158 E. A. Wrigley (Ed.), *An Introduction to English Historical Demography*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Reading lists specific to each of the courses constituting this paper are available upon request from the secretary in Room A337.

**Examination Arrangements:** The paper is examined by a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. Candidates are required to answer four questions.

### Pn8101

#### Analytic and Applied Demography II

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor John Hobcraft, Room A340 (Secretary, A337)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Demography. The paper is compulsory.

**Core Syllabus:** The paper deals principally with demographic techniques and concepts. The treatment is both theoretical and quantitative with the aim of providing students with a sound basis in the main techniques of demographic analysis and an understanding of the inter-relationships between demographic processes. It draws on the teaching provided in a number of courses.

**Course Content:** The syllabus of this paper can best be summarised by reference to the component courses. In the course Pn152, **Population Dynamics and Projections**, the following topics are dealt with: population growth theory; stable and semi-stable

populations; relations between demographic processes and the age structure; the nature and patterns of variation in fertility, mortality and nuptiality. The methods and uses of population projections. The course Pn155, **Indirect Demographic Estimation** introduces techniques for estimating demographic parameters from unconventional or limited data sources with particular attention to mortality and fertility. Course Pn156, **The Analysis of Demographic Event Histories** covers frameworks and procedures of analysis for event history data, particularly those emanating from retrospective demographic surveys.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The teaching arrangements for this paper vary from course to course. However, the usual format is for there to be a number of lectures with the associated classes given over to practical examples. The hours of lectures associated with each course are presented below, along with the term in which they occur.

Lectures: Pn152 **Population Dynamics and Projections** 15 Lent and Summer Terms.

Pn155 **Indirect Demographic Estimation** 10 Lent Term.

Pn156 **The Analysis of Demographic Event Histories** 10 Lent Term.

Classes: Pn152a 15 Lent and Summer Terms.

Pn155a 15 Lent and Summer Terms.

Pn156a 10 Lent Term.

**Written Work:** This again varies between courses. In general, however, students will be expected to undertake computational exercises at regular intervals throughout each course. Given the mainly technical nature of the course, there are few essay requirements, although an occasional essay may be required.

**Reading List:** Reading lists will be handed out for each course.

**Examination Arrangements:** The paper is examined by a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

### Pn8102

#### Social and Economic Demography

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Wilson, Room A326 (Secretary, A337)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Demography.

**Core Syllabus:** The course gives students a grasp of the inter-relations of social and economic factors and population change. It involves taking a core course: **Population, Economy and Society**, along with one of the following options:

(a) **Third World Demography**, (b) **The Demographic Transition and the Western World Today**, (c) **The Population History of England**, (d) **Family Composition in Developed and Developing Countries**, and (e) **Population, Family and Health in Britain and the West**.

**Availability:** This paper is a compulsory part of the M.Sc. in Demography.

**Course Content:** The core part of the course is

compulsory and consists of the course **Population Economic and Society**. The socio-economic context and its relationship to the fertility, mortality and nuptiality characteristics of populations; contrasts between traditional and modern societies. Models of the inter-relationships between demographic, social and economic variables.

Options

#### (a) **Third World Demography**

Sources of data and approaches to them. Distribution and growth of population in developing countries and their demographic characteristics. Causes and concomitants of fertility differentials and trends: mortality, nuptiality, contraception, breast-feeding, education, economic motivation, urbanization, status of women. The mortality decline: nutrition and health. Demographic-economic interrelations: fertility, mortality, age structure, income level and distribution. Family planning programmes. Explanations of fertility decline.

#### (b) **The Demographic Transition and the Western World Today**

The acceleration of population growth in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, the mechanism of growth and the changes in economy and society which accompanied it. The course and characteristics of falling mortality. The control of fertility within marriage: fertility control as diffusion or innovation; revisions made necessary by micro-level studies. The degree of homogeneity within European experience; the special case of France. The limits of mortality decline. Post-transition fertility behaviour: changes in the form and function of marriage. The modern determinants of short and long-term trends in fertility, nuptiality and mortality; age structure, dependency and social service provision.

#### (c) **The Population History of England**

(Not available 1989-90)

Available sources and their exploitation. The phasing of growth; relative importance of fertility, mortality and net migration changes in determining growth rates. Secular and short-term economic and demographic trends. English family structure and marriage behaviour. Fertility and mortality in the industrial revolution; family and kin during the period of rapid urban and industrial growth; the cities, public health and mortality. The decay of the traditional system of social regulation of fertility; the control of fertility within marriage; the special features of the demographic transition in England.

#### (d) **Family Composition in Developed and Developing Countries**

(Not available 1989-90)

Principal forms of family organisation in developing and developed countries, and their implications for fertility, mortality and migration. The relation between demographic determinants of the family (such as the timing and incidence of marriage, childbearing and household formation) and social structures (e.g. transmission of property, division of labour and social status). Demographic description and analytical techniques arising from the study of micro- and macro-level data. Examples are drawn both from contemporary and historical populations.

#### (e) **Population, Family and Health in Britain and the West**

The importance of changes in population, family and health. The changing population of Britain and Europe. Population distribution, migration and the 'flight from cities'. Immigrants and guest-workers; contrasts between European societies in migration policies. Changing patterns of mortality by cause and by age. Measures of morbidity and health. Inequalities in health. Contrasts in infant mortality and in specific diseases among developed countries. The rise of cohabitation and illegitimacy. Trends in marriage and the upsurge in divorce. Patterns of fertility change. Consequences for the family and household structure. Economic and social explanations for differentials in fertility and family formation. Similarities and differences among developed societies. Interpretation of trends: tempo and quantum. Population estimates and projections. Use of population data for resource allocation. Consequences of changing population structure for education, housing, health and social services. Ageing in a European context. Family and household structure: the rise of the primary individual. Existence of wider kin support networks.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Core part of the course

(i) Pn100 **Population, Economy and Society** 24 Sessional.

Classes Pn100a 24 sessional

(ii) Pn161 **Fertility and Mortality in Their Socio-Economic Context (Seminar)**: 19 one-and-a-half hour meetings in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms (arranged by Mr. Langford). Talks, mainly on recent research and work in progress, given by invited speakers, often from outside the School.

Options

(a) Lectures Pn104 **Third World Demography** 24 Sessional

Classes Pn104a 24 Sessional

(b) Lectures Pn103 **The Demographic Transition and the Western World Today** 24 Sessional

Classes Pn103a 12 Sessional

(c) Lectures Pn102 **The Population History of England** 24 Sessional

Classes Pn102a 12 Sessional

(d) Lectures Pn106 **Family Composition in Developed and Developing Countries** 24 Sessional

Classes Pn106a 24 Sessional

(e) Lectures Pn105 **Population, Family and Health in Britain and the West** 24 Sessional

Classes Pn105a 24 Sessional

**Written Work:** The core part of the course will require two essays and one class presentation in each term. Class presentations and essays will also be required in the options.

**Reading List:** The following is a general and introductory reading list for the core part of the course. Further reading will be given during the course.

M. Anderson, *Approaches to the History of the Western Family 1500-1914*; R. Easterlin, *Birth and Fortune*; W. H. McNeill, *Plaques and Peoples*; UNICEF, *The State of The World's Children*; E. A. Wrigley, *Population and History*; The World Bank, *Population Change and Economic Development*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-



hour written examination in the Summer Term. The paper will require four questions to be answered, two relating to the core part of the course described here, and two relating to the chosen option.

**Pn8110**

**Demographic Techniques and Analysis**  
Teacher Responsible: Mr. C. M. Langford, Room A341 (Secretary, A337)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Statistics: students intending to undertake the course should contact Mr. Langford in the first instance.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is intended to cover the main aspects of the measurement and analysis of major demographic variables with special reference to developing countries.

**Course Content:** The following courses comprise the basis for this paper:

Pn151 **The Analysis of Fertility and Mortality** deals with measures of marital and overall fertility, nuptiality and replacement; intermediate fertility variables and models of fertility; the construction and interpretation of life tables and other measures of mortality; logit life tables and the concepts of stationary and stable populations.

Pn153 **The Collection of Demographic Data.** The historical development of demographic statistics. The

stages involved in planning a census. The content of census and survey schedules. Basic response errors. The structure of census organisations. Vital registration. Types of demographic sample survey. The World Fertility survey programme.

Pn155 **Indirect Demographic Estimation** introduces techniques for estimating demographic parameters from unconventional or limited data sources with particular attention to fertility and mortality.

Pn156 **The Analysis of Demographic Event Histories** covers frameworks and procedures of analysis for event history data, particularly those emanating from retrospective demographic surveys.

Pn161 **Fertility and Mortality in their Socio-Economic Context** Seminars on current research and work in progress given by invited speakers, often from outside the School.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: Pn151 20 Michaelmas Term; Pn153 10 Michaelmas Term; Pn155 10 Lent Term; Pn156 10 Lent Term; Pn161 19 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Classes:** Pn151a 20 Michaelmas Term; Pn153a 10 Michaelmas Term; Pn155a 15 Lent and Summer Terms; Pn156a 10 Lent Term.

**Reading List:** Reading lists will be given out in the appropriate courses.

**Examination Arrangements:** The paper is examined by a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

**PSYCHOLOGY**

This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Course Guide(s) in which the course content and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Course Guides, presented in Course Guide number sequence.

**Lectures and Seminars**

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
Ps100	<b>Introduction to Individual and Social Psychology</b> Dr. J. E. Stockdale, Dr. J. Dockrell, Dr. G. Gaskell and Mr. A. D. Jones	23/MLS Ps5400
Ps101	<b>Psychoanalytic Theories and their Derivatives</b> Ms. S. Hopkins	6/L Ps101; Ps5400
Ps103	<b>Social and Biological Processes in Behaviour</b> <b>(i) Social Processes</b> Mr. A. D. Jones and Dr. J. Dockrell <b>(ii) Biological Processes</b> Dr. S. Green	20/ML Ps5404 12/ML Ps5404
Ps105	<b>Methods of Psychological Research I: Laboratory</b> Dr. J. E. Stockdale and Dr. A. E. M. Seaborne	22/MLS Ps5406
Ps106	<b>Social Psychology</b> Professor R. M. Farr, Dr. A. E. Seaborne and Dr. G. Gaskell	23/ML Ps5423
Ps108	<b>Methods of Psychological Research II:</b> <b>(i) Lectures and Laboratory Sessions</b> Dr. G. D. Gaskell, Professor R. M. Farr, Mr. A. Wells, Dr. J. Dockrell, Dr. P. C. Humphreys and Dr. G. A. Evans <b>(ii) Psychological Statistics</b> Dr. J. E. Stockdale	22/MLS Ps5420 23/MLS Ps5420; Ps6498
Ps109	<b>Cognitive Science</b> Mr. A. Wells, Dr. P. C. Humphreys, Dr. A. E. Seaborne and Dr. J. Dockrell	23/MLS Ps5424
Ps113	<b>Abnormal Psychology</b>	4/M Ps113
Ps114	<b>Issues in the History and Philosophy of Psychology</b> Professor R. M. Farr	30/ML Ps5503; Ps6434
Ps115	<b>Cognition and Social Behaviour</b> Dr. G. Gaskell	30/ML Ps5504; Ps6435
Ps117	<b>Social Psychology and Society</b> Dr. A. N. Oppenheim	30/ML Ps5505; Ps6436



<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>		<i>Course Guide Number</i>	
Ps116	<b>Methods of Psychological Research III</b> Dr. J. E. Stockdale and Mr. A. Wells	20/ML	Ps5500
Ps118	<b>Cognitive Development</b> Dr. J. Dockrell	10/L	Ps5521; Ps6431
Ps119	<b>Personality and Psychopathology</b> (Not available 1989-90)	10/L	Ps5524; Ps6432
Ps120	<b>Applied Information Processing</b> (Not available 1989-90)	30/ML	Ps5506; Ps6437
Ps124	<b>Social Psychology of Health</b> Dr. A. N. Oppenheim	10/L	Ps5525; Ps6433
Ps125	<b>Artificial Intelligence</b> (Not available 1989-90)	10/L	Ps5533; Ps6400
Ps150	<b>Social Representations</b> Professor R. M. Farr	10/L	Ps5534; Ps6424
Ps151	<b>Psychotherapies</b> Mr. A. D. Jones	10/L	Ps5535; Ps6425
Ps153	<b>Psychological Aspects of Legal Processes</b> Dr. A. P. Sealy	10/L	Ps5529; Ps6417
Ps155	<b>The Social Psychology of the Media</b> Dr. P. C. Humphreys and Dr. C. Berkelev	10/L	Ps5531; Ps6416
Ps156	<b>The Social Psychology of Economic Life</b> Dr. G. D. Gaskell	10/L	Ps5536; Ps6426
Ps157	<b>Psychology of Gender</b> Dr. J. E. Stockdale	10/L	Ps5538; Ps6428
Ps158	<b>Issues in Social Psychology: Social Psychological Aspects of Beliefs and Behaviour</b> Dr. G. A. Evans	10/L	Ps5539; Ps6429
Ps159	<b>Decision Making and Decision Support Systems</b> Dr. P. C. Humphreys	10/L	Ps5537; Ps6419
Ps160	<b>Contemporary Social Psychology</b> Professor R. M. Farr, Dr. G. D. Gaskell, Dr. P. C. Humphreys and Dr. G. A. Evans	20/ML	Ps6423
Ps165	<b>Methods of Research in Social Psychology</b> (i) Principles of Social Research (ii) Research Techniques (iii) Advanced Data Analysis Dr. G. D. Gaskell, Professor R. M. Farr, Dr. G. A. Evans, Dr. J. E. Stockdale, Dr. P. C. Humphreys, Dr. A. N. Oppenheim and Mr. A. Wells	10/M 10/M 20/M	Ps6498

<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>		<i>Course Guide Number</i>	
Ps169	<b>Psychology Seminar</b> Professor R. M. Farr	12/MLS	Ps169
Ps170	<b>Current Research in Social Psychology</b> Dr. G. D. Gaskell	20/ML	Ps170



**Course Guides****Psychoanalytic Theories and their Derivatives****Ps101****Teacher Responsible:** Ms. S. Hopkins.**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology 1st year; optional for B.Sc. S.S. and A. 3rd year.**Teaching Arrangements:** Six lectures (Ps101) Lent Term.**Examination Arrangements:** Non-examinable.**Abnormal Psychology****Ps113****Teacher Responsible:** To be announced.**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology 2nd year; optional for M.Sc.; B.Sc. S.S. and A. 3rd year; Diploma in Soc. Pol. and Admin I.**Course Content:** Aspects of abnormal psychology; classification; aetiology, treatments, theories of mental illness.**Teaching Arrangements:** Four two-hour lectures (Ps113), Michaelmas Term.**Examination Arrangements:** Non-examinable.**Psychology (Seminar)****Ps169****Teacher Responsible:** Professor R. M. Farr, Room S303 (Secretary, Miss M. Rennie, S304)**Course Intended Primarily for** graduate students; B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology 3rd year.**Teaching Arrangements:** Fortnightly seminars (Ps161), Sessional.

Papers will be presented by outside speakers.

**Examination Arrangements:** Non-examinable.**Current Research in Social Psychology****Ps170****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. G. Gaskell, Room S307 (Secretary, S316)**Course Intended Primarily for** staff and graduates.**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly seminars (Ps162) Michaelmas and Lent Terms.**Examination Arrangements:** Non-examinable.**Introduction to Individual and Social Psychology****Ps5400****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. E. Stockdale, Room S386 (Secretary, S316)**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I and Part II; B.Sc. c.u. main fields Soc. Psych., Maths., Stats., Comp., Act. Sci., Man. Sci., Geog. 1st year, Soc., Soc. Anth.; B.Sc. Soc. Policy and Admin. 2nd and 3rd years.**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to the theories and concepts of psychology concerned with human behaviour: how people perceive, think, feel and learn, and how they act in social settings.**Course Content:** Origins of behaviour. Mechanisms and theories of learning, perception, memory, reasoning and language. Cognitive development and socialisation. Individual differences in ability and personality: the meaning and measurement of intelligence; definitions and dynamics of personality. Social cognition and social behaviour: the role of attitudes in behaviour and their measurement; group dynamics; intergroup behaviour and interpersonal communication.**Pre-Requisites:** None.**Teaching Arrangements:** The course comprises a sessional weekly lecture and class.

(i) Ps100: A weekly lecture. The lectures in this series are given by Dr. Stockdale, Dr. Dockrell, Dr. Gaskell and Mr. Jones.

(ii) Ps100a: A weekly class to which students are allocated in the early part of the Michaelmas Term. Class teachers are generally part-time.

(iii) Ps101: **Psychoanalytic Theories and their Derivatives** (6 lectures). Ms. S. Hopkins. These lectures are compulsory for 1st year B.Sc. Main Field Soc. Psych. and optional but highly recommended for other students attending Ps100.**Written Work:** Students are expected to write 5 essays during the Session. Topics are set by class teachers who assess the essays and discuss students' work.**Reading List:** Recommended reading: R. L. Atkinson *et al.*, *Introduction to Psychology*, Harcourt Brace & World, 1987 (9th edn.); Brown & Bernstein, *Psychology*, Methuen, 1975; R. Brown, *Social Psychology*, Macmillan 1965; R. Brown, *Social Psychology* (2nd edn.), Macmillan, 1986; H. Gleitman, *Psychology* (2nd edn.), Norton, 1986; Taylor & Sluckin, *Introducing Psychology*, Penguin, 1982; Tajfel & Fraser, *Introducing Social Psychology*, Penguin, 1978. Additional references and a synopsis of lectures and class topics are distributed in the first lecture of the series and available in S316.**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination in the Summer Term based on the syllabus of the lectures and classes. Students must answer 4 questions.**Social and Biological Processes in Behaviour****Ps5404****Teacher Responsible:** Mr. A. D. Jones, Room S364 (Secretary, Morag Rennie, S304)**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology (first year), and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology.**Core Syllabus:** The course comprises two separate sections: **A. Social Processes**, and **B. Biological Processes in Behaviour**. The course is an introductory one in both areas.**Course Content:** **A. Social Processes** (Teacher: Mr. A. D. Jones and Dr. J. Dockrell): Social learning and imitation; observational learning; early social interaction; social facilitation effects; the social psychology and development of the emotions; expressive behaviour, especially in its relation to

impression formation, the evolution of consciousness and the nature of the human self; gender differences; social skills training; gestures and their meanings.

**B. Biological Processes** (Teacher: Dr. Simon Green, Birkbeck College): Psychobiology; structure and function of the nervous system, including sense organs, physiological aspects of arousal, motivation, emotion and cognition; drugs and behaviour.**Teaching Arrangements: Social Processes:** 20 weekly lectures of one hour. Classes are held fortnightly.**Biological Processes:** Twelve weekly lectures of two hours (beginning in November).**Written Work:** Students are required to write three essays on set topics in **Social Processes**.**Reading List: Social Processes:** A reading list will be distributed during the course.**Biological Processes** (in order of preference): S. E. Green, *Physiological Psychology: An Introduction*, Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1987; N. R. Carlson, *Physiology of Behaviour* (2nd edn.), Allyn and Bacon, 1980; R. F. Thompson, *The Brain*, Freeman, 1985.**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour written examination in the Summer Term. The examination paper consists of two parts that correspond to the two sections of the course. Students are required to answer two questions from each section. In addition candidates *may* submit two essays to the examiners. The marks obtained on these will not be used to lower the mark obtained at the examination but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.**Methods of Psychological Research I: General and Statistical****Ps5406**

This comprises two components:

(i) Ps105 **Laboratory Course;**(ii) SM202 **Statistical Methods for Social Research.** Students must attend *both* components. This study guide deals with the LABORATORY course. For details of the Statistics component, students should consult the Course Guide SM7215: **Statistical Methods for Social Research.****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. E. Stockdale, Room S386 (Secretary, S316)**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Soc. Psych. 1st year.**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to experimental design and research methods in Psychology.**Course Content:** Introduction to experimental design and research methods in relation to the design and conduct of laboratory and field studies. The areas examined will include learning, memory, thinking, perception, child behaviour and social processes. Students will also be introduced to measurement and scaling, and techniques of testing in relation to psychological assessment of attitudes, personality and intelligence. An introduction to statistical analysis of experimental data using computer packages. The experiments conducted will be related to topics discussed in Ps100.**(Introduction to Individual and Social Psychology).**  
**Pre-Requisites:** None.**Teaching Arrangements:** Sessional, weekly three-

hour laboratory session (Ps105). Students participate in the design and conduct of experiments and are expected to write reports on each of the studies they carry out. These reports are marked by the teaching assistant and Dr. J. E. Stockdale and may be discussed with them.

**Reading List:** Recommended reading related to individual content areas will be given during the course.**Examination Arrangements:** The Laboratory Course assessment is based on EIGHT laboratory reports completed during the session and formally submitted for assessment in the Summer Term. This amounts to 50% of the marks awarded for this unit, the remainder comprising Statistics exam. (35%) and Statistics exercises (15%).**Ps5420****Methods of Psychological Research II: Social and Statistical****Teachers Responsible:** Dr. George Gaskell, Room S307 and Dr. J. E. Stockdale, Room S386 (Secretaries, S316)**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology 2nd year, B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, Special Subject Social Psychology, Diploma in Social Psychology and other interested students.

For the sake of clarity this guide is divided into two sections covering:

**Section A Methods of Psychological Research – Laboratory Sessions****Section B Psychological Statistics.**

Each section comprises 50% of the assessment of the course.

**SECTION A: METHODS OF PSYCHOLOGICAL RESEARCH: LECTURES AND LABORATORY SESSIONS****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. G. Gaskell, Room S307, (Secretary, S316)**Core Syllabus:** The course is intended to give students an understanding of the concepts and methods of research and experience in the design, execution and analysis of cognitive and social psychological research and the assessment of individual differences.**Course Content:** Assumptions underlying psychological experimentation and research. Problems of measurement and the assessment of individuals in particular attitude scaling, personality questionnaires, projective techniques and repertory grids, computer based analysis: on-line control of experiments and cognitive modelling. Elementary programming constructs. Practical experience in the conduct of experiments in the areas of cognitive and social psychology. Training in qualitative research and interviewing.**Teaching Arrangements:** Ps108(i): **Lectures and Laboratory Sessions:** 22 Sessions, Members of the Department.**Written Work:** Research reports on the empirical



projects carried out during the year. The reports relating to the first term should be submitted before the end of the 1st week of the Lent Term, those relating to the Lent Term's work before the end of the 1st week of the Summer Term. The reports will be assessed by the relevant lecturer with whom students can discuss their work.

**Reading List:** A. F. Chalmers, *What is this thing called Science?*, Open University Press, 1978; T. D. Cook & D. Campbell, *Quasi Experimental Design and Analysis: Issues for Field Settings*, Rand McNally, 1979.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour written examination in the Summer Term containing 8 questions of which 3 must be answered. Laboratory notebooks containing the assignments and research reports, with a suitable index must be submitted for final examination by the date of the written examination. In the assessment of Section A the examination comprises 30% and the notebooks 70%.

## SECTION B: PSYCHOLOGICAL STATISTICS

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. E. Stockdale, Room S386 (Secretary, S316)

**Core Syllabus:** The course aims to familiarize students with parametric and non-parametric techniques of data analysis and their application to psychological data.

**Course Content:** Revision: Sampling, inference and hypothesis testing. Non parametric tests for comparing 2 & k samples, related and independent groups. Non parametric measures of association and correlation. Simple linear regression and correlation. Assumptions and models underlying analysis of variance (fixed and random factors). One-, two- and three-way analysis of variance (independent randomized groups design). Planned and unplanned comparisons and tests of trend. Repeated measures and partial repeated measures (split plot) analysis of variance. Test Selection.

**Pre-Requisites:** Completion of SM202 *Statistical Methods for Social Research* or a comparable course which covers descriptive statistics; elementary probability; sampling, statistical inference, estimation and hypothesis testing, simple regression and correlation and elementary non-parametric techniques.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Sessional, weekly lecture and class. Lectures: Ps108(iii) 10 Michaelmas Term, 10 Lent Term, 3 Summer Term. Classes: Ps108(iii) (a) 10 Michaelmas Term, 10 Lent Term, 3 Summer Term. Exercises related to the lecture content are carried out in the weekly class.

**Written Work:** In addition to the class exercises, weekly exercises are assigned and the marks obtained contribute to the final overall assessment. The exercises are marked by the teaching assistant and may be discussed with Dr. J. E. Stockdale.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire course. Students are advised to buy: D. C. Howell, *Statistical Methods for Psychology* (2nd edn.), Duxbury Press, 1987.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour

examination in the Summer Term divided into three sections. Students are required to answer one question from Section A, one question from Section B and three questions from Section C. 40% of the marks are allocated to Section A and 30% to each of the other two sections. Copies of previous years' papers are available. 70% of the assessment of the statistics course is based on the exam paper and 30% on the set of exercises submitted during the session.

**Note:** The relative weightings across all components of the course are as follows:

- (i) Methods of Psychological Research: Examination 15%
- (ii) Laboratory work 35%
- (iii) Psychological Statistics: Examination 35%
- (iv) Statistics Exercises 15%

## Ps5423

### Social Psychology

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. E. Seaborne, Room S387 (Secretary, S316). **Other participants:** Professor R. M. Farr, and Dr. G. Gaskell.

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology second year, B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology. Also available to second and third year course unit and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to examine the part played by personality, social cognition and social interaction in determining social behaviour.

**Course Content:** The syllabus is divided into three parts.

**A. Social Cognition** The social and collective nature of representations; social illusions, including the fundamental attributional error; collective representations of the individual and the attribution of responsibility; impression formation; the perception of persons and attribution theory.

**B. Personality Theory** Clinical and statistical approaches to diagnosis; stress analysis including primary and secondary appraisal; success, failure and aspiration level; personal construct theory, cognitive complexity and creativity: the situationist approach.

**C. Social Interaction and Group Processes** Norms, conformity and social innovation including the processes of minority influence; social comparison theory and exchange theory; game theory, bargaining and negotiation; prejudice and intergroup relations; decision making in groups.

**Pre-Requisites:** Undergraduates normally require a pass in the *Introduction to Individual and Social Psychology* course and students other than B.Sc. Social Psychology students, are subject to the constraint of numbers.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Sessional, weekly lectures and classes.

**Written Work:** Students will be required to prepare essays on set topics.

**Reading List:** R. Brown, *Social Psychology* The Second Edition, Free Press, 1986; M. Cook, *Perceiving Others: The Psychology of Inter-personal Perception*, Methuen, 1979; S. T. Fiske and S. E. Taylor, *Social Cognition*, Addison-Wesley, 1984; G. S. Klein, *Perception, Motives and Personality*, Knopf, 1970;

W. Mischel, *Personality and Assessment*, Wiley, 1968; H. Tajfel, *The Social Dimension*, Vol. 2, Cambridge University Press, 1984; J. R. Eiser, *Cognitive Social Psychology*, McGraw-Hill, 1980; R. Corsini and A. Marsella, *Personality Theories and Research*, Peacock Inc., 1983; T. Cox, *Stress*, Macmillan, 1983.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students are examined in the Summer Term by a three-hour formal examination. Students are required to answer four questions. In addition, candidates may submit up to two essays to the examiners. The marks obtained on these will not be used to lower examination marks but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

## Ps5424

### Cognitive Science

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. A. Wells, Room S384 (Secretary, S316). Other participants: Dr. A. E. Seaborne, Dr. J. Dockrell and Dr. P. Humphreys. **Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Soc. Psych. 2nd year and B.Sc. Econ. Part II Special Subject Social Psychology. Also available to second and third year course unit and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students.

**Core Syllabus:** The course examines theoretical models of information processing within cognitive psychology and artificial intelligence. It is concerned essentially with the ways in which a cognitive system (human or artificial) manipulates, stores and retrieves information. Models of memory form the basis of cognitive systems. Reasoning and decision-making characterise the system in operation. Perceptual processes and language constitute the inputs and language and behaviour the outputs of the system. Each of these topics is discussed within the information-processing paradigm.

**Course Content:** Historical origins of cognitive science; models of memory; episodic and semantic memory; ACT; attention and memory; categorisation and concepts; methods of neuropsychology; memory disorders; language disorders; perceptual processes; perceptual inferences; ecological theories of perception; computational vision; computers and brains; origins of artificial intelligence; problem-solving.

**Pre-Requisites:** *Introduction to Individual and Social Psychology* or an equivalent course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly lectures and classes, sessional.

**Written Work:** Students will be required to prepare essays on set topics.

**Reading List:** There is no text for the course. Detailed reading lists will be provided for the individual blocks. The following texts will provide good general coverage of some aspects of the course: J. B. Best, *Cognitive Psychology*, West, 1986; N. Stillings *et al.*, *Cognitive Science*, MIT Press, 1987; R. Lachman, J. L. Lachman and E. C. Butterfield, *Cognitive Psychology and Information Processing: An Introduction*, Erlbaum, 1979; M. W. Eysenck, *A Handbook of Cognitive Psychology*, Erlbaum, 1984; U. Neisser, *Cognition and Reality*, W. H. Freeman, 1976; H. Gardner, *The Mind's New Science*, Harper

and Row, 1986.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour examination in the Summer Term. Students are usually required to answer four questions. In addition, students may submit an essay to the examiners. The marks obtained on this will not be used to lower the mark obtained at the examination but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

## Ps5500

**Methods of Psychological Research III**  
**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology 3rd year.

**Core Syllabus:** The course has two components:

(i) **Advanced Data Analysis:** An introduction to the use of computer packages for the description and statistical analysis of social research data.

(ii) **Research Project:** An empirical investigation carried out on the students' own initiative under the supervision of a member of staff.

**Teachers Responsible:**

(i) **Advanced Data Analysis:** Dr. J. E. Stockdale, Room S386 (Secretary, S316), and Mr. A. J. Wells, Room S384

(ii) **Research Project:** All members of the Department may be involved in the supervision of the Research Project.

There is a Departmental Project Officer who is responsible for advising on the data analysis aspects of the work.

**Course Content:**

The course has two components:

(i) **Advanced Data Analysis:** An introduction to multivariate and related analytic techniques and their application to social research data.

This introduction is linked with the use of an interactive computer package, SCSS, to analyse data and this provides an opportunity to use a variety of statistical techniques to answer a range of research questions. Reference will also be made to the use and other applications of computer packages, such as SPSSX and SPSS PC PLUS.

(ii) **Research Project:** The research project comprises an empirical investigation and should aim to raise substantive psychological issues. The project is carried out under the supervision of a member of staff and a project officer is available to advise on the data analysis aspects of the research. The research topic is chosen by the student but it must be approved by the project supervisor.

**Examination Arrangements:**

(i) **Advanced Data Analysis:** Students are required to complete a data analysis assignment which contributes 15% to the overall assessment.

(ii) **Research Project:** The assessment is based on successful completion of a research project which contributes 85% to the overall assessment. Project reports must be completed by a specified date in May when two copies of the project report must be submitted to the Departmental Office. It is preferable, but not compulsory, that the project report should be typewritten. Project reports should not be less than



10,000 words in length and should not exceed 15,000 words.

**Ps5503**  
**Ps6434**

### Issues in the History and Philosophy of Psychology

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor R. M. Farr Room S303 (Secretary, S304). Other teachers: Mr. A. Wells and other members of staff.

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology 3rd year, B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology (Two year); M.Sc. Social Behaviour. Other students may attend at the discretion of the teacher.

**Core Syllabus:** The main aim of the course is to acquaint students with the historical development of psychology both as a biological and as a social science and to raise and to discuss issues of a philosophical nature concerning psychology as a field of study.

**Course Content:** The long past and the short history of psychology as an experimental and social science. The problematic status of psychology as a science in the context of 19th century thought. The emergence, in Germany, of psychology as an experimental and social science. Relations between philosophy and psychology at the turn of the century. The influence of Wundt on the development of social sciences other than psychology. F. H. Allport and the establishment, in America, of social psychology as an experimental and behavioural science. Successive *Handbooks of Social Psychology* 1935-1985. Sources of error and bias in historical accounts in relation to one's philosophy of science. The Whig fallacy in the interpretation of history. Danziger's thesis concerning the positivist repudiation of Wundt. The creation of false origin myths and the choice of ancestors. The uses of history for apologetic purposes. Logical positivism and the emergence of behaviourism as a dominant paradigm for research in psychology.

American behaviourism and the migration of the Gestalt psychologists from Germany to America. The victory of method over ontogeny. Logical positivism and the verifiability criterion of meaning. American pragmatist philosophy, especially that of Peirce and Mead. The Quine-Duhem thesis and the downfall of logical positivism. Varieties of American behaviourism. The migration of the Gestalt psychologists from Germany to America and the emergence of a cognitive perspective within America and the emergence of a cognitive perspective within American social psychology. Social psychology as a peculiarly American phenomenon. Cognitive science and the philosophy of mind. The collaboration, in World War II, between psychologists, telecommunication engineers and computer scientists. Artificial forms of intelligence and language. Cartesian and Hegelian paradigms of language and thinking. The nature of representations. Intentionality and the status of beliefs. Computability theory and the information processing approach to cognition.

**Pre-Requisites:** None for Psychology students. Other students may attend at the discretion of the teacher responsible.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20, 1½ hour lecture/seminars (Ps114) in the Michaelmas Term and 10, 1 hour seminars in the Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Students will be required to prepare material for presentation at seminars. Written essays will be required.

**Reading List:** K. Danziger, "The positivist repudiation of Wundt", *Journal of the History of the Behavioural Sciences*, 15, 205-230; G Lindzey and E. Aronson (Eds.), *Handbook of Social Psychology*, Vols. 1 and 2, Random House, New York, 1985; R. M. Farr, "The shaping of modern psychology and the framing of historical accounts", *History of the Human Sciences*, 1; J. M. O'Donnell, *The Origins of Behaviourism: American Psychology 1870-1920*, New York University Press, 1985.

**Examination Arrangements:** A 3 hour examination in the Summer Term. Students are usually required to answer 4 questions. In addition students may submit an essay to the examiners. The marks on this will not be used to lower the examination mark, but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

**Ps5504**  
**Ps6435**

### Cognition and Social Behaviour

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. G. Gaskell, Room S307 (Secretary, S316). Other teachers: Dr. G. A. Evans and Mr. S. Wooler.

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology; M.Sc. Social Psychology (two year); M.Sc., Social Behaviour; other students may attend at the discretion of the teacher.

**Core Syllabus:** Cognition and Social Behaviour is an assertion that while there are important cognitive and motivational factors in social behaviour, the social context and behaviour in their turn exercise an important influence on cognition and motivation. In contrast to current cognitive social psychology with its emphasis on individual processes the course will focus on interplay between the intra-individual and the social components of human action. Selected issues in four topic areas will be covered. The areas are social development, social cognition, social behaviour and societal psychology.

**Course Content: Social Development:** moral development, beliefs about causality and the effects of peers and siblings on cognition

**Social Cognition:** theories of attitudes, attributions and social identity

**Social Behaviour:** individual and social approaches to personality, role and self

**Societal Psychology:** the individual and the social context, public opinion, behavioural economics and collective behaviour.

**Pre-Requisites:** None for Psychology students. Other students may attend at the discretion of the teacher responsible.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20, 1½ hour lecture/seminars (Ps115) in the Michaelmas Term and 10, 1

hour seminars in the Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Students will be required to prepare material for presentation at seminars. Written essays will be required.

**Reading List:** Reading lists will be distributed during the course. B. J. Biddle & E. J. Thomas (Eds.) *Role Theory: Concepts and Research*, Wiley, 1966; W. Doise & G. Mugny, *Social Development of Intellect*, Pergamon, 1984; J. Dunn, *Sisters and Brothers*, Fontana, 1984; J. R. Eiser, *Cognitive Social Psychology*, McGraw Hill, 1980; J. P. Forgas (Ed.), *Social Cognition*, Academic Press, 1981; M. Hewstone (Ed.), *Attribution Theory*, Blackwell, 1983; J. Piaget, *The Moral Judgement of the Child*, Kegan Paul, 1932.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour examination in the Summer Term. Students are usually required to answer four questions. In addition, students may submit an essay to the examiners. The marks obtained on this will not be used to lower the examination mark, but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

**Ps5505**  
**Ps6436**

### Social Psychology and Society

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. N. Oppenheim, Room S366 (Secretary, S316). Other teachers: Dr. J. E. Dockrell and Mr. A. D. Jones.

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology; M.Sc. Social Psychology (Two year); M.Sc. Social Behaviour. Other students may attend at the discretion of the teacher.

**Core Syllabus:** The main aim of this course is to acquaint students with a range of applications of Social Psychology to social problems and contemporary issues, and to the study of society from a Socio-Psychological perspective.

**Course Content:** The relevance of Social Psychology to social issues and problems, and practical and theoretical aspects of doing research in society. The usefulness of 'applied' research both to social issues, and to improved theoretical understanding of social processes. Theoretical Contributions to: (i) the functioning of people in large-scale organisations, (ii) social change, (iii) minorities and inequalities, (iv) organisational studies. Socialisation in the Adult Years: (i) Life-span and life events, (ii) the formation of personal and social identity, Contributions to the Evaluation of Social Processes: Evaluation of the social processes involved in interventions and their effectiveness; implications for policy and practical solutions; research and methodological problems.

**Pre-Requisites:** None for Psychology students. Other students may attend at the discretion of the teacher responsible.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20, 1½ hour lecture/seminars (Ps117) in the Michaelmas Term and 10, 1 hour seminars in the Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to present material in the form of papers. An extended essay will be required.

**Reading List:** A detailed reading list will be handed out at the beginning of the course.

G. Cohen (Ed.), *Social Change and the Life Course*, Tavistock, 1987; A. H. Halsey, *Educational Priority Area Publications*, Vol. I; H.M.S.O., *E.P.A. Problems and Policies*, London, 1972; D. C. Kimmel, *Adulthood and Ageing*, Wiley 1984; P. H. Rossi, H. E. Freeman & S. Wright, *Evaluation: A Systematic Approach*, Sage, 1979.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three hour examination in the Summer Term. Students are usually required to answer four questions. In addition, candidates may submit an essay to the examiners. The marks obtained on this will not be used to lower the examination mark, but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

**Ps5506**  
**Ps6437**

### Applied Information Processing

(Not available 1989-90)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology; M.Sc. Social Psychology (Two Year); M.Sc. Social Behaviour. Other students may attend at the discretion of the teacher.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is concerned with the processes that determine how information is perceived, evaluated, and used in a variety of contexts. The fundamental aim of the course is to examine in detail the tension between the assumption that human decisions are the product of rational evaluation of information and the evidence obtained from studies of decision making and decisions. A number of models of human information processing will be discussed and evaluated.

**Core Syllabus: Foundation Concepts:** Models of rationality and human behaviour; Verbal reports and their reliability. **Information Processing in Decision Making:** Behavioural decision theory—an historical perspective; Biases and heuristics in decisions; Multi-attributable utility theories; Motivational processes in individual and collective decisions. **Information Processing in Social Contexts:** The following are examples of topics that could be covered: Decision-making in legal contexts; Foreign policy decisions; Accounting and human behaviour; Bargaining and negotiating. **Information Processing about Risk:** Perception, evaluation and management of risk; Perception of hazards in one area (e.g. nuclear power generation); Adjusting to risk — behavioural aspects of personal insurance; Risk compensation theory.

**Pre-Requisites:** None for Psychology students. Other students may attend at the discretion of the teacher responsible.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20, 1½ hour lecture/seminars (Ps120) in the Michaelmas Term and 10, 1 hour seminars in the Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Students will be required to prepare material for presentation at seminars. Written essays will be required.

**Reading List:** Reading lists will be distributed during



the course.

D. Kahneman, P. Slovic & A. Tversky (Eds.), *Judgement and Uncertainty: Heuristics and Biases*, Cambridge University Press, 1982; I. Janis & L. Mann, *Decision Making*, The Free Press, 1977; I. Janis, *Group Think* (2nd Edn.), Houghton & Mifflin, 1982; M. F. Kaplan & S. Schwartz, *Human Judgement and Decision Processes in Applied Settings*, Academic Press, 1977.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour examination in the Summer Term. Students are normally required to answer four questions. In addition, students may submit an essay to the examiners. The marks obtained on this will not be used to lower the examination mark, but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

Ps5521  
Ps6431

### Cognitive Development

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Julie Dockrell, Room S384 (Secretary, S316)

**Course intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Psychology third year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology.

**Core Syllabus:** The course examines models of cognitive development, especially Piagetian, Information Processing and Innatist models. The theoretical principles of a developmental model will be discussed and the various models examined in the light of these principles and of the empirical evidence. **Course Content:** Conditions for theories of cognitive development. Piaget's theory of intelligence in early childhood, especially in relation to number development and quantity reasoning. Theories of information processing and the role of memory in cognitive development. The role of innate factors in development, especially in relation to language development.

**Pre-Requisites:** Introductory courses in developmental and cognitive psychology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly two-hour seminars (Ps 118) of which half will be a lecture and half a discussion.

**Reading List:** M. Boden, *Piaget*, Fontana, 1979; J. H. Flavell, *Cognitive Development*, Prentice Hall, 1985; R. J. Sternberg (Ed.), *Mechanisms of Cognitive Development*, W. H. Freeman, 1984; M. Atkinson, *Explanations in the Study of Child Language Development*, Cambridge University Press, 1982.

**Examination Arrangements:** B.Sc.: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering two questions from a choice of questions. In addition, B.Sc. students may submit an essay to the examiners. The mark obtained on this will not be used to lower the mark obtained at the examination but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

M.Sc.: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering two questions from a choice of questions. Written work carried out during the Session forms part of the assessment.

Ps5524  
Ps6432

### Personality and Psychopathology (Not available 1989-90)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main Social Psychology third year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology; M.Sc. Social Psychology (One year and Two year); M.Sc. Social Behaviour.

**Core Syllabus:** The investigation of psychological processes involved in mental disorders, starting with a general discussion of psychological aspects of diagnosis. The disorders under consideration will include schizophrenia, psychopathy, depression and anxiety. There will also be a discussion of grief and bereavement and coping mechanisms in stressful circumstances.

**Course Content:** The course will start with a general discussion of mental disorder, including models of psychiatric illness, differences between diagnosticians, the concept of "personal illness" and the views of T. Szasz. Arousal processes will be studied in relation to schizophrenia, early infantile autism, hyperactivity in children and psychopathy. Cognitive and behavioural problems will be discussed in relation to depression and schizophrenia. The impact of stressful life events will be discussed in relation to depression and anxiety. There will be a detailed discussion of grief and bereavement, as well as coping mechanisms in extreme or threatening situations.

**Pre-Requisites:** None for Psychology students. Other students may attend at the discretion of the teacher.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A weekly seminar course (Ps119) throughout the Michaelmas Term.

**Reading List:** T. Szasz, *The Myth of Mental Illness*, Paladin, 1971; R. D. Hare, *Psychopathy*, Wiley, 1970; T. Cox, *Stress*, MacMillan, 1978; B. Maher, *Principles of Psychopathology*, McGraw-Hill, 1966; H. J. Eysenck, *Handbook of Abnormal Psychology* (Revised Edition), Basic Books, 1978; B. Maher (Ed.), *Progress in Experimental Personality Research*, selected chapters from Vols. I to XII, Academic Press, 1964 onwards; L. Fredén, *Psychological Aspects of Depression*, Wiley, 1982; P. Howlin and M. Rutter, *Treatment of Autistic Children*, Wiley, 1987; G. Brown and T. Harris, *Social Origins of Depression*, Tavistock, 1984.

**Examination Arrangements:** B.Sc.: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering two questions from a choice of questions. In addition, B.Sc. students may submit an essay to the Examiners. The mark obtained on this will not be used to lower the mark obtained at the examination but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

M.Sc.: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering two questions from a choice of questions. Written work carried out during the Session forms part of the assessment.

Ps5525  
Ps6433

### Social Psychology of Health

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. N. Oppenheim, Room S366 (Secretary, S316)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology third year; B.Sc.(Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology; M.Sc. Social Psychology (One year and Two year); M.Sc. Social Behaviour.

**Core Syllabus:** The application of social psychology to problems of health and illness.

**Course Content:** Social and behavioural medicine, social psychiatry and epidemiology. Cross-cultural concepts of health and disease. Care-delivery systems, health professionals and problems of medicalization. Alcoholism, smoking and drug-taking. The problems of assessment and evaluation.

**Pre-Requisites:** Knowledge of basic social psychology theories and research methods to third year level will be assumed.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught by means of regular weekly seminars (Ps124) taking place in the Lent Term. Students are expected to take a major part in the seminar by reading papers and contributing to the discussion. The seminar topics will follow a detailed reading list which will be handed out at the beginning of the seminar.

**Written Work:** Students are encouraged to write essays which may be submitted as part of the Final examination. Students should consult the seminar teacher before choosing their essay topics. Students should be prepared to read widely in related fields and should also become thoroughly familiar with problems of research design and research techniques.

**Reading List:** A full reading list will be handed out at the beginning of the seminar course. Students should be familiar with: P. H. Rossi, H. E. Freeman and R. Wright, *Evaluation: A Systematic Approach*, Sage, 1979; J. R. Eiser, *Social Psychology and Behavioural Medicine*, John Wiley, 1982.

**Examination Arrangements:** B.Sc.: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering two questions from a choice of questions. In addition, candidates may submit an essay to the examiners. The mark obtained on this will not be used to lower the mark obtained at the examination but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

M.Sc.: a two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering two questions from a choice of questions. Written work carried out during the session forms part of the assessment.

Ps5529  
Ps6417

### Psychological Aspects of Legal Processes

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology third year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology; M.Sc. Social Psychology (One year and Two year); M.Sc. Social Behaviour. Graduate students in Law and Sociology and students in Social Administration may attend at the discretion of the teachers.

**Core Syllabus:** The application of psychological principles to legal processes; the analysis of some of the assumptions underlying court proceedings; the use of psychological factors in special court decisions,

such as custody of children and arrangements of domestic disputes; use of psychological techniques in forensic decisions, especially with regard to the prediction of parole success and the diagnosis of dangerousness.

**Course Content:** The course will have three parts, one concerned with courts and their decision mechanisms; this will range from a study of juries through to an analysis of sentencing. The second part will concern itself with individuals and their behaviour within the system of criminal and civil justice: the identification and analysis of personal bias. The third part will concern itself with special judicial decisions, particularly those concerning children and their custody, dangerous offenders and their treatment and psychopathological offenders and their disposal.

This is *not* a course in law; its interest is to inquire into some of the psychological assumptions inherent in the forensic processes.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students without a first degree in psychology should have completed at least two courses in psychology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A two-hour weekly seminar (Ps153) throughout the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** Kalven and Zeisel, *The American Jury*; R. F. Simon, *The Jury and the Rules of Insanity*, Brown, 1968; V. J. Konecni and E. B. Ebbesen, *The Criminal Justice System: A Social Psychological Analysis*, Freeman, 1982; S. Lloyd Bostock and B. R. Clifford, *Evaluating Witness Evidence*, Wiley, 1982; J. Gunn and D. Farrington, *Abnormal Offenders, Delinquency and the Criminal Justice Systems*, Wiley, 1982; J. Temkin, *Rape and the Legal Process*, Sweet and Maxwell, 1987.

**Examination Arrangements:** B.Sc. and Diploma: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering two questions from a choice of questions. In addition, B.Sc. students may submit an essay to the Examiners. The mark obtained on this will not be used to lower the mark obtained at the examination but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

M.Sc.: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering two questions from a choice of questions. Written work carried out during the Session forms part of the assessment.

Ps5531  
Ps6416

### Social Psychology of the Media

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Patrick Humphreys, Room S346 (Secretary, S316). Other teacher involved Dr. Berkeley.

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology third year; B.Sc.(Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology; M.Sc. Social Psychology (One year and Two year); M.Sc. Social Behaviour. Other interested students with appropriate prerequisites.

**Core Syllabus:** Role, function and effects of communications media; analysis of media output and its involvement in processes of social influence and social change. Examination of media campaigns and communications effects studies.



**Course Content:** Research approaches to the study of media contents and effects. The role of television in children's lives. The nature of communication and how interpretation of messages is achieved. Appraisal of attempts to identify violence on television and study its effects. 'Reading' the media: analysis of the form of media messages and determining their ideological functions (maintaining consensus or creating controversy); diffusion of messages and mediation of myths. The social context of the media and its influence on the restrictions imposed on the various forms of media. Propaganda through the media: war propaganda, election campaigns, encouragement of stereotypes; Publicity and advertising. The media as agents of planned social change: health campaigns aimed at information gain and behaviour change. Politics in the media: the ideology of impartiality and balance. Creating social reality: the process of news selection and construction.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students without a first degree in psychology should have completed at least two courses in psychology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Two-hour weekly lecture/seminars (Ps155) in the Lent Term

**Reading List:** J. Curran, M. Gurevitch & J. Woollacott (Eds.), *Mass Communication and Society*, Arnold-Open University Press, 1979; T. Bennett, S. Boyd-Bowman, C. Mercer & J. Woollacott (Eds.), *Popular Television and Film*, BFI-Open University Press, 1981; J. Hartley, *Understanding News*, Methuen, 1982; M. Blonsky, *On Signs*, Macmillan, 1985; J. Curran, J. Ecclestone, G. Oakley and A. Richardson (Eds.), *Bending Reality: The State of the Media*, Pluto Press, 1986.

Additional reading lists will be given out at the beginning of the Session.

**Examination Arrangements:** B.Sc.: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering two questions from a choice of questions. In addition, B.Sc. students may submit an essay to the examiners. The mark obtained on this will not be used to lower the mark obtained at the examination but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

M.Sc.: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering two questions from a choice of questions. Written work carried out during the session forms part of the assessment.

Ps5533  
Ps6430

### Artificial Intelligence (Not available 1989-90)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology; M.Sc. Social Psychology (One year and Two year); M.Sc. Social Behaviour. Other students with an appropriate background may also attend.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is concerned with Artificial Intelligence in Psychology. It examines the use of simulation techniques in testing a computational theory of mind and illustrates the use of these techniques in psychological areas such as problem

solving, memory organization, natural language understanding, planning and learning.

**Course Content:** Artificial Intelligence and psychology; Architectures for AI and cognition; problem-solving techniques; knowledge representation; expert systems; goals and plans; natural language parsing; natural language comprehension; machine language; intelligent tutoring systems.

**Pre-Requisites:** Cognitive Science or an equivalent course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A weekly two-hour seminar course throughout the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** E. Rich, *Artificial Intelligence*, McGraw-Hill, 1983; E. Charniak and D. McDermot, *Introduction to Artificial Intelligence*, Addison-Wesley, 1985; A. Barr and E. Feigenbaum (Eds.), *The Handbook of Artificial Intelligence*, Kaufman, 1981; P. Jackson, *Introduction to Expert Systems*, Addison-Wesley, 1986.

**Examination Arrangements:** A two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering two questions from a choice of questions.

Ps5534  
Ps6424

### Social Representations

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor R. M. Farr, Room S303 (Secretary S304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology; M.Sc. Social Psychology (One year and Two year); M.Sc. Social Behaviour.

**Core Syllabus:** To acquaint students with the richness and diversity of modern French research on social representations and to relate it to other forms of social psychology, especially sociological forms of social psychology.

**Course Content:** Durkheim's distinction between collective and individual representations, Moscovici's study of psychoanalysis and his choice of Durkheim as the ancestor of this tradition of research. Social representations of health (including mental health), handicap and illness. Social representations of childhood. Social change, minority influence and social representations in the age of the crowd. The theory and some of its critics. The relationship between social representations and attitudes, stereotypes, public opinion, ideology and attributions. Individual representations and the collective representation of the individual. The collective nature of widespread beliefs e.g. scripts, plans, scenarios, narratives, etc. Is it an anthropology of modern life or a historical social psychology?

**Reading List:** R. M. Farr and S. Moscovici (Eds.), *Social Representations*, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1984; C. Fraser and G. Gaskell (Eds.), *Attitudes, Opinions and Representations: Social psychological analyses of widespread beliefs*, Oxford, 1988; R. M. Farr (Guest Editor), *Journal for the Theory of Social Behaviour*, Vol. 17, No. 4. Special Issues on 'Social Representations' 1987; S. Moscovici, *The Age of the Crowd: A historical treatise*

*on mass psychology*, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1985.

**Pre-Requisites:** An advanced knowledge of psychology, sociology, anthropology or philosophy.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 10, 2 hour lecture/seminars (Ps150) in the Lent Term.

**Written Work:** One extended essay to be completed in the course of the term.

**Examination Arrangements:** B.Sc. Social Psychology; Psychology; B.Sc.(Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology; B.Sc.(Econ.) Part II: One two-hour unseen paper taken in the Summer Term.

M.Sc.: One two-hour unseen paper taken in the Summer Term plus an extended essay completed in the course of the Lent Term. The essay and the unseen paper carry equal weight.

Ps5535  
Ps6425

### Psychotherapies

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. A D. Jones, Room S364 (Secretary, Morag Rennie, S304).

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology; M.Sc. Social Psychology (One year and Two year); M.Sc. Social Behaviour.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is intended to give students an understanding of the theories and concepts of psychotherapy, how it is organised and practised and the research that validates it.

**Course Content:** The history of psychotherapy. The influence of positivist, existentialist and 'Eastern Philosophies' on modern psychotherapies. Description and classification of therapies in the behaviourist, psychoanalytic and existential paradigms. Implications for moral and medical assumptions about behaviour and the dichotomy between body and mind. The relationship between psychological theories of cognitive, emotional and behavioural processes and therapeutic practice in individual, family and group therapy and in therapeutic communities. The role of psychotherapist in society; role relationships with clients; professionalisation training, accreditation and the monitoring of standards. Methods for studying therapeutic outcome. Comparative studies of the success of different therapies and the importance of therapist and client variables in determining the outcome of therapeutic intervention.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students without a first degree in psychology should have completed at least two courses in psychology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A weekly two-hour seminar course (Ps151) in the Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to present material in the form of papers. An extended essay will be required.

**Reading List:** A reading list will be available before the course begins.

**Examination Arrangements:** B.Sc.: A Two-hour examination in the Summer Term. B.Sc. students may submit an essay to the examiners which may be used to raise a mark in borderline cases.

M.Sc.: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term. Written work carried out during the Session forms part of the assessment.

Ps5536  
Ps6426

### The Social Psychology of Economic Life

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. G. Gaskell, Room S307 (Secretary, S316).

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology M.Sc. Social Psychology (One year and Two year); M.Sc. Social Behaviour.

**Core Syllabus:** Economic psychology, the interrelations between both individual and social processes and economic forces.

**Course Content:** The development and change of economic values, the meaning of work and effects of unemployment. Consumer behaviour, buying, saving and giving. Advertising, money and taxation. Economic change and individual action.

**Pre-Requisites:** None for Psychology students. Other students may attend at the discretion of the teacher responsible.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly two-hour lecture/seminars (Ps156) in the Lent Term.

**Written Work:** An extended essay will be required.

**Reading List:** Reading lists will be provided for each topic, the following are of general use: S.E.G. Lea, R. M. Tardy & P. Webley, *The Individual in the Economy*, Cambridge University Press, 1987; B. Roberts, R. Finnegan & D. Gallie, *New Approaches to Economic Life*, Manchester University Press, 1983; P. Warr, *Work, Unemployment and Mental Health*, Clarendon Press, 1987.

**Examination Arrangements:** B.Sc. a two-hour examination in the Summer Term. In addition, B.Sc. students may submit an essay to the Examiners. The mark obtained on this will not be used to lower the examination mark, but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

M.Sc.: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term. Written work carried out during the Session forms part of the assessment.

Ps5537  
Ps6419

### Decision Making and Decision Support Systems

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. P. C. Humphreys, Room S367 (Secretary, S316).

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology; M.Sc. Social Psychology (One year and Two year); M.Sc. Social Behaviour. Students taking other M.Sc. courses who can take an outside paper are also welcome.

**Core Syllabus:** Personal, organisational and social decision making; analysing and aiding decision processes; resolution of conflicting objectives;



decision support systems.

**Course Content:** This course examines issues in personal and social decision making, looking at how we can describe the processes involved in forming judgements, planning actions and evaluating their consequences; what happens in societal decision making when people have conflicting objectives; how risk is experienced and analysed. Techniques for aiding decision making are explored, and ways in which decision support systems are used in organisations are investigated.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some background knowledge is desirable in one or more of the fields of cognitive psychology, operations research, systems analysis or management. Only a very elementary level of mathematical ability is assumed.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Two-hour weekly lecture/seminars (Ps159) during the Lent Term. Interactive computer-based techniques for modelling and aiding decision making will be introduced through the seminar, and participants will have the opportunity to explore these techniques further outside the seminar.

**Reading List:** G. N. Wright (Ed.), *Behavioural Decision Making: Theory and Research*, Plenum, 1985; P. C. Humphreys, O. Svenson & A. Vari (Eds.), *Analysing and Aiding Decision Processes*, North Holland, 1983; I. L. Janis & L. Mann, *Decision Making*, Free Press, New York, 1977; J. Hawgood & P. C. Humphreys (Eds.), *Effective Decision Support Systems*, Technical Press, Aldershot, 1987; K. Borcharding *et al.*, *Research Perspective on Decision Making Under Uncertainty*, North Holland, 1984; E. McLean & H. G. Sol, *Decision Support Systems: A Decade in Perspective*, North Holland, 1987.

Detailed reading lists will be given out at the beginning of the term.

**Examination Arrangements:** B.Sc.: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering two questions from a choice of questions. In addition, B.Sc. students may submit an essay to the examiners. The mark obtained on this will not be used to lower the mark obtained at the examination but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

M.Sc.: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering two questions from a choice of questions. Written work carried out during the session forms part of the assessment.

Ps5538  
Ps6428

### Psychology of Gender

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. E. Stockdale, Room S386 (Secretary, S316).

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology; M.Sc. Social Psychology (One year and Two year); M.Sc. Social Behaviour.

**Core Syllabus:** The course examines recent directions in research, methodological issues and theoretical developments relating to psychological aspects of gender.

**Course Content:** Psychological gender attributes and

their measurement; sex-role stereotyping, sex-typing and the role of cognitive schemas; identity and moral development; communication, and emotional expression; stress and mental health; cognitive abilities; education; work and leisure; male-female relations, harassment and violence; and opportunity, achievement and the societal context. The measurement and evaluation of gender differences and social-psychological theories of gender-related behaviour are recurrent themes.

**Pre-Requisites:** None for Psychology students. Other students may attend at the discretion of the teacher responsible.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly two-hour lectures/seminars (Ps157) in the Lent Term.

**Written Work:** An extended essay will be required.

**Reading List:** D. J. Hargreaves & A. M. Colley (Eds.), *The Psychology of Sex Roles*, Harper & Row, 1986; J. H. Williams, *Psychology of Women: Behaviour in a Biosocial Context* (3rd Edn.), Norton, 1987; P. Shaver & C. Hendrick (Eds.), *Sex Differences in Cognitive Abilities*, Lawrence Erlbaum, 1986; M. J. Davidson & C. L. Cooper (Eds.), *Working Women: An International Survey*, Wiley, 1984.

A full reading list will be available at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** B.Sc.: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term. In addition B.Sc. students may submit an essay to the Examiners. The mark obtained on this will not be used to lower the mark obtained at the examination but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

M.Sc.: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term. Written work carried out during the Session forms part of the assessment.

Ps5539  
Ps6429

### Issues in Social Psychology Social Psychological Aspects of Political Beliefs and Behaviour

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. G. A. Evans, Room S387  
**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology; M.Sc. Social Psychology (Two Year); M.Sc. Social Behaviour.

**Core Syllabus:** To deal, in depth, with contemporary issues in social psychology that are not dealt with elsewhere in the syllabus. It is not envisaged that this course will be on offer every year.

**Course Content:** The aim is to take one or two issues of research interest in contemporary social psychology which are not covered elsewhere in the syllabus and to treat them in depth in a single course. When the course is offered it will have some definitive topics of focus together with an appropriate study guide and list of references. It is envisaged that the course will only be offered from time to time.

**Pre-Requisites:** At least two previous courses in psychology.

**Teaching Arrangement:** 10, 2 hour lecture/seminars (Ps158) in the Lent Term.

**Written Work:** An extended essay to be completed

in the course of the term.

**Reading List:** A reading list will be available at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** B.Sc.: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term. In addition, B.Sc. students may submit an essay to the Examiners. The mark obtained on this will not be used to lower the mark obtained at the examination but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

M.Sc.: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term. Written work carried out during the Session forms part of the assessment.

Ps6416

### Social Psychology of the Media See Ps5531

Ps6417

### Psychological Aspects of Legal Processes See Ps5529

Ps6419

### Decision Making and Decision Support Systems See Ps5537

Ps6423

### Contemporary Social Psychology

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor R. M. Farr, Room S303 (Secretary, Morag Rennie, S304). Other participants: Dr. Gaskell, Dr. Humphreys and Dr. Evans.

**Course Intended Primarily for:** M.Sc. Social Psychology (One year and Two year); M.Sc. Social Behaviour Students taking other M.Sc. courses are also welcome.

**Core Syllabus:** Selected topics in modern social psychology.

**Course Content:** The historical background of modern social psychology. Scripts, plans, scenarios and other collective representations in modern cognitive science. Collective representations and attitudes. The social psychology of mind and behaviour and the social nature of the human self. Social interaction and the dynamics of small groups. Collective behaviour and inter-group relations. Social attitudes, social identity theory and relative deprivation. Changing attitudes. Persuasion, social control and social change.

**Pre-Requisites:** An Honours Degree in psychology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 two-hour lecture sessions (Ps160) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** M. Hewstone (Ed.), *Introduction to Social Psychology - A European Perspective*, Blackwell, Oxford, 1988; M. Billig, *Arguments and Thinking*, Cambridge University Press, 1987; R. Brown, *Social Psychology*, Collier-Macmillan, New York, 1986, (set text); J. C. Turner and H. Giles (Eds.),

*Intergroup Behaviour*, Blackwell, 1981; H. Tajfel, *Human Groups and Social Categories: Studies in social psychology*, Cambridge University Press, 1981; J. R. Eiser, *Social Psychology*, Cambridge University Press 1986; R. M. Farr and S. Moscovici (Eds.), *Social Representations*, Cambridge University Press, 1984; M. Hewstone (Ed.), *Attribution Theory: Social and functional extensions*, Blackwell, 1983; P. C. Humphreys, *Changing Attitudes*, Open University Press, 1986 (OU Course D307, units 16/17); H. T. Himmelweit, P. Humphreys and M. Jaeger, *How Voters Decide* (revised and updated edition), Open University Press, 1985; M. Cook (Ed.), *Issues in Person Perception*, Methuen, 1984.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering three questions from a choice of questions. Written work carried out during the session forms part of the overall assessment of the course.

Ps6424

### Social Representations See Ps5534

Ps6425

### Psychotherapies See Ps5535

Ps6426

### The Social Psychology of Economic Life See Ps5536

Ps6428

### Psychology of Gender See Ps5538

Ps6429

### Issues in Social Psychology See Ps5539

Ps6431

### Cognitive Development See Ps5521

Ps6434

### Issues in the History and Philosophy of Psychology See Ps5503

Ps6435

### Cognition and Social Behaviour See Ps5504



**Social Psychology and Society**  
See Ps5505

**Applied Information Processing**  
(Not available 1989-90)

See Ps5506

**Methods of Research in Social Psychology**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. G. D. Gaskell, Room S307 (Secretary, S316), Professor R. M. Farr, Room S303 (Secretary, Morag Rennie, S304), Dr. A. N. Oppenheim, (Secretary, S316), Dr. P. C. Humphreys, Room S367 (Secretary, S316), Dr. J. E. Stockdale, Room S386 (Secretary, S316) and Mr. A. Wells, Room S384 and Dr. G. A. Evans, Room S387.

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Social Psychology (One year and Two year); M.Sc. Social Behaviour and M.Phil./Ph.D. students in Social Psychology; B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology 3rd year.

**Course Content:** The course is intended to give students an advanced knowledge of concepts and methods of social psychological research and broad experience in the use of various research techniques.

**Core Syllabus:** The course has four components:

- (i) **Principles of Social Research**
  - (ii) **Research Techniques**
  - (iii) **Advanced Data Analysis**
  - (iv) **Further Statistical Methods** (given by Statistics Department)
- (i) **Principles of Social Research.** Introduction to the philosophy of scientific method, the design and analysis of experiments and quasi-experiments, social artefacts in research, interviewing and participant observation, attitude measurement, evaluation research, personality assessment and the criteria for assessing psychometric scales and social research.
- (ii) **Research Techniques.** A series of workshops and practicals covering attitude measurement and questionnaire design, the assessment of personality, interviewing, content analysis and the use of micro-computers for on-line control of experiments and word processing. The presentation of research reports.
- (iii) **Advanced Data Analysis.** The use of the SPSSX computer package for analysis of social data.
- (iv) **Further Statistical Methods** (SM268): Non-

**Ps5505** parametric techniques, multivariate statistics and **Applied Multivariate Analysis** (SM259). (Students should consult Study Guides SM6499 and SM8255).

**Ps6436** **Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught by means of lectures and practical sessions (Ps165) mainly in the Michaelmas Term. Course work includes regular assignments and exercises on research techniques, computer analysis of data and statistics.

**Ps6437** **Reading List:** G. Hoinville and R. Jowell, *Social Research Practice*, Heinemann, 1978; T. D. Cook and D. T. Campbell, *Quasi-Experimentation Design and Analysis*, Rand McNally, 1979; L. J. Cronbach, *Essentials of Psychological Measurement*; W. M. Crano and M. Brewer, *Principles of Research in Social Psychology*, McGraw Hill, 1973.

**Ps6498** **Examination Arrangements:** The Statistics course is assessed by means of a formal three-hour test in May, together with the marks for two written assignments carried out during the course. Principles of Social Research and Research Techniques will be assessed on the basis of course work and a written test.

**Ps6499**

**Report**

**Teacher Responsible:** All members of the Department may be involved in the supervision of the research project on which the Report is based.

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Social Psychology (One year and Two year); M.Sc. Social Behaviour.

**Core Syllabus:** It is equivalent in value to one-eighth of the year's work. This is roughly equivalent to three weeks' full-time work on the project alone. It is the Report of an empirical investigation carried out on the student's own initiative.

**Selection of Topic:** Towards the end of the Michaelmas Term a "Project Shop Window" Meeting is held at which members of staff outline the research areas in which they would be willing to supervise projects. Students must obtain the approval of their Supervisors before embarking on the empirical part of their investigation.

**Arrangements for Supervision:** In the first instance students should approach the member of staff whom they think is most appropriate to supervise the research they have in mind. The function of the Supervisor is to advise the student by providing information and by identifying problems in the research that might not have occurred to the student. The student is not required to accept this advice.

**Examination Arrangements:** Two copies of the Report must be handed in to the Departmental Office by 30th June, or two weeks after the date of the last written paper whichever is the later. It is preferable if the Report is a typewritten one. It must not exceed 10,000 words in length.

## SOCIAL SCIENCE AND ADMINISTRATION

This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Course Guide(s) in which the course content and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Course Guides, ordered by the identity of the degree course for which they are primarily intended.

### Lectures and Seminars

Lecture/ Seminar Number	Course Guide Number
-------------------------------	------------------------

#### COURSES PRIMARILY INTENDED FOR UNDERGRADUATES

SA100	<b>Introduction to Social Policy</b> Professor B. Abel-Smith and Professor R. Pinker	23/MLS	SA5600; SA6771
SA101	<b>History of Social Policy in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries</b> Dr. J. Lewis	25/MLS	SA5612
SA103	<b>Social Policy</b> Mr. M. Reddin, Dr. J. W. Carrier and others	23/MLS	SA5720; SA6630
SA104	<b>Explaining Social Policy</b> Dr. P. H. Levin	12/ML	SA5620
SA105	<b>The Government of Social Policy</b> Dr. P. H. Levin and others	15/M	SA5620
SA109	<b>Sociology and Social Policy</b> Professor D. M. Downes and Dr. J. W. Carrier	25/MLS	SA5613
SA114	<b>Statistics and Computing in Social Investigation</b> Mrs. D. Irving	10/M	SA5622
SA115	<b>Methods of Social Investigation</b> Dr. M. I. A. Bulmer and Mr. G. Rose	20/ML	SA5622; So5801
SA116	<b>Psychology and Social Policy</b> Mr. D. Cornish	10/M	SA5753
SA120	<b>Political Theory and Social Policy</b> Ms. C. Farsides	10/ML	SA5725
SA121	<b>Educational Policy and Administration</b> (Not available 1989-90)	10/M	SA5730
SA122	<b>Race Relations and Ethnic Minority Groups</b> (Not available 1989-90) Dr. M. I. A. Bulmer and Dr. J. W. Carrier	20/ML	SA5754
SA123	<b>Personal Social Services</b> Miss S. B. Sainsbury	10/M	SA5731; SA6642; SA6703
SA125	<b>Housing and Urban Structure</b> Dr. P. H. Levin	10/M	SA5732; SA6643



Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number	
SA126	<b>Health Policy and Administration</b> Professor B. Abel-Smith, Dr. J. W. Carrier Ms. A. Mills, Dr. J. Simons and others	24/MLS	SA5733; SA6661; SA6761
SA127	<b>Women, The Family and Social Policy</b> Dr. J. Lewis	15/ML	SA5756
SA129	<b>Social Security Policy</b> Professor D. F. J. Piachaud and Mr. M. Reddin	15/ML	SA5735; SA6641
SA130	<b>Social Economics</b> Professor D. F. J. Piachaud	20/ML	SA5614; SA6773
SA132	<b>The Finance of the Social Services</b> Professor H. Glennerster	20/ML	SA5755

**COURSES INTENDED PRIMARILY FOR M.SC. SOCIAL POLICY AND PLANNING (OPTION 1) AND M.SC. EUROPEAN SOCIAL POLICY (OPTION 5)**

SA150	<b>Analysis of Social Policy and Administration</b> Professor D. F. J. Piachaud and others	20/ML	SA6630; SA6703
SA151	<b>Social Policy and Administration — Seminar</b> Professor D. F. J. Piachaud and Miss S. Sainsbury	25/MLS	SA6630
SA152	<b>Social Planning — Seminar</b> Professor H. Glennerster and Professor J. Rosenhead	25/MLS	SA6631; SM8359
SA153	<b>Social Policy Research — Seminar</b> (Not available 1989–90) Dr. M. I. A. Bulmer	1/M	SA153
SA154	<b>Planning of Health Services — Seminar</b> Dr. J. W. Carrier, Professor B. Abel-Smith, Ms. A. Mills, Dr. J. Simons and others	24/MLS	SA6640; SA6661; SA6761; So6882
SA155	<b>Income Maintenance and Social Security Policies — Seminar</b> Mr. M. Reddin and Professor D. F. J. Piachaud	25/MLS	SA6641
SA156	<b>Planning of Personal Social Services — Seminar</b> Miss S. Sainsbury	25/MLS	SA6642
SA157	<b>Housing and Urban Planning — Seminar</b> Dr. P. H. Levin	25/MLS	SA6643
SA164	<b>European Social Policy</b> Dr. S. Mangen	23/MLS	SA6645

**COURSES INTENDED PRIMARILY FOR M.SC. IN HEALTH PLANNING AND FINANCING**

SA200	<b>Health Economics</b> Ms. A. Mills, Dr. J. Roberts and others	24/MLS	SA6666
SA201	<b>Health Economics — Seminar</b> Ms. A. Mills, Dr. J. Roberts and others	12/MLS	SA6666

Lecture/ Seminar Number			Course Guide Number
SA202	<b>Basic Community Health</b> Professor B. Abel-Smith, Dr. N. Black, Dr. C. Sanderson and others	20/MLS	SA6660
SA203	<b>Basic Community Health — Seminar</b> Dr. N. Black, Dr. C. Sanderson and others	24/MLS	SA6660
SA204	<b>Social Dimensions of Health</b> Dr. J. W. Carrier, Dr. J. Simons and others	24/MLS	SA6667
SA205	<b>Social Dimensions of Health — Seminar</b> Dr. J. W. Carrier, Dr. J. Simons and others	12/MLS	SA6667
SA206	<b>Epidemiology and Health Care</b> Professor P. Vaughan and others	24/MLS	SA6668
SA207	<b>Epidemiology and Health Care — Seminar</b> Professor P. Vaughan and others	24/MLS	SA6668

**COURSES INTENDED PRIMARILY FOR M.SC. IN SOCIAL WORK STUDIES (OPTIONS 2 AND 3)**

SA302	<b>Perspectives on Social Problems</b> Dr. S. Ramon, Professor D. M. Downes and others	15/ML	SA6680; SA6681; SA6700; SA6701; SA6702; SA6703
SA303	<b>Human Growth and Behaviour</b> Dr. S. Ramon and Ms. C. Pereira	20/ML	SA6680; SA6681; SA6700; SA6702
SA305	<b>Adult Psychiatry</b> Dr. G. Thornicroft	10/M	SA6680; SA6681; SA6700; SA6702
SA306	<b>Child Psychiatry</b> Dr. M. Berelowitz	10/L	SA6680; SA6681; SA6700; SA6702
SA307	<b>Mental Handicap</b> Dr. J. Clements	One-day Workshop/S	SA6680; SA6681; SA6700; SA6702
SA308	<b>Probation Policy and Practice</b> Mrs. J. Rumgay	10/M	SA6680; SA6700; SA6701; SA6703
SA309	<b>Introduction to Social Groupwork</b> Mrs. P. Norton and Mr. N. Benefield	Two-day Workshop/L	SA6680; SA6700



<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>			<i>Course Guide Number</i>
SA311	<b>Social Policy and Administration</b> Mr. M. Reddin	15/ML	SA6700; SA6701
A311(a)	<b>Issues in Social Policy Seminars</b> Dr. S. Mangen and others	15/ML	SA6700; SA6701
SA312	<b>The Social Work Special Studies Seminars</b> <b>Children and Families</b> Mrs. J. Harwin <b>Old Age, Health Issues and Disablement</b> Mrs. R. Rachman and Miss S. Sainsbury <b>Mental Illness and Mental Health</b> Dr. S. Ramon <b>Crime and Delinquency</b> Mr. D. Cornish and Mrs. J. Rumgay	15/ML	SA6680; SA6681; SA6700; SA6701; SA6702; SA6703
SA313	<b>Law, Rights and Social Work</b> Professor M. Zander and others	14/LS	SA6680; SA6700; SA6772
SA314	<b>Social Work Legislation</b> To be announced	5/S	SA6680; SA6700
SA315	<b>Social Work Studies</b> Dr. S. Ramon and another to be announced	25/MLS	SA6680; SA6681; SA6700; SA6702
SA316	<b>Social Work Practice</b> Mrs. J. Rumgay	25/MLS	SA6700; SA6702
SA318	<b>Introduction to Social Work</b> Mrs. J. Harwin	10/M	SA6680
SA319	<b>Social Work Practice</b> Mrs. G. Bridge and Mrs. J. Rumgay (1st year); Mrs. R. Rachman and Mrs. J. Harwin (2nd year)	30/MLS	SA6680; SA6681
SA320	<b>Psychology and Social Work</b> Mr. D. Cornish	20/ML	SA6680; SA6681; SA6700; SA6702
SA321	<b>Psychology and Social Work Seminars</b> Mr. D. Cornish	15/ML	SA6680; SA6681
SA322	<b>Social Research Seminars</b> Mr. D. Cornish	25/MLS	SA6680; SA6681; SA6700
SA323	<b>Introduction to Social Policy and Administration Seminars</b> Dr. S. Mangen	10/ML	SA6680; SA6703
SA325	<b>Social Research Methods</b> To be announced	5/L	SA6700

<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>			<i>Course Guide Number</i>
SA327	<b>Personal Social Services — Seminar</b> Miss S. Sainsbury	10/M	SA6703
SA328	<b>Social Policy: Revision — Seminar</b> Mr. M. Reddin	4/S	SA6701; SA6703
SA329	<b>Race and Gender in Social Work</b> Mrs. G. Bridge and Mrs. V. Nice	10/S	
SA330	<b>Social Work Practice and Ethnicity</b> To be announced	Workshop/L	

#### COURSES INTENDED PRIMARILY FOR M.SC. VOLUNTARY SECTOR ORGANISATION (OPTION 4)

SA141	<b>Voluntary Sector Policy and Administration</b> Dr. D. Billis and Mrs. M. Harris	23/MLS	SA6710
SA142	<b>Institutions and Issues in the Voluntary Sector-Seminar</b> Dr. D. Billis and Mrs. M. Harris	10/M	SA6710
SA143	<b>Aspects of Voluntary Sector Policy and Administration — Seminar</b> Dr. D. Billis and Mrs. M. Harris	13/LS	SA6710
SA144	<b>Voluntary Sector Dissertation — Seminar</b> Dr. D. Billis and Mrs. M. Harris	8/ML	SA6718

#### COURSES INTENDED PRIMARILY FOR M.SC. SOCIAL PLANNING IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

SA172	<b>The Theory of Social Policy, Planning and Participation in Developing Countries</b> Dr. C. Moser and Dr. A. L. Hall	10/M	SA6760
SA172a	<b>The Theory of Social Policy, Planning and Participation — Seminar</b> Dr. C. Moser and Dr. A. L. Hall	25/MLS	SA6760
SA173	<b>The Methodology of Social Policy, Planning and Participation in Developing Countries — Seminar</b> Dr. M. I. A. Bulmer, Professor D. F. J. Piachaud, Dr. C. Moser, Ms. C. Levy and Mrs. C. Avgerou	20/MLS	SA6760
SA174	<b>Gender, Development and Social Planning</b> Dr. C. Moser	25/MLS	SA6766
SA175	<b>Economic Aspects of Social Planning in Developing Countries</b> Professor D. F. J. Piachaud	12/ML	SA6740
SA177	<b>Planning Welfare Services and Social Security — Seminar</b> Mr. M. Reddin and Ms. L. Bonnerjea	25/MLS	SA6762



Lecture/ Seminar Number			Course Guide Number
SA178	<b>Social Planning and Rural Development — Seminar</b> Dr. A. L. Hall	25/MLS	SA6764
SA179	<b>Urbanisation and Social Planning — Seminar</b> Dr. C. Moser	25/MLS	SA6763
SA180	<b>Education and Social Planning — Seminar</b> Dr. A. L. Hall	25/MLS	SA6765

## COURSES INTENDED PRIMARILY FOR DIPLOMA IN HOUSING

SA185	<b>Legal Framework of Housing Studies: Housing Law</b> Mr. R. Nobles	10/L	SA6772
SA186	<b>Housing Economics and Housing Finance</b> Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead and Mr. J. Hills	25/ML	SA5614; SA6773
SA187	<b>Housing Policy and Administration</b> Dr. A. Power and Dr. P. Dunleavy	25/MLS	SA6770
SA188	<b>Housing Management Practice</b> Mrs. A. Cosgrave	10/S	SA188
SA195	<b>Management Studies — Seminar</b> Mrs. A. Cosgrave	4/S	SA6780
SA196	<b>Building Studies</b> Mr. M. Hatchett	25/MLS	SA6781
SA197	<b>The Geography of Housing</b> Professor D. Diamond	10/M	SA198; SA6782
SA198	<b>Housing — Seminar</b> Dr. A. Power	25/MLS	SA198

## COURSE INTENDED PRIMARILY FOR RESEARCH STUDENTS AND STAFF

SA160	<b>Seminars in Social Policy</b> Professor D. F. J. Piachaud		SA160
SA161	<b>Social Research and Social Administration (Seminar)</b> Professor B. Abel-Smith, and Dr. M. I. A. Bulmer		SA161
SA162	<b>Research Design and Data Collection</b> Dr. M. I. A. Bulmer and Dr. S. Wood		SA162

## Course Guides

Guides to courses SA153, SA160 and SA161 are placed after SA6783

## COURSES INTENDED PRIMARILY FOR UNDERGRADUATES

## SA5600

## Introduction to Social Policy

Teacher Responsible: Professor B. Abel-Smith, Room A243 (Secretary, A244) and Professor R. Pinker (Secretary, Nicola Meakin, A253)

Course Intended Primarily for B.Sc. (Econ.) Parts I and II. B.Sc. course unit, outside option.

**Core Syllabus:** The course aims to give a general introduction to social policy, by examining ideas about social policy: the contribution of social and political theorists and economists; debates about the appropriate scale and nature of government interventions; the changing and conflicting definitions of citizenship, freedom and distributive justice; the social division of welfare.

**Course Content:** The course examines how certain social and economic needs of individuals and groups are identified; how policies are formulated and how government bodies sometimes change their structure in response to these perceived needs; how policies are administered and revised in response to changing circumstances; the impact of interest groups and changing technology; the debate about planning, resources and manpower.

The topics will be illustrated by reference to selected pieces of social legislation in the fields of health, housing, social security, education, the personal social services and employment. The main focus will be on Great Britain, but comparative material from other societies will also be used.

**Pre-Requisites:** None required. Students with some knowledge of British History 1800 to the present day, economics, and sociology will be able to use this knowledge.

## Teaching Arrangements:

Lectures: SA100 23 Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms

Classes: SA100(a) 10 Michaelmas, 10 Lent, 3 Summer Term

Michaelmas Term: work will cover comparative social policy and social policy innovation in Britain 1800-1950.

Lent Term: work will assess the impact of social policy.

Summer Term: the institutional framework within which social policy operates.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to write one essay per term for class teachers, and to read for and contribute to class discussion each week.

**Reading List:** No single book covers the entire syllabus. The following are useful introductory texts one or two of which students might wish to buy:

T. H. Marshall, *Social Policy*, Hutchinson, 1975; M. Brown, *Introduction to Social Administration* (Fifth edn.), Hutchinson, 1982; R. M. Titmuss, *Social Policy:*

*An Introduction*, Allen and Unwin, 1975; D. V. Marsh, *The Welfare State* (Second edn.), Longmans, 1980; W. A. Robson, *Welfare State and Welfare Society*, Allen and Unwin, 1976; J. Le Grand & R. Robinson, *The Economics of Social Problems*, Macmillan, 1976; D. Fraser, *The Evolution of the British Welfare State*, Macmillan, 1973; M. Hill, *Understanding the Welfare State*, Basil Blackwell and Martin Robertson, 1982. Full bibliographies will be provided with the programme of class topics.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour examination in the Summer Term.

## SA5612

## History of Social Policy in the 19th and 20th Centuries

Teachers Responsible: Dr. J. Lewis Room A259 (Secretary, A244)

Course Intended Primarily for B.Sc. Soc. Policy & Admin. first year students.

**Core Syllabus:** Aims to give students a knowledge of the development of British social policy between 1815 and 1980 and the context in which it emerged.

**Course Content:** The relationship of government, politics, social structure and economic changes to social policy. The influence of social, political and economic thought. The influence of war; the impact of industrial and demographic change; occupational stratification; the development of the social services. The role of pressure groups and voluntary organisations in policy formation. The development of public administration and the making of social policy.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (SA101) 25, Sessional.

Classes (SA101a), 25 weekly 1½ hour classes.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to hand in one essay per term to their class teacher. It is also expected that students will read for classes and contribute to class discussion.

**General Reading List:** Texts: The following are useful for reference purposes, especially if you have no prior knowledge of the period. R. K. Webb, *Modern England*; D. Read, *England, 1868-1914*; F. Betharida, *A Social History of England 1851-1975*; A. Marwick, *Britain in the Century of Total War*; Asa Briggs, *The Age of Improvement*; G. Best, *Mid-Victorian 1851-75*. On economic history the following texts are recommended:

P. Mathias, *The First Industrial Nation*; Phylis Deane, *The First Industrial Revolution*; W. Ashworth, *Economic History of England 1870-1939*; R. Floud & D. McCloskey, *Economic History of Britain*, especially Vol. II; E. J. Hobsbawm, *Industry and Empire*.

On the development of social policy the following are useful for reference:

D. Fraser, *The Evolution of the Welfare State*; D. Roberts, *Victorian Origins of the British Welfare State*; B. B. Gilbert, *The Evolution of National Insurance*; British Social Policy 1914-39; Pat Thane, *The Foundations of the Welfare State*; Paul Barker (Ed.), *Founders of the Welfare State*; Anne Digby, *The*



*British Welfare State: From Workhouse to Workforce.* Your class reading lists which will be distributed by class teachers are very important and we have tried to star the particularly crucial material on these.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour examination in Summer Term.

## SA5613

**Sociology and Social Policy**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor D. M. Downes, Room A237 (Secretary, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration, first year students.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to major themes and perspectives in social theory, as a preparation for their more detailed examination in relation to social policy issues throughout the course.

**Course Content:** The course will be in two parts:

1 An introduction to elements of social theory, and their implications for, and relationship to, political choice and social policy; comprising basic concepts in the analysis of social stratification, the distribution of power, modes of organisation, roles and social action in modern industrial societies. In particular – the social theories and methods of Durkheim, Marx, Spencer and Weber are discussed in relation to questions of political choice and social policy in contemporary industrial societies.

2 Introduction to sociology and social policy in relation to a number of substantive fields in modern Britain such as demography, health, education; poverty and income distribution; housing and urban and regional planning; deviance and control; the mass media; and race relations. This section of the course focuses on the variable contribution of sociology to policy formation and the understanding of policy processes.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lecture course and associated classes.

Lectures: SA109 **Sociology and Social Policy**, given by Professor Downes and others, 25 weekly lectures, Sessional.

Classes: SA109(a). Weekly classes.

**Written Work:** One essay per term is required.

**Reading List:** There is no set text for the course, and a full reading list is provided at the first class. Basic reading: D. Lee and H. Newby, *The Problem of Sociology*; T. Bilton, et al., *Introductory Sociology*; D. Thompson (Ed.), *Political Ideas*; W. G. Runciman, *Social Science and Political Theory*; R. A. Pinker, *Social Theory and Social Policy*; H. Stuart Hughes, *Consciousness and Society*; R. A. Nisbet, *The Sociological Tradition*; P. Berger, *Invitation to Sociology*; A. Giddens, *Capitalism and Modern Social Theory*; D. Silverman, *The Theory of Organisations*; L. Coser, *Masters of Sociological Theory*; C. Wright Mills, *The Sociological Imagination*; J. Westergaard & H. Resler, *Class in a Capitalist Society*; I. Reid, *Social Class Differences in Britain* (2nd edn.); A. H. Halsey, *Change in British Society*; M. Bulmer (Ed.), *Social Policy Research*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour paper in the Summer Term; four questions to be answered.

## SA5614

**Social Economics**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor David Piachaud, (Secretary, Elizabeth Plumb, A274)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration, 1st year.

**Core Syllabus:** Introduction to economics and its application to social policy. The nature of the economic problem. The price mechanism and economic efficiency. Allocation problems in capitalist and centrally planned economies. The role of the state in economic activity. The demand for and supply of social services. The incidence of taxes and benefits. The determination of wages; the role of trade unions; minimum wage legislation. The distribution of incomes; policies of income redistribution. The application of economic analysis to the allocation of resources in the public sector.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: **Social Economics** (SA130), 20 lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms, given by David Piachaud. Classes: 25 classes.

**Written Work:** Essays and class presentations will be required for classes.

**Reading List:** J. Le Grand & R. Robinson, *The Economics of Social Problems*; A. B. Atkinson, *The Economics of Inequality*; A. Williams & R. Anderson, *Efficiency in the Social Services*; R. Layard, M. Stewart & D. Piachaud, *The Causes of Poverty*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour paper in the Summer Term; four questions to be answered.

## SA5620

**Social Administration**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Peter Levin, Room A251 (Secretary, Geraldine Shaw, A255)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration, 2nd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) XVIII Social Policy, 2nd year; other B.Sc. (Econ.) and course unit degree students who may take the subject as a 'paper taught outside the Department'.

**Core Syllabus:** The course deals with the making of social policy in Britain. It looks at how and why particular 'manifestations' of social policy come into being – political commitments, Acts of Parliament, formal decisions (e.g. about the allocation of resources), organizational changes, and actions of various kinds that have an impact on the 'consumers' of social policy – and aims to equip students with a basic methodology for enquiring into these phenomena.

**Course Content:** The course covers the relationship between policy manifestations and the social, demographic and economic reality, the historical context, the organizational structure of government, the structure and culture of the wider political system, the form of the decision-making process, the nature of 'the issue', and the psychological characteristics of the 'actors' in the process and their perceptions, ideology, goals, etc.

Considerable use will be made of published case-

studies, as well as day-by-day reports and comment in the media on selected issues. Theories about government, policy-making, etc. will be examined in the light of the evidence provided by this material.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course requires some familiarity with the government and politics of Britain. B.Sc. (Econ.) students will find it advantageous to have taken in Part I either **Modern Politics and Government, with special reference to Britain**, or **English Legal Institutions**. Other students should do some reading during the summer vacation (see reading list below).

**Teaching Arrangements:** SA104 **Explaining Social Policy**, 12 lectures Michaelmas and Lent Terms; SA105 **The Government of Social Policy**, 15 lectures Michaelmas Term; SA104a, **Social Administration** classes, weekly, Sessional.

**Written Work:** Students are strongly recommended to submit a minimum of two essays during the course. They are not expected to give oral presentations at classes, but they are required to have prepared for the class by reading beforehand.

**Reading List:** Some at least of the following texts, which give a background in British government and politics, must be read before the beginning of the course: P. Hennessy, *Whitehall*; Clive Ponting, *Whitehall: Tragedy and Farce*; J. Greenwood & D. Wilson, *Public Administration in Britain*; J. P. Mackintosh, *The Government and Politics of Britain* (5th edn.); R. Rose, *Politics in England Today*; A. H. Hanson & M. Walles, *Governing Britain* (4th edn.); B. Headey, *British Cabinet Ministers*; R. M. Punnett, *British Government and Politics*; M. Ryle & P. G. Richards (Eds.), *The Commons Under Scrutiny*; P. G. Richards, *The Backbenchers*; R. G. S. Brown & D. R. Steel, *The Administrative Process in Britain*; P. Kellner & Lord Crowther-Hunt, *The Civil Servants*; A. Alexander, *Local Government in Britain since Reorganisation*; H. Elcock, *Local Government*; J. J. Richardson & A. G. Jordan, *Governing Under Pressure*.

The following texts are representative of the case-study material used: K. G. Banting, *Poverty, Politics and Policy*; M. J. Barnett, *The Politics of Legislation*; D. V. Donnison et al., *Social Policy and Administration Revisited*; J. Edwards and R. Batley, *The Politics of Positive Discrimination*; P. Hall et al., *Change, Choice and Conflict in Social Policy*; P. Hall, *Reforming the Welfare*; H. Hecl & A. Wildavsky, *The Private Government of Public Money*; R. Klein, *The Politics of the National Health Service*.

A specialised reading list will be given out for each class.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students take a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper contains twelve or so questions, out of which four must be answered. The content of the paper reflects the topics covered in the classes and lectures.

## SA5622

**Methods of Social Investigation**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. M. Bulmer, Room A224 (Secretary, A244) and Mrs. D. Irving, Room A257 (Secretary, Elizabeth Plumb, A274)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration, Second year students, Paper 7; B.Sc. (Econ.) XVIII Social Policy Paper 7 (g)

**Core Syllabus:** The paper aims to give students a comprehensive introduction to methods of social research with a statistical emphasis.

**Course Content:** The design and analysis of social investigations, particularly those which incorporate the statistical approach. The nature of social measurement. Problems of collecting, ordering and assessing evidence in social enquiry. Elements of sampling theory and the concept of statistical inference. Data collection by means of social survey, participant observation and documentary methods. The use of official data. Basic descriptive and inferential statistics. Analysis of data particularly from surveys and censuses. The use of computers in data analysis. The role of these statistical methods and multivariate techniques in the interpretation of social data and the formulation of social policy.

**Pre-Requisites:** The paper is part of a course taken by students who have "A" levels in one or more social science subjects, and usually an "O" level in mathematics. There are no formal pre-requisites, but the course assumes a basic numeracy.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

The course combines two elements:

(a) **Statistics and Computing in Social Investigation (Mrs. Irving):** lectures, SA114, 10 Michaelmas Term; classes, SA114(a), 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

(b) **Methods of Social Investigation (Dr. Bulmer):** lectures (with Mr. Rose), SA115, 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms; classes, SA115(a) 5 Michaelmas Term and 10 Lent Term.

**Written Work:** For Dr. Bulmer's **Methods of Social Investigation** class students are required (a) to make one or two verbal presentations of about 20 minutes at a class during the two terms, (b) to write two essays, one in each term, of about 1,500-2,000 words on a topic prescribed at the beginning of the term. In these classes active verbal participation by students is expected throughout.

For Mrs. Irving's **Statistics and Computing** class, students will use a computer to analyse data, and will be expected to produce summaries and interpretations of their results. A project report will be required in the Michaelmas Term and at the end of the course.

**Reading List:**

**A. Social Investigation**

The recommended texts for the lecture course are L. H. Kidder and C. M. Judd, *Research Methods in Social Relations* (5th edn.) M. Bulmer (Ed.), *Sociological Research Methods* and G. Rose, *Deciphering Sociological Research*.

The following will also be frequently consulted: G. Rose, *Deciphering Sociological Research*; H. M. Blalock, *An Introduction to Social Research*; C. Selltitz et al., *Research Methods in Social Relations*; H. W. Smith, *Strategies of Social Research*; M. Stacey, *Methods of Social Research*; C. Marsh, *The Survey Method*; S. Stouffer, "Some Observations on Study Design" (*American Journal of Sociology*, 1955); M. Rosenberg, *The Logic of Survey Analysis*; H. Zeisel, *Say it with Figures*; E. J. Webb et al., *Unobtrusive*



*Measures*; HMSO, *Social Trends* (annually); B. Edwards, *Sources of Social Statistics*; A. Shonfield & S. Shaw, *Social Indicators and Social Policy*; M. Carley, *Social Measurement and Social Indicators*; D. T. Campbell & J. C. Stanley, *Experimental and Quasi-Experimental Designs for Research*; G. J. McCall & J. L. Simmons (Eds.), *Issues in Participant Observation*; I. Deutscher, *What we Say/What we Do*; E. H. Carr, *What is History?*; L. Gottschalk, *Understanding History*; K. Popper, *The Poverty of Historicism*; E. Nagel, *The Structure of Science*; M. Weber, *The Methodology of the Social Sciences*; G. Myrdal, *Value in Social Theory*; G. Sjoberg (Ed.), *Politics, Ethics and Social Research*; L. Rainwater & W. L. Yancey (Eds.), *The Moynihan Report and the Politics of Controversy*; W. G. Runciman, *Social Science and Political Theory*; M. D. Shipman, *The Limitations of Social Research*; M. Bulmer (Ed.), *Social Policy Research*. The lecture reading list and the reading list for Mr. Burrows's classes provide basic guidance on reading for this part of the course.

#### B. Statistics and Computing

B. H. Erikson & T. A. Nosanchuk, *Understanding Data*; D. Rowntree, *Statistics Without Tears*; J. Weizenbaum, *Computer Power and Human Reason*; D. C. Pitt & B. C. Smith, *The Computer Revolution in Public Administration*; A. S. C. Ehrenberg, *Data Reduction*; T. Roszak, *The Cult of Information*; M. J. Norusis, *SPSS/PC + V2.0 Base Manual*; HMSO, *Social Trends* (annually).

**Examination Arrangements:** The subject is assessed in the Summer Term by one three-hour written paper (75%) and a project report (25%). The written paper is in two parts. Students are required to answer one question in the first part, involving statistical interpretation, and three questions in the second part from a choice of about 10 questions. The project topic will be given out during the Lent Term, and the project report should be handed in by 11 May 1990.

SA5623

#### Social Structure and Social Policy

**Teacher Responsible:** To be announced

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration 2nd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II special subject Social Policy 2nd or 3rd year.

**Core Syllabus:** The application of sociological concepts and research to social institutions and processes which are of particular interest to, and relevance for, students of Social Policy and Administration.

**Course Content:** The impact of economic, social, and cultural change on the structure of industrial society and an examination of social policy responses to those changes amongst social institutions, processes and policies analysed are: social stratification; race relations and ethnicity; sex and gender roles; changing family, occupational and demographic structures; the education system; bureaucracy and organisations; the professions; the media; deviance.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures So120 *Social Structure of Modern Britain* Sessional (Dr. Hill *et al.*); 25 weekly classes: SA110a *Social Structure and*

*Social Policy* Sessional.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to prepare one or more class papers each term, and write one class essay per term.

**Reading List:** P. Abrams & R. Brown (Eds.), *U.K. Society*; D. Coates & J. Hillard (Eds.), *The Economic Decline of Modern Britain*; T. Noble, *Structure and Change in Modern Britain* (2nd edn.); I. Reid, *Social Class Differences in Britain* (2nd edn.); A. H. Halsey, *Change in British Society* (2nd edn.); N. Keyfitz, *Population Change & Social Policy*; H. Glennerster (Ed.), *The Future of the Welfare State*; C. Crouch, *The Politics of Industrial Relations* (2nd edn.); A. H. Halsey *et al.*, *Origins and Destinations*; B. Simon, *Does Education Matter?*; HMSO, *Education for All* (The Swann Report) Cmnd 9453, 1985; *The Development of Higher Education into the 1990s* Cmnd 9524, 1985; *The Brixton Disorders: Report of Inquiry by Lord Scarman* (The Scarman Report) Cmnd 8427, 1982; J. Lipman-Blumen & J. Bernard, *Sex Roles and Social Policy*; L. Segal (Ed.), *What is to be Done About the Family?*; B. Abel-Smith, *Marriage, Parenthood and Social Policy*; J. Curran & J. Seaton, *Power Without Responsibility*; T. Johnson, *Professions and Power*; P. Abrams (Ed.), *Work, Urbanism and Inequality*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination consists of a three-hour, unseen written paper with four questions to be answered. The examination paper is based on the topics covered in the Class Topics list.

SA5720

#### Social Policy

**Teacher Responsible:** Mike Reddin, Room A201 (Secretary, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Econ. XVIII Social Policy (paper 2); B.Sc. Soc. Policy and Admin. 3rd year (paper 9).

**Core Syllabus:** The range of theoretical approaches to social policy, and the economic and social impact of such policies.

**Course Content:** Social policy is concerned with the attempts of government and other collective agencies to affect the welfare of individuals and groups. This course centres on social policy in Britain and other industrialised countries analysed conceptually, and comparatively from the perspectives of several social science disciplines. It looks at the application of models to the British welfare system and deals with political ideologies and philosophical ideas underlying choices in social policy. It considers the concepts of need, rationing and resource allocation particularly in the field of public expenditure. It looks at the varied forms of State intervention in the mixed economy of welfare, and at the redistributive impact of policies.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The weekly lectures (SA103) *Social Policy* are followed by 1½ hour classes. The lectures are shared between John

Carrier, Howard Glennerster and Mike Reddin. Each of these teachers is responsible for the classes on a termly basis.

Classes: SA103(a) (Mike Reddin, Room A201, John

Carrier, Room A238, and Howard Glennerster, Room A279).

**Written Work:** One or more students will normally be required to make a brief introduction to each class; but it is expected that students will actively participate in discussion in all classes. Each student will be required to submit a piece of written work to the class teacher at the end of the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** R. M. Titmuss, *Social Policy: An Introduction*; R. A. Pinker, *The Idea of Welfare*; P. Hall *et al.*, *Change, Choice and Conflict in Social Policy*; H. Glennerster, *Paying for Welfare*; J. Rawls, *A Theory of Justice*; W. G. Runciman, *Relative Deprivation and Social Justice*; R. Mishra, *Society and Social Policy and The Crisis in the Welfare State*; I. Gough, *The Political Economy of the Welfare State*; R. Plant *et al.*, *Political Philosophy and Social Welfare*; K. Banting, *Poverty, Politics and Policy*; M. Adler & Asquith, *Discretion and Welfare*; P. Taylor-Gooby & J. Dale, *Social Theory and Social Welfare*; J. Higgins, *States of Welfare*; M. Brown & N. Madge, *Despite the Welfare State*; A. Weale, *Social Theory and Social Policy*; J. Le Grand, *The Strategy of Equality*; M. Ignatieff, *The Needs of Strangers*; R. Klein and M. O'Higgins, *The Future of Welfare*; P. Furnham and A. Lewis, *The Economic Mind*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Full bibliographies will be given to students at the start of each term.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students sit one three-hour examination in the Summer Term. They are required to answer four questions.

SA5725

#### Social and Political Theory

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor D. M. Downes, Room A237 (Secretary, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Degree in Social Policy and Administration, third year. Also for third year B.Sc. (Econ.) Social Policy option.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to enable students to examine major issues in social and political theory, and their relation to social policy.

**Course Content:**

(a) Political theory; the role of the state and the nature of political authority, and problems of distributive justice, are examined in relation to major traditions of political thought, from Hobbes to the present, including Locke, Rousseau and the Enlightenment, Utilitarianism and developments in socialist theory, Burke and conservative philosophies.

(b) Social theory; major issues in theory and methodology concerning the bases of social order and social change; social meaning and values; and the grounds for conflict and differentiation. Approaches included are Marxism; the work of Durkheim, Weber and Spencer; functionalism and action theory; critical theory; symbolic interactionism, and phenomenological approaches. A concern throughout is to discern the implications of these approaches for social policy and political activity. In both sections of the course, the fundamental axioms underlying alternative views of the character of the individual, the community, society and the state are examined in

relation to contemporary issues in policy research and policy-making processes.

**Pre-Requisites:** Normally, students will have taken *Sociology and Social Policy* (SA109), but comparable introductory course material would suffice.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lecture course and classes. Lectures: So106: *Sociological Theory*, 20 lectures, weekly, Michaelmas and Lent Terms, and SA120: *Political Theory and Social Policy*, 10 lectures, fortnightly, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

25 weekly classes (SA120b) for students in their 3rd Year by Professor Downes, which cover the sociological and selected political aspects of the course, and 14 fortnightly classes (SA104a) given by Ms. C. Farsides, focus on *Political Theory*. Classes are one-and-a-half hours.

**Written Work:** One essay per term is strongly recommended. One introductory paper per term is expected in class.

**Reading List:** There is no set text for the course, and a full reading list is provided at the first class. Basic reading:

J. Plamenatz, *Men and Society* (2 Vols.); G. Duncan, *Marx and Mill*; G. Sabine, *A History of Political Thought* (3rd edn.); C. B. Macpherson, *The Political Theory of Possessive Individualism*; R. Aron, *Main Currents in Sociological Thought* (2 Vols.); G. Hawthorne, *Enlightenment and Despair*; A. Giddens, *Capitalism and Modern Social Theory*; A. Giddens, *New Rules of Sociological Method*; E. Gellner, *Legitimation of Belief*; T. Bottomore & R. Nisbet (Eds.), *A History of Sociological Thought*; B. O'Leary & P. Dunleavy, *Theories of the State*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students sit one three-hour, four question, paper in the Summer Term of their third year.

SA5730

#### Educational Policy and Administration (Not available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** To be announced.

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration 2nd and 3rd year students; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. course unit.

**Core Syllabus:** The course deals mainly with educational policy making in Britain – its decision-making processes, institutional structure and forms of finance and provision at all levels from primary to higher education.

**Course Content:** The formation of educational policy in Britain; the changing role of central and local government; school governing bodies; professional organisations and pressure groups. The changing provision of education – costs, methods of finance, distribution of resources, educational planning. Issues, research and policies concerning sex, race and class differences in educational performance; pre-school provision and post-school training.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ten lectures in the Michaelmas Term (SA121) and weekly classes (SA121a) throughout the session.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to prepare one or more class papers each term, and write one class



essay per term.

**Reading List:** The following are some key texts. Detailed bibliographies will be given out with the class programme.

E. G. West, *Education and the State*; E. E. Rich, *The Education Act 1870*; P. H. J. H. Gosden, *Education in the Second World War*; J. Karabel & A. H. Halsey (Eds.), *Power and Ideology in Education*; A. H. Halsey et al., *Origins and Destinations*; H. Glennerster, *Paying for Welfare*; W. Richmond, *Education in Britain since 1944*; M. Rutter et al., *Fifteen Thousand Hours*; D. Lawton, *The Politics of the School Curriculum*; M. Kogan, *The Politics of Educational Change; Educational Policy Making*; P. Lodge & T. Blackstone, *Educational Policy and Educational Inequality*; C. Baxter et al., *Economics and Educational Policy*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination consists of a three-hour, unseen written paper with four questions to be answered. The examination paper is based on the topics covered in the classes.

## SA5731

**Personal Social Services**

**Teacher Responsible:** Sally Sainsbury, Room A250 (Secretary, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration; B.Sc. course unit.

**Core Syllabus:** The development and operation of the personal social services in Britain since the Second World War will be discussed in the context of economic, political, social and demographic change.

**Course Content:** The personal social services, with special reference to Britain: an examination of their goals and functions, the ethical and political issues they raise and the underlying concepts, values and assumptions. An examination of policies and legislation. Different concepts and measures of need; policy choices and their consequences. Patterns and problems of social intervention. The role of social work; professionalisation, domiciliary, day and residential care, community work and development. Inter-organisational and management issues: performance indices and evaluation; the interaction of central and local government; the voluntary sector; pressure groups; the clientele; private and community patterns of service.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One lecture course accompanied by classes.

Lectures: SA123, 10 Michaelmas Term.

Classes: SA123(a), 25 Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to write one essay per term for the class teacher, and to read for and contribute to class discussion each week.

**Reading List:** No single book covers the entire syllabus; the following are useful introductory texts. P. Townsend, *The Last Refuge*; RKP, 1962; K. Jones, *Opening the Door*; RKP, 1975; B. M. Rodgers & J. Stevenson, *New Portrait of Social Work*, OUP, 1973; *Report of the Committee on Local Authority and Allied*

*Personal Social Services*, (Seebom), Cmnd. 3703, 1968; P. Hall, *Reforming the Welfare*, Heinemann, 1976; B. Davies, *Social Needs and Resources in Local Service*, Michael Joseph, 1968; E. Sainsbury, *Personal Social Services*, Pitman, 1977.

A full bibliography will be provided with the programme of class topics.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper contains 12 questions, of which four are to be answered. Each question is allocated equal marks.

## SA5732

**Housing and Urban Structure**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Peter Levin, Room A251 (Secretary, Geraldine Shaw, A255)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration; B.Sc. (Econ.) XVIII, Social Policy; other B.Sc. (Econ.) students who may take the subject in Part II as a 'paper taught outside the Department'; B.Sc. course unit.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the study of housing and urban structure and to equip them with basic questions and techniques for exploring and analysing the processes at work in cities and housing markets. It does this by adopting an issue-oriented approach, i.e. by taking certain issues and exploring what lies behind them. The course deals mainly with England and Wales, although there is a comparative component.

**Course Content:** The following topics are representative of those covered:

*The housing system:* the causes and consequences of the growth of owner-occupation and housing associations, the decline of private renting, the sale of council housing. *Housing policy:* how housing policy is made; central-local relations; why should the State be involved in housing? *Access to housing:* the problems facing newcomers to the housing market; homelessness. *Council housing:* the changing role of council housing; the experience of being a council tenant; tenant participation and decentralized management; the problems of run-down estates. *Social groups:* the concept of housing class; women and housing; ethnic minorities; the elderly. *Urban structure and policy:* who lives where in British cities?; urban deprivation; 'inner city' policy; 'gentrification'; urban development corporations - the London docklands example. *Planning:* the British planning system; public participation; who gains and who loses from urban planning?; new towns - are they balanced and self-contained communities?; have they benefited old cities?; how does the built environment affect social behaviour?

**Pre-Requisites:** Students who have taken introductory courses in one or more of social policy and administration, public administration, sociology, economics or geography will have a useful foundation. More important are curiosity about the subject matter and the desire to relate one's personal experience of living in a town or city to a wider context.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SA125 **Housing and Urban Structure**, ten lectures, Michaelmas Term;

SA125a, weekly classes, Sessional. The range of possible class topics is very wide: the actual programme will be decided in consultation with the members of the class and will take their particular interests into account wherever possible.

**Written Work:** Each student will be expected to prepare and give a 20-minute oral presentation at two or three classes during the year. It is strongly recommended that students should in addition submit a minimum of two essays during a year.

**Reading List:** The following introductory texts are recommended: K. Bassett & J. Short, *Housing and Residential Structure*; J. R. Short, *Housing in Britain*; P. Hall (Ed.), *The Inner City in Context*; G. Kirk, *Urban Planning in a Capitalist Society*; P. Lawless, *The Evolution of Spatial Policy*; P. Ambrose, *Whatever Happened to Planning?*; P. Malpass & A. Murie, *Housing Policy and Practice*; D. Clapham & J. English (Eds.), *Public Housing: Current Trends and Future Developments*.

Specialised lists will be given out for particular classes and lectures.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students take a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper usually contains twelve or so questions, out of which four must be answered. The content of the paper reflects the topics covered in classes and lectures.

## SA5733

**Health Policy and Administration**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Brian Abel-Smith, Room A243 (Secretary, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration; B.Sc. course unit.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the paper is to introduce students to the main issues involved in the administration of health services in modern societies, drawing mainly upon the example of the National Health Service in England and Wales.

**Course Content:** The determinants of health improvement; the organisation and finance of the National Health Service. The planning of acute services, general practice, and services for particular groups, (e.g. the maternity services, services for the mentally ill and mentally handicapped), Prescribing and the pharmaceutical industry; the problem of priorities and planning, medical education and the distribution of medical manpower.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students are not expected to have any specialised knowledge of health service provision in general or the NHS in particular, but they should be familiar with the basic concepts used in social policy, especially those used in the study of either/or public administration, political science, sociology and economics.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The lecture course (SA126) is given by Professor B. Abel-Smith, Dr. Carrier and Ms. A. Mills. Each lecture is supported by a one-hour class. Classes (SA126a). Students are expected to produce written papers for class discussion (at least one paper per student for the course, depending on the numbers who attend). Several hours of private

study are expected in the preparation for classes each week, whether or not the student is presenting a class paper.

**Written Work:** In addition to the class paper referred to above students are expected to produce at least two essays of between 1,500 and 2,000 words each for the class teacher during the length of the course. Individual teachers will set, read and discuss this work with the individual student.

**Reading List:** The reading list is the minimum necessary reading for this course. Specialised reading for lecture topics will be given out by lecturers responsible for particular aspects of the course. Students should attempt to buy some of the following: B. Abel-Smith, *Value for Money in Health Services* (Heinemann, 1976) £5.50; *The National Health Service: The First Thirty Years* (HMSO, 1978) (out of print, available in LSE Library); L. Garner, *The NHS: Your Money or Your Life* (Penguin, 1979) £1.25; *Report of the Royal Commission on the National Health Service*, Cmnd. 7615 Chairman, Sir Alec Merrison, (HMSO, July 1979) £8.00; P. Townsend & N. Davidson, *Inequalities in Health* (The Black Report) (Penguin, 1982) £2.50; B. Watkin, *The National Health Service: The First Phase 1948-74 and After* (G. Allen & Unwin, 1980) £4.95; J. A. Muir Gray, *Man Against Disease. Preventive Medicine* (Oxford University Press, 1979); Christopher Ham, *Health Policy in Britain* (The Macmillan Press, 1982); R. Klein, *The Politics of Health* (Longman, 1983); J. P. Martin, *Hospitals in Trouble* (Basil Blackwell, 1984); HMSO, *Working for Patients*, (White Paper, Cmnd. 555, January 1989). The above literature is available in the LSE Library but students will be advised which specialised libraries near to the School can also be used.

**Supplementary Reading List:** This is given out at the beginning of the course, and reflects the special interests of the subject lecturers.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour written examination. The usual format requires students to answer four questions out of a choice of 14/15; all carry equal marks.

## SA5734

**Sociology of Deviance and Control**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor D. M. Downes, Room A237 (Secretary, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Social Policy Option, second or third year; B.Sc. course unit, second or third year.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the major theories of deviance and control, and their relevance for social policy, with special reference to the criminal justice and penal spheres.

**Course Content:** Detailed consideration is given to the major sociological perspectives on deviance and control, including Ecology and the 'Chicago School', functionalism, Marxism, cultural and sub-cultural theories, symbolic interactionism and allied approaches and 'control' theories. The emphasis throughout is upon the empirical application of these approaches to substantive areas of deviance such as



various forms of crime and delinquency, mental illness and drug use. Developments and issues in the criminal justice system in Britain over the past two centuries are examined in the light of these perspectives and comparative material from other societies.

**Pre-Requisites:** Introductory courses in sociological theory and social structure.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a lecture course and classes.

Lectures: So144; **Sociology of Deviant Behaviour**, given by **Professor Downes** and **Professor Rock** (Room A454B; Secretary, Miss J. Gauntlett, S878). There are ten lectures, one per week in the Lent Term only.

Classes: SA128(a); 25 weekly classes. Classes are one and a half hours long; the teacher is **Professor Downes**.

**Written Work:** One essay per term is strongly recommended. One introductory paper per term is expected in class.

**Reading List:** There is no set text for the course, and a full reading list, covering all classes, is provided at the first class. The following is basic reading:

D. M. Downes & P. E. Rock, *Understanding Deviance*, 2nd edn.; H. Becker, *Outsiders*, 2nd edn.; A. K. Cohen, *Deviance and Control*; D. Matza, *Becoming Deviant*; I. Taylor, P. Walton & J. Young, *The New Criminology*; S. Cohen, *Folk Devils and Moral Panics*, 2nd edn.; S. Cohen & L. Taylor, *Psychological Survival*; S. Box, *Deviance, Reality and Society*, 2nd edn.; R. King & R. Morgan, *The Future of the Prison System*; R. Hood (Ed.), *Crime, Criminology and Public Policy*; E. Rubington & M. Weinberg (Eds.), *Deviance: The Interactionist Perspective*, 2nd edn.; W. G. Carson & P. Wiles (Eds.), *Crime and Delinquency in Britain*, Vols. 1 and 2; D. Garland & P. Young, *The Power to Punish*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students sit one three-hour examination in the Summer Term of third year. Four questions must be answered from a total of c.14.

SA5735

### Social Security Policy

**Teachers Responsible:** **Professor David Piachaud** and **Mike Reddin**, Room A281 (Secretary A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) 2nd or 3rd year; B.Sc. Soc. Pol. and Admin. 2nd or 3rd year. This course will be offered if there is sufficient number of students.

**Core Syllabus:** The theory and practice of social security. The ends and means of income maintenance and social security systems, with special reference to Britain: the philosophical and political issues they raise and the underlying concepts, values and assumptions. Techniques and strategies of income support. The definition of poverty and criteria for determining the scope and level of social security benefits. Social and economic developments and their consequences for social security policies. Alternative approaches to income maintenance.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (SA129) **Social Security**: 15 lectures in the Michaelmas and Lent

Terms that cover techniques of income maintenance, poverty; redistribution; provisions for the old, children and unemployed people; universal, selective, occupational and fiscal approaches to income support. Classes (SA129a): 20 classes in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Written Work:** Class papers will be required.

**Reading List:** Basic reading for the course comprises: B. B. Gilbert, *The Evolution of National Insurance in Great Britain and British Social Policy 1914-1939*;

A. B. Atkinson, *Economics of Inequality*; V. George, *Social Security and Society and Social Security Beveridge and After*; J. Walley, *Social Security: Another British Failure?*; L. McClements, *The Economics of Social Security*; P. Townsend, *Poverty in the United Kingdom*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination in the Summer Term consists of a three-hour paper in which four questions have to be answered.

SA5753

### Psychology and Social Policy

**Teacher Responsible:** **Mr. Derek Cornish**, Room A262

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration 2nd or 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special subject Social Policy, 2nd or 3rd year.

**Core Syllabus:** This course analyses the influence of psychological assumptions and knowledge about human behaviour upon our understanding of social problems, and upon the responses of social policy.

**Course Content:** The course falls into three broad areas:

(1) Theories and debates: provides preliminary groundwork by examining major psychological explanations of human behaviour and the range of contrasting assumptions underpinning them; (2) Explanations of social problems: critically evaluates the nature, strengths and limitations of psychological understandings of, and responses to, select social problems and issues; and (3) Impact on policy: analyses selected policies from the standpoint of the nature of the psychological assumptions involved in the accuracy of the psychological knowledge that has been, or could be deployed.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lecture course SA320 **Psychology and Social Work** (10 lectures, Michaelmas Term) Weekly classes (sessional) SA116a **Psychology and Social Policy**.

**Reading:** A comprehensive bibliography will be provided.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour unseen paper in the Summer Term; four questions to be answered.

SA5754

### Race Relations and Ethnic Minority Groups

The course will normally be taught in alternate years. It is not taught this year (1989-90) and will next be available in 1990-91

**Teachers Responsible:** **Dr. M. I. A. Bulmer**, Room

A224 (Secretary, A244) and **Dr. J. Carrier**, Room A238 (Secretary, A252)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration 2nd and 3rd years; B.Sc. Sociology 2nd & 3rd years; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. course unit, outside option.

**Core Syllabus:** The paper aims to introduce students to the historical, comparative and contemporary study of the sociology of race relations, and to policy issues involving race in contemporary Britain.

**Course Content:** A study of social differentiation by race or ethnicity in human societies; the nature, causes and consequences of such differentiation; the social and psychological processes involved; and the structure and dynamics of racially-differentiated and ethnically plural societies. To include: an examination of concepts and theories relating to this field; a comparative analysis of relevant structures and processes in modern industrial and other societies; study of aspects of race in contemporary Britain; and an examination of group and policy responses in racial or ethnic situations, and their research implications.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students taking the course should preferably have completed an introductory course in sociology. Previous work in history or social policy or social anthropology would be an advantage.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: SA122, 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms; Classes: SA122(a), 22 Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. **Dr. Bulmer** will teach the first 14 and **Dr. Carrier** the last eight weeks.

**Written Work:** Work will be set and marked by **Dr. Bulmer** or **Dr. Carrier**. Each student taking the course will be expected to make one verbal presentation of about 20 minutes at each of two of the 22 classes during the year. In addition, in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms there will be a term essay of 1,500-2,000 words to be handed in by the end of term.

**Reading List:** The following three books are basic texts recommended for student purchase: G. Bowker & J. Carrier (Eds.), *Race and Ethnic Relations: Sociological Readings*; J. Stone, *Racial Conflict in Contemporary Society*; C. Husband (Ed.), "Race" in *Britain: Continuity and Change*.

The following are additional important references, to be used where indicated on the course reading list: J. Rex, *Race Relations in Sociological Theory*; M. Banton, *Race Relations*; E. F. Frazier, *Race and Culture Contacts in the Modern World*; L. Foner & E. Genovese (Eds.), *Slavery in the New World*; A. Weinstein & F. Gattell (Eds.), *American Negro Slavery*; P. Mason, *Patterns of Dominance*; V. G. Kiernan, *The Lords of Human Kind*; *European Attitudes to the Outside World in the Imperial Age*; H. Tinker, *A New System of Slavery*; W. J. Wilson, *Power, Racism and Privilege*; C. S. Johnson, *The Shadow of the Plantation*; J. S. Furnivall, *Colonial Policy and Practice*; M. M. Gordon, *Assimilation in American Life*; L. P. Gartner, *The Jewish Immigrant in England, 1840-1914*; L. Rainwater, *Behind Ghetto Walls*; J. L. Collier, *The Making of Jazz*; L. Rainwater & D. J. Pittman (Eds.), *The Moynihan Report and the Politics of Controversy*; J. Rex & S. Tomlinson, *Colonial Immigrants in a British City*; D. Smith,

*Racial Disadvantage in Britain*; G. Myrdal, *An American Dilemma*; W. J. Wilson, *The Declining Significance of Race*; E. J. B. Rose, *Colour and Citizenship*; A. N. Little, *Educational Policies for Multi-Racial Areas*; T. Lee, *Race and Residence*; The Brixton Disorders (The Scarman Report), Cmnd 8427, (Penguin); G. Bindman & A. Lester, *Race Relations and the Law*; L. L. Snyder, *The Idea of Racism*; E. U. Essien-Udom, *Black Nationalism*; Malcolm-X, *Autobiography*; A. Sivanandan, *A Different Hunger*.

**Examination Arrangements:** By three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus. A choice of questions is provided. Candidates should answer four questions, and each question carries equal marks.

SA5755

### The Finance of the Social Services

**Teacher Responsible:** **Professor H. Glennerster**, Room A279 (Secretary, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration (2nd and 3rd year students); B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Social Policy and as an outside option for other special subjects.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim is to provide a detailed account of the way services are financed in Britain. Theoretical economic public finance issues are not covered.

**Course Content:** The course will consider alternative ways of financing social welfare in theory and practice: the scale and growth of public expenditure on social services in the UK and other developed nations and its relation with the wider economy; the nature of public expenditure, planning and control, tax expenditure, forms of central grant to local authorities, and the local authority budget process in Britain; the scope of charges, giving and voluntary action. The present systems of allocating resources within each of the major social services will be analysed: health, education, housing, income maintenance and the personal social services. This will include for example, programme budgets, the funding of the National Health Service and the calculation of grants to local authorities as well as local allocation methods used to fund schools, colleges and old people's homes. The history of financial support in each of these fields will be discussed and the main alternatives to the present system of finance that are possible.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 lectures (SA132). Sessional classes (SA132a).

**Written Work:** One class essay per term minimum and a class presentation each term.

**Reading List:** B. Abel-Smith, *The Hospitals 1800-1948*; H. Aaron & B. Swartz, *The Painful Prescription*; B. Abel-Smith, *Value for Money in Health Services*; K. Judge, *Rationing Social Services*; Audit Commission, *The Impact on Local Authorities Economy, Efficiency and Effectiveness of the Block Grant Distribution System*; H. Glennerster, *Paying for Welfare*; H. Glennerster, *Social Service Budgets and Social Policy*; H. Hecllo & A. Wildavsky, *The Private Government of Public Money*; D. Heald, *Public Expenditure*; J. Coons & S. Sugarman, *Education by*



*Choice: The Case for Family Control*; K. Judge & J. Matthews, *Charging for Social Care*; A. R. Prest & N. Barr, *Public Finance in Theory and Practice*; J. N. Danziger, *Making Budgets*; C. D. Foster et al., *Local Government Finance in a Unitary State*; HMSO, *Local Government Finance in a Unitary State*; HMSO, *Top-Up Loans for Students*, Cmnd. 520; HMSO, *Working for Patients*, Cmnd. 555; HMSO, *The Government's Expenditure Plans 1989-90 to 1991-92*, Cmnd. 621; HMSO, *Paying for Local Government*, Cmnd. 9714; HMSO, *The Next Ten Years: Public Expenditure and Taxation until the 1990's*, Cmnd. 9189; HMSO, *The Control of Public Expenditure*, Cmnd. 1432; DHSS, *Report of the Resource Allocation Working Party*; DHSS, *Priorities in the Health and Personal Social Services*; W. Wright (Ed.), *Public Spending Decisions Growth and Restraint in the 1970's*.

There will also be a substantial number of articles drawn from journals like *Public Money*, reports of the Audit Commission and central government and local authority publications.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour four question examination.

## SA5756

**Women, The Family and Social Policy in Twentieth Century Britain**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. Lewis, Room A259  
**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration 2nd and 3rd Year, available as an outside option for B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and B.Sc. (Econ.) Special Subject Social Policy, B.Sc. course units.

**Core Syllabus:** The course draws on an interdisciplinary literature to reach an understanding of (i) women's position in the family in twentieth century Britain, (ii) how women's position in the family structures their position in the wider society, and (iii) how social policies serve to constrain or widen women's choices. The approach will be historical and will examine how ideas about women's family membership, responsibilities, and roles have changed. The course also aims to show how major concepts in social policy, such as inequality and redistribution, social justice, rights and dependency can be used in the study of women and the family.

**Course Content:** The first part of the course traces the shifts in the sexual division of labour and in the boundary between the private sphere of the family and the public world. It goes on to examine the changing composition and definition of 'the' family; changing ideas of women's role in the family, especially as mothers; the pattern of distribution of resources within the family, including discussion of the family wage and the 'feminisation of poverty'; the relationship between the individual, the family and the state; and the concept of 'family policy'.

The second part of the course focuses on women's experience of the family by taking up particular issues and the development of social policies in relation to them, for example: childbirth; birth control; abortion and artificial reproduction; marriage and family breakdown; single parent families; domestic labour; care of the elderly; and returning at the end to consider

the implications of our findings for policies designed to further the equality of women in society.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 15 lectures (SA127) in Michaelmas and Lent Terms and weekly classes throughout the session.

**Written Work:** Presentation of 2 or 3 short class papers during the session and one essay per term.

**Reading List:** Gillian Pascall, *Social Policy A Feminist Analysis*; A. Showstack Sassoon, *Women and the State*; J. Lewis, *Women's Welfare/Women's Rights*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the topics covered in classes. Each question is allocated equal marks.

## SA5799

**A Long Essay on an Approved Topic**

**Teacher Responsible:** Departmental Tutor, Department of Social Science and Administration.  
**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration; Compulsory subject in third year and B.Sc. (Econ.) special subject Social Policy, third year option.

**Core Syllabus:** An essay of not more than 7,000 words on a topic to be approved by the candidate's teachers. It is designed to allow a detailed and thorough exploration of an area of interest to the student. The essay should be on a topic area within the field of the degree course; it may involve original field work, or the analysis and appraisal of existing literature.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Students will pursue their long essay under the supervision of their personal tutor during the third year of their studies. They will agree with their tutor, and submit to the Departmental Tutor, a title for the essay by November 1st in the third year. Tutors can be expected to offer advice on reading, guidance on the construction of the work and comment on an initial draft.

**Examination Arrangements:** The essay must be submitted to the Departmental Tutor by May 1st in the student's third year. It should be typewritten. Precise details on format and presentation will be issued by the Department at the end of the second year of study. Candidates may be called for an oral examination if the Examiners wish to satisfy themselves that the essay is the candidate's own work.

**COURSES INTENDED PRIMARILY FOR M.Sc. SOCIAL POLICY AND PLANNING (OPTION 1) AND M.Sc. EUROPEAN SOCIAL POLICY (OPTION 5)**

## SA6630

**Social Policy and Administration**

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor D. Piachaud, (Secretary, Elizabeth Plumb, A274), Professor R. Pinker, Room A281 (Secretary, Nicola Meakin, A253), Miss S. Sainsbury, Room A250 (Secretary, A244) and others.

**Course Intended Primarily for:** M.Sc. in Social Policy and Planning (Option 1) and M.Sc. Voluntary

Sector Organisation (Option 4).

**Core Syllabus:** Broad themes affecting social policy in Britain and other advanced industrial societies; administrative issues largely focussing on Britain as an example. (For a distinction between the content of this paper and that of **Social Planning**, see the study guide for **Social Planning**).

**Course Content:** The formation and development of social policy. The evolution of aims and principles in relation to the growth of social welfare, fiscal welfare and occupational welfare. The problems of redistributive justice and ethical issues in social policy. The assessment of the effects of the social services and social policies. Concepts of need and social welfare. The contributions made by political, professional and charitable bodies to the development of collective action to promote social welfare. The structure, functions and forms of administration of social services provided by the state, charitable institutions and employers. This course will be concerned with general terms with special branches of social services covered by other papers, eg social security, medical care and the welfare services. It will take account of historical developments and include, where appropriate, comparative developments in other countries, and focus on current policy questions.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 weekly lectures, SA150, **Analysis of Social Policy and Administration** and 25 weekly seminars (SA151) throughout the session. Lecture course SA103 **Social Policy** is also relevant for students.

**Reading List:** Some introductory texts are:

T. H. Marshall, *The Right to Welfare; Social Policy*; J. Harris, *Sir William Beveridge: a Biography*; D. V. Donnison, *Social Policy and Administration Revisited*; P. Townsend, *Sociology and Social Policy*; R. M. Titmuss, *Essays on the Welfare State*; J. Higgins, *States of Welfare*; I. Gough, *Political Economy of the Welfare State*; M. Brown & N. Madge, *Despite the Welfare State*; H. Glennerster, *Paying for Welfare*. A full bibliography will be handed out with the programme of seminar topics.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a written formal three-hour examination in June. Three questions must be answered.

## SA6631

**Social Planning**

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor Howard Glennerster, Room A279 (Secretary, A244) and Professor J. Rosenhead, Room S113 (Secretary, Miss M. Morris, S108)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** M.Sc. in Social Administration and Social Work Studies, Option 1 (Social Policy and Planning). Students must take either this paper or the paper, **Social Policy and Administration** (SA6630). They can take both, see below.

**Core Syllabus:** The **Social Planning** course is complementary to and quite distinct from **Social Policy and Administration**. It does not deal with the broader philosophical issues of social policy's place

in society or with policy issues as such. Instead, it is concerned with methodologies that are relevant to the analysis of policy issues, and in determining priorities in resource allocation. It will consider theories of administrative decision-making and their relevance to social planning, look at the application of quantitative techniques to measuring demands and needs, at the use of cost-benefit analysis and programme evaluation. Students will gain most from the course if they have a sound background in economics and statistics. It is particularly relevant to those working in research and development sections of local authority departments or in administrative posts in the public sector. For overseas students, who do not want to specialise too deeply in British institutional issues the course can be productively combined with that in **Social Policy and Administration**.

It begins by discussing theories and methodologies in the first term, and then goes on in the second and third terms to work through a series of case studies drawn from actual examples of social planning at national and local levels.

**Pre-Requisites:** Economics and Statistics in first degree.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 lectures in Michaelmas Term. There will be a lecture from **Professor Glennerster on Planning Methods** followed by one on related **Operational Research Methods** by **Professor Rosenhead**. These constitute a two-hour session in Michaelmas Term. The two-hour session in Lent and Summer Terms will be seminars discussing student papers. There will be a weekly one-hour Workshop on **Statistical and Economic Methods** for social administration students taken by **Professor Glennerster** in Michaelmas Term.

**Reading List:** The following are some key texts but a comprehensive reading list will be handed out with the programme of seminar topics. These books should be bought if possible.

J. K. Friend & N. Jessup, *Local Government and Strategic Choice*; J. Midgley & D. Piachaud (Eds.), *The Fields and Methods of Social Planning*; H. Glennerster, *Planning for Priority Groups*; T. Booth, *Planning for Welfare*; M. Carley, *Rational Techniques in Policy Analysis*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal written examination in June. Three questions must be answered.

## SA6640

**Planning of Health Services**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Brian Abel-Smith, Room A243 (Secretary, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** M.Sc. Social Policy and Planning; M.Sc. Health Planning and Financing, M.Sc. Social Planning in Developing Countries and M.Sc. Sociology (Medical Sociology). This course will be offered only if there is a sufficient number of students.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to enable students studying for the M.Sc. in Social Policy and Planning to apply social planning theories and methods to the provision of health services. To this end, a wide



variety of social science disciplines are drawn upon, and a comparative approach is emphasised. The main examples used in the course are health service arrangements in the USA and Western Europe, and the NHS in England and Wales. Students reading for the M.Sc. in Sociology also join the seminar.

**Course Content:** The development and structure of health services; the social, demographic and economic factors relevant to planning health services; models of funding medical care; the evaluation of medical care services; cross-cultural comparisons of medical care systems. Conceptions of health and disease; the sick role; doctor/patient relationship and communication; patient utilisation of services; the health professions; their education and inter-relationship; the sociology of hospitals and other medical organisations.

**Pre-Requisites:** Graduates with a first or good second honours degree in one of the social sciences who are interested in applying social science theory and method to the analysis of health service planning. Some experience working and/or carrying out research in a public agency would be an appropriate but not necessary background.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Attendance at the course of 25 lectures in **Health Policy and Administration** (SA126) is essential. There are also 24 seminars which support the above course (SA154). Each seminar is of 1½ hours duration. They begin in the Michaelmas Term and continue into the Summer Term. Seminars are organised by teachers, on the topics in which they have a specialised interest. For each seminar, one student or a group of students prepares a written paper on the subject for discussion and all others prepare themselves by consulting the relevant literature. Students will be expected to produce at least one seminar paper for the course (or more depending on the number who enrol). Several hours of private study are expected in the presentation for seminars each week, whether or not the student is presenting a paper.

**Written Work:** As well as seminar papers, students may be expected to produce essays of at least 1,500 to 2,000 words each for one of the seminar teachers during the course. Individual teachers will comment separately upon this work and also upon a finished seminar paper.

**Reading List:** The reading list below is the minimum necessary reading for this course. Specialised reading for seminar topics will be given out by lecturers responsible for particular aspects of the course. Starred items\* should be bought if possible.

\*B. Abel-Smith, *Value for Money in Health Services* (Heinemann, 1976) £5.50; *The National Health Service: The First Thirty Years* (HMSO, 1978) (out of print; available in LSE Library); Douglas E. Ashford, *Comparing Public Policies: New Concepts and Methods* (Sage, 1980); G. Bevan et al., *Health Care: Priorities and Management* (Croom Helm, 1980); N. W. Chaplin, *Health Care in the United Kingdom* (Huer Medical, 1982); H. Fabrega, *Disease and Social Behaviour* (M.I.T., 1974); I. Illich, *Medical Nemesis* (Calder and Boyars, 1975); D. Mechanic, *The Growth of Bureaucratic Medicine* (J. Wiley, 1976); *Report on the Royal Commission in the National Health Service*, Cmnd. 7615, Chairman, Sir Alec

Merrison (HMSO, July 1979); P. Townsend & N. Davidson, *Inequalities in Health* (The Black Report) (Penguin, 1982) £2.50; \*B. Watkins, *The National Health Service: The First Phase and After* (G. Allen & Unwin, 1980) £4.95; J. A. Muir Gray, *Man Against Disease. Preventive Medicine* (Oxford University Press); Christopher Ham, *Health Policy in Britain* (The Macmillan Press, 1982); HMSO, *Working for Patients*, (White Paper, Cmnd. 555, January 1989).

The above literature is available in the LSE Library, but students will be advised which specialised libraries near to the School can also be used.

**Supplementary Reading List:** This is given out at the beginning of the course and reflects the special interest of the subject lecturers.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination is by way of sitting a formal three-hour, unseen paper, answering three questions from a choice of 12 to 15 questions. Each question carries equal marks. No one taking this examination can be examined in SA6661.

## SA6641

**Income Maintenance and Social Security Policies**

**Teachers Responsible:** Mike Reddin, Room A201 (Secretary, A244) and Professor David Piachaud, (Secretary, Elizabeth Plumb, A274)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Administration and Social Work Studies Option 1 (Social Policy and Planning). This course will be offered if there is a sufficient number of students.

**Course Content:** The course analyses income maintenance and social security policies defined broadly to include not only national insurance and social assistance provisions but also fiscal, occupational and private provisions that maintain incomes. Definitions and measurements of need and poverty are reviewed. Economic and financial aspects of social security are considered as is the impact of social security on social and economic behaviour. A comparative approach is adopted where appropriate.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching comprises lectures and seminars.

**Lectures:** There are 15 lectures (SA129) in the Michaelmas and Lent Term that cover: approaches to income maintenance; poverty; redistribution; provisions for the old, children and unemployed people; universal, selective, occupational and fiscal approaches to income support. (These lectures are open to all.)

**Seminar:** The seminar (SA155) will hold 25 weekly meetings spread over three terms. It is the main arena for teaching for the M.Sc. In the first term the seminar will pursue the same topics as the lectures. In the second and third terms the seminar will cover (subject to meeting the interests of members as far as possible): political and economic dimensions of income maintenance; the inter-relationship of tax and benefit systems; the role of funded insurance systems; the administration of social security and problems of equity and discretion; work incentives; manpower policies; provisions for a wide range of contingencies;

programme of seminar topics.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in June. Three questions must be answered.

## SA6643

**Housing and Urban Planning**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Peter Levin, Room A251  
**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Administration and Social Work Studies Option 1 (Social Policy and Planning). Also open to students taking the M.Sc. in Regional and Urban Planning Studies. This course will be offered only if there is a sufficient number of students.

**Core Syllabus:** The course deals mainly with housing and urban planning in England and Wales, though there is a comparative component. It adopts an issue-oriented approach to exploring and analysing the processes at work in the various sectors of the housing market and in the wider urban system.

**Course Content:** The changing structure of the housing market, the roles of the local authority, private rented and owner-occupied sectors, and of alternative forms of tenure; the problem of access to housing. Housing finance issues: subsidies, rent control, income support. The problems of vulnerable groups and localities: slums, overcrowding, homelessness, the treatment of ethnic minorities. The problems posed by older housing: redevelopment and rehabilitation and their social and economic effects. Community development and other policies for inner urban areas. The distributional consequences of physical planning and urban management. New towns and town development schemes and their effect on "exporting" cities. Decision-making and public involvement in planning; tenant management; the roles of the professional and politician.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SA157, **Housing and Urban Planning**, seminars.25/MLS; SA125, **Housing and Urban Structure**, ten lectures, Michaelmas Term; recommended but not essential. The range of possible seminar topics is very wide: the actual programme will be decided in consultation with the members of the class and will take account of their particular interests wherever possible.

**Written Work:** Each student will be expected to prepare and give a 20-minute oral presentation at two or three seminars during the year, and to hand in a written paper at the end of the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Introductory Reading List:** K. Bassett & J. Short, *Housing and Residential Structure*; J. R. Short, *Housing in Britain*; P. Hall (Ed.), *The Inner City in Context*; G. Kirk, *Urban Planning in a Capitalist Society*; P. Lawless, *The Evolution of Spatial Policy*; P. Ambrose, *Whatever Happened to Planning?*; P. Malpass & A. Murie, *Housing Policy and Practice*; D. Clapham & J. English (Eds.), *Public Housing: Current Trends and Future Developments*.

A specialised list will be given out for each seminar.  
**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal written examination in June. Three questions must be answered.

comparative income maintenance systems.

**Written Work:** Seminar members will be expected to make regular presentations to the seminar, and a written paper at the end of the first term.

**Reading List:** Basic reading for the course comprises B. B. Gilbert, *The Evolution of National Insurance in Great Britain; British Social Policy 1914-1939*; B. Abel-Smith & P. Townsend, *The Poor and the Poorest*; J. F. Harris, *Beveridge: A Biography*; A. B. Atkinson, *Economics of Inequality*; V. George, *Social Security and Society and Social Security: Beveridge and After*; L. McClements, *The Economics of Social Security*; J. Schultz et al., *Providing Adequate Retirement Income*; A. Heidenheimer et al., *Comparative Public Policy*; P. Townsend, *Poverty in the United Kingdom*; Sir John Walley, *Social Security: Another British Failure?*

A wide range of additional reading for specific topics will be given at the start of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination in the Summer Term consists of a three-hour paper in which three questions have to be answered.

## SA6642

**Planning of Personal Social Services**

**Teacher Responsible:** Sally Sainsbury, Room A250 (Secretary, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Administration and Social Work Studies, Option 1 (Social Policy and Planning). This course will be offered only if there is a sufficient number of students.

**Core Syllabus:** The course will focus primarily on personal social services in Britain, although there is a comparative component.

**Course Content:** The evolution of the local authority social services departments. Problems of policy, organisation, staffing, and inter-agency coordination. Needs, demand and supply; theories about their determinants and inter-relationship. Social deviance and concepts of community welfare. Aims, objectives and evaluation in personal social services. The application of planning to personal social services provision.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly seminars accompanied by an optional lecture course.

**Seminars** - SA156, 25 Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

**Lectures** - SA123, 10 Michaelmas Term.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to prepare papers for discussion in seminars.

**Reading List:** The following are useful introductory texts.

P. Townsend, *The Last Refuge*, RKP, 1962; K. Jones, *History of the Mental Health Service*, RKP, 1972; E. Sainsbury, *Personal Social Services*, Pitman, 1977; J. Heywood, *Children in Care*, RKP, 1959; *Report of the Committee on Local Authority and Allied Personal Social Services* (Seebohm), Cmnd. 3703, 1968; B. M. Rodgers & J. Stevenson, *New Portrait of Social Work*, OUP, 1973; B. Davies, *Social Needs and Resources in Local Services*, Michael Joseph, 1968.

Full bibliographies will be provided with the



SA6645

**European Social Policy****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. P. Mangen, Room A261 (Secretary, Una Sheehan, A255)**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Social Policy and Planning (option 1); M.Sc. European Social Policy (Option 5); M.Sc. European Studies; M.Sc. Politics and Government of Western Europe; M.Sc. Public Administration.**Core Syllabus:** The course reviews the development of welfare states and contemporary social policies in Western Europe, focusing particularly on member states of the European Community. The aim is to present a comparative analysis and to maintain a balance between richer, northern countries in which collective provisions emerged early and where social budgets consume high proportions of GDP and the poorer, southern European states.**Course Content:** The comparative study of the development of Western European welfare states in their political, social and economic contexts. The first part of the course traces the emergence of collective provisions of welfare from the last quarter of the nineteenth century. Particular attention is paid to the role of labour movements in these developments. The countries discussed include unitary, federal and consociational states. In the second part seminars focus on present processes of policy-making and implementation, and these are discussed in the context of contemporary issues in social policy: demographic trends and the planning of welfare; privatisation and decentralisation of welfare states; the fiscal crisis and problems of funding pensions and health care; social inequality and social security; the 'new poor'; policies for priority groups; and women and the welfare state. Seminars in the third term are devoted to the promotion of social policies by the European Community.**Pre-Requisites:** There are no requirements for this course.**Teaching Arrangements:** 25 weekly seminars (SA164a); 10 weekly seminars in Michaelmas Term (SA164).**Reading List:** Some Introductory texts are: D. E. Ashford, *The Emergence of the Welfare States*; P. Flora & A. J. Heidenheimer, *The Development of Welfare States in Europe and America*; J. Gough, *The Political Economy of the Welfare State*; A. J. Heidenheimer et al., *Comparative Public Policy* (2nd edn.); J. Higgins, *States of Welfare*; C. Jones, *Patterns of Social Policy*; B. Madison, *The Meaning of Social Policy: the Comparative Dimension in Social Welfare*; R. Mishra, *The Welfare State in Crisis*; H. L. Wilensky et al., *Comparative Social Policy*; T. & D. J. Wilson, *The Political Economy of the Welfare State*. A full list will be handed out with the seminar programme.**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal written examination in June. Three questions must be answered.**COURSES INTENDED PRIMARILY FOR M.Sc. HEALTH PLANNING AND FINANCING**

SA6660

**Basic Community Health****Teachers Responsible:** Dr. Nick Black, Room 34 and Dr. Colin Sanderson, Room 34A (Secretary, Miss Debby Stanley), Department of Public Health and Policy, London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine; **Professor Brian Abel-Smith**, Room A243 (Secretary, Room A244)**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Health Planning and Financing and M.Sc. Community Medicine.**Core Syllabus:** This course provides a core of concepts, methods and techniques for the study of health care.**Course Content:** The meaning of health care, lay care and formal care. The meaning of disease. Disease categories. Clinical methods. Determinants of need. Conceptual model of need, demand and use. Describing and comparing health care systems. Epidemiological studies. Case mix and severity. Health status measurement. Survey and questionnaire design. Qualitative methods. Model building. Evaluation of health services: effectiveness, equity, humanity. Broad aim and narrow aim evaluation. Geographical variation. Secular variation. Health services research and management. Environmental turbulence. Decision support and decision analysis. Quality assurance. Queuing systems. Estimating need and patient flow. The balance of health care programmes and resources.**Pre-Requisites:** This course is most suitable for students with a background in the health professions and non-medical graduates with a good honours degree in one of the social sciences, interested in applying scientific theory and methods to health care systems.**Teaching Arrangements:** This course consists of 20 lectures (SA202) and 20 one-and-a-half hour seminars or practical sessions (SA203), plus 3 half-day seminars.The series will consist of lectures and practical sessions on research methods and sources used in health services research, given by **Dr. Nick Black, Dr. Colin Sanderson, Dr. Martin McKee and Dr. Mark McCarthy, Dr. Phillip Strong and Dr. Ann Bowling**. A series of six lectures on Health and Society will be given by **Professor Brian Abel-Smith**. This course will be given at LSHTM.**Written Work:** As well as seminar papers and practical work, the students will be expected to produce at least one essay or report for seminar tutors each term.**Reading List:** The following is a basic reading list for the course. Specialised reading for seminar topics and background reading for practical sessions will be provided by lecturers responsible for particular aspects of the course.T. McKeown, *Role of Medicine*; Open University, *The Health of Nations*; M. Morgan, M. Calnan, & N. Manning, *Sociological Approaches to Health and Medicine*; N. Black et al., *Health and Disease, A Reader*; R. Fitzpatrick et al., *The Experience of Illness*; A. L. Cochrane, *Effectiveness and Efficiency*; B. Abel-Smith, *Value For Money*; M. McCarthy, *Epidemiology and Policies for Health Planning*; G. Knox,*Epidemiology in Health Service Planning*; J. Osborn, *Statistical Exercises in Medical Research*; D. J. P. Barker & G. Rose, *Epidemiology in Medical Practice*; R. Titmuss, *Commitment to Welfare*; M. Brown & N. Madge, *Despite the Welfare State*; P. Townsend & N. Davidson, *Inequalities in Health*; R. Maxwell, *Health and Wealth*; Open University, *Caring for Health: History and Diversity*; Open University, *Caring for Health: Dilemmas and Prospects*. R. Kohn & K. L. White, *Health Care International Study*.**Supplementary Reading List:** This is given at the beginning of the course and reflects the special interests of the subject lecturers.**Examination Arrangements:** The examination consists of a three hour paper in which three questions have to be answered.

SA6661

**Health Planning and Financing****Teachers Responsible:** **Professor Brian Abel-Smith**, Room A243 (Secretary, A244) and **Dr. John Carrier**, Room A238, **Ms. Anne Mills**, Room A225 and **Dr. J. Simons**, Centre for Population Studies, London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine; and others.**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Health Planning and Financing.**Core Syllabus:** In this course concepts, methods and techniques of planning and financing are applied to health and health-related sectors in countries at all levels of development.**Course Content:** The development and analysis of health systems; their structure and functioning in a comparative framework. The historical origins and subsequent development of the NHS and the related welfare services. Financing of health systems and the impact of different payment structures on the productivity, provision and use of health care systems. Voluntary, public and private provision of health care and aspects of intervention in the health market. Funding and the implications for the development of health systems. Allocation, distribution of resources in health care systems, agency relationships, professional remuneration systems, social and cultural factors in the use of resources. Organisation theories and concepts. Accountability and control, including the role of professionals and consumer participation in health systems. Theories of planning. Applications of planning and decision-making theories and models in resource allocation. Quantification and measurement of need, demand, use, output and outcome in health planning and management, and monitoring of health care systems. Measurement of mortality and fertility; population estimation and forecasting; attitudes towards family planning. Use of economic, epidemiological, demographic and operational research techniques in planning and management and evaluation of the health care sector.**Pre-Requisites:** This course is most suitable for students with a background in the health professions and non-medical graduates with a good honours degree in one of the social sciences, interested in planning and financing health and health care systems in countries at different levels of development.**Teaching Arrangements:** This course consists of 24 lectures (SA126) and 24 1½ hour seminars (SA154). Students will be expected to participate in practical sessions and produce at least one seminar paper each term. Seminars are organised by teachers on topics on which they have a special interest.**Written Work:** As well as seminar papers and practical work, the students will be expected to produce at least one essay or report for seminar tutors each term.**Reading List:** The following is a basic reading list for the course.**Industrialized Countries:** B. Abel-Smith *Cost Containment in Health Care*, Bedford Square Press (1984); Robert R. Alford, *Health Care Politics*, University of Chicago Press (1975); J. Allsop, *Health Policy and the National Health Service*, Longman (1984); Erica Bates, *Health Systems and Public Scrutiny. Australia, Britain and the United States*, Croom Helm (1980); N. W. Chaplin, *Health Care in the United Kingdom*, Kluwer Medical (1982); A. J. Culyer and K. Wright, *Economic Aspects of Health Care*, Martin Robertson (1981); Anne Crighton, *Health Policy Making: The Fundamental issues in the U.S. Canada, Great Britain, Australia*, Ann Arbor (1981); DHSS, *The N.H.S. Planning System*, HMSO (1976); *Health Service Development: Structure and Management*, Health Circular (80)8, July 1980; *Health Service Development. Review of the NHS Planning System*, A consultative Doc. NH(81)4, Feb. 1981; *Health Service Management*, HC(81)0, May 1981; *Health Services Development: The NHS Planning System*, HC(82)0, March 1982; *Health Services Development: Resource Assumptions for Planning by Health Authorities*, HC(83)12, June 1983; *Health Services Development: Resource Distribution for 1984-85; Service Priorities: Manpower and Planning*, HC(84)1, Jan. 1984; *Health Care and Its Costs*, HMSO (1983); C. Dollery, *The End of an Age of Optimism*, Nuffield (1978); L. Doyal, *The Political Economy of Health*, Pluto (1980); E. Freidson, *The Profession of Medicine*, Dodd Mead (1970); C. Ham, *Health Policy Making in Britain*, Macmillan (1982); A. Harrison and J. Gretton, *Health Care I.K.* 1984, C.I.P.F.A. (1984); HMSO, *Report of the Royal Commission on the National Health Service*, Cmnd. 7615 Chairman Sir Alec Merrison, HMSO, July 1979; R. Illsley, *Professional or Public Health*, Nuffield (1980); M. Jefferys and H. Sachs, *Rethinking General Practice*, Tavistock (1983); Terence J. Johnson, *Professions and Power*, Macmillan (1972); R. Klein, *The Politics of the National Health Service*, Longman (1983); K. Lee and A. Mills, *Policy Making and Planning in the Health Sector*, Croom Helm (1983); T. McKeown, *The Role of Medicine*, OUP (1976); G. Mooney et al., *Choices for Health Care*, Macmillan (1980); J. A. Muir Gray, *Man Against Disease*, OUP (1979); O. Gish, *Planning The Health Sector*, Croom Helm (1975); W. A. Reinke, *Health Planning: Qualitative Aspects and Quantitative Techniques*, Johns Hopkins (1972); C. Buck et al., *The Challenge of Epidemiology; Issues and Selected Readings*, PAHO, Scientific Public, No. 505, 1988.**Developing Countries:** B. Abel-Smith, *Value For*



*Money in the Health Services*, Heinemann (1976); B. Abel-Smith with A. Leiserson, *Poverty, Development and Health Policy*, Public Health Papers 69, W.H.O. (1978); Rosanne M. Bechtel, *Low Cost Rural Health Care and Health Manpower Training*, Vol. 9, Int. Develop. Res. Centre (1982); Basic S. Hetzel (Ed.), *Basic Health Care in Developing Countries*, OUP (1978); K. Lee and A. Mills (Eds.), *The Economics of Health in Developing Countries*, OUP (1983); S. MacPherson, *Social Policy in the Third World*, Wheatsheaf (1982); E. P. Mach and B. Abel-Smith, *Planning the Finances of the Health Sector. A Manual For Developing Countries*, W.H.O. (1983); W.H.O., *Managerial Process for National Health Development: Health for all*, Series No.5, W.H.O., Geneva (1981); M. Muller, *The Health of Nations*, Faber and Faber (1982); G. Walt and P. Vaughan, *An Introduction to the Primary Health Care Approach in Developing Countries*, Ross Institute Pubs. (1981); World Bank, *Health Sector Policy Paper*, World Bank (1980); W.H.O., *Formulating Strategies for Health for All by the Year 2000*, W.H.O. (1979); *Sixth Report on the World Health Situation*, Parts One and Two, W.H.O. (1980); *Traditional Medicine and Health Care Coverage*, W.H.O. (1983).

**Demography:** G. W. Barclay, *Techniques of Population Analysis*, Wiley (1958); C. Newell, *A Manual of Formal Demography*, LSHTM (1986); E. Stockwell, *The Methods and Materials of Demography*, Academic Press (1976); R. Woods, *Population Analysis in Geography*, Longman (1979); N. Keyfitz and W. Flieger, *Population: Facts and Methods of Demography*, Freeman (1971); A. H. Pollard, F. Yusuf & G. N. Pollard, *Demographic Techniques*, Pergamon (1981); R. Woods, *Theoretical Population Geography*, Longman (1982); UN Department of International and Economic Affairs, *Manual X: Indirect Techniques for Demographic Estimation*, United Nations (1983); M. Hewstone (Ed.), *Attribution Theory*, Blackwell (1983); *Population Decline in Europe: Implications of a Declining or Stationary Population*, Arnold (1978); D. Coleman (Ed.), *Demography of Immigrants and Minority Groups in the UK*, Academy Press (1982).

**Supplementary Reading List:** This is given at the beginning of the course and reflects the special interests of the subject lecturers.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination consists of a three-hour paper in which three questions have to be answered. No one examined in this paper can also be examined in SA6640, SA6741 or SA6761.

### SA6666

#### Health Economics

**Teachers Responsible:** Ms. Anne Mills, Room A225 (Secretary, A255) and Dr. Jennifer Roberts, Room 30 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Foley, Room 35), Department of Public Health and Policy, London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, and others.

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Health Planning and Financing.

**Core Syllabus:** This course develops basic economic concepts introduced in the Basic Community Health and Planning and Financing courses, and provides for specialisation in health economics.

**Course Content:** Concepts of health as an economic good, externalities, public goods, risk and uncertainty, Impact of health on the economy and the economy on health, including aspects of growth, fluctuations, economic development, recession and unemployment, Impact of the international economy, including trade and aid, on health programmes. Supply and demand analysis, elasticity, taxes and subsidies and its application in health care and preventive programmes. Concepts of production, production functions, cost functions, size and scale; economic efficiency and optimisation. Concepts of value of health and health care, human capital theory, measures of value of life, including implicit values. Consideration of the health care industry organisational structures, including the economics of non-profit organisations, economics of bureaucracies and charities; and aspects of domestic and international economy that impinge on it, e.g. hospitals, public, private and voluntary, primary health care, pharmaceuticals, and high technology industries. Quantification, measurement and estimation of economic relationships including measurement of health outcome by using health status indices. Techniques of economic evaluation and planning, including cost benefit analysis and cost effectiveness studies, output budgeting, planned programme budgeting systems.

**Pre-Requisites:** This course is most suitable for students wishing to develop to a more advanced level the health economics components of the core courses Basic Community Health and Health Planning and Financing. Students with no previous background in economics may be required to take an introductory course in economics provided in the core course Community Health.

**Teaching Arrangements:** This course consists of 24 lectures (SA200) and 12 1/2 hour fortnightly seminars (SA201). Seminars are organized by teachers on topics in which they have a special interest. Mr. Alan Marin of the Economics Department and Professor David Piachaud of the Department of Social Science and Administration also take sessions.

**Written Work:** As well as seminar papers and practical work, the students will be expected to produce at least one essay or report for seminar tutors each term.

**Reading List:** The following is a basic reading list for the course: B. Abel-Smith, *Cost Containment in Health Care*, Bedford Square Press (1984); *Value for Money*, Heinemann (1976); HMSO, *Working for Patients*, Cmnd. 555 (1989); HMSO, *Working for Patients*, Cmnd. 555, (1989); *An International Study of Health Expenditure and its Relevance for Health Planning*, Geneva, Public Health Papers No.69 (1967); J. S. Akin et al., *The Demand for Primary Health Care in the Third World*, Totowa (1984); K. J. Arrow, *The Limits of Organization*, Norton (1974); A. B. Atkinson, *The Economics of Inequality*, OUP (1983); N. Barr, *Economics of the Welfare State*, Weidenfeld and Nicolson (1987); G. S. Becker, *The Economic*

*Approach to Human Behaviour*, University of Chicago Press, Chicago (1976); S. E. Berki, *Hospital Economics*, Heath (1972); S. Bohm, *Social Efficiency: A Concise Introduction to Welfare Economics*, Macmillan (1973); D. Collard, *Altruism and Economy: A Study in Non-Selfish Economics*, Martin Robertson, London (1978); M. H. Cooper and A. J. Culyer (Eds.), *Health Economics*, Penguin (1973); A. J. Culyer, *The Political Economy of Social Policy*, Martin Robertson (1980); A. J. Culyer, J. Wiseman and A. Walker, *An Annotated Bibliography of Health Economics*, Martin Robertson (1977); A. J. Culyer and K. G. Wright (Eds.), *Economic Aspects of Health Services*, Martin Robertson (1978); J. G. Cullis and P. A. West, *The Economics of Health: An Introduction*, Martin Robertson (1979); G. Cumper, *Determinants of Health Levels in Developing Countries*, Research Studies Press, Wiley (1984); D.H.S.S., *Inequalities in Health: Report of a Research Working Group* (1980); M. F. Drummond, *Studies in Economic Appraisal in Health Care*, OUP (1981); M. F. Drummond, *Principles of Economic Appraisal in Health Care*, OUP (1982); M. F. Drummond et al., *Methods for the Economic Evaluation of Health Care Programmes*, Oxford University Press (1987); P. J. Feldstein, *Health Care Economics*, Wiley, (1979); V. Fuchs, *Who Shall Live?* Basic Books (1974); M. Friedman, *Capitalism and Freedom*, University of Chicago Press, Chicago (1962); A. Heath, *Rational Choice and Social Exchange*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge (1976); HMSO, *Working for Patients*, Cmnd. 555 (1989); J. Le Grand, *The Strategy of Equality*, George Allen & Unwin (1982); P. Jacobs, *The Economics of Health and Medical Care*, University Park Press (1980); M. W. Jones-Lee, *The Value of Life*, Martin Robertson (1976); R. Layard (Ed.), *Cost-Benefit Analysis*, Penguin Modern Economics Readings (1972); K. Lee and A. Mills, *The Economics of Health in Developing Countries*, OUP (1983); K. Lee (Ed.), *Economics and Health Planning*, Croom Helm (1979); D. S. Lees, *The Economic Consequences of the Professions*, Institute of Economic Affairs (1964); M. Lipton, *Why Poor People Stay Poor*, Temple Smith (1977); I.M.D. Little, *Economic Development Theory: Policy and International Relations*, A Twentieth Century Book (1982); A. McGuire et al., *The Economics of Health Care*, Routledge (1987); E. J. Mishan, *Introduction to Political Economy*, Hutchinson University Library (1982); E. J. Mishan, *Cost-Benefit Analysis*, George Allen and Unwin (1983); G. H. Mooney, *The Valuation of Human Life*, Macmillan (1977); Gavin H. Mooney, *Economics, Medicine and Health Care*, Wheatsheaf, 1986; G. H. Mooney & A. McGuire, *Medical Ethics and Economics*, 1988; H. Myint, *The Economics of Developing Countries*, Hutchinson (1980); V. Navarro, *Medicine Under Capitalism* (1975); M. Perlman, *The Economics of Health and Medical Care*, Macmillan (1974); E. S. Phelps, *Altruism, Morality and Economic Theory*, Russell Sage Foundation, New York (1975); A. K. Sen, *On Economic Inequality*, OUP (1978); A. K. Sen, *Poverty and Famines*, OUP (1982); L. Squire & H. G. van der Tak, *Economic Analysis of Projects* Johns Hopkins (1975); G. J.

Stigler, *The Economics of Regulation*, Bell Journal of Management Science and Economics (1971); G. J. Stigler, *The Citizen and the State: Essays on Regulation*, Chicago University Press, Chicago (1975); S. Wells and S. Klees, *Health Economics and Development*, New York, Praeger Studies (1982); World Bank, *Financing Health Services in Developing Countries. An Agenda for Reform*, World Bank (1987); W.H.O., *Economic Support for National Health For All Strategies* (1987).

**Supplementary Reading List:** This is given at the beginning of the course and reflects the special interests of the subject lecturers.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination consists of a three hour paper in which three questions have to be answered.

### SA6667

#### Social Dimensions of Health

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. John Carrier, Room A238, Dr. John Simons, Centre for Population Studies, Dr. Gill Walt, Dr. Kris Heggenhougen, Evaluation and Planning Centre for Health Care and Dr. Ann Bowling, Department of Public Health and Policy, London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Health Planning and Financing.

**Core Syllabus:** This is a multidisciplinary course drawing on concepts from anthropology, sociology, political science, demography and social psychology. It is intended to build on the core courses of Community Health and Planning and Financing and develop the analytic and evaluative skills of health planners by increasing their understanding of the contributions of the social sciences to health.

**Course Content:** Four major areas will be covered: Sociopolitical context of health and the development of health policy; determinants of health and illness; determinants of resource allocations for health; population dynamics; health and social change. Culture and health — beliefs, behaviour and health; comparative medical systems; individual, social and cultural psychodynamics. Approaches to health planning — interdisciplinary research, planning and evaluation: review of methods; implementation of health plans: review of significant factors. Organisation theories and concepts.

**Pre-Requisites:** This course is most suitable for students with a background in the health professions and non-medical graduates with a good honours degree in one of the social sciences, interested in social dimensions of health in countries at different levels of development.

**Teaching Arrangements:** This course consists of 24 lectures (SA204) and 12 1/2 hour fortnightly seminars (SA205). Students will be expected to participate in seminars and produce at least one seminar paper each term. Seminars are organized by teachers on topics in which they have a special interest. This course will be given at LSHTM.

**Written Work:** As well as seminar papers and practical work, the students will be expected to produce at least one essay or report for seminar tutors each term.



**Reading List:** The following is a basic reading list for the course. D. G. Armstrong, *Outline of Sociology as Applied to Medicine*, Wright (1980); D. Tuckett and J. Kanford (Eds.), *Introducing Readings in Medical Sociology*, Tavistock (1978); D. L. Patrick and G. Scrambler (Eds.), *Sociology As Applied to Medicine*, Baillien Tindale (1982); L. Doyal, *The Political Economy of Health*, Pluto (1979); V. Navarro, *Imperialism, Health and Medicine*, Baywood (1979); D. Conyers, *An Introduction to Social Planning in the Third World*, Wiley (1981); D. Landy, *Culture, Disease and Healing*, Macmillan (1977); A. T. Brownlee, *Community, Culture and Care*, Mosby & Co. (1978); L. Eisenberg and A. Kleinman, *The Relevance of Social Science to Medicine*, D. Reidel & Co. (1981); D. J., Casley and D. A. Lurz, *Data Collection in Developing Countries*, Clarendon Press (1981); M. Bulmer and D. Warwick, *Social Research in Developing Countries: Surveys and Censuses in the Third World*, John Wiley (1983); T. McKeown, *The Role of Medicine*, Blackwell (1979); A. Cochrane, *Effectiveness and Efficiency*, Nuffield Provincial Hospitals Trust (1971); I. Illich, *Medical Nemesis: The Expropriation of Health*, Calder & Boyers (1975); P. Townsend and N. Davidson, *Inequalities in Health*, Pelican (1982); D. Morley, J. Rohde and G. Williams, *Practising Health for All*, OUP (1983); R. Dubos, *Mirage of Health*, Doubleday (1959); M. Grindle (Ed.), *Politics and Policy Implementation in the Third World*, Princeton University Press, 1980; T. Burns and G. M. Stalker, *The Management of Innovation*, Tavistock (1961); H. H. Gerth and C. W. Miller, *From Max Weber*, Routledge (1948); A. W. Gouldner, *Problems of Industrial Bureaucracy*, Free Press (1964); C. B. Handy, *Understanding Organisations* (2nd Edn.), Penguin (1981); E. Jacques, *A General Theory of Bureaucracy*, H.E.B. (1976); E. Jacques (Ed.), *Health Services*, H.E.B. (1978); R. Klein, *Control, Participation and the British National Health Service*, Millbank Mem. Fund Quarterly, Vol. 57, No. 1 (1979); G. Schambler (Ed.), *Sociological Theory and Medical Sociology*, Tavistock, (1987); M. Reed, *Redirections in Organisational Analysis* (1987); Guy Peters, *The Politics of Bureaucracy* (2nd Edn.), Longman; C. Hood, *Administrative Analysis* Wheatsheaf Books; Richard H. Hall & Robert E. Quinn, *Organisational Theory and Public Policy*, Sage, (1983); T. Lupton, *Management and the Social Services*, Penguin, (1983); K. Jones & A. J. Fowles, *Ideas on Institutions*, Routledge & Kegan Paul, (1984).

**Supplementary Reading List:** This will be given at the beginning of the course and reflects the special interests of the subject teachers.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination consists of a three hour paper of which three questions have to be answered.

**SA6668****Epidemiology and Health Care**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor P. Vaughan, Department of Public Health and Policy, Evaluation

and Planning Centre, London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, and others.

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Health Planning and Financing.

**Core Syllabus:** Specialised course designed to develop the epidemiological concepts and methods introduced in the core courses Basic Community Health and Planning and Financing in health planning, organisation and evaluation.

**Course Content:** Basic epidemiological concepts and methods; measurement of need and demand for health care services; screening procedures and programmes; surveillance, monitoring and health information systems; health and socioeconomic indicators; evaluation of efficiency, effectiveness and impact of health services; contribution of epidemiology to health planning and management at national, regional and local levels; uses of epidemiology in health services research and evaluation of technologies, procedures and specific interventions.

**Pre-Requisites:** This course is most suitable for students with a background in the health professions and non-medical graduates with a good honours degree in one of the social sciences, interested in applying epidemiological skills to planning, organisation and evaluation.

**Teaching Arrangements:** This course consists of 24 lectures (SA206) and 24 two-hour seminars/practicals (SA207). Students will be expected to participate in seminars and practicals and may be required to produce at least one seminar paper each term. Some of the lectures and seminars will be given by specialists in the particular topics. This course will be given at the LSHTM.

**Written Work:** As well as seminar papers and practical work, the students will be expected to produce at least one piece of written work (an essay or practical exercise) for seminar tutors each term.

**Reading List:** The following is a basic reading list for the course: J. N. Morris, *Uses of Epidemiology*; R. J. Donaldson & L. J. Donaldson, *Essential Community Medicine*; M. McCarthy, *Epidemiology and Policies for Health Planning*; G. Knox, *Epidemiology in Health Service Planning*; D. J. P. Barker & G. Rose, *Epidemiology in Medical Practice*; DHSS, *Sharing Resources for Health in England*; R. Kohn & K. L. White, *Health Care International Study*; L. J. Bruce Chwatt, *Essential Malariology*; J. A. Walsh & K. S. Warren, *Strategies in Primary Health Care*; S. B. Halstead et al., *Good Health at Low Cost*; UNICEF, *Food Aid and The Well Being of Children in the Developing World*; A. Pacey & P. R. Payne (Eds.), *Agricultural Development and Nutrition*; P. Jordan and S. Webbe, *Schistosomiasis, Epidemiology, Treatment, Control*; A. B. Miller (Ed.), *Screening for Cancer*; M. A. Phillips et al., *Options for Diarrhoeal Diseases Control*; A. J. Zuckerman (Ed.), *Viral Hepatitis*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** This is given at the beginning of the course and reflects the special interests of the subject lecturers.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination consists of a three-hour paper in which three questions have to be answered.

**SA6669****Health Planning and Financing – Report**

**Teachers Responsible:** Course convenor and tutor.

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Health Planning and Financing.

**Core Syllabus:** The purpose is to allow students to explore, in depth, topics in the general area of planning and financing of health care; or to apply analysis and techniques studied in other parts of the course to a health policy or health service issue.

**Selection of Topic:** The general subject area of the report should be approved by the course convenor and tutor by the third week of term and the final title of the Report should be submitted to the course convenor by the end of the Michaelmas Term.

**Pre-Requisites:** This course is intended for students studying on the M.Sc. Health Planning and Financing who have extensive experience in that area.

**Arrangements for Supervision:** An appropriate tutor will be appointed to advise each candidate and comment on the first draft of the Report.

**Examination Arrangements:** The completed Report, which should be typewritten, must be submitted by 1st June in the year of the examination. It should not exceed 10,000 words — bibliography and tables will not be included in this total. The candidate may be examined orally if the examiners consider this appropriate.

**COURSES INTENDED PRIMARILY FOR M.Sc. IN SOCIAL WORK STUDIES (OPTION 2) AND M.Sc. IN SOCIAL POLICY AND SOCIAL WORK STUDIES (OPTION 3)**

The courses combine studies for a higher degree with those aimed at a professional qualification in social work. These two aspects of study are seen as interdependent and are therefore combined in lecture courses, seminars, classes and tutorials. Students are expected to spend approximately fifty per cent of their time in approved fieldwork placements under the supervision of designated practice teachers. These placements run concurrently with academic work, and students' performance in them is assessed as an essential part of the overall result. Great importance is attached to the closeness of the links between learning in fieldwork and at the School, and to individual tutorials. All these aspects of the course are reflected in the final examinations. In addition to three unseen papers students are required to submit a long essay of between 7,000 and 10,000 words, which must be on a subject related to current fieldwork experience. Students are expected to demonstrate an ability to relate the theoretical exploration of their chosen topic to its practical application to a particular area of social work practice in the long essay. Students have to demonstrate their competence as beginners in social work in the fieldwork component of the course.

**SA6680****Theories and Practice of Social Work**

**Teacher Responsible:** Rose Rachman, Room A271 (Secretary, Nicola Meakin, A253)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Policy and Social Work Studies (Option 3).

**Core Syllabus:** The Social Work Practice and Studies courses extend throughout the two years, and includes both introductory and advanced level teaching. The courses have a dual aim – to provide students with a sound theoretical knowledge underpinning social work and to equip them with basic social work practice knowledge and skills necessary for the beginning practitioner.

**Course Content:** The courses begin with a discussion of the role of social work in contemporary society, the impact of public attitudes on social control, social care and social change. Different ways of conceptualising social work, its knowledge base, underlying value orientations and the issue of genericism/specialism are explored. Consideration is given to the nature and process of a professional relationship, communication, interviewing skills, assessment, goal setting, planned intervention, recording, termination and evaluation. Social work is discussed in relation to agency function, different client groups and different settings. Includes direct and indirect work with clients, collaboration with other organisations, working within teams, knowledge of group process and skills in working with groups. Attention is given to specific issues, e.g. ethnic minorities; gender awareness; multidisciplinary conflicts, skill development.

Theoretical frameworks discussed include: the impact of psychoanalytical theory, self theories, ego psychology, learning theory; sociological perspectives, systems theory. Differential approaches include: crisis intervention, task-centred casework, behavioural therapy, family therapy.

Students will be expected to bring material from supervised practice experiences. In addition, use will be made of video, audio recordings, simulated cases, games exercises and role play.

**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge of the subject is assumed.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

SA123 **Personal Social Services**, ten lectures, Michaelmas Term

SA150 **Analysis of Social Policy and Administration**, 20 lectures, Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms

SA302 **Perspectives on Social Problems**, 15 lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms

SA303 **Human Growth and Behaviour**, 20 lectures Michaelmas and Lent Terms

SA305 **Adult Psychiatry**, ten lectures, Michaelmas Term

SA306 **Child Psychiatry**, ten lectures, Lent Term

SA307 **Mental Handicap**, one day workshop, Summer Term

SA308 **Probation Policy and Practice**, ten seminars Michaelmas Term

SA309 **Introduction to Social Groupwork**, two day workshop, Lent Term

SA315 **Social Work Studies**, 25 seminars, Sessional

SA318 **Introduction to Social Work**, ten lectures, Michaelmas Term

SA319 **Social Work Practice**, 30 seminars, Sessional



- SA320 **Psychology and Social Work**, 20 lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms  
 SA321 **Psychology & Social Work Seminars**, 15 seminars, Michaelmas and Lent Terms  
 SA322 **Social Research Seminars**, 25 seminars, Sessional  
 SA323 **Social Policy and Administration**, ten seminars, fortnightly, Michaelmas and Lent Terms  
 SA327 **Personal Social Services**, ten lectures, Michaelmas Term.

**Reading List:** This will be given in class.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus.

### SA6681

#### Psychology, Human Growth and Behaviour

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. D. B. Cornish, Room A262 (Secretary, Nicola Meakin, A253)

**Examination and Component Courses Intended** for M.Sc. Social Policy and Social Work Studies (Option 3).

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of this group of courses is to provide social work students with a basic grounding in theories and research relating to normal and abnormal human development and behaviour throughout the lifespan; and to examine the application of this material to the professional social work practice.

**Course Content:** The core courses in this subject field are **Human Growth and Behaviour, Psychology, Theories in Clinical Psychiatry, Child Psychiatry and Mental Handicap**. The course content will include the following topics; development before birth; early neonatal development; early social and emotional behaviour; attachment and bonding; cognitive development; moral development; language development; play; family structures and relationships; the child in the school; abnormalities in development; physical, psychiatric, emotional and behavioural disorders; adoption, fostering, children in care; the transition from adolescence to adult life; the physical, cognitive, emotional and social aspects of adulthood and the critical life stages and events; young adulthood; work; marriage; parenthood; middle age; old age; loss; bereavement; death; the relationships between ethnicity, gender and core issues of human growth; disability; basic principles of child psychiatry; the causes, nature and epidemiology of mental handicap; an introduction to theories of human behaviour and their relevance to social policy and social work practice; behavioural treatment approaches; identifying and developing social work skills; environmental psychology.

**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge of the subject field is required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures and Seminar courses for this paper are as follows:

- SA302 **Perspectives on Social Problems**, 15 lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms  
 SA303 **Human Growth and Behaviour**, 20 lectures, Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms  
 SA305 **Adult Psychiatry**, ten lectures, Michaelmas

Term

- SA306 **Child Psychiatry**, ten lectures, Lent Term  
 SA307 **Mental Handicap**, one day workshop, Summer Term  
 SA312 **The Social Work Special Study Seminars**, 15 seminars, Michaelmas and Lent Terms  
 SA315 **Social Work Studies**, 25 seminars, Sessional  
 SA319 **Social Work Practice**, 30 seminars, Sessional  
 SA320 **Psychology and Social Work**, 20 lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms  
 SA321 **Psychology and Social Work**, 15 seminars, Michaelmas and Lent Terms  
 SA322 **Social Research Seminars**, 25 seminars, Sessional.

Some of the above courses, or parts thereof, are provided by outside speakers with particular expertise in the field.

**Written Work:** See above (tutorials). In addition, students will be expected to prepare papers for seminar courses.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus. Students are advised to consult the reading list provided by those responsible for individual courses.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term of the second year of the M.Sc. course. Three questions are to be attempted – at least one from Part One (Psychology) and one from Part Two (Human Growth and Behaviour). The remaining question can be chosen from either Part.

### SA6700

#### Social Work Studies

**Teacher Responsible:** Judith Rumgay, Room A258 (Secretary, Nicola Meakin, A253)

**Course Intended Primarily** for M.Sc. in Social Work Studies, Option 2.

**Core Syllabus:** These courses have a dual aim. They seek to help students attain a sound grasp of the theoretical knowledge underpinning social work and at the same time to equip them with the basic social work practice knowledge and skills necessary for the beginning professional practitioner.

**Course Content:** The role of social work in contemporary society. The impact of public attitudes, social policies and legislation. Value orientations underlying social work and their relationship to professional ethics. Social control, social caring and social change. The knowledge-base of social work. Genericism and specialism. The social work process of assessment and intervention and the various ways of conceptualising it. The impact of personality theories on models of practice. Differential approaches in relation to agency function and client groups, e.g. crisis intervention, task-centred and time-limited work, behavioural work, family work, community approaches. Evaluation and research in social work practice. Students will be expected to bring illustrations from their practical supervised experience in the field, for analysis and discussion. Some case material will be supplied to illustrate work with different client groups and problems.

**Pre-Requisites:** A first degree in the social sciences and at least one year's employment in social work.

#### Teaching Arrangements:

- SA315 **Social Work Studies**, 25 weekly seminars.  
 SA316 **Social Work Practice**, 25 weekly seminars.  
 Other courses of relevance include:  
 SA302 **Perspectives on Social Problems**, 15 lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.  
 SA303 **Human Growth and Behaviour**, 20 lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.  
 SA305 **Adult Psychiatry**, 10 lectures, Michaelmas Term.  
 SA306 **Child Psychiatry**, 10 lectures, Lent Term.  
 SA307 **Mental Handicap**, a 1 day workshop, Summer Term.  
 SA308 **Probation Practice and Policy**, 10 seminars, Michaelmas Term.  
 SA309 **An Introduction to Group Processes and Group Work**, a two day workshop, Lent Term.  
 SA311 **Social Policy and Administration**, 15 lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.  
 SA312 **Special Study Seminars**, 15 seminars, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.  
 SA313 **Law, Rights and Social Work**, 14 lectures, Lent and Summer Terms.  
 SA314 **Social Work Legislation**, 5 lectures, Summer Term.  
 SA317 **Issues in Social Policy**, 15 seminars, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.  
 SA320 **Psychology and Social Work**, 10 lectures, Michaelmas Term.  
 SA322 **Social Research Seminars**, 25 seminars, Sessional.

**Reading List:** No single book covers the syllabus. Reading lists and guidance are provided at the start of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus for the courses listed in teaching in both fieldwork and tutorials as described in the Introduction to the M.Sc. Course Guides. Candidates must attempt to answer three out of ten questions and one-third of the marks are awarded for each of the three answers.

### SA6701

#### Social Problems and Social Services

**Teacher Responsible:** Mike Reddin, Room A201 (Secretary, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily** for M.Sc. in Social Work Studies – Option 2 (one year).

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to bring students up to date on recent developments in social service provision and in the literature of social policy and administration.

**Course Content:** Social policy and administration as a field of study and its relevance to social work. The social division of welfare. A review of post war and recent developments in relations between central and local government, and the finance of the social services. Social security, poverty and inequality, unemployment, housing, the personal social services, health and education; community care; race, culture and family; the future of the welfare state.

**Pre-Requisites:** A general knowledge of the subject

field to first degree graduate level.

#### Teaching Arrangements:

- SA302 **Perspectives on Social Problems**, 15 lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.  
 SA308 **Probation Policy and Practice**, ten seminars, Michaelmas Term.  
 SA311 **Social Policy and Administration**, 15 lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.  
 SA317 **Issues in Social Policy**, 15 seminars, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.  
 SA312 **The Social Work Special Study Seminars**, 15 seminars, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.  
 SA328 **Social Policy revision seminars**, four Summer Term.

Students will be expected to integrate knowledge from the rest of their courses and their practical work, in contributing to seminars and answering examination questions.

**Reading List:** Reading lists and guidance are provided at the start of each of the course components.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. Candidates must answer *three* questions.

### SA6702

#### Human Growth and Behaviour

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Shula Ramon, Room A273 (Secretary, Nicola Meakin, A253)

**Examination and Component Courses Intended Primarily** for M.Sc. in Social Work Studies (Option 2).

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of this series of courses is to provide a basic grounding in ordinary and unusual human development and behaviour throughout the life span, and to examine the application of this material to professional social work practice.

**Course Content:** The core courses in this subject field are **Human Growth and Behaviour, Psychology, Theories in Clinical Psychiatry, Adult and Child Psychiatry and Mental Handicap**. The course content will include the following topics: Development before birth; early neonatal development. Early social and emotional behaviour. Attachment and bonding. Cognitive development. Moral development. Language development. Play. Family structures and relationships. The child in school. Abnormalities in development; physical, psychiatric, emotional and behavioural disorders. The transition from adolescence to adult life. The physical, cognitive, emotional and social aspects of adulthood and the critical life stages and events; young adulthood; work; marriage; parenthood; middle age; old age; loss; bereavement; the relationships between ethnicity, gender and core issues of human growth; death; disability. Basic principles of child and adult psychiatry. The causes, nature and epidemiology of mental handicap. An introduction to personality theories and their relevance to social work practice.

**Pre-Requisites:** A first degree in the social sciences and at least one year's employment in social work.

#### Teaching Arrangements:

- SA302 **Perspectives on Social Problems**, 15 lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.



SA303 **Human Growth and Behaviour**, 20 lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

SA305 **Adult Psychiatry**, 10 lectures, Michaelmas Term.

SA306 **Child Psychiatry**, 10 lectures, Lent Term.

SA307 **Mental Handicap**, one day workshop, Summer Term.

SA312 **The Social Work Special Study Seminars**, 15 seminars, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

SA315 **Social Work Studies**, 25 seminars, Sessional.

SA316 **Social Work Practice**, 25 seminars, Sessional.

SA320 **Psychology and Social Work**, 20 lectures, Michaelmas Term.

Some of the above courses are taught by external lecturers with particular expertise in the field.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus. Reading lists will be provided by those responsible for individual courses and students should consult staff responsible for individual courses for particular guidance.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. Ten questions are set of which three are to be attempted.

### SA6703

#### **Social Policy and Administration**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. S. Mangen, Room A261 Secretary, Una Sheehan, A255)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Policy and Social Work Studies (Option 3).

**Core Syllabus:** The aim in the first year is to introduce the theoretical aspects that underlie the study of social policy and the practical administration of policy, especially in local authorities. The second year will concentrate on policy and administration in the personal social services, and on client groups whose needs are met, in part, by social workers.

**Course Content:** A review of post-war social policy, including an evaluation of its objectives, methods and effectiveness. Problems of the welfare state: e.g., poverty and urban deprivation; the persistence of inequality; organisational constraints; economic factors. New developments and the search for solutions; positive discrimination and the priority area approach; the urban aid and the community development programmes; reorganisation of local government, NHS and personal social services; planning and priorities; public participation in planning. Ideology and welfare: the continuing debate.

#### **Teaching Arrangements:**

##### **First Year**

SA150 **Analysis of Social Policy and Administration**, 20 lectures Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

SA323 **Introduction to Social Policy and Administration:** ten seminars Michaelmas and Lent Terms

##### **Second Year**

SA123 **Personal Social Services:** 10 lectures Michaelmas Term

SA308 **Probation Policy and Practice:** ten seminars, Michaelmas Term

SA312 **The Social Work Special Study Seminars:**

15 seminars Michaelmas and Lent Terms

SA327 **Personal Social Services:** ten seminars, Michaelmas Term

SA328 **Social Policy revision seminars** four Summer Term

**Reading List:** will be distributed at lectures and seminars.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term of the second year. Three questions must be answered.

### SA6719

#### **Social Work Long Essays**

**Teachers Responsible:** Social Work tutors

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Work Studies (Option 2) M.Sc. in Social Policy and Social Work Studies (Option 3).

**Core Syllabus:** *The Nature of Long Essays*

The long essay is an integral part of the examination, being one component in the overall assessment of fieldwork practice.

In writing the long essay, students are expected to:

1. Examine a topic or policy issue in the light of the relevant research and practice literature, placing it within its wider context, and providing a rigorous analysis of that topic or issue;

2. Provide, in relation to that topic or issue, illustrations from social work practice drawing upon current fieldwork experience and, where appropriate, from elsewhere. Sufficient material (cases, policy documents, or other data) from the placement should be made available to back up the arguments and conclusions which are presented. The implications of these materials for social work practice should be clearly specified. In so doing, the student must demonstrate a critical awareness of any shortcomings of his or her study, both in relation to the methods employed and to the quality and quantity of the data. Single or very small numbers of cases, for example, may be acceptable, but the implications of such samples for the security of conclusions drawn must be adequately discussed and justified.

3. Show ability to organise the material clearly and logically, and to sustain a reasoned and cogent argument from beginning to end. Candidates are expected to demonstrate an ability to relate the particular to the general. The conclusions of the long essay should therefore explicitly examine any implications which the study might have for practice and policy.

#### **Selection of Topic and Supervising Arrangements:**

All students will have a tutor and a fieldwork practice teacher from whom it is appropriate to seek help and advice throughout the preparation of the long essay. As a general rule, the topic is decided upon finally after full discussion between student, supervisor and tutor. Fieldwork teachers are usually prepared to help by making available whatever facilities and resources exist within their agencies and which can be appropriately drawn upon for the essay.

Long essays cannot be discussed with either practice teacher or tutor beyond the stage of a detailed outline. Tutorials may be continued during the Summer vacation period by individual arrangement, up to the

end of July.

**Examination Arrangements:** Examiners attach particular importance to clear, well-organised, error-free essays of the correct length and format.

Long essays should be presented on A4 paper, typewritten in DOUBLE SPACING on one side of the paper only. A one-inch left hand margin should be used and adequate space (about 6 single line spaces) provided at top and bottom of the paper. Pages should be numbered and the essay should include a table of contents and a bibliography. Notes or footnotes can be used to develop points which are of tangential interest to the discussion in the main text. When referencing sources in the text, candidates can either site their sources within brackets (e.g. Thomas, 1983) at appropriate points in the text; or use superscript numerals which refer the reader to a Notes section at the back of the essay. But in either case, a full alphabetical list of references (i.e. bibliography) will be required. The latter should include all references cited in the text and give details of author(s), date of publication, title of book, place of publication and publisher; or, in the case of articles, of author(s), date of publication, title of article, journal in which published, volume number and page numbers.

The attention of candidates is particularly drawn to Examiners' requirements in relation to the length of the long essay. Essays should be between, 7,000-10,000 words in length. Candidates will be penalised for exceeding the limit by 1,000 to 2,000 words, ten marks will be deducted for essays exceeding the stipulated length by 2,000 words and over. Apart from certain exceptions (outlined below) Examiners will disregard additional material. Appendices containing details of methodology (e.g. interview schedules, questionnaires, summary statistics) may be included if required, but essential information on, and discussion of, these matters should be reported in the main body of the essay. Background information on cases may also be included in appendices, but in this event also the main text should carry sufficient details of cases to enable the discussion to stand on its own without reference to appendices. With the above provisos, appendices, numbered notes (where used) and bibliographies will not be treated as part of the main text.

Before submitting the essay, candidates should satisfy themselves it does not exceed the maximum length, and read it through carefully in order to correct typing errors, insert missing references, etc. Candidates should also satisfy themselves that the text contains no sexist or racist language. Long essays must be presented securely bound (using ring or spiral binding) within a stiff cover. One copy only should be submitted, but a copy should be retained by the student. It is usually necessary to budget for an outlay of approximately £1 per page if the essay is to be professionally typed. Essays must be submitted by 4.00 p.m. on the date due (31st August 1990).

#### **COURSES INTENDED PRIMARILY FOR M.SC. VOLUNTARY SECTOR ORGANISATION (OPTION 4)**

### SA6710

#### **Voluntary Sector Policy and Administration**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. David Billis, Room A269 and Margaret Harris, Room A270 (Secretary, Sheelagh Taylor, A263)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Administration and Social Work Studies Option 4 (Voluntary Sector Organisation). Students on this degree must take this course.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is concerned with policy and practice, primarily in the UK voluntary sector although it also draws on relevant material from other countries. "The voluntary sector" is taken to refer to non-governmental, non-profit-seeking organisations. The course focuses particularly, but not exclusively, on welfare agencies.

**Course Content:** Themes – distinctive features of voluntary agency management; informality and bureaucracy; organisational change and growth; individual personality, organisational design and alternative agency structures; monitoring and control; inter-agency collaboration; policy formulation and change; values, legitimacy and agency structure; internal and external accountability. Topics – typologies and theories of the voluntary sector; relationship with central and local government; self-help, mutual-aid and associations; volunteering; governing bodies; headquarters and local groups; funding and its organisational impact. Research-based and student case studies.

**Pre-Requisites:** This course is intended for people who have experience of the voluntary sector.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly 1½ hour lectures in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms (SA141)

**Voluntary Sector Policy and Administration;** and Weekly 1½ hour seminars in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms (SA142) **Institutions and Issues in the Voluntary Sector** and (SA143) **Aspects of Voluntary Sector Policy and Administration.**

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to produce three course essays of not more than 1,500 words each on titles supplied by the course teachers.

**Reading List:** The following are some key texts. Students should note that much of the relevant literature is contained in pamphlets and journal articles and in the material produced by the Centre for Voluntary Organisation. Additional references will be given in lectures and seminars.

Wolfenden Committee, *The Future of Voluntary Organisations*; R. Kramer, *Voluntary Agencies in the Welfare State*; D. Billis, *Welfare Bureaucracies*; T. Connors (Ed.), *The Nonprofit Organization Handbook*; M. Harris and D. Billis, *Organising Voluntary Agencies – A guide Through the Literature*; D. Gerard, *Charities in Britain*; D. Leat et al, *Voluntary and Statutory Collaboration*; M. Moyer (Ed.), *Managing Voluntary Organizations*; M. Brenton, *The Voluntary Sector in British Social Services*; H. Mellor, *The Role of Voluntary Organizations in Social Welfare*; Lovelock Enquiry Report, *Review of the National Association of Citizens Advice Bureaux*; D. Young, *Casebook of Management for Nonprofit Organizations*; C. McLaughlin, *The*



*Management of Nonprofit Organizations*; Handy Committee, *Improving Effectiveness in Voluntary Organizations*; S. Hatch, *Outside the State*; P. Berger and R. Neuhaus, *To Empower the People*; A. Richardson and M. Goodman, *Self Help and Social Care*; G. Darvill and B. Munday (Eds.), *Volunteers in the Personal Social Services*; W. R. Conrad and W. E. Glenn, *The Effective Voluntary Board of Directors*; M. N. Zald, *Organizational Change - The Political Economy of the YMCA*; P. di Maggio and W. Powell, *The Iron Cage Revisited*; N. Hartogs and J. Weber, *Impact of Government Funding on the Management of Voluntary Agencies*; NCVO, *The Management and Effectiveness of Voluntary Organizations*; M. Bulmer, *Neighbours: The Work of Phillip Abrams*; P. Woodfield, *Efficiency Scrutiny of the Supervision of Charities*; D. Young, *If not for Profit, for What?*; C. Milofsky (Ed.), *Community Organizations - Studies in Resource Mobilization and Exchange*; W. Powell (Ed.), *The Nonprofit Sector: A Research Handbook*; J. Van Til, *Mapping the Third Sector*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a written formal three-hour examination in June which carries 50% of the marks for the course. The other 50% of the marks will be the average of the three course essays submitted during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

## SA6718

**Voluntary Sector Dissertation**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. David Billis, Room A269 and Margaret Harris, Room A270 (Secretary, Sheelagh Taylor, A263)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Social Administration and Social Work Studies Option 4 (Voluntary Sector Organisation). Students on this degree must take this course.

**Core Syllabus and objective:** A dissertation of not more than 10,000 words on a topic related to voluntary sector organisation and approved by the candidate's teachers. The dissertation offers the opportunity for detailed exploration, under supervision, of an area of special interest to the student. It may involve original field work or the analysis, appraisal and application of existing literature.

**Supervision and Teaching Arrangements:** Students will pursue their dissertations under the supervision of one of the course teachers who will offer advice on choice and scope of subject, methodology, reading and construction of the work. Comments will be provided on an initial draft. There will be fortnightly 1½ hours seminars (SA144) beginning in the Michaelmas Term, to enable students to explore their proposals and plans as a group.

**Examination Arrangements:** The dissertation must be submitted to a course teacher by 15 June. It should be typewritten. Precise details on presentation and format will be supplied to candidates.

**COURSES INTENDED PRIMARILY FOR M.Sc. IN SOCIAL POLICY AND PLANNING IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES**

## SA6760

**Social Policy, Planning and Participation in Developing Countries**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Moser, Room A239 (Secretary, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Policy and Planning in Developing Countries.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is designed to give students a knowledge of the theory and methodology of social policy, planning and participation in developing countries. It examines the interrelationship between theoretical approaches to Third World development and the formulation and practice of social policy, planning and community participation in relation to different social, economic and political contexts.

**Course Content:** The development of social policy in the West and the Third World; major theoretical approaches to development and their implications for social policy formulation; contextual sociological and economic development issues important for social policy: poverty and income distribution, employment and unemployment, migration, gender, race and religion; approaches to social planning and implications for planning methodology and community participation; national level social policy issues relating to population, aid, famine, food, technology; basic development economics for social planning; economics of labour and employment, industrialisation, international trade, the debt crisis; social planning methods and planning techniques: data collection, surveys, censuses, social indicators, use of computing in social planning, forecasting, cost-benefit analysis, project appraisal, monitoring and evaluation; the organisation and management of social planning; centralisation and decentralisation, the role of community participation by international agencies, government and non-governmental organisations in social planning practice.

**Pre-Requisites:** This paper is a compulsory part of the M.Sc. in Social Policy and Planning in Developing Countries. Students are expected to have a background in the social sciences and, preferably, practical work experience in developing countries. Students should provide themselves with background data on their own countries, or one on which they intend to focus.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is by two one and a half hour lectures and two seminars a week in the Michaelmas Term and two seminars a week in the Michaelmas, Lent and half the Summer Term. These are:

SA172: **The Theory of Social Policy, Planning and Participation**

This series of ten lectures during the Michaelmas Term, and 25 seminars throughout the Michaelmas, Lent and half the Summer Term, is taught by Dr. Moser and Dr. Hall. This is a conceptual course on the inter-relationship between different theoretical approaches to development and theories of social policy in developing countries, as well as other relevant policy issues.

A more detailed seminar programme is handed out at the beginning of the session. Students are required to prepare themselves to participate by extensive reading

and by discussion of topics with their supervisors. Each week, two students present papers for which they must provide an outline.

SA173: **The Methodology of Social Policy, Planning and Participation in Developing Countries**

This series of 20 seminars in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms is taught by Dr. Bulmer, Professor Piachaud, Dr. Moser, Ms. C. Levy and Mrs. Avgerou. This course is designed to introduce students to the theory, methodology and practice of social planning and community participation in developing countries. It contains three interconnected sections: theoretical and methodological issues, social planning methods and the organisation and management of social planning. A detailed seminar programme is handed out by the course teachers. Introductory lectures are given on the different topics followed by workshop exercises for which students meet in groups out of seminar hours to prepare presentations.

SA175: **Economic Aspects of Social Planning in Developing Countries**

This series of 12 lectures and classes during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms, taught by Professor Piachaud, provides an introduction to economic issues relevant to social planning in developing countries.

**Written Work:** In addition to the preparation of seminar papers students will write essays for their tutors on the subject matter of the course.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus so that specialist lists for each topic will be provided. The following books are recommended:

M. Hardiman & J. Midgley, *The Social Dimensions of Development: Social Policy and Planning in the Third World*; R. Mishra, *Society and Social Policy*; A. Hoogvelt, *The Sociology of Developing Societies*; I. Roxborough, *Theories of Underdevelopment*; S. MacPherson, *Social Policy in the Third World*; G. Kitching, *Development and Underdevelopment in Historical Perspective*; B. Roberts, *Cities of Peasants*; M. Buvinic et al., *Women and Poverty in the Third World*; D. Conyers, *An Introduction to Social Planning in the Third World*; P. Healey et al., *Planning Theory*; J. Midgley & D. Piachaud, *The Fields and Methods of Social Planning*; M. Bulmer & D. Warwick, *Social Research in Developing Countries: Surveys and Censuses in the Third World*; D. Casley & D. Lury, *Data Collection in Developing Countries*; M. Cernia, *Putting People First: Sociological Variables in Rural Development*; P. Oakley & D. Marsden, *Approaches to Participation in Rural Development*; C. Moser, *Evaluating Community Participation in Urban Development Projects*; F. Stewart, *Planning to Meet Basic Needs*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment will be in two parts. Work covered in courses SA172 and SA175 will be by a three-hour unseen written examination in June. Students are requested to answer three questions from a choice of 10-12 questions. The paper is not sectionalised. SA173 will be evaluated by course work undertaken for the seminar and an advanced notice essay undertaken during the Lent Term. However, SA173 will also form a useful foundation for the elective papers and some questions in those papers will require an understanding of the methodological

issues covered in this core seminar.

## SA6761

**Planning Health Development (M.Sc. Social Planning in Developing Countries)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Anne Mills, (Secretary, Una Sheehan, A255)

**Course Intended Primarily for** those following the one-year Master's although students reading for the M.Sc. in Social Policy and Planning and the M.Sc. in Sociology are also able to attend and be examined in the course.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the papers is to introduce students with a background in planning and social sectoral planning in the Third World to the issues facing such planners in the field of health service provisions and evaluation. Some experience in a planning agency would be appropriate but not an absolutely essential background for study.

**Course Content:** Health and ill health in developing countries; The development of health services; indigenous medicine and its relationship with Western medicine; the social, demographic and economic background to the planning of health services; the problems of determining priorities between different parts of health services; the principles of planning primary care and hospital services; the collection and use of health statistics; the financing of health services; the effect of different forms of central, regional and local organisation; the relationships of health and other social services.

**Pre-Requisites:** As above under Scope, some experience in a planning agency or previous work in the health or other social service field in the Third World would be an advantage, but otherwise the entry requirements for the above courses are sufficient.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course covers the Michaelmas/Lent and half of the Summer Term. Students will attend lectures SA126 and seminars SA154 which will have a specialist group dealing with health issues in developing countries. All students are required to prepare themselves for seminar discussion by reading.

**Written Work:** Much of the written work required of students is in the form of seminar paper preparation. Each paper should take about 15 minutes to read, and be about 1,000 words in length. All seminar work papers can be read and discussed by teachers with the student concerned.

**Reading List:** Below is the minimum necessary reading for this course. Specialised reading for seminar topics will be given out by lecturers responsible for particular aspects of the course. Starred items\* should be purchased if possible.

B. Abel-Smith, *Value for Money in Health Services* (Heinemann, 1976) £5.50; B. Abel-Smith, *Poverty, Development and Health Policy: Public Health Papers No. 69* (WHO, 1978); J. Evans et al., *Health Care in the Developing World: Problems of Scarcity and Choice*, New England Journal of Medicine, November 1981; WHO, *Formulating Strategies for Health for All by the Year 2000* (1979); Basil S. Hetzel, *Basic Health Care in Developing Countries* (Oxford



University Press, 1978) £4.00; M. Muller, *The Health of Nations: A North-South Investigation* (Faber, 1982); K. W. Newell, *Health by the People* (WHO, 1975); WHO, *Sixth Report on the World Health Situation, Parts One and Two* (1980); UNICEF, *Government and the People's Health*, No. 42, April/June 1978; G. Walt & P. Vaughan, *An Introduction to the Primary Health Care Approach in Developing Countries* (Ross Institute Publication, No.13, July 1981); G. E. W. Wolstenholme & K. M. Elliott, *Human Rights in Health* (Ciba Foundation Symposium 23, Associated Scientific Publishers, 1974); WHO, *Economic Support for National Health For All Strategies*, (1987); World Bank, *Financing Health Services in Developing Countries. An Agenda For Reform*, World Bank (1987); World Bank, *Health Sector Policy Paper* (World Bank, 1980).

**Supplementary Reading List:** This is given out at the beginning of the course, and reflects the special interest of the subject lecturers.

**Examination Arrangements:** The M.Sc. paper is a conventional three-hour paper; three questions have to be answered from a choice of about 12/15 set questions. Each question carries the same marks. No one taking this paper can be examined in Paper SA6661.

SA6762

### Planning Welfare Services and Social Security

**Teacher Responsible:** Mike Reddin, Room A201 (Secretary, A244) and Lucy Bonnerjea, c/o Room A244

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Policy and Planning in Developing Countries.

**Core Syllabus:** To acquaint students with policy issues and problems in planning family welfare and social security services in developing countries.

**Course Content:** Social Security and cash benefit programmes in developing countries. The techniques of income support, through public and private agencies. Taxes and benefits; insurance and assistance. The social and economic impact of social security; redistribution. The nature of family welfare services. Issues in welfare planning: the role of residential care, voluntary action and traditional responses. Administrative problems. The contribution of professional social work, community work and evaluation.

**Pre-Requisites:** Preferably a qualification in social work or experience of working in welfare services and/or social security administration in developing countries.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is provided through preliminary lectures and then by a seminar (SA177: *The Planning of Family Welfare Services and Social Security*) which is held weekly throughout the academic session. The first term deals primarily with social security, the second term with family welfare services. A synopsis of the topics to be covered each week will be provided at the first meeting of the seminar.

**Written Work:** One or more members of the seminar

will usually take turns to present a paper for discussion on the topics. All will be expected to undertake preparatory reading in order to participate in the discussions.

**Reading List:** A detailed reading list for each topic will be provided. Key reading includes:

J. Midgley, *Professional Imperialism: Social Work in the Third World*; and *Social Security, Inequality and the Third World*; M. Hardiman & J. Midgley, *The Social Dimensions of Development*; W. Clifford, *A Primer of Social Casework in Africa*; S. D. Gokhale & B. Chatterjee (Eds.), *Social Welfare: Legend and Legacy*; N. Hasan, *The Social Security System of India*; ILO, *The Cost of Social Security*; S. K. Khinduka (Ed.), *Social Work in India*; P. Mouton, *Social Security in Africa*; R. Savy, *Social Security in Agriculture*; C. Mesa-Lago, *Social Security in Latin America*; S. McPherson, *Social Policy in the Third World*; D. Conyers, *An Introduction to Social Planning in the Third World*.

Students are also encouraged to consult the following journals which contain many relevant articles:

*International Social Work*; *International Social Security Review*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour examination based on the topics covered in the seminars. Three questions to be answered. The examination is usually held in mid-June.

SA6763

### Urbanisation and Social Planning

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Moser, Room A239 (Secretary, A244).

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Policy and Planning in Developing Countries.

**Core Syllabus:** The course introduces students to the major social and economic problems of Third World urbanization, and the alternative prescriptive policies and planning practices designed to deal with them.

**Course Content:** Different theoretical and conceptual approaches to Third World development and their implications for the analysis of urbanization, urbanism and the city. Contextual, economic, social and spatial issues in the study of urbanization, such as: migration; unequal income distribution, poverty and employment; individual, household and community level survival strategies; spontaneous settlements and housing shortages. The alternative prescriptive policies and planning practices they promote, such as: national urbanization, spatial and regional policy; employment solutions and the informal sector; basic needs strategies; community participation and gender planning in the urban context; conventional and non-conventional policy solutions to housing and land settlement problems.

**Pre-Requisites:** This paper is one of the options available to the M.Sc. students. Knowledge of economic and social aspects of urban development is desirable but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is provided through a seminar (SA179: *Urbanisation and Social Planning*) of 1½ hours in the Michaelmas, Lent and first half of the Summer terms. A detailed programme is handed out at the beginning of the session. Students

are required to present papers for group discussion, with a prepared outline. Extensive reading is an essential part of the course and students are encouraged to discuss seminar presentations with their supervisors.

**Written Work:** In addition to seminar presentations students write essays on this subject for their supervisor.

**Reading List:** A detailed reading list is included in the seminar programme. The following is an introductory list of books. J. Abu Lughod and R. Hay, *Third World Urbanization*; B. Roberts, *Cities of Peasants*; R. Sandbrook, *The Politics of Basic Needs*; I. Roxborough, *Theories of Underdevelopment*; D. Saunders, *Social Theory and the Urban Question*; M. Castells, *City, Class and Power*; B. Rogers, *The Domestication of Women. Discrimination in Developing Societies*; R. Bromley and C. Gerry (Eds.), *Casual Work and Poverty in Third World Cities*; R. Bromley (Ed.), *The Urban Informal Sector*; H. Stretton, *Urban Planning in Rich and Poor Countries*; C. Gore, *Regions in Question*; J. Lynn, *Cities in the Developing World: Policies for their Equitable and Efficient Growth*; J. Turner, *Housing by People*; R. Skinner and M. Rodell, *People, Poverty and Shelter*; P. Ward (Ed.), *Self-Help Housing*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written examination paper in June. Students are required to answer three questions from a choice of 10-12 questions.

SA6764

### Social Planning for Rural Development

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Anthony Hall, Room A260 (Secretary, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Policy and Planning in Developing Countries.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is designed to introduce students to the problems of rural development in the Third World, to consider alternative strategies for improving levels of living in rural areas, and to increase the contribution of the rural sector to national development.

**Course Content:** The rural sector in national development, the agrarian transition, theories of peasant decision-making, land tenure and agrarian reform. Tools and strategies of rural development: resettlement, community development, integrated rural development, the green revolution, appropriate technology, cooperatives and credit, rural industrialisation, 'conscientisation'. Environmental aspects, management and community participation, the role of foreign aid and impact of structural adjustment policies on the rural sector.

**Pre-Requisites:** This paper is one of the options available to M.Sc. students. Knowledge of rural areas and relevant work experience is desirable but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is by a weekly seminar (SA178) of 1½ hours in the Michaelmas, Lent and first half of the Summer Terms.

A detailed programme is handed out at the beginning of the Session. Students are required to present papers

for group discussion and must provide an outline on the blackboard or by handouts. Extensive reading is an essential part of the course and students are encouraged to discuss seminar presentations with their supervisors or with the course teachers.

**Written Work:** In addition to seminar presentations students write essays on this subject for their supervisors.

**Reading List:** A detailed reading list is included in the seminar programme. The following is an introductory list of books.

J. Harris (Ed.), *Rural Development* (1982); N. Long, *An Introduction to the Sociology of Rural Development* (1977); A. Pearse, *Seeds of Plenty, Seeds of Want* (1980); R. Chambers, *Rural Development: Putting the Last First* (1983); C. K. Eicher and J. M. Staatz (Eds.), *Agricultural Development in the Third World* (1983); M. Lipton, *Why Poor People Stay Poor: Urban Bias in World Development* (1977); P. Harrison, *The Greening of Africa* (1987); UNICEF, *Adjustment With a Human Face* (1987).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written examination paper in June. Students are required to answer three questions from a choice of 10-12 questions.

SA6765

### Education and Social Planning

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Anthony Hall, Room A260 (Secretary, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Policy and Planning in Developing Countries. Students in some other branches of the M.Sc. in the Faculty of Economics may also take this paper by agreement with their supervisors.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is designed to consider the role of education in national development and its relation to manpower needs, with particular reference to the situation in developing countries.

**Course Content:** Education and development: the current crisis, education and social theory. Educational access and policy-making: social class, ethnicity and religion, urban bias, gender issues. Educational planning and reform: economics of educational planning, curriculum development (primary and secondary, vocational, university, teacher training), education for literacy and basic needs, improving the 'quality' of education, politics of the planning process, the role of foreign aid, the impact of economic recession and structural adjustment on the education sector.

**Pre-Requisites:** This paper is one of the options available to M.Sc. students. Work experience in education is desirable, but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is by a weekly seminar (SA180) of 1½ hours in the Michaelmas, Lent and first half of the Summer Terms.

For the main seminar SA180 a detailed programme is handed out at the beginning of the session. Students are required to present papers for group discussion, and must provide an outline on the blackboard or by handouts. Extensive reading is an essential part of the course and students are encouraged to discuss seminar



presentations with their supervisors or course teachers. During the Michaelmas Term students may also attend a series of lectures by **Dr. Chris Dougherty** on **Manpower Development Planning** (Ec251).

**Written Work:** In addition to seminar presentations students are required to write one essay on the education system of their own country during the Christmas vacation, for presentation at the start of the Lent Term, as well as further essays.

**Reading List:** A detailed reading list is included in the seminar programme. The following is an introductory list of books:

R. Dore, *The Diploma Disease* (1976); J. Simmons (Ed.), *The Education Dilemma* (1980); World Bank, *Education Sector Policy Paper* (1980); A. R. Thompson, *Education and Development in Africa* (1981); G. Psacharopoulos and M. Woodhall, *Education for Development: An Analysis of Investment Choices* (1985); K. Lillis (Ed.), *School and Community in Less Developed Areas* (1985); P. H. Coombs, *The World Crisis in Education* (1985); IDS, "Adjusting Education to Economic Crisis", *IDS Bulletin*, January 1989.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written examination paper in June. Students are required to answer three questions from a choice of 10 to 12 questions.

#### SA6766

### Gender, Development and Social Planning

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Caroline Moser, Room A239 (Secretary, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Policy and Planning in Developing Countries.

**Core Syllabus:** The purpose of this course is to analyse social and economic development processes from a gender perspective; to critically evaluate current social policy and planning in developing countries in terms of its implications for women and men; and to examine ways to incorporate gender as a planning category in the research, design and implementation of social policies and programmes in developing countries.

**Course Content:** The first part of the course discusses economic development processes and social change in terms of their impact on the relationship between men and women in different political, economic and cultural contexts. It examines the implications of rural transformation, rapid urbanisation and industrialisation, and the internationalisation of capital, on shifts in the sexual division of labour, occurring in the political arena, the workplace and in the home. From this it reaches an understanding of the triple role of low-income women in developing countries, as reproducers, producers and community managers.

The second part of the course evaluates assumptions about gender, the composition of the family and the division of labour within it, which underly social policy and planning in developing countries. This it does through the examination of the extent to which different gender needs, practical and strategic, are met by social policies in sectors such as education, health,

population, housing, employment, basic services, and rural development. It then considers how the success of policies in different social sectors is often constrained when low-income women's need to balance their triple role is not recognised. The third part of the course explores the ways in which gender can be better incorporated into social policy and practice, both through the top down interventions of policy makers, as well as through the bottom up participation of women and local organisations in the planning process.

**Pre-Requisites:** This paper is one of the options available to the M.Sc. students. Knowledge of economic and social aspects of development and relevant work experience is desirable but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Four introductory lectures in the Michaelmas Term, followed by 20 seminars over the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to prepare seminar papers for presentation and to write essays for their tutors on the course subject matter.

**Reading List:** Detailed reading lists will be given out at the beginning of the lecture and seminar programmes. The following is an introductory list of books:

H. Afshar (Ed.), *Women, State and Ideology*; N. Baster, *The Measurement of Women's Participation in Development: the Use of Census Data*; L. Beneria (Ed.), *Women and Rural Development*; E. Boserup, *Women's Role in Economic Development*; M. Buvinic, M. Lycette & W. McGreevey (Eds.), *Women and Poverty in the Third World*; M. Buvinic, *Projects for Women in the Third World: Explaining their Misbehaviour*; C. Deere & M. Leon de Leal, *Learning About Rural Women*; N. D. Elson, *The Impact of Structural Adjustment on Women: Concepts and Issues*; Huizer, *Missing Women - Development Planning in Asia and the Pacific*; International Centre for Research on Women, *The Productivity of Women in Developing Countries: Measurement Issues and Recommendations*; D. Jain & N. Banerjee (Eds.), *Tyranny of the Household*; M. Molyneux, *Mobilization without Emancipation?: Women's Interests, States and Revolution in Nicaragua*; C. Moser & L. Peake (Eds.), *Women, Human Settlements and Housing*; C. Moser, *Gender Planning in the Third World: Meeting Practical and Strategic Gender Needs*; N. Nelson (Ed.), *African Women in the Development Process*; C. Overholt et al., *Gender Roles in Development Projects*; B. Rogers, *The Domestication of Women: Discrimination in Developing Societies*; J. Sebsted, *Struggle and Development among Self-Employed Women*; K. Young et al (Eds.), *Of Marriage and the Market*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written examination paper in June. Students are requested to answer three questions.

### COURSES INTENDED PRIMARILY FOR DIPLOMA IN HOUSING

#### SA6770

### Housing Policy and Administration

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Anne Power, Room A226 and Dr. P. Dunleavy, Room L301/2

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in Housing. **Core Syllabus:** This is the core course for the first year of the Housing Diploma. It covers:

(1) The history of housing policy from the later 19th century onwards, with special emphasis on post-war policy.

(2) The organisation and influences which structure contemporary housing policy formulations;

(3) The ways in which policy analysis may be applied to improving housing policy.

**Course Content:**

**History of Housing Policy in Britain:** Nineteenth century origins of housing policy; the role of housing reformers; the beginnings of slum clearance and other powers for local authorities. The inter-war period and the first large-scale public housing drive; major house-building era in the 1930's; the spread of low-cost home ownership. The post-45 reconstruction, the rationing of housing and the "mass housing" boom; decontrol and the reliance on market forces, the major slum clearance drive from the late 1950's; the decline in new public housing following on from the unpopularity of modern "estate" concept; the shift to rehabilitation, to universal home-ownership goals and council house sales; housing associations. Comparative housing policy in Western Europe and the USA.

**Policy Formation in Housing:** The influence of bureaucracies and professions on policy formation; national housing legislation and the roles of political parties, ministers and civil servants, housing interest groups, housing-related professions, local authority associations and public sector unions; the formation of housing policy at the local level; management, relations with clients, issues of access to housing; the implications of central-local relations; privatisation.

**Housing Policy Analysis:** Policy analysis methods; the range of debate in housing policy; key contemporary problems would include the residualisation of public housing, emergence of priority estates, decentralisation and privatisation, allocation and access to housing, council house sales, rehabilitation of housing, and policies for the private sector; housing futures in Britain, and the forecasting of alternative scenarios.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Core teaching for this paper is provided by 25 lectures (SA187) and 25 seminars (SA187a) Lectures and seminars **Anne Power** and **Patrick Dunleavy**.

A number of other courses provide valuable supplementary coverage according to interests: Supplementary teaching will be available in the following course:

Gv211 **Public Policy and Planning** lectures (**Dr. P. Dunleavy**, Michaelmas Term).

**Reading List:** J. Burnett, *A Social History of Housing*; B. Cullingworth, *Council Housing: Purposes, Procedures and Priorities*; D. Donnison & C. Ungerson, *Housing Policy*; E. Gauldie, *Cruel Habitations*; S. Merrett, *State Housing in Britain*; M. Swenarton, *Homes Fit for Heroes*; A. Wohl, *The Eternal Slum*; M. Boddy, *Building Societies*; P.

Dunleavy, *The Politics of Mass Housing in Britain 1945-75*; J. Macey, *Housing Management*; J. Melling, *Housing, Social Policy and the State*; M. Burbidge et al., *Investigation of Difficult to Let Housing*; W. Dunn, *Introduction to Public Policy Analysis*; A. Power, *Local Housing Management*; A. Holmans, *Housing Policy in Britain*; National Federation of Housing Associations, *Report of the Inquiry into British Housing*; A. Coleman, *Utopia on Trial*; S. Cooper, *Public Housing and Private Property*; Audit Commission, *Managing the Crisis in Council Housing*; A. Power, *Property Before People*; E. Savas, *Privatization*; J. Turner, *Housing by People*; P. Malpass & A. Murie, *Housing Policy and Practice* (2nd Edn.), Audit Commission, *Homelessness*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal written examination in June. Four questions must be answered.

#### SA6771

### Social Policy and Social Structure

**Teachers Responsible:** Brian Abel-Smith, Room A243 (Secretary, A244) and Dr. S. Hill, Room A454A

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in Housing. **Core Syllabus:** To introduce students to basic concepts in social policy and social structure in modern Britain.

**Course Content:** as in *Calendar* under SA5600 and So5809.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 43 lectures (SA100 **Introduction to Social Policy** and So120 **Social Structure of Modern Britain**). These lectures will be backed up and integrated with the rest of the course in seminars with required essays. (SA100b **Social Policy and Housing** ten seminars for full-time course; SA100c, 13 seminars for part-time course; SA110b, **Social Structure and Housing** ten seminars for full-time course; SA110c, 13 seminars for part-time course.

**Reading List:**

**Social Policy:**

M. Brown, *Introduction to Social Administration* (fifth edition), Hutchinson 1982; M. Hill, *Understanding the Welfare State*, B. Blackwell and M. Robertson 1982; J. Le Grand and R. Robinson, *The Economics of Social Problems*, Macmillan 1976; D. V. Marsh, *The Welfare State*, Longmans 1980; T. Marshall, *Social Policy*, Hutchinson 1975; W. A. Robson, *Welfare State and Welfare Society*, Allen & Unwin 1976; R. M. Titmuss, *Social Policy: An Introduction*, Allen & Unwin 1975; H. Glennerster, *Paying for Welfare*.

**Social Structure:**

N. Abercrombie, et al., *Contemporary British Society*; A. H. Halsey, *Change in British Society*; T. Noble, *Structure and Change in Modern Britain*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal written examination in June. Students must answer four questions.

#### SA6772

### Legal Framework of Housing Studies

**Teacher Responsible:** Michael Zander, Room A303 and Richard Nobles, Room A539



**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in Housing.  
**Core Syllabus:** To provide an introduction to the English Legal system and relate it to housing policy in both public and private sectors.

**Course Content:** The course is in two parts.

Part I will cover the English legal system, the law-making process, courts, lawyers, legal aid, family law, social security law and immigration law. See Calendar LL5000.

Part II will cover: (1) Introduction; legal concepts relating to housing. (2) Private rented sector; security of tenure, rent regulation. (3) Public rented sector; allocation policies, managements, rents, sales. (4) Homelessness; squatting, responsibilities of local housing authorities. (5) Housing conditions, repairs, unfitness, statutory nuisances, over-crowding, clearance, improvement.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Students will attend 10 lectures (LL103) the English Legal System, and 10 lectures (SA185) in the Lent term on Housing Law. There will be 25 law classes (SA185a) in Michaelmas and Lent and Summer terms to integrate the two courses and relate them to housing issues and practice.

**Reading List:** Michael Zander, *The Law Making Process: Cases and Materials on the English Legal System; Social Workers, Their Clients and the Law*; D. Hughes, *Public Sector Housing Law*; D. Hoath, *Council Housing Homelessness*; A. Arden, *Manual of Housing Law*; A. Arden and M. Partington, *Housing Law*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal written examination in June. Students must answer four questions.

SA6773

### Housing Economics and Housing Finance

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead, Room S377 (Secretary, S579), Mr. J. Hills, Room R402 (Secretary, Jane Dickson, R405a) and David Piachaud, Room A280

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in Housing.  
**Core Syllabus:** The course provides an introduction to economics which is then applied to the particular problems of housing economics and finance.

**Course Content:** The course is in three parts. The first covers an introduction to social economics, examining the determinants of supply and demand, the price system and market equilibrium, market failure, government intervention and the role of government in the UK.

The second part deals with the determinants of need, demand and supply of housing and tenure, the financing and subsidy system as it applies to owner-occupation – covering sources of finance, interest rates, the form of general subsidy, subsidies to existing stock and subsidies to assist investment and allocation; the financing and subsidy system as it applies to private renting – covering the determination of rents, security of tenure, the taxation framework, and the effect of the control system on the incentive to supply and demand rented accommodation.

The third part deals with public expenditure on

housing; local government finance as it relates to housing; the financing and subsidy system as applied to the public sector; Housing Revenue Accounts, investment, allocation and pricing decisions; the system of finance for housing associations; improvement grants; the operation of income related subsidies and their relationship to housing demand and allocation; comparative analysis of tenures and of proposals for the reform of housing finance.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 10 lectures: **Social Economics – David Piachaud** (SA130) M; 25 lectures: **Housing Economics and Housing Finance** (SA186) **Christine Whitehead** and **Mr. J. Hills** (10M, 15L). Classes: (SA186a) integrating the two courses (10M, 10L, 5S).

**Reading List:** Detailed reading lists will be provided at the beginning of each course. Relevant texts include: R. G. Lipsey, *Introduction to Positive Economics*; N. Hepworth, *The Finance of Local Government*; J. Black & D. Stafford, *Housing Policy and Finance*; D. MacLennan, *Housing Economics*; R. Robinson, *Housing Economics and Public Policy*; H. Glennerster, *Paying for Welfare*; H. Aughton, *Housing Finance: A Basic Guide*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal written examination in June. Four questions must be answered.

SA6780

### Management Studies

**Teacher Responsible:** Alex Cosgrave

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in Housing.  
**Core Syllabus:** This course which introduces students to basic theories of management with an emphasis on organisational behaviour and human resource management.

**Course Content:**

**Management Studies:**

- (1) Approaches to problem solving.
- (2) Supervising and motivating staff.
- (3) Negotiating skills.
- (4) Management skills case studies.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Four lecture/seminars in **Management Studies** in the Summer Term (SA195) plus a 2½ day residential course on management skills.

**Management Studies:** E. C. Bliss, *Getting Things Done*; A. Dickinson, *A Woman in Your Own Right. Assertiveness and You*; P. Drucker, *Management*, R. Fisher & W. Ury, *Getting to Yes*; Landry, *What a Way to Run a Railroad*; T. Peters & R. Waterman, *In Search of Excellence*, J. Scott & A. Rochester, *Effective Management Skills. What is a Manager?*; M. Vincent, *Introduction to Industrial Relations*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour written examination in June.

SA6781

### Building Studies

**Teacher Responsible:** Michael Hatchett, (Bartlett School of Architecture and Planning, University College London)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in Housing second year students.

**Core Syllabus:** To introduce students to the basic principles of construction and maintenance of dwellings with an emphasis on the identification of problems and their solutions. The organisation and management of building and repairs programmes will also be covered.

**Course Content:** A series of lecture/seminars will cover the following topics: structural elements of buildings; finishings and fittings; services to buildings; additional building requirements, such as services of high rise dwellings, fire precautions, sound and thermal insulation; the management of maintenance organisations; maintenance programmes, including structural defects, non structural repairs, preventive maintenance, repairs to voids, emergency repairs systems, and tenant initiated repairs; modernisation and improvements to dwellings.

Teaching will be backed up by site visits and a field study programme undertaken by the students during their work as housing trainees.

A field studies notebook is an essential ingredient of the course and carries a 20% weighting. That is to say the submission of an unsatisfactory field study notebook would reduce the examination marks by 20%.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 25 combined lectures/seminars of two hours each in Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms (SA196)

**Reading List:** W. B. McKay, *Building Construction*, Longmans, 1982, Vols. 1-4; Mitchell, *Building Construction Series*; B. T. Batsford and A. Woodhead, *House Construction – A Basic Guide*, Institute of Housing, 1985.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour written examination in June. Students must answer four questions.

SA6782

### Housing Planning and Urban Development

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Derek Diamond, Room S405 (Secretary, S406)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in Housing  
**Core Syllabus:** This is a course which introduces students to the geographical perspectives of urban housing.

**Course Content:**

**The Geography of Housing:** This course is designed to introduce students to geographical perspectives on urban housing and the contribution that such a perspective can make to a discussion of housing policies. Particular emphasis will be placed on the characteristics of the spatial outcomes created by the social, economic and political factors affecting the distribution of housing. Attention will be drawn to the way in which the local or neighbourhood scale relates to the urban and national scales. The use and effectiveness of spatial concepts in public policies designed to influence housing provision will form the third element of the course. This course will help students understand the relationships between the different facets of housing and the way in which housing policy relates to and is affected by other

aspects of urban and regional policy.

- (i) Spatial Structure and Urban Areas: and introduction
- (ii) Concepts of Urban Spatial Structure (e.g. accessibility, segregation, local labour markets)
- (iii) Concepts of Regional Spatial Structure.

**Teaching Arrangements: The Geography of Housing:** Two lectures in the Summer Term of Year 1 and ten seminars (SA197) in Year 2 (Michaelmas Term by **Professor Diamond**). In addition, there will be 25 **Housing** seminars (SA198) taken by **Dr. Anne Power** integrating this course with field experience and the long essay.

**Reading List:** K. Bassett & J. Short, *Housing and Residential Structure*; L. S. Bourne, *The Geography of Housing*, 1981; D. R. Diamond, "Spatial Analysis and Social Planning" in Midgley and Piachaud (Eds.) *The Fields and Methods of Social Planning*, 1984; P. Hall, *The Inner City in Context*, 1981; D. Harvey, *Social Justice and the City*, 1973; D. Herbert, *Urban Geography: a Social Perspective*, 1972; P. Jackson & S. Smith, *Exploring Social Geography*, 1984; P. Knox, *Urban Social Geography*, 1987; D. Ley, *A Social Geography of the City*, 1983; B. T. Robson, *Urban Social Areas*, 1975; A. G. Champion et al., *Changing Places* 1987.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour examination in June.

SA6783

### Housing Essay

**Teacher Responsible:** The Course Director, **Dr. Anne Power**, Room A226

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in Housing  
**Core Syllabus:** An essay of not more than 5,000 words on a housing topic to be approved by the candidate's teachers. It is designed to allow a detailed and thorough exploration of an area of interest to the student. It may involve original field work, or the analysis and appraisal of existing literature.

**Course Content:** Throughout the second year there will be a weekly housing seminar to integrate the second year teaching course, to discuss and evaluate students' field experience and to provide a focus for the essay topics.

**Arrangements for Supervision:** Students will pursue their long essay work under the supervision of their tutor during the second year of their studies. They will agree with their tutor, and submit to the Course Director, a title for the essay by November 1st in the second year. Tutors can be expected to offer advice on reading, guidance on the construction of the work and comments on an initial draft.

**Examination Arrangements:** The essay must be submitted to the Course Director by April 1st in the student's second year. It should be typewritten. Precise details on format and presentation will be issued by the Department.

Candidates may be called for an oral examination if the Examiners wish to satisfy themselves that the essay is the candidate's own work.

SA153

### Social Policy Research



(Not available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Bulmer, Room A224 (Secretary, Judith Edwards, A244)**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Soc. Pol. & Plan.; M.Phil.; Ph.D.; optional for M.Sc. Soc. Pol. & Soc. Work.**Course Content:** These seminars examine methodological issues arising in courses SA151 and SA152 on Social Policy and Social Planning. Methodological problems of social research into social policy; interdisciplinary relationships in a research setting. Types of enquiry: (a) theory-testing; (b) description; (c) policy-evaluation; (d) action-research. Problem selection and concept definition. Research design. Data collection. Data analysis. Quantitative methods in policy research. Polling and attitude surveys. Population projections. Uses and limitations of social indicators. The application of social research; its place in the policymaking process. Several seminars are specifically geared to work on the dissertation.**Teaching Arrangements:** Ten seminars, Michaelmas Term (SA153).**Reading List:** M. Bulmer, *The Uses of Social Research*; M. Bulmer (Ed.), *Social Policy Research*; M. Bulmer, *Social Science and Social Policy*; A. Ryan (Ed.), *The Philosophy of Social Explanation*; R. Borger and F. Cioffi (Eds.), *Explanation in the Behavioural Sciences*; M. & C. W. Sherif, *Interdisciplinary Relationships in the Social Sciences*; A. Forder, *Concepts in Social Administration*; C. Selltitz, *Research Methods in Social Relations*; H. W. Smith, *Strategies of Social Research*; E. R. Tufte, *The Quantitative Analysis of Social Problems*; R. Lees, *Research Strategies for Social Welfare*; M. Susser, *Casual Thinking in the Health Sciences*; A. S. C. Ehrenberg, *Data Reduction*; P. R. Cox, *Demography*; A. Shonfield and S. Shaw, *Social Indicators and Public Policy*; O. Morgenstern, *On the Accuracy of Economic Observations*; T. Tripodi, *Uses and Abuses of Research in Social Work*; E. Suchman, *Evaluative Research*; M. Shipman (Ed.), *The Organisation and Impact of Social Research*; M. Rein, *Social Science and Public Policy*; J. Barzun and H. E. Graff, *The Modern Researcher*; M. Bulmer (Ed.), *Social Research and Royal Commissions*; D. Rhind, *A Census User's Handbook*; M. Bulmer (Ed.), *Social Science Research and Government*.**SA160****Seminars in Social Policy****Teacher Responsible:** Professor D. Piachaud, Room A284 (Secretary, Elizabeth Plumb, A274)**Course Intended Primarily for** Staff and graduate students.**Core Syllabus:** Presentation and discussion papers based on topical issues and research in progress.**Teaching Arrangements:** Sessional seminars.**SA161****Social Research and Social Administration (Seminar)****Teachers Responsible:** Professor B. Abel-Smith,

Room A243 (Secretary, A244), and Dr. M. Bulmer Room A224 (Secretary, A244)

**Course intended Primarily for** M.Phil and Ph.D. students.**Course Content:** This seminar provides an opportunity for graduate students to examine different methodological approaches and consider methodological problems encountered in the planning, conduct and writing up of individual pieces of research carried out for a higher degree by thesis. Considerable emphasis is placed on the needs of individual students. The seminar is divided into two parts, (i) research in social policy and administration: a fortnightly seminar with an emphasis upon substantive research and the presentation of research results; in the Lent Term this will focus on the research designs of new first-year students; (ii) methodological strategy: a seminar with an emphasis upon the planning and procedures of empirical research in the social policy field, which leads on to seminar SA162.**Reading List:** E. M. Phillips and D. S. Pugh, *How to Get a PhD*; J. Barzun and H. E. Graff (Eds.), *The Modern Researcher*; A. Ryan (Ed.), *The Philosophy of Social Explanation*; H. W. Smith, *Strategies of Social Research: the methodological imagination*; R. Wax, *Doing Field Work: Warnings and Advice*; J. Robinson, *Economic Philosophy*; A. J. Culyer, *The Political Economy of Social Policy*; E. H. Carr, *What is History?*; M. Carley, *Social Measurement and Social Indicators*; M. Rein, *Social Science and Public Policy*; R. Plant et al., *Political Philosophy and Social Welfare*; M. Bulmer, *Social Science and Social Policy*.**SA162****Research Design and Data Collection for Social Policy and Industrial Relations (Seminar)****Teachers Responsible:** Dr. M. Bulmer, Room A224 (Secretary, A244) and Dr. S. J. Wood (Industrial Relations) Room H802 (Secretary Mrs. A. S. Morris, H808)**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Phil. and Ph.D. students in Social Science and Administration and in Industrial Relations, but open to other interested research students.**Course Content:** This seminar is intended to give students a grounding in practical research methodology which will be of use to them in planning and carrying out the research for their thesis. The seminar will focus upon different aspects of research design and more particularly, data collection in empirical social research. It is designed to complement other graduate seminars which discuss problem selection, the formulation of a researchable thesis topic, and the analysis of data. The topics covered will include: (1) Research strategy; (2) Evaluation studies and experimental design; (3) Secondary analysis; (4) Selecting units for study; (5) Negotiating access and research ethics; (6) Questionnaire construction; (7) Interviewing; (8) Participant observation; (9) Handling price, earnings and expenditure data.**Teaching Arrangements:** A weekly seminar throughout the Lent Term.**Reading List:** L. Kidder, *Research Methods in Social Relations*; S. D. Sieber, "The Integration of Fieldwork and Survey Methods" (*American Journal of Sociology*, 1973); C. Brown et al., *The Access Casebook*; B. Hedges "Sampling Minority Populations", in M. Wilson (Ed.), *Social and Educational Research in Action*; C. Tilly, *As Sociology Meets History*; A. N. Oppenheim, *Questionnaire Design and Attitude Measurement*; R. L. Gorden,*Interviewing*; R. Burgess (Ed.), *Field Research*; J. Platt, "Evidence and Proof in Documentary Research" (*The Sociological Review*, 1981); C. Hakim, *Secondary Analysis in Social Research*; D. Madsen, *Successful Dissertations and Theses: a guide to graduate student research*; D. Sternberg, *How To Complete and Survive a Doctoral Dissertation*. A full reading list will be provided at the first meeting of the seminar.



**SOCIOLOGY**

This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Course Guide(s) in which the course content and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Course Guides, presented in Course Guide number sequence.

**Lectures and Seminars**

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
So100	<b>Principles of Sociology</b> Dr. S. D. Taylor, Dr. E. V. Barker and Dr. L. A. Sklair	24/MLS So5802
So102	<b>Statistics Research and Sociology</b> Mr. G. Rose	5/S So102
So103	<b>Issues and Methods of Social Research Class</b> Mr. G. Rose	34/MLS So5801; So6960
So105	<b>Basic Issues in Comparative Sociology</b> Dr. A. D. Smith, Mr. M. Burrage and Dr. I. Roxborough	23/MLS So5822
So106	<b>Sociological Theory</b> Dr. N. Mouzelis and Dr. A. W. Swingewood	20/ML SA5725; So5821; So6815; So6961
So111	<b>Social and Moral Philosophy</b> Dr. E. V. Barker	25/MLS So5810
So113	<b>Society and Literature</b> Dr. A. W. Swingewood	20/ML So5945
So114	<b>The Psychoanalytic Study of Society</b> Dr. C. R. Badcock	24/MLS So5960
So115	<b>Evolution and Social Behaviour</b> Dr. C. R. Badcock	25/MLS So5961
So120	<b>The Social Structure of Modern Britain</b> Dr. S. R. Hill <i>et al</i>	20/ML So5809; SA6771; SA5623
So121	<b>The Social Structure of the Soviet Union</b> Dr. E. A. Weinberg	25/MLS So5860
So122	<b>The Development of Modern Japanese Society</b> Professor K. E. Thurley	22/MLS So5861
So123	<b>Social Structure and Politics in Latin America (alternate years)</b> Dr. I. Roxborough	23/MLS So5862
So130	<b>Political Sociology (alternate years)</b> (Not available 1989-90) Dr. C. T. Husbands and Mr. A. W. G. Stewart	23/MLS Gv4042; So5880; So6853

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
So131	<b>Political Processes and Social Change</b> (alternate years) Mr. A. W. G. Stewart	23/MLS Gv4041; So5881; So6852
So132	<b>Sociology of Development (alternate years)</b> Dr. L. Sklair and Dr. A. D. S. Smith	22/MLS So5882; So6831
So133	<b>Theories and Problems of Nationalism</b> (alternate years) (Not available 1989-90) Dr. A. D. S. Smith, Professor P. S. Cohen, Mr. J. B. L. Mayall and Mr. G. Schöpflin	20/ML So5883; So6831; So6850 So6850
So134	<b>Urban Sociology (alternate years)</b> (Not available 1989-90) Dr. C. T. Husbands	22/MLS So5916
So140	<b>Sociology of Work, Management and Employment</b> Dr. S. R. Hill	20/ML So5923
So141	<b>Sociology of Sex and Gender Roles</b> Dr. L. A. Sklair	24/MLS So5918
So142	<b>Sociology of Religion (alternate years)</b> Dr. E. V. Barker	25/MLS So5921; So6880
So143	<b>Criminology</b> Professor Terence Morris	20/ML So5919
So144	<b>Sociology of Deviant Behaviour</b> (Not available 1989-90) Professor P. E. Rock and Professor D. M. Downes	10/L SA5734; So5920 So5920
So145	<b>Sociology of Medicine</b> Dr. S. Taylor	20/ML So5922
So152	<b>Methods of Social Investigation</b> Mr. G. Rose	12/MLS So6960
So160	<b>Design and Analysis of Social Investigation</b> Mr. G. Rose	26/MLS So6800
So161	<b>Design and Analysis of Social Investigation: Special Topics</b> Dr. C. T. Husbands	10/L So6800
So162	<b>Social Structure of Industrial Societies - Seminar</b> Dr. E. A. Weinberg	25/MLS So6830
So163	<b>Sociology of Development - Seminar</b> Dr. N. Mouzelis, Dr. L. A. Sklair and Dr. A. D. Smith	22/MLS So6831
So165	<b>Sociology of Deviant Behaviour - Seminar</b> Professor D. M. Downes and Professor Terence Morris	23/MLS So6881



Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number	
So166	<b>Sociology of Religion – Seminar</b> Dr. E. V. Barker	30/MLS	So6880
So167	<b>Theories of Political Sociology</b> (Not available 1989–90) Mr. A. W. G. Stewart	22/MLS	So6853
So168	<b>Political Stability and Change – Seminar</b> (Not available 1989–90) Mr. A. W. G. Stewart	22/MLS	So6852
So169	<b>Nationalism – Seminar</b> Dr. A. D. Smith, Mr. G. Schopflin, Dr. B. O'Leary and Mr. J. B. L. Mayall	25/MLS	So6850
So170	<b>The Political Sociology of Latin America</b> Dr. I. Roxborough	22/MLS	So6854
So171	<b>Sociological Theory – Seminar</b> Mr. A. W. G. Stewart	22/MLS	So6815
So183	<b>Research Class for M.Phil. Students</b> Dr. A. W. Swingewood	30/MLS	So183
So184	<b>Research Seminar on the Sociology of Crime and Deviance</b> Dr. D. M. Downes	25/MLS	So184
So186	<b>Sociology Department Seminar</b> Dr. N. Mouzelis and Dr. A. D. Smith	10/MLS	So186
So187	<b>Sociology of Literature</b> (Not available 1989–90) Dr. A. W. Swingewood	12/MLS	So187
So188	<b>Graduate Seminar on the Sociology of of Sex and Gender Roles</b> Dr. L. A. Sklair	MLS	So188

## Course Guides

### So102

#### Statistics Research and Sociology

Teacher Responsible: Mr. G. Rose, Room S875  
(Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, S686)

Course Intended Primarily for B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; First year Sociology specialists; Dip. Soc.

Core Syllabus: These lectures are intended to provide links between the statistics course SM7215 and the other first year sociology courses.

Course Content: The role of statistics in social research and in sociological analysis. Examples will be chosen from recent British studies.

Teaching Arrangements: Lectures (So102), 5 Summer Term.

Reading List: A. Heath, *Social Mobility*; G. Rose, *Deciphering Sociological Research*; M. Rosenberg, *The Logic of Survey Analysis*; J. Silvey, *Deciphering Data*; J. Westergaard & H. Resler, *Class in a Capitalist Society: Social Trends* (annually).

Examination Arrangements: This course is not examined, and is not intended as preparation for any particular examination.

### So183

#### Research Class for M.Phil. Students

Teacher Responsible: Dr. A. Swingewood, Room A352 (Secretary, Miss J. Johnson, S779)

Course Intended for research students in Sociology.

Course Content: In the main part of the seminar series research students present papers on their proposed research designs. Each student must submit a paper in written form for Departmental approval during Summer Term. There is also a series of introductory classes on doing research, including an introduction to the L.S.E. computer.

### So184

#### Research Seminar on the Sociology of Crime and Deviance

Teacher Responsible: Professor D. Downes, Room A246 (Secretary, A255)

Course Intended for students preparing dissertations on the Sociology of Deviance and allied areas for the M.Phil. and Ph.D. degrees.

Core Syllabus: Designed to encourage public discussion of evolving work, the seminar will enable participants to review their own, others', and general problems encountered in the process of exploring deviant and allied phenomena.

Teaching Arrangements: Twenty-five seminars (So184), Sessional.

Examination Arrangements: Non-examinable.

### So186

#### Sociology Department Seminar

Teachers Responsible: Dr. N. Mouzelis, Room S778 (Secretary, Miss J. Johnson, S779) and Dr. A. D. Smith, Room S776 (Secretary, Mrs. J. MacRae, A351)

Core Syllabus: A seminar series open to all staff and

students of the Sociology Department, in which either departmental members or outside visitors give papers on their current research.

### So5801

#### Issues and Methods of Social Research

Teacher Responsible: Mr. G. Rose, Room S875 (Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, S686)

Course Intended Primarily for students in the B.Sc. course unit, main field Sociology (compulsory course to be taken in the first, second or third year) and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, special subject Sociology (compulsory course to be taken in the second or third year).

Core Syllabus: The aim of the course is to introduce students to central issues and basic techniques in the conduct of research in sociology.

Course Content: The course examines issues and methods of social research using examples from a number of sociological works. It covers elementary aspects of the philosophy of science, the relationship between research and theory, study design and sampling, and the main approaches to doing sociological research, including social surveys, experiments and quasi-experiments, field research and participant observation, and unobtrusive methods. Students are made familiar with the concepts of reliability and validity, with specific techniques of data-gathering (such as interviews and questionnaires) and with the measurement devices appropriate for particular tasks (e.g., various types of attitude measurement). The course covers differing approaches to data analysis, in particular various techniques for handling confounding variables and the construction of simple causal models. There is also material on the sources and problems of validity of certain major types of data, such as official data like crime statistics, wealth data and basic demographic statistics. Students work collectively throughout the year on a research project that involves the collection of data by questionnaire and their analysis using the computer.

Pre-Requisites: Students must be concurrently taking, or must have completed the course 7215 *Methods of Statistical Analysis* (or an equivalent course).

Teaching Arrangements: The course comprises a series of twenty lectures, twelve fortnightly workshop classes, and twenty-four weekly classes in small groups.

Lectures: SA115 *Methods of Social Investigation* Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Workshop Classes: So103 Sessional (fortnightly starting in the *second* week of the Michaelmas Term). Classes: So103 (a) Sessional.

The lectures provide a comprehensive coverage of topics in the syllabus. The fortnightly workshop classes aim to coordinate practical work on the project and to show how lecture material can be applied to the project. In the weekly classes there will be sixteen devoted to the project and eight to topics selected directly from the syllabus. Students should note that the lectures, the workshop classes and the weekly classes are all essential parts of the course.

Written Work: There is a compulsory assignment distributed at the end of the Michaelmas Term to be



handed in by the end of the first full week of the Lent Term. There is also a compulsory research report that contributes to the examination for the course, details of which are given below.

**Reading List:** There is no single textbook that covers the content of the whole course but students are encouraged to buy:

L. H. Kidder & C. M. Judd, *Research Methods in Social Relations* (5th edn.) and G. Rose, *Deciphering Sociological Research*.

Other useful textbooks are:

K. D. Bailey, *Methods of Social Research*; M. I. A. Bulmer (Ed.), *Sociological Research Methods* (2nd edn.); C. Marsh, *The Survey Method*; P. McNeill, *Research Methods*; C. A. Moser & G. Kalton, *Survey Methods in Social Investigation* (2nd edn.); D. Nachmias & C. Nachmias, *Research Methods in the Social Sciences*; A. Orenstein & W. R. F. Phillips, *Understanding Social Research*; M. Shipman, *The Limitations of Social Research*; H. W. Smith, *Strategies of Social Research*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** E. Babbie, *The Practice of Social Research*; C. Bell & H. Newby (Eds.), *Doing Sociological Research*; H. M. Blalock & A. Blalock, *Introduction to Social Research*; R. Burgess, *In the Field*; J. Bynner & K. M. Stribley (Eds.), *Social Research: Principles and Procedures*; D. T. Campbell & J. C. Stanley, *Experimental and Quasi-Experimental Designs for Research*; J. A. Davis, *Elementary Survey Analysis*; D. de Vaus, *Surveys in Social Research*; D. P. Forcese & S. Richer (Eds.), *Stages of Social Research*; M. Hammersley & P. Atkinson, *Ethnography Principles in Practice*; P. Hammond (Ed.), *Sociologists at Work*; G. Hoinville, R. Jowell & Associates, *Survey Research Practice*; G. J. McCall & J. L. Simmons (Eds.), *Issues in Participant Observation*; D. C. Miller, *Handbook of Research Design and Social Measurement*; A. N. Oppenheim, *Questionnaire Design and Attitude Measurement*; S. L. Payne, *The Art of Asking Questions*; B. Phillips, *Social Research: Strategies and Tactics*; M. W. Riley, *Sociological Research: A Case Approach*; M. Rosenberg, *The Logic of Survey Analysis*; C. Selltitz et al., *Research Methods in Social Relations* (3rd edn.); M. Shipman (Ed.), *The Organisation and Impact of Social Research*; J. Silvey, *Deciphering Data*; E. J. Webb, D. T. Campbell, R. D. Schwartz and L. Sechrest, *Unobtrusive Measures*; M. Stacey, *Methods of Social Research*; D. P. Warwick & C. A. Linniger, *The Sample Survey: Theory and Practice*; H. Zeisel, *Say It With Figures* (5th edn.).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a conventional three-hour written examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus. All questions carry the same marks. Seventy per cent of the total assessment for the course is based on this examination. The remaining 30 per cent is awarded for the student's report on the research project. This latter assignment is given towards the end of the Lent Term and the completed report must be handed to the Examinations Office by 1 May.

## Principles of Sociology

So5802

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. S. Taylor, Room S664 (Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, S686), Dr. E. V. Barker, Room S684 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Savage, A453) and Dr. L. Sklair, Room A351 (Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, S686)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Sociology 1st year (compulsory), Geog., Maths., Stats., Comp., Act. Sci., Man. Sci., Psych., B.Sc. (Econ.) Parts I and II. Optional for B.Sc. S.P. and A. 1st year; M.Sc.

**Core Syllabus:** To provide students with an understanding of the major sociological perspectives and their application to distinct research problems. Term 1 will focus on the sociological analysis of social problems and Term 2 will provide an introduction to classical and modern social theory.

**Course Content:** Social problems and sociological problems. Problems, theories, and the nature of sociological explanation. Explanation, evidence and objectivity. Sociology as the comparative study of social action and social systems. Some models of sociological thinking as applied to the study of the following: aspects of social ranking; forms of interpersonal and impersonal relationships; the changing nature of the relationship between economy and society; the sociology of development; the origins and spread of capitalism and socialism; ideology and belief systems; religion and society; rationality and non-rationality; conformity and deviance. How is human society possible? How do we choose between different answers to the question?

**Teaching Arrangements:** A 24-week lecture course (So100) and discussion classes (So100a).

**Written Work:** There is no formal requirement for course-work; however, all students are expected to prepare for all classes and to produce class papers if this is the method of instruction agreed on between the class teacher and the class. Students from foreign universities which require written course-work to be assessed must arrange this with their class teachers on an individual basis.

**Reading List:** T. Bilton et al., *Introductory Sociology*; R. Burgess (Ed.), *Investigating Society*; L. Coser & B. Rosenberg, *Sociological Theory: Readings*; A. Giddens, *Sociology*; G. Pearson, *Hooligan*; S. Taylor, *Durkheim and the Study of Suicide*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour unseen examination towards the end of the Summer Term. Examination questions will tend to follow the lectures and the questions for class discussion printed on the main reading list.

So5809

## Social Structure of Modern Britain

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. R. Hill, Room A454A (Secretary, Mrs. M. Savage, A453)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. course units main fields Sociology, Social Psychology; B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration; Diploma in Housing.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim is to introduce students to the main contributions of sociological knowledge to the study of post-war British society. This will be achieved by considering some of the main problems which are considered to affect that society. The course

is strongly empirical and makes use of quantitative material.

**Course Content:** An examination of academic evidence relevant to some of the major issues confronting British society including economic change, different forms of inequality, political uncertainty, the fact of a multi-cultural society and the role of the mass media. This involves discussion of social stratification and mobility; occupational structure and the distribution of income and wealth, economic structure; employment relations; education; demographic patterns and family structure; religion, patterns of settlement and housing tenure; race relations; crime and deviance; health.

**Pre-Requisites:** While constructed primarily for first and second year undergraduates reading for the B.Sc. course unit degree in sociology and for the B.Sc. Econ. Part II special subject sociology, the course does not assume a detailed knowledge of sociology. It is intended to be suitable as an outside option for undergraduates reading for a range of other degrees. Overseas students, including those on single-year or single-term courses, may find it a useful means of improving their knowledge of British society.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (So120) 10 Michaelmas Term and 10 Lent Term supplemented by 15-20 classes.

Classes (So120a) will be taken by teachers in the department of sociology, except for those reading for the B.Sc. in Social Policy and Administration and for the Diploma; classes for these students are organised by the appropriate department.

**Written Work:** In addition to the presentation of class papers, each student attending classes should expect to present a short essay on a topic within the course to his/her class teacher during both the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** *Basic Reading.*

\*N. Abercrombie et al., *Contemporary British Society*; G. Allen, *The Family*; E. Batstone, *The Reform of Workplace Industrial Relations*; F. Blackaby (Ed.), *De-Industrialisation*; K. Bottomley & K. Pease, *Crime and Punishment*; C. Brown, *Black and White Britain*; P. R. Cox, *Demography*; H. Drucker et al. (Eds.), *Developments in British Politics*; J. H. Goldthorpe, *Social Mobility and Class Structure in Modern Britain* (2nd edn.); \*A. H. Halsey, *Change in British Society*; A. H. Halsey et al., *Origins and Destinations*; A. Heath, *Social Mobility*; R. Hyman, *Strikes* (3rd edn.); D. Kavanagh (Ed.), *The Politics of the Labour Party*; J. Le Grand, *The Strategy of Equality*; D. A. Martin, *A Sociology of English Religion*; A. Oakley, *A Sociology of Housework*; G. Routh, *Occupation and Pay in Great Britain, 1906-1979*; J. Scott, *Corporations, Classes and Capitalism*; A. Sked & C. Cooke, *Post-War Britain: a Political History*; D. J. Smith, *The Facts of Racial Disadvantage*; J. Stark, *A to Z of Income and Wealth*; P. Townsend & M. Davidson, *Inequalities in Health*; R. Williams, *The Long Revolution*.

\*indicates the most useful general references.

Further reading will be given with the lecture course outline.

**Examination Arrangements:** Those taking this

course as part of the B.Sc. course unit or B.Sc. Econ. degree will be examined by means of three essays written during the Easter vacation. The essays, which are chosen from an extensive list of questions, must be of less than 2,000 words each.

So5810

## Social and Moral Philosophy

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Eileen Barker, Room S684 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Savage, A453)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main fields Sociology, Social Psychology, B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Sociology, but open to all students, if their depts. agree.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is designed to introduce awareness of philosophical problems, particularly those concerned with knowledge and ethics, which are of relevance to the social scientist.

**Course Content:** Introduction to concepts concerning the nature of knowledge, reality and ethics. Brief description of the thought of some of the classical philosophers.

Elementary principles and fallacies in logical thought. Discussion of problems in descriptions and explanations of social behaviours.

An introduction to moral philosophies, especially those of Kant and the Utilitarians.

Discussion of the relationship between science and values.

**Pre-Requisites:** No background knowledge is necessary.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures So111: Sessional. Lectures involve considerable student participation. Classes: So111a: 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to do some simple logical exercises for the lectures and to provide at least one class paper per term.

**Reading List:** J. Hospers, *An Introduction to Philosophical Analysis*; J. Hospers, *Human Conduct*; B. Russell, *Problems of Philosophy*; B. Russell, *A History of Western Philosophy*; A. MacIntyre, *A Short History of Ethics*; K. Popper, *Conjectures and Refutations*, Ch. 1; K. Popper, *The Poverty of Historicism*; A. Ryan, *The Philosophy of the Social Sciences*; A. Flew, *Thinking about Social Thinking*; M. Hollis, *Invitation to Philosophy*; E. Gellner, *Legitimation and Belief*.

The Hospers books are the nearest approximation to text books for the course.

**Supplementary Reading List:** This will be given out at the beginning of the course with lecture notes and exercises.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour formal examination in Summer Term. Also an optional essay which can upgrade borderline examination results, but cannot lower marks.

So5821

So6961

## Sociological Theory

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. N. Mouzelis, Room S778 and Dr. A. Swingewood, Room A352 (Secretary, Miss J. Johnson, S779)



**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main fields Soc. 2nd year, Soc. Anth. 2nd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. S.P. and A.; M.Sc.; Dip. Soc.

**Core Syllabus:** An examination of classical and modern sociological theories emphasising their relevance for the analysis of modern societies.

**Course Content:** An introduction to the main varieties of classical and modern sociological theory, concentrating on three tasks: what are the principal arguments of the main approaches, to what problems and changes in the real world were the theories a response, and what relevance do they have in the contemporary world? The principal theorists and schools considered are: Marx, Weber, Durkheim, Parsons and normative functionalism, symbolic interactionism, phenomenology, ethnomethodology, structuralism and critical theory.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: So106 Twenty lectures, weekly in Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Classes: So106(a) Twenty classes, weekly in Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** E. Durkheim, *Rules of Sociological Method*; M. Weber, *The Protestant Ethic and the Rise of Capitalism*; T. Bottomore & Rubel (Eds.), *Karl Marx: Selected Writings*; R. Aron, *Main Currents in Sociological Theory* (2 vols.); L. Coser & B. Rosenberg (Eds.), *Sociological Theory*; L. Coser, *Masters of Sociological Theory*; T. Parsons, *The Structure of Social Action* (2 vols.); A. Giddens, *Capitalism and Modern Social Theory*; R. Nisbet, *The Sociological Tradition*; A. Gouldner, *The Coming Crisis of Western Sociology*; J. H. Turner, *The Structure of Sociological Theory*; T. Bottomore & R. Nisbet (Eds.), *A History of Sociological Analysis*; P. Cohen, *Modern Social Theory*; J. Rex, *Key Problems in Sociological Theory*; I. Craib, *Modern Social Theory*; A. Swingewood, *A Short History of Sociological Thought*; A. Giddens, *Central Problems in Sociological Theory*; M. Glucksmann, *Structuralist Analysis in Contemporary Social Thought*; D. Held, *Introduction to Critical Theory*; G. Skinner (Ed.), *The Return of Grand Theory in the Human Sciences*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the whole syllabus of the lecture course and the classes.

### So5822

#### Basic Issues in Comparative Sociology

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. A. D. Smith, Room S776, Mr. M. Burrage, Room A375 (Secretary, Mrs. J. MacRae, A451), and Dr. I. Roxborough, Room S687 (Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, S686)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Sociology (3rd-yr. compulsory) and B.Sc. (Econ.) Pt. II Sociology (3rd-yr.), Dip.Soc., other c.u. and B.Sc. (Econ.) (3rd-yr.) students, and General Course students.

**Core Syllabus:** Selective study of key issues in the historical and comparative sociology of agrarian and industrial societies.

**Course Content:** Comparative study of key debates on social structure and social change in agrarian and industrial societies, including a selection from the following topics: the role of power and privilege in

agrarian empires; the functions of slavery in commercial and agrarian societies; the role of religion and ideology in caste societies; the role of ethnic communities and nations; feudal estates and serfdom; the transition to capitalism in the West; the role of the great revolutions; the advent of industrialism and the working-class; the social bases of fascism and communism; the "convergence" of industrial societies; the state and democracy in industrial societies; the transition to "post-industrial" society.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures So105 20 MLS; Classes So105(a) 20 MLS.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to prepare one or more class papers. The discussion of most topics will extend over more than one week.

**Reading List:** K. Wittfogel, *Oriental Despotism* 1957; W. MacNeill, *The Rise of the West* 1963; M. Mann, *The Sources of Social Power* 1986; M. Finley (Ed.), *Slavery in Classical Antiquity* 1961; L. Dumont, *Homo Hierarchicus* 1971; A. de Reuck & J. Knight (Eds.), *Caste and Race* 1967; A. D. Smith, *The Ethnic Origins of Nations* 1986; E. Gellner, *Nations and Nationalism* 1983; M. Bloch, *Feudal Society* 1961; R. Hilton (Ed.), *The Transition from Feudalism to Capitalism* 1976; R. Holton, *The Transition from Feudalism to Capitalism* 1985; B. Moore, *Social Origins of Dictatorship and Democracy* 1967; M. Howard, *War in European History* 1976; M. van Crefeld, *Supplying War* 1977; C. Tilly (Ed.), *The Formation of National States in Western Europe* 1975; L. Stone, *The Causes of the English Revolution 1529-1642* 1986 edn.; F. Furet, *Interpreting the French Revolution* 1981; A. Ulam, *Lenin and the Bolsheviks* 1979; T. Skocpol, *States and Social Revolutions* 1979; F. Flora, *State Economy and Society in Western Europe 1815-1915* 1983; W. H. Sewell, *Work and Revolution in France* 1980; R. Geary, *European Labour Protest 1838-1939* 1981; K. Kumar, *Prophecy and Progress: the sociology of industrial and post-industrial society* 1978; C. Kerr, *The Future of Industrial Societies: Convergence or Continuing Diversity?* 1983.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour advanced notice written examination in the Summer Term for all students. Three questions to be answered.

### So5831

#### Unit Essay in Sociology

**Teacher Responsible:** The Departmental Tutor

**Course Intended only for** B.Sc. (Sociology) and B.Sc. (Econ.) special subject Sociology (third year).

**Core Syllabus:** The essay is to be on a sociological topic to be approved by the Convener of the Department of Sociology. The purpose is to allow the student to study in depth an interest of his or her own choosing. Many approaches are possible in the work for the essay, but there are three main variants: original fieldwork, secondary analysis, and literature review.

**Selection of topic:** The topic must be within the general field of sociology and should fall within the range of competence of a member of the staff, normally a member of the Sociology Department, so that it can be supervised adequately. However, it need not be chosen from those areas of sociology which are at present taught within the Department. The topic should

not overlap too closely with the content of other units that the student is taking. Students may follow up a theme suggested to them by their course-work, but the topic must allow the material and arguments to be developed in greater depth than is possible in the lectures and seminars for the course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Students should inform the Department of the general area within which their work will lie by the third week of the Michaelmas Term in the year of submission. They must submit a final title to the Department by the fourth week of the Lent Term in order for that title to be approved.

Three meetings will be arranged to discuss the essay. The first, held in the Summer Term of the session prior to the year of submission, will deal with guidelines for the essay, and provide a forum for a general discussion of possible approaches. The second and third meetings will enable progress on the essay to be discussed; these will be held in approximately the fifth week of Michaelmas Term and the fourth week of the Lent Term.

**Arrangements for supervision:** Students should themselves approach the member of staff they would like as supervisor. The role of the supervisor is often seen by students as more directive than the Department intends. The unit-essay gives students the opportunity to work in a more open-ended and individual context than is possible in a course. The role of the supervisor is not to teach, but to give the kind of advice and help which one scholar would normally give another. The supervisor may suggest ways of tackling or limiting a topic, lines of enquiry and preliminary reading, but his or her suggestions are not intended to be seen as exhaustive or definitive. How far the student can use and develop the help that he or she is given is, to a large extent, what the examination of the essay is concerned with. The supervisor should not help with planning or writing the essay in detail, but should then read and comment critically on a draft essay if the student submits one.

**Examination Arrangements:** The completed essay must be of not more than 10,000 words in length; it may include tables and diagrams as appropriate. It must be submitted to the Examinations Office by May 1 in the student's final year. The essay should be submitted in typescript.

### So5860

#### The Social Structure of the Soviet Union

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. E. A. Weinberg, Room S666 (Secretary, Mrs. J. MacRae, A451)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Sociology (2nd or 3rd years), B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc.

**Core Syllabus:** Major aspects of Soviet social structure will be examined in relation to problems of industrialisation and social change. The course draws on a wide range of contemporary materials, but places these within an historical perspective.

**Course Content:** Particular attention will be given to the analysis of: women, the family, and population policy, urban and rural structure, the distribution of

power, the economy, collectivisation, social stratification and mobility, the education system, social welfare, trade unions, religion, nationalities, and the military. Problems of information, the role of ideology, cohesion, conflict and social change will also be discussed. The course will also include the comparative analysis of the Soviet Union as a model of industrialisation.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of introductory sociology is assumed.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The lectures and classes are given by Dr. Weinberg and as such are entirely integrated.

Lectures: So121 Sessional.

Classes: So121a Sessional.

**Written Work:** Each student is required to produce several papers for class presentation throughout the year.

**Reading List:** The following should be consulted for relevant topics throughout the course:

C. Black (Ed.), *The Transformation of Russian Society*; F. Fleron (Ed.), *Communist Studies and the Social Sciences*; A. Inkeles, *Social Change in Soviet Russia* (essays); A. Kassof (Ed.), *Prospects for Soviet Society*; E. A. Weinberg, *Development of Sociology in the Soviet Union*; A. Brown & M. Kaser, *The Soviet Union Since the Fall of Khrushchev*; J. Pankhurst & M. P. Sacks, *Contemporary Soviet Society*; D. Lane, *State and Politics in the USSR; Soviet Economy and Society*; H. Smith, *The Russians*; M. Walker, *The Waking Giant: the Soviet Union under Gorbachev*; S. Cohen, *Rethinking the Soviet Experience*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

### So5861

#### The Development of Modern Japanese Society

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Keith Thurley, Room H804 (Secretary, Miss J. Wilson, H806)

**Course Intended Primarily for** undergraduates taking the B.Sc. (Econ.) and B.Sc. (Sociology) in the second or third year of study. The course can be taken by others, including post-graduates and General Course students.

**Core Syllabus:** (a) To introduce students to the main patterns of the development of the modern Japanese state and its economic and social institutions since 1600; (b) To discuss the factors behind this development; (c) To examine, in comparison with other advanced industrial societies, a range of social, economic and political topics characterising Japan since 1945, discussing the significance of differences.

**Course Content:** Culture, social structure and social change; Japanese ideas and assumptions. Social and economic change in the Tokugawa period. The development of political and industrial elites. Social change in agrarian communities. Urban development in Japan. Educational policy and the educational revolution. The development of large scale organisation and managerial ideology. The growth of the labour unions and the post-war industrial relations system. The labour market and changes in occupational structure. The dynamics of growth and



the nature of Japanese capitalism. Social discrimination and social deviance. Democracy and the party system. The internationalisation of Japan. Japan as a case in the convergence debate.

**Pre-Requisites:** No prior knowledge of Japanese history is assumed, nor knowledge of Japanese language required (although, of course, useful).

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (So122); twenty-two.

Classes: (So122a): twenty-four

**Written Work:** Students will prepare seminar papers for discussion from the third week of the course. Two essays will be prepared from these papers, one in each of the first two terms.

**Reading List:** A detailed bibliography, topic by topic, will be given. Major reference books include:

R. P. Dore (Ed.), *Aspects of Social Change in Modern Japan*, 1967; H. Patrick & H. Rosovsky (Eds.), *Asia's New Giant*, 1976; H. Patrick (Ed.), *Japanese Industrialisation and its Social Consequences*, 1976; R. J. Smith & R. K. Beardsley (Eds.), *Japanese Culture, Its Development and Characteristics*, 1963; J. Hendry, *Understanding Japanese Society*, 1988; R. Clark, *The Japanese Company*, 1979; K. Taira, *Economic Development and the Labor Market in Japan*, 1970; J. Hirschmeier & T. Yui, *The Development of Japanese Business 1600-1973*, 1975; R. P. Dore, *British Factory - Japanese Factory*; R. Steven, *Classes in Contemporary Japan*; S. Takamiya and K. Thurley, *Japan's Emerging Multinationals*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour paper.

### So5862

#### Social Structure and Politics in Latin America

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Ian Roxborough, Room S687 (Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, S686)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Sociology; B.Sc. (Econ.) Sociology.

**Core Syllabus:** The social bases of politics in Latin America in the twentieth century.

**Course Content:** The course will begin with a survey of the historical development of social structures and political processes in several countries in the region, chosen to represent a wide range of cases. These include Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Mexico, El Salvador, Nicaragua and Cuba. The remainder of the course will analyse variations in social structure and politics between various Latin American countries, focussing on: urban marginality, labour movements, class structure, income distribution and social mobility, the peasantry, transnational corporations, dependency, political systems, political stability, the state, democratization and the consolidation of democracy, and populism. The aim of the course is to use sociological approaches to understand the social structure and politics of Latin America. Particular attention is paid to the explanation of variations between Latin American countries. The focus of the course is on Latin America in the twentieth century.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 23 lectures and 20 classes (So123 and So123a).

**Reading List:** F. S. Weaver, *Class, State and*

*Industrial Structure*, Greenwood Press, 1980; B. Kean & M. Wasserman, *A Short History of Latin America*, 1980; R. Chilcote & J. Edelstein (Eds.), *Latin America: the Struggle with Dependency and Beyond*, 1974; F. H. Cardoso & E. Faletto, *Dependency and Development in Latin America*, 1979; R. Munck, *Politics and Dependency in the Third World*, 1984; T. Skidmore & P. Smith, *Modern Latin America*, 1984; W. La feber, *Inevitable Revolutions*, 1983; C. Bergquist, *Labor in Latin America*, 1986; A. Rouquie, *The Military and the State in Latin America*, 1987; G. O'Donnell *et al.*, (Eds.), *Transitions from Authoritarian Rule*, 1986; B. Stallings & R. Kaufman (Ed.), *Debt and Democracy in Latin America*, 1989; M. Zeitlin & R. Ratcliff, *Landlords and Capitalists*, 1988; J. Dunkerley, *Power in the Isthmus*, 1988.

**Supplementary Reading List:** A more detailed reading list is available from Dr. Roxborough or his secretary.

**Examination Arrangements:** An essay of not more than 3,000 words to be written during the Easter vacation, and a three-hour examination in June.

**NB.** This course will be given in alternate years only.

### So5880

#### Political Sociology

(Not available 1989-90)

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. C. T. Husbands, Room A351 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Savage, A453) and Mr. A. W. G. Stewart, Room S876 (Secretary, Miss J. Johnson, S779)

**Course Intended Primarily for** students in the B.Sc. course unit, main fields Sociology or Social Psychology (second or third years), B.Sc. (Econ.), Part II, special subject Sociology (second or third years), M.Sc. in Sociology.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to discuss relevant theoretical and empirical issues in order to introduce the range of problems that define the field of political sociology.

**Course Content:** The course presents competing views regarding the nature and scope of political sociology. This involves the analysis of power and the role attributed to power and/or politics within some major sociological paradigms. The distinction between authority and domination is presented. There is a discussion of the analysis of the state and the problem of sociological reductionism; the fascist state as an exceptional form of the capitalist state is also analysed. A further major focus is the role of classes and elites in the political process and the role of organisation in political activity, which relates to group theory and the development of pluralism. The distribution of power in capitalist and socialist societies is discussed. Further specific topics discussed include the analysis of community power, varying approaches to the study of ideology, the analysis of the mass support received by fascism and Nazism and by post-war neo-fascism in Britain and western Europe. The course also focuses upon more empirical and contemporary issues of mass politics, including the changing nature of political participation, political socialisation, the depth of issue-awareness in western electorates and the changing

dynamics of voting behaviour, especially in Great Britain.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students are normally expected to have taken So100: *Principles of Sociology* or to be able to present evidence of equivalent knowledge. However, in special circumstances exceptions may be made to this formal requirement.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: So130 Sessional. Classes: So130a 22 Sessional. There is some flexibility in the division of lecturing between Dr. Husbands and Mr. Stewart. In general, however, the lectures in the first part of the course will be given by Mr. Stewart and those in second part by Dr. Husbands.

Depending upon the number of students registered in the course, Dr. Husbands and Mr. Stewart each take a weekly class.

**Written Work:** The students in each class take turns to write essays on themes connected with the lecture course; these essays are presented to the class for criticism and discussion.

**Reading List:** R. Aron, *Main Currents in Sociological Thought*, Vol. 1; T. B. Bottomore, *Elites and Society*; D. Butler & D. Stokes, *Political Change in Britain* (2nd edn.); H. H. Gerth & C. W. Mills (Eds.), *From Max Weber: Essays in Sociology*; J. H. Meisel (Ed.), *Pareto and Mosca*; R. Michels, *Political Parties*; N. Poulantzas, *Political Power and Social Classes*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** N. Abercrombie, S. Hill & B. S. Turner, *The Dominant Ideology Thesis*; P. Anderson, *Considerations on Western Marxism*; D. Apter (Ed.), *Ideology and Discontent*; P. Bachrach, *The Theory of Democratic Elitism: A Critique*; R. Bahro, *The Alternative in Eastern Europe*; D. Beetham, *Max Weber and the Theory of Modern Politics*, Chapters 1 to 5, 8, 9; M. Billig, *Fascists*; I. Budge, I. Crewe & D. Fairlie (Eds.), *Party Identification and Beyond*; S. Bernstein *et al* (Eds.), *The State in Capitalist Europe*; R. E. Dowse & J. A. Hughes, *Political Sociology*; A. Effrat (Ed.), *Perspectives in Political Sociology*; D. Kavanagh (Ed.), *The Politics of the Labour Party*; W. Laqueur (Ed.), *Fascism: A Reader's Guide*; J. Larrain, *The Concept of Ideology*; A. Leftwich, *Redefining Politics*; S. M. Lipset, *Political Man*; R. T. McKenzie, *British Political Parties* (2nd edn.); R. T. McKenzie, and A. Silver, *Angels in Marble*; L. W. Milbrath, *Political Participation*; R. Miliband, *The State in Capitalist Society*; R. Miliband, *Marxism and Politics*; L. Minkin, *The Labour Party Conference*, (new edn.); T. Nairn, *The Break-up of Britain*; D. Nicholls, *Three Varieties of Pluralism*; N. H. Nie, S. Verba & J. R. Petrocik, *The Changing American Voter*, (enl. edn.); F. Parkin, *Marxism and Class Theory*; N. W. Polsby, *Community Power and Political Theory* (2nd edn.); P. G. J. Pulzer, *Political Representation and Elections in Britain* (3rd edn.); V. Randall, *Women and Politics*; R. Rose (Ed.), *Studies in British Politics* (3rd edn.); R. Rose (Ed.), *Electoral Participation*; R. Rose, *Class Does Not Equal Party*; M. Rush & P. Althoff, *An Introduction to Political Sociology*; J. Sayers, *Biological Politics*; R. Skidelsky, *Oswald Mosley*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is entirely by a conventional three-hour written examination in the Summer Term that is based on the full syllabus.

All questions carry the same maximum of marks.

**N.B.** This course will be given in alternate years only.

### So5881

#### Political Processes and Social Change

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. A. W. G. Stewart, Room S876 (Secretary, Miss J. Johnson, S779)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Soc.; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. (Complementary to the graduate seminar *Political Stability and Change*).

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to familiarise students with major concepts and theories concerned with the role of political processes in relation to different patterns of social change.

**Course Content:** Role attributed to political processes in different theories of social change; sociological theories of state development; the process of state formation and its relation to other social forces; social determinants of major modern political regimes; patterns of political change in relation to modernisation and industrialisation; relations between the state, industrialisation and the development of labour movements; major types of social and political movements; movement and regime in the development of fascism; politics and social change in the study of revolution; continuity and change in post-revolutionary situations.

**Pre-Requisites:** Primarily an interest in the integration of theory and empirical materials. Some familiarity with basic sociological theory would be of assistance.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: So131 - Sessional. Classes: So131a - Classes Sessional. This is a complementary and entirely integrated series of twenty-three lectures and twenty-three classes.

**Written Work:** Every member of the class may expect to present two class papers in order to facilitate discussion of the relevant topics.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus. However, students will find it very helpful to buy the following books which throw light on a variety of topics discussed in the syllabus.

B. Moore, *Social Origins of Dictatorship and Democracy*; T. Skocpol, *States and Social Revolutions*; P. Abrams, *Historical Sociology*.

The following books illuminate central themes and problems for relevant sections of the course.

P. Anderson, *Lineages of the Absolutist State*, part 1 sections 1 and 2 (beginning of Michaelmas Term); C. Tilly, *The Formation of Nation-States in Western Europe*, pp. 601-638 (first half of Michaelmas Term); I. Wallerstein, *The Modern World System*, Introduction and chap. 7 (first half of Michaelmas Term); G. Poggi, *The Development of the Modern State*, chaps. iv and v (first half of Michaelmas Term); E. Hobsbawm, *Primitive Rebels*, chaps. 1-5 (middle of Michaelmas Term); R. Bendix, *Nation-Building and Citizenship*, chaps. 1, 2 and 3 (second half of Michaelmas Term); G. Roth, *The Social Democrats in Germany* (end of Michaelmas Term); P. Anderson, "Origins of the Present Crisis" in *Towards Socialism* (Ed. Anderson and Blackburn) - 2 offprint copies of this article are available in the Teaching Library (end of Michaelmas Term); A. Stewart, "Political Movements and Political Participation" *British Political Sociology Yearbook*.



Vol. 3 (first half of Lent Term); M. Kitchen, *Fascism* (first half of Lent Term); T. Parsons, "Democracy and Social Structure in Pre-Nazi Germany", and "Some Sociological Aspects of Fascist Movements" in *Essays on Sociological Theory* (first half of Lent Term); A. Gerschenkron, *Bread and Democracy in Germany*; T. W. Mason, "The Primacy of Politics - Politics and Economics in National Socialist Germany" in *The Nature of Fascism*, Ed. S. J. Woolf; B. Moore Jr., *Injustice*, chaps. 8-11; A. Gerschenkron, *Economic Backwardness in Historical Perspective*; A. S. Cohen, *Theories of Revolution* (second half of Lent Term); L. Kaplan (Ed.), *Revolutions: A Comparative Study*, esp. Introduction and Part I (second half of Lent Term); B. Moore, *Soviet Politics: The Dilemma of Power* (second half of Lent Term).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus.

**N.B.** The course will be given in alternate years only.

## So5882

**Sociology of Development**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. L. A. Sklair, Room A350 (Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, S686)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Sociology and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Sociology.

**Core Syllabus:** Development and underdevelopment in the Third World. The course will deal with social, political and economic processes in selected third world societies.

**Course Content:** The main theories of modernisation, development and underdevelopment; the new international division of labour; gender and development; problems of "socialist" development. Such topics as urbanisation, agrarian structure, peasant movements, urban class formation, the state, military intervention, nationalism, and differences between Third World countries will be included.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 24 lectures: (So132) MLS and a weekly class.

**Reading List:** T. Barnett, *Sociology of Development*; P. Worsley, *The Third World*; A. Hoogvelt, *The Third World in Global Development*; *The Sociology of Developing Societies*; H. Alavi & T. Shanin, *Sociology of "Developing Societies"*; A. Webster, *Introduction to the Sociology of Development*; F. Froebel et al., *The New International Division of Labour*; C. Rosberg & T. Callaghey (Eds.), *Socialism in Sub-Saharan Africa*; B. Rogers, *The Domestication of Women*; I. Roxborough, *Theories of Underdevelopment*; P. Bairoch, *The Economic Development of the Third World since 1900*; G. Kitching, *Development and Underdevelopment in Historical Perspective*; N. Girvan, *Corporate Imperialism*; K. Kumar (Ed.), *Transnational Enterprises: their Impact on Third World Societies and Cultures*; A. G. Frank, *Capitalism and Underdevelopment in Latin America*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** A more detailed list is available from Dr. Sklair.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour examination in June.

**N.B.** This course will be given in alternate years only.

## So5883

**Theories and Problems of Nationalism**  
(Not available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. D. Smith, Room S776 (Secretary, Mrs. J. MacRae, A451)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Sociology, B.Sc. (Econ.) Sociology and B.Sc. (Econ.) International Relations.

**Core Syllabus:** Investigations into various problems of nationalism and nation-states in their historical, sociological and international aspects, and a consideration of the main theories of their origin and diffusion in Europe and the Third World.

**Course Content:** The aspects considered cover four main areas:

1. Theories of nationalism and modernisation, including relations between nations and classes, language and religion, and the role of communications and the state;
2. Aspects of race and ethnicity, and the rise of fascism;
3. Nationalism and the international system, including problems of dependency, secession and self-determination;
4. Relations between nationalism and communism, in the Soviet Union and the Third World.

**Pre-Requisites:** A suitable course in Anthropology, Sociology, Political Science, International Relations or International History.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures, So133, 10 Michaelmas and 10 Lent Term given by:

Dr. A. D. Smith on Theories of Nationalism;

Professor P. Cohen on Race, Ethnicity and Fascism; Mr. J. Mayall on Nationalism and the International System;

Mr. G. Schopflin on Nationalism and Communism. These will be supported by weekly classes (So133a) following the lectures given by the relevant lecturer, with revision classes in the Summer Term.

**Reading List:** A. Cobban, *National Self-determination*, Oxford UP, 1945; E. Kedourie, *Nationalism*, Hutchinson, 1960; E. Gellner, *Thought and Change*, Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1964; E. Gellner, *Nations and Nationalism*, Blackwell, 1983; H. Kohn, *The Idea of Nationalism*, Macmillan, 1967; N. Glazer & D. Moynihan (Eds.), *Ethnicity, Theory and Experience*, Harvard UP, 1975; H. Seton-Watson, *Nations and States*, Methuen, 1977; T. Nairn, *The Break-up of Britain*, New Left Books, 1977; L. Tivey (Ed.), *The Nation-State*, Martin Robertson, 1980; J. Breuilly, *Nationalism and the State*, Manchester UP, 1982; A. D. Smith, *Nationalism in the Twentieth Century*, Martin Robertson, 1979; A. D. Smith, *The Ethnic Revival*, Cambridge UP, 1981; A. D. Smith, *Theories of Nationalism* (2nd edn.), Duckworth, 1983; B. Anderson, *Imagined Communities*, Verso Books, 1983; A. D. Smith, *The Ethnic Origins of Nations*, Blackwell, 1986.

**Supplementary Reading List:** A more detailed reading list is available from Dr. Smith or secretary.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour exam in June, divided into a Sociology and a Politics/History section, at least one question to be answered from each section.

**N.B.** This course will be given in alternate years only.

## So5916

**Urban Sociology**

(Not available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. T. Husbands, Room A351 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Savage, A453)

**Course Intended Primarily for** students in the B.Sc. course unit main field Sociology (second or third years) and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, special subject Sociology (second and third years).

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to teach students both about the intellectual origins of urban sociology and also about contemporary theoretical debates and empirical research in the subject. The emphasis of the course material is upon advanced industrial societies.

**Course Content:** This course both analyses social and economic phenomena that have differential distributions in urban space and also examines the role of space in mediating urban social relationships. Subjects covered under the first of these categories include: contributions to the study of human ecology by the Chicago School, later developments in ecological analysis, the role of urban renewal and slum clearance in affecting urban ecology, and the contributions of the neo-Marxist school of urban analysis. There are also discussions of the dimensions of the 'inner-city problem', of the dynamics of residential segregation by race, and of race differentials in access to urban housing and employment. Under the second category of subject matter the course examines such issues as urban crowding, territoriality in an urban environment, racist voting behaviour, defensible space, and related issues in the sociology of housing design.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students are normally expected to have taken So100: **Principles of Sociology** or to be able to present evidence of equivalent knowledge. However, in special circumstances exceptions may be made to this requirement.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a lecture course and a series of twenty-two weekly classes.

Lectures: So134 22 Sessional

Classes: So134a 22 Sessional

**Written Work:** For the classes students take turns to prepare essays on themes connected with the lecture course; these essays are presented to the class for criticism and discussion.

**Reading List:** E. W. Burgess & D. J. Bogue, *Contributions to Urban Sociology*; M. Castells, *The Urban Question*; L. J. Duhl (Ed.), *The Urban Condition*; M. Harlow (Ed.), *Captive Cities*; P. K. Hatt & A. J. Reiss (Eds.), *Cities and Society*; W. H. Michelson, *Man and His Urban Environment, with Revisions*; C. G. Pickvance (Ed.), *Urban Sociology: Critical Essays*; P. Saunders, *Social Theory and the Urban Question*; M. Stewart (Ed.), *The City*; G. A. Theodorson (Ed.), *Studies in Human Ecology*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** K. Bassett & J. R. Short, *Housing and Residential Structure*; B. J. L. Berry & J. D. Kasarda, *Contemporary Urban Ecology*; M. Castells, *City, Class and Power*; M. Castells, *The City and the Grassroots*; G. E. Cherry, *Urban Change and Planning*; C. Cockburn, *The Local State*; P. Dunleavy, *Urban Political Analysis*; J. L. Freedman,

*Crowding and Behaviour*; P. Hall (Ed.), *The Inner City in Context*; J. Henderson & V. Karn, *Race, Class and State Housing*; D. T. Herbert & R. J. Johnson (Eds.), *Social Areas in Cities*; Housing Workshop of the Conference of Socialist Economists, *Political Economy and the Housing Question*; *Housing and Class in Britain*; *Housing, Construction and the State*; P. Lawless, *Britain's Inner Cities*; T. R. Lee, *Race and Residence*; C. Mercer, *Living in Cities*; S. Merrett, *State Housing in Britain*; S. Merrett, *Owner-Occupation in Britain*; National Community Development Project, *The Costs of Industrial Change*; O. Newman, *Defensible Space*; K. Newton (Ed.), *Urban Political Economy*; J. Rex & S. Tomlinson, *Colonial Immigrants in a British City*; P. Saunders, *Urban Politics*; M. P. Smith, *The City and Social Theory*; K. Young & P. L. Garside, *Metropolitan London*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is entirely by a three-hour written examination in the Summer Term that is based on the full syllabus. All questions carry the same maximum of marks.

**N.B.** This course will be given in alternate years only.

## So5918

**Sociology of Sex and Gender Roles: Women in Society**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. L. Sklair, Room A350 (Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown S686)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Soc.; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. S.P. and A. 3rd year.

**Core Syllabus:** The nature and causes of sex and gender role differences over time and place.

**Course Content:** A comparative study of the roles of men and women in society, and the kind and extent of inequalities between them. An examination of theories of sex discrimination: feminist, Marxist, sociological, psychological and biological. Family structures and their implications for gender roles in the political, economic, occupational, religious, and cultural spheres. Comparative materials will be drawn chiefly from Britain, the United States, and socialist societies.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course will consist of 24 lectures (So141) and a weekly class (So141a). The class lists are posted on the notice boards on the Ground Floor of the Main Building.

The lectures will provide an account of the main theories and a survey of the main sources for each of the areas to be covered in the course, while the classes will look in detail at the specific topics listed in the attached "Class Topics" reading list.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to prepare one or more class papers and these will normally be revised in light of the class discussion and handed in to be marked by class teachers. Some topics may extend over more than one week.

**General:** (a) Although there is no single textbook that covers all the topics included in the course, there are several books that provide a sound introduction to several parts of the course. Students are advised to buy and study closely at least one of the following: S. Delamont, *A Sociology of Women*; A. Oakley, *Sex,*



*Gender and Society*; A. Oakley, *Subject Women*; J. Rohrbaugh, *Women: Psychology's Puzzle*; Bristol Women's Study Group, *Half The Sky*; Cambridge Women's Study Group, *Women in Society*; J. Lewis (Ed.), *Women's Welfare, Women's Rights*; E. Whitelegg et al. (Eds.), *The Changing Experience of Women*; M. Evans (Ed.), *The Woman Question*.

(b) There are several journals that specialise in this area. The most useful of these are:

*Feminist Review* (LSE Main Library); *Signs* (LSE Main Library); *Sex Roles* (Senate House); *International Journal of Women's Studies*; *History Workshop Journal* (LSE Main Library).

(c) There are good booklists in many of the items in the reading list. In addition the following three works are particularly useful:

BSA, *Sociology Without Sexism: a Sourcebook*; M. Evans & D. Morgan, *Work on Women: A Guide to the Literature*; M. Warren, *The Nature of Woman: An Encyclopaedia and Guide to the Literature*.

The journal *Signs* regularly features review articles on feminist scholarship in many disciplines. Of particular relevance for the course are:

L. Lamphere, "Anthropology", Vol. 2 (Spring 1977), pp. 612-27.

M. Boxer, "For and About Women", Vol. 7 (Spring 1982), pp. 661-95.

(d) Many journals in specialist areas have in recent years produced special issues on topics for the course. You may find the following useful:

"Women in Communist Systems", *Studies in Comparative Communism*, XIV (Summer 1981)

"Rape", *Journal of Social Issues* 37, no. 4 (1981)

"Homosexuality: the end of an Illness", *American Behaviour Scientist*, 25 (March 1982)

"Sexuality in History", *Journal of Contemporary History*, 17 (April 1982)

"Women's Issue", *Critique of Anthropology*, 3, 9 and 10 (1977)

"Sex Roles: Resistance and Change", *Journal of Social Issues*, 32, 3 (1976)

"Asian Women", *Bulletin of Concerned Asian Scholars*, 7 (Jan.-March, 1975)

"Women and the City", *International Journal of Urban and Regional Research*, 1, 3 (Oct. 1978)

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination will consist of a three hour unseen written paper. The examination paper will be based on the topics covered in the "Class Topics" list.

### So5919

#### Criminology

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Terence Morris, Room S877 (Secretary, Miss J. Johnson, S779)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main fields Soc. Psych., Soc., B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is intended to introduce students to sociological perspectives on theories of crime and its control through legal institutions in contemporary industrial societies.

**Course Content:** The intellectual origins of criminology in 18th and early 19th century social thought; early theories of crime causation including

Positivist theories of criminal anthropology. Sociological approaches to crime causation including functionalism, anomie theory, interactionism and area studies. Problems of criminal statistics. White collar crime; organised and professional crime. Crimes without victims including drug offences, prostitution and offences arising from sexual deviance. Suicide and homicide. Problems of juvenile delinquency and juvenile justice. The work of the Chicago School of social ecology. Problems in the sociology of law and the operation of the criminal justice system. The sociology of policing. Sentencing and the practices of the courts. The development of the prison system and other total institutions for the control of deviance.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students should have some grounding in sociological theory and be familiar with the social and political history of western industrial societies, although detailed knowledge is not required. For this reason the course is not normally available for first-year sociology students.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures So143, 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Classes So143a 20 Sessional.

**Reading List:** The text designed to introduce the course is: Terence Morris, *Deviance and Control: The Secular Heresy*. Other recommended introductory texts include: E. Sutherland and D. Cressey, *Principles of Criminology*; D. Downes and P. Rock, *Understanding Deviance*; W. Chambliss, *Crime and the Legal Process*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Details will be given during the course, in connection with classwork.

**Examination Arrangements:** Those taking this course as part of the B.Sc. course unit or B.Sc.(Econ.) degree will be examined by means of three essays written during the Easter vacation. The essays, which are chosen from an extensive list of questions, must be of less than 2,000 words each.

### So5920

#### Sociology of Deviant Behaviour (Not available 1989-90)

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor P. E. Rock, Room S875 (Secretary, Miss J. Gauntlett, S878), and Professor D. Downes, Room A246 (Secretary, Miss E. Plumb, A255)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Sociology 3rd year and B.Sc. (Econ.) Sociology Option, 3rd year.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the major theories of deviance and control, and their detailed application to specific forms of deviance.

**Course Content:** Detailed consideration is given to the major sociological perspectives on deviance and control, including ecology and the 'Chicago School', functionalism, Marxism, cultural and subcultural theories, symbolic interactionism and allied approaches and 'control' theories. The emphasis throughout is upon the empirical application of these approaches to substantive areas of deviance such as various forms of crime and delinquency, mental illness and drug use.

**Pre-Requisites:** Introductory courses in sociological theory and social structure; **Criminology** (So143) is

recommended.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a lecture course and classes.

Lectures: So144: 10 Lent Term.

Classes: So144a: 20 (1½ hours) Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Written Work:** One essay per term is strongly recommended. One introductory paper per term is expected in class.

**Reading List:** There is no set text for the course, and a full reading list covering all classes is provided at the first class. The following is basic reading:

D. M. Downes & P. E. Rock, *Understanding Deviance*; H. Becker, *Outsiders* (2nd edn.); J. Lea and J. Young, *What is to be done about Law and Order?*; D. Matza, *Becoming Deviant*; I. Taylor, P. Walton & J. Young, *The New Criminology*; S. Cohen, *Folk Devils and Moral Panics* (2nd edn.); S. Cohen & L. Taylor, *Psychological Survival*; S. Box, *Deviance, Reality and Society*; R. Hood (Ed.), *Crime, Criminology and Public Policy*; E. Rubington & M. Weinberg, *Deviance: The Interactionist Perspective* (2nd edn.); W. G. Carson & P. Wiles (Eds.), *Crime and Delinquency in Britain* (Vols. 1 & 2).

**Examination Arrangements:** Students sit one 3-hour examination.

### So5921 So6880

#### The Sociology of Religion (Undergraduate and Postgraduate)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. E. Barker, Room S684 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Savage, A453)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Soc. or B.Sc. Econ. Part II Special Subject Sociology and, M.Sc. Sociology, but open to all students if their departments agree.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is concerned with the relationship between religion and other areas of society: the ways in which and extent to which religion can affect and be affected by individuals, social groups, institutions and cultures.

**Course Content:** The course concentrates primarily, but not exclusively, on the role of religion in the West during the last two centuries. The approach of writers such as Weber, Durkheim and Marx is considered at the theoretical and empirical levels. Topics receiving special attention include secularisation; modern forms of religion, especially the new religious movements; relationships between religion and the economy and politics and science; and methodological issues associated with the sociology of religion.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

**Lectures:** (So142). 25 weekly MLS.

**Classes:** (So142a) weekly MLS.

**Field Trips:** Visits will be arranged to religious services and/or to meet adherents of 3 or 4 different faiths (the actual choice depends on the students' interests). These are optional and take place depending on general convenience. Students will also be expected to make their own arrangements to visit 3 different services for examination essay.

**Written Work:** 10-minute papers given in classes.

#### Post-Graduate Seminar: (So166)

This course takes the above syllabus as the examinable core of the subject, but the actual examination is set in accordance with the interests of the students participating. The seminar meets weekly throughout the session and invites several outside specialists to speak.

**Reading List:** (More detailed reading lists are available for specific topics)

B. Wilson, *Religion in Sociological Perspective* (O.U.P., 1982); *Contemporary Transformations of Religion* (O.U.P., 1976); *Magic and the Millennium* (Paladin, 1975); M. Hill, *A Sociology of Religion* (Heinemann, 1973); M. McGuire, *Religion: the Social Context* (Wadsworth, 2nd edn., 1987); H. Paul Chalfont et al., *Religion in Contemporary Society* (Mayfield, 2nd edn., 1987); P. Berger, *The Social Reality of Religion* (Faber, 1967); R. Robertson (Ed.), *Sociology of Religion* (Penguin, 1967); M. Weber, *The Sociology of Religion* (Methuen, 1965); D. Martin, *A General Theory of Secularization* (Blackwell, 1978); *A Sociology of English Religion* (Heinemann, 1967); P. Hammond (Ed.), *The Sacred in a Secular Age* (University of California, 1985); M. Douglas, *Purity and Danger* (Penguin, 1966); *Natural Symbols* (Barrie & Rockliff 1970); J. Beckford, *Cult Controversies* (1985); E. Barker, *The Making of a Moonie: Brainwashing or Choice?* (Blackwell, 1984); (Ed.), *New Religious Movements: A Perspective for Understanding Society* (Edwin Mellen Press, 1982); R. Wallis, *The Elementary Forms of the New Religious Life* (Routledge, 1984); C. Glock & R. Bellah (Eds.), *The New Religious Consciousness* (University of California, 1976).

Journals specialising in the Sociology of Religion: *Sociological Analysis: Review of Religious Research*; *Journal for the Scientific Study of Religion: Archives de Sciences Sociales des Religions*; *Social Compass*. **Examination Arrangements:** For the M.Sc. a three-hour formal paper. For undergraduates, a three-hour formal paper, (60% of the marks) and a 4,000 max. word essay, to be handed in on the first day of the Summer Term. This is to be a comparison of three (or more) religious services which the student visits during the course. (Details will be given to students in lectures). Questions will be set by the teachers involved.

### So5922

#### Sociology of Medicine

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Taylor, Room S664 (Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, S686)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Sociology and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and other c.u. students.

**Core Syllabus:** This course aims to examine sociological explanations of health and illness and the development of medicine as a social institution.

**Course Content:** This course will involve consideration of the following themes: changing patterns of disease and the role of medicine; health inequality and the politics of health; experiences of illness and professional — patient interactions; the medicalisation of daily life; the pharmaceutical



industry; medicine and social control; medicine and deviance; medicine and women; the rise of modern medicine; the medical professions; the organisation of health care resources; ethical and legal issues in health care.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no specific pre-requisites for this course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be a 20 week lecture course supplemented by specific video material and discussion classes every other week.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to present at least one seminar paper, and there will be one assessed piece of course work.

**Reading List:** (a) **introductory texts:** L. Doyle, *The Political Economy of Health*; M. Morgan et al., *Sociological Approaches to Health and Medicine*; D. Patrick and G. Scambler, *Sociology as Applied to Medicine*; (b) **readers:** G. Albrecht and P. Higgins (Eds.), *Health, Illness and Medicine*; N. Black et al. (Eds.), *Health and Disease: A Reader*; L. Eisenberg and A. Kleinman, (Eds.), *The Relevance of Social Science for Medicine* (c) **further reading:** D. Armstrong, *The Political Anatomy of the Body*; M. Foucault, *The Birth of the Clinic*; E. Freidson, *Profession of Medicine*; J. Harris, *The Value of Life*; I. Illich, *Medical Nemesis*; T. McKeown, *The Role of Medicine*; V. Navarro, *Medicine Under Capitalism*; A. Oakley, *Women Confined*; T. Szasz, *The Manufacture of Madness*; S. Taylor, *Durkheim and the Study of Suicide*; P. Townsend and N. Davidson, *Inequalities in Health*; P. Wright and A. Treacher, *The Problem of Medical Knowledge* (d) **journals:** *Social Science and Medicine*; *International Journal of Health Services*; *Sociology of Health and Illness*.

**Examination Arrangements:** An unseen three hour examination from which three questions are to be attempted. The examination will count for 75% of the final mark, while an assessed essay written during the Easter vacation will count for the remaining 25%.

### So5923

#### Sociology of Work, Management and Employment

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. R. Hill, Room A454A (Secretary, Mrs. M. Savage, A453)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Sociology; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II special subjects Sociology and Industrial Relations.

**Core Syllabus:** Coverage of contemporary sociological perspectives on work, economic organisation and employment.

**Course Content:** Competing interests at work. The labour process and the development of the managerial function. Managerial strategies and employment relations. New technology and the deskilling debate. The quality of working life and new forms of participation. Managerial goals and company structure. Bureaucracy and organisational theory. The Japanese corporation. Cooperatives. Self-management. Economic democracy. Labour market segmentation. Women in employment. The institutionalisation of conflict. Trade union representativeness and effectiveness. Class stratification and economic change. The state, political

parties and employment relations.

**Pre-Requisites:** Normally one of **Principles of Sociology, The Social Structure of Modern Britain, Introduction to Social Anthropology**, but this requirement is waived for B.Sc. (Econ.) special subject Industrial Relations.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be 20 lectures (So141) and 23 classes (So140a) given by Dr. Hill and others.

**Written Work:** Each student is expected to present at least one class paper per session and, depending on the number of people per class, may be asked to present two.

**Reading List:** A recommended textbook is S. Hill, *Competition and Control at Work*. Other books of a general nature that cover substantial parts of the syllabus are: H. Braverman, *Labor and Monopoly Capital*; C. Crouch, *Trade Unions: The Logic of Collective Action*; R. Edwards, *Contested Terrain*; A. Giddens & G. Mackenzie (Eds.), *Social Class and the Division of Labour*; D. M. Gordon et al., *Segmented Work, Divided Workers*; S. Lash & J. Urry, *The End of Organised Capitalism*; R. Pahl (Ed.), *Work*; S. Wood (Ed.), *The Degradation of Work?*

The major additional references for individual topics on the syllabus, arranged chronologically by topic are: A. Fox, *Beyond Contract*, chaps. 6 and 7; C. Littler, *The Development of the Labour Process*; P. Osterman (Ed.) *Internal Labor Markets*; C. Gill, *Work, Unemployment and the New Technology*; J. Kelly, *Scientific Management, Job Redesign and Work Performance*; A. D. Chandler & H. Daems, *Management Hierarchies*; J. Scott, *Corporations, Classes and Capitalism* (2nd edn.), chaps. 2-4; M. Crozier, *The Bureaucratic Phenomenon*, Part 3; R. Dore, *British Factory—Japanese Factory*; K. Bradley & A. Gelb, *Cooperation at Work*; C. Prout, *Market Socialism in Yugoslavia*; I. Berg (Ed.), *Sociological Perspectives on Labor Markets*, chaps. 4 and 5; S. Amsden (Ed.), *The Economics of Women at Work*; J. West (Ed.), *Work, Women and the Labor Market*; W. Korpi & M. Shalev, 'Strikes, industrial relations and class conflict' in *British Journal of Sociology*, 1979; R. B. Freeman and R. Medoff, *What Do Unions Do?*; C. Mulvey, *The Economic Analysis of Trade Unions*, chaps. 8 and 9; A. Giddens, *The Class Structure of Advanced Societies*; P. Dunleavy & B. O'Leary, *Theories of the State*; C. Vogler, *The Nation State*. A more comprehensive bibliography will be available to students taking this course.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

### So5945

#### Society and Literature

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. Swingewood, Room A352 (Secretary, Miss J. Johnson, S779)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Sociology 2nd or 3rd year and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II 2nd or 3rd year.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the problems of theory and method in analysing the relation of different forms of literature

(fiction mainly) to different forms of society. The theory is applied to specific texts such as novels or plays.

**Course Content:** An analysis of the major contributions to the theoretical study of the sociology of literature: Lukacs, Goldmann, Bakhtin, Raymond Williams; Marxism, structuralism, semiotics.

The theory of mass society and mass culture; the relation of literacy to social development and culture. The sociology of culture; authors and readers; the sociology of reading. The problem of aesthetic analysis in sociology. Some examples of sociological analysis of fiction.

**Pre-Requisites:** No particular knowledge of literature or literary theory is required but some knowledge of sociology is desirable, in particular sociological theory.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: So113 (2 hours) 10 Michaelmas Term.

Seminar: So113a 10 Lent Term.

Each student is expected to produce at least one seminar paper and two essays.

**Reading List:** There is no adequate text book but the most useful are: J. Hall, *The Sociology of Literature* (pb); J. Wolff, *The Social Production of Art* (pb); R. Williams, *Marxism and Literature* (pb); D. Laurenson & A. Swingewood, *The Sociology of Literature*; A. Swingewood, *Sociological Poetics and Aesthetic Theory*; T. Eagleton, *Literary Theory*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The examination is an advance notice paper which means that the student gets the examination paper three weeks before the examination. In addition each student must write a 2,500 word essay analysing sociologically any novel, play or poem of their choice; this essay must be handed in before a specified date at the beginning of May.

The formal examination counts for 70% and the essay for 30% of the examination mark.

### So5960

#### The Psychoanalytic Study of Society

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Badcock, Room S665 (Secretary, Mrs. J. MacRae, A451)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Sociology, B.Sc. Social Psychology – 2nd year option, B.Sc. Social Anthropology; B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration – first year, B.Sc. Econ. Part II, General Course students, and all other students in the School who may follow an optional course taught in the department of sociology.

**Core Syllabus:** The course aims to provide students of the social sciences with a basic grounding in the aspects of psychoanalysis relevant to their discipline. It explores common ground between the sociological and psychoanalytic perspectives of society and outlines a central paradigm for the understanding of how cultural and economic factors, personality structures and basic biological drives interact in constituting human social behaviour.

**Course Content:** The course is based on Freud's cultural theory and its relation to psychoanalysis in

general. It considers individual psychological ontogeny as recapitulating social phylogeny and considers the inter-relations between culture, religion and psycho-pathology. It looks at group psychology and the structure of the ego, object-relations and social interactions, and the theory of groups. It examines the literature of psychoanalytic anthropology and sociology and considers the sociological critique of psychoanalysis and the psychoanalytic critique of sociology. It attempts to define psychoanalysis as a central paradigm in the social sciences and explores its relations with sociology, psychology, anthropology, economics and history.

**Pre-Requisites:** None, but prior attendance at course PS101 (**Psychoanalytic Theories and their derivatives**) would be desirable.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: So114 24 Sessional.

Classes: So114a Sessional.

**Written Work:** entirely at the class teacher's discretion. There is no formal course work.

**Reading List:** S. Freud, *Totem and Taboo*; *Civilisation and Its Discontents*; *Group Psychology and the Analysis of the Ego*; *Moses and Monotheism*; *The Question of Lay-analysis: Introductory Lectures on Psychoanalysis*; A. Freud, *The Ego and the Mechanisms of Defence*; *Normality and Pathology in Childhood*; *A Study-guide to Freud's Writings*; G. Roheim, *Psychoanalysis and Anthropology*; *The Riddle of the Sphinx*; E. Jones, *Essays on Applied Psychoanalysis*; *The Nightmare*; P. A. Robinson, *The Sexual Radicals*; T. Reik, *Ritual*; A. Kardiner, *The Psychological Frontiers of Society*; G. Devereux, *From Anxiety to Method in the Behavioural Sciences*; *Dreams in Greek Tragedy*; E. Erikson, *Childhood and Society*; E. Fromm, *The Sane Society*; W. LaBarre, *The Ghost Dance*; C. Levi-Strauss, *The Elementary Structures of Kinship*; M. Spiro, *Oedipus in the Robriands*; H. Marcuse, *Eros and Civilization*; B. Mazlish, *Psychoanalysis and History*; W. Muensterberger et al. (Eds.), *The Psychoanalytic Study of Society*, 10 vols.; W. Rieff, *Triumph of the Therapeutic*; F. Weinstein & G. Platt, *Psychoanalytic Sociology*; M. Fortes, *Oedipus and Job in West African Religion*; R. Fox, *The Red Lamp of Incest*; J. H. Crook, *The Evolution of Human Consciousness*; C. Badcock, *Levi-Strauss, The Psychoanalysis of Culture: Madness and Modernity*; N. O. Brown, *Life Against Death*; R. Bocock, *Freud and Modern Society*; Sigmund Freud; R. Endleman, *Psyche and Society*; S. Moscovici, *La Psychanalyse: Son Image et Son Public*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** A supplementary reading list associated with class topics will be issued to students at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour unseen examination towards the end of the Summer Term.

### So5961

#### Evolution and Social Behaviour

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Badcock, Room S777 (Secretary Mrs. J. MacRae, A451)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Sociology, Social Anthropology, Social Psychology, B.Sc. Econ., General Course and Beaver One Term Programme and



any other students who may follow an optional course taught in the Department of Sociology to the value of one unit.

**Core Syllabus:** The course aims to give students of the social sciences an introduction to theoretical sociobiology and its applications to human societies. The course also deals with the relevance of sociobiology and its insights into fundamental questions of social science such as the problem of order, the origins of motivation and social co-operation, altruism, kinship, crime, social structure and so on.

**Course Content:** Fundamentals of evolution — selection and fitness; the group-selectionist fallacy; inclusive fitness and kin altruism; the theory of parental investment; the sociobiology of sex; parent-offspring conflict; reciprocal altruism, deceit and induced altruism; the relevance and validity of sociobiology; the problem of the gene-behaviour interface; sociobiology and social science. The theories of inclusive fitness and parental investment related to kinship, marriage, incest-avoidance, infanticide, crime and altruistic behaviours. Parent-offspring conflict, reciprocal altruism, morality and psychological behaviour; altruism and social structure. Empirical problems of sociobiology and its application to human beings.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One two-hour lecture/seminar per week.

**Written Work:** No formal course work.

**Reading List:** Class and lecture reading lists will be based on the following: R. Trivers, *Social Evolution*; J. Lopreato, *Human Nature & Biocultural Evolution*; D. Barash, *Sociobiology & Behaviour*; R. Dawkins, *The Selfish Gene*; P. van den Berghe, *Human Family Systems*; C. Badcock, *The Problem of Altruism*; N. Chagnon & W. Irons (Eds.), *Evolutionary Biology & Human Social Behaviour*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour unseen examination towards the end of the Summer Term.

### So6800

#### Methods of Sociological Study

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. G. Rose, S875 (Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, S686), Dr. C. T. Husbands, Room A351 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Savage, A453)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Sociology), for which it is the compulsory course. Part-time students taking the M.Sc. over two years may wish to note that the course can be taken in either the first or second year.

First year M.Phil. (Sociology) students are encouraged to attend either the whole or parts of the course, but their attendance is optional.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to discuss main aspects of the research methods used in sociology. However it is not a specialist course, nor is it of a technical nature; it is devised to meet the general needs of M.Sc. students as a whole.

**Course Content:** The main problems arising in the logic of sociological research, the design of social investigations, the collection of data, and the analysis

and interpretation of results.

**Pre-Requisites:** This is not a course on statistical techniques, but it is an advantage for students to have a prior knowledge of elementary statistics approximately to the level required for the London B.Sc. (Sociology) degree. Any students who wish to refresh their memories or who need to fill in gaps in their knowledge can attend undergraduate course SM7215, either in full or in part.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are two series of seminars

So160: **Design and Analysis of Social Investigation.** 26 Sessional.

So161: **Design and Analysis of Social Investigation** (special topics) 10 Lent Term.

Each series of seminars will intersperse three methods of teaching:

- (a) lecture followed by discussion
- (b) student seminar papers followed by discussion
- (c) invited guest speakers, talking about their own research or special topics.

Part of the assessment for the course is, in normal circumstances, a "project paper" which involves the design of a research study (see section on examination arrangements, below). Approximately one-third of the seminars will, therefore, focus on this topic. However, students may substitute one of two other options for this project paper.

Either (a) Course SM268, **Further Statistical Methods.** This course focusses on topics such as non-parametric techniques, analysis of variance and covariance, multiple regression and other selected multivariate techniques. It assumes a knowledge of introductory statistics comparable to SM7215. For further details of the course, including examination methods, see the relevant study guide.

or (b) In exceptional cases, students may submit an *extended paper on a methodological subject* (the topic to be determined in consultation with Mr. Rose and Dr. Husbands).

**Written Work:** In normal circumstances (i.e. when the student undertakes the "project paper"), he or she will write two papers as part of their course: (i) at the end of Michaelmas Term and (ii) at the beginning of Summer Term. Paper (ii) will be based on the student's project, and acts as preparation for the final project paper, which is formally examined (see section on examination arrangements, below).

If option (a) is taken instead of the project paper, paper (i) is required, plus the usual requirements of course SM268. If option (b) is taken, paper (i) is required, and paper (ii) will act as preparation for the *extended paper on a methodological subject*. Students should also expect to give up to three seminar papers, of which one will be on their project (or their option).

**Reading List:** No one book covers the whole syllabus. Students are advised to purchase L. H. Kidder & C. H. Judd, *Research Methods in Social Relations*, (5th edn.) Holt, 1986; G. Rose, *Deciphering Sociological Research*, Macmillan, 1982.

Readings which students may wish to consult include: K. D. Bailey, *Methods of Social Research*, Free Press, 1978; C. Bell & H. Newby (Eds.) *Doing Sociological Research*, Allen & Unwin, 1977; H. S. Becker,

*Sociological Work*, Aldine, 1970; M. Bulmer (Ed.), *Sociological Research Methods* (2nd edn.), Macmillan, 1984; R. G. Burgess, *In the Field*, Allen & Unwin 1984; D. T. Campbell, & J. C. Stanley, *Experimental and Quasi-Experimental Designs for Research*, Rand McNally, 1963; N. K. Denzin, *The Research Act*, McGraw-Hill, 1978; P. Hammersley and P. Atkinson, *Ethnography: Principles in Practice*, Tavistock 1983; G. Hoineville, R. Jowell & Associates, *Survey Research Practice*, Heinemann, 1978; C. Marsh, *The Survey Method*, Allen & Unwin, 1982; G. J. McCall, & J. L. Simmons, *Issues in Participant Observation*, Addison-Wesley, 1969; R. K. Merton, *On Theoretical Sociology*, Free Press, 1968; D. C. Miller, *Handbook of Research Design and Social Measurement*, McKay, 1970; C. A. Moser, & G. Kalton, *Survey Methods in Social Investigation*, Heinemann, 1971; A. Orenstein, & W. R. F. Phillips, *Understanding Social Research*, Allyn and Bacon; K. Plummer, *Documents of Life*, Allen & Unwin, 1983; L. Schatzman & A. L. Strauss, *Field Research*, Prentice-Hall; C. Selltiz et al., *Research Methods in Social Relations* (2nd, 3rd edns.), Holt, 1976; M. Shipman, *The Limitations of Social Research*, Longman, 1972; M. Shipman (Ed.), *The Organisation and Impact of Social Research*, Routledge, 1976; J. Silvey, *Deciphering Data*, Longman, 1975; H. W. Smith, *Strategies of Social Research*, Prentice-Hall, 1975, 1981; J. P. Wiseman & M. S. Aron, *Field Projects for Sociology Students*, Schenkman, 1970.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the whole syllabus. The paper contains ten questions of which three are to be answered. Copies of previous years' papers are available.

66% of the total assessment for the course is based on the examination paper. The other 34% is awarded either on the project paper, assigned during Lent Term, or on one of the two alternatives listed above.

### So6815

#### Sociological Theory (Seminar)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. A. W. G. Stewart, Room S876 (Secretary, Miss J. Johnson, S779)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. students

**Core Syllabus:** A review of current theoretical developments in Sociology.

**Course Content:** Recent trends in sociological thought; theories of action, structure and system; ideology, culture and communication; power and domination; conflict; integration; etc.

Students are assumed to have a basic grounding in classical social theory. Selected classical themes will be pursued more intensely in the work of recent, prominent social theorists.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty-two two-hour seminars (So171) weekly throughout the Session.

**Reading List:** Useful introductory books are: J. H. Turner, *The Structure of Sociological Theory*; A. Giddens, *Central Problems of Sociological Theory*; A. Contemporary Critique of Historical Materialism; J. Hall, *Diagnoses of our Time*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, comprising topics

agreed with the students and covered in the course of the seminar series. Students must answer three from about ten questions.

### So6830

#### Social Structure of Industrial Societies

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Elizabeth Weinberg, Room S666 (Secretary, Mrs. J. MacRae, A451)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Sociology, available as an outside option within some other M.Sc. courses. M.A. Area Studies (United States).

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to increase students' knowledge of a number of industrial societies by concentrating on the application to them of certain major sociological theories.

**Course Content:** Political power, labour movements and industrial relations, gender relations, education and work, stratification and social mobility in industrial societies. Problems of comparative analysis. The course will focus on Britain, France, Germany, the U.S.S.R., U.S.A. and Japan.

**Pre-Requisites:** A first degree in sociology or some experience of undergraduate courses in sociology. (Students reading for the M.A. Area Studies (United States) are subject to different rules concerning pre-requisites).

**Teaching Arrangements:** Course comprises 25 seminars (So162) at which papers are presented by the students and occasionally by teachers. During Michaelmas and part of Lent Term the seminars follow a prescribed pattern of topics. During the remainder of Lent and some weeks of Summer Term the papers are chosen by the students, reading material being discussed individually with the teachers. (Students are also recommended to attend the lecture course So105).

**Reading List:** The following represents a minimal list: A. Amsden (Ed.), *The Economics of Women and Work*; M. Archer, *Social Origins of Educational Systems*; D. L. Barker and S. Allen (Eds.), *Dependence and Exploitation in Work and Marriage*; D. Bell, *The Coming of Post-Industrial Society*; S. Berger (Ed.), *Organising Interests in Western Europe*; H. A. Clegg, *Trade Unionism under Collective Bargaining*; C. J. Crouch & A. Pizzorno, *The Resurgence of Class Conflict in Western Europe since 1968* (2 Vols.); R. Edwards, *Contested Terrain*; F. Froebel et al., *The New International Division of Labour*; A. Giddens, *Class Structure of Advanced Societies*; J. Gershuny, *After Industrial Society?*; C. Lindblom, *Politics and Markets*; V. Mallinson, *An Introduction to the Study of Comparative Education*; P. C. Schmitter and G. Lehmbruch (Eds.), *Trends towards Corporatist Intermediation*; D. Treiman, *Occupational Prestige on Comparative Perspective*; S. Wood, *The Degradation of Work*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a conventional three-hour examination in the Summer Term, in which three questions must be answered.

### So6831

#### Sociology of Development

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. N. Mouzelis, Room S778 (Secretary, Miss J. Johnson, S779)



**Seminar Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Sociology, M.Sc. Economic History (Option B).

**Core Syllabus:** Sociological analysis of major issues related to the economic, political and cultural transformation of "third world" societies.

**Course Content:** Dependency and development in the Third World; the role of multinational corporations; the state; nationalism; ideology, culture and political mobilization; ethnicity; populism; marginality and the urban working class; military intervention in politics; peasantry; revolutionary movements in the Third World; socialist development paths.

**Pre-Requisites:** Knowledge of basic sociological theory.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars: So163 22 Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. The Lecture courses So132 and So133 are also relevant.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to write and present at least two seminar papers (one during the Michaelmas and one during the Lent Term).

**Reading List:** E. Wallerstein, *The Modern World System* Vol. I and II; B. Moore, *Social Origins of Dictatorship and Democracy*; R. Bendix, *Nation Building and Citizenship*; P. Anderson, *Lineages of the Absolutist State*; A. Gerschenkron, *Economic Backwardness in Historical Perspective*; P. Baran, *The Political Economy of Growth*; P. Worsley, *The Third World*; J. E. Goldthorpe, *The Sociology of the Third World*; E. De Kadt and G. Williams (Eds.), *Sociology and Development*; A. Hoogvelt, *The Third World in Global Development: The Sociology of Developing Societies*; A. Bernstein (Ed.), *Underdevelopment and Development*; I. Oxaal, Barnett and Booth (Eds.), *Beyond the Sociology of Development*; R. Rhodes (Ed.), *Imperialism and Underdevelopment*; J. Taylor, *From Modernisation to Modes of Production*; I. Roxborough, *Theories of Underdevelopment*; J. Paige, *Agrarian Revolution*; A. D. Smith, *State and Nation in the Third World*; N. Mouzelis, *Politics in the Semi-Periphery: Early Parliamentarism and Late Industrialisation in the Balkans and Latin America*; I. Redclift, *From Peasant to Proletarian*; P. Bairoch, *The Economic Development of the Third World since 1900*; P. Bairoch and M. Levy-Leboyer (Eds.), *Disparities in Economic Development since the Industrial Revolution*; G. Kitching, *Development and Underdevelopment in Historical Perspective*; F. H. Cardoso and E. Faletto, *Dependency and Development in Latin America*; D. Collier (Ed.), *The New Authoritarianism in Latin America*; N. Girvan, *Corporate Imperialism*; C. Y. Thomas, *Dependence and Transformation*; C. Rosberg and T. Callaghey (Eds.), *Socialism in Sub-Saharan Africa*; I. L. Horowitz (Ed.), *Cuban Socialism*; M. Selden and V. Lippit (Eds.), *The Transition to Socialism in China*; K. Kumar (Ed.), *Transnational Enterprises: their impact on Third World Societies and Cultures*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Detailed reading lists on specific topics are available from Dr. Mouzelis.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour examination in June. Three questions to be answered.

So6850

## Nationalism

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. D. Smith, Room S776 (Secretary, Mrs. J. MacRae, A451)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Sociology, International Relations, Anthropology, Political Science.

**Core Syllabus:** An examination of the causes and role of ethnic identity and nationalist movements in the modern world, and of the relations between nations and states.

**Course Content:** Theories of nationalism; ethnicity and nationalism; language and culture; religion and nationalism; capitalism, class and nationalism; nationalism and the state system.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars: So169 Sessional. (Students are also recommended to attend course So133).

**Reading List:** A. Cobban, *National Self-Determination*, Oxford University Press 1945; E. Kedourie, *Nationalism*, Hutchinson, 1960; E. Kedourie (Ed.), *Nationalism in Asia and Africa*, Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1971; E. Gellner, *Thought and Change*, Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1964; E. Gellner, *Nations and Nationalism*, Blackwell, 1983; K. Deutsch, *Nationalism and Social Communication*, MIT Press, 1966; H. Kohn, *The Idea of Nationalism*, Macmillan, 1967; P. Sugar & I. Lederer (Eds.), *Nationalism in Eastern Europe*, Seattle, 1969; I. Geiss, *The Pan African Movement*, Methuen, 1974; M. Hechter, *Internal Colonialism*, Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1975; N. Glazer and D. Moynihan (Eds.), *Ethnicity Theory and Experience*, Harvard University Press, 1975; H. Seton-Watson, *Nations and States*, Methuen, 1977; T. Nairn, *The Break-up of Britain*, New Left Books, 1977; L. Tivey (Ed.), *The Nation State*, Martin Robertson, 1980; J. Breuilly, *Nationalism and the State*, Manchester University Press, 1982; J. Armstrong, *Nations before Nationalism*, University of North Carolina Press, 1982; A. D. Smith, *Nationalism in the Twentieth Century*, Martin Robertson, 1979; A. D. Smith, *The Ethnic Revival*, Cambridge University Press, 1981; A. D. Smith, *Theories of Nationalism*, 2nd edn., Duckworth, 1983; B. Anderson, *Imagined Communities*, Verso Books, 1983; D. Horowitz, *Ethnic Groups in Conflict*, University of California Press, 1985; A. D. Smith, *The Ethnic Origins of Nations*, Blackwell, 1986.

**Supplementary Reading List:** A more detailed reading list is available from Dr. Smith and secretary and at the first two seminars.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour examination in June with three questions to be answered.

So6852

Political Stability and Change  
(Not available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. A. W. G. Stewart, Room S876 (Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, S686)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the seminar is to explore major problems in the analysis of political stability and change. Particular attention is paid to the

discussion of alternative frameworks for the analysis of stability and change and of the differential contribution of social structural, cultural and organisational factors.

**Course Content:** Role attributed to politics and the state within macro-theories of social development; differential political implications of capitalism and modernisation; processes of state formation; material and cultural factors as determinants of stability and change; social movements as sources of stability and change; concepts of "pre-political" movements; structure, culture and organisation in the analysis of societal breakdown and revolution; case studies of the development of social democratic, fascist and communist regimes.

**Pre-Requisites:** A working knowledge of basic sociological theory (i.e. of analysis in terms of norms, roles, structures, institutions, etc.) and an ability to integrate theoretical and empirical materials.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars: So168 Sessional. The course is normally given every other year, alternating with So6853, **Theories of Political Sociology**. Papers are presented by one or more members of the seminar upon relevant topics agreed and assigned at the first meeting of the seminar. Students choosing the course are strongly recommended to attend the lecture course "Political Processes and Social Change" (So131) which deals with many of the same problems with which the seminar is concerned.

**Written Work:** Members of the seminar will be required to present two papers during the course of the session.

**Reading List:** C. Tilly, *As Sociology meets History*; A. Stinchcombe, *Theoretical Methods in Social History*; P. Blau (Ed.), *Approaches to the Study of Social Structure*; B. Moore, *Social Origins of Dictatorship and Democracy*; P. Anderson, *Lineages of Nation States in Western Europe*; N. Poulantzas, *Fascism; and Dictatorship*; R. Bendix, *Nation-Building and Citizenship*; G. Roth, *The Social Democrats in Germany*; M. Schwartz, *Radical Protest and Social Structure*; C. Tilly, *The Vendee*; N. Smelser, *Theory of Collective Behaviour*; L. Kaplan, *Revolutions: A Comparative Study*; S. Woolf (Ed.), *The Nature of Fascism*; M. Kitchen, *Fascism*; T. Skocpol, *States and Social Revolutions*; I. Wallerstein, *The Modern World System*; E. Hobsbawm, *Primitive Rebels*; S. Cohen, *Bukharin*; A. Gerschenkron, *Bread and Democracy in Germany*; B. Moore, Jr., *Injustice*, chaps. 8-11; A. Gerschenkron, *Economic Backwardness in Historical Perspective*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus. The paper will consist of approximately twelve questions of which candidates must answer three.

So6853

Theories of Political Sociology  
(Not available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. A. W. G. Stewart, Room

S876 (Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, S686)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is concerned to identify and explore key sociological issues in the social distribution of power, with particular reference to advanced industrial societies.

**Course Content:** Key concepts and major theories of political sociology; major forms of power in modern societies, their social bases and inter-relationships; class, state and gender; political organization as resource and constraint; authority, power and legitimation; problems and possibilities of political representation; the comparative political sociology of capitalist and state socialist societies.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars: So167 Sessional. The course is normally given every other year, alternating with So6852, **Political Stability and Change**. Papers are presented by students and, on occasion, by guest speakers. Students may find it helpful to attend the lecture course So130, **Political Sociology**, which considers a number of issues discussed in the seminar.

**Written Work:** Members of the seminar will be required to present two papers during the course of the session.

**Reading List:** R. Aron, *Main Currents in Sociological Thought*, Vol. I (Section on Marx) and Vol. II (Section on Weber); Isaac Balbus, *Marxism and Domination*; A. Gilbert, *Marx's Politics*; R. Michels, *Political Parties*; R. T. McKenzie, *British Political Parties*; L. Minkin, *The Labour Party Conference*; R. Dahl, *Who Governs? Polyarchy*; R. Bell, D. Edwards and H. Wagner, *Political Power*; Alan Wolfe, *The Limits of Legitimacy*; R. Scase (Ed.), *The State in Western Europe*; S. Bornstein (Ed.), *The State in Capitalist Europe*; Tom Nairn, *The Break-up of Britain*; David Held et al (Eds.), *States and Societies*; E. Nordlinger, *On the Autonomy of the Democratic State*; S. Lukes, *Power*; Sheila Rowbotham, *Women's Consciousness, Man's World*; R. Reiter (Ed.), *Toward an Anthropology of Women* (esp. Gail Reuben, "Traffic in Women"); M. Stacey & M. Price, *Women, Power and Politics*; Elizabeth Wilson, *Women and the Welfare State*; T. Parsons, *Politics and Social Structure*; A. Gramsci, *Prison Notebooks*; A. Showstack Sassoon, *Gramsci's politics*; W. Adamson, *Hegemony and Revolution*; N. Abercrombie, S. Hill & B. Turner, *The Dominant Ideology Thesis*; John Scott, *Corporations, Classes and Capitalism*; F. Parkin, *Marxism and Class Theory*; Barry Smart, *Foucault, Marxism and Critique*; David Held, *Introduction to Critical Theory: Habermas to Habermas*; J. Habermas, *Toward a Rational Society, Legitimation Crisis*; T. McCarthy, *The Critical Theory of Jurgen Habermas*; M. Djilas, *The New Class*; D. Lane, *Politics and Society in the USSR*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus. Candidates will be required to answer three questions.

So6854

## The Political Sociology of Latin



**America**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Ian Roxborough, Room S687 (Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, S686)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Sociology and M.A. (Area Studies in Latin America).

**Core Syllabus:** Aspects of the political sociology of Latin America.

**Course Content:** The course provides an introduction to the major concerns of political sociology as they are relevant to Latin America. The aim is to explore the extent to which politics in the region can be understood by reference to social structure. The theories, concepts and methods of political sociology will be applied to a number of countries in Latin America. The focus will be on Latin America in the twentieth century, with special emphasis on contemporary issues. Among the topics covered are: democratization and consolidation of democracy, the role of the military in politics, the state, populism, urban social movements, rural political movements, revolutions, class structure, social mobility, labour movements, dominant classes, dependency and the debt crisis, and religion. Considerable emphasis will be placed on comparative analysis, examining the differences between the various countries of the region.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars: So170 Sessional.

**Reading List:** F. H. Cardoso & E. Faletto, *Dependency and Development in Latin America*, 1979; I. Roxborough, *Theories of Under-development*, 1979; B. Roberts, *Cities of Peasants*, 1978; P. Evans, *Dependent Development*, 1979; J. Paige, *Agrarian Revolution*, 1975; D. Collier, *The New Authoritarianism in Latin America*, 1979; R. Bonachea & M. San Martin, *The Cuban Insurrection*, 1974; J. Malloy, *Bolivia*, 1970; A. Stepan, *The Military in Politics*, 1971; C. Bergquist, *Labor in Latin America*, 1986; A. Rouquie, *The Military and the State in Latin America*, 1987; G. O'Donnell et al., (Eds.), *Transitions from Authoritarian Rule*, 1986; B. Stallings and R. Kaufman (Eds.), *Debt and Democracy in Latin America*, 1989; M. Zeitlin and R. Ratcliff, *Landlords and Capitalists*, 1988; J. Dunkerley, *Power in the Isthmus*, 1988.

**Supplementary Reading List:** A more detailed reading list is available from Dr. Roxborough or his secretary.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour examination in June. Three questions to be answered.

**So6880**

**The Sociology of Religion**  
(Undergraduate and Post graduate)  
See So5921

**So6881****Sociology of Deviant Behaviour**

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor T. Morris, Room S877 (Secretary, Miss J. Johnson, S779), Professor D. Downes, Room A246 (Secretary, Miss E. Plumb, A280)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Sociology,

M.Sc. Social Psychology, M.Sc. Social Planning.

**Core Syllabus:** The analysis of deviance, crime and social control.

**Course Content:** The course falls into three parts: a systematic introduction to concepts and problems in the sociology of deviance; a chronological review of major theories of deviance and control; and a description of empirical examples of deviance.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars: So165 10 Michaelmas, 10 Lent and 3 Summer Term. There is a course of undergraduate lectures (So144) offered in the Lent Term to which M.Sc. students are invited.

**Reading List:** D. Downes, & P. Rock, *Understanding Deviance*, 1988; M. McIntosh, *The Organisation of Crime*, 1975; A. K. Bottomley, *Criminology in Focus*, 1979; T. P. Morris, *Deviance and Control: The Secular Heresy*, 1976; I. Taylor, P. Walton, & J. Young, *The New Criminology*, 1973; P. Rock & M. McIntosh (Eds.), *Deviance and Social Control*, 1974; J. Lea & J. Young, *What is to be done about Law and Order?*

**Supplementary Reading List:** A more detailed list is available from Professor Rock or secretary.

**Examination Arrangements:** three-hour examination in June.

**So6882****Medical Sociology**

The Sociology Department does not offer teaching for this course.

Students are recommended to take either course SA6667 or course SA6640.

**So6960****Methods of Social Investigation**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. G. Rose, Room S875 (Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, S686)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in Sociology.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to basic research methods and statistical techniques used in sociology.

**Course Content:** The process of social research; techniques of data collection; social surveys; data analysis; descriptive statistics; sampling and sampling distributions; elements of statistical inference; elements of correlation and regression.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a fortnightly seminar. There are two lecture courses, each accompanied by classes. The programme is as follows: Seminars: So152. **Methods of Social Investigation**. 12 sessional (fortnightly). Lectures: SA115. **Methods of Social Investigation**. 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms. SM202. **Statistical Methods for Social Research**. 23 Sessional.

Classes: So103. **Issues and Methods of Social Research**. 24 Sessional (weekly) and 12 Workshop classes Sessional (fortnightly). SM202. **Statistical Methods for Social Research**. 24 Sessional.

Students should note that the first lecture course above, SA115, does in fact comprise the lectures for course So103. Also, the fortnightly 'workshop classes' for

So103 alternate with the seminars So152 to form a weekly series in Michaelmas and Lent Terms. For further details of teaching arrangements, reading lists and written work students should consult the two corresponding study guides:

**Issues and Methods of Social Research** (So5801) (corresponding to So103) and **Methods of Statistical Analysis** (SM7215) (corresponding to SM202).

**Written Work:** See the two study guides noted above. The course **Issues and Methods of Social Research** involves participation in a research project and the writing of a report. Candidates for the Diploma in Sociology are required to write this report, but it does not contribute to the final examination.

**Reading List:** See the two study guides noted above. **Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the syllabus for both lecture courses. The paper contains ten questions in all, six in Section A and four in Section B. Four questions are to be answered, two from each section.

**So6961****Sociological Theory**  
See So5821



## STATISTICAL AND MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Course Guide(s) in which the course content and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Course Guides, presented in Course Guide number sequence.

### Lectures and Seminars

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
SM101	<b>Discrete Mathematics A</b> Mr. D. Connolly	20/M SM7004
SM102	<b>Mathematical Methods</b> Dr. A. Ostaszewski and Dr. M. Harvey	45/MLS SM7000
SM103	<b>Introduction to Pure Mathematics</b> Professor N. L. Biggs and Dr. E. Boardman	45/MLS SM7003
SM104	<b>Informal Seminar</b> (Not available 1989-90)	12/ML
SM105	<b>Theory of Graphs</b> Dr. G. Brightwell and Professor N. L. Biggs	18/L SM7064
SM111	<b>Further Analysis</b> Dr. E. M. Boardman and Dr. S. Alpern	45/MLS SM7030
SM112	<b>Further Algebra</b> Dr. G. Brightwell	40/ML SM7040
SM113	<b>Further Mathematical Methods</b> Dr. A. J. Ostaszewski	45/MLS SM7020
SM120	<b>Game Theory I</b> Dr. S. Alpern	20/M SM7025; SM7026; SM8002
SM121	<b>Game Theory II</b> Dr. A. Roell	20/L SM7025; SM8003
SM122	<b>Applied Abstract Analysis</b> (Not available 1989-90)	45/MLS SM7060; SM8001
SM123	<b>Ideas in Mathematics and Science</b> Dr. E. Zahar and another	10/M SM7024
SM124	<b>Introduction to Topology</b> Professor N. L. Biggs	20/M SM7021
SM125	<b>Convexity and Duality</b> Dr. S. R. Alpern	10/L SM7021
SM126	<b>Fixed Point Theorems</b> Dr. S. R. Alpern	10/L SM7021
SM127	<b>Sets and Models</b> To be arranged	40/ML Ph6203; SM7031
SM128	<b>Axiomatic Set Theory</b> To be arranged	15/LS Ph6203

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
SM130	<b>Category Theory</b> Dr. H. Freedman	20/ML SM7041
SM131	<b>Measure, Probability and Integration</b> Dr. E. M. Boardman and Dr. S. R. Alpern	45/MLS SM7061
SM132	<b>Combinatorial Optimization</b> Mr. D. Connolly	16/L SM7067; SM8346
SM199	<b>Discrete Mathematics Research Seminar</b> Professor N. L. Biggs	

### Statistics

SM200	<b>Basic Statistics</b> Dr. C. S. Smith	33/MLS SM7200
SM202	<b>Statistical Methods for Social Research</b> Mr. R. Wiggins	33/MLS Ps5406; SM7215; So6960
SM204	<b>Elementary Statistical Theory</b> Professor A. Atkinson	33/MLS SM7201
SM206	<b>Probability and Distribution Theory</b> Dr. M. Knott	33/MLS SM7220
SM207	<b>Estimation and Tests</b> Mr. N. Shephard	12/LS SM7220
SM210	<b>Analysis of Variance and Quality Control</b> Dr. C. S. Smith	10/M SM7230; SM8258
SM211	<b>Time Series and Forecasting</b> Mr. N. Shephard	10/L SM7230; SM8258
SM212	<b>Applied Regression Analysis</b> Professor A. Atkinson	10/M SM7230; SM8258
SM213	<b>Survey Methods</b> Mrs. J. Galbraith	10/L SM7230; SM8258
SM214	<b>Surveys, Experiments and other Investigations</b> Mrs. K. E. Spitz	15/LS SM7240; SM8260
SM215	<b>Sample Survey Theory</b> Mrs. K. E. Spitz	15/ML SM7240; SM8260
SM216	<b>Multivariate Methods</b> Mrs. J. Galbraith	15/M SM7240; SM8260
SM217	<b>Further Statistical Theory and Methods</b> Dr. C. S. Smith	15/ML SM7240
SM218	<b>Statistical Theory</b> Dr. M. Knott, Miss S. Brown and Mr. N. Shephard	45/MLS SM7241; SM7250



Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number	
SM219	<b>Elementary Stochastic Processes</b> Professor J. Hajnal	15/ML	SM7241; SM7250
SM221	<b>Actuarial Applications of Stochastic Processes</b> Mr. A. Dassios	15/ML	SM7250
SM222	<b>Marketing and Market Research</b> Mrs. K. E. Spitz and Professor M. Collins	51/MLS	SM7231
SM230	<b>Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics</b> Dr C. Dougherty and Mr. J. Davidson	45/MLS	Ec1430
SM232	<b>Econometric Theory</b> Professor A. C. Harvey and Mr. J. Davidson	40/ML	Ec1575; Ec2411
SM233	<b>Introduction to Statistical Simulation Techniques</b> Mr. D. W. Balmer	5/L	SM8254; SM8260
SM234	<b>Statistical Sources</b> Mrs. K. Spitz	5/M	SM8254; SM8260
SM235	<b>Actuarial Investigations: Financial and Statistical</b> Mr. P. Bayliss	44/MLS	SM7260
SM236	<b>Actuarial Life Contingencies</b> Dr. M. Gilbert	44/MLS	SM7261
SM237	<b>Data Analysis</b> Miss S. Brown	25/ML	SM8254
SM238	<b>Fundamentals of Decision Theory</b> Dr. M. Knott	10/M	SM7216; SM8204
SM239	<b>Behavioural Decision Theory</b> Dr. L. D. Phillips	10/M	SM7216; SM8204
SM240	<b>Bayesian Statistical Methods</b> Dr. M. Knott	10/L	SM7216; SM8204
SM241	<b>Decision Analysis in Practice</b> Dr. L. D. Phillips	10/L	SM7216; SM8204
SM250	<b>Regression Diagnostics</b> Professor A. Atkinson	20/M	SM8262
SM251	<b>Stochastic Processes</b> Mr. D. W. Balmer	10/M	SM8263
SM253	<b>Further Stochastic Processes</b> Mr. D. W. Balmer and Mr. A. Dassios	10/L	SM8264
SM254	<b>Multivariate Analysis</b> Dr. M. Knott	20/ML	SM8257
SM255	<b>Robust Methods of Estimation</b> Dr. M. Knott	10/L	SM8262

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number	
SM256	<b>Analysis of Categorical Data</b> Dr. C. S. Smith	10/LS	SM8257
SM257	<b>Basic Time Series Analysis</b> Professor A. C. Harvey	10/M	Ec2560; SM8263
SM258	<b>Further Time Series</b> Professor A. C. Harvey	10/L	Ec2561; SM8264
SM259	<b>Applied Multivariate Analysis</b> Mr. R. Wiggins	10/L	Ps6498; SM8255
SM260	<b>Statistical Techniques for Manpower Planning</b> (Not available 1989-90)	20/ML	SM8214
SM262	<b>Further Sample Survey Theory and Methods</b> Mrs. J. Galbraith	15/ML	SM8255
SM263	<b>Experiments in Social Research</b> Mrs. K. E. Spitz	10/L	SM8261
SM264	<b>Survey Design, Execution and Analysis</b> Mr. R. Wiggins	20/ML	SM8261
SM265	<b>Statistical Aspects of Educational and Manpower Planning</b> (Not available 1989-90)	20/L	SM8214
SM268	<b>Further Statistical Methods</b> Mr. R. Wiggins and Mrs. K. Spitz	20/ML	Ps6498; Ps6497
SM269	<b>Applied Statistics</b> Mr. D. W. Balmer	15/ML	SM8360
SM271	<b>Joint Statistics Seminars</b> Dr. M. Knott	MS	
SM272	<b>Advanced Lectures on Special Topics in Statistics</b> Dr. M. Knott	MS	
SM273	<b>Quantitative Analysis in Social Research</b> Mr. R. Wiggins, Professor D. Bartholomew and Mr. C. O'Muircheartaigh		SM273
SM274	<b>Workshop in Applied Statistics</b> Miss S. Brown	MLS	SM274
SM275	<b>Seminar in Survey Methodology</b> Mr. C. O'Muircheartaigh	L	SM275

### Computing and Operational Research

SM300	<b>Programming in Pascal</b> Mr. A. Warman	20/M	SM7302
-------	---	------	--------



<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>		<i>Course Guide Number</i>	
SM301	<b>Data Structures</b> Professor I. O. Angell	20/L	SM7303
SM302	<b>Introduction to Computing</b> Mr. J. Backhouse and Dr. J. Liebenau	20/M	SM7304; SM8300
SM303	<b>Data Management Systems</b> Professor I. O. Angell and Mr. A. Lubanski	15/LS	SM7305; SM8300
SM304	<b>Information Systems Development</b> Ms. C. Avgerou	30/ML	SM7323
SM305	<b>Knowledge Management Using Expert Systems</b> To be arranged	15/ML	SM7324
SM306	<b>Database Systems</b> Mr. J. Backhouse	15/ML	SM7325
SM307	<b>Computer Architectures</b> Dr. J. D. Sylwestrowicz	15/ML	SM7326
SM308	<b>Networks and Distributed Systems</b> Mr. A. Warman	15/L	SM7327
SM309	<b>Numerical Computing</b> Dr. J. D. Sylwestrowicz	20/L	SM7332
SM310	<b>Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Tools</b> To be arranged	20/M	SM7333
SM311	<b>Software Engineering</b> Mr. A. R. Warman	40/ML	SM7334
SM312	<b>Computer Graphics</b> Professor I. O. Angell	30/L	SM7335
SM313	<b>Elements of Management Mathematics</b> Professor J. Rosenhead, Dr. S. Powell, Dr. M. Knott, Mr. A. Dassios and Ms. D. Waring	36/MLS	SM7340
SM314	<b>Operational Research Techniques</b> Professor J. Rosenhead and Ms. D. Waring	25/MLS	SM7345
SM315	<b>Mathematical Programming</b> Dr. S. Powell	10/M	SM7345
SM317	<b>Model Building in Operational Research</b> Mr. D. W. Balmer and Dr. S. Powell	60/ML	SM7347
SM318	<b>Management Sciences Seminar</b> Dr. S. Powell	10/ML	
SM319	<b>First-Year Computing Seminar</b> Professor I. O. Angell	10/ML	
SM321	<b>Applications of Computers</b> Dr. J. Sylwestrowicz	15/ML	SM7321; SM8301

<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>			<i>Course Guide Number</i>
SM343	<b>Fortran 77</b> Miss C. R. Hewlett	10/M	SM343
SM344	<b>Fortran 77 Programming (General)</b> Miss C. R. Hewlett		SM344
SM345	<b>Pascal Programming (General)</b> Miss C. R. Hewlett		SM345
SM350	<b>Operational Research Methodology</b> Professor J. Rosenhead	10/ML	SM8327; SM8342; SM8344
SM351	<b>Basic Operational Research Techniques</b> Dr. G. Appa, Ms. D. Waring, Mr. D. Connolly and Dr. S. Powell	18/M	SM8342; SM8343
SM352	<b>Advanced Operational Research Techniques</b> Dr. J. Howard, Mr. D. Connolly, Mr. S. Powell and Ms. D. Waring	20/LS	SM8347
SM353	<b>Basic Mathematical Programming</b> Dr. G. Appa	9/M	SM8342; SM8345; SM8351; SM8354
SM354	<b>Mathematical Programming I</b> Dr. G. Appa	16/ML	SM8351; SM8354
SM355	<b>Mathematical Programming II</b> Dr. S. Powell and Dr. G. Appa	16/L	SM8351; SM8355
SM356	<b>Graph Theory</b> Mr. D. Connolly	9/M	SM7063; SM8345; SM8351; SM8354; SM8356
SM357	<b>Applied Statistical and Forecasting Techniques for O.R.</b> Mr. D. W. Balmer and Dr. S. Powell	9/M	SM8342; SM8343
SM358	<b>Selected Topics in O.R.</b> Professor J. Rosenhead and Dr. S. Powell	15/ML	SM8342; SM8344; SM8327
SM359	<b>O.R. Tutorial</b>	10/M	SM8342; SM8344; SM8327
SM360	<b>Systems Analysis and Design</b> Mr. S. Smithson and Mr. C. Eastel	20/M	SM8307
SM361	<b>Aspects of Information Systems</b> Mr. S. Smithson	20/ML	SM8308
SM362	<b>Information Systems Colloquium</b> Mr. S. Smithson	10/ML	SM8308



<i>Lecture Seminar Number</i>		<i>Course Guide Number</i>
SM363	<b>Information Systems Management</b> Mr. S. Smithson and Professor I. O. Angell	20/ML SM8309
SM364	<b>Information Systems Development Methodologies</b> Mr. A. Cornford	25/L SM8310
SM365	<b>Information Systems Issues</b> Mr. A. Cornford	8/L SM8327; SM8344; SM8349
SM366	<b>Economics for Operational Research</b> To be arranged	5/M SM8344; SM8356
SM367	<b>Information</b> Dr. J. Liebenau and Mr. J. Backhouse	20/ML SM8321
SM368	<b>Workshop in Simulation</b> 5 + One Whole Saturday/M Ms. D. Waring and Ms. G. Au	SM8324; SM8345; SM8349
SM369	<b>Strategic Aspects of Information Technology</b> (i) <b>Socio-Economic Aspects of Information Technology</b> Ms. C. Avgerou (ii) <b>National and International Information Technology</b> Mr. A. Cornford (iii) <b>Seminars on Strategic Aspects of Information Technology</b> Ms. C. Avgerou and Mr. A. Cornford	5/M 5/L 5/L
SM370	<b>Intelligent Knowledge Based Systems</b> To be arranged	15/ML SM8323
SM371	<b>Workshop in Urban and Transport Models</b> To be arranged	12/ML SM8358
SM372	<b>Computer Based Modelling Systems</b> (Not available 1989-90)	10/L SM8324
SM373	<b>Workshop in Computer Software</b> Dr. S. Powell and Mr. D. W. Balmer	5+/M SM8345; SM8349
SM374	<b>Further Simulation</b> Mr. D. W. Balmer	15/LS SM8348
SM375	<b>Cost-Benefit Analysis</b> To be arranged	5/M SM8356
SM376	<b>Valuation of Intangibles</b> To be arranged	5/L SM8356
SM377	<b>Pascal Programming</b> Ms. G. Au	5/M+ week preceeding SM8345; SM8342 Michaelmas
SM378	<b>Advanced Topics in Information Systems</b> (Not available 1989-90)	13/LS SM8326

<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>		<i>Course Guide Number</i>
SM379	<b>Operational Research in Transport</b> Dr. S. Powell	12/ML SM8356
SM381	<b>Information Technology and Development</b> Ms. C. Avgerou and Dr. J. Liebenau	20/ML SM8306
SM382	<b>Information Systems in Developing Countries</b> Ms. C. Avgerou and Dr. J. Liebenau	20/ML SM8306
SM383	<b>Introduction to Information Systems</b> Professor K. Grindley	10/M SM8300
SM384	<b>Seminar for Research Students in Systems Analysis</b> Dr. J. Liebenau	30/MLS
SM385	<b>Accounting for Operational Research</b> To be arranged	9/M SM8344
SM386	<b>Corporate Planning</b> Dr. T. Williams	8/L SM8344
SM387	<b>Transport Economics for Operational Research</b> To be arranged	10/L SM8356
SM388	<b>Planning Theory</b> Professor J. Rosenhead	6/M SM8361
SM389	<b>Problem and Decision Structuring Methods</b> Professor J. Rosenhead	14/LS SM8361
SM390	<b>Advanced Topics in OR</b> Professor J. Rosenhead and Dr. G. Appa	15/ML SM8362
SM391	<b>Databases</b> Mr. J. Backhouse	10/ML SM8325
SM392	<b>Office Automation</b> Mr. S. Smithson	8/L SM8325
SM393	<b>Desk Top Publishing</b> Mr. A. Warman	8/L SM8325
SM394	<b>Networks</b> Mr. A. Warman	8/L SM8325
SM395	<b>Parallel Processing</b> Dr. J. Sylwestrowicz	10/L SM8325
SM396	<b>Graphics</b> Professor I. O. Angell	16/L SM8325



## Guide to Statistics courses for Research students

The Department provides courses in statistics suitable for non-statisticians at three levels: (i) Introductory (1st year undergraduate) courses; (ii) other applied undergraduate courses; and (iii) special courses for research students. Students should feel free to approach the teacher responsible for each course to discuss its suitability for their needs.

### I. Introductory undergraduate courses

The Department teaches three first-year courses which do not assume any previous knowledge of statistics. They differ primarily in the level of mathematical background required and in their theoretical level.

#### SM202: Statistical Methods for Social Research (Course Guide SM7215)

This is the least mathematical of the courses. It is taught primarily to 1st year Sociology and 1st year Social Psychology students for whom it is a compulsory paper. It comprises 33 lectures. There is also a one-hour class each week at which the homework exercises are discussed. There are no prerequisites for this course. The applications discussed are mainly from Sociology and Psychology.

#### SM200: Basic Statistics (Course Guide SM7200)

This course (33 lectures, 20 classes) is an introduction to some fundamental ideas of statistical analysis, aimed at students with limited mathematical knowledge and ability (O-level, but no A-level). The first 10 lectures are devoted to descriptive statistics and basic probability theory, and the remainder to sampling and inference. The ideas of estimation and hypothesis testing are applied to simple linear regression and one-way analysis of variance.

#### SM204: Elementary Statistical Theory (Course Guide SM7201)

This is a course of 33 lectures and 20 associated classes which is intended to introduce students to the principal ideas of statistics at an elementary level. Most of the students attending the course will be first year undergraduates having a level of mathematical attainment equivalent to A-level, but with little or no prior experience of statistics.

The course covers aspects of descriptive statistics including exploratory data analysis; elementary probability and distribution theory; and statistical inference and methodology, including regression and time series analysis and the analysis of variance. It may serve either as a self-contained introduction to statistics or as a foundation for further theoretical or applied courses in statistics or econometrics.

### II. More advanced undergraduate courses

All other courses in statistics require some prior understanding of statistical principles. The papers **Marketing and Market Research** (SM7231) and **Statistical Techniques for Management Sciences** (SM7230) are those most likely to be of interest to non-statisticians. Intending students should speak to the responsible teacher before deciding to attend these courses.

#### SM7231: Marketing and Market Research

The aim of this course is to cover the main methods of data collection and analysis used in market and

opinion research. An understanding of the elements of probability and statistical inference is required, together with a first course in survey methods. Although much of the course is completely non-mathematical, those students who have done only one basic course in statistics will find part of the course difficult.

#### SM7230: Statistical Techniques for Management Sciences

This is a second-level course, emphasising the application of statistical techniques which have proved useful in management sciences. Students should have completed the equivalent of **Elementary Statistical Theory** (SM7201) and **Mathematical Methods** (SM7000). It consists of four lecture courses, each accompanied by a class, as follows: SM210, **Analysis of Variance and Quality Control**; SM211 **Time Series and Forecasting**; SM212, **Applied Regression Analysis**; SM213 **Survey Methods**.

### III. Special courses for research students

The Department will introduce two special courses for research students from other departments in 1989-90. SM273 **Quantitative Analysis in Social Research** The course will provide a brief intensive introduction to the principles and methods of statistical analysis applicable typically to social research data. The work will take place in the week before Michaelmas Term begins.

#### SM274: Workshop in Applied Statistics

The workshop will deal with practical problems in statistical analysis raised by the participants and the use of computer packages for solving statistical problems.

## Course Guides

### Joint Statistics Seminars and Advanced Lectures in Statistics

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor A. C. Atkinson, Room S210 (Secretary, S206)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Research and M.Sc. students in Statistics.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Course Content:** The speakers discuss their research, or give expository material on statistical topics of general interest.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Two hours most Friday afternoons in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. The venue rotates among several colleges of the University of London.

**Examination Arrangements:** Non examinable.

SM271

### Quantitative Analysis in Social Research

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. R. Wiggins, Room S214 (Secretary, Ann Morris, S205), Professor D. Bartholomew, Room H602 and Mr. C. O'Muireartaigh, Room S214.

**Course Intended Primarily for:** Research students, Ph.D., M.Phil. and Research Fee students in all departments of the School.

SM273

**Core Syllabus:** The course will provide a brief intensive introduction to the principles and methods of statistical analysis applicable to social research data.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One week intensive course from September 25-29.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be no formal assessment associated with this course.

SM274

### Workshop in Applied Statistics

**Teacher Responsible:** Miss Susannah Brown, Room S211 (Secretary, S206)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** Research students, Ph.D., M.Phil. and research fee and M.Sc. students in all departments of the School whose research or project work involves the use of or appreciation of statistical techniques and methodology.

**Core Syllabus:** The workshop will deal with the practicalities of statistical data analysis in research within the social sciences.

**Course Content:** There is no formal syllabus. The initial meetings will outline the computing and other support facilities available within the School. Subsequent sessions will introduce statistical packages and techniques and participants will be able to seek help with their particular problems.

**Pre-Requisites:** None except the need for such support.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One two-hour meeting per week in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms, starting in week three of the Michaelmas Term.

**Reading List:** Reading will be recommended according to need.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be no formal assessment associated with this course.

SM275

### Seminar in Survey Methodology

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. C. O'Muireartaigh, Room R439C (Secretary, Ann Morris, S205)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Research students, Ph.D., M.Phil., and Research Fee students in all departments of the School.

**Course Content:** The course will provide a general introduction to the major areas of methodology for social surveys, and will also provide an introduction to some of the principal social surveys carried out in the UK. Recent developments in survey methodology will also be covered.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The seminar will take place weekly in the Lent Term.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be no formal assessment associated with the course.

SM343

### FORTRAN 77

**Teacher Responsible:** Miss C. R. Hewlett, Room S202

**Course Intended Primarily for** beginners in FORTRAN 77; it would also be useful for those

wishing to revise FORTRAN or to convert from the previous standard version (FORTRAN IV).

**Course Content:** The Syntax of the FORTRAN 77 programming language. The course is based on the video-taped lectures: "Structural FORTRAN" by T. M. R. Ellis at the University of Sheffield.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: SM343, 10 video-taped lectures, Michaelmas Term.

**Recommended Reading:** A handbook accompanies the course; this will be on sale at the first lecture, price £3.50.

**Additional Reading:** T. M. R. Ellis, *A Structured Approach to FORTRAN 77 Programming*.

SM344

### Fortran 77 Programming (General)

**Teacher Responsible:** Miss C. R. Hewlett, Room S202

**Course Intended Primarily for** beginners in FORTRAN 77, it would also be useful for those wishing to revise FORTRAN or to convert to it from the previous standard version (FORTRAN IV).

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course consists of the video-taped lectures, "Structured FORTRAN", together with supervised classes and practical sessions. This course will be given twice during the session.

(a) Christmas vacation: five days, 11-15 December 1989.

(b) Easter vacation: five days, 19-23 March 1990.

Anyone wishing to take this course should register with the Computer Service Receptionist (Room S198) by 1 December 1989 for Course (a) or by 9 March 1990 for Course (b).

**Recommended Reading:** A handbook accompanies the course; this will be on sale at the beginning of the course price £3.50.

SM345

### Pascal Programming (General)

**Teacher Responsible:** Miss C. R. Hewlett, Room S202

**Course Intended Primarily for** beginners in Pascal. **Teaching Arrangements:** The course is based on the video-taped lectures, "Programming in Pascal" together with supervised classes and practical sessions. The course will be given twice during the session.

(a) Christmas vacation: five days, 11-15 December 1989.

(b) Easter vacation: five days, 19-23 March 1990.

Anyone wishing to take this course should register with the Computer Service receptionist (Room S198) by 1 December 1989 for course (a) or by 9 March 1990 for course (b).

**Recommended Reading:** L. V. Atkinson, *A Student's Guide to Programming in Pascal*.

SM7000

### Mathematical Methods

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. A. Ostaszewski, Room S468 and Dr. M. Harvey, Room S467 (Secretary, Philomena McNicholas, S465)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./



Comp./Act.Sci.), B.Sc. (Man.Sci.), B.Sc. (Econ.), Dip. Stat., Dip. Econ. and suitably qualified graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** This is an introductory level "how-to-do-it" course for those who wish to use mathematics seriously in social science, or in any other context.

**Course Content:** Vectors. Linear equations. Matrices. Partial differentiation. Maxima and Minima. Complex numbers. Determinants and eigenvalues. Multiple integrals. Recursive techniques. Ordinary differential equations.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of the elementary techniques of mathematics including calculus as covered in a British 'A' level mathematics subject. Students without such a background should first take the paper **Basic Mathematics for Economists**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The lecture course SM102, two hours a week in the Michaelmas, Lent and early Summer Terms (45 lectures in all). One class each week (SM102a).

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to attempt simple exercises designated in the lectures. Written answers to specified exercises are submitted to the appropriate class teacher for evaluation. Success in this paper depends largely in dealing with this written work in a regular and systematic fashion.

**Reading List:** *Calculus* (C.U.P.) by K. G. Binmore. *Elementary Linear Algebra* by Howard Anton. *Calculus* by Bers and Karal. *Methods for Economists* by T. Yamane. Some inexpensive supplements are the "Library of Mathematics" books, *Linear Equations*, *Complex Numbers*, *Partial Derivatives* and *Multiple Integrals*. Also the "Schaum Outline" books, *Calculus* by F. Ayres, *Linear Algebra* by Lipschutz and *Mathematics for Economists* by E. Dowling.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students are normally assessed on the basis of a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

### SM7003

#### Introduction to Pure Mathematics

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor N. L. Biggs, Room S464 and Dr. E. Boardman, Room S486 (Secretary, Philomena McNicholas, S465).

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Math. Sci.); B.Sc. (Econ.); B.Sc. (Man. Sci.); B.Sc. (Comp. and Inf. Systems).

**Core Syllabus:** The course establishes the fundamental theory on which, among other things, the techniques of calculus are based. The emphasis is on careful reasoning.

**Course Content:** Integers. Sets and Functions. Relations. Groups. Logic. Number systems. Sequences and series. Functions and continuity. Differentiation. Integration, special functions.

**Pre-Requisites:** A good knowledge of the elementary techniques of calculus as covered in a British "A" Level mathematics subject or in an American freshman calculus course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The lecture course SM103 consisting of two lectures a week (approximately 45 lectures in all). In addition a weekly class SM103a is

given; it is very important that students attend this class.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to submit written work to the class teacher each week, and this will be discussed in the classes.

**Reading List:** *Mathematical Analysis, a straightforward approach* by K. G. Binmore. *A First Course in Mathematical Analysis* by J. C. Burkill. *Foundations of Mathematics* by I. Stewart and D. Tall. *Discrete Mathematics* by N. Biggs. *Rings, Fields and Groups* by R. B. J. T. Allenby.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three hour examination in the Summer Term.

### SM7004

#### Discrete Mathematics A (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr D. Connolly, Room S116b (Secretary, Ann Louise Johnson, S109).

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Man.Sci.), B.Sc. (Comp. and Inf. Systems).

**Core Syllabus:** An introductory course of discrete mathematics suitable for students with no previous knowledge of pure mathematics.

**Course Content:** Logic. Integers. Functions and counting. Basic combinatorial techniques. Algorithms. Graphs.

**Pre-Requisites:** None, but optional exercises involving a knowledge of Pascal programming may be set.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course consists of 20 lectures SM101 and 9 classes SM101a in the Michaelmas Term.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to submit written work for discussion in the weekly class.

**Reading List:** *Discrete Mathematics* by N. L. Biggs, or any one of numerous American books with the same title.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

### SM7020

#### Further Mathematical Methods

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. Ostaszewski, Room S468 (Secretary, Philomena McNicholas, S465).

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II under the following special subjects:

Econometrics and Mathematical Economics  
International Trade & Development  
Statistics

Computing

B.Sc. by Course Unit (Unit 550/7020) (Maths./Stats./Comp./Actuarial Sci./Management Science/ Mathematics & Philosophy) 2nd or 3rd year.

Diploma in Econometrics

Diploma in Statistics

Diploma in OR

Diploma in Management Sciences

M.Sc. preliminary year.

**Core Syllabus:** To develop the ideas and results first presented in **Elementary Mathematical Methods**. On the calculus side the course studies how integrals may be numerically calculated, or transformed by a variety of manipulations, and how they may be applied systematically to the solution of differential equations.

(Secretary Philomena McNicholas, S465)

**Course Intended Primarily for** second or third year B.Sc. mathematics, usually audited by postgraduate Economists.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce the student to abstract techniques of Analysis. These techniques are useful in many fields of pure and applied mathematics and particularly in theoretical mathematical economics.

**Course Content:**

(i) SM124 **Introduction to Topology:**

(a) In the Michaelmas Term there are 20 lectures which introduce "point-set" topology.

Topological Spaces are defined and properties such as connectedness and techniques of proving topological theorems are emphasised.

(b) There will be four lectures in the Summer Term covering applications to game theory and economics.

(ii) SM125 **Convexity and Duality:**

(c) The next 10 lectures present a brief introduction to "convex analysis" and the Duality Theorem of Linear Programming. We do not cover computational methods for solving Linear Programs in this course.

(iii) SM126 **Fixed Point Theorems:**

(d) 10 lectures in the first half of the Lent Term cover the Fixed Point Theorems of Banach, Brouwer, Schauder and Kakutani.

**Pre-Requisites:** A basic knowledge of Analysis (continuity, differentiation, topology of Euclidean space) and in particular techniques for formal proofs is required for parts (c) and (d) of the syllabus. This knowledge is normally obtained in the course **Introduction to Analysis and Set Theory**. The second part of the course (c) **Convexity and Duality** requires an elementary knowledge of Linear Algebra or Matrix Algebra, to the extent of understanding the nature of solutions to a system of linear equations.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are two lectures and one class (SM124a) each week. The class is devoted mainly to discussing assigned work.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to submit written solutions to some of the problems assigned for the classes.

**Reading List:** S. Lipschutz, *General Topology*; Hocking & Young, *Topology*; J. Franklin, *Methods of Mathematical Economics*; D. Smart, *Fixed Point Theorems*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a single three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

### SM7024

#### Ideas in Mathematics and Science

**Teachers Responsible:** To be arranged

(Secretary, Philomena McNicholas S465) and Dr. E. G. Zahar, Room A210 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II outside option; B.Sc. c.u. main fields Maths., Stats., Comp. 2nd or 3rd year, Maths. and Phil. 2nd or 3rd year.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to survey, at an elementary level, some of the major historical developments in mathematics and physics.

**Course Content:** Mathematics: Concepts of Greek mathematics: Eudoxan theory of proportions; concept

On the algebra side geometric insights are used as a unifying framework for such diverse problems as reduction of (possibly non-square) matrices to simpler form, fitting a line through non-collinear points, solving both linear and non-linear programmes, solving a two person zero-sum game.

**Course Content:**

(i) Integration and Transforms. Riemann-Stieltjes integral, manipulation of integrals. Multiple integrals. Convolutions. Laplace Transforms.

(ii) Matrix Analysis. Vector Spaces (revision). Wronskian. Geometry in  $R^n$  (orthogonality, Gram-Schmidt, conjugate directions). Rank of matrices. Spectral Theory. Positive definiteness. Upper triangular and blockdiagonal form. Tridiagonal form (Householder's method). Projections and least squares. Generalized inverses.

(iii) Convexity and Programming. Convexity. Separating hyperplane. Linear inequalities. Linear programming. Zero-sum games. Simplex method. Concave functions. Kuhn-Tucker theorem.

(iv) Differential Equations. Linear ordinary differential equations. Solution by series expansion (power series, Fourier series).

(v) Calculus of Variations. (Introductory treatment.)

**Pre-Requisites:** Ideally the course **Mathematical Methods**. Alternatively (a) a course in linear algebra so that notions like linear independence, eigenvalue, diagonalisation are already familiar, and (b) an intermediate course of calculus giving proficiency in routine differentiation and integration of say rational functions and trigonometric functions.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One lecture course accompanied by classes. (SM113)

Lectures: SM113 - 45 one-hour meetings, two per week, Michaelmas and Lent Terms with about 5 hours overspill into Summer Term condensed by mutual arrangement into two weeks.

Classes: SM113(a) 24 Sessional.

Very full lecture notes are distributed in advance and contain a comprehensive assortment of problems. No course book is necessary but alternative accounts are always worth consulting (as below). Class teachers are all part-time. They assign a selection of the problems already mentioned for homework and these must be done (or attempted at the very least) and handed in for marking. Model answers are available but will be distributed only selectively.

**Reading List:** Recommended reading (i) M. R. Spiegel, *Advanced Calculus*; M. R. Spiegel, *Laplace Transforms*; (ii) and (iii) B. Noble, *Applied Linear Algebra*; R. Bellman, *Matrix Analysis*; (iv) and (v) L. Elsgolts, *Differential Equations and Calculus of Variations*; E. L. Ince, *Differential Equations*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. A revision guide will be issued at the end of Lent Term detailing: the structure of the paper, what subject matter may safely be omitted and which areas to concentrate on.

### SM7021

#### Topology & Convexity

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor N. L. Biggs, Room S464 and Dr. S. Alpern, Room S485



of the continuum; Zeno's paradoxes. The three ancient problems and their resolution in the 19th century: trisection of the angle, doubling the cube, squaring the circle. Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometry. Paradoxes of the infinite and the consistency of mathematics.

**Physics (1)** The Scientific Revolution which started with Copernicus and culminated with Galileo, Kepler, Descartes and Newton.

(2) A brief account of the discovery of the Calculus.  
(3) The philosophical aftermath of the emergence of Newtonian science, in particular Kant's, Mach's and Poincaré's respective appraisals of Newtonian dynamics.

**Pre-Requisites:** A-level Mathematics (acquaintance with the differential calculus).

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are two lecture courses (SM123; Ph110), each accompanied by a class (SM123a), as follows:

Lectures: **Ideas in Mathematics and Science**, and **Fundamental Ideas in Classical and Relativistic Physics**.

**Written Work:** The material covered in the lectures is discussed in the classes. Students are required to write substantial essays on a mathematical and on a physical topic chosen by themselves.

**Reading List:** For Mathematics: E. T. Bell, *The Development of Mathematics*; H. Eves, *An Introduction to the History of Mathematics*. For Physics: E. Mach, *The Science of Mechanics*; A. Einstein & L. Infeld, *The Evolution of Physics*; A. Einstein, *Relativity: a Popular Approach*; M. Born, *Einstein's Theory of Relativity*; G. Holton & D. H. D. Roller, *Foundations of Modern Physical Science*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** S. Goldstein, *Classical Mechanics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination based on both lecture courses. The paper contains approximately 15 questions in the form of essay topics, of which three are to be answered.

### SM7025

#### Game Theory

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Alpern, Room S485 (Secretary, Philomena McNicholas, S465).

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Comp./Act.Sci.), B.Sc. (Econ.), M.Sc. (Maths.), M.Sc. (Operational Research), M.Sc. (Econ.), M.Sc. (Econometrics and Maths.) and other suitably qualified graduate or General Course students.

**Core Syllabus:** The theory of games and its applications in economics.

**Course Content:** Von Neumann and Morgenstern utility theory. Formal games and their classification. Strictly competitive (zero-sum) games. Poker and bluffing. Non-cooperative games. Nash equilibrium. Games with incomplete information. Cooperative games. Survey of cooperative solution concepts including the core, Von Neumann and Morgenstern solutions sets, Aumann and Maschler bargaining sets, Nash bargaining solutions and the Shapley Value. The Nash program and non-cooperative bargaining models. Market games and the application of game-theoretic ideas to problems in the economic theories

of externalities, oligopoly and resource allocation under differential information. (Students will not be required to prepare for the whole of this syllabus. Mathematically trained students will be expected to omit the more advanced economic material and Economics students will be expected to omit the more advanced mathematical material.)

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of mathematics beyond that covered in **Mathematical Methods** (SM102) possibly including **Further Mathematical Methods** (SM113). For the more advanced economics material, a knowledge of economics as covered in Ec113 **Economic Analysis**. For the more advanced mathematics material SM124 **Introduction to Topology** and SM126 **Fixed Point Theorems** will be useful but not essential. More important than a knowledge of specific techniques is the habit of thinking in the careful way required in mathematics and economic theory. Undergraduates are advised to take the course in their third year rather than their second year.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The lecture course SM120 **Games** consisting of two lectures a week in the Michaelmas Term sometimes extending into the Lent Term. The lecture course SM121 **Game Theory II** consisting of two lectures a week in the Lent Term. Also twenty-five problem classes SM120a are given throughout the year. The classes are organised by Dr. Alpern. Attendance for about 35 hours will be expected.

**Written Work:** Lecture notes containing problems are supplied. Written answers will be expected by the class teacher on a regular basis and the problems will be discussed in the class.

**Reading List:** This subject is currently under development and completely adequate books are not available. *Game Theory* by G. Owen (2nd edn.) should be purchased or *Game Theory* by T. Jones (although this is only sound on zero-sum games). Some further references are *Games and Decision* by Luce & Raiffa, *The Theory of Games and Economic Behaviour* by Von Neumann & Morgenstern, *Two-Person Game Theory* by Rappaport, *Economics and the Theory of Games* by Bacharach, *Rational Behaviour and Bargaining Equilibrium in Games and Social Situations* by Harsanyi, *The Compleat Strategist* by Williams, *The Strategy of Conflict* by Schelling.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students are normally assessed on the basis of a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The examination will contain a general section, a more mathematical section and a more economical section. Students will be required to answer questions from two of these three sections.

### SM7026 SM8002

#### Game Theory I (Half Unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Alpern, Room S485 (Secretary, Philomena McNicholas, S465).

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Comp./Act.Sci.) B.Sc. (Econ.) M.Sc. (Maths.), M.Sc. (Operational Research), M.Sc. (Econ.), M.Sc.

(Econometrics and Maths.) and other suitably qualified graduate or General Course students.

**Core Syllabus:** The theory of games and its applications in economics.

**Course Content:** Von Neumann and Morgenstern utility theory. Formal games and their classification. Strictly competitive (zero-sum) games. Poker and bluffing. Non-cooperative games. Nash equilibrium. Games with incomplete information. Cooperative solutions sets, Aumann and Maschler bargaining sets, Nash bargaining solutions and the Shapley Value.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of mathematics beyond that covered in **Mathematical Methods** (SM102) and/or **Further Mathematical Methods** (SM113).

**Teaching Arrangements:** The lecture course SM120 **Games** consisting of two lectures a week in the Michaelmas Term. Also about 15 problem classes SM120a.

**Written Work:** Lecture notes containing problems are supplied. Written answers will be expected by the class teacher on a regular basis and the problems will be discussed in the class.

**Reading List:** This subject is currently under development and completely adequate books are not available. *Game Theory* by G. Owen (2nd edn.) should be purchased or *Game Theory* by T. Jones (although this is only sound on zero-sum games). Some further references are *Games and Decision* by Luce & Raiffa, *The Theory of Games and Economic Behaviour* by Von Neumann & Morgenstern, *Two-Person Game Theory* by Rappaport, *Economics and the Theory of Games* by Bacharach, *Rational Behaviour and Bargaining Equilibrium in Games and Social Situations* by Harsanyi, *The Compleat Strategist* by Williams, *The Strategy of Conflict* by Schelling.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students are normally assessed on the basis of a two-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

### SM7030

#### Further Analysis

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. E. Boardman, Room S486 and Dr. S. Alpern, Room S485 (Secretary, Philomena McNicholas, S465).

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Comp./Act.Sci.); B.Sc. (Econ.) and suitably qualified graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** This is a second level theoretical course in analysis. The aim is to consolidate and extend the students' knowledge of real analysis via a discussion of topological ideas in a concrete setting and to introduce the basic notions of complex analysis. **Course Content:** Real analysis and topology in metric spaces including finite dimensional Euclidean space. Complex analysis including the Residue Theorem and elementary mapping ideas.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students should have previously attended SM103 **Introduction to Analysis and Set Theory** or the equivalent. (For an American student an equivalent background would involve at least one course in formal real analysis together with several supplementary courses in mathematics.) Simultaneous attendance at the course SM124 **Introduction to Topology** is helpful but not necessary.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The lecture course SM111 **Further Analysis** consisting of some 45 lectures taught in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms by Dr. Boardman and Dr. Alpern associated with which are the weekly problem classes SM111a also conducted by Dr. Boardman and Dr. Alpern.

**Written Work:** Written answers to set problems will be expected on a regular basis by Dr. Boardman and Dr. Alpern.

**Reading List:** *Foundations of Analysis: A Straightforward Introduction, Vol. II (Topological Ideas)* by K. G. Binmore contains most of the material to be covered in the real variable part of SM111 (though not necessarily in the same order). *Functions of a Complex Variable* by D. O. Tall covers the material taught in the complex variable part of SM111.

**Alternatives and Further Reading:** For SM111: *Mathematical Analysis 2* by J. C. Burkill and H. Burkill, *Introduction to Topology and Modern Analysis* by G. F. Simmons, *The Theory and Problems of General Topology* by S. Lipschutz ("Schaum's Outline" Series). All these contain topics outside the scope of SM111, the nearest book to the material covered is K. G. Binmore mentioned above. For the complex variable part: *Theory and Problems of Complex Variables* by M. R. Spiegel ("Schaum's Outline" Series), *Complex Analysis* by L. V. Ahlfors, *Introduction to Complex Analysis* by R. Nevanlinna and V. Paatero, *Basic Complex Analysis* by J. E. Marsden, *Complex Analysis* by I. Stewart and D. Tall, *Complex Analysis* by A. F. Bearden, *Functions of a Complex Variable*, by D. Tall.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students are normally assessed on the basis of a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

### SM7031

#### Sets and Models

**Teacher Responsible:** To be arranged (Secretary, Philomena McNicholas, S465)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Comp.) 2nd or 3rd year; B.Sc. (Maths./Phil.) 2nd or 3rd year; Dip. Logic and Sci. Method; M.Sc. Logic and Sci. Method.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of this course is to provide an introduction to set theory and the model theory of first-order languages.

**Course Content:** Axiomatic approach to set theory. Sets and classes. Well-orderings. Cardinals and ordinals. The axiom of choice and Zorn's lemma. Completeness, compactness and Löwenheim-Skolem theorems. The elementary chain theorem and some of its consequences: Craig's interpolation lemma and Beth's definability theorem.

**Pre-Requisites:** A basic acquaintance with predicate calculus, as provided in the course Ph114: **Introduction to Mathematical Logic**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 lectures on set theory in the first term, 20 lectures on model theory in the second term (SM127). (Full lecture notes provided.) 20 problem classes (SM127a) over the 2 terms.

**Reading List:** J. Bell & M. Machover, *A Course in Mathematical Logic*; J. Bridge, *Beginning Model Theory*; K. Kuratowski & A. Mostowski, *Set Theory*; E. Mendelson, *Introduction to Mathematical Logic*.



**Examination Arrangements:** There is a 3 hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus for the lecture course. The paper contains 10 questions divided into 2 sections (set theory, model theory respectively). Full marks may be obtained on 5 questions of which at least one must come from each section.

**SM7040****Further Algebra**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. G. Brightwell (Secretary, Philomena McNicholas, S465)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Maths.); B.Sc. (Maths./Stats., Maths./Comp.); B.Sc. (Maths./Phil.).

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of this course is to introduce students to the theory of rings, fields and modules.

**Course Content:** Topics in commutative rings; unique factorisation; ideals; polynomial rings; fields; structure theorems of group theory.

**Pre-Requisites:** The rudiments of group and ring theory as presented in the course **Introduction to Algebra**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 40 lectures (Michaelmas and Lent Terms) (SM112)

20 classes (Michaelmas and Summer Terms) (SM112a)

**Written Work:** Weekly exercises during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** R. N. J. T. Allenby, *Rings, Fields and Groups* (Arnold); S. MacLane & G. Birkhoff, *Algebra* (Macmillan); N. Jacobson, *Basic Algebra II* (Freeman).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

**SM7041****Category Theory**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. H. Freedman, Room S465 (Secretary, Philomena McNicholas, S465).

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Maths.) 3rd year; B.Sc. (Maths./Stats., Maths./Comp.) 3rd year; B.Sc. (Maths./Phil.) 3rd year; M.Sc. (Maths.)

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the theory of categories, emphasizing ideas and methods which can also be used in other fields of Mathematics.

**Course Content:** Functors and natural transformations; Limits and colimits; Adjoints; Completion; Abelian categories; monads and algebras.

**Pre-Requisites:** Acquaintance with sets, groups, rings and modules. Mathematical maturity.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 lectures (SM130) and 20 classes (SM130a) during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Written Work:** During the Michaelmas Term each student has to prepare, under supervision, a project, lecture on it to the class in the Lent Term and hand in a written report early in the Summer Term. In addition there are weekly exercises during the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** S. MacLane, *Categories for the Working Mathematician*, Springer; M. A. Arbib & E. G. Manes, *Arrow, Structures and Functions* (Chapter 10), Academic Press.

**Supplementary Reading List:** B. Pareigis, *Categories and Functors*, Academic Press.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper contains 7 questions. Full marks may be obtained on 4 questions.

60% of the total assessment of the course is based on the exam paper.

40% is awarded on the project, for which both the written report and the lecture are taken into consideration.

**SM7060****SM8001****Applied Abstract Analysis**

(Not available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. Ostaszewski, Room S468 (Secretary, S464)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. prelim. and final year. Available for suitable candidates for B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II. B.Sc. Course Unit (Maths./Stats./Comp./Actuarial Science/Management Science/ Maths. and Phil.) 3rd year only.

**Core Syllabus:** To present a self-contained rigorous treatment of differentiation in infinite dimensional spaces (e.g. spaces consisting of functions) which establishes the calculus of variations as a tool for solving optimisation problems of a non-linear nature (such as finding the shortest path between two points on a given surface). A field of applications is then studied either using this tool or the whole framework of functional analysis.

**Course Content:** Selected topics from the following: (i) Functional Analysis and Optimization. (Banach spaces, Hahn-Banach Theorem, Operator Derivatives, Abstract Lagrange Multipliers).

(ii) Control Theory. (Calculus of Variations, Pontryagin Theory, Linear Systems, Feedback Control, Stability).

(iii) Continuum Economics. (Lebesgue measure of a coalition, mean demand, equivalence theorem, limit theorems.)

(iv) Special topic to be announced.

**Pre-Requisites:** Ideally though not necessarily a second course in Analysis. However, a rigorous first course in **Analysis and Set Theory** which considers metric spaces and topological spaces on an introductory level will suffice, provided that the student is well versed in what are known as "epsilon and delta" arguments and is accustomed to "abstract notions".

**Teaching Arrangements:** One lecture course (SM122) accompanied by classes.

Lectures: SM122 Two one-hour sessions Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Classes: One hour Michaelmas and Lent Terms (SM122a)

Classes are taken by Dr. Ostaszewski. Very full notes are provided with appropriate problem sheets. Model answer may be provided as necessary. No course book is required but it is advisable to look at alternative accounts (as below).

**Reading List:** D. G. Luenberger, *Optimization by Vector Space Methods* (Wiley, 1969), appropriate to

the first part of the course; D. L. Russell, *Mathematics of Finite Dimensional Control Systems*, an excellent text for linear control theory; W. Hildenbrand, *Core and Equilibrium of a Large Economy* (Princeton, 1974) is the source text for the applications in mathematical Economics.

**Supplementary Reading Lists are distributed.**

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a formal examination in the Summer Term which consists of two sections A and B. Section A usually contains eight questions, Section B only three. M.Sc. students taking only the first semester of the course are given two hours in which to answer questions from section A; full marks may be obtained on about three-and-a-half questions. M.Sc. students taking the full course are given three hours and must answer at least one question from each section; full marks in this case may be obtained on about five questions. For B.Sc. students, the marking is more lenient and questions may be answered from Sections A and B at will. The time given is three hours and full marks are obtainable on about four questions.

Revision guides will be distributed at the end of Lent Term and will contain information about: the structure of the paper, details of non-examinable material, suggestions on areas on which to concentrate revision. Revision classes will be arranged on request in the Summer Term.

**SM7061****Measure Theory, Probability and Integration**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. E. Boardman, Room S486 and Dr. S. Alpern, Room S485 (Secretary, Philomena McNicholas, S465)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Comp./Act. Sci.), B.Sc. (Econ.) and suitably qualified graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** This is a third level theoretical course in Mathematics. The aim is to teach Measure Theory and Integration and to introduce the basic notions of Probability using the tools of Measure Theory.

**Course Content:** Measure Theory and integration. Probability spaces, random variables, distribution functions and characteristic functions. Sums of random variables. Independence. Conditional probabilities and conditional expectations. Modes of convergence of sequences of random variables. Laws of large numbers and central limit theorem. Skorohod's representation theorem. Empirical distribution function and Givenko-Contelli theorem. Martingals. Martingale convergence theorem. Applications.

**Pre-Requisites:** Normally students would be expected to have previously attended SM7030. **Further Analysis:** The course presupposes at least one course in formal real analysis, together with some elementary set theory and a knowledge of the topological properties of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Students who have not taken **Further Analysis** should consult the teacher responsible about the suitability of their mathematical background.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The lecture course SM131 **Measure, Probability and Integration** consisting of some 45 lectures, sessional, associated with which are the weekly problem classes SM131a. Written

*Statistical and Mathematical Sciences* 777 answers to set problems will be expected on a regular basis. Written work is of particular importance in this course.

**Written Work:** See above paragraph.

**Reading List:** G. R. Grimmett & D. R. Stirzaker, *Probability and Random Processes*; P. Billingsley, *Probability and Measure*; L. Brieman, *Probability*; H. L. Royden, *Real Analysis*; J. F. C. Kingman & S. J. Taylor, *Introduction to Measure and Probability*; P. R. Halmos, *Measure Theory*; W. Feller, *An Introduction to Probability Theory and its Applications*, Vols. 1 & 2; H. Tucker, *A Graduate Course in Probability*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written formal examination in the Summer Term.

**SM7064****Theory of Graphs (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. G. Brightwell (Secretary, Philomena McNicholas, S456).

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Math. Sci.), B.Sc. (Man. Sci.), B. Sc. (Comp. and Inf. Systems), B.Sc. (Econ.), M.Sc. (Math).

**Course Content:** An introduction to the theoretical results which form the basis for using graphs and networks in applications.

**Course Content:** Vertex-colouring algorithms. Brooks' theorem. Chromatic polynomials. Edge-colouring and matching. Hamiltonian properties. Planarity. Euler's formula. Five-colour theorem. Grinberg's theorem. Kuratowski's theorem.

**Pre-requisites:** The definitions of graph, path, cycle, tree, and so on will be assumed known. Students who have not taken Discrete Mathematics (A or B) will be expected to familiarise themselves with these definitions in advance.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A course of 18 lectures (SM105) in the Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Regular sets of examples will be distributed to students, and students' work will be collected and marked.

**Reading List:** *Introduction to Graph Theory* by R. J. Wilson. *Graph Theory with Applications* by J. A. Bondy and U. S. R. Murty.

**Examination Arrangements:** A two-hour paper taken in the Summer Term.

**SM7067****SM8346****Combinatorial Optimization (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** David Connolly, Room S116b (Secretary, Ann Louise Johnson, S109).

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Comp. Act. Sci.); B.Sc. (Man. Sci.); M.Sc. Operational Research; M.Sc. (Maths).

**Core Syllabus:** The course is intended as an introduction to discrete and combinatorial techniques for solving optimization problems, mainly involving graphs and networks.

**Course Content:** Shortest path algorithms in networks, various matching algorithms, the Chinese



postman problem, solution techniques for Travelling Salesman and other Combinatorial Optimization problems.

**Pre-Requisites:** The definitions of graph, path, cycle, tree, and so on will be assumed known. Students who have not taken **Discrete Mathematics** (A or B), or SM356 will be expected to familiarise themselves with these definitions in advance. SM354 is desirable but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM132 16 Lent Term, SM132(a) 20 Lent and Summer Terms.

**Written Work:** Lecture notes containing problems are supplied. Written answers will be expected by the lecturer on a regular basis, and the problems will be discussed in the problem class.

**Reading List:** This subject is currently under development and so a definitive text is not available. The three main reference books for the main part of the course will be *Combinatorial Optimization* by E. Lawler, *Combinatorial Optimization* by C. H. Papadimitiou and K. Steiglitz (Prentice Hall, 1982) and *The Travelling Salesman Problem — A Guided Tour of Combinatorial Optimization* edited by E. L. Lawler, J. K. Lenstra, Rinnooy Kan & D. H. Shmoys. As concise reference material for the graph theoretic part of the course, Chapters 1-5 of B. Bollobas's book *Graph Theory: An Introductory Course* (Springer, 1979) should prove useful.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students will be assessed on the basis of a two-hour formal examination for undergraduates and a three-hour formal examination for graduates in the Summer Term.

### SM7200

#### Basic Statistics

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Smith, Room S212 (Secretary, Dagmar Schumacher, S206)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 1st year B.Sc. (Economics) and Course Unit Students.

Diploma in Accounting and Finance

Diploma in Business Studies

Diploma in Economics

Diploma in Management Sciences

**Core Syllabus:** The course is an introduction to statistical methods and their use in the social sciences.

**Course Content:** Descriptive statistics, elements of probability, special distributions, inference, analysis of variance, correlation and regression, goodness of fit, decision theory, survey sampling, seasonality and trend.

**Pre-Requisites:** A Pass in O-level Mathematics is normally required. The course is *not* suitable for those who have taken A-level Mathematics. Such students should take SM7201, **Elementary Statistical Theory**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are 15 lectures (SM200) in the Michaelmas Term, 15 in the Lent Term and 3 in the Summer Term. There is one class (SM200a) a week throughout the year, the final class being in the second week of Summer Term. Students are expected to hand in exercises for classes every week.

**Reading List:** Students should purchase one of the following books:

P. G. Hoel, *Elementary Statistics*; R. J. Wonnacott &

T. H. Wonnacott, *Introductory Statistics*; J. E. Freund, *Modern Elementary Statistics*; P. Newbold, *Statistics for Business and Economics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination in the Summer Term. The paper is in two parts. Part A consists of a number of short questions, all of which are to be answered. These questions account for 40% of the marks. They do not all have equal weight. Part B consists of six questions, of which three are to be answered. Each of the questions is worth 20%. A formula sheet is provided, as are statistical tables. Electronic pocket calculators can be used.

### SM7201

#### Elementary Statistical Theory

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor A. Atkinson, Room S210 (Secretary, S206)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I B.Sc. (c.u.) (Management Sciences) (Maths./Stats./Comp./Actuarial Science)

Course Unit 790/7201 usually taken in 1st year but is available for 2nd and 3rd years.

B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II

Econometrics and Mathematical Economics

International Trade and Development

Accounting and Finance

Computing

Population Studies

Mathematics and Economics

and as an approved outside option/course unit for non-specialists.

Also available under

Diploma in Economics

Management Sciences

Operational Research

**Core Syllabus:** The course intends to introduce students to a basic range of statistical ideas and techniques.

**Course Content:** Descriptive Statistics including some exploratory data analysis. Probability and distribution theory. Ideas of statistical inference. Estimation and hypothesis testing. Statistical Methods, regression, correlation, analysis of variance, time series and forecasting.

**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge of statistics will be assumed. **N.B.** students who have taken a full or part A level in Statistics or have previously studied Statistics to an equivalent level should indicate this by recording an 'A' on their option cards. The course will however assume a mathematical knowledge (and confidence) equivalent to a reasonable attainment in a mathematical subject to A-level.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: SM204 **Elementary Statistical Theory** 15 in Michaelmas Term, 15 in Lent Term and 3 in Summer Term.

Classes: SM204(a) 20 Sessional.

**Reading List:** There are many books with a similar content and level of coverage as the course. For instance,

T. H. Wonnacott & R. J. Wonnacott, *Introductory Statistics*, 4th edn., Wiley; R. E. Walpole, *Introduction to Statistics*, 3rd edn., Collier-Macmillan; P. G. Hoel,

S. C. Port & C. J. Stone, *Introduction to Probability Theory and Introduction to Statistical Theory*, Houghton-Mifflin Co.

Students are advised to delay purchase of a main textbook until after the first lecture when advice on reading will be given.

**Supplementary Reading List:** P. Sprent, *Statistics in Action* (Pelican); D. Cooke, A. H. Craven & G. M. Clarke, *Basic Statistical Computing* (Arnold); P. F. Velleman & D. C. Hoaglin, *ABC of EDA* (Duxbury Press); H. L. Alder & E. B. Roessler, *Introduction to Probability and Statistics* (Freeman); V. E. Cangelose, P. H. Taylor & P. F. Rise, *Basic Statistics — a Real World Approach* (West P.C.); H. S. Gillow, *Stat City* (Irwin).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a single three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term covering the full content of the course.

### SM7215

#### Methods of Statistical Analysis

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. R. Wiggins Room S214 (Secretary, Ann Morris, S205)

**Course Intended Primarily for**

(a) B.Sc. c.u. Main field Sociology 1st Year

(b) B.Sc. c.u. Main field Social Psychology 1st year (See Ps5406)

(c) B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I

(d) B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II

(e) Diploma in Sociology

(f) M.Sc. in Sociology (optional)

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to statistical methods and statistical reasoning, with particular reference to applications in the social sciences. No prior knowledge of statistics is assumed.

**Course Content:** The place of statistics in the social sciences, and the nature and purpose of statistical methods.

Descriptive statistics: Levels of measurement. The summarization and presentation of data using graphic methods. Frequency distributions and methods of describing them. Chance, uncertainty and probability. Elementary ideas of probability theory. Simple probability distributions. The normal distribution. Basic ideas of sampling and statistical inference. Sampling from finite populations.

Normal approximations to the sampling distributions of proportions and means and their use in estimation and hypothesis testing.

Testing goodness of fit.

The measurement of association and correlation and simple tests of significance.

Simple linear regression.

The exact sampling distribution of the standard test statistics. Two-sample tests for means for related and unrelated measurements.

If time permits students will be introduced to: Distribution free tests, contingency tables, rank correlation methods. Analysis of variance (ANOVA). The t-test and the F-test. Testing correlation and regression coefficients. Multiple regression.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures (SM202): In the Michaelmas Term, there will

be one lecture each week; in the Lent Term there will be two lectures each week. Lectures for the Summer Term will be arranged later. Sociologists attend So102. Classes: In addition to lectures there will be a weekly class (SM202a). The main purpose of the classes is to provide an opportunity to ask questions about the lecture material and to discuss the exercises.

Each week a set of exercises will be distributed at the lecture. The exercises are an essential part of the course and they must be handed in on time if full benefit is to be derived from the classes. The exercise marks are used for assessment for all students.

**Reading List:** There are many elementary books on Statistics for social scientists but experience seems to show that none is ideally suited to the needs of students on this course. Consequently, each week a set of notes covering the lecture topics for that week will be distributed. These notes will provide a framework for further reading, and will indicate where further material on the topics may be found.

The following notes may help the student to choose among some of the more useful books. H. M. Blalock, *Social Statistics* (1st or 2nd edn.). Probably the best single text. It is widely used in university courses at this level but the mathematical level is rather higher than in this course and it covers a much wider range. Social Psychologists are recommended to buy it — others should look at it first to see if it meets their needs.

H. J. Loether & D. G. MacTavish, *Descriptive Statistics for Sociologists: An Introduction; Inferential Statistics for Sociologists: An Introduction*. Two very good books although very long (more than 300 pages in each) and going beyond the scope of this course. Certainly worth consulting from time to time.

K. A. Yeomans, *Introductory Statistics, Statistics for the Social Scientist*, Vol. I; *Applied Statistics, Statistics for the Social Scientist*, Vol. II. A good alternative to Blalock. Vol. I contains a revision of elementary arithmetic and mathematics. Vol. II takes the subject beyond the scope of this course.

F. R. Jolliffe, *Commonsense Statistics for Economists and Others*. A good elementary introduction with no particular bias in spite of the title. Goes a little further in some directions than this course. It would be a reasonable choice for someone who finds Blalock too difficult. Available in paper back.

D. Rowntree, *Statistics Without Tears*. Described as a primer for non-mathematicians it covers much of the material in the early part of the course. It would serve as a good preparation for those whose mathematics is very limited but would need to be supplemented by one of the other books giving a more complete coverage.

A. H. Pollard, *Introductory Statistics, A Service Course by A. H. Pollard*. Similar coverage to Jolliffe and equally good.

T. W. Anderson & S. L. Sclove, *Introductory Statistical Analysis*. Another introductory text somewhat above the level of Jolliffe and with wider coverage. The examples tend to have an American flavour but those who find this appealing and have A or good O-level mathematics might find it a good choice.



C. Marsh, *Exploring Data: an introduction to data analysis for social scientists*. This book provides a novel approach to data analysis, using examples which draw on aspects of inequality in Britain. It is constructed around the use of MINITAB, and assumes little prior knowledge of the subject.

W. E. Willemson, *Understanding Statistical Reasoning*. This is an excellent book. It is written primarily for psychologists and its object is to enable them to evaluate critically the statistical arguments which appear in their research literature. It goes well beyond the scope of this course and concentrates on those topics which are prominent in the psychological literature. Social psychologists, especially, would find it useful both for this course and later.

T. H. Wonnacott & R. J. Wonnacott, *Introductory Statistics*. Particularly useful for the later part of the course. The mathematical level is a little too high but the treatment is clear and concise. The book covers many topics beyond the level of this course.

**Examination Arrangements:** All examinations for this course will be open-book examinations. For all students 30% of the marks for the course will be based on assessment of the homework submitted during the session.

### SM7216

#### Decision Analysis

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Knott, Room S216 (Secretary, Elaine Hartwell, S204)

#### Course Intended Primarily for

B.Sc. (Management Sciences) 2nd or 3rd year  
B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Actuarial Science) 2nd or 3rd year  
B.Sc. (Economics) XXII Statistics  
B.Sc. (Economics) XXIII Computing  
Diploma in Operational Research  
Diploma in Statistics

For course unit degrees, the Course Registration Number is 790/7216.

**Core Syllabus:** The course covers the fundamentals of the theory of decision analysis, its use in Bayesian statistics, behavioural decision theory, and the application of decision analysis in practice. The course is given jointly by the Decision Analysis Unit and the Department of Statistical and Mathematical Sciences, and is intended to be genuinely inter-disciplinary.

**Course Content:** Topics covered are: the foundations of decision theory; descriptive models of human decision making; Bayesian statistical methods with applications; the use of decision analysis in practice.

**Pre-Requisites:** Statistics and Probability Theory to the level of the course **Elementary Statistical Theory**. Mathematics to the level of **Elementary Mathematical Methods**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are four lecture courses, each accompanied by a fortnightly class, as follows:

Lectures: SM238, 10 Michaelmas Term  
SM239, 10 Michaelmas Term  
SM240 10 Lent Term  
SM241, 10 Lent Term  
Classes: SM238a, 5 Michaelmas Term  
SM239a, 5 Michaelmas Term  
SM240a, 5 Lent Term

SM241a, 5 Lent Term

SM238 **Fundamentals of Decision Theory** (Dr. M. Knott). This covers the normative theory of subjective probability and expected utility.

SM239 **Behavioural Decision Theory**. (Dr. L. D. Phillips and staff of the Decision Analysis Unit.) An exposition of descriptive models of human decision making, with an emphasis on the relationship between descriptive and normative theories.

SM240 **Bayesian Statistical Methods** (Professor A. C. Harvey). General discussion of the Bayes' approach and comparison with other approaches to statistical inference. Applications to some basic statistical problems.

SM241 **Decision Analysis in Practice**. (Dr. L. D. Phillips and staff of the Decision Analysis Unit.) Presents applications of Decision Theory in both public and private sectors, illustrating how Decision Theory is modified and supplemented to provide a workable technology.

**Reading List:** Recommended books will be given at the beginning of each lecture course.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is examined by one three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, covering the full syllabus for the four lecture courses. The paper will probably contain eight questions of which five must be attempted, including at least one on SM238. It is important to attempt five questions: only the best five answers will be counted, and one fifth of the marks is available for each of these five attempts. On the other hand, it is not necessary to answer fully all parts of a question to obtain a reasonable mark on it.

### SM7220

#### Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Knott, Room S216 (Secretary, Elaine Hartwell, S204)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Special subjects: Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, Statistics; B.Sc. Course Unit Main Fields Maths., Stats., Act. Sci.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is intended to cover the probability, distribution theory and statistical inference needed for the third year courses in statistics and econometrics given at the School.

**Course Content:** Revision of basic probability theory and of the basic discrete and continuous one variable distributions. Joint distribution of several variables. Marginal and conditional densities. Multinomial and bivariate normal distributions. Moment generating functions. Functions of random variables. Change of variable. Weak law of large numbers and central limit theorem. Sampling distributions. Criteria of estimation: consistency, unbiasedness, efficiency, minimum variance. Sufficiency. Maximum likelihood estimation and its properties. Confidence intervals. Tests of simple hypotheses. Likelihood ratio tests. Wald tests, score tests.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course is designed to follow on from **Elementary Statistical Theory**. It is normally attended by second year students who have taken **Mathematical Methods** as well as **Elementary**

**Statistical Theory** in the first year. Any student who has not taken these two first year courses is advised to consult one of the teachers responsible for the course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are two lecture courses each accompanied by classes for which the students are divided into two groups. Exercises will be set in connection with these classes and students' answers will be marked.

Lectures: SM206 **Probability and Distribution Theory**. 20 Michaelmas, 10 Lent, 3 Summer Term.  
SM207 **Estimation and Tests**. 10 Lent, 2 Summer Term.

Classes: SM206(a) 9 Michaelmas, 5 Lent, 2 Summer Term.

SM207(a) 5 Lent Term.

**Reading List:** The main references for the course are: H. J. Larson, *Introduction to Probability Theory and Statistical Inference* and B. W. Lindgren, *Statistical Theory*.

Other useful books are:

R. V. Hogg & A. T. Craig, *Introduction to Mathematical Statistics* (3rd edn.); P. L. Meyer, *Introductory Probability with Applications*; M. Woodroffe, *Probability with Applications*; A. M. Mood, F. A. Graybill & D C Boes, *Introduction to the Theory of Statistics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour written examination in the Summer Term. Five questions have to be answered out of the ten set. (Seven questions are set on the material of course SM206, three on SM207).

### SM7230

#### Statistical Techniques for Management Sciences

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. N. Shephard, Room S207, (Secretary, S206)

#### Course Intended Primarily for

B.Sc. (Management Sciences) 2nd or 3rd year  
B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Comp./Actuarial Science) 2nd or 3rd year  
B.Sc. (Economics) XXIII Computing  
Diploma in Management Sciences  
For course unit degrees, the Course Registration Number is 790/7230.

**Core Syllabus:** This is a second course in Statistics, emphasizing the application of statistical techniques which have proved useful in the Management Sciences.

**Course Content:** The main techniques covered are: Analysis of Variance, Regression, Time Series and Forecasting, Survey Methods, Quality Control. More detail is given in the lecture course descriptions under "Teaching Arrangements" below.

**Pre-Requisites:** Statistics and Probability Theory to the level of the course **Elementary Statistical Theory**. Mathematics to the level of **Mathematical Methods**. In particular, students should have covered elementary distribution theory, confidence intervals and hypothesis testing, and basic linear algebra. It is NOT necessary to have any previous experience of computers, but students will be expected to use the MINITAB computer package to carry out the calculations necessary to do the course exercises.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are four lecture courses, each accompanied by a class, as follows:

Lectures: SM210 **Analysis of Variance and Quality Control** 10 Michaelmas Term.

SM211 **Time Series and Forecasting** 10 Lent Term  
SM212 **Applied Regression Analysis** 10 Michaelmas Term

SM213 **Survey Methods** 10 Lent Term

Classes: SM210a 5 Michaelmas Term

SM211a 5 Lent Term

SM212a 5 Michaelmas Term

SM213a 5 Lent Term

SM210 **Analysis of Variance and Quality Control** (Dr. Smith).

Three lectures on Quality Control introduce methods of acceptance/rejection and continuous process control. Seven lectures on Analysis of Variance cover one and two-way classifications and the estimation of contrasts.

SM211 **Time Series and Forecasting** (Mr. N. Shephard).

Trend, seasonality, stationarity, exponentially weighted moving average forecasts, ARMA models, and Box-Jenkins forecasting, structural time series models.

SM212 **Applied Regression Analysis** (Professor Atkinson).

Multiple linear regression, transformation of data, stepwise and best subsets regression.

SM213 **Survey Methods** (Mrs. Galbraith).

Principles of sampling, stratification, clustering and the multistage sample, applications in market research and accounting. Major government surveys. Questionnaire design. Non-sampling errors.

SM210–SM212 have classes approximately once a fortnight to discuss sets of problems given out in the lectures. The class teachers are usually either the lecturer or a research officer. SM213 has five class seminars taken by the lecturer after the lecture course has finished. Full lecture notes and problem solutions are provided for SM210.

**Reading List:** Recommended books are R. B. Miller & D. W. Wichern, *Intermediate Business Statistics* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1977); T. H. Wonnacott & R. J. Wonnacott, *Regression: A Second Course in Statistics* (Wiley, 1981, available in paperback); G. Kalton and C. Moser, *Survey Methods in Social Investigation*.

Students may also wish to consult C. Chatfield, *The Analysis of Time Series – Theory and Practice*; and *The Analysis of Time Series: An Introduction*; J. Jarrett, *Business Forecasting Methods*; J. Neter & W. Wasserman, *Applied Linear Statistical Models*; T. A. Ryan, B. L. Joiner & B. F. Ryan, *MINITAB Student Handbook*; G. B. Weatherill, *Sampling Inspection and Quality Control*; T. H. Wonnacott & R. J. Wonnacott, *Introductory Statistics for Business and Economics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, covering the full syllabus for all four lecture courses. The paper usually contains nine questions, of which five must be attempted. It is important to attempt five questions: only the best five answers will be counted, and one fifth of the marks is available for each of these five



attempts. On the other hand, it is not necessary to answer in full all parts of a question to obtain a reasonable mark on it. Copies of previous years' papers are available. 90% of the total assessment of the course is based on the examination paper – the remainder is awarded on a project. The project is usually set during the Lent Term and students attempt it in teams of about four members each. The project is handed in early in the Summer Term, and is marked on presentation as well as content.

**SM7231****Marketing and Market Research**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mrs. K. Spitz, Room S213 (Secretary, Dagmar Schumacher, S206)

**Course Intended Primarily for**

Course Unit 790/7231

B.Sc. (Management Sciences)

Diploma in Management Sciences

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to cover the main methods of data collection and analysis used in market and opinion research and to introduce models for perception, attitude structure and buying behaviour.

**Course Content:** Marketing information systems. Problem formulation and research designs for market and opinion research. Random sampling and statistical inference: stratification clustering, multistage, multiphase, and area sampling. Sampling frames and non-response. Quota sampling. Data collection methods: interviews, mail questionnaires, observation, panel studies, retail audits and some more qualitative methods. Attitude measurement. Causal designs. Demand forecasting, test marketing, product tests, advertising and public opinion research.

**Pre-Requisites:** An understanding of the elements of probability and statistical inference is required, together with a first course in survey methods.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM222(i) Mrs. K. E. Spitz (S213) Research Methods 20 Michaelmas Term, 25 Lent and Summer Terms

SM222(ii) (Professor M. Collins) Case Studies 6 Lent Term

SM222(i) is the core methods course and is predominantly concerned with the application of survey methods in market and opinion research.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to attempt about six statistical problem sets for SM222 (i). They will also be asked to prepare a class paper and a report for SM222(ii).

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus. Students are however advised to purchase:

T. C. Kinnear & J. R. Taylor, *Marketing Research: An Applied Approach* (Available in paperback).

Books which students may wish to consult include:

C. A. Moser & G. Kalton, *Survey Methods in Social Investigation*; R. W. Worcester & J. Downham (Eds.), *Consumer Market Research Handbook*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term based upon SM222(i). The paper contains nine questions of which four are to be answered. It will be marked out of 80 and there will be a course work mark out of 20 based upon SM222(ii).

Copies of past examination papers are available.

**SM7240****Statistical Techniques and Packages**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mrs. K. Spitz, Room S213 (Secretary, Dagmar Schumacher, S206)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Statistics) (Third year); B.Sc. (Econ.) XXII Statistics (Third year). Course unit 790/7240

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to sample survey theory and methodology experimentation in social research, multivariate methods with relevant programming packages, and topics in estimation theory.

**Course Content:**

SM214 **Surveys, Experiments and other Investigations.** Surveys: design decisions, methods of random sampling, data collection methods and the control of response and non-response errors. The design of experiments and other explanatory studies. SM215 **Sample Survey Theory.** The mathematical theory of simple random sampling, stratification and multi-stage sampling.

SM216 **Multivariate Methods.** A survey of principal component analysis, cluster analysis, factor and latent structure analysis and multidimensional scaling. Illustrative examples of the application of each technique including interpretation of computer output. SM217 **Further Statistical Theory and Methods.** Minimum variance estimation. The Rao-Blackwell theorem, completeness and the exponential family of distributions. Distribution-free methods, outliers and robustness, exploratory data analysis.

**Pre-Requisites:** Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference to an intermediate level.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

SM214 Given by Mrs. K. Spitz. 20 Lent Term, two Summer Term. Usually consists of 15 lectures and seven classes. Students present prepared class papers.

SM215 Given by Mrs. K. Spitz, Room S213. Ten Michaelmas Term, five Lent Term. Includes four or five classes in which solutions to problem sets given out in the lectures are discussed.

SM216 Lecturer to be arranged. Fifteen Michaelmas Term. Usually includes five classes for which each student prepares one class paper.

SM217 Given by Dr. C. S. Smith, Room S212. 10 Michaelmas Term, 5 Lent Term. Includes 5 classes.

**Reading List:** SM214 Students are advised to purchase: C. A. Moser & G. Kalton, *Survey Methods in Social Investigation*.

Other books which may be consulted include:

C. Sellitz et al, *Research Methods in Social Relations*;

H. M. Blalock, *An Introduction to Social Research*.

SM215 Students should purchase or consult:

W. G. Cochran, *Sampling Techniques*.

Other recommended reading:

L. Kish, *Survey Sampling*; M. H. Hansen, W. N.

Nurwitz & W. G. Madow, *Sample Survey Methods*

*and Theory*; F. Yates, *Sampling Methods for Censuses and Surveys*.

SM216: No single book adequately covers the course. The most suitable are:

C. A. O'Muircheartaigh & C. Payne, *The Analysis of Survey Data*, Volume I; A. E. Maxwell, *Multivariate Analysis in Behavioural Research*.

Other books which can be usefully consulted are: C. Chatfield & A. J. Collins, *Introduction to Multivariate Analysis*; M. G. Kendall, *Multivariate Analysis*; D. J. Bartholomew, *Mathematical Methods in Social Science*.

SM217 Reading will be announced at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based upon SM214 to SM217. Five questions must be answered from a total of nine. Copies of past examination papers are available.

**SM7241****Statistical Theory**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Knott, Room S216 (Secretary, Elaine Hartwell, S204)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) XXII Statistics 3rd year

B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Comp./Actuarial Science) 3rd Year

**Core Syllabus:** The course introduces the student to four central fields in the theory of statistics: stochastic processes, regression and general linear modelling, time series and forecasting, analysis of variance and categorical data.

**Course Content:**

SM218 Regression, General Linear Models, Analysis of Variance, Contingency Tables, Time Series Analysis and Forecasting. Implementation of the theory on selected computer packages.

SM219 Elementary stochastic processes including Markov Chains, Poisson processes, Birth and Death processes. Applications of stochastic processes in selected social science fields.

**Pre-Requisites:** Elementary Statistical Theory and Probability Distribution Theory and Inference.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Course SM218 has three sections of 15 hours on Time Series, Regression, Analysis of Variance and Categorical data. About one third of the hours will be classes. SM219, 15 hours in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:**

SM218: N. R. Draper & H. Smith, *Applied Regression Analysis*, 2nd edn.; K. A. Brownlee, *Statistical Theory and Methodology in Science and Engineering*; P. McCullagh & J. A. Nelder, *Generalized Linear Models*; A. J. Dobson, *An Introduction to Statistical Modelling*; R. L. Plackett, *Analysis of Categorical Data*; A. C. Harvey, *Time Series Models*.

SM219: The text for the course is H. M. Taylor & S. Karlin, *An Introduction to Stochastic Modelling*; D. J. Bartholomew, *Stochastic Models of Social Processes* (3rd edn.)

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour paper in the Summer Term of nine questions, six from SM218, and three from SM219. The rubric asks for answers for five questions. If more than five are attempted the marks for the best five only will be counted. 92% of the final assessment is based on the examination and 8% on exercises set in connection with the Regression and Analysis of Variance courses.

**SM7250****Statistical Methods for Actuarial Science**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. K. M. Knott, Room S216 (Secretary, Elaine Hartwell, S204)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) XXII Statistics 3rd year, B.Sc. (Actuarial Science) 3rd year.

**Core Syllabus:** The course introduces students to Regression, Time Series, Stochastic Processes and Actuarial Statistics.

**Course Content:** SM218 Regression and general linear models; time series analysis and forecasting. Implementation on selected computer packages of the theory presented. Note that the Analysis of Variance and Contingency Tables portions of SM218 are not included in the course.

SM219 Elementary stochastic processes including Markov Chains, Poisson Processes, Birth and Death Processes. Applications of stochastic processes in selected social science fields.

SM221 Actuarial Applications of Stochastic Processes. Risk theory and credibility theory, with applications to insurance. Utility theory. Loss Distributions.

**Pre-Requisites:** Elementary Statistical Theory; Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference.

**Teaching Arrangements:** In SM218 there will be 15 hours of teaching on regression and general linear models, and 15 hours of teaching on time series analysis and forecasting. There will also be 15 hours of teaching for each of SM219 and SM221. Approximately two thirds of the teaching hours allocated to each course will consist of lectures, and one third of classes.

**Reading List:** SM218: N. R. Draper & H. Smith, *Applied Regression Analysis*, 2nd edn.; K. A. Brownlee, *Statistical Theory and Methodology in Science and Engineering*; P. McCullagh & J. A. Nelder, *Generalized Linear Models*; A. J. Dobson, *An Introduction to Statistical Modelling*; A. C. Harvey, *Time Series Models*.

SM219: The texts for the course are H. M. Taylor & S. Karlin, *An Introduction to Stochastic Modelling*; D. J. Bartholomew, *Stochastic Models of Social Processes* (3rd edn.)

SM221: N. L. Bowers, H. U. Gerber, J. C. Hickman D. A. Jones & C. J. Nesbitt, *Actuarial Mathematics*, Society of Actuaries; more readily available is the Risk Theory note, taken from the above book, and is available from the Institute of Actuaries, R. Hogg & S. Klugman, *Loss Distributions*, Chapters 1, 2, & 3; H. U. Gerber, *An Introduction to Mathematical Risk Theory*; J. B. Hossack, J. H. Pollard & B. Zehnwirth, *Introductory Statistics with Applications in General Insurance*; R. E. Beard, T. Pentikainen & E. Pesonen, *Risk Theory—The Stochastic Basis of Insurance* (3rd edn.).

**Examination Arrangements:** There are two papers in the Summer Term. The first is a 2 hour paper examining the topics from SM218 and SM219 and contains six questions, four of which must be attempted. The second is a 3 hour paper examining SM221; this paper contains five questions, all of which should be attempted. The first paper will have a two



thirds weighting in the overall mark for the subject, the second paper a weighting of one third.

**SM7260****Actuarial Investigations: Financial and Statistical**

**Teacher Responsible:** Philip Bayliss, Room S217 (Secretary, Ann Morris, S205)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc.

**Core Syllabus: Financial:** The application of compound interest techniques to financial transactions. **Statistical:** The first half of the course consists of the estimation of decremental and durational rates, and the graduation or smoothing of those estimated rates. The second half is concerned with some aspects of demography which are of particular interest to Actuaries.

**Course Content:** Theory of interest rates; annuity and assurance functions; discounted cash flow and measures of investment performance; capital redemption policies; Makeham's formula; yield curves, discounted mean terms, matching and immunisation; consumer credit; stochastic interest rate models.

The estimation of decremental and durational rates, with special emphasis on mortality rates; the graduation or smoothing of those estimated rates; standardisation of mortality rates; selection in insurance underwriting; discussion of the results of the Continuous Mortality Investigation; features of the principal life tables in common use; population projections; social and economic factors in mortality. **Pre-Requisites:** Mathematics to a level corresponding to **Mathematical Methods**, statistics to a level corresponding to **Elementary Statistical Theory**. Some familiarity with the elements of survival curves, both single and multiple decrement, from **Actuarial Life Contingencies** would be helpful, but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** (SM235) There will be 22 lectures and 11 classes in each of the Financial and Statistical parts of the course. The Financial section will be taught during the Michaelmas Term, the Statistical section during the Lent Term.

**Reading List: Financial:** J. J. McCutcheon & W. J. Scott, *Mathematics of Finance* Heinemann, 1986.

**Statistical:** B. Benjamin & J. H. Pollard, *Mortality and Other Actuarial Statistics* Heinemann, 1980.

**Examination Arrangements:** There are two three hour examination papers during the Summer Term. Paper I is on the Financial part of the course, Paper II on the Statistical part. The final mark is the average of the marks awarded on each paper.

**SM7261****Actuarial Life Contingencies**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Gilbert, Room S217 (Secretary, Ann Morris, S205)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. c.u.

**Core Syllabus:** The course covers the elements of valuing insurance liabilities and determining premium

rates, and calculating pension fund liabilities. The basic tool is decrement tables, and the methods developed are of significance in many areas besides insurance.

**Course Content:** Construction of mortality, sickness, multiple decrement and other similar tables from graduated data; determination and use of functions based thereon. Values of and premiums for annuities and assurances on one or more lives. Reserves for financial contracts and values of and contributions for sickness benefits, pension benefits. Profit testing principles.

**Pre-Requisites:** Mathematics to a level corresponding to **Mathematical Methods**. Statistics to a level corresponding to **Elementary Statistical Theory**. There are no other pre-requisites.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught in 44 lectures, SM236 and 22 supporting classes. Students generally solve an example sheet for each class which is commented upon in writing by the class teacher, and discussed in the following class.

**Reading List:** A. Neill, *Life Contingencies*, Heinemann, 1977.

**Examination Arrangements:** There are two three-hour examination papers in the Summer Term. The final mark is the average of the marks awarded on each paper.

**SM7302****Programming in Pascal**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. A. Warman, Room S113 (Secretary, S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I, B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II outside options; B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Computing); B.Sc. (Management Sciences); Diploma in Management Sciences; Diploma in Business Studies; Diploma in Accounting; Diploma in Operational Research; Diploma in Statistics; Diploma in Management of Information Systems.

**Core Syllabus:** This course covers Pascal programming and its applications. It is intended to be an introduction to a range of further computing courses.

**Course Content:** Programs and Programming Languages, the design of Algorithms, Problem solving and Programming. Introduction to Pascal programming. Selection and repetition in Pascal. Procedures, parameters and functions. User defined types. Storing data, arrays, multidimensional arrays. Records. Files and Text Processing. Designing interactive programs. Recursion. Putting the bits together on a case study.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no pre-requisites for this course. No knowledge of computing is assumed.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM300 **Programming in Pascal**. There are 20 lectures and 10 classes in the Michaelmas Term. The classes are used to clarify lecture material, and to go through exercises. In addition 10 workshops (each of 2 hours) are organised in the Michaelmas Term as open help sessions.

**Reading List:** E. Kofman, *Problem Solving and Structured Programming in Pascal*, Second Ed., Addison-Westley, 1985; D. Cooper and M. Clancy, *Oh! Pascal*, W-W Norton & Company, 1982; L.

Atkinson, *A Student's Guide to Programming in Pascal*, John Wiley, 1982; Romualdas Skvarcius, *Problem Solving Using Pascal Algorithm Development and Programming Concepts*, PWS publishers, 1984; R. Lamb, *Pascal Structure and Style*, The Benjamin Publishing Company, 1986.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a two hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus.

**SM7303****Data Structures**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor I. O. Angell, Room S102 (Secretary, S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I, B.Sc. (Econ) Computing; B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Computing/Actuarial Science); Diploma in Management Sciences; Diploma in Accounting; Diploma in Information Systems; Diploma in Business Studies; Diploma in Operational Research; Diploma in Statistics.

**Core Syllabus:** This course covers structural data representation and its use in the study and construction of complex data structures. It is intended for students who seek a substantial computer element in their undergraduate degree.

**Course Content:** Abstract data structures and their implementation in Pascal. Linked Lists, Trees, Graphs, Networks. Threaded trees, Balancing of Trees, topological sorting, critical path analysis, spanning trees. Sorting and Searching.

**Pre-Requisites:** Pascal programming to the level of the course **Programming in Pascal** (SM300).

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are 20 lectures and 10 classes in the Lent Term (SM301) and (SM301a). The classes are used to clarify the lecture material with worked examples. Optional workshops are organised (maximum 5, each of 2 hours) are organised as help sessions.

**Reading List:** A. V. Aho *et. al.*, *The Design and Analysis of Algorithms*, Addison Wesley, 1974; E. Horowitz and S. Sahni, *Fundamentals of Data Structures*, Pitman, 1976; D. E. Knuth, *The Art of Computer Programming*, Vols. I & III, Addison Wesley, 1968; J. J. Martin, *Data Types and Data Structures*, Prentice Hall, 1986.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a two hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus.

**SM7304****Introduction to Computing**

**Teacher Responsible:** To be arranged (Secretary, S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I, B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and c.u. outside options; B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Computing/Actuarial Science); Diploma in Management Sciences; Diploma in Management of Information Systems; Diploma in Accounting; Diploma in Business Studies; Diploma in Operational Research; Diploma in Statistics.

**Core Syllabus:** This course is an introductory one, intended for both specialists and non-specialists. It

provides an overview of information technology, applications of IT and the social and economic issues of computerisation.

**Course Content:** Computer hardware and software, information systems development and operation and applications of information technology. Office automation and computer networking. Social and economic issues.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no pre-requisites for this course. No knowledge of computers is assumed.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM 302 **Introduction to Computing:** There are 20 lectures and 10 classes in the Michaelmas Term. The classes are used to discuss and clarify lecture material.

**Reading List:** S. L. Mandell, *Computers and Data Processing - Concepts and Applications*, 3rd edn., West Publ. 1985; J. Eaton & J. Smithers J, *This is IT*, Philip Alan, 1982; Raymond R. Panko, *End User Computing: Management Applications and Technology*; Wiley, 1988.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus of the lecture course.

**SM7305****Data Management Systems**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Ian Angell, Room S102 (Secretary S107). Other teacher involved: Adam Lubanski.

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I, B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and c.u. outside options; B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Computing/Actuarial Science); B.Sc. (Management Sciences); Diploma in Management Sciences; Diploma in Business Studies; Diploma in Management of Information Systems; Diploma in Accounting; Diploma in Statistics; Diploma in Operational Research.

**Core Syllabus:** This course covers the use of data management software and includes elementary program/application generation, together with an introduction to structured analysis and design methods appropriate for the development of small to medium scale information systems. It is intended for students seeking a practical approach to employing computers for general data management tasks, and it is suitable as a basis for a range of further computer courses.

**Course Content:** Introduction to data management and business software. Overview of spreadsheets, business calculations, statistical functions and business graphics. Data transfer. Data analysis and database design. Application development — theory and practice. Prototyping with application generators. Introduction to free-form database and presentation software.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no specific pre-requisites for this course, but some hands-on experience of microcomputers would be useful.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a lecture course and classes as follows: SM 303 **Data Management Systems**. There are 15 lectures and 15 classes in the Lent and Summer Terms. The students are given one major assignment/project on Data Analysis, Design and DBMS which contributes to the final assessment.

**Reading List:** P. J. Pratt, *Microcomputer Database*



*Management — using dBase III+*, Boyd & Fraser, 1988; D. S. Bowers, *From Data to Database*, Van Nostrand Reinhold (UK), 1988; C. Jorgensen, *Mastering 1-2-3*, Sybex, 1986; C. Townsend, *Mastering dBase III Plus — a Structured Approach*, Sybex, 1986; and various dBase III and Lotus 123 reference manuals.

**Examination Arrangements:** The assignment/project work forms up to 10% of the total DMS course assessment. There is a two hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus of the lecture course.

## SM7321

**Application of Computers**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. D. Sylwestrowicz, Room S105A (Secretary, S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. (Econ.) Computing 3rd year; B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Computing/Actuarial Science) 3rd year; B.Sc. (Management Sciences) 3rd year.

**Core Syllabus:** This paper is designed to consolidate the computing theory which students have learned, by their pursuing a practical programming project.

**Course Content:** Students will identify an application, analyse it and design a computerised solution. This will be programmed. The student will write a report on the application including a detailed description of the design of the computerised solution, and the programs that implement it.

(In special cases students may not be required to develop programs).

**Pre-Requisites:** For undergraduate students the courses **Programming in Pascal** and **Introduction to Computing** are pre-requisites.

**Teaching Arrangements:** (SM321) There is a single course of 15 two-hour seminars in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

All students must keep in touch with the teacher responsible for the course who must approve all projects. Students will make use of the general support offered by the School to computer users. This includes the program advisory services, and the various courses and lectures offered in the University.

**Reading List:** Appropriate reading depends on the projects tackled. The reading shown here should be of general use in most projects.

C. Edwards, *Developing Microcomputer Based Business Systems*, Prentice Hall, 1982; D. Van Tassel, *Program Style, Design, Efficiency, Debugging and Testing*, Prentice Hall, 1978; B. W. Kernighan & P. J. Plaugher, *Software Tools in Pascal*, Addison-Wesley, 1981; B. W. Kernighan & P. J. Plaugher, *The Elements of Programming Style*, McGraw Hill, 1974; P. Freeman & A. Wasserman, *Tutorial: Software Design Techniques*, 3rd edn., IEEE, 1980. See examples and papers by Jackson, Stay and Stevens.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is assessed on the programs and report produced. Students may start work on their projects at any time. The final report *must* be handed in by the end of the first week of the Summer Term. More information is available from the teacher responsible.

## SM7323

**Information Systems Development**

**Teacher Responsible:** Ms. C. Avgerou, Room S104 (Secretary, S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. (Econ.) Computing 2nd or 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II outside option; B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Computing/Actuarial Science) 2nd or 3rd year; B.Sc. (Management Science) 2nd or 3rd year; Diploma in Management Sciences; Diploma in the Management of Information Systems.

**Core Syllabus:** The course aims to provide students with an understanding of Computer-based Information Systems and the process needed to develop and manage them. It examines methods, tools and techniques used in the analysis and design of such systems.

**Course Content:** Information systems and their environment. Approaches in information systems development. The system life cycle model. Feasibility study. Systems analysis and design methodologies, Information systems implementation and maintenance. Experimental methods for information systems development. Information Systems, Management, Information Systems Planning.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students should have attended **Data Structures** (SM 301) or **Introduction to Computing** (SM302) or **Data Management Systems** (SM303).

**Teaching Arrangements:** (SM304) 20 lectures and 20 classes Michaelmas and Lent Term. Also in the Lent Term the students attend 10 two-hour sessions which are case-study based and give the opportunity for practising methods, techniques and automated tools for systems analysis and design.

**Teaching Method:** Teaching is arranged in lectures, classes and seminar sessions. Lectures are primarily used for providing an over-view and survey of a subject area, together with detailed illustrations. Students amplify the knowledge gained from lectures by class projects carried out as individual or group assignments. The seminar sessions are used for applying various methods and techniques on cases.

**Reading List:** As no book covers the entire syllabus students are advised to make use of the library and to share books. Further reading will be given during the course.

N. Ahituv & S. Neumann, *Principles of Information Systems for Management*, WCB publishers, 1982; T. R. Gildersleeve, *Successful Data Processing Systems Analysis*, Prentice-Hall, 1978; P. Checkland, *Systems thinking, Systems Practice*, John Wiley & Sons, 1981; T. DeMarco, *Structured Analysis and System Specification*, Prentice Hall, 1979; E. Mumford, M. Weir, *Computer systems in work design the ETHICS method*, Associated Business Press, 1979; R. Maddison, *Information Systems Methodologies*, BCS, 1983; K. H. Sprague Jr. & B. C. McNurlin, *Information Systems Management in Practice*, Prentice Hall, 1986; E. Downs *et al.*, *SSADM*, Prentice Hall, 1988; C. Corder, *Ending the Computer Conspiracy*, McGraw Hill, 1985; G. B. Davis & M. H. Olson, *Management Information Systems* McGraw Hill, 1985.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the

full syllabus. The paper contains approximately 10 questions; Students are expected to answer five questions. All questions carry equal marks.

## SM7324

**Knowledge Management Using Expert Systems**

**Teacher Responsible:** To be arranged (Secretary, S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, Statistics and Computing; B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Computing/Act. Sci.) 2nd or 3rd year; B.Sc. (Management Sciences) 2nd or 3rd year; Diploma in Management Sciences; Diploma in Management of Information Systems; Diploma in O.R.; Diploma in Statistics.

**Core Syllabus:** This course is intended to cover the design and implementation of expert systems, focusing on the issues of how knowledge is represented, processed and retrieved in rule-based expert systems. This is achieved by allowing the students to develop an expert system during the course within a programming environment that they know well.

**Course Content:** Introducing expert systems, their origin and many characteristics. An overview of the expert systems architecture. Various methods of representing knowledge. Development of an expert system in Pascal. Design and implementation of a data-memory and rule-base manipulation facilities; inference engine using forward, backward and bi-directional control strategies. Tools for developing expert systems. Knowledge acquisition.

**Pre-Requisites:** Pascal programming to the level of the course **Programming in Pascal**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM305 **Knowledge Management using Expert Systems** 30 hours (there are 15 lectures and 15 classes) in the Michaelmas (starting week 6) and Lent Terms. It will be taught in a practical fashion where possible, requiring concentrated lectures/classes/practical periods.

**Reading List:** G. I. Doukidis & E. A. Whitley, *Developing Expert Systems*, Chartwell-Bratt, 1988; P. Sell, *Expert Systems: A practical introduction*, Macmillan, 1985; F. Hayes-Roth, D. Waterman & D. Lenat, *Building Expert Systems*, Addison-Wesley, 1983; P. Harmon & D. King, *Expert Systems: Artificial Intelligence in Business*, John Wiley, 1985.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The formal examination counts for 60% of the total marks for the course. The other 40% are awarded for the practical project that students undertake during the year.

## SM7325

**Data-Base Systems**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. Backhouse, Room S108 (Secretary, S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Computing; B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Computing/Act. Sci.) 2nd or 3rd year; B.Sc. (Management Sciences) 2nd or 3rd year; Diploma in Management Sciences; Diploma in Management of Information Systems; Diploma in O.R.; Diploma in Statistics.

**Core Syllabus:** A comprehensive introduction to

database systems, the course concentrates upon the relational model and leads from the analysis and design of the database through to implementation and performance questions. Database semantics are considered.

**Course Content:** Database Approach and Architecture. Relational Database Fundamentals. Conceptual Schemes, Logical Data Design and Data Definition. Query Languages. Evaluation of DBMS. Database Semantics.

**Pre-Requisites:** All students taking this course will be expected to have taken an introductory computing course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM306 **Database Systems**. There are 15 lectures and 15 classes in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** Satre, *Data Base: Structure of Techniques for Design, Performance and Management*, 1980; C. Date, *Introduction to Database Systems*, Vols. I & II; D. Bowers, *From Data to Database* 1988; A. Tention, *Knowledge Engineering and Databases*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A two-hour formal examination in the Summer Term will account for 80% of the marks and a practical project for 20% of the total marks.

## SM7326

**Computer Architectures**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. D. Sylwestrowicz, Room S105a (Secretary, S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Computing; B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Computing/Act. Sci.); B.Sc. (Man. Science); Diploma in Management Science; Diploma in Management of Information Systems; Diploma in O.R.; Diploma in Statistics.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of this course is to extend students knowledge of Computer Architectures and Assembly Languages.

**Course Content:** The component parts of a micro computer. The micro processor, its machine code and assembly languages, addressing and interrupts. The development of micro computer technology and its impact.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students are assumed to have knowledge of computers equivalent, at least, to the course **Introduction to Computing** (SM302). They should know the Pascal programming language to the level of the course **Programming in Pascal** (SM300).

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture course and classes as follows: SM307 **Computer Architectures**. There are 15 lectures and 15 classes in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. The classes are used to clarify lecture material and to go through exercises. In addition an assignment on programming in assembly language will be given.

**Reading List:** J. F. Wakerly, *Micro Computer Architecture and Programming*, Wiley, 1981; D. Halsal & Lister, *Micro Processor Fundamentals*, Pitman, 1980.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus of the lecture course.



SM7327

**Networks and Distributed Systems****Teacher Responsible:** Mr. A. Warman, Room S113 (Secretary, S107)**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Computing; B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Computing/Act. Sci.); B.Sc. (Man. Science); Diploma in Management Science; Diploma in Management of Information Systems; Diploma in O.R.; Diploma in Statistics.**Core Syllabus:** This course introduces students to Computer Communications. Following a study of basic transmission techniques, the course considers the implementation and use of high-level data exchange in modern information systems.**Course Content:** Wide area networks and local networks. Ethernet and Cambridge Ring networks. The layered approach to design and implementation of protocols. Distributed Systems.**Pre-Requisites:** Students are assumed to have knowledge of computers equivalent to, at least the course **Introduction to Computing**. They should know the Pascal programming to the level of the course **Programming in Pascal** (SM300).**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture course and classes as follows: SM308 **Networks and Distributed Systems**. There are 15 lectures and 15 classes in the Lent Term. The classes are used to clarify lecture material, and to go through exercises.**Reading List:** A. S. Tanenbaum, *Computer Networks*, Prentice-Hall, 1981; Robert Cole, *Computer Communications*, Wiley, 1986; Fred Halsall, *Introduction to Data Communications and Computer Networks*, Addison-Wesley, 1985; K. G. Beauchamp, *Computer Communications*, Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1987.**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus of the lecture course.

SM7332

**Numerical Computing****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. D. Sylwestrowicz, Room S105a (Secretary, S107)**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Computing; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II outside option; B.Sc. course unit main fields Maths., Stats., Computing, Act. Sci., B.Sc. Man. Sci., Diploma in Management Sciences; Diploma in O.R.; Diploma in Management of Information Systems; Diploma in Stats.**Core Syllabus:** This course is intended to give students an appreciation of the problems faced in developing computer applications that require the use of advanced numerical techniques.**Course Content:** SM309 **Numerical Computing** (Dr. J. Sylwestrowicz) Number representation fixed and floating point storage, error analysis. Solution of non-linear equations. Linear equations. Interpolation, numerical differentiation and integration. Pseudo random numbers. Subroutine libraries for numerical computing, the NAG library.**Pre-Requisites:** Pascal programming to the level of the course **Programming in Pascal** (SM300). A knowledge of the elementary mathematical techniques equivalent to the course **Mathematical Methods** (SM7000).**Teaching Arrangements:** There are 20 lectures (SM309) and 10 classes in the Lent Term. In addition students undertake a project, see examination arrangements below.**Reading List:** R. G. Dromey, *How to Solve it by Computer*, Prentice Hall; D. Knuth, *The Art of Computer Programming*, Vols. 1 & 3; L. V. Atkinson & P. J. Harley, *An Introduction to Numerical Methods with Pascal*, Addison-Wesley; S. D. Conte & C. de Boor, *Elementary Numerical Analysis*, McGraw-Hill.**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a two hour exam paper counting for 80% of the marks. In addition, there will be a project associated with the contents of the course, which will count for 20% of the marks.

SM7333

**Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Tools****Teacher Responsible:** To be arranged (Secretary, S107)**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Computing; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, outside option; B.Sc. course unit main fields Maths., Stats., Computing, Act. Sci., B.Sc. Man. Sci., Diploma in Management Sciences; Diploma in O.R.; Diploma in Management of Information Systems; Diploma in Statistics.**Core Syllabus:** This course is intended to give students an appreciation of the problems faced in developing Artificial Intelligence computer applications. Artificial Intelligence tools, techniques and applications are taught in an essentially practical manner which is reinforced by project work.**Course Content:** SM310 **Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Tools**. General overview of Artificial Intelligence. Symbolic computation in LISP from their simple list manipulation up to the development of advanced programs for handling complex data structures. Knowledge representation, semantic networks, rules, frames, logic formalisms. AI techniques, search and patterns matching. Development of Natural Language processing systems. Knowledge-based systems.**Pre-Requisites:** Programming in Pascal to the level of the course **Programming in Pascal** (SM300). Knowledge of computers equivalent to the course **Introduction to Computing** (SM302).**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture course accompanied by a class as follows: SM310 **Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Tools**. There are 20 lectures and 10 classes in the Michaelmas Term. In addition students undertake a project, see examination arrangements below.**Reading List:** G. I. Doukidis, U. P. Shah & M. C. Augelider, *LISP: From Foundations to Applications*, Chartwell-Bratt, 1988; P. H. Winston, *Artificial Intelligence*, Second Edition, Addison-Wesley, 1984; E. Rich, *Artificial Intelligence*, McGraw-Hill, 1983; E. Charniak & D. McDermott, *Introduction to Artificial Intelligence*, Addison-Wesley, 1985; P. H. Winston & B. Horn, *LISP*, Second Edition, Addison-Wesley, 1984; D. Touretzky, *LISP: A gentle introduction to Symbolic Computation*, Harper & Rowpublishers, 1984; SoftWarehouse, *mulISP-87: LISP Language Programming Environment*, 1987; Borland International, *Turbo Prolog: the natural language of artificial intelligence*, 1986.**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a two hour exam paper counting for 70% of the marks. In addition, there will be a project associated with the contents of the course, which will count for 30% of the marks. The project will be formulated and set in such a way that a student make reasonable progress on it during the teaching period. e.g. the project might ultimately involve the integration of a number of items produced for classes.

SM7334

**Software Engineering****Teacher Responsible:** Mr. A. R. Warman, Room S113 (Secretary, S107)**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Computing; B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Comp./Act. Sci.) 2nd/3rd Year; B.Sc. (Management Sciences) 2nd/3rd Year; Diploma in O.R.; Diploma in Stats., Diploma in Management Sciences; Diploma in Management of Information Systems.**Core Syllabus:** This course aims to give students a theoretical and practical understanding of the key principles of software engineering.**Pre-Requisites:** Knowledge of Computers equivalent to **Programming in Pascal** (SM300).**Course Content:** Software Engineering: Design issues including the representation and decomposition of system specification, Layering, Analysis of design options, Management of production, Human factors, Design techniques including formal methods. Design tools, production tools and environments. Knowledge engineering in design. Software metrics. Testing and maintenance. Smalltalk.**Teaching Arrangements:** SM311 40 lectures and 20 classes in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.**Reading List:** Pressman, *Software Engineering: A Practitioner's Approach*, 2nd edn.; Jackson, *System Development: Principles of Program Design*; Downs, Clare & Coe, *Structural Systems Analysis and Design Method*; Sommerville, *Software Engineering*, 2nd edn.; Aktas, *Structural Analysis and Design of Information Systems*; Connor, *Information System Specification and Design Road Map*; De Marco, *Structured Analysis & System Specification*.**Examination Arrangements:** A two-hour formal examination in the Summer Term will account for 60% of the marks and a practical project for 40%.

SM7335

**Computer Graphics****Teacher Responsible:** Professor I. O. Angell, Room S102 (Secretary, S107)**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Computing; B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Computing); B.Sc. (Management Sciences); Diploma in Management of Information Systems; Diploma in Management Sciences; Diploma in O.R., Diploma in Stats.**Core Syllabus:** This course covers advanced algorithms for the modelling and display of three

dimensional scenes. It is intended for students, with a knowledge of Pascal and a reasonable background in mathematics, who are studying subject areas with a need for realistic display (e.g. Computing, Mathematics, Operational Research, Statistics). It will also be suitable for certain Geography students.

**Course Content:** Graphics Display technology. Graphics Standards. Vector Coordinate Geometry of Three-dimensional Euclidean Space. Matrix Representation of transformations. Geometric Modelling. Projections: orthographic, perspective, stereoscopic. Hidden line and surface removal. Smooth shading: Lambert's Law, Gouraud shading, Phong shading. Shadows. Transparency. Mirror reflections. Analytic modelling. Quad-tree/Oct-tree encoding. Ray tracing.**Pre-Requisites:** Pascal programming to the level of the course **Programming in Pascal** (SM300). Students should have a knowledge of the elementary mathematical techniques equivalent to the course **Mathematical Methods** (SM7000).**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be 30 lectures in the Lent Term (SM312). A major practical programming effort is expected from students. Workshops (five one-hour sessions) will be organised to oversee the practical work.**Reading List:** I. O. Angell & G. H. Griffith, *High Resolution Graphics Using Pascal*, Macmillan (1988); G. D. Foley & A. Van Dam, *Fundamentals of Interactive Computer Graphics*, Addison Wesley (1981); W. H. Newmann & R. F. Sproull, *Principles of Interactive Computer Graphics*, McGraw Hill (1973).**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a two-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus. The paper will contain six questions of which four are to be answered. All questions carry equal marks.

SM7340

**Elements of Management Mathematics****Teacher Responsible:** Professor J. Rosenhead, Room S114 (Secretary, Ann Johnson, S109)**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II - in particular special subjects Accounting and Finance, Industry and Trade, 2nd or 3rd year; Diplomas in Accounting and Finance, Business Studies, Economics, Systems Analysis and Design.**Core Syllabus:** The course is intended to give an elementary introduction to the formal techniques of operational research, an approach to the structuring and solution of managerial problems in large or complex organisations in business, industry and government. The techniques themselves are mathematical in nature, though only a basic knowledge of mathematics will be assumed; however a number of the techniques use probabilistic concepts, and the course therefore also includes an introduction to probability theory.**Course Content: Elements of Probability:** Definitions and rules of probability; Bayes theorem; random variables and expectation; discrete and continuous distributions.**Elements of Management Mathematics:** Students



will be introduced to methodological aspects of operational research, as well as some case studies of practical applications. Techniques treated include critical path analysis, scheduling, theory of games, linear programming, decision analysis, dynamic programming, replacement, Markov chains, queues, computer simulation and stock control.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students will need a basic fluency in mathematical manipulations such as is provided by **Basic Mathematics for Economists** or **Mathematical Methods**. An exposure to statistical thinking at the level of **Basic Statistics** or above will also be an advantage (although the relevant material will be covered in SM313(i)). For students who have already taken **Mathematical Methods** and **Elementary Statistical Theory** and found them to be not too testing, **Elements of Management Mathematics** will be very restrictive mathematically. They should instead take **Operational Research Methods**, where a rather fuller mathematical vocabulary permits the same techniques to be covered in greater depth.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are two components of the course, each accompanied by a class. They cover the two subdivisions of the syllabus listed above:

Lectures: SM313(i) **Elements of Probability** 7 Michaelmas Term

SM313(ii) **Elements of Management Mathematics** 26 Michaelmas and Lent Terms

SM313(iii) Revision sessions, 3 Summer Term  
Classes: SM313(a) 20 Michaelmas Term, 10 Lent Term, 3 Summer Term.

Full lecture notes are provided for both components of the course. Exercises are distributed in each lecture, which are discussed in the following weekly class.

**Reading List:** Recommended books:

D. R. Anderson, D. J. Sweeney & T. A. Williams, *An Introduction to Management Science* (West); L. Lapin, *Management Science for Business Decisions* (Harcourt Brace Jovanovich); S. French, R. Hartley, L. C. Thomas and D. J. White, *Operational Research Techniques* (Arnold); A. M. Arthurs, *Probability Theory* (Routledge Kegan Paul); L. Lapin, *Statistics for Modern Business Decisions* (Harcourt Brace Jovanovich); T. H. Wonnacott & R. J. Wonnacott, *Introductory Statistics* (Wiley).

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is examined by one three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper is divided into sections; the first (normally containing two questions) covers the material in SM313(ii) on methodology and applications, the second section (normally two questions) covers SM313(i), while the third section (normally seven questions) covers the mathematical techniques content of SM313(ii). Students are expected to attempt five questions, of which one must be from the first section, and at most one can be from the second section. Copies of previous years' papers are available.

#### SM7345

### Operational Research Methods

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Susan Powell, Room S117C (Secretary, Ann Johnson, S109)

**Course Intended Primarily for**

B.Sc. (Management Sciences) 2nd or 3rd year

B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Comp./Actuarial Science) 2nd or 3rd year

B.Sc. (Economics) Accounting and Finance

B.Sc. (Economics) Statistics

Diploma in Management Sciences

Diploma in Statistics

Diploma in Operational Research

For course unit degrees, the Course Registration Number is 340/7345.

**Core Syllabus:** The course gives an introduction to all the main theoretical techniques of Operational Research. Simulation is not treated in any depth in the course.

**Comment:** It is possible to take a further paper "Model Building In Operational Research" which extends the Mathematical Programming component of O.R. Methods as well as covering Simulation in some detail.

**Course Content: The main techniques covered are:** Critical Path Analysis, Production Scheduling, Markov Chains, Queuing Theory, Replacement, Simulation, Stock Control, Dynamic Programming, Decision Theory, Theory of Games, Mathematical Programming.

**Pre-Requisites:** Statistics and Probability Theory to the level of the course **Elementary Statistical Theory**. Mathematics to the level of **Mathematical Methods**. In particular, students should have covered elementary distribution theory and the Poisson Process, and have a knowledge of linear algebra sufficient to handle matrix inversion and manipulation of partitioned vectors and matrices. It is NOT necessary to have any previous experience of computers, and no computer programming will be required, although students must be prepared to use computer packages when required.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

SM314 25 Sessional; SM314(a) 24 Sessional.

SM315 10 Michaelmas Term; SM315(a) 12 Michaelmas and Lent Term and three revision classes in the Summer Term.

**SM314 Operational Research Techniques** This covers the whole foregoing syllabus except Mathematical Programming. Very full lecture notes are provided, and every week a set of problems is given out in the lecture. These are discussed in the following weekly class (SM314a). Most class teachers are part-time.

**SM315 Mathematical Programming.** Linear programming: starting from the most basic introduction up to sufficient conditions for optimality; duality; sensitivity of the solution; discovery of the solution to small problems by graphical methods, and proof of optimality by testing the sufficient conditions; solution to larger problems by using a computer package. Unimodular linear programming (transportation); properties of solution, connection with graph theory, an algorithm for hand computation. Very full lecture notes are provided, and every week a set of problems is given out in the lecture. These are discussed in the following weekly class (SM315a). Most class teachers are part-time.

**Reading List:** Recommended books are H. G. Daellenbach, J. A. George & D. C. McNickle, *Introduction to Operations Research Techniques*

(Allyn & Bacon, 1978); H. P. Williams, *Model Building in Mathematical Programming* (Wiley, 1977, available in paperback).

Students may also wish to consult

R. L. Ackoff & M. W. Sasieni, *Fundamentals of Operations Research*; G. Hadley, *Linear Programming*; N. A. J. Hastings, *Dynamic Programming with Management Applications*; F. S. Hillier & G. J. Lieberman, *Operations Research*; E. Page, *Queuing Theory in O.R.*; M. Sasieni, A. Yaspın & L. Friedman, *Operations Research: Methods and Problems*; D. Smith, *Linear Programming Models in Business*; S. Vajda, *Readings in Linear Programming*; S. Zionts, *Linear and Integer Programming*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is examined by one three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, covering the full syllabus for both lecture courses. The paper usually contains 11 questions, of which five must be attempted. Eight of the questions are on SM314 and three on SM315: at least one of these last three must be attempted (this is a restriction that did not apply before 1983). It is important to attempt five questions: only the best five answers will be counted, and one fifth of the marks is available for each of these five attempts. On the other hand, it is not necessary to answer fully all parts of a question to obtain a reasonable mark on it. Copies of previous years' papers are available.

#### SM7347

### Model Building in Operational Research

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Powell, Room S117c (Secretary, Ann Johnson, S109)

**Course Intended Primarily for**

B.Sc. (Management Sciences) 3rd year

B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Comp./Actuarial Science) 3rd year

Diploma in Operational Research

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to build on the introduction to Operational Research given in the course **O.R. Methods**, and to give experience in constructing and developing O.R. models at a level simplified from that encountered in actual operations in terms of size and the problems of data collection, but similar in terms of complexity and realism.

**Course Content:** Simulation modelling, including manual simulation models, activity cycle diagrams, computer simulation models, stochastic input generation and output analysis. Mathematical programming, extending the mathematical programming content of the course **O.R. Methods** by developing further integer programming and introducing quadratic programming. The emphasis is on large scale models, necessitating the use of a matrix generator. Spreadsheets, integration and comparison of models and modelling approaches.

**Pre-Requisites:** **Operational Research Methods**. (For third year students who have not taken **O.R. Methods** in their second year, and for Diploma students, **O.R. Methods** may be a co-requisite, taken in the same year).

**Teaching Arrangements:**

SM317 60 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

The course will be entirely concerned with Simulation

in the early part of the Michaelmas Term. It will be taught in a practical fashion where possible, requiring concentrated lectures/classes/practical periods. A whole day Saturday session is not ruled out! Very full lecture notes are provided. The class teachers are the lecturers. The mathematical programming part of the course follows fairly closely H. P. Williams' book (see below) and uses his excellent set of 'almost life size' problems.

**Reading List:** Students may also wish to consult A. M. Law & W. D. Kelton, *Simulation Modelling and Analysis*; Naylor, Balintfy, Burdick & Chu, *Computer Simulation Techniques*; M. Pidd, *Computer Simulation in Management Science*; K. D. Tocher, *The Art of Simulation*; G. Hadley, *Linear Programming*; D. Smith, *Linear Programming Models in Business*; S. Vajda, *Readings in Linear Programming*; S. Zionts, *Linear and Integer Programming*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The paper is in two parts: a single compulsory question on simulation, and three questions to be answered out of six on mathematical programming and modelling. All questions have equal weight and it is important to answer the right number of questions from the two parts, and only the best four will be counted. On the other hand, it is not necessary to answer fully all parts of a question to obtain a reasonable mark on it. Copies of previous exam papers containing similar questions are available.

The formal examination counts for 40% of the total marks for the course. The other 60% are awarded, 40% for the report on the simulation project, and 20% for the mathematical programming project which is in two parts, a computer based project and a report on a paper from a journal.

#### SM7360

### Applied Management Science

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Powell, Room S117c (Secretary, Ann Johnson S109)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Management Sciences) Course Unit 340/7360.

**Core Syllabus:** The student will carry out and report upon a substantial practical piece of operational research or marketing research.

**Course Content:** As above.

**Pre-Requisites:** The student must be in his or her final year of B.Sc. (Management Sciences) and must have taken, or be concurrently taking, the course **Model Building in Operational Research** SM7347 and/or the course **Marketing and Market Research** SM7231.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The student will be assigned to **Professor M. Shutler** (for **Model Building in Operational Research** students) to be arranged (for **Marketing and Market Research** students) who will continuously monitor the progress and give tutorial guidance as required.

Any student intending to offer this course unit in the third year should contact **Dr. Powell** before the end of the Summer Term of his or her second year.

**Reading List:** J. Mitchell, *How to Write Reports*, Fontana; B. M. Cooper, *Writing Technical Reports*, Pelican; Sir Ernest Gowers, *The Complete Plain Words*, Pelican.



**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is based entirely on the report which should be submitted to the supervisor by the end of the fourth week of the Summer Term.

SM8001

### Applied Abstract Analysis See SM7060

SM8002

### Game Theory I (Half unit course) See SM7026

SM8204

### Decision Analysis in Theory and Practice (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** M. Knott, Room S216 (Secretary, Elaine Hartwell, S204)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Operational Research).

**Core Syllabus:** This half-unit course covers the fundamentals of the theory of decision analysis, and then students may choose to study either Bayesian statistics, or behavioural decision theory, or the application of decision analysis in practice. The course is given jointly by the Decision Analysis Unit and the Department of Statistical and Mathematical Sciences, and is intended to be genuinely inter-disciplinary.

**Topics covered are:** the foundations of decision theory; descriptive models of human decision making; Bayesian statistical methods with applications; the use of decision analysis in practice. (Students must cover the first topic and *one* of the other three.)

**Pre-Requisites:** Statistics and Probability Theory to the level of the course **Elementary Statistical Theory**.

Mathematics to the level of **Mathematical Methods**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are four lecture courses, each accompanied by a fortnightly class. Each student must cover the material in the first lecture course and *one* of the other three. The courses are as follows:

Lectures: SM238, 10 Michaelmas Term

SM239, 10 Michaelmas Term

SM240, 10 Lent Term

SM241, 10 Lent Term

Classes: SM238a, 5 Michaelmas Term

SM239a, 5 Michaelmas Term

SM240a, 5 Lent Term

SM241a, 5 Lent Term

SM238 **Fundamentals of Decision Theory (Dr. M. Knott)**. This covers the normative theory of subjective probability and expected utility.

SM239 **Behavioural Decision Theory (Dr. L. D. Phillips and staff of the Decision Analysis Unit)**. An exposition of descriptive models of human decision making, with an emphasis on the relationship between descriptive and normative theories.

SM240 **Bayesian Statistical Methods (Professor A. C. Harvey)**. General discussion of the Bayes' approach and comparison with other approaches to statistical inference. Applications to some basic statistical problems.

SM241 **Decision Analysis in Practice (Dr. L. D. Phillips and staff of the Decision Analysis Unit)**. Presents applications of Decision Theory in both public and private sectors, illustrating how Decision Theory is modified and supplemented to provide a workable technology.

**Reading List:** Recommended books will be given at the beginning of each lecture course.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is examined by an essay or project assignment during the year and by one two-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper will probably contain two questions in each of the four main topics, and three of these questions must be attempted, including at least one on SM238. It is important to attempt three questions: only the best three marks will be counted, and one third of the marks is available for each of these three attempts. On the other hand, it is not necessary to answer all parts of a question to obtain a reasonable mark on it.

SM8214

### Statistical Aspects of Educational and Manpower Planning

(Not available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. M. Phillips, Room A203 (Secretary, S204)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc.(Statistics), M.Sc.(Sociology and Statistics), M.Sc.(Operational Research) (half-unit).

**Core Syllabus:** The course introduces and illustrates statistical methods used in education and manpower planning.

**Course Content:**

SM260: The statistical analysis of labour turnover, Markov chains and renewal theory, models for manpower forecasting and control, career prospects, demand forecasting.

SM265: Criteria for establishing priorities in planning in advanced and developing countries. Methods for forecasting the demand for education and the demand and supply of teachers. Methods of forecasting manpower requirements computable models for the educational system.

**Pre-Requisites:** A basic knowledge of statistics.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM260: 20 hours in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms beginning in the second week of the Michaelmas Term. SM265: 20 hours in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms beginning in the second week of the Michaelmas Term. Written papers are produced for class work.

**Reading List:** SM260: The manpower part of the course is based on D. J. Bartholomew & A. F. Forbes, *Statistical Techniques for Manpower Planning*. Useful background material may be found in: A. R. Smith, *Models of Manpower Systems*; A. R. Smith, *Manpower Planning in the Civil Service*; S. Vajda, *Mathematics of Manpower Planning*; R. C. Grinold & K. T. Marshall, *Manpower Planning Models*.

SM265: A good background to the course is T. Thonstad, *Education and Manpower: Theoretical Models and Empirical Applications*. Other reading is given and discussed in the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be one two-hour examination in the Summer Term. Three and

only three questions must be answered, including one from SM260 and one from SM265. 60% of the total assessment of the course is based on the examination paper, the other 40% is awarded for projects and classwork on the two courses.

SM8254

### Statistical Sources, Packages and Data Analysis

**Teacher Responsible:** Miss S. Brown, Room S211 (Secretary, S220)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Statistics), M.Sc. (Sociology and Statistics) (half-unit).

**Core Syllabus:** This course gives an introduction to the more important sources of statistical data and to several of the popular statistical computing packages.

**Course Content:** SM237 Analysis of data using standard statistical packages such as SPSSPC. Students will work on a series of mini-projects presenting their results to the group. SM234 Methodology used in major British surveys. SM233 Monte Carlo Methods, Random Number Generators, Variance Reduction Techniques, Computer Systems for Monte Carlo Simulation.

**Pre-Requisites:** Statistics to the level of **Statistical Techniques for Management Sciences, SM7203** or **Statistical Theory, SM7241**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are three components of the course as below:

SM234 **Statistical Sources** 5 hours Michaelmas Term

SM233 **Introduction to Statistical Simulation Techniques** 5 hours Lent Term

SM237 **Data Analysis** 25 hours Michaelmas and Lent Terms

**Reading List:** Appropriate material will be made available during the course. A general source referred to throughout SM234 will be the current issue of **Social Trends, HMSO**.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be no formal examination. The course will be assessed on the basis of a series of mini-projects undertaken during the course.

SM8255

### Sampling Theory and Multivariate Methods

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. R. Wiggins, Room S214 (Secretary, Ann Morris, S205)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Statistics) and M.Sc. (Sociology and Statistics) (half-unit)

**Course Content:** The course deals with the theory and application of sample design and with some of the multivariate techniques used in the Social Sciences. SM262: The history of survey sampling. Techniques of sample design including stratification, clustering, pps selection, multi-phase sampling. Methods of estimation, including ratio and regression estimation. Methods of variance estimation.

SM259: A review of techniques used in the Social Sciences including principal components analysis, factor analysis, latent variable modelling, cluster

analysis, multi-dimensional scaling and miscellaneous applications in multivariate analysis, e.g. correspondence analysis.

**Pre-Requisites:** A basic knowledge of probability, statistical theory and survey methods up to first degree level.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM262: 30 (15 two-hour sessions) Michaelmas and Lent Terms. SM259: 10 Lent Term lectures. Students are required to write a paper on the application of one of the techniques covered.

**Reading List:** SM262: W. G. Cochran, *Sampling Techniques* (3rd edn., 1977); L. Kish, *Survey Sampling*.

SM259: The course does not closely follow any book but all the following cover most of the material. Students are advised to purchase at least one from the list having regard to their background and interests. Advice will be given by the lecturer.

C. A. O'Muircheartaigh & C. Payne, *The Analysis of Survey Data*, 2 Vols., but especially Vol. 1; A. E. Maxwell, *Multivariate Analysis in Behavioural Research*; C. Chatfield & A. J. Collins, *Introduction to Multivariate Analysis*; M. G. Kendall, *Multivariate Analysis*; D. J. Bartholomew, *Mathematical Methods in Social Science*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is one two-hour written examination in the Summer Term. The paper will normally contain three questions on SM262, and two on SM259. Three questions, and only three questions must be attempted.

SM8257

### Multivariate Analysis and Linear Models

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Knott, Room S216 (Secretary, Elaine Hartwell, S204)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Statistics) and M.Sc. (Sociology and Statistics) (half-unit)

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to the theory and application of modern multivariate methods to continuous and categorical data.

**Course Content:**

SM254: Multivariate normal distribution, multiple regression analysis, principal component analysis, canonical analysis, discriminant analysis, factor analysis, latent variable models for binary data.

SM256: Measurement of association in two-way tables, log-linear and other models for contingency tables.

**Pre-Requisites:** Mathematics to the level of **Further Mathematical Methods, SM113** and a sound undergraduate level of regression theory and distribution theory.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM254: One-hour lecture each week in Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

SM256: 10 one-hour lectures in the Lent and Summer Terms.

**Reading List:**

SM254: M. G. Kendall, *Multivariate Analysis*; C. Chatfield & A. J. Collins, *Introduction to Multivariate Analysis*; D. F. Morrison, *Multivariate Statistical Analysis*; K. V. Mardia & Others, *Multivariate Analysis*.



SM256: Y. M. M. Bishop, G. S. E. Fienberg & P. W. Holland, *Discrete Multivariate Analysis*: C. Payne, "Log-linear Models" in C. O'Muircheartaigh, *The Analysis of Survey Data*, Vol. 2; G. S. E. Fienberg, *The Analysis of Cross-Classified Categorical Data*, (2nd edn.).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a one two-hour examination in the Summer Term. There are three questions on SM254 and two questions on SM256. Three and only three questions must be answered, with at least one answer on SM254 and one on SM256.

### SM8258

#### Statistical Techniques

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. N. Shephard, Room S207, Room S209 (Secretary, S206)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Sociology and Statistics) and Diploma in Statistics.

**Course Content:** This is a second course in Statistics, emphasizing the application of statistical techniques which have proved useful in the Management Sciences.

The main techniques covered are: Analysis of Variance, Regression, Time Series and Forecasting, Survey Methods, Quality Control. More detail is given in the lecture course descriptions under "Teacher Arrangements" below.

**Pre-Requisites:** Statistics and Probability Theory to the level of the course **Elementary Statistical Theory**. Mathematics to the level of **Mathematical Methods**. In particular, students should have covered elementary distribution theory, confidence intervals and hypothesis testing, and basic linear algebra. It is NOT necessary to have any previous experience of computers, but students will be expected to use the MINITAB computer package to carry out the calculations necessary to do the course exercises.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are four lecture courses, each accompanied by a class, as follows:

Lectures: SM210 **Analysis of Variance and Quality Control** 10 Michaelmas Term

SM211 **Time Series and Forecasting** 10 Lent Term

SM212 **Applied Regression Analysis** 10 Michaelmas Term

SM213 **Survey Methods** 10 Lent Term

Classes: SM210a 5 Michaelmas Term

SM211a 5 Lent Term

SM212a 5 Michaelmas Term

SM213a 5 Lent Term

SM210 **Analysis of Variance and Quality Control (Dr. Smith).**

Three lectures on Quality Control introduce methods of acceptance/rejection and continuous process control. Seven lectures on Analysis of Variance cover one and two-way classifications and the estimation of contrasts.

SM211 **Time Series and Forecasting (Mr. N. Shephard).**

Trend, seasonality, stationarity, exponentially weighted moving average forecasts, ARMA models, and Box-Jenkins forecasting, structural time series models.

SM212 **Applied Regression Analysis (Professor Atkinson).**

Multiple linear regression, transformation of data, stepwise and best subsets regression.

SM213 **Survey Methods Mrs. Galbraith.** Principles of sampling, stratification, clustering and the multistage sample, applications in market research and accounting. Major government surveys. Questionnaire design. Non-sampling errors.

SM210-SM212 have classes approximately once a fortnight to discuss sets of problems given out in the lectures. The class teachers are usually either the lecturer or a research officer. SM213 has five class seminars taken by the lecturer after the lecture course has finished. Full lecture notes and problems solutions are provided for SM210.

**Reading List:** Recommended books are R. B. Miller & D. W. Wichern, *Intermediate Business Statistics* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1977); T. H. Wonnacott & R. J. Wonnacott, *Regression: A Second Course in Statistics* (Wiley, 1981, available in paperback); G. Kalton and C. Moser, *Survey Methods in Social Investigation*.

Students may also wish to consult C. Chatfield, *The Analysis of Time Series - Theory and Practice*; J. Neter & W. Wasserman, *Applied Linear Statistical Models*; T. A. Ryan, B. L. Joiner & B. F. Ryan, *MINITAB Student Handbook*; G. B. Weatherill, *Sampling Inspection and Quality Control*; T. H. Wonnacott & R. J. Wonnacott, *Introductory Statistics for Business and Economics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, covering the full syllabus for all four lecture courses. The paper usually contains nine questions, of which five must be attempted. It is important to attempt five questions; only the best five answers will be counted, and one fifth of the marks is available for each of these five attempts. On the other hand, it is not necessary to answer in full all parts of a question to obtain a reasonable mark on it. Copies of previous years' papers are available. 90% of the total assessment of the course is based on the examination paper - the remainder is awarded on a project. The project is usually set during the Lent Term and students attempt it in teams of about four members each. The project is handed in early in the Summer Term, and is marked on presentation as well as content.

### SM8260

#### Social Statistics and Survey Methodology

**Teacher Responsible:** Mrs. K. E. Spitz, Room S213 (Secretary, Dagmar Schumacher, S206)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in Statistics.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to all aspects of the design and execution of social investigations, to problems of measurement and forecasting and to the use of multivariate methods in the analysis of social data.

**Course Content:**

SM214: **Surveys, Experiments and other Investigations.** Surveys: design decisions, methods of random sampling, data collection methods and the control of response and non-response errors. The

design of experiments and other explanatory studies.

SM215: **Sample Survey Theory:**

The mathematical theory of simple random sampling, stratification and multi-stage sampling.

SM216: **Multivariate Methods**

A survey of principal component analysis, cluster analysis factor and latent structure analysis and multidimensional scaling. Illustrative examples of the application of each technique including interpretation of computer output.

SM233: **Introduction to Statistical Simulation Techniques.** Monte Carlo Methods, Random Number Generators, Variance Reduction Techniques, Computer Systems for Monte Carlo Simulation.

SM234: **Statistical Sources**

Problems of measurement in a variety of areas including levels of living, employment etc. Major British sources and their comparability.

**Pre-Requisites: Elementary Statistical Theory.**

**Teaching Arrangements:**

SM214 Given by Mrs. K. Spitz, 20 Lent Term, two Summer Term. Usually consists of 15 lectures and seven classes. Students present prepared class papers. SM215 Given by Mrs. K. Spitz, Ten Michaelmas Term, five Lent Term. Includes classes in which solutions to problems sets given out in the lectures are discussed.

SM216 Given by Mrs. Galbraith, Fifteen Lent Term. Usually includes five classes from which each student prepares one class paper.

SM234 Given by Mrs. K. Spitz, Room S213. Five Michaelmas Term.

**Reading List:**

SM214 Students are advised to purchase:

C. A. Moser & G. Kalton, *Survey Methods in Social Investigation*.

Other books which may be consulted include: C. Sellitz et al., *Research Methods in Social Relations*; H. M. Blalock, *An Introduction to Social Research*.

SM215 Students should purchase or consult:

W. G. Cochran, *Sampling Techniques*.

**Other recommended reading:**

L. Kish, *Survey Sampling*; M. H. Hansen, W. N. Hurwitz & W. G. Madow, *Sample Survey Methods and Theory*; F. Yates, *Sampling Methods for Censuses and Surveys*.

SM216 No single book adequately covers the course. The most suitable are:

C. A. O'Muircheartaigh & C. Payne, *The Analysis of Survey Data*, Volume 1; A. E. Maxwell, *Multivariate Analysis in Behavioural Research*.

Other books which can be usefully consulted are:

C. Chatfield & A. J. Collins, *Introduction to Multivariate Analysis*; M. G. Kendall, *Multivariate Analysis*.

SM234 Reading will be provided by the lecturer. A general source referred to throughout will be the current issue of *Social Trends* (HMSO).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based upon the syllabuses for SM214, SM215, SM216 and SM234. Four questions must be answered from a total of ten or eleven. Copies of past examination papers are available.

### SM8261

#### Surveys and Market Research Methods

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. R. Wiggins, Room S214 (Secretary, Ann Morris, S205)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Statistics), M.Sc. (Sociology and Statistics) and M.Sc. (Operational Research) (half-unit)

**Course Content:** The course deals with practicalities of the design and execution of sample surveys and social investigations.

SM264 Problems of measurement and scaling, attitude measurement, questionnaire design, strategies and methods of data collection, response errors, structure of interviewer effect, problems of and procedures for compensation for non-response.

SM263 The nature and limitation of some common experimental and quasi-experimental designs, retrospective and longitudinal studies used by researchers.

**Pre-Requisites:** A basic knowledge of statistics and probability up to first degree level.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM264 20 one-hour lectures in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

SM263 10 hours teaching in the Lent Term. In the last three hours students present papers to the group.

**Reading List:**

SM264 (pre-requisite): C. A. Moser & G. Kalton, *Survey Methods in Social Investigation*;

SM263 students are advised to purchase: D. T. Campbell & J. C. Stanley, *Experimental and Quasi-experimental Designs for Research* (paperback); P. Spector, *Research Designs* (Sage University Paper Series No. 23).

**Supplementary Reading List:** C. A. Moser & G. Kalton, *Survey Methods in Social Investigations*; J. A. Caporaso & L. L. Roos, *Quasi-experimental Approaches*; C. J. Webb, *Unobtrusive Measures: Nonreactive Research in the Social Sciences*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour written examination in the Summer Term. Three questions are set on SM264 and two questions on SM263. Four questions and only four must be answered, including at least one from SM264 and one from SM263.

### SM8262

#### Regression Diagnostics and Robustness

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Knott, Room S216 (Secretary, Elaine Hartwell, Room S204)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Statistics), M.Sc. (Sociology and Statistics)

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to diagnostics for regression models and to robust estimation.

**Course Content:**

SM250: Diagnostic quantities, presentation of results, diagnostic plots for explanatory variables, transformations, constructed variables, goodness-of-link tests.

SM255: M-estimators of location and scale, influence functions, robust methods for regression models.

**Pre-Requisites:** Mathematics to the level of



**Mathematical Methods** SM7000, and of probability to the level of **Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference** SM7220.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

SM250: Two hours of teaching each week of the Michaelmas Term.

SM255: One hour of teaching each week of the Lent Term.

**Reading List:**

SM250: A. C. Atkinson, *Transformations and Regression*.

SM255: F. R. Hampel *et al.*, *Robust Statistics*; D. C. Hoaglin *et al.*, *Understanding Robust and Exploratory Data Analysis*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour written examination in the Summer Term. There are four questions on SM250 and two questions on SM255. Three and only three must be answered on SM250 and on SM255.

### SM8263

#### Basic Time Series and Stochastic Processes

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor A. C. Harvey, Room S203 (Secretary, Elaine Hartwell, Room S204)  
**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Statistics), M.Sc. (Sociology and Statistics), M.Sc. (Operational Research) (half unit).

**Core Syllabus:** A broad introduction to time series and stochastic processes for the postgraduate specialists.

**Course Content:** SM257: Stationary time series, autoregressive and moving average models, structural time series models, the Kalman filter, fitting and testing of time series models, forecasting.

SM251: Poisson process, Renewal processes, Markov chains and processes.

**Pre-Requisites:** Mathematics to the level of **Further Mathematical Methods**, SM113, and a good undergraduate knowledge of distribution theory and regression.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM257: One two-hour lecture each week in the Michaelmas Term.

SM251: One hour teaching each week in the Michaelmas Term.

**Reading List:** SM257: A. C. Harvey, *Time Series Models*; G. E. P. Box & G. M. Jenkins, *Time Series Analysis, Forecasting and Control*; W. A. Fuller, *Introduction to Statistical Time Series*; C. W. J. Granger & P. Newbold, *Forecasting Economic Time Series*; A. C. Harvey, *Forecasting Structural Time Series Models and the Kalman Filter*.

SM251: S. M. Ross, *Stochastic Processes*; S. Karlin & H. M. Taylor, *A First Course in Stochastic Processes*; D. R. Cox & H. D. Miller, *The Theory of Stochastic Processes*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour written examination in the Summer Term. There are four questions on SM257 and two questions on SM251. Three, and only three questions must be answered, and at least one question must be answered on SM257 and SM251.

### SM8264

#### Further Time Series and Stochastic Processes

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor A. C. Harvey, Room S203 (Secretary, Elaine Hartwell, S204)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Statistics) (half-unit).

**Core Syllabus:** Time series analysis and forecasting with an emphasis on the frequency domain, state space and nonlinear models, with stochastic processes.

**Course Content:**

SM258: The frequency domain and spectral analysis, state space models and the Kalman filter, estimation and testing in the frequency domain, multivariate models, nonlinear models, models in continuous time. SM253: Random Walks and Martingales, Wiener Processes, Stochastic differential equations and diffusion processes.

**Pre-Requisites:** Mathematics to the level of **Further Mathematical Methods**, SM113, and a good undergraduate level of regression theory and distribution theory. Basic Time Series and Stochastic Processes.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM258: One two-hour lecture each week during the Lent Term.

SM253: 10 one-hour lectures in the Lent Term.

**Reading List:**

SM258: A. C. Harvey, *Time Series Models*; A. C. Harvey, *Forecasting, Structural Time Series Models and the Kalman Filter*; W. A. Fuller, *Introduction to Statistical Time Series*; C. W. Granger & P. Newbold, *Forecasting Economic Time Series*; P. Bloomfield, *Fourier Analysis of Time Series; An Introduction*; M. Priestley, *Spectral Analysis and Time Series*; B. D. O. Anderson & J. B. Moore, *Optimal Filtering*; S. Taylor, *Modelling Financial Time Series*.

SM253: S. M. Ross, *Stochastic Processes*; A. Friedman, *Stochastic Differential Equations and Applications*, Vol. I; R. S. Lipster & A. N. Shiriyayev, *Statistics of Random Processes*, I.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination is at the same time as that for Ec2561, **Advanced Econometric Theory II**. There will be a two-hour written examination paper in the Summer Term. There will be three questions on SM258 and two questions on Ec253. Three and only three questions must be answered, including at least one question on SM258 and one on SM253.

### SM8300

#### Computing and Data Processing Systems Analysis

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. J. Backhouse, Room S108 and Dr. J. Liebenau, S105B

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Accounting and Finance.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students, who are not computer specialists, to the elements of computer science, including practical work with software packages, and to help students to understand the process by which computer systems for data processing are brought into use.

**Course Content:**

**Introduction to Computing** (Mr. J. Backhouse and

Dr. J. Liebenau). Computer hardware and software, information systems development and operation and applications of information technology. Office automation and computer networking. Social and economic issues.

**Data Management Systems:** (Professor I. Angell and Mr. A. Lubanski) Introduction to Data Management Systems and business software. Introduction to Spreadsheets, business graphics, simple business and statistical functions. Data transfer. Data analysis and Database design. Application development-theory and practice. Prototyping using application generators. Programming in DBASE III. SM383 **Introduction to Information Systems** (Professor K. Grindley), which considers the "life cycle" of an information system, and the processes and activities which are needed to investigate, design, implement and operate a computer-based information system. The course discusses information economics, the organisation of the EDP function within an organisation, and the control of an information systems development project.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

SM302 **Introduction to Computing:** There are 20 lectures and 10 classes in the Michaelmas Term. The classes are used to discuss and clarify lecture material.

SM303 **Data Management Systems:** There are 15 lectures and 15 classes in the Lent and Summer Terms. The students are given three major assignments on **Data Analysis, Spreadsheets and Data Base Tools**. SM383 **Introduction to Information Systems**, ten lectures and ten classes Michaelmas Term.

**Reading List:**

SM302 **Introduction to Computing:** S. L. Mandell, *Computers and Data Processing - Concepts and Applications*, 3rd edn., West Publ. 1985; J. Eaton & J. Smithers, *This is IT*, Philip Alan, 1982; Raymond R. Panko, *End User Computing: Management Applications and Technology*, Wiley, 1988.

SM303 **Data Management Systems:** D. R. Howe, *Data Analysis for Database Design*, Edward Arnold, 1983; A. Parkin, *Systems Analysis*, Edward Arnold, 1980; A. Rock-Evans & I. Palmer, *Data Analysis*, Computer Weekly Publication, 1981; C. Townsend, *Mastering DBase III - A Structured Approach*, Sybex, 1985; Lotus, *1-2-3 and DBase III Reference and Tutorial Manuals*, Ashton Tate, 1985.

SM383 **Introduction to Information Systems**

N. Ahituv & S. Neumann, *Principles of Information Management*; F. P. Brooks, *The Mythical Man-Month*; H. Donaldson, *Data Processing Project Management*; B. Boehm, *Software Engineering Economics*; T. Gildersleeve, *Data Processing Project Management*; A. Parkin, *Systems Management*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a formal three-hour examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus of the three lecture courses.

### SM8301

#### Computer Project

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. D. Sylwestrowicz, Room S106B (Secretary, S105A)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in

Management Sciences and Diploma in the Management of Information Systems.

**Core Syllabus:** This paper is designed to consolidate the computing theory which students have learned, by their pursuing a practical project.

**Course Content:** Students will identify an area of an application of information technology and write a report on it. The project may be a practical one, involving designing and implementing programs, or may be of a more theoretical nature.

**Pre-Requisites:** Diploma students must take the course concurrently with either **Introduction to Computing** or **Information Systems Development**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** (SM321) There is a single course of 15 two-hour seminars in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. All students must keep in touch with the teacher responsible for the course who must approve all projects. Students will make use of the general support offered by the School to computer users. This includes the program advisory services, and the various courses and lectures offered in the University.

**Reading List:** Appropriate reading depends on the projects tackled. The reading shown here should be of general use in most projects.

C. Edwards, *Developing Microcomputer Based Business Systems*; Prentice Hall, 1982; T. De Marco, *Structured Analysis and Systems Specification*, Prentice Hall, 1979; D. Van Tassel, *Program Style, Design Efficiency, Debugging and Testing*, Prentice-Hall, 1978; B. W. Kernighan & P. J. Plaugher, *Software Tools*, Addison Wesley, 1976; B. W. Kernighan & P. J. Plaugher, *The Elements of Programming Style*, McGraw-Hill, 1974; P. Freeman & A. Wasserman, *Tutorial: Software Design Techniques*, 3rd edn., IEEE, 1980. See examples and papers by Jackson, Stay and Stevens.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is assessed on the programs and report produced. Students may start work on their projects at any time. The final report must be handed in by the end of the first week of the Summer Term. More information is available from the teacher responsible.

### SM8306

#### Information Technology in Developing Countries

**Teacher Responsible:** Mrs. C. Avgerou, Room S104 (Secretary, S107)

**Other Teachers Involved:** Dr. J. Liebenau, Dr. C. Moser, Dr. A. Hall

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in the Management of Information Systems; M.Sc. in the Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems.

**Core Syllabus:** The course covers the application of information technology in developing countries with particular emphasis on information systems. The problems involved are examined from social, economic, management and political perspectives.

**Course Content:** The course is made up of two seminar courses as follows:

SM381 **Information Technology and Socio-Economic Development**



Social development issues: development theories, social policy and planning in developing countries, social implications of information technology. Transfer and development of technology: fundamental policy choices, world trade in technology, multinationals and technology transfer and development, transfer mechanisms, sovereignty vs. interdependence. Regulation and codes of conduct.

#### SM382 Information Systems in Developing Countries

Managing information systems development in developing countries. Education and training in information technology. Applications of information technology. Government policy and national institutions. Case studies will be used to demonstrate the key issues.

#### Teaching Arrangements:

SM381 20 two-hour seminars, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

SM382 20 two-hour seminars, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus and many references are given during the course. The following books are particularly recommended:

M. Todaro, *Economics for a Developing World*; W. Brandt *et al.*, *North-South: A Programme for Survival*; N. Rosenberg, *Inside the Black Box, Technology and Economics*; E. Mansfield, *Technology Transfer, Productivity and Economic Policy*; T. Forester, *The Information Technology Revolution*; J. Bennett and R. Kalman, *Computers in Developing Nations*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. Project work associated with the contents of the course will also be taken into account for the final mark.

#### SM8307

#### Systems Analysis and Design (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. S. Smithson, Room S111 (Secretary, S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in the Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems and in Operational Research and Information Systems.

**Core Syllabus:** The course will give students an understanding of the process by which information systems problems are analysed and information technology is applied to them.

**Course Content:** The course considers the 'life cycle' of an information system and studies some widely used methods of analysis and design. It also introduces some alternative approaches to information systems development.

**Pre-Requisites:** A basic knowledge of computing including hardware, software and programming.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM360 *Systems Analysis and Design*, 20 two-hour seminars in the Michaelmas Term.

**Reading List:** N. Ahituv & S. Neumann, *Principles of Information Systems Management*; T. De Marco, *Structured Analysis and System Specification*; R. H. Sprague & B. C. MacNurlin, *Information Systems Management in Practice*; G. B. Davis & M. H. Olson,

*Management Information Systems*; P. Layzell & P. Loucopoulos, *Systems Analysis and Development*; R. D. Galliers, *Information Analysis: Selected Readings*. References to appropriate papers will be provided by the lecturer.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus.

#### SM8308

#### Aspects of Information Systems (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. S. Smithson Room S111 (Secretary, Ilse Redpath, S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in the Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems (half-unit)

**Core Syllabus:** This course provides a discussion of a varied range of issues currently relevant to computer-based information systems, examined from theoretical and practical perspectives.

**Course Content:** The course reviews recent advances in information technology, at the same time re-examining some of the basic principles of the technology. A number of topics of current concern are examined including: the user-system interface, information technology and education, and computer security. Particular applications of IT are discussed and practical work with software packages provided.

**Pre-Requisites:** A basic knowledge of computing including hardware, software and programming.

#### Teaching Arrangements:

SM361 *Aspects of Information Systems*, 20 one-hour lectures and 20 classes in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

SM362 *Information Systems Colloquium*, 10 two-hour seminars, given mostly by visiting speakers, to be held approximately fortnightly in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** G. G. Wilkinson & A. R. Winterflood, (Eds.), *Fundamentals of Information Technology*, Wiley, 1987, plus other books and journal articles.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is examined entirely by course work in the form of projects/presentations and a 5,000 word essay.

#### SM8309

#### Information Systems Management (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. S. Smithson Room S111 (Secretary, Ilse Redpath, S107)

**Other Teachers Involved:** Professor I. O. Angell  
**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in the Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems (half-unit).

**Core Syllabus:** This course examines management and organisational issues involved in the introduction and operation of computer-based information systems in business organisations.

**Course Content:** The course discusses the ways in which information technology can be used for competitive advantage in business and will examine issues involved in the management of the technology,

including policies for strategic planning, project management and the implementation of computer-based systems. Organisational problems are addressed, including end-user computing and the evaluation of computer-based information systems. Case studies are used to demonstrate the key issues.

**Pre-Requisites:** A basic knowledge of computing including hardware, software and programming.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM363 *Information Systems Management*, 10 one-hour lectures, 10 classes and 10 two-hour seminars in the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** G. B. Davis & M. H. Olson, *Management Information Systems*, 2nd edn., McGraw Hill, 1984; H. J. Watson, *et al.* (eds.), *Information Systems for Management*, 3rd edn., BPA, 1987; J. I. Cash *et al.*, *Corporate Information Systems Management: Text and Cases*; R. Sprague & C. McNurlin, *Information Systems Management in Practice*; R. Boland & R. Hirscheim, *Critical Issues in Information Systems Research*; I. Jackson, *Corporate Information Management*; E. Somogyi & R. Galliers, *Towards Strategic Information Systems*; J. C. Wetherbe, V. T. Dock & S. L. Mandell, *Readings in Information Systems*, plus other books and journal articles.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the syllabus of SM363.

#### SM8310

#### Information Systems Development Methodologies (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. A. Cornford, Room S106 (Secretary, S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems and M.Sc. in Operational Research and Information Systems.

**Core Syllabus:** To examine critically and comparatively the various approaches followed for the development of information systems.

**Course Content:** The most established information systems development methodologies are studied and compared. Emphasis is given in exploring assumptions, principles, and characteristic features of different methods. Practice with various methods and their associated tools, notations and techniques are organised in case study based workshops.

**Pre-Requisites:** Knowledge of Systems Analysis to the level of the course *Systems Analysis and Design*.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM364 10 one-hour lectures providing an overview and survey of the subject area. Students are expected to amplify the knowledge gained from lectures by guided reading. 10 two-hour seminars for case studies discussions and students assignments presentations. 5 two-hour workshops for the study of *Systems Analysis Techniques*. Lent Term only.

**Reading List:** W. Olle *et al.*, *Information Systems Design Methodologies, Comparative Reviews*; R. D. Galliers, *Information Analysis*; P. Checkland, *Systems Thinking — Systems Practice*; D. Connor, *Information Systems Specification and Design Road Map*; J. Cougar, M. Colter & R. Knapp, *Advanced Systems*

*Development/Feasibility Techniques*; T. De Marco, *Structured Analysis and Systems Specification*; M. Jackson, *Systems Development*; M. Lundeborg *et al.*, *Information Systems Development*; E. Mumford & D. Henshall, *The Participative Approach to the Design of Computer Systems*; E. Mumford & M. Weir, *Computer Systems in Work Design: The ETHICS Method*; R. A. Hirscheim & R. J. Boland, *Critical Issues in Information Systems Research*; J. S. Keen, *Managing Systems Development*; C. Corder, *Ending the Computer Conspiracy*; E. Downs, *et al.* *Structured Systems Analysis and Design Method*; T. Wood-Harper *et al.*, *Information Systems Definition: A Multiview Approach*; D. E. Avison & G. Fitzgerald, *Information Systems Development*; T. W. Olle *et al.*, *Information Systems Methodologies: A Framework for Understanding*.

References to appropriate papers will also be provided by the lecturer.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the syllabus. This examination accounts for 85% of the final mark. A student's performance during the course contributes the remaining 15% of the final mark.

#### SM8321

#### Information (Half unit course)

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. Jonathan Liebenau, Room S105B (Secretary, S107) and Mr. J. Backhouse, Room S108

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems and M.Sc. in Operational Research and Information Systems.

**Core Syllabus:** To examine the nature of information in business and administrative systems from many different points of view.

**Course Content:** From the machine perspective, analytical techniques based on logic, mathematics and statistics will be introduced. From a human and social perspective, techniques of analysis will be drawn from the study of the cultural basis of signs and communication, and the problems of the meaning and validity of signs used in everyday affairs.

SM367 *Information*, 20 one-hour lectures and 20 classes (SM367a) Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM367 Teaching is arranged in lectures and classes. Lectures are primarily used for providing an overview and survey of the subject area. Students are expected to amplify the knowledge gained from lectures by guided reading. Classes are used for guided work on case studies, and presenting for discussion work by individuals or groups on issues raised by lectures.

**Reading List:** Information (a) formal aspects

N. Abramson, *Information Theory and Coding*, McGraw Hill, 1963; J. Aitchison, *Linguistics*, Hodder and Stoughton, 1978; J. M. Allwood, L. G. Andersson & O. Dahl, *Logic in Linguistics*; W. R. Ashby, *An Introduction to Cybernetics*, Chapman and Hall, 1956; J. L. Austin, *How to Do Things with Words*, Oxford University Press, 1976; R. Busacher and T. L. Saaty, *Finite Graphs and Networks*, McGraw-Hill, 1965; R. D. Dowty, R. E. Wall and S. Peters, *Introduction to*



*Montague Semantics*, Reidel, 1981; B. R. Gaines & M. L. G. Shaw, *The Art of Computer Conversation*, Prentice Hall, 1984; P. Gray, *Logic, Algebra and Databases*, Ellis Horwood, 1984; S. Haack, *Philosophy of Logics*, Cambridge University Press, 1978; W. Hodges, *Logic*, Penguin, 1977; R. Kowalski, *Logic for Problem Solving*, North Holland, 1979; C. Shannon & W. Weaver, *The Mathematical Theory of Communication*, University of Illinois, 1964; R. K. Stamper, *Information in Business and Administrative Systems*, Batsford, 1973; R. J. Wilson, *Introduction to Graph Theory*.

Information (b) human and social aspects

D. Bloor, *Wittgenstein: A Social Theory of Knowledge*, Macmillan, 1983; C. Cherry, *On Human Communication*, (third edition), MIT Press, 1983; C. F. Flores & T. Winograd, *Understanding Computers and Cognition*, 1986; F. Dretske, *Knowledge and the Flow of Information*, Blackwell, 1981; H. L. Dreyfus and S. E. Dreyfus, *Mind over Machine*, Blackwell, 1986; P. Guiraud, *Semiology*, Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1975; E. T. Hall, *The Silent Language*, Doubleday, 1959; A. J. I. Jones, *Communication and Meaning*, Reidel, 1983; W. Kent, *Data and Reality*, North Holland, 1978; G. Lakoff & M. Johnson, *Metaphors We Live By*, University of Chicago Press, 1980; C. Morris, *Signs, Language and Behaviour*, Braziller, 1946; A. Ortony, (Ed.), *Metaphor and Thought*, Cambridge University Press, 1979; R. K. Stamper, *Information in Business and Administrative Systems*, Batsford and Wiley, 1973; P. A. Strassman, *Information Payoff*, Free Press, 1985; S. B. Torrance, *The Mind and the Machine*, Ellis Horwood, 1984; B. L. Whorf, *Language, Thought and Reality*, MIT Press, 1956.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. All questions carry equal marks.

### SM8322

#### Strategic Aspects of Information Technology (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mrs. Chrisanthi Avgerou, Room S104 (Secretary, S107)

**Other Teachers involved:** Mr. A. Cornford

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems and M.Sc. Operational Research and Information Systems  
**Core Syllabus:** The course covers socio-economic aspects of Information Technology (IT). It also examines various national and international policies in IT.

**Course Content:**

**SM369(i) Socio-Economic Aspects of Information Technology.** The political nature of information, IT and geo-political control, IT and economic development. Legal issues related to IT.

**SM369(ii) National and International Information Technology Policies.** A detailed investigation of national IT goals and policies. Organisational structure of the decision making process. The role of international organisation, European Community and Information Technology. The European Information

Market. The European Corpus Juris Informaticae. The advisory role of the OECD.

**SM369(iii) Seminars On Strategic Aspects of Information Technology.** The lecturers, invited speakers and students present and analyse some of the issues in more depth.

**Pre-Requisites:** The students should have a basic knowledge of Information Technology and Social Sciences.

**SM369(i)** 5 x 3 hours, Michaelmas Term (starts week 6).

**SM369(ii)** 5 x 3 hours, Lent Term.

**SM369(iii)** 5 x 2 hours, Lent Term (starts week 6).

**Reading List:** 'Information Technology — A plan for Concerted Action' HMSO 1986; P. I. Sorkocsy (Ed.), *Oxford Surveys in Information Technology* Volumes 1 & 2, Oxford University Press, 1984-85; M. Breheny & R. McQuaid (Eds.), *The Development of High Technology Industries — an International Survey* Croom Helm Publishers 1987; P. B. Tigre, *Technology and Competition in the Brazilian Computer Industry* Frances Printer Publishers 1983; M. Sharp & C. Shearman, *European Technological Collaboration*, Chatham House Papers 1987; M. Sharp (Ed.), *Europe and the new Technologies*, Frances Pinter Publishers 1985; 'The effect of new information technology on the less favoured regions of the Community' The commission of the European Communities 1985; Publications 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 & 13 of the ICCP unit (OECD 1984-87); E. Ploman, *International Law Governing Communications and Information* Frances Printer Publishers 1982.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour formal examination in June. The formal examination counts for 70% of the total marks for the course. The other 30% are awarded for the project work that students undertake during the year.

### SM8323

#### Intelligent Knowledge Based Systems (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** To be arranged (Secretary, S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems and in Operational Research and Information Systems

**Core Syllabus:** This course is intended to cover development and organisational issues of IKBS. It also examines its relationship to Information Systems development.

**Course Content:** Techniques and tools used for designing IKBS. Knowledge representation, searching, matching, planning. Knowledge engineering, knowledge acquisition. ES as a modelling activity. Knowledge as part of Management Support Systems. Acceptability and legal issues. Requirements to be addressed by practical ES software. Semantics and common sense in the KB. Products today and tomorrow. Natural Language Processing & Intelligent Tutorial Systems.

**Pre-Requisites:** A basic knowledge of computing.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

**SM370(i) Workshop in Artificial Intelligence**, 5x3 hours, Michaelmas Term (starts week 6)

**SM370(ii) Workshop in Expert Systems**, 5x3 hours, Lent Term (starts week 2)

**SM370(iii) Seminars on IKBS**, 5x2 hours, Lent Term (starts week 6) are case-study based and give the opportunity for discussing the project work.

**Reading List:** G. I. Doukidis, F. Land & G. Miler (Eds.), *Knowledge Based Management Support Systems*. Ellis-Horwood, 1988; G. I. Doukidis, V. P. Shah & M. C. Auyelider, *LISP: From Fouudahous to Applications*. Chartwell-Bratt, 1988; G. I. Doukidis & E. A. Whitley, *Developing Expert Systems*; Chartwell-Bratt, 1988; R. J. Mockler, *Knowledge-Based Systems for Management Decisions*, Prentice-Hall, 1989; R. A. Frost, *Introduction to Knowledge Base Systems*, Collins Books, 1986; A. Hart, *Knowledge Acquisition*, Kogan Page, 1986; E. Charniak & D. McDermott, *Introduction to Artificial Intelligence*, Addison-Wesley, 1984; P. Harmon & D. King, *Expert Systems: Artificial Intelligence in Business*. John Wiley, 1985.  
**Examination Arrangements:** This course is examined by course work and/or project work. The nature of the work will depend on how many students take the course.

### SM8324

#### Simulation Modelling (Half unit course) (Not available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Ray J. Paul, Room S110 (Secretary Christine Shute S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems.

**Core Syllabus:** This course gives an introduction to Simulation Modelling in the broader context of computer based modelling systems.

**Course Content:** The Analysis, Design, implementation, testing and maintenance of Simulation models and their role as computer based modelling systems.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

**SM368 Workshop in Simulation**, 4 x 3 sessions Michaelmas Term and a Saturday day long computer session.

**SM372 Computer Based Modelling Systems**, 10 lectures Lent Term.

**Reading List Recommended:** M. Pidd, *Computer Simulation in Management Science*.

Students may also wish to consult:

A. M. Law & W. D. Kelton, *Simulation Modelling and Analysis*; Banks and Carson, *Discrete-Event Systems Simulation*; K. D. Tocher, *The Art of Simulation*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is examined by a project and an examination paper. The course is assessed as follows: 60% for a management report covering the results of a computer simulation program. The problem to be simulated is given during the second half of the Michaelmas Term for completion in the first two weeks of the Lent Term. 40% for a two hour examination paper.

### SM8325

#### Topics in Applied Computing (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. Steve Smithson, Room

S111 (Secretary, Ilse Redpath, S107)

**Course Intended for** M.Sc. in Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems, and in Operational Research and Information Systems.

**Course Content:** Students select three out of the following six topics under supervisor guidance:-

#### (a) Databases

**Core Syllabus:** The course covers the analysis, design and management issues of database systems and offers practical experience in a commercial database system.

**Course Content: Analysis:** conceptual models (Relational, Network, Hierarchical); data modelling (Entity/Relationship model); semantic modelling.

**Design:** database specification; design techniques and methodologies (Application generators); case study relational database design.

**Implementation and Management:** DBMS software; DBMS hardware (including database machines); user interface and HCI issues; distribution databases; database economics and management; organisational issues.

**Pre-Requisites:** A basic knowledge of computing.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM391 10 lectures starting week 6 of the Michaelmas and 6 classes starting week 1 in the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** C. Date, *Introduction to Database Systems* Volume 1, 4th Edn., Addison-Wesley, 1986; C. Date, *Introduction to Database Systems* Volume 2, 4th Edn., Addison-Wesley, 1986; S. Atre, *Database, Structures, Techniques for Design, Performance and Measurement* Wiley, 1980; E. Page & L. Wilson, *Information, Representation and Manipulation in a Computer* 2nd Edn., CUP, 1978; P. Pratt & J. Adamski, *Database Systems: Management and Design* Boyd and Fraser, 1987; I. Hawryszkiewicz, *Database Analysis and Design* SRA, 1984.

#### (b) Office Automation

**Core Syllabus:** This course examines both the technical and non-technical issues involved in office automation and information retrieval.

**Course Content:** The course covers the models and technology currently used in office automation and examines the problems and opportunities in integrated office information systems. Information retrieval is discussed in terms of current practice and recent developments.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM392 Office Automation 8 two-hour seminars in the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** R. A. Hirschheim, *Office Automation, Concepts, Technologies and Issues*; R. A. Hirschheim, *Office Automation: A Social and Organisational Perspective*, Wiley, 1985; W. M. Newman, *Designing Integrated Systems for the Office Environment*, McGraw Hill, 1986; G. Salton & M. J. McGill, *Introduction to Modern Information Retrieval*, McGraw Hill, 1983.

#### (c) Desk Top Publishing

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of this course is to examine the concept of Desk Top Publishing. Consideration will be given to the development of the concept, hardware equipment (workstations and printers, etc.), software techniques, and presentation factors.

**Course Content:** Description of Desk-Top



Publishing, Development History, Workstation Technology, Xerox and Apple Machines, Printer Technology, Software Tools and Page Description Languages, Implications of DTP for Information Systems and Strategies.

**Pre-Requisites:** A good knowledge of programming and elementary machine architecture.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM393 There are 8 two-hour lectures in the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** K. Lang, *The Writer's Guide to Desktop Publishing*, Academic Press, 1987.

#### (d) Networks

**Core Syllabus:** This course provides an Introduction to Computer Communications and Networks.

**Course Content:** Objectives, Data Transmission Techniques, Protocols, Network Architectures, ISO Communication Layers, Public Data Networks, Local Area Networks, Value Added Networks.

**Pre-Requisites:** A good knowledge of (PASCAL) programming and elementary machine architecture.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM394. There are 8 two-hour lectures in the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** F. Halsall, *Introduction to Data Communications and Computer Networks*; A. S. Tanenbaum, *Computer Networks*. Several Topical Articles and Papers.

#### (e) Parallel Processing

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the various types of Parallel Architectures and their practical uses. Some specialised languages and algorithms for Parallel Processing will be covered.

**Course Content:** Pipeline, SIMD and MIMD processors (CRAY, DAP, Transputers). Basic characteristics of FORTRAN 8X and OCCAM languages. Parallel algorithms for Matrix Algebra, Monte Carlo methods and Optimisation.

**Pre-Requisites:** A basic knowledge of computing including hardware, software and programming.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM395. There are 10 one-hour lectures and 6 classes in the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** R. W. Hockney & C. R. Jesshope, *Parallel Computers*, 1981, Adam Higler, Bristol. Students are also expected to read various journals because of the rapidly changing "state of the art" in the field.

#### (f) Graphics

**Core Syllabus:** This course covers advanced algorithms for the modelling and display of three dimensional scenes. It is intended for students with a knowledge of Pascal.

**Course Content:** Graphics Display Technology, Graphics Standards, Vector Coordinate Geometry of Three Dimensional Euclidean Space, Matrix Representation of transformations, Geometric Modelling, Projections: orthographic, perspective, stereoscopic, Hidden Line and surface removal, Smooth shading: Lambert's Law, Gouraud shading, Phong shading, Shadows, Transparency, Mirror reflections, Analytic modelling, Quad-tree/Oct-tree encoding, Ray tracing.

**Pre-Requisites:** Pascal programming. Students should have a knowledge of elementary mathematical techniques.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM396. There will be 16 lectures in the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** I. O. Angell & G. H. Griffiths, *High Resolution Graphics Using Pascal*, Macmillan (1987); G. D. Foley & A. Van Dam, *Fundamentals of Interactive Computer Graphics*, Addison Wesley (1981); W. H. Newmann & R. F. Sproull, *Principles of Interactive Computer Graphics*, McGraw Hill (1973).

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a two-hour examination paper, with six sections containing two questions each, of which a total of three questions must be answered.

### SM8326

#### Advanced Topics in Information Systems (Half unit course)

(Not available 1989-90)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. Steve Smithson, Room S111 (Secretary Christine Shute, S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems (ADMIS).

**Core Syllabus:** An examination of new trends in Information Systems.

**Course Content:** The topics selected differ from one year to another. New topics are introduced each year.

**Pre-Requisites:** Part 1 of the M.Sc. ADMIS regulations.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM378 weekly two-hour sessions for 13 weeks in the Lent and Summer Terms.

**Reading List:** There is no textbook suitable for the course. Detailed suggestions for reading will be given in the sessions.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is examined by course work and/or project work. The nature of the work will depend on the topics offered.

### SM8327

#### Issues in Operational Research and Information Systems

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor J. Rosenhead, Room S114 (Secretary, Ann Johnson, S109)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Operational Research and Information Systems, for which this constitutes a compulsory half-unit paper.

**Core Syllabus:** This course has two aims: firstly, to give students an appreciation of the non-technical factors which enter into the successful execution of an operational research or information systems project by means of a discussion of methodological issues and experience of case exercise work. Secondly, to provide a discussion of a range of issues from both the operational research and the information systems viewpoints.

**Course Content:**

**Operational Research Methodology (SM350) (Professor J. Rosenhead):** The practice and context of operational research — how they affect each other. Topics covered range from problem formulation and model building through to the scientific status of OR

and whether OR workers are professionals. The course is taught by a mixture of presentations by the lecturer and by groups of students. The approach of the course is critical — students will be encouraged to re-examine cherished assumptions, and debate their validity.

**Operational Research Tutorial Class (Dr. J. V. Howard and Ms. D. Waring):** Students will be given an OR problem to be solved in groups of four students. The problem requires the application of common sense and the use of some Operational Research skills in order to produce a group report by the end of the first week of the Lent Term during which each student group will make a presentation of their report to the other students and the OR staff.

**Information Systems Issues (SM365) (Mr. A. Cornford):** The relationship of OR and information systems (historical review, methodological, professional, practical). The life-cycle of system development, its strength and weaknesses contrasted with OR model based approaches. Changing information technologies (micros, networks, office systems, etc.). Alternative view of systems development (participation, experimental techniques, prototyping). Other influences on systems development (human computer interface, databases, AI and expert systems, decision support systems). Information systems management and planning.

**Selected Topics in Operational Research (SM358) (OR staff):** A series of invited speakers present practical illustrations of OR in business or in public agencies.

**Pre-requisites:** There are no pre-requisites.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

SM350 10 x 2 Michaelmas and Lent Terms

SM365 8 x 1 Lent Term

SM358 15 x 1.5 Michaelmas and Lent Terms

**Reading List:**

Recommended books (for **Operational Research Methodology**) are: R. L. Ackoff, *Scientific Method: Optimizing Applied Research Decisions*; J. Irvine, I. Miles & J. Evans (Eds.), *Demystifying Social Statistics*; G. Majone & E. S. Quade (Eds.), *Pitfalls of Analysis*.

Students may also wish to consult:

M. C. Jackson & P. Keys, *New Directions in Management Science*; T. J. Johnson, *Professions and Power*; J. R. Ravatz, *Scientific Knowledge and its Social Problems*.

Recommended books (for **Information Systems Issues**) are: R. H. Sprague & B. C. McNurlin, *Information Systems Management in Practice*; G. B. Davis & M. H. Olson, *Management Information Systems*.

A more extensive reading list will be provided at the start of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is no formal examination for this course. Assessment weight of 40% is given to an essay on a subject based on the Operational Research Methodology course. Another 40% is given to the report and presentation mentioned above under Operational Research Tutorial Class (for which all members of a group receive the same mark). The remaining 20% is allocated to an essay based on the course Information Systems Issues.

### SM8342

#### Operational Research Techniques and Applications

**Teacher Responsible:** Ms Diane Waring, Room S116c (Secretary, Ann Johnson, S109)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Accounting and Finance.

**Core Syllabus:** The course gives an introduction to the methodology and theoretical techniques of Operational Research.

**Course Content: Operational Research Methodology:** The practice and context of operational research — how they affect each other. Topics covered range from problem formulation and model building through to the scientific status of O.R., and to whether O.R. workers are professionals.

**Basic Operational Research Techniques:** An introduction to stock control, scheduling, queueing theory, replacement, critical path analysis, dynamic programming, heuristics, markov chains, game theory and mathematical programming.

**Basic Mathematical Programming:** Formulation of operational problems in linear and non-linear programming models; solution of such problems by available computer programs; interpretation of the solutions; limitations of such models.

**Selected Topics in Operational Research:** Each week an invited speaker presents illustrations of the practical applications of O.R. in industry or a public institution.

**Applied Statistics and Forecasting Techniques for Operational Research:** Point and interval estimation. Tests of normal hypotheses. Goodness of fit tests. Linear regression. The moving average and exponential smoothing techniques of forecasting.

**Pascal Programming (optional):** The syntax of the Pascal programming language.

**Operational Research Tutorial Class:** Students will be given an O.R. problem to be solved in groups of four students. The problem requires the application of commonsense and the use of some of the skills learnt during the course in order to produce a group report by the end of the first week of the Lent Term.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of mathematics and statistics to the level of the undergraduate papers in **Mathematical Methods and Elementary Statistical Theory** of the Part 1 examination of the B.Sc. (Econ.) degree.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM350 10 x 2-hours Michaelmas and Lent Terms

SM351 18 Michaelmas Term, SM351(a) 18 Michaelmas Term

SM353 9 Michaelmas Term, SM353(a) 9 Michaelmas Term x 20 computer workshop hours

SM357 9 Michaelmas Term, SM357(a) 5 Michaelmas Term

SM358 15 x 1½-hours Michaelmas and Lent Terms. SM377 25-28 September and 5 Michaelmas Term.

A one day session will be held during the second week of the Lent Term during which each student group will make a presentation of their report to the other students and the O.R. staff.

**Reading List:** Recommended books are:

H. G. Daellenbach, J. A. George & D. C. McNickle,



*Introduction to Operations Research Techniques* (Allyn and Bacon, 1978); H. P. Williams, *Model Building in Mathematical Programming* (Wiley, 1977, available in paperback).

Students may also wish to consult:

R. L. Ackoff, *Scientific Method: Optimizing Applied Research Decisions*; R. L. Ackoff & M. W. Sasieni, *Fundamentals of Operations Research*; L. V. Atkinson, *A Student's Guide to Programming in Pascal*; R. G. Brown, *Smoothing Forecasting and Prediction*; W. Gilchrist, *Statistical Forecasting*; G. Hadley, *Linear Programming*; N. A. J. Hastings, *Dynamic Programming with Management Applications*; F. S. Hillier & G. J. Lieberman, *Operations Research*; I. Irvine, I. Miles & J. Evans (Eds.), *Demystifying Social Statistics*; T. J. Johnson, *Professions and Power*; L. L. Lapin, *Statistics for Modern Business Decisions*; G. Majone & E. S. Quade (Eds.), *Pitfalls of Analysis*; A. M. Mood & F. A. Graybill, *Introduction to the Theory of Statistics*; E. Page, *Queueing Theory in O.R.*; J. R. Ravetz, *Scientific Knowledge and its Social Problems*; A. Sandberg, *The Limits to Democratic Planning*; M. Sasieni, A. Yaspan & L. Friedman, *Operations Research: Methods and Problems*; D. Smith, *Linear Programming Models in Business*; S. Vajda, *Readings in Linear Programming*; S. Zionts, *Linear and Integer Programming*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A single three-hour examination is held near the end of the Summer Term. This examination covers the syllabus for the two courses, **Basic Operational Research Techniques** and **Applied Statistics and Forecasting Techniques for O.R.**

The paper contains seven questions, sampled randomly from the two lecture courses. Five of these questions must be attempted. It is important to attempt five questions: only the best five answers will be counted, and one fifth of the marks is available for each of these five questions. On the other hand, it is not necessary to answer fully all parts of a question to obtain a reasonable mark on it. Copies of previous years' papers are available.

40% of the total assessment of the course is based on the examination paper – the other 60% is awarded as follows:

20% for the report and presentation mentioned above under **Operational Research Tutorial Class** (all members of a group receive the same mark).

20% for an essay on a subject based on the **Operational Research Methodology** lecture course.

20% for written work from the **Mathematical Programming** Course.

Written work is marked on presentation as well as on content. Students should not assume that a bad performance in any part of the written work can necessarily be compensated by good performance in the examination or vice versa.

### SM8343

#### Techniques of Operational Research (Half-unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Ms. Diane Waring, Room S116c (Secretary, Ann Johnson, S109)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems; M.Sc. Operational Research and Information Systems.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is compulsory for most M.Sc. Operational Research students and gives an introduction to the theoretical techniques of Operational Research.

**Course Content:** **Basic Operational Research Techniques** (SM351): An introduction to stock control, scheduling, queueing theory, replacement; critical path analysis, dynamic programming, heuristics, markov chains, game theory and mathematical programming.

**Applied Statistics and Forecasting Techniques for Operational Research** (SM357): Point and interval estimation. Tests of normal hypotheses. Goodness of fit tests. Linear regression. The moving average and exponential smoothing techniques of forecasting.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of mathematics and statistics to the level of the undergraduate papers in **Mathematical Methods** and **Elementary Statistical Theory** of the Part I examination of the B.Sc. (Econ.) degree.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

SM351 18 Michaelmas Term  
SM351(a) 18 Michaelmas Term  
SM357 9 Michaelmas Term  
SM357(a) 5 Michaelmas Term

**Reading List:** Recommended books are: H. G. Daellenbach & J. A. George, *Introduction to Operations, Research Techniques*, Allyn and Bacon, 1978.

Students may also wish to consult: R. L. Ackoff and M. W. Sasieni, *Fundamentals of Operations Research*; R. G. Brown, *Smoothing Forecasting and Prediction*; W. Gilchrist, *Statistical Forecasting*; N. A. J. Hastings, *Dynamic Programming with Management Applications*; F. S. Hillier & G. J. Lieberman, *Operations Research*; I. Irvine, I. Miles & J. Evans (Eds.), *Demystifying Social Statistics*; L. L. Lapin, *Statistics for Modern Business Decisions*; A. M. Mood & F. A. Graybill, *Introduction to the Theory of Statistics*; E. Page, *Queueing Theory*; M. Sasieni, A. Yaspan & L. Friedman, *Operations Research: Methods and Problems*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A single three-hour examination is held near the end of the Summer Term. The paper contains seven questions, sampled randomly from the two lecture courses. Five of these questions must be attempted. It is important to attempt five questions: only the best five answers will be counted, and one fifth of the marks is available for each of these five questions. On the other hand, it is not necessary to answer fully all parts of a question to obtain a reasonable mark on it. Copies of previous years' papers are available.

### SM8344

#### Operational Research In Context (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor J. Rosenhead, Room S114 (Secretary, Ann Johnson, S109)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Operational

Research, for which this constitutes a compulsory half-unit paper.

**Core Syllabus:** This course is designed to complement the theoretical emphasis of **Techniques of Operational Research** SM8343. The intention is firstly to give students an appreciation of the non-technical factors which enter into the successful execution of an operational research study – by means of case study presentations, a discussion of methodological issues, and an experience of 'practical' project work. Secondly the course provides an introduction to several other disciplines which are very relevant to the practice of Operational Research.

**Course Content:**

**Operational Research Methodology** (SM350): The practice and context of operational research – how they affect each other. Topics covered range from problem formulation and model building through to the scientific status of O.R., and to whether O.R. workers are professionals. The course is taught by a mixture of presentations by the lecturer and by groups of students. The approach of the course is critical – students will be encouraged to re-examine cherished assumptions, and debate their validity.

**Selected Topics in Operational Research** (SM358): A series of invited speakers present practical illustrations of O.R. in business or in public agencies.

**Operational Research Tutorial Class** (SM359): Students will be given an O.R. problem to be solved in groups of four students. The problem requires the application of commonsense and the use of some of the skills learnt during the course in order to produce a group report by the end of the first week of the Lent Term. A one day session will be held during the second week of the Lent Term during which each student group will make a presentation of their report to the other students and the O.R. staff.

**Financial Decision Analysis** (Ac107) **Dr. J. Board:** An introduction to accounting and financial concepts and techniques.

**Industrial Psychology** (Ps166): Individual maturation and maladjustment. Factors leading to the formation of industrial groups. Morale and individual breakdown; co-operative and competitive situations; resistance to change. The nature of incentives. Supervisory and other leadership. Psychological and organisational factors in communication.

**Information Systems Issues** (SM365) **Mr. A. Cornford:** The relationship of OR and information systems (historical review, methodological, professional, practical). The life-cycle of system development, its strength and weaknesses contrasted with OR model based approaches. Changing information technologies (micros, networks, office systems etc.). Alternative view of systems development (participation, experimental techniques, prototyping). Other influences on systems development (human computer interface, databases, AI and expert systems, decision support systems). Information systems management and planning. The politics of computers and the politics of OR.

**Economics for Operational Research** (SM366): An introduction to economics.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of mathematics and

statistics to the level of the undergraduate papers in **Mathematical Methods** and **Elementary Statistical Theory** of the Part I examination of the B.Sc. (Econ.) degree.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

SM350 10 x 2 Michaelmas and Lent Terms  
SM358 15 x 1½ Michaelmas and Lent Terms  
Ac107 15 meetings MLS – beginning 6th week of the Michaelmas Term  
Ps166 15 Michaelmas Term (not available 1989–90)  
SM365 8 Lent Term  
SM366 5 x 2 Michaelmas Term

**Reading List:** Recommended books (for **Operational Research Methodology**) are: R. L. Ackoff, *Scientific Method: Optimizing Applied Research Decisions*; J. Irvine, I. Miles & J. Evans (Eds.), *Demystifying Social Statistics*; G. Majone & E. S. Quade (Eds.), *Pitfalls of Analysis*.

Students may also wish to consult: M. Hales, *Science or Society? The Politics of the Work of Scientists*; T. J. Johnson, *Professions and Power*; J. R. Ravetz, *Scientific Knowledge and its Social Problems*.

A much more extensive reading list will be provided at the start of the course.

The reading list would be excessively long if books for all the above lecture courses were given. Specific recommendations will be made during the lecture courses. However students should study Chapters 1–3 of *Principles of Corporate Finance* by R. Brealey and S. Myers (2nd edn., McGraw Hill, 1984) as necessary preliminary reading for *Financial Decision Analysis for O.R.*

**Examination Arrangements:** There is no formal examination for this course. Assessment weight of 40% is given to a 2 to 3,000 word essay from a list of topics based on the **Operational Research Methodology** course. Another 40% is given to the report and presentation mentioned above under **Operational Research Tutorial Course** (for which all members of a group receive the same mark). Both the essay and the report are evaluated on presentation as well as content. The remaining 20% is allocated to one piece of written work which can be selected from the following lecture courses:

- Financial Decision Analysis;**
- Industrial Psychology;**
- Information Systems Issues;**
- Economics for Operational Research.**

### SM8345

#### Computer Modelling In Operational Research (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Powell, Room S117c (Secretary Ann Johnson, S109)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Operational Research and M.Sc. Operational Research Information Systems.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is compulsory for all M.Sc. Operational Research and M.Sc. Operational Research and Information Systems students and gives an introduction to simulation, computer software in OR, graph theory and mathematical programming.



**Course Content:**

**Basic Mathematical Programming (SM353):** Formulation of operational problems in linear and non-linear programming models; solution of such problems available computer programs; interpretation of the solutions; limitations of such models.

**Workshop in Simulation (SM368):** Computer simulation models: design, construction and implementation.

**Workshop in Computer Software (SM373):** Applications of microcomputers in OR.

**Graph Theory (SM356):** Fundamental concepts in graph theory, planar and dual graphs, maximum-minimum problems in networks.

**Pascal Programming (SM377):** The syntax of the Pascal programming language. This course will be based on the video series Programming in Pascal.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of mathematics and statistics to the level of the undergraduate papers in **Mathematical Methods** and **Elementary Statistical Theory** of Part 1 examination of the B.Sc. (Econ.) degree.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

SM353 9 Michaelmas Term SM353(a) 9 Michaelmas Term x 20 computer workshop hours

SM356 9 Michaelmas Term

SM373 5 x 3 Michaelmas Term

SM368 4 x 3 Michaelmas Term + whole day Saturday session.

SM377 25-28 September and 5 Michaelmas Term.

**Reading List:** Recommended are: M. Pidd, *Computer Simulation in Management Science*; H. P. Williams, *Model Building in Mathematical Programming*, Wiley, 1977, available in paperback.

Students may also wish to consult: A. M. Law & W. D. Kelton, *Simulation Modelling and Analysis*; Banks and Carson, *Discrete-Event System Simulation*; K. D. Tocher, *The Art of Simulation*; G. Hadley, *Linear Programming*; D. Smith, *Linear Programming Models in Business*; S. Vajda, *Reading in Linear Programming*, S. Zions, *Linear and Integer Programming*; J. A. Bondy & U. S. R. Murty, *Graph Theory with Applications*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is examined entirely by course work and a project. The course is assessed as follows: 60% for a management report covering the results of a computer simulation program. The problem to be simulated is given during the second half of the Michaelmas Term for completion in the first two weeks of the Lent Term. 30% for mathematical programming written work from the lecture course. 10% for graph theory written work from the lecture course. Written work is marked on presentation as well as on content.

**SM8346****Combinatorial Optimization (Half unit course)**

See SM7067

**SM8347****Advanced Operational Research Techniques (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Ms Diane Waring, Room S116c (Secretary, Ann Johnson, S109)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Operational Research.

**Core Syllabus:** This is an advanced half-unit course in Operational Research Techniques but excluding Mathematical Programming and Simulation (for which there are specialist companion courses available).

The main techniques covered are: Replacement Theory, Scheduling, Inventory Control, Queueing Theory, Game Theory, Dynamic Programming, and Heuristics.

**Pre-Requisites:** Statistics and Probability Theory to the level of the course **Elementary Statistical Theory**, Mathematics to the level of **Mathematical Methods**, Operational Research to the level of **Basic Operational Research Techniques**. Students must be prepared to use both micro and mainframe computers.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM352 20 Lent and Summer Terms

SM352(a) 20 Lent and Summer Terms

Very full lecture notes are provided, and every week a set of problems is given out in the lecture. These are discussed in the following classes (SM352a). The class teacher is usually the lecturer or a teaching assistant.

**Reading List:** Recommended books are: K. R. Baker, *Introduction to Sequencing and Scheduling*; R. E. Bellman & S. E. Dreyfus, *Applied Dynamic Programming*; R. B. Cooper, *Introduction to Queueing Theory* (2nd edn.); D. R. Cox & W. L. Smith, *Queues*; S. French, *Sequencing and Scheduling*; G. Hadley & T. M. Whitin, *Analysis of Inventory Systems*; N. A. J. Hastings, *Dynamic Programming with Management Applications*; F. S. Hillier & G. J. Lieberman, *Operations Research*; D. W. Jorgenson, J. J. McCall & R. Radner, *Optimal Replacement Policy*; E. Page, *Queueing Theory in O.R.*

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour formal examination in the Summer Term covering the whole syllabus. The paper usually contains six questions, of which three must be attempted. It is important to attempt three questions: only the best three answers will be counted, and one third of the marks is available for each of these three attempts. On the other hand, it is not necessary to answer fully all parts of a question to obtain a reasonable mark on it. Copies of previous years' papers are available, but before 1985 the examination paper had a different structure.

**SM8348****Further Simulation (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. D. Balmer, Room S208 (Secretary, S206)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Operational Research.

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to research work in simulation.

**Course Content:** An examination of programming structures from simulation model construction e.g. process-flow, three-phase, event-based, Program generation by computer automated methods. The use

of new software ideas in automating problem solving by simulation. A review of other modelling techniques, such as systems dynamics, control theory.

**Pre-Requisites:** The lecture course SM368.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM374 15 2-hour meetings Lent and Summer Terms

**Reading List:** As for SM8345 plus others to be given in lectures.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is examined entirely by course work and/or project work. The nature of the work will depend on how many students take the course.

**SM8349****Computer Modelling for Operational Research (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. D. W. Balmer, Room S208 (Secretary, Dagmar Schumacher, S206)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Statistics) (half-unit)

**Core Syllabus:** The course is composed of two distinct sections. Each of these in its own way provides some insight into the interface between computing methods and operational research.

**Course Content:**

**SM365 Information Systems Issues:** An introduction to systems analysis and the role the systems analyst plays in the design of computer based systems. The relationship between systems analysis and operational research. Information systems in organisations: role and function. Other topics include economics, cost benefit analysis and computer programming.

**SM368 Workshop in Simulation:** Activity cycle diagrams, computer simulation models, stochastic input generation and output analysis. The course is taught with a strong emphasis on practical application.

**SM373 Workshop in Computer Software:** Micro Packages and Software Design; the use of microcomputers and associated software.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no specific prerequisites in computing, but some prior contact with computing, use of packages and programming would be useful.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM365 8 lectures in the Lent Term. SM368 4 x 3 hours and single Saturday session. SM373 5 x 3 hours teaching during the Michaelmas Term.

**Examination Arrangements:** Each section of the course will be assessed independently by means of an extended essay or a project as appropriate.

**SM8351****Advanced Mathematical Programming**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. G. Appa, Room S117b (Secretary, Ann Johnson, S109)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Accounting and Finance); M.Sc. (Econometrics and Mathematical Economics).

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to take students who may be totally unfamiliar with the subject up to a stage at which they can read at least some of the recent research articles.

**Course Content:** This course is a combination of the

two half-unit courses SM8354 and SM8355 which should be consulted for details.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course will be examined as the courses SM8354 and SM8355.

**SM8354****Mathematical Programming I (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. G. Appa, Room S117b (Secretary, Ann Johnson, S109)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Operational Research). Also available for M.Sc. (Statistics).

**Core Syllabus:** To cover the use of mathematical programming models in practice, and an introduction to the theory and computational methods.

**Course Content:** As described under the headings of the lecture courses below.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of linear algebra sufficient to handle matrix inversion and manipulation of partitioned vectors and matrices. It is NOT necessary to have any previous experience of computers and no computer programming will be called for, although students must be prepared to use computer packages and computer terminals.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM353 nine lectures and 20 classes Michaelmas Term

SM354 16 Michaelmas and Lent Terms, SM354(a) 16 Michaelmas and Lent Terms

SM356 nine Michaelmas (approximately six lectures, three classes)

SM353 (also part of the course Techniques of O.R.). Introductory course - formulation of O.R. problems as mathematical programming models, solutions using computer packages, and interpretation of solutions.

SM354 Introduction to theory of linear programming and duality; Simplex algorithm, (primal and dual basis change, Phase I/Phase II, sensitivity, etc.); unimodular models; integer linear programming (ILP) methods (branch and bound, enumeration); some special ILP models.

SM356 Fundamental concepts in graph theory, planar and dual graphs, maximum-minimum problems in networks, matching theory.

**Reading List:** G. B. Dantzig, *Linear Programming and Extensions*; Garfinkel & Nemhauser, *Integer Programming*; G. Hadley, *Linear Programming*; F. Harary, *Graph Theory*; T. C. Hu, *Combinatorial Algorithms*; A. Land & S. Powell, *Fortran Codes for Mathematical Programming*; C. L. Liu, *Introduction to Combinatorial Mathematics*; J. A. Pandy & V. S. R. Murty, *Graph Theory with Applications*; W. L. Price, *Graphs and Networks*; H. P. Williams, *Model Building in Mathematical Programming*; Nemhauser & Wolsey, *Integer and Combinatorial Optimization*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course will be examined by a three-hour examination. The paper will contain at least seven questions of which four must be attempted.

**SM8355****Mathematical Programming II (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. G. Appa, Room S117b (Secretary, Ann Johnson, S109)



**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Operational Research).

**Core Syllabus:** To take students beyond the level of **Mathematical Programming I** to a point at which they can read at least some of the recent research literature.

**Course Content:** The foundations of mathematical programming; developments in computational methods to take advantage of sparsity; Lagrangean relaxation; introduction to non-linear methods; further ILP methods (cutting planes, heuristic methods); additional special ILP models (e.g. location problems).

**Pre-Requisites:** **Mathematical Programming I.**

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM355 16 Lent Term SM355(a) 16 Lent Term

Lectures: SM355 **Mathematical Programming II.**

Classes: SM355(a) **Mathematical Programming II.**

**Reading List:** V. Chvatal, *Linear Programming*; R. Fletcher, *Practical Methods of Optimization* Vol. I, *Unconstrained Optimization*; W. Murray, *Numerical Methods for Unconstrained Optimization*; L. C. W. Dixon, E. Spedicato & G. P. Szego, *Nonlinear Optimization*; A. Schrijver, *Theory of Linear and Integer Programming*; Nemhauser & Wolsey, *Integer and Combinatorial Optimization*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course will be examined by a three-hour examination. The paper will contain at least seven questions of which four must be attempted.

### SM8356

#### **Transport Models (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Powell, Room S117c (Secretary, Ann Johnson S109)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Operational Research.

**Core Syllabus:** The course introduces students to the use and limitations of operational research and model-building in transport planning.

**Course Content: Economics for Operational Research (SM366):** An introduction to Economics. (This course is also part of the course O.R. in Context.)

**Transport Economics for Operational Research (SM387):** Consumer surplus, peak load pricing, congestion, urban transport models, public enterprise economics and transport policy.

**Valuation of Intangibles (SM376):** How can money values be assessed for factors not bought or sold? e.g. time, recreation, health and pollution.

**Cost Benefit Analysis (SM375):** Cost benefit analysis as applied welfare economics and as a methodology for aiding decision making in the public sector. Methods of valuing costs and benefits, social discounting and inter-personal comparison. Examples.

**Operational Research in Transport (SM379):** Various types of problems in both private and public transport to which operational research has been applied will be described. This will include models of traffic behaviour and public transport operation, applications of scientific techniques to the practical problems of siting, location, routing, scheduling and control.

**Pre-Requisites:** a knowledge of mathematics and statistics to the level of the courses **Mathematical**

**Methods and Elementary Statistical Theory** of Part I examination of the B.Sc. (Econ.). An elementary knowledge of basic O.R. techniques and economic concepts is essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

SM366 5 x 2 Michaelmas Term

SM379 4 Michaelmas Term and 8 Lent Term

SM375 5 Michaelmas Term

SM376 5 Lent Term

SM387 10 Lent Term

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus. Students are recommended to read the following: S. Glaister, *Fundamentals of Transport Economics*, Basil Blackwell; I. Heggie, *Transport Engineering Economics*, McGraw Hill; D. R. Cox and W. L. Smith, *Queues*; A. A. Walters and D. L. Munby, *Readings in the Economics of Transport*; W. J. Baumol and D. F. Bradford, *American Economic Review*; T. A. Domencich and D. McFadden, *Urban Travel Demand*; S. Eilon, C. D. T. Watson-Gandy and N. Christofides, *Distribution Management*; J. A. Bondy and U. S. R. Murty, *Graph Theory with Applications*; R. Lane, T. J. Powell and P. Prestwood-Smith, *Analytical Transport Planning*, Duckworth; P. R. Stopher and A. H. Meyburg, *Urban Transportation Modelling and Planning*; R. Layard (Ed.), *Cost Benefit Analysis*, Penguin Books 1972; P. Dasgupta, A. Sen and S. Marglin, *Guidelines for Project Evaluation*, U.N.; I. M. D. Little and J. A. Mirrlees, *Project Appraisal, and Planning for Developing Countries*; D. W. Pearce (Ed.), *The Valuation of Social Cost*, Allen and Unwin 1972.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus. The examination paper is made up of two sections each containing at least four questions. Students are expected to answer four questions only and at least one question from each section. It is important to answer four questions: no credit is given for a fifth answer, and one quarter of the marks are awarded for each of the four answers. On the other hand it is not necessary to answer fully all parts of a question to obtain a "better than bare pass" mark on it. Copies of previous year's papers are available. The two sections on the examination paper are made up of the following questions:

Section A: Questions on **Operational Research in Transport.**

Section B: Questions on **Transport Economics Treated Mathematically, Valuation of Intangibles and Cost Benefit Analysis.**

### SM8358

#### **Workshop on Urban and Transport Models (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Powell, Room S117c (Secretary, Ann Johnson, S109)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Operational Research).

**Core Syllabus:** A practical course in quantitative model-building which includes an explanatory lecture course.

**Course Content:** Traffic generation, distribution,

modal split and assignment models; models combining these. Evaluation of transport projects.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of mathematics and statistics to the level of courses **Mathematical Methods and Elementary Statistical Theory** of the Part I examination of the B.Sc. (Econ.). An elementary knowledge of basic O.R. techniques and economic concepts is essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

SM371: The course starts in the sixth week of the Michaelmas Term and comprises four two-hour sessions followed by eight 1½ hour sessions in the Lent Term. The Michaelmas Term consists entirely of lectures. The practical sessions based on projects undertaken by the students will be in the Lent Term. Lecture notes and introductory reading lists are provided. There will be an opportunity to meet O.R. practitioners in various urban and transport applications. During the workshop students will be expected to make two class presentations, one at the formulation stage of their project and the second at its completion. Tutorials will be given to individuals or groups of students to assist them in their project work.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus. Students are recommended to read the following: I. Heggie, *Transport Engineering Economics*, McGraw-Hill; R. Lane, T. J. Powell & P. Prestwood-Smith, *Analytical Transport Planning*, Duckworth; P. R. Stopher & A. H. Meyburg, *Urban Transportation Modelling and Planning*.

**Examination Arrangements:** All of the assessment of the course is based on the project, which is started towards the end of the Michaelmas Term for completion by the start of the Summer Term. The project is marked on presentation as well as content.

### SM8359

#### **Public Policy Analysis**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Jonathan Rosenhead, Room S114 (Secretary, Ann Johnson, S109)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Operational Research (for which it contributes the equivalent of two half-unit papers).

**Core Syllabus:** This course is concerned with the methodologies relevant to the analysis of policy issues, and to the determination of priorities in public resource allocation. The first term will explore in general terms (though with examples of both techniques and application areas) the ways in which quantitative analysis impinges on decision-making by governmental agencies. The remainder of the course will be based on case studies drawn from actual examples of social planning at national and local levels.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly two-hour seminars for 25 weeks throughout the session (SA152). The seminars are shared with students taking the paper in **Social Planning (SA6631)**. During the Michaelmas Term the seminars will be introduced by one of the teachers. During the rest of the session students will present papers.

**Reading List:** The following are some key texts but a comprehensive reading list will be handed out with the programme of seminar topics. D. Piachaud & J. Midgley (Eds.), *The Fields and Methods of Social Planning*; J. K. Friend & J. Jessop, *Local Government and Strategic Choice*; H. Glennerster, *Planning for the Priority Groups*; M. Greenberger, M. A. Crenson & B. L. Crissey, *Models in the Policy Process*; C. E. Pincus & A. Dixon, *Solving Local Government Problems*; M. Carley, *Rational Techniques in Policy Analysis*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal written examination in June on which 50% of the assessment of the course is based. Three questions must be answered. The remainder of the assessment of the course is based on an extended essay of 4 to 6,000 words, the topic of which must be agreed with the course teachers.

### SM8360

#### **Applied Statistics (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. D. Balmer, Room S208 (Secretary, Dagmar Schumacher, S206)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Operational Research.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is intended as a second course in statistics, emphasising the practical context and applications within operational research. A distinctive feature of this course is its integration of theoretical development and practical data analysis. There will be extensive practical work making use of hand and calculator computation as well as computer packages. The presentation of theoretical material is designed to provide the necessary framework for rigorous statistical investigations. The main topics covered are: Exploratory data analysis and graphical presentation; Association of variables; Problems of model selection; Design of experiments; Analysis of variance; Multiple regression; Time series.

**Pre-Requisites:** Statistics and Probability Theory to the level of the course **Elementary Statistical Theory**. Mathematics to the level of **Mathematical Methods**. Students with a more extensive knowledge of statistics should not take this course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly two hour sessions for 15 weeks, Michaelmas and Lent Terms. (SM269).

**Reading List:** M. Chapman and B. Mahon, *Plain Figures*; D. R. Cox, *Planning of Experiments*; H. S. Gillow, *Stat City: Understanding Statistics through Realistic Applications*; D. C. Hoaglin, R. J. Light, B. McPeck, F. Mosteller, *Data for Decisions*; R. B. Miller and D. W. Wichern, *Intermediate Business Statistics*; E. Tufte, *The Visual Display of Quantitative Information*; J. W. Tukey, *Exploratory Data Analysis*; T. J. Wonnacott and R. J. Wonnacott, *Regression: a second course in Statistics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is examined entirely by course work and/or project work.

### SM8361

#### **Structuring Decisions (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Jonathan



Rosenhead, Room S114 (Secretary, Ann Johnson, S109).

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Operational Research, M.Sc. Analysis Design and Management Information Systems and M.Sc. Operational Research and Information Systems.

**Core Syllabus:** The course provides an introduction to a range of generally participative methods now available for structuring the understanding of problems and decision situations under conditions of complexity, uncertainty and conflict. The relative advantages and disadvantages of these methods as compared with more conventional, more highly formalized techniques will be brought out by a discussion of the debate on planning theory. The intended style will be interactive, though lecture notes will be provided for the more formal subject matter. **Course Content: Planning Theory (SM388)** The debate on planning theory (rational comprehensive planning, incrementalism, mixed scanning, transactive planning, political economy school) with special attention to the limitations of holistic and mathematized approaches.

**Problem and Decision Structuring Methods (SM389)** The classical techniques of operational research provide solutions to well-structured problems. Their applicability is more limited where the primary aim of analysis is to achieve a structuring, perhaps only partial, of recalcitrant problems characterized by complexity, uncertainty and multiple perspectives. The course will cover, both descriptively and critically, the variety of approaches which have recently been developed to structure such situations or aspects of them. These include Soft Systems Methodology, Strategic Choice, Robustness Analysis, Cognitive Mapping, Hypergames and Metagames. The work of the Ackoff, Churchman and LAMSADE schools, and of Alexander and Saaty may also be referred to.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

SM388 6 x Michaelmas Term

SM389 14 x Lent and Summer Term

**Reading List:** Students should buy A. Faludi (Ed.), *A Reader in Planning Theory*; and J. Rosenhead (Ed.), *Structuring Decisions*.

**Recommended Reading is:** M. Camhis, *Planning Theory and Philosophy*; M. Greenberger, M. A. Crenson and B. L. Crissey, *Models in the Policy Process*; I. Hoos, *Systems Analysis and Public Policy*; P. B. Checkland, *Systems Thinking, Systems Practice*; C. Eden, S. Jones and D. Sims, *Messing About in Problems*; J. K. Friend and A. Hickling, *Planning Under Pressure*; J. K. Friend and W. N. Jessop, *Local Government and Strategic Choice*; R. Tomlinson and I. Kiss (Eds.), *Rethinking the Process of Operational Research and Systems Analysis*.

Details of other relevant reading, including material on approaches not currently available in book form, will be distributed during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** Examination will be by three hour paper, normally containing six questions of which three should be answered. Questions will require students to demonstrate knowledge of how the various approaches operate, and an ability to compare and contrast their relative merits and disadvantages. Students will not be expected to 'solve' particular problems.

### SM8362

#### Advanced Topics in Operational Research (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible: Professor Jonathan Rosenhead**, Room S114 (Secretary, Ann Johnson, S109)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Operational Research.

**Core Syllabus:** An examination of new trends in Operational Research.

**Course Content:** The topics selected differ from one year to another. New topics are introduced each year.

**Pre-Requisites:** Part 1 of the M.Sc. O.R. regulations.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly two-hour sessions for 15 weeks beginning the third week of the Michaelmas and Lent Terms (SM390).

**Reading List:** There is no textbook suitable for the course. Detailed suggestions for reading will be given in the sessions.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is examined entirely by course work and/or project work. The nature of the work will depend on the topics offered.

## SEA-USE COURSE

This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Course Guide(s) in which the course content and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Course Guides, presented in Course Guide number sequence.

### Lectures and Seminars

Lecture/

Seminar

Number

Course Guide  
Number

#### National and International Problems in Sea-Use Policy Making

Professor D. Cameron Watt and Mr. R. P. Barston

SU4550

### SU4450

#### National and International Problems in Sea-Use Policy Making

**Teachers Responsible: Professor D. Cameron Watt**, Room E410 and **Mr. R. P. Barston**, Room E493 (Secretary, E402)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Sea-Use Law, Economics and Policy Making.

**Core Syllabus:** The course will outline and analyse the major international and national problems in respect to the exploitation and use and conservation of marine resources, including living and non-living resources, shipping, waste disposal and recreational uses. Analytical tools for handling marine resource management conflicts will be suggested and comparative material, drawn from a wide range of maritime state and industrial practices, will be cited. **Course Content:** Topics covered by the course include offshore oil and gas, fisheries, protection of the marine environment, surveillance and enforcement, safety at sea, flags of convenience, the roles of the IMO and UNCTAD, marine regionalism, conflicts at sea, the UN and the development of the law of the sea, and deep seabed mining. What are the scientific services needed for improved policy making? How is policy making affected by the organisation of government?

**Teaching Arrangements** 14 lectures (SU300) and 20 seminars (SU301) in the Lent and Summer Terms. Students will deliver class papers and present essays on topics arranged at the beginning of the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** Books that cover various aspects of the

topics include: Jack N. Barkenbus, *Deep Seabed Resources* (Macmillan, 1979); R. P. Barston and Patricia Birnie (Eds.), *The Maritime Dimension* (Allen & Unwin, 1980); Ken Booth, *Law, Force and Diplomacy at Sea* (Allen & Unwin, 1985); Luc Cuyvers, *Ocean Uses and Their Regulation* (Wiley, 1984); Ross Eckert, *The Enclosure of Ocean Resources* (Hoover Institution Press, 1979); Robert L. Friedheim (Ed.), *Managing Ocean Resources* (Westview, 1979); Frances W. Hoole *et al.* (Eds.), *Making Ocean Policy* (Westview, 1981); H. Gary Knight, *Managing the Sea's Living Resources* (Lexington Books, 1977); Finn Laursen (Ed.), *Toward a New International Marine Order* (Nijhoff, 1982); R. Michael McGonigle and Mark W. Zacher, *Pollution, Politics, and International Law* (University of California Press, 1979); C. M. Mason (Ed.), *The Effective Management of Resources* (Frances Pinter, 1979); M. B. F. Ranken (Ed.), *Greenwich Forum IX: Britain and the Sea* (Scottish Academic Press, 1984); James K. Sebenius, *Negotiating The Law of the Sea* (Harvard University Press, 1984); D. C. Watt (Ed.), *Greenwich Forum V: The North Sea: A New International Regime?* (Westbury House, 1980); Oran Young, *Resource Management at the International Level: The Case of the North Pacific* (Frances Pinter, 1977); G. Pontecorvo, *The New Order of the Oceans*. Students are also referred to the following courses:

Ac2150 **Financial Reporting and Management**

Ec2520 **Economics for M.Sc. Sea-Use**

LL6060 **International Law of the Sea**



## Subject Index to Course Guides

Abnormal Psychology	Ps113
Accounting	Ac114 <i>et seq</i>
Actuarial Science	SM7241, SM7260, SM7261
Administration	Gv4122, Gv4164
Administration, Social	SA5620, SA6630
Administrative Law	LL5115
Administration, Public	Gv4160
Africa	IR4663
Africa, Economic Development	EH2658
Africa, Ethnography	An1347
Africa and the World Economy	EH1739
Algebra	SM7040
America <i>see also</i> USA, North America, Latin America	
America, Foreign Relations of	Hy3526
American Foreign Policy	Hy3569
Analysis of Variance	SM7230
Anarchism	Gv3026, Gv4028, Hy4575
Angevin Empire, The	Hy4408
Anglo-American Relations	Hy4470
Anthropological Linguistics	An1331
Anthropological Theories of Exchange	An1345
Anthropology	An1200 <i>et seq</i>
Anthropology of Religion	An1302
Appeasement	Hy4515
Argentinian Economic Development	EH2715
Aristotle	Gv3131, Gv4011
Arms Limitation	IR139, IR140, IR171
Art (Anthropology)	An1344
Artificial Intelligence	Ps5422, Ps5533, Ps6430, SM7333
Asia	IR4662
Asia, History	EH2656, Hy4525
Auditing and Accounting Regulation	Ac1124
Australia, Ethnography	An1315
Aviation	Ec2432
Balance of Payments	Ec1450
Balkans	Hy3556
Balkans - Politics	Gv3055, Gv4060
Banking	Ec1514
Banking and Finance	Ec450
Bayesian Statistics	SM8204
Behaviour	So5961
Brain and Behaviour	Ps5405
Brazil, Development	EH147
Brazil, History	EH147
Britain	Gv3010, Gv3028, Gv3029, Gv4026, Gv4027
Britain, Economic Geography	Gy1876
Britain, Economic History of	EH1602, EH1621, EH1622, EH1626, EH1630, EH1645, EH1726, EH1738, EH2605, EH2610, EH2646
Britain, Economic Policy	Id109
Britain, Economic Policy and Law	LL5178
Britain, Economy	Ec1420, Ec1450
Britain, Foreign Policy	IR105
Britain, Foreign Relations of	Hy3526
Britain, Historical Geography	Gy1829
Britain, History	Gv3020, Gv3021, Hy3420, Hy3423, Hy3426, Hy3429, Hy3432, Hy3435, Hy3480
Britain, Legal and Social Change	LL5137
Britain, Legal System	LL5000, LL5020

Britain, Literature and Society	Ln3840, Ln3841
Britain: Monetary System	Ec1514
Britain, Population, Family and Health	Pn7219
Britain: Post Industrial	Gy1876
Britain (Social History)	EH1603, EH1621, EH1622, EH1630, EH1726, EH2646, Pn7121
Britain, Social Structure	So5809
Britain and her Western Allies	Hy4483
Britain: Women, the Family and Social Policy	SA5756
British Constitution	Gv3029, Gv4026
British Foreign Policy	Hy4432, Hy4433, Hy4486
British Imperial History	Hy4440, Hy4441, Hy4442
British Industrial Relations	Id4200
British Labour History	EH2700, Id4222
British Political History	Hy4541, Hy4542
British Politics	Gv3027, Gv3029, Gv4026, Gv4027
British Politics, History of	Gv3021
Bureaucracy	Gv4160
Business Economics	Ec1541
Business Decisions	Ec1453
Business Enterprises, Taxation of	LL6104
Business, History	EH1660, EH2717
Business Law	LL5111, LL6061
Business Policy	Id108
Business Taxation Law	LL6100
Capital Markets	Ac1123, Ec2437
Capital Theory	Ec1548, Ec2428
Caribbean Development	EH2780
Carriage of Goods by Sea	LL6140
Cartography	Gy1950, Gy1951, Gy2825
Category Theory	SM7041
Children in Court	Ps5529, Ps6417
China	Hy3562, Hy3583, IR117
Cities	Gy1801
Civil Liberties	LL5130, LL6010
Civil Service	Gv3010, Gv4160
Climatic Change	Gy1967
Cobden, Free Trade and Europe, 1846-1882	Hy4482
Cognition	Ps5422
Cognition and Anthropology	An1348
Cognition and Social Behaviour	Ps5504, Ps6435
Cognitive Development	Ps5521
Cognitive Science	Ps5422
Combinatorial Optimization	SM7067, SM8346
Combinatorics	SM7063
Comintern and its Enemies, 1919-1943	Hy4510
Commercial Law	LL5060, LL5110
Common Market	Ec2516
Communication: Language	Ln103
Communication Studies	Ps5531, Ps6416
Communism	IR3770, IR4661
Company Law	LL6076
Comparative Government	Gv4065
Comparative Government and Administration	Gv4162
Comparative Sociology	So5822
Compensation	LL6130
Competition	Ec2404
Computer Architecture	SM7326
Computer Graphics	SM7335
Computers, Information and Law	LL5142
Computer Science	SM7302 <i>et seq</i> , SM8300 <i>et seq</i>
Computing	Pn159, SM7304
Computing in Geography	Gy1816, Gy1857
Computing for Planners	Gy452



- Conflict IR4649  
 Conflict of Laws LL5114  
 Conflict, Violence and War An1341  
 Conservatism Gv3026, Gv4028  
 Constitution, British Gv3029, Gv4026  
 Constitutional Law LL6150, LL6151  
 Consumer Behaviour Ec2404  
 Contract LL5001  
 Control SA5734  
 Corporate Finance Ac2010, Ac2040, Ac2041  
 Corporations, International Business LL6061  
 Cost Benefit Analysis Ec1579  
 Crime SA5734, So5920, So6881  
 Criminal Law LL5040, LL5113, LL6120  
 Criminology LL5170, LL5171, LL6121, LL6122, LL6124, So5919  
 Crisis IR107
- Data Analysis Gy1816, Gy1857, Gv215, SM7303  
 Data-Base Systems SM7325  
 Data Collection Pn8101, SA162  
 Data Management Systems SM7305  
 Death (Anthropology) An1343  
 Decision Analysis SM7216, SM8204, SM8361  
 Decision Making Ps5537, Ps6419  
 Decision Support Systems Ps5537, Ps6419  
 Decision Theory Ec1453  
 Decolonization Hy4443  
 Demographic History, USA EH2710  
 Demographic Methods and Techniques Pn7218  
 Demography Pn159 *et seq*  
 Depression Ps5524  
 Developing Countries EH2790, LL6064, SA6764, SA6765, SM8306  
 Development An1330, Ec1521, Ec2440, Ec2442, Gv4122, Pn7123, SA6763, So5882, So6831  
 Development, Economic Gy1880, Gy1920  
 Development (Health) SA6761  
 Development, Rural Gy1922  
 Development (Welfare Services) SA6762  
 Developmental Psychology Ps5521  
 Deviance SA5734, So5920, So6881  
 Diplomacy IR139, IR171, IR3703, IR3783, IR4630  
 Diplomatic History Hy3510, Hy4428, Hy4431  
 Diplomatic Methods and Foreign Policy Management IR4652  
 Disarmament IR139, IR140, IR171  
 Distributed System SM7327  
 Distribution of Income Ec2465  
 Domestic Relations LL5118
- Eastern Europe Politics Gv3055, Gv4060  
 Econometric Theory Ec2560, Ec2561, Ec2563  
 Econometrics Ec1430, Ec1561, Ec1575, Ec2410, Ec2411, Ec2495, Ec2550, Ec2551, Ec2560, Ec2563, Ec2570  
 Economic Analysis Ec1426, Ec1506, Ec2455, Ec2495  
 Economic Analysis of Law LL5136, LL6030  
 Economic Crisis, 1919-1945 EH1737, EH2657  
 Economic Development, Argentinian EH2715  
 Economic Development, Continental Europe EH1646  
 Economic Development of Russia, Japan and India EH1643  
 Economic Development, USA Gy1880, Gy1887  
 Economic Geography Gy1824, Gy1876, Gy1920, Gy2823  
 Economic History EH135 *et seq*  
 Economic History, USA EH1738, EH2611  
 Economic Integration of W. Europe Ec2516  
 Economic Life, Social Psychology of Ps5536, Ps6426

- Economic Policy Ec1420, Ec1450  
 Economic Policy (UK) Id109  
 Economic Principles Ec1425  
 Economic Systems Ec1454  
 Economic Theory Ec1400, Ec1401, Ec1403, Ec1425, Ec1506, Ec1540, Ec1575, Ec2420, Ec2425, Ec2442, Ec2455, Ec2495, Ec2590, Ec2591  
 Economics Ec234 *et seq*  
 Economics (Housing) SA6773  
 Economics and Law LL5178  
 Economics, Philosophy of Ph5320  
 Economics for Sea-Use Ec2520  
 Education SA6765  
 Educational Planning SM8214  
 Educational Policy SA5730  
 Employment Ec2429  
 Employment Law LL5062, LL6110, LL6112  
 England EH1621, EH1622  
 England, Economic History of EH2605  
 England, Economic and Social History of EH1626  
 English Language Ln600, Ln601, Ln602  
 Environmental Law, International LL6063  
 Environmental Planning Gy2822  
 Environmental Planning/Policy Gy1943  
 Environmental Studies Gy1801, Gy1808  
 Epistemology Ph5211, Ph5310, Ph6204, Ph6205  
 Equality Gv3121, Gv3133, Gv3134, Gv3135, Gv3136, Gv3137, Gv3138, Gv4006, Gv4013, Gv4014, Gv4015, Gv4016, Gv4017, Gv4018  
 So5810  
 Ethnic Minority Group Relations SA5754  
 Ethnicity So5883, So6850  
 Ethnicity and Race SA5754  
 Ethnography An1204, An1311, An1312, An1315, An1316, An1317, An1347  
 Ec2515, Ec2516, IR4750
- Europe  
 Europe, Business History EH2717  
 Europe, Eastern Gv3055, Gv4060  
 Europe, Economic Development EH1646  
 Europe, History EH1645, EH1646, Hy3450, Hy3500, Hy3540, Hy3550, Hy3556, Hy4485, Hy4520  
 Gv226, Gv4071  
 Ec2515, Ec2516, Gv226
- Europe, Western, Politics  
 European Community (EEC) IR123  
 European Community, External Relations of LL5133, LL6015, LL6031, LL6049  
 European Community Law Hy3453, Hy3456, Hy3459, Hy3462, Hy3465, Hy3566, Hy4540  
 Hy3406  
 European Ideas, History of IR3771, IR4631, IR4751, LL6049  
 European Institutions Law LL5133, LL6015, LL6031  
 European Law Gv4091  
 European Multi-Party Systems IR123  
 European Political Co-operation Hy3400  
 European Political History 1789-1941 SA6645  
 European Social Policy Gv226  
 European Studies LL5113  
 Evidence So5961  
 Evolution Ps5406, Ps5420, Ps5500  
 Experimental Design SM7324  
 Expert Systems
- Family Composition Pn7125  
 Family Demography Pn7219, Pn8102  
 Family Law LL6018



- Family Planning Programmes Pn8101  
 Fascism Hy3538  
 Feminism Gv3026, Gv4028  
 Fertility Pn8101, Pn8110  
 Field Techniques Gy1816, Gy1817  
 Finance *see also* Accounting  
 Finance Ec2437  
 Finance (Housing) SA6773  
 Financial Accounting Ac1122, Ac2020  
 Financial Economics Ec1542, Ec2428  
 Financial Management Ac1123  
 Financial Markets, Regulation of LL6129  
 Financial Reporting Ac1122  
 Financial Reporting and Management Ac2150  
 Forecasting SM7230  
 Foreign Policy Analysis IR105, IR107, IR185, IR3702, IR3781, IR4610, IR4561  
 Foreign Policy Management, Diplomatic Methods and Fortran 77 IR4652  
 SM343, SM344  
 France Ec2442  
 France, Foreign Policy IR105  
 France, History Hy4408  
 France, Political Thought Gv106  
 France, Politics and Government Gv3050, Gv4090  
 France: Public Policy Gv4165  
 Freedom Gv3121, Gv3133, Gv3134, Gv3135, Gv3136, Gv3137, Gv3138, Gv4006, Gv4013, Gv4014, Gv4015, Gv4016, Gv4017, Gv4018  
 French Language French Language Beginners, French Language Intermediate, Ln3800, Ln3820  
 Game Theory SM7025, SM7026, SM8002  
 Gender An1220  
 Gender, Psychology of Ps5538, Ps6428  
 Gender Roles So5918  
 General Principles of Social and Cultural Anthropology An2210  
 Geographical Methods Gy1816, Gy1857  
 Geographical Research Gy406, Gy407  
 Geography Gy406 *et seq*  
 Geomorphology Gy1840, Gy1960  
 Geomorphological Models Gy1817  
 German Language German Language Beginners, German Language Intermediate, Ln3801, Ln3821  
 Germany, Economic History EH1738  
 Germany, Foreign Policy IR105  
 Germany, Politics and Government of Gv3051, Gv4100  
 Government Gv104 *et seq*  
 Government Enterprise Gv4163  
 Government and Law Gv3128, LL5003, LL5116, LL5117, LL6150, LL6151, LL6156  
 Graphs SM7063, SM7064  
 Greek Political Philosophy Gv4005  
 Grief Ps5524  
 Growth Ec2470  
 Habsburg Monarchy Hy3550, Hy4481  
 Health Care LL5175  
 Health, Community SA6660  
 Health Development SA6761  
 Health Economics SA6666  
 Health, Family and Population in Britain and the West Pn7219  
 Health Planning and Financing SA6661, SA6669  
 Health Policy and Administration SA5733  
 Health Services SA6640

- Health, Social Dimensions of SA6667  
 Health, Social Psychology of Ps5525, Ps6433  
 Hegel Gv110, Gv3136, Gv4016  
 Hinduism and Indian Society, Anthropology of An1346  
 Historical Geography Gy1829  
 History, Accounting Ac1121, Ac2051  
 History, British Political Gv3020, Gv3021, Gv4027  
 History, Business EH1660  
 History of Economic Thought Ec1540, Ec2425  
 History of Mathematics SM7024  
 History, Philosophy Ph5300, Ph6204  
 History and Philosophy of Psychology Ps5503, Ps6434  
 History of Political Thought Gv3002, Gv3003, Gv3123, Gv3124, Gv3125, Gv3150, Gv4000, Gv4001  
 History, Social EH1603, EH1621, EH1622, EH1626, EH1630, EH1726, EH1727, EH1799, EH2646, EH2700, EH2710, Id4222, LL5137, Pn7121, Pn7122  
 History of Social Policy SA5600, SA5612  
 Hobbes Gv3134, Gv4014  
 Housing LL5119, SA6773  
 Housing (Building Studies) SA6781  
 Housing and Law SA6772  
 Housing Management SA6770, SA6780  
 Housing Planning SA6782  
 Housing Policy SA5732, SA6643, SA6770  
 Human Geography Gy1801  
 Human Growth and Development SA6702  
 Human Rights LL5132, LL6052  
 Hydrology Gy1844  
 Immigration LL5177  
 Imperial History, British Hy4440, Hy4441, Hy4442  
 Income Distribution Ec2429, Ec2465  
 Income Maintenance SA5735, SA6641  
 Independent Geographical Essay Gy1998  
 India (Economic Development) EH1643  
 India, Foreign Policy IR105  
 Indian Society and Hinduism, Anthropology of An1346  
 Individual Differences Ps5400  
 Indonesia, Foreign Policy IR105  
 Industrial Economics Ec1451, Ec1541, Ec2436  
 Industrial Geography Gy1824, Gy2823  
 Industrial Law LL5062  
 Industrial Relations Id101 *et seq*, LL5062, LL5112, LL6112  
 Industrial Relations Law LL6111  
 Industrial Revolution EH2610  
 Industrialization, Comparative EH1645  
 Industrial Societies So6830  
 Inequality Ec2465  
 Infantile Autism Ps5524  
 Inflation Ec2429  
 Information, Computers and Law LL5142  
 Information Processing Ps5506, Ps6437  
 Information Systems Ac1021, SM7323, SM7324, SM8306, SM8307, SM8308, SM8309, SM8310, SM8322, SM8323, SM8325, SM8326, SM8327  
 Insolvency Law LL6131  
 Insurance, Marine LL6142  
 Intellectual History Hy3406  
 Intellectual Property LL6075  
 Intelligence, Artificial SM7333  
 Inter-Group Relations Ps6423  
 International Accounting and Finance Ac2050  
 International Business IR4641, LL6033, LL6035



- International Capital Markets Ec1514  
 International Commercial Law LL6033  
 International Economic Relations IR3752, IR3784, IR4640  
 International Economics Ec1520, Ec2426  
 International Economy, History of EH1602  
 International Finance, Legal Aspects of LL6062  
 International History Hy3503, Hy3506, Hy4409, Hy4412, Hy4415  
 International Institutions IR3703, IR3783, IR4630  
 International Law LL5114, LL5131, LL5132, LL6033, LL6035,  
 LL6048, LL6052, LL6054, LL6057, LL6060  
 IR135  
 International Legal Order IR190, IR3703, IR4630, IR3783  
 International Organisation EH2790, IR154, IR4639, IR4641  
 International Political Economy IR182, IR4621, IR4645, IR4700  
 International Political Theory IR3700, IR3770, IR4600, IR4661, IR4662, IR4663,  
 IR4750  
 International Relations IR105 *et seq*  
 International Relations, Nationalism So5883, So6850  
 International Socialism and the Problem of War,  
 1870-1918 Hy3532  
 International Society IR3600  
 International Tax Law LL6106  
 International Trade IR4643  
 International Verification IR140  
 Investment Ac1123, Ac2052, Ec1542, Ec2428  
 Ireland, Politics and Government of Gv4029  
 Issues in Social Psychology Ps5539, Ps6429  
 Italy, Politics and Government of Gv241  
 Italy, Public Policy of Gv4165  
 Japan Hy3562, Hy3583, So5861  
 Japan, Business History EH2712  
 Japan (Economic Development) EH1643  
 Japan, Foreign Policy IR105  
 Juris Ps5529, Ps6417  
 Jurisprudence LL5100  
 Justice Gv4005, Gv4007  
 Kinship An1220  
 Kissinger, American Foreign Policy Hy3569  
 Knowledge Management SM7324  
 Knowledge, Theory of Ph5310  
 Laboratory Methods Gy1817  
 Labour Economics Ec1452, Ec2429, Id3222, Id4224  
 Labour History EH2770, Id4222  
 Labour Law LL5062, LL5112, LL6110, LL6112  
 Labour Relations LL6111  
 Land Development and Planning Law LL5140  
 Language and Communication Ln103  
 Language and Politics Gv3126  
 Latin America Gy1882, Gy1883, So5862, So6854  
 Latin America, Development EH1644, EH2780  
 Latin America, Ethnography An1311, An1312  
 Latin America, History EH1644  
 Latin America, Politics and Government of  
 Law Gv3057, Gv4140  
 LL162 *et seq*  
 Law and Government Gv3128  
 Law and Social Theory LL6003  
 League of Nations IR3703, IR3783, IR4630  
 Legal Aspects of International Finance LL6062  
 Legal History, Modern LL6004  
 Legal Processes, Psychological Aspects of Ps5529, Ps6417  
 Legal Services LL5176

- Legislation LL5116  
 Legitimacy Gv4025  
 Less Developed Countries EH2790  
 Liberalism Gv3026, Gv4028  
 Liberty LL5130  
 Life Table Pn7120, Pn8100, Pn8110  
 Linguistics An1331, Ln3810, Ln3831  
 Literature and Society So5945  
 Local Government, Comparative Gv4162  
 Local Government Law LL5117  
 Location of Economic Activity Gy1801, Gy1824  
 Locke Gv3138, Gv4018  
 Logic Ph5200, Ph5201, Ph5220, Ph6021, Ph6202, Ph6203,  
 Ph6209  
 EH1726, EH1736, EH2646  
 London, History of  
 Machiavelli Gv3133, Gv4013  
 Macro-Economic Policy (UK) Id109  
 Macro Economics Ec450, Ec1425, Ec1450, Ec1500, Ec2402, Ec2403,  
 Ec2551, Ec2590  
 Ac1021, Ac2030, Ac2151  
 So5923  
 Management Accounting SM7230, SM7340, SM7360  
 Management and Employment, Sociology of Id4223  
 Management Science Gy1950, Gy2825  
 Manpower Policy Gy1950, Gy2825  
 Map-design LL6142  
 Map-use SM7231, SM8261  
 Marine Insurance Gv3132, Gv4012  
 Market Research Gv110  
 Marsilius of Padua Gv3027, Gv4042, Ps5531, Ps6416  
 Marx SM7030, SM7060, SM8001  
 Mass Media Ec1408, Ec1426, Ec1542, Ec1570, Ec2410, Ec2411,  
 Ec2428, Ec2550, Ec2551, Ec2560, Ec2561, Ec2563,  
 Ec2570  
 Mathematical Analysis Ph5201, Ph6202, Ph6203  
 Mathematical Economics SM7000, SM7020  
 SM7345, SM8351, SM8354, SM8355  
 Ec1415, Ec1416  
 Ph5315, Ph6206  
 LL5175  
 So5922  
 An1317  
 Hy4475  
 An1316  
 Ps113  
 LL5110  
 Ph5211, Ph5310, Ph6205  
 EH1647  
 Gy406, Gy407, Gy1843, Gy2802  
 SA162  
 Ec1425, Ec1500, Ec2404, Ec2405, Ec2591  
 EH2790  
 Gv241  
 Pn8102  
 Hy4505  
 Gv3137, Gv4017  
 SM7347  
 SM7031  
 SM8349  
 SM8257  
 SM8356, SM8358  
 SM8358  
 Ec450, Ec1513, Ec2430  
 Mathematical Logic  
 Mathematical Methods  
 Mathematical Programming  
 Mathematics for Economists  
 Mathematics, Philosophy of  
 Medicine and Law  
 Medicine, Sociology of  
 Mediterranean, Ethnography  
 Mehmet Ali Crises  
 Melanesia, Ethnography  
 Mental Illness  
 Mercantile Law  
 Metaphysics  
 Method and Quantity in Economic History  
 Methodology  
 Methods of Social Research  
 Micro Economics  
 Middle East, Development  
 Middle East, Politics and Government of  
 Migration  
 Military History  
 Mill  
 Model Building in O.R.  
 Model Theory  
 Modelling (O.R.)  
 Models, Linear  
 Models, Transport  
 Models, Urban  
 Monetary Economics



Monetary Policy Ec1514  
 Monetary System Ec1514  
 Monetary Theory Ec450, Ec2430  
 Money IR4642  
 Mortality Pn8100, Pn8110  
 Multinational Enterprises LL6061  
 Multivariate Analysis Gy1857, SM8257  
 Munich and the Road to War Hy3568

National Accounts Ec1430  
 National Economic Planning Ec1527  
 National Socialism Hy3538  
 Nationalism So5883, So6850  
 Nationalism - E. Europe Gv3055, Gv4060  
 Nationalism (Race) SA5754  
 Nationality LL5177  
 Natural Hazards Gy1808  
 Natural Resources Gy1808, Gy2822, IR4644, LL6057  
 Natural Resources Management Gy1943  
 Netherlands, History Hy3566  
 Networks SM7327  
 New States in World Politics IR118  
 Numerical Computing SM7332

Ocean Politics IR4646  
 Operational Research SM7345, SM8327, SM8342, SM8343, SM8344, SM8347, SM8362

Organisational Analysis Id4204  
 Organisation Theory Id4202  
 Organisation Theory and Behaviour Id3221, Id4203  
 Organisations Ps6420

Pacific IR4662  
 Pakistan, Politics and Government Gv4144  
 Party Systems, European Gv4091  
 Pascal Programming SM345, SM7302  
 Peace Settlement of 1919-1921 Hy4495  
 Peace Studies IR4649  
 Penal System SA5734  
 Personal Social Services SA5731, SA6642  
 Personality Ps5528, Ps6415  
 Personnel Policy and Practice Id153  
 Philosophy Pn5200 *et seq*  
 Philosophy of Law LL5100  
 Philosophy, Political Gv201  
 Philosophy of Science Ph5231  
 Physical Geography Gy1812, Gy1840, Gy1841, Gy1844, Gy1960, Gy1967  
 Physical Geography Techniques Gy1817  
 Physiological Psychology Ps5405  
 Planning Ec2442, Ec2510, Gy450, Gy1926, Gy1931, Gy2821, Gy2860, Pn7127

Planning, Economic Ec1527  
 Planning Law LL5140  
 Planning, Social SA6631  
 Planning of Social Services SA6642  
 Plato Gv3130, Gv4010  
 Policy Analysis Gv4141, IR107, SM8359  
 Policy Making Gv4165  
 Policy Process (British) Gv3028  
 Polish Question in International Relations Hy4465  
 Political Analysis, Comparative Gv3046  
 Political Behaviour Gv3027, Gv4042  
 Political Choice SA5613, SA5725  
 Political, Legal and Economic Anthropology An1223, An2211

Political Economy IR154, IR4642, IR4643, IR4644  
 Political Institutions Gv3010  
 Political Institutions, Comparative Gv3047  
 Political Philosophy Gv201, Gv3121, Gv3133, Gv3134, Gv3135, Gv3136, Gv3137, Gv3138, Gv4005, Gv4006, Gv4007, Gv4013, Gv4014, Gv4015, Gv4016, Gv4017, Gv4018  
 Political Sociology Gv4040, Gv4041, Gv4042, So5880, So5881, So6852, So6853, So6854  
 Political Theory Gv201, IR182, IR184, IR3600, SA5725  
 Political Thought Gv3121, Gv3123, Gv3124, Gv3125, Gv3126, Gv3127, Gv3130, Gv3131, Gv3132, Gv3133, Gv3134, Gv3135, Gv3136, Gv3137, Gv3138, Gv3150, Gv4000, Gv4001, Gv4010, Gv4011, Gv4012, Gv4013, Gv4014, Gv4015, Gv4016, Gv4017, Gv4018  
 Political Thought, French Gv106  
 Political Thought, History of Gv3002, Gv3003  
 Politics, British Gv3021, Gv3029  
 Politics and Government of France Gv3050, Gv4090  
 Politics and Government of Germany Gv3051, Gv4100  
 Politics and Government of Ireland Gv4029  
 Politics and Government of Italy Gv241  
 Politics and Government of Middle East Gv229  
 Politics and Government of Pakistan Gv4144  
 Politics and Government of Russia/USSR Gv3052, Gv4050, Gv4053, Gv4054  
 Politics and Government of USA Gv3053  
 Politics and Government of Western Europe Gv4071  
 Politics and Policy in the USA Gv4130  
 Politics, Public Choice in Gv3037  
 Population Studies Pn159 *et seq*  
 Poverty Ec2465  
 Powers and the West Pacific Hy4490  
 Probability Ph5223, Ph6210, SM7061, SM7220  
 Producer Behaviour Ec2404  
 Property LL5002, LL5105  
 Psychoanalytic Study of Society So5960  
 Psychoanalytic Theories Ps101  
 Psycholinguistics Ln3831  
 Psychological Problems in International Relations IR192  
 Psychological Processes Basic Ps5400  
 Psychology Ps101 *et seq*  
 Psychology, History and Philosophy of Ps5503, Ps6434  
 Psychology and Housing SA6780  
 Psychology, Human Growth and Behaviour SA6681  
 Psychology, Industrial Id4220  
 Psychology and Social Policy SA5753  
 Psychology and Social Work SA6681  
 Psychopathy Ps5524  
 Psychopharmacology Ps5405  
 Psychotherapies Ps5535, Ps6425  
 Public Administration Gv3010, Gv4160  
 Public Choice and Politics Gv3037  
 Public Enterprise Ec2435, Gv4163  
 Public Finance Ec1507, Ec2435, Ec2437  
 Public Formulation Gv4161  
 Public Interest Law LL6156  
 Public Law LL5003  
 Public Policy Gv3048, Gv4161, Gv4165  
 Pure Mathematics SM7003, SM7004

Quality Control SM7230  
 Quantitative Economic History EH143, EH1647, EH1750  
 Quantitative International Relations IR186  
 Quaternary Environments Gy1967



- Race LL5177  
 Race Relations SA5754  
 Rail Ec2432  
 Regional Development, USA Gy1887  
 Regional Economics Ec2510  
 Regional Geography Gy1876, Gy1882, Gy1883, Gy1886, Gy1887  
 Regional Planning Gy450, Gy1926, Gy1931, Gy2821, Gy2860, Gv4164  
 Regression SM7230, SM8262  
 Regulation and Law LL6128  
 Religion An1302  
 Religion, Sociology of So5921, So6880  
 Research Design SA162  
 Research Methods An1333, EH2616, Gy2802, Gv215, Ps5406, Ps5420, Ps5500, Ps6498, Ps6499, SA153, SA153a, SA5662, So102, So183, So5801, So6800, So6960  
 Research Seminars and Workshops GC550, Ac158, Ac160, Ac162, Ec411, Ec412, Ec450, EH135a, EH135b, EH135c, EH136, EH138, EH139, EH140, EH143, EH149, Gy406, Gy407, Gy417, Gv201, Gv207, Gv215, Gv226, Gv247, Id119, IR154, IR180, IR181, IR182, IR183, IR184, IR185, IR190, IR191, Ps169, Ps170, Ps6498, SA160, SA161, So183, So184, So186, SM274  
 Resources Gy1801  
 Restitution, Law of LL6085  
 Revenue Law LL5141  
 Revolutions Gv4041  
 Revolutions and the International System IR4645  
 Rights Gv3121, Gv4006  
 Risk in Investment Ec1542, Ec2428  
 Risk and Uncertainty in Economic Decisions Ec1453  
 Road Ec2432  
 Rousseau Gv3135, Gv4015  
 Rural Development SA6764  
 Russia Ec2442  
 Russian (Economic Development) EH1643  
 Russia, Foreign Relations of Hy3526  
 Russia, History of Hy3545, Hy4510  
 Russia/USSR, Politics and Government of Gv3052, Gv4050, Gv4051, Gv4052, Gv4053, Gv4054  
 Russian Language Ln513, Ln514, Ln3802, Ln3822  
 Russian Literature and Society Ln3941  
 Russian Revolutions Hy3567  
 Russian Studies, Report Ln3942  
 Sampling Theory SM8255  
 Scandinavia, Politics and Government of Gv3056, Gv4110  
 Science, History Ph5240, Ph6207  
 Science, Philosophy of Ph5231  
 Scientific Method Ph5211, Ph6200  
 Sea, Carriage of Goods by LL6140  
 Sea-Use Ec2520, IR4646  
 Sea-Use, Policy Making SU4550  
 Security, Investment Analysis Ac2052  
 Security Policy IR183  
 Sentencing Ps5529, Ps6417  
 Set Theory SM7031  
 Simulation SM8324, SM8345, SM8348  
 Social Administration SA133 *et seq*  
 Social Administration (Research) SA160  
 Social Anthropology, Introduction to An1200  
 Social Aspects of Political and Economic Development Ac1330  
 Social Attitudes and Behaviour Ps5400  
 Social Behaviour So5961  
 Social Behaviour and Cognition Ps5504, Ps6435

- Social Cognition Ps6423  
 Social Control So5920, So6881  
 Social Demography Pn8102  
 Social Economics SA5614  
 Social Geography Gy1821, Gy1929, Gy2820  
 Social History EH1621, EH1622, EH1626, EH1630, EH1726, EH1799, EH2646, EH2700, EH2710, Id4222, LL5137, Pn7121, Pn7122, SA5612  
 Social Identity Ps6423  
 Social Movements Gv4041, So5883, So6850  
 Social Philosophy Ph5250, Ph6250, So5810  
 Social Planning SA6631  
 Social Policy Ec1420, SA5600, SA5613, SA5623, SA5720, SA5725, SA5756, SA6630  
 Social Policy and Administration SA6703  
 Social Policy in Developing Countries SA6760  
 Social Policy and Economics Ec1543  
 Social Policy (Europe) SA6645  
 Social Policy History SA5612  
 Social Policy for Housing SA6771  
 Social Policy, Process SA5620  
 Social Policy and Psychology SA5753  
 Social Policy Research SA153, SA153a, SA160, SA161  
 Social Problems SA6701  
 Social Psychology and Society Ps5505, Ps6436  
 Social Representations Ps5534, Ps6423, Ps6424  
 Social Research SA5613, SM273  
 Social Research Methods SA161, SA162  
 Social Science, Philosophy of Ps5251, Ph6208  
 Social Security Ec1507, SA5735, SA6641, SA6762  
 Social Security: Economics of Ec1543  
 Social Security Law LL5172, LL5173, LL6105  
 Social Services, Economics of Ec1543  
 Social Services, Finance of SA5755  
 Social Services, Personal SA5731  
 Social Statistics SM8260  
 Social Structure SA5623, So5809, So5862, So6830  
 Social Structure - USSR So5860  
 Social Survey Methods SA5622  
 Social Theory Gy417, LL6003, SA5613, SA5725, So5802, So5821, So6815, So6961  
 Social Work SA6700  
 Social Work Essays SA6719  
 Social Work, Psychology and SA6681  
 Social Work (Research) SA160  
 Social Work and Social Problems SA6701  
 Social Work Theory SA6680  
 Socialism Gv3026, Gv4028  
 Society, Social Psychology and Ps5505, Ps6436  
 Sociolinguistics Ln3831  
 Sociology, Employment Id4221, So5923  
 Sociology of Law LL5179  
 Software Engineering SM7334  
 Soil Science Gy1841  
 Soviet Foreign Policy IR4651  
 Soviet Union Gy1886  
 Spanish History Hy3566  
 Spanish Language Spanish Language, Ln3803, Ln3823  
 Spatial Policy Gy1931  
 State, The Gv3121, Gv3133, Gv3134, Gv3135, Gv3136, Gv3137, Gv3138, Gv4013, Gv4014, Gv4015, Gv4016, Gv4017, Gv4018, Gv4025  
 State-Owned Enterprise Gv4163  
 State, Theories Gv4161  
 States IR118



- Statistical Demography Pn7126  
 Statistical Techniques Gy1816  
 Statistics SM7200 *et seq*  
 Statistics (for Industrial Relations) Id113  
 Stochastic Processes SM8263, SM8264  
 Strategic Studies IR172, IR3754, IR3782, IR4650  
 Suez Crisis Hy4484  
 Survey Methodology SM8260  
 Survey Methods Ec1430, SM7230  
 Surveys SM8261  
 Systems Development SM7323
- Taxation Ec1507, Ec2435, LL231, LL5141, LL6103, LL6104, LL6105, LL6106
- Technological Change Ec2470  
 Third World Demography Pn8102  
 Third World Development Pn7123  
 Third World, Economic Development EH135b, EH1644, EH2790  
 Third World: Geography Gy1888  
 Third World, History EH2790  
 Thought, Political Gv3123, Gv3124, Gv3125  
 Time Series SM7230, SM8263, SM8264  
 Topics in Social Anthropology An1334, An1335  
 Topology SM7021  
 Tort LL5041  
 Trade Union History EH2700, Id4200  
 Trade Union Studies LL5112  
 Trade Unions LL5062, LL6112  
 Transnational Enterprises LL6061  
 Transport Economics Ec234, Ec2432, EH2701  
 Transport Models SM8356, SM8358  
 Transport Planning Gy1942  
 Treaties IR139, IR140, IR171  
 Twentieth Century Political Thought Gv3127
- Unemployment Ec2429  
 United Kingdom Gy4025, Gv3026, Gv4028  
 United Nations IR139, IR140, IR3703, IR3783, IR4630  
 United States, Foreign Policy IR105  
 Urban Anthropology An1342  
 Urban Development SA6782  
 Urban Economics Ec234, Ec2510  
 Urban Geography Gy1822, Gy1919, Gy1929, Gy1935, Gy2820  
 Urban Models SM8358  
 Urban Planning Gy450, Gy1926, Gy1931, Gy2821, Gy2860, Gv4162, Gv4164, SA5732, SA6643  
 Gy1919, Gv4162, Gv4164
- Urban Politics So5916  
 Urban Sociology LL6064, SA6763  
 Urbanisation (Developing Countries) EH2717  
 USA, Business History EH1727, EH2710  
 USA, Demographic History of EH1602, EH2611, EH2710  
 USA, Economic History of Gy1880  
 USA, Geography and Economic Development of Gv3053  
 USA, Politics and Government of Gv4130  
 USA, Politics and Policy of Gy1887  
 USA Regional Development IR105, IR4651  
 USSR, Foreign Policy Gv3052, Gv4050, Gv4053, Gv4054  
 USSR, Government and Politics of So5860
- Verification IR140, IR171  
 Voluntary Sector SA6710, SA6718
- War and Society Hy3520  
 War Studies IR141, IR172, IR3755

- Water Resources Gy1844  
 Weimar Republic Hy4500  
 Welfare Services SA6762  
 Welfare State, Economics of Ec1543  
 West Pacific Hy4490  
 Western European Politics and Government Gv4071  
 Women and International Relations IR4648  
 Women, the Family and Social Policy SA5756  
 Women and the Law LL5135  
 Women in Society So5918  
 Work, Sociology of So5923  
 World Economic Crisis 1919-1945 EH1737, EH2657  
 World Economy, Africa and the EH1739  
 World History Hy3403, Hy3511, Hy3586  
 World Politics IR4700



## Teacher Index to Course Guides

Abel-Smith, Professor B.: SA161, SA5600, SA5733, SA6640, SA6660, SA6661, SA6771.  
 Aitchison, Ms. J. M.: An1331, Ln103, Ln3810, Ln3831.  
 Alford, Mr. R. F. G.: Ec1514.  
 Alpern, Dr. S. R.: SM7021, SM7025, SM7026, SM7030, SM8002.  
 Angelides, Mr. M.: SM8328.  
 Angell, Professor I. O.: SM7303, SM7305, SM7335, SM8300, SM8308, SM8309.  
 Appa, Dr. G. M.: SM8351, SM8354, SM8355.  
 Ashworth, Professor: LL6124.  
 Atkinson, Professor A.C.: SM271, SM7201, SM7230, SM8258.  
 Austen, Dr. G.: EH135b, EH1643, EH1739, EH2658, EH2790.  
 Avery-Jones, Mr.: Ec2435, LL231.  
 Avgerou, Ms. C.: SA6760, SM7323, SM8306, SM8322.  
 Backhouse, Mr. J.: SM7325, SM8300, SM8321.  
 Badcock, Dr. C. R.: So5960, So5961.  
 Baines, Mr. D. E.: EH143, EH1602, EH1737, EH2657.  
 Baldwin, Dr. G. R.: LL5003, LL5113, LL6128.  
 Balmer, Mr. D. W.: SM8345, SM8348, SM8349, SM8360.  
 Banks, Mr. M. H.: IR4621, IR4649, IR4700.  
 Barker, Dr. E. V.: So5802, So5810, So5921, So6880.  
 Barker, Dr. R. S.: Gv3010, Gv3026, Gv3128, Gv4025, Gv4026, Gv4027, Gv4028.  
 Barker, Professor T. C.: EH139.  
 Barnes, Mr. A. J. L.: Gv3021, Gv3028, Gv4025, Gv4026, Gv4027, Gv4028.  
 Barr, Dr. N. A.: Ec1400, Ec1507, Ec1543, Ec2435.  
 Barry, Professor B.: Gv3037, Gv4007, Gv4161.  
 Barston, Mr. R. P.: IR4652, IR4646, SU4450.  
 Bartholomew, Professor D. J.: SM273.  
 Baxter, Professor W. T.: Ac2020.  
 Bayliss, Mr. P. H.: SM7260.  
 Bean, Dr. C. R.: Ec2402, Ec2551.  
 Beattie, Mr. A. J.: Gv207, Gv3021, Gv3029, Gv4025, Gv4026, Gv4027, Gv4028.  
 Bennett, Mrs. A.: Gv3020, Gv3028, Hy3429.  
 Bennett, Professor R. J.: Gy406, Gy407, Gy1801, Gy1931, Gy2802, Gy2821, Gy2860.  
 Berkeley, Dr.: Ps5531, Ps6414.  
 Bhimani, Mr. A.: Ac1021.  
 Biggs, Professor N. L.: SM7003, SM7021.  
 Billis, Dr. D.: SA6710, SA6718.  
 Bircher, Dr. P.: Ac1124, Ac2051.  
 Birnie, Dr. P. W.: LL5131, LL6048, LL6060, LL6063.  
 Birtles, Mr. W.: LL5110.  
 Black, Dr. N.: SA6660.  
 Bloch, Professor M. E. F.: An1220, An1343, An1348, An2210.  
 Bloom, Dr. W.: IR192.  
 Board, Dr. C.: Gy406, Gy1950, Gy1951, Gy2802, Gy2825.  
 Board, Dr. J. L. G.: Ac1021, Ac1123, Ac2010, SM8344.  
 Boardman, Dr. E. M.: SM7030, SM7061.  
 Bolton, Mr. J. L.: EH1621, EH1622.  
 Bonnerjea, Ms. L.: SA6762.  
 Bös, Professor: Ec2435.  
 Bourn, Professor J. B.: Gv4160.  
 Bourne, Professor K.: Hy3526, Hy3580, Hy4409, Hy4470.  
 Bowling, Dr. A.: SA6660, SA6667.  
 Boyce, Dr. R. W. D.: Hy3406, Hy3506, Hy3532, Hy3568, Hy4510.  
 Boyle, Mr. A.: LL6063.  
 Bradley, Miss C. M.: LL5111, LL6062, LL6129.  
 Bradley, Mr. D. C.: LL5118, LL6018.  
 Bradley, Dr. K. N. G.: Id3320, Id4201, Id4221.  
 Bray, Dr. M.: Ec1570.  
 Brightwell, Dr. G.: SM7040, SM7064.

Bromwich, Professor M.: Ac162, Ac2020, Ac2030.  
 Brown, Miss S. A.: SM274, SM8254.  
 Brunson, Professor D. K. C.: Gy1812, Gy1840, Gy1966.  
 Bryan, Dr.: LL6105.  
 Bulmer, Dr. M. I. A.: GC500, GC550, SA153, SA161, SA162, SA5622, SA5754, SA6760.  
 Burleigh, Dr. M.: Hy3503, Hy3510, Hy3538, Hy4500.  
 Burrage, Mr. M. C.: So5822.  
 Butler, Professor W. E.: LL6049.  
 Carrier, Dr. J. W.: SA5720, SA5733, SA5754, SA6661, SA6667.  
 Carsberg, Professor B. V.: Ac2020.  
 Chambers, Mrs. T.: Ln513, Ln514.  
 Chant, Dr. S.: Gy407, Gy1821, Gy1882, Gy1883, Gy1884.  
 Charvet, Mr. J. C. R.: Gv201, Gv3121, Gv3135, Gv4006, Gv4015.  
 Cohen, Professor P. S.: So5883.  
 Coker, Dr. C.: IR107, IR3702, IR3754, IR3781, IR3782, IR4610, IR4650.  
 Coleman, Dr. J.: Gv3123, Gv3124, Gv3130, Gv3131, Gv3132, Gv4005, Gv4010, Gv4011, Gv4012.  
 Collins, Professor M.: SM7231.  
 Connolly, Mr. D.: SM7004, SM7067.  
 Cornford, Mr. A.: SM8308, SM8310, SM8327, SM8344.  
 Cornish, Mr. D. B.: SA5753, SA6681.  
 Cornish, Professor W. R.: LL5137, LL6004, LL6075.  
 Cosgrave, Mr. A.: SA6780.  
 Cotterrell, Mr.: LL6003.  
 Cowell, Dr. F. A.: Ec1426, Ec2465.  
 Cranston, Professor M. W.: Gv106, Gv3138, Gv4018.  
 Creighton, Mr. P.: LL6150.  
 Cronin, Dr. H.: Ph5240.  
 Davidson, Mr. J. E. H.: Ec1430, Ec2410, Ec2561.  
 Dawson, Mr. P. F.: Gv4122, Gv4160.  
 Day, Mrs. J. F. S.: Ac1000, Ac2150.  
 Deckers, Mr. W.: IR4700.  
 Delupis, Dr. I.: IR135.  
 Desai, Professor M. J.: Ec1401, Ec1569, Ec1579, Ec2442, Ec2455, IR4639.  
 Diamond, Professor A. L.: LL6140, LL6142.  
 Diamond, Professor D. R.: Gy450, Gy1931, Gy1935, Gy1998, Gy2802, Gy2821, Gy2860, SA6782.  
 Dockray, Dr. M.: LL6140.  
 Dockrell, Dr. J.: Ps5400, Ps5404, Ps5424, Ps5505, Ps5521, Ps6431, Ps6436.  
 Dockrill, Dr. M. J.: Hy4487.  
 Donelan, Mr. M. D.: IR182, IR3752, IR3755, IR3784, IR3799, IR4600, IR4640, IR4700.  
 Dougherty, Dr. C. R. S.: Ec1430.  
 Downes, Professor D. M.: SA5613, SA5725, SA5734, So184, So5920, So6881.  
 Drewett, Mr. J. R.: Gy1822, Gy1926, Gy1931, Gy1935, Gy2802, Gy2821, Gy2860.  
 Duncan, Dr. S. S.: Gy417, Gy1821, Gy1929, Gy1935, Gy2820, Gv4164.  
 Dunleavy, Dr. P. J.: GC550, GC551, GC552, Gy450, Gv207, Gv215, Gv3010, Gv4161, Gv4162, Gv4164, SA6770.  
 Dunn, Mr. S. R.: Id101, Id3220, Id3320, Id4200.  
 Durbin, Professor J.: Ec2560.  
 Dyson, Mr. T.: Pn7123, Pn8100.  
 Earle, Dr. P.: EH138, EH1626, EH1645, EH1726, EH2605, EH2646.  
 Edey, Professor H. C.: Ac2020.  
 Embleton, Professor C.: Gy1966, Gy1967.  
 Estall, Professor R. C.: Gy1824, Gy1829, Gy1880, Gy1887.  
 Estrin, Dr. S.: Ec1403, Ec1454, Ec1527, Ec1541, Ec2442, Ec2516.  
 Evans, Dr. G. A.: Ps5504, Ps5539, Ps6423, Ps6429, Ps6435, Ps6498.  
 Evans, Dr. G. W.: Ec1500, Ec2410, Ec2430.  
 Farr, Professor R. M.: Ps169, Ps5423, Ps5503, Ps5534, Ps6423, Ps6424, Ps6434, Ps6498.  
 Finch, Mrs. V.: LL5060, LL5111, LL6131.  
 Foldes, Professor L. P.: Ec1453, Ec1542, Ec2428.  
 Freedman, Dr. H.: SM7041.  
 Freedman, Professor L.: IR141, IR172.  
 Frost, Dr. M. E.: Gy1876, Gy1920.



Fulbrook, Dr. J. G. H.: LL5041, LL5112, LL5172, LL5173, LL6130.  
 Fuller, Dr. C. J.: An1300, An1342, An1346, An2210.  
 Galbraith, Mrs.: SM7230, SM8258, SM8260.  
 Gardner, Dr. R. A. M.: Gy1817, Gy1967.  
 Gaskell, Dr. G. D.: Ps170, Ps5420, Ps5423, Ps5504, Ps5536, Ps6423, Ps6426, Ps6435, Ps6498.  
 Gell, Dr. A. A. F.: An1316, An1344.  
 George, Dr. K. E. M.: Ln3800, Ln3820.  
 Gietzmann, Dr. M. B.: Ac2151.  
 Gilbert, Dr. M.: SM7040, SM7261.  
 Gillies, Dr. D. A.: Ph5223, Ph6210.  
 Gillingham, Mr. J. B.: Hy3420, Hy3450, Hy3453, Hy4408.  
 Glaister, Dr. S.: Ec234, Ec1416, Ec1579, Ec2510.  
 Glasser, Mr. C.: LL6010.  
 Glennerster, Professor H.: SA5720; SA5755, SA6631.  
 Gomulka, Dr. S.: Ec1454, Ec1527, Ec2442, Ec2470.  
 Gooch, Mr. A. L.: Ln3803, Ln3823, Spanish Language.  
 Goodhart, Professor C.: Ec450, Ec1513, Ec1450, Ec2430.  
 Gordon, Dr. J. P. F.: Ec1500.  
 Gould, Mr. J. R.: Ec1541, Ec2591, LL5136.  
 Green, Dr. D. R.: EH1736, Gy1829.  
 Green, Dr. S.: Ps5404.  
 Grindley, Professor K.: SM8300.  
 Guest, Dr. D. E.: Id4202, Id4220, Id4223.  
 Hall, Dr. A.: SA6764, SA6765, SM8306.  
 Halliday, Professor F.: IR4645.  
 Hamilton, Dr. F. E. I.: Gy1886, Gy1920, Gy2823.  
 Hamilton, Professor P.: SA6668.  
 Hannah, Professor L.: EH139, EH2717.  
 Hardman Moore, Dr. J. H.: Ec1506, Ec1579, Ec2404.  
 Harlow, Professor C. R.: Gv3138, LL5003, LL6156.  
 Harris, Ms. M.: SA6710, SA6718.  
 Hartley, Dr. J.: Hy3465, Hy3503, Hy3506, Hy3510, Hy3545, Hy3567.  
 Hartley, Mr. T. C.: LL5114, LL5133, LL6015, LL6033, LL6035, LL6049.  
 Harvey, Professor A. C.: Ec2560, Ec2561, SM7216, SM8204, SM8263, SM8264.  
 Harvey, Dr. M.: SM7000.  
 Haslam, Mr. J.: Ac2052.  
 Hatchett, Mr. M.: SA6781.  
 Hay, Mrs. B. E.: Ln3801, Ln3821, German Language (Beginners), German Language (Intermediate).  
 Hebbert, Dr. M. J.: Gy450, Gy1919, Gy1926, Gv4162, Gv4164.  
 Heggenhougen, Dr. K.: SA6667.  
 Hewlett, Miss C. R.: SM343, SM344, SM345.  
 Higgins, Professor R.: LL5131, LL5132, LL6048, LL6052, LL6057.  
 Hill, Dr. C. J.: IR105, IR123, IR185, IR3702, IR3781, IR4610, IR4750.  
 Hill, Dr. S. R.: Id4202, Id4221, SA5623, So5809, So5923.  
 Hills, Mr. J.: SA6773.  
 Hindley, Dr. B.: Ec2426, Ec2516, Ec2590, LL5136.  
 Hobcraft, Professor J.: Pn7128, Pn7129, Pn8101.  
 Hodges, Dr. M.: IR154, IR4639, IR4641.  
 Hoffman, Mr. M.: IR3700, IR4649, IR4700.  
 Hoggart, Dr. K.: Gy1919.  
 Hood, Professor C.: Gv4160, Gv4161.  
 Hopkins, Ms. S.: Ps101, Ps5400.  
 Hopwood, Professor A.: Ac2030, Ac2050.  
 Hossack, Dr. K.: Ph5315, Ph6206.  
 Howard, Dr. J. V.: SM8204, SM8327.  
 Howe, Dr. A. C.: Hy4482, Hy4541.  
 Howson, Dr. C.: Ph5201, Ph5220, Ph5223, Ph5251, Ph5300, Ph6200, Ph6201, Ph6204, Ph6205, Ph6208, Ph6210.  
 Humphreys, Dr. P. C.: Ps5424, Ps5531, Ps5537, Ps6416, Ps6419, Ps6423, Ps6498.  
 Hunt, Dr. E. H.: EH1630, EH2770, Id4222.

Hunter, Dr. J. E.: EH135b, EH1643, EH2656.  
 Husbands, Dr. C. T.: So5880, So5916, So6800.  
 Irving, Mrs. D.: SA5622.  
 Jackman, Mr. R. A.: Ec234, Ec450, Ec1513, Ec2510, Gy450.  
 Jacob, Mr. J. M.: LL5003, LL5116, LL5142, LL5175.  
 Johnson, Dr. B. S.: Ln513, Ln514, Ln3802, Ln3822, Ln3940, Ln3941.  
 Johnson, Dr. P.: EH1603, EH1736, EH2616.  
 Jones, Mr. A. D.: Ps5400, Ps5404, Ps5505, Ps5535, Ps6425, Ps6436.  
 Jones, Mr. D. K. C.: Gy1808, Gy1812, Gy1841, Gy1966, Gy1967.  
 Jones, Professor G. W.: Gv3010, Gv4160, Gv4162, Gv4164.  
 Kedourie, Professor E.: Gv111, Gv229.  
 Kelly, Dr. J. E.: Id101, Id3220, Id4200, Id4220.  
 Kennedy, Dr. W. P.: EH135a, EH143, EH1647, EH1738, EH1750, EH2610, Ec2616.  
 Kent, Dr. C. J.: Hy3506, Hy4484.  
 King, Dr. D.: Gv247, Gv3053, Gv4130, Gv4162, Gv4164.  
 King, Professor M.: Ec1450, Ec2437, Ec2495, LL231.  
 Knott, Dr. M.: SM7216, SM7220, SM7241, SM7250, SM8204, SM8257, SM8262.  
 Kreager, Dr. P.: Pn7125.  
 Kuska, Dr. E. A.: Ec2426.  
 Lane, Dr. J.: Ec1408.  
 Langford, Mr. C. M.: Pn8110.  
 Lawrence, Mr. G. R. P.: Gy1951.  
 Layard, Professor P. R. G.: Ec1425, Ec2429.  
 Leape, Dr. J. I.: Ec1507, Ec2435.  
 Leifer, Professor M.: IR3600, IR4662.  
 Leigh, Professor L. H.: LL5040, LL5130, LL6120, LL6150.  
 Levin, Dr. P. H.: SA5620, SA5732, SA6643.  
 Levy, Ms. C.: SA6760.  
 Lewis, Dr. C. M.: EH135b, EH147, EH1644, EH2715, EH2780, EH2790.  
 Lewis, Professor I. M.: An1200.  
 Lewis, Dr. J. E.: SA5612, SA5756.  
 Liebenau, Dr. J.: SM8300, SM8306, SM8308, SM8321.  
 Lieven, Dr. D. C. B.: Gv3052, Gv4050, Gv4051, Gv4052, Gv4053, Gv4054.  
 Light, Dr. M.: IR183, IR3754, IR3782, IR4648, IR4650, IR4651.  
 Loizos, Dr. P.: GC550, An1220, An1223, An1317, An1330, An1333, An2210, An2211.  
 Lubanski, Mr. A.: SM8300.  
 Lyon, Dr. P.: IR118, IR4610.  
 McAuslan, Professor J. P. W. B.: LL5003, LL5117, LL5140, LL5199, LL6064.  
 McCarthy, Dr. M.: SA6660.  
 McGuire, Mr. K.: LL5060, LL5110.  
 McKay, Dr. D.: Hy3400, Hy3456, Hy3459, Hy3500, Hy3520.  
 McKee, Dr. M.: SA6660.  
 McKendrick, Mr. E. G.: LL6085.  
 McKnight, Dr. J. D.: An1302, An1315, An1341, An2212.  
 Machin, Dr. H.: Gv226, Gv241, Gv247, Gv3048, Gv3050, Gv4090, Gv4165.  
 Machover, M.: Ph6202.  
 Madeley, Mr. J. T. S.: Gv226, Gv3056, Gv4110.  
 Magnus, Dr. J. R.: Ec1561, Ec2561.  
 Mangen, Dr. S. P.: SA6645, SA6703.  
 Marin, Mr. A.: Ec2515, SA6666.  
 Marsden, Dr. D. W.: Id3220, Id3222, Id4201, Id4223, Id4224.  
 Martin, Dr. J. E.: Gy1824, Gy2823.  
 Mayall, Mr. J. B. L.: IR191, IR3752, IR4640, IR4643, IR4663, So5883.  
 Mendl, Dr.: IR141, IR172.  
 Metcalf, Professor D.: Id3222, Id4200, Id4224.  
 Miller, Dr. P. B.: Ac158, Ac160, Ac162, Ac1000, Ac2030.  
 Mills, Dr. A.: SA5733, SA6661, SA6666, SA6761.  
 Milward, Professor A.: EH135c, EH140, EH1645, EH1646, EH2716.  
 Minogue, Professor K. R.: Gv3002, Gv3003, Gv3126, Gv3136, Gv4000, Gv4001, Gv4016.  
 Molan, Mr. M.: LL5020.  
 Morgan, Dr. M.: EH1602, EH2611, EH2616.  
 Morgan, Professor W. B.: Gy1884.  
 Morris, Professor T. P.: So5919, So6881.



Morse, Mr. R.: LL6035.  
 Moser, Dr. C.: SA6760, SA6763, SA6766, SM8306.  
 Mouzelis, Dr. N.: So186, So6831.  
 Muchlinski, Mr. P. T.: LL5001, LL5111, LL6061, LL6142.  
 Murphy, Mr. M. J.: Pn159, Pn7126, Pn7128, Pn7129.  
 Murphy, Mr. W. T.: LL5000, LL5002, LL5105, LL5142, LL6003.  
 Napier, Mr. C. J.: Ac1122, Ac2020, Ac2051.  
 Nasrullah, Ms. F.: IR4663.  
 Nelken, Mr.: LL6003, LL6122.  
 Newland, Ms. K.: IR4648.  
 Newson, Dr. L. A.: Gy1882, Gy1883.  
 Nicholson, Dr. M.: IR186.  
 Nish, Professor I. H.: Hy3503, Hy3506, Hy3562, Hy3583, Hy4412, Hy4490, Hy4525.  
 Nobles, Mr. R. L.: LL5100, LL5119, SA6772.  
 Noke, Mr. C. W.: Ac1122, Ac2020, Ac2051.  
 Nossiter, Professor T. J.: Gv3027, Gv4040, Gv4041, Gv4042.  
 Odell, Professor P. R.: IR4644.  
 O'Grady, Dr. T.: An1204.  
 O'Leary, Dr. B.: Gv3010, Gv4027, Gv4029, Gv4160.  
 O'Muircheartaigh, Mr. C. A.: SM273, SM275.  
 Oppenheim, Dr. A. N.: Ps5505, Ps5525, Ps6433, Ps6436, Ps6498.  
 Orr, Dr. R. R.: Gv3127, Gv3134, Gv4014.  
 Ostaszewski, Dr. A. J.: Ec1416, SM7000, SM7020, SM7060, SM8001.  
 Overing, Dr. J.: An1311.  
 Parris, Professor H. W.: Gv4163.  
 Parry, Dr. J. P.: An1345, An1346, An2212.  
 Paskins, Dr.: IR141, IR172.  
 Peccei, Dr. R.: Id180, Id4202.  
 Perlman, Dr. M.: Ec1403, Ec1540, Ec2425, Ph5251, Ph5320, Ph6208.  
 Phillip, Dr. G. D. E.: Gv3057, Gv4065, Gv4140, Gv4144.  
 Phillips, Dr. C. M.: Ec1430, SM8214.  
 Phillips, Dr. L. D.: SM7216, SM8204.  
 Plachaud, Professor D. F. J.: SA160, SA5614, SA5735, SA6630, SA6641, SA6666, SA6760, SA6773.  
 Pinker, Professor R. A.: SA5600, SA6630.  
 Pissarides, Professor C. A.: Ec412, Ec2403.  
 Pitman, Dr. J.: Gy1841, Gy1844.  
 Polonsky, Dr. A. B.: Hy3511, Hy3538, Hy3556, Hy3586, Hy4415, Hy4465, Hy4575.  
 Powell, Dr. S.: SM7345, SM7347, SM7360, SM8345, SM8356, SM8358.  
 Power, Mrs. A.: SA6770, SA6783.  
 Power, Dr. M. K.: Ac1124.  
 Pudney, Mr. S. E.: Ec1575, Ec1579, Ec2411, Ec2550, Ec2561.  
 Rachman, Mrs. R.: SA6680.  
 Ramon, Dr. S.: SA6702.  
 Rawlings, Mr. R. W.: LL5003, LL5115, LL6156.  
 Read, Professor J. S.: LL6151.  
 Reddin, Mr. M. J.: SA5720, SA5735, SA6641, SA6701, SA6762.  
 Rees, Dr. J. A.: Gy1808, Gy1943, Gy2802, Gy2822.  
 Reiner, Dr. R.: LL5100, LL5170, LL5171, LL6121, LL6122.  
 Richardson, Dr. R.: Id109, Id181, Id4223.  
 Roberts, Professor B. C.: EH2700, Id4222.  
 Roberts, Dr. J.: SA6666.  
 Roberts, Professor K. W. S.: Ec2405, Ec2570.  
 Roberts, Professor S. A.: An1223, An2211, LL5118, LL6003.  
 Robinson, Professor P. M.: Ec2560, Ec2561, Ec2563.  
 Rock, Professor P. E.: SA5734, So5920.  
 Rodriguez-Salgado, Dr. M.-J.: Hy3456, Hy3459, Hy3500, Hy3566.  
 Roëll, Dr. A.: Ec1506.  
 Rose, Mr. G.: SA5622, So102, So5801, So6800, So6960.  
 Rosenhead, Professor J. V.: SA6631, SM7340, SM8327, SM8344, SM8359, SM8361, SM8362.  
 Roxborough, Dr. I.: So5862, So6854.  
 Ruben, Dr. D.: Ph5211, Ph5250, Ph5251, Ph5300, Ph5310, Ph5320, Ph6204, Ph6205, Ph6208, Ph6250.  
 Rungay, Mrs. J.: SA6700.

Sabin, Dr.: IR141, IR172.  
 Sainsbury, Miss S. B.: SA5731, SA6630, SA6642.  
 Sako, Ms. M.: Id4201.  
 Sallnow, Dr. M. J.: An1300, An1312, An1330, An2210.  
 Sanderson, Dr. C.: SA6660.  
 Sargan, Professor J. D.: Ec2561.  
 Schankerman, Dr. M.: Ec1541, Ec2470.  
 Schiff, Mr. D. N.: LL5179.  
 Schöpflin, Mr. G.: Gv3055, Gv4051, Gv4060.  
 Schuz, Mrs. R. G.: LL5118, LL5141, LL6018, LL6103, LL6105.  
 Scoging, Dr. H. M.: Gy1816, Gy1817, Gy1840, Gy1857.  
 Scott, Dr. C. D.: Ec1454, Ec1521, Ec2440.  
 Seaborne, Dr. A. E.: Ps5423, Ps5424.  
 Sealy, Dr. K. R.: Gy1942.  
 Selby, Dr. M. J. P.: Ac2040, Ac2052.  
 Sen, Dr. G.: IR154, IR4639, IR4643.  
 Sharpe, Professor L. J.: Gv246, Gv4161, Gv4162, Gv4164.  
 Shephard, Mr. N.: SM7230, SM8258.  
 Sherman, Mr. B.: LL5100.  
 Shutler, Professor M.: SM7360.  
 Simons, Dr. J.: SA6661, SA6667.  
 Simpson, Mr. R. C.: LL5062, LL5112, LL6110, LL6112.  
 Sims, Mr. N. R. A.: IR139, IR140, IR171, IR190, IR3703, IR3783, IR4630.  
 Sims, Dr. R. L.: Hy3583.  
 Sked, Dr. A.: Gv226, Hy3462, Hy3503, Hy3550, Hy4481, Hy4540.  
 Sklair, Dr. L. A.: So5882, So5918.  
 Slinn, Professor P.: LL6151.  
 Smith, Dr. A. D. S.: So186, So5822, So5883, So6850.  
 Smith, Dr. C. S.: SM7200, SM7230, SM7240, SM8258.  
 Smith, Professor G. R.: Gv226, Gv247, Gv3046, Gv3051, Gv4071, Gv4072, Gv4100.  
 Smithson, Mr. S.: SM8307, SM8308, SM8309, SM8310, SM8325, SM8326.  
 Spence, Dr. N. A.: Gy450, Gy452, Gy1801, Gy1876, Gy1926, Gy1931, Gy2802, Gy2860.  
 Spitz, Mrs. K. E.: SM7231, SM7240, SM8260.  
 Stanley, Miss D.: SA6660.  
 Starkey, Dr. D. R.: Hy3423, Hy3426, Hy3429.  
 Stern, Mr. G. H.: IR142, IR3770, IR4661, IR4700.  
 Stern, Professor N.: Ec1425, Ec1521, Ec2435, Ec2440.  
 Steuer, Mr. M. D.: Ec411, Ec412, Ec1420, Ec1520.  
 Stevenson, Dr. D.: Hy3506, Hy3540, Hy4415, Hy4428, Hy4485.  
 Stewart, Mr. A. W. G.: So5880, So5881, So6815, So6852, So6853.  
 Stockdale, Dr. J. E.: Ps5400, Ps5406, Ps5420, Ps5500, Ps5538, Ps6428, Ps6498.  
 Strong, Dr. P.: SA6660.  
 Sutton, Professor J.: Ec2404, Ec2436.  
 Swanson, Mr. T. M.: LL6128.  
 Swingewood, Dr. A. W.: So183, So5821, So5945, So6961.  
 Sylwestrowicz, Dr. J. D.: SM7321, SM7326, SM7322, SM8301.  
 Szyszczak, Mrs. E.: LL5135, LL5177.  
 Taylor, Dr. P. G.: Gv226, IR4631, IR4751.  
 Taylor, Dr. S.: So5802, So5922.  
 Thomas, Mr. J.: Ec1579.  
 Thorp, Mr. E.: Gv3125, Gv3133, Gv3137, Gv4013, Gv4017.  
 Thurley, Professor K. E.: Id119, Id153, Id4200, Id4201, Id4202, So5861.  
 Tonks, Dr. I.: Ac2010, Ac2041, Ac2150.  
 Turner, L.: IR4641.  
 Urbach, Dr. P.: Ph5211, Ph5231, Ph5251, Ph5300, Ph5320, Ph6200, Ph6204, Ph6208.  
 Valberg, Dr. J.: Ph5310.  
 Vaughan, Professor P.: SA6668.  
 Vincent, Professor R. J.: IR180, IR3700, IR4700.  
 Wadhvani, Dr. S.: Ec1450, Ec1452, Ec2429, Ec2551.  
 Walsh, Dr. E. J.: Ac158, Ac160, Ac1000, Ac1123, Ac2050.  
 Walt, Dr. G.: SA6667.



- Waring, Ms. D.: SM8327, SM8342, SM8343, SM8347.  
 Warman, Mr. A.: SM7302, SM7327, SM7344.  
 Warnes, Dr. A. M.: Gy1822.  
 Watkins, Professor J. W. N.: Ph5300, Ph5310, Ph6200.  
 Watt, Professor D. C.: Hy3506, Hy4431, Hy4505, Hy4515, Hy4520, SU4550, Ec1426.  
 Webb, Dr. D. C.: LL5112, LL6076, LL6111.  
 Wedderburn, Professor Lord: So5860, So6830.  
 Weinberg, Dr. E. A.: LL5131, LL6054.  
 Weiss, Dr. J. F.: Ps5424, Ps5500, Ps6498.  
 Wells, Mr. A.: Gv3052, Gv4051, Gv4053.  
 White, Mr. H. J.: Gy450, Gy452, Gy2802.  
 Whitehead, Mr. C.: Ec234, Ec1400, Ec1451, Ec1541, Ec2510, SA6773.  
 Whitehead, Dr. C. M. E.: SM7324, SM7333, SM8328.  
 Whitley, Mr. E.: SM273, SM7215, SM8255, SM8261.  
 Wiggins, Mr. R.: Ec2442.  
 Wiles, Professor P. J. D.: Pn7100, Pn7120, Pn7122, Pn8102.  
 Windsor, Mr. P.: IR184.  
 Wolf-Phillips, Mr. L. A.: LL6151.  
 Wood, Dr. S. J.: Id101, Id153, Id3221, Id4200, Id4201, Id4203, Id4204, Id4399, SA162, An1347.  
 Woodburn, Dr. J. C.: Ps5504, Ps6435.  
 Wooler, Mr. S.: Ph5200, Ph5315, Ph6206, Ph6209.  
 Worrall, Dr. J.: IR117, IR181.  
 Yahuda, Mr. M. B.: Ec1541.  
 Yamey, Professor B. S.: Hy3403, Hy3506, Hy3540, Hy3569, Hy3586, Hy4483.  
 Young, Dr. J.: Ph5240, Ph5300, Ph5310, Ph6204, Ph6205, Ph6207, SM7024.  
 Zahar, Dr. E. G.: LL5020, LL5176, LL6010, SA6772.  
 Zander, Professor M.: LL5135, LL5170, LL5171, LL6121, LL6122, LL6124.  
 Zedner, Dr. L. H.:

## General Index

- Academic Awards, 82-107  
 Academic Board, Committees, 53-7  
 Academic Officers, 7  
 Academic Publications of the School, 117  
 Academic and Research Staff, 30-7  
   Part-time Research, 37  
   Visiting Professors, 37  
 Academic Staff by Departments, 41-4  
 Academic Studies, Committee, 54-5  
 Accommodation:  
   Committee on, 55  
   Office (University), 188  
   Residential, 189-190  
 Accounting and Finance;  
   B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. IX, 241  
   Courses in, 381-394  
   Diploma in, 312-3  
   M.Sc. in, 325-6  
   Prizes, 215-7  
   Scholarships, 214, 217-9, 222-3  
 Actuarial Profession, 307  
 Actuarial Sciences: B.Sc. in: 279-81  
 Acworth Scholarship, 218  
 Addison-Wesley Prize, 214-5  
 Address of School, 3  
 Administrative and Library Staffs  
   Committee, 59  
 Administrative Staff, 45-7  
 Admission of Students, 194  
 Admissions Committee (Undergraduate Courses), 58-9  
 Afsil Limited, 190  
 Alfred Zauberman Awards, 220  
 Allyn Young Prize, 215  
 Alumni Groups, 191-2  
 American Friends Scholarships, 220-1  
 Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems: M.Sc. in, 326-7  
 Andrea Mannu Prizes, 216, 222  
 Anson Road and Carleton Road Flats, 188  
 Anthropology:  
   B.A. Degree: Main Field Social Anthropology, 274-5  
   B.A. Degree: Main Field Social Anthropology and Law, 275  
   B.Sc. Degree: Main Field Social Anthropology, 274-5  
   B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XVII, 253  
   Courses in, 395-410  
   M.Sc. in, 352-3  
   Prizes, 216, 221  
   Scholarships, 214, 218, 223  
 Appointments Committee and its Committees, 58  
 Area Studies: M.A. in, 363-4  
 Arthur Andersen Prizes in Accounting, 215  
 Athletic Union, 186  
 Athletics Committee, 59  
 Australian Graduate Scholarship, 221  
 Automation and Human Development Annual Awards, Foundation on, 221  
 Awards open to both Undergraduates and Postgraduates, 222-3  
 B.A. Degrees, 271-2, 273-5, 304-5  
 B.Sc. Degrees, 271-5, 276-290  
 B.Sc. (Econ.) Degree, 225-265  
 Bailey, S. H., Scholarship, 222  
 Bar, The, 307  
 Barlow, Lyde and Gilbert Prizes in Law, 215  
 Bassett Memorial Prizes, 215  
 Baxter-Edey Awards, 222  
 Beaver, 185  
 Board of Discipline, *see* Regulations for Students, 202-7  
 Bowley Prize, 221  
*British Journal of Industrial Relations*, 117, 845  
*British Journal of Sociology, The*, 117, 844  
 British Library of Political and Economic Science, 174-8  
 Brunner (Carlo and Irene) Scholarship, 218  
 Building Committee, 52-3  
 Buildings of the School, *end papers*  
 Business History Unit, 110  
 Business Studies:  
   Diploma in, 313  
 Butlers Wharf Residence, 188  
 Calendar of Events 1988-89, 8-18  
 Canterbury Hall, 188  
 Careers Advisory Service, 183  
   Committee, 55  
   Staff, 49  
 Carleton Road Flats, Anson Road and, 188  
 Carr-Saunders Hall, 188  
   Staff, 48  
 Catering Services Advisory Committee, 61  
 Central Administrative Staff, 45-7  
 Centre for International Studies, 110-11  
 Centre for Labour Economics, 111



- Centre for Voluntary Organisation (PORTVAC), 111-2  
 Chaplaincy, The, 184  
 Chartered Association of Certified Accountants, 306  
 Chartered Institute of Management Accountants, 306  
 Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy, 306  
 Christie Exhibition, 223  
 Clubs Affiliated to the Athletic Union, 186  
 Code of Investment Conduct Committee, 53  
 College Hall, 189  
 Committees:  
   of the Academic Board, 53-7  
   advisory to the Director, 58-61  
   of the Appointments Committee, 58  
   of the Court of Governors, 51-3  
 Commonwealth Hall, 189  
 Comparative Economic Systems:  
   B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. V, 236  
   Courses in, (see under Economics)  
   Prize in, 217  
 Computer Services, *see*  
   Information Technology,  
 Computing:  
   B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XXIII, 260  
 Computing and Information Systems:  
   B.Sc. in, 281-2  
   Prizes, 214-6  
 Conference Grants Sub-Committee, 54  
 Connaught Hall, 189  
 Conveners of Departments, 40  
 Coopers and Lybrand Prizes, 215  
 Co-ordinating Committee, 54  
 Course Guides: Teacher Index to, 826-832  
 Course Requirements, Table of, 195-6  
 Court of Governors, 24-5  
   Committees of, 51-3  
 Criminal Justice Policy:  
   M.Sc. in, 327-8  
  
 Dates of Examinations, 375-6  
 Dates of Terms, 7  
 Decision Analysis Unit, 112-13  
 Degrees: First  
   Admission to, 194  
   Awarded, 86-95  
   Regulations for, 224-305  
 Degrees, Higher, 308-374  
   Awarded, 96-105  
  
 Delia Ashworth Scholarship, 218  
 Deloitte Haskins + Sells Prizes, 215  
 Demography: B.Sc. in, 282-3  
   M.Sc. in, 328  
   Studentship in, 218  
 Departmental Administrative Staff, 40-1  
 Departmental Tutors, 40  
 Diplomas Awarded, 105-7  
 Diplomas:  
   Accounting and Finance, 312-3  
   Business Studies, 313  
   Econometrics, 313-4  
   Economics, 314-5  
   Geography, 315  
   Housing, 315-6  
   International Law, 316-7  
   Law, 318  
   Logic and Scientific Method, 318  
   Management of Information Systems, 319  
   Management Sciences, 319-320  
   Operational Research, 320-1  
   Social Philosophy, 321  
   Sociology, 322  
   Statistics, 322-3  
   World Politics, 323  
 Director's Report, 62-81  
 Disabled Students: School  
   Policy on, 209  
 Disciplinary Panels, *see* Regulations for  
   Students, 202-7  
  
 Econometrics:  
   B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. VI,  
   Econometrics and Mathematical  
   Economics, 237  
   Courses in, (see under Economics)  
   Diploma in, 313-4  
   M.Sc. in Econometrics and  
   Mathematical Economics, 330  
   Prize, 221  
   Scholarships, 214, 217-220  
 Economic History:  
   B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. VIII,  
   239-240  
   Courses in, 450-471  
   M.Sc. in, 331-2  
   Studentships, 214, 217-220  
 Economic History: Economics and, B.Sc.  
   (Econ.) Spec. Sub. VII, 238  
*Economica*, 117, 843  
 Economics:  
   B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. I: Analytical  
   and Descriptive, 232

- Courses in, 411-449  
 Diploma in, 314-5  
 M.Sc. in, 328-330  
 Prizes, 216-7, 221-2  
 Studentships, 217-220  
 Economics and Economic History:  
   B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. VII, 238  
 Economists' Bookshop, 179, 848  
 Eileen Power and Michael Postan  
   Awards, 219  
 Eileen Younghusband Memorial-  
   Fund Awards, 220  
 Elphick Trust Awards, 223  
 Ely Devons Prizes, 221  
 Emeritus Professors, 38-9  
 English:  
   Courses in, (see under Languages)  
 Environment and Planning: B.Sc. (Econ.)  
   Spec. Sub. XXV, 262  
 European Social Policy:  
   M.Sc. in, 351-2  
 European Studies:  
   M.Sc. in, 332-3  
 Examinations:  
   Closing date for entries, 375-6  
   Dates of Examinations, 375-6  
 External Relations Committee, 51  
  
 Fees, 210-11  
 Finance Panel, 51-2  
 Financial Help Available to Applicants  
   and Students, 212-223  
 First Degrees:  
   Admission to, 194  
   Regulations for, 224-305  
 Firth Award, 221  
 Fitzroy Street Flats, 188  
 Flats, 188  
 Foundation on Automation and Human  
   Development Annual Awards, 221  
 Free Speech:  
   Code of Practice on, 198-201  
 French:  
   Courses in, (see under Languages)  
 Friends' Amenities Fund of the LSE  
   Society, 191-2  
 General Course Students, 196  
 General Purpose Committee, 53-4  
 Geography:  
   B.A. Degree: Main Field  
   Geography, 271-2  
   B.Sc. Degree: Main Field  
   Geography, 271-2  
   B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub.  
   XXV, 262  
  
 Courses in, 472-495  
 Diplomas in, 315  
 M.Sc. in, 333-4  
 Prizes, 216-7  
 Scholarship, 217-220  
 Studentship, 217-220  
 Geoids Book Prize, 216  
 German:  
   Courses in, (see under Languages)  
 Gilbert Ponsonby Memorial Awards, 219  
 Gilbert Ponsonby Memorial Prizes, 217  
 Gladstone Memorial Prize, 221  
 Gonner Prize, 216  
 Goodwin Prize, 216  
 Gorgey, Percy, Essay Prize, 216  
 Government:  
   B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. X, 242-3  
   Courses in, 496-539  
   Prizes, 215-7, 221-2  
   Scholarship, 214  
   Studentship, 218-9  
 Government and History:  
   B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XII, 246-7  
 Government and Law:  
   B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec.  
   Sub. XI, 244-5  
*Government and Opposition*, 117, 846  
 Governors, Court of, 24-5  
 Graduate:  
   Scholarships and Studentships,  
   217-223  
 Graduate School, 308-374  
   Committee, 55-6  
 Graduate Studentships 217-221  
 Graduate Studentships in Social  
   Sciences, 218  
 Greater London Group, 113-4  
  
 Halls of Residence, 188-190  
 Harold Laski Scholarship, 214  
 Hart, W. G., Bursary Award, 223  
 Hatton-Medicott, Awards, 218  
 Health Planning and Financing,  
   M.Sc., in, 334-5  
 Health Service, Student, 182  
   Committee on the, 57  
   Staff, 48  
 Higher Degrees and Diplomas,  
   Regulations, 308-374  
 History:  
   B.A., 304-5  
   Courses in, 550-575  
   Prizes, 215, 221  
   Scholarships, 214  
   Studentships, 218-9



History: Government and,  
 B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XII, 246-7  
 History of the School, 19-22  
 Hobhouse Memorial Prize, 216  
 Hobson, C. K., Studentship in  
 Economics, 218  
 Honorary Fellows, 26-9  
 Committee, 53  
 Regulations as to, 193  
 Housing: Diploma in, 315-6  
 Hughes Parry Hall, 189  
 Hughes Parry Prize, 216  
 Hutchins Studentship for Women, 218  
 Huw Wheldon,  
 Prizes, 217

Imre Lakatos Prizes, 222  
*Industrial Relations, British Journal of*,  
 117, 845  
 Industrial Relations:  
 Courses in, 576-604  
 B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XX, 257  
 M.Sc. in Industrial Relations and  
 Personnel Management, 335-6  
 Studentship in, 218  
 Industrial and Business Economics:  
 B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. III, 234  
 Courses in, (see under Economics)  
 Prizes in, 216-7  
 Information Systems Development:  
 M.Sc. in, 336  
 Information Systems: Operational  
 Research and,  
 M.Sc. in, 340-1  
 Information Technology Committee of the  
 Academic Board, 56  
 Information Technology Panel, 52  
 Information Technology Services, 180  
 Conditions of Use, 181  
 Staff, 47-8  
 Institute of Chartered Accountants in  
 England and Wales, 306  
 Institute of Chartered Accountants in  
 Ireland, 306  
 Institute of Chartered Accountants in  
 Scotland, 306  
 Institute of Manpower Studies, 114-5  
 Inter-Halls Committee, 60  
 International Accounting and Finance:  
 M.Sc. in, 336-7  
 International Centre for Economics and  
 Related Disciplines:  
 Suntory-Toyota, 109-110  
 International Hall, 189

International History:  
 B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XIV, 249  
 Courses in, 550-575  
 M.A. in, 361-2  
 M.Sc. in, 337  
 International Law:  
 Scholarship in, 222  
 Diploma in, 318  
 International Relations:  
 B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XV, 250  
 Courses in, 576-604  
 M.Sc. in, 337-8  
 Studentships in, 218  
 International Resources Programme, 115  
 International Studies:  
 Centre for, 110-11  
 S. H. Bailey, Scholarships in, 222  
*International Studies, Millennium, Journal*  
*of*, 117, 849  
 International Trade and Development:  
 B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. IV, 235  
 Courses in, (see under Economics)  
 Prizes in, 216-7  
 Investments Committee, 53

Jackson Lewis Scholarship, 218  
 Janet Beveridge Awards, 215  
 Japan Air Lines Travel Awards, 223  
 Jim Potter Prize, 217  
 Jordanian Students, L.S.E. Scholarship for,  
 223  
*Journal of Transport Economics and*  
*Policy*, 117, 847

Kahn-Freund Award, 218

Labour Economics, Centre for, 111  
 Language Studies:  
 Courses in, 605-612  
 Scholarship, 214  
 Later Modern British History:  
 M.A. in, 362-3  
 Law:  
 Courses in, 613-660  
 Diploma in, 318  
 Prizes, 215-7  
 Scholarships, 218-9  
 Law: Government and,  
 B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec.  
 Sub. XI, 244-5  
 Leonard Schapiro Graduate  
 Studentship, 220  
 Lionel Robbins Memorial  
 Scholarship, 219  
 LL.B. Degree, 294-7

LL.B. with French Law Degree, 298-300  
 LL.B. with German Law Degree, 301-3  
 LL.M. Degree, 364-8  
 Library:  
 Committee, 59-60  
 Panel, 52  
 School Library, 174-8  
 Staff, 50  
 University Library, 179  
 Lillian Knowles Scholarship, 214  
 Lillian Penson Hall, 189  
 Linguistics, Courses in, (see under  
 Languages)  
 Location of the School, *end papers*  
 Loch Exhibitions, 219  
 Logic and Scientific Method:  
 Diploma in, 318  
 M.Sc. in, 338-9  
 Courses in, 661-673  
 London House, 189  
 London School of Economics Society,  
 191  
 Louis-Odette Scholarship, 219  
 L.S.E. Books, 842  
 L.S.E. Financial Markets  
 Group, 113  
 L.S.E. Housing, 115-6  
 L.S.E. 1980s Fund: Graduate  
 Studentship, 219  
 L.S.E. 1980s Fund: Undergraduate  
 Scholarship, 214  
 L.S.E. Scholarship for Jordanian Students,  
 223  
*L.S.E. Quarterly*, 841

M.A. Degree:  
 Area Studies, 363-4  
 International History, 361-2  
 Later Modern British History, 362-3  
 Mactaggart Scholarships, The C.S., 214  
 Madge Waley Joseph Scholarship, 218  
 Malinowski Memorial Studentship, 219  
 Management of Information Systems,  
 Diploma in, 319  
 Management Sciences:  
 B.Sc. Degree in, 283-5  
 Diploma in, 319  
 Maple Street Flats, 194  
 Margot Naylor Memorial Studentship, 223  
 Master's Degrees:  
 Note on Regulations, 308  
 Mathematical Economics and  
 Econometrics:  
 B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. VI, 237

Mathematical Sciences:  
 B.Sc. Degree in, 285-6  
 Mathematics:  
 B.Sc. Degree:  
 Main Fields:  
 Mathematics, Statistics,  
 Computing and  
 Actuarial Science,  
 288-290  
 Mathematics and  
 Philosophy, 272-3  
 Courses in, 762-810  
 Scholarship, 214  
 Mathematics and Economics:  
 B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub.  
 XXIV, 261  
 Maxwell Law Prize, 217  
 Medicott-Hatton Awards, 218  
 Metcalfe Scholarship, 214  
 Metcalfe Studentship, 219  
 Michael Postan, and Eileen Power  
 Awards, 219  
*Millennium Journal of International*  
*Studies*, 117, 849  
 Monetary Economics:  
 B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. II, 233  
 Courses in, (see under Economics)  
 Prize, 217  
 Montague Burton Studentships in  
 International Relations, 218  
 Morris Finer Memorial Prize in Law, 216  
 Morris Finer Memorial Studentships, 218  
 Morris Freedman Prize for Under-  
 graduates, 216  
 Mostyn Lloyd Memorial Prize, 222  
 M.Phil Degree, 368-374  
 M.Sc. Degree, 325-361

Nordic Academic Exchange  
 Fund Committee, 56  
 Norman Sosnow Travel Studentships, 214  
 Nursery Committee, 61  
 Nutford House, 189

Occasional Students, 197  
 Official Publications of the School, 23  
 Official Publications and Student Publicity,  
 Committee on, 60  
 Official Reports Signed by Members of  
 Staff, 145-6  
 Open Day, 186  
 Opening Times of the  
 School Buildings, 7  
 Operational Research:  
 Courses in (see under Statistical and  
 Mathematical Sciences)



Diploma in, 320-1  
 M.Sc. in, 339-340  
 Operational Research and Information Systems:  
 M.Sc. in, 340-1  
 Ormsby (George and Hilda)  
 Prizes, 217, 222  
 Overseas Students,  
 Fees, 210-11  
 Passfield Hall, 188  
 Staff, 48  
 Peats Prizes, 217  
 Percy Gourgey Essay Prize, 216  
 Personnel Management:  
 Courses in, (see under Industrial Relations)  
 M.Sc. in Industrial Relations and Personnel Management, 335-6  
 Ph.D. Degree, 368-374  
 Philosophy:  
 B.A. Degree: Main Field  
 Philosophy, 273-4  
 B.Sc. Degree: Main Field  
 Philosophy, 273-4  
 B.Sc. Degree: Main Field  
 Mathematics and Philosophy, 272-3  
 B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XXVI, 263  
 Philosophy and Economics:  
 B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XXVII, 264-5  
 Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method,  
 Courses in, 661-673  
 Planning: Environment and, B.Sc.  
 (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XXV, 262  
 Politics:  
 M.Sc. in, 342-8  
 Politics of the World Economy: M.Sc.  
 in, 348  
 Population Investigation Committee,  
 116  
*Population Studies*, 117  
 Population Studies:  
 Courses in, 674-684  
 B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec.  
 XXI, 258  
 Postgraduate Prizes, 221-2  
 Postgraduate Studentships, 217-221  
 Potter, Jim, Prize, 217  
 Premchand Prize, 217  
 Prizes, 214-7, 221-2  
 Awarded, 83-5  
 Professional Training, Advantages and  
 Concessions to Holders of First  
 Degrees, 306-7  
 Prose Prizes, 222

## Psychology:

B.Sc. Degree: Main Field Social  
 Psychology, 276-7  
 B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XIX, 256  
 Courses in, 685-700  
 M.Sc. in, 356-7  
 Scholarships, 214, 217-221  
 Public Awards for Home Students, 212  
 Publications Committee, 56  
 Publications, Official, 23  
 Publications of the School,  
 Academic, 117  
 Publications of Staff, 118-146  
 Official Reports signed by Members  
 of Staff, 145-6

Raynes Undergraduate Prize, 217  
 Rees Jeffreys Road Fund Award, 218  
 Regional and Urban Planning Studies:  
 M.Sc. in, 348

Regular Students, 194

Regulations for:

Diplomas, 311-323  
 First Degrees, 224-305  
 Higher Degrees, 323-374  
 Regulations for Students, 202-208

Report by the Director, 62-81

Research, 108-116

Research Committee, 58, 108

Research Staff, *see* Academic and

Research Staff, 30-7

Research Students not working for a  
 Degree (Research Fee), 308

Residential Accommodation, 188-190

Robert McKenzie Canadian Scholarship,  
 219

Robert McKenzie Prizes, 222

Robert McKenzie Scholarship, 223

Robson Memorial Prize, 222

Rosebery Avenue, Hall of Residence,  
 Staff, 49

Rosebery Studentship, 219-220

Rules and Regulations Committee, *see*

Regulations for Students, 202-208

Rules Relating to Student Activities,  
 208

Russian:

Courses in, (see under Languages)

Russian Government, History and

Language:

B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XIII, 248

Safety Committee, 61

Scholarships and Studentships Awarded,  
 82-5

Scholarships, Studentships, Prizes,  
 212-223

School:

Address of, 3

Buildings of (Map), *end papers*

History of, 19-22

(Location of (Map), *end papers*)

School Policy on Disabled Students, 209

School Scholarship in International Law,  
 222

School Undergraduate Scholarships, 214

Sea-Use Law, Economics and Policy-  
 making:

M.Sc. in, 348-9

Sells Prizes: Deloitte Haskins +, 215

Social Anthropology, *see* Anthropology

Social Behaviour:

M.Sc. in, 353-4

Social Philosophy:

Diploma in, 321

M.Sc. in, 354-5

Social Policy:

B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XVII,  
 254

Social Policy and Administration:

B.Sc. in, 276

Social Policy and Planning:

M.Sc. in, 349-350

Social Policy and Planning

in Developing Countries:

Courses in (see under Social Science  
 and Administration)

M.Sc. in, 355-6

Social Policy and Social Work Studies:

M.Sc. in, 350-1

Social Psychology, *see* Psychology

Social Science and Administration:

Courses in, 701-739

Prizes, 215

Scholarships, 214, 217-221

Studentships, 217-221, 222-3

Social Work Studies:

Courses in, (see under Social Science  
 and Administration)

M.Sc. in, 350

Social Work Studies: Social Policy and,

M.Sc. in, 350-1

Society of Investment

Analysts, 307

Sociology:

B.Sc. Degree: Main Field, 278-9

B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XVI, 251-2

Courses in, 740-761

Diploma in, 322

M.Sc. in, 358

Prizes, 216

Scholarships, 214, 217-221

Sociology and Statistics, M.Sc. in, 358-9

*Sociology, The British Journal of*, 117, 844

Solicitor, The Profession of, 307

Spanish:

Courses in, (see under Languages)

Staff:

Academic and Research, 30-7

Academic, by Departments, 41-4

Central Administrative, 45-7

Careers Advisory Service, 49

Chaplaincy, 49

Emeritus Professors, 38-9

Information Technology Services, 47-8

Language Studies Centre, 48

Library, 50

Part-time Research, 37

Residential Accommodation, 48-49

Student Health Service, 48

Visiting Professors, 37

Staff Research Fund:

Committee, 108-9

Secretaries of Divisions, 108

Standing Committee, 51

Standing Sub-Committee of the

Appointments Committee, 58

Statistics:

B.Sc. in, 286-8

B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XXII, 259

Courses in, 762-810

Diploma in, 322-3

M.Sc. in, 360

Prizes, 214-217

Scholarships, 214, 217-221

Statistics of Students, 147-173

Stern Scholarships in Commerce, 214

Student Activities, Rules Relating to,  
 208

Student Health Service, 182

Committee on the, 57

Student Publicity: Official Publications

and Committee on, 60

Student Support Committee, 57

Students, Committee of the Welfare of  
 Overseas, 61

Students' Union, 185-7

Studentships, *see* Financial Help

Available to Applicants and Students,  
 212-223

Subject Index for Course Guides,  
 812-825

Summary of Tribunal, *see* Regulations  
 for Students, 202-7

Suntory-Toyota Studentships, 220



Suntory-Toyota International Centre for  
Economics and Related Disciplines,  
109-110

Table of Degree Courses and Course  
Requirements, 195-6

Terms, Dates of, 7

Transport:  
Studentships, 218

*Transport Economics and Policy, Journal  
of*, 117, 847

Undergraduate Prizes, 214-7

Undergraduate Scholarships, 214

Undergraduate Studies,  
Committee on the, 57

Universities Central Council on  
Admissions, 194-6

University Entrance Requirements,  
194-6

University Halls of Residence, 188

University Library, 179

Vera Anstey Memorial Award, 222

Visiting Professors, 37

Voluntary Organisation (PORTVAC),  
Centre for, 111-2

Voluntary Sector Organisation:  
M.Sc. in, 351

Welfare of Overseas Students,  
Committee on the, 61

Wheldon, Sir Huw, Prizes, 217

William Farr Prize, 216

William Goodenough House, 189

Wooldridge, S.W.:

Geoids Book Prize, 216

Memorial Awards, 217

World Politics, Diploma in, 323

## THE LSE QUARTERLY

### A multi-disciplinary Journal

In clear non-technical language the *LSE Quarterly* covers research in the whole range of disciplines taught at LSE.

A feature of the *LSE Quarterly* is that all contributors have a connection with the LSE.

Among the articles published so far are 'Collective Security after Fifty Years' by Denis Healey, 'Brahmins Don't Eat Mushrooms' by Eileen Barker, 'Suez, the Americans and the Overthrow of Anthony Eden' by W. Scott Lucas, 'Gorbachov's Economic Reforms' by Stanislaw Gomulka, 'Two Kinds of Capitalism. Two Kinds of Growth' by E. A. Wrigley, and 'Mad or Bad? Victorian Stories of the Criminally Insane' by Roger Smith.

**Editors:** Professor Rob Farr, Dr. Brendan O'Leary, Dr. Ray Richardson, Emeritus Professor Basil Yamey.

#### Subscriptions:

<i>Students</i>	£8.00
<i>LSE alumni and staff</i>	£14.50
<i>Individuals</i>	£19.25
<i>Institutions</i>	£45.00

Subscriptions should be addressed to: Basil Blackwell, 108 Cowley Road, Oxford OX4 1JF.

Contributions to Dr. R. Richardson, Room H.711, LSE, Houghton Street, London WC2A 2AE.

Published by Basil Blackwell for the London School of Economics and Political Science.



## L.S.E. Books

Some recent volumes, mostly published under a joint imprint of the School and the listed publishers. Enquiries should be addressed to the Publications Officer or to the publishers.

### The Diplomacy of Biological Disarmament Vicissitudes of a Treaty in Force, 1975-85

NICHOLAS A. SIMS  
Macmillan

£35.00

### Creating Capitalism The State and Small Business since 1945

LINDA WEISS  
Blackwell

£29.95

### The Tokyo War Crimes Trial Index Vols I and II

compiled and edited by R. JOHN PRITCHARD and SONIA M. ZAIDE  
Garland Publishing

\$100 each

### Parliament, Party and the Art of Politics in Britain, 1855-59

ANGUS HAWKINS  
Macmillan

£35.00

### The Role of the Prosecutor

J. E. HALL WILLIAMS  
Gower

£18.50

ISSN 0013-0427

## ECONOMICA

Vol. 56

February 1989

No. 221

### CONTENTS

- Unemployment and Macroeconomics *Christopher A. Pissarides*  
 Reputation and Patience in the 'War of Attrition'  
*L. Kornhauser, A. Rubinstein and C. Wilson*  
 Choice at Sixteen *John Micklewright*  
 Firm-specific Assets and the Gains from Direct Foreign Investment  
*Ignatius J. Horstmann and James R. Markusen*  
 On the Efficiency of Equilibrium with Transaction Costs *Rafael Repullo*  
 Weak-form Efficiency in the Nineteenth Century: A Study of Daily Prices in the  
 London Market for 3 per cent Consols, 1821-1860  
*Robert L. Brown and Stephen A. Easton*  
 Nassau Senior as Economic Consultant: The Factory Acts Reconsidered  
*G. M. Anderson, R. B. Ekelund, Jr and R. D. Tollison*  
 Goods, Services and Trade *Slobodan Djajic and Henryk Kierzkowski*  
 Stochastic Stability in Macro Models *E. Kiernan and Dilip B. Madan*  
 The Measurement and Interpretation of Real Consumption and Purchasing Power  
 Parity for a Quantity-constrained Economy: The Case of East and West  
 Germany *Irwin L. Collier, Jr*  
 A Path-independent Divisia-like Index for Piglog Preferences *Arthur Lewbel*  
 Book Reviews  
 Books Received

### SUBSCRIPTION RATES for 1989

Library Subscriptions	U.K.: £22.50	Overseas: £31.00 (US\$62.00)
Individual Subscriptions	U.K.: £12.50	Overseas: £12.50 (US\$25.00)
Student Subscriptions	U.K.: £7.50	Overseas: £7.50 (US\$13.00)

N.B. Individual subscriptions must be for personal use only, students should produce some evidence of their student status.

Sample copies and Subscriptions from:

ECONOMICA, c/o Basil Blackwell,  
108 Cowley Road, Oxford OX4 1JF, England.

Editorial matters should be addressed to: The Editor, ECONOMICA Publishing  
Office, London School of Economics and Political Science, Houghton Street,  
London WC2A 2AE.



# THE BRITISH JOURNAL OF SOCIOLOGY

Published quarterly by the proprietors Routledge for The London School of Economics and Political Science.

Editor: PAUL ROCK

Associate Editor: IAN ROXBOROUGH

Editorial Board: C. BADCOCK, B. BERNSTEIN, P. S. COHEN, R. P. DORE, R. FARR, D. GAMBETTA, E. A. GELLNER, A. H. HALSEY, D. G. MACRAE, D. A. MARTIN, T. P. MORRIS, J. D. Y. PEEL, E. PLAYER, L. A. SKLAIR, A. W. G. STEWART

The aim of the Journal is to provide a medium for the publication of original papers in the fields of sociology, social psychology, social philosophy and social anthropology, and for book reviews.

The price of the Journal is £37.50 per annum post free. Single copies are available at £12.95.

Original manuscripts should be addressed to the Editor, The British Journal of Sociology, The London School of Economics, Houghton Street, London, WC2A 2AE, and be typed in double spacing, preferably on A4 paper. All inquiries concerning advertisements and subscriptions should be addressed to the Editors.

## British Journal of Industrial Relations

Three issues a year, March, July and November

The Journal publishes articles on all aspects of Industrial Relations:

- labour statistics and economics
- industrial psychology and sociology
- legal and political aspects of labour relations
- wages and salaries
- industrial democracy
- manpower planning
- working conditions
- productivity bargaining
- trade union organization
- collective bargaining

Each issue includes a Book Reviews section

Prices:	U.K.	Overseas (Incl. Eire)	North America
Institutions	£33.00	£41.50	US\$70.50
Individuals	£15.75	£19.50	US\$33.50
Students	£11.25	£12.55	US\$19.00
Single copies:			
Institutions	£11.50	£14.00	US\$21.00
Individuals	£5.75	£7.00	US\$11.30
Students	£4.00	£4.50	US\$6.50

Original manuscripts (2 copies) should be addressed to The Editor, British Journal of Industrial Relations, London School of Economics and Political Science, Houghton Street, London WC2A 2AE.

Subscriptions and enquiries should be addressed to: Basil Blackwell, 108 Cowley Road, Oxford OX4 1JF.



# Government and Opposition

*A journal of comparative politics published quarterly*

**Editorial Board** David E. Apter, Brian Barry, Michael Biddiss, Ernest Gellner, Julius Gould, John Hall, Ronald Inglehart, Ghița Ionescu, Isabel de Madariaga, Kenneth Minogue, Edwina Moreton, Geraint Parry, John Pinder, Roger Williams

**Editors** Ghița Ionescu, Ernest Gellner, Isabel de Madariaga

**Advisory Board** S. E. Finer, Daniel Bell, K. D. Bracher, Robert A. Dahl, Sir William Deakin, Ronald Dore, Jon Elster, Jacques Freymond, Arend Lijphart, Pierre Manent, David Marquand, Masao Maruyama, V. R. Mehta, John Meisel, J. G. Merquior, J. D. B. Miller, F. F. Ridley, Giovanni Sartori, Martin Seliger, Edward Shils, A. de Swaan, T. S. Di Tella.

## Volume 23, No. 4, Autumn 1988

The International Crisis and the Opinion-Formers

Rigidities in the Labour Market

Comment on Ronald Dore, 'Rigidities in the Labour Market'

The Rediscovery of English Democratic Socialism

Changing Values and Political Satisfaction in Poland and the West

Three Letters from Abroad: France

Germany

Canada

The Burden of Tyre (review article)

*Ghița Ionescu*

*Ronald Dore*

*Wolfgang Streeck*

*Bernard Crick*

*Ronald Inglehart and Renata Siemienska*

*Pierre Manent*

*Klaus van Beyme*

*George Feaver*

*S. E. Finer*

## Volume 24, No. 1, Winter 1989

The Single European Act

Supporting Research in the Social Sciences

The American Election: Another Reagan Triumph

Video-Power

Corporatism is Dead! Long Live Corporatism!

Letter from Greece

Conservative Enlightenment and Democratic Revolutions

(The *Government and Opposition*/Leonard Schapiro Lecture 1988)

Reading Notes, Autumn 1988

*Emile Noël*

*M. V. Posner*

*Harvey C. Mansfield, Jr.*

*Giovanni Sartori*

*Philippe C. Schmitter*

*Nigel Clive*

*J. G. A. Pocock*

*Ghița Ionescu*

Single copies U.K. £8.00; annual subscription £30.00 institutions, £20.00 individuals. U.S.: single copies \$22.00; annual subscription \$80.00 institutions, \$60.00 individuals (post free). All other overseas subscriptions: £40.00 institutions, £30.00 individuals, post free; £11.00 per number.

All correspondence and subscriptions to Mrs. R. J. Jones, Editorial Manager, *Government and Opposition*, The London School of Economics and Political Science, Houghton Street, London WC2A 2AE. Telephone Number: 01-405 5991.

# JOURNAL OF TRANSPORT ECONOMICS AND POLICY

This journal, which is devoted to the study of all forms of transport, appeared for the first time in January 1967. It serves as a means of communication between research workers, planners, administrators and all others interested in the development of transport and its impact on other activities. The Journal attracts articles from many different parts of the world and has subscribers in nearly seventy countries.

*Editors:* Dr. S. Glaister (*Managing Editor*) and Dr. C. Nash.

## CONTENTS OF RECENT ISSUES

### Vol. XXI, No. 3 September 1987

The Characteristics of Railway Passenger Demand

*A. D. Owen and G. D. A. Phillips*

US Small Community Air Service Subsidies. Essential or Superfluous?

*Lawrence F. Cunningham and E. Woodrow Eckard*

Reforms in the Motor Carrier Industry and Returns to Stockholders

*Edward R. Bruning*

The Impact of Regulatory Reform on US Motor Carrier Costs

*B. Starr McMullen*

The Determinants of Automobile Fatalities

*Peter D. Loeb*

*Notes and Comments*

The Rational Division of Freight Traffic between Road and Rail

*Breda Zelenko*

*Developments in Transport Policy*

Road User Fees and Road Funding in Australia

*Gordon Mills*

### Vol. XXII, No. 1 January 1988

Stated Preference Methods in Transport Research

*edited by John Bates*

Stated Preference Methods. An Introduction

*Eric P. Kroes and Robert J. Sheldon*

The Design of Stated Preference Travel Choice Experiments with

special reference to Inter-Personal Taste Variations

*Tony Fowkes and Mark Wardman*

The Role of Stated Preference Methods in Studies of Travel Choice

*David A. Hensher,*

*Peter O. Barnard and Truong P. Truong*

*John Bates*

Econometric Issues in Stated Preference Analysis

A Comparison of Revealed Preference and Stated Preference

Models of Behaviour

*Mark Wardman*

Conjoint Analysis Modelling of Stated Preferences. A Review of Theory,

Methods, Recent Developments and External Validity

*Jordan J. Louviere*

Realism and Adaptation in Designing Hypothetical Travel Choice Concepts

*Mark Bradley*

### Vol. XXII, No. 2 May 1988

The Economics of Travel Passes

*Jose C. Carbajo*

Some Implications of Sunk, Congestion and Seasonal Opening Costs

within a Regional Grain Handling and Transport System

*Paul D. Kerin*

The Economics of 'Flagging Out'

*G. N. Yannopoulos*

Factors Influencing Long-Distance Rail Passenger Trip Rates in Great Britain

*J. M. Rickard*

*Developments in Transport Policy:*

United Kingdom. The Value of Time Savings and of Accident Prevention

*C. Sharp*

The New Zealand Road Charging System

*David Starkie*

*Each issue includes abstracts of the main articles in English, German, French and Spanish. Book notes are a regular feature.*

Published three times a year (January, May and September) at University of Bath, Claverton Down, Bath, BA2 7AY, by the London School of Economics and Political Science, and the University of Bath. Annual subscription: £35.00 or (U.S.A. and Canada) \$74.50. For individuals paying their own personal subscriptions: £19.00 or \$39.50. Single copies £12.75 or \$26.55 each. All prices include postage, surface mail.





## THE ECONOMISTS' BOOKSHOP

*specialises in new and second-hand books, paperbacks and pamphlets on economics, statistics, labour and management, history, politics, geography, sociology, anthropology, law and related subjects.*

The main shop, located on the premises of the London School of Economics, and owned jointly by LSE and The Economist, has a City branch, The Economists' Business Bookshop, at 9 Moorfields EC2, and campus shops throughout London.

The Bookshop provides a mail order service used by universities, industrial concerns, institutional bodies, banks and individuals throughout the world, and also produces a quarterly catalogues of new stock titles — write to us today for a sample copy.

## THE ECONOMISTS' BOOKSHOP

Clare Market, Portugal Street,  
London WC2A 2AB  
Telephone: 01-405 5531  
(or LSE extension 2758)



Journal of International Studies

Published three times a year at the London School of Economics

### Recent articles include:

- Immanuel Wallerstein *The Reagan Non-Revolution*  
Robert S. McNamara *Reducing the Risk of Nuclear War: Is Star Wars the Answer?*  
Fred Halliday *State and Society in International Relations*

### Forthcoming articles include:

- Paul Teague *The British Trades Union Congress and Membership of the European Community*  
Michael C. Williams *Rousseau, Realism and Realpolitik*  
**Special Issue** *The International Relations of Japan*

Winter 1989

### Subscription information:

- Individuals £13.00 per annum  
(overseas £15.00, US \$28.00,  
Canada \$32.00)  
Students £7.00 per annum  
(overseas £9.00)  
Institutions £25.00 per annum  
(overseas £30.00, US \$60.00,  
Canada \$70.00)

### Enquiries to:

MILLENNIUM: Journal of  
International Studies  
London School of Economics  
Houghton Street  
London WC2A 2AE  
United Kingdom



